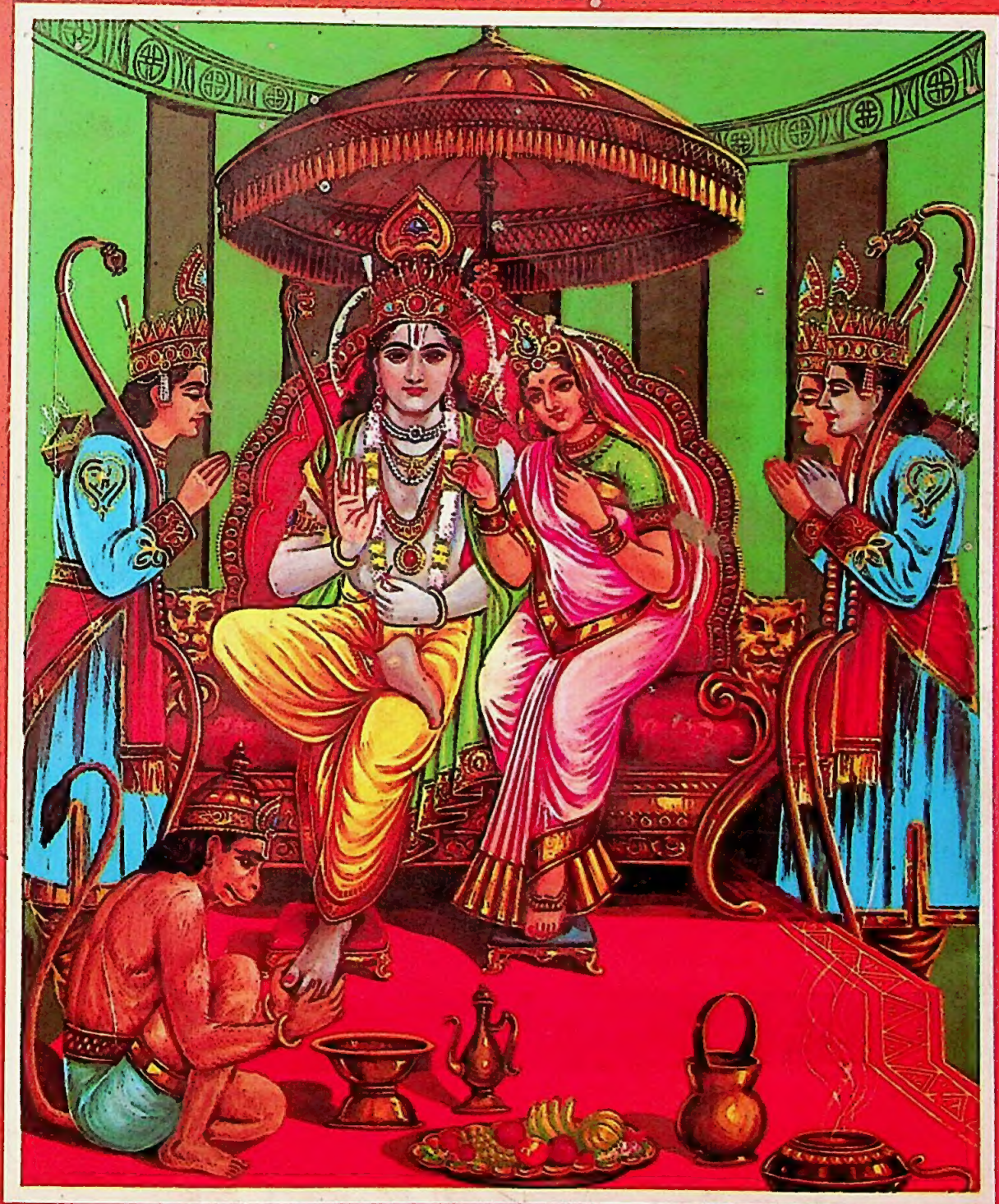


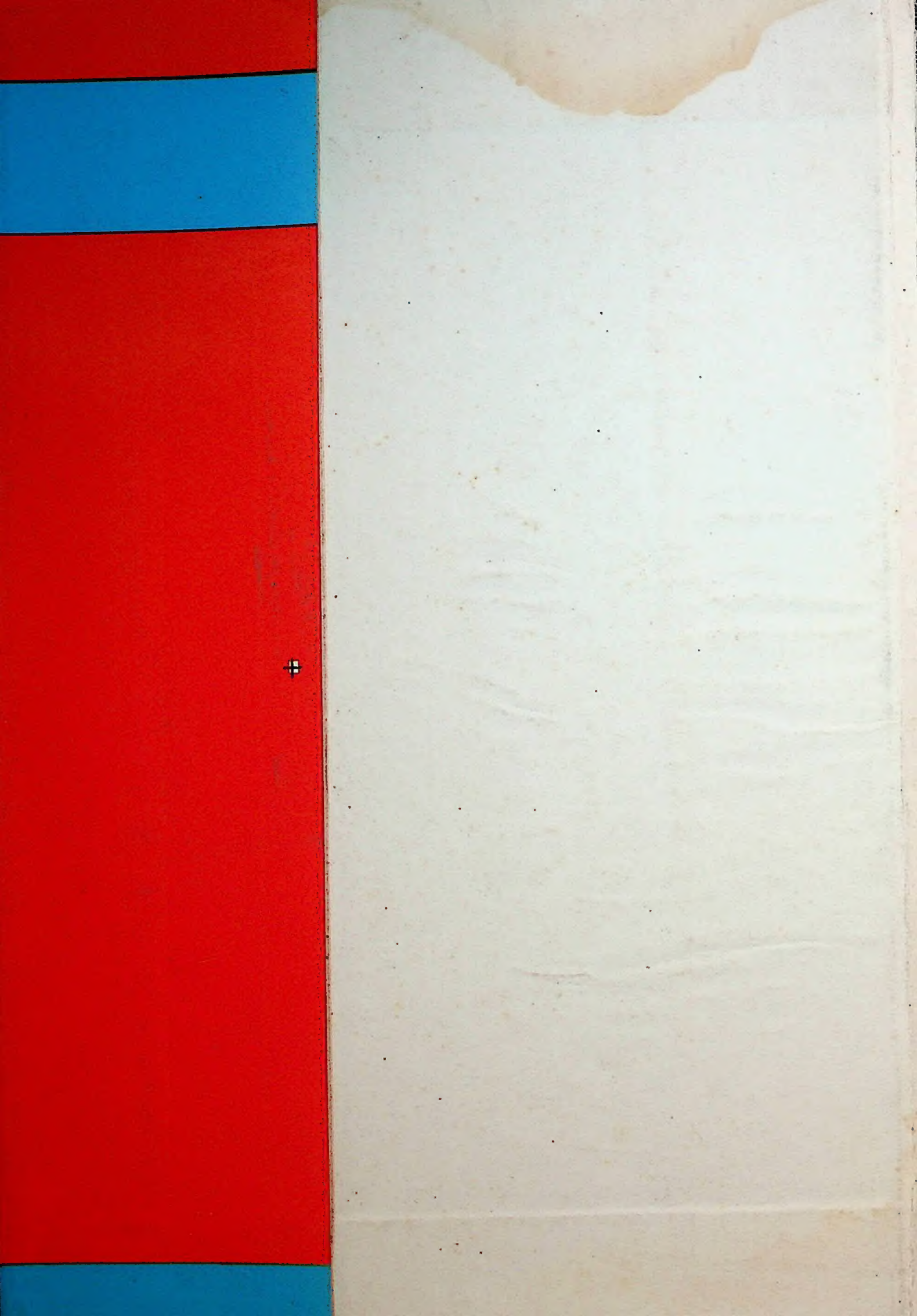
# Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

With Hindi Text and English Translation  
(A Romanized Edition)



Gita Press, Gorakhpur





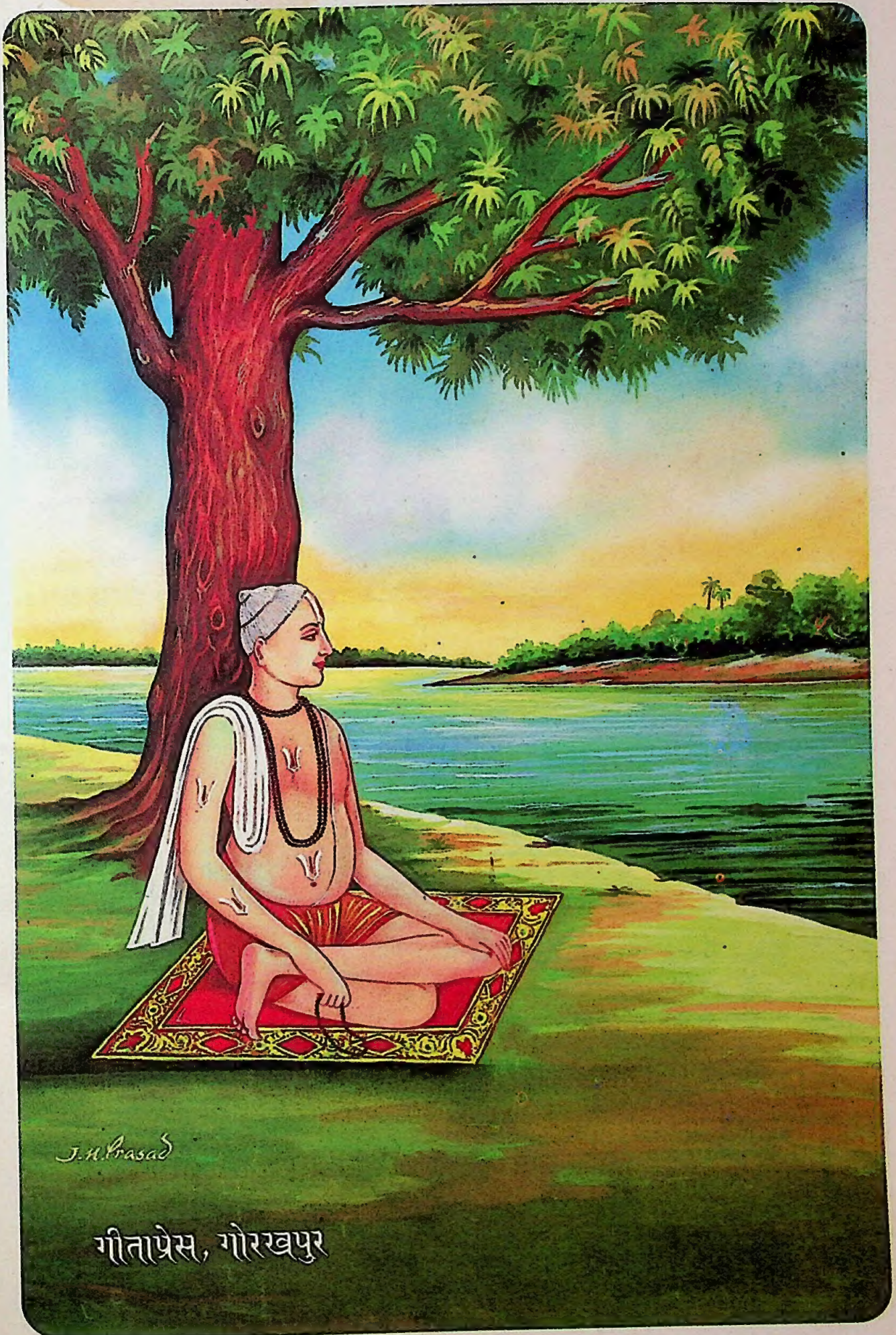


37 Page







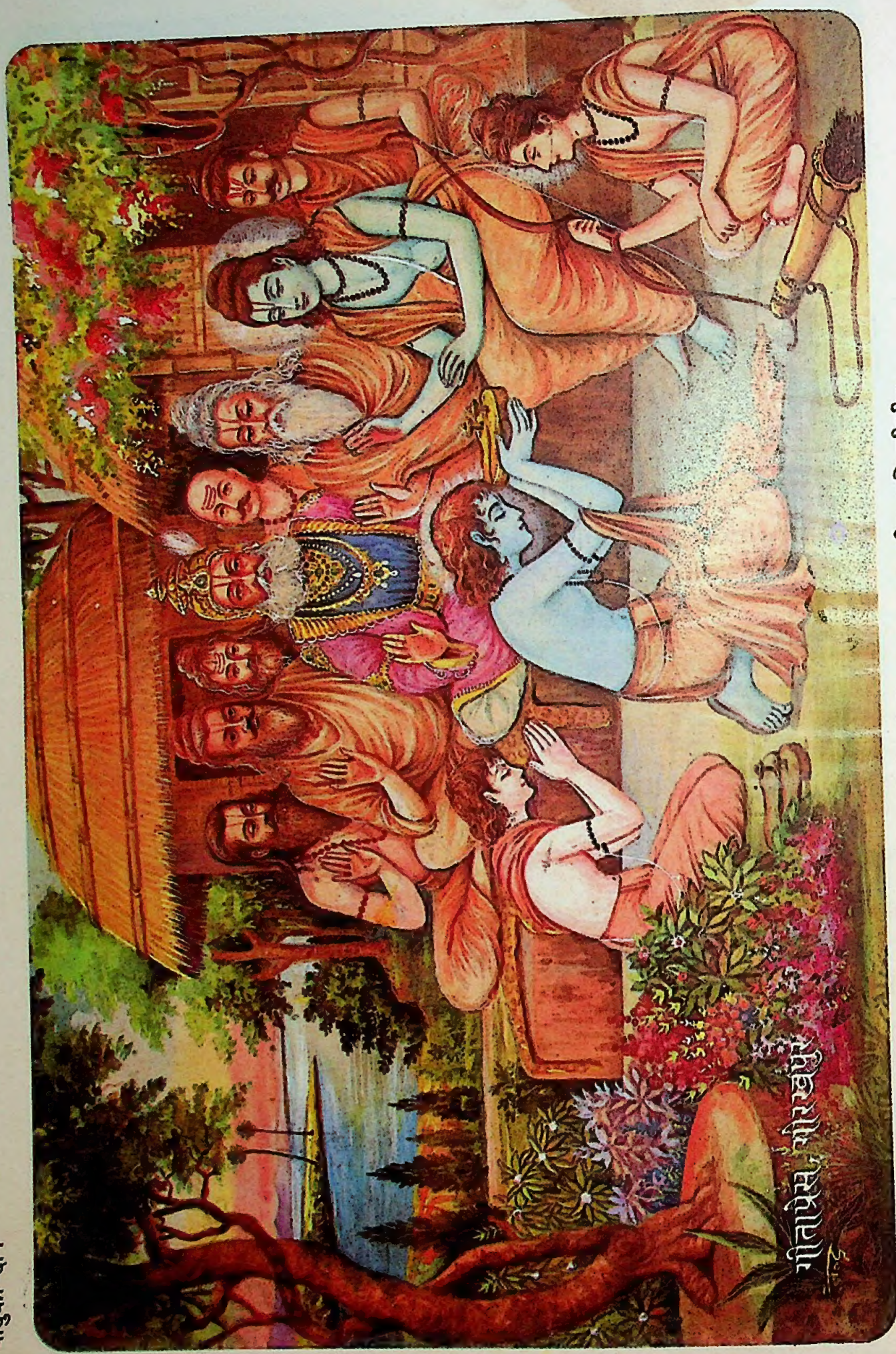


गीताप्रेस, गोरखपुर

गोस्वामी श्रीतुलसीदासजी महाराज

Gosvāmī Tulasīdāsa

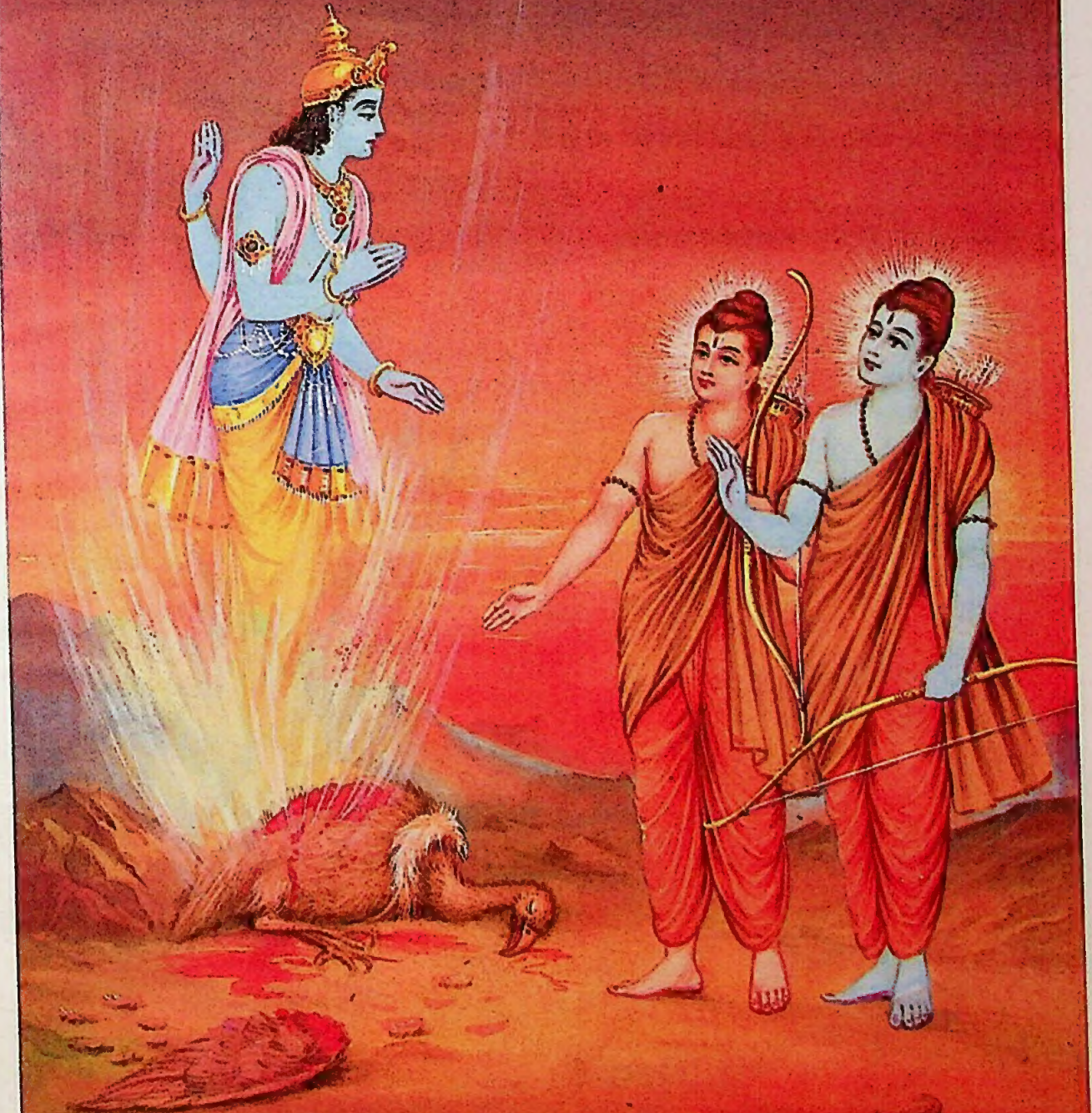




गीताप्रेस, गोरखपुर

प्रभु करि कृपा पाँवरी दीन्ही। सादर भारत सीस धरि लीन्ही॥





गीताप्रेस, गोरखपुर

B. K. Mishra

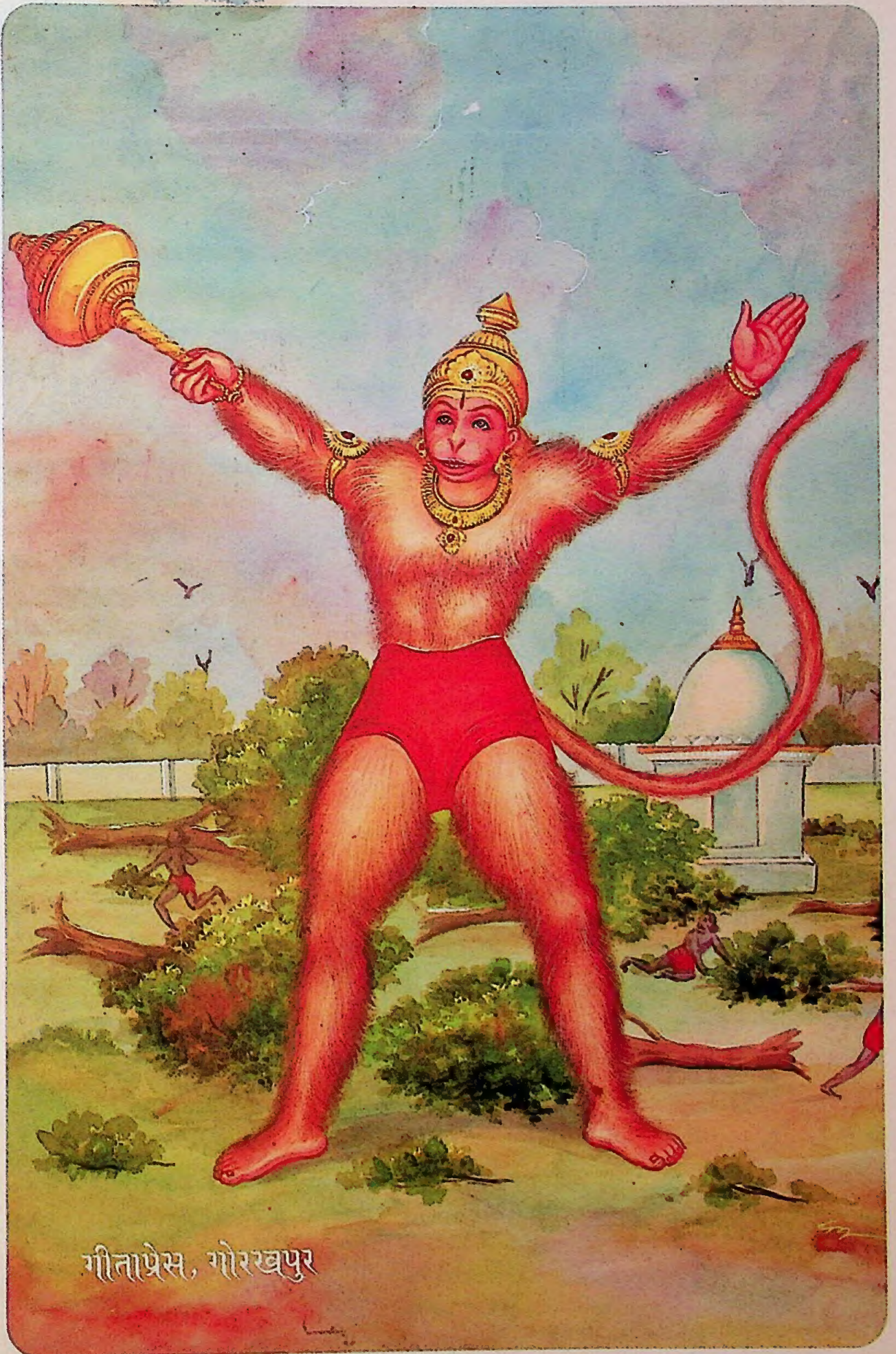
गीध देह तजि धरि हरिरूपा । भूषण बहु पट पीत अनूपा ॥  
स्याम गात बिसाल भुज चारी । अस्तुति करत नयन भरि बारी ॥





एकु मैं मंद मोहबस कुटिल हृदय अग्यान।  
पुनि प्रभु मोहि बिसारेउ दीनबंधु भगवान॥





गीताप्रेस, गोरखपुर

खाएसि फल अरु बिटप उपारे। रच्छक मर्दि मर्दि महि डारे॥





अहह कंत कृत राम बिरोधा । काल बिबस मन उपज न बोधा ॥

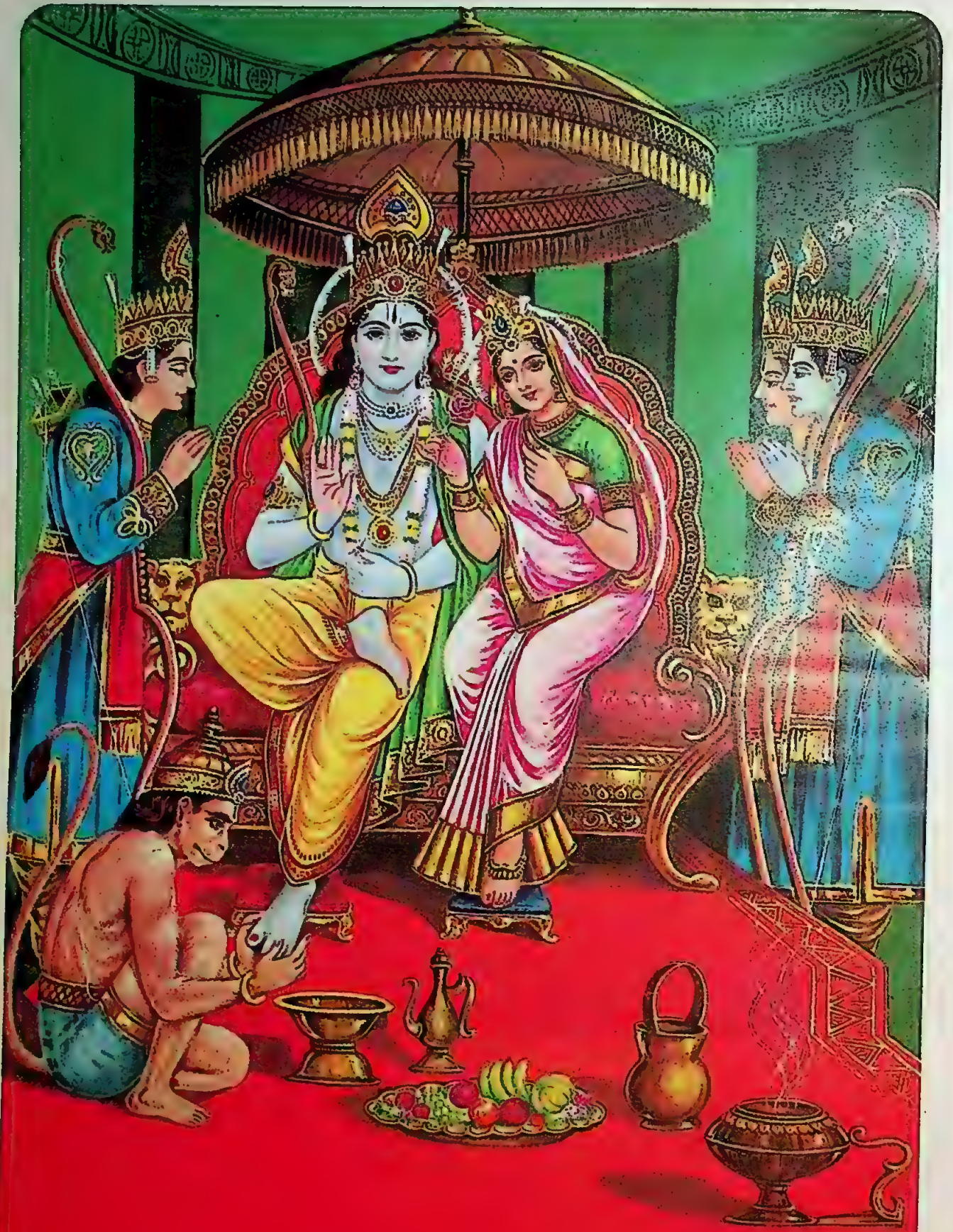




गीताप्रेस, गोरखपुर

केकीकण्ठाभनीलं सुरवरविलसत्प्रपादाब्जचिह्नं शोभाढ्यं पीतवस्त्रं सरसिजनयनं सर्वदा सुप्रसन्नम्।  
पाणौ नाराचचापं कपिनिकरंयुतं बन्धुना सेव्यमानं नौमीड्यं जानकीशं रघुवरमनिशं पुष्पकारूढरामम्॥





गीताप्रेस, गोरखपुर

J. N. Prasad

श्रीरामदरबारकी झाँकी

The Court of Śrī Rāma



OM

# Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

Or

[The Mānasa lake brimming over with the exploits of Śrī Rāmā]

With Hindi Text and English Translation

(A Romanized Edition)

tvameva mātā ca pitā tvameva  
 tvameva bandhuśca sakhā tvameva  
 tvameva vidyā draviṇaṁ tvameva  
 tvameva sarvaṁ mama devadeva

त्वमेव माता च पिता त्वमेव  
 त्वमेव बन्धुश्च सखा त्वमेव।  
 त्वमेव विद्या द्रविणं त्वमेव  
 त्वमेव सर्वं मम देवदेव ॥

Gita Press, Gorakhpur, India



First Edition	2001	5,000 Copies
Second Edition	2003	5,000 Copies
	Total	<u>10,000 Copies</u>

**Price : Two Hundred Rupees**

ISBN 81-293-0083-4

© Gita Press, Gorakhpur

Printed & Published by Gita Press, Gorakhpur—273005 (INDIA)  
Unit of Gobind Bhavan-Karyalaya  
© (0551) 2334721; Fax 2336997

website: [www.gitapress.org](http://www.gitapress.org)

e-mail: [booksales@gitapress.org](mailto:booksales@gitapress.org)



# Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

## Contents

Subject	Page No.
1. An Ārati Song (by Gosvāmī Tulasīdāsa)	iv
2. Procedure for Reciting the Rāmacaritamānasa	xiii

### Descent I (Bāla-Kāṇḍa)

1. Invocations .....	1	15. Dialogue between the sages Yājñavalkya and Bharadvāja and the greatness of Prayāga .....	58
2. Salutations to the Guru .....	3	16. Sati's bewilderment, Śrī Rāma's divine glory and Sati's remorse .....	62
3. Salutations to Brāhmaṇas and saints .....	4	17. Repudiation of Sati by Śiva and Śiva's trance .....	67
4. Salutations to the wicked .....	7	18. Sati's visit to Dakṣa's sacrifice .....	72
5. Contrast between saints and the evil-minded .....	8	19. Sati's self-immolation through the fire of Yoga out of indignation at the slight offered to Her Spouse by Her father: destruction of Dakṣa's sacrifice .....	73
6. Salutations to all living beings as so many images of Śrī Rāma .....	12	20. Descent of Goddess Pārvati and Her penance .....	75
7. Tulasīdāsa's humility and the glory of poetry describing Śrī Rāma's greatness .....	16	21. Śrī Rāma's intercession with Bhagavān Śiva for marriage .....	84
8. Salutations to the immortal bards .....	22	22. Pārvati's unique fidelity as revealed through Her test by the seven seers .....	85
9. Salutations to the sage Vālmiki, the Vedas, Brahmā, Śiva, Pārvati and other gods and goddesses .....	22	23. Love's departure on the errand of the gods and his being burnt to death .....	90
10. Salutations to the abode and companions of Sītā and Rāma .....	24	24. Śiva's boon to Rati (Love's consort) ...	94
11. Salutations to and the glory of the Name .....	27	25. The god's prayer to Śiva for marriage; the seven seers' visit to Pārvati .....	95
12. The excellences of Śrī Rāma and the greatness of His story .....	42		
13. The date of composition of the Rāmacaritamānasa .....	44		
14. The metaphorical representation of the Mānasa as a lake and its glory ...	48		



26. Śiva's peculiar marriage procession and preparations for the wedding (undertaken by the other party) .....	98	43. Janaka's ecstasy of love at the sight of Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa .....	213
27. Śiva's nuptials .....	109	44. A visit to the town by Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa .....	215
28. A dialogue between Śiva and Pārvatī .....	115	45. Śrī Rāma's visit to Janaka's garden; Rāma and Sītā catch sight of each other .....	223
29. Causes of Śrī Rāma's Descent .....	128	46. Worship of Goddess Pārvatī by Sītā, Her receiving a blessing from the Goddess and a dialogue between Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa .....	229
30. Ego's sway over Nārada and the effect of the Lord's Māyā .....	133	47. Śrī Rāma's entry into the pavilion erected for the Bow-Sacrifice along-with Lakṣmaṇa .....	234
31. Princess Viśvamohinī's self-election of a husband; Nārada's pronouncing a curse on the attendants of Śiva as well as on the Lord Himself and his subsequent freedom from the spell of infatuation .....	138	48. Sītā's entry into the pavilion .....	240
32. The austerities of Manu and Śatarūpā and their receiving a boon from the Lord .....	145	49. Proclamation of Janaka's vow by his heralds .....	242
33. The story of king Pratāpabhānu .....	154	50. The princes' failure to lift the bow and Janaka's despondent utterance .....	243
34. The birth of Rāvaṇa and his brothers, their austerities, supremacy and tyranny .....	174	51. Lakṣmaṇa's fulmination and throwing a challenge to Janaka .....	245
35. The piteous appeal of mother Earth and other gods .....	182	52. The breaking of the Bow .....	252
36. The Lord's compassion on them .....	185	53. Sītā places the wreath of victory round Rāma's neck .....	254
37. King Daśaratha's sacrifice for the birth of a son and his queen's pregnancy .....	187	54. Arrival of Paraśurāma, exchange of hot words between Lakṣmaṇa and Paraśurāma and Śrī Rāma's triumph over the latter .....	258
38. The Lord's manifestation and the delightful nature of His childish sports .....	189	55. Janaka's despatching of messengers to Ayodhyā and departure of the marriage procession from there .....	274
39. Viśvāmitra visits king Daśaratha and asks for Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa .....	203	56. Arrival of the marriage procession and its reception etc., at Janakapura .....	289
40. Protection of Viśvāmitra's sacrifice .....	206	57. The wedding of Sītā and Rāma and Their farewell .....	297
41. Redemption of Ahalyā .....	208	58. Return of the marriage procession to Ayodhyā and rejoicing in the city .....	337
42. Entry of Viśvāmitra with Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa into the precincts of Mithilā .....	209	59. The glory of hearing and singing the story of Śrī Rāma .....	348



## Descent II

### (Ayodhyā-Kāṇḍa)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>60. Invocations ..... 351</p> <p>61. Preparations for Śrī Rāma's installation as the Prince Regent of Ayodhyā; the god's concern over the same and their approaching Goddess Sarasvatī for help ..... 355</p> <p>62. Sarasvatī perverts the mind of Mantharā (a handmaid of queen Kaikeyī); a dialogue between Kaikeyī and Mantharā ..... 362</p> <p>63. Kaikeyī enters the sulking-chamber ..... 371</p> <p>64. Dialogue between king Daśaratha and Kaikeyī; Daśaratha's lamentation; Sumantra goes to the palace and, returning from it, sends Śrī Rāma to His father ..... 373</p> <p>65. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma and mother Kaikeyī ..... 387</p> <p>66. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma and His father; the sadness of the people of Ayodhyā; their remonstrances with Kaikeyī ..... 390</p> <p>67. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma and mother Kausalyā ..... 397</p> <p>68. Dialogue between Sītā and Śrī Rāma ..... 405</p> <p>69. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma, Kausalyā and Sītā ..... 412</p> <p>70. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa ..... 413</p> <p>71. Dialogue between Lakṣmaṇa and mother Sumitrā ..... 416</p> <p>72. Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā call on king Daśaratha to take leave of him; Daśaratha's advice to Sītā ..... 419</p> <p>73. Śrī Rāma, Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa proceed to the woods and slip past the citizens buried in slumber ..... 421</p> <p>74. Śrī Rāma's arrival at Śrīngaverapura; the Niṣāda chief's services ..... 428</p> | <p>75. Dialogue between Lakṣmaṇa and the Niṣāda; Sumantra's dialogue with Śrī Rāma and Sītā and his returning to Ayodhyā ..... 431</p> <p>76. The boatman's love and the passage across the Gaṅgā ..... 439</p> <p>77. Arrival at Prayāga and dialogue with the sage Bharadvāja; the love of the people inhabiting the bank of the Yamunā ..... 445</p> <p>78. The episode of an ascetic ..... 449</p> <p>79. Śrī Rāma greets the Yamunā; love of the villagers ..... 450</p> <p>80. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma and the sage Vālmiki ..... 461</p> <p>81. Śrī Rāma takes up His abode at Citrakūṭa; the services of the Kolas and Bhīlas ..... 468</p> <p>82. Sumantra returns to Ayodhyā and finds the city a picture of grief ..... 481</p> <p>83. Dialogue between king Daśaratha and Sumantra, Daśaratha's passing away ..... 482</p> <p>84. The sage Vasiṣṭha sends envoys to call Bharata ..... 490</p> <p>85. Arrival and lamentation of Bharata and Śatrughna ..... 491</p> <p>86. Dialogue between Bharata and mother Kausalyā and king Daśaratha's cremation ..... 495</p> <p>87. Dialogue between the sage Vasiṣṭha and Bharata; Bharata prepares for a journey to Citrakūṭa in order to bring Śrī Rāma back to Ayodhyā ..... 500</p> <p>88. Departure of Bharata and Śatrughna with the citizens of Ayodhyā to the woods ..... 515</p> <p>89. The Niṣāda's suspicion and precautions ..... 517</p> |
|--|---|



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>90. Bharata's meeting and dialogue with the Niṣāda chief; the love of Bharata and the citizens of Ayodhyā for Śrī Rāma ..... 521</p> <p>91. Bharata's arrival at Prayāga and dialogue between Bharata and the sage Bharadvāja ..... 531</p> <p>92. Bharadvāja shows hospitality to Bharata ..... 539</p> <p>93. Dialogue between Indra and his preceptor (the sage Bṛhaspati) ..... 543</p> <p>94. Bharata on his way to Citrakūṭa ..... 547</p> <p>95. Sītā's dream; the Kolas and Kirātas bring news of Bharata's arrival to Śrī Rāma; Śrī Rāma's concern at the report; Lakṣmaṇa's outburst of passion ..... 551</p> <p>96. Śrī Rāma admonishes Lakṣmaṇa and dwells on Bharata's greatness .... 556</p> <p>97. Bharata takes a dip in the Mandākinī and arrives at Citrakūṭa; Bharata and others meet one another, mourn the king's death and perform his Śrāddha (after-death ceremonies) ..... 558</p> <p>98. Hospitality of the foresters towards Bharata and his party; Kaikeyī's remorse ..... 573</p> | <p>99. Vasiṣṭha's speech ..... 577</p> <p>100. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma, Bharata and others ..... 583</p> <p>101. King Janaka's arrival at Citrakūṭa; the Kolas and Kirātas offer presents to the visitors and all meet one another .... 596</p> <p>102. Dialogue between queens Kausalyā and Sunayanā (king Janaka's wife); Sītā's amiability ..... 602</p> <p>103. Dialogue between king Janaka and his wife; Bharata's glory ..... 608</p> <p>104. Dialogue between king Janaka and Bharata; Indra's anxiety; Goddess Sarasvatī's admonition to Indra ..... 612</p> <p>105. Dialogue between the sage Vasiṣṭha, Śrī Rāma and Bharata ..... 617</p> <p>106. Bharata deposits the sacred waters; his perambulation through Citrakūṭa .... 629</p> <p>107. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma and Bharata; the gift of sandals; Bharata's farewell ..... 632</p> <p>108. Returning to Ayodhyā, Bharata enthrones the sandals and takes up his residence at Nandigrāma; the virtue of listening to Bharata's story .... 635</p> |
|---|--|

### Descent III

#### (Araṇya-Kāṇḍa)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>109. Invocations ..... 647</p> <p>110. Jayanta's mischief and punishment .... 648</p> <p>111. Meeting with the sage Atri and his hymn of praise to Śrī Rāma ..... 650</p> <p>112. Sītā's meeting with Anasūyā (Atri's wife) and the latter's discourse on the duties of a devoted wife ..... 653</p> <p>113. Śrī Rāma proceeds further and kill Virādha; the episode of the sage Śarabhaṅga ..... 657</p> <p>114. Śrī Rāma takes a vow to kill the demons ..... 659</p> | <p>115. Sutikṣṇa's love and Śrī Rāma's meeting with the sage Agastya; dialogue with Agastya; Śrī Rāma's entry into the Daṇḍaka forest and His meeting with Jaṭāyu ..... 659</p> <p>116. Śrī Rāma takes up His abode at Pañcavaṭī; dialogue between Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa ..... 667</p> <p>117. The story of Śūrpaṇakhā; her approaching Khara, Dūṣaṇa and Trīśirā for redress and their subsequent death at Śrī Rāma's hands ..... 670</p> |
|--|--|



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>118. Śūrpaṅakhā approaches Rāvaṇa; Sītā enters into the fire leaving Her shadow behind ..... 678</p> <p>119. The episode of Mārīca and how he was killed in the form of a gold deer ..... 682</p> <p>120. Sītā's abduction and Her wail ..... 686</p> <p>121. The combat of Jaṭāyu with Rāvaṇa .... 688</p> <p>122. Śrī Rāma's lament; His meeting with Jaṭāyu ..... 690</p> <p>123. Deliverance of Kabandha ..... 695</p> | <p>124. Grace on Śabari; a discourse on the nine forms of Devotion and departure for the Pampā lake ..... 696</p> <p>125. A description of the spring; Nārada's meeting with Śrī Rāma ..... 703</p> <p>126. Dialogue between the sage Nārada and Śrī Rāma ..... 705</p> <p>127. The glory of hearing the praises of Śrī Rāma and an exhortation to cultivate fellowship with saints and practise adoration ..... 707</p> |
|---|--|

### Descent IV

#### (Kiṣkindhā-Kāṇḍa)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>128. Invocations ..... 711</p> <p>129. Śrī Rāma's meeting with Hanumān and the conclusion of an alliance between Śrī Rāma and Sugrīva ..... 712</p> <p>130. Sugrīva apprizes Śrī Rāma of his woes; the latter's vow to kill Vālī; Śrī Rāma expatiates on the characteristics of a friend ..... 717</p> <p>131. Sugrīva's dispassion ..... 718</p> <p>132. Duel between Vālī and Sugrīva; deliverance of Vālī ..... 721</p> <p>133. Tārā's wail; Śrī Rāma's advice to Tārā and Sugrīva's coronation and Aṅgada's installation as his Heir-Apparent ..... 724</p> <p>134. A description of the rainy season ..... 726</p> | <p>135. Śrī Rāma's show of displeasure towards Sugrīva and Lakṣmaṇa's wrath ..... 731</p> <p>136. Dialogue between Sugrīva and Śrī Rāma and the departure of the monkeys in quest of Sītā ..... 733</p> <p>137. Their meeting with a hermitess in a cavern ..... 737</p> <p>138. The monkeys' arrival at the seashore; their meeting and conversation with Sampātī (Jaṭāyu's brother) ..... 738</p> <p>139. Sampātī's advice to the monkeys to leap across the ocean; Jāmbavān encourages Hanumān by reminding him of his strength ..... 742</p> <p>140. The greatness of Śrī Rāma's praises ..... 744</p> |
|--|--|

### Descent V

#### (Sundara-Kāṇḍa)

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>141. Invocations ..... 745</p> <p>142. Hanumān leaves for Laṅkā, meets Surasā and kills the image-catching demoness ..... 746</p> <p>143. Description of Laṅkā; Hanumān strikes Laṅkini and enters Laṅkā ..... 749</p> <p>144. Hanumān meets Vibhiṣaṇa ..... 752</p> | <p>145. Hanumān's grief at the sight of Sītā in the Aśoka grove and Rāvaṇa's threat to Sītā ..... 754</p> <p>146. Trijaṭā's dream ..... 757</p> <p>147. Dialogue between Sītā and Trijaṭā .... 757</p> <p>148. Dialogue between Sītā and Hanumān ..... 759</p> |
|---|--|



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>149. Hanumān lays waste the Aśoka grove and kills prince Akṣaya; at last Meghanāda entangles Hanumān in a noose of serpents and carries him off to Rāvaṇa's court ..... 764</p> <p>150. Dialogue between Hanumān and Rāvaṇa ..... 766</p> <p>151. Burning of Laṅkā ..... 771</p> <p>152. After burning Laṅkā Hanumān asks leave of Sītā and obtains the crest-jewel from Her ..... 772</p> <p>153. On Hanumān's reaching the opposite shore all the monkeys return and enter Madhuvana; their meeting with Sugrīva and the dialogue between Śrī Rāma and Hanumān ..... 773</p> <p>154. Śrī Rāma's march to the beach alongwith the army of monkeys ..... 779</p> | <p>155. Dialogue between Mandodarī and Rāvaṇa ..... 781</p> <p>156. Vibhiṣaṇa offers advice to Rāvaṇa and meets with an affront at the latter's hands ..... 783</p> <p>157. Vibhiṣaṇa sallies forth to obtain Śrī Rāma's protection and secures it ..... 786</p> <p>158. Deliberation over the question of crossing the sea; appearance of Śuka, a spy of Rāvaṇa, and his return with Lakṣmaṇa's letter ..... 793</p> <p>159. The spy gives counsel to Rāvaṇa and delivers Lakṣmaṇa's note to him ..... 797</p> <p>160. Śrī Rāma's fury against the sea and the latter's supplication ..... 801</p> <p>161. Glory of hymning Śrī Rāma's praises ..... 804</p> |
|---|---|

### Descent VI

#### (Laṅkā-Kāṇḍa)

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>162. Invocations ..... 805</p> <p>163. Bridging of the ocean by Nala and Nila; Śrī Rāma's installation of Śrī Rāmeśvara ..... 807</p> <p>164. Śrī Rāma crosses the ocean with the whole army and encamps on Mount Suvela; Rāvaṇa feels agitated at the news ..... 809</p> <p>165. Mandodarī expostulates with Rāvaṇa; dialogue between Rāvaṇa and Prahasta (his son) ..... 811</p> <p>166. A mental view of Śrī Rāma on Mount Suvela and a description of the rising moon ..... 816</p> <p>167. An arrow from Śrī Rāma's bow strikes down Rāvaṇa's diadems and umbrella ..... 819</p> <p>168. Mandodarī makes remonstrance with Rāvaṇa again and dwells upon Śrī Rāma's glory ..... 819</p> | <p>169. Aṅgada's departure for Laṅkā and dialogue between Aṅgada and Rāvaṇa in the latter's court ..... 823</p> <p>170. Mandodarī offers advice to Rāvaṇa once more ..... 843</p> <p>171. Dialogue between Aṅgada and Śrī Rāma; conflict actually begins ..... 845</p> <p>172. Mālyavān's admonition to Rāvaṇa ..... 855</p> <p>173. The battle recommences; encounter between Lakṣmaṇa and Meghanāda; a javelin thrown by the latter strikes Lakṣmaṇa in the breast ..... 857</p> <p>174. Hanumān fetches the physician Suśeṇa and proceeds in quest of the life-giving herb; dialogue between Kālanemi and Rāvaṇa, redemption of the she-alligator; deliverance of Kālanemi ..... 862</p> <p>175. Struck by Bharata's arrow, Hanumān drops down unconscious; dialogue between Bharata and Hanumān ..... 865</p> |
|--|---|



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>176. Śrī Rāma's sport of a frantic wail; Hanumān's return; Lakṣmaṇa's coming back to consciousness ..... 867</p> <p>177. Rāvaṇa awakes Kumbhakarna; Kumbhakarna's exhortation to Rāvaṇa and dialogue between Vibhiṣaṇa and Kumbhakarna ..... 869</p> <p>178. Kumbhakarna joins the conflict and attains final beatitude ..... 871</p> <p>179. Meghanāda gives battle and Śrī Rāma sportfully allows Himself to be bound by a snare of serpents 880</p> <p>180. Destruction of Meghanāda's sacrificial performance; his engagement on the battle-field and deliverance at the hands of Lakṣmaṇa ..... 883</p> <p>181. Rāvaṇa's march to the field of battle; Śrī Rāma's victory-chariot and an encounter between the monkeys and the demons ..... 886</p> <p>182. Encounter between Lakṣmaṇa and Rāvaṇa ..... 893</p> <p>183. Rāvaṇa's swoon; destruction of his sacrificial performance; combat between Śrī Rāma and Rāvaṇa ..... 895</p> <p>184. Indra (the lord of paradise) sends a chariot for the use of Śrī Rāma; encounter between Śrī Rāma and Rāvaṇa ..... 901</p> <p>185. Rāvaṇa hurls a lance at Vibhiṣaṇa : Śrī Rāma puts Vibhiṣaṇa behind Him and exposes Himself to its full force; encounter between Vibhiṣaṇa and Rāvaṇa ..... 908</p> | <p>186. Combat of Rāvaṇa and Hanumān; Rāvaṇa creates illusions and Śrī Rāma disperses the phantoms ..... 909</p> <p>187. Fierce fighting; Rāvaṇa's swoon ..... 912</p> <p>188. Dialogue between Sītā and Trijaṭā ..... 914</p> <p>189. Final encounter between Śrī Rāma and Rāvaṇa; end of Rāvaṇa; shouts of victory everywhere ..... 919</p> <p>190. Mandodarī and other queens lament; Rāvaṇa's funeral ..... 923</p> <p>191. Vibhiṣaṇa's installation ..... 926</p> <p>192. Hanumān carries the happy news to Sītā; Sītā rejoins Śrī Rāma and enters fire as a test of her purity ..... 927</p> <p>193. The gods sing the Lord's praises; Indra rains down nectar on the dead ..... 932</p> <p>194. Vibhiṣaṇa's entreaty; Śrī Rāma's portrayal and Bharata's condition due to the excessive love he bore towards the Lord; Śrī Rāma urges Vibhiṣaṇa to arrange His speedy return to Ayodhyā ..... 939</p> <p>195. Vibhiṣaṇa rains down clothes and ornaments from the air and the monkeys and bears pick them up and adorn their person with them ..... 941</p> <p>196. Śrī Rāma and Sītā leave for Ayodhyā on the aerial car, Puṣpaka ..... 943</p> <p>197. The glory of Śrī Rāma's story ..... 947</p> |
|---|---|

### Descent VII

#### (Uttara-Kāṇḍa)

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>198. Invocations ..... 949</p> <p>199. Bharata's desolation; meeting of Bharata and Hanumān; rejoicing in Ayodhyā ..... 950</p> <p>200. Śrī Rāma's Reception; meeting with Bharata; universal rejoicing on meeting Śrī Rāma ..... 956</p> <p>201. Śrī Rāma's Coronation; Vedas' Alleluia; Lord Śiva's Alleluia ..... 965</p> | <p>202. Śrī Rāma bestows parting presents on the monkeys and the Niṣāda chief ..... 973</p> <p>203. Account of Śrī Rāma's Reign ..... 976</p> <p>204. Birth of sons to the four brothers; Ayodhyā's loveliness; arrival of the sage Sanaka and his three brothers and their dialogue with Śrī Rāma ..... 981</p> |
|---|--|



205. Hanumān's introduction to Bharata's question and Śrī Rāma's discourse on the subject .....	992	211. Insult offered by him to his preceptor in a previous birth and the curse pronounced on him by Lord Śiva .....	1061
206. Śrī Rāma's exhortation to His subjects (Śrī Rāma-Gītā); the citizens' acknowledgement .....	997	212. A hymn of eight verses addressed to Lord Śiva .....	1063
207. Dialogue between Śrī Rāma and the sage Vasiṣṭha; Śrī Rāma's excursion to a mango grove in the company of His brothers .....	1002	213. Guru's appeal to Lord Śiva for forgiving the wrong; mollification of the curse; continuation of Kākabhuśuṇḍi's narrative .....	1065
208. Nārada's visit and return to Brahmā's abode after hymning the Lord's praises .....	1005	214. Kākabhuśuṇḍi approaches the sage Lomaśa, who first pronounces a curse on him but later on showers his grace and bestows a boon on him .....	1069
209. Dialogue between Lord Śiva and Goddess Pārvatī; Garuḍa's delusion; Garuḍa listens to Śrī Rāma's story and to an account of His glory from Kākabhuśuṇḍi .....	1006	215. Delineation of Gnosis and Devotion; a description of the Lamp of wisdom and the surpassing glory of Devotion .....	1076
210. Kākabhuśuṇḍi narrates the story of his previous lives and tells Garuḍa the glory of the Kali age .....	1050	216. Seven questions of Garuḍa and Kākabhuśuṇḍi's replies to them .....	1086
		217. Glory of adoration .....	1089
		218. Greatness of the Rāmāyaṇa; Tulasidāsa's prayer and reward of reciting this poem .....	1091





## Procedure of Reciting the Rāmacaritamānasa

Those who undertake to read the Rāmacaritamānasa according to the correct procedure should before commencing the reading invoke and worship the author. Gosvāmī Tulasīdāsa, the sage Vālmiki, Lord Śiva and Śrī Hanumān, and then invoke the Divine Couple, Sītā and Rāma, alongwith Śrī Rāma's three divine brothers (Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna), offer them the sixteenfold worship and meditate on them. The reading should be commenced after that.

### INVOCATION

तुलसीक नमस्तुभ्यमिहागच्छ शुचिव्रत । नैर्ऋत्य उपविश्येदं पूजनं प्रतिगृह्यताम् ॥ १ ॥  
ॐ तुलसीदासाय नमः ।

"Obeisance to you, O Tulasīdāsa! Please come here, O saint of holy vows. Taking your seat in the south-west, accept this homage. Obeisance to Tulasīdāsa."

श्रीवाल्मीक नमस्तुभ्यमिहागच्छ शुभप्रद । उत्तरपूर्वयोर्मध्ये तिष्ठ गृहीष्व मेऽर्चनम् ॥ २ ॥  
ॐ वाल्मीकाय नमः ।

"Obeisance to you, O Vālmiki ! Pray come here, O bestower of blessings ! Take your seat in the north-east and accept my homage. Obeisance to Vālmiki."

गौरीपते नमस्तुभ्यमिहागच्छ महेश्वर । पूर्वदक्षिणयोर्मध्ये तिष्ठ पूजां गृहाण मे ॥ ३ ॥  
ॐ गौरीपतये नमः ।

"Obeisance to You, O Spouse of Gaurī (Pārvatī) ! Pray come here, O mighty Lord. Kindly take Your seat in the south-east and accept my homage. Obeisance to the Spouse of Gaurī."

श्रीलक्ष्मण नमस्तुभ्यमिहागच्छ सहप्रियः । याम्यभागे समातिष्ठ पूजनं संगृहाण मे ॥ ४ ॥  
ॐ श्रीसपत्नीकाय लक्ष्मणाय नमः ।

"Obeisance to you, O Lakṣmaṇa; please come here with your beloved consort (Urmilā). Kindly occupy the southern quarter of the altar, and accept my homage. Obeisance to Lakṣmaṇa with his consort."

श्रीशत्रुघ्न नमस्तुभ्यमिहागच्छ सहप्रियः । पीठस्य पश्चिमे भागे पूजनं स्वीकुरुष्व मे ॥ ५ ॥  
ॐ श्रीसपत्नीकाय शत्रुघ्नाय नमः ।

"Obeisance to you, O Śatrughna ! Please come here with your beloved consort (Śrutakīrti). Seating yourself in the western quarter of this altar pray accept my homage. Obeisance to Śatrughna with his consort."

श्रीभरत नमस्तुभ्यमिहागच्छ सहप्रियः । पीठकस्योत्तरे भागे तिष्ठ पूजां गृहाण मे ॥ ६ ॥  
ॐ श्रीसपत्नीकाय भरताय नमः ।

"Obeisance to you, O Bharata! Pray come here with your beloved consort (Māṇḍavī), Please sit down in the northern quarter of the altar and accept my homage. Obeisance to Bharata and his wife."

श्रीहनुमन्नमस्तुभ्यमिहागच्छ कृपानिधे । पूर्वभागं समातिष्ठ पूजनं स्वीकुरु प्रभो ॥ ७ ॥  
ॐ हनुमते नमः ।



"Obeisance to you, O Hanumān! Pray come here, O mine of compassion. Please occupy the eastern quarter and accept my homage, O Lord! Obeisance to Hanumān."

अथ प्रधानपूजा च कर्तव्या विधिपूर्वकम् । पुष्पाञ्जलिं गृहीत्वा तु ध्यानं कुर्यात्परस्य च ॥ ८ ॥

The principal deity (Śrī Rāma accompanied by His Consort, Sītā) should then be worshipped with due ceremony. Taking flowers in the hollow of his or her palms the reader should meditate on the Supreme Deity (Śrī Rāma) in the light of the following verse:—

रक्ताभोजदलाभिरामनयनं पीताम्बरालङ्कृतं श्यामाङ्गं द्विभुजं प्रसन्नवदनं श्रीसीतया शोभितम् ।

कारुण्यामृतसागरं प्रियगणैर्भ्रात्रादिभिर्भावितं वन्देविष्णुशिवादिसेव्यमनिशं भक्तेष्टसिद्धिप्रदम् ॥ ९ ॥

"I ever adore Śrī Rāma, whose charming eyes resemble the petals of a red lotus, who is clad in yellow raiments and has a dark-brown form endowed with a pair of arms, who wears a cheerful countenance, is accompanied by Śrī Sītā, and is an ocean of nectar in the form of mercy, who is waited upon even by Viṣṇu, Śiva and others and is meditated upon alongwith His three brothers and other favourite attendants (Hanumān, Vasiṣṭha and others) and who grants the desire of His devotees."

आगच्छ जानकीनाथ जानक्या सह राघव । गृहाण मम पूजां च वायुपुत्रादिभिर्युतः ॥ १० ॥

"Please come, O Lord of Janaka's Daughter, alongwith Sītā and accept my homage with Hanumān (son of the wind-god) and others, O Scion of Raghu."

सुवर्णरचितं राम दिव्यास्तरणशोभितम् । आसनं हि मया दत्तं गृहाण मणिचित्रितम् ॥ ११ ॥

"Occupy, O Rāma, this bejewelled seat of gold, offered by me, and spread over with an exquisite covering."

The Deity should then be worshipped with the sixteenfold equipage prescribed in the scriptures.\*

ॐ अस्य श्रीमन्मानसरामायणश्रीरामचरितस्य श्रीशिवकाकभुशुण्डियाज्ञवल्क्यगोस्वामितुलसीदासा ऋषयः श्रीसीतारामो देवता श्रीरामनाम बीजं भवरोगहरी भक्तिः शक्तिः मम नियन्त्रिताशेषविघ्नतया श्रीसीतारामप्रीतिपूर्वकसकलमनोरथसिद्ध्यर्थं पाठे विनियोगः ।

"Of this story of Śrī Rāma, known by the name of "Mānasa-Rāmāyaṇa," Lord Śiva, the sages Kākabhuṣuṇḍī and Yājñavalkya and Gosvāmī Tulasīdāsa are the seers; Śrī Rāma united with His Consort, Sītā, is the deity; the name 'Rāma' is the seed; Devotion which cures the disease of transmigration, is the Śakti (motive force or energy); and the object of this reading is to ward off all evils and accomplish all one's desires through the propitiation of Sītā and Rāma."

Then water should be sipped thrice with the recitation of the following Mantras one after another श्रीसीतारामाभ्यां नमः; श्रीरामचन्द्राय नमः and श्रीरामभद्राय नमः. A Prāṇāyāma should also be performed with the recitation of the Bija-Mantra sacred to Sītā and Rāma.

\* The sixteenfold equipage of worship consists of:—

1. Pādya (water for washing the feet with); 2. Arghya (water for washing the hands with); 3. Ācamaniya (water of rinsing the mouth with); 4. Snāniya (water for performing ablutions with); 5. Vastra (raiment); 6. Ābhūṣaṇa (ornaments); 7. Gandha (sandāl-paste); 8. Puṣpa (flowers); 9. Dhūpa (burning incense); 10. Dīpa (light); 11. Nāvedya (food); 12. Ācamaniya (water for rinsing the mouth); 13. Tāmbūla (betel-leaves with other ingredients for cleansing and scenting the mouth); 14. Stava-Pāṭha (singing praises); 15. Tarpaṇa (water for slaking thirst) and 16. Namaskāra (salutation).



## KARANYĀSA

Karanyāsa consists in invoking and installing typical Mantras on the various fingers, palms and back of the hands. In Karanyāsa as well as in Aṅganyāsa the Mantras are treated as possessing a living form and it is these personified forms of the Mantras that the touched and greeted by citing the names of the particular limbs. Through this process the reciter himself is identified with the Mantra and brought under the full protection of the Mantra-god. He is purified both externally and internally and is infused with divine energy. His spiritual practice runs a smooth course till the very end and proves beneficial to him.

The procedure of 'Karanyāsa' in this case is as follows:—

जग मंगल गुन ग्राम राम के । दानि मुकुति धन धरम धाम के ॥

अङ्गुष्ठाभ्यां नमः ।

(The hosts of virtues possessed by Rāma are a blessing to the world and the bestowers of Liberation, riches, religious merit and the Divine Abode).

Uttering these words the thumbs of both the hands should be touched with their index-fingers.

राम राम कहि जे जमुहाहीं । तिन्हि न पापपुंज समुहाहीं ॥

तर्जनीभ्यां नमः ।

(Multitudes of sins dare not stand in the presence of those who utter the name 'Rāma' even while yawning.)

Uttering this the index-fingers of both the hands should be touched with their thumbs.

राम सकल नामन्ह ते अधिका । होउ नाथ अघ खग गन बधिका ॥

मध्यमाभ्यां नमः ।

(May Your appellation 'Rāma,' O Lord, excel all other divine names and play the role of a fowler in relation of birds in the form of sins.)

Uttering this the middle fingers of both the hands should be touched with their thumbs.

उमा दारु जोषित की नाई । सबहि नचावत रामु गोसाई ॥

अनामिकाभ्यां नमः ।

(Bhagavān Śrī Rāma makes the whole creation dance like a wooden doll, O Pārvatī.)

Uttering this the ring-fingers of both the hands should be touched with their thumbs.

सन्मुख होइ जीव मोहि जबहीं । जन्म कोटि अघ नासहिं तबहीं ॥

कनिष्ठिकाभ्यां नमः ।

(The moment a creature turns its face towards Me—says the Lord—the sins committed by it through millions of births are dissolved then and there.)

Uttering this the little fingers of both the hands should be touched with their thumbs.

मामभिरक्षय

रघुकुलनायक । धृत बर चाप रुचिर कर सायक ॥

करतलकरपृष्ठाभ्यां नमः ।



(Protect me, O Leader of Raghu's race, holding as You do an excellent bow and brilliant arrow in Your hands.)

Uttering this the palms and backs of both the hands should be touched one after another each with the other hand.

### ANĠANYĀSA

In Anġanyāsa the heart and other parts of the body are touched with all the fingers of the right hand joined together.

जग मंगल गुन ग्राम राम के । दानि मुकुति धन धरम धाम के ॥

हृदयाय नमः ।

Uttering this the heart should be touched with all the five fingers of the right hand.

Similarly the forehead should be touched after uttering the following line:—

राम राम कहि जे जमुहाहीं । तिन्हहि न पापपुंज समुहाहीं ॥

शिरसे स्वाहा ।

The tuft of hair on the head should then be touched after uttering the following line:—

राम सकल नामन्ह ते अधिका । होउ नाथ अघ खग गन बधिका ॥

शिखायै वषट् ।

After uttering the following line the right shoulder should be touched with the fingers of the left hand and vice versa:—

उमा दारु जोषित की नाई । सबहि नचावत रामु गोसाई ॥

कवचाय हुम् ।

After uttering the following line both the eyes should be touched with the finger-tips of the right hand:—

सन्मुख होइ जीव मोहि जबहीं । जन्म कोटि अघ नासहि तबहीं ॥

नेत्राभ्यां वौषट् ।

After uttering the following line the right hand should be taken round the head counter-clockwise from the forehead to the back of the head and back to the forehead, and the palm of the left hand should be struck with the index and middle fingers of the right.

मामभिरक्षय

रघुकुलनायक । धृत बर चाप रुचिर कर सायक ॥

अस्त्राय फट् ।

### DHYĀNA

The form of the Lord should then be meditated upon with the help of the following lines:—

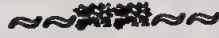
मामवलोकय      पंकजलोचन । कृपा बिलोकनि सोच बिमोचन ॥  
नील तामरस स्याम काम अरि । हृदय कंज मकरंद मधुप हरि ॥  
जातुधान बरूथ बल भंजन । मुनि सज्जन रंजन अघ गंजन ॥  
भूसुर ससि नव बृंद बलाहक । असरन सरन दीन जन गाहक ॥  
भुजबल बिपुल भार महि खंडित । खर दूषन बिराध बध पंडित ॥



रावनारि सुखरूप भूपबर । जय दसरथ कुल कुमुद सुधाकर ॥  
 सुजस पुरान बिदित निगमागम । गावत सुर मुनि संत समागम ॥  
 कारुणीक ब्यलीक मद खंडन । सब बिधि कुसल कोसला मंडन ॥  
 कलि मल मथन नाम ममताहन । तुलसिदास प्रभु पाहि प्रनत जन ॥

(Look at me, O Lord with lotus-like eyes! You rid the devotee of sorrow by Your gracious look. You are swarthy of hue like the blue lotus, O Hari, and a bee as it were drinking in the nectarean love of the lotus-like heart of Lord Śiva (an avowed enemy of the god of love). You crush the might of the demon hosts, delight the sages and saints and wipe out sins. You are a mass of fresh clouds for the crop in the form of the Brāhmaṇas (the gods on this earth), the refuge of the forlorn and a befriender of the humble. You relieve the burden of the earth by the enormous strength of Your arm and are an adept in killing the demons Khara, Dūṣaṇa and Virāḍha. An enemy of the demon king Rāvaṇa and bliss personified, You are the noblest of kings. Glory to You, who are as moon to the lily-like race of Daśaratha. Your bright glory is known to the Purāṇas, Vedas and Tantras, and is sung by gods, sages and the assemblages of saints. Full of compassion, You crush false pride and are perfect in every way, O ornament of Ayodhyā! Your Name wipes out the impurities of this sinful age and curbs the feeling meum. Protect this humble devotee, O Lord of Tulasīdāsa!)

**N.B.** The pauses for a nine-day and thirty-day recitation have been noted in the body of the text itself and have therefore not been separately mentioned.





## Nārada—Immune from Māyā



taba muni ati sabhīta hari caranāl  
gahe pāhi pranatārati haranāl



ॐ

## Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

(The Mānasa lake containing the exploits of Śrī Rāma)

### Descent One

(Bāla-Kāṇḍa)

श्लोक

वर्णानामर्थसंघानां रसानां छन्दसामपि ।  
मङ्गलानां च कर्तारौ वन्दे वाणीविनायकौ ॥ १ ॥

Śloka

varṇānāmarthasaṁghānām rasānām chandasāmapi,  
maṅgalānām ca karttārau vande vāṇīvināyakau.1.

I reverence Vāṇī (the goddess of speech) and Vināyaka (Lord Gaṇeśa), the originators of sounds represented by the alphabet, of the multitudes of objects denoted by those sounds, of poetic sentiments as well as of metres, and the begetters of all blessings. (1)

भवानीशङ्करौ वन्दे श्रद्धाविश्वासरूपिणौ ।  
याभ्यां विना न पश्यन्ति सिद्धाः स्वान्तःस्थमीश्वरम् ॥ २ ॥

bhavānīśaṅkarau vande śraddhāviśvāsarūpiṇau,  
yābhyām vinā na paśyanti siddhāḥ svāntaḥsthamīśvaram.2.

I greet Goddess Pārvatī and Her consort, Bhagavān Śaṅkara, embodiments of reverence and faith respectively, without which even the adept cannot perceive God enshrined in their very heart. (2)

वन्दे बोधमयं नित्यं गुरुं शङ्कररूपिणम् ।  
यमाश्रितो हि वक्रोऽपि चन्द्रः सर्वत्र वन्द्यते ॥ ३ ॥

vande bodhamayaṁ nityaṁ guruṁ śaṅkararūpiṇam,  
yamāśrito hi vakro'pi candraḥ sarvatra vandyate.3.

I make obeisance to the eternal preceptor in the form of Lord Śaṅkara, who is all wisdom, and resting on whose brow the crescent moon, though crooked in shape, is universally adored. (3)

सीतारामगुणग्रामपुण्यारण्यविहारिणौ ।  
वन्दे विशुद्धविज्ञानौ कवीश्वरकपीश्वरौ ॥ ४ ॥

sītārāmaguṇagrāmapuṇyāraṇyavihāriṇau  
vande viśuddhavijñānau kavīśvarakapīśvarau.4.



I pay homage to the king of bards (Vālmīki) and the chief of monkeys (Hanumān), of pure intelligence, both of whom sport in the holy woods in the shape of glories of Sītā and Rāma. (4)

उद्भवस्थितिसंहारकारिणीं क्लेशहारिणीम् ।  
सर्वश्रेयस्करिं सीतां नतोऽहं रामवल्लभाम् ॥ ५ ॥

udbhavasthitisamhārakāriṇīm kleśahāriṇīm,  
sarvaśreyaskarīm sītām nato'haṁ rāmavallabhām.5.

I bow to Sītā the beloved consort of Śrī Rāma, who is responsible for the creation, sustenance and dissolution (of the universe), removes afflictions and begets all blessings. (5)

यन्मायावशवर्त्ति विश्वमखिलं ब्रह्मादिदेवासुरा  
यत्सत्त्वादमृषैव भाति सकलं रज्जौ यथाहेर्भ्रमः ।  
यत्पादप्लवमेकमेव हि भवाम्भोधेस्तितीर्षावतां  
वन्देऽहं तमशेषकारणपरं रामाख्यमीशं हरिम् ॥ ६ ॥

yanmāyāvaśavartti viśvamakhilam brahmādidēvāsura  
yatsattvādamṛṣaiva bhāti sakalam rajjau yathāherbhramah,  
yatpādaplavamekameva hi bhavāmbhodhestitīrṣāvatām  
vande'haṁ tamaśeṣakāraṇaparam rāmākhyamīśam harim.6.

I adore Lord Hari, known by the name of Śrī Rāma, who is superior to and lies beyond all causes, whose Māyā (illusive power) holds sway over the entire universe including gods from Brahmā (the Creator) downwards and demons, whose presence lends positive reality to the world of appearances—even as the false notion of a serpent is entertained with reference to a rope—and whose feet are the only bark for those who are eager to cross the ocean of mundane existence. (6)

नानापुराणनिगमागमसम्मतं यद् रामायणे निगदितं क्वचिदन्यतोऽपि ।  
स्वान्तःसुखाय तुलसी रघुनाथगाथाभाषानिबन्धमतिमञ्जुलमातनोति ॥ ७ ॥

nānāpurāṇanigamāgamasammataṁ yad rāmāyaṇe nigaditaṁ kvacidanyato'pi,  
svāntaḥsukhāya tulasī raghunāthagāthā bhāṣānibandhamatimañjulamātanoti.7.

For the gratification of his own self Tulasīdāsa brings forth this very elegant composition relating in common parlance the story of the Lord of Raghus, which is in accord with the various Purāṇas, Vedas and the Āgamas (Tantras), and incorporates what has been recorded in the Rāmāyaṇa (of Vālmīki) and culled from some other sources. (7)

सो०— जो सुमिरत सिद्धि होइ गन नायक करिबर बदन ।

करउ अनुग्रह सोइ बुद्धि रासि सुभ गुन सदन ॥ १ ॥

So.: jo sumirata sidhi hoi gana nāyaka karibara badana,  
karau anugraha soi buddhi rāsi subha guna sadana.1.

May Lord Gaṇeśa, the leader of Śiva's retinue, whose very thought, ensures success, who carries on his shoulders the head of a beautiful elephant, who is a repository of wisdom and an abode of blessed qualities, shower his grace. (1)



मूक होइ बाचाल पंगु चढ़इ गिरिबर गहन ।  
जासु कृपाँ सो दयाल द्रवउ सकल कलि मल दहन ॥ २ ॥

mūka hoi bācāla paṅgu caRhai giribara gahana,  
jāsu kṛpā so dayāla dravau sakala kali mala dahana.2.

May that merciful Lord, whose grace enables the dumb to wax eloquent and a cripple to ascend an inaccessible mountain, and who burns all the impurities of the Kali age, be moved to pity. (2)

नील सरोरुह स्याम तरुन अरुन बारिज नयन ।  
करउ सो मम उर धाम सदा छीरसागर सयन ॥ ३ ॥

nīla saroruha syāma taruna aruna bārija nayana,  
karau so mama ura dhāma sadā chīrasāgara sayana.3.

May the Lord who ever sleeps on the ocean of milk, and who is swarthy as a blue lotus and has eyes resembling a pair of full-blown red lotuses, take up His abode in my bosom. (3)

कुंद इंदु सम देह उमा रमन करुना अयन ।  
जाहि दीन पर नेह करउ कृपा मर्दन मयन ॥ ४ ॥

kuṇḍa iṁḍu sama deha umā ramana karunā ayana,  
jāhi dīna para neha karau kṛpā mardana mayana.4.

May the crusher of Cupid, Bhagavān Śiva, whose form resembles in colour the jasmine flower and the moon, who is the consort of Goddess Pārvatī and an abode of compassion and who is fond of the afflicted, be gracious. (4)

बंदउँ गुरु पद कंज कृपा सिंधु नररूप हरि ।  
महामोह तम पुंज जासु बचन रबि कर निकर ॥ ५ ॥

baṁḍauṅ guru pada kaṁja kṛpā siṁdhu nara-rūpa hari,  
mahāmoha tama puṁja jāsu bacana rabi kara nikara.5.

I bow to the lotus feet of my Guru, who is an ocean of mercy and is no other than Śrī Hari Himself in human form, and whose words are sunbeams as it were for dispersing the mass of darkness in the form of gross ignorance. (5)

चौ०— बंदउँ गुरु पद पदुम परागा । सुरुचि सुबास सरस अनुरागा ॥  
अमिअ मूरिमय चूरन चारू । समन सकल भव रुज परिवारू ॥ १ ॥  
सुकृति संभु तन बिमल बिभूती । मंजुल मंगल मोद प्रसूती ॥  
जन मन मंजु मुकुर मल हरनी । किऐँ तिलक गुन गन बस करनी ॥ २ ॥  
श्रीगुरु पद नख मनि गन जोती । सुमिरत दिव्य दृष्टि हियँ होती ॥  
दलन मोह तम सो सप्रकासू । बड़े भाग उर आवइ जासू ॥ ३ ॥  
उघरहिँ बिमल बिलोचन ही के । मिटहिँ दोष दुख भव रजनी के ॥  
सूझहिँ राम चरित मनि मानिक । गुपुत प्रगट जहँ जो जेहि खानिक ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: baṁḍaũ guru pada paduma parāgā, suruci subāsa sarasa anurāgā.  
 amia mūrimaya cūrana cārū, samana sakala bhava ruja parivārū.1.  
 sukr̥ti saṁbhu tana bimala bibhūtī, maṁjula maṁgala moda prasūtī.  
 jana mana maṁju mukura mala haranī, kiē tilaka guna gana basa karanī.2.  
 śrīgura pada nakha manī gana jotī, sumirata dibya dṛṣṭī hiyā hotī.  
 dalana moha tama so saprakāsū, baRe bhāga ura āval jāsū.3.  
 ugharaṁt bimala bilocana hī ke, miṭaṁt doṣa dukha bhava rajanī ke.  
 sūjhaṁt rāma carita manī mānika, gupṭa pragaṭa jahā jo jehi khānika.4.

I greet the pollen-like dust of the lotus feet of my preceptor, refulgent, fragrant and flavoured with love. It is a lovely powder of the life-giving herb, which allays the host of all the attendant ills of mundane existence. It adorns the body of a lucky person even as white ashes beautify the person of Lord Śiva, and brings forth sweet blessings and joys. It rubs the dirt off the beautiful mirror in the shape of the devotee's heart; when applied to the forehead in the form of a Tilaka (a religious mark), it attracts a host of virtues. The splendour of gems in the form of nails on the feet of the blessed Guru unfolds divine vision in the heart by its very thought. The lustre disperses the shades of infatuation, highly blessed is he in whose bosom it shines. With its very appearance the bright eyes of the mind get opened; the attendant evils and sufferings of the night of mundane existence disappear; and gems and rubies in the shape of stories of Śrī Rāma, both patent and hidden, wherever and in whatever mine they may be, come to light— (1—4)

दो०— जथा सुअंजन अंजि दृग साधक सिद्ध सुजान ।  
 कौतुक देखत सैल बन भूतल भूरि निधान ॥ १ ॥

Do.: jathā suamjana aṁji dṛga sādhaḥka siddha sujāna,  
 kautuka dekhata saila bana bhūtala bhūri nidhāna.1.

—as for instance, by applying to the eyes the miraculous salve known by the name of Siddhāñjana (the eye-salve of perfection) strivers, adepts as well as men of wisdom easily discover a host of mines on hill-tops, in the midst of forests and in the bowels of the earth. (1)

चौ०— गुरु पद रज मृदु मंजुल अंजन । नयन अमिअ दृग दोष बिभंजन ॥  
 तेहिं करि बिमल बिबेक बिलोचन । बरनउँ राम चरित भव मोचन ॥ १ ॥  
 बंदउँ प्रथम महीसुर चरना । मोह जनित संसय सब हरना ॥  
 सुजन समाज सकल गुन खानी । करउँ प्रनाम सप्रेम सुबानी ॥ २ ॥  
 साधु चरित सुभ चरित कपासू । निरस बिसद गुनमय फल जासू ॥  
 जो सहि दुख परछिद्र दुरावा । बंदनीय जेहिं जग जस पावा ॥ ३ ॥  
 मुद मंगलमय संत समाजू । जो जग जंगम तीरथराजू ॥  
 राम भक्ति जहँ सुरसरि धारा । सरसइ ब्रह्म बिचार प्रचारा ॥ ४ ॥  
 बिधि निषेधमय कलि मल हरनी । करम कथा रबिनंदनि बरनी ॥  
 हरि हर कथा बिराजति बेनी । सुनत सकल मुद मंगल देनी ॥ ५ ॥  
 बटु बिस्वास अचल निज धरमा । तीरथराज समाज सुकरमा ॥  
 सबहि सुलभ सब दिन सब देसा । सेवत सादर समन कलेसा ॥ ६ ॥  
 अकथ अलौकिक तीरथराऊ । देइ सद्य फल प्रगट प्रभाऊ ॥ ७ ॥



Cau.: guru pada rāja mṛdu maṁjula aṁjana, nayana amia dṛga doṣa bibhaṁjana.  
 teḥt kari bimala bibeka bilocana, baranaū rāma carita bhava mocana.1.  
 baṁdaū prathama mahīsura caranā, moha janita saṁsaya saba haranā.  
 sujana samāja sakala guna khānī, karaū pranāma saprema subānī.2.  
 sādhu carita subha carita kapāsū, niraśa bisada gunamaya phala jāsū.  
 jo sahi dukha parachidra durāvā, baṁdanīya jeḥt jaga jasa pāvā.3.  
 muda maṁgalamaya saṁta samājū, jo jaga jaṁgama tīratharājū.  
 rāma bhakti jahā surasari dhārā, sarasai brahma bicāra pracārā.4.  
 bidhi niṣedhamaya kali mala haranī, karama kathā rabinaṁdani baranī.  
 hari hara kathā birājati benī, sunata sakala muda maṁgala denī.5.  
 baṭu bisvāsa acala nija dharamā, tīratharāja samāja sukaramā.  
 sabahi sulabha saba dina saba desā, sevata sādara samana kalesā.6.  
 akatha alaukika tīratharāū, dei sadya phala pragaṭa prabhāū.7.

The dust of the Guru's feet is a soft and agreeable, salve, which is ambrosia as it were for the eyes and remedies the defects of vision. Having brightened my eyes of discernment thereby I proceed to relate the story of Śrī Rāma, which secures freedom from the bondage of mundane existence. First I reverence the feet of Brāhmaṇas, the very gods on earth, who are able to dispel all doubts born of ignorance. Then I make loving obeisance, in a polite language, to the whole body of pious souls, the mines of all virtues. The conduct of holy men is noble as the career of the cotton plant, the fruit whereof is tasteless, white and fibrous (even as the doings of saints yield results which are free from attachment, stainless and full of goodness).<sup>\*</sup> Even by suffering hardships (in the form of ginning, spinning and weaving) the cotton plant covers others' faults and has thereby earned in the world a renown which is worthy of adoration. The assemblage of saints, which is all joy and felicity, is a moving Prayāga (the king of all holy places) as it were. Devotion to Śrī Rāma represents, in this moving Prayāga, the stream of the holy Gaṅgā, the river of the celestials; while the proceeding of an enquiry into the nature of Brahma (the Absolute) constitutes the Sarasvatī (a subterranean stream which is traditionally believed to join the Gaṅgā and the Yamunā at Prayāga, thus accounting for the name 'Trivenī', which signifies a meeting-place of three rivers). Discourses on Karma or Action, consisting of injunctions and interdictions, have been spoken of as the sacred Yamunā—a daughter of the sun-god in her angelic form—washing the impurities of the Kali age; while the anecdotes of Viṣṇu and Śiva stand out as the triple stream known as Trivenī, bringing joy and blessings to those who listen to them. Unwavering faith in their own creed constitutes the immortal banyan tree and noble actions represent the royal court of that king of holy places. Easy of access to all on anyday and at every place, this moving Prayāga assuages the afflictions of those who resort to it with reverence. This king of holy places is beyond all description and supra-mundane in character; it bestows the reward immediately and its glory is manifest. (1—7)

दो०— सुनि समुझहिं जन मुदित मन मज्जहिं अति अनुराग ।  
 लहहिं चारि फल अछत तनु साधु समाज प्रयाग ॥ २ ॥

Do.: suni samujhaḥt jana mudita mana majjahṭ ati anurāga,  
 lahaḥt cāri phala achata tanu sādhu samāja prayāga.2.

<sup>\*</sup> The fruit of the cotton plant has been characterized in the original as 'Nirasa', 'Viśada' and 'Guṇamaya', which words can be interpreted both ways as in the rendering given above.



Men who having heard the glory of this moving Prayāga in the form of the assemblage of holy men appreciate it with an enraptured mind and then take a plunge into it with extreme devotion obtain the four rewards\* of human existence during their very lifetime. (2)

चौ०— मज्जन फल पेखिअ ततकाला । काक होहिं पिक बकउ मराला ॥  
 सुनि आचरज करै जनि कोई । सतसंगति महिमा नहिं गोई ॥ १ ॥  
 बालमीक नारद घटजोनी । निज निज मुखनि कही निज होनी ॥  
 जलचर थलचर नभचर नाना । जे जड़ चेतन जीव जहाना ॥ २ ॥  
 मति कीरति गति भूति भलाई । जब जेहिं जतन जहाँ जेहिं पाई ॥  
 सो जानब सतसंग प्रभाऊ । लोकहुँ बेद न आन उपाऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 बिनु सतसंग बिबेक न होई । राम कृपा बिनु सुलभ न सोई ॥  
 सतसंगत मुद मंगल मूला । सोइ फल सिधि सब साधन फूला ॥ ४ ॥  
 सठ सुधरहिं सतसंगति पाई । पारस परस कुधात सुहाई ॥  
 बिधि बस सुजन कुसंगत परहीं । फनि मनि सम निज गुन अनुसरहीं ॥ ५ ॥  
 बिधि हरि हर कबि कोबिद बानी । कहत साधु महिमा सकुचानी ॥  
 सो मो सन कहि जात न कैसैं । साक बनिक मनि गुन गन जैसैं ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: majjana phala pekhia tatakālā, kāka hohī pika bakau marālā.  
 suni ācaraja karai jani koī, satasāṅgati mahimā naht goī.1.  
 bālamīka nārada ghaṭajonī, nija nija mukhani kahī nija honī.  
 jalacara thalacara nabhacara nānā, je jaRa cetana jīva jahānā.2.  
 mati kīrati gati bhūti bhalāī, jaba jeht jatana jahā jeht pāī.  
 so jānaba satasāṅga prabhāū, lokahū beda na āna upāū.3.  
 binu satasāṅga bibeka na hoī, rāma kṛpā binu sulabha na soī.  
 satasāṅgata muda maṅgala mūlā, soī phala sidhi saba sādhana phūlā.4.  
 saṭha sudharahī satasāṅgati pāī, pārasa parasa kudhāta suhāī.  
 bidhi basa sujana kusāṅgata parahī, phani mani sama nija guna anusarahī.5.  
 bidhi hari hara kabi kobida bānī, kahata sādhu mahimā sakucānī.  
 so mo sana kahi jāta na kaisē, sāka banika mani guna gana jaisē.6.

The result of an immersion into the sacred waters of this king of holy places is instantly perceived: crows turn into cuckoos and herons into swans. Let no one marvel to hear this; the glory of contact with saints is no secret. Vālmiki†, Nārada‡ and Agastya§, who was born of a pitcher, have related the story of their birth and transformation with their own lips. Of the various creatures, both animate and inanimate, living in this world, whether in water or on land or in the air, whoever has ever attained wisdom, glory, salvation, material prosperity or welfare anywhere and by any means whatsoever, know

\* The four rewards of human existence are: (1) Dharma or religious merit (2) Artha or material riches (3) Kāma or sensuous enjoyment and (4) Mokṣa or release from the bondage of worldly existence.

† Vālmiki had been a hunter and a highway robber in his early life. He was reclaimed by the seven seers and eventually turned out a great seer and poet.

‡ We read in the Bhāgavata that Nārada was the son of a maid-servant in his previous incarnation and even as a child came in touch with holy men, who imparted him the highest wisdom and made him a real devotee by their very contact. In his next birth he appeared as a mind-born son of Brahmā.

§ Agastya was begotten of god Varuṇa through a pitcher. Another great sage, Vasiṣṭha, was also born of the same pitcher. The association thus obtained in his embryonic state with a great sage made him equally great.



it to be the result of association with holy men; there is no other means either in the world or in the Vedas. Wisdom dawns not without association with saints and such association cannot be easily had without the grace of Śrī Rāma. Contact with noble souls is the root of joy and blessings; it constitutes the very fruit and fulfilment of all endeavours, whereas all other practices are blossoms as it were. Through contact with the virtuous even the wicked get reformed, just as a base metal is transmuted by the touch of the philosopher's stone. On the other hand, if by mischance good men fall into evil company, they maintain their noble character like the gem on the hood of a serpent. Even the speech of deities like Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śiva, poets and men of wisdom falters in depicting the glory of pious souls. Much less can it be described by me, even as a dealer in vegetables finds himself incapable of expatiating on the qualities of gems. (1—6)

दो०— बंदउँ संत समान चित हित अनहित नहिं कोइ ।

अंजलि गत सुभ सुमन जिमि सम सुगंध कर दोइ ॥ ३ ( क ) ॥

संत सरल चित जगत हित जानि सुभाउ सनेहु ।

बालबिनय सुनि करि कृपा रामचरन रति देहु ॥ ३ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: barṁdaũ sarṁta samāna cita hita anahita nahī koi,  
aṁjali gata subha sumana jimi sama sugaṁdha kara doi.3(A).  
sarṁta sarala cita jagata hita jāni subhāu sanehu,  
bālabinaya suni kari kṛpā rāmacarana rati dehu.3(B).

I bow to the saints, who are even-minded towards all and have no friend or foe, just as a flower of good quality placed in the palm of one's hands communicates its fragrance alike to both the hands (the one which plucked it and that which held and preserved it). Realizing thus the noble disposition and loving nature of saints, who are innocent at heart and catholic in spirit, I make this humble submission to them. Listening to my childlike prayer and taking compassion on me, O noble souls, bless me with devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma. (3 A-B)

चौ०— बहुरि बंदि खल गन सतिभाएँ । जे बिनु काज दाहिनेहु बाएँ ॥

पर हित हानि लाभ जिन्ह केरें । उजरेँ हरष बिषाद बसेरें ॥ १ ॥

हरि हर जस राकेस राहु से । पर अकाज भट सहसबाहु से ॥

जे पर दोष लखहिं सहसाखी । पर हित घृत जिन्ह के मन माखी ॥ २ ॥

तेज कृसानु रोष महिषेसा । अघ अवगुन धन धनी धनेसा ॥

उदय केत सम हित सबही के । कुंभकरन सम सोवत नीके ॥ ३ ॥

पर अकाजु लागि तनु परिहरहीं । जिमि हिम उपल कृषी दलि गरहीं ॥

बंदउँ खल जस सेष सरोषा । सहस बदन बरनइ पर दोषा ॥ ४ ॥

पुनि प्रनवउँ पृथुराज समाना । पर अघ सुनइ सहस दस काना ॥

बहुरि सक्र सम बिनवउँ तेही । संतत सुरानीक हित जेही ॥ ५ ॥

बचन बज्र जेहि सदा पिआरा । सहस नयन पर दोष निहारा ॥ ६ ॥



Cau.: bahurī baṁḍī khala gana satibhāṣe, je binu kāja dāhinehu bāṣe.  
 para hita hānī lābha jinha kerē, ujarē haraṣa biṣāda baserē.1.  
 harī hara jasa rākesa rāhu se, para akāja bhaṭa sahasabāhu se.  
 je para doṣa lakhaṭ sahasākḥī, para hita gṛta jinha ke mana mākḥī.2.  
 teja kṛsānu roṣa mahiṣeṣā, agha avaguna dhana dhanī dhanesā.  
 udaya keta sama hita sabahī ke, kumbhakarana sama sovata nīke.3.  
 para akāju lagi tanu pariharahī, jīmī hima upala kṛṣī dalī garahī.  
 baṁḍāṭ khala jasa seṣa saroṣā, sahasa badana baranai para doṣā.4.  
 punī pranavaṭ pṛthurāja samānā, para agha sunai sahasa dasa kānā.  
 bahurī sakra sama binavaṭ tehī, saṁtata surānīka hita jehī.5.  
 bacana bajra jehī sadā piārā, sahasa nayana para doṣa nihārā.6.

Again, I greet with a sincere heart the malevolent class, who are hostile without purpose even to the friendly, to whom others' loss is their own gain, and who delight in others' desolation and wail over their prosperity. They try to eclipse the glory of Viṣṇu and Śiva even as the demon Rāhu intercepts the light of the full moon (during what is known as the lunar eclipse); and they are valiant like the reputed king Sahasrabāhu\* (so-called because of his possessing a thousand arms) in working others' woe. They detect others' faults as if with a thousand eyes and their (designing) mind mars others' interests even as a fly spoils clarified butter. In splendour they emulate the god of fire and in anger they vie with the god of death, who rides a buffalo. They are rich in crime and vice as Kubera, the god of riches, is in gold. Like the rise of a comet their advancement augurs ill for others' interests; like the slumber of Kumbhakarna† their decline alone is propitious for the world. They lay down their very life in order to be able to harm others, even as hail-stones dissolve after destroying the crop. I reverence a wicked soul as the fiery (thousand-tongued) serpent-god Śeṣa, in so far as he eagerly expatiates on others' faults with a thousand tongues as it were. Again, I bow to him as the celebrated king Pṛthu (who prayed for ten thousand ears in order to be able to hear the glories of the Lord to his heart's content) inasmuch as he hears of others' faults with the thousand ears as it were. Once more do I supplicate to him as Indra (the lord of celestials) in so far as wine appears charming and beneficial to him (even as the army of gods is beneficent to Indra).‡ Harsh language is dear to him even as the thunderbolt is fondly cherished by Indra; and he detects others' faults with a thousand eyes as it were. (1—6)

दो०— उदासीन अरि मीत हित सुनत जरहिं खल रीति ।

जानि पानि जुग जोरि जन बिनती करइ सप्रीति ॥ ४ ॥

\* Sahasrabāhu was a mighty warrior and a contemporary of Rāvaṇa, who was once captured and held captive by him. He was slain by Paraśurāma.

† Kumbhakarna was a younger brother to Rāvaṇa, the demon-king of Laṅkā. He was a voracious eater and consumed a large number of goats and buffaloes everyday. He kept awake for six months and slept during the other half-year. Living beings thus obtained a fresh lease of life during the period of his slumber.

‡ There is a pun on the expression 'Surānīka' in the original 'Surānīka' (Sura+Anīka) is a compound word in Saṁskṛta, meaning the army of the gods. In Hindi it can as well be treated as two separate words 'Surā' (wine) and 'Nīka' (charming). Hence it has been interpreted both ways in the above rendering.



Do.: udāsīna ari mīta hita sunata jarahī khala rīti,  
jāni pāni juga jori jana binatī karai saprīti.4.

The wicked burn with jealousy as they hear of others' welfare, be they his friends, foes or neutrals: such is their wont. Knowing thus, this humble soul makes loving entreaties to them with joined palms. (4)

चौ०— मैं अपनी दिसि कीन्ह निहोरा । तिन्ह निज ओर न लाउब भोरा ॥  
बायस पलिअहिं अति अनुरागा । होहिं निरामिष कबहुँ कि कागा ॥ १ ॥  
बंदउँ संत असज्जन चरना । दुखप्रद उभय बीच कछु बरना ॥  
बिछुरत एक प्राण हरि लेहीं । मिलत एक दुख दारुन देहीं ॥ २ ॥  
उपजहिं एक संग जग माहीं । जलज जोक जिमि गुन बिलगाहीं ॥  
सुधा सुरा सम साधु असाधू । जनक एक जग जलधि अगाधू ॥ ३ ॥  
भल अनभल निज निज करतूती । लहत सुजस अपलोक बिभूती ॥  
सुधा सुधाकर सुरसरि साधू । गरल अनल कलिमल सरि ब्याधू ॥ ४ ॥  
गुन अवगुन जानत सब कोई । जो जेहि भाव नीक तेहि सोई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: maī apanī disī kīnha nīhorā, tīnha nīja ora na lāuba bhorā.  
bāyasa pallāhī atī anurāgā, hohī nīrāmīṣa kabahū kī kāgā.1.  
baṁdaū saṁta asaṁjana caranā, dukhaprada ubhaya bīca kachu baranā.  
bichurata eka prāna hari lehī, milata eka dukha dārūna dehī.2.  
upajāhī eka saṁga jaga māhī, jalaja jomka jimī guna bilagāhī.  
sudhā surā sama sādhu asādhū, janaka eka jaga jaladhi agādhū.3.  
bhala anabhala nīja nīja karatūṭī, lahata sujasa apaloka bibhūṭī.  
sudhā sudhākara surasari sādhu, garala anala kalimala sari byādhū.4.  
guna avaguna jānata saba koī, jo jehī bhāva nīka tehī soī.5.

I for my part have made entreaties to them; they too must not fail to do their part. However fondly you may nurture a brood of crows, can you ever expect ravens to turn vegetarians? I adore the feet of a saint and a wicked soul, both of whom give pain, though some difference is said to exist between them. Whereas the former class cause mortal pain while parting, the latter give agonizing torment during their meeting. Though born together in the world, they differ in their traits even as the lotus and the leech (both of which spring from water). The good and the wicked resemble nectar and wine respectively; the unfathomable ocean in the form of this world is their common parent.\* The good and the wicked gather a rich harvest of good reputation and infamy by their respective doings. Although the merits of nectar, the moon—the seat of nectar—the Gaṅgā—the river of the celestials—and a pious soul, on the one hand, and the demerits of venom, fire, the unholy river Karmanāśā—which is said to be full of the impurities of the Kali age—and the hunter, on the other, are known to all, only that which is to a man's taste appears good to him. (1—5)

दो०— भलो भलाइहि पै लहइ लहइ निचाइहि नीचु ।  
सुधा सराहिअ अमरताँ गरल सराहिअ मीचु ॥ ५ ॥

\* In the Purāṇas we read how both nectar and wine were churned out of the ocean of milk, by the joint efforts of the gods and the demons.



Do.: **bhalo bhalāhi pai lahai lahai nicāhi nīcu,**  
**sudhā sarāhia amaratā garala sarāhia mīcu.5.**

Of course, a good man has a bias for goodness alone, while a vile person is prone to vileness. While nectar is praised for its immortalizing virtue, poison is extolled for its deadly effects. (5)

चौ०— खल अघ अगुन साधु गुन गाहा । उभय अपार उदधि अवगाहा ॥  
 तेहि तें कछु गुन दोष बखाने । संग्रह त्याग न बिनु पहिचाने ॥ १ ॥  
 भलेउ पोच सब बिधि उपजाए । गनि गुन दोष बेद बिलगाए ॥  
 कहहिं बेद इतिहास पुराना । बिधि प्रपंचु गुन अवगुन साना ॥ २ ॥  
 दुख सुख पाप पुन्य दिन राती । साधु असाधु सुजाति कुजाती ॥  
 दानव देव ऊँच अरु नीचू । अमिअ सुजीवनु माहुरु मीचू ॥ ३ ॥  
 माया ब्रह्म जीव जगदीसा । लच्छि अलच्छि रंक अवनीसा ॥  
 कासी मग सुरसरि क्रमनासा । मरु मारव महिदेव गवासा ॥ ४ ॥  
 सरग नरक अनुराग बिरागा । निगमागम गुन दोष बिभागा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: **khala agha aguna sādhu guna gāhā, ubhaya apāra udadhi avagāhā.**  
**tehi tē kachu guna doṣa bakhāne, saṅgraha tyāga na binu pahicāne.1.**  
**bhaleu poca saba bidhi upajāe, gani guna doṣa beda bilagāe.**  
**kahañt beda itihāsa purānā, bidhi prapañcu guna avaguna sānā.2.**  
**dukha sukha pāpa punya dina rāti, sādhu asādhu sujāti kujāti.**  
**dānava deva ūca aru nīcū, amia sujīvanu māhuru mīcū.3.**  
**māyā brahma jīva jagadīsā, lacchi alacchi rañka avanīsā.**  
**kāsī maga surasari kramanāsā, maru mārava mahideva gavāsā.4.**  
**saraga naraka anurāga birāgā, nigamāgama guna doṣa bibhāgā.5.**

The tales of sins and vices of the wicked, on the one hand, and of the virtues of the virtuous, on the other, are like boundless and unfathomable oceans. That is why I have enumerated only a few virtues and vices; for they cannot be acquired or discarded without being duly distinguished. The good as well as the vile, all have been brought into being by the Creator; it is the Vedas that have differentiated them by reckoning the merits of the former class and the demerits of the other. The Vedas, the Itihāsas (such as the Rāmāyaṇa and the Mahābhārata) and the Purāṇas unanimously declare that the creation of Brahmā (the Creator) is an intermixture of good and evil. It is characterized by pairs of opposites such as pain and pleasure, sin and merit, day and night, the good and the wicked, good birth and vile birth, demons and gods, the high and the low, nectar and poison, a happy life and death, Māyā and Brahma, i.e., Matter and Spirit, the soul and God (the Lord of the universe), plenty and poverty, the pauper and the king, the sacred Kāśī or Vārāṇasī and Magadha or North Bihar (the accursed land), the holy Gaṅgā the river of the celestials—and the unholy Karmanāśā\* (in Bihar), the desert land of Māravāra (Western Rājapūtānā and Sindhā) and the rich soil of Mālavā, the Brāhmaṇa—who is a veritable god on earth—and the barbarian who feeds on the cow, heaven and hell, attachment and dispassion. The Vedas and other sacred books have sifted good from evil. (1—5)

\* A river of sinful origin in Bihar, a plunge in whose waters is said to destroy one's religious merits. Hence it is called Karmanāśā (that which neutralizes one's meritorious acts).



sama prakāsa tama pākha duhūnāma bheda bidhī kīnha,  
 sasi soṣaka poṣaka samujhi jaga jasa apajasa dīnha.7(B).  
 jaRa cetana jaga jīva jata sakala rāmamaya jāni,  
 baṁdaū saba ke pada kamala sadā jori juga pāni.7(C).  
 deva danuja nara nāga khaga preta pitara gaṁdharba,  
 baṁdaū kīrnara rajanicara kṛpā karahu aba sarba.7(D).

The planets, medicines, water, air and cloth prove good or bad in the world according to their good or evil associations; only men endowed with a keen insight are able to know this. The proportion of moonlight and darkness is the same in the bright as well as in the dark fortnight; only the two have been named differently by the Creator. Knowing the one as the nourisher and the other as the emaciator of the moon, the world has given it a good name and a bad one. Whatever beings, animate or inanimate, there are in the universe, recognizing them, one and all, as consisting of Śrī Rāma, I ever adore the lotus feet of all with joined palms. I reverence gods, demons, human beings, Nāgas, birds, spirits, manes (the souls of departed ancestors) and Gandharvas, Kinnaras and Rākṣasas (giants).<sup>\*</sup> Pray be gracious to me all on this occasion. (7 A—D)

चौ०— आकर चारि लाख चौरासी । जाति जीव जल थल नभ बासी ॥  
 सीय राममय सब जग जानी । करउँ प्रनाम जोरि जुग पानी ॥ १ ॥  
 जानि कृपाकर किंकर मोहू । सब मिलि करहु छाड़ि छल छोहू ॥  
 निज बुधि बल भरोस मोहि नाही । तातें बिनय करउँ सब पाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 करन चहउँ रघुपति गुन गाहा । लघु मति मोरि चरित अवगाहा ॥  
 सूझ न एकउ अंग उपाऊ । मन मति रंक मनोरथ राऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 मति अति नीच ऊँचि रुचि आछी । चहिअ अमिअ जग जुरइ न छाछी ॥  
 छमिहहिं सज्जन मोरि ढिठाई । सुनिहहिं बालबचन मन लाई ॥ ४ ॥  
 जौं बालक कह तोतरि बाता । सुनिहिं मुदित मन पितु अरु माता ॥  
 हंसिहहिं कूर कुटिल कुबिचारी । जे पर दूषन भूषनधारी ॥ ५ ॥  
 निज कबित्त केहि लाग न नीका । सरस होउ अथवा अति फीका ॥  
 जे पर भनिति सुनत हरषाहीं । ते बर पुरुष बहुत जग नाही ॥ ६ ॥  
 जग बहु नर सर सरि सम भाई । जे निज बाढ़ि बढहिं जल पाई ॥  
 सज्जन सकृत् सिंधु सम कोई । देखि पूर बिधु बाढ़इ जोई ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: ākara cāri lākha caurāsī, jāti jīva jala thala nabha bāsī.  
 sīya rāmamaya saba jaga jānī, karaū pranāma jori juga pānī.1.  
 jāni kṛpākara kīrnara mohū, saba mill karahu chāRi chala chohū.  
 niJa budhi bala bharosa mohi nāhī, tātē binaya karaū saba pāhī.2.

<sup>\*</sup>Gandharvas, Kinnaras and Rākṣasas are different species of superhuman beings. Of these the Gandharvas are celestial songsters and are specially noted for their handsome appearance, while the kinnaras are credited with the head of a horse. The Rākṣasas are monstrous in appearance and are said to roam at night and feed on the human flesh. The Nāgas are another class of semi-divine beings, who, though resembling serpents in shape, can take the human form at will.



karana cahaũ raghupati guna gāhā, laghu mati mori carita avagāhā.  
 sūjha na ekau aṅga upāũ, mana mati raṅka manoratha rāũ.3.  
 mati ati nīca ūci ruci āchī, cahia amla jaga jurai na chāchī.  
 chamihah̃ sajjana mori dhiṭhāi, sunihah̃ bālabacana mana lāi.4.  
 jaũ bālaka kaha totari bātā, sunah̃ mudita mana pitu aru mātā.  
 hāsihah̃ kūra kuṭila kubicārī, je para dūṣana bhūṣanadhārī.5.  
 nija kabitta kehi lāga na nīkā, sarasa hou athavā ati phīkā.  
 je para bhaniti sunata haraṣāh̃, te bara puruṣa bahuta jaga nāh̃.6.  
 jaga bahu nara sara sarī sama bhāi, je nija bāRhi baRhaṭ jala pāi.  
 sajjana sakṛta sirīndhu sama koī, dekhi pūra bidhu bāRhai joī.7.

Eight million and four hundred thousand\* species of living beings, classified under four broad divisions, inhabit land, water and the air. Recognizing the entire creation as full of Sītā and Rāma, I make obeisance to them with joined palms. Knowing me as your servant, be genuinely gracious to me all of you, O mines of compassion. I have no confidence in my intellectual power, hence I supplicate you all. I would recount the virtues of the Lord of Raghus,† Śrī Rāma; but my wits are poor, whereas the exploits of Śrī Rāma are unfathomable. For this I find not the least resources, while I am bankrupt of mind and intellect, my ambition is right royal. Even though my intellect is exceedingly mean, my aspiration is pitched too high; while I crave for nectar, I have no means in this world to procure even butter-milk. The virtuous will forgive my presumption and listen to my childish babbling with interest. When a child prattles in lisping accents, the parents hear it with a mind full of delight. Those, however, who are hard-hearted, mischievous and perverse and cherish others' faults as an ornament, will feel amused. Who does not like one's own poetry, be it delightful or exceedingly insipid? Such good people as delight to hear others' composition are rare in this world. The world abounds in men who resemble lakes and rivers, that get swollen with their own rise when waters are added to them. There is some rare good soul like the ocean, which swells at the sight of the full moon. (1—7)

दो०— भाग छोट अभिलाषु बड़ करउँ एक बिस्वास।

पैहहिं सुख सुनि सुजन सब खल करिहहिं उपहास ॥ ८ ॥

Do.: bhāga choṭa abhilāṣu baRa karaũ eka bisvāsa,  
 paihah̃ sukha suni sujana saba khala karihah̃ upahāsa.8.

Humble is my lot and my ambition high; my only hope is that all good men will be gratified to hear what I say, while the evil-minded will laugh. (8)

चौ०— खल परिहास होइ हित मोरा। काक कहहिं कलकंठ कठोरा ॥

हंसहिं बक दादुर चातकही। हंसहिं मलिन खल बिमल बतकही ॥ ९ ॥

\* The number of species of living beings has been categorically fixed in Hindu scriptures as eighty-four lakhs. The four broad divisions are: (1) Jarāyuja (viviparous, such as men and beasts), (2) Aṇḍaja (oviparous), (3) Svedaja (born of sweat, such as lice, bugs etc.,) and (4) Udbhijja (sprouting from the soil, viz., plants).

† King Raghu was a forbear of Śrī Rāma. His descendants bore the name of Raghus. Having been the head of the clan after His father, Daśaratha, He is aptly called the Lord of the Raghus.



कबित रसिक न राम पद नेहू । तिन्ह कहँ सुखद हास रस एहू ॥  
 भाषा भनिति भोरि मति मोरी । हँसिबे जोग हँसैं नहिं खोरी ॥ २ ॥  
 प्रभु पद प्रीति न सामुझि नीकी । तिन्हहि कथा सुनि लागिहि फीकी ॥  
 हरि हर पद रति मति न कुतरकी । तिन्ह कहँ मधुर कथा रघुबर की ॥ ३ ॥  
 राम भगति भूषित जियँ जानी । सुनिहहिं सुजन सराहि सुबानी ॥  
 कबि न होउँ नहिं बचन प्रबीनू । सकल कला सब बिद्या हीनू ॥ ४ ॥  
 आखर अरथ अलंकृति नाना । छंद प्रबंध अनेक बिधाना ॥  
 भाव भेद रस भेद अपारा । कबित दोष गुन बिबिध प्रकारा ॥ ५ ॥  
 कबित बिबेक एक नहिं मोरें । सत्य कहउँ लिखि कागद कोरें ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: khala parihāsa hoi hita morā, kāka kahaṭ kalakarṇṭha kaṭhorā.  
 haṁsahī baka dādura cātakahī, hāsaṭ malina khala bimala batakahī.1.  
 kabita rasika na rāma pada nehū, tinha kahā sukhada hāsa rasa ehū.  
 bhāṣā bhanitī bhorī matī morī, hāsibe joga hāsē nahī khorī.2.  
 prabhu pada prīti na sāmujhī nīkī, tinhaṭ kathā sunī lāgihi phīkī.  
 harī hara pada ratī matī na kutarakī, tinha kahū madhura kathā raghubara kī.3.  
 rāma bhagatī bhūṣita jiyā jānī, sunihaṭ sujana sarāhi subānī.  
 kabī na hoū nahī bacana prabīnū, sakala kalā saba bīdyā hīnū.4.  
 ākhara aratha alankṛti nānā, chaṁda prabaṁdha aneka bīdhānā.  
 bhāva bheda rasa bheda apārā, kabita doṣa guna bibidha prakārā.5.  
 kabita bibeka eka nahī morē, satya kahaū likhi kāgada korē.6.

The laughter of the evil-minded will benefit me; crows call the cuckoo hoarse. Herons ridicule the swan, frogs make fun of the Cātaka bird and malicious rogues deride refined speech. To those who have no taste for poetry nor devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma, this undertaking of mine will serve as a subject for delightful mirth. My composition is couched in the popular dialect and my intellect is feeble; hence it is a fit subject for ridicule, and those who laugh shall not incur any blame. To those who cherish no love for the feet of the Lord and have no sound reason either, this story will sound unattractive to the ears. To those, however, who possess devotion to the feet of God Viṣṇu and Śiva and whose mind is not perverse, the tale of the Chief of the Raghus will taste as sweet. Knowing it in their heart as adorned with devotion to Śrī Rāma, the virtuous will listen to it with bland words of praise. I am no poet nor an adept in the art of speech and am a cipher in all arts and sciences. There are elegant devices of letters, subtleties of meaning, various figures of speech, metrical compositions of different kinds, infinite varieties of emotions and sentiments and multifarious flaws and excellences of poetic composition. Of these details of poesy, I possess critical knowledge of none. I vouch for it in writing on a blank sheet.

(1—6)

दो०— भनिति मोरि सब गुन रहित बिस्व बिदित गुन एक ।  
 सो बिचारि सुनिहहिं सुमति जिन्ह कें बिमल बिबेक ॥ ९ ॥

Do.: bhanitī morī saba guna rahita bisva bidita guna eka,  
 so bicāri sunihaṭ sumatī jinha kē bimala bibeka.9.



My composition is devoid of all charm; it has only one merit, which is known throughout the world. Recognizing this merit, men of sound reason, who are gifted with unbiased judgment, will surely hear it. (9)

चौ०— एहि महँ रघुपति नाम उदारा । अति पावन पुरान श्रुति सारा ॥  
 मंगल भवन अमंगल हारी । उमा सहित जेहि जपत पुरारी ॥ १ ॥  
 भनिति बिचित्र सुकवि कृत जोऊ । राम नाम बिनु सोह न सोऊ ॥  
 बिधुबदनी सब भाँति सँवारी । सोह न बसन बिना बर नारी ॥ २ ॥  
 सब गुन रहित कुकवि कृत बानी । राम नाम जस अंकित जानी ॥  
 सादर कहहिं सुनहिं बुध ताही । मधुकर सरिस संत गुनग्राही ॥ ३ ॥  
 जदपि कबित रस एकउ नाहीं । राम प्रताप प्रगट एहि माहीं ॥  
 सोइ भरोस मोरें मन आवा । केहिं न सुसंग बड़प्पनु पावा ॥ ४ ॥  
 धूमउ तजइ सहज करुआई । अगरु प्रसंग सुगंध बसाई ॥  
 भनिति भदेस बस्तु भलि बरनी । राम कथा जग मंगल करनी ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: ehi mahā raghupati nāma udārā, ati pāvana purāna śruti sārā.  
 maṅgala bhavana amāṅgala hārī, umā sahita jehi japata purārī.1.  
 bhanitī bicitra sukavi kṛta joū, rāma nāma binu soha na soū.  
 bidhubadanī saba bhāṭi sāvārī, soha na basana binā bara nārī.2.  
 saba guna rahita kukavi kṛta bānī, rāma nāma jasa ankita jānī.  
 sādara kahaṭ sunaṭ budha tāhī, madhukara sarisa saṁta gunagrāhī.3.  
 jadapi kabita rasa ekau nāhī, rāma pratāpa pragaṭa ehi māhī.  
 soi bharosa morē mana āvā, keṭ na susaṅga baRappanu pāvā.4.  
 dhūmau tajaḥ sahaja karuāī, agaru prasaṅga sugaṇḍha basāī.  
 bhanitī bhadesa bastu bhali baranī, rāma kathā jaga maṅgala karanī.5.

It contains the gracious name of the Lord of Raghus, which is exceedingly holy and the very cream of the Purāṇas and the Vedas. It is the abode of blessings and the remover of evils, and is muttered by Lord Śiva, the enemy of the demon Tripura, along with his consort, Umā. Even a composition of marvellous beauty and written by a gifted poet does not commend itself without the name of Śrī Rāma. A pretty woman with a charming countenance and fully adorned does not look attractive when undressed. On the other hand, the wise recite and hear with admiration even the composition of a worthless poet, which is devoid of all merit, knowing it as adorned with the name and glory of Śrī Rāma; for, like the bee, saints have a bias for goodness. Although it has no poetic charm whatsoever, the glory of Śrī Rāma is manifest in it. This is the only hope which flashes on my mind; who has not been exalted by noble company? Even smoke rising from burning aloe wood is impregnated with the latter's fragrance and gives up its natural pungency. Although my composition is clumsy, it treats of a commendable theme, viz., the story of Śrī Rāma, which brings felicity to the world. (1—5)

छं०— मंगल करनि कलि मल हरनि तुलसी कथा रघुनाथ की ।  
 गति कूर कबिता सरित की ज्यों सरित पावन पाथ की ॥



प्रभु सुजस संगति भनिति भलि होइहि सुजन मन भावनी ।  
भव अंग भूति मसान की सुमिरत सुहावनि पावनी ॥

Charn.: maṅgala karani kali mala harani tulasī kathā raghunātha kī,  
gati kūra kabitā sarita kī jyō sarita pāvana pātha kī.  
prabhu sujasa saṅgati bhaniti bhali hoihi sujana mana bhāvanī,  
bhava aṅga bhūti masāna kī sumirata suhāvani pāvanī.

The tale of the Lord of Raghus, O Tulasīdāsa, brings forth blessings and wipes away the impurities of the Kali age. The course of this stream of my poetry is tortuous like that of the holy Gaṅgā. By its association with the auspicious glory of the Lord my composition will be blessed and will captivate the mind of the virtuous. On the person of Lord Śiva, even the ashes of the cremation-ground appear charming and purify by their very thought.

दो०— प्रिय लागिहि अति सबहि मम भनिति राम जस संग ।  
दारु बिचारु कि करइ कोउ बंदिअ मलय प्रसंग ॥ १० ( क ) ॥  
स्याम सुरभि पय बिसद अति गुनद करहिं सब पान ।  
गिरा ग्राम्य सिय राम जस गावहिं सुनहिं सुजान ॥ १० ( ख ) ॥

Do.: priya lāgihi ati sabahi mama bhaniti rāma jasa saṅga,  
dāru bicāru ki karai kou baṁdia malaya prasaṅga.10(A).  
syāma surabhi paya bisada ati gunada karahī saba pāna,  
girā grāmya siya rāma jasa gāvahī sunahī sujāna.10(B).

My composition will appear extremely delightful to all by its association with the glory of Śrī Rāma, even as timber of every description is transformed into sandal and becomes worthy of adoration by contact with the Malaya mountain (in South India), and nobody takes into account the quality of wood in that region. The milk of even a dark cow is white and possesses a great medicinal value and is drunk by all. So do the wise chant and hear the glory of Sītā and Rāma even though couched in the vulgar tongue.

(10 A-B)

चौ०— मनि मानिक मुकुता छबि जैसी । अहि गिरि गज सिर सोह न तैसी ॥  
नृप किरीट तरुनी तनु पाई । लहहिं सकल सोभा अधिकाई ॥ १ ॥  
तैसेहिं सुकबि कबित बुध कहहीं । उपजहिं अनत अनत छबि लहहीं ॥  
भगति हेतु बिधि भवन बिहाई । सुमिरत सारद आवति धाई ॥ २ ॥  
राम चरित सर बिनु अन्हवाएँ । सो श्रम जाइ न कोटि उपाएँ ॥  
कबि कोबिद अस हृदयँ बिचारी । गावहिं हरि जस कलि मल हारी ॥ ३ ॥  
कीन्हें प्राकृत जन गुन गाना । सिर धुनि गिरा लगत पछिताना ॥  
हृदय सिंधु मति सीप समाना । स्वाति सारदा कहहिं सुजाना ॥ ४ ॥  
जौं बरसइ बर बारि बिचारू । होहिं कबित मुकुतामनि चारू ॥ ५ ॥



Cau.: mani mānika mukutā chabi jalsī, ahi giri gaja sira soha na taisī.  
 nṛpa kirīṭa tarunī tanu pāī, lahaḥ sakala sobhā adhikāī.1.  
 taiseḥ sukabī kabita budha kahaḥ, upajaḥ anata anata chabi lahaḥ.  
 bhagati hetu bidhi bhavana bihāī, sumirata sārada āvati dhāī.2.  
 rāma carita sara binu anhavāē, so śrama jāī na koṭi upāē.  
 kabi kobida asa hṛdayā bicārī, gāvaḥ hari jasa kali mala hārī.3.  
 kīnhē prākṛta jana guna gānā, sira dhuni girā lagata pachitānā.  
 hṛdaya sīrṇdhu mati sīpa samānā, svāti sārada kahaḥ sujānā.4.  
 jāū barasai bara bārī bicārū, hohī kabita mukutāmani cārū.5.

The beauty of a gem, a ruby and a pearl does not catch the eye as it should so long as they are borne on the head of a serpent, the top of a mountain and the crown of an elephant respectively. The charm of them all is enhanced when they adorn the diadem of a king or the person of a young lady. Even so, the wise say, the outpourings of a good poet originate at one place (in the poet's own mind) and exercise their charm elsewhere (on the mind of the admirer). Attracted by his devotion, Sarasvatī (the goddess of poetry) comes with all speed from the abode of Brahmā (the topmost heaven) at his very invocation. The fatigue occasioned by this long journey cannot be relieved by millions of devices unless she takes a dip in the lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits. Realizing this in their heart, poets and wise men chant the glory of Śrī Hari alone, which wipes away the impurities of the Kali age. Finding the bard singing the glories of worldly men the goddess of speech begins to beat her brow and repent. The wise liken the heart of a poet to the sea, his intellect to the shell containing pearls and goddess Sarasvatī to the star called Svāti (the modern Arcturus, the fifteenth lunar asterism considered as favourable to the formation of pearls). If there is a shower in the form of beautiful ideas, lovely pearls make their appearance in the form of poetic effusions. (1—5)

दे०— जुगुति बेधि पुनि पोहिअहिं रामचरित बर ताग ।

पहिरहिं सज्जन बिमल उर सोभा अति अनुराग ॥ ११ ॥

Do.: juguti bedhi puni pohiaḥ rāmacarita bara tāga,  
 pahiraḥ sajjana bimala ura sobhā ati anurāga.11.

If those pearls are pierced with skill and strung together on the beautiful thread of Śrī Rāma's exploits, and if noble souls wear them in their innocent heart, grace in the form of excessive fondness is the result. (11)

चौ०— जे जनमे कलिकाल कराला । करतब बायस बेष मराला ॥

चलत कुपंथ बेद मग छाँड़े । कपट कलेवर कलि मल भाँड़े ॥ १ ॥

बंचक भगत कहाइ राम के । किंकर कंचन कोह काम के ॥

तिन्ह महुँ प्रथम रेख जग मोरी । धींग धरमध्वज धंधक धोरी ॥ २ ॥

जौं अपने अवगुन सब कहऊँ । बाढ़इ कथा पार नहिं लहऊँ ॥

ताते मैं अति अल्प बखाने । थोरे महुँ जानिहहिं सयाने ॥ ३ ॥

समुझि बिबिधि बिधि बिनती मोरी । कोउ न कथा सुनि देइहि खोरी ॥

एतेहु पर करिहहिं जे असंका । मोहि ते अधिक ते जड़ मति रंका ॥ ४ ॥



कबि न होउँ नहिं चतुर कहावउँ । मति अनुरूप राम गुन गावउँ ॥  
 कहँ रघुपति के चरित अपारा । कहँ मति मोरि निरत संसारा ॥ ५ ॥  
 जेहिं मारुत गिरि मेरु उड़ाहीं । कहहु तूल केहि लेखे माहीं ॥  
 समुझत अमित राम प्रभुताई । करत कथा मन अति कदराई ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: je janame kalikāla karālā, karataba bāyasa beṣa marālā.  
 calata kuparṁtha beda maga chāRe, kapaṭa kalevara kali mala bhāRe.1.  
 baṁcaka bhagata kahāi rāma ke, kīṁkara kaṁcana koha kāma ke.  
 tinha mahā prathama rekha jaga morī, dhīṁga dharamadhvaṛa dhaṁdhaka dhorī.2.  
 jaū apane avaguna saba kahaū, bārhai kathā pāra naḥṭ lahaū.  
 tāte maṭ ati alapa bakhāne, thore mahū jānihaṭ sayāne.3.  
 samujhi bibidhi bidhi binatī morī, kou na kathā suni deihi khorī.  
 etehu para karihaṭ je asaṁkā, mohl te adhika te jaRa mati raṁkā.4.  
 kabi na hoū naḥṭ catura kahāvaū, mati anurūpa rāma guna gāvaū.  
 kahā raghupati ke carita apārā, kahā mati mori nirata saṁsārā.5.  
 jeḥṭ māruta giri meru ūRāhi, kahahu tūla kehi lekhe māhi.  
 samujhata amita rāma prabhutāi, karata kathā mana ati kadarāi.6.

Those who are born in this terrible age of Kali, who though akin to the crow in their doings have put on the garb of a swan, who tread the evil path, abandoning the track of the Vedas, who are embodiments of falsehood and repositories of sins of the Kali age, who are impostors claiming to be devotees of Śrī Rāma, though slaves of mammon, anger and passion, and who are unscrupulous, hypocritical and foremost among intriguers—I occupy the first place among them. Were I to recount all my vices, their tale will assume large dimensions, and yet I shall not be able to exhaust them. Hence I have mentioned very few. A word should suffice for the wise. Entering into the spirit of my manifold prayers, none should blame me on hearing this story. Those who will raise objections even then are more stupid and deficient in intellect than myself. I am no poet and have no pretensions to ingenuity; I sing the glories of Śrī Rāma according to my own lights, My intellect, which wallows in the world, is a poor match for the unlimited exploits of the Lord of Raghus. Tell me, of what account is cotton in the face of the strong wind before which even mountains like Meru are blown away? Realizing the infinite glory of Śrī Rāma, my mind feels very diffident in proceeding with this story. (1—6)

दो०— सारद सेस महेस बिधि आगम निगम पुरान ।

नेति नेति कहि जासु गुन करहिं निरंतर गान ॥ १२ ॥

Do.: sārada sesa mahesa bidhi āgama nigama purāna,  
 neti neti kahi jāsu guna karaḥṭ niraṁtara gāna.12.

Goddess Sarasvatī Śeṣa (the thousand-headed serpent-god), the great Lord Śiva, Brahmā (the Creator), the Āgamas (Tantras), the Vedas and the Purāṇas unceasingly sing His virtues, saying 'not that', 'not that'.\*

\* This shows that the gods and scriptures mentioned above, though ever engaged in singing the virtues of Śrī Rāma, are able only to touch the fringe of His glory and find themselves unable to describe it in full. That is why they make only a negative assertion 'Na iti' (not that), meaning thereby that whatever is predicated of God falls much too short of His real glory and is at best only a faint indication of it.



चौ०—सब जानत प्रभु प्रभुता सोई । तदपि कहें बिनु रहा न कोई ॥  
 तहाँ बेद अस कारन राखा । भजन प्रभाउ भाँति बहु भाषा ॥ १ ॥  
 एक अनीह अरूप अनामा । अज सच्चिदानंद पर धामा ॥  
 व्यापक बिस्वरूप भगवाना । तेहिं धरि देह चरित कृत नाना ॥ २ ॥  
 सो केवल भगतन हित लागी । परम कृपाल प्रनत अनुरागी ॥  
 जेहि जन पर ममता अति छोहू । जेहिं करुना करि कीन्ह न कोहू ॥ ३ ॥  
 गई बहोर गरीब नेवाजू । सरल सबल साहिब रघुराजू ॥  
 बुध बरनहिं हरि जस अस जानी । करहिं पुनीत सुफल निज बानी ॥ ४ ॥  
 तेहिं बल मैं रघुपति गुन गाथा । कहिहउँ नाइ राम पद माथा ॥  
 मुनिन्ह प्रथम हरि कीरति गाई । तेहिं मग चलत सुगम मोहि भाई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: saba jānata prabhu prabhutā soī, tadapi kahē binu rahā na koī.  
 tahā beda asā kārana rākhā, bhajana prabhāu bhāti bahu bhāṣā.1.  
 eka anīha arūpa anāmā, aja saccidānanda para dhāmā.  
 byāpaka bisvarūpa bhagavānā, teht dhari deha carita kṛta nānā.2.  
 so kevala bhagatana hita lāgī, parama kṛpāla pranata anurāgī.  
 Jehi jana para mamatā ati chohū, jeht karunā karī kīnha na kohū.3.  
 gāī bahora garība nevājū, sarala sabala sāhība raghu-rājū.  
 budha baranaht hari jasa asa jānī, karaht punīta suphala nija bānī.4.  
 teht bala maī raghupati guna gāthā, kahihaū nāl rāma pada māthā.  
 muninha prathama hari kīrati gāī, teht maga calata sugama mohl bhāī.5.

Though all know the Lord's greatness as such, yet none has refrained from describing it. The Vedas have justified it thus; they have variously sung the glory of remembering the Lord, God, who is one, desireless, formless, nameless and unborn, who is Truth, Consciousness and Bliss, who is supreme effulgence, all-pervading and all-formed—it is He who has performed many deeds assuming a suitable form. That He has done only for the good of His devotees; for He is supremely gracious and loving to the suppliant. He is excessively fond of His devotees and treats them as His own; He has never frowned at him to whom He has once shown His favour. The restorer of what has been lost, the befriender of the poor, the Lord of Raghus is a straightforward and powerful master. Knowing thus, the wise sing the glory of Śrī Hari and thereby hallow and bring supreme reward to their speech. It is on this strength (the supreme efficacy of remembering the Lord and the potency of His grace) that I shall sing the virtues of the Lord of Raghus, bowing my head to the feet of Śrī Rāma. Sages have sung the glory of Śrī Hari in the past; it will be easy for me to follow that very path. (1—5)

दो०—अति अपार जे सरित बर जौं नृप सेतु कराहिं ।

चढ़ि पिपीलिकउ परम लघु बिनु श्रम पारहि जाहिं ॥ १३ ॥

Do.: ati apāra je sarita bara jāū nrpa setu karāht,  
 caRhi pipīlikau parama laghu binu śrama pārahi jāht.13.

If kings get bridges constructed over big rivers, which are too broad, even the tiniest ants cross them without exertion.



चौ०— एहि प्रकार बल मनहि देखाई । करिहउँ रघुपति कथा सुहाई ॥  
 ब्यास आदि कबि पुंगव नाना । जिन्ह सादर हरि सुजस बखाना ॥ १ ॥  
 चरन कमल बंदउँ तिन्ह केरे । पुरवहुँ सकल मनोरथ मेरे ॥  
 कलि के कबिन्ह करउँ परनामा । जिन्ह बरने रघुपति गुन ग्रामा ॥ २ ॥  
 जे प्राकृत कबि परम सयाने । भाषाँ जिन्ह हरि चरित बखाने ॥  
 भए जे अहहिं जे होइहहिं आगें । प्रनवउँ सबहि कपट सब त्यागें ॥ ३ ॥  
 होहु प्रसन्न देहु बरदानू । साधु समाज भनिति सनमानू ॥  
 जो प्रबंध बुध नहिं आदरहीं । सो श्रम बादि बाल कबि करहीं ॥ ४ ॥  
 कीरति भनिति भूति भलि सोई । सुरसरि सम सब कहँ हित होई ॥  
 राम सुकीरति भनिति भदेसा । असमंजस अस मोहि अँदेसा ॥ ५ ॥  
 तुम्हरी कृपाँ सुलभ सोउ मोरे । सिअनि सुहावनि टाट पटोरे ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: ehi prakāra bala manahi dekhāī, karihaū raghupati kathā suhāī.  
 byāsa ādi kabi purṅgava nānā, jinha sādara harī sujasa bakhānā.1.  
 carana kamala baṁdaū tinha kere, puravahū sakala manoratha mere.  
 kali ke kabinha karaū paranāmā, jinha barane raghupati guna grāmā.2.  
 je prākṛta kabi parama sayāne, bhāṣā jinha harī carita bakhāne.  
 bhae je ahaṁ je holhaṁ āgē, pranavaū sabahi kapaṭa saba tyāgē.3.  
 hohu prasanna dehu baradānū, sādhu samāja bhanīti sanamānū.  
 jo prabandha budha naṁ ādarahī, so śrama bādi bāla kabi karahī.4.  
 kīratī bhanīti bhūti bhalli soī, surasari sama saba kahā hīta hoī.  
 rāma sukīratī bhanīti bhadesā, asamañjasa asa mohī ādesā.5.  
 tumharī kṛpā sulabha sou more, siāni suhāvani ṭāṭa paṭore.6.

Reassuring the mind in this way, I shall narrate the charming story of the Lord of Raghus. Vyāsa and various other top-ranking poets, who have reverently recounted the blessed glory of Śrī Hari, I bow to the lotus feet of them all; let them fulfil all my desires. I make obeisance to the bards of the Kali age, who have sung the multitudinous virtues of the Lord of Raghus. Even those poets of supreme wisdom who belong to the Prākṛta or popular class (as opposed to the Saṁskṛta or the cultured class), who have narrated the exploits of Śrī Hari in the spoken language, including those who have flourished in the past, those who are still living and those who are yet to come, I reverence them, one and all, renouncing all false appearance. Be propitious and grant this boon that my song may be honoured in the assemblage of pious souls. A composition which the wise refuse to honour is fruitless labour which only silly poets undertake. Of glory, poetry and affluence that alone is blessed which, like the celestial river (Gaṅgā), is conducive to the good of all. The glory of Śrī Rāma is charming indeed, while my speech is rough. This is something incongruous, I am afraid. By your grace, even this incongruity will turn out well for me; embroidery of silk looks charming even on coarse cloth. (1—6)

दो०— सरल कबित कीरति बिमल सोइ आदरहिं सुजान ।

सहज बयर बिसराइ रिपु जो सुनि करहिं बखान ॥ १४ (क) ॥



सो न होइ बिनु बिमल मति मोहि मति बल अति थोर ।

करहु कृपा हरि जस कहउँ पुनि पुनि करउँ निहोर ॥ १४ (ख) ॥

कबि कोबिद रघुबर चरित मानस मंजु मराल ।

बाल बिनय सुनि सुरुचि लखि मो पर होहु कृपाल ॥ १४ (ग) ॥

Do.: sarala kabita kīrati bimala soi ādaraḥṭ sujāna,  
sahaja bayara bisarāi ripu jo suni karaḥṭ bakhāna.14(A).  
so na hoi binu bimala mati mohi mati bala ati thora,  
karahu kṛpā hari jasa kahaṁ puni puni karaṁ nihora.14(B).  
kabi kobida raghubara carita mānasa maṁju marāla,  
bāla binaya suni suruci lakhi mo para hohu kṛpāla.14(C).

The wise admire only that poetry which is lucid and portrays a spotless character and which even opponents hear with applause forgetting natural animosity. Such poetry is not possible without a refined intellect, and of intellectual power I have very little. Be gracious, therefore so that I may depict the glory of Śrī Hari; I solicit again and again. Poets and wise men, lovely swans sporting in the Mānasarovara lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits! Hearing my childlike prayer and recognizing my refined taste, be kindly disposed towards me. (14 A—C)

सो०—बंदउँ मुनि पद कंजु रामायन जेहिं निरमयउ ।

सखर सुकोमल मंजु दोष रहित दूषन सहित ॥ १४ (घ) ॥

बंदउँ चारिउ बेद भव बारिधि बोहित सरिस ।

जिन्हहि न सपनेहुँ खेद बरनत रघुबर बिसद जसु ॥ १४ (ङ) ॥

बंदउँ बिधि पद रेनु भव सागर जेहिं कीन्ह जहँ ।

संत सुधा ससि धेनु प्रगटे खल बिष बारुनी ॥ १४ (च) ॥

दे०—बिबुध बिप्र बुध ग्रह चरन बंदि कहउँ कर जोरि ।

होइ प्रसन्न पुरवहु सकल मंजु मनोरथ मोरि ॥ १४ (छ) ॥

So.: baṁdaṁ muni pada kaṁju rāmāyana jehṭ niramayau,  
sakhara sukomala maṁju doṣa rahita dūṣana sahita.14(D).  
baṁdaṁ cāriu beda bhava bāridhi bohita sarisa,  
jinhahi na sapanehū kheda baranata raghubara bisada jasu.14(E).  
baṁdaṁ bidhi pada renu bhava sāgara jehṭ kīnha jahā,  
saṁta sudhā sasi dhenu pragate khala biṣa bārunī.14(F).

Do.: bibudha bipra budha graha carana baṁdi kahaṁ kara jori,  
hoi prasanna puravahu sakala maṁju manoratha mori.14(G).



I bow to the lotus feet of the sage (Vālmiki) who composed the Rāmāyaṇa, which though containing an account of the demon Khara (a cousin of Rāvaṇa), is yet very soft and charming, and though faultless, is yet full of references to Dūṣaṇa (another cousin of the demon-king Rāvaṇa).\* I reverence, all the four Vedas, barks as it were on the ocean of mundane existence, which never dream of weariness in singing the untarnished glory of Śrī Rāma, the Chief of Raghus. I greet the dust on the feet of Brahmā (the Creator), who has evolved the ocean of worldly existence, the birth-place of nectar, the moon and the cow of plenty in the form of saints, on the one hand, and of poison and wine in the form of the wicked, on the other.† Making obeisance to the feet of gods, the Brāhmaṇas, wise men and the deities presiding over the nine planets, I pray to them with joined palms! Be pleased to accomplish all my fair desires. (14 D—G)

चौ०— पुनि बंदउँ सारद सुरसरिता । जुगल पुनीत मनोहर चरिता ॥  
 मज्जन पान पाप हर एका । कहत सुनत एक हर अबिबेका ॥ १ ॥  
 गुर पितु मातु महेस भवानी । प्रनवउँ दीनबंधु दिन दानी ॥  
 सेवक स्वामि सखा सिय पी के । हित निरुपधि सब बिधि तुलसी के ॥ २ ॥  
 कलि बिलोकि जग हित हर गिरिजा । साबर मंत्र जाल जिन्ह सिरिजा ॥  
 अनमिल आखर अरथ न जापू । प्रगट प्रभाउ महेस प्रतापू ॥ ३ ॥  
 सो उमेस मोहि पर अनुकूला । करिहिं कथा मुद मंगल मूला ॥  
 सुमिरि सिवा सिव पाइ पसाऊ । बरनउँ रामचरित चित चाऊ ॥ ४ ॥  
 भनिति मोरि सिव कृपाँ बिभाती । ससि समाज मिलि मनहुँ सुराती ॥  
 जे एहि कथहि सनेह समेता । कहिहहिं सुनिहहिं समुझि सचेता ॥ ५ ॥  
 होइहहिं राम चरन अनुरागी । कलि मल रहित सुमंगल भागी ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: puni barhdaũ sārada surasaritā, jugala punīta manohara caritā.  
 majjana pāna pāpa hara ekā, kahata sunata eka hara abibekā.1.  
 gura pitu mātu mahesa bhavānī, pranavaũ dīnabarhndhu dīna dānī.  
 sevaka svāmi sakhā siya pī ke, hita nirupadhi saba bidhi tulasī ke.2.  
 kali biloki jaga hita hara girijā, sābara maṁtra jāla jinha sirijā.  
 anamila ākhara aratha na jāpū, pragaṭa prabhāu mahesa pratāpū.3.  
 so umesa mohi para anukūlā, kariht kathā muda maṁgala mūlā.  
 sumiri sivā siva pāi pasāũ, baranaũ rāmacarita cita cāũ.4.  
 bhaniti mori siva kṛpāṁ bibhātī, sasi samāja mili manahũ surātī.  
 je ehi kathahi saneha sametā, kahihahī sunihahī samujhi sacetā.5.  
 holhahī rāma carana anurāgī, kali mala rahita sumarh gala bhāgī.6.

\* There is a pun on the words 'Sakhara' and Dūṣaṇa sahita' in the original, which are capable of a twofold interpretation 'Khara' and 'Dūṣaṇa' as proper nouns denote two of Rāvaṇa's cousins, whose figure in the Aranyakāṇḍa of the great epic poem of Vālmiki and lead a military expedition against Śrī Rāma in order to avenge themselves of the insult offered to their sister, Śūrpaṇakhā, by Lakṣmaṇa, Śrī Rāma's younger brother. They are eventually killed by Śrī Rāma, who proves too strong for the redoubtable demon chiefs. 'Khara' also means sharp-edged or hard and is thus contrasted with 'Sukomala' (soft). Similarly, 'Dūṣaṇa' also means a fault and thus the poet express himself to a contradiction in terms when he calls the Rāmāyaṇa both 'Doṣarahita' (faultless) and Dūṣaṇasahita' (full of faults). The contradiction, however, is only verbal in both cases and constitutes a figure of speech known by the name 'Virodha' or 'Virodhābhāsa'.

† This has an indirect reference to the churning of the ocean of milk as described in the Purāṇas, by the joint labours of gods and demons at the beginning of creation, which yielded beneficent objects like nectar, the moon and the cow of plenty, on the one hand, and pernicious substances like poison and wine on the other.



Again, I bow to goddess Sarasvatī and the celestial river Gaṅgā, both of whom are holy and perform agreeable roles. The one (Gaṅgā) wipes away sin through immersion and draught; the other (Sarasvatī) dispels ignorance through the recital and hearing of her glory. I adore the great Lord Śiva and His consort Goddess Bhavānī (Pārvatī), my preceptors and parents, friends of the forlorn and ever given to charity, servants, masters and friends of Sītā's Lord, and true benefactors of Tulasīdāsa in everyway. Seeing the prevalence of the Kali age Hara and Girijā (Śiva and Pārvatī) evolved a string of spells in the tongue of savages, incoherent syllables which yield no interpretation and require no repetition, but whose efficacy is patent, revealing Śiva's glory. That Lord of Umā (Pārvatī), favourable as He is to me, shall make this story of mine a source of blessings and joy. Thus invoking Lord Śiva and His Consort, Śivā (Pārvatī), and obtaining Their favour, I relate the exploits of Śrī Rāma with a heart full of ardour. By Śiva's grace my composition will shed its lustre even as a night shines in conjunction with the moon and the stars. Those who will fondly and intelligently recite or hear this story with attention will develop devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma and, purged of the impurities of Kali, will obtain choice blessings. (1—6)

दे०— सपनेहुँ साचेहुँ मोहि पर जौं हर गौरि पसाउ ।

तौ फुर होउ जो कहेउँ सब भाषा भनिति प्रभाउ ॥ १५ ॥

Do.: sapanehū sācehū mohi para jaū hara gauri pasāu,  
tau phura hou jo kaheū saba bhāṣā bhaniti prabhāu.15.

If Hara and Gaurī (Lord Śiva and Pārvatī) are really propitious to me, even in dream, let all that I have said in glorification of this poetry of mine, written in a popular dialect, come out true. (15)

चौ०— बंदउँ अवध पुरी अति पावनि । सरजू सरि कलि कलुष नसावनि ॥  
प्रनवउँ पुर नर नारि बहोरी । ममता जिन्ह पर प्रभुहि न थोरी ॥ १ ॥  
सिय निंदक अघ ओघ नसाए । लोक बिसोक बनाइ बसाए ॥  
बंदउँ कौसल्या दिसि प्राची । कीरति जासु सकल जग माची ॥ २ ॥  
प्रगटेउ जहँ रघुपति ससि चारू । बिस्व सुखद खल कमल तुसारू ॥  
दसरथ राउ सहित सब रानी । सुकृत सुमंगल मूरति मानी ॥ ३ ॥  
करउँ प्रनाम करम मन बानी । करहु कृपा सुत सेवक जानी ॥  
जिन्हहि बिरचि बड़ भयउ बिधाता । महिमा अवधि राम पितु माता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: baṁdaū avadha purī ati pāvani, sarajū sari kali kaluṣa nasāvani.  
pranavaū pura nara nāri bahorī, mamatā jinha para prabhuhi na thorī.1.  
siya nīndaka agha ogha nasāe, loka bisoka banāi basāe.  
baṁdaū kausalyā disī prācī, kīratī jāsu sakala jaga mācī.2.  
pragaṭeu jahā raghupati sasi cārū, bisva sukhada khala kamala tusārū.  
dasaratha rāu sahita saba rānī, sukṛta sumangala mūrati mānī.3.  
karaū pranāma karama mana bānī, karahu kṛpā suta sevaka jānī.  
jinhahi biraci baRa bhayau bidhātā, mahimā avadhi rāma pitu mātā.4.

I reverence the exceedingly holy city of Ayodhyā (Śrī Rāma's birth-place) and the river Sarayū (flowing beside it), which wipes out the sins of the Kali age. Again, I bow



to the men and women of the city, who enjoy the affection of the Lord in no small degree. Even though they were damned as a result of the heap of sins incurred by the calumniators of Sītā (who were instrumental in bringing about Her lifelong exile), they were lodged in a heavenly abode, having been divested of sorrow. I greet Kausalyā (the eldest queen of king Daśaratha) whose glory stands diffused throughout the world. She is the eastern horizon whence arose the lovely moon in the shape of the Lord of Raghus, who affords delight to the entire universe and is blighting as frost to lotuses in the form of the wicked. Recognizing king Daśaratha together with all his consorts as incarnations of merit and fair blessings, I make obeisance to them in thought, word and deed. Knowing me as a servant of your son, be gracious to me. The father and mothers of Śrī Rāma are the very perfection of glory, by creating whom even Brahmā (the Creator) has exalted himself.

(1—4)

सौ०— बंदउँ अवध भुआल सत्य प्रेम जेहि राम पद।

बिछुरत दीनदयाल प्रिय तनु तृन इव परिहरेउ ॥ १६ ॥

So.: *barṇdaũ avadha bhuāla satya prema jehi rāma pada,*  
*bichurata dīnadayāla priya tanu tṛna iva parihareu.16.*

I adore the king of Ayodhyā, who cherished such true love for the feet of Śrī Rāma that he gave up his dear life as a mere straw the moment the Lord, who is compassionate to the poor, parted from him.

(16)

चौ०— प्रनवउँ परिजन सहित बिदेहू। जाहि राम पद गूढ़ सनेहू ॥

जोग भोग महँ राखेउ गोई। राम बिलोकत प्रगटेउ सोई ॥ १ ॥

प्रनवउँ प्रथम भरत के चरना। जासु नेम ब्रत जाइ न बरना ॥

राम चरन पंकज मन जासू। लुबुध मधुप इव तजइ न पासू ॥ २ ॥

बंदउँ लछिमन पद जलजाता। सीतल सुभग भगत सुख दाता ॥

रघुपति कीरति बिमल पताका। दंड समान भयउ जस जाका ॥ ३ ॥

सेष सहस्रसीस जग कारन। जो अवतरेउ भूमि भय टारन ॥

सदा सो सानुकूल रह मो पर। कृपासिंधु सौमित्रि गुनाकर ॥ ४ ॥

रिपुसूदन पद कमल नमामी। सूर सुसील भरत अनुगामी ॥

महाबीर बिनवउँ हनुमाना। राम जासु जस आप बखाना ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: *pranavaũ parijana sahita bidehū, jāhi rāma pada gūRha sanehū.*  
*joga bhoga mahā rākheu goī, rāma bilokata pragateu soī.1.*  
*pranavaũ prathama bharata ke caranā, jāsu nema brata jāi na baranā.*  
*rāma carana paṁkaja mana jāsū, lubudha madhupa iva tajai na pāsū.2.*  
*barṇdaũ lachimana pada jalajātā, sītala subhaga bhagata sukha dātā.*  
*raghupati kīratī bimala patākā, daṁḍa samāna bhayau jasa jākā.3.*  
*seṣa sahasrasīsa jaga kārana, jo avatareu bhūmi bhaya ṭārana.*  
*sadā so sānukūla raha mo para, kṛpāsīndhu saumitri gunākara.4.*  
*ripusūdana pada kamala namāmī, sūra susīla bharata anugāmī.*  
*mahābīra binavaũ hanumānā, rāma jāsū jasa āpa bakhānā.5.*

I make obeisance to king Janaka, alongwith his family, who bore hidden affection



for the feet of Śrī Rāma. Even though he had veiled it under the cloak of asceticism and luxury, it broke out the moment he saw Śrī Rāma. Of Śrī Rāma's brothers, I bow, first of all, to the feet of Bharata, whose self-discipline and religious austerity beggar description and whose mind thirsts for the lotus feet of Śrī Rāma like a bee and never leaves their side. I reverence the lotus feet of Lakṣmaṇa—cool and charming and a source of delight to the devotee—whose renown served as a staff for the spotless flag of Śrī Rāma's glory. He is no other than the thousand-headed serpent-god, Śeṣa, the cause (support) of the universe, who came down to dispel the fear of the earth. May that son of Sumitrā, an ocean of benevolence and a mine of virtues, be ever propitious to me. I adore the lotus feet of Śatrughna (lit., the slayer of his foes), who is valiant yet amiable in disposition, and a constant companion of Bharata. I supplicate Hanumān, the great hero, whose glory has been extolled by Śrī Rāma Himself. (1—5)

सो०—प्रनवउँ पवनकुमार खल बन पावक ग्यानघन।

जासु हृदय आगार बसहिं राम सर चाप धर॥ १७॥

So.: pranavaū pavanakumāra khala bana pāvaka gyānaghana,  
jāsu hr̥daya āgāra basahī rāma sara cāpa dhara.17.

I greet Hanumān, the son of the wind-god, an embodiment of wisdom, who is fire as it were for the forest of the wicked, and in the abode of whose heart resides Śrī Rāma, equipped with a bow and arrows. (17)

चौ०—कपिपति रीछ निसाचर राजा। अंगदादि जे कीस समाजा॥  
बंदउँ सब के चरन सुहाए। अधम सरीर राम जिन्ह पाए॥ १॥  
रघुपति चरन उपासक जेते। खग मृग सुर नर असुर समेते॥  
बंदउँ पद सरोज सब केरे। जे बिनु काम राम के चरे॥ २॥  
सुक सनकादि भगत मुनि नारद। जे मुनिबर बिग्यान बिसारद॥  
प्रनवउँ सबहि धरनि धरि सीसा। करहु कृपा जन जानि मुनीसा॥ ३॥  
जनकसुता जग जननि जानकी। अतिसय प्रिय करुना निधान की॥  
ताके जुग पद कमल मनावउँ। जासु कृपाँ निरमल मति पावउँ॥ ४॥  
पुनि मन बचन कर्म रघुनायक। चरन कमल बंदउँ सब लायक॥  
राजिवनयन धरें धनु सायक। भगत बिपति भंजन सुख दायक॥ ५॥

Cau.: kapipati rīcha nisācara rājā, aṅgadādi je kīsa samājā.  
baṁdaū saba ke carana suhāe, adhama sarīra rāma jinha pāe.1.  
raghupati carana upāsaka jete, khaga mṛga sura nara asura samete.  
baṁdaū pada saroja saba kere, je binu kāma rāma ke cere.2.  
suka sanakādi bhagata muni nārada, je munibara bigyāna bisārada.  
pranavaū sabahī dharani dharī sīsā, karahu kṛpā jana jāni munīsā.3.  
janakasutā jaga janani jānakī, atisaya priya karunā nidhāna kī.  
tāke jugā pada kamala manāvaū, jāsu kṛpā nīramala mati pāvaū.4.  
punī manabacana karma raghunāyaka, carana kamala baṁdaū saba lāyaka.  
rājivanayana dharē dhanu sāyaka, bhagata bipati bhaṁjana sukha dāyaka.5.

The lord of monkeys (Sugrīva), the chief of bears (Jāmbavān), the king of demons



(Vibhiṣaṇa) and the host of monkeys beginning with Aṅgada, I reverence the charming feet of all, who attained Śrī Rāma even though born in the lowest species. As many worshippers there are of the feet of Raghupati (the Lord of Raghus), including birds, beasts, gods, human beings and demons, I adore the lotus feet of them all, who are disinterested servants of Śrī Rāma. Śuka, Sanaka and others (viz., Sanandana, Sanātana and Sanatkumāra), sage Nārada and all other eminent sages who are devotees of God and proficient in the spiritual lore, I make obeisance to all, placing my head on the ground; be gracious to me, O Lords of ascetics knowing me as your servant. Jānakī, daughter of Janaka and mother of the universe and the most beloved consort of Śrī Rāma, the Fountain of Mercy, I seek to propitiate the pair of Her lotus feet, so that by Her grace I may be blessed with a refined intellect. Again, I adore, in thought, word and deed, the lotus feet of the all-worthy Lord of Raghus, who has lotus-like eyes and wields a bow and arrows, and who relieves the distress of His devotees and affords delight to them. (1—5)

दो०— गिरा अरथ जल बीचि सम कहिअत भिन्न न भिन्न ।

बंदउँ सीता राम पद जिन्हहि परम प्रिय खिन्न ॥ १८ ॥

Do.: girā aratha jala bīci sama kahiata bhinna na bhinna,  
baṁdaū sītā rāma pada jinhahi parama priya khinna.18.

I reverence the feet of Sītā and Rāma, who though stated to be different are yet identical just like a word and its meaning or like water and the waves on its surface, and to whom the afflicted are most dear. (18)

चौ०— बंदउँ नाम राम रघुबर को । हेतु कृसानु भानु हिमकर को ॥

बिधि हरि हरमय बेद प्राण सो । अगुन अनूपम गुन निधान सो ॥ १ ॥

महामंत्र जोड़ जपत महेसू । कासीं मुकुति हेतु उपदेसू ॥

महिमा जासु जान गनराऊ । प्रथम पूजित नाम प्रभाऊ ॥ २ ॥

जान आदिकबि नाम प्रतापू । भयउ सुद्ध करि उलटा जापू ॥

सहस नाम सम सुनि सिव बानी । जपि जेई पिय संग भवानी ॥ ३ ॥

हरषे हेतु हेरि हर ही को । किय भूषन तिय भूषन ती को ॥

नाम प्रभाउ जान सिव नीको । कालकूट फलु दीन्ह अमी को ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: baṁdaū nāma rāma raghubara ko, hetu kṛsānu bhānu himakara ko.  
bīdhi hari haramaya beda prāna so, aguna anūpama guna nidhāna so.1.  
mahāmaṁtra joi japata mahesū, kāsī mukuti hetu upadesū.  
mahimā jāsu jāna ganarāū, prathama pūjlata nāma prabhāū.2.  
jāna ādikabi nāma pratāpū, bhayau suddha kari ulaṭā jāpū.  
sahasa nāma sama suni siva bānī, japi jeī piya saṁga bhavānī.3.  
haraṣe hetu heri hara hī ko, kiya bhūṣana tiya bhūṣana tī ko.  
nāma prabhāū jāna siva nīko, kālakūṭa phalu dīnha amī ko.4.

I greet the name 'Rāma' of the chief of Raghus,\* which is composed of

\* This distinguishes the Name from the two other names bearing the same sound but denoting two other personalities, viz., Paraśurāma and Balarāma (the elder brother of Śrī Kṛṣṇa).



seed-letters\* representing the fire-god, the sun-god and the moon-god (viz., Ra, Ā and Ma respectively). It is the same as Brahmā (the creative aspect of God), Viṣṇu (His preservative aspect) and Śiva (His disintegrating aspect), and the vital breath of the Vedas; It is attributeless, peerless and a mine of virtues. It is the great spell which Lord Maheśvara mutters and which, when imparted by Him at Kāśī (the modern Vārāṇasī) leads to emancipation†. Its glory is known to Lord Gaṇeśa, who is worshipped before all others as a concession to the Name‡. The oldest poet (Vālmīki) is acquainted with the glory of the Name, inasmuch as he attained to purity by repeating It in the reverse order§. Hearing the verdict of Lord Śiva that the name is as good as a thousand other names of God, Goddess Bhavānī (Pārvatī) dined with Her consort after uttering It only once#. Noticing such partiality of Her heart for the Name, Hara (Lord Śiva) made that lady, who was the ornament of Her sex, the ornament of His own person (i.e., made Her a part of His own being by assigning to Her the left half of His body). Śiva knows full well the power of the Name, due to which deadly poison served the purpose of nectar to Him. (1—4)

दे०— बरषा रितु रघुपति भगति तुलसी सालि सुदास।

राम नाम बर बरन जुग सावन भादव मास ॥ १९ ॥

Do.: *baraṣā ritu raghupati bhagati tulasī sāli sudāsa,*  
*rāma nāma bara barana juga sāvana bhādava māsa.19.*

Devotion to the Lord of Raghus is, as it were, the rainy season and the noble devotees, says Tulasīdāsa, represent the paddy crop; while the two charming syllables of the name 'Rāma' stand for the two months of Śrāvaṇa and Bhādrapada (corresponding roughly to July and August). (19)

\* Each letter-sound of the Saṁskṛta Alphabet represents one or more gods of the Hindu pantheon and the Tantras claim that these letters (which are technically known by the name of Bija-Mantras or seed-letters), if joined with other spells sacred to that particular deity and repeated with due ceremony a fixed number of times possess the efficacy of revealing the deity in person before the worshipper and propitiating him or her.

† The scriptures maintain that Lord Śiva, the deity presiding over the holy city of Kāśī, whispers into the right ear of every creature, dying within its boundaries, the name 'Rāma' and thereby brings emancipation to the dying soul.

‡ We read in the Purāṇas how there was a scramble for precedence among the gods, each of whom claimed the first position for himself. They approached Brahmā for a ruling. He told them that they should race round the world and that whoever finished the round quickest of all would be accounted the highest. Gaṇeśa, who rode on no better animal than a rat, naturally lagged behind. He met on the way the celestial sage Nārada, who advised him to scratch the word 'Rāma' on the ground and pace round it, as the word comprised in itself the entire creation. Gaṇeśa did accordingly and was naturally the first to finish the round of the universe. Brahmā appreciated this act of Gaṇeśa and conceded his title to precedence over all the other gods. Since then Gaṇeśa has uninterruptedly enjoyed the right of being worshipped first of all.

§ Vālmīki was a highway robber in his earlier life and was known by the name of Ratnākara. Seven seers, who once fell a victim to his depredation, awakened him to the reprehensible nature of his conduct and instructed him in the holy name of Rāma. Completely immersed in sin he was, however, unable to utter the word. The seers, therefore, asked him to repeat the name in the reverse order. In this way he was eventually able to utter the name correctly and in course of time became so fond of repeating It that he ultimately turned out to be a pious sage and seer and related the story of Śrī Rāma in fine verse even before His advent.

# We are told in the Padmapurāṇa how Bhagavān Śaṅkara once invited His consort to join Him in His dinner. Goddess Pārvatī, however, declined on the ground that She had not yet recited the Viṣṇu-Sahasranāma, which She must before Her breakfast. Bhagavān Śaṅkara asked Her to repeat the name of Rāma instead, as a single utterance of the Name was as good as reciting a thousand other names of the Lord. Pārvatī did accordingly and forthwith joined Her lord in dinner.



चौ०— आखर मधुर मनोहर दोऊ । बरन बिलोचन जन जिय जोऊ ॥  
 सुमिरत सुलभ सुखद सब काहू । लोक लाहु परलोक निबाहू ॥ १ ॥  
 कहत सुनत सुमिरत सुठि नीके । राम लखन सम प्रिय तुलसी के ॥  
 बरनत बरन प्रीति बिलगाती । ब्रह्म जीव सम सहज सँघाती ॥ २ ॥  
 नर नारायन सरिस सुभाता । जग पालक बिसेषि जन त्राता ॥  
 भगति सुतिय कल करन बिभूषन । जग हित हेतु बिमल बिधु पूषन ॥ ३ ॥  
 स्वाद तोष सम सुगति सुधा के । कमठ सेष सम धर बसुधा के ॥  
 जन मन मंजु कंज मधुकर से । जीह जसोमति हरि हलधर से ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ākhara madhura manohara doū, barana bilocana jana jiya joū.  
 sumirata sulabha sukhada saba kāhū, loka lāhu paraloka nibāhū.1.  
 kahata sunata sumirata suṭhi nīke, rāma lakhana sama priya tulasī ke.  
 baranata barana prīti bilagātī, brahma jīva sama sahaṇa sāghātī.2.  
 nara nārāyaṇa sarisa subhrātā, jaga pālaka biseṣi jana trātā.  
 bhagati sutīya kala karana bibhūṣana, jaga hita hetu bimala bidhu pūṣana.3.  
 svāda toṣa sama sugati sudhā ke, kamaṭha seṣa sama dhara basudhā ke.  
 jana mana maṇju kaṇja madhukara se, jīha jasomati hari haladhara se.4.

Both the letter-sounds are sweet and attractive; they are the two eyes, as it were, of the Alphabet and the very life of the devotee. Easy to remember and delightful to one and all, they bring gain here and provide sustenance hereafter. They are most delightful to utter, hear and remember and are dear as Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa to Tulasīdāsa. When treated separately, the two letters lose their harmony (i.e., are differently pronounced, bear diverse meaning in the form of seed-letters and as such yield different results); whereas they are naturally allied even as Brahma (the Cosmic Spirit) and Jīva (the individual soul) Good brothers like the divine sages Nara and Nārāyaṇa, they are sustainers of the universe and redeemers of the devotee in particular. They are beautiful ornaments for the ears of the fair damsel in the form of Bhakti (Devotion) and stand as the spotless sun and moon for the good of the world. They are like the taste and the gratifying quality of nectar in the form of emancipation, and are supporters of the globe like the divine Tortoise\* and the serpent-god Śeṣa. Again, they are like bees for the beautiful lotus in the shape of the devotee's mind and are the very like of Hari (Śrī Kṛṣṇa) and Haladhara (Balarāma, who wielded a plough as a weapon) for Yaśodā (Their foster-mother, the wife of Nanda) in the shape of the tongue. (1—4)

दो०— एकु छत्रु एकु मुकुटमनि सब बरननि पर जोउ ।  
 तुलसी रघुबर नाम के बरन बिराजत दोउ ॥ २० ॥

Do.: eku chatru eku mukuṭamani saba baranani para jou,  
 tulasī raghubara nāma ke barana birājata dou.20.

Lo! the two letters (र and ण) forming part of the name of Raghuvara (the Chief of the Raghu) crown all the letters of the Alphabet, the one spreading like an umbrella and the other resting as a crest-jewel, O Tulasīdāsa.† (20)

\* We are told in the Bhāgavata and other Purāṇas how God Viṣṇu assumed the form of a gigantic tortoise in order to support Mount Mandara and prevent it from sinking while it was being rotated by gods and demons in their attempt to churn the ocean of milk and obtain nectar out of it.

† The letter 'र' of the Saṁskṛta alphabet, when immediately preceding another consonant or the



चौ०— समुझत सरिस नाम अरु नामी । प्रीति परसपर प्रभु अनुगामी ॥  
 नाम रूप दुइ ईस उपाधी । अकथ अनादि सुसामुझि साधी ॥ १ ॥  
 को बड़ छोट कहत अपराधू । सुनि गुन भेदु समुझिहहिं साधू ॥  
 देखिअहिं रूप नाम आधीना । रूप ग्यान नहिं नाम बिहीना ॥ २ ॥  
 रूप बिसेष नाम बिनु जानें । करतल गत न परहिं पहिचानें ॥  
 सुमिरिअ नाम रूप बिनु देखें । आवत हृदयँ सनेह बिसेषें ॥ ३ ॥  
 नाम रूप गति अकथ कहानी । समुझत सुखद न परति बखानी ॥  
 अगुन सगुन बिच नाम सुसाखी । उभय प्रबोधक चतुर दुभाषी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: samujhata sarisa nāma aru nāmī, prīti parasapara prabhu anugāmī.  
 nāma rūpa duī īsa upādhi, akatha anādi susāmuji sādhi.1.  
 ko baRa choṭa kahata aparādhū, suni guna bhedu samujhihaṭ sādhi.2.  
 dekhiaṭ rūpa nāma ādhīnā, rūpa gyāna naḥi nāma bihīna.2.  
 rūpa biseṣa nāma binu jānē, karatala gata na paraḥi pahicānē.  
 sumiria nāma rūpa binu dekhē, āvata hṛdayā saneha biseṣē.3.  
 nāma rūpa gatī akatha kahānī, samujhata sukhada na paratī bakhānī.  
 aguna saguna bica nāma susākhi, ubhaya prabodhaka catura dubhāṣī.4.

The name and the object named, though similar in significance, are allied as master and servant one to the other. (That is to say, even though there is complete identity between God and His name, the former closely follows the latter even as a servant follows his master. The Lord appears in person at the very mention of His Name). Name and form are the two attributes of God; both of them are ineffable and beginningless and can be rightly understood only by means of good intelligence. It is presumptuous on one's part to declare as to which is superior or inferior. Hearing the distinctive merits of both, pious souls will judge for themselves. Forms are found to be subordinate to the name; without the name you cannot come to the knowledge of a form. Typical forms cannot be identified, even if they be in your hand, without knowing their name. And if the name is remembered even without seeing the form, the latter flashes on the mind with a special liking for it. The mystery of name and form is a tale which cannot be told; though delightful to comprehend, it cannot be described in words. Between the unqualified Absolute and qualified Divinity, the Name is a good intermediary; it is a clever interpreter revealing the truth of both. (1—4)

दो०— राम नाम मनिदीप धरु जीह देहरीं द्वार ।  
 तुलसी भीतर बाहेरहुँ जौं चाहसि उजिआर ॥ २१ ॥

Do.: rāma nāma manidīpa dharu jīha deharī dvāra,  
 tulasī bhītara bāherahū jāū cāhasi ujiāra.21.

Instal the luminous gem in the shape of the divine name 'Rāma' on the threshold

vowel 'ऋ' is placed above that letter in the shape of a curved line (e.g. in 'क' and 'ऋ'); while the nasal consonant 'म्' when preceded by any other letter, is changed into a dot (technically known by the name of 'Anusvāra') when placed on the top of that letter (e.g., in 'हं'). The curved line standing for the letter 'र' has been poetically compared in the above Dohā to an umbrella and the dot substituted for 'म्' likened to a crest-jewel, both of which enjoy an exalted position and are emblems of the royal state. In this way they are recognized as superior to all other letters of the Alphabet.



of the tongue at the doorway of your mouth, if you will have light both inside and outside,  
O Tulasīdāsa. (21)

चौ०— नाम जीहँ जपि जागहिं जोगी । बिरति बिरंचि प्रपंच बियोगी ॥  
ब्रह्मसुखहि अनुभवहिं अनूपा । अकथ अनामय नाम न रूपा ॥ १ ॥  
जाना चहहिं गूढ़ गति जेऊ । नाम जीहँ जपि जानहिं तेऊ ॥  
साधक नाम जपहिं लय लाँ । होहिं सिद्ध अनिमादिक पाँ ॥ २ ॥  
जपहिं नामु जन आरत भारी । मिटहिं कुसंकट होहिं सुखारी ॥  
राम भगत जग चारि प्रकारा । सुकृती चारिउ अनघ उदारा ॥ ३ ॥  
चहू चतुर कहूँ नाम अधारा । ग्यानी प्रभुहि बिसेषि पिआरा ॥  
चहूँ जुग चहूँ श्रुति नाम प्रभाऊ । कलि बिसेषि नहिं आन उपाऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nāma jīhā japi jāgaht jogī, birati biran̄ci prapañca biyogī.  
brahmasukhahi anubhavaht anūpā, akatha anāmaya nāma na rūpā.1.  
jānā cahah̄t gūRha gati jeū, nāma jīhā japi jānah̄t teū.  
sādhaka nāma japaht laya lāē, hoht siddha animādika pāē.2.  
japaht namu jana ārata bhārī, mītaht kusankṭa hoht sukhārī.  
rāma bhagata jaga cārī prakārā, sukṛtī cāriu anagha udārā.3.  
cahū catura kahū nāma adhārā, gyānī prabhuh̄t biseṣi plārā.  
cahū juga cahū śruti nāma prabhāū, kali biseṣi nah̄t āna upāū.4.

Yogīs (mystics) who are full of dispassion and are wholly detached from God's creation keep awake (in the daylight of wisdom) muttering the Name with their tongue, and enjoy the felicity of Brahma (the Absolute), which is incomparable, unspeakable, unmixed with sorrow and devoid of name and form. Even those (seekers of Truth) who aspire to know the mysterious ways of Providence are able to comprehend them by muttering the Name. Strivers (hankering after worldly achievements) repeat the Name, absorbed in contemplation, and become accomplished, acquiring superhuman powers such as that of becoming infinitely small in size.\* If devotees in distress mutter the Name, their worst calamities of the gravest type disappear and they become happy. In this world there are four kinds of devotees† of Śrī Rāma; all the four of them are virtuous, sinless and noble. All the four, clever as they are, rely upon the Name. Of these the enlightened devotee is specially dear to the Lord. The glory of the Name is supreme in all the four Yugas and all the four Vedas, particularly in the Kali age, in which there is no other means of salvation. (1—4)

दो०— सकल कामना हीन जे राम भगति रस लीन ।  
नाम सुप्रेम पियूष हृद तिन्हहूँ किए मन मीन ॥ २२ ॥

\* Works on Yoga enumerate the following eight kinds of miraculous powers acquired by Yogīs:—

(i) Aṇimā (the faculty of reducing one's body to the size of an atom), (ii) Mahimā (the power of expanding one's body to an infinitely large size), (iii) Garimā (the power of becoming infinitely heavy), (iv) Laghimā (the power of becoming infinitely light in body), (v) Prāpti (unrestricted access to all places), (vi) Prākāmya (realizing whatever one desires), (vii) Īśitva (absolute lordship) and (viii) Vaśitva (subjugating all).

† Śrīmad bhagavadgītā mentions four kinds of devotees, viz., (i) Ārta (the afflicted), (ii) Jijñāsu (the seeker of Truth), (iii) Arthārthī (the seeker of worldly riches) and (iv) Jñānī (the enlightened), and speaks of them all as virtuous and benevolent. Of course, the enlightened devotee, it is pointed out, is the most beloved of the Lord and constitutes His very self (vide VII 16—18).



**Do.: sakala kāmanā hīna je rāma bhagati rasa līna,  
nāma suprema piyūṣa hrada tinhahū kie mana mīna.22.**

Even those who are free from all desires and absorbed in the joy of devotion to Śrī Rāma have thrown their heart as fish into the nectarine lake of supreme affection for the Name. (22)

चौ०—अगुन सगुन दुइ ब्रह्म सरूपा । अकथ अगाध अनादि अनूपा ॥  
मोरें मत बड़ नामु दुहू तें । किए जेहिं जुग निज बस निज बूतें ॥ १ ॥  
प्रौढ़ि सुजन जनि जानहिं जन की । कहउँ प्रतीति प्रीति रुचि मन की ॥  
एकु दारुगत देखिअ एकू । पावक सम जुग ब्रह्म बिबेकू ॥ २ ॥  
उभय अगम जुग सुगम नाम तें । कहेउँ नामु बड़ ब्रह्म राम तें ॥  
ब्यापकु एकु ब्रह्म अबिनासी । सत चेतन घन आनंद रासी ॥ ३ ॥  
अस प्रभु हृदयँ अछत अबिकारी । सकल जीव जग दीन दुखारी ॥  
नाम निरूपन नाम जतन तें । सोउ प्रगटत जिमि मोल रतन तें ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: aguna saguna dui brahma sarūpā, akatha agādha anādi anūpā.  
morē mata baRa nāmu duhū tē, kie jeht juga nija basa nija būtē.1.  
prauRhi sujana janī jānaht jana kī, kahaū pratīti prīti rucl mana kī.  
eku dārugata dekhia ekū, pāvaka sama juga brahma bibekū.2.  
ubhaya agama juga sugama nāma tē, kaheū nāmu baRa brahma rāma tē.  
byāpaku eku brahma abināsī, sata cetana ghana ānāda rāsī.3.  
asa prabhu hṛdayā achata abikārī, sakala jīva jaga dīna dukhārī.  
nāma nirūpana nāma jatana tē, sou pragaṭata jimi mola ratana tē.4.**

There are two aspects of God—the one unqualified and the other qualified. Both these aspects are unspeakable, unfathomable, without beginning and without parallel. To my mind, greater than both is the Name, that has established its rule over both by its might. Friends should not take this as a bold assertion on the part of this servant; I record my mind's own conviction, partiality and liking. The two aspects of Brahma (God) should be recognized as akin to fire: the one (viz., the Absolute) represents fire which is latent in wood; while the other (qualified Divinity) corresponds to that which is externally visible. Though both are inaccessible by themselves, they are easily attainable through the Name; therefore I have called the Name greater than Brahma and Śrī Rāma both. Brahma (God) is one, all-pervading and imperishable; He is all truth, consciousness and a compact mass of joy. Even though such immutable Lord is present in every heart, all beings in this world are nonetheless miserable and unhappy. Through the practice of the Name preceded by its true appraisal, however, the same Brahma reveals itself even as the value of a jewel is revealed by its correct knowledge. (1—4)

दो०—निरगुन तें एहि भाँति बड़ नाम प्रभाउ अपार ।  
कहउँ नामु बड़ राम तें निज बिचार अनुसार ॥ २३ ॥

**Do.: niraguna tē ehi bhāti baRa nāma prabhāu apāra,  
kahaū nāmu baRa rāma tē nija bicāra anusāra.23.**



The glory of the Name is thus infinitely greater than that of the Absolute; I shall show below how in my judgment the Name is superior even to Śrī Rāma. (23)

चौ०— राम भगत हित नर तनु धारी । सहि संकट किए साधु सुखारी ॥  
 नामु सप्रेम जपत अनयासा । भगत होहिं मुद मंगल बासा ॥ १ ॥  
 राम एक तापस तिय तारी । नाम कोटि खल कुमति सुधारी ॥  
 रिषि हित राम सुकेतुसुता की । सहित सेन सुत कीन्हि बिबाकी ॥ २ ॥  
 सहित दोष दुख दास दुरासा । दलइ नामु जिमि रबि निसि नासा ॥  
 भंजेउ राम आपु भव चापू । भव भय भंजन नाम प्रतापू ॥ ३ ॥  
 दंडक बनु प्रभु कीन्ह सुहावन । जन मन अमित नाम किए पावन ॥  
 निसिचर निकर दले रघुनंदन । नामु सकल कलि कलुष निकंदन ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma bhagata hita nara tanu dhārī, sahi saṁkaṭa kie sādhu sukhārī.  
 nāmu saprema japata anayāsā, bhagata hoht muda maṁgala bāsā.1.  
 rāma eka tāpasa tiya tārī, nāma koṭi khala kumati sudhārī.  
 riṣi hita rāma suketusutā kī, sahita sena suta kīnhi bibākī.2.  
 sahita doṣa dukha dāsa durāsā, dalai nāmu jimi rabi nisi nāsā.  
 bhaṁjeu rāma āpu bhava cāpū, bhava bhaya bhaṁjana nāma pratāpū.3.  
 daṁḍaka banu prabhu kīnha suhāvana, jana mana amita nāma kie pāvana.  
 nisicara nikara dale raghunāndana, nāmu sakala kali kaluṣa nikāndana.4.

For the sake of His devotees Śrī Rāma assumed the form of a human being and, suffering calamities Himself, brought relief to the pious. By fondly repeating His Name, on the other hand, devotees easily become abodes of joy and blessings. Śrī Rāma Himself redeemed a single woman (Ahalyā),<sup>1</sup> the wife of an ascetic; while His Name corrected the error of crores of wicked souls. For the sake of the sage (Viśvāmitra) Śrī Rāma wrought the destruction of Suketu's daughter<sup>2</sup> (Tāḍakā) with her army and son (Subāhu); while His Name puts an end to the devotee's vain hopes alongwith his errors and sorrows even as the sun terminates night. In His own person Śrī Rāma broke the bow of Śiva<sup>3</sup>, while the very glory of His Name dispels the fear of rebirth<sup>4</sup>. The Lord restored the charm of the Daṇḍaka forest<sup>5</sup> alone, while His Name purified the mind of countless devotees. The Delighter of Raghus (Śrī Rāma) crushed only a host of demons, while His Name uproots all the impurities of the Kali age. (1—4)

दो०— सबरी गीध सुसेवकनि सुगति दीन्हि रघुनाथ ।  
 नाम उधारे अमित खल बेद बिदित गुन गाथ ॥ २४ ॥

1. See Bālakāṇḍa (209. 6 to 211)

2. Ibid., 203. 3 and 209. 3.

3. Ibid., 260. 4.

4. Here there is a pun on the word 'Bhava' which has been used as a synonym of Lord Śiva in the first instance and again in the sense of rebirth. The comparison has been drawn between Śrī Rāma Himself, on the one hand, and the glory of His Name (not the Name itself) on the other. The latter, it is pointed out, excels the former in that while Śrī Rāma broke a concrete object like the bow, the glory of His Name dispels an abstract thing like the fear of rebirth.

5. The forest of Daṇḍaka had been rendered unfit for life in any form whatsoever under a curse from the sage Śukrācārya. The divine presence of Śrī Rāma, however, removed the curse and restored the forest to its original charm.



**Do.: sabarī gīdha susevakani sugati dīnhi raghunātha,  
nāma udhāre amita khala beda bidita guna gātha.24.**

The Lord of Raghus conferred immortality only on faithful servants like Śabarī (the celebrated Bhīla woman) and the vulture (Jaṭāyu)\*, while His Name has delivered innumerable wretches; the tale of Its virtues is well-known in the Vedas. (24)

चौ०— राम सुकंठ बिभीषन दोऊ। राखे सरन जान सबु कोऊ॥  
नाम गरीब अनेक नेवाजे। लोक बेद बर बिरिद बिराजे॥ १॥  
राम भालु कपि कटकु बटोरा। सेतु हेतु श्रमु कीन्ह न थोरा॥  
नामु लेत भवसिंधु सुखाहीं। करहु बिचारु सुजन मन माहीं॥ २॥  
राम सकुल रन रावनु मारा। सीय सहित निज पुर पगु धारा॥  
राजा रामु अवध रजधानी। गावत गुन सुर मुनि बर बानी॥ ३॥  
सेवक सुमिरत नामु सप्रीती। बिनु श्रम प्रबल मोह दलु जीती॥  
फिरत सनेहँ मगन सुख अपनै। नाम प्रसाद सोच नहिं सपनै॥ ४॥

Cau.: rāma sukaṁṭha bibhīṣana doū, rākhe sarana jāna sabu koū.  
nāma garība aneka nevāje, loka beda bara birida birāje.1.  
rāma bhālu kapi kaṭaku baṭorā, setu hetu śramu kīnha na thorā.  
nāmu leta bhavasīndhu sukhāhī, karahu bicāru sujana mana māhī.2.  
rāma sakula rana rāvanu mārā, siya sahita nija pura pagu dhārā.  
rājā rāmu avadha rajadhānī, gāvata guna sura muni bara bānī.3.  
sevaka sumirata nāmu saprīti, binu śrama prabala moha dalu jīti.  
phirata sanehā magana sukha apanē, nāma prasāda soca nahī sapanē.4.

As is well-known to all, Śrī Rāma extended His protection to two devotees only, viz., Sugrīva and Vibhīṣaṇa; His Name, on the other hand, has showered Its grace on numerous humble souls. This superb glory of the Name shines forth in the world as well as in the Vedas. Śrī Rāma collected an army of bears and monkeys and took no little pains over the construction of a bridge (to connect the mainland with the island of Laṅkā). Through the repetition of His Name, however, the ocean of mundane existence itself gets dried up: let the wise bear this in mind. Śrī Rāma killed in battle Rāvaṇa with all his family and returned to His own city with Sītā. He was then crowned king in the capital of Ayodhyā, while gods and sages sung His glories in choicest phrases. His servants are, however, able to conquer the formidable army of error by fondly remembering His Name and, absorbed in devotion, move about in joy which is peculiarly their own; by the grace of the Name they know not sorrow even in dream. (1—4)

दो०— ब्रह्म राम तें नामु बड़ बर दायक बर दानि।  
रामचरित सत कोटि महँ लिय महेस जियँ जानि॥ २५॥

**Do.: brahma rāma tē nāmu baRa bara dāyaka bara dāni,  
rāmacarita sata koṭi mahā liya mahesa jiyā jāni.25.**

The Name is thus greater than Brahma and Śrī Rāma both and confers blessings

\* For the accounts of Śabarī and Jaṭāyu see Aranyakāṇḍa 33.3 to 36 and 28.4 to 32 respectively.



even on the bestowers of boons. Knowing this in His heart, the great Lord Śiva chose this word (Rāma) for Himself out of Śrī Rāma's story comprising 100 crore verses.\* (25)

[PAUSE I FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— नाम प्रसाद संभु अबिनासी । साजु अमंगल मंगल रासी ॥  
 सुक सनकादि सिद्ध मुनि जोगी । नाम प्रसाद ब्रह्मसुख भोगी ॥ १ ॥  
 नारद जानेउ नाम प्रतापू । जग प्रिय हरि हरि हर प्रिय आपू ॥  
 नामु जपत प्रभु कीन्ह प्रसादू । भगत सिरोमनि भे प्रहलादू ॥ २ ॥  
 ध्रुव सगलानि जपेउ हरि नाऊँ । पायउ अचल अनूपम ठाऊँ ॥  
 सुमिरि पवनसुत पावन नामू । अपने बस करि राखे रामू ॥ ३ ॥  
 अपतु अजामिलु गजु गनिकाऊ । भए मुकुत हरि नाम प्रभाऊ ॥  
 कहौं कहाँ लागि नाम बड़ाई । रामु न सकहिं नाम गुन गाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nāma prasāda saṁbhu abināsī, sāju amaṅgala maṅgala rāsī.  
 suka sanakādī siddha muni jogī, nāma prasāda brahmasukha bhogī.1.  
 nārada jāneu nāma prātāpū, jaga priya hari hari hara priya āpū.  
 nāmu japata prabhu kīnha prasādū, bhagata siromani bhe prahalādū.2.  
 dhruvā sagalāni japeu hari nāū, pāyau acala anūpama thāū.  
 sumiri pavanasuta pāvana nāmū, apane basa kari rākhe rāmū.3.  
 apatu ajāmilu gaju ganikāū, bhae mukuta hari nāma prabhāū.  
 kahaū kahāṁ lagi nāma baRāī, rāmu na sakaht nāma guna gāī.4.

By the grace of the Name alone Lord Śambhu (Śiva) is immortal and, though endowed with inauspicious paraphernalia (such as a wreath of skulls), is yet a storehouse of blessings. Again, it is by the grace of the Name alone that Siddhas (adepts), sages and Yogīs like Śuka, Sanaka and others enjoy divine raptures, Nārada realized the glory of the Name; that is why, while Śrī Hari is beloved of the world (and Hara is dear to Śrī Hari), he (Nārada) is dear to Hari and Hara (Viṣṇu and Śiva) both. It was because of his repeating the Name that the Lord showered His grace on Prahlāda, who thereby became the crest-jewel of devotees. Dhruva repeated the name of Śrī Hari with a feeling of indignation (at the harsh treatment received from his step-mother) and thereby attained a fixed and incomparable station in the heavens. It is by remembering the holy Name that Hanumān (son of the wind-god) holds Śrī Rāma under His thumb. The vile Ajāmila and even the celebrated elephant and the harlot of the legend were liberated by the power of Śrī Hari's name. I have no words to depict the glory of the Name: not even Rāma can adequately glorify it. (1—4)

दो०— नामु राम को कलपतरु कलि कल्याण निवासु ।  
 जो सुमिरत भयो भाँग तें तुलसी तुलसीदासु ॥ २६ ॥

Do.: nāmu rāma ko kalapataru kali kalyāna nivāsu,  
 jo sumirata bhayo bhāṅga tē tulasī tulasīdāsu.26.

The name of Rāma is a wish-yielding tree, the very home of beatitude in this age of Kali, by remembering which Tulasīdāsa (the poet himself) was transformed from an intoxicating drug like the hemp-plant into the holy basil. (26)

\* The Rāmāyaṇa as originally composed by Brahmā himself and delivered to Lord Śiva through Nārada is believed to have contained as many as a 100 crore verses.



चौ०— चहुँ जुग तीनि काल तिहुँ लोका । भए नाम जपि जीव बिसोका ॥  
 बेद पुरान संत मत एहू । सकल सुकृत फल राम सनेहू ॥ १ ॥  
 ध्यानु प्रथम जुग मखबिधि दूजें । द्वापर परितोषत प्रभु पूजें ॥  
 कलि केवल मल मूल मलीना । पाप पयोनिधि जन मन मीना ॥ २ ॥  
 नाम कामतरु काल कराला । सुमिरत समन सकल जग जाला ॥  
 राम नाम कलि अभिमत दाता । हित परलोक लोक पितु माता ॥ ३ ॥  
 नहिं कलि करम न भगति बिबेकू । राम नाम अवलंबन एकू ॥  
 कालनेमि कलि कपट निधानू । नाम सुमति समरथ हनुमानू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: cahũ juga tĩni kāla tihũ lokā, bhae nāma japi jīva bisokā.  
 beda purāna sar̥ta mata ehũ, sakala sukr̥ta phala rāma sanehũ.1.  
 dhyānu prathama juga makhabidhi dūjē, dvāpara paritoṣata prabhu pūjē.  
 kali kevala mala mūla malīnā, pāpa payonidhi jana mana mīnā.2.  
 nāma kāmataru kāla karālā, sumirata samana sakala jaga jālā.  
 rāma nāma kali abhimata dātā, hita paraloka loka pītu mātā.3.  
 nahĩ kali karama na bhagati bibekũ, rāma nāma avalāmbana ekũ.  
 kālanemi kali kapaṭa nidhānũ, nāma sumati samaratha hanumānũ.4.

(Not only in this Kali age, but) in all the four ages\*, at all times (past, present and future) and in all the three spheres (viz., heaven, earth and the subterranean region) creatures have been rid of grief by repeating the Name. The verdict of the Vedas and the Purāṇas as well as of saints is just this; that love of Rāma (or the name 'Rāma') is the reward of all virtuous acts. In the first age, contemplation; in the second age, sacrifice; in the Dvāpara age the Lord is propitiated through worship. This age of Kali, however, is simply corrupt and the root of all impurities, where the mind of man wallows like a fish in the ocean of sin. In this terrible age the Name alone is the wish-yielding tree, the very thought of which puts an end to all the illusions of the world. The Name of Rāma is the bestower of one's desired object in this age of Kali; It is beneficent in the other world and one's father and mother in this world. In Kaliyuga neither Karma (action) nor Bhakti (devotion) nor again Jñāna (knowledge) avails; the name of Rāma is the only resort. The age of Kali is as it were the demon Kālanemi, the repository of all wiles; whereas the Name is the wise and mighty Hanumān.†

(1—4)

दे०— राम नाम नरकेसरी कनककसिपु कलिकाल ।  
 जापक जन प्रह्लाद जिमि पालिहि दलि सुरसाल ॥ २७ ॥

\* The span of life of the universe, which is known by the name of Kalpa and consists of 4,32,00,00,000 human years, has been divided into 1,000 epochs or Caturyugas. Each Caturyuga is made up of four Yugas or ages, viz., Satyayuga, Tretā, Dvāpara and Kaliyuga. Their duration is given below:

Satyayuga.....	17,28,000 years
Tretā.....	12,96,000 "
Dvāpara.....	8,64,000 "
Kaliyuga.....	4,32,000 "

Thus it will, be seen that the duration of Dvāpara is twice that of Kaliyuga, that of Tretā thrice that of Kaliyuga and that of Satyayuga four times that of Kaliyuga. In this way the duration of a Caturyuga is ten times that of Kaliyuga.

† The story of Kālanemi and his death at the hands of Hanumān has been briefly told in the foot-note under 6.3 in this very Kāṇḍa.



Do.: rāma nāma narakesarī kanakakasipu kalikāla,  
jāpaka jana prahalāda jimi pālihi dali surasāla.27.

(To use another metaphor) the Name of Rāma is, as it were, the Lord manifested as a man-lion and the age of Kali; the demon Hiranyakaśipu. Crushing this enemy of gods, the Name will protect the devotees repeating It, even as the Man-lion protected Prahlāda. (27)

चौ०— भायँ कुभायँ अनख आलसहूँ । नाम जपत मंगल दिसि दसहूँ ॥  
सुमिरि सो नाम राम गुन गाथा । करउँ नाइ रघुनाथहि माथा ॥ १ ॥  
मोरि सुधारिहि सो सब भाँती । जासु कृपा नहिं कृपाँ अघाती ॥  
राम सुस्वामि कुसेवकु मोसो । निज दिसि देखि दयानिधि पोसो ॥ २ ॥  
लोकहुँ बेद सुसाहिब रीती । बिनय सुनत पहिचानत प्रीती ॥  
गनी गरीब ग्रामनर नागर । पंडित मूढ़ मलीन उजागर ॥ ३ ॥  
सुकबि कुकबि निज मति अनुहारी । नृपहि सराहत सब नर नारी ॥  
साधु सुजान सुसील नृपाला । ईस अंस भव परम कृपाला ॥ ४ ॥  
सुनि सनमानहिं सबहि सुबानी । भनिति भगति नति गति पहिचानी ॥  
यह प्राकृत महिपाल सुभाऊ । जान सिरोमनि कोसलराऊ ॥ ५ ॥  
रीझत राम सनेह निसोतेँ । को जग मंद मलिनमति मोतेँ ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: bhāyā kubhāyā anakha ālasahū, nāma japata maṅgala disī dasahū.  
sumiri so nāma rāma guṇa gāthā, karaū nāi raghunāthahi māthā.1.  
mori sudhārihi so saba bhāṭī, jāsu kṛpā naḥī kṛpā aghāṭī.  
rāma susvāmi kusevaku moso, nija disī dekhi dayānidhi poso.2.  
lokaḥū beda susāhibā rīṭī, binaya sunata pahicānata prīṭī.  
ganī garība grāmanara nāgara, paṇḍita mūṛha malīna ujāgara.3.  
sukabi kukabi nija mati anuhārī, nṛpahi sarāhata saba nara nārī.  
sādhu sujāna susīla nṛpālā, īsa aṁsa bhava parama kṛpālā.4.  
suni sanamānaḥī sabahi subānī, bhanitī bhagatī natī gatī pahicānī.  
yaha prākṛta mahīpāla subhāū, jāna siromani kosalarāū.5.  
rījhata rāma saneha nisotē, ko jaga maṇḍa malīnamati motē.6.

The Name repeated either with good or evil intentions, in an angry mood or even while yawning, diffuses joy in all the ten directions. Remembering that Name and bowing my head to the Lord of Raghus, I proceed to recount the virtues of Śrī Rāma. He whose grace is never tired of showing its good-will to others will mend my errors in everyway. Rāma a noble Lord, and a poor servant like myself! Yet, true to His own disposition, that storehouse of compassion has fostered me. In the world as well as in the Vedas we observe the following characteristic in a good master, viz., that he comes to recognize one's devotion to him as soon as he hears one's prayer. Rich or poor, rustic or urban, learned or unlettered, of good repute or bad, a good poet or a bad one, all men and women extol the king according to his or her light. And the pious, sensible, amiable and supremely compassionate ruler, who takes his descent from a ray of God, greets all with sweet words hearing their compliments and appraising their composition, devotion, supplication and conduct. Such is the way of earthly monarchs, to say nothing of the Lord of Kosala (Śrī Rāma), who is the crest-jewel



of wise men. Śrī Rāma gets pleased with unalloyed love; but who is duller and more impure of mind in this world than I? (1—6)

दो०— सठ सेवक की प्रीति रुचि रखिहहिं राम कृपालु ।

उपल किए जलजान जेहिं सचिव सुमति कपि भालु ॥ २८ (क) ॥

हाँहु कहावत सबु कहत राम सहत उपहास ।

साहिब सीतानाथ सो सेवक तुलसीदास ॥ २८ (ख) ॥

Do.: saṭha sevaka kī prīti ruci rakhihaṭ rāma kṛpālu,  
upala kie jalajāna jehī saciva sumati kapi bhālu.28(A).  
haūhu kahāvata sabu kahata rāma sahata upahāsa,  
sāhiba sītānātha so sevaka tulasīdāsa.28(B).

The benevolent Rāma will nonetheless respect the devotion and pleasure of this wicked servant—Śrī Rāma, who made barks out of rocks and wise counsellors out of monkeys and bears. Everybody calls me a servant of the Lord and I myself claim to be one; and Śrī Rāma puts up with the scoffing remark that a master like Sītā's Lord has a servant like Tulasīdāsa. (28 A-B)

चौ०— अति बड़ि मोरि ढिठाई खोरी । सुनि अघ नरकहुँ नाक सकोरी ॥

समुझि सहम मोहि अपडर अपनै । सो सुधि राम कीन्हि नहिं सपनै ॥ १ ॥

सुनि अवलोकि सुचित चख चाही । भगति मोरि मति स्वामि सराही ॥

कहत नसाइ होइ हियँ नीकी । रीझत राम जानि जन जी की ॥ २ ॥

रहति न प्रभु चित चूक किए की । करत सुरति सय बार हिए की ॥

जेहिं अघ बधेउ ब्याध जिमि बाली । फिरि सुकंठ सोइ कीन्हि कुचाली ॥ ३ ॥

सोइ करतूति बिभीषन केरी । सपनेहुँ सो न राम हियँ हेरी ॥

ते भरतहि भेंटत सनमाने । राजसभाँ रघुबीर बखाने ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ati baRi mori dhiṭhāi khorī, suni agha narakahū nāka sakorī.  
samujhi sahama mohi apaḍara apanē, so sudhi rāma kīnhi naṭ sapanē.1.  
suni avaloki sucita cakha cāhī, bhagati mori mati svāmi sarāhī.  
kahata nasāi hoi hiyā nīkī, rījhata rāma jāni jana jī kī.2.  
rahatī na prabhu cīta cūka kie kī, karata suratī saya bāra hie kī.  
jehī agha badheu byādha jīmī bālī, phirī sukaṁṭha soī kīnhi kucālī.3.  
soī karatūti bibhīṣana kerī, sapanehū so na rāma hiyā herī.  
te bharatahī bhēṭata sanamāne, rājasabhā raghubīra bakhāne.4.

My presumption and error are indeed very great and, hearing the tale of my sins, even hell has turned up its nose at them. I shudder to think of it due to my assumed fears; while Śrī Rāma took no notice of them even in a dream. The Lord, on the other hand, applauded my devotion and spirit on hearing of, perceiving and scanning them with the mind's eye. If there is anything good in one's heart, it is marred by the telling; for Śrī Rāma is pleased to note what is there in the devotee's mind. The Lord never cherishes in His mind the lapse, if any, on part of a devotee; while He remembers the latter's spirit a hundred times. For instance, the very crime of which He had killed Vālī (the monkey-king of Kiṣkindhā) even as a huntsman was repeated in the misdemeanour perpetrated



by Sugrīva\* Vibhīṣaṇa too was guilty of the same offence; but Śrī Rāma took no cognizance of it even in a dream. The Hero of Raghu's clan, on the other hand, honoured them both at His meeting with Bharata (on His return from Laṅkā) and commended them in open court.

(1—4)

दो०— प्रभु तरु तर कपि डार पर ते किए आपु समान ।

तुलसी कहूँ न राम से साहिब सीलनिधान ॥ २९ (क) ॥

राम निकाई रावरी है सबही को नीक ।

जौं यह साँची है सदा तौ नीको तुलसीक ॥ २९ (ख) ॥

एहि बिधि निज गुन दोष कहि सबहि बहुरि सिरु नाइ ।

बरनउँ रघुबर बिसद जसु सुनि कलि कलुष नसाइ ॥ २९ (ग) ॥

Do.: prabhu taru tara kapi dāra para te kie āpu samāna,  
tulasī kahū̃ na rāma se sāhiba sīlanidhāna.29(A).  
rāma nikāī rāvarī hai sabahī ko nīka,  
jaū̃ yaha sācī hai sadā tau nīko tulasīka.29(B).  
ehi bidhī nija guna doṣa kahi sabahi bahuri siru nāi,  
baranaū̃ raghubara bisada jasu suni kalī kaluṣa nasāi.29(C).

While the Lord sat at the foot of trees, the monkeys perched themselves high on the boughs; such insolent creatures He exalted to His own position! There is no lord so generous as Śrī Rāma, O Tulasīdāsa! Your goodness, O Rāma, is beneficent to all; if this is a fact, Tulasīdāsa too will be blessed by the same. Thus revealing my merits and demerits and bowing my head once more to all, I proceed to sing the immaculate glory of the Chief of Raghus, by hearing which the impurities of the Kali age are wiped away.

(29 A—C)

चौ०— जागबलिक जो कथा सुहाई । भरद्वाज मुनिबरहि सुनाई ॥  
कहिहउँ सोइ संबाद बखानी । सुनहुँ सकल सज्जन सुखु मानी ॥ १ ॥  
संभु कीन्ह यह चरित सुहावा । बहुरि कृपा करि उमहि सुनावा ॥  
सोइ सिव कागभुसुंडिहि दीन्हा । राम भगत अधिकारी चीन्हा ॥ २ ॥  
तेहि सन जागबलिक पुनि पावा । तिन्ह पुनि भरद्वाज प्रति गावा ॥  
ते श्रोता बकता समसीला । सर्वंदरसी जानहिं हरिलीला ॥ ३ ॥  
जानहिं तीनि काल निज ग्याना । करतल गत आमलक समाना ॥  
औरउ जे हरिभगत सुजाना । कहहिं सुनिहिं समुझहिं बिधि नाना ॥ ४ ॥

\* Vālī was killed by Śrī Rāma on the plea that the former had usurped his younger brother's wife. Sugrīva and Vibhīṣaṇa too are stated to have taken Tārā (Vālī's wife) and Mandodarī (Rāvaṇa's wife) respectively as their consort after the death of their husbands. In this way even though Sugrīva and Vibhīṣaṇa too were practically guilty of the same offence which brought the Lord's wrath on Vālī, their guilt was extenuated by the fact that they took those ladies as wife after their brother's death and with the consent of the other party, and by the further fact that their conduct was in keeping with the practice in vogue among the monkey and demon chiefs. That is why, while the poet characterizes Vālī's conduct as a crime (Agha), he dismisses Sugrīva's act as a mere misdemeanour (कुचाली).



Cau.: jāgabalika jo kathā suhāi, bharadvāja munibarahi sunāi.  
 kahihaū soi sambāda bakhānī, sunahū sakala sajjana sukhu mānī.1.  
 sambhu kīnha yaha carita suhāvā, bahurī kṛpā karī umahī sunāvā.  
 soi siva kāgabhusuṇḍī dīnhā, rāma bhagata adhikārī cīnhā.2.  
 tehi sana jāgabalika punī pāvā, tinha punī bharadvāja prati gāvā.  
 te śrotā bakatā samasīlā, savādarasī jānaht harīlīlā.3.  
 jānaht tīnī kāla nija gyānā, karatala gata āmalaka samānā.  
 aurau je haribhagata sujānā, kahaht sunaht samujhaht bidhī nānā.4.

The charming story which Yājñavalkya related to the good sage Bharadvāja, I shall repeat the same dialogue at length; let all good souls hear it with a feeling of delight. This ravishing tale was conceived by Śambhu (Lord Śiva), who graciously communicated it to His Consort Umā (Pārvatī). Śiva imparted it once more to Kākabhuṣuṇḍī (a sage in the form of crow), knowing him to be a devotee of Śrī Rāma and one qualified to hear it. And it was Yājñavalkya who received it from the latter (Kākabhuṣuṇḍī) and narrated it to Bharadvāja. Both these, the listener (Bharadvāja) and the reciter (Yājñavalkya), are equally virtuous; they view all alike and are acquainted with the pastimes of Śrī Hari. Like a emblic myrobalan fruit placed on one's palm, they hold the past, present and future within their knowledge. Besides these, other enlightened devotees of Śrī Hari too recite, hear and understand this story in diverse ways. (1—4)

दो०— मैं पुनि निज गुर सन सुनी कथा सो सूकरखेत ।

समुझी नहिं तसि बालपन तब अति रहेउँ अचेत ॥ ३० (क) ॥

श्रोता बक्ता ग्याननिधि कथा राम कै गूढ़ ।

किमि समुझौं मैं जीव जड़ कलि मल ग्रसित बिमूढ़ ॥ ३० (ख) ॥

Do.: mañ puni nija gura sana sunī kathā so sūkarakheta,  
 samujhī naht tasi bālapana taba ati raheū aceta.30(A).  
 śrotā bakatā gyānanidhi kathā rāma kai gūRha,  
 kimi samujhaū mañ jīva jaRa kali mala grasita bimūRha.30(B).

Then I heard the same story in the holy Śukarakṣetra\* (the modern Soron in the western United Provinces) from my preceptor; but as I had no sense in those days of my childhood, I could not follow it full well. Both the listener and the reciter of the mysterious story of Śrī Rāma must be repositories of wisdom. How, then could I, a dull and stupid creature steeped in the impurities of the Kali age, expect to follow it ? (30 A-B)

चौ०— तदपि कही गुर बारहिं बारा । समुझि परी कछु मति अनुसारा ॥

भाषाबद्ध करबि मैं सोई । मोरें मन प्रबोध जेहिं होई ॥ १ ॥

जस कछु बुधि बिबेक बल मेरें । तस कहिहउँ हियँ हरि के प्रेरें ॥

निज संदेह मोह भ्रम हरनी । करउँ कथा भव सरिता तरनी ॥ २ ॥

\* The name is associated with the descent of Śrī Hari as a Boar (Śūkara) who killed Hiranyākṣa, the elder brother of Hiranyakaśipu, and lifted up the earth from the depths of the ocean, to which it had been consigned by the said demon.



बुध बिश्राम सकल जन रंजनि । रामकथा कलि कलुष बिभंजनि ॥  
 रामकथा कलि पंग भरनी । पुनि बिबेक पावक कहूँ अरनी ॥ ३ ॥  
 रामकथा कलि कामद गाई । सुजन सजीवनि मूरि सुहाई ॥  
 सोइ बसुधातल सुधा तरंगिनि । भय भंजनि भ्रम भेक भुअंगिनि ॥ ४ ॥  
 असुर सेन सम नरक निकंदिनि । साधु बिबुध कुल हित गिरिनंदिनि ॥  
 संत समाज पयोधि रमा सी । बिस्व भार भर अचल छमा सी ॥ ५ ॥  
 जम गन मुहँ मसि जग जमुना सी । जीवन मुकुति हेतु जनु कासी ॥  
 रामहि प्रिय पावनि तुलसी सी । तुलसिदास हित हियँ हुलसी सी ॥ ६ ॥  
 सिवप्रिय मेकल सैल सुता सी । सकल सिद्धि सुख संपति रासी ॥  
 सदगुन सुरगन अंब अदिति सी । रघुबर भगति प्रेम परमिति सी ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: tadapi kahī gura bārahī bārā, samujhi parī kachu matī anusārā.  
 bhāṣābaddha karabī maī soī, morē mana prabodha jehī hoī.1.  
 jasa kachu budhi bibeka bala merē, tasa kahihaū hīyā harī ke prerē.  
 nija saṁdeha moha bhrama haranī, karaū kathā bhava saritā taranī.2.  
 budha bīśrāma sakala jana raṁjani, rāmakathā kali kaluṣa bibhaṁjani.  
 rāmakathā kali paṁnaga bharanī, puni bibeka pāvaka kahū aranī.3.  
 rāmakathā kali kāmada gāī, sujana sajīvani mūlī suhāī.  
 soī basudhātala sudhā taraṁgini, bhaya bhaṁjani bhrama bheka bhuaṁgini.4.  
 asura sena sama naraka nikaṁdini, sādhu bibudha kula hita girinaṁdini.  
 saṁta samāja payodhi ramā sī, bisva bhāra bhara acala chamā sī.5.  
 jama gana muhā masi jaga jamunā sī, jīvana mukuti hetu janū kāsī.  
 rāmahi priya pāvani tulasī sī, tulasidāsa hita hīyā hulasī sī.6.  
 sīvapriya mekala saila sūtā sī, sakala siddhi sukha saṁpati rāsī.  
 sadaguna suragana amba aditi sī, raghubara bhagati prema paramiti sī.7.

Nevertheless, when the preceptor repeated the story time after time, I followed it to a certain extent according to my poor lights. I shall versify the same in the popular tongue, so that my mind may derive satisfaction from it. Equipped with what little intellectual and critical power I possess I shall write with a heart inspired by Śrī Hari. The story I am going to tell is such as will dispel my own doubts, errors and delusion and will serve as a boat for crossing the stream of mundane existence. The story of Rāma is a solace to the learned and a source of delight to all men and wipes out the impurities of the Kali age. Śrī Rāma's story is a pea-hen for the serpent in the form of the Kali age; again, it is a wooden stick\* for kindling the sacred fire of wisdom. The tale of Rāma is the cow of plenty in this age of Kali; it is a beautiful life-giving herb for the virtuous. It is a veritable river of nectar on the surface of this globe; it shatters the fear of birth and death and is a virtual snake for the frog of delusion. It is beneficent to pious souls-even as Goddess Pārvatī (the daughter of Himavān) is friendly to gods; again, it puts an end to hell even as Pārvatī exterminated the army of demons. It flows from the assemblage of saints, even as Lakṣmī (the goddess of wealth) sprang from the ocean; and like the immovable earth it bears the burden of the entire creation. Like the sacred river Yamunā in this world it scares away the messengers of Yama (the god of death). It is holy Kāśī

\* The fire used in sacrifices in India is produced by revolving a wooden stick against a wooden block.



as it were for the liberation of souls. It is dear to Rāma as the sacred basil plant and is truly beneficent to Tulasīdāsa as his own mother, Hulasī. It is beloved of Lord Śiva as the river Narmadā (which has its source in Mount Mekala, a peak of the Amarakaṇṭaka hills); it is a mine of all attainments as well as of happiness and prosperity. It is to noble qualities what mother Aditi is to gods; it is the culmination as it were of devotion to and love for Śrī Rāma. (1—7)

दे०— रामकथा मंदाकिनी चित्रकूट चित चारु ।

तुलसी सुभग सनेह बन सिय रघुबीर बिहारु ॥ ३१ ॥

Do.: rāmakathā maṇḍākinī citrakūṭa cita cāru,  
tulasī subhaga saneha bana siya raghubīra bihāru.31.

The story of Śrī Rāma is the river Mandākinī (which washes the foot of Citrakūṭa); a guileless heart is Mount Citrakūṭa (one of the happy resorts of Śrī Rāma during his wanderings in the forest); while pure love, says Tulasīdāsa, is the woodland in which Sītā and Rāma carry on Their divine pastimes. (31)

चौ०— रामचरित चिंतामनि चारु । संत सुमति तिय सुभग सिंगारु ॥

जग मंगल गुनग्राम राम के । दानि मुकुति धन धरम धाम के ॥ १ ॥

सदगुर ग्यान बिराग जोग के । बिबुध बैद भव भीम रोग के ॥

जननि जनक सिय राम प्रेम के । बीज सकल ब्रत धरम नेम के ॥ २ ॥

समन पाप संताप सोक के । प्रिय प्रालक परलोक लोक के ॥

सचिव सुभट भूपति बिचार के । कुंभज लोभ उदधि अपार के ॥ ३ ॥

काम कोह कलिमल करिगन के । केहरि सावक जन मन बन के ॥

अतिथि पूज्य प्रियतम पुरारि के । कामद घन दारिद दवारि के ॥ ४ ॥

मंत्र महामनि बिषय ब्याल के । मेढत कठिन कुअंक भाल के ॥

हरन मोह तम दिनकर कर से । सेवक सालि पाल जलधर से ॥ ५ ॥

अभिमत दानि देवतरु बर से । सेवत सुलभ सुखद हरि हर से ॥

सुकवि सरद नभ मन उडगन से । रामभगत जन जीवन धन से ॥ ६ ॥

सकल सुकृत फल भूरि भोग से । जग हित निरुपधि साधु लोग से ॥

सेवक मन मानस मराल से । पावन गंग तरंग माल से ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: rāmacarita cīntāmani cārū, saṁta sumati tiya subhaga siṅgārū.

jaga maṅgala gunagrāma rāma ke, dāni mukuti dhana dharama dhāma ke.1.

sadagura gyāna birāga joga ke, bibudha baida bhava bhīma roga ke.

janani janaka siya rāma prema ke, bīja sakala brata dharama nema ke.2.

samana pāpa saṁtāpa soka ke, priya pālaka paraloka loka ke.

saciva subhaṭa bhūpati bicāra ke, kuṁbhaja lobha udadhi apāra ke.3.

kāma koha kalimāla karigana ke, kehari sāvaka jana mana bana ke.

atithi pūjya priyatama purārī ke, kāmada ghana dārīda davārī ke.4.

maṁtra mahāmani biṣaya byāla ke, meṭata kaṭhina kuamka bhāla ke.

harana moha tama dinakara kara se, sevaka sālī pāla jaladhara se.5.



abhimata dāni devataru bara se, sevata sulabha sukhada hari hara se.  
 sukabi sarada nabha mana uḍagana se, rāmabhagata jana jīvana dhana se.6.  
 sakala sukr̥ta phala bhūri bhoga se, jaga hita nirupadhi sādhu loga se.  
 sevaka mana mānasa marāla se, pāvana gaṅga taraṅga māla se.7.

The narrative of Rāma is a lovely wish-yielding gem, and a graceful adornment for saintly wisdom. The hosts of virtues possessed by Śrī Rāma are a blessing to the world and the bestowers of liberation, riches, religious merit and the divine abode. They are true teachers of wisdom, dispassion and Yoga (contemplative union with (God) and celestial physicians (Aśvinikumāras) for the fell disease of metempsychosis; parents of devotion to Sitā and Rāma and the seed of all holy vows, practices and observances; antidotes for sins, agonies and griefs and beloved guardians in this as well as in the next world; valiant ministers to King Reason, and a veritable Agastya\* drinking up the illimitable ocean of greed; young lions residing in the forest of the devotee's mind to kill the herd of elephants in the shape of lust, anger and impurities of the Kali age; dear to Lord Śiva (the Slayer of the demon Tripura) as a highly respectable and most beloved guest, and wish-yielding clouds quenching the wild fire of indigence. They are spells and valuable gems as it were for counteracting the venom of serpents in the form of sensuous enjoyments, and efface the deep marks of evil destiny contained on the forehead. They are sunbeams, as it were, dispelling the darkness of ignorance, and clouds nourishing the paddy crop in the form of devotees; trees of paradise, as it were, yielding the object of one's desire; easily available for service and gratifying like Viṣṇu and Śiva; stars as it were adorning the autumnal sky in the shape of the poet's mind, and the very life's treasure for the devotees of Śrī Rāma; a rich harvest of enjoyments as it; were yielded by the totality of one's meritorious deeds and sincerely devoted to the good of the world like holy men; sporting in the mind of the devotees as swans in the Mānasarovara lake and purifying as the waves of the holy Gaṅgā. (1—7)

दो०— कुपथ कुतरक कुचालि कलि कपट दंभ पाषंड ।

दहम राम गुन ग्राम जिमि इंधन अनल प्रचंड ॥ ३२ ( क ) ॥

रामचरित राकेस कर सरिस सुखद सब काहु ।

सज्जन कुमुद चकोर चित हित बिसेषि बड़ लाहु ॥ ३२ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: kupatha kutaraka kucāli kali kapaṭa dambha pāṣaṇḍa,  
 dahana rāma guna grāma jimi imdhana anala pracarṇḍa.32(A).  
 rāmacarita rākesa kara sarisa sukhada saba kāhu,  
 sajjana kumuda cakora cita hita biseṣi baRa lāhu.32(B).

The hosts of virtues possessed by Śrī Rāma are like a blazing fire to consume the dry wood of evil ways, fallacious reasoning, mischievous practices, deceit, hypocrisy and heresy prevailing in Kali. The exploits of Śrī Rāma are delightful to one and all even as the rays of the full moon; they are particularly agreeable and highly beneficial to the mind of the virtuous, who can be compared to the white water-lily and the Cakora† bird. (32 A-B)

\* Sage Agastya is said to have drunk up the ocean in three draughts. He was born of a jar; this earn him the title of 'Kumbhaja'.

† The white water-lily is proverbially noted for its attachment to the moon and is supposed to open its



चौ०— कीन्हि प्रस्न जेहि भाँति भवानी । जेहि बिधि संकर कहा बखानी ॥  
 सो सब हेतु कहब मैं गाई । कथाप्रबंध बिचित्र बनाई ॥ १ ॥  
 जेहिं यह कथा सुनी नहिं होई । जनि आचरजु करै सुनि सोई ॥  
 कथा अलौकिक सुनहिं जे ग्यानी । नहिं आचरजु करहिं अस जानी ॥ २ ॥  
 रामकथा कै मिति जग नाहीं । असि प्रतीति तिन्ह के मन माहीं ॥  
 नाना भाँति राम अवतारा । रामायन सत कोटि अपारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 कल्पभेद हरिचरित सुहाए । भाँति अनेक मुनीसन्ह गाए ॥  
 करिअ न संसय अस उर आनी । सुनिअ कथा सादर रति मानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kīnhi prasna jehi bhāṭi bhavānī, jehi bīdhi saṅkara kahā bakhānī.  
 so saba hetu kahaba maī gāi, kathāprabandha bicitra banāi.1.  
 jehī yaha kathā sunī naḥī hoī, janī ācaraju karai sunī soī.  
 kathā alaukika sunaḥī je gyānī, naḥī ācaraju karaḥī asa jānī.2.  
 rāmakathā kai miti jaga nāhī, asi pratīti tinha ke mana māhī.  
 nānā bhāṭi rāma avatārā, rāmāyana sata koṭi apārā.3.  
 kalapabheda haricarita suhāe, bhāṭi aneka munīsanha gāe.  
 kariā na saṁsaya asa ur ānī, suniā kathā sādara rati mānī.4.

I shall now relate at some length the seed of the story—viz., how Goddess Bhavānī (Pārvatī) questioned Lord Śaṅkara and how the latter answered Her questions— weaving a strange narrative round this episode. Let no one who should happen not to have heard this anecdote before be surprised to hear it. Wise men who hear this uncommon, legend marvel not; for they know there is no limit to the stories of Śrī Rāma in this world. They are convinced in their heart that Śrī Rāma has bodied Himself forth in diverse ways and that the Rāmāyaṇa, though consisting of a thousand million verses, is yet infinite. Great sages have diversely sung the charming stories of Śrī Hari, relating as they do to different Kalpas or cycles. Bearing this in mind the reader should not entertain any doubt and should hear this narrative reverently and with devotion. (1—4)

दो०— राम अनंत अनंत गुन अमित कथा बिस्तार ।  
 सुनि आचरजु न मानिहहिं जिन्ह कें बिमल बिचार ॥ ३३ ॥

Do.: rāma ananta ananta guna amita kathā bistāra,  
 suni ācaraju na mānihahī jinha kē bimala bicāra.33.

Rāma is infinite, infinite are His virtues and the dimensions of His story are also immeasurable. Those whose thoughts are pure will, therefore, feel no surprise when they hear it. (33)

चौ०— एहि बिधि सब संसय करि दूरी । सिर धरि गुर पद पंकज धूरी ॥  
 पुनि सबही बिनवउँ कर जोरी । करत कथा जेहिं लाग न खोरी ॥ १ ॥  
 सादर सिवहि नाइ अब माथा । बरनउँ बिसद राम गुन गाथा ॥  
 संबत सोरह सै एकतीसा । करउँ कथा हरि पद धरि सीसा ॥ २ ॥

petals in moonlight alone. Similarly the Cakora is said to feed on moonbeams and supposed to be particularly enamoured of the moon.



नौमी भौम बार मधु मासा । अवधपुरी यह चरित प्रकासा ॥  
 जेहि दिन राम जनम श्रुति गावहिं । तीरथ सकल तहाँ चलि आवहिं ॥ ३ ॥  
 असुर नाग खग नर मुनि देवा । आइ करहिं रघुनायक सेवा ॥  
 जन्म महोत्सव रचहिं सुजाना । करहिं राम कल कीरति गाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi saba saṁsaya kari dūrī, sira dhari gura pada paṁkaja dhūrī.  
 puni sabahī binavaū kara jorī, karata kathā jeṭh lāga na khorī.1.  
 sādara sivahi nāi aba māthā, baranaū bisada rāma guna gāthā.  
 saṁbata soraha ,sal ekatīsā, karaū kathā hari pada dhari sīsā.2.  
 naumī bhauma bāra madhu māsā, avadhapurī yaha carita prakāsā.  
 jehi dina rāma janama śrutī gāvaṭ, tīratha sakala tahā call āvaṭ.3.  
 asura nāga khaga nara muni devā, āi karaṭ raghunāyaka sevā.  
 janma mahotsava racaṭ sujānā, karaṭ rāma kala kīrati gānā.4.

Putting away all doubts in this way and placing on my head the dust from the lotus feet of my preceptor, I supplicate all with joined palms once more, so that no blame may attach to the telling of the story. Reverently bowing my head to Lord Śiva, I now proceed to recount the fair virtues of Śrī Rāma. placing my head on the feet of Śrī Hari I commence this story in the Saṁvat year 1631 (1574 A. D.). On Tuesday, the ninth of the lunar month of Caitra, this story shed its lustre at Ayodhyā. On this day of Śrī Rāma's birth the presiding spirits of all holy places flock there—so declare the Vedas—and demons, Nāgas, birds, human beings, sages and gods come and pay their homage to the Lord of Raghus. Wise men celebrate the great birthday festival and sing the sweet glory of Śrī Rāma. (1—4)

दो०— मज्जहिं सज्जन बृंद बहु पावन सरजू नीर ।  
 जपहिं राम धरि ध्यान उर सुंदर स्याम सरीर ॥ ३४ ॥

Do.: majjaṭ sajjana br̥ṇḍa bahu pāvana sarajū nīra,  
 japaṭ rāma dhari dhyāna ura suṁdara syāma sarīra.34.

Numerous groups of pious men take dip in the holy water of the Sarayū river and, visualizing in their heart the beautiful swarthy form of Śrī Rāma, mutter His name. (34)

चौ०— दरस परस मज्जन अरु पाना । हरइ पाप कह बेद पुराना ॥  
 नदी पुनीत अमित महिमा अति । कहि न सकइ सारदा बिमलमति ॥ १ ॥  
 राम धामदा पुरी सुहावनि । लोक समस्त बिदित अति पावनि ॥  
 चारि खानि जग जीव अपारा । अवध तजें तनु नहिं संसारा ॥ २ ॥  
 सब बिधि पुरी मनोहर जानी । सकल सिद्धिप्रद मंगल खानी ॥  
 बिमल कथा कर कीन्ह अरंभा । सुनत नसाहिं काम मद दंभा ॥ ३ ॥  
 रामचरितमानस एहि नामा । सुनत श्रवन पाइअ बिश्रामा ॥  
 मन करि बिषय अनल बन जरई । होइ सुखी जाँ एहिं सर परई ॥ ४ ॥  
 रामचरितमानस मुनि भावन । बिरचेउ संभु सुहावन पावन ॥  
 त्रिबिध दोष दुख दारिद दावन । कलि कुचालि कुलि कलुष नसावन ॥ ५ ॥



रचि महेस निज मानस राखा । पाइ सुसमउ सिवा सन भाषा ॥  
तातेँ रामचरितमानस बर । धरेउ नाम हियँ हेरि हरषि हर ॥ ६ ॥  
कहउँ कथा सोइ सुखद सुहाई । सादर सुनहु सुजन मन लाई ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: darasa parasa majjana aru pānā, harai pāpa kaha beda purānā.  
nadī punīta amīta mahimā ati, kahi na sakal sārādā bimalamatī.1.  
rāma dhāmadā purī suhāvani, loka samasta bidita ati pāvani.  
cārī khānī jaga jīva apārā, avadha tajē tanu naht saṁsārā.2.  
saba bidhi purī manohara jānī, sakala siddhiprāda maṅgala khānī.  
bimala kathā kara kīnha arāmbhā, sunata nasāht kāma mada dāmbhā.3.  
rāmacaritamānasa ehi nāmā, sunata śravana pāla bīśrāmā.  
mana karī bīṣaya anala bana jaraī, hoī sukhī jaū ehi sara paral.4.  
rāmacaritamānasa muni bhāvana, bīraceu saṁbhu suhāvana pāvana.  
tribidha doṣa dukha dārida dāvana, kali kucālī kuli kaluṣa nasāvana.5.  
racī mahesa nīja mānasa rākhā, pālī susamau sīvā sana bhāṣā.  
tātē rāmacaritamānasa bara, dhareu nāma hīyā heri haraṣī hara.6.  
kahaū kathā soi sukhada suhāī, sādara sunahu sujana mana lāī.7.

The very sight and touch of the Sarayū, a dip into its waters or a draught from it cleanses one's sins—so declare the Vedas and Purāṇas. Even Śārādā, the goddess of learning, with Her pure intelligence cannot describe the infinite glory of this most sacred river. The beautiful town of Ayodhyā grants an abode in Śrī Rāma's heaven; it is celebrated through all the worlds and is the holiest of the holy. There are countless living beings in this world belonging to the four species (viz., viviparous, oviparous, sweat-born and those shooting from the earth); whoever of these shed their mortal coil in Ayodhyā are never born again. Knowing the town to be charming in everyway, a bestower of all forms of success and a storehouse of blessings, I commenced writing this sacred story there. The impulses of lust, arrogance and hypocrisy positively disappear from the mind of those who hear it. One derives solace by hearing its very name, Rāmacaritamānasa (the Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits). The elephant of our mind, which is being scorched by the wild fire of sensuous enjoyments, is sure to get relief should it drop into this lake. The holy and beautiful Rāmacaritamānasa is the delight of sages; it was conceived by Śambhu (Lord Śiva). It puts down the three kinds of error, sorrow and indigence\* and uproots all evil practices and impurities of the Kali age. Having conceived it, the great Lord Śiva treasured it in His mind till, when a favourable opportunity presented itself, He communicated it to His consort, Śivā (Pārvatī). Therefore, after due consideration Lord Hara joyously gave it the excellent title of Rāmacaritamānasa†. I repeat the same delightful and charming story; hear it reverently and attentively, O noble souls. (1—7)

\* The three kinds of error are those relating to thought, word and deed; birth, death and old age constitute the three kinds of sorrow and the three kinds of indigence referred to her are: (1) poverty of body (2) poverty in men and (3) poverty of means.

† The word 'Mānasa' also denotes the mind and Lord Śiva gave this story the title of 'Rāmacaritamānasa' firstly because it contains a life-account of Śrī Rāma and secondly because He treasured it in His mind before communicating it to Pārvatī.



दे०— जस मानस जेहि बिधि भयउ जग प्रचार जेहि हेतु ।

अब सोइ कहउँ प्रसंग सब सुमिरि उमा बृषकेतु ॥ ३५ ॥

Do.: *jasa mānasa jehi bidhi bhayau jaga pracāra jehi hetu,*  
*aba soi kahaũ prasaṅga saba sumiri umā bṛṣaketu.35.*

Invoking Umā (Goddess Pārvatī) and Lord Śiva (who has a bull emblazoned on His standard), I now proceed to give a full account as to what this Rāmacaritamānasa is like, how it came to be and what led to its popularity in the world. (35)

चौ०— संभु प्रसाद सुमति हियँ हुलसी । रामचरितमानस कबि तुलसी ॥  
करइ मनोहर मति अनुहारी । सुजन सुचित सुनि लेहु सुधारी ॥ १ ॥  
सुमति भूमि थल हृदय अगाधू । बेद पुरान उदधि घन साधू ॥  
बरषहिं राम सुजस बर बारी । मधुर मनोहर मंगलकारी ॥ २ ॥  
लीला सगुन जो कहहिं बखानी । सोइ स्वच्छता करइ मल हानी ॥  
प्रेम भगति जो बरनि न जाई । सोइ मधुरता सुसीतलताई ॥ ३ ॥  
सो जल सुकृत सालि हित होई । राम भगत जन जीवन सोई ॥  
मेधा महि गत सो जल पावन । सकिलि श्रवन मग चलेउ सुहावन ॥ ४ ॥  
भरेउ सुमानस सुथल थिराना । सुखद सीत रुचि चारु चिराना ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: *sambhu prasāda sumati hiyā hulasī, rāmacaritamānasa kabi tulasī.*  
*karai manohara mati anuhārī, sujana sucita suni lehu sudhārī.1.*  
*sumati bhūmi thala hṛdaya agādhū, beda purāna udadhi ghana sādhu.*  
*baraṣaḥ rāma sujasa bara bārī, madhura manohara maṅgalakārī.2.*  
*līlā saguna jo kahaḥ bakhānī, soi svacchatā karai mala hānī.*  
*prema bhagati jo barani na jāī, soi madhuratā susītalatāī.3.*  
*so jala sukṛta sāli hita hoī, rāma bhagata jana jīvana soī.*  
*medhā mahi gata so jala pāvana, sakili śravana maga caleu suhāvana.4.*  
*bhareu sumānasa suthala thirānā, sukhada sīta ruṇi cāru cirānā.5.*

By the grace of Śambhu (Lord Śiva) a blessed idea inspired the mind of Tulasīdāsa, which made him the author of Rāmacaritamānasa. The author has polished his composition to the best of his intellect; yet listen to it with a sympathetic mind, O noble souls, and correct it. A refined (Sāttvika) intellect is the catchment area, heart is the fathomless depression, the Vedas and Purāṇas constitute the ocean; while holy men represent the clouds which rain down pure, sweet, agreeable and blessed water in the form of Śrī Rāma's excellent glory. Pastimes of a personal God that such holy men narrate in extenso are the transparency of this water, which cleanses all impurity; while loving Devotion, which defies all description, represents its sweetness and coolness. This water is beneficial for the paddy crop in the form of virtuous deeds, it is life itself to the devotees of Śrī Rāma. The same holy water, when it dropped on the soil of the intellect, flowed in a volume through the beautiful channel of the ears and, collecting in the lovely spot called the heart, came to be stationary. Having remained there for a long time, it became clear, agreeable, cool and refreshing. (1—5)



दो०— सुठि सुंदर संबाद बर बिरचे बुद्धि बिचारि ।  
तेइ एहि पावन सुभग सर घाट मनोहर चारि ॥ ३६ ॥

Do.: suṭhi suṁdara sambāda bara birace buddhi bicāri,  
tei ehi pāvana subhaga sara ghāṭa manohara cāri.36.

The four most beautiful and excellent dialogues (viz., those between (i) Bhuśuṇḍi and Garuḍa, (ii) Śiva and Pārvatī (iii) Yājñavalkya and Bharadvāja and (iv) between Tulasīdāsa and other saints) that have been cleverly woven into this narrative are the four lovely Ghāṭas of this holy and charming lake. (36)

चौ०— सप्त प्रबंध सुभग सोपाना । ग्यान नयन निरखत मन माना ॥  
रघुपति महिमा अगुन अबाधा । बरनब सोइ बर बारि अगाधा ॥ १ ॥  
राम सीय जस सलिल सुधासम । उपमा बीचि बिलास मनोरम ॥  
पुरइनि सघन चारु चौपाई । जुगुति मंजु मनि सीप सुहाई ॥ २ ॥  
छंद सोरठा सुंदर दोहा । सोइ बहुरंग कमल कुल सोहा ॥  
अरथ अनूप सुभाव सुभासा । सोइ पराग मकरंद सुबासा ॥ ३ ॥  
सुकृत पुंज मंजुल अलि माला । ग्यान बिराग बिचार मराला ॥  
धुनि अवरेब कबित गुन जाती । मीन मनोहर ते बहुभाँती ॥ ४ ॥  
अरथ धरम कामादिक चारी । कहब ग्यान बिग्यान बिचारी ॥  
नव रस जप तप जोग बिरागा । ते सब जलचर चारु तड़ागा ॥ ५ ॥  
सुकृती साधु नाम गुन गाना । ते बिचित्र जल बिहग समाना ॥  
संतसभा चहुँ दिसि अवैराई । श्रद्धा रितु बसंत सम गाई ॥ ६ ॥  
भगति निरूपन बिबिध बिधाना । छमा दया दम लता बिताना ॥  
सम जम नियम फूल फल ग्याना । हरि पद रति रस बेद बखाना ॥ ७ ॥  
औरउ कथा अनेक प्रसंगा । तेइ सुक पिक बहुबरन बिहंगा ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: sapta prabandha subhaga sopānā, gyāna nayana nirakhata manā mānā.  
raghupati mahimā aguna abādhā, baranaba soi bara bāri agādhā.1.  
rāma sīya jasa salila sudhāsama, upamā bīci bilāsa manorama.  
puralni saghana cāru caupāi, juguti manju mani sīpa suhāi.2.  
chaṁda sorathā suṁdara dohā, soi bahuraṁga kamala kula sohā.  
aratha anūpa subhāva subhāsā, soi parāga makaraṁda subāsā.3.  
sukṛta puṁja manjula ali mālā, gyāna birāga bicāra marālā.  
dhuni avareba kabita guna jāti, mīna manohara te bahubhātī.4.  
aratha dharama kāmādika cārī, kahaba gyāna bigyāna bicārī.  
nava rasa japa tapa joga birāgā, te saba jalacara cāru taRāgā.5.  
sukṛtī sādhu nāma guna gānā, te bicitra jala bihaga samānā.  
saṁtasabhā cahūṁ disī avāraī, śraddhā ritu basarṁta sama gāi.6.  
bhagati nirūpana bibidha bidhānā, chamā dayā dama latā bitānā.  
sama jama niyama phūla phala gyānā, harī pada rati rasa beda bakhānā.7.  
aurau kathā aneka prasaṁgā, tel suka pika bahubarana bihaṁgā.8.



The seven Books are the seven beautiful flights of steps, which the soul delights to look upon with the eyes of wisdom; the unqualified and unbounded greatness of Śrī Rāma, which will be presently discussed, represents the unfathomable depth of this holy water. The glory of Śrī Rāma and Sītā constitutes the nectarean water; the similes represent the soul-ravishing sport of its wavelets. The beautiful Caupāis represent the thick growth of lotus-plants; the various poetic devices constitute the lovely shells that yield beautiful pearls. The other metres, viz., Chandas, Sorathās and Dohās, are the cluster of charming many-coloured lotuses. The incomparable sense, the beautiful ideas and the elegant expression represent the pollen, honey and fragrance of those flowers respectively. The virtuous acts mentioned therein are the charming swarms of bees; the references to spiritual enlightenment, dispassion and reason represent the swan. The implications and involutions and the various excellences and styles of poetry are the lovely fishes of various kinds. The four ends of human existence, viz., worldly riches religious merit, enjoyment and liberation, the reasoned exposition of Jñāna (Knowledge of God in His absolute formless aspect) and vijñāna (Knowledge of qualified Divinity both with and without form), the nine sentiments of poetry,\* and the references to Japa (the muttering of mystic formulae), austerity, Yoga (contemplative union with God) and detachment from the world—all these represent the charming aquatic creatures of this lake. Eulogies on virtuous men, pious souls and the Name of God—these correspond to water-birds of various kinds. The assemblages of saints referred to herein are the mango groves hemming the lake on all sides and piety has been likened to the vernal season. The exposition of the various types of Devotion and the references to forbearance, compassion and sense-control represent the canopies of creepers. Even so mind-control, the five Yamas or forms of self-restraint (viz., non-violence, truthfulness, non-thieving, continence and non-acquisition of property), the five Niyamas or religious vows (viz., those of external and internal purity, contentment, austerity, study of sacred books or repetition of the Divine Name and self-surrender to God) are the blossoms of these creepers; spiritual enlightenment is their fruit and loving devotion to the feet of Śrī Hari constitutes the sap of this fruit of spiritual enlightenment: so declare the Vedas. The various other episodes forming part of this narrative are the birds of different colours such as the parrot and the cuckoo. (1—8)

दो०— पुलक बाटिका बाग बन सुख सुबिहंग बिहारु ।

माली सुमन सनेह जल सींचत लोचन चारु ॥ ३७ ॥

Do.: pulaka bāṭikā bāga bana sukha subiharaṅga bihāru,  
mālī sumana saneha jala sīcata locana cāru.37.

The thrill of joy that one experiences while listening to this narrative represents the flower gardens, orchards and groves; and the delight one feels is the sporting of birds; while a noble mind is the gardener, who waters the garden etc., with the moisture of love through the charming jars of eyes. (37)

चौ०— जे गावहिं यह चरित सँभारे । तेइ एहि ताल चतुर रखवारे ॥

सदा सुनहिं सादर नर नारी । तेइ सुरबर मानस अधिकारी ॥ १ ॥

\* The nine sentiments of poetry are: (1) Śṛṅgāra (the erotic sentiment or the sentiment of love) (2) Hāsya (the humorous sentiment) (3) Karuṇa (the pathetic sentiment) (4) Vira (the heroic sentiment) (5) Raudra (the sentiment of wrath or fury) (6) Bhayānaka (the sentiment of terror) (7) Bibhatsa (the sentiment of disgust) (8) Śānta (the sentiment of quietism) and (9) Adbhuta (the marvellous sentiment).



अति खल जे बिषई बग कागा । एहि सर निकट न जाहिं अभागा ॥  
 संबुक भेक सेवार समाना । इहाँ न बिषय कथा रस नाना ॥ २ ॥  
 तेहि कारन आवत हियँ हरे । कामी काक बलाक बिचारे ॥  
 आवत एहिं सर अति कठिनाई । राम कृपा बिनु आइ न जाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 कठिन कुसंग कुपंथ कराला । तिन्ह के बचन बाध हरि ब्याला ॥  
 गृह कारज नाना जंजाला । ते अति दुर्गम सैल बिसाला ॥ ४ ॥  
 बन बहु बिषम मोह मद माना । नदीं कुतर्क भयंकर नाना ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: je gāvaṁ yaha carita sābhāre, tei ehi tāla catura rakhavāre.  
 sadā sunaṁ sādara nara nārī, tei surabara mānasa adhikārī.1.  
 ati khala je biṣai бага kagā, ehi sara nikaṭa na jāhi abhāgā.  
 sambuka bheka sevāra samānā, iḥā na biṣaya kathā rasa nānā.2.  
 tehi kārana āvata hiyā hāre, kāmī kāka balāka bicāre.  
 āvata ehi sara ati kaṭhināi, rāma kṛpā binu āi na jāi.3.  
 kaṭhina kusanga kupanṭha karālā, tinha ke bacana bāgha hari byālā.  
 grha kārāja nānā janjālā, te ati durgama saila bisālā.4.  
 bana bahu biṣama moha mada mānā, nadī kutarka bhayanṅkara nānā.5.

Those who carefully recite this poem, they alone are the vigilant guardians of this lake. And those men and women who reverently hear it everyday are the great gods exercising jurisdiction over this Mānasarovara lake. Sensual wretches are the accursed herons and crows who never approach the lake. For here there are no varied talks of the pleasures of sense, corresponding to snails, frogs and moss. That is why poor crows and herons in the form of lustful men lack the heart to visit this place. For there is much difficulty in getting to this place and it is not possible to reach it without the grace of Śrī Rāma. Bad company, which is so obdurate, constitutes a terribly rough road; and the words of such companions are so many tigers, lions and serpents. The various occupations and entanglements of domestic life are huge mountains which are so difficult to approach. Infatuation, arrogance and pride are so many inaccessible woods; and sophisms of various kinds are frightful streams. (1—5)

दे०— जे श्रद्धा संबल रहित नहिं संतन्ह कर साथ ।

तिन्ह कहँ मानस अगम अति जिन्हहि न प्रिय रघुनाथ ॥ ३८ ॥

Do.: je śraddhā sambala rahita naḥi samtanha kara sātha,  
 tinha kahū mānasa agama ati jinhahi na priya raghunātha.38.

The Mānasa is most inaccessible to those who lack provisions for the journey in the shape of piety, who do not enjoy the company of saints and who have no love for the Lord of Raghus (Śrī Rāma). (38)

चौ०— जौं करि कष्ट जाइ पुनि कोई । जातहिं नीद जुड़ाई होई ॥

जड़ता जाइ बिषम उर लागा । गएहुँ न मज्जन पाव अभागा ॥ १ ॥

करि न जाइ सर मज्जन पाना । फिरि आवइ समेत अभिमाना ॥

जौं बहोरि कोउ पूछन आवा । सर निंदा करि ताहि बुझावा ॥ २ ॥

सकल बिघ्न ब्यापहिं नहिं तेही । राम सुकृपाँ बिलोकहिं जेही ॥

सोइ सादर सर मज्जनु करई । महा घोर त्रयताप न जरई ॥ ३ ॥



ते नर यह सर तजहिं न काऊ । जिन्ह कें राम चरन भल भाऊ ॥  
 जो नहाइ चह एहिं सर भाई । सो सतसंग करउ मन लाई ॥ ४ ॥  
 अस मानस मानस चख चाही । भइ कबि बुद्धि बिमल अवगाही ॥  
 भयउ हृदयँ आनंद उछाहू । उमगेउ प्रेम प्रमोद प्रबाहू ॥ ५ ॥  
 चली सुभग कबिता सरिता सो । राम बिमल जस जल भरिता सो ॥  
 सरजू नाम सुमंगल मूला । लोक बेद मत मंजुल कूला ॥ ६ ॥  
 नदी पुनीत सुमानस नंदिनि । कलिमल तृन तरु मूल निकंदिनि ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: jaũ kari kaṣṭa jāi puni koī, jātaḥ nīda juRāi hoī.  
 jaRatā jāRa biṣama ura lāgā, gaehũ na majjana pāva abhāgā.1.  
 kari na jāi sara majjana pānā, phiri āvai sameta abhimānā.  
 jaũ bahori kou pūchana āvā, sara nīmdā kari tāhi bujhāvā.2.  
 sakala bighna byāpahī nahī tehi, rāma sukṛpā bilokaḥ jehī.  
 sol sādara sara majjanu karaī, mahā ghora trayatāpa na jaraī.3.  
 te nara yaha sara tajaḥ na kāũ, jinha kē rāma carana bhala bhāũ.  
 jo nahāi caha ehī sara bhāi, so satasaṅga karau mana lāi.4.  
 asa mānasa mānasa cakha cāhī, bhai kabi buddhi bimala avagāhī.  
 bhayau hrdayā ānanda uchāhũ, umageu prema pramoda prabāhũ.5.  
 calī subhaga kabitā saritā so, rāma bimala jasa jala bharitā so.  
 sarajū nāma sumāṅgala mūlā, loka beda mata maṅjula kūlā.6.  
 nadī punīta sumānasa naṁdini, kalimala tṛna taru mūla nikāṁdini.7.

Even if anyone makes his way to it undergoing so much hardship, he is forthwith attacked by ague in the shape of drowsiness. Benumbing cold in the shape of stupor overtakes his heart, so that the unhappy soul is deprived of a dip even after reaching there. Finding himself unable to take a plunge into the lake or to drink from it, he returns with a feeling of pride. And if anyone comes to inquire about the lake, he tries to satisfy him by vilifying it. All these obstacles do not, however, deter him whom Śrī Rāma regards with overwhelming kindness. He alone reverently bathes in the lake and thus escapes the threefold agony\* of the fiercest kind. Those men who cherish ideal devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma never quit this lake. Let him who would bathe in this lake, brother; diligently practise Satsaṅga (association with saints). Having seen the said Mānasa lake with the mind's eye and taken a dip into it, the poet's intellect got purged of all its dross. The heart was flooded with joy and alacrity and a torrent of love and rapture welled from it. Thence flowed a stream of beautiful poetry, carrying the water of Śrī Rāma's fair renown. Sarayū is the name of this river, which is the very fountain of pure bliss. The secular view-point and the view-point of the Vedas—there represent its two charming banks. This holy stream, issuing as it does from the beautiful Mānasa lake, uproots in its course all the impurities of the Kali age, whether in the form of tiny blades of grass or of mighty trees. (1—7)

दो०— श्रोता त्रिविध समाज पुर ग्राम नगर दुहुँ कूल ।

संतसभा अनुपम अवध सकल सुमंगल मूल ॥ ३९ ॥

\* The three kinds of agony referred to above are:

(i) that inflicted by other living beings (ii) that proceeding from natural causes and (iii) that caused by bodily or mental distemper.



**Do.: śrotā tribidha samāja pura grāma nagara duhū kūla,  
saṁtasabhā anupama avadha sakala suman̄gala mūla.39.**

The three\* types of audience are the towns, villages and cities on both the banks; and the congregation of saints is the incomparable Ayodhyā, which is the fountain of all auspicious blessings. (39)

चौ०— रामभगति सुरसरितहि जाई । मिली सुकीरति सरजु सुहाई ॥  
सानुज राम समर जसु पावन । मिलेउ महानदु सोन सुहावन ॥ १ ॥  
जुग बिच भगति देवधुनि धारा । सोहति सहित सुबिरति बिचारा ॥  
त्रिबिध ताप त्रासक तिमुहानी । राम सरूप सिंधु समुहानी ॥ २ ॥  
मानस मूल मिली सुरसरिही । सुनत सुजन मन पावन करिही ॥  
बिच बिच कथा बिचित्र बिभागा । जनु सरि तीर तीर बन बागा ॥ ३ ॥  
उमा महेस बिबाह बराती । ते जलचर अगनित बहुभाँती ॥  
रघुबर जनम अनंद बधाई । भवँ तरंग मनोहरताई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāmabhagati surasaritahi jāī, milī sukīratī saraju suhāī.  
sānuja rāma samara jasū pāvana, mileu mahānadu sona suhāvana.1.  
juga bica bhagati devadhuni dhārā, sohati sahita subirati bicārā.  
tribidha tāpa trāsaka timuhānī, rāma sarūpa sim̄dhu samuhānī.2.  
mānasa mūla milī surasarihī, sunata sujana mana pāvana karihī.  
bica bica kathā bicitra bibhāgā, janu sari tīra tīra bana bāgā.3.  
umā mahesa bibāha barātī, te jalacara aganita bahubhātī.  
raghubara janama ananda badhāī, bhavāra taraṅga manoharatāī.4.

The beautiful Sarayū in the form of Śrī Rāma's fair renown joined the heavenly stream (Gaṅgā) of devotion to Rāma. The latter was joined again by the charming stream of the mighty Sona in the form of the martial glory of Rāma with His younger brother Lakṣmaṇa. Intervening the two streams of Sarayū and Sona shines the celestial stream of Devotion blended with noble dispassion and reason. This triple stream, which scares away the threefold agony referred to above, headed towards the ocean of Śrī Rāma's divine personality. With its source in the Mānasa lake and united with the celestial river (Gaṅgā), the Sarayū of Śrī Rāma's fame will purify the mind of the pious souls who listen to it; while the strange episodes interspersed here and there are the groves and gardens as it were adjoining the river banks. The bridegroom's party in the wedding of Goddess Umā (Pārvatī) and the great Lord Śiva are the numberless aquatic creatures of various kinds. The rejoicings and felicitations that attended the advent of Śrī Rāma, the Chief of Raghus represent the charm of the eddies and waves. (1—4)

दो०— बालचरित चहु बंधु के बनज बिपुल बहुरंग ।

नृप रानी परिजन सुकृत मधुकर बारिबिहंग ॥ ४० ॥

**Do.: bālacarita cahu baṁdhu ke banaja bipula bahuraṅga,  
nṛpa rānī parijana sukṛta madhukara bāribihaṅga.40.**

\* The three types of listeners referred to here may be understood to mean (i) liberated souls (ii) seekers of liberation and (iii) sensually-minded men.



The childlike sports of the four divine brothers are the, numerous lotus flowers of varied colours; while the stock of merits of king Daśaratha and his consorts and court represent the bees and water-birds. (40)

चौ०— सीय स्वयंवर कथा सुहाई । सरित सुहावनि सो छबि छाई ॥  
 नदी नाव पटु प्रस्न अनेका । केवट कुसल उतर सबिबेका ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनि अनुकथन परस्पर होई । पथिक समाज सोह सरि सोई ॥  
 घोर धार भृगुनाथ रिसानी । घाट सुबद्ध राम बर बानी ॥ २ ॥  
 सानुज राम बिबाह उछाहू । सो सुभ उमग सुखद सब काहू ॥  
 कहत सुनत हरषहिं पुलकाहीं । ते सुकृती मन मुदित नहाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 राम तिलक हित मंगल साजा । परब जोग जनु जुरे समाजा ॥  
 काई कुमति केकई केरी । परी जासु फल बिपति घनेरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sīya svayambara kathā suhāī, sarita suhāvani so chabi chāī.  
 nadī nāva paṭu prasna anekā, kevaṭa kusala utara sabibekā.1.  
 suni anukathana paraspara hoī, pathika samāja soha sarī soī.  
 ghora dhāra bhṛgunātha risānī, ghāṭa subaddha rāma bara bānī.2.  
 sānuja rāma bibāha uchāhū, so subha umaga sukhada saba kāhū.  
 kahata sunata haraṣaht pulakāhī, te sukṛtī mana mudita nahāhī.3.  
 rāma tilaka hita maṅgala sājā, paraba joga janū jure samājā.  
 kāī kumatī kekaī kerī, parī jāsu phala bipatī ghanerī.4.

The fascinating story of Sītā's choice—marriage is the delightful charm surrounding the river. The numerous pertinent questions are the boats on the river, while the judicious replies to the same are the skilled boatmen. The conversation that follows the narration of the story is the crowd of travellers moving along the river banks. The wrath of Paraśurāma (the Lord of Bhṛgu) represents the furious current of this river; while Śrī Rāma's soft words are the strongly built Ghāṭas on the banks. The festivities connected with the wedding of Śrī Rāma and His younger brothers represent the graceful swell in the river, which is a source of delight to all. Those who rejoice and experience a thrill of joy in narrating or hearing the story are the lucky souls who take an exhilarating dip in the river. The auspicious preparations that were gone through in connections with the installation of Śrī Rāma as the Yuvarāja (Prince-regent) represent as it were the crowds of bathers assembled at the river bank on a sacred occasion. Kaikeyī's evil counsel represents the moss on the bank, which brought a serious calamity in its wake. (1—4)

दो०— समन अमित उतपात सब भरतचरित जपजाग ।

कलि अघ खल अवगुन कथन ते जलमल बग काग ॥ ४१ ॥

Do.: samana amita utapāta saba bharatacarita japajāga,  
 kali agha khala avaguna kathana te jalamala бага kāga.41.

The story of Bharata, which wards off all calamities, is a congregational muttering of sacred formulae carried on at the river bank; while the references to the corruptions of the Kali age and to the evil propensities of wicked souls represent the scum on the water as well as the herons and crows living by the riverside. (41)



चौ०— कीरति सरित छहूँ रितु रूरी । समय सुहावनि पावनि भूरी ॥  
 हिम हिमसैलसुता सिव ब्याहू । सिसिर सुखद प्रभु जनम उछाहू ॥ १ ॥  
 बरनब राम बिबाह समाजू । सो मुद मंगलमय रितुराजू ॥  
 ग्रीषम दुसह राम बनगवनू । पंथकथा खर आतप पवनू ॥ २ ॥  
 बरषा घोर निसाचर रारी । सुरकुल सालि सुमंगलकारी ॥  
 राम राज सुख बिनय बड़ाई । बिसद सुखद सोइ सरद सुहाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 सती सिरोमनि सिय गुनगाथा । सोइ गुन अमल अनूपम पाथा ॥  
 भरत सुभाउ सुसीतलताई । सदा एकरस बरनि न जाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kīrati sarita chahū̃ ritu rūrī, samāya suhāvani pāvani bhūrī.  
 hima himasailasutā siva byāhū, sisira sukhada prabhu janama uchāhū.1.  
 baranaba rāma bibāha samājū, so muda maṅgalamaya riturājū.  
 grīṣama duśaha rāma banagavanū, paṁthakathā khara ātapa pavanū.2.  
 baraṣā ghora nisācara rārī, surakula sāli sumāṅgalakārī.  
 rāma rāja sukha binaya baṛāī, bisada sukhada soi sarada suhāī.3.  
 satī siromani siya gunagāthā, soi guna amala anūpama pāthā.  
 bharata subhāu susītalatāī, sadā ekarasa barani na jāī.4.

The river of Śrī Rāma's glory is delightful during all the six seasons; it is exceedingly charming and holy at all times. The wedding of Goddess Pārvatī (the daughter of Himavān) with Lord Śiva represents Hemanta or the cold season while the festival connected with the Lord's advent represents the delightful Śisira or chilly season. The story of the preparations for Śrī Rāma's wedding constitutes the vernal season\* (the king of all seasons), which abounds in joy and felicity; while Śrī Rāma's departure for the forest constitutes the oppressive hot weather and the tale of His wanderings represents the blazing sun and hot winds. The terrible conflict with the demons represents the rainy season, which constituted a veritable blessing to the paddy crop in the form of gods; while the prosperity attending Śrī Rāma's reign, His politeness and glory represent the cloudless, delightful and charming autumn. The recital of the virtues of Sītā, the crest-jewel of faithful wives, constitutes the excellence of the transparent and incomparable water. And Bharata's amiability represents its coolness, which is uniform at all times and beyond description. (1—4)

दो०— अवलोकनि बोलनि मिलनि प्रीति परसपर हास ।  
 भायप भलि चहु बंधु की जल माधुरी सुबास ॥ ४२ ॥

Do.: avalokani bolani milani prīti parasapara hāsa,  
 bhāyapa bhali cahu baṁdhu kī jala mādhurī subāsa.42.

The way the four brothers look at one another, talk with one another meet and love one another, their mirth and their ideal brotherliness—these constitute the sweetness and fragrance of the water. (42)

\* The months of Mārgaśīrṣa and Pauṣa (corresponding roughly to November and December) constitute the cold season; Māgha and Phālguna (corresponding roughly to January and February) constitute the chilly season; the months of Caitra and Vaiśākha (corresponding roughly to March and April) constitute the vernal season; Jyēṣṭha and Āṣāḍha (corresponding roughly to May and June) constitute the hot weather; Śrāvana and Bhādrapada (corresponding roughly to July and August) constitute the rainy season and Āśvina Kārtika (corresponding roughly to September and October) constitute the autumnal season.



चौ०— आरति बिनय दीनता मोरी । लघुता ललित सुबारि न थोरी ॥  
 अदभुत सलिल सुनत गुनकारी । आस पिआस मनोमल हारी ॥ १ ॥  
 राम सुप्रेमहि पोषत पानी । हरत सकल कलि कलुष गलानी ॥  
 भव श्रम सोषक तोषक तोषा । समन दुरित दुख दारिद दोषा ॥ २ ॥  
 काम कोह मद मोह नसावन । बिमल बिबेक बिराग बढ़ावन ॥  
 सादर मज्जन पान किए तैं । मिटहिं पाप परिताप हिए तैं ॥ ३ ॥  
 जिन्ह एहिं बारि न मानस धोए । ते कायर कलिकाल बिगोए ॥  
 तृषित निरखि रबि कर भव बारी । फिरिहहिं मृग जिमि जीव दुखारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: āraṭi binaya dīnatā morī, laghutā lalita subārī na thorī.  
 adabhuta salila sunata gunakārī, āsa piāsa manomala hārī.1.  
 rāma supremahi poṣata pānī, harata sakala kali kaluṣa galānī.  
 bhava śrama soṣaka toṣaka toṣā, samana durita dukha dārīda doṣā.2.  
 kāma koha mada moha nasāvana, bimala bibeka birāga baRhāvana.  
 sādara majjana pāna kie tē, miṭaht pāpa paritāpa hie tē.3.  
 jinha ehī bārī na mānasa dhoe, te kāyara kalikāla bigoe.  
 tṛṣṭita nirakhi rabi kara bhava bārī, phirihaht mṛga jimi jīva dukhārī.4.

My intense longing, supplication and humility represent the not inconsiderable lightness of this pure and holy water. This marvellous water heals by the mere hearing, quenches the thirst of desire and washes the dirt of the mind. This water nourishes true love for Śrī Rāma and drives away all the sins of the Kali age as well as the feeling of self-depreciation resulting therefrom. It relieves the fatigue of transmigration, gratifies gratification itself and puts an end to sin, sorrow, indigence and error. It wipes out lust, anger, pride and infatuation and enhances pure wisdom and dispassion. By reverently bathing in it and drinking from it all traces of sin and remorse are obliterated from the heart. Those who have not washed their heart with this water are wretches that have been duped by the age of Kali. These creatures, wandering in pursuit of sensuous pleasures, will come to grief even as a thirsty deer runs after a mirage mistaking it for real water and returns disappointed. (1—4)

दो०— मति अनुहारि सुबारि गुन गन गनि मन अन्हवाइ ।  
 सुमिरि भवानी संकरहि कह कबि कथा सुहाइ ॥ ४३ ( क ) ॥  
 अब रघुपति पद पंकरुह हियँ धरि पाइ प्रसाद ।  
 कहउँ जुगल मुनिबर्ज कर मिलन सुभग संबाद ॥ ४३ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: mati anuhāri subārī guna gana gani mana anhavāi,  
 sumiri bhavānī saṁkarahi kaha kabi kathā suhāi.43(A).  
 aba raghupati pada paṁkaruha hiyaṁ dhari pāi prasāda,  
 kahaū jugala munibarja kara milana subhaga saṁbāda.43(B).

Having enumerated the virtues of this excellent water to the best of his intellectual capacity and bathed his mind in it, and remembering Goddess Bhavānī (Pārvatī) and Lord Śaṅkara, the poet (Tulasīdāsa) narrates the beautiful story. Installing in my heart



the lotus feet of the Lord of Raghus and thus securing His grace, I now proceed to relate the charming story of the meeting of the two great sages (Yājñavalkya and Bharadvāja). (43 A-B)

चौ०— भरद्वाज मुनि बसहिं प्रयागा । तिन्हहि राम पद अति अनुरागा ॥  
 तापस सम दम दया निधाना । परमारथ पथ परम सुजाना ॥ १ ॥  
 माघ मकरगत रबि जब होई । तीरथपतिहिं आव सब कोई ॥  
 देव दनुज किंनर नर श्रेनीं । सादर मज्जहिं सकल त्रिबेनीं ॥ २ ॥  
 पूजहिं माधव पद जलजाता । परसि अखय बटु हरषहिं गाता ॥  
 भरद्वाज आश्रम अति पावन । परम रम्य मुनिबर मन भावन ॥ ३ ॥  
 तहाँ होइ मुनि रिषय समाजा । जाहिं जे मज्जन तीरथराजा ॥  
 मज्जहिं प्रात समेत उछाहा । कहहिं परसपर हरि गुन गाहा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bharadvāja muni basahī prayāgā, tinhahi rāma pada ati anurāgā.  
 tāpasa sama dama dayā nidhānā, paramāratha patha parama sujānā.1.  
 māgha makaragata rabi jaba hoī, tīrathapatihī āva saba koī.  
 deva danuja kiṁnara nara śrenī, sādara majjahī sakala tribenī.2.  
 pūjahī mādharma pada jalajātā, parasi akhaya baṭu haraṣahī gātā.  
 bharadvāja āśrama ati pāvana, parama ramya munibara mana bhāvana.3.  
 tahā hoi muni riṣaya samājā, jāhī je majjana tīratharājā.  
 majjahī prāta sameta uchāhā, kahahī parasapara hari guna gāhā.4.

The sage Bharadvāja lives in Prayāga; he is extremely devoted to the feet of Śrī Rāma. A great ascetic and an embodiment of self-restraint, composure of mind and compassion, he is highly advanced on the spiritual path. In the month of Māgha, when the sun enters the sign of Capricorn, everyone visits the chief of holy places, Prayāga. Troops of gods and demons, Kinnaras (demigods) and men, all devoutly bathe in the triple stream of the Gaṅgā, Yamunā and Sarasvatī. They worship the lotus feet of God Vindumādhava (the presiding deity of Prayāga); and the touch of the immortal banyan tree sends a thrill into their limbs. The hermitage of Bharadvāja is a most sacred spot, exceedingly charming and attractive even to great hermits and the haunt of sages and seers who go to bathe at that holiest of holy places. At daybreak they all perform their ablutions with religious fervour and then converse together on the virtues of Śrī Hari. (1—4)

दो०— ब्रह्म निरूपन धरम बिधि बरनहिं तत्त्व बिभाग ।  
 कहहिं भगति भगवंत कै संजुत ग्यान बिराग ॥ ४४ ॥

Do.: brahma nirūpana dharama bidhi baranahī tattva bibhāga,  
 kahahī bhagati bhagavaṁta kai saṁjuta gyāna birāga.44.

They discuss the nature of Brahma (the Supreme Eternal), the precepts of religion and the classification of fundamental entities and expatiate on Devotion to the Lord coupled with spiritual enlightenment and dispassion. (44)

चौ०— एहि प्रकार भरि माघ नहानीं । पुनि सब निज निज आश्रम जाहीं ॥  
 प्रति संबत अति होइ अनंदा । मकर मज्जि गवनहिं मुनिबृन्दा ॥ १ ॥



एक बार भरि मकर नहाए। सब मुनीस आश्रमन्ह सिधाए॥  
जागबलिक मुनि परम बिबेकी। भरद्वाज राखे पद टेकी॥ २॥  
सादर चरन सरोज पखारे। अति पुनीत आसन बैठारे॥  
करि पूजा मुनि सुजसु बखानी। बोले अति पुनीत मृदु बानी॥ ३॥  
नाथ एक संसउ बड़ मोरें। करगत बेदतत्त्व सबु तोरें॥  
कहत सो मोहि लागत भय लाजा। जौं न कहउँ बड़ होइ अकाजा॥ ४॥

Cau.: ehi prakāra bhari māgha nahāhī, puni saba nija nija āśrama jāhī.  
prati sambata ati hoi anarndā, makara majji gavanahī munibṛndā.1.  
eka bāra bhari makara nahāe, saba munisa āśramanha sidhāe.  
jāgaballika muni parama bibekī, bharadvāja rākhe pada ṭekī.2.  
sādara carana saroja pakhāre, ati punīta āsana baiṭhāre.  
kari pūjā muni sujasu bakhānī, bole ati punīta mṛdu bānī.3.  
nātha eka saṁsau baRa morē, karagata bedatattva sabu torē.  
kahata so mohi lāgata bhaya lājā, jāū na kahaū baRa hoi akājā.4.

In this way they bathe for the whole month of Māgha and then return each to his hermitage. There is a great rejoicing every year and having performed their ablutions while the sun stays in Capricorn the hosts of sages disperse. Having bathed on one occasion for the whole period of the sun's stay in Capricorn when all the great sages had left for their hermitages, Bharadvāja clasped by the feet and detained the supremely wise saint Yājñavalkya. He reverently washed the latter's lotus feet and installed him on a most sacred seat. And extolling his fair renown with religious ceremony, Bharadvāja spoke in mild and reverential tones, "A grave doubt haunts my mind, holy sir! and the whole mystery of the Vedas stands revealed to you. I am afraid and ashamed to utter the doubt; and I lose a great opportunity if I keep it back. (1—4)

दो०— संत कहहिं असि नीति प्रभु श्रुति पुरान मुनि गाव ।

होइ न बिमल बिबेक उर गुर सन किएँ दुराव ॥ ४५ ॥

Do.: saṁta kahaṁ asi nīti prabhu śruti purāna muni gāva,  
hoi na bimala bibeka ura gura sana kiē durāva.45.

"The saints lay down the rule, and the Vedas as well as the Purāṇas and sages too loudly proclaim, that pure wisdom cannot dawn in the heart, should one keep anything concealed from one's spiritual preceptor." (45)

चौ०— अस बिचारि प्रगटउँ निज मोहू। हरहु नाथ करि जन पर छोहू॥  
राम नाम कर अमित प्रभावा। संत पुरान उपनिषद गावा॥ १॥  
संतत जपत संभु अबिनासी। सिव भगवान ग्यान गुन रासी॥  
आकर चारि जीव जग अहहीं। कासीं मरत परम पद लहहीं॥ २॥  
सोपि राम महिमा मुनिराया। सिव उपदेसु करत करि दाया॥  
रामु कवन प्रभु पूछउँ तोही। कहिअ बुझाइ कृपानिधि मोही॥ ३॥  
एक राम अवधेस कुमारा। तिन्ह कर चरित बिदित संसारा॥  
नारि बिरहँ दुखु लहेउ अपारा। भयउ रोषु रन रावनु मारा॥ ४॥

Cau.: asa bicāri pragaṭaū nija mohū, harahu nātha kari jana para chohū.  
rāma nāma kara amṛta prabhāvā, saṁta purāna upaniṣada gāvā.1.



saṁtata japata saṁbhu abināsī, śiva bhagavāna gyāna guna rāsī.  
 ākara cāri jīva jaga ahahī, kāśī marata parama pada lahaḥī.2.  
 sopi rāma mahimā munirāyā, śiva upadesu karata kari dāyā.  
 rāmu kavana prabhu pūchaū tohī, kahla bujhāi kṛpānidhi mohī.3.  
 eka rāma avadhesa kumārā, tinha kara carita bidita saṁsārā.  
 nārī birahā dukhu laheu apārā, bhayau roṣu rana rāvanu mārā.4.

"Remembering this I disclose my folly; dispel it, taking pity on this servant, my lord! The saints as well as the Purāṇas and the Upaniṣads too declare that the potency of the name 'Rāma' is unlimited. The immortal Lord Śiva, who is the fountain of joy and a storehouse of wisdom and goodness, incessantly repeats It. There are four broad divisions of living beings in the world; such of them as die in the holy city of Kāśī (Vārāṇasī) attain to the highest state. This too marks the glory of Śrī Rāma's Name, O chief of sages; for it is this very Name that Lord Śiva mercifully imparts to the dying soul in Kāśī. I ask you, my lord, who that Rāma is; pray explain to me, O storehouse of compassion. One such Rāma is the prince of Ayodhyā whose exploits are known throughout the world. Infinite was his sorrow due to the loss of his wife; and flying into a rage he slew Rāvaṇa in battle." (1—4)

दो०— प्रभु सोइ राम कि अपर कोउ जाहि जपत त्रिपुरारि ।

सत्यधाम सर्वग्य तुम्ह कहहु बिबेकु बिचारि ॥ ४६ ॥

Do.: prabhu soi rāma ki apara kou jāhi japata tripurāri,  
 satyadhāma sarbagya tumha kahahu bibeku bicāri.46.

"Is it this very, Rāma, my lord, or some one else whose name the Slayer of the demon Tripura, Śiva, ever repeats? You are an embodiment of truth and omniscient; so ponder well and give me your considered reply." (46)

चौ०— जैसें मिटै मोर भ्रम भारी । कहहु सो कथा नाथ बिस्तारी ॥

जागबलिक बोले मुसुकाई । तुम्हहि बिदित रघुपति प्रभुताई ॥ १ ॥

रामभगत तुम्ह मन क्रम बानी । चतुराई तुम्हारि मैं जानी ॥

चाहहु सुनै राम गुन गूढ़ा । कीन्हहु प्रस्न मनहुँ अति मूढ़ा ॥ २ ॥

तात सुनहु सादर मनु लाई । कहउँ राम कै कथा सुहाई ॥

महामोहु महिषेसु बिसाला । रामकथा कालिका कराला ॥ ३ ॥

रामकथा ससि किरन समाना । संत चकोर करहिं जेहि पाना ॥

ऐसेइ संसय कीन्ह भवानी । महादेव तब कहा बखानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaisē miṭai mora bhrama bhārī, kahahu so kathā nātha bistārī.

jāgabaliṅka bole musukāī, tumhahi bidita raghupati prabhutāī.1.

rāmabagata tumha mana krama bānī, caturāī tumhāri maī jānī.

cāhahu sunai rāma guna gūRhā, kīnhīhu prasna manahū atī mūRhā.2.

tāta sunahu sādara manu lāī, kahaū rāma kai kathā suhāī.

mahāmohu mahiṣesu bisālā, rāmakathā kālikā karālā.3.

rāmakathā sasi kirana samānā, saṁta cakora karaht jehi pānā.

aisei saṁsaya kīnha bhavānī, mahādeva taba kahā bakhānī.4.

"Tell me in detail, my master, the story whereby my overwhelming perplexity may be overcome." Yājñavalkya smilingly said, "The glory of the Lord of Raghus is already



known to you. You are a devotee of Rāma in thought, word and deed; I have come to know your ingenuity. You wish to hear an account of the hidden virtues of Rāma; that is why you have questioned me as if you were quite ignorant. Listen, then, with devout attention, my child, while I narrate the beautiful story of Rāma. Appalling ignorance is the gigantic demon Maṇiśāsura (so-called because he was endowed with the form of a buffalo); while the narrative of Rāma is the dread Kālikā\* (who made short work of the demon). The story of Rāma is like the moonbeams that are drunk in by Cakora bird in the form of saints. A similar doubt was expressed by no less a personage than Bhavānī (Goddess Pārvatī), and the great God Śiva then expounded the matter in detail". (1—4)

दो०— कहउँ सो मति अनुहारि अब उमा संभु संबाद ।

भयउ समय जेहि हेतु जेहि सुनु मुनि मिटिहि बिषाद ॥ ४७ ॥

Do.: kahaū so mati anuhāri aba umā saṁbhu saṁbāda,  
bhayau samaya jehi hetu jehi sunu muni miṭihī biṣāda.47.

I shall repeat now to the best of my lights the dialogue between Umā (Goddess Pārvatī) and Śambhu (Lord Śiva). Hear, O sage, the time and the occasion of this dialogue; your gloom will be lifted. (47)

चौ०— एक बार त्रेता जुग माहीं । संभु गए कुंभज रिषि पाहीं ॥  
संग सती जगजननि भवानी । पूजे रिषि अखिलेस्वर जानी ॥ १ ॥  
रामकथा मुनिबर्ज बखानी । सुनी महेस परम सुखु मानी ॥  
रिषि पूछी हरिभगति सुहाई । कही संभु अधिकारी पाई ॥ २ ॥  
कहत सुनत रघुपति गुन गाथा । कछु दिन तहाँ रहे गिरिनाथा ॥  
मुनि सन बिदा मागि त्रिपुरारी । चले भवन संग दच्छकुमारी ॥ ३ ॥  
तेहि अवसर भंजन महिभारा । हरि रघुबंस लीन्ह अवतारा ॥  
पिता बचन तजि राजु उदासी । दंडक बन बिचरत अबिनासी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: eka bāra tretā juga māhī, saṁbhu gae kumbhaja riṣi pāhī.  
saṁga satī jagajanani bhavānī, pūje riṣi akhilesvara jānī.1.  
rāmakathā munibarja bakhānī, sunī mahesa parama sukhu mānī.  
riṣi pūchī haribhagati suhāī, kahī saṁbhu adhikārī pāī.2.  
kahata sunata raghupati guna gāthā, kachu dina tahā rahe girināthā.  
muni sana bidā māgi tripurārī, cale bhavana sāga dacchakumārī.3.  
tehi avasara bhaṁjana mahibhārā, hari raghubarṁsa līnha avatārā.  
pitā bacana taji rāju udāsī, daṁḍaka bana bicarata abināsī.4.

Once upon a time, in the age of Tretā, Lord Śiva called on the jar-born sage Agastya. His consort, Goddess Satī, Mother of the universe, accompanied Him. The sage worshipped Him knowing Him to be the universal lord. The great sage narrated at length the story of Rāma and Lord Maheśa listened to it with extreme delight. The sage then inquired about Devotion to Hari and Śambhu discoursed on it finding in the sage a fit recipient. Thus narrating and hearing the tale of Śrī Rāma's virtues, the Lord of Kailāsa (Śiva) spent some days there. Finally, asking leave of the sage, the Slayer of the demon Tripura, Śaṅkara, proceeded to His home (Mount Kailāsa) with Dakṣa's

\* The story is told in Durgā-Saptāṣṭī or the Caṇḍī a work most popular with the Hindus and forming part of the Mārkaṇḍeya-Purāṇa.



daughter (Sati). During those very days, with a view to relieving the burden of the earth, Śrī Hari had descended in the line of king Raghu. Renouncing His right to the Throne at the word of His father (Daśaratha), the immortal Lord was wandering in the Daṇḍaka forest in the garb of an ascetic. (1—4).

दो०— हृदयँ बिचारत जात हर केहि बिधि दरसनु होइ ।

गुप्त रूप अवतरेउ प्रभु गएँ जान सबु कोइ ॥ ४८ ( क ) ॥

सो०— संकर उर अति छोभु सती न जानहिं मरमु सोइ ।

तुलसी दरसन लोभु मन डरु लोचन लालची ॥ ४८ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: hrdayā bicārata jāta hara kehi bidhi darasanu hoi,  
gupta rūpa avatareu prabhu gaẽ jāna sabu koi.48(A).

So.: saṁkara ura ati chobhu satī na jānaḥi maramu soi,  
tulasī darasana lobhu mana ḍaru locana lālaci.48(B).

Lord Hara (Śiva) kept pondering as He went, "How can I obtain a sight of Him? The Lord has bodied Himself forth secretly; and if I visit Him, everyone will know who He is." In Śaṅkara's heart there was a great tumult; Satī, however, had no inkling of this secret. His mind, says Tulasīdāsa, apprehended lest the secret might be disclosed while the temptation of obtaining a sight of the Lord made His eyes wistful. (48 A-B)

चौ०— रावन मरन मनुज कर जाचा । प्रभु बिधि बचनु कीन्ह चह साचा ॥

जौं नहिं जाउँ रहइ पछितावा । करत बिचारु न बनत बनावा ॥ १ ॥

एहि बिधि भए सोचबस ईसा । तेही समय जाइ दससीसा ॥

लीन्ह नीच मारीचहि संग । भयउ तुरत सोइ कपट कुरंगा ॥ २ ॥

करि छलु मूढ़ हरी बैदेही । प्रभु प्रभाउ तस बिदित न तेही ॥

मृग बधि बंधु सहित हरि आए । आश्रमु देखि नयन जल छाए ॥ ३ ॥

बिरह बिकल नर इव रघुराई । खोजत बिपिन फिरत दोउ भाई ॥

कबहुँ जोग बियोग न जाकें । देखा प्रगट बिरह दुखु ताकें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāvana marana manuja kara jācā, prabhu bidhi bacanu kīnha caha sācā.

jaũ naḥi jāũ rahai pachitāvā, karata bicāru na banata banāvā.1.

ehi bidhi bhae socabasa īsā, teḥi samaya jāi dasasīsā.

līnha nīca māricahi saṅgā, bhayau turata soi kapaṭa kuraṅgā.2.

kari chalu mūrha harī baidehī, prabhu prabhāu tasa bidita na teḥi.

mṛga badhi baṁdhu sahita hari āe, āśramu dekhi nayana jala chāe.3.

biraha bikala nara iva raghurāi, khojata bīpina phirata dou bhāi.

kabahũ joga biyoga na jākē, dekhā pragata biraha dukhu tākē.4.

"Rāvaṇa (the demon king of Laṅkā) had sought from Brahmā the boon of death at the hands of a human foe; and the Lord would have the words of Brahmā come true. If I do not go to meet Him, I shall ever regret it." Śiva pondered, but found no solution to the puzzle. The Lord was thus lost in a reverie. Meanwhile the vile Rāvaṇa (who had no less than ten heads) took with him the demon Mārīca, who forthwith assumed the



illusory form of a deer. The fool (Rāvaṇa) carried off king Videha's daughter (Sītā) by fraud; the Lord's real might was not known to him. Having killed the antelope Śrī Hari returned with His brother (Lakṣmaṇa) ; and His eyes were filled with tears when He saw the empty hermitage. The Lord of Raghus felt distressed at the loss like a mortal man, and the two brothers roamed about in the woods in search of Her. He who knows neither union nor separation showed unmistakable signs of grief born of separation. (1—4)

दे०— अति बिचित्र रघुपति चरित जानहिं परम सुजान ।

जे मतिमंद बिमोह बस हृदयँ धरहिं कछु आन ॥ ४९ ॥

Do.: ati bicitra raghupati carita jānaḥ parama sujāna,  
je matimarṇda bimoha basa hr̥dayā dharahī kachu āna.49.

Exceedingly mysterious are the ways of the Lord of Raghus; the supremely wise alone can comprehend them. The dull-witted in their height of folly imagine something quite different. (49)

चौ०— संभु समय तेहि रामहि देखा । उपजा हियँ अति हरषु बिसेषा ॥  
भरि लोचन छबिसिंधु निहारी । कुसमय जानि न कीन्हि चिन्हारी ॥ १ ॥  
जय सच्चिदानंद जग पावन । अस कहि चलेउ मनोज नसावन ॥  
चले जात सिव सती समेता । पुनि पुनि पुलकत कृपानिकेता ॥ २ ॥  
सतीं सो दसा संभु कै देखी । उर उपजा संदेहु बिसेषी ॥  
संकरु जगतबंद्य जगदीसा । सुर नर मुनि सब नावत सीसा ॥ ३ ॥  
तिन्ह नृपसुतहि कीन्ह परनामा । कहि सच्चिदानंद परधामा ॥  
भए मगन छबि तासु बिलोकी । अजहुँ प्रीति उर रहति न रोकी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: saṁbhu samaya tehi rāmahi dekhā, upajā hīyā ati haraṣu biseṣā.  
bharī locana chabisir̥ndhu nihārī, kusamaya jāni na kīnhi cinhārī.1.  
jaya saccidānarṇda jaga pāvana, asa kahī caleu manoja nasāvana.  
cale jāta siva satī sametā, puni puni pulakata kṛpāniketā.2.  
satī so dasā saṁbhu kai dekhī, ura upajā saṁdehu biseṣī.  
saṁkaru jagatabar̥ndya jagadīsā, sura nara muni saba nāvata sīsā.3.  
tinha nṛpasutahi kīnha paranāmā, kahī saccidānarṇda paradhāmā.  
bhae magana chabi tāsu bilokī, ajahū prīti ura rahati na rokī.4.

On that very occasion Śambhu saw Śrī Rāma and excessive joy of an extraordinary type welled up in His heart. He feasted His eyes on that Ocean of Beauty; but He did not disclose His identity as He knew it was no appropriate occasion for the same. The Destroyer of Cupid, Śiva, passed on exclaiming "Glory to the Redeemer of the universe, who is all Truth, Consciousness and Bliss!" As Śiva went on His way with Satī, the all-merciful Lord was repeatedly thrilled with joy. When Satī beheld Śambhu in this state, a grave doubt arose in Her mind: "Śaṅkara is a Lord of the universe Himself, and deserves universal adoration; gods, men and sages all bow their head to Him. Yet He made obeisance to this prince, referring to him as the Supreme Being who is all Truth, Consciousness and Bliss. He was enraptured to behold his beauty and felt an upsurge of emotion in His heart, which He is unable to control even to this moment!" (1—4)



दो०— ब्रह्म जो व्यापक बिरज अज अकल अनीह अभेद ।  
सो कि देह धरि होइ नर जाहि न जानत बेद ॥ ५० ॥

Do.: brahma jo byāpaka biraja aja akala anīha abheda,  
so ki deha dhari hoi nara jāhi na jānata beda.50.

"The Supreme Eternal, which is all-pervading, unbegotten, without parts, free from desire, beyond Māyā and beyond all distinction and which not even the Vedas can comprehend—can it assume the shape of a man?" (50)

चौ०— बिष्णु जो सुर हित नरतनु धारी । सोउ सर्वग्य जथा त्रिपुरारी ॥  
खोजइ सो कि अग्य इव नारी । ग्यानधाम श्रीपति असुरारी ॥ १ ॥  
संभुगिरा पुनि मृषा न होई । सिव सर्वग्य जान सबु कोई ॥  
अस संसय मन भयउ अपारा । होइ न हृदयँ प्रबोध प्रचारा ॥ २ ॥  
जद्यपि प्रगट न कहेउ भवानी । हर अंतरजामी सब जानी ॥  
सुनहि सती तव नारि सुभाऊ । संसय अस न धरिअ उर काऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
जासु कथा कुंभज रिषि गाई । भगति जासु मैं मुनिहि सुनाई ॥  
सोइ मम इष्टदेव रघुबीरा । सेवत जाहि सदा मुनि धीरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: biṣṇu jo sura hita naratanu dhārī, sou sarbagya jathā tripurārī.  
khojai so ki agya iva nārī, gyānadhāma śrīpati asurārī.1.  
saṁbhugirā puni mṛṣā na hoī, siva sarbagya jāna sabu koī.  
asa saṁsaya mana bhayau apārā, hoi na hṛdayā prabodha pracārā.2.  
jadyapi pragaṭa na kaheu bhavānī, hara arṇtarajāmī saba jānī.  
sunahi satī tava nārī subhāū, saṁsaya asa na dharīa ura kāū.3.  
jāsu kathā kumbhaja riṣi gāī, bhagati jāsu maī munihi sunāī.  
soī mama iṣṭadeva raghubīrā, sevata jāhi sadā muni dhīrā.4.

"Even Viṣṇu Who takes a human form for the sake of gods, is omniscient like the Slayer of Tripura, Śiva. Can He wander in search of His Consort like an ignorant man—He who is a repository of knowledge, the Lord of Śrī (the goddess of prosperity) and the slayer of demons? The words of Śambhu too cannot be false. Everyone knows that He is all-wise." Thus Her mind was filled with an interminable series of doubts; Her heart could not be pacified by any means. Although Bhavānī (Goddess Pārvatī) did not open Her lips, Lord Hara, Who is the inner controller of all, came to know everything. "Look here, Satī, the woman is foremost in you; you should never harbour such a doubt in your mind. He is no other than Rāma, the Hero of Raghu's race, My beloved Deity, whose story was sung by the jar-born sage Agastya, faith in whom was the subject of the talk I gave to him and whom illumined sages ever wait upon." (1—4)

छं०— मुनि धीर जोगी सिद्ध संतत बिमल मन जेहि ध्यावहीं ।  
कहि नेति निगम पुरान आगम जासु कीरति गावहीं ॥  
सोइ रामु व्यापक ब्रह्म भुवन निकाय पति माया धनी ।  
अवतरेउ अपने भगत हित निजतंत्र नित रघुकुलमनी ॥



Charṇ.: muni dhīra jogī siddha saṁtata bimala mana jehi dhyāvahī,  
kahi neti nigama purāna āgama jāsu kīratī gāvahī.  
soī rāmu byāpaka brahma bhuvana nikāya pati māyā dhanī,  
avatareu apane bhagata hita nijatamtra nita raghukulamanī.

"He who has bodied Himself forth as the Jewel of Raghu's race for the sake of His devotees is no other than the Supreme Eternal, who is all-pervading and ever free, who is the Ruler of all the worlds and the Lord of Māyā, whom illumined sages, Yogīs (mystics) and Siddhas (adepts) constantly meditate upon with their sinless mind and whose glory is sung by the Vedas as well as the Purāṇas and other scriptures in negative terms as 'not this'."

सो०— लाग न उर उपदेसु जदपि कहेउ सिवैं बार बहु ।  
बोले बिहसि महेसु हरिमाया बलु जानि जियैं ॥ ५१ ॥

So.: lāga na ura upadesu jadapi kaheu sivā bāra bahu,  
bole bihasi mahesu harimāyā balu jāni jiyā.51.

Although Lord Śiva repeated this time after time, His exhortation made no impression on the heart of Satī. Then the great Lord Śiva smilingly said, realizing in His heart the potency of Śrī Hari's Māyā:— (51)

चौ०— जौं तुम्हें मन अति संदेहू । तौ किन जाइ परीछा लेहू ॥  
तब लगि बैठ अहउँ बटछाहीं । जब लगि तुम्ह ऐहहु मोहि पाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
जैसें जाइ मोह भ्रम भारी । करहु सो जतनु बिबेक बिचारी ॥  
चलीं सती सिव आयसु पाई । करहिं बिचारु करौं का भाई ॥ २ ॥  
इहाँ संभु अस मन अनुमाना । दच्छसुता कहूँ नहिं कल्याणा ॥  
मोरेहु कहें न संसय जाहीं । बिधि बिपरीत भलाई नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
होइहि सोइ जो राम रचि राखा । को करि तर्क बढ़ावै सांखा ॥  
अस कहि लगे जपन हरिनामा । गई सती जहँ प्रभु सुखधामा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāu tumharē mana ati saṁdehū, tau kina jāi parīcchā lehū.  
taba lagi baiṭha ahaū baṭachāhī, jaba lagi tumha alhahu mohi pāhī.1.  
jaisē jāi moha bhrama bhārī, karehu so jatanu bibeka bicārī.  
calī satī siva āyasu pāi, karaht bicāru karaū kā bhāi.2.  
ihā saṁbhu asa mana anumānā, dacchasutā kahū naht kalyānā.  
morehu kahē na saṁsaya jāhī, bidhi biparīta bhalāi nāhī.3.  
holhi sol jo rāma raci rākhā, ko kari tarka baRhāval sākhā.  
asa kahi lage japana harināmā, gaī satī jahā prabhu sukhadhāmā.4.

"If you have a grave doubt in your mind, why not go and verify the thing? I shall be waiting in the shade of this banyan tree till you come back to Me. Using your critical judgment you should resort to some device whereby the stupendous error born of your ignorance may be rectified." Thus obtaining leave of Śiva, Satī proceeded on Her mission. She racked Her brains to find out what step She should take (in order to test the divinity of Rāma). On this side Śiva came to the conclusion that mischief was in store for Dakṣa's daughter (Satī). "When her doubt did not yield even to My assurances," He



said to Himself, "it seems the stars are unpropitious to her and no good-will come out of it. After all, whatever Śrī Rāma has willed must come to pass; why should one add to the complication by indulging in further speculation?" So saying, Lord Śiva began to mutter the name of Śrī Hari; while Satī proceeded to the spot where the all-blissful Lord (Śrī Rāma) was. (1—4)

दो०— पुनि पुनि हृदयँ बिचारु करि धरि सीता कर रूप ।

आगें होइ चलि पंथ तेहिं जेहिं आवत नरभूप ॥ ५२ ॥

Do.: puni puni hṛdayā bicāru kari dhari sītā kara rūpa,  
āgē hoi cali paṁtha tehĩ jehĩ āvata narabhūpa.52.

After many an anxious thought Satī assumed the form of Sītā and moved ahead on the same route along which the Ruler of men (Śrī Rāma) was passing. (52)

चौ०— लछिमन दीख उमाकृत बेषा । चकित भए भ्रम हृदयँ बिसेषा ॥

कहि न सकत कहू अति गंभीरा । प्रभु प्रभाउ जानत मतिधीरा ॥ १ ॥

सती कपटु जानेउ सुरस्वामी । सबदरसी सब अंतरजामी ॥

सुमिरत जाहि मिटइ अग्याना । सोइ सरबग्य रामु भगवाना ॥ २ ॥

सती कीन्ह चह तहँहुँ दुराऊ । देखहु नारि सुभाव प्रभाऊ ॥

निज माया बलु हृदयँ बखानी । बोले बिहसि रामु मृदु बानी ॥ ३ ॥

जोरि पानि प्रभु कीन्ह प्रनामू । पिता समेत लीन्ह निज नामू ॥

कहेउ बहोरि कहाँ बृषकेतू । बिपिन अकेलि फिरहु केहि हेतू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lachimana dīkha umākṛta beṣā, cakita bhae bhrama hṛdayā biseṣā.  
kahi na sakata kachu ati gambhīrā, prabhu prabhāu jānata matidhīrā.1.  
satī kapaṭu jāneu surasvāmī, sabadarasī saba aṁtarajāmī.  
sumirata jāhi miṭai agyānā, soi sarabagya rāmu bhagavānā.2.  
satī kīnha caha tahāhū durāū, dekhahu nārī subhāva prabhāū.  
nija māyā balu hṛdayā bakhānī, bole bihasi rāmu mṛdu bānī.3.  
jori pāni prabhu kīnha pranāmū, pitā sameta līnha nija nāmū.  
kaheu bahori kahā bṛṣaketū, bipina akeli phirahu kehi hetū.4.

When Lakṣmaṇa saw Umā (Satī) in Her disguise, he was astonished and much puzzled. He was tongue-tied and looked very grave; the sagacious brother was acquainted with the Lord's glory. All-perceiving and the inner controller of all, the lord of gods, Śrī Rāma, took no time in detecting the false appearance of Satī, Rāma was the same omniscient Lord whose very thought wipes out ignorance. Satī sought to practise deception even on Him: see how deep-rooted the nature of a woman is! Extolling in His heart the potency of His Māyā (delusive power), Śrī Rāma smilingly accosted Her in a mild tone. Joining the palms of His hands, He first made obeisance to Her mentioning His name alongwith His father's. He then asked Her the whereabouts of Lord Śiva (who has a bull emblazoned on His standard) and wondered what made Her roam about all alone in the forest. (1—4)

दो०— राम बचन मृदु गूढ़ सुनि उपजा अति संकोचु ।

सती सभीत महेस पहिं चलीं हृदयँ बड़ सोचु ॥ ५३ ॥



Do.: rāma bacana mṛdu gūRha suni upajā ati saṁkocu,  
satī sabhīta mahesa paḥī calī hṛdayā baRa socu.53.

Satī felt very uncomfortable when She heard these soft yet significant words of Rāma. She turned towards the great Lord Śiva with a feeling of awe and much dejected at heart. (53)

चौ०— मैं संकर कर कहा न माना । निज अग्यानु राम पर आना ॥  
जाइ उतरु अब देहउँ काहा । उर उपजा अति दारुन दाहा ॥ १ ॥  
जाना राम सतीं दुखु पावा । निज प्रभाउ कछु प्रगटि जनाव ॥  
सतीं दीख कौतुकु मग जाता । आगें रामु सहित श्री भ्राता ॥ २ ॥  
फिरि चितवा पाछें प्रभु देखा । सहित बंधु सिय सुंदर बेषा ॥  
जहँ चितवहिं तहँ प्रभु आसीना । सेवहिं सिद्ध मुनीस प्रबीना ॥ ३ ॥  
देखे सिव बिधि बिष्णु अनेका । अमित प्रभाउ एक तें एका ॥  
बंदत चरन करत प्रभु सेवा । बिबिध बेष देखे सब देवा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: maḥ saṁkara kara kahā na mānā, nija agyānu rāma para ānā.  
jāi utaru aba dehaṁ kāhā, ura upajā ati dārūna dāhā.1.  
jānā rāma satī dukhu pāvā, nija prabhāu kachu pragaṭi janāvā.  
satī dīkha kautuku maga jātā, āgē rāmu sahita śrī bhrātā.2.  
phiri citavā pāchē prabhu dekhā, sahita baṁdhu siya suṁdara beṣā.  
jahā citavahī tahā prabhu āsīnā, sevahī siddha munīsa prabīnā.3.  
dekhe siva bidhi biṣṇu anakā, amita prabhāu eka tē ekā.  
baṁdata carana karata prabhu sevā, bibidha beṣa dekhe saba devā.4.

"I heeded not the word of Śaṅkara and imposed My own ignorance on Rāma. What reply shall I give to my lord now?" The agony of Her heart was most terrible. Śrī Rāma perceived that Satī had got vexed; He, therefore, revealed to Her a part of His glory. As She went on Her way Satī beheld a strange phenomenon. Rāma was going ahead of Her alongwith His Consort, Sītā, and His younger brother, Lakṣmaṇa. She looked back and there too She saw the Lord with His brother and Sītā in an attractive garb. Whichever way She turned Her eyes, there was the Lord enthroned with the Siddhas (adepts) and illumined sages ministering to Him. Satī saw more than one sets of Śiva, Brahmā and Viṣṇu, each set possessing a glory infinitely greater than that of the others. She also beheld a whole host of gods bowing at the Lord's feet and waiting upon Him in their different garbs. (1—4)

दो०— सती बिधात्री इंदिरा देखीं अमित अनूप ।  
जेहिं जेहिं बेष अजादि सुर तेहि तेहि तन अनुरूप ॥ ५४ ॥

Do.: satī bidhātrī imdirā dekhī amita anūpa,  
jehī jehī beṣa ajādi sura tehi tehi tana anurūpa.54.

She further perceived innumerable Satis (consorts of Śiva), consorts of Brahmā and Lakṣmīs (consorts of Viṣṇu), all peerless in beauty. They conformed in their appearance to the garb in which Brahmā and the other gods appeared. (54)

चौ०— देखे जहँ तहँ रघुपति जेते । सक्तिन्ह सहित सकल सुर तेते ॥  
जीव चराचर जो संसारा । देखे सकल अनेक प्रकारा ॥ १ ॥



पूजहिं प्रभुहि देव बहु बेषा । राम रूप दूसर नहिं देखा ॥  
 अवलोके रघुपति बहुतेरे । सीता सहित न बेष घनेरे ॥ २ ॥  
 सोइ रघुबर सोइ लछिमनु सीता । देखि सती अति भई सभीता ॥  
 हृदय कंप तन सुधि कछु नाहीं । नयन मूदि बैठी मग माहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 बहुरि बिलोकेउ नयन उघारी । कछु न दीख तहँ दच्छकुमारी ॥  
 पुनि पुनि नाइ राम पद सीसा । चलीं तहाँ जहँ रहे गिरीसा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhe jahā tahā raghupati jete, saktinha sahita sakala sura tete.  
 jīva carācara jo saṁsārā, dekhe sakala aneka prakārā.1.  
 pūjaht prabhuhi deva bahu beṣā, rāma rūpa dūsara naht dekhā.  
 avaloke raghupati bahutere, sītā sahita na beṣa ghanere.2.  
 sol raghubara sol lachimanu sītā, dekhi satī ati bhai sabhītā.  
 hrdaya kampa tana sudhi kachu nāhī, nayana mūdi baithī maga māhī.3.  
 bahuri bilokeu nayana ughārī, kachu na dīkha tahā dacchakumārī.  
 puni puni nāi rāma pada sīsā, calī tahā jahā rahe girīsā.4.

Each separate vision of Rāma was attended by a whole host of gods with their feminine counterparts, as well as by the whole animate and inanimate creation with its multitudinous species. But while the gods who adored the Lord appeared in diverse garbs, the appearance of Śrī Rāma was the same in every case. Although She saw many Rāmas with as many Sītās, their garb did not vary. Seeing the same Rāma, the same Lakṣmaṇa and the same Sītā, Satī was struck with great awe. Her heart quivered, and She lost all consciousness of Her body. Closing Her eyes she sat down on the wayside. When She opened Her eyes and gazed once more, the daughter of Dakṣa saw nothing there. Repeatedly bowing Her head at the feet of Śrī Rāma, She proceeded to the spot where the Lord of Kailāsa was. (1—4)

दो०— गई समीप महेस तब हँसि पूछी कुसलात ।  
 लीन्हि परीछा कवन बिधि कहहु सत्य सब बात ॥ ५५ ॥

Do.: gai samīpa mahesa taba hāsi pūchī kusalāta,  
 līnhi parīchā kavana bidhi kahahu satya saba bāta.55.

When She came near, Lord Śiva smilingly inquired if all was well with Her and then said, "Tell me now the whole truth, how did you test Śrī Rāma?" (55)

[PAUSE 2 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— सतीं समुझि रघुबीर प्रभाऊ । भय बस सिव सन कीन्ह दुराऊ ॥  
 कछु न परीछा लीन्हि गोसाई । कीन्ह प्रनामु तुम्हारिहि नाई ॥ १ ॥  
 जो तुम्ह कहा सो मृषा न होई । मोरें मन प्रतीति अति सोई ॥  
 तब संकर देखेउ धरि ध्याना । सतीं जो कीन्ह चरित सबु जाना ॥ २ ॥  
 बहुरि राममायहि सिरु नावा । प्रेरि सतिहि जेहि झूठ कहावा ॥  
 हरि इच्छा भावी बलवाना । हृदयँ बिचारत संभु सुजाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 सतीं कीन्ह सीता कर बेषा । सिव उर भयउ बिषाद बिसेषा ॥  
 जौं अब करउँ सती सन प्रीती । मिटइ भगति पथु होइ अनीती ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: satī samujhi raghubīra prabhāū, bhaya basa siva sana kīnha durāū.  
 kachu na parīchā līnhi gosāī, kīnha pranāmu tumhārihi nāī.1.  
 jo tumha kahā so mṛṣā na hoī, morē mana pratīti ati soī.  
 taba saṁkara dekheu dhari dhyānā, satī jo kīnha carita sabu jānā.2.  
 bahuri rāmamāyahi siru nāvā, prerī satihi jeṭ jhūṭha kahāvā.  
 hari icchā bhāvī balavānā, hṛdayā bicārata saṁbhu sujānā.3.  
 satī kīnha sītā kara beṣā, siva ura bhayau biṣāda biseṣā.  
 jāū aba karaū satī sana prīti, mītai bhagati pathu hoī anīti.4.

Having realized the greatness of the Hero of Raghu's race, Satī in Her awe concealed the truth from Śiva. "I made no test my Lord; I made obeisance just like You. What You said cannot be untrue; I am fully convinced in my heart." Lord Śaṅkara then looked within by contemplation and came to know all that Satī had done. Again, He bowed His head to the delusive power of Śrī Rāma, that had prompted Satī to tell a lie. What has been preordained by the will of Śrī Hari must have its way, the all-wise Śambhu thought within Himself. Satī had assumed the disguise of Sītā: this made Śiva much disconsolate at heart. "If I continue to love Satī as heretofore, the cult of Devotion will disappear and it will be indecorous on My part to do so." (1—4)

दो०— परम पुनीत न जाइ तजि किएँ प्रेम बड़ पापु।  
 प्रगटि न कहत महेसु कछु हृदयँ अधिक संतापु॥ ५६ ॥

Do.: parama punīta na jāi taji kiē prema baRa pāpu,  
 pragati na kahata mahesu kachu hṛdayā adhika saṁtāpu.56.

"Satī is too chaste to be abandoned, and it is a great sin to love her any more as a wife." The great Lord Śiva uttered not a word aloud, although there was great agony in His heart. (56)

चौ०— तब संकर प्रभु पद सिरु नावा। सुमिरत रामु हृदयँ अस आवा॥  
 एहिं तन सतिहि भेट मोहि नाहीं। सिव संकल्पु कीन्ह मन माहीं॥ १॥  
 अस बिचारि संकरु मतिधीरा। चले भवन सुमिरत रघुबीरा॥  
 चलत गगन भै गिरा सुहाई। जय महेस भलि भगति दूढ़ाई॥ २॥  
 अस पन तुम्ह बिनु करइ को आना। रामभगत समरथ भगवाना॥  
 सुनि नभगिरा सती उर सोचा। पूछा सिवहि समेत सकोचा॥ ३॥  
 कीन्ह कवन पन कहहु कृपाला। सत्यधाम प्रभु दीनदयाला॥  
 जदपि सतीं पूछा बहु भाँती। तदपि न कहेउ त्रिपुर आराती॥ ४॥

Cau.: taba saṁkara prabhu pada siru nāvā, sumirata rāmu hṛdayā asa āvā.  
 eḥī tana satihi bheṭa mohi nāhī, siva saṁkalpu kīnha mana māhī.1.  
 asa bicāri saṁkaru matidhīrā, cale bhavana sumirata raghubīrā.  
 calata gagana bhai girā suhāī, jaya mahesa bhai bhagati dṛṣhāī.2.  
 asa pana tumha binu karai ko ānā, rāmabhagata samaratha bhagavānā.  
 suni nabhagirā satī ura socā, pūchā sivahi sameta sakocā.3.  
 kīnha kavana pana kahahu kṛpālā, satyadhāma prabhu dīnadayālā.  
 jadapi satī pūchā bahu bhāṭī, tadapi na kaheu tripura ārāṭī.4.



Then Śaṅkara bowed His head at the feet of the Lord; and as soon as He invoked Śrī Rāma the idea came to His mind that He should have no connection with Satī so long as she continued to remain in that body. Śiva resolved accordingly and having so resolved the stable-minded Lord Śaṅkara proceeded towards His home (Mount Kailāsa) with His mind fixed on the Hero of Raghu's race. Even as He stepped forward a charming voice from heaven thundered forth. "Glory to the great Lord Śiva, who has so staunchly upheld the cause of Devotion. Who else than You can take such a vow? You are a devotee of Śrī Rāma and the all-powerful Lord at the same time." Satī felt troubled at heart when She heard the heavenly voice. She addressed Śiva in a faltering voice, "Tell me, O merciful Lord! what vow You have taken. You are an embodiment of Truth and compassionate to the poor." Even though Satī inquired in ways more than one, the Slayer of the demon Tripura, Śaṅkara spoke not a word. (1—4)

दो०— सतीं हृदयं अनुमान किय सबु जानेउ सर्बग्य ।

कीन्ह कपटु मैं संभु सन नारि सहज जड़ अग्य ॥ ५७ ( क ) ॥

Do.: satī hṛdayā anumāna kiya sabu jāneu sarbagya,  
kīnha kapaṭu maī saṁbhu sana nāri sahaja jaRa agya.57(A).

Satī concluded that the omniscient Lord had come to know everything and felt sorry that She had tried to deceive Śambhu. The woman is silly and stupid by nature, She realized. (57A)

सो०— जलु पय सरिस बिकाइ देखहु प्रीति कि रीति भलि ।

बिलग होइ रसु जाइ कपट खटाई परत पुनि ॥ ५७ ( ख ) ॥

So.: jalu paya sarisa bikāi dekhahu prīti ki rīti bhali,  
bilaga hoi rasu jāi kapaṭa khaṭāi parata puni.57(B).

Even water (when mixed with milk) sells as milk; look at the unifying process of love. The water, however, is separated from the milk and the taste also disappears the moment a drop of acid is introduced into it in the form of a falsehood. (57B)

चौ०— हृदयं सोचु समुझत निज करनी । चिंता अमित जाइ नहिं बरनी ॥

कृपासिंधु सिव परम अगाधा । प्रगट न कहेउ मोर अपराधा ॥ १ ॥

संकर रुख अवलोकि भवानी । प्रभु मोहि तजेउ हृदयं अकुलानी ॥

निज अघ समुझि न कछु कहि जाई । तपइ अवाँ इव उर अधिकाई ॥ २ ॥

सतिहि ससोच जानि बृषकेतू । कहीं कथा सुंदर सुख हेतू ॥

बरनत पंथ बिबिध इतिहासा । बिस्वनाथ पहुँचे कैलासा ॥ ३ ॥

तहँ पुनि संभु समुझि पन आपन । बैठे बट तर करि कमलासन ॥

संकर सहज सरूपु सम्हारा । लागि समाधि अखंड अपारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: hṛdayā socu samujhata nija karānī, cīntā amīta jāi naḥī baranī.  
kṛpāsīndhu siva parama agādhā, pragaṭa na kaheu mora aparādhā.1.  
saṁkara rukha avaloki bhavānī, prabhu mohi tajeu hṛdayā akulānī.  
nija agha samujhi na kachu kahi jāi, tapai avāṁ iva ura adhikāi.2.



satihī sasoca jānī bṛṣaketū, kahī kathā suṁdara sukha hetū.  
 baranata paṁtha bibidha itihāsā, bisvanātha pahūce kailāsā.3.  
 tahā puni saṁbhu samujhi pana āpana, baiṭhe baṭa tara kari kamalāsana.  
 saṁkara sahaja sarūpu saṁhārā, lāgi samādhi akhaṁḍa apārā.4.

Satī felt perturbed in Her heart at the thought of what She had done; and the extent of Her anxiety could neither be gauged nor described. She realized that Lord Śiva is a supremely unfathomable ocean of mercy, hence He did not openly declare Her fault. From the attitude of Śaṅkara, however, She judged that the Lord had abandoned Her, and felt disturbed in Her heart. Conscious of Her guilt She could not utter a word of protest; but all the while Her heart smouldered like a furnace. Perceiving the sad look of Satī, Śiva (who has a bull emblazoned on His standard) narrated beautiful stories in order to divert Her mind. Relating various legends while on His way, the Lord of the universe, Śiva, reached Kailāsa. Then, recalling His vow, Śambhu sat down there under a banyan tree in the Yogic pose known as Padmāsana (the pose of a lotus). Śaṅkara communed with His own Self and passed into an unbroken and indefinitely long Samādhi (trance). (1—4)

दो०— सती बसहिं कैलास तब अधिक सोचु मन माहिं ।

मरमु न कोऊ जान कछु जुग सम दिवस सिराहिं ॥ ५८ ॥

Do.: satī basahī kailāsa taba adhika socu mana māhī,  
 maramu na koū jāna kachu juga sama divasa sirāhī.58.

Then Satī dwelt in Kailāsa, Her mind grievously sorrowing. Nobody knew anything about what was going on in Her mind; but the days hung heavy on Her like so many Yugas or ages. (58)

चौ०— नित नव सोचु सती उर भारा । कब जैहउँ दुख सागर पारा ॥

मैं जो कीन्ह रघुपति अपमाना । पुनि पतिबचनु मृषा करि जाना ॥ १ ॥

सो फलु मोहि बिधाताँ दीन्हा । जो कछु उचित रहा सोइ कीन्हा ॥

अब बिधि अस बूझिअ नहिं तोही । संकर बिमुख जिआवसि मोही ॥ २ ॥

कहि न जाइ कछु हृदय गलानी । मन महुँ रामहि सुमिर सयानी ॥

जौं प्रभु दीनदयालु कहावा । आरति हरन बेद जसु गावा ॥ ३ ॥

तौ मैं बिनय करउँ कर जोरी । छूटउ बेगि देह यह मोरी ॥

जौं मोरें सिव चरन सनेहू । मन क्रम बचन सत्य ब्रतु एहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nita nava socu satī ura bhārā, kaba jalhaū dukha sāgara pārā.  
 maī jo kīnha raghupati apamānā, puni patibacanu mṛṣā kari jānā.1.  
 so phalu mohi bidhātā dīnhā, jo kachu ucita rahā soi kīnhā.  
 aba bidhi asa būjhia naī tohī, saṁkara bimukha jīāvasi mohī.2.  
 kahi na jāi kachu hṛdaya galānī, mana mahū rāmahī sumira sayānī.  
 jāū prabhu dīnadayālu kahāvā, āratī harana beda jasū gāvā.3.  
 tau maī binaya karaū kara jorī, chūṭau begī deha yaha morī.  
 jāū morē siva carana sanehū, mana krama bacana satya bratu ehū.4.

The grief that preyed on Satī's mind was ever new; for She did not know when She would be able to cross the ocean of sorrow. "I slighted the Lord of Raghus and again



took my husband's words to be untrue; Providence has repaid me for my sins and has done only that which I deserved. Now, O God, it does not behove you that you should make me survive even after alienating me from Śaṅkara." The anguish of Her heart was beyond words. The sane lady invoked the presence of Rāma in Her heart and addressed Him thus; "If they refer to You as compassionate to the poor and if the Vedas have glorified You as the dispeller of sorrow, I beseech with joined palms. O Lord, that I may be speedily rid of this body of mine. If I have any devotion to the feet of Śiva and if I am true to my vow in thought, word and deed— (1—4)

दो०— तौ सबदरसी सुनिअ प्रभु करउ सो बेगि उपाइ ।  
होइ मरनु जेहिं बिनहिं श्रम दुसह बिपत्ति बिहाइ ॥ ५९ ॥

Do.: tau sabadarasī sunia prabhu karau so begi upāi,  
hoi maranu jehī binahī śrama dusaha bipatti bihāi.59.

"Then, O all-perceiving Lord, listen to me and speedily devise some plan whereby I may die and be thus rid of this unbearable calamity without much exertion." (59)

चौ०— एहि बिधि दुखित प्रजेसकुमारी । अकथनीय दारुन दुखु भारी ॥  
बीतें संबत सहस सतासी । तजी समाधि संभु अबिनासी ॥ १ ॥  
राम नाम सिव सुमिरन लागे । जानेउ सतीं जगतपति जागे ॥  
जाइ संभु पद बंदनु कीन्हा । सनमुख संकर आसनु दीन्हा ॥ २ ॥  
लगे कहन हरिकथा रसाला । दच्छ प्रजेस भए तेहि काला ॥  
देखा बिधि बिचारि सब लायक । दच्छहि कीन्ह प्रजापति नायक ॥ ३ ॥  
बड़ अधिकार दच्छ जब पावा । अति अभिमानु हृदय तब आवा ॥  
नहिं कोउ अस जनमा जग माहीं । प्रभुता पाइ जाहि मद नाही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi dukhita prajesakumārī, akathanīya dārūna dukhu bhārī.  
bītē sambata sahasa satāsī, tajī samādhi sambhu abināsī.1.  
rāma nāma siva sumirana lāge, jāneu satī jagatapati jāge.  
jāi sambhu pada baṁdanu kīnhā, sanamukha saṅkara āsanu dīnhā.2.  
lage kahana harikathā rasālā, daccha prajesa bhae tehi kālā.  
dekhā bidhi bicāri saba lāyaka, dacchahi kīnha prajāpati nāyaka.3.  
baRa adhikāra daccha jaba pāvā, ati abhimānu hṛdayā taba āvā.  
nahī kou asa janamā jaga māhī, prabhutā pāi jāhi mada nāhī.4.

The daughter of Dakṣa, Satī, thus felt very miserable. Her deep agony was terrible beyond words. When eighty-seven thousand years elapsed, the immortal Śambhu emerged from His trance. Śiva started repeating the name of Rāma; then Satī came to know that the Lord of the universe had come to the waking state. She went and bowed at the feet of Śambhu, Śaṅkara gave Her a seat opposite Himself. He began to narrate the delightful stories of Śrī Hari. Meanwhile Dakṣa (Satī's father) had come to be the lord of created beings. On careful consideration the Creator (Brahmā) found Dakṣa qualified in everyway and appointed him as the supreme lord of created beings. When Dakṣa attained this high position, the pride of his heart knew no bounds. Never was a creature born in this world, whom power did not intoxicate. (1—4)



दो०— दच्छ लिए मुनि बोलि सब करन लगे बड़ जाग।

नेवते सादर सकल सुर जे पावत मख भाग॥ ६० ॥

Do.: daccha lie muni boli saba karana lage baRa jāga,  
nevate sādara sakala sura je pāvata makha bhāga.60.

Dakṣa got together all the sages and they began to perform a big sacrifice. All the gods who obtain a share of the oblations offered at a sacrifice were cordially invited to attend. (60)

चौ०— किंनर नाग सिद्ध गंधर्वा। बधुन्ह समेत चले सुर सर्बा॥  
बिष्णु बिरंचि महेसु बिहाई। चले सकल सुर जान बनाई॥ १॥  
सतीं बिलोके व्योम बिमाना। जात चले सुंदर बिधि नाना॥  
सुर सुंदरी करहिं कल गाना। सुनत श्रवन छूटहिं मुनि ध्याना॥ २॥  
पूछेउ तब सिवँ कहेउ बखानी। पिता जग्य सुनि कछु हरषानी॥  
जौं महेसु मोहि आयसु देहीं। कछु दिन जाइ रहौं मिस एहीं॥ ३॥  
पति परित्याग हृदयँ दुखु भारी। कहइ न निज अपराध बिचारी॥  
बोली सती मनोहर बानी। भय संकोच प्रेम रस सानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: kīrṇnara nāga siddha gaṇḍharbā, badhunha sameta cale sura sarbā.  
biṣṇu birāñci mahesu bihāī, cale sakala sura jāna banāī.1.  
satī biloke byoma bimānā, jāta cale surḥdara bidhi nānā.  
sura surḥdarī karaḥī kala gānā, sunata śravana chūṭaḥī muni dhyānā.2.  
pūcheu taba sivā kaheu bakhānī, pitā jagya suni kachu haraṣānī.  
jaū mahesu mohi āyasu dehī, kachu dina jāī rahaū mīsa ehī.3.  
patī parityāga hṛdayā dukhu bhārī, kahai na nija aparādha bicārī.  
bolī satī manohara bānī, bhaya saṅkoca prema rasa sānī.4.

Kinnaras (a species of demigods), Nāgas, Siddhas (a class of celestial beings) and Gandharvas (celestial songsters) and the whole host of gods proceeded to the sacrifice alongwith their wives. All the gods with the exception of Viṣṇu, Virañci (the Creator) and the great Lord Śiva, set out in their aerial cars. Satī beheld beautiful aerial cars of various patterns coursing through the air. Celestial damsels were singing melodious strains, which intruded upon the ears of ascetics and broke their meditation. When Satī inquired about the stir in the air, Śiva explained the whole thing. She was somewhat delighted to hear of the sacrifice commenced by Her father and thought of making it an excuse for staying a few days with Her father in case the great Lord Śiva granted Her leave. Repudiation by Her lord tormented Her heart not a little; but conscious of Her guilt She would not utter a word. At last Sātī spoke in a charming voice tinged with awe, misgiving and affection— (1—4)

दो०— पिता भवन उत्सव परम जौं प्रभु आयसु होइ।

तौ मैं जाउँ कृपायतन सादर देखन सोइ॥ ६१ ॥

Do.: pitā bhavana utsava parama jaū prabhu āyasu hoi,  
tau mai jāū kṛpāyatana sādara dekhaṇa soi.61.



"There is great rejoicing at my father's house, O Lord. If You grant me leave, I would fain go and see it, O storehouse of compassion." (61)

चौ०— कहेहु नीक मोरेहुँ मन भावा । यह अनुचित नहिं नेवत पठावा ॥  
दच्छ सकल निज सुता बोलाई । हमरें बयर तुम्हउ बिसराई ॥ १ ॥  
ब्रह्मसभाँ हम सन दुखु माना । तेहि तें अजहुँ करहिं अपमाना ॥  
जौं बिनु बोलें जाहु भवानी । रहइ न सीलु सनेहु न कानी ॥ २ ॥  
जदपि मित्र प्रभु पितु गुर गेहा । जाइअ बिनु बोलेहुँ न सँदेहा ॥  
तदपि बिरोध मान जहँ कोई । तहाँ गएँ कल्यानु न होई ॥ ३ ॥  
भाँति अनेक संभु समुझावा । भावी बस न ग्यानु उर आवा ॥  
कह प्रभु जाहु जो बिनहिं बोलाएँ । नहिं भलि बात हमारे भाएँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahehu nīka morehūṁ mana bhāvā, yaha anucita naḥī nevata paṭhāvā.  
daccha sakala nija sutā bolāī, hamarē bayara tumhau bisarāī.1.  
brahmasabhā hama sana dukhu mānā, tehi tē ajahūṁ karahī apamānā.  
jāū binu bolē jāhu bhavānī, rahai na sīlu sanehu na kānī.2.  
jadapi mitra prabhu pītu gura gehā, jāia binu bolehuṁ na sādehā.  
tadapi birodha māna jahā koī, tahā gaē kalyānu na hoī.3.  
bhāti aneka sambhu samujhāvā, bhāvī basa na gyānu ura āvā.  
kaha prabhu jāhu jo binahī bolāē, naḥī bhalli bāta hamāre bhāē.4.

Lord Śiva replied, "Your suggestion is good and has commended itself to Me as well. But the anomaly is that Your father has sent no invitation to us. Dakṣa has invited all his other daughters; but because of the grudge he bears to us you too have been ignored. In the court of Brahmā he once took offence at our behaviour; that is why he insults us even now. If you go there uninvited, Bhavānī, all decorum, affection and honour will be cast to the winds. It is no doubt true one should call on one's friend, master, father or teacher without waiting for a formal invitation; yet where someone nurses a grudge against you, you reap no good by going there." Sambhu expostulated with Satī in so many ways; but as fate had willed it wisdom would not dawn on Her. The Lord repeated once more that if She went to Her father's place uninvited. He anticipated no good results from it. (1—4)

दो०— कहि देखा हर जतन बहु रहइ न दच्छकुमारि ।  
दिए मुख्य गन संग तब बिदा कीन्ह त्रिपुरारि ॥ ६२ ॥

Do.: kahi dekhā hara jatana bahu rahai na dacchakumārī,  
die mukhya gana saṅga taba bidā kīnha tripurārī.62.

Having reasoned with Her in ways more than one when Hara at last perceived that the daughter of Dakṣa was not going to stay, the Slayer of Tripura detailed a few of His principal attendants as Her escort and sent Her away. (62)

चौ०— पिता भवन जब गई भवानी । दच्छ त्रास काहुँ न सनमानी ॥  
सादर भलेहि मिली एक माता । भगिनीं मिलीं बहुत मुसुकाता ॥ १ ॥  
दच्छ न कछु पूछी कुसलाता । सतिहि बिलोकि जरे सब गाता ॥  
सतीं जाइ देखेउ तब जागा । केतहुँ न दीख संभु कर भागा ॥ २ ॥



तब चित चढ़ेउ जो संकर कहेऊ । प्रभु अपमानु समुझि उर दहेऊ ॥  
 पाछिल दुखु न हृदयँ अस ब्यापा । जस यह भयउ महा परितापा ॥ ३ ॥  
 जद्यपि जग दारुन दुख नाना । सब तें कठिन जाति अवमाना ॥  
 समुझि सो सतिहि भयउ अति क्रोधा । बहु बिधि जननीं कीन्ह प्रबोधा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pitā bhavana jaba gaī bhavānī, daccha trāsa kāhū na sanamānī.  
 sādara bhalehī milī eka mātā, bhaginī milī bahuta musukātā.1.  
 daccha na kachu pūchī kusalātā, satihī biloki jare saba gātā.  
 satī jāi dekheu taba jāgā, katahū na dīkha saṁbhu kara bhāgā.2.  
 taba cita caRheu jo saṁkara kaheū, prabhu apamānu samujhī ura daheū.  
 pāchila dukhu na hṛdayā asa byāpā, jasa yaha bhayau mahā paritāpā.3.  
 jadyapi jaga dārūna dukha nānā, saba tē kathina jāti avamānā.  
 samujhi so satihī bhayau ati krodhā, bahu bidhi janani kīnha prabodhā.4.

When Bhavānī (etymologically, the Consort of Bhava, an epithet of Śiva) reached Her father's house, no one greeted Her for fear of incurring Dakṣa's displeasure. Her mother was the solitary figure who met Her kindly. Her sisters received Her with profuse smiles. Dakṣa would not even inquire about Her health; he burnt all over with rage at the very sight of Satī. Satī then went to have a look at the sacrifice; but nowhere did She find any share of oblations set apart for Śaṁbhu. Then did She realize the force of Śaṁkara's warning; Her heart burnt within Her at the thought of the insult offered to Her lord. The former grief (that of repudiation by Her lord) did not torment Her heart so much as the great agony She now felt (as a result of the insult offered to Her husband). Although there are terrible agonies of various kinds in this world, the insult offered to one's own people is the most painful of them all. The thought of the same made Satī furious. Her mother tried to pacify Her in many ways. (1—4)

दो०— सिव अपमानु न जाइ सहि हृदयँ न होइ प्रबोध ।

सकल सभहि हठि हटकि तब बोलीं बचन सक्रोध ॥ ६३ ॥

Do.: siva apamānu na jāi sahi hṛdayā na hoi prabodha,  
 sakala sabhahi haṭhi haṭaki taba bolī bacana sakrodha.63.

The insult to Śiva was something unbearable; Her heart could not, therefore, be pacified. Then, sharply reproaching the whole assembly, She spoke in angry accents:— (63)

चौ०— सुनहु सभासद सकल मुनिंदा । कही सुनी जिन्ह संकर निंदा ॥  
 सो फलु तुरत लहब सब काहूँ । भली भाँति पछिताब पिताहूँ ॥ १ ॥  
 संत संभु श्रीपति अपबादा । सुनिअ जहाँ तहँ असि मरजादा ॥  
 काटिअ तासु जीभ जो बसाई । श्रवन मूदि न त चलिअ पराई ॥ २ ॥  
 जगदातमा महेसु पुरारी । जगत जनक सब के हितकारी ॥  
 पिता मंदमति निंदत तेही । दच्छ सुक्र संभव यह देही ॥ ३ ॥  
 तजिहउँ तुरत देह तेहि हेतू । उर धरि चंद्रमौलि बृषकेतू ॥  
 अस कहि जोग अग्नि तनु जारा । भयउ सकल मख हाहाकारा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sunahu sabhāsada sakala munīndā, kahī sunī jinha saṁkara nīndā.  
 so phalu turata lahaba saba kāhū, bhalī bhāti pachitāba pitāhū.1.  
 saṁta saṁbhu śrīpati apabādā, sunla jahā tahā asi marajādā.  
 kāṭia tāsu jībha jo basāī, śravana mūdi na ta calla parāī.2.  
 jagadātamā mahesu purārī, jagata janaka saba ke hitakārī.  
 pitā maṁdamati nīndata tehi, daccha sukra saṁbhava yaha dehi.3.  
 tajhaū turata deha tehi hetū, ura dhari caṁdramauli bṛṣaketū.  
 asa kahl joga agini tanu jārā, bhayau sakala makha hāhākārā.4.

"Hear ye elders of the assembly and all great sages! All of you who have reviled Śaṅkara or heard Him reviled must forthwith reap the fruit of your sin and My father too shall fully repent. Wherever you hear a saint, Sambhu or Viṣṇu (the Lord of Lakṣmī) vilified, the rule is that if it lies within your power you should tear out the tongue of the reviler or you should run away closing your ears. The Slayer of Tripura, the great Lord Śiva, is the universal Spirit; He is the father of the universe and is beneficent to all. It is Him that my stupid father vilifies; and this body of Mine has sprung from the loins of Dakṣa. Therefore, installing in My heart Lord Śiva, who bears the moon on His forehead and a bull as His emblem, I shall immediately quit this body." As She spoke thus She burnt Her body with the fire of Yoga.\* A plaintive cry rose from the whole assembly. (1—4)

दो०— सती मरनु सुनि संभु गन लगे करन मख खीस।  
 जग्य बिधंस बिलोकि भृगु रच्छा कीन्हि मुनीस ॥ ६४ ॥

Do.: satī maranu suni saṁbhu gana lage karana makha khīsa,  
 jagya bidhamśa biloki bhṛgu racchā kīnhi munīsa.64.

Hearing of Satī's death, the attendants of Śambhu began to destroy the sacrifice. Seeing the sacrifice being destroyed, the great sage Bhṛgu protected it. (64)

चौ०— समाचार सब संकर पाए। बीरभद्रु करि कोप पठाए ॥  
 जग्य बिधंस जाइ तिन्ह कीन्हा। सकल सुरन्ह बिधिवत फलु दीन्हा ॥ १ ॥  
 भै जगबिदित दच्छ गति सोई। जसि कछु संभु बिमुख कै होई ॥  
 यह इतिहास सकल जग जानी। ताते मैं संछेप बखानी ॥ २ ॥  
 सतीं मरत हरि सन बरु मागा। जनम जनम सिव पद अनुरागा ॥  
 तेहि कारन हिमगिरि गृह जाई। जनमीं पारबती तनु पाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जब तें उमा सैल गृह जाई। सकल सिद्धि संपति तहँ छाई ॥  
 जहँ तहँ मुनिन्ह सुआश्रम कीन्हे। उचित बास हिम भूधर दीन्हे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: samācāra saba saṁkara pāe, bīrabhadru karī kopa paṭhāe.  
 jagya bidhamśa jāi tinha kīnhā, sakala suranha bidhivata phalu dīnhā.1.  
 bhai jagabidita daccha gati soī, jasi kachu saṁbhu bimukha kai hoī.  
 yaha itihāsa sakala jaga jānī, tāte maī saṁchepa bakhānī.2.  
 satī marata hari sana baru māgā, janama janama siva pada anurāgā.  
 tehi kārana himagiri grha jāi, janamī pārabatī tanu pāi.3.  
 jaba tē umā saila grha jāi, sakala siddhi saṁpati tahā chāi.  
 jahā tahā muninha suāśrama kīnhe, ucita bāsa hima bhūdhara dīnhe.4.

\* Fire produced by Yogis through the friction of the vital airs within the body.



Śaṅkara got all the news and in His wrath He sent Virabhadra. Going there the latter made havoc of the sacrifice and requited all the gods according to their deserts. As is well-known to the world, Dakṣa met the same fate which an opponent of Śambhu generally meets. The story is known throughout the world; that is why I have told it in brief. While dying, Satī asked a boon of Śrī Hari that She might remain devoted to the feet of Śiva in all successive births. That is why She was reborn as Pārvatī (lit., daughter of a mountain) in the house of Himācala (the deity presiding over the Himālaya mountain). Ever since Umā was born in the house of Himālaya the mountain became an abode of all blessings and prosperity. Sages built beautiful hermitages here and there and Himālaya assigned them suitable abodes (in the form of caves etc.). (1—4)

दो०— सदा सुमन फल सहित सब द्रुम नव नाना जाति ।

प्रगटीं सुंदर सैल पर मनि आकर बहु भाँति ॥ ६५ ॥

Do.: *sadā sumana phala sahita saba druma nava nānā jāti, pragaṭī suṁdara saila para mani ākara bahu bhāti*. 65.

Young trees of different varieties were endowed with never failing blossoms and fruits, and mines of jewels of various kinds appeared on the beautiful mountain. (65)

चौ०— सरिता सब पुनीत जलु बहहीं । खग मृग मधुप सुखी सब रहहीं ॥

सहज बयरु सब जीवन्ह त्यागा । गिरि पर सकल करहिं अनुरागा ॥ १ ॥

सोह सैल गिरिजा गृह आएँ । जिमि जनु रामभगति के पाएँ ॥

नित नूतन मंगल गृह तासू । ब्रह्मादिक गावहिं जसु जासू ॥ २ ॥

नारद समाचार सब पाए । कौतुकहीं गिरि गेह सिधाए ॥

सैलराज बड़ आदर कीन्हा । पद पखारि बर आसनु दीन्हा ॥ ३ ॥

नारि सहित मुनि पद सिरु नावा । चरन सलिल सबु भवनु सिंचावा ॥

निज सौभाग्य बहुत गिरि बरना । सुता बोलि मेली मुनि चरना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *saritā saba punīta jalu bahahī, khaga mṛga madhupa sukhī saba rahahī. sahaja bayaru saba jīvanha tyāgā, giri para sakala karahī anurāgā.1. soha saila girijā gr̥ha āē, jimi janu rāmabhagati ke pāē. nita nūtana maṅgala gr̥ha tāsū, brahmādika gāvaḥī jasu jāsū.2. nārada samācāra saba pāe, kautukahī giri geha sidhāe. sallarāja baRa ādara kīnhā, pada pakhāri bara āsanu dīnhā.3. nāri sahita muni pada siru nāvā, carana salila sabu bhavanu stcāvā. nija saubhāgya bahuta giri baranā, sūtā boll melī muni caranā.4.*

All the rivers bore holy waters; birds, beasts and bees, all rejoiced. All animals gave up their natural antipathies and all those who dwelt on the mountain loved one another. With the advent of Girijā (a synonym of Pārvatī) the mountain (Himālaya) wore a cheerful look even as devotion to Śrī Rāma lights up the face of a devotee. Everyday brought a new delight to the house of Himācala, whose glory was sung even by great gods like Brahmā (the Creator). Receiving all the news Nārada eagerly went to the house of Himācala. The king of mountains (the presiding deity of the Himālayas), received him with great honour; washing the sage's feet he led him to a beautiful seat. He bowed his head at the sage's feet alongwith his wife and had his whole mansion



sprinkled with the water hallowed by his feet. Himācala extolled his own good luck and, summoning his daughter, placed her at the sage's feet. (1—4)

दो०— त्रिकालग्य सर्वग्य तुम्ह गति सर्वत्र तुम्हारि।

कहहु सुता के दोष गुन मुनिबर हृदयँ बिचारि ॥ ६६ ॥

Do.: trikālagya sarbagya tumha gati sarbatra tumhārī,  
kahahu sutā ke doṣa guna munibara hṛdayā bicāri.66.

"You know everything, including the past, present and future, and have access everywhere. Therefore, O good sage, tell me what is good and what is bad about my daughter after a mature consideration." (66)

चौ०— कह मुनि बिहसि गूढ़ मृदु बानी। सुता तुम्हारि सकल गुन खानी॥

सुंदर सहज सुसील सयानी। नाम उमा अंबिका भवानी॥ १ ॥

सब लच्छन संपन्न कुमारी। होइहि संतत पियहि पिआरी॥

सदा अंचल एहि कर अहिवाता। एहि तें जसु पैहहिं पितु माता॥ २ ॥

होइहि पूज्य सकल जग माहीं। एहि सेवत कछु दुर्लभ नाहीं॥

एहि कर नामु सुमिरि संसारा। त्रिय चढ़िहहिं पतिव्रत असिधारा॥ ३ ॥

सैल सुलच्छन सुता तुम्हारी। सुनहु जे अब अवगुन दुइ चारी॥

अगुन अमान मातु पितु हीना। उदासीन सब संसय छीना॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaha muni blhasi gūRha mṛdu bānī, sutā tumhārī sakala guna khānī.  
suṁdara sahaja susīla sayānī, nāma umā āmbikā bhavānī.1.  
saba lacchana saṁpanna kumārī, holhi saṁtata piyahi plārī.  
sadā acala ehi kara ahivātā, ehi tē jasu paihaṭ pitu mātā.2.  
hoihi pūjya sakala jaga māhī, ehi sevata kachu durlabha nāhī.  
ehi kara nāmu sumiri saṁsārā, triya caRhihaṭ patibrata asidhārā.3.  
saila sulacchana sutā tumhārī, sunahu je aba avaguna dui cārī.  
aguna amāna mātu pitu hīnā, udāsīna saba saṁsaya chīnā.4.

The sage smilingly replied in the following soft yet significant words: "Your daughter is a mine of all virtues—pretty, amiable and intelligent by nature. She will be called Umā, Ambikā (lit., mother) and Bhavānī. Adorned with all good traits, the girl shall win the unfailing love of her husband. She shall remain ever united with her lord and bring glory to her parents. She shall command the respect of the whole universe; he who waits upon her shall lack nothing. By the mere thought of her name women in this world shall be enabled to tread the path of fidelity to their lord, which is sharp as the edge of a sword. Your daughter, O Himālaya, is endowed with auspicious marks. Hear now the few drawbacks she possesses. Devoid of merits, free from pride, without father or mother, unconcerned and free from doubts— (1—4)

दो०— जोगी जटिल अकाम मन नगन अमंगल बेष।

अस स्वामी एहि कहँ मिलिहि परी हस्त असि रेख ॥ ६७ ॥

Do.: jogī jaṭila akāma mana nagana amaraṅgala beṣa,  
asa svāmī ehi kahā milihi parī hasta asi rekha.67.



"An ascetic with matted hair and a heart devoid of longing, stark naked and with hideous accoutrements—such a one shall be her lord, as I can read from the lines on her palm." (67)

चौ०— सुनि मुनि गिरा सत्य जियँ जानी । दुख दंपतिहि उमा हरषानी ॥  
 नारदहूँ यह भेदु न जाना । दसा एक समुझब बिलगाना ॥ १ ॥  
 सकल सखीं गिरिजा गिरि मैना । पुलक सरीर भरे जल नैना ॥  
 होइ न मृषा देवरिषि भाषा । उमा सो बचनु हृदयँ धरि राखा ॥ २ ॥  
 उपजेउ सिव पद कमल सनेहू । मिलन कठिन मन भा संदेहू ॥  
 जानि कुअवसरु प्रीति दुराई । सखी उछँग बैठी पुनि जाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 झूठि न होइ देवरिषि बानी । सोचहिं दंपति सखीं सयानी ॥  
 उर धरि धीर कहइ गिरिराऊ । कहहु नाथ का करिअ उपाऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni muni girā satya jiyā jānī, dukha dāmpatihi umā haraṣānī.  
 nāradahū yaha bhedu na jānā, dasā eka samujhaba bilagānā.1.  
 sakala sakhiṁ girijā giri mainā, pulaka sarīra bhare jala nainā.  
 hoī na mṛṣā devariṣi bhāṣā, umā so bacanu hṛdayā dhari rākhā.2.  
 upajeu siva pada kamala sanehū, milana kaṭhina mana bhā saṁdehū.  
 jāni kuavasaru prīti durāī, sakhi uchāga baiṭhī puni jāī.3.  
 jhūṭhi na hoī devariṣi bānī, socaht dāmpati sakhi sayānī.  
 ura dhari dhīra kahai girirāū, kahahu nātha kā karīa upāū.4.

Hearing the words of the sage and believing them to be true, Himālaya and his wife became disconsolate; while Umā felt delighted. Even Nārada could not perceive this difference. Even though their outer expression was the same, their feeling was different, Girijā and all her playmates, Himālaya and his wife, Menā, all had their hair standing on their end and their eyes were full of tears. The words of the celestial sage Nārada could not be untrue: Umā cherished them in her heart. Love for the lotus feet of Śiva sprouted in her heart. She however, felt diffident in her mind; union with Śiva appeared so difficult to her. Finding the time inopportune for its disclosure, she concealed her emotion and then sat down in the lap of one of her playmates. The prediction of the sage could not be false: the thought made Himavān and his wife as well as the senior playmates anxious. Collecting himself, the lord of mountains said, "Tell me, holy sir, what remedy should now be employed?" (1—4)

दो०— कह मुनीस हिमवंत सुनु जों बिधि लिखा लिलार ।  
 देव दनुज नर नाग मुनि कोउ न मेटनिहार ॥ ६८ ॥

Do.: kaha munīsa himavaranta sunu jo bidhi likhā lilāra,  
 deva danuja nara nāga muni kou na meṭanihāra.68.

The chief of sages, Nārada, replied: "Hear, O Himavān; whatever has been decreed by Fate no one can undo—not even gods, demons, human beings, Nāgas or sages." (68)

चौ०— तदपि एक मैं कहउँ उपाई । होइ करै जौँ दैउ सहाई ॥  
 जस बरु मैं बरनेउँ तुम्ह पाहीं । मिलिहि उमहि तस संसय नाही ॥ १ ॥



जे जे बर के दोष बखाने । ते सब सिव पहिं मैं अनुमाने ॥  
 जौं बिबाहु संकर सन होई । दोषउ गुन सम कह सबु कोई ॥ २ ॥  
 जौं अहि सेज सयन हरि करहीं । बुध कछु तिन्ह कर दोषु न धरहीं ॥  
 भानु कृसानु सर्व रस खाहीं । तिन्ह कहँ मंद कहत कोउ नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुभ अरु असुभ सलिल सब बहई । सुरसरि कोउ अपुनीत न कहई ॥  
 समरथ कहँ नहिं दोषु गोसाईं । रबि पावक सुरसरि की नाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tadapi eka maṭ kahaũ upāi, hoī karai jaũ dalu sahāi.  
 jasa baru maṭ baraneũ tumha pāhī, milihi umahi tasa saṁsaya nāhī.1.  
 je je bara ke doṣa bakhāne, te saba siva pahī maṭ anumāne.  
 jaũ bibāhu saṁkara sana hoī, doṣau guna sama kaha sabu koī.2.  
 jaũ ahi seja sayana hari karahī, budha kachu tinha kara doṣu na dharahī.  
 bhānu kṛsānu sarba rasa khāhī, tinha kahā maṁda kahata kou nāhī.3.  
 subha aru asubha salila saba bahaī, surasari kou apunīta na kahaī.  
 samaratha kahũ nahī doṣu gosāi, rabi pāvaka surasari kī nāī.4.

"Nevertheless I tell you one remedy: this may avail if Heaven helps you. Umā will undoubtedly get such a husband as I have described to you. But whatever demerits I have shown in her bridegroom exist in Śiva so far as I can guess. If her marriage takes place with Śaṅkara, everyone will call the demerits as good as virtues. Even though Śrī Hari uses the serpent-god Śeṣa as His couch and sleeps thereon, the wise do not blame Him for the same. Even so the sun and fire absorb moisture in all forms, but no one calls them names. Again, water of every description, pure as well as impure, flows into the Gaṅgā; yet no one calls the heavenly stream impure. Even like the sun, fire and the Gaṅgā, the mighty incur no blame." (1—4)

दो०— जौं अस हिसिषा करहिं नर जड़ बिबेक अभिमान ।

परहिं कलप भरि नरक महुँ जीव कि ईस समान ॥ ६९ ॥

Do.: jaũ asa hisiṣā karahī nara jaRa bibeka abhimāna,  
 parahī kalapa bhari naraka mahũ jīva ki īsa samāna.69.

"If in their pride of wisdom foolish men emulate the great, they are cast into hell for a whole Kalpa or life-time of the universe. Can an embodied soul vie with God?" (69)

चौ०— सुरसरि जल कृत बारुनि जाना । कबहुँ न संत करहिं तेहि पाना ॥

सुरसरि मिलें सो पावन जैसें । ईस अनीसहि अंतरु तैसें ॥ १ ॥

संभु सहज समरथ भगवाना । एहि बिबाहँ सब बिधि कल्याणा ॥

दुराराध्य पै अहहिं महेसू । आसुतोष पुनि किएँ कलेसू ॥ २ ॥

जौं तपु करै कुमारि तुम्हारी । भाविउ मेटि सकहिं त्रिपुरारी ॥

जद्यपि बर अनेक जग माहीं । एहि कहँ सिव तजि दूसर नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥

बर दायक प्रनतारति भंजन । कृपासिंधु सेवक मन रंजन ॥

इच्छित फल बिनु सिव अवराधें । लहिअ न कोटि जोग जप सार्धें ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: surasari jala kṛta bārūni jānā, kabahū na saṁta karaḥṭ tehi pānā.  
 surasari milē so pāvana jalsē, īsa anīsahī aṁtaru taisē.1.  
 saṁbhu sahaja samaratha bhagavānā, ehi bibāhā saba bidhi kalyānā.  
 durārādhyā paī ahahṭ mahesū, āsutoṣa puni kiē kalesū.2.  
 jaū tapu karai kumārī tumhārī, bhāviu meṭi sakahṭ tripurārī.  
 jadyapi bara aneka jaga māhī, ehi kahā siva taji dūsara nāhī.3.  
 bara dāyaka pranatārati bhaṁjana, kṛpāsīmḍhu sevaka mana raṁjana.  
 icchita phala binu siva avarādhē, lahia na koṭi joga japa sādhe.4.

"Holy men would never drink wine even if they came to know that it had been made of water from the Gaṅgā; but the same wine becomes pure when it is poured into the Gaṅgā. The difference between an individual soul and God should be similarly explained. Śambhu is all-powerful by nature; for He is no other than God Himself. Hence matrimony with Him will prove auspicious in everyway. The great Lord Śiva is certainly difficult to propitiate; but He is quickly pleased when penance is undergone. If your daughter practises austerity, the Slayer of the demon Tripura, Śiva, can even erase the lines of Fate. Even though there may be many a suitor in the world, there is no match for her except Śiva. He is the bestower of boons, the dispeller of the agony of the suppliant, an ocean of benevolence and the delight of His devotee. Without propitiating Śiva the object of one's desire cannot be attained through millions of Yogic practices and Japa (repetitions of a mystic formula)." (1—4)

दे०— अस कहि नारद सुमिरि हरि गिरिजहि दीन्हि असीस ।

होइहि यह कल्यान अब संसय तजहु गिरीस ॥ ७० ॥

Do.: asa kahi nārada sumiri hari girijahi dīnhi asīsa,  
 hoihi yaha kalyāna aba saṁsaya tajahu girīsa.70.

So saying and with his thoughts fixed on Śrī Hari, Nārada gave his blessings to Girijā and said, "Shed all fear, O lord of mountains; all will now turn out well." (70)

चौ०— कहि अस ब्रह्मभवन मुनि गयऊ । आगिल चरित सुनहु जस भयऊ ॥  
 पतिहि एकांत पाइ कह मैना । नाथ न मैं समुझे मुनि बैना ॥ १ ॥  
 जौं घरु बरु कुलु होइ अनूपा । करिअ बिबाहु सुता अनुरूपा ॥  
 न त कन्या बरु रहउ कुआरी । कंत उमा मम प्राणपिआरी ॥ २ ॥  
 जौं न मिलिहि बरु गिरिजहि जोगू । गिरि जइ सहज कहिहि सबु लोगू ॥  
 सोइ बिचारि पति करहु बिबाहू । जेहिं न बहोरि होइ उर दाहू ॥ ३ ॥  
 अस कहि परी चरन धरि सीसा । बोले सहित सनेह गिरीसा ॥  
 बरु पावक प्रगटै ससि माहीं । नारद बचनु अन्यथा नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahi asa brahmabhavana muni gayaū, āgila carita sunahu jasa bhayaū.  
 patihi ekānta pāi kaha mainā, nātha na maṭ samujhe muni bainā.1.  
 jaū gharu baru kulu hoi anūpā, karia bibāhu sūtā anurūpā.  
 na ta kanyā baru rahau kuārī, kaṁta umā mama prānapīārī.2.  
 jaū na milihi baru girijahi jogū, giri jaRa sahaja kahihi sabu logū.  
 soi bicari pati karehu bibāhū, jehṭ na bahori hoi ur dāhū.3.  
 asa kahi parī carana dhari sīsā, bole sahita saneha girīsā.  
 baru pāvaka pragaṭai sasi māhī, nārada bacanu anyathā nāhī.4.



Having spoken thus, the sage returned to the abode of Brahmā (the Creator). Now hear the end of the story how it came about. Finding her husband alone, Menā (Himālaya's wife) said to him, "My lord, I could not follow the words of the sage. If the match, his house and his pedigree are without parallel and worthy of our daughter, the marriage may be concluded. If not, the girl had better remain unmarried; for, my lord, Umā is dear to me as my own life. If we fail to secure a match worthy of Girijā, everyone will say Himālaya is dull by nature. Keep this in mind, my lord, while concluding an alliance, so that there may be no cause for repentance." Having spoken these words Menā laid herself prostrate with her head at the feet of her lord. The lord of mountains, Himālaya, replied in endearing terms, "Sooner shall the moon emit flames of fire than the prophecy of Nārada should prove untrue." (1—4)

दो०— प्रिया सोचु परिहरहु सबु सुमिरहु श्रीभगवान ।

पारबतिहि निरमयउ जेहिं सोइ करिहि कल्याण ॥ ७१ ॥

Do.: priyā socu pariharahu sabu sumirahu śrībhagavāna,  
pārabatihi niramayau jehī soi karihi kalyāna.71.

"Put away all anxiety, my dear, and fix your thoughts on the Lord. He alone who has created Pārvaṭī will bring her happiness." (71)

चौ०— अब जौं तुम्हहि सुता पर नेहू । तौ अस जाइ सिखावनु देहू ॥  
करै सो तपु जेहिं मिलहिं महेसू । आन उपायँ न मिटिहि कलेसू ॥ १ ॥  
नारद बचन सगर्भ सहेतू । सुंदर सब गुन निधि बृषकेतू ॥  
अस बिचारि तुम्ह तजहु असंका । सबहि भाँति संकरु अकलंका ॥ २ ॥  
सुनि पति बचन हरषि मन माहीं । गई तुरत उठि गिरिजा पाहीं ॥  
उमहि बिलोकि नयन भरे बारी । सहित सनेह गोद बैठारी ॥ ३ ॥  
बारहिं बार लेति उर लाई । गदगद कंठ न कछु कहि जाई ॥  
जगत मातु सर्वग्य भवानी । मातु सुखद बोली मृदु बानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: aba jaũ tumhahi sutā para nehū, tau asa jāi sikhāvanu dehū.  
karai so tapu jehī milaht mahesū, āna upāyā na miṭiḥi kalesū.1.  
nārada bacana sagarbha sahetū, suṁdara saba guna nidhi bṛṣaketū.  
asa bicāri tumha tajahu asaṁkā, sabahi bhāti saṁkaru akalaṁkā.2.  
sunī pati bacana haraṣi mana māhī, gaī turata uṭhi girijā pāhī.  
umahi biloki nayana bhare bārī, sahita saneha goda baiṭhārī.3.  
bāraht bāra leti ura lāi, gadagada kaṁṭha na kachu kahi jāi.  
jagata mātu sarbagya bhavānī, mātu sukhada bolī mṛdu bānī.4.

"Now if you cherish any love for your child, then go and admonish her that she should practise austerity which may bring about her union with Śiva: there is no other way of overcoming sorrow. The words of Nārada are pregnant and full of reason. Śiva (who bears a bull for His emblem) is handsome and a mine of all virtues: recognizing this truth do not entertain any misgiving. Śaṅkara is irreproachable in every way." Hearing the above words of her husband Menā felt delighted at heart; she at once rose and went where Girijā was. At the sight of Umā tears rushed to her eyes and she affectionately took the girl in her lap. Again and again she hugged the child; her voice



was choked with emotion and she found herself tongue-tied. The Mother of the universe, the all-knowing Bhavānī, then spoke the following soft words, which brought delight to her mother:— (1—4)

दे०— सुनहि मातु मैं दीख अस सपन सुनावउँ तोहि ।  
सुंदर गौर सुबिप्रबर अस उपदेसेउ मोहि ॥ ७२ ॥

Do.: sunahi mātu maī dīkha asa sapana sunāvaũ tohi,  
suṁdara gaura subiprabara asa upadeseu mohi.72.

“Listen, mother: I relate to you a vision which I saw. A handsome and fair-complexioned noble Brāhmaṇa gave me the following exhortation.” (72)

चौ०— करहि जाइ तपु सैलकुमारी । नारद कहा सो सत्य बिचारी ॥  
मातु पितहि पुनि यह मत भावा । तपु सुखप्रद दुख दोष नसावा ॥ १ ॥  
तपबल रचइ प्रपंचु बिधाता । तपबल बिष्णु सकल जग त्राता ॥  
तपबल संभु करहि संघारा । तपबल सेषु धरइ महिभारा ॥ २ ॥  
तप अधार सब सृष्टि भवानी । करहि जाइ तपु अस जियँ जानी ॥  
सुनत बचन बिसमित महतारी । सपन सुनायउ गिरिहि हँकारी ॥ ३ ॥  
मातु पितहि बहुबिधि समुझाई । चलीं उमा तप हित हरषाई ॥  
प्रिय परिवार पिता अरु माता । भए बिकल मुख आव न बाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: karahi jāi tapu sailakumārī, nārada kahā so satya bicārī.  
mātu pitahi puni yaha mata bhāvā, tapu sukhaprada dukha doṣa nasāvā.1.  
tapabala racai prapaṁcu bidhātā, tapabala biṣṇu sakala jaga trātā.  
tapabala saṁbhu karahi saṁghārā, tapabala seṣu dharai mahibhārā.2.  
tapa adhāra saba sṛṣṭi bhavānī, karahi jāi tapu asa jiyā jānī.  
sunata bacana bisamita mahatārī, sapana sunāyau girihī hākarī.3.  
mātu pitahi bahubidhi samujhāi, calī umā tapa hita haraṣāi.  
priya parivāra pitā aru mātā, bhae bikala mukha āva na bātā.4.

—“Recognizing the truth of Nārada’s words go and practise austerity, O mountain-maid; the idea has commended itself to your father and mother as well. Austerity is conducive to joy and puts an end to sorrow and evils. By virtue of penance the Creator creates the universe. By virtue of penance Viṣṇu protects the whole world. By virtue of penance Śaṁbhu brings about dissolution. By virtue of penance, again, Śeṣa (the serpent-god) bears the burden of the earth on his head. In fact, the entire creation rests on penance, Bhavānī. Bearing this in mind, go and practise austerity.” Hearing these words the mother was filled with wonder. She sent for Himālaya and communicated the vision to him. Consoling her parents in many ways Umā set out for penance in a joyous mood. Her loving household and parents felt miserable and none could speak a word. (1—4)

दे०— बेदसिरा मुनि आइ तब सबहि कहा समुझाइ ।  
पारबती महिमा सुनत रहे प्रबोधहि पाइ ॥ ७३ ॥

Do.: bedasirā muni āi taba sabahi kahā samujhāi,  
pārabatī mahimā sunata rahe prabodhahi pāi.73.



The sage Vedaśirā then came and consoled them all. They were comforted when they heard of the glory of Pārvatī. (73)

चौ०— उर धरि उमा प्रानपति चरना । जाइ बिपिन लागीं तपु करना ॥  
 अति सुकुमार न तनु तप जोगू । पति पद सुमिरि तजेउ सबु भोगू ॥ १ ॥  
 नित नव चरन उपज अनुरागा । बिसरी देह तपहिं मनु लागा ॥  
 संबत सहस मूल फल खाए । सागु खाइ सत बरष गवाँए ॥ २ ॥  
 कछु दिन भोजनु बारि बतासा । किए कठिन कछु दिन उपबासा ॥  
 बेल पाती महि परइ सुखाई । तीनि सहस संबत सोइ खाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 पुनि परिहरे सुखानेउ परना । उमहिं नामु तब भयउ अपरना ॥  
 देखि उमहि तप खीन सरीरा । ब्रह्मगिरा भै गगन गभीरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ura dharī umā prānapati caranā, jāi bipina lāgī tapu karanā.  
 ati sukumāra na tanu tapa jogū, pati pada sumiri tajeu sabu bhogū.1.  
 nita nava carana upaja anurāgā, bisarī deha tapahī manu lāgā.  
 sambata sahasa mūla phala khāe, sāgu khāi sata baraṣa gavāe.2.  
 kachu dina bhojanu bārī batāsā, kie kaṭhina kachu dina upabāsā.  
 bela pātī mahi parai sukhāi, tīni sahasa sambata sol khāi.3.  
 puni parihare sukhāneu paranā, umahi nāmu taba bhayau aparānā.  
 dekhi umahi tapa khīna sarīrā, brahmagirā bhai gagana gabhīrā.4.

Cherishing in her heart the feet of her dear lord, Umā went to the forest and began her penance. Her delicate frame was little fit for austerities; yet she renounced all luxuries fixing her mind on the feet of her lord. Her devotion to the feet of her lord presented a new phase everyday; and she got so absorbed in penance that she lost all consciousness of her body. For a thousand years she lived on roots and fruits alone; while for another hundred years she subsisted on vegetables. For some days her only sustenance was water and air; while for a few days she observed a rigorous fast. For three thousand years she maintained herself on the withered leaves of the Bela\* tree that dropped on the ground. Finally she gave up even dry leaves; Umā then came to be known by the name of Aparṇā (living without leaves). Seeing her body emaciated through self-mortification the deep voice of Brahmā (the Creator) resounded through the heavens:— (1—4)

दो०— भयउ मनोरथ सुफल तव सुनु गिरिराजकुमारि ।  
 परिहरु दुसह कलेस सब अब मिलिहहिं त्रिपुरारि ॥ ७४ ॥

Do.: bhayau manoratha suphala tava sunu girirājakumārī,  
 pariharu dusaha kalesa saba aba milihaht tripurāri.74.

"Listen, O daughter of the mountain-king; your desire is accomplished. Cease all your rigorous penance; the Slayer of Tripura will soon be yours." (74)

चौ०— अस तपु काहुँ न कीन्ह भवानी । भए अनेक धीर मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
 अब उर धरहु ब्रह्म बर बानी । सत्य सदा संतत सुचि जानी ॥ १ ॥

\* The Bela tree (Aegle marmelos) is specially sacred to Śiva.



आवै पिता बोलावन जबहीं । हठ परिहरि घर जाएहु तबहीं ॥  
 मिलहिं तुम्हहि जब सप्त रिषीसा । जानेहु तब प्रमान बागीसा ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनत गिरा बिधि गगन बखानी । पुलक गात गिरिजा हरषानी ॥  
 उमा चरित सुंदर मैं गावा । सुनहु संभु कर चरित सुहावा ॥ ३ ॥  
 जब तैं सतीं जाइ तनु त्यागा । तब तैं सिव मन भयउ बिरागा ॥  
 जपहिं सदा रघुनायक नामा । जहँ तहँ सुनहिं राम गुन ग्रामा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa tapu kâhũ na kīnha bhavānī, bhae aneka dhīra muni gyānī.  
 aba ura dharahu brahma bara bānī, satya sadā saṁtata suci jānī.1.  
 āvai pitā bolāvana jabahī, haṭha parihari ghara jāehu tabahī.  
 milahī tumhahi jaba sapta riṣīsā, jānehu taba pramāna bāgīsā.2.  
 sunata girā bidhi gagana bakhānī, pulaka gāta girijā haraṣānī.  
 umā carita suṁdara maī gāvā, sunahu saṁbhu kara carita suhāvā.3.  
 jaba tē satī jāi tanu tyāgā, taba tē siva mana bhayau birāgā.  
 japaḥī sadā raghunāyaka nāmā, jahā tahā sunahī rāma guna grāmā.4.

"There have been many self-possessed and illumined sages; but not one of them, Bhavānī, performed such penance as this. Now cherish in your heart this supreme utterance from heaven, knowing it to be invariably true and ever sacred. When your father comes to call you, give up all resistance and return home at once. Again, when the seven sages meet you, be assured of the veracity of this oracle." Girijā (the daughter of Himavān) rejoiced to hear this utterance of Brahmā echoed by heaven and a thrill ran through her limbs. [Yājñavalkya says to Bharadvāja] I have thus sung the beautiful story of Umā; now hear the charming account of Śambhu. Ever since Satī went and quitted her body, Śiva's mind recoiled from everything. He ever repeated the name of the Lord of Raghus and heard the recitation of Śrī Rāma's glories here and there. (1—4)

दो०— चिदानंद सुखधाम सिव बिगत मोह मद काम ।

बिचरहिं महि धरि हृदयँ हरि सकल लोक अभिराम ॥ ७५ ॥

Do.: cidānanda sukhadhāma siva bigata moha mada kāma,  
 bicarahī mahi dhari hṛdayā hari sakala loka abhirāma.75.

The embodiment of intelligence and bliss, the abode of happiness, Śiva, who is ever free from error, arrogance and desire, roamed about on earth with His heart fixed on Śrī Hari, the delight of the whole world. (75)

चौ०— कतहुँ मुनिन्ह उपदेसहिं ग्याना । कतहुँ राम गुन करहिं बखाना ॥  
 जदपि अकाम तदपि भगवाना । भगत बिरह दुख दुखित सुजाना ॥ १ ॥  
 एहि बिधि गयउ कालु बहु बीती । नित नै होइ राम पद प्रीती ॥  
 नेमु प्रेमु संकर कर देखा । अबिचल हृदयँ भगति कै रेखा ॥ २ ॥  
 प्रगटे राम कृतग्य कृपाला । रूप सील निधि तेज बिसाला ॥  
 बहु प्रकार संकरहि सराहा । तुम्ह बिनु अस ब्रतु को निरबाहा ॥ ३ ॥  
 बहुबिधि राम सिवहि समुझावा । पारबती कर जन्मु सुनावा ॥  
 अति पुनीत गिरिजा कै करनी । बिस्तर सहित कृपानिधि बरनी ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: katahũ muninha upadesaht gyānā, katahũ rāma guna karaht bakhānā.  
 jadapi akāma tadapi bhagavānā, bhagata biraha dukha dukhita sujānā.1.  
 ehi bidhi gayau kālu bahu bītī, nita nai hoi rāma pada prītī.  
 nemu premu saṁkara kara dekhā, abicala hṛdayā bhagati kai rekhā.2.  
 pragate rāmu kṛtagya kṛpālā, rūpa sīla nidhi teja bisālā.  
 bahu prakāra saṁkaraḥi sarāhā, tumha binu asa bratu ko nirabāhā.3.  
 bahubidhi rāma sivahi samujhāvā, pārabatī kara janmu sunāvā.  
 ati punīta girijā kai karani, bistara sahita kṛpānidhi baranī.4.

Here He instructed the sages in wisdom and there He extolled the virtues of Śrī Rāma. Though passionless and all-wise, the Lord was smitten with the pangs of separation from His devotee (Satī). In this way a considerable time elapsed. Devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma was ever budding in His heart. When Śrī Rāma saw the self-discipline and affection of Śaṅkara and the indelible stamp of devotion on His heart, the merciful Lord, who fully recognizesservices rendered to Him, and is a mine of beauty and amiability and an embodiment of great splendour, appeared before Śaṅkara and extolled Him in ways more than one. "Who else than You can accomplish such a vow?" He said, Śrī Rāma admonished Him in many ways and told Him of the birth of Pārvatī. The Lord in His infinite compassion narrated at full length the most pious doings of Girijā. (1—4)

दो०— अब बिनती मम सुनहु सिव जौं मो पर निज नेहु ।

जाइ बिबाहहु सैलजहि यह मोहि मार्गें देहु ॥ ७६ ॥

Do.: aba binatī mama sunahu siva jaũ mo para nija nehu,  
 jāi bibāhahu sailajahi yaha mohi māgẽ dehu.76.

"Now, Śiva, if You have any affection for Me, listen to My appeal. Go and marry Śailajā (the daughter of Himācala): grant this boon to Me." (76)

चौ०— कह सिव जदपि उचित अस नाहीं । नाथ बचन पुनि मेटि न जाहीं ॥

सिर धरि आयसु करिअ तुम्हारा । परम धरमु यह नाथ हमारा ॥ १ ॥

मातु पिता गुर प्रभु कै बानी । बिनहिं बिचार करिअ सुभ जानी ॥

तुम्ह सब भाँति परम हितकारी । अग्या सिर पर नाथ तुम्हारी ॥ २ ॥

प्रभु तोषेउ सुनि संकर बचना । भक्ति बिबेक धर्म जुत रचना ॥

कह प्रभु हर तुम्हार पन रहेऊ । अब उर राखेहु जो हम कहेऊ ॥ ३ ॥

अंतरधान भए अस भाषी । संकर सोइ मूरति उर राखी ॥

तबहिं सप्तारिषि सिव पहिं आए । बोले प्रभु अति बचन सुहाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaha siva jadapi ucita asa nāhī, nātha bacana puni meṭi na jāhī.  
 sira dhari āyasu karla tumhārā, parama dharamu yaha nātha hamārā.1.  
 mātu pitā gura prabhu kai bānī, binaht bicāra karla subha jānī.  
 tumha saba bhāti parama hitakārī, agyā sira para nātha tumhārī.2.  
 prabhu toṣeu suni saṁkara bacanā, bhakti bibeka dharma juta racanā.  
 kaha prabhu hara tumhāra pana raheū, aba ura rākhehu jo hama kaheū.3.  
 aṁtaradhāna bhae asa bhāṣī, saṁkara soi mūrati ura rākhi.  
 tabaht saptariṣi siva paht āe, bole prabhu ati bacana suhāe.4.



Śiva replied, "Although this is hardly justifiable, the words of a master cannot be set aside at the same time. My lord, your command must be respectfully carried out: this is my paramount duty. The words of one's parents, teacher and master must be unquestionably obeyed as conducive to bliss. You are my supreme benefactor in everyway; therefore, my lord, I bow to Your commands." The Lord, was pleased to hear the well-chosen words of Śaṅkara; which were inspired with devotion, wisdom and piety. The Lord said, "Your vow has been kept; now bear in mind what I have told You." Saying so He went out of sight. Śaṅkara cherished the impression of the vision in His heart. That very moment the seven sages called on Śiva. The Lord spoke to them in most charming accents:—

(1—4)

दो०— पारबती पहिं जाइ तुम्ह प्रेम परिच्छा लेहु।

गिरिहि प्रेरि पठएहु भवन दूरि करेहु संदेहु ॥ ७७ ॥

Do.: pārabatī pahī jāi tumha prema paricchā lehu,  
girihi preri paṭhaehu bhavana dūri karehu saṁdehu.77.

"Going to Pārvatī, you put her love to the test. Then directing her father, Himālaya, to her, send her back to her home and dispel her doubts." (77)

चौ०— रिषिन्ह गौरि देखी तहँ कैसी। मूरतिमंत तपस्या जैसी ॥  
बोले मुनि सुनु सैलकुमारी। करहु कवन कारन तपु भारी ॥ १ ॥  
केहि अवरधहु का तुम्ह चहहू। हम सन सत्य मरमु किन कहहू ॥  
कहत बचन मनु अति सकुचाई। हँसिहहु सुनि हमारि जड़ताई ॥ २ ॥  
मनु हठ परा न सुनइ सिखावा। चहत बारि पर भीति उठावा ॥  
नारद कहा सत्य सोइ जाना। बिनु पंखन्ह हम चहहिं उड़ाना ॥ ३ ॥  
देखहु मुनि अबिबेकु हमारा। चाहिअ सदा सिवहि भरतारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: riṣinha gauri dekhī tahā kaisī, mūratimarṁta tapasyā jaisī.  
bole muni sunu sailakumārī, karahu kavana kārana tapu bhārī.1.  
kehi avarādhahu kā tumha cahahū, hama sana satya maramu kina kahahū.  
kahata bacana manu atī sakucāī, hāsihahu sunī hamārī jaRatāī.2.  
manu haṭha parā na sunai sikhāvā, cahata bārī para bhīti uṭhāvā.  
nārada kahā satya sol jānā, binu paṁkhanha hama cahaht uRānā.3.  
dekhahu muni abibeku hamārā, cāhia sadā sivahi bharatārā.4.

There the seers saw Gaurī (a name of Pārvatī; lit., fair-complexioned) as if she were penance itself personified. The sages said, "Hear, O daughter of Himācala: why are you practising such rigorous penance? Whom do you worship and what do you seek? Why not confide to us the real secret?" "I feel very shy in making my submission. You will be amused to hear of my folly. Yet my mind has taken a rigid attitude and heeds no advice; it would raise a wall on water. Relying on the truth of Nārada's prophecy, I long to fly even without wings. Look at my madness; I always covet Śiva as my husband."

(1—4)

दो०— सुनत बचन बिहसे रिषय गिरिसंभव तव देह।

नारद कर उपदेसु सुनि कहहु बसेउ किसु गेह ॥ ७८ ॥



**Do.: sunata bacana bihase riṣaya girisaṁbhava tava deha,  
nārada kara upadesu suni kahahu baseu kisu geha.78.**

Hearing the above reply the sages laughed and said, "After all your body owes its existence to a mountain (Himālaya); tell us who has ever listened to Nārada's advice and lived in his home."  
(78):

चौ०— दच्छसुतन्ह उपदेसेन्हि जाई । तिन्ह फिरि भवनु न देखा आई ॥  
चित्रकेतु कर घरु उन घाला । कनककसिपु कर पुनि अस हाला ॥ १ ॥  
नारद सिख जे सुनहिं नर नारी । अवसि होहिं तजि भवनु भिखारी ॥  
मन कपटी तन सज्जन चीन्हा । आपु सरिस सबही चह कीन्हा ॥ २ ॥  
तेहि कें बचन मानि बिस्वासा । तुम्ह चाहहु पति सहज उदासा ॥  
निर्गुन निलज कुबेष कपाली । अकुल अगेह दिगंबर ब्याली ॥ ३ ॥  
कहहु कवन सुखु अस बरु पाएँ । भल भूलिहु ठग के बौराएँ ॥  
पंच कहें सिवैं सती बिबाही । पुनि अवडेरि मराएन्हि ताही ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: dachhasutanha upadesenhi jāī, tinha phiri bhavanu na dekhā āī.  
citraketu kara gharu una ghālā, kanakakasipu kara puni asa hālā.1.  
nārada sikha je sunahī nara nārī, avasi hoht taji bhavanu bhikhārī.  
mana kapaṭī tana sajjana cīnhā, āpu sarisa sabahī caha kīnhā.2.  
tehi kē bacana māni bisvāsā, tumha cāhahu pati sahaja udāsā.  
nirguna nilaja kubeṣa kapālī, akula ageha digambara byālī.3.  
kahahu kavana sukhu asa baru pāē, bhala bhūllihu ṭhaga ke baurāē.  
pañca kahē sivā satī bibāhī, puni avaḍeri marāenhi tāhī.4.**

"He called on and admonished the sons of Dakṣa and they never saw their home again. It was he who ruined the home of Citraketu; and again Hiraṇyakaśipu (the father of Prahlāda) met a similar fate. Men and women who listen to Nārada's advice are sure to leave their home and become mendicants. Guileful at heart, he bears on his person the marks of a pious man; he would make everyone just like himself. Relying on his words you crave for a husband who is apathetic by nature, devoid of attributes, shameless, homeless and naked, who has an inauspicious look about him, wears a string of skulls around his neck, is without a family and has serpents for his ornaments. Tell us, what happiness do you expect by obtaining such a husband? You have fallen an easy prey to the machinations of that imposter! Śiva married Satī at the intercession of some friends; but later on he abandoned her and left her to die."  
(1—4)

दो०— अब सुख सोवत सोचु नहिं भीख मागि भव खाहिं ।

सहज एकाकिन्ह के भवन कबहुँ कि नारि खटाहिं ॥ ७९ ॥

**Do.: aba sukha sovata socu nahī bhīkha māgi bhava khāhī,  
sahaja ekākinha ke bhavana kabahū ki nārī khaṭāhī.79.**

"Śiva is care-free now; he lives on alms and enjoys a sound sleep. Can women ever stay in the house of habitual recluses?"  
(79)

चौ०— अजहुँ मानहु कहा हमारा । हम तुम्ह कहूँ बरु नीक बिचारा ॥  
अति सुंदर सुचि सुखद सुसीला । गावहिं बेद जासु जस लीला ॥ १ ॥



दूषण रहित सकल गुण रासी । श्रीपति पुर बैकुंठ निवासी ॥  
 अस बरु तुम्हहि मिलाउब आनी । सुनत बिहसि कह बचन भवानी ॥ २ ॥  
 सत्य कहेहु गिरिभव तनु एहा । हठ न छूट छूटै बरु देहा ॥  
 कनकउ पुनि पषान तें होई । जारेहुँ सहजु न परिहर सोई ॥ ३ ॥  
 नारद बचन न मैं परिहरऊँ । बसउ भवनु उजरउ नहिं डरऊँ ॥  
 गुर कें बचन प्रतीति न जेही । सपनेहुँ सुगम न सुख सिधि तेही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ajahū mānahu kahā hamārā, hama tumha kahū baru nīka bicārā.  
 ati surāndara suci sukhada susilā, gāvahī beda jāsu jasa līlā.1.  
 dūṣaṇa rahita sakala guṇa rāsī, śrīpati pura baikunṭha nivāsī.  
 asa baru tumhahi milāuba ānī, sunata bihasi kaha bacana bhavānī.2.  
 satya kahehu giribhava tanu ehā, haṭha na chūṭa chūṭai baru dehā.  
 kanakau puni paṣāna tē hoī, jārehū sahaju na parihara soī.3.  
 nārada bacana na maī pariharaū, basau bhavanu ujarau naḥī ḍaraū.  
 gura kē bacana pratīti na jehī, sapanehū sugama na sukha sidhi tehī.4.

"Even now accept our advice; we have thought of an excellent match for you—exceptionally good-looking, pious, agreeable and amiable, whose glory and exploits are sung by the Vedas. He is free from blemish, is a mine of all virtues and the lord of Lakṣmī (the goddess of prosperity) and has His abode in Vaikuṇṭha. Such a suitor we shall unite with you." Hearing this, Bhavānī laughed and said, "You have rightly observed that this body of mine is begotten of a rock: I would sooner die than give up my tenacity. Gold is another product of rock which does not abandon its character even on being consigned to fire. I may not ignore Nārada's advice; whether my house is full or desolate, I fear not. He who has no faith in the words of his preceptor cannot easily attain either happiness or success even in a dream." (1—4)

दो०— महादेव अवगुण भवन बिष्णु सकल गुण धाम ।

जेहि कर मनु रम जाहि सन तेहि तेही सन काम ॥ ८० ॥

Do.: mahādeva avaguna bhavana biṣṇu sakala guṇa dhāma,  
 jehi kara manu rama jāhi sana tehi tehī sana kāma.80.

"The great God Śiva may be full of faults and Viṣṇu may be a repository of all virtues. One is, however, concerned with him alone who gladdens one's heart." (80)

चौ०— जौं तुम्ह मिलतेहु प्रथम मुनीसा । सुनतिउँ सिख तुम्हारि धरि सीसा ॥  
 अब मैं जन्मु संभु हित हारा । को गुण दूषण करै बिचारा ॥ १ ॥  
 जौं तुम्हरे हठ हृदयँ बिसेषी । रहि न जाइ बिनु किएँ बरेषी ॥  
 तौ कौतुकिअन्ह आलसु नाहीं । बर कन्या अनेक जग माहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 जन्म कोटि लागि रगर हमारी । बरउँ संभु न त रहउँ कुआरी ॥  
 तजउँ न नारद कर उपदेसू । आपु कहहिं सत बार महेसू ॥ ३ ॥  
 मैं पा परउँ कहइ जगदंबा । तुम्ह गृह गवनहु भयउ बिलंबा ॥  
 देखि प्रेमु बोले मुनि ग्यानी । जय जय जगदंबिके भवानी ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: jaũ tumha milatehu prathama munīsā, sunatiũ sikhā tumhāri dharī sīsā.  
 aba maĩ janmu sambhu hita hārā, ko guna dūṣana karai bicārā.1.  
 jaũ tumhare haṭha hṛdayā biseṣī, rahī na jāī binu kiē bareṣī.  
 tau kautukianha ālasu nāhī, bara kanyā aneka jaga māhī.2.  
 janma koṭī lagi ragara hamārī, baraũ sambhu na ta rahaũ kuārī.  
 tajaũ na nārada kara upadesū, āpu kahaṭ sata bāra mahesū.3.  
 maĩ pā paraũ kahi jagadāmbā, tumha gr̥ha gavanahu bhayau bilar̥hbā.  
 dekhi premu bole muni gyānī, jaya jaya jagadāmbike bhavānī.4.

"Had you met me earlier, O great sages! I would have listened to your advice with reverence. But now that I have staked my life for Śambhu, who will weigh His merits and demerits? If you are specially bent upon uniting a pair and cannot help negotiating a match, there is no dearth of suitors and maidens; and those who take delight in such games know no weariness. As for myself I must wed Śambhu or remain a virgin, no matter if I have to continue the struggle for ten million lives. I will not disregard Nārada's admonition even if Śambhu Himself tells me a hundred times to do so." "I fall at your feet," continued Pārvatī, the Mother of the universe, "Please return to your home. It is already late." Seeing Pārvatī's devotion the enlightened sages exclaimed, "Glory, all glory to You, O Bhavānī, Mother of the universe!" (1—4)

दो०— तुम्ह माया भगवान सिव सकल जगत पितु मातु ।

नाइ चरन सिर मुनि चले पुनि पुनि हरषत गातु ॥ ८१ ॥

Do.: tumha māyā bhagavāna siva sakala jagata pitu mātu,  
 nāī carana sira muni cale puni puni haraṣata gātu.81.

"You are Māyā, while Śiva is God Himself; You are the parents of the whole universe." Bowing their head at the feet of Pārvatī, they departed. A thrill ran through their frame again and again. (81)

चौ०— जाइ मुनिन्ह हिमवंतु पठाए । करि बिनती गिरजहिं गृह ल्याए ॥  
 बहुरि सप्तरीषि सिव पहिं जाई । कथा उमा कै सकल सुनाई ॥ १ ॥  
 भए मगन सिव सुनत सनेहा । हरषि सप्तरीषि गवने गेहा ॥  
 मनु थिर करि तब संभु सुजाना । लगे करन रघुनायक ध्याना ॥ २ ॥  
 तारकु असुर भयउ तेहि काला । भुज प्रताप बल तेज बिसाला ॥  
 तेहिं सब लोक लोकपति जीते । भए देव सुख संपति रीते ॥ ३ ॥  
 अजर अमर सो जीति न जाई । हारे सुर करि बिबिध लराई ॥  
 तब बिरंचि सन जाइ पुकारे । देखे बिधि सब देव दुखारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāī muninha himavar̥ntu paṭhāe, kari binatī girajaṭ gr̥ha lyāe.  
 bahuri saptariṣi siva paṭh jāī, kathā umā kai sakala sunāī.1.  
 bhae magana siva sunata sanehā, haraṣi saptariṣi gavane gehā.  
 manu thira kari taba sambhu sujānā, lage karana raghunāyaka dhyānā.2.  
 tāraku asura bhayau tehi kālā, bhuja pratāpa bala teja bisālā.  
 teṭ saba loka lokapati jīte, bhae deva sukha saṃpatī rīte.3.  
 ajara amara so jīti na jāī, hāre sura kari bibidha larāī.  
 taba bir̥nci sana jāī pukāre, dekhe bidhi saba deva dukhāre.4.



The sages went and despatched Himavān to Girijā and he with many entreaties brought her home. The seven seers then called on Śiva and told Him the whole history of Umā. Śiva was enraptured to hear of her love; and the Saptarṣis gladly went home. The all-wise Śambhu then concentrated His mind and began to meditate on the Lord of Raghus. A demon, Tāraka by name, flourished in those days; his strength of arm, glory and majesty were great indeed. He conquered all the spheres as well as the guardians of those spheres; all the gods were robbed of their happiness and prosperity. Knowing neither age nor death, he was invincible. The gods fought many a battle with him and lost them. They then went to Virañci (Brahmā) and told him their grievances. The Creator found all the gods miserable. (1—4)

दो०— सब सन कहा बुझाइ बिधि दनुज निधन तब होइ ।

संभु सुक्र संभूत सुत एहि जीतइ रन सोइ ॥ ८२ ॥

Do.: saba sana kahā bujhāi bidhi danuja nidhana taba hoi,  
sāmbhu sukra sāmbhūta suta ehi jītai rana soi.82.

Brahmā reassured them all saying, "The demon shall die only when there is a son sprung from the loins of Śambhu; for he alone can subdue the demon in battle." (82)

चौ०— मोर कहा सुनि करहु उपाई । होइहि ईस्वर करिहि सहाई ॥  
सतीं जो तजी दच्छ मख देहा । जनमी जाइ हिमाचल गेहा ॥ १ ॥  
तेहिं तपु कीन्ह संभु पति लागी । सिव समाधि बैठे सबु त्यागी ॥  
जदपि अहइ असमंजस भारी । तदपि बात एक सुनहु हमारी ॥ २ ॥  
पठवहु कामु जाइ सिव पाहीं । करै छेभु संकर मन माहीं ॥  
तब हम जाइ सिवहि सिर नाई । करवाउब बिबाहु बरिआई ॥ ३ ॥  
एहि बिधि भलेहिं देवहित होई । मत अति नीक कहइ सबु कोई ॥  
अस्तुति सुरन्ह कीन्हि अति हेतू । प्रगटेउ बिषमबान झषकेतू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mora kahā suni karahu upāi, hoīhi īsvara karihi sahāi.  
satī jo tajī daccha makha dehā, janamī jāi himācala gehā.1.  
teht tapu kīnha sāmbhu pati lāgī, siva samādhi baiṭhe sabu tyāgī.  
jadapi aha! asamañjasa bhārī, tadapi bāta eka sunahu hamārī.2.  
paṭhavahu kāmu jāi siva pāhī, karai chobhu saṁkara mana māhī.  
taba hama jāi sivahi sira nāi, karavāuba bibāhu bariāi.3.  
ehi bidhi bhalehī devahita hoī, mata ati nīka kahaī sabu koī.  
astuti suranha kīnhi ati hetū, pragaṭeu biṣamabāna jhaṣaketū.4.

"Hearing what I say, act accordingly; God will help you and the plan will succeed. Satī, who left her body at the sacrifice performed by Dakṣa, has been born again in the house of Himācala. She has undergone penance for winning the hand of Śambhu; while Śiva has renounced everything and sits absorbed in contemplation. Although it is most unseemly, yet hear one proposal of mine. Approaching Cupid (the god of love), send him to Śiva; and let him disturb the serenity of Śaṅkara's mind. Then we shall go and bow our head at Śiva's feet and prevail on Him to marry even against His will. In this way alone may the interests of the gods be served." "The idea is excellent," everyone said.



The gods then prayed with great devotion and the god of love, armed with five\* arrows and having a fish emblazoned on his standard, appeared on the scene. (1—4)

दो०— सुरन्ह कही निज बिपति सब सुनि मन कीन्ह बिचार ।

संभु बिरोध न कुसल मोहि बिहसि कहेउ अस मार ॥ ८३ ॥

Do.: suranha kahī nija bipati saba suni mana kīnha bicāra,  
saṁbhu birodha na kusala mohi bihasi kaheu asa māra.83.

The gods told him all their distress; hearing their tale, the god of love pondered and spoke thus with a smile, "I expect no good results for myself from hostility to Śambhu." (83)

चौ०— तदपि करब मैं काजु तुम्हारा । श्रुति कह परम धरम उपकारा ॥

पर हित लागि तजइ जो देही । संतत संत प्रसंसहिं तेही ॥ १ ॥

अस कहि चलेउ सबहि सिरु नाई । सुमन धनुष कर सहित सहाई ॥

चलत मार अस हृदयँ बिचारा । सिव बिरोध ध्रुव मरनु हमारा ॥ २ ॥

तब आपन प्रभाउ बिस्तारा । निज बस कीन्ह सकल संसारा ॥

कोपेउ जबहिं बारिचरकेतू । छन महुँ मिटे सकल श्रुति सेतू ॥ ३ ॥

ब्रह्मचर्ज ब्रत संजम नाना । धीरज धरम ग्यान बिग्याना ॥

सदाचार जप जोग बिरागा । सभय बिबेक कटकु सबु भागा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tadapi karaba maī kāju tumhārā, śruti kaha parama dharama upakārā.  
para hita lāgi tajai jo dehī, saṁtata saṁta prasamsaḥi tehī.1.  
asa kahī caleu sabahi siru nāī, sumana dhanuṣa kara sahita sahāī.  
calata māra asa hṛdayā bicārā, siva birodha dhruva maranu hamārā.2.  
taba āpana prabhāu bistārā, nija basa kīnha sakala saṁsārā.  
kopeu jabaḥi bāricaraketū, chana mahūṁ miṭe sakala śruti setū.3.  
brahmacarja brata saṁjama nānā, dhīraja dharama gyāna bigyānā.  
sadācāra japa joga birāgā, sabhaya bibeka kaṭaku sabu bhāgā.4.

"However, I shall do your work; for the Vedas say benevolence is the highest virtue. The saints ever praise him who lays down his life in the service of others." So saying, the god of love bowed his head to all and departed with his associates, the bow of flowers in hand. While leaving, Love thought within himself that hostility to Śiva would mean sure death to him. He then exhibited his power and brought the whole world under his sway. When the god of love (who bears a fish for his emblem) betrayed his anger, all the barriers imposed by the Vedas were swept away in a moment. The whole army of Viveka (discriminating knowledge)—continence, religious vows, self-restraint of many kinds, fortitude, piety, spiritual wisdom and the knowledge of qualified divinity both with form and without form, morality, muttering of prayers, Yoga (contemplative union with God), dispassion and so on, fled in panic. (1—4)

छं०— भागेउ बिबेकु सहाय सहित सो सुभट संजुग महि मुरे ।

सदग्रंथ पर्वत कंदरन्हि महुँ जाइ तेहि अवसर दुरे ॥

\* The white lotus, the Aśoka flower, the mango blossom, the jasmine and the blue lotus—these are the five kinds of arrows with which the god of love is believed to be armed.



होनिहार का करतार को रखवार जग खरभरु परा ।  
दुइ माथ केहि रतिनाथ जेहि कहूँ कोपि कर धनु सरु धरा ॥

Charh.: bhāgeu bibeku sahāya sahita so subhaṭa saṁjuga mahī mure,  
sadagramtha parbata kaṁdaranhi mahū jāi tehi avasara dure.  
honihāra kā karatāra ko rakhavāra jaga kharabharu parā,  
dui mātha kehi ratinātha jehi kahū kopī kara dhanu saru dharā.

Viveka took to flight with his associates; his great warriors turned their back on the field of battle. They all went and hid themselves in mountain-caves in the form of sacred books at that time. There was commotion in the world and everybody said, "My goodness, what is going to happen? What power will save us? Who is that superhuman being with two heads to conquer whom the lord of Rati,\* Love, has lifted his bow and arrows in rage?"

दो०— जे सजीव जग अचर चर नारि पुरुष अस नाम ।  
ते निज निज मरजाद तजि भए सकल बस काम ॥ ८४ ॥

Do.: je sajīva jaga acara cara nāri puruṣa asa nāma,  
te nija nija marajāda taji bhae sakala basa kāma.84.

Whatever creatures existed in the world, whether animate or inanimate and bearing masculine or feminine appellations transgressed their natural bounds and were completely possessed by lust. (84)

चौ०— सब के हृदयँ मदन अभिलाषा । लता निहारि नवहिं तरु साखा ॥  
नदीं उमगि अंबुधि कहूँ धाई । संगम करहिं तलाव तलाई ॥ १ ॥  
जहँ असि दसा जड़न्ह कै बरनी । को कहि सकइ सचेतन करनी ॥  
पसु पच्छी नभ जल थलचारी । भए कामबस समय बिसारी ॥ २ ॥  
मदन अंध ब्याकुल सब लोका । निसि दिनु नहिं अवलोकहिं कोका ॥  
देव दनुज नर किंनर ब्याला । प्रेत पिसाच भूत बेताला ॥ ३ ॥  
इन्ह कै दसा न कहेउँ बखानी । सदा काम के चरे जानी ॥  
सिद्ध बिरक्त महामुनि जोगी । तेपि कामबस भए बियोगी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: saba ke hṛdayā madana abhilāṣā, latā nihāri navaht taru sākhā.  
nadī umagi āmbudhi kahū dhāī, saṁgama karaht talāva talāī.1.  
jahā asī dasā jaRanha kai baranī, ko kahi sakai sacetana karanī.  
pasu pacchī nabha jala thalacārī, bhae kāmabasa samaya bisārī.2.  
madana aṁdha byākula saba lokā, nīsi dinu naht avalokaht kokā.  
deva danuja nara kiṁnara byālā, preta pisāca bhūta betālā.3.  
inha kai dasā na kaheū bakhānī, sadā kāma ke cere jānī.  
siddha birakta mahāmuni jogī, tepi kāmabasa bhae biyogī.4.

The minds of all were seized with lust; the boughs of trees bent low at the sight of creepers. Rivers in spate rushed to meet the ocean; lakes and ponds united in love with one another. Where such was reported to be the case with the inanimate creation,

\* The name of Love's wife.



who can relate the doings of sentient beings? Beasts that walk on land and birds traversing the air, and water lost all sense of time and became victims of lust. The whole world was blinded with passion and agitated. The Cakravāka birds (ruddy geese)\* regarded neither day nor night. Gods, demons, human beings, Kinnaras (a class of demi-gods), serpents, evil spirits, fiends, ghosts and vampires—I have refrained from dwelling on the condition of these, knowing them to be eternal slaves of passion. Even Siddhas (spiritual adepts), great sages who had no attraction for the world and Yogīs (mystics) gave up their Yoga (contemplative union with God) under the influence of lust. (1—4)

छं०— भए कामबस जोगीस तापस पावँरन्हि की को कहै ।  
देखहिं चराचर नारिमय जे ब्रह्ममय देखत रहे ॥  
अबला बिलोकहिं पुरुषमय जगु पुरुष सब अबलामयं ।  
दुइ दंड भरि ब्रह्मांड भीतर कामकृत कौतुक अयं ॥

Cham.: bhae kāmabasa jogīsa tāpasa pāvāranhi kī ko kahai,  
dekhañ carācara nārimaya je brahmamaya dekhata rahe.  
abalā bilokañ puruṣamaya jagu puruṣa saba abalāmayañ,  
dui dañḍa bhari brahmāṇḍa bhītara kāmakṛta kautuka ayañ.

Even great Yogīs and ascetics were completely possessed by lust, to say nothing of low-minded people? Those who till lately looked upon the animate and inanimate creation as full of Brahma (God) now saw it as full of the fair sex. Women perceived the whole world as full of men; while the latter beheld it as full of women. For nearly an hour this wonderful game of Love lasted in the universe.

सो०— धरी न काहूँ धीर सब के मन मनसिज हरे ।  
जे राखे रघुबीर ते उबरे तेहि काल महुँ ॥ ८५ ॥

So.: dharī na kāhūñ dhīra saba ke mana manasija hare,  
je rākhe raghubīra te ubare tehi kāla mahūñ. 85.

Nobody could remain self-possessed; the hearts of all were stolen by the god of love. They alone could hold their own against him, to whom the Hero of Raghu's race extended His protection. (85)

चौ०— उभय घरी अस कौतुक भयऊ । जौ लगि कामु संभु पहिं गयऊ ॥  
सिवहि बिलोकि ससंकेउ मारू । भयउ जथाथिति सबु संसारू ॥ १ ॥  
भए तुरत सब जीव सुखारे । जिमि मद उतरि गएँ मतवारे ॥  
रुद्रहि देखि मदन भय माना । दुराधरष दुर्गम भगवाना ॥ २ ॥  
फिरत लाज कछु करि नहिं जाई । मरनु ठानि मन रचेसि उपाई ॥  
प्रगटेसि तुरत रुचिर रितुराजा । कुसुमित नव तरु राजि बिराजा ॥ ३ ॥  
बन उपवन बापिका तड़ागा । परम सुभग सब दिसा बिभागा ॥  
जहँ तहँ जनु उमगत अनुरागा । देखि मुएहुँ मन मनसिज जागा ॥ ४ ॥

\* The red gander and goose are said to unite only during the daytime. They cannot meet at night even if there is no physical barrier between them. During the brief span of time referred to above they ignored this natural bar and met even during the night.



Cau.: ubhaya gharī asa kautuka bhayaū, jau lagi kāmu sarṁbhu pahī gayaū.  
 sivahi biloki sasamkeu mārū, bhayau jathāthiti sabu saṁsārū.1.  
 bhae turata saba jīva sukhāre, jimi mada utarī gaē matavāre.  
 rudrahi dekhi madana bhaya mānā, durādharaṣa durgama bhagavānā.2.  
 phirata lāja kachu kari nahī jāī, maranu ṭhānī mana racesī upāī.  
 pragāṭesi turata rucira riturājā, kusumita nava taru rāji birājā.3.  
 bana upabana bāpikā taRāgā, parama subhaga saba disā bibhāgā.  
 jahā tahā janu umagata anurāgā, dekhi muehū mana manasija jāgā.4.

The wonder, lasted for an hour or so till the god of love reached Śarṁbhu. Cupid trembled at the sight of Śiva; the whole world returned to itself. All living beings regained their peace of mind at once, even as the intoxicated feel relieved when their spell of drunkenness is over. The god of love was struck with terror at the sight of Bhagavān Rudra (Śiva), who is so difficult to conquer and so hard to comprehend. He felt shy in retreating and was incapable of doing anything; ultimately he resolved upon death and devised a plan. He forthwith manifested the lovely spring, the king of all seasons; rows of young trees laden with flowers appeared so charming. Woods and groves, wells and ponds and all the quarters of heaven assumed a most delightful aspect. Everywhere nature overflowed with love as it were; the sight aroused passion even in dead souls. (1—4)

छ०— जागइ मनोभव मुएहुँ मन बन सुभगता न परै कही।  
 सीतल सुगंध सुमंद मारुत मदन अनल सखा सही॥  
 बिकसे सरन्हि बहु कंज गुंजत पुंज मंजुल मधुकरा।  
 कलहंस पिक सुक सरस रव करि गान नाचहिं अपछरा॥

Charn. : jāgai manobhava muehū mana bana subhagatā na parai kahī,  
 sītala sugarṁdha sumarṁda māruta madana anala sakhā sahī.  
 bikase saranhi bahu kaṁja guṁjata puṁja maṁjula madhukarā,  
 kalahaṁsa pika sūka sarasa rava kari gāna nācahī apacharā.

Passion was aroused even in dead souls and the beauty of the forest beggared description. A cool, gentle and fragrant breeze fanned the fire of passion as a faithful companion. Rows of lotuses blossomed in lakes and swarms of charming bees hummed on them. Swans, cuckoos and parrots uttered their sweet notes; while celestial damsels sang and danced.

दो०— सकल कला करि कोटि बिधि हारेउ सेन समेत।  
 चली न अचल समाधि सिव कोपेउ हृदयनिकेत॥ ८६ ॥

Do.: sakala kalā kari koṭi bidhi hāreu sena sameta,  
 calī na acala samādhi siva kopeu hṛdayaniketa.86.

The god of love with his army of followers exhausted all his numberless stratagems; Śiva's unbroken trance, however, could not be disturbed. This made Cupid angry. (86)

चौ०— देखि रसाल बिटप बर साखा। तेहि पर चढ़ेउ मदनु मन माखा॥  
 सुमन चाप निज सर संधाने। अति रिस ताकि श्रवन लागि ताने॥ १ ॥



छाड़े बिषम बिसिख उर लागे । छूटि समाधि संभु तब जागे ॥  
 भयउ ईस मन छोभु बिसेषी । नयन उधारि सकल दिसि देखी ॥ २ ॥  
 सौरभ पल्लव मदनु बिलोका । भयउ कोपु कंपेउ त्रैलोका ॥  
 तब सिवैं तीसर नयन उधारा । चितवत कामु भयउ जरि छारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 हाहाकार भयउ जग भारी । डरपे सुर भए असुर सुखारी ॥  
 समुझि कामसुखु सोचहिं भोगी । भए अकंटक साधक जोगी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi rasāla biṭapa bara sākḥā, tehi para caRheu madanu mana mākhā.  
 sumana cāpa nija sara saṁdhāne, ati risa tāki śravana lagi tāne.1.  
 chāRe biṣama bisikha ura lāge, chūṭi' samādhi sambhu taba jāge.  
 bhayau īsa mana chobhu biseṣī, nayana ughāri sakala disī dekhī.2.  
 saurabha pallava madanu bilokā, bhayau kopu kaṁpeu trailokā.  
 taba sivā tīsara nayana ughārā, citavata kāmū bhayau jari chārā.3.  
 hāhākāra bhayau jaga bhārī, ḍarape sura bhae asura sukhārī.  
 samujhi kāmasukhu socaḥi bhogī, bhae akantaka sādḥaka jogī.4.

Seeing a beautiful bough of a mango tree, the god of love climbed up to it in a mood of frustration. He joined his five arrows to his bow of flowers, and casting an angry look drew the string home to his very ears. He discharged the five sharp arrows, which smote the breast of Śiva. The trance was now broken and Śambhu awoke. The Lord's mind was much agitated. Opening His eyes He looked all round. When He saw Cupid hiding behind mango leaves, He flew into a rage, which made all the three spheres tremble. Śiva then uncovered His third eye; the moment He looked at the god of love the latter was reduced to ashes. A loud wail went up through the universe. The gods were alarmed, while the demons were gratified. The thought of (loss of) sense-delights made the voluptuary sad; while the striving Yogis were relieved of a thorn as it were. (1—4)

छं०— जोगी अकंटक भए पति गति सुनत रति मुरुछित भई ।  
 रोदति बदति बहु भाँति करुना करति संकर पहिं गई ॥  
 अति प्रेम करि बिनती बिबिध बिधि जोरि कर सन्मुख रही ।  
 प्रभु आसुतोष कृपाल सिव अबला निरखि बोले सही ॥

Charṇ.: jogī akantaka bhae pati gati sunata rati muruchita bhai,  
 rodati badati bahu bhāti karunā karati saṁkara pahī gai.  
 ati prema kari binatī bibidha bidhi jori kara sanmukha rahī,  
 prabhu āsutoṣa kṛpāla siva abalā nirakhi bole sahī.

The Yogis were freed from torment; while Rati (wife of the god of love) fainted as soon as she heard of the fate of her lord. Weeping and wailing and mourning in various ways she approached Śaṅkara; and making loving entreaties in divergent forms she stood before the Lord with clasped hands. Seeing the helpless woman, the benevolent Lord Śiva, who is so easy to placate, prophesied as follows:—

दो०— अब तैं रति तव नाथ कर होइहि नामु अनंगु ।  
 बिनु बपु ब्यापिहि सबहि पुनि सुनु निज मिलन प्रसंगु ॥ ८७ ॥



**Do.: aba tē rati tava nātha kara hoihi nāmu anaṁgu,  
binu bapu byāpihi sabahi puni sunu nija milana prasaṁgu.87.**

"Henceforth, O Rati, your husband shall be called by the name of Anaṁga (bodiless); he shall dominate all even without a body. Now hear how you will meet him again. (87)

चौ०— जब जदुबंस कृष्ण अवतारा । होइहि हरन महा महिभारा ॥  
कृष्ण तनय होइहि पति तोरा । बचनु अन्यथा होइ न मोरा ॥ १ ॥  
रति गवनी सुनि संकर बानी । कथा अपर अब कहउँ बखानी ॥  
देवन्ह समाचार सब पाए । ब्रह्मादिक बैकुंठ सिधाए ॥ २ ॥  
सब सुर बिष्णु बिरंचि समेता । गए जहाँ सिव कृपानिकेता ॥  
पृथक पृथक तिन्ह कीन्हि प्रसंसा । भए प्रसन्न चंद्र अवतंसा ॥ ३ ॥  
बोले कृपासिंधु बृषकेतू । कहहु अमर आए केहि हेतू ॥  
कह बिधि तुम्ह प्रभु अंतरजामी । तदपि भगति बस बिनवउँ स्वामी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaba jadubaṁsa kṛṣṇa avatārā, hoihi harana mahā mahibhārā.  
kṛṣṇa tanaya hoihi pati torā, bacanu anyathā hoī na morā.1.  
rati gavanī sunī saṁkara bānī, kathā apara aba kahaū bakhānī.  
devanha samācāra saba pāe, brahmādika baikunṭha sidhāe.2.  
saba sura biṣṇu biran̄ci sametā, gae jahā siva kṛpāniketā.  
pṛthaka pṛthaka tinha kīnhi prasaṁsā, bhae prasanna caṁdra avataṁsā.3.  
bole kṛpāsīndhu bṛṣaketū, kahahu amara āe kehi hetū.  
kaha bidhi tumha prabhu antara-jāmī, tadapi bhagati basa binavaū svāmī.4.

"When Śrī Kṛṣṇa will descend in the line of Yadu to relieve the earth of its heavy burden, your lord will be born again as His son (Pradyumna); this prediction of Mine can never be untrue." Hearing the words of Śaṅkara, Rati went away. I now proceed to relate the subsequent part of the story. When Brahmā (the Creator) and the other gods received all the tidings, they repaired to Vaikuṇṭha (the abode of God Viṣṇu). Thence all the gods, including Viṣṇu and Virañci (Brahmā), went where the all-merciful Śiva was. They severally extolled and won the pleasure of the Lord whose crest is adorned by the crescent. Śiva, who is an ocean of compassion and has a bull emblazoned on His standard, said, "Tell me, immortals, what has brought you here?" To this Brahmā replied, "Lord, You are the inner controller of all; even then, my master, my devotion to You urges me to make the following submission— (1—4)

दो०— सकल सुरन्ह के हृदयँ अस संकर परम उछाहु ।  
निज नयनन्हि देखा चहहिं नाथ तुम्हार बिबाहु ॥ ८८ ॥

**Do.: sakala suranha ke hṛdayā asa saṁkara parama uchāhu,  
nija nayanani dekha cahahī nātha tumhāra bibāhu.88.**

"The heart of all the immortals is seized with a dominating impulse. They long to witness Your wedding with their own eyes, my lord. (88)

चौ०— यह उत्सव देखिअ भरि लोचन । सोइ कछु करहु मदन मद मोचन ॥  
कामु जारि रति कहूँ बरु दीन्हा । कृपासिंधु यह अति भल कीन्हा ॥ १ ॥



सासति करि पुनि करहिं पसाऊ । नाथ प्रभुन्ह कर सहज सुभाऊ ॥  
 पारबतीं तपु कीन्ह अपारा । करहु तासु अब अंगीकारा ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनि बिधि बिनय समुझि प्रभु बानी । ऐसेइ होउ कहा सुखु मानी ॥  
 तब देवन्ह दुंदुभीं बजाई । बरषि सुमन जय जय सुर साई ॥ ३ ॥  
 अवसरु जानि सप्तरिषि आए । तुरतहिं बिधि गिरिभवन पठाए ॥  
 प्रथम गए जहँ रहीं भवानी । बोले मधुर बचन छल सानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: yaha utsava dekhia bhari locana, soi kachu karahu madana mada mocana.  
 kāmu jāri rati kahū baru dīnhā, kṛpāsīndhu yaha atī bhala kīnhā.1.  
 sāsati karī punī karaht pasāū, nātha prabhunha kara sahaja subhāū.  
 pārabatī tapu kīnha apārā, karahu tāsu aba aṅgikārā.2.  
 suni bidhi binaya samujhi prabhu bānī, aisei hou kahā sukhu mānī.  
 taba devanha dumdubhī bajāī, barāṣi sumana jaya jaya sura sāī.3.  
 avasaru jāni saptariṣi āe, turataht bidhi giribhavana paṭhāe.  
 prathama gae jahā rahī bhavānī, bole madhura bacana chala sānī.4.

"O humbler of the pride of Love! Devise some means whereby we may be enabled to feast our eyes on this glad event. Having burnt the god of love You have done well in granting a boon to Rati, O ocean of compassion. Having meted out punishment, good masters shower their grace as a matter of course: such is their natural habit. Pārvatī has practised penance the magnitude of which cannot be estimated; kindly accept her now." Hearing the entreaty of Brahmā and remembering the words of the Lord (Śrī Rāma), Śiva gladly said, "Amen!" The gods thereupon sounded their kettledrums; and raining down flowers they exclaimed, "Victory, victory to the Lord of celestials!" Considering it to be an opportune moment, the seven seers arrived on the scene. Brahmā immediately sent them to the abode of Himavān. They approached Bhavānī in the first instance and addressed the following sweet yet deceptive words to her:— (1—4)

दो०— कहा हमार न सुनेहु तब नारद के उपदेस ।  
 अब भा झूठ तुम्हार पन जारेउ कामु महेस ॥ ८९ ॥

Do.: kahā hamāra na sunehu taba nārada kē upadesa,  
 aba bhā jhūṭha tumhāra pana jāreu kāmu mahesa.89.

"Relying on the advice of Nārada you would not heed our remonstrances then. Your vow has failed now; for the great Lord Śiva has burnt the god of love!" (89)

[PAUSE 3 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— सुनि बोलीं मुसुकाइ भवानी । उचित कहेहु मुनिबर बिग्यानी ॥  
 तुम्हरेँ जान कामु अब जारा । अब लगि संभु रहे सबिकारा ॥ १ ॥  
 हमरेँ जान सदा सिव जोगी । अज अनवद्य अकाम अभोगी ॥  
 जौँ मैं सिव सेये अस जानी । प्रीति समेत कर्म मन बानी ॥ २ ॥  
 तौ हमार पन सुनेहु मुनीसा । करिहहिं सत्य कृपानिधि ईसा ॥  
 तुम्ह जो कहा हर जारेउ मारा । सोइ अति बड़ अबिबेकु तुम्हारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 तात अनल कर सहज सुभाऊ । हिम तेहि निकट जाइ नहिं काऊ ॥  
 गएँ समीप सो अवसि नसाई । असि मन्मथ महेस की नाई ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: suni bolī musukāi bhavānī, ucita kahehu munibara bigyānī.  
 tumharē jāna kāmu aba jārā, aba lagi sambhu rahe sabikārā.1.  
 hamarē jāna sadā siva jogī, aja anavadya akāma abhogī.  
 jāū maī siva seye asa jānī, prīti sameta karma mana bānī.2.  
 tau hamāra pana sunahu munīsā, karihaṭṭ satya kṛpānidhi īsā.  
 tumha jo kahā hara jāreu mārā, soi ati baRa abibeku tumhārā.3.  
 tāta anala kara sahaja subhāū, hima tehi nikaṭa jāi naṭṭ kāū.  
 gaē samīpa so avasi nasāi, asi manmatha mahesa kī nāi.4.

Hearing this, Bhavānī smiled and said, "O great and illumined sages, you have spoken aright. According to your belief it is only now that Śambhu has burnt the god of love and that till now He was smitten with love. To my mind, however, Śiva is eternally in rapport with the Infinite, unbegotten, irreproachable, passionless and without enjoyment. Knowing Him as such, if I have served Him lovingly in thought, word and deed, then hear, O great sages: the gracious Lord will accomplish my vow. Your statement that Hara has burnt the god of love betrays woeful lack of thought in you. Fire, my friends, possesses this inherent property that frost can never approach it: in case it does it must inevitably perish. Similar is the case with the god of love and the great Lord Śiva. (1—4)

दो०— हियँ हरषे मुनि बचन सुनि देखि प्रीति बिस्वास ।

चले भवानिहि नाइ सिर गए हिमाचल पास ॥ ९० ॥

Do.: hiyā haraṣe muni bacana suni dekhi prīti bisvāsa,  
 cale bhavānihi nāi sira gae himācala pāsa.90.

Hearing the words of Bhavānī and perceiving her devotion and faith, the sages were gladdened at heart. Bowing their head to Her, they went to Himavān. (90)

चौ०— सबु प्रसंगु गिरिपतिहि सुनावा । मदन दहन सुनि अति दुखु पावा ॥  
 बहुरि कहेउ रति कर बरदाना । सुनि हिमवंत बहुत सुखु माना ॥ १ ॥  
 हृदयँ बिचारि संभु प्रभुताई । सादर मुनिबर लिए बोलाई ॥  
 सुदिनु सुनखतु सुघरी सोचाई । बेगि बेदबिधि लगन धराई ॥ २ ॥  
 पत्री सप्तारिषिन्ह सोइ दीन्ही । गहि पद बिनय हिमाचल कीन्ही ॥  
 जाइ बिधिहि तिन्ह दीन्हि सो पाती । बाचत प्रीति न हृदयँ समाती ॥ ३ ॥  
 लगन बाचि अज सबहि सुनाई । हरषे मुनि सब सुर समुदाई ॥  
 सुमन बृष्टि नभ बाजन बाजे । मंगल कलस दसहुँ दिसि साजे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sabu prasāṅgu giripatihi sunāvā, madana dahana suni ati dukhu pāvā.  
 bahuri kaheu rati kara baradānā, suni himavaranta bahuta sukhu mānā.1.  
 hrdayā bicāri sambhu prabhutāi, sādara munibara ile bolāi.  
 sudinu sunakhatu sugharī socāi, begi bedabidhi lagana dharāi.2.  
 patrī saptariṣinha soi dīnhī, gahi pada binaya himācala kīnhī.  
 jāi bidhihi tinha dīnhī so pātī, bācata prīti na hrdayā samātī.3.  
 lagana bāci aja sabahi sunāi, haraṣe muni saba sura samudāi.  
 sumana brṣṭi nabha bājana bāje, maṅgala kalasa dasahū disi sāje.4.



They related the whole episode to him and he was much grieved to hear how Śiva had burnt Love. The sages then told him of the boon granted to Rati and Himavān was much relieved to learn this. Recalling to his mind the glory of Śambhu Himācala respectfully summoned great sages. He had an auspicious date, asterism and hour ascertained and speedily got the exact time of wedding fixed and noted down according to the Vedic precepts. Himācala handed over the note recording the exact time of wedding to the seven seers, and clasping their feet made entreaties to them. Calling on Brahmā they delivered the note to him; and as he went through it his heart overflowed with joy. Brahmā read the note aloud to all; the sages as well as the whole concourse of gods was delighted to hear it. Flowers were showered from the air, music flowed from various instruments and auspicious jars were placed in all directions. (1—4)

दो०— लगे सँवारन सकल सुर बाहन बिबिध बिमान ।

होहिं सगुन मंगल सुभद करहिं अपछरा गान ॥ ९१ ॥

Do.: lage sāvārana sakala sura bāhana bibidha bimāna,  
hoḥi saguna maṅgala subhada karaḥi apacharā gāna.91.

All the gods began to adorn their vehicles and aerial cars of various kinds; happy and auspicious omens were visible and celestial damsels sang for joy. (91)

चौ०— सिवहि संभु गन करहिं सिंगारा । जटा मुकुट अहि मौरु सँवारा ॥

कुंडल कंकन पहिरे ब्याला । तन बिभूति पट केहरि छाला ॥ १ ॥

ससि ललाट सुंदर सिर गंगा । नयन तीनि उपबीत भुजंगा ॥

गरल कंठ उर नर सिर माला । असिव बेष सिवधाम कृपाला ॥ २ ॥

कर त्रिसूल अरु डमरु बिराजा । चले बसहँ चढ़ि बाजहिं बाजा ॥

देखि सिवहि सुरत्रिय मुसुकाहीं । बर लायक दुलहिनि जग नाही ॥ ३ ॥

बिष्णु बिरंचि आदि सुरब्राता । चढ़ि चढ़ि बाहन चले बराता ॥

सुर समाज सब भाँति अनूपा । नहिं बरात दूलह अनुरूपा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sivahi saṁbhu gana karaḥi siṅgārā, jaṭā mukuṭa ahi mauru sāvārā.  
kuṇḍala kaṁkana pahire byālā, tana bibhūti paṭa kehari chālā.1.  
sasi lalāṭa suṁdara sira gaṅgā, nayana tīni upabīta bhujaṅgā.  
garala kaṁṭha ura nara sira mālā, asiva beṣa sivadhāma kṛpālā.2.  
kara trisūla aru damaru birājā, cale basahā caRhi bājaḥi bājā.  
dekhi sivahi suratriya musukāhī, bara lāyaka dulahini jaga nāhī.3.  
biṣṇu biran̄ci ādi surabrātā, caRhi caRhi bāhana cale barātā.  
sura samāja saba bhāti anūpā, naḥi barāta dūlaha anurūpā.4.

The attendants of Śambhu began to adorn their lord. His matted locks were formed into a crown and decked with a crest of serpents. He had serpents for His ear-rings and bracelets, smeared His person with ashes and wrapped a lion's skin round His loins. He bore the crescent on His charming brow and the river Gaṅgā on the crown of His head and had three eyes and a serpent for the sacred thread. His throat was black with the poison swallowed by him at the beginning of creation and had a wreath of human skulls about His neck. Thus clad in a ghastly attire, He was nonetheless an embodiment



of blessings and merciful to the core. A trident and a Damarū (a shall drum shaped like an hour-glass) adorned His hands. Śiva rode on a bull while musical instruments played. Female divinities smiled to see Him. "The world has no bride worthy of the bridegroom," They said to one another. Viṣṇu, Brahmā and hosts of other gods joined the bridegroom's procession and rode on their respective vehicles. The gathering of the immortals was incomparable in every respect; the procession, however, was hardly worthy of the bridegroom. (1—4)

दो०— बिष्णु कहा अस बिहसि तब बोलि सकल दिसिराज ।

बिलग बिलग होइ चलहु सब निज निज सहित समाज ॥ १२ ॥

Do.: biṣṇu kahā asa bihasi taba boli sakala disirāja,  
bilaga bilaga hoī calahu saba nija nija sahita samāja.92.

God Viṣṇu then called all the guardians of the different quarters and smilingly said, "Everyone of you should march separately, each with his own retinue. (92)

चौ०— बर अनुहारि बरात न भाई । हँसी करैहहु पर पुर जाई ॥

बिष्णु बचन सुनि सुर मुसुकाने । निज निज सेन सहित बिलगाने ॥ १ ॥

मनहीं मन महेसु मुसुकाहीं । हरि के बिंग्य बचन नहिं जाहीं ॥

अति प्रिय बचन सुनत प्रिय केरे । भृंगिहि प्रेरि सकल गन टेरे ॥ २ ॥

सिव अनुसासन सुनि सब आए । प्रभु पद जलज सीस तिन्ह नाए ॥

नाना बाहन नाना बेषा । बिहसे सिव समाज निज देखा ॥ ३ ॥

कोउ मुखहीन बिपुल मुख काहू । बिनु पद कर कोउ बहु पद बाहू ॥

बिपुल नयन कोउ नयन बिहीना । रिष्टपुष्ट कोउ अति तनखीना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bara anuhāri barāta na bhāī, hāsī karaihahu para pura jāī.  
biṣṇu bacana suni sura musukāne, nija nija sena sahita bilagāne.1.  
manahī mana mahesu musukāhī, hari ke biṅgya bacana naht jāhī.  
ati priya bacana sunata priya kere, bhṛṅghi preri sakala gana ṭere.2.  
siva anusāsana suni saba āe, prabhu pada jalaja sīsa tinha nāe.  
nānā bāhana nānā beṣā, bihase siva samāja nija dekhā.3.  
kou mukhahīna bipula mukha kāhū, binu pada kara kou bahu pada bāhū.  
bipula nayana kou nayana bihīnā, riṣṭapuṣṭa kou ati tanakhīnā.4.

"The procession, brothers, is no way worthy of the bridegroom; you will make yourself a butt of ridicule in a strange city!" Hearing the words of Viṣṇu, the gods smiled and parted, each with his own group. The great Lord Śiva laughed in His sleeves and noticed that Śrī Hari's humour never failed. As soon as He heard these most pleasing remarks of His beloved friend, He sent Bhṛṅgī to call all His attendants. And they all came when they heard Śiva's command and bowed their head at the lotus feet of their lord. Śiva laughed to see His host in their motley attire riding every kind of vehicle. Some were headless, while others were hydra-headed monsters; some were without hands and feet, while others had numerous hands and feet. Some had numerous eyes, while others had no eyes at all; some were stout and well-built, while others had very slim bodies. (1—4)



छं०— तन खीन कोउ अति पीन पावन कोउ अपावन गति धरें ।  
 भूषन कराल कपाल कर सब सद्य सोनित तन भरें ॥  
 खर स्वान सुअर सूकाल मुख गन बेष अगनित को गनै ।  
 बहु जिनस प्रेत पिसाच जोगि जमात बरनत नहिं बनै ॥

Charṇ.: tana khīna kou ati pīna pāvana kou apāvana gati dharē,  
 bhūṣana karāla kapāla kara saba sadya sonita tana bharē.  
 khara svāna suara sṛkāla mukha gana beṣa aganita ko ganai,  
 bahu jinasa preta pisāca jogi jamāta baranata nahī banai.

Some had lean and thin bodies, while others were very stout; some were tidy, while others had dirty habits. They had frightful ornaments, carried skulls in their hands and were all smeared with fresh blood. They bore heads of donkeys, dogs, swine and jackals and the varieties of their clothes could not be counted. The troops of spirits, goblins and fairies of various kinds beggared description.

सो०— नाचहिं गावहिं गीत परम तरंगी भूत सब ।  
 देखत अति बिपरीत बोलहिं बचन बिचित्र बिधि ॥ ९३ ॥

So.: nācahī gāvahī gīta parama taraṅgī bhūta saba,  
 dekhata ati biparīta bolahī bacana bicitra bidhi.93.

The ghosts danced and sang; they were all extremely fantastic. They looked most absurd and spoke words in a peculiar style. (93)

चौ०— जस दूलहु तसि बनी बराता । कौतुक बिबिध होहिं मग जाता ॥  
 इहाँ हिमाचल रचेउ बिताना । अति बिचित्र नहिं जाइ बखाना ॥ १ ॥  
 सैल सकल जहँ लगि जग माहीं । लघु बिसाल नहिं बरनि सिराहीं ॥  
 बन सागर सब नदीं तलावा । हिमगिरि सब कहूँ नेवत पठावा ॥ २ ॥  
 कामरूप सुंदर तन धारी । सहित समाज सहित बर नारी ॥  
 गए सकल तुहिनाचल गेहा । गावहिं मंगल सहित सनेहा ॥ ३ ॥  
 प्रथमहिं गिरि बहु गृह सँवराए । जथाजोगु तहँ तहँ सब छाए ॥  
 पुर सोभा अवलोकि सुहाई । लागइ लघु बिरंचि निपुनाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jasa dūlahu tasi banī barātā, kautuka bibidha hohī maga jātā.  
 ihā himācala raceu bitānā, ati bicitra naht jāi bakhānā.1.  
 saila sakala jahā lagi jaga māhī, laghu bisāla naht barani sirāhī.  
 bana sāgara saba nadī talāvā, himagiri saba kahū nevata paṭhāvā.2.  
 kāmārūpa suṁdara tana dhārī, sahita samāja sahita bara nārī.  
 gae sakala tuhinācala gehā, gāvahī maṅgala sahita sanehā.3.  
 prathamahī giri bahu gr̥ha sāvarāe, jathājogu tahā tahā saba chāe.  
 pura sobhā avaloki suhāī, lāgai laghu biramci nipunāī.4.

The procession was now quite worthy of the bridegroom; the processionists indulged in gaieties of various kinds as they went along. On the other side Himācala



erected a most wonderful pavilion which beggared description. As many mountains as existed in the world, small or big, more than man can count, and the whole host of woods, seas, rivers and ponds\* were all invited by Himācala. Capable of taking any form they liked, they assumed handsome figures and repaired to the house of Himālaya alongwith their retinues and fair consorts. They all sang festive songs out of affection. The mountain-king had already caused a number of houses to be tastefully decorated; all the guests were lodged therein, each occupying a house befitting one's status. The splendour of the city was so captivating that after a glance at it the creative skill of Brahmā himself looked very small. (1—4)

छं०— लघु लाग बिधि की निपुनता अवलोकि पुर सोभा सही ।  
 बन बाग कूप तड़ाग सरिता सुभग सब सक को कही ॥  
 मंगल बिपुल तोरन पताका केतु गृह गृह सोहहीं ।  
 बनिता पुरुष सुंदर चतुर छबि देखि मुनि मन मोहहीं ॥

Charṇ.: laghu lāga bidhi kī nipunatā avaloki pura sobhā sahī,  
 bana bāga kūpa taRāga saritā subhaga saba saka ko kahī.  
 maṅgala bipula torana patākā ketu gr̥ha gr̥ha sohañī,  
 banitā puruṣa suṁdara catura chabi dekhi muni mana mohañī.

A glance at the beautiful city made the creative art of Brahmā himself pale into insignificance. Groves and gardens, wells and ponds and rivers, all looked charming beyond words. Every house was decorated with a number of triumphal arches, flags and buntings. Men and women of the city were so lovely and ingenious that they enraptured the hearts even of sages.

दो०— जगदंबा जहँ अवतरी सो पुरु बरनि कि जाइ ।  
 रिद्धि सिद्धि संपत्ति सुख नित नूतन अधिकाइ ॥ ९४ ॥

Do.: jagadambā jahā avatarī so puru barani ki jāi,  
 riddhi siddhi sampatti sukha nita nūтана adhikāi. 94.

The city in which the Mother of the universe had bodied Herself forth baffled all description. Prosperity and success, wealth and happiness were always on the increase there and presented a new aspect. (94)

चौ०— नगर निकट बरात सुनि आई । पुर खरभरु सोभा अधिकाई ॥  
 करि बनाव सजि बाहन नाना । चले लेन सादर अगवाना ॥ १ ॥  
 हियँ हरषे सुर सेन निहारी । हरिहि देखि अति भए सुखारी ॥  
 सिव समाज जब देखन लागे । बिडरि चले बाहन सब भागे ॥ २ ॥  
 धरि धीरजु तहँ रहे सयाने । बालक सब लै जीव पराने ॥  
 गाँ भवन पूछहि पितु माता । कहहि बचन भय कंपित गाता ॥ ३ ॥

\* According to the Hindu scriptures every natural object is believed to be presided over by a spirit; it is these spirits that are referred to here.



कहिअ काह कहि जाइ न बाता । जम कर धार किधौं बरिआता ॥

बरु बौराह बसहँ असवारा । ब्याल कपाल बिभूषन छारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nagara nikaṭa barāta suni āi, pura kharabharu sobhā adhikāi.  
karī banāva saji bāhana nānā, cale lena sādara agavānā.1.  
hiyā haraṣe sura sena nihārī, harihi dekhi ati bhae sukhārī.  
siva samāja jaba dekhana lāge, biḍari cale bāhana saba bhāge.2.  
dhari dhīraju tahā rahe sayāne, bālaka saba lai jīva parāne.  
gaē bhavana pūchahī pitu mātā, kahaḥ bacana bhaya kāmṭita gātā.3.  
kahia kāha kahi jāi na bātā, jama kara dhāra kidhaū bariātā.  
baru baurāha basahā asavārā, byāla kapāla bibhūṣana chārā.4.

When it was heard that the bridegroom's procession was close at hand, there was commotion in the city, which added to its charm. Adorning themselves and decorating their vehicles of various kinds, a party proceeded in advance to receive the procession with due honour. They were gladdened at heart to see the gathering of the immortals. And they were all the more happy to behold Śrī Hari (Viṣṇu). But when they started looking at Śiva's retinue, every animal they rode started back and fled in panic. The adults recovered themselves and remained where they were, while every child that came ran for its life. On their reaching home when their parents questioned them, they spoke as follows, their limbs still shaking with fear, "What shall we say? The sight was such as could not be described. We wonder whether it was a bridegroom's procession or the army of Death. The bridegroom is a maniac, riding on a bull; serpents, skulls and ashes are his ornaments." (1—4)

छं०— तन छार ब्याल कपाल भूषन नगन जटिल भयंकरा ।  
सँग भूत प्रेत पिसाच जोगिनि बिकट मुख रजनीचरा ॥  
जो जिअत रहिहि बरात देखत पुन्य बड़ तेहि कर सही ।  
देखिहि सो उमा बिबाहु घर घर बात असि लरिकन्ह कही ॥

Charṇ.: tana chāra byāla kapāla bhūṣana nagana jaṭila bhayaṁkarā,  
sāga bhūta preta pisāca jogini bikaṭa mukha rajanīcarā.  
jo jiata rahihi barāta dekhata punya baRa tehi kara sahi,  
dekhihi so umā bibāhu ghara ghara bāta asi larikanha kahī.

"His body is smeared with ashes and adorned with serpents and skulls. He is naked, has matted hair on his head and is dreadful to look at. He is accompanied by ghosts and evil spirits, goblins and fairies and demons with a frightful countenance. He who survives on seeing the bridegroom's procession is a man of great luck indeed and he alone will witness the wedding of Umā." These were the words uttered by the children from house to house.

दो०— समुझि महेस समाज सब जननि जनक मुसुकाहिं ।  
बाल बुझाए बिबिध बिधि निडर होहु डरु नाहिं ॥ ९५ ॥



Do.: samujhi mahesa samāja saba janani janaka musukāhī,  
bāla bujhāe bibidha bidhi niḍara hohu daru nāhī.95.

The parents smiled; for they knew that the children were talking of Śiva's retinue. They reassured the children in many ways and said, "Be not afraid, there is no cause for fear." (95)

चौ०—लै अगवान बरातहि आए। दिए सबहि जनवास सुहाए॥  
मैनाँ सुभ आरती सँवारी। संग सुमंगल गावहिं नारी॥ १॥  
कंचन थार सोह बर पानी। परिछन चली हरहि हरषानी॥  
बिकट बेष रुद्रहि जब देखा। अबलन्ह उर भय भयउ बिसेषा॥ २॥  
भागि भवन पैठीं अति त्रासा। गए महेसु जहाँ जनवासा॥  
मैना हृदयँ भयउ दुखु भारी। लीन्ही बोलि गिरीसकुमारी॥ ३॥  
अधिक सनेहँ गोद बैठारी। स्याम सरोज नयन भरे बारी॥  
जेहिं बिधि तुम्हहि रूपु अस दीन्हा। तेहिं जड़ बरु बाउर कस कीन्हा॥ ४॥

Cau.: lai agavāna barātaḥi āe, diē sabahī janavāsa suhāe.  
mainā subha āratī sāvārī, saṅga sumangala gāvahī nārī.1.  
kaṁcana thāra soha bara pānī, parichana calī harahī haraṣānī.  
bikaṭa beṣa rudrahī jaba dekhā, abalanha ura bhaya bhayau biseṣā.2.  
bhāgi bhavana paīṭhī atī trāsā, gae mahesu jahā janavāsā.  
mainā hṛdayā bhayau dukhu bhārī, līnhī boli girīsakumārī.3.  
adhika sanehā goda baīṭhārī, syāma saroja nayana bhare bārī.  
jehī bidhi tumhahī rūpu asa dīnhā, tehī jaRa baru bāura kasa kīnhā.4.

The party which had gone ahead to receive the bridegroom's procession returned with the procession and assigned beautiful lodgings to all the guests. Menā (Pārvatī's mother) kindled auspicious lights for waving round the bridegroom and the women accompanying her sang melodious songs of rejoicing. A salver of gold adorned Menā's fair hands and she proceeded to welcome Lord Hara with great delight. The women were seized with excessive fear when they saw Rudra (Śiva) in frightful accoutrements. They fled in great panic and entered the house; while the great Lord Śiva repaired to the lodgings of the bridegroom's party. Menā was sore distressed at heart and sent for Pārvatī. With great affection she seated her in her lap; and tears rushed to her eyes; which resembled a pair of blue lotuses. "To think that the Creator, who has made you so beautiful, should have been stupid enough to give you such a raving madman for a bridegroom!" (1—4)

छं०—कस कीन्ह बरु बौराह बिधि जेहिं तुम्हहि सुंदरता दई।  
जो फलु चहिअ सुरतरुहिं सो बरबस बबूरहिं लागई॥  
तुम्ह सहित गिरि तें गिरौं पावक जराँ जलनिधि महुँ परौं।  
घरु जाउ अपजसु होउ जग जीवत बिबाहु न हौं करौं॥

Charṇ.: kasa kīnha baru baurāha bidhi jehī tumhahī suṁdaratā dāi,  
jo phalu cahia surataruhī so barabasa babūrahī lāgaī.



tumha sahita giri tẽ giraũ pāvaka jaraũ jalanidhi mahũ paraũ,  
gharu jāu apajasu hou jaga jīvata bibāhu na haũ karaũ.

"How strange that the Creator, who has made you so lovely, should have given you a crazy fellow for a bridegroom ! A fruit which should have adorned the wish-yielding tree is helplessly appearing on a thorny Babūla. Taking you in my arms I would sooner fall from a mountain-top, cast myself into the flames or drown myself into the sea. Let my home be ruined and let me earn a bad reputation throughout the world; but in no case would I marry you with this maniac so long as there is life in me."

दो०— भई बिकल अबला सकल दुखित देखि गिरिनारि ।

करि बिलापु रोदति बदति सुता सनेहु सँभारि ॥ ९६ ॥

Do.: bhaĩ bikala abalā sakala dukhita dekhi girināri,  
kari bilāpu rodati badati sutā sanehu sãbhāri.96.

All the ladies assembled there were distressed when they saw the consort of Himācala sad. Recalling the affection of her daughter she wailed, wept and exclaimed as below:—

(96)

चौ०— नारद कर मैं काह बिगारा । भवनु मोर जिन्ह बसत उजारा ॥

अस उपदेसु उमहि जिन्ह दीन्हा । बौरै बरहि लागि तपु कीन्हा ॥ १ ॥

साचेहुँ उन्ह केँ मोह न माया । उदासीन धनु धामु न जाया ॥

पर घर घालक लाज न भीरा । बाँझ कि जान प्रसव कै पीरा ॥ २ ॥

जननिहि बिकल बिलोकि भवानी । बोली जुत बिबेक मृदु बानी ॥

अस बिचारि सोचहि मति माता । सो न टरइ जो रचइ बिधाता ॥ ३ ॥

करम लिखा जाँ बाउर नाहू । तौ कत दोसु लगाइअ काहू ॥

तुम्ह सन मिटहिं कि बिधि के अंका । मातु व्यर्थ जनि लेहु कलंका ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nārada kara mat kāha bigārā, bhavanu mora jinha basata ujārā.

asa upadesu umahi jinha dīnhā, baure barahi lāgi tapu kīnhā.1.

sācehũ unha kẽ moha na māyā, udāsīna dhanu dhāmu na jāyā.

para ghara ghālaka lāja na bhīrā, bājha ki jāna prasava kai pīrā.2.

jananihi bikala biloki bhavānī, bolī juta bibeka mṛdu bānī.

asa bicāri socahi mati mātā, so na ṭarai jo racai bidhātā.3.

karama likhā jāũ bāura nāhũ, tau kata dosu lagāia kāhũ.

tumha sana miṭahi ki bidhi ke aṁkā, mātu byartha jani lehu kalamkā.4.

"What harm have I done to Nārada that he should have ruined my happy home and tendered such advice to Umā as made her undergo penance for securing a crazy husband? In good sooth the sage is passionless and without affection; he has no wealth, no dwelling and no wife and is indifferent to all. That is why he destroys others' homes. He has neither shame nor fear. What does a barren woman know of the pains of childbirth?" Seeing Her mother distressed, Bhavānī addressed the following soft yet prudent words to her. "Whatever is ordained by Providence cannot be altered. Realizing this be not worried, mother. If I am destined to have a crazy husband, why should anyone be blamed for it? Can you alter the decree of Providence? Therefore, take no reproach on you unnecessarily."

(1—4)



छं०— जनि लेहु मातु कलंकु करुना परिहरहु अवसर नहीं ।  
 दुखु सुखु जो लिखा लिलार हमरें जाब जहँ पाउब तहीं ॥  
 सुनि उमा बचन बिनीत कोमल सकल अबला सोचहीं ।  
 बहु भाँति बिधिहि लगाइ दूषन नयन बारि बिमोचहीं ॥

Charh.: jani lehu mātu kalaṅku karunā pariharahu avasara nahī,  
 dukhu sukhu jo likhā lilāra hamarē jāba jahā pāuba tahī.  
 suni umā bacana binīta komala sakala abalā socahī,  
 bahu bhāti bidhihi lagāi dūṣana nayana bāri bimocahī.

"Take no reproach on you; cease lamenting; this is no occasion for it. The amount of joy and sorrow that has fallen to my lot I must reap wherever I go." Hearing the soft and polite words of Umā all the ladies became sad. They blamed the Creator in many ways and tears flowed from their eyes.

दो०— तेहि अवसर नारद सहित अरु रिषि सप्त समेत ।  
 समाचार सुनि तुहिनगिरि गवने तुरत निकेत ॥ ९७ ॥

Do.: tehi avasara nārada sahita aru riṣi sapta sameta,  
 samācāra suni tuhinagiri gavane turata niketa.97.

On hearing the news that very moment Himācala came to his house alongwith Nārada and the seven seers. (97)

चौ०— तब नारद सबही समुझावा । पूरुब कथाप्रसंगु सुनावा ॥  
 मयना सत्य सुनहु मम बानी । जयदंबा तव सुता भवानी ॥ १ ॥  
 अजा अनादि सक्ति अबिनासिनि । सदा संभु अरधंग निवासिनि ॥  
 जग संभव पालन लय कारिनि । निज इच्छा लीला बपु धारिनि ॥ २ ॥  
 जनमीं प्रथम दच्छ गृह जाई । नामु सती सुंदर तनु पाई ॥  
 तहँहुँ सती संकरहि बिबाहीं । कथा प्रसिद्ध सकल जग माहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 एक बार आवत सिव संग । देखेउ रघुकुल कमल पतंगा ॥  
 भयउ मोहु सिव कहा न कीन्हा । भ्रम बस बेषु सीय कर लीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: taba nārada sabahī samujhāvā, pūruba kathāprasāṅgu sunāvā.  
 mayanā satya sunahu mama bānī, jagadambā tava sutā bhavānī.1.  
 ajā anādi sakti abināsini, sadā saṁbhu aradhaṅga nivāsini.  
 jaga saṁbhava pālana laya kārini, nija icchā līlā bapu dhārini.2.  
 janamī prathama daccha grha jāi, nāmu sati suṁdara tanu pāi.  
 tahāhū sati saṁkarahi bibāhī, kathā prasiddha sakala jaga māhī.3.  
 eka bāra āvata siva saṁgā, dekheu raghukula kamala patarṅgā.  
 bhayau mohu siva kahā na kīnhā, bhrama basa beṣu sīya kara līnhā.4.

Then Nārada reassured them all, narrating to them the past history of Umā. He said, "Menā, hear my true words: your daughter is none else than Bhavānī (the eternal Consort of Śiva), Mother of the universe. She is the unborn and imperishable divine



energy, which has no beginning; She is Śambhu's inseparable half. She creates, maintains and then dissolves the universe and assumes the semblance of a material form of Her own will. First she was born in the house of Dakṣa. Satī was Her name and charming was Her form. Even in that incarnation Satī was married with Śaṅkara. The story is well-known throughout the world. One day, while She was returning home with Śiva, She beheld Śrī Rāma, who is a sun as it were to the lotus-like race of Raghu. Bewildered by His sight, She did not listen to Śiva's advice and was beguiled into assuming the disguise of Sītā. (1—4)

छं०—सिय बेषु सतीं जो कीन्ह तेहिं अपराध संकर परिहरीं ।  
हर बिरहँ जाइ बहोरि पितु कें जग्य जोगानल जरीं ॥  
अब जनमि तुम्हरे भवन निज पति लागि दारुन तपु किया ।  
अस जानि संसय तजहु गिरिजा सर्वदा संकर प्रिया ॥

Charṇ.: siya beṣu satī jo kīnha tehī aparādha saṁkara pariharī,  
hara birahā jāi bahori pitu kē jagya jogānala jarī.  
aba janami tumhare bhavana nija pati lāgi dārūna tapu kiya,  
asa jāni saṁsaya tajahu girijā sarbadā saṁkara priyā.

"Śaṅkara repudiated Her because She had offended Him by assuming the disguise of Sītā. Separated from Hara, She then visited the sacrifice undertaken by Her father and burnt Herself in the fire of Yogā (meditation) there. Now, reborn in your house, She has undergone terrible penance for the sake of Her lord. Knowing this, give up all doubt; Girijā (your daughter) is ever beloved of Śaṅkara."

दो०—सुनि नारद के बचन तब सब कर मिटा बिषाद ।  
छन महँ व्यापेउ सकल पुर घर घर यह संबाद ॥ ९८ ॥

Do.: suni nārada ke bacana taba saba kara miṭā biṣāda,  
chana mahū byāpeu sakala pura ghara ghara yaha saṁbāda.98.

When they heard Nārada's explanation, the sadness of all was dispersed. In a trice the news spread from house to house throughout the city. (98)

चौ०—तब मयना हिमवंतु अनंदे । पुनि पुनि पारबती पद बंदे ॥  
नारि पुरुष सिसु जुबा सयाने । नगर लोग सब अति हरषाने ॥ १ ॥  
लगे होन पुर मंगलगाना । सजे सबहिं हाटक घट नाना ॥  
भाँति अनेक भई जेवनारा । सूपसास्त्र जस कछु व्यवहारा ॥ २ ॥  
सो जेवनार कि जाइ बखानी । बसहिं भवन जेहिं मातु भवानी ॥  
सादर बोले सकल बराती । बिष्णु बिरंचि देव सब जाती ॥ ३ ॥  
बिबिध पाँति बैठी जेवनारा । लागे परुसन निपुन सुआरा ॥  
नारिबुंद सुर जेवँत जानी । लगीं देन गारीं मृदु बानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: taba mayanā himavarāntu anarṇde, puni puni pārabatī pada barṇde.  
nāri puruṣa sisu jubā sayāne, nagara loga saba ati haraṣāne.1.



lage hona pura maṅgalagānā, saje sabaht hāṭaka ghaṭa nānā.  
 bhāṭi aneka bhaī jevanārā, sūpasāstra jasa kachu byavahārā.2.  
 so jevanāra ki jāi bakhānī, basaht bhavana jeht mātu bhavānī.  
 sādara bole sakala barāṭi, biṣṇu biraṁci deva saba jāṭi.3.  
 bibidhi pāṭi baiṭhī jevanārā, lāge parusana nīpuna suārā.  
 nārībīṛṇḍa sura jevāta jānī, laḡī dena gārī mṛḍu bānī.4.

Then Menā and her consort Himavān rejoiced and bowed at Pārvatī's feet again and again. All the citizens, including men, women and children, youngmen as well as elderly people, were immensely delighted. Festive songs began to be sung in the city; vases of gold of every pattern were displayed by all. Dishes of various kinds were prepared in accordance with the processes given in gastrological works. Is it ever possible to describe the varieties of dishes prepared in the house where lived Mother Bhavānī? Himācala respectfully summoned all the members of the bridegroom's party, including Viṣṇu, Brahmā and other gods of all classes. The dinner guests sat in many rows; and expert cooks began to serve. Finding the gods dining, batches of women began to banter and rail at them in pleasant strains. (1—4)

छं— गारीं मधुर स्वर देहिं सुंदरि बिंग्य बचन सुनावहीं ।  
 भोजनु करहिं सुर अति बिलंबु बिनोदु सुनि सचु पावहीं ॥  
 जेवँत जो बढ्यो अनंदु सो मुख कोटिहूँ न परै कह्यो ।  
 अचवाँइ दीन्हे पान गवने बास जहँ जाको रह्यो ॥

Charṇ.: gārī madhura svara dehi suṁdari biṅgya bacana sunāvahī,  
 bhojanu karahī sura ati bilambu binodu suni sacu pāvahī.  
 jevāta jo baṛhyo ananḍu so mukha koṭihūṁ na parai kahyo,  
 acavāi dīnhe pāna gavane bāsa jahā jāko rahyo.

Charming women railed in sweet strains and poured innuendoes. The gods felt much amused to hear them and dined for an unusually long time. The joy that swelled at the dinner cannot be described even with millions of tongues. Having been served with water for rinsing their mouths at the end of the dinner, they were given betel-leaves; and then they returned to their respective lodgings.

दो०— बहुरि मुनिन्ह हिमवंत कहूँ लगन सुनाई आइ ।  
 समय बिलोकि बिबाह कर पठए देव बोलाइ ॥ ९९ ॥

Do.: bahuri muninha himavaṁta kahūṁ lagana sunāi āi,  
 samaya biloki bibāha kara paṭhae deva bolāi.99.

The seven sages called once more and read out to Himavān the note recording the time fixed for the wedding; and perceiving that the hour had arrived, the latter sent for the gods. (99)

चौ०— बोलि सकल सुर सादर लीन्हे । सबहि जथोचित आसन दीन्हे ॥  
 बेदी बेद बिधान सँवारी । सुभग सुमंगल गावहिं नारी ॥ १ ॥  
 सिंघासनु अति दिव्य सुहावा । जाइ न बरनि बिरंचि बनावा ॥  
 बैठे सिव बिप्रन्ह सिरु नाई । हृदयँ सुमिरि निज प्रभु रघुराई ॥ २ ॥



बहुरि मुनीसन्ह उमा बोलाई। करि सिंगारु सखीं लै आई॥  
 देखत रूपु सकल सुर मोहे। बरनै छबि अस जग कबि को है॥ ३॥  
 जगदंबिका जानि भव भामा। सुरन्ह मनहिं मन कीन्ह प्रनामा॥  
 सुंदरता मरजाद भवानी। जाइ न कोटिहुं बदन बखानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: boli sakala sura sādara līnhe, sabahi jathocīta āsana dīnhe.  
 bedī beda bidhāna sāvārī, subhaga suman̄gala gāvahī nārī.1.  
 sim̄ghāsanu ati dibya suhāvā, jāi na barani birañci banāvā.  
 baiṭhe siva bipranha siru nāī, hṛdayā sumiri nija prabhu raghurāī.2.  
 bahuri munīsanha umā bolāī, kari sīgāru sakhī lai āī.  
 dekhata rūpu sakala sura mohe, baranai chabi asa jaga kabi ko hai.3.  
 jagadāmbikā jāni bhava bhāmā, suranha manahī mana kīnha pranāmā.  
 suṁdaratā marajāda bhavānī, jāi na koṭihū badana bakhānī.4.

Himavān politely sent for all the gods and assigned an appropriate seat to each of them. An altar was prepared in accordance with the Vedic ritual and women chanted charming festal strains. A divinely beautiful throne with the images of a pair of lions for its arms was placed on the altar; being a handiwork of the Creator himself, it beggared description. Bowing His head to the Brāhmaṇas and calling to His mind His own Master, the Lord of Raghus, Śiva took His seat on the throne. The great sages then sent for Umā, who was brought in by Her girl companions richly adorned. All the gods were enraptured at Her beauty. What poet in the world could describe such loveliness? Recognizing in Her the Mother of the universe and Spouse of Śiva, the divinities mentally bowed to Her. The perfection of beauty that Bhavānī was could not be adequately praised even with millions of tongues. (1—4)

छं— कोटिहुं बदन नहिं बनै बरनत जग जननि सोभा महा।  
 सकुचहिं कहत श्रुति सेष सारद मंदमति तुलसी कहा॥  
 छबिखानि मातु भवानि गवनीं मध्य मंडप सिव जहाँ।  
 अवलोकि सकहिं न सकुच पति पद कमल मनु मधुकरु तहाँ॥

Charṇ.: koṭihū badana nahī banai baranata jaga janani sobhā mahā,  
 sakucahī kahata śruti seṣa sārada maṁdamati tulasī kahā.  
 chabikhāni mātu bhavāni gavanī madhya maṁḍapa siva jahā,  
 avaloki sakahī na sakuca pati pada kamala manu madhukaru tahā.

The superb beauty of the Mother of the universe could not be described even with millions of tongues. When even the Vedas, Śeṣa (the serpent-god) and Śāradā (the goddess of learning) shrink abashed, of what account is the dull-witted Tulasīdāsa? Mother Bhavānī, the mind of beauty, walked to the middle of the pavilion, where Śiva was. Out of shyness She could not gaze on Her lord's lotus feet, although Her heart was fixed thereon like a bee.

दो०— मुनि अनुसासन गनपतिहि पूजेउ संभु भवानि।  
 कोउ सुनि संसय करै जनि सुर अनादि जियँ जानि॥ १००॥



**Do.: muni anusāsana ganapatihi pūjeu saṁbhu bhavāni,  
kou suni saṁsaya karai janī sura anādi jiyā jāni.100.**

At the direction of the sages Śambhu and Bhavānī paid divine honours to Lord Gaṇapati. Let no one be puzzled to hear this; for one should bear in mind that gods have existed from time without beginning.\* (100)

चौ०— जसि बिबाह कै बिधि श्रुति गाई । महामुनिन्ह सो सब करवाई ॥  
गहि गिरीस कुस कन्या पानी । भवहि समरपीं जानि भवानी ॥ १ ॥  
पानिग्रहन जब कीन्ह महेसा । हियँ हरषे तब सकल सुरेसा ॥  
बेदमंत्र मुनिबर उच्चरहीं । जय जय जय संकर सुर करहीं ॥ २ ॥  
बाजहिं बाजन बिबिध बिधाना । सुमनबृष्टि नभ भै बिधि नाना ॥  
हर गिरिजा कर भयउ बिबाहू । सकल भुवन भरि रहा उछाहू ॥ ३ ॥  
दासीं दास तुरग रथ नागा । धेनु बसन मनि बस्तु बिभागा ॥  
अन्न कनकभाजन भरि जाना । दाइज दीन्ह न जाइ बखाना ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: jasi bibāha kai bidhi śrutī gāī, mahāmuninha so saba karavāī.  
gahi girīsa kusa kanyā pānī, bhavahi samarapī jāni bhavānī.1.  
pānigrahana jaba kīnha mahesā, hiyā haraṣe taba sakala suresā.  
bedamaṁtra munibara uccarahī, jaya jaya jaya saṁkara sura karahī.2.  
bājahī bājana bibidha bidhānā, sumanabr̥ṣṭi nabha bhai bidhi nānā.  
hara girijā kara bhayau bibāhū, sakala bhuvana bhari rahā uchāhū.3.  
dāsī dāsa turaga ratha nāgā, dhenu basana manī bastu bibhāgā.  
anna kanakabhājana bhari jānā, dāija dīnha na jāi bakhānā.4.**

The great sages had the nuptial ceremony performed in all its details as laid down in the Vedas. Taking sacred Kuśa grass in his hand and holding the bride by Her hand, the mountain-king Himālaya made Her over to Bhava (Śiva) knowing Her to be His eternal consort. When the great Lord Śiva took the hand of the bride, all the great gods were glad at heart. The principal sages chanted the Vedic formulas, while the gods exclaimed, "Victory, victory, all victory to Śaṅkara !" Musical instruments of various kinds were sounded and flowers of different varieties were rained down from the heavens. The wedding of Hara and Girijā was thus concluded. A spirit of rejoicing pervaded the whole universe. Men-servants and maid-servants, horses and chariots, elephants and cows, raiment, jewels and various other articles and even so cart-loads of foodgrains and gold utensils were given as dowry, which was more than one could describe. (1—4)

छं०— दाइज दियो बहु भाँति पुनि कर जोरि हिमभूधर कह्यो ।  
का देउँ पूरनकाम संकर चरन पंकज गहि रह्यो ॥  
सिवँ कृपासागर ससुर कर संतोषु सब भाँतिहिं कियो ।  
पुनि गहे पद पाथोज मयनाँ प्रेम परिपूरन हियो ॥

\* Lord Gaṇapati is reputed to be an offspring of Śiva and Pārvatī. It may, therefore, be asked how He came to be worshipped by the divine pair even at the time of their wedding. The poet meets this question by stating that Gaṇeśa and the other gods are eternal and unbegotten and that they only appear to be born.



Cham.: dāija diyo bahu bhāti puni kara jori himabhūdhara kahyo,  
kā deū pūranakāma saṁkara carana paṁkaja gahi rahyo.  
sivā kṛpāsāgara sasura kara saṁtoṣu saba bhātiḥ kiyo,  
puni gahe pada pāthoja mayanā prema paripūrana hiyo.

Himācala gave presents of various kinds as dowry; then, joining his palms, he said, "I have nothing to give you, Śaṅkara; You have all Yours desires sated!" He could say no more and remained clasping the latter's feet. The ocean of mercy that Śiva is reassured His father-in-law in every possible way. Then Menā, with her heart overflowing with love, clasped His lotus-feet and said:—

दो०— नाथ उमा मम प्रान सम गृहकिंकरी करेहु ।  
छमेहु सकल अपराध अब होइ प्रसन्न बरु देहु ॥ १०१ ॥

Do.: nātha umā mama prāna sama grhakin̄karī karehu,  
chamehu sakala aparādha aba hoi prasanna baru dehu.101.

"Lord, Umā is dear to me as life; take her as a maid-servant of Your house and forgive all her faults. Be pleased to grant this boon to me." (101)

चौ०— बहु बिधि संभु सासु समुझाई । गवनी भवन चरन सिरु नाई ॥  
जननीं उमा बोलि तब लीन्ही । लै उछंग सुंदर सिख दीन्ही ॥ १ ॥  
करेहु सदा संकर पद पूजा । नारिधरमु पति देउ न दूजा ॥  
बचन कहत भरे लोचन बारी । बहुरि लाइ उर लीन्हि कुमारी ॥ २ ॥  
कत बिधि सृजिं नारि जग माहीं । पराधीन सपनेहुँ सुखु नाहीं ॥  
भै अति प्रेम बिकल महतारी । धीरजु कीन्ह कुसमय बिचारी ॥ ३ ॥  
पुनि पुनि मिलति परति गहि चरना । परम प्रेमु कछु जाइ न बरना ॥  
सब नारिन्ह मिलि भेटि भवानी । जाइ जननि उर पुनि लपटानी ॥ ४ ॥

Caū.: bahu bidhi saṁbhu sāsu samujhāi, gavanī bhavana carana siru nāi.  
jananī umā bolī taba līnhī, lai uchāṅga suṁdara sikha dīnhī.1.  
karehu sadā saṁkara pada pūjā, nāridharamu pati deu na dūjā.  
bacana kahata bhare locana bārī, bahuri lāi ura līnhī kumārī.2.  
kata bidhi sṛjī nārī jaga māhī, parādhīna sapanehū sukhu nāhī.  
bhai ati prema bikala mahatārī, dhīraju kīnha kusamaya bicārī.3.  
puni puni milati parati gahi caranā, parama premu kachu jāi na baranā.  
saba nārinha millī bheṭī bhavānī, jāi janani ura puni lapaṭānī.4.

Śambhu comforted His mother-in-law in ways more than one; and she returned home bowing her head at his feet. The mother then sent for Umā, and taking Her into her lap gave Her the following excellent advice. "Ever adore the feet of Śaṅkara this sums up the duty of a wife. Her husband is her deity; there is no other god for her." As she spoke these words, her eyes filled with tears and she pressed the girl to her bosom. "Why has god created woman in this world? One who is dependent on others can never dream of happiness." The mother was overwhelmed with emotion; but knowing as she did that it was not an opportune moment for betraying one's weakness, she recovered herself. Menā met Pārvatī again and again and fell down clasping the girl's feet; her



supreme love was beyond all words. Bidding adieu to all the ladies Bhavānī ran and clung to her mother's breast once more. (1—4)

छं०— जननिहि बहुरि मिलि चली उचित असीस सब काहूँ दई ।  
फिर फिरि बिलोकति मातु तन तब सखीं लै सिव पहिं गई ॥  
जाचक सकल संतोषि संकरु उमा सहित भवन चले ।  
सब अमर हरषे सुमन बरषि निसान नभ बाजे भले ॥

Charṇ.: jananihi bahuri mili calī ucita asīsa saba kāhūṁ daiṁ,  
phiri phiri bilokati mātu tana taba sakhiṁ lai siva pahīṁ gaiṁ.  
jācaka sakala saṁtoṣi saṁkaru umā sahita bhavana cale,  
saba amara haraṣe sumana baraṣi nisāna nabha bāje bhale.

Taking leave of Her mother once more, Bhavānī departed; everyone uttered appropriate blessings to Her. She often turned back to have a look at Her mother; Her girl companions then took Her to Śiva. Having gratified all beggars. Śaṅkara proceeded to His home (Mount Kailāsa) with Umā. All the divinities delightfully rained down flowers and kettledrums produced a charming sound in the heavens.

दो०— चले संग हिमवंतु तब पहुँचावन अति हेतु ।  
बिबिध भाँति परितोषु करि बिदा कीन्ह बृषकेतु ॥ १०२ ॥

Do.: cale saṅga himavaṁtu taba pahūcāvana ati hetu,  
bibidha bhāṁti paritoṣu kari bidā kīṇha br̥ṣaketu.102.

Himavān then accompanied Śiva in order to escort Him with great affection. Śiva, however, sent him back, consoling him in various ways. (102)

चौ०— तुरत भवन आए गिरिराई । सकल सैल सर लिए बोलाई ॥  
आदर दान बिनय बहुमाना । सब कर बिदा कीन्ह हिमवाना ॥ १ ॥  
जबहिं संभु कैलासहिं आए । सुर सब निज निज लोक सिधाए ॥  
जगत मातु पितु संभु भवानी । तेहिं सिंगारु न कहउँ बखानी ॥ २ ॥  
करहिं बिबिध बिधि भोग बिलासा । गनन्ह समेत बसहिं कैलासा ॥  
हर गिरिजा बिहार नित नयऊ । एहि बिधि बिपुल काल चलि गयऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
तब जनमेउ षटबदन कुमारा । तारकु असुरु समर जेहिं मारा ॥  
आगम निगम प्रसिद्ध पुराना । षन्मुख जन्मु सकल जग जाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: turata bhavana āe girirāi, sakala saila sara lie bolāi.  
ādara dāna binaya bahumānā, saba kara bidā kīṇha himavānā.1.  
jabahī saṁbhu kailāsaḥī āe, sura saba nija nija loka sidhāe.  
jagata mātu pitu saṁbhu bhavānī, teḥī siṅgāru na kahaū bakhānī.2.  
karaḥī bibidha bidhi bhoga bilāsā, gananha sameta basaḥī kailāsā.  
hara girijā bihāra nita nayaū, ehi bidhi bipula kāla calī gayaū.3.  
taba janamēu ṣaṭabadana kumārā, tāraḥī asuru samara jeḥī mārā.  
āgama nigama prasiddha purānā, ṣanmukha janmu sakala jaga jānā.4.



The mountain-king returned home at once and summoned all other mountains and lakes. Himavān greeted them with due attention, gifts, polite words and great honour and allowed them all to depart. No sooner had Śambhu reached Mount Kailāsa than all the gods returned to their respective realms. Śambhu and Bhavānī are the parents of the universe; hence I refrain from portraying their amorous sports. Indulging in luxuries and enjoyments of various kinds the divine pair lived on Mount Kailāsa alongwith Their attendants. Hara and Girijā enjoyed some new delight everyday. In this way a considerable time elapsed. Thereafter was born to them a boy with six heads, who (later on) killed the demon Tāraka in battle. The story of Ṣaṇmukha (the six-headed deity) is well-known in the Vedas, Tantras and Purāṇas, and the entire world knows it. (1—4)

छ०— जगु जान षन्मुख जन्मु कर्मु प्रतापु पुरुषारथु महा ।  
तेहि हेतु मैं बृषकेतु सुत कर चरित संछेपहिं कहा ॥  
यह उमा संभु बिबाहु जे नर नारि कहहिं जे गावहीं ।  
कल्यान काज बिबाह मंगल सर्वदा सुखु पावहीं ॥

Charṇ.: jagu jāna ṣaṇmukha janmu karmu pratāpu puruṣārathu mahā,  
tehi hetu maī bṛṣaketu suta kara carita saṁchepahī kahā,  
yaha umā saṁbhu bibāhu je nara nāri kahahī je gāvahī,  
kalyāna kāja bibāha maṅgala sarbadā sukhu pāvahī.

The tale of the birth, exploits, glory and surpassing strength of Ṣaṇmukha is known to the whole world. That is why I have briefly touched the narrative of Śiva's son. Men and women who narrate or sing this story of the wedding of Umā and Śambhu shall ever rejoice in their auspicious undertaking as well as during festive occasions such as wedding etc.

दो०— चरित सिंधु गिरिजा रमन बेद न पावहिं पारु ।  
बरनै तुलसीदासु किमि अति मतिमंद गवाँरु ॥ १०३ ॥

Do.: carita siṁdhu girijā ramana beda na pāvahī pārū,  
baranai tulasīdāsu kimi ati matimaṁda gavāru.103.

The exploits of Girijā's lord are illimitable like the ocean; even the Vedas cannot reach their end. How, then, can Tulasīdāsa, a most dull-witted clown, succeed in describing them? (103)

चौ०— संभु चरित सुनि सरस सुहावा । भरद्वाज मुनि अति सुखु पावा ॥  
बहु लालसा कथा पर बाढ़ी । नयनन्हि नीरु रोमावलि ठाढ़ी ॥ १ ॥  
प्रेम बिबस मुख आव न बानी । दसा देखि हरषे मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
अहो धन्य तव जन्मु मुनीसा । तुम्हहि प्रान सम प्रिय गौरीसा ॥ २ ॥  
सिव पद कमल जिन्हहि रति नाहीं । रामहि ते सपनेहुँ न सोहाहीं ॥  
बिनु छल बिस्वनाथ पद नेहू । राम भगत कर लच्छन एहू ॥ ३ ॥  
सिव सम को रघुपति ब्रतधारी । बिनु अघ तजी सती असि नारी ॥  
पनु करि रघुपति भगति देखाई । को सिव सम रामहि प्रिय भाई ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sambhu carita suni sarasa suhāvā, bharadvāja muni ati sukhu pāvā.  
 bahu lālasā kathā para bāRhī, nayananihī nīru romāvali ṭhāRhī.1.  
 prema bibasa mukha āva na bānī, dasā dekhi haraṣe muni gyānī.  
 aho dhanya tava janmu munīsā, tumhahi prāna sama priya gaurīsā.2.  
 siva pada kamala jinhahi rati nāhī, rāmaahi te sapanehū na sohāhī.  
 binu chala bisvanātha pada nehū, rāma bhagata kara lacchana ehū.3.  
 siva sama ko raghupati bratadhārī, binu agha tajī satī asi nārī.  
 panu kari raghupati bhagati dekhāī, ko siva sama rāmaahi priya bhāī.4.

Bharadvāja was much delighted to hear the sweet and charming story of Śambhu's deeds. His passion for hearing the story grew to be inordinate; tears rushed to his eyes and the hair on his body bristled with joy. Overpowered with emotion he could not utter a word. The enlightened sage Yājñavalkya was delighted to see his condition. "Blessed indeed is your birth. O great sage," he said, "to you the Lord of Gaurī is dear as life. Those who love not Śiva's lotus feet cannot even dream of pleasing Rāma. A guileless love for Śiva's feet is the surest sign of a devotee of Rāma. Who is so faithful to the Lord of Raghus as Śiva, who renounced a sinless wife like Satī, and demonstrated ideal devotion to Rāma by His pledge of unswerving fidelity? Brother, whom does Rāma hold so dear as Śiva?" (1—4)

दो०— प्रथमहिं मैं कहि सिव चरित बूझा मरमु तुम्हार।

सुचि सेवक तुम्ह राम के रहित समस्त बिकार ॥ १०४ ॥

Do.: prathamahī maī kahi siva carita būjhā maramu tumhāra,  
 suci sevaka tumha rāma ke rahita samasta bikāra.104.

"Having begun by recounting the deeds of Śiva I have come to know your secret. You are indeed a faithful servant of Rāma, free from all impurities." (104)

चौ०— मैं जाना तुम्हार गुन सीला। कहउँ सुनुहु अब रघुपति लीला ॥  
 सुनु मुनि आजु समागम तोरें। कहि न जाइ जस सुखु मन मोरें ॥ १ ॥  
 राम चरित अति अमित मुनीसा। कहि न सकहिं सत कोटि अहीसा ॥  
 तदपि जथाश्रुत कहउँ बखानी। सुमिरि गिरापति प्रभु धनुपानी ॥ २ ॥  
 सारद दारुनारि सम स्वामी। रामु सूत्रधर अंतरजामी ॥  
 जेहि पर कृपा करहिं जनु जानी। कबि उर अजिर नचावहिं बानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 प्रनवउँ सोइ कृपाल रघुनाथा। बरनउँ बिसद तासु गुन गाथा ॥  
 परम रम्य गिरिबरु कैलासू। सदा जहाँ सिव उमा निवासू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: maī jānā tumhāra guna sīlā, kahaū sunahu aba raghupati līlā.  
 sunu muni āju samāgama torē, kahi na jāi jasa sukhu mana morē.1.  
 rāma carita ati amita munīsā, kahi na sakahi sata koṭi ahīsā.  
 tadapi jathāśruta kahaū bakhānī, sumiri girāpati prabhu dhanupānī.2.  
 sārada dārunārī sama svāmī, rāmu sūtradhara amtarajāmī.  
 jehi para kṛpā karaht janū jānī, kabi ura ajira nacāvahī bānī.3.  
 pranavaū soi kṛpāla raghunāthā, baranaū bisada tāsu guna gāthā.  
 parama ramya giribaru kailāsū, sadā jahā siva umā nivāsū.4.



I have come to know your virtues and disposition. Listen, therefore, while I narrate the story of the Lord of Raghus. O sage, I cannot say how glad I am at this meeting with you today. O lord of sages, the exploits of Śrī Rāma are much beyond measure; even a thousand million Śeṣas (serpent-kings) cannot recount them. Nevertheless, fixing my thoughts on the Lord who wields a bow in His hand and is the lord of speech, I repeat the tale as I have heard it. Śārādā (the goddess of speech) is like a puppet; while Śrī Rāma, the inner controller of all, is the master of the puppet show, who holds the strings in his hands. When He blesses a poet knowing him to be a devotee, He causes the goddess to dance in the courtyard of his heart. To Him, the benevolent Lord of Raghus, I bow and commence the recital of His fair virtues. Of all mountains the most charming and the best is Kailāsa, where Śiva and Umā eternally dwell. (1—4)

दो०— सिद्ध तपोधन जोगिजन सुर किंनर मुनिबृंद ।

बसहिं तहाँ सुकृती सकल सेवहिं सिव सुखकंद ॥ १०५ ॥

Do.: siddha tapodhana jogijana sura kiṁnara munibṛṁda,  
basahī tahā sukṛtī sakala sevahī siva sukhakaṁda.105.

Hosts of Siddhas (adepts) ascetics and Yogis (mystics), as well as gods, Kinnaras and sages, all lucky souls, reside there and adore Śiva, the root of all joy. (105)

चौ०— हरि हर बिमुख धर्म रति नाहीं । ते नर तहँ सपनेहुँ नहिं जाहीं ॥

तेहि गिरि पर बट बिटप बिसाला । नित नूतन सुंदर सब काला ॥ १ ॥

त्रिबिध समीर सुसीतलि छाया । सिव बिश्राम बिटप श्रुति गाया ॥

एक बार तेहि तर प्रभु गयऊ । तरु बिलोकि उर अति सुखु भयऊ ॥ २ ॥

निज कर डसि नागरिपु छाला । बैठे सहजहिं संभु कृपाला ॥

कुंद इंदु दर गौर सरीरा । भुज प्रलंब परिधन मुनिचीरा ॥ ३ ॥

तरुन अरुन अंबुज सम चरना । नख दुति भगत हृदय तम हरना ॥

भुजग भूति भूषन त्रिपुरारी । आननु सरद चंद छबि हारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: hari hara bimukha dharma rati nāhī, te nara tahā sapanehū nahī jāhī.  
tehi giri para baṭa biṭapa bisālā, nita nūtana suṁdara saba kālā.1.  
tribidha samīra susītali chāyā, siva biśrāma biṭapa śruti gāyā.  
eka bāra tehi tara prabhu gayaū, taru biloki ura ati sukhu bhayaū.2.  
nija kara dāsi nāgaripu chālā, baiṭhe sahajaḥ sambhu kṛpālā.  
kuṁda lṛṁdu dara gaura sarīrā, bhuja pralaṁba paridhana municīrā.3.  
taruna aruna aṁbuja sama caranā, nakha duti bhagata hṛdaya tama haranā.  
bhujaga bhūti bhūṣana tripurārī, ānanu sarada caṁda chabi hārī.4.

Those who have their faces turned away from Hari and Hara and have no love for righteousness cannot even dream of going there. On the summit of that mountain exists a huge banyan tree, which is ever young and is charming during all seasons. Fanned by cool, soft and fragrant breezes, its shade is very refreshing. It is the favourite resort of Śiva, extolled by the Vedas. Once upon a time the Lord betook Himself beneath the tree and was much gladdened at heart to see it. Spreading His tigerskin on the ground with His own hands, the all-merciful Śiva sat down casually. His body fair in hue as the jasmine, the



moon and the conch-shell; arms of inordinate length; a hermit's covering, consisting of the bark of trees, wrapped round His loins; His feet resembling a pair of full-blown red lotuses and their toe-nails shedding a lustre which dispelled the darkness of the devotee's heart; serpents and the ashes serving as ornaments of the Slayer of Tripura and His countenance eclipsing the splendour even of the autumnal full moon. (1—4)

दो०— जटा मुकुट सुरसरित सिर लोचन नलिन बिसाल ।

नीलकंठ लावन्यनिधि सोह बालबिधु भाल ॥ १०६ ॥

Do.: jaṭā mukuṭa surasarita sira locana nalina bisāla,  
nīlakamṭha lāvanyanidhi soha bālabidhu bhāla.106.

With His twisted coils of hair for a crown and the celestial stream (the Gaṅgā) adorning His head, eyes as big as a pair of lotuses, throat dark with poison and with the crescent shining on His brow, the Lord looked like a veritable mine of beauty. (106)

चौ०— बैठे सोह कामरिपु कैसें । धरें सरीरु सांतरसु जैसें ॥  
पारबती भल अवसरु जानी । गई संभु पहिं मातु भवानी ॥ १ ॥  
जानि प्रिया आदरु अति कीन्हा । बाम भाग आसनु हर दीन्हा ॥  
बैठीं सिव समीप हरषाई । पूरुब जन्म कथा चित आई ॥ २ ॥  
पति हियँ हेतु अधिक अनुमानी । बिहसि उमा बोलीं प्रिय बानी ॥  
कथा जो सकल लोक हितकारी । सोइ पूछन चह सैलकुमारी ॥ ३ ॥  
बिस्वनाथ मम नाथ पुरारी । त्रिभुवन महिमा बिदित तुम्हारी ॥  
चर अरु अचर नाग नर देवा । सकल करहिं पद पंकज सेवा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: baiṭhe soha kāmariṭu kaisē, dharē sarīru sām̐tarasu jaisē.  
pārabatī bhala avasaru jānī, gaī saṁbhu pahī mātu bhavānī.1.  
jāni priyā ādaru ati kīnhā, bāma bhāga āsanu hara dīnhā.  
baiṭhī siva samīpa haraṣāī, pūruva janma kathā cita āī.2.  
pati hiyā hetu adhika anumānī, bihasi umā bolī priya bānī.  
kathā jo sakala loka hitakārī, soi pūchana caha sallakumārī.3.  
bisvanātha mama nātha purārī, tribhuvana mahimā bidita tumhārī.  
cara aru acara nāga nara devā, sakala karahī pada paṁkaja sevā.4.

Seated there, the Destroyer of Cupid looked like an incarnation of the sentiment of Quietism. Finding it a good opportunity, Mother Bhavānī called on Śambhu. In recognition of Her wifely love Lord Hara showed Her great courtesy and assigned Her a seat on His left side. Pārvatī gladly sat down beside Śiva and recalled the history of Her past life. Presuming that Her lord cherished in His heart greater love for Her than before, Umā smilingly spoke the following sweet words to Him: the Daughter of Himālaya sought to elicit from Her lord the story which is profitable to the whole world. "O Lord of the universe, O my Master, O slayer of the demon Tripura! Your glory is known to all the three spheres. Animate as well inanimate beings, Nāgas, men and gods, all do homage to Your lotus-feet. (1—4)

दो०— प्रभु समरथ सर्वग्य सिव सकल कला गुन धाम ।

जोग ग्यान बैराग्य निधि प्रनत कलपतरु नाम ॥ १०७ ॥



**Do.: prabhu samaratha sarbagya siva sakala kalā guna dhāma,  
joga gyāna bairāgya nidhi pranata kalapataru nāma.107.**

"My Lord, You are all-powerful, all-wise and all-blissful; You are a repository of all arts and virtues and a storehouse of Yoga (askesis), wisdom and dispassion. Your Name is a wish-yielding tree as it were to the suppliant. (107)

चौ०— जौं मो पर प्रसन्न सुखरासी । जानिअ सत्य मोहि निज दासी ॥  
तौ प्रभु हरहु मोर अग्याना । कहि रघुनाथ कथा बिधि नाना ॥ १ ॥  
जासु भवनु सुरतरु तर होई । सहि कि दरिद्र जनित दुखु सोई ॥  
ससिभूषन अस हृदयँ बिचारी । हरहु नाथ मम मति भ्रम भारी ॥ २ ॥  
प्रभु जे मुनि परमारथबादी । कहहिं राम कहूँ ब्रह्म अनादी ॥  
सेस सारदा बेद पुराना । सकल करहिं रघुपति गुन गाना ॥ ३ ॥  
तुम्ह पुनि राम राम दिन राती । सादर जपहु अनँग आराती ॥  
रामु सो अवध नृपति सुत सोई । की अज अगुन अलखगति कोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaũ mo para prasanna sukharāsī, jānia satya mohi nija dāsī.  
tau prabhu harahu mora agyānā, kahi raghunātha kathā bidhi nānā.1.  
jāsu bhavanu surataru tara hoī, sahi ki daridra janita dukhu soī.  
sasibhūṣana asa hṛdayā bicārī, harahu nātha mama mati bhrama bhārī.2.  
prabhu je muni paramārathabādī, kahahī rāma kahū brahma anādī.  
sesa sārādā beda purānā, sakala karahī raghupati guna gānā.3.  
tumha puni rāma rāma dina rātī, sādara japahu anāga ārātī.  
rāmu so avadha nṛpati suta soī, kī aja aguna alakhagati koī.4.

"O blissful Lord, if You are pleased with me and know me to be Your faithful servant, then, my Master, disperse my ignorance by repeating to me the various stories of the Lord of Raghus. Why should he who has his abode beneath a wish-yielding tree undergo the suffering born of want? Bearing this in mind, O Lord with the crescent on the forehead, dispel the great confusion of my mind. O Lord, the sages who discourse on the supreme Reality speak of Rāma as the Brahma who has no beginning; Śeṣa and Śārādā, as well as the Vedas and the Purāṇas, all sing praises of the Lord of Raghus. You too, O Subduer of Love, reverently repeat the word 'Rāma' night and day. Is this Rāma the same as the son of the King of Ayodhyā or some other unborn, unqualified and imperceptible Being?" (1—4)

दो०— जौं नृप तनय त ब्रह्म किमि नारि बिरहँ मति भोरि ।

देखि चरित महिमा सुनत भ्रमति बुद्धि अति मोरि ॥ १०८ ॥

**Do.: jaũ nṛpa tanaya ta brahma kimi nāri birahā mati bhoṛi,  
dekhi carita mahimā sunata bhramati buddhi ati mori.108.**

"If a king's son, how could he be Brahma (the Infinite)? And if he were Brahma, how could his mind get unhinged by the loss of his wife? When I see his acts on the one hand, and hear of his glory on the other, my mind gets utterly confused." (108)



चौ०— जौं अनीह ब्यापक बिभु कोऊ । कहहु बुझाइ नाथ मोहि सोऊ ॥  
 अग्य जानि रिस उर जनि धरहू । जेहि बिधि मोह मिटै सोइ करहू ॥ १ ॥  
 मैं बन दीखि राम प्रभुताई । अति भय बिकल न तुम्हहि सुनाई ॥  
 तदपि मलिन मन बोधु न आवा । सो फलु भली भाँति हम पावा ॥ २ ॥  
 अजहूँ कछु संसउ मन मोरें । करहु कृपा बिनवउँ कर जोरें ॥  
 प्रभु तब मोहि बहु भाँति प्रबोधा । नाथ सो समुझि करहु जनि क्रोधा ॥ ३ ॥  
 तब कर अस बिमोह अब नाहीं । रामकथा पर रुचि मन माहीं ॥  
 कहहु पुनीत राम गुन गाथा । भुजगराज भूषन सुरनाथा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaũ anīha byāpaka bibhu koũ, kahahu bujhāi nātha mohi soũ.  
 agya jāni risa ura jani dharahũ, jehi bidhi moha miṭai soi karahũ.1.  
 mai bana dīkhi rāma prabhutāi, ati bhaya bikala na tumhahi sunāi.  
 tadapi malina mana bodhu na āvā, so phalu bhalī bhāti hama pāvā.2.  
 ajahũ kachu saṁsau mana morē, karahu kṛpā binavaũ kara jorē.  
 prabhu taba mohi bahu bhāti prabodhā, nātha so samujhi karahu jani krodhā.3.  
 taba kara asa bimoha aba nāhī, rāmakathā para ruci mana māhī.  
 kahahu punīta rāma guna gāthā, bhujagarāja bhūṣana suranāthā.4.

"If, my lord, there is any other desireless, all-pervading and all-powerful Brahma, instruct me about the same. Be not angry at my folly, but take steps to wipe out my ignorance. In the wood (in my previous birth) I witnessed Śrī Rāma's glory, although I was too awe-stricken to tell You. Yet, my mind was so impure that I did not understand, and I reaped a good return for my folly. Some doubt still lingers in my mind. Be gracious to me, I implore You with joined palms. Lord, You instructed me then in ways more than one; yet I did not understand. Do not allow this thought to anger You. I have no such delusion now; I find developed in me a taste for hearing the story of Rāma. Recount the sacred virtues of Śrī Rāma, O Lord of immortals, having the serpent-king (Śeṣa) for an ornament." (1—4)

दो०— बंदउँ पद धरि धरनि सिरु बिनय करउँ कर जोरि ।

बरनहु रघुबर बिसद जसु श्रुति सिद्धांत निचोरि ॥ १०९ ॥

Do.: baṁdaũ pada dhari dharani siru binaya karaũ kara jori,  
 baranahu raghubara bisada jasu śruti siddhānta nicori.109.

"Placing my head on the ground, I adore Your feet and entreat You with joined palms to recount the unsullied glory of the Chief of Raghus, giving in substance the conclusion of the revealed texts (the Vedas) on the subject." (109)

चौ०— जदपि जोषिता नहिं अधिकारी । दासी मन क्रम बचन तुम्हारी ॥  
 गूढउ तत्त्व न साधु दुरावहिं । आरत अधिकारी जहँ पावहिं ॥ १ ॥  
 अति आरति पूछउँ सुराया । रघुपति कथा कहहु करि दाया ॥  
 प्रथम सो कारन कहहु बिचारी । निर्गुन ब्रह्म सगुन बपु धारी ॥ २ ॥  
 पुनि प्रभु कहहु राम अवतारा । बालचरित पुनि कहहु उदारा ॥  
 कहहु जथा जानकी बिबाहीं । राज तजा सो दूषन काहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 बन बसि कीन्हे चरित अपारा । कहहु नाथ जिमि रावन मारा ॥  
 राज बैठि कीन्हीं बहु लीला । सकल कहहु संकर सुखसीला ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: jadapi joṣitā naḥt adhikārī, dāsī mana krama bacana tumhārī.  
 gūRhau tattva na sādhu durāvahṭ, ārata adhikārī jahā pāvahṭ.1.  
 ati ārati pūchaṭ surarāyā, raghupati kathā kahahu karī dāyā.  
 prathama so kārana kahahu bicārī, nirguna brahma saguna bapu dhārī.2.  
 puni prabhu kahahu rāma avatārā, bālacarita puni kahahu udārā.  
 kahahu jathā jānakī bibāhī, rāja tajā so dūṣana kāhī.3.  
 bana basi kīnhe carita apārā, kahahu nātha jīmī rāvana mārā.  
 rāja baiṭhi kīnhī bahu līlā, sakala kahahu saṁkara sukhasilā.4.

"Though as a woman I am not qualified to hear it, I am Your servant in thought, word and deed. Saints do not withhold even an esoteric truth wherever they find a man smitten with agony, and therefore qualified to receive it. I ask You with a heart sore distressed; be gracious enough to narrate the story of the Lord of Raghus. First tell me after a mature thought what makes the unqualified Brahma assume a qualified form. Then, my lord, relate the story of Śrī Rāma's descent, and tell me next the charming exploits of His childhood. Then let me know how He wedded Janaka's daughter, Sītā, and the fault for which He had to renounce His father's kingdom later on. Then describe the innumerable deeds performed by Him while He lived in the forest; and further tell me, my lord, how He killed Rāvaṇa. Then relate, O blissful Śaṁkara, all the numerous sports that were enacted by Him after his coronation. (1—4)

दो०— बहुरि कहहु करुनायतन कीन्ह जो अचरज राम ।

प्रजा सहित रघुबंसमनि किमि गवने निज धाम ॥ ११० ॥

Do.: bahuri kahahu karunāyatana kīnha jo acaraja rāma,  
 prajā sahita raghubaṁsamani kimi gavane nija dhāma.110.

"Thereafter relate, O gracious Lord, the miracle wrought by Rāma, viz., how that Jewel of Raghu's line proceeded to His divine Abode alongwith all His subjects." (110)

चौ०— पुनि प्रभु कहहु सो तत्त्व बखानी । जेहिं बिग्यान मगन मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
 भगति ग्यान बिग्यान बिरागा । पुनि सब बरनहु सहित बिभागा ॥ १ ॥  
 औरउ राम रहस्य अनेका । कहहु नाथ अति बिमल बिबेका ॥  
 जो प्रभु मैं पूछा नहिं होई । सोउ दयाल राखहु जनि गोई ॥ २ ॥  
 तुम्ह त्रिभुवन गुर बेद बखाना । आन जीव पाँवर का जाना ॥  
 प्रस्न उमा कै सहज सुहाई । छल बिहीन सुनि सिव मन भाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 हर हियँ रामचरित सब आए । प्रेम पुलक लोचन जल छाए ॥  
 श्रीरघुनाथ रूप उर आवा । परमानंद अमित सुख पावा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: puni prabhu kahahu so tattva bakhānī, jehṭ bigyāna magana muni gyānī.  
 bhagati gyāna bigyāna birāgā, puni saba baranahu sahita bibhāgā.1.  
 aurau rāma rahasya anekā, kahahu nātha ati bimala bibekā.  
 jo prabhu maṭ pūchā naḥt hoī, sou dayāla rākhahu janī goī.2.  
 tumha tribhuvana gura beda bakhānā, āna jīva pāvāra kā jānā.  
 prasna umā kai sahaja suhāī, chala bihīna sunī siva mana bhāī.3.  
 hara hiyā rāmacarita saba āe, prema pulaka locana jala chāe.  
 śrīraghunātha rūpa ura āvā, paramānanda amita sukha pāvā.4.



"Then expound, my lord, the truth in the realization of which enlightened sages remain absorbed. And thereafter discuss in detail the conceptions of Devotion, Jñāna or Knowledge of the formless Absolute, Vijñāna or the Knowledge of qualified Divinity with and without form, and Dispassion. Over and above this, O Lord of purest understanding, reveal to me the many other mysteries connected with Rāma. And if there be anything which I have omitted to ask, do not keep it back, my gracious lord. You are the preceptor of all the three spheres, so declare the Vedas; what can other poor creatures know?" Śiva was glad at heart to hear these questions of Umā, naturally pleasing and guileless as they were. All the exploits of Rāma flashed on His mind; the hair on His body bristled with rapture and His eyes filled with tears. The figure of Śrī Rāma was reflected on the mirror of His heart. This brought immense joy to Śiva, who is an embodiment of supreme bliss Himself. (1—4)

दो०— मगन ध्यानरस दंड जुग पुनि मन बाहेर कीन्ह ।

रघुपति चरित महेस तब हरषित बरनै लीन्ह ॥ १११ ॥

Do.: magana dhyānarasa daṇḍa juga puni mana bāhera kīnha,  
raghupati carita mahesa taba haraṣita baranai līnha.111.

For an hour or so Śiva was lost in the ecstasy of meditation. He then recovered Himself and thereafter began joyfully to tell the story of Rāma. (111)

चौ०— झूठेउ सत्य जाहि बिनु जानें । जिमि भुजंग बिनु रजु पहिचानें ॥  
जेहि जानें जग जाइ हेराई । जागें जथा सपन भ्रम जाई ॥ १ ॥  
बंदउँ बालरूप सोइ रामू । सब सिधि सुलभ जपत जिसु नामू ॥  
मंगल भवन अमंगल हारी । द्रवउ सो दसरथ अजिर बिहारी ॥ २ ॥  
करि प्रनाम रामहि त्रिपुरारी । हरषि सुधा सम गिरा उचारी ॥  
धन्य धन्य गिरिराजकुमारी । तुम्ह समान नहिं कोउ उपकारी ॥ ३ ॥  
पूछेहु रघुपति कथा प्रसंगा । सकल लोक जग पावनि गंगा ॥  
तुम्ह रघुबीर चरन अनुरागी । कीन्हिहु प्रस्न जगत हित लागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jhūṭheu ṣatya jāhi binu jānē, jimi bhujaṅga binu raju pahicānē.  
jehi jānē jaga jāi herāi, jāgē jathā sapana bhrama jāi.1.  
baṇḍau bālarūpa soi rāmū, saba sidhi sulabha japata jisū nāmū.  
maṅgala bhavana amaṅgala hārī, dravau so dasaratha ajira bihārī.2.  
kari pranāma rāmahi tripurārī, haraṣi sudhā sama girā ucārī.  
dhanya dhanya girirājakumārī, tumha samāna nahī kou upakārī.3.  
pūchehu raghupati kathā prasaṅgā, sakala loka jaga pāvani gaṅgā.  
tumha raghubīra carana anurāgī, kīnhihu prasna jagata hita lāgī.4.

"Due to lack of knowledge about Śrī Rāma even the unreal passes for real, just as ignorance about a rope leads us to mistake it for a snake. Even so the moment we know Him the world of matter vanishes, just as the delusion of a dream disappears as soon as we wake up. Him do I reverence in the form of a Child, the repetition of whose Name brings all kinds of success within our easy reach. May that Home of bliss and Bane of woe take compassion on me—He who sports in the courtyard of king Daśaratha." After thus paying homage to Rama, the Slayer of the demon Tripura joyfully



spoke in mellifluous accents as follows: "You are indeed blessed and worthy of applause, O daughter of the mountain-king; there is no such benefactor as you. You have asked Me to repeat the history of the Lord of Raghus, which is potent enough to sanctify all the spheres even as the Gaṅgā purifies the whole world. You are full of love for the feet of the Hero of Raghu's race; You have put questions to Me only with an eye to the good of the world."

(1—4)

दो०— राम कृपा तें पारबति सपनेहुँ तव मन माहिं।

सोक मोह संदेह भ्रम मम बिचार कछु नाहिं ॥ ११२ ॥

Do.: rāma kṛpā tē pārabati sapanehū tava mana māhī,  
soka moha saṁdeha bhrama mama bicāra kachu nāhī. 112.

"By the blessing of Rāma, O Pārvatī, not even in dream can grief, infatuation, doubt or error enter your mind, so far as I can judge."

(112)

चौ०— तदपि असंका कीन्हिहु सोई। कहत सुनत सब कर हित होई ॥

जिन्ह हरि कथा सुनी नहिं काना। श्रवन रंध्र अहिभवन समाना ॥ १ ॥

नयनन्हि संत दरस नहिं देखा। लोचन मोरपंख कर लेखा ॥

ते सिर कटु तुंबरि समतूला। जे न नमत हरि गुर पद मूला ॥ २ ॥

जिन्ह हरिभगति हृदयँ नहिं आनी। जीवत सब समान तेइ प्रानी ॥

जो नहिं करइ राम गुन गाना। जीह सो दादुर जीह समाना ॥ ३ ॥

कुलिस कठोर निठुर सोइ छाती। सुनि हरिचरित न जो हरषाती ॥

गिरिजा सुनहु राम कै लीला। सुर हित दनुज बिमोहनसीला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tadapi asaṁkā kīnhihu soī, kahata sunata saba kara hita hoī.  
jinha hari kathā sunī naht kānā, śravana raṁdhra ahibhavana samānā. 1.  
nayanānhi saṁta darasa naht dekhā, locana morapaṁkha kara lekha.  
te sira kaṭu tumbari samatūlā, je na namata hari gura pada mūlā. 2.  
jinha haribhagati hṛdayā naht ānī, jīvata sava samāna tei prānī.  
jo naht karai rāma guna gānā, jiha so dādura jiha samānā. 3.  
kulisa kaṭhora niṭhura soi chātī, suni haricarita na jo haraṣātī.  
giriajā sunahu rāma kai līlā, sura hita danuja bimohanasīlā. 4.

"Yet you have expressed the same old doubts again, so that all those who repeat or hear this account may be benefited thereby. The ears of those who have never heard the stories of Śrī Hari are no better than snake-holes. The eyes of those who have not blessed them with the sight of saints are as good as the sham eyes in a peacock's tail. The heads that bow not at the soles of Śrī Hari or of one's preceptor are just like bitter pumpkins. Those who have cherished not in their heart the spirit of devotion to Śrī Hari are as good as dead, though living. The tongue that does not sing the praises of Rāma is just like the tongue of a frog. The heart which does not rejoice to hear the tales of Śrī Hari is hard as adamant and cruel indeed. Hear, O Girijā, the exploits of Śrī Rāma, which prove beneficial to the gods and mystify the demons."

(1—4)

दो०— रामकथा सुरधेनु सम सेवत सब सुख दानि।

सतसमाज सुरलोक सब को न सुनै अस जानि ॥ ११३ ॥



**Do.: rāmakathā suradhenu sama sevata saba sukha dāni,  
satasamāja suraloka saba ko na sunai asa jāni.113.**

"Like the cow of plenty, the story of Rāma bestows all blessings on those who devote themselves to it; and the assemblages of saints are the various abodes of gods. Knowing this, who would not listen to it?" (113)

चौ०— रामकथा सुंदर कर तारी । संसय बिहग उड़ावनिहारी ॥  
रामकथा कलि बिटप कुठारी । सादर सुनु गिरिराजकुमारी ॥ १ ॥  
राम नाम गुन चरित सुहाए । जनम करम अगनित श्रुति गाए ॥  
जथा अनंत राम भगवाना । तथा कथा कीरति गुन नाना ॥ २ ॥  
तदपि जथा श्रुत जसि मति मोरी । कहिहउँ देखि प्रीति अति तोरी ॥  
उमा प्रस्न तव सहज सुहाई । सुखद संतसंमत मोहि भाई ॥ ३ ॥  
एक बात नहिं मोहि सोहानी । जदपि मोह बस कहेहु भवानी ॥  
तुम्ह जो कहा राम कोउ आना । जेहि श्रुति गाव धरहिं मुनि ध्याना ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: rāmakathā suradhara kara tāri, saṁsaya bihaga uRāvanihārī.  
rāmakathā kali biṭapa kuṭhārī, sādara sunu girirājakumārī.1.  
rāma nāma guna carita suhāe, janama karama aganita śruti gāe.  
jathā ananta rāma bhagavānā, tathā kathā kīratī guna nānā.2.  
tadapi jathā śruta jasi mati morī, kahihaū dekhi prīti ati torī.  
umā prasna tava sahaja suhāi, sukhada saṁtasaṁmata mohi bhāi.3.  
eka bāta nahī mohi sohānī, jadapi moha basa kahehu bhavānī.  
tumha jo kahā rāma kou ānā, jehi śruti gāva dharahī muni dhyānā.4.**

"The story of Rāma is the lovely clap of hand-palms which scares away the birds of doubt. Even so the story of Rāma is an axe to the tree of Kaliyuga (the impurities of the Kali age); listen to it with reverence, O daughter of the mountain-king. The charming names of Śrī Rāma, as well as His virtues, stories, births and deeds have all been declared by the Vedas to be beyond number. As there is no end to the divine Rāma, even so His stories, glory and virtues are also endless. Yet, seeing your great love, I will tell them even as I have heard of them to the best of my intellectual capacity. Umā, your inquiries are naturally winning and delightful and such as are approved of by the saints; as for myself I am particularly pleased to hear them. But there was one thing, Bhavānī, which I did not like, although you uttered it under a spell of delusion: you suggested that the Rāma whom the Vedas extol and on whom the sages contemplate is someone else!" (1—4)

दो०— कहहिं सुनहिं अस अधम नर ग्रसे जे मोह पिसाच ।  
पाषंडी हरि पद बिमुख जानहिं झूठ न साच ॥ ११४ ॥

**Do.: kahaṁ sunaṁ asa adhama nara grase je moha pisāca,  
pāṣaṁḍī hari pada bimukha jānaṁ jhūṭha na sāca.114.**

"Such words are spoken and heard by those vile men alone who are possessed by the devil of infatuation, are impious and averse to the feet of Śrī Hari and know no difference between truth and falsehood." (114)



चौ०— अग्य अकोबिद अंध अभागी । काई बिषय मुकुर मन लागी ॥  
 लंपट कपटी कुटिल बिसेषी । सपनेहुं संतसभा नहिं देखी ॥ १ ॥  
 कहहिं ते बेद असंमत बानी । जिन्ह कें सूझ लाभु नहिं हानी ॥  
 मुकुर मलिन अरु नयन बिहीना । राम रूप देखहिं किमि दीना ॥ २ ॥  
 जिन्ह कें अगुन न सगुन बिबेका । जल्पहिं कल्पित बचन अनेका ॥  
 हरिमाया बस जगत भ्रमाहीं । तिन्हहि कहत कछु अघटित नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 बातुल भूत बिबस मतवारे । ते नहिं बोलहिं बचन बिचारे ॥  
 जिन्ह कृत महामोह मद पाना । तिन्ह कर कहा करिअ नहिं काना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: agya akobida aṁdha abhāgī, kāi biṣaya mukura mana lāgī.  
 lampaṭa kapaṭī kuṭila biṣeṣī, sapanehū saṁtasabhā naḥī dekhī.1.  
 kahaḥī te beda asaṁmata bānī, jinha kē sūjha lābhu naḥī hānī.  
 mukura malina aru nayana bihīnā, rāma rūpa dekhaḥī kimi dīnā.2.  
 jinha kē aguna na saguna bibekā, jalpaḥī kalpita bacana anakā.  
 harimāyā basa jagata bhramāhī, tinahi kahata kachu aghaṭita nāhī.3.  
 bātula bhūta bibasa matavāre, te naḥī bolaḥī bacana bicāre.  
 jinha kṛta mahāmoha mada pānā, tinha kara kahā karia naḥī kānā.4.

"Foolish, ignorant and blind wretches, the mirror of whose heart is clouded by the film of sensuality, lecherous, deceitful and grossly perverse, who have never seen an assemblage of holy men even in a dream and who have no sense of gain and loss, they alone make statements which are repugnant to the Vedas. The mirror of their heart is soiled and they have no eyes to see; how-then, can those wretched souls behold the beauty of Śrī Rāma? For those who have no knowledge either of the unqualified Brahma or of qualified Divinity, who indulge in fantastic utterances of various kinds and who spin round in this world under the influence of Śrī Hari's deluding potency, no assertion is too absurd to make. Those who are delirious or mad, those who are possessed and those who are inebriated do not talk sense. None should give ear to the ravings of those who have drunk the wine of infatuation."

(1—4)

सो०— अस निज हृदयँ बिचारि तजु संसय भजु राम पद ।

सुनु गिरिराज कुमारि भ्रम तम रबि कर बचन मम ॥ ११५ ॥

So.: asa nija hṛdayā bicāri taju saṁsaya bhaju rāma pada,  
 sunu girirāja kumāri bhrama tama rabi kara bacana mama.115.

"Thus assured in your heart, discard all doubt and adore Śrī Rāma's feet. O daughter of the mountain-king, hear my words, which are sun-beams as it were for the darkness of error."

(115)

चौ०— सगुनहि अगुनहि नहिं कछु भेदा । गावहिं मुनि पुरान बुध बेदा ॥

अगुन अरूप अलख अज जोई । भगत प्रेम बस सगुन सो होई ॥ १ ॥

जो गुन रहित सगुन सोइ कैसैं । जलु हिम उपल बिलग नहिं जैसैं ॥

जासु नाम भ्रम तिमिर पतंगा । तेहि किमि कहिअ बिमोह प्रसंगा ॥ २ ॥



राम सच्चिदानंद दिनेसा । नहिं तहँ मोह निसा लवलेसा ॥  
 सहज प्रकासरूप भगवाना । नहिं तहँ पुनि बिग्यान बिहाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 हरष बिषाद ग्यान अग्याना । जीव धर्म अहमिति अभिमाना ॥  
 राम ब्रह्म व्यापक जग जाना । परमानंद परेस पुराना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sagunahi agunahi naht kachu bhedā, gāvaht muni purāna budha bedā.  
 aguna arūpa alakha aja joī, bhagata prema basa saguna so hoī.1.  
 jo guna rahita saguna soi kaisē, jalu hima upala bilaga naht jaisē.  
 jāsu nāma bhrama timira patarṅgā, tehi kimi kahia bimoha prasarṅgā.2.  
 rāma saccidānanda dinesā, naht tahā moha nisā lavalesā.  
 sahaja prakāsarūpa bhagavānā, naht tahā puni bigyāna bihānā.3.  
 haraṣa biṣāda gyāna agyānā, jīva dharma ahamiti abhimānā.  
 rāma brahma byāpaka jaga jānā, paramānanda paresa purānā.4.

There is no difference between qualified Divinity and the unqualified Brahma: so declare the sages and men of wisdom, the Vedas and the Purāṇas. That which is attributeless and formless, imperceptible and unborn, becomes qualified under the influence of the devotee's love. How can the Absolute become qualified? In the same way as water and the hail-stone are non-different in substance. Infatuation is out of the question for Him whose very Name is like the sun to the darkness of error. Śrī Rāma, who is Truth, Consciousness and Bliss combined, is like the sun; the night of ignorance cannot subsist in Him even to the smallest degree. He is the Lord whose very being is light; there is no dawn of understanding in His case (for the dawn presupposes night and night there is none in the sunlight of Śrī Rāma). Joy and grief, knowledge and ignorance, egoism and pride—these are the characteristics of a Jīva (finite being). Śrī Rāma is the all-pervading Brahma; He is supreme bliss personified, the highest Lord and the most ancient Being. The whole world knows it. (1—4)

दो०— पुरुष प्रसिद्ध प्रकास निधि प्रगट परावर नाथ ।

रघुकुलमनि मम स्वामि सोइ कहि सिवँ नायउ माथ ॥ ११६ ॥

Do.: puruṣa prasiddha prakāsa nidhi pragaṭa parāvara nātha,  
 raghukulamani mama svāmi soi kahi sivā nāyau mātha.116.

"He who is universally known as the Spirit, the fount of light, manifest in all forms and is the lord of life as well as of matter, that Jewel of Raghu's line is my Master." So saying Śiva bowed His head to Him. (116)

चौ०— निज भ्रम नहिं समुझहिं अग्यानी । प्रभु पर मोह धरहिं जड़ प्रानी ॥  
 जथा गगन घन पटल निहारी । झाँपेउ भानु कहहिं कुबिचारी ॥ १ ॥  
 चितव जो लोचन अंगुलि लाएँ । प्रगट जुगल ससि तेहि के भाएँ ॥  
 उमा राम बिषइक अस मोहा । नभ तम धूम धूरि जिमि सोहा ॥ २ ॥  
 बिषय करन सुर जीव समेता । सकल एक तें एक सचेता ॥  
 सब कर परम प्रकासक जोई । राम अनादि अवधपति सोई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जगत प्रकास्य प्रकासक रामू । मायाधीस ग्यान गुन धामू ॥  
 जासु सत्यता तें जड़ माया । भास सत्य इव मोह सहाया ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: niḥa bhrama naḥt samujhaḥt agyānī, prabhu para moha dharahṭ jaRa prānī.  
 jathā gagana ghana paṭala nihārī, jhāpeu bhānu kahahṭ kubicārī.1.  
 citava jo locana aṅguli lāē, pragaṭa jugala sasi tehi ke bhāē.  
 umā rāma biṣaika asa mohā, nabha tama dhūma dhūri jimi sohā.2.  
 biṣaya karana sura jīva sametā, sakala eka tē eka sacetā.  
 saba kara parama prakāsaka joī, rāma anādi avadhapati soī.3.  
 jagata prakāśya prakāsaka rāmū, māyādhīsa gyāna guna dhāmū.  
 jāsu satyatā tē jaRa māyā, bhāsa satya iva moha sahāyā.4.

"Fools do not perceive their own error; on the other hand, those stupid creatures attribute infatuation to the Lord, just as on seeing the sky covered with clouds, men of unsound judgment declare that the sun has been screened by the clouds. To him who sees with a finger stuck into his eyes the moon appears as doubled. Umā, infatuation is attributed to Rāma in the same way as darkness, smoke or dust appears in the sky. The objects of the senses, the senses and their presiding deities as well as the Jīva (embodied soul)—all these derive their illumination one from the other. (That is to say, the objects are illumined by the senses, the senses are illumined by their presiding deities and the deities presiding over the senses are illumined by the conscious Self). The supreme illuminator of them all is the eternal Rāma, king of Ayodhyā. The world of matter is the object of illumination, while Rāma is its illuminator. He is the lord of Māyā and the abode of wisdom and virtues. It is due to His reality that even unconscious Matter appears as real through ignorance." (1—4)

दो०— रजत सीप महँ भास जिमि जथा भानु कर बारि ।

जदपि मृषा तिहुँ काल सोइ भ्रम न सकइ कोउ टारि ॥ ११७ ॥

Do.: rajata sīpa mahū bhāsa jimi jathā bhānu kara bāri,  
 jadapi mṛṣā tihū kāla soi bhrama na sakai kou ṭāri.117.

"Just as a shell is mistaken for silver and a mirage for water even though the appearance is false at all times (in the past, present and future), nobody can dispel this delusion." (117)

चौ०— एहि बिधि जग हरि आश्रित रहई । जदपि असत्य देत दुख अहई ॥  
 जौं सपनें सिर काटै कोई । बिनु जागें न दूरि दुख होई ॥ १ ॥  
 जासु कृपाँ अस भ्रम मिटि जाई । गिरिजा सोइ कृपाल रघुराई ॥  
 आदि अंत कोउ जासु न पावा । मति अनुमानि निगम अस गावा ॥ २ ॥  
 बिनु पद चलइ सुनइ बिनु काना । कर बिनु करम करइ बिधि नाना ॥  
 आनन रहित सकल रस भोगी । बिनु बानी बकता बड़ जोगी ॥ ३ ॥  
 तन बिनु परस नयन बिनु देखा । ग्रहइ घन बिनु बास असेषा ॥  
 असि सब भाँति अलौकिक करनी । महिमा जासु जाइ नहिं बरनी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi jaga hari āśrita rahaī, jadapi asatya deta dukha ahaī.  
 jāu sapanē sira kāṭai koī, binu jāgē na dūri dukha hoī.1.  
 jāsu kṛpā asa bhrama miṭi jāī, girijā soi kṛpāla raghurāī.  
 ādi aṁta kou jāsu na pāvā, mati anumāni nigama asa gāvā.2.



binu pada calai sunai binu kānā, kara binu karama karaī bidhi nānā.  
 ānana rahita sakala rasa bhogī, binu bānī bakatā baRa jogī.3.  
 tana binu parasa nayana binu dekhā, grahai ghrāna binu bāsa aseṣā.  
 asī saba bhāti alaukika karanī, mahimā jāsu jāi naht baranī.4.

"In a like manner is this world of matter superimposed on Hari. Though unreal, it gives us pain nonetheless, just as if a man's head is cut off in a dream, he is not rid of pain till he wakes. Girijā, He whose grace wipes out such delusion is none else than the benevolent Lord of Raghus. Nobody has been able to discover His beginning or end. Basing their conclusions on speculation the Vedas have described Him in the following words. He walks without feet, hears without ears and performs actions of various kinds even without hands. He enjoys all tastes without a mouth (palate) and is a most clever speaker even though devoid of speech. He touches without a body (the tactile sense), sees without eyes and catches all odours even without a nose (the olfactory sense). His ways are thus supernatural in every respect and His glory is beyond description." (1—4)

दो०— जेहि इमि गावहिं बेद बुध जाहि धरहिं मुनि ध्यान ।

सोइ दसरथ सुत भगत हित कोसलपति भगवान ॥ ११८ ॥

Do.: jehi imi gāvahī beda budha jāhi dharahī muni dhyāna,  
 soi dasaratha suta bhagata hita kosalapati bhagavāna.118.

"He who is thus extolled by the Vedas and men of wisdom and whom the sages love to contemplate is no other than the divine Rāma, son of Daśaratha, lord of Ayodhyā, the friend of His devotees." (118)

चौ०— कासीं मरत जंतु अवलोकी । जासु नाम बल करउँ बिसोकी ॥  
 सोइ प्रभु मोर चराचर स्वामी । रघुबर सब उर अंतरजामी ॥ १ ॥  
 बिबसहुँ जासु नाम नर कहहीं । जनम अनेक रचित अघ दहहीं ॥  
 सादर सुमिरन जे नर करहीं । भव बारिधि गोपद इव तरहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 राम सो परमात्मा भवानी । तहँ भ्रम अति अबिहित तव बानी ॥  
 अस संसय आनत उर माहीं । ग्यान बिराग सकल गुन जाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनि सिव के भ्रम भंजन बचना । मिटि गै सब कुतरक कै रचना ॥  
 भइ रघुपति पद प्रीति प्रतीती । दारुन असंभावना बीती ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kāsī marata jantu avalokī, jāsu nāma bala karaū bisokī.  
 soi prabhu mora carācara svāmī, raghubara saba ura antarajāmī.1.  
 bibasahū jāsu nāma nara kahahī, janama aneka racita agha dahahī.  
 sādara sumirana je nara karahī, bhava bāridhi gopada iva tarahī.2.  
 rāma so paramātamā bhavānī, tahā bhrama ati abihita tava bānī.  
 asa saṁsaya ānata ura māhī, gyāna birāga sakala guna jāhī.3.  
 suni siva ke bhrama bhamjana bacanā, miṭi gai saba kutaraka kai racanā.  
 bhai raghupati pada prīti pratīti, dāruna asaṁbhāvanā bīti.4.

"When I behold any creature dying in the holy Kāśī (the modern Vārāṇasī), it is by the power of His Name that I rid it of all sorrow (liberate it). He is my Lord, the Chief of



Raghus, the sovereign of all creation, animate as well as inanimate, the witness of all hearts. If men repeat His Name even in a helpless state, sins committed by them in a series of previous existences are burnt away; while those who devoutly remember Him are able to cross the ocean of mundane existence as if it were a mere hollow made by the hoof of a cow. Rāma is no other than that supreme Spirit. Bhavānī; your assertion that He is subject to delusion is wholly unwarranted. The moment a man harbours such a doubt in his mind, his wisdom, dispassion and all other virtues bid adieu to him." When Pārvatī heard Śiva's illuminating words, the whole structure of her sophistry collapsed. Attachment and devotion to the feet of the Lord of Raghus sprang in her heart and her shocking incredulity disappeared. (1-4)

दो०— पुनि पुनि प्रभु पद कमल गहि जोरि पंकरुह पानि ।

बोलीं गिरिजा बचन बर मनहुँ प्रेम रस सानि ॥ ११९ ॥

Do.: puni puni prabhu pada kamala gahi jori paṁkaruha pāni,  
bolī girijā bacana bara manahū prema rasa sāni. 119.

Clasping the lotus-feet of her lord again and again, and joining her lotus-like palms, Pārvatī spoke the following fine words, steeping them as it were in the nectar of love:—(119)

चौ०— ससि कर सम सुनि गिरा तुम्हारी । मिटा मोह सरदातप भारी ॥

तुम्ह कृपाल सबु संसउ हरेऊ । राम स्वरूप जानि मोहि परेऊ ॥ १ ॥

नाथ कृपाँ अब गयउ बिषादा । सुखी भयउँ प्रभु चरन प्रसादा ॥

अब मोहि आपनि किंकरि जानी । जदपि सहज जड़ नारि अयानी ॥ २ ॥

प्रथम जो मैं पूछा सोइ कहहू । जाँ मो पर प्रसन्न प्रभु अहहू ॥

राम ब्रह्म चिनमय अबिनासी । सर्व रहित सब उर पुर बासी ॥ ३ ॥

नाथ धरेउ नरतनु केहि हेतू । मोहि समुझाइ कहहु बृषकेतू ॥

उमा बचन सुनि परम बिनीता । रामकथा पर प्रीति पुनीता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sasi kara sama suni girā tumhārī, miṭā moha saradātapa bhārī.

tumha kṛpāla sabu saṁsau hareū, rāma svarūpa jāni mohi pareū. 1.

nātha kṛpā̃ aba gayau biṣādā, sukhī bhayaū prabhu carana prasādā.

aba mohi āpani kiṁkarī jānī, jadapi sahaja jaRa nārī ayānī. 2.

prathama jo maī pūchā soi kahahū, jaū mo para prasanna prabhu ahahū.

rāma brahma cinamaya abināsī, sarba rahita saba ura pura bāsī. 3.

nātha dhareu naratanu kehi hetū, mohi samujhāl kahahu bṛṣaketū.

umā bacana suni parama binītā, rāmakathā para prīti punītā. 4.

"Now that I have listened to Your words, which were refreshing as moonbeams, my ignorance, like the feverish heat of the autumnal sunshine, has faded away. You have removed all my doubt, O gracious Lord, and the reality of Rāma has been revealed to me. By Your grace, my lord, my gloom has been lifted and I feel happy now by the blessing of my lord's feet. Now, regarding me as Your slave, even though I am a woman, ignorant and stupid by nature, answer my former question, if You are pleased with me, my lord. Rāma, I now understand, is no other than the indestructible Brahma (God), who is consciousness itself and who, though bereft of all, yet dwells in the heart of all. Why



did He take the form of a human being? Explain this to me, O Śaṅkara." Hearing Umā's most polite words and seeing Her unadulterated love for the story of Śrī Rāma—(1—4)

दो०— हियँ हरषे कामारि तब संकर सहज सुजान ।

बहु बिधि उमहि प्रसंसि पुनि बोले कृपानिधान ॥ १२० ( क ) ॥

Do.: hiyā haraṣe kāmāri taba saṅkara sahaja sujāna,  
bahu bidhi umahi prasaṁsi puni bole kṛpānidhāna.120(A).

—The all-merciful and all-wise Śaṅkara, the Destroyer of Cupid, was glad at heart and, extolling Umā in so many ways, said :— (120A)

[PAUSE 1 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION]

[PAUSE 4 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

सो०— सुनु सुभ कथा भवानि रामचरितमानस बिमल ।

कहा भुसुंङि बखानि सुना बिहग नायक गरुड़ ॥ १२० ( ख ) ॥

सो संबाद उदार जेहि बिधि भा आगें कहब ।

सुनहु राम अवतार चरित परम सुंदर अनघ ॥ १२० ( ग ) ॥

हरि गुन नाम अपार कथा रूप अगनित अमित ।

मैं निज मति अनुसार कहउँ उमा सादर सुनहु ॥ १२० ( घ ) ॥

So.: sunu subha kathā bhavāni rāmacaritamānasa bimala,  
kahā bhusuṁḍi bakhāni sunā bihaga nāyaka garuRa.120(B).  
so saṁbāda udāra jehi bidhi bhā āgē kahaba,  
sunahu rāma avatāra carita parama suṁdara anagha.120(C).  
hari guna nāma apāra kathā rūpa aganita amita,  
maī nija mati anusāra kahaū umā sādara sunahu.120(D).

"Hear the blessed story of the holy Rāmacaritamānasa, which was narrated at length by the sage Bhuṣuṇḍi and heard by the king of birds, Garuḍa, I shall tell you later on how that great dialogue took place. First listen to the most charming and sanctifying story of His descent. The virtues, names, stories and forms of Śrī Hari are all unlimited, innumerable and immeasurable. Yet I proceed to tell them according to the best of my intellectual capacity; listen, Umā, with reverence." (120 B—D)

चौ०— सुनु गिरिजा हरिचरित सुहाए । बिपुल बिसद निगमागम गाए ॥

हरि अवतार हेतु जेहि होई । इदमित्थं कहि जाइ न सोई ॥ १ ॥

राम अतर्क्य बुद्धि मन बानी । मत हमार अस सुनहि सयानी ॥

तदपि संत मुनि बेद पुराना । जस कछु कहहिं स्वमति अनुमाना ॥ २ ॥

तस मैं सुमुखि सुनावउँ तोही । समुझि परइ जस कारन मोही ॥

जब जब होइ धरम कै हानी । बाढ़हिं असुर अधम अभिमानी ॥ ३ ॥

करहिं अनीति जाइ नहिं बरनी । सीदहिं बिप्र धेनु सुर धरनी ॥

तब तब प्रभु धरि बिबिध सरीरा । हरहिं कृपानिधि सज्जन पीरा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sunu girijā haricarita suhāe, bipula bisada nigamāgama gāe,  
 hari avatāra hetu jehi hoī, idamittham kahl jāi na soī.1.  
 rāma atarkya buddhi mana bānī, mata hamāra asa sunahl sayānī.  
 tadapi samta muni beda purānā, jasa kachu kahahī svamatī anumānā.2.  
 tasa mat sumukhi sunāvaū tohī, samujhi parai jasa kārana mohī.  
 jaba jaba hoī dharama kai hānī, bārhaht asura adhama abhimānī.3.  
 karaht anīti jāi naht baranī, sīdahī bipra dhenu sura dharanī.  
 taba taba prabhu dhari bibidha sarīrā, harahī kṛpānidhi sajjana pīrā.4.

"Hark, O Girijā: the Vedas and the Tantras have sung numerous charming and sinless exploits of Śrī Hari. The cause of Śrī Hari's descent cannot be precisely stated. Listen, O sensible lady: Śrī Rāma is beyond the grasp of intellect, mind or speech: such is my conviction. Yet, O charming lady, I tell you the reason as I understand it and even as the saints and sages, the Vedas and the Purāṇas have stated according to their intellectual level. Whenever virtue declines and vile and haughty demons multiply and work unquity that cannot be told, and whenever Brāhmaṇas, cows, gods and earth itself are in trouble, the gracious Lord assumes various (transcendent) forms and relieves the distress of the virtuous."

(1—4)

दो०— असुर मारि थापहिं सुरन्ह राखहिं निज श्रुति सेतु ।

जग बिस्तारहिं बिसद जस राम जन्म कर हेतु ॥ १२१ ॥

Do.: asura māri thāpahī suranha rākhahī nija śruti setu,  
 jaga bistārahī bisada jasa rāma janma kara hetu.121.

"Killing the demons He reinstates the gods, preserves the bounds of propriety fixed by the Vedas, which represent His own breath, and diffuses His immaculate glory throughout the world. This is the motive of Śrī Rāma's descent."

(121)

चौ०— सोइ जस गाइ भगत भव तरहीं । कृपासिंधु जन हित तनु धरहीं ॥  
 राम जनम के हेतु अनेका । परम बिचित्र एक तैं एका ॥ १ ॥  
 जनम एक दुइ कहउँ बखानी । सावधान सुनु सुमति भवानी ॥  
 द्वारपाल हरि के प्रिय दोऊ । जय अरु बिजय जान सब कोऊ ॥ २ ॥  
 बिप्र श्राप तैं दूनउ भाई । तामस असुर देह तिन्ह पाई ॥  
 कनककसिपु अरु हाटक लोचन । जगत बिदित सुरपति मद मोचन ॥ ३ ॥  
 बिजई समर बीर बिख्याता । धरि बराह बपु एक निपाता ॥  
 होइ नरहरि दूसर पुनि मारा । जन प्रह्लाद सुजस बिस्तारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: soi jasa gāi bhagata bhava tarahī, kṛpāsīndhu jana hita tanu dharahī.  
 rāma janama ke hetu anekā, parama bicitra eka tē ekā.1.  
 janama eka dui kahaū bakhānī, sāvadhāna sunu sumati bhavānī.  
 dvārapāla hari ke priya doū, jaya aru bijaya jāna saba koū.2.  
 bipra śrāpa tē dūnau bhāī, tāmasa asura deha tinha pāī.  
 kanakakasipu aru hāṭaka locana, jagata bidita surapati mada mocana.3.  
 bijai samara bira bikhyātā, dhari barāha bapu eka nipātā.  
 hoī narahari dūsara puni mārā, jana prahalāda sujasa bistārā.4.



"Singing this glory the devotees cross the ocean of mundane existence; it is for the sake of His devotees that the compassionate Lord bodies Himself forth. The motives of Śrī Rāma's birth are many, each more wonderful than the other. I will refer to one or two such births at some length; please listen attentively, O wise Bhavānī. Śrī Hari has two favourite gate-keepers Jaya and Vijaya, who are known to everybody. Due to the curse of certain Brāhmaṇas (Sanaka and his three brothers) both these brothers were born in the accursed species of demons. One of them was known as Hiranyakaśipu and the other as Hiranyākṣa. They became known throughout the universe as the tamers of the pride of Indra (the chief of gods). Both of them were celebrated heroes who came out victorious in battle. The Lord assumed the form of a Boar in order to kill one of the two brothers (viz., Hiranyākṣa); while bodying Himself forth as a Man-Lion, He killed the other (Hiranyakaśipu) and spread the fair renown of His devotee, Prahlāda (Hiranyakaśipu's son)." (1—4)

दो०— भए निसाचर जाइ तेइ महाबीर बलवान ।

कुंभकरन रावन सुभट सुर बिजई जग जान ॥ १२२ ॥

Do.: bhae nisācara jāi tei mahābīra balavāna,  
kumbhakarana rāvana subhaṭa sura bijaī jaga jāna.122.

"It is these two brothers that were born again as the powerful and most valiant Rākṣasas. Rāvaṇa and Kumbhakarna, who were great warriors and, as all the world knows, conquered even gods." (122)

चौ०— मुकुत न भए हते भगवाना । तीनि जनम द्विज बचन प्रवाना ॥

एक बार तिन्ह के हित लागी । धरेउ सरीर भगत अनुरागी ॥ १ ॥

कस्यप अदिति तहाँ पितु माता । दसरथ कौसल्या बिख्याता ॥

एक कल्प एहि बिधि अवतारा । चरित पवित्र किए संसारा ॥ २ ॥

एक कल्प सुर देखि दुखारे । समर जलंधर सन सब हारे ॥

संभु कीन्ह संग्राम अपारा । दनुज महाबल मरइ न मारा ॥ ३ ॥

परम सती असुराधिप नारी । तेहिं बल ताहि न जितहिं पुरारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mukuta na bhae hate bhagavānā, tīni janama dvija bacana pravānā.  
eka bāra tinha ke hita lāgī, dhareu sarīra bhagata anurāgī.1.  
kasyapa aditi tahā pītu mātā, dasaratha kausalyā bikhyātā.  
eka kalapa ehi bidhi avatārā, carita pavitra kie saṁsārā.2.  
eka kalapa sura dekhi dukhāre, samara jalaṁdhara sana saba hāre.  
saṁbhu kīnha saṁgrāma apārā, danuja mahābala marai na mārā.3.  
parama satī asurādhīpa nārī, tehi bala tāhi na jitaḥ purārī.4.

"Even though slain by the Lord, the two brothers (Hiranyākṣa and Hiranyakaśipu) did not attain liberation; for the Brāhmaṇas had doomed them to three births. It was on their account that the Lover of the devotees bodied Himself forth on one occasion. In that birth Kaśyapa and Aditi were His parents, who were known by the names of Daśaratha and Kausalyā respectively. This was how in one Kalpa (round of creation) the Lord descended from heaven and performed purifying deeds on earth. In another Kalpa all the gods were worsted in their conflict with the demon Jalandhara. Seeing their distress



Śambhu waged war against him, which knew no end; but the demon, who possessed a great might, could not be killed in spite of His best efforts. The wife of the demon chief was a most virtuous lady. Armed by her strength of character the demon could not be conquered even by the Vanquisher of Tripura." (1—4)

दो०— छल करि टारेउ तासु ब्रत प्रभु सुर कारज कीन्ह ।

जब तेहिं जानेउ मरम तब श्राप कोप करि दीन्ह ॥ १२३ ॥

Do.: chala kari t̥areu t̥asu brata prabhu sura k̄araja kīnha,  
jaba tehĩ jāneu marama taba śrāpa kopa kari dīnha.123.

"By a stratagem the Lord broke her vow of chastity and accomplished the purpose of the gods. When the lady discovered the trick, she cursed Him in her wrath." (123)

चौ०— तासु श्राप हरि दीन्ह प्रमाना । कौतुकनिधि कृपाल भगवाना ॥  
तहाँ जलंधर रावन भयऊ । रन हति राम परम पद दयऊ ॥ १ ॥  
एक जनम कर कारन एहा । जेहि लागि राम धरी नरदेहा ॥  
प्रति अवतार कथा प्रभु केरी । सुनु मुनि बरनी कबिन्ह घनेरी ॥ २ ॥  
नारद श्राप दीन्ह एक बारा । कलप एक तेहि लागि अवतारा ॥  
गिरिजा चकित भई सुनि बानी । नारद बिष्णुभगत पुनि ग्यानी ॥ ३ ॥  
कारन कवन श्राप मुनि दीन्हा । का अपराध रमापति कीन्हा ॥  
यह प्रसंग मोहि कहहु पुरारी । मुनि मन मोह आचरज भारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: t̥asu śrāpa hari dīnha pramānā, kautukanidhi k̄rpāla bhagavānā.  
tahā̃ jalamdhara rāvana bhayaū, rana hati rāma parama pada dayaū.1.  
eka janama kara kārana ehā, jehi lagi rāma dhārī naradehā.  
prati avatāra kathā prabhu kerī, sunu muni baranī kabinha ghanerī.2.  
nārada śrāpa dīnha eka bārā, kalapa eka tehi lagi avatārā.  
gīrijā cakita bhaī suni bānī, nārada biṣṇubhagata puni gyānī.3.  
kārana kavana śrāpa muni dīnhā, kā aparādha ramāpati kīnhā.  
yaha prasanga mohi kahahu purārī, muni mana moha ācaraja bhārī.4.

"The sportive and gracious Lord accepted her curse. It was this Jalandhara who was reborn as Rāvaṇa in this latter Kalpa. Killing him in battle Śrī Rāma conferred on him the supreme state (final beatitude). This was the reason why Śrī Rāma assumed a human form in one particular birth. Hark, O Bharadvāja; the story of each birth of the Lord has been sung by poets in diverse ways. On one occasion Nārada cursed the Lord; this served as an excuse of His birth in one particular Kalpa." Girijā was taken aback to hear these words and said, "Nārada is a votary of God Viṣṇu and enlightened soul too. Wherefore did the sage pronounce a curse? What offence had Lakṣmī's lord committed against him? Tell me the whole story, O Slayer of the demon Tripura. It is very strange that the sage should have fallen a prey to delusion." (1—4)

दो०— बोले बिहसि महेस तब ग्यानी मूढ़ न कोइ ।

जेहि जस रघुपति करहिं जब सो तस तेहि छन होइ ॥ १२४ (क) ॥

Do.: bole bihasi mahesa taba gyānī mūRha na koi,  
jehi jasa raghupati karahĩ jaba so tasa tehi chana hoi.124(A).



The great Lord Śiva then replied with a smile, "There is no one enlightened or deluded. Man instantly becomes what the Lord of Raghus wills him to be at a particular moment."

(124 A)

सो०— कहउँ राम गुन गाथ भरद्वाज सादर सुनहु ।

भव भंजन रघुनाथ भजु तुलसी तजि मान मद ॥ १२४ (ख) ॥

So.: kahaũ rāma guna gātha bharadvāja sādara sunahu,  
bhava bhañjana raghunātha bhaju tulasī taji māna mada.124(B).

Said Yājñavalkya, "I am going to recount the virtues of Rāma, O Bharadvāja; listen with a devout mind." Renouncing pride and intoxication, O Tulasīdāsa, adore the Lord of Raghus, who puts an end to metempsychosis.

(124 B)

चौ०— हिमगिरि गुहा एक अति पावनि । बह समीप सुरसरी सुहावनि ॥  
आश्रम परम पुनीत सुहावा । देखि देवरिषि मन अति भावा ॥ १ ॥  
निरखि सैल सरि बिपिन बिभागा । भयउ रमापति पद अनुरागा ॥  
सुमिरत हरिहि श्राप गति बाधी । सहज बिमल मन लागि समाधी ॥ २ ॥  
मुनि गति देखि सुरेस डेराना । कामहि बोलि कीन्ह सनमाना ॥  
सहित सहाय जाहु मम हेतू । चलेउ हरषि हियँ जलचरकेतू ॥ ३ ॥  
सुनासीर मन महुँ असि त्रासा । चहत देवरिषि मम पुर बासा ॥  
जे कामी लोलुप जग माहीं । कुटिल काक इव सबहि डेराहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: himagiri guhā eka ati pāvani, baha samīpa surasārī suhāvani.  
āśrama parama punīta suhāvā, dekhi devariṣi mana ati bhāvā.1.  
nirakhi saila sarī bipina bibhāgā, bhayau ramāpati pada anurāgā.  
sumirata harihi śrāpa gati bādhi, sahaja bimala mana lagi samādhi.2.  
muni gati dekhi sureśa ḍerānā, kāmahi boli kīnha sanamānā.  
sahita sahāya jāhu mama hetū, caleu haraṣi hīyā jalacaraketū.3.  
sunāsīra mana mahū asī trāsā, cahata devariṣi mama pura bāsā.  
je kāmī lolupa jaga māhī, kuṭila kākā iva sabahi ḍerāhī.4.

"In the Himālaya mountains there was a most sacred cave; the beautiful heavenly stream (Gaṅgā) flowed near by. The sight of this most holy and charming hermitage highly attracted the mind of the celestial sage Nārada. Seeing the mountain, the river and the forest glades, his heart developed love for the feet of Lakṣmī's lord. The thought of Śrī Hari broke the spell of the curse\* (pronounced by Dakṣa, which did not allow him to stay at one place); and his mind, which was naturally sinless, fell into a trance. Seeing the sage's condition, Indra (the chief of gods) became apprehensive. Summoning the god of love, he received him with great honour and said, "For my sake go with your associates!" The god of love (who has a fish emblazoned on his standard) set out gladdened at heart. Indra apprehended that the celestial sage sought to occupy his abode. Those who are lustful and grasping are afraid of everyone like the evil-minded crow.

(1—4)

दो०— सूख हाड़ लै भाग सठ स्वान निरखि मृगराज ।

छीनि लेइ जनि जान जड़ तिमि सुरपतिहि न लाज ॥ १२५ ॥

\* For the cause of the curse see Caupāi I following Dohā 78 (p. 85)



**Do.: sūkha hāRa lai bhāga saṭha svāna nirakhi mṛgarāja,  
chīni lei jani jāna jaRa timi surapatihi na lāja.125.**

Just as a foolish dog, on seeing a king of beasts, should run away with a dry bone, fearing in his crass ignorance lest the lion should rob him of it, Indra too in his shamelessness thought as above. (125)

चौ०— तेहि आश्रमहिं मदन जब गयऊ । निज मायाँ बसंत निरमयऊ ॥  
कुसुमित बिबिध बिटप बहुरंगा । कूजहिं कोकिल गुंजहिं भृंगा ॥ १ ॥  
चली सुहावनि त्रिबिध बयारी । काम कृसानु बड़ावनिहारी ॥  
रंभादिक सुरनारि नबीना । सकल असमसर कला प्रबीना ॥ २ ॥  
करहिं गान बहु तान तरंगा । बहुबिधि क्रीड़हिं पानि पतंगा ॥  
देखि सहाय मदन हरषाना । कीन्हेसि पुनि प्रपंच बिधि नाना ॥ ३ ॥  
काम कला कछु मुनिहि न ब्यापी । निज भयँ डरेउ मनोभव पापी ॥  
सीम कि चाँपि सकइ कोउ तासू । बड़ रखवार रमापति जासू ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: tehi āśramahī madana jaba gayaū, nija māyā̃ basanta nīramayaū.  
kusumita bibidha biṭapa bahuraṅgā, kūjaht kokila guṁjaht bhr̥ṅgā.1.  
calī suhāvani tribidha bayārī, kāma kṛsānu baRhāvanihārī.  
raṁbhādika suranārī nabīnā, sakala asamasara kalā prabīnā.2.  
karaht gāna bahu tāna taraṅgā, bahubidhi krīRaht pāni patarṅgā.  
dekhi sahāya madana haraṣānā, kīnhesi puni prapaṁca bidhi nānā.3.  
kāma kalā kachu munihi na byāpī, nija bhayā̃ ḍareu manobhava pāpī.  
sīma ki cāpi sakai kou tāsū, baRa rakhavāra ramāpati jāśū.4.**

When the god of love reached that hermitage, he created a semblance of the vernal season by his illusory power. Many-coloured blossoms appeared on the trees of different kinds; cuckoos sang and bees hummed. Delightful breezes, cool, soft and fragrant, blew, fanning the flame of passion. Rambhā and other heavenly damsels, who looked ever young and were all past masters in amorous sports, sang in undulating tones of various kinds and sported in many ways, ball in hand. The god of love was delighted to see his associates there and employed a variety of deceptive tricks. But his amorous devices had no effect on the sage. Guilty Cupid was now apprehensive of his own destruction. Can anyone dare to trespass the bounds of him who has the Lord of Lakṣmī as his great protector. (1—4)

**दो०— सहित सहाय सभित अति मानि हारि मन मैन ।**

**गहेसि जाइ मुनि चरन तब कहि सुठि आरत बैन ॥ १२६ ॥**

**Do.: sahita sahāya sabhīta ati māni hāri mana maina,  
gahesi jāi muni carana taba kahi suṭhi ārata baina.126.**

In dire dismay the god of love with his accomplices acknowledged his defeat and clasped the sage's feet, addressing him in accents of deep humility. (126)

चौ०— भयउ न नारद मन कछु रोषा । कहि प्रिय बचन काम परितोषा ॥

नाइ चरन सिरु आयसु पाई । गयउ मदन तब सहित सहाई ॥ १ ॥



मुनि सुसीलता आपनि करनी । सुरपति सभाँ जाइ सब बरनी ॥  
 सुनि सब केँ मन अचरजु आवा । मुनिहि प्रसंसि हरिहि सिरु नावा ॥ २ ॥  
 तब नारद गवने सिव पाहीं । जिता काम अहमिति मन माहीं ॥  
 मार चरित संकरहि सुनाए । अतिप्रिय जानि महेस सिखाए ॥ ३ ॥  
 बार बार बिनवउँ मुनि तोही । जिमि यह कथा सुनायहु मोही ॥  
 तिमि जनि हरिहि सुनावहु कबहूँ । चलेहुँ प्रसंग दुराएहु तबहूँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhayau na nārada mana kachu roṣā, kahī priya bacana kāma paritoṣā.  
 nāī. carana siru āyasu pāī, gayau madana taba sahāta sahāī.1.  
 muni susīlatā āpanī karani, surapati sabhā jāī saba baranī.  
 suni saba kē mana acaraju āvā, munihi prasamsi harihi siru nāvā.2.  
 taba nārada gavane siva pāhī, jitā kāma ahamiti mana māhī.  
 māra carita samkarahi sunāe, atipriya jāni mahesa sikhāe.3.  
 bāra bāra binavaū muni tohī, jimi yaha kathā sunāyahu mohī.  
 timi jani harihi sunāvahu kabahū, calēhū prasanga durāehu tabahū.4.

There was no anger in Nārada's mind; he reassured the god of love by addressing him in friendly terms. Then, bowing his head at the sage's feet and obtaining his leave, Love retired with his accomplices. Reaching the court of Indra (the chief of gods) he related his own doings, on the one hand, and the sage's clemency, on the other. Hearing the tale all were astonished; they extolled the sage and bowed their head to Hari. Then Nārada called on Śiva; he was proud of his victory over Love and told Him all Love's doings. Knowing him to be His most beloved friend, the great Lord Śiva admonished him as follows:—"O sage, I pray you again and again: never repeat this story to Hari as you have repeated it to me. Even if the topic ever comes up before Him, please hush it up." (1—4)

दो०—संभु दीन्ह उपदेस हित नहिं नारदहि सोहान ।

भरद्वाज कौतुक सुनहु हरि इच्छा बलवान ॥ १२७ ॥

Do.: sambhu dīnha upadesa hita nahī nāradaḥi sohāna,  
 bharadvāja kautuka sunahu hari icchā balavāna.127.

Wholesome was the advice given by Śambhu; but it did not please Nārada. Bharadvāja, now hear what interesting thing happened. The will of Hari is predominant. (127)

चौ०—राम कीन्ह चाहहिं सोइ होई । करै अन्यथा अस नहिं कोई ॥  
 संभु बचन मुनि मन नहिं भाए । तब बिरंचि के लोक सिधाए ॥ १ ॥  
 एक बार करतल बर बीना । गावत हरि गुन गान प्रबीना ॥  
 छीरसिंधु गवने मुनिनाथा । जहँ बस श्रीनिवास श्रुतिमाथा ॥ २ ॥  
 हरषि मिले उठि रमानिकेता । बैठे आसन रिषिहि समेता ॥  
 बोले बिहसि चराचर राया । बहुते दिनन कीन्हि मुनि दाया ॥ ३ ॥  
 काम चरित नारद सब भाषे । जद्यपि प्रथम बरजि सिवै राखे ॥  
 अति प्रचंड रघुपति कै माया । जेहि न मोह अस को जग जाया ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: rāma kīnha cāhaṭ soī hoī, karai anyathā asa naḥṭ koī.  
 saṁbhu bacana muni mana naḥṭ bhāe, taba biramci ke loka sidhāe.1.  
 eka bāra karatala bara bīnā, gāvata harī guna gāna prabīnā.  
 chīrasimdhū gavane munināthā, jahā basa śrīnivāsa śrutimāthā.2.  
 haraṣi mile uṭhi ramāniketā, baiṭhe āsana riṣiḥi sametā.  
 bole bihasi carācara rāyā, bahute dinana kīnhi muni dāyā.3.  
 kāma carita nārada saba bhāṣe, jadyapi prathama baraji sivā rākhe.  
 aṭi pracarṇḍa raghupati kai māyā, jehi na moha asa ko jaga jāyā.4.

The will of Śrī Rāma alone prevails; there is no one who can alter it. Śambhu's advice fell flat on the sage. Then he went to the abode of Brahmā (the Creator). Singing the glories of Śrī Hari, to the accompaniment of the excellent lute he had in his hand, the lord of sages, Nārada, who was skilled in music, once repaired to the ocean of milk. Where dwells the abode of Lakṣmī, Bhagavān Nārāyaṇa, who is Vedānta (the crown of all Vedas) personified. The abode of Ramā (Lakṣmī) rose to meet him in great joy and shared His seat with the sage. The Lord of the entire creation, animate as well as inanimate, said with a smile, "It is after a long time that you have showed Me this favour, reverend sir." Nārada told Him all the doings of Love, even though Śiva had already forbidden him to do so. Most formidable is the Māyā (deluding potency) of the Lord of Raghus. No one was ever born in this world, who is beyond its charm. (1—4)

दो०—रूख बदन करि बचन मृदु बोले श्रीभगवान ।

तुम्हरे सुमिरन तें मिटहिं मोह मार मद मान ॥ १२८ ॥

Do.: rūkha badana kari bacana mṛdu bole śrībhagavāna,  
 tumhare sumirana tē miṭahi moha māra mada māna.128.

With an impassive look, yet in coaxing accents, said the Lord, "By your very thought self-delusion, lust, arrogance and pride disappear." (128)

चौ०—सुनु मुनि मोह होइ मन ताकें । ग्यान बिराग हृदय नहिं जाकें ॥  
 ब्रह्मचरज ब्रत रत मतिधीरा । तुम्हहि कि करइ मनोभव पीरा ॥ १ ॥  
 नारद कहेउ सहित अभिमाना । कृपा तुम्हारि सकल भगवाना ॥  
 करुनानिधि मन दीख बिचारी । उर अंकुरेउ गरब तरु भारी ॥ २ ॥  
 बेगि सो मैं डारिहउँ उखारी । पन हमार सेवक हितकारी ॥  
 मुनि कर हित मम कौतुक होई । अवसि उपाय करबि मैं सोई ॥ ३ ॥  
 तब नारद हरि पद सिर नाई । चले हृदयँ अहमिति अधिकाई ॥  
 श्रीपति निज माया तब प्रेरी । सुनहु कठिन करनी तेहि केरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu muni moha hoī mana tākē, gyāna birāga hṛdaya naḥṭ jākē.  
 brahmacaraja brata rata matidhīrā, tumhahi ki karai manobhava pīrā.1.  
 nārada kaheu sahita abhimānā, kṛpā tumhārī sakala bhagavānā.  
 karunānidhi mana dīkha bicārī, ura aṅkureu garaba taru bhārī.2.  
 begi so maṭ ḍārihaū ukhārī, pana hamāra sevaka hitakārī.  
 muni kara hita mama kautuka hoī, avasi upāya karabi maṭ soī.3.  
 taba nārada harī pada sira nāī, cale hṛdayā ahamiti adhikāī.  
 śrīpati nija māyā taba prerī, sunahu kaṭhina karanī tehi kerī.4.



"Hark, O sage! the mind of him alone is susceptible to delusion, whose heart is devoid of wisdom and dispassion. You are steadfast in your vow of celibacy and resolute of mind; you can never be smitten with pangs of Love." Nārada replied with a feeling of pride, "Lord it is all due to Your grace." The compassionate Lord pondered and saw that a huge tree of pride had sprouted in his heart. "I shall soon tear it up by roots; for it is My vow to serve the best interest of My servants. I must contrive some plan which may do good to the sage and serve as a diversion for Me." Then, bowing his head at the feet of Śrī Hari, Nārada departed. The pride in his heart had swelled. The Lord of Lakṣmī (the goddess of prosperity) then set His Māyā into operation. Now hear of her relentless doings. (1—4)

दो०— बिरचेउ मग महूँ नगर तेहिं सत जोजन बिस्तार।

श्रीनिवासपुर तें अधिक रचना बिबिध प्रकार॥ १२९ ॥

Do.: biraceu maga mahūṁ nagara tehiṁ sata jojana bistāra,  
śrīnivāsapura tēṁ adhika racanā bibidha prakāra.129.

The Lord's Māyā (deluding potency) created on the way a city with an area of eight hundred square miles. The manifold architectural beauties of that city excelled even those of Viṣṇu's own capital (Vaikuṇṭha). (129)

चौ०— बसहिं नगर सुंदर नर नारी। जनु बहु मनसिज रति तनुधारी॥

तेहिं पुर बसइ सीलनिधि राजा। अगनित हय गय सेन समाजा॥ १ ॥

सत सुरेस सम बिभव बिलासा। रूप तेज बल नीति निवासा॥

बिस्वमोहनी तासु कुमारी। श्री बिमोह जिसु रूपु निहारी॥ २ ॥

सोइ हरिमाया सब गुन खानी। सोभा तासु कि जाइ बखानी॥

करइ स्वयंबर सो नृपबाला। आए तहँ अगनित महिपाला॥ ३ ॥

मुनि कौतुकी नगर तेहिं गयऊ। पुरबासिन्ह सब पूछत भयऊ॥

सुनि सब चरित भूपगृहँ आए। करि पूजा नृप मुनि बैठाए॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: basahiṁ nagara suṁdara nara nārī, janu bahu manasija ratī tanudhārī.  
tehiṁ pura basal sīlanidhi rājā, aganita haya gaya sena samājā.1.  
sata suresa sama bibhava bilāsā, rūpa teja bala nīti nivāsā.  
bisvamohanī tāsu kumārī, śrī bimoha jisū rūpu nihārī.2.  
sol harimāyā saba guna khānī, sobhā tāsu ki jāi bakhānī.  
karai svayambara so nṛpabālā, āe tahā aganita mahipālā.3.  
muni kautukī nagara tehiṁ gayaū, purabāsinha saba pūchata bhayaū.  
suni saba carita bhūpagṛhā āe, kari pūjā nṛpa muni baiṭhāe.4.

It was inhabited by graceful men and women, whom you would take to be so many incarnations of the god of love and his wife Rati. A king, Śīlanidhi by name, ruled over that city; he owned numberless horses, elephants and troops. He possessed the grandeur and luxury of a hundred Indras, and was a repository of grace, splendour, might and wisdom. He had a daughter, Viśvamohinī by name, whose beauty enraptured even Lakṣmī. She was no other than Śrī Hari's own Māyā (enrapturing potency), the fountainhead of all virtues; who can describe her charm? The princess was going to marry by self-choice; hence kings beyond number arrived there as suitors. The sportive



sage (Nārada) entered the city and inquired everything from the people. Hearing all that had been going on there, he wended his way to the king's palace. The king paid him homage and gave him a seat. (1—4)

दो०— आनि देखाई नारदहि भूपति राजकुमारि।

कहहु नाथ गुन दोष सब एहि के हृदयँ बिचारि ॥ १३० ॥

Do.: āni dekhāi nāradahi bhūpati rājakumāri,  
kahahu nātha guna doṣa saba ehi ke hṛdayā bicāri. 130.

The king brought and showed the princess to Nārada and said, "Tell me after mature thought all that is good or bad about her." (130)

चौ०— देखि रूप मुनि बिरति बिसारी। बड़ी बार लगि रहे निहारी॥  
लच्छन तासु बिलोकि भुलाने। हृदयँ हरष नहिं प्रगट बखाने॥ १॥  
जो एहि बरइ अमर सोइ होई। समरभूमि तेहि जीत न कोई॥  
सेवहिं सकल चराचर ताही। बरइ सीलनिधि कन्या जाही॥ २॥  
लच्छन सब बिचारि उर राखे। कछुक बनाइ भूप सन भाषे॥  
सुता सुलच्छन कहि नृप पाहीं। नारद चले सोच मन माहीं॥ ३॥  
करौं जाइ सोइ जतन बिचारी। जेहि प्रकार मोहि बैर कुमारी॥  
जप तप कछु न होइ तेहि काला। हे बिधि मिलइ कवन बिधि बाला॥ ४॥

Cau.: dekhi rūpa muni birati bisārī, baRī bāra lagi rahe nihārī.  
lacchana tāsū biloki bhūlāne, hṛdayā haraṣa nahī pragata bakhāne. 1.  
jo ehi barai amara soi hoī, samarabhūmi tehi jīta na koī.  
sevahī sakala carācara tāhī, barai sīlanidhi kanyā jāhī. 2.  
lacchana saba bicārī ura rākhe, kachuka banāi bhūpa sana bhāṣe.  
sutā sulacchana kahi nṛpa pāhī, nārada cale soca mana māhī. 3.  
karaū jāī soi jatana bicārī, jehī prakāra mohī barai kumārī.  
japa tapa kachu na hoī tehi kālā, he bidhi milai kavana bidhi bālā. 4.

Seeing her beauty the sage forgot all about his dispassion and remained gazing on her for a long time. When he read the auspicious marks on her body, he was lost in reverie. He was gladdened at heart, but he would not openly mention the happy characteristics. "He who weds this girl," he said to himself, "Shall become immortal; and no one shall be able to conquer him in battle. He whom Śīlanidhi's daughter selects for her lord shall be adored by the entire creation, both animate and inanimate." Having read these characteristics the sage kept them to himself, and mentioned a few fabricated ones to the king. Telling the king that his daughter was of good promise, Nārada left. He thought within himself, "Let me devise and try some means whereby the princess may choose me for her husband." He had no more zeal to practise Japa (muttering of sacred formulas) or austerity. "Good God, how am I to get the girl?" he said to himself. (1—4)

दो०— एहि अवसर चाहिअ परम सोभा रूप बिसाल।

जो बिलोकि रीझै कुअँरि तब मैलै जयमाल ॥ १३१ ॥



Do.: ehi avasara cāhia parama sobhā rūpa bisāla,  
jo biloki rījhai kuāri taba melai jayamāla.131.

"What is needed on this occasion is great personal charm and surpassing beauty, whereby the princess may be enamoured of me and place the wreath of victory round my neck," he continued. (131)

चौ०— हरि सन मागौं सुंदरताई । होइहि जात गहरु अति भाई ॥  
मोरें हित हरि सम नहिं कोऊ । एहि अवसर सहाय सोइ होऊ ॥ १ ॥  
बहुबिधि बिनय कीन्हि तेहि काला । प्रगटेउ प्रभु कौतुकी कृपाला ॥  
प्रभु बिलोकि मुनि नयन जुड़ाने । होइहि काजु हिउँ हरषाने ॥ २ ॥  
अति आरति कहि कथा सुनाई । करहु कृपा करि होहु सहाई ॥  
आपन रूप देहु प्रभु मोही । आन भाँति नहिं पावौं ओही ॥ ३ ॥  
जेहि बिधि नाथ होइ हित मोरा । करहु सो बेगि दास मैं तोरा ॥  
निज माया बल देखि बिसाला । हियँ हँसि बोले दीनदयाला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: hari sana māgaũ surndaratāi, holhi jāta gaharu ati bhāi.  
morē hita hari sama naht koũ, ehi avasara sahāya sol hoũ.1.  
bahubidhi binaya kīnhi tehi kālā, pragaṭeu prabhu kautukī kṛpālā.  
prabhu biloki muni nayana juṛāne, hoihi kāju hiẽ haraṣāne.2.  
ati ārati kahī kathā sunāi, karahu kṛpā karī hohu sahāi.  
āpana rūpa dehu prabhu mohī, āna bhāti naht pāvaũ ohī.3.  
jehi bidhi nātha hoi hita morā, karahu so begi dāsa maĩ torā.  
nija māyā bala dekhi bisālā, hīyā hāsi bole dīnadayālā.4.

"Let me ask Hari for a gift of beauty. But, alas! much time will be lost in going to Him. Yet I have no such friend as Hari; let Him, therefore, come to my rescue at this juncture." Then Nārada prayed in manifold ways and lo! The sportive and merciful Lord appeared before him. The sight was soothing to the sage's eyes. He was glad at heart and felt assured that his object would be accomplished. In great humility he told the Lord all that had happened, and said, "Be gracious to me and be good enough to help me. Lord, bestow on me Your own beauty; in no other way can I get possession of her. Speedily do that which may serve my best interests; I am Your own servant, my lord." Seeing the mighty power of His Māyā, the Lord, who is compassionate to the poor, smiled to himself and said:— (1—4)

दो०— जेहि बिधि होइहि परम हित नारद सुनहु तुम्हार ।

सोइ हम करब न आन कछु बचन न मृषा हमार ॥ १३२ ॥

Do.: jehi bidhi hoihi parama hita nārada sunahu tumhāra,  
soi hama karaba na āna kachu bacana na mṛṣā hamāra.132.

"Nārada, listen to me; I shall do that alone which is good to you, and nothing else My words can never be untrue." (132)

चौ०— कुपथ माग रुज ब्याकुल रोगी । बैद न देइ सुनहु मुनि जोगी ॥  
एहि बिधि हित तुम्हार मैं ठयऊ । कहि अस अंतरहित प्रभु भयऊ ॥ १ ॥



माया बिबस भए मुनि मूढ़। समुझी नहिं हरि गिरा निगूढ़ा॥  
 गवने तुरत तहाँ रिषिराई। जहाँ स्वयंबर भूमि बनाई॥ २॥  
 निज निज आसन बैठे राजा। बहु बनाव करि सहित समाजा॥  
 मुनि मन हरष रूप अति मोरें। मोहि तजि आनहि बरिहि न भोरें॥ ३॥  
 मुनि हित कारन कृपानिधाना। दीन्ह कुरूप न जाइ बखाना॥  
 सो चरित्र लखि काहुँ न पावा। नारद जानि सबहिं सिर नावा॥ ४॥

Cau.: kupatha māga ruja byākula rogī, baida na dei sunahu muni jogī.  
 ehi bidhi hita tumhāra mat̐ thayaū, kahi asa am̐tarahita prabhu bhayaū.1.  
 māyā bibasa bhae muni mūrRhā, samūjhī naht̐ harī girā nigūrRhā.  
 gavane turata tahā riṣirāi, jahā svayambara bhūmi banāi.2.  
 nija nija āsana baṭhe rājā, bahu banāva kari sahita samājā.  
 muni mana haraṣa rūpa ati morē, mohi taji ānahi barīhi na bhorē.3.  
 muni hita kārana kṛpānidhānā, dīnha kurūpa na jāi bakhānā.  
 so caritra lakhi kāhū na pāvā, nārada jāni sabahī sira nāvā.4.

"Hark, O contemplative ascetic! if a patient distracted by his malady asks for something which is harmful to him, the physician would not give it. In a like manner I have resolved on doing what is good to you." So saying, the Lord disappeared. Under the spell of His Māyā the sage was so mystified that he could not understand even such unambiguous words of Śrī Hari. The chief of seers hastened to the spot where the arena for the choice-marriage had been prepared. Richly adorned, the royal suitors had occupied their respective seats, each with his retinue. The sage was glad at heart; for he thought within himself, "My beauty is so surpassing that the princess will never commit the error of choosing for her husband anyone else than me." In the sage's own interest the gracious Lord had made him hideous beyond description. But no one could mark the change that had taken place in him; everyone knew him to be Nārada and greeted him as such. (1—4)

दो०— रहे तहाँ दुइ रुद्र गन ते जानहिं सब भेउ।

बिप्रबेष देखत फिरहिं परम कौतुकी तेउ॥ १३३॥

Do.: rahe tahā dui rudra gana te jānahī saba bheu,  
 biprabeṣa dekhata phirahī parama kautukī teu.133.

Two of Śiva's attendants too happened to be there. They knew the whole secret and, disguised as Brāhmaṇas, went about seeing the fun. (133)

चौ०— जेहिं समाज बैठे मुनि जाई। हृदयँ रूप अहमिति अधिकाई॥  
 तहँ बैठे महेस गन दोऊ। बिप्रबेष गति लखइ न कोऊ॥ १॥  
 करहिं कूटि नारदहि सुनाई। नीकि दीन्हि हरि सुंदरताई॥  
 रीझिहि राजकुअँरि छबि देखी। इन्हहि बरिहि हरि जानि बिसेषी॥ २॥  
 मुनिहि मोह मन हाथ पराएँ। हँसहिं संभु गन अति सचु पाएँ॥  
 जदपि सुनहिं मुनि अटपटि बानी। समुझि न परइ बुद्धि भ्रम सानी॥ ३॥  
 काहुँ न लखा सो चरित बिसेषा। सो सरूप नृपकन्याँ देखा॥  
 मर्कट बदन भयंकर देही। देखत हृदयँ क्रोध भा तेही॥ ४॥



Cau.: jehṭ samāja baṭṭhe muni jāī, hṛdayā rūpa ahamitī adhikāī.  
 tahā baṭṭhe mahesa gana doū, biprabeṣa gati lakhai na koū.1.  
 karaṭṭ kūṭi nāradaḥi sunāī, nīkī dīnhi hari sumdaratāī.  
 rījhiḥi rājakuārī chabi dekhī, inhahi barihi hari jānī biseṣī.2.  
 munihi moha mana hātha parāē, hāsaṭṭ sambhu gana ati sacu pāē.  
 jadapi sunaṭṭ muni aṭapaṭi bānī, samujhi na parai buddhi bhrama sānī.3.  
 kāhū na lakhā so carita biseṣā, so sarūpa nṛpakanyā dekhā.  
 markaṭa badana bhayaṁkara dehī, dekhata hṛdayā krodha bhā teḥī.4.

In the row where sat Nārada, exceedingly proud of his beauty, the two attendants of Maheśa too seated themselves. Being disguised as Brāhmaṇas they could not be detected. They flung sarcastic remarks at Nārada, saying, "Hari has given this man such excellent beauty that the princess will be enamoured to look at it and shall certainly choose him, taking him for Hari\* Himself." The sage was under a spell of delusion; for his heart had been stolen by love. The attendants of Śiva felt amused at this and greatly enjoyed the fun. Even though the sage heard their ironical talk, he could not follow it, his reason being clouded by infatuation. No one perceived this extra-ordinary phenomenon; the princess alone saw his ugly form. The moment she beheld his monkey-like face and frightful form she was filled with rage. (1—4)

दो०— सखीं संग लै कुअँरि तब चलि जनु राजमराल ।

देखत फिरइ महीप सब कर सरोज जयमाल ॥ १३४ ॥

Do.: sakhiṁ saṁga lai kuāri taba cali janu rājamarāla,  
 dekhata phirai mahīpa saba kara saroja jayamāla.134.

Accompanied by her girl companions the princess then glided as a swan. With a wreath of victory in her lotus hands she moved about surveying each of her royal suitors. (134)

चौ०— जेहि दिसि बैठे नारद फूली । सो दिसि तेहिं न बिलोकी भूली ॥

पुनि पुनि मुनि उकसहिं अकुलाहीं । देखि दसा हर गन मुसुकाहीं ॥ १ ॥

धरि नृपतनु तहँ गयउ कृपाला । कुअँरि हरषि मेलेउ जयमाला ॥

दुलहिनि लै गे लच्छिनिवासा । नृपसमाज सब भयउ निरासा ॥ २ ॥

मुनि अति बिकल मोहँ मति नाठी । मनि गिरि गई छूटि जनु गाँठी ॥

तब हर गन बोले मुसुकाई । निज मुख मुकुर बिलोकहु जाई ॥ ३ ॥

अस कहि दोउ भागे भयँ भारी । बदन दीख मुनि बारि निहारी ॥

बेषु बिलोकि क्रोध अति बाढ़ा । तिन्हहि सराप दीन्ह अति गाढ़ा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jehi disī baṭṭhe nārada phūlī, so disī teḥī na bilokī bhūlī.  
 puni puni muni ukasaṭṭ akulāhī, dekhi dasā hara gana musukāhī.2.  
 dhari nṛpatanu tahā gayau kṛpālā, kuāri haraṣi meleu jayamāla.  
 dulahini lai ge lacchinivāsā, nṛpasamāja saba bhayau nirāsā.3.

\* The word 'Hari' also means a monkey: the attendants of Śiva, therefore, indirectly hinted that the sage looked like a monkey.



muni ati bikala mohā mati nāthī, manī giri gaī chūṭī janū gāthī.  
 taba hara gana bole musukāī, nija mukha mukura bilokahu jāī.3.  
 asa kahi dou bhāge bhayā bhārī, badana dīkha muni bārī nihārī.  
 beṣu blloki krodha ati bāRhā, tinahi sarāpa dīnha ati gāRhā.4.

She did not care to look even casually at the quarter in which Nārada sat elated with pride. Again and again the sage would raise himself and fidget about; the attendants of Hara smiled to see him in that state. The gracious Lord too went there in the form of a king; the princess joyfully placed the wreath of victory round His neck. The Lord of Lakṣmī carried off the bride to the despair of all assembled kings. The sage felt much perturbed; for infatuation had robbed the sage of his reason. He felt as if a gem had dropped from a loosened knot in the end of his garment. The attendants of Hara then smilingly said, "Just look at your face in a mirror." Uttering these words both ran away in great alarm and the sage looked at his reflection in water. His fury knew no bounds when he beheld his form; and he pronounced a terrible curse on the attendants of Śiva:— (1—4)

दो०— होहु निसाचर जाइ तुम्ह कपटी पापी दोउ ।  
 हँसेहु हमहि सो लेहु फल बहुरि हँसेहु मुनि कोउ ॥ १३५ ॥

Do.: hohu nisācara jāī tumha kapaṭī pāpī dou,  
 hāsehu hamahi so lehu phala bahuri hāsehu muni kou.135.

"O you sinful impostors, go and be reborn as demons. You mocked me; therefore, reap its reward. Mock again a sage, if you dare. (135)

चौ०— पुनि जल दीख रूप निज पावा । तदपि हृदयँ संतोष न आवा ॥  
 फरकत अधर कोप मन माहीं । सपदि चले कमलापति पाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 देहउँ श्राप कि मरिहउँ जाई । जगत मोरि उपहास कराई ॥  
 बीचहि पंथ मिले दनुजारी । संग रमा सोइ राजकुमारी ॥ २ ॥  
 बोले मधुर बचन सुरसाई । मुनि कहँ चले बिकल की नाई ॥  
 सुनत बचन उपजा अति क्रोधा । माया बस न रहा मन बोधा ॥ ३ ॥  
 पर संपदा सकहु नहि देखी । तुम्हरेँ इरिषा कपट बिसेषी ॥  
 मथत सिंधु रुद्रहि बौरायहु । सुरन्ह प्रेरि बिष पान करायहु ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: puni jala dīkha rūpa nija pāvā, tadapi hṛdayā sarntoṣa na āvā.  
 pharakata adhara kopa mana māhī, sapadi cale kamalāpati pāhī.1.  
 dehaū śrāpa ki marihaū jāī, jagata mori upahāsa karāī.  
 bīcahī paṁtha mile danujārī, saṁga ramā sol rājakumārī.2.  
 bole madhura bacana surasāī, muni kahā cale bikala kī nāī.  
 sunata bacana upajā ati krodhā, māyā basa na rahā mana bodhā.3.  
 para saṁpadā sakahu naht dekhi, tumharē iriṣā kapaṭa bliseṣī.  
 mathata siṁdhu rudrahi baurāyahu, suranha prerī biṣa pāna karāyahu.4.

Looking again in water, he saw that he had regained his real form; yet his heart found no solace. His lips quivered and there was indignation in his heart. At once he proceeded to where the Lord of Lakṣmī was. "I shall either curse Him or die at His door,"



he said to himself, "seeing that He has made me a butt of ridicule throughout the world." The terror of the demons, Śrī Hari, met him right on the way. He was accompanied by Goddess Ramā and the princess referred to above. The lord of immortals spoke in gentle tones, "To what destination, holy sir, are you betaking yourself like one distracted?" As soon as he heard these words Nārada was filled with rage. Dominated as he was by Māyā, there was no reason left in him. He said, "You cannot bear to look upon the good fortune of others. You are richly endowed with jealousy and fraud. While churning the ocean You drove Rudra mad and inciting Him through the gods You made Him quaff the poison. (1—4)

दो०— असुर सुरा बिष संकरहि आपु रमा मनि चारु ।

स्वारथ साधक कुटिल तुम्ह सदा कपट ब्यवहारु ॥ १३६ ॥

Do.: asura surā biṣa saṁkaraḥi āpu ramā manī cāru,  
svāratha sādḥaka kuṭila tumha sadā kapaṭa byavahāru.136.

"Apportioning intoxicating liquor to the demons and poison to Śaṅkara, You appropriated Ramā and the lovely gem (Kaustubha) to Yourself. You have ever been selfish and perverse, and treacherous in Your dealings." (136)

चौ०— परम स्वतंत्र न सिर पर कोई । भावइ मनहि करहु तुम्ह सोई ॥  
भलेहि मंद मंदेहि भल करहु । बिसमय हरष न हियँ कछु धरहु ॥ १ ॥  
डहकि डहकि परिचेहु सब काहु । अति असंक मन सदा उछाहु ॥  
करम सुभासुभ तुम्हहि न बाधा । अब लगि तुम्हहि न काहुँ साधा ॥ २ ॥  
भले भवन अब बायन दीन्हा । पावहुगे फल आपन कीन्हा ॥  
बंचेहु मोहि जवनि धरि देहा । सोइ तनु धरहु श्राप मम एहा ॥ ३ ॥  
कपि आकृति तुम्ह कीन्हि हमारी । करिहहिं कीस सहाय तुम्हारी ॥  
मम अपकार कीन्ह तुम्ह भारी । नारि बिरहँ तुम्ह होब दुखारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: parama svatantra na sira para koī, bhāvai manahī karahu tumha soī.  
bhalehi maṁda maṁdehi bhala karahū, bisamaya haraṣa na hiyaṁ kachu dharahū.1.  
ḍahaki ḍahaki paricehu saba kāhū, ati asaṁka mana sadā uchāhū.  
karama subhāsubha tumhahī na bādḥā, aba lagi tumhahī na kāhū sādḥā.2.  
bhale bhavana aba bāyana dīnhā, pāvahuge phala āpana kīnhā.  
baṁcehu mohī javanī dharī dehā, soī tanu dharahu śrāpa mama ehā.3.  
kapi ākṛti tumha kīnhī hamārī, karīhahī kīsa sahāya tumhārī.  
mama apakāra kīnha tumha bhārī, nārī birahā tumha hoba dukhārī.4.

"You are absolutely independent and subordinate to none; therefore You do whatever pleases Your mind. You debase a good soul and redeem a vile person and neither rejoice nor grieve over it. Deceiving everyone You have become habituated to such tricks. You entertain no fear and are always zealous in pursuing Your object. Good and evil deeds do not come in Your way; no one has so far been able to correct You. You have this time played with fire and shall reap what You have sown. Take that very form in which You have imposed upon me: this is my curse. You made me look like a monkey; therefore You shall have monkeys for Your helpmates. And as You have grievously wronged me, so shall You suffer the pangs of separation from Your wife." (1—4)



दो०— श्राप सीस धरि हरषि हियँ प्रभु बहु बिनती कीन्हि ।

निज माया कै प्रबलता करषि कृपानिधि लीन्हि ॥ १३७ ॥

Do.: śrāpa sīsa dhari haraṣi hiyā prabhu bahu binatī kīnhi,  
nija māyā kai prabalatā karaṣi kṛpānidhi līnhi.137.

Gladly accepting the curse, the compassionate Lord made many entreaties to the sage, and withdrew the irresistible charm of His Māyā. (137)

चौ०— जब हरि माया दूरि निवारी । नहिं तहँ रमा न राजकुमारी ॥  
तब मुनि अति सभित हरि चरना । गहे पाहि प्रनतारति हरना ॥ १ ॥  
मृषा होउ मम श्राप कृपाला । मम इच्छा कह दीनदयाला ॥  
मैं दुर्बचन कहे बहुतेरे । कह मुनि पाप मिटिहिं किमि मेरे ॥ २ ॥  
जपहु जाइ संकर सत नामा । होइहि हृदयँ तुरत बिश्रामा ॥  
कोउ नहिं सिव समान प्रिय मोरें । असि परतीति तजहु जनि भोरें ॥ ३ ॥  
जेहि पर कृपा न करहिं पुरारी । सो न पाव मुनि भगति हमारी ॥  
अस उर धरि महि बिचरहु जाई । अब न तुम्हहि माया निअराई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaba hari māyā dūri nivārī, naht tahā ramā na rājakumārī.  
taba muni ati sabhīta hari caranā, gahe pāhi pranatāratī haranā.1.  
mṛṣā hou mama śrāpa kṛpālā, mama icchā kaha dīnadayālā.  
mai durbacana kahe bahutere, kaha muni pāpa miṭihī kīmi mere.2.  
japahu jāi saṁkara sata nāmā, hoīhi hṛdayā turata bīśrāmā.  
kou naht siva samāna priya morē, asi paratīti tajahu jani bhorē.3.  
jehi para kṛpā na karaht purārī, so na pāva muni bhagati hamārī.  
asa ura dhari mahi bicarahu jāī, aba na tumhahi māyā niarāī.4.

When Śrī Hari lifted the spell of His Māyā, there was neither Ramā nor the princess to be seen by His side. In dire dismay the sage then clasped the feet of Hari and said, "O Reliever of the distress of the suppliant, save me! O gracious lord! let my curse prove ineffectual." It was My will," replied the Lord, who is so merciful to the humble. "I poured many abuses at You," the sage repeated, "how shall my sins be expiated? "Go and repeat the names of Śaṅkara a hundred times; your heart will be disburdened at once. No one is so dear to Me as Śiva: never give up this belief even by mistake. O sage, he who does not earn the good-will of Śiva shall never attain true devotion to Me. Bearing this in mind, go and perambulate the globe. My Māyā shall haunt you no more." (1—4)

दो०— बहुबिधि मुनिहि प्रबोधि प्रभु तब भए अंतरधान ।

सत्यलोक नारद चले करत राम गुन गान ॥ १३८ ॥

Do.: bahubidhi munihi prabodhi prabhu taba bhae amtaradhāna,  
satyaloka nārada cale karata rāma guna gāna.138.

Having thus reassured the sage, the Lord then disappeared; while Nārada proceeded to Satyaloka (the seventh paradise, the abode of Brahmā) chanting Śrī Rāma's praises as he went. (138)



चौ०— हर गन मुनिहि जात पथ देखी। बिगतमोह मन हरष बिसेषी॥  
 अति सभित नारद पहिं आए। गहि पद आरत बचन सुनाए॥ १॥  
 हर गन हम न बिप्र मुनिराया। बड़ अपराध कीन्ह फल पाया॥  
 श्राप अनुग्रह करहु कृपाला। बोले नारद दीनदयाला॥ २॥  
 निसिचर जाइ होहु तुम्ह दोऊ। बैभव बिपुल तेज बल होऊ॥  
 भुजबल बिस्व जितब तुम्ह जहिआ। धरिहहिं बिष्नु मनुज तनु तहिआ॥ ३॥  
 समर मरन हरि हाथ तुम्हारा। होइहहु मुकुत न पुनि संसारा॥  
 चले जुगल मुनि पद सिर नाई। भए निसाचर कालहि पाई॥ ४॥

Cau.: hara gana munihi jāta patha dekhi, bigatamoha mana haraṣa biseṣī.  
 ati sabhīta nārada paṭi āe, gahi pada ārata bacana sunāe.1.  
 hara gana hama na bipra muniṛāyā, baṛa aparādha kīnha phala pāyā.  
 śrāpa anugraha karahu kṛpālā, bole nārada dīnadayālā.2.  
 nīsicara jāi hohu tumha doū, baibhava bipula teja bala hoū.  
 bhujabala bisva jītaba tumha jahīā, dharīhaṭi biṣṇu manuja tanu tahiā.3.  
 samara marana hari hātha tumhārā, holhahu mukuta na puni saṁsārā.  
 cale jugala muni pada sira nāi, bhae nisācara kālahi pāi.4.

When the attendants of Śiva saw the sage moving along the road free from delusion and greatly delighted at heart, they approached him in great alarm and, clasping his feet, spoke to him in great humility, "We are servants of Śiva and no Brāhmaṇas, O great sage; we committed a great sin and have reaped its fruit. Now rid us of the curse, O benevolent sage." Nārada, who was full of compassion to the humble, replied, "Both of you go and take the form of demons. You shall possess an enormous fortune, grandeur and strength. When you have subdued the universe by the might of your arm, God Viṣṇu shall take a human form. Dying at His hands in battle, you shall be liberated and shall never be reborn." Bowing their head at the sage's feet, both departed and were reborn as demons in due course. (1—4)

दो०— एक कलप एहि हेतु प्रभु लीन्ह मनुज अवतार।  
 सुर रंजन सज्जन सुखद हरि भंजन भुबि भार॥ १३९॥

Do.: eka kalapa ehi hetu prabhu līnha manuja avatāra,  
 sura raṁjana sajjana sukhada hari bhaṁjana bhubi bhāra.139.

In one Kalpa (round of creation) it was for this reason that Lord Śrī Hari assumed a human form. It is His vow to gladden the gods, to delight the virtuous and to ease the earth of its burden. (139)

चौ०— एहि बिधि जनम करम हरि केरे। सुंदर सुखद बिचित्र घनैरे॥  
 कलप कलप प्रति प्रभु अवतरहीं। चारु चरित नानाबिधि करहीं॥ १॥  
 तब तब कथा मुनीसन्ह गाई। परम पुनीत प्रबंध बनाई॥  
 बिबिध प्रसंग अनूप बखाने। करहिं न सुनि आचरजु सयाने॥ २॥  
 हरि अनंत हरिकथा अनंता। कहहिं सुनिं बहुबिधि सब संता॥  
 रामचंद्र के चरित सुहाए। कलप कोटि लागि जाहिं न गाए॥ ३॥



यह प्रसंग मैं कहा भवानी । हरिमायाँ मोहहिं मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
प्रभु कौतुकी प्रनत हितकारी । सेवत सुलभ सकल दुख हारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi janama karama harī kere, surāndara sukhada bicitra ghanere.  
kalapa kalapa prati prabhu avatahā, cāru carita nānābidhi karahī.1.  
taba taba kathā munīsanha gāi, parama punīta prabāndha banāi.  
bibidha prasāṅga anūpa bakhāne, karahī na suni ācaraju sayāne.2.  
hari ananta harikathā anantā, kahaī sunahī bahubidhi saba samtā.  
rāmacandra ke carita suhāe, kalapa koṭi lagi jāhī na gāe.3.  
yaha prasāṅga maī kahā bhavānī, harimāyā mohahī muni gyānī.  
prabhu kautukī pranata hitakārī, sevata sulabha sakala dukha hārī.4.

Thus Śrī Hari's births and exploits are many; they are all charming, delightful and marvellous. In every cycle of creation the Lord manifests Himself and enacts lovely sports of various kinds; and the great sages have on each such occasion sung His story in most sacred strains, relating wonderful anecdotes of diverse kinds, hearing which the wise marvel not. Infinite is Śrī Hari and infinite are His stories; each saint sings and hears them in divergent ways. The lovely sports of Rāmacandra cannot be sung even in crores of Kalpas. This episode, O Bhavānī, has been narrated by me in order to show that even enlightened sages are deluded by Śrī Hari's Māyā. The Lord is sportive and a friend of the suppliant; He is easy to serve and rids one of all sorrows. (1—4)

सो—सुर नर मुनि कोउ नाहिं जेहि न मोह माया प्रबल ।

अस बिचारि मन माहिं भजिअ महामाया पतिहि ॥ १४० ॥

So.: sura nara muni kou nāhī jehi na moha māyā prabala,  
asa bicāri mana māhī bhajia mahāmāyā patihi.140.

There is no god, man or sage whom Śrī Hari's powerful Māyā cannot infatuate. Bearing this in mind, one should adore the Lord of this great Māyā. (140)

चौ—अपर हेतु सुनु सैलकुमारी । कहउँ बिचित्र कथा बिस्तारी ॥  
जेहि कारन अज अगुन अरूपा । ब्रह्म भयउ कोसलपुर भूपा ॥ १ ॥  
जो प्रभु बिपिन फिरत तुम्ह देखा । बंधु समेत धरें मुनिबेषा ॥  
जासु चरित अवलोकि भवानी । सती सरीर रहिहु बौरानी ॥ २ ॥  
अजहुँ न छाया मिटति तुम्हारी । तासु चरित सुनु भ्रम रुज हारी ॥  
लीला कीन्हि जो तेहिं अवतारा । सो सब कहिहउँ मति अनुसारा ॥ ३ ॥  
भरद्वाज सुनि संकर बानी । सकुचि सप्रेम उमा मुसुकानी ॥  
लगे बहुरि बरनै बृषकेतू । सो अवतार भयउ जेहि हेतू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: apara hetu sunu saīlakumārī, kahaū bicitra kathā bistārī.  
jehi kārana aja aguna arūpā, brahma bhayau kosalapura bhūpā.1.  
jo prabhu bīpina phirata tumha dekhā, bāndhu sameta dharē munibēṣā.  
jāsu carita avaloki bhavānī, satī sarīra rahihu baūrānī.2.  
ajāhū na chāyā mīṭati tumhārī, tāsu carita sunu bhrama ruja hārī.  
līlā kīnhi jo tehī avatārā, so saba kahihaū mati anusārā.3.  
bharadvāja suni saṁkara bānī, sakuci saprema umā musukānī.  
lage bāhūrī baranai bṛṣaketū, so avatāra bhayau jehi hetū.4.



Hear, O daughter of the mountain-king, another reason why the unbegotten, unqualified and formless Brahma became king of Ayodhyā. I shall relate at length the marvellous story connected with it. The Lord whom you saw roaming in the forest with His brother (Lakṣmaṇa) in the garb of hermits, and whose doings drove you mad in the form of Satī to such an extent that the shadow of that madness haunts you even to this day—hear His exploits, which serve as a cure for the disease of delusion. The sportive deeds that were performed by the Lord in that birth, I shall relate them all to the best of My talents. Hearing Śaṅkara's words, O Bharadvāja, Umā blushed and smiled with love. Śiva (who has a bull emblazoned on His standard) then began to relate the cause of the Lord's descent on that particular occasion. (1—4)

दो०— सो मैं तुम्ह सन कहउँ सबु सुनु मुनीस मन लाइ ।

राम कथा कलि मल हरनि मंगल करनि सुहाइ ॥ १४१ ॥

Do.: so mañ tumha sana kahañ sabu sunu munīsa mana lāi,  
rāma kathā kalī mala harani maṅgala karani suhāi.141.

I proceed to tell you all about it, O Bharadvāja; listen attentively. The story of Śrī Rāma wipes out all the impurities of the Kali age, brings forth all blessings and is most charming. (141)

चौ०— स्वायंभू मनु अरु सतरूपा । जिन्ह तें भै नरसृष्टि अनूपा ॥  
दंपति धरम आचरन नीका । अजहुँ गाव श्रुति जिन्ह कै लीका ॥ १ ॥  
नृप उत्तानपाद सुत तासू । ध्रुव हरि भगत भयउ सुत जासू ॥  
लघु सुत नाम प्रियव्रत ताही । बेद पुरान प्रसंसहिं जाही ॥ २ ॥  
देवहूति पुनि तासु कुमारी । जो मुनि कर्दम कै प्रिय नारी ॥  
आदिदेव प्रभु दीनदयाला । जठर धरेउ जेहिं कपिल कृपाला ॥ ३ ॥  
सांख्य सास्त्र जिन्ह प्रगट बखाना । तत्त्व बिचार निपुन भगवाना ॥  
तेहिं मनु राज कीन्ह बहु काला । प्रभु आयसु सब बिधि प्रतिपाला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: svāyambhū manu aru satarūpā, jinha tē bhal naraśṛṣṭi anūpā.  
daṁpati dharama ācarana nīkā, ajahū gāva śruti jinha kai likā.1.  
nṛpa uttānapāda suta tāsū, dhruva hari bhagata bhayau suta jāsū.  
laghu suta nāma priyabrata tāhī, beda purāna prasamsaht jāhī.2.  
devahūti puni tāsū kumārī, jo muni kardama kai priya nārī.  
ādideva prabhu dīnadayālā, jaṭhara dhareu jehī kapila kṛpālā.3.  
sāmkhya sāstra jinha pragaṭa bakhānā, tattva bicāra nipuna bhagavānā.  
teht manu rāja kīnha bahu kālā, prabhu āyasu saba bidhi pratipālā.4.

Swāyambhuva\* Manu had Śatarūpā as wife; of them was born this human race, peerless in God's creation. The piety and conduct of the pair were excellent; the standard of morality set up by them is sung by the Vedas even to this day. Their son

\* So-called because he was born of Swayambhū (the self-born Brahmā). It is stated in the Purāṇas that the Creator divided himself into two halves, one of which was a male and the other a female. The former was known by the name of Swāyambhuva and the other as Śatarūpā. He was the first of the fourteen Manus who rule over God's creation in succession, each holding office for 71.1/2 Caturyugas or repetitions of the four Yugas.



was king Uttānapāda, who begot the celebrated devotee of Śrī Hari, Dhruva. Manu's younger son was known as Priyavrata, who is mentioned with praise by the Vedas and the Purāṇas. They had a daughter too, Devahūti by name, who was the favourite consort of the sage Kardama, and who bore in her womb the all-powerful and benevolent Lord Kapila the primal divinity, who is compassionate to the humble and who openly expounded the philosophy of Sāṅkhya, an adept as He was in the enquiry after the ultimate principles. The said Manu ruled for a long period and followed the Lord's commandments (in the form of the scriptural ordinance) in every way. (1—4)

सो०— होइ न बिषय बिराग भवन बसत भा चौथपन ।

हृदयँ बहुत दुख लाग जनम गयउ हरिभगति बिनु ॥ १४२ ॥

So.: hoi na biṣaya birāga bhavana basata bhā cauthapana,  
hrdayā bahuta dukha lāga janama gayau haribhagati binu. 142.

"I have reached the fourth stage of my life (old age) while I am still living under the roof of my house (as a householder); but I have not yet lost my relish for the pleasures of sense," he said to himself. He felt sore distressed at heart that his life had been wasted without devotion to Śrī Hari. (142)

चौ०— बरबस राज सुतहि तब दीन्हा । नारि समेत गवन बन कीन्हा ॥  
तीरथ बर नैमिष बिख्याता । अति पुनीत साधक सिधि दाता ॥ १ ॥  
बसहिं तहाँ मुनि सिद्ध समाजा । तहँ हियँ हरषि चलेउ मनु राजा ॥  
पंथ जात सोहहिं मतिधीरा । ग्यान भगति जनु धरें सरीरा ॥ २ ॥  
पहुँचे जाइ धेनुमति तीरा । हरषि नहाने निरमल नीरा ॥  
आए मिलन सिद्ध मुनि ग्यानी । धरम धुरंधर नृपरिषि जानी ॥ ३ ॥  
जहँ जहँ तीरथ रहे सुहाए । मुनिन्ह सकल सादर करवाए ॥  
कृस सरीर मुनिपट परिधाना । सत समाज नित सुनहिं पुराना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: barabasa rāja sutahi taba dīnhā, nāri sameta gavana bana kīnhā.  
tīratha bara naimiṣa bikhyātā, ati punīta sādḥaka sidhi dātā. 1.  
basaht tahā muni siddha samājā, tahā hiyā haraṣi caleu manu rājā.  
parṁtha jāta sohaht matidhīrā, gyāna bhagati janu dharē sarīrā. 2.  
pahūce jāi dhenumatī tīrā, haraṣi nahāne niramala nīrā.  
āe milana siddha muni gyānī, dharama dhuraṁdhara nṛpariṣi jānī. 3.  
jahā jahā tīratha rahe suhāe, muninha sakala sādara karavāe.  
kṛsa sarīra munipaṭa paridhānā, sata samāja nita sunaht purānā. 4.

Manu then perforce resigned the throne to his son and departed for the forest with his wife. Pre-eminent of all holy places is the celebrated Naimiṣāranya (the modern Nimsar in Oudh), which is most sacred and bestows success on those striving for realization. Multitudes of sages and adepts lived there. Glad of heart, king Manu proceeded to that place. Passing along the road, the king and queen of resolute mind looked like incarnations of spiritual wisdom and devotion respectively. On reaching the bank of the Gomatī they bathed with delight in the limpid stream. Adepts and enlightened sages came to see him, recognizing in the royal sage a champion of virtue. The sages reverently took them to all holy and lovely spots that were scattered here and there. With



emaciated bodies and clad in hermits' robes they daily listened to the Purāṇas in the assembly of saints. (1—4)

दो०— द्वादस अच्छर मंत्र पुनि जपहिं सहित अनुराग ।

बासुदेव पद पंकरुह दंपति मन अति लाग ॥ १४३ ॥

Do.: dvādasā acchara maṁtra puni japahī sahita anurāga,  
bāsudeva pada paṁkaruha dāmpati mana ati lāga.143.

They further devoutly repeated the twelve-lettered formula ( ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ). Their mind was fondly devoted to the lotus feet of Lord Vāsudeva (the all-pervading Viṣṇu). (143)

चौ०— करहिं अहार साक फल कंदा । सुमिरहिं ब्रह्म सच्चिदानंदा ॥  
पुनि हरि हेतु करन तप लागे । बारि अधार मूल फल त्यागे ॥ १ ॥  
उर अभिलाष निरंतर होई । देखिअ नयन परम प्रभु सोई ॥  
अगुन अखंड अनंत अनादी । जेहि चिंतहिं परमारथबादी ॥ २ ॥  
नेति नेति जेहि बेद निरूपा । निजानंद निरुपाधि अनूपा ॥  
संभु बिरंचि बिष्णु भगवाना । उपजहिं जासु अंस तें नाना ॥ ३ ॥  
ऐसेउ प्रभु सेवक बस अहई । भगत हेतु लीलातनु गहई ॥  
जौं यह बचन सत्य श्रुति भाषा । तौ हमार पूजहिं अभिलाषा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: karahī ahāra sāka phala kaṁdā, sumirahī brahma saccidānaṁdā.  
puni hari hetu karana tapa lāge, bāri adhāra mūla phala tyāge.1.  
ura abhilāṣa nirāntara hoī, dekhiā nayana parama prabhu soī.  
aguna akhaṁḍa ananta anādī, jehi cīntahī paramārathabādī.2.  
neti neti jehi beda nirūpā, nijānaṁda nirupādhi anūpā.  
saṁbhu birānci biṣṇu bhagavānā, upajahī jāsu aṁsa tē nānā.3.  
aiseu prabhu sevaka basa ahaī, bhagata hetu līlātanu gahāī.  
jaū yaha bacana satya śruti bhāṣā, tau hamāra pūjhi abhilāṣā.4.

They lived on vegetables, fruits and roots and meditated on Brahma (the Absolute), who is truth, consciousness and bliss combined. Again, they started undergoing penance for the sake of Śrī Hari, giving up roots and fruits for water alone, Their heart ever clamoured, "Let us see with our eyes that supreme Lord who is without attributes, without parts and without beginning or end, who is contemplated upon by the exponents of the highest reality, whom the Vedas describe in negative terms such as 'Not this, not this', who is bliss itself, unconditioned and without comparison, and from a particle of whose being emanate a number of Śambhus, Virañcis and Viṣṇus." Even such a Lord is subordinate to the will of His devotees and assumes for their sake a form suitable for sport. If the above utterance of the Vedas is true, our desire will be surely accomplished. (1—4)

दो०— एहि बिधि बीते बरष षट सहस बारि आहार ।

संबत सप्त सहस्र पुनि रहे समीर अधार ॥ १४४ ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi bīte baraṣa ṣaṭa sahasa bāri āhāra,  
saṁbata sapta sahasra puni rahe samīra adhāra.144.



In this way six thousand years elapsed even while they lived on water. Then for another seven millennia they lived on air alone. (144)

चौ०— बरष सहस दस त्यागेउ सोऊ । ठाढ़े रहे एक पद दोऊ ॥  
 बिधि हरि हर तप देखि अपारा । मनु समीप आए बहु बारा ॥ १ ॥  
 मागहु बर बहु भाँति लोभाए । परम धीर नहिं चलहिं चलाए ॥  
 अस्थिमात्र होइ रहे सरीरा । तदपि मनाग मनहिं नहिं पीरा ॥ २ ॥  
 प्रभु सर्वग्य दास निज जानी । गति अनन्य तापस नृप रानी ॥  
 मागु मागु बरु भै नभ बानी । परम गभीर कृपामृत सानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 मृतक जिआवनि गिरा सुहाई । श्रवन रंध्र होइ उर जब आई ॥  
 हृष्टपुष्ट तन भए सुहाए । मानहुँ अबहिं भवन ते आए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: baraṣa sahasa dasa tyāgeu soū, ṭhāRhe rahe eka pada doū.  
 bidhi hari hara tapa dekhi apārā, manu samīpa āe bahu bārā.1.  
 māgahu bara bahu bhāti lobhāe, parama dhīra naḥi calaḥi calāe.  
 asthimātra hol rahe sarīrā, tadapi manāga manaḥi naḥi pīrā.2.  
 prabhu sarbagya dāsa nija jānī, gati ananya tāpasa nṛpa rānī.  
 māgu māgu baru bhai nabha bānī, parama gabhīra kṛpāmṛta sānī.3.  
 mṛtaka jīāvani girā suhāī, śravana raṁdhra hol ura jaba āī.  
 hr̥ṣṭapuṣṭa tana bhae suhāe, mānahū abahī bhavana te āe.4.

For ten thousand years they refused to inhale even air (i.e., held their breath) and remained standing on one leg. Beholding their great penance Brahmā, Hari and Hara repeatedly called on Manu and tempted him in many ways, saying "Ask for a boon." But the king and queen were most resolute and did not swerve in spite of the deities' efforts to deflect them from their course. Although their frame had been reduced to a mere skeleton there was not the least anguish in their heart. The omniscient Lord now recognized the king and queen as His own servants. The ascetic couple solely depended on Him. In the meantime a most deep voice thundered from heaven, "Ask, ask for a boon." The voice was steeped in the nectar of compassion and was so charming that it infused life into the dead. Entering through the cavity of the ears when it reached their very heart, they found their body attractive, animated and robust as before, as if they had just returned from home. (1—4)

दो०— श्रवन सुधा सम बचन सुनि पुलक प्रफुल्लित गात ।

बोले मनु करि दंडवत प्रेम न हृदयँ समात ॥ १४५ ॥

Do.: śravana sudhā sama bacana suni pulaka praphullita gāta,  
 bole manu kari daṇḍavata prema na hṛdayā samāta.145.

As the royal couple heard these words, which were delightful to the ear as nectar itself, the hair on their body bristled and a thrill ran through their limbs. Then, falling prostrate on the ground and with his heart overflowing with love Manu spoke:— (145)

चौ०— सुनु सेवक सुरतरु सुरधेनू । बिधि हरि हर बंदित पद रेनू ॥  
 सेवत सुलभ सकल सुख दायक । प्रनतपाल सचराचर नायक ॥ १ ॥



जौं अनाथ हित हम पर नेहू । तौ प्रसन्न होइ यह बर देहू ॥  
 जो सरूप बस सिव मन माहीं । जेहि कारन मुनि जतन कराहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 जो भुसुंड़ि मन मानस हंसा । सगुन अगुन जेहि निगम प्रसंसा ॥  
 देखहिं हम सो रूप भरि लोचन । कृपा करहु प्रनतारति मोचन ॥ ३ ॥  
 दंपति बचन परम प्रिय लागे । मृदुल बिनीत प्रेम रस पागे ॥  
 भगत बछल प्रभु कृपानिधाना । बिस्वबास प्रगटे भगवाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu sevaka surataru suradhenū, bidhi hari hara baṁdita pada renū.  
 sevata sulabha sakala sukha dāyaka, pranatapāla sacarācara nāyaka.1.  
 jaū anātha hita hama para nehū, tau prasanna hoi yaha bara dehū.  
 jo sarūpa basa siva mana māhī, jehi kārana muni jatana karāhī.2.  
 jo bhusuṁḍī mana mānasa haṁsā, saguna aguna jehi nigama prasamsā.  
 dekhaḥī hama so rūpa bhari locana, kṛpā karahu pranatāratī mocana.3.  
 daṁpati bacana parama priya lāge, mṛdula binīta prema rasa pāge.  
 bhagata bachala prabhu kṛpānidhānā, bisvabāsa pragate bhagavānā.4.

"Listen, O Lord! You are a wish-yielding tree and a cow of plenty to Your servants. The dust below Your feet is adored by Brahmā, Hari and Hara. You are easy to serve and a fountain of all blessings. You are the protector of the suppliant and the lord of all creation, both animate and inanimate. O friend of the forlorn, if You have any affection for us, be pleased to grant this boon to us. The form which dwells in Śiva's heart and is sought by sages, which sports like a swan in the lake of Bhusuṁḍi's mind and is glorified by the Vedas as both with and without attributes—be gracious to us and let us feast our eyes on that form; O Reliever of the distress of the suppliant." The soft and humble words of the royal couple, steeped as they were in the nectar of love, were liked by the Lord very much. Full of affection for His devotees and a storehouse of compassion, the all-powerful Lord, who pervades the whole universe, manifested Himself. (1—4)

दो०— नील सरोरुह नील मनि नील नीरधर स्याम ।

लाजहिं तन सोभा निरखि कोटि कोटि सत काम ॥ १४६ ॥

Do.: nīla saroruha nīla mani nīla nīradhara syāma,  
 lājahī tana sobhā nirakhi koṭi koṭi sata kāma.146.

Billions and millions of Loves blushed to behold the elegance of His swarthy form, which resembled a blue lotus (in the softness of its touch), a sapphire (in its gloss) and a dark cloud (in its freshness). (146)

चौ०— सरद मयंक बदन छबि सींवा । चारु कपोल चिबुक दर ग्रीवा ॥  
 अधर अरुन रद सुंदर नासा । बिधु कर निकर बिनिंदक हासा ॥ १ ॥  
 नव अंबुज अंबक छबि नीकी । चितवनि ललित भावैती जी की ॥  
 भृकुटि मनोज चाप छबि हारी । तिलक ललाट पटल दुतिकारी ॥ २ ॥  
 कुंडल मकर मुकुट सिर भ्राजा । कुटिल केस जनु मधुप समाजा ॥  
 उर श्रीबत्स रुचिर बनमाला । पदिक हार भूषन मनिजाला ॥ ३ ॥  
 केहरि कंधर चारु जनेऊ । बाहु बिभूषन सुंदर तेऊ ॥  
 करि कर सरिस सुभग भुजदंडा । कटि निषंग कर सर कोदंडा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sarada mayamka badana chabi sīhvā, cāru kapola cibuka dara grīvā.  
 adhara aruna rada sumdara nāsā, bidhu kara nikara binim̐daka hāsā.1.  
 nava ambuja ambaka chabi nīkī, citavanī lalita bhāvātī jī kī.  
 bhṛkuṭī manoja cāpa chabi hārī, tilaka lalāṭa paṭala dutikārī.2.  
 kuṁḍala makara mukuṭa śira bhrājā, kuṭila kesa janu madhupa samājā.  
 ura śrībatsa rucira banamālā, padika hāra bhūṣana manijālā.3.  
 keharī kaṁdhara cāru jānē, bāhu bibhūṣana sumdara teū.  
 karī kara sarisa subhaga bhujadamḍā, kaṭī niṣaṁga kara sara kodamḍā.4.

His countenance, which resembled the autumnal full moon, was the very perfection of beauty. Lovely were His cheeks and chin and His neck resembled the conch-shell in its spiral shape. His ruddy lips, teeth and nose were charming. His smile put to shame the rays of the moon. His eyes possessed the exquisite beauty of fresh-blown lotuses and His lovely glance captivated the heart. His eyebrows stole the beauty of Love's bow and a sectarian mark shone on His forehead. Fish-shaped ear-rings hung from his earlobes and a crown adorned His head. His curly locks looked like a swarm of bees. His breast was marked by a curl of hair and adorned with a beautiful wreath of sylvan flowers, a string of precious stones and other jewelled ornaments. His strong and well-built neck resembled that of a lion and the lovely sacred thread was suspended from it. His long beautiful arms resembled the trunk of an elephant. The ornaments adorning them were also charming. A quiver was tied to His waist and His hands bore an arrow and a bow. (1—4)

दो०— तड़ित बिनिंदक पीत पट उदर रेख बर तीनि ।

नाभि मनोहर लेति जनु जमुन भवँर छबि छीनि ॥ १४७ ॥

Do.: taRita binim̐daka pīta paṭa udara rekha bara tīni,  
 nābhi manohara leti janu jamuna bhavāra chabi chīni.147.

His yellow robes put to shame streaks of lightning and His belly had three-folds; while His attractive navel robbed, as it were, the eddies on the Yamunā of their beauty. (147)

चौ०— पद राजीव बरनि नहिं जाहीं । मुनि मन मधुप बसहिं जेन्ह माहीं ॥  
 बाम भाग सोभति अनुकूला । आदिसक्ति छबिनिधि जगमूला ॥ १ ॥  
 जासु अंस उपजहिं गुनखानी । अगनित लच्छि उमा ब्रह्मानी ॥  
 भृकुटि बिलास जासु जग होई । राम बाम दिसि सीता सोई ॥ २ ॥  
 छबिसमुद्र हरि रूप बिलोकी । एकटक रहे नयन पट रोकी ॥  
 चितवहिं सादर रूप अनूपा । तृप्ति न मानहिं मनु सतरूपा ॥ ३ ॥  
 हरष बिबस तन दसा भुलानी । परे दंड इव गहि पद पानी ॥  
 सिर परसे प्रभु निज कर कंजा । तुरत उठाए करुनापुंजा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pada rājīva baranī nahī jāhī, muni mana madhupa basahī jēha māhī.  
 bāma bhāga sobhati anukūlā, ādisakti chabinidhi jagamūlā.1.  
 jāsu aṁsa upajāhī gunakhānī, aganīta lacchi umā brahmānī.  
 bhṛkuṭī bilāsa jāsu jaga hoī, rāma bāma disī sītā soī.2.



chabisamudra hari rūpa bilokī, ekaṭaka rahe nayana paṭa rokī.  
citavañt sādara rūpa anūpā, tṛpti na mānañt manu satarūpā.3  
haraṣa bibasa tana dasā bhulānī, pare dañḍa iva gahl pada pānī.  
sira parase prabhu nija kara kañjā, turata uṭhāe karunāpuñjā.4.

His lotus feet, which attract the minds of sages like so many bees, were beyond description. On His left side shone His primordial energy, Sītā, who is ever devoted to Him, and who is a storehouse of beauty and the source of the universe. Sītā, who stood to the left of Śrī Rāma, was the same from a fragment of whose being emanate countless Lakṣmīs, Umās and Brahmāṇīs (Sarasvatīs), all mines of virtues, and the mere play of whose eyebrows brings the cosmos into existence. On the form of Śrī Hari, the ocean of beauty, Manu and Śatarūpā gazed intently with unblinking eyes. That incomparable beauty they looked on with reverence and would not feel sated with it. Overcome with joy they lost consciousness of their body and fell flat on the ground, clasping His feet with their hands. The gracious Lord touched their heads with His own lotus hands and lifted them up at once. (1—4)

दो०— बोले कृपानिधान पुनि अति प्रसन्न मोहि जानि ।

मागहु बर जोइ भाव मन महादानि अनुमानि ॥ १४८ ॥

Do.: bole kṛpānidhāna puni ati prasanna mohi jāni,  
māgahu bara joi bhāva mana mahādāni anumāni.148.

The compassionate Lord then said, "Knowing that I am highly pleased with you and recognizing Me as a great donor, ask whatever boon you will." (148)

चौ०— सुनि प्रभु बचन जोरि जुग पानी । धरि धीरजु बोली मृदु बानी ॥  
नाथ देखि पद कमल तुम्हारे । अब पूरे सब काम हमारे ॥ १ ॥  
एक लालसा बड़ि उर माहीं । सुगम अगम कहि जाति सो नाहीं ॥  
तुम्हहि देत अति सुगम गोसाईं । अगम लाग मोहि निज कृपनाई ॥ २ ॥  
जथा दरिद्र बिबुधतरु पाई । बहु संपत्ति मागत सकुचाई ॥  
तासु प्रभाउ जान नहिं सोई । तथा हृदयँ मम संसय होई ॥ ३ ॥  
सो तुम्ह जानहु अंतरजामी । पुरवहु मोर मनोरथ स्वामी ॥  
सकुच बिहाइ मागु नृप मोही । मोरें नहिं अदेय कछु तोही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni prabhu bacana jori juga pānī, dhari dhīraju bolī mṛdu bānī.  
nātha dekhi pada kamala tumhāre, aba pūre saba kāma hamāre.1.  
eka lālasā baRī ura māhī, sugama agama kahl jāti so nāhī.  
tumhahi deta ati sugama gosāī, agama lāga mohi nija kṛpanāī.2.  
jathā daridra bibudhataru pāī, bahu sañpati māgata sakucāī.  
tāsu prabhāu jāna nañt soī, tathā hṛdayā mama sañsaya hoī.3.  
so tumha jānahu aṁtarajāmī, puravahu mora manoratha svāmī.  
sakuca bihāī māgu nṛpa mohī, morē nañt adeya .kachu tohī.4.

On hearing the words of the Lord, Manu joined his palms and summoning courage spoke in soft accents, "Now that we have seen Your lotus feet, all our desires have been fulfilled. Yet one ardent longing still lingers in my heart. It is easy of accomplishment and



at the same time hard to attain; hence it cannot be expressed. O Lord, it is easy for You to grant it; but due to my wretched condition it appears to me so hard to attain. Just as a pauper who has found a wish-yielding tree feels shy in asking for abundant wealth, little realizing its glory, even so my heart is possessed by doubt. Being the witness of all hearts, You know my mind; therefore, O my master, grant my desire." "O king, ask of Me unreservedly; there is nothing which I would not give you." (1—4)

दो०— दानि सिरोमनि कृपानिधि नाथ कहउँ सतिभाउ ।

चाहउँ तुम्हहि समान सुत प्रभु सन कवन दुराउ ॥ १४९ ॥

Do.: dāni siromani kṛpānidhi nātha kahaū satibhāu,  
cāhaū tumhahi samāna suta prabhu sana kavana durāu. 149.

"O crest-jewel of donors, O gracious lord, I tell You my sincere wish: I would have a son like You. I can have nothing to conceal from You." (149)

चौ०— देखि प्रीति सुनि बचन अमोले । एवमस्तु करुनानिधि बोले ॥  
आपु सरिस खोजौ कहँ जाई । नृप तव तनय होब मैं आई ॥ १ ॥  
सतरूपहि बिलोकि कर जोरें । देबि मागु बरु जो रुचि तोरें ॥  
जो बरु नाथ चतुर नृप मागा । सोइ कृपाल मोहि अति प्रिय लागा ॥ २ ॥  
प्रभु परंतु सुठि होति ढिठाई । जदपि भगत हित तुम्हहि सोहाई ॥  
तुम्ह ब्रह्मादि जनक जग स्वामी । ब्रह्म सकल उर अंतरजामी ॥ ३ ॥  
अस समुझत मन संसय होई । कहा जो प्रभु प्रवान पुनि सोई ॥  
जे निज भगत नाथ तव अहहीं । जो सुख पावहिं जो गति लहहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi prīti suni bacana amole, evamastu karunānidhi bole.  
āpu sarisa khojaū kahā jāī, nṛpa tava tanaya hoba maī āī. 1.  
satarūpahi biloki kara jorē, debi māgu baru jo rucl torē.  
jo baru nātha catura nṛpa māgā, soī kṛpāla mohi ati priya lāgā. 2.  
prabhu paramtu suṭhi hoti ḍhiṭhāī, jadapi bhagata hita tumhahi sohāī.  
tumha brahmādi janaka jaga svāmī, brahma sakala ura antarajāmī. 3.  
asa samujhata mana saṁsaya hoī, kahā jo prabhu pravāna puni soī.  
je nija bhagata nātha tava ahahī, jo sukha pāvahī jo gati lahahī. 4.

On seeing his love and hearing his invaluable words, the compassionate Lord said, "Amen. But where shall I go to find My equal? I Myself, O king, shall be a son to you." Then, seeing Śatarūpā with her hands still folded, He said, "O good lady, ask whatever boon you please." "O gracious Lord, the boon which the clever king has just asked has appealed to me much. But it is great presumption, my Lord, even though such presumption is liked by You, O friend of the devotees. You are the progenitor even of Brahmā and other gods, the lord of the universe and the Supreme Being who dwells within the heart of all. Realizing this, my mind is filled with doubt; but what You have said is infallible. O my master, the bliss that is enjoyed and the goal that is reached by your own devotees— (1—4)

दो०— सोइ सुख सोइ गति सोइ भगति सोइ निज चरन सनेहु ।

सोइ बिबेक सोइ रहनि प्रभु हमहि कृपा करि देहु ॥ १५० ॥



**Do.: soi sukha soi gati soi bhagati soi nija carana sanehu,  
soi bibeka soi rahani prabhu hamahi kṛpā kari dehu.150.**

"Grant me in Your mercy, O Lord, that very bliss the same destiny, the same devotion, the same attachment to Your feet, the same insight and the same mode of living." (150)

चौ०— सुनि मृदु गूढ रुचिर बर रचना । कृपासिंधु बोले मृदु बचना ॥  
जो कछु रुचि तुम्हरे मन माहीं । मैं सो दीन्ह सब संसय नाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
मातु बिबेक अलौकिक तोरें । कबहुँ न मिटिहि अनुग्रह मोरें ॥  
बंदि चरन मनु कहेउ बहोरी । अवर एक बिनती प्रभु मोरी ॥ २ ॥  
सुत बिषइक तव पद रति होऊ । मोहि बड़ मूढ़ कहै किन कोऊ ॥  
मनि बिनु फनि जिमि जल बिनु मीना । मम जीवन तिमि तुम्हहि अधीना ॥ ३ ॥  
अस बरु मागि चरन गहि रहेऊ । एवमस्तु करुनानिधि कहेऊ ॥  
अब तुम्ह मम अनुसासन मानी । बसहु जाइ सुरपति रजधानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni mṛdu gūRha rucira bara racanā, kṛpāsiṁdhu bole mṛdu bacanā.  
jo kachu ruci tumhare mana māhī, maī so dīnha saba saṁsaya nāhī.1.  
mātu bibeka alaukika torē, kabahū na miṭiḥi anugraha morē.  
baṁdi carana manu kaheu bahorī, avara eka binatī prabhu morī.2.  
suta biṣaika tava pada rati hoū, mohi baRa mūRha kahai kina koū.  
mani binu phani jimī jala binu mīnā, mama jīvana timi tumhahi adhīnā.3.  
asa baru māgi carana gahi raheū, evamastu karunānidhi kaheū.  
aba tumha mama anusāsana mānī, basahu jāi surapati rajadhānī.4.

Hearing the soft, pregnant, charming and excellent speech of Śātarūpā, the gracious Lord gently replied, "Whatever desire you cherish in your mind I have granted; you should have no doubt about it. Mother, by My grace your uncommon wisdom shall never fail." Bowing at His feet, Manu again said, "Lord, I have once more request to make. Let me have attachment to Your feet, of the same type as one has for a son, no matter if anyone calls me a big fool. Just as a snake cannot live without the gem on its hood and a fish without water, even so let my life be dependent on You (let me not survive without You)." Asking this boon, the king remained clasping the Lord's feet till the All-merciful said, "Let it be so. Now, obeying My command go and dwell in the capital of Indra (the chief of gods)." (1—4)

सो०— तहँ करि भोग बिसाल तात गाँ कछु काल पुनि ।

होइहहु अवध भुआल तब मैं होब तुम्हार सुत ॥ १५१ ॥

**So.: tahā kari bhoga bisāla tāta gaē kachu kāla puni,  
hoihahu avadha bhuāla taba maī hoba tumhāra suta.151.**

"Having enjoyed extensive enjoyments there you shall, after some time, be born as king of Ayodhyā; then, dear father, I will be your son." (151)

चौ०— इच्छामय नरबेष सँवारें । होइहउँ प्रगट निकेत तुम्हारे ॥  
अंसन्ह सहित देह धरि ताता । करिहउँ चरित भगत सुखदाता ॥ १ ॥



जे सुनि सादर नर बड़भागी । भव तरिहिं ममता मद त्यागी ॥  
 आदिसक्ति जेहिं जग उपजाया । सोउ अवतरिहि मोरि यह माया ॥ २ ॥  
 पुरउब मैं अभिलाष तुम्हारा । सत्य सत्य पन सत्य हमारा ॥  
 पुनि पुनि अस कहि कृपानिधाना । अंतरधान भए भगवाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 दंपति उर धरि भगत कृपाला । तेहिं आश्रम निवसे कछु काला ॥  
 समय पाइ तनु तजि अनयासा । जाइ कीन्ह अमरावति बासा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: icchāmaya narabeṣa sāvārē, hoīhaũ pragaṭa niketa tumhārē.  
 aṁsanha sahita deha dhari tātā, karihaũ carita bhagata sukhadātā.1.  
 je suni sādara nara baRabhāgī, bhava tarīhaṭ mamatā mada tyāgī.  
 ādisakti jeṭṭ jaga upajāyā, sou avatarihi mori yaha māyā.2.  
 purauba maṭ abhilāṣa tumhārā, satya satya pana satya hamārā.  
 puni puni asa kahi kṛpānidhānā, aṁtaradhāna bhae bhagavānā.3.  
 daṁpati ura dhari bhagata kṛpālā, teṭṭ āśrama nivase kachu kālā.  
 samaya pāl tanu taji anayāsā, jāi kīnha amarāvati bāsā.4.

"Voluntarily assuming human guise I will manifest Myself in your house. Bodying Myself forth with My rays I will perform sportive acts which will be a source of delight to My devotees. Hearing of such exploits with reverence blessed men shall cross the ocean of worldly existence, renouncing the feeling of meum and arrogance. This Māyā, who is no other than My primordial energy that has brought forth the universe, She too will manifest Herself. In this way I will accomplish your desire and this pledge of Mine shall never, never, never fail." Repeating this again and again, the gracious Lord vanished out of sight. Cherishing in their mind the image of the Lord who is so compassionate to His devotees, the wedded couple stayed in that hermitage for some time more. And dropping their body, when the time came, without the least pain they went and took their abode in Amarāvati, the city of immortals. (1—4)

दो०— यह इतिहास पुनीत अति उमहि कही बृषकेतु ।

भरद्वाज सुनु अपर पुनि राम जनम कर हेतु ॥ १५२ ॥

Do.: yaha itihāsa punīta ati umahi kahī bṛṣaketu,  
 bharadvāja sunu apara puni rāma janama kara hetu.152.

This most sacred legend was related by Śiva (who has a bull emblazoned on His standard) to Umā. Bharadvāja, now hear yet another cause of Śrī Rāma's birth. (152)

[PAUSE 5 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— सुनु मुनि कथा पुनीत पुरानी । जो गिरिजा प्रति संभु बखानी ॥  
 बिस्व बिदित एक कैकय देसू । सत्यकेतु तहँ बसइ नरेसू ॥ १ ॥  
 धरम धुरंधर नीति निधाना । तेज प्रताप सील बलवाना ॥  
 तेहि कें भए जुगल सुत बीरा । सब गुन धाम महा रनधीरा ॥ २ ॥  
 राज धनी जो जेठ सुत आही । नाम प्रतापभानु अस ताही ॥  
 अपर सुतहि अरिमर्दन नामा । भुजबल अतुल अचल संग्रामा ॥ ३ ॥  
 भाइहि भाइहि परम समीती । सकल दोष छल बरजित प्रीती ॥  
 जेठे सुतहि राज नृप दीन्हा । हरि हित आपु गवन कीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sunu muni kathā punīta purānī, jo girijā prati sambhu bakhānī.  
 bisva bidita eka kaikaya desū, satyaketu tahā basai naresū.1.  
 dharama dhuramdhara nīti nidhānā, teja pratāpa sīla balavānā.  
 tehi kē bhae jugala suta bīrā, saba guna dhāma mahā ranadhīrā.2.  
 rāja dhanī jo jeṭha suta āhī, nāma pratāpabhānu asa tāhī.  
 apara sutahi arimardana nāmā, bhujabala atula acala saṁgrāmā.3.  
 bhāihi bhāihi parama samīti, sakala doṣa chala barajita prīti.  
 jeṭhe sutahi rāja nrpa dīnhā, harī hita āpu gavana bana kīnhā.4.

Listen, O sage, to an old and sacred legend which was narrated by Śambhu to Girijā. There was a principality known by the name of Kaikaya, which was celebrated throughout the world. A king named Satyaketu ruled there. He was a champion of virtue, a storehouse of political wisdom, dignified, glorious, amiable and powerful. He had two gallant sons, who were repositories of all virtues and most staunch in battle. The elder of the two and the heir to the throne was named Pratāpabhānu. The other was known by the name of Arimardana, who was unequalled in strength of arm and steady in battle. There was perfect unity between the two brothers and the affection each bore to the other was free from all blemish and guile. To the elder son the king resigned the throne and withdrew himself into the forest for the sake of devotion to Śrī Hari. (1—4)

दो०— जब प्रतापरबि भयउ नृप फिरी दोहाई देस।

प्रजा पाल अति बेदबिधि कतहुँ नहीं अघ लेस ॥ १५३ ॥

Do.: jaba pratāparabi bhayau nrpa phirī dohāī desa,  
 prajā pāla ati bedabidhi katahū nahī agha lesa.153.

When Pratāpabhānu became king, a proclamation to this effect was made throughout the land. He looked after his subjects with utmost care according to the precepts of the Vedas and there was not a speck of sin anywhere (in his kingdom). (153)

चौ०— नृप हितकारक सचिव सयाना। नाम धरमरुचि सुक्र समाना॥  
 सचिव सयान बंधु बलबीरा। आपु प्रतापपुंज रनधीरा॥ १॥  
 सेन संग चतुरंग अपारा। अमित सुभट सब समर जुझारा॥  
 सेन बिलोकि राउ हरषाना। अरु बाजे गहगहे निसाना॥ २॥  
 बिजय हेतु कटकई बनाई। सुदिन साधि नृप चलेउ बजाई॥  
 जहँ तहँ परीं अनेक लराई। जीते सकल भूप बरिआई॥ ३॥  
 सप्त दीप भुजबल बस कीन्हे। लै लै दंड छाड़ि नृप दीन्हे॥  
 सकल अवनि मंडल तेहि काला। एक प्रतापभानु महिपाला॥ ४॥

Cau.: nrpa hitakāraka saciva sayānā, nāma dharamaruci sukra samānā.  
 saciva sayāna baṁdhu balabīrā, āpu pratāpapurṁja ranadhīrā.1.  
 sena saṁga caturāṅga apārā, amita subhaṭa saba samara juḥhārā.  
 sena biloki rāu haraṣānā, aru bāje gahagahe nisānā.2.  
 bijaya hetu kaṭakaī banāī, sudina sādhi nrpa caleu bajāī.  
 jahā tahā parī aneka larāī, jīte sakala bhūpa barīāī.3.  
 sapta dīpa bhujabala basa kīnhe, lai lai daṁḍa chārī nrpa dīnhe.  
 sakala avani maṁḍala tehi kālā, eka pratāpabhānu mahipālā.4.



The prime minister, Dharmaruci by name, was a second Śukra\* and was as devoted to the king as he was wise. With a prudent counsellor and a gallant and powerful brother, the king himself was an embodiment of glory and daring in war. He owned a vast army consisting of horse and foot, chariots and elephants. It had numberless excellent warriors all of whom fought fearlessly in battle. The king rejoiced to see his army and there was a tumultuous sound of kettledrums. He collected a special force for the conquest of the world, and availing himself of an auspicious day marched forth with beat of drums. A number of battles were fought here and there and all hostile kings were brought to their knees by superior might. By the strength of his arm he reduced all the seven sections of the terrestrial region and let the princes go on payment of tribute. Now Pratāpabhānu was the undisputed sovereign of the entire globe. (1—4)

दो०— स्वबस बिस्व करि बाहुबल निज पुर कीन्ह प्रबेसु ।

अरथ धरम कामादि सुख सेवइ समयँ नरेसु ॥ १५४ ॥

Do.: svabasa bisva kari bāhubala nija pura kīnha prabesu,  
aratha dharama kāmādi sukha sevai samayā naresu.154.

Having thus subjugated the whole universe by the might of his arm, the king re-entered his capital. He devoted himself to the pleasures of wealth, religious practices and sense-gratification etc., at the appropriate time. (154)

चौ०— भूप प्रतापभानु बल पाई । कामधेनु भै भूमि सुहाई ॥  
सब दुख बरजित प्रजा सुखारी । धरमसील सुंदर नर नारी ॥ १ ॥  
सचिव धरमरुचि हरि पद प्रीती । नृप हित हेतु सिखव नित नीती ॥  
गुर सुर संत पितर महिदेवा । करइ सदा नृप सब कै सेवा ॥ २ ॥  
भूप धरम जे बेद बखाने । सकल करइ सादर सुख माने ॥  
दिन प्रति देइ बिबिध बिधि दाना । सुनइ सास्त्र बर बेद पुराना ॥ ३ ॥  
नाना बापीं कूप तड़ागा । सुमन बाटिका सुंदर बागा ॥  
बिप्रभवन सुरभवन सुहाए । सब तीरथन्ह बिचित्र बनाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhūpa pratāpabhānu bala pāi, kāmadhenu bhai bhūmi suhāi.  
saba dukha barajita prajā sukhārī, dharamasīla suṁdara nara nārī.1.  
saciva dharmaruci hari pada prīti, nṛpa hita hetu sikhava nita nīti.  
gura sura saṁta pitara mahidevā, karai sadā nṛpa saba kai sevā.2.  
bhūpa dharama je beda bakhāne, sakala karai sādara sukha māne.  
dina prati dei bibidha bidhi dānā, sunai sāstra bara beda purānā.3.  
nānā bāpī kūpa taRāgā, sumana bāṭikā suṁdara bāgā.  
biprabhavana surabhavana suhāe, saba tīrathanha bicitra banāe.4.

Invigorated by king Pratāpabhānu's might, the charming earth became a cow of plenty as it were (yielded all one's coveted products). The people were happy and free from all sorrows and both men and women were good-looking and virtuous. The minister, Dharmaruci, was devoted to the feet of Śrī Hari; in the interest of his royal master he

\* The celebrated preceptor of the Daityas, who is noted for his political insight and is credited with the authorship of the famous work on political science, Śukranīti.



advised him on state policy everyday. Preceptors, gods, saints, manes and Brāhmaṇas—the king invariably served them all. Whatever duties have been enjoined on a king in the Vedas, he gladly and devoutly performed. He bestowed gifts of various kinds everyday and listened to the best scriptures including the Vedas and the Purāṇas. In all holy places he constructed many small and big wells and tanks, flower gardens and lovely orchards, dwellings for the Brāhmaṇas and beautiful temples of wonderful architecture. (1—4)

दो०— जहँ लगि कहे पुरान श्रुति एक एक सब जाग ।

बार सहस्र सहस्र नृप किए सहित अनुराग ॥ १५५ ॥

Do.: jahā lagi kahe purāna śruti eka eka saba jāga,  
bāra sahasra sahasra nṛpa kie sahita anurāga.155.

Whatever sacrifices have been enjoined in the Vedas and the Purāṇas, the king devoutly performed each one of them a thousand times. (155)

चौ०— हृदयँ न कछु फल अनुसंधाना । भूप बिबेकी परम सुजाना ॥  
करइ जे धरम करम मन बानी । बासुदेव अर्पित नृप ग्यानी ॥ १ ॥  
चढ़ि बर बाजि बार एक राजा । मृगया कर सब साजि समाजा ॥  
बिंध्याचल गभीर बन गयऊ । मृग पुनीत बहु मारत भयऊ ॥ २ ॥  
फिरत बिपिन नृप दीख बराहू । जनु बन दुरेउ ससिहि ग्रसि राहू ॥  
बड़ बिधु नहिं समात मुख माहीं । मनहुँ क्रोध बस उगिलत नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
कोल कराल दसन छबि गाई । तनु बिसाल पीवर अधिकाई ॥  
घुरुघुरात हय आरौ पाएँ । चकित बिलोकत कान उठाएँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: hrdayā na kachu phala anusandhānā, bhūpa bibekī parama sujānā.  
karai je dharama karama mana bānī, bāsudeva arpita nṛpa gyānī.1.  
caRhi bara bāji bāra eka rājā, mṛgayā kara saba sāji samājā.  
birndhyācala gabhīra bana gayaū, mṛga punīta bahu mārata bhayaū.2.  
phirata bipina nṛpa dīkha barāhū, janu bana dureu sasihi grasi rāhū.  
baRa bidhu nahī samāta mukha māhī, manahū krodha basa ugillata nāhī.3.  
kola karāla dasana chabi gāī, tanu bisāla pīvara adhikāī.  
ghurughurāta haya ārau pāē, cakita bilokata kāna uṭhāē.4.

There was no seeking for any reward in his heart; the king was a man of great intelligence and wisdom. Whatever meritorious act he performed in thought, word or deed, the wise king dedicated it to Lord Vāsudeva (the all-pervading God Viṣṇu). Equipping himself with all the outfit of hunting, the king mounted a gallant steed one day and, entering the dense forest of the Vindhya range, killed many a sacred deer. While ranging in the wood he espied a wild boar. It looked as if with the moon in his mouth the demon Rāhu had hid in the forest. The orb was too large to be contained in the mouth, yet in his rage he would not disgorge it. Thus have I chosen to portray the beauty of the frightful tusks of the boar, while its body too was of an enormous size and bulk. Growling at the tramp of the horse and pricking up its ears it gazed with a startled look. (1—4)

दो०— नील महीधर सिखर सम देखि बिसाल बराहु ।

चपरि चलेउ हय सुटुकि नृप हाँकि न होइ निबाहु ॥ १५६ ॥



**Do.: nīla mahīdhara sikhara sama dekhi bisāla barāhu,**  
**caparī caleu haya suṭuki nṛpa hāki na hoi nibāhu.156.**

On seeing the huge boar, which resembled a purple mountain-peak, the king whipped the horse and advanced rapidly, challenging the boar at the same time and saying it could no longer escape. (156)

चौ०— आवत देखि अधिक रव बाजी । चलेउ बराह मरुत गति भाजी ॥  
 तुरत कीन्ह नृप सर संधाना । महि मिलि गयउ बिलोकत बाना ॥ १ ॥  
 तकि तकि तीर महीस चलावा । करि छल सुअर सरीर बचावा ॥  
 प्रगटत दुरत जाइ मृग भागा । रिस बस भूप चलेउ सँग लागा ॥ २ ॥  
 गयउ दूरि घन गहन बराहू । जहँ नाहिन गज बाजि निबाहू ॥  
 अति अकेल बन बिपुल कलेसू । तदपि न मृग मग तजइ नरेसू ॥ ३ ॥  
 कोल बिलोकि भूप बड़ धीरा । भागि पैठ गिरिगुहाँ गभीरा ॥  
 अगम देखि नृप अति पछिताई । फिरेउ महाबन परेउ भुलाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: āvata dekhi adhika rava bājī, caleu barāha maruta gati bhājī.  
 turata kīnha nṛpa sara saṁdhānā, mahi mili gayau bilokata bānā.1.  
 taki taki tīra mahīsa calāvā, karī chala suara sarīra bacāvā.  
 pragatata durata jāi mṛga bhāgā, rīsa basa bhūpa caleu sāga lāgā.2.  
 gayau dūri ghana gahana barāhū, jahā nāhina gaja bājī nibāhū.  
 ati akela bana bipula kalesū, tadapi na mṛga maga tajaī naresū.3.  
 kola biloki bhūpa baṛa dhīrā, bhāgi paṭha giriguhā gabhīrā.  
 agama dekhi nṛpa ati pachitāī, phireu mahābana pareu bhulāī.4.

When it saw the horse coming on with a great noise, the boar took to flight swift as wind. The king lost no time in fitting the arrow to his bow and the boar crouched as soon as it saw the shaft. The king discharged his arrows taking a steady aim each time, but the boar saved itself by its wiliness. The beast rushed on, now hiding and now emerging into view; while the king in much excitement followed closely on its track. The boar went afar into a dense thicket, which was impenetrable by horse or elephant. Even though the king was all by himself and was faced with untold hardships in the forest, still he would not abandon the chase. Seeing the king so determined, the boar slunk away into a deep mountain-cave. When the king perceived that there was no access to the cave, he had to return much disappointed; and, what was worse, he lost his track in the great forest. (1—4)

दो०— खेद खिन्न छुद्धित तृषित राजा बाजि समेत ।

खोजत ब्याकुल सरित सर जल बिनु भयउ अचेत ॥ १५७ ॥

**Do.: kheda khinna chuddhita tṛṣita rājā bājī sameta,**  
**khojata byākula sarita sara jala binu bhayau aceta.157.**

Exhausted with much exertion and oppressed by hunger and thirst, the king and his horse kept searching for a stream or pond and almost fainted for want of water. (157)

चौ०— फिरत बिपिन आश्रम एक देखा । तहँ बस नृपति कपट मुनिबेषा ॥  
 जासु देस नृप लीन्ह छड़ाई । समर सेन तजि गयउ पराई ॥ १ ॥



समय प्रतापभानु कर जानी। आपन अति असमय अनुमानी॥  
 गयउ न गृह मन बहुत गलानी। मिला न राजहि नृप अभिमानी॥ २॥  
 रिस उर मारि रंक जिमि राजा। बिपिन बसइ तापस कैं साजा॥  
 तासु समीप गवन नृप कीन्हा। यह प्रतापरबि तेहिं तब चीन्हा॥ ३॥  
 राउ तृषित नहिं सो पहिचाना। देखि सुबेष महामुनि जाना॥  
 उतरि तुरग तैं कीन्ह प्रनामा। परम चतुर न कहेउ निज नामा॥ ४॥

Cau.: phirata bīpina āśrama eka dekhā, tahā basa nṛpati kapaṭa munibeṣā.  
 jāsu desa nṛpa līnha chaṛāī, samara sena taji gayau parāī.1.  
 samaya pratāpabhānu kara jānī, āpana ati asamaya anumānī.  
 gayau na grha mana bahuta galānī, millā na rājahi nṛpa abhīmānī.2.  
 risa ura māri rānka jimi rājā, bīpina basal tāpasa kē sājā.  
 tāsu samīpa gavana nṛpa kīnhā, yaha pratāparabi teht taba cīnhā.3.  
 rāu tṛṣita naht so pahicānā, dekhi subeṣa mahāmuni jānā.  
 utari turaga tē kīnha pranāmā, parama catura na kaheu nija nāmā.4.

While wandering in the forest he espied a hermitage. In that hermitage dwelt, in the disguise of a hermit, a monarch who had been despoiled of his kingdom by Pratāpabhānu and who had run away from the field of battle deserting his army. Knowing that the time was propitious for Pratāpabhānu and most unfavourable to his own self, he felt much disgusted at heart and refused to return home; and he was too proud to come to terms with the victor. Suppressing the anger in his own heart the ex-king lived in the forest like a pauper in the garb of an anchorite. It was to him that king Pratāpabhānu went and he for his part immediately recognized that the newcomer was no other than Pratāpabhānu. Overcome by thirst, the latter, however, could not recognize the ex-king. Perceiving his holy garb Pratāpabhānu took him to be a great sage and, getting down from his horse, made obeisance to him. The king was, however, too astute to disclose his name. (1—4)

दो०— भूपति तृषित बिलोकि तेहिं सरबरु दीन्ह देखाइ।

मज्जन पान समेत हय कीन्ह नृपति हरषाइ॥ १५८॥

Do.: bhūpati tṛṣita biloki teht sarabaru dīnha dekhāī,  
 majjana pāna sameta haya kīnha nṛpati haraṣāī.158.

Seeing king Pratāpabhānu thirsty, he showed him a good lake and the king as well as his horse gladly bathed in it and drank from it. (158)

चौ०— गै श्रम सकल सुखी नृप भयऊ। निज आश्रम तापस लै गयऊ॥  
 आसन दीन्ह अस्त रबि जानी। पुनि तापस बोलेउ मृदु बानी॥ १॥  
 को तुम्ह कस बन फिरहु अकेलें। सुंदर जुबा जीव परहेलें॥  
 चक्रवर्ति के लच्छन तोरें। देखत दया लागि अति मोरें॥ २॥  
 नाम प्रतापभानु अवनीसा। तासु सचिव मैं सुनहु मुनीसा॥  
 फिरत अहेरें परेउँ भुलाई। बड़ें भाग देखेउँ पद आई॥ ३॥  
 हम कहैं दुर्लभ दरस तुम्हारा। जानत हौं कछु भल होनिहारा॥  
 कह मुनि तात भयउ अँधिआरा। जोजन सत्तरि नगरु तुम्हारा॥ ४॥



Cau.: gai śrama sakala sukhī nṛpa bhayaū, nija āśrama tāpasa lai gayaū.  
 āsana dīnha asta rabi jānī, puni tāpasa boleu mṛdu bānī.1.  
 ko tumha kasa bana phirahu akelē, surāṇḍara jubā jīva parahelē.  
 cakrabartī ke lacchana torē, dekhata dayā lāgl ati morē.2.  
 nāma pratāpabhānu avanīsā, tāsū saciva maī sunahu munīsā.  
 phirata aherē pareū bhulāī, baṛē bhāga dekheū pada āī.3.  
 hama kahā durlabha darasa tumhārā, jānata haū kachu bhala honihārā.  
 kaha muni tāta bhayau ādhiārā, jojana sattarī nagaru tumhārā.4.

The whole fatigue was gone and the king heaved a sigh of relief. The hermit thereafter took him back to his hermitage; and perceiving that it was sunset now he gave him a seat and then spoke to him in polite terms, "Who are you and wherefore do you risk your life by roaming in the forest all alone, even though you are so young and handsome? Reading the marks of an emperor on your person I am moved with great pity." "Listen, O great sage: there is a king named Pratāpabhānu; I am his minister. Ranging in pursuit of game I have lost my way and by great good fortune I have been led into your presence. Your sight is a rare boon to me; it leads me to believe that something good is about to befall me." The hermit said, "It is now dusk, my son; and your city is five hundred and sixty miles away. (1—4)

दो०— निसा घोर गंभीर बन पंथ न सुनहु सुजान ।

बसहु आजु अस जानि तुम्ह जाएहु होत बिहान ॥ १५९ (क) ॥

Do.: nisā ghora garbhīra bana paṁtha na sunahu sujāna,  
 basahu āju asa jānī tumha jāehu hota bihāna.159(A).

"Listen, O friend: dark and dreary is the night, and the forest is dense and trackless; knowing this, tarry here overnight and depart next morning." (159 A)

तुलसी जसि भवतब्यता तैसी मिलइ सहाइ ।

आपुनु आवइ ताहि पहिं ताहि तहाँ लै जाइ ॥ १५९ (ख) ॥

tulasī jasi bhavatabyatā taisī milai sahāi,  
 āpunu āvai tāhi pahī tāhi tahā lai jāi.159(B).

The inevitable, says Tulasīdāsa, is invariably preceded by circumstances that are favourable to it. Either it comes to a man or takes him to the cause of his doom. (159 B)

चौ०— भलेहिं नाथ आयसु धरि सीसा । बाँधि तुरग तरु बैठ महीसा ॥

नृप बहु भाँति प्रसंसेउ ताही । चरन बंदि निज भाग्य सराही ॥ १ ॥

पुनि बोलेउ मृदु गिरा सुहाई । जानि पिता प्रभु करउँ ढिठाई ॥

मोहि मुनीस सुत सेवक जानी । नाथ नाम निज कहहु बखानी ॥ २ ॥

तेहि न जान नृप नृपहि सो जाना । भूप सुहृद सो कपट सयाना ॥

बैरी पुनि छत्री पुनि राजा । छल बल कीन्ह चहइ निज काजा ॥ ३ ॥

समुझि राजसुख दुखित अराती । अवाँ अनल इव सुलगइ छाती ॥

सरल बचन नृप के सुनि काना । बयर सँभारि हृदयँ हरषाना ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: bhalēhṛ nātha āyasu dhari sīsā, bādhi turaga taru baiṭha mahīsā.  
 nṛpa bahu bhāti prasamseu tāhī, carana bamdi nija bhāgya sarāhī.1.  
 puni boleu mṛdu girā suhāi, jāni pitā prabhu karaū dhiṭhāi.  
 mohi munīsa suta sevaka jānī, nātha nāma nija kahahu bakhānī.2.  
 tehi na jāna nṛpa nṛpahi so jānā, bhūpa suhrda so kapaṭa sayānā.  
 bairī puni chatrī puni rājā, chala bala kīnha cahai nija kājā.3.  
 samujhi rājasukha dukhita arāṭī, avā anala iva sulagai chātī.  
 sarala bacana nṛpa ke suni kānā, bayara sābhārī hṛdayā haraṣānā.4.

"Very well, my lord," the king replied; and bowing to the hermit's command he tied up the horse to a tree and then sat down. The king extolled him in many ways and bowing at his feet congratulated himself. He then spoke to him in soft and endearing terms, "Regarding you as a father, my lord, I venture to address you. Looking upon me as your son and servant O great sage, pray tell me your name in full, my master." Although the king did not recognize him, he recognized the king. While the king had a guileless heart, the hermit was a pastmaster in fraud. Being an enemy in the first instance, and a Kṣatriya on top of it and again of royal blood, he sought to accomplish his end by dint of his cunning. The thought of the pleasures of royalty had made the enemy king sad; the fire of jealousy smouldered within his heart like that of a furnace. On hearing the artless words of Pratāpabhānu and recalling the grudge he had nursed against him, the hermit felt delighted at heart. (1—4)

दो०— कपट बोरि बानी मृदुल बोलेउ जुगुति समेत ।

नाम हमार भिखारि अब निर्धन रहित निकेत ॥ १६० ॥

Do.: kapaṭa bori bānī mṛdula boleu juguti sameta,  
 nāma hamāra bhikhārī aba nirdhana rahita niketa.160.

He uttered the following soft yet false and artful words, "My name is now Bhikhārī (a mendicant), penniless and homeless as I am." (160)

चौ०— कह नृप जे बिग्यान निधाना । तुम्ह सारिखे गलित अभिमाना ॥  
 सदा रहहिं अपनपौ दुराएँ । सब बिधि कुसल कुबेष बनाएँ ॥ १ ॥  
 तेहि तें कहहिं संत श्रुति टेरें । परम अकिंचन प्रिय हरि करें ॥  
 तुम्ह सम अधन भिखारि अगेहा । होत बिरंचि सिवहि संदेहा ॥ २ ॥  
 जोसि सोसि तव चरन नमामी । मो पर कृपा करिअ अब स्वामी ॥  
 सहज प्रीति भूपति कै देखी । आपु बिषय बिस्वास बिसेषी ॥ ३ ॥  
 सब प्रकार राजहि अपनाई । बोलेउ अधिक सनेह जनाई ॥  
 सुनु सतिभाउ कहउँ महिपाला । इहाँ बसत बीते बहु काला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaha nṛpa je bigyāna nidhānā, tumha sārīkhe galita abhimānā.  
 sadā rahaṭ apanapau durāē, saba bidhi kusala kubeṣa banāē.1.  
 tehi tē kahaṭ samta śruti ṭerē, parama akimcana priya harī kerē.  
 tumha sama adhana bhikhārī agehā, hota biraṁci sivahi samdehā.2.  
 josi sosi tava carana namāmī, mo para kṛpā karīa aba svāmī.  
 sahaja prīti bhūpati kai dekhī, āpu biṣaya bisvāsa biṣeṣī.3.  
 saba prakāra rājahi apanāi, boleu adhika saneha janāi.  
 sunu satibhāu kahaū mahipālā, ihā basata bīte bahu kālā.4.



The king replied, "Those who are repositories of wisdom and free from pride like you always keep their reality concealed; even though proficient in everyway, they prefer to remain in tattered clothes. That is why saints as well as the Vedas proclaim that those who are supremely indigent are held most dear by Śrī Hari. Penniless and homeless beggars like you fill the minds of even Virañci and Śiva with doubt. Whoever you may be, I bow at Your feet; now be gracious to me, my lord." When the hermit saw the king's artless affection and extraordinary faith in him, he won him over in everyway, and spoke with a still greater affection "Listen, O king; I tell you sincerely that I have dwelt here for long. (1—4)

दो०— अब लगि मोहि न मिलेउ कोउ मैं न जनावउँ काहु ।

लोकमान्यता अनल सम कर तप कानन दाहु ॥ १६१ (क) ॥

Do.: aba lagi mohi na mileu kou mañ na janāvaũ kāhu,  
lokamānyatā anala sama kara tapa kānana dāhu.161(A).

"No one has come to me so far nor do I make myself known to anyone; for popular esteem is like a wild fire, which consumes the forest of penance (i.e., neutralizes it)." (161 A)

सो०— तुलसी देखि सुबेषु भूलहिं मूढ़ न चतुर नर ।

सुंदर केकिहि पेखु बचन सुधा सम असन अहि ॥ १६१ (ख) ॥

So.: tulasī dekhi subeṣu bhūlahi mūrha na catura nara,  
suṁdara kekihi pekhu bacana sudhā sama asana ahi.161(B).

Not only fools, says Tulasīdāsa, but even clever men are taken in by fair appearances. Look at the beautiful peacock: though its notes are sweet like nectar, it devours snakes. (161 B)

चौ०— तातें गुपुत रहउँ जग माहीं । हरि तजि किमपि प्रयोजन नाहीं ॥  
प्रभु जानत सब बिनहिं जनाएँ । कहहु कवनि सिधि लोक रिझाएँ ॥ १ ॥  
तुम्ह सुचि सुमति परम प्रिय मोरें । प्रीति प्रतीति मोहि पर तोरें ॥  
अब जौं तात दुरावउँ तोही । दारुन दोष घटइ अति मोही ॥ २ ॥  
जिमि जिमि तापसु कथइ उदासा । तिमि तिमि नृपहि उपज बिस्वासा ॥  
देखा स्वबस कर्म मन बानी । तब बोला तापस बगध्यानी ॥ ३ ॥  
नाम हमार एकतनु भाई । सुनि नृप बोलेउ पुनि सिरु नाई ॥  
कहहु नाम कर अरथ बखानी । मोहि सेवक अति आपन जानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tātē guputa rahaũ jaga māhiñ, hari taji kimapi prayojana nāhiñ.  
prabhu jānata saba binahiñ janāē, kahahu kavani sidhi loka rijhāē.1.  
tumha suci sumati parama priya morē, prīti pratīti mohi para torē.  
aba jaũ tāta durāvaũ tohiñ, dārūna doṣa ghaṭai ati mohi.2.  
jimi jimi tāpasu kathai udāsā, timi timi nṛpahi upaja bisvāsā.  
dekhā svabasa karma mana bāni, taba bolā tāpasa bagadhyāni.3.  
nāma hamāra ekatanu bhāi, suni nṛpa boleu puni siru nāi.  
kahahu nāma kara aratha bakhāni, mohi sevaka ati āpana jāni.4.



"That is why I live in this world away from the public gaze. I have little to do with anything other than Śrī Hari. The Lord knows everything without being told; tell me, then, what is to be gained by humouring the world. You are sincere and intelligent and are therefore supremely dear to me; and I too have earned your affection and confidence. Now, my son, if I were to keep anything from you, I shall incur the most severe blame." The more the hermit talked of his indifference to the world the more trustful grew the king. When the false anchorite saw the king devoted to him in thought, word and deed, he said, "My name, brother, is Ekatānu." Hearing this, the king bowed his head and asked further, "Kindly explain to me the meaning of this appellation recognizing me as your faithful servant." (1—4)

दो०— आदिसृष्टि उपजी जबहिं तब उत्पति भै मोरि।

नाम एकतनु हेतु तेहि देह न धरी बहोरि॥ १६२ ॥

Do.: ādisṛṣṭi upajī jabahī taba utapati bhai mori,  
nāma ekatanu hetu tehi deha na dharī bahori.162.

"My birth took place at the first dawn of creation. Since then I have never taken another body; that is why I am called Ekatānu." (162)

चौ०— जनि आचरजु करहु मन माहीं। सुत तप तें दुर्लभ कछु नाहीं॥  
तपबल तें जग सृजइ बिधाता। तपबल बिष्णु भए परित्राता॥ १ ॥  
तपबल संभु करहिं संघारा। तप तें अगम न कछु संसारा॥  
भयउ नृपहि सुनि अति अनुरागा। कथा पुरातन कहै सो लागा॥ २ ॥  
करम धरम इतिहास अनेका। करइ निरूपन बिरति बिबेका॥  
उदभव पालन प्रलय कहानी। कहेसि अमित आचरज बखानी॥ ३ ॥  
सुनि महीप तापस बस भयऊ। आपन नाम कहन तब लयऊ॥  
कह तापस नृप जानउँ तोही। कीन्हेहु कपट लाग भल मोही॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jani ācaraju karahu mana māhī, suta tapa tē durlabha kachu nāhī.  
tapabala tē jaga sṛjai bīdhātā, tapabala biṣṇu bhae paritrātā.1.  
tapabala sambhu karahī saṁghārā, tapa tē agama na kachu saṁsārā.  
bhayau nṛpahi suni ati anurāgā, kathā purātana kahai so lāgā.2.  
karama dharama itihāsa anekā, karai nirūpana birati bibekā.  
udabhava pālana pralayā kahānī, kaheṣi amita ācaraja bakhānī.3.  
suni mahīpa tāpasa baṣa bhayaū, āpana nāma kahana taba layaū.  
kaha tāpasa nṛpa jānaū tohī, kīnhehu kapaṭa lāga bhala mohī.4.

"Marvel not, my son, to hear this; for nothing is too difficult to obtain through penance. By dint of penance Brahmā creates the universe; by dint of penance Viṣṇu assumed the role of its protector. By dint of penance, again, Śambhu destroys the world; there is nothing in this world which cannot be attained through penance." Hearing this, the king felt much enamoured and the hermit commenced relating old legends. Having discussed topics of Karma (action) and Dharma (duty) and told many legends bearing on them he discoursed on dispassion and knowledge. And he further related at length countless marvellous stories connected with the creation, maintenance and dissolution of the universe. Hearing all this the king completely yielded to the influence of the hermit and then proceeded to tell him his real name. Said the hermit, "O king, I know you. Even though you tried to deceive me, I appreciated this move on your part." (1—4)



सो०— सुनु महीस असि चीति जहँ तहँ नाम न कहहिं नृप ।

मोहि तोहि पर अति प्रीति सोइ चतुरता बिचारि तव ॥ १६३ ॥

So.: sunu mahīsa asi nīti jahā tahā nāma na kahahī nṛpa,  
mohi tohi para ati prīti soi caturatā bicāri tava.163.

"O king, the political maxim is that kings should not disclose their name in all cases. And when I thought of your political sagacity, I conceived great love for you." (163)

चौ०— नाम तुम्हार प्रताप दिनेसा । सत्यकेतु तव पिता नरेसा ॥

गुर प्रसाद सब जानिअ राजा । कहिअ न आपन जानि अकाजा ॥ १ ॥

देखि तात तव सहज सुधाई । प्रीति प्रतीति नीति निपुनाई ॥

उपजि परी ममता मन मोरें । कहउँ कथा निज पूछे तोरें ॥ २ ॥

अब प्रसन्न मैं संसय नाही । मागु जो भूप भाव मन माहीं ॥

सुनि सुबचन भूपति हरषाना । गहि पद बिनय कीन्हि बिधि नाना ॥ ३ ॥

कृपासिंधु मुनि दरसन तोरें । चारि पदारथ करतल मोरें ॥

प्रभुहि तथापि प्रसन्न बिलोकी । मागि अगम बर होउँ असोकी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nāma tumhāra pratāpa dinesā, satyaketu tava pitā naresā.  
gura prasāda saba jāniā rājā, kahia na āpana jāni akājā.1.  
dekhi tāta tava sahaja sudhāi, prīti pratīti nīti nipunāi.  
upaji parī mamatā mana morē, kahaū kathā nija pūche torē.2.  
aba prasanna maī saṁsaya nāhī, māgu jo bhūpa bhāva mana māhī.  
suni subacana bhūpati haraṣānā, gahi pada binaya kīnhi bidhi nānā.3.  
kṛpāsīndhu muni darasana torē, cāri padāratha karatala morē.  
prabhuhi tathāpi prasanna bilokī, māgi agama bara hoū asokī.4.

"Your name is Pratāpabhānu; king Satyaketu was your father. O king, by the grace of my preceptor I know everything; but foreseeing my own harm I refuse to tell everything I know. When I saw your natural straightforwardness, affection, faith and political wisdom, I conceived a spontaneous affection for you; and that is why I told you my own story on your asking. I am now pleased; doubt not and ask what you will, O king." Hearing these agreeable words, the king rejoiced and, clasping the hermit's feet, supplicated to him in many ways. "O gracious sage, by your very sight I have within my grasp all the four ends of human existence (viz., religious merit, wealth, enjoyment and final beatitude). Yet, as I see my lord so gracious, I would ask a boon which is impossible to attain otherwise, and thereby overcome sorrow." (1—4)

दो०— जरा मरन दुख रहित तनु समर जितै जनि कोउ ।

एकछत्र रिपुहीन महि राज कलप सत होउ ॥ १६४ ॥

Do.: jarā marana dukha rahita tanu samara jitai jani kou,  
ekachatra ripuhīna mahi rāja kalapa sata hou.164.

"Let my body be free from old age, death and suffering; let no one vanquish me in battle and let me enjoy undisputed sovereignty over the globe for a hundred Kalpas (repetitions of creation) and let me have no enemies." (164)



चौ०— कह तापस नृप ऐसेइ होऊ । कारन एक कठिन सुनु सोऊ ॥  
 कालउ तुअ पद नाइहि सीसा । एक बिप्रकुल छाड़ि महीसा ॥ १ ॥  
 तपबल बिप्र सदा बरिआरा । तिन्ह के कोप न कोउ रखवारा ॥  
 जौं बिप्रन्ह बस करहु नरेसा । तौ तुअ बस बिधि बिष्नु महेसा ॥ २ ॥  
 चल न ब्रह्मकुल सन बरिआई । सत्य कहउँ दोउ भुजा उठाई ॥  
 बिप्र श्राप बिनु सुनु महिपाला । तोर नास नहिं कवनेहुँ काला ॥ ३ ॥  
 हरषेउ राउ बचन सुनि तासू । नाथ न होइ मोर अब नासू ॥  
 तव प्रसाद प्रभु कृपानिधाना । मो कहूँ सर्व काल कल्याणा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaha tāpasa nrpa aisei hoū, kārana eka kaṭhina sunu soū.  
 kālau tua pada nāihī sīsā, eka biprakula chāRī mahīsā.1.  
 tapabala bipra sadā bariārā, tinha ke kopa na kou rakhavārā.  
 jaū bipranha basa karahu naresā, tau tua basa bidhi biṣnu mahesā.2.  
 cala na brahmakula sana barlāī, satya kahaū dou bhujā uṭhāī.  
 bipra śrāpa binu sunu mahipālā, tora nāsa naht kavanehū kālā.3.  
 haraṣeu rāu bacana suni tāsū, nātha na hoī mora aba nāsū.  
 tava prasāda prabhu kṛpānidhānā, mo kahū sarba kāla kaiyānā.4.

Said the anchorite, "So be it, O king. But there is one difficulty; hear it too. Even Death shall bow his head at your feet (much more those who are subject to death). The only exception shall be the Brāhmaṇas, O ruler of the earth. The Brāhmaṇas are ever powerful by virtue of their penance; no one can deliver from their wrath. If you can reduce the Brāhmaṇas to your will, O king, even Brahmā, Viṣṇu and the great Lord Śiva shall be at your command. Might is of no avail against the Brāhmaṇas; with both arms raised to heaven I tell you this truth. Listen, O sovereign; if you escape the Brāhmaṇa's curse, you shall never perish." Hearing his words, the king rejoiced and said, "My lord, I shall no longer die. By your grace, O benevolent master, I shall be blessed at all times." (1—4)

दो०— एवमस्तु कहि कपटमुनि बोला कुटिल बहोरि ।

मिलब हमार भुलाब निज कहहु त हमहि न खोरि ॥ १६५ ॥

Do.: evamastu kahi kapaṭamuni bolā kuṭila bahori,  
 milaba hamāra bhulāba nija kahahu ta hamahi na khorī.165.

"Amen!" said the false anchorite, and added with crafty intent, "If you tell anyone about my meeting with you and your straying away, the fault shall not be mine." (165)

चौ०— तातें मैं तोहि बरजउँ राजा । कहें कथा तव परम अकाजा ॥  
 छठें श्रवन यह परत कहानी । नास तुम्हार सत्य मम बानी ॥ १ ॥  
 यह प्रगटें अथवा द्विजश्रापा । नास तोर सुनु भानुप्रतापा ॥  
 आन उपायँ निधन तव नाहीं । जौं हरि हर कोपहिं मन माहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 सत्य नाथ पद गहि नृप भाषा । द्विज गुर कोप कहहु को राखा ॥  
 राखइ गुर जौं कोप बिधाता । गुर बिरोध नहिं कोउ जग त्राता ॥ ३ ॥  
 जौं न चलब हम कहे तुम्हारे । होउ नास नहिं सोच हमारे ॥  
 एकहिं डर डरपत मन मोरा । प्रभु महिदेव श्राप अति घोरा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: tātē mai tohi barajaū rājā, kahē kathā tava parama akājā.  
 chaṭhē śravana yaha parata kahānī, nāsa tumhāra satya mama bānī.1.  
 yaha pragaṭhē athavā dvijaśrāpā, nāsa tora sunu bhānupratāpā.  
 āna upāyā nidhana tava nāhī, jaū harī hara kopahī mana māhī.2.  
 satya nātha pada gahī nṛpa bhāṣā, dvija gura kopa kahahu ko rākhā.  
 rākhai gura jaū kopa bidhātā, gura birodha nahī kou jaga trātā.3.  
 jaū na calaba hama kahe tumhārē, hou nāsa nahī soca hamārē.  
 ekahī ḍara ḍarapata mana morā, prabhu mahideva śrāpa ati ghorā.4.

"I warn you, O king, because great harm shall befall you if you relate this incident to anyone. If this talk happens to reach a third pair of ears, I tell you the truth, you are doomed. O Pratāpabhānu, if you divulge this secret or if a Brāhmaṇa curses you, you are undone. In no other way shall you die, even if Śrī Hari and Hara get angry with you." "It is true, my lord," said the king, clasping the hermit's feet. "Tell me, who can deliver from the wrath of a Brāhmaṇa or a spiritual preceptor? A Guru can save one even if one has evoked the wrath of Brahmā; but in the event of a quarrel with one's preceptor there is no one in the world who can save. If I do not follow your advice, let me perish; I care not. My mind is disturbed by only one fear; the curse of a Brāhmaṇa, my lord, is something most terrible." (1—4)

दो०— होहिं बिप्र बस कवन बिधि कहहु कृपा करि सोउ ।

तुम्ह तजि दीनदयाल निज हितू न देखउँ कोउ ॥ १६६ ॥

Do.: hohī bipra basa kavana bidhi kahahu kṛpā kari sou,  
 tumha taji dīnadayāla nija hitū na dekhaū kou.166.

"How shall I be able to win over the Brāhmaṇas? Kindly tell me that too. I see no friend other than you, my gracious lord." (166)

चौ०— सुनु नृप बिबिध जतन जग माहीं । कष्टसाध्य पुनि होहिं कि नाहीं ॥  
 अहइ एक अति सुगम उपाई । तहाँ परंतु एक कठिनाई ॥ १ ॥  
 मम आधीन जुगुति नृप सोई । मोर जाब तव नगर न होई ॥  
 आजु लगेँ अरु जब तेँ भयऊँ । काहु के गृह ग्राम न गयऊँ ॥ २ ॥  
 जौ न जाउँ तव होइ अकाजू । बना आइ असमंजस आजू ॥  
 सुनि महीस बोलेउ मृदु बानी । नाथ निगम असि नीति बखानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 बड़े सनेह लघुन्ह पर करहीं । गिरि निज सिरनि सदा तुन धरहीं ॥  
 जलधि अगाध मौलि बह फेनू । संतत धरनि धरत सिर रेनू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu nṛpa bibidha jatana jaga māhī, kaṣṭasādhya puni hohī ki nāhī.  
 ahaī .eka ati sugama upāī, tahā paramtu eka kaṭhināī.1.  
 mama ādhīna juguti nṛpa soī, mora jāba tava nagara na hoī.  
 āju lagē aru jaba tē bhayaū, kāhū ke gṛha grāma na gayaū.2.  
 jaū na jāū tava hoī akājū, banā āī asamañjasa ājū.  
 sunī mahīsa boleu mṛdu bānī, nātha nigama asī nīti bakhānī.3.  
 baRe saneha laghunha para karahī, girī nija sirani sadā tṛna dharahī.  
 jaladhī agādha mauḷi baha phenū, saṁtata dharani dharata sira renū.4.



"Listen, O king: there are various expedients in this world. But they are hard to accomplish and are of doubtful issue besides. Of course, there is one very simple device; but that too involves one difficulty. Its contrivance depends on me; but my going to your city is out of the question. Ever since I was born I have never been to anybody's house or village so far. And if I do not go, it will be a misfortune for you. I am therefore in a dilemma today." Hearing this, the king replied in a polite language, "My lord, there is a maxim laid down in the Vedas: the great show kindness to the small. Mountains always bear tiny blades of grass on their tops, the fathomless ocean carries floating foam on its breast and the earth ever bears dust on its bosom." (1—4)

दो०—अस कहि गहे नरेस पद स्वामी होहु कृपाल ।

मोहि लागि दुख सहिअ प्रभु सज्जन दीनदयाल ॥ १६७ ॥

Do.: asa kahi gahe naresa pada svāmī hohu kṛpāla,  
mohi lāgi dukha sahia prabhu sajjana dīnadayāla. 167.

So saying, the king clasped the hermit's feet and said, "Be gracious to me, my master. You are a saint, compassionate to the humble; therefore, my lord, take this trouble on my behalf." (167)

चौ०—जानि नृपहि आपन आधीना । बोला तापस कपट प्रबीना ॥  
सत्य कहउँ भूपति सुनु तोही । जग नाहिन दुर्लभ कछु मोही ॥ १ ॥  
अवसि काज मैं करिहउँ तोरा । मन तन बचन भगत तैं मोरा ॥  
जोग जुगुति तप मंत्र प्रभाऊ । फलइ तबहिं जब करिअ दुराऊ ॥ २ ॥  
जौं नरेस मैं करौं रसोई । तुम्ह परसहु मोहि जान न कोई ॥  
अन्न सो जोइ जोइ भोजन करई । सोइ सोइ तव आयसु अनुसरई ॥ ३ ॥  
पुनि तिन्ह के गृह जेवँइ जोऊ । तव बस होइ भूप सुनु सोऊ ॥  
जाइ उपाय रचहु नृप एहू । संबत भरि संकलप करेहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāni nṛpahi āpana ādhīnā, bolā tāpasa kapaṭa prabīnā.  
satya kahaū bhūpati sunu tohī, jaga nāhina durlabha kachu mohī. 1.  
avasi kāja maī karihaū torā, mana tana bacana bhagata taī morā.  
joga juguti tapa maṁtra prabhāū, phalai tabahī jaba karla durāū. 2.  
jaū naresa maī karaū rasoī, tumha parusahu mohi jāna na koī.  
anna so joi joi bhojana karaī, soi soi tava āyasu anusaraī. 3.  
puni tīnha ke gr̥ha jevāī joū, tava basa hoi bhūpa sunu soū.  
jāi upāya racahu nṛpa ehū, sambata bharī saṁkalapa karehū. 4.

Knowing that the king was completely under his influence, the hermit, who was clever at deception, said, "Listen, O king: I tell you the truth. For me in this world there is nothing hard to obtain. I will surely accomplish your object, devoted as you are in thought, word and deed to me. The power of Yoga (contemplation), planning, penance and mystic formulas works only when secrecy is maintained about them. O king, if I cook food and you serve it and if nobody comes to know me, whoever tastes the food so prepared shall become amenable to your orders. Again, I tell you, whosoever dines at the house of such people shall, O king, be dominated by your will. Go and operate this scheme, O king, and take this vow for a whole year." (1—4)



दो०— नित नूतन द्विज सहस सत बरेहु सहित परिवार ।

मैं तुम्हरे संकलप लागि दिनहिं करबि जेवनार ॥ १६८ ॥

Do.: nita nūtana dvija sahasa sata barehu sahita parivāra,  
mañ tumhare saṁkalapa lagi dinahñ karabi jevanāra.168.

"Everyday invite a new set of a hundred thousand Brāhmaṇas with their families; while I, so long as your vow lasts, shall provide the daily banquet." (168)

चौ०— एहि बिधि भूप कष्ट अति थोरें । होइहहिं सकल बिप्र बस तोरें ॥

करिहहिं बिप्र होम मख सेवा । तेहिं प्रसंग सहजेहिं बस देवा ॥ १ ॥

और एक तोहि कहउँ लखाऊ । मैं एहिं बेष न आउब काऊ ॥

तुम्हरे उपरोहित कहूँ राया । हरि आनब मैं करि निज माया ॥ २ ॥

तपबल तेहि करि आपु समाना । रखिहउँ इहाँ बरष परवाना ॥

मैं धरि तासु बेषु सुनु राजा । सब बिधि तोर सँवारब काजा ॥ ३ ॥

गै निसि बहुत सयन अब कीजे । मोहि तोहि भूप भेंट दिन तीजे ॥

मैं तपबल तोहि तुरग समेता । पहुँचैहउँ सोवतहि निकेता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi bhūpa kaṣṭa ati thorē, hoīhañ sakala bipra basa torē.  
karīhañ bipra homa makha sevā, teñ prasāṅga sahajeñ basa devā.1.  
aura eka tohi kahaū lakhāū, mañ ehñ beṣa na āuba kāū.  
tumhare uparohita kahū rāyā, harī ānaba mañ karī nija māyā.2.  
tapabala tehi karī āpu samānā, rakhihaū ihā barāṣa paravānā.  
mañ dhari tāsu beṣu sunu rājā, saba bidhi tora sāvāraba kājā.3.  
gai nisl bahuta sayana aba kīje, mohi tohi bhūpa bhēṭa dina tīje.  
mañ tapabala tohi turaga sametā, pahūcalhaū sovatahi nīketā.4.

"In this way O king, with little exertion all the Brāhmaṇas shall be reduced to your will. The Brāhmaṇas in their turn will offer oblations into the sacred fire, perform big sacrifices and practise adoration; and through that channel the gods too shall be easily won over. I give you one more sign. I will never come in this form. By my delusive power, O king, I will carry off your family priest and, making him just like myself by dint of my penance, will keep him here for the year; while I, O king, will take his form and manage everything for you. The night is far gone, so you had better retire now; on the third day we will meet again. By my penitential power I will convey you home, both you and your horse, even while you are asleep." (1—4)

दो०— मैं आउब सोइ बेषु धरि पहिचानेहु तब मोहि ।

जब एकांत बोलाइ सब कथा सुनावौं तोहि ॥ १६९ ॥

Do.: mañ āuba soi beṣu dhari pahicānehu taba mohi,  
jaba ekānta bolāi saba kathā sunāvaū tohi.169.

"I will come in the form I have told you, and you will recognize me when I call you aside and remind you of all this." (169)



चौ०— सयन कीन्ह नृप आयसु मानी । आसन जाइ बैठ छलग्यानी ॥  
 श्रमित भूप निद्रा अति आई । सो किमि सोव सोच अधिकाई ॥ १ ॥  
 कालकेतु निसिचर तहँ आवा । जेहिं सूकर होइ नृपहि भुलावा ॥  
 परम मित्र तापस नृप केरा । जानइ सो अति कपट घनेरा ॥ २ ॥  
 तेहि के सत सुत अरु दस भाई । खल अति अजय देव दुखदाई ॥  
 प्रथमहिं भूप समर सब मारे । बिप्र संत सुर देखि दुखारे ॥ ३ ॥  
 तेहिं खल पाछिल बयरु सँभारा । तापस नृप मिलि मंत्र बिचारा ॥  
 जेहिं रिपु छय सोइ रचेन्हि उपाऊ । भावी बस न जान कछु राऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sayana kīnha nṛpa āyasu mānī, āsana jāi baiṭha chalagyānī.  
 śramita bhūpa nidrā ati āi, so kimi sova soca adhikāi.1.  
 kālaketu nīsicara tahā āvā, jeṭh sūkara hol nṛpahi bhulāvā.  
 parama mitra tāpasa nṛpa kerā, jānai so ati kapaṭa ghanerā.2.  
 tehi ke sata suta aru dasa bhāi, khala ati ajaya deva dukhadāi.  
 prathamahī bhūpa samara saba māre, bipra saṁta sura dekhi dukhāre.3.  
 teṭh khala pāchila bayaru sābhārā, tāpasa nṛpa mili maṁtra bicārā.  
 jeṭh ripu chaya sol racenhi upāū, bhāvī basa na jāna kachu rāū.4.

The king went to sleep in obedience to the hermit; while the counterfeit sage returned to his own seat and sat down there. Deep sleep came upon the weary monarch; but how could the other fellow sleep, distracted as he was with anxiety. The demon Kālaketu made his appearance there; it was he who had assumed the form of a boar and led the king astray. A great friend of the hermit-king, he was skilled in manifold ways of deceit. He had a hundred sons and ten brothers, who were great villains, invincible and annoying to the gods. Seeing the Brāhmaṇas, saints and gods in distress the king had already killed them all in battle. Recalling the old grudge the wretch conspired with the hermit-king and contrived a plot for the extermination of the enemy; but, as fate would have it, the king knew nothing of it. (1—4)

दो०— रिपु तेजसी अकेल अपि लघु करि गनिअ न ताहु ।  
 अजहुँ देत दुख रबि ससिहि सिर अवसेषित राहु ॥ १७० ॥

Do.: ripu tejasī akela api laghu kari gania na tāhu,  
 ajahū deta dukha rabi sasihi sira avaseṣita rāhu.170.

A spirited foe, even though left alone, should not be lightly regarded. The demon Rāhu,\* who has nothing left of him but his head, is able to torment both the sun and moon even to this day. (170)

चौ०— तापस नृप निज सखहि निहारी । हरषि मिलेउ उठि भयउ सुखारी ॥  
 मित्रहि कहि सब कथा सुनाई । जातुधान बोला सुख पाई ॥ १ ॥

\* According to the Hindu belief a solar or lunar eclipse takes place only when in the astral plane the demon Rāhu, a sworn enemy of both the sun-god and the moon-god, devours the one or the other either wholly or partly. The demon, however consists of the head alone, his trunk having been cut off by God Viṣṇu while he was unlawfully attempting to partake of the nectar which was being served to the gods. Since, however, he had already tasted the nectar, the head became immortal.



अब साधेउँ रिपु सुनुहु नरेसा । जौं तुम्ह कीन्ह मोर उपदेसा ॥  
 परिहरि सोच रहहु तुम्ह सोई । बिनु औषध बिआधि बिधि खोई ॥ २ ॥  
 कुल समेत रिपु मूल बहाई । चौथें दिवस मिलब मैं आई ॥  
 तापस नृपहि बहुत परितोषी । चला महाकपटी अतिरोषी ॥ ३ ॥  
 भानुप्रतापहि बाजि समेता । पहुँचाएसि छन माझ निकेता ॥  
 नृपहि नारि पहिं सयन कराई । हयगृहँ बाँधेसि बाजि बनाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāpasa nrpa niḥa sakhaḥ niḥārī, haraṣi mileu uṭhi bhayau sukhārī.  
 mitraḥi kaḥi saba kathā sunāi, jātudhāna bolā sukha pāi.1.  
 aba sādheū ripu sunahu nareśā, jāu tumha kīnha mora upadesā.  
 parihari soca rahahu tumha soī, binu auṣadha biādhi bīdhi khoī.2.  
 kula sameta ripu mūla bahāi, cauthē divasa milaba maī āi.  
 tāpasa nrpahi bahuta paritoṣī, calā mahākapaṭī atiroṣī.3.  
 bhānupratāpahi bāji sametā, pahūcāesi chana mājha niketā.  
 nrpahi nārī pahī sayana karāi, hayagrha bādhesi bāji banāi.4.

The hermit-king was delighted to see his ally and rose to meet him. The meeting gave him much satisfaction and he related the whole story to his friend. The demon too was glad and said, "Listen, O king: since you have followed my advice, take the enemy as subdued. Cease to worry now and lay yourself to rest. God has effected a cure without the use of a medicine, I will sweep away the enemy root and branch and see you on the fourth day." Fully reassuring the hermit-king, the arch-impostor, who was highly irascible, departed. In an instant he conveyed Pratāpabhānu to his palace, horse and all. Putting the king to bed beside his queen, he tied up the horse in the stall in the proper way. (1—4)

दो०—राजा के उपरोहितहि हरि लै गयउ बहोरि ।  
 लै राखेसि गिरि खोह महुँ मायाँ करि मति भोरि ॥ १७१ ॥

Do.: rājā ke uparohitahi hari lai gayau bahori,  
 lai rākhesi giri khoha mahū māyā kari mati bhoṛi.171.

Again he carried off the king's family-priest and, depriving him of his senses by his supernatural power, kept him in a mountain-cave. (171)

चौ०—आपु बिरचि उपरोहित रूपा । परेउ जाइ तेहि सेज अनूपा ॥  
 जागेउ नृप अनभाँ बिहाना । देखि भवन अति अचरजु माना ॥ १ ॥  
 मुनि महिमा मन महुँ अनुमानी । उठेउ गवँहिं जेहिं जान न रानी ॥  
 कानन गयउ बाजि चढ़ि तेहीं । पुर नर नारि न जानेउ केहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 गएँ जाम जुग भूपति आवा । घर घर उत्सव बाज बधावा ॥  
 उपरोहितहि देख जब राजा । चकित बिलोक सुमिरि सोइ काजा ॥ ३ ॥  
 जुग सम नृपहि गए दिन तीनी । कपटी मुनि पद रह मति लीनी ॥  
 समय जानि उपरोहित आवा । नृपहि मते सब कहि समुझावा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: āpu biraci uparohita rūpā, pareu jāi tehi seja anūpā.  
 jāgeu nrpa anabhaē bihānā, dekhi bhavana ati acaraju mānā.1.



muni mahimā mana mahū anumānī, uṭheu gavāhṭ jeḥṭ jāna na rānī.  
 kānana gayau bāji caRhi teḥṭ, pura nara nārī na jāneu keḥṭ.2.  
 gaē jāma juga bhūpati āvā, ghara ghara utsava bāja badhāvā.  
 uparohitahi dekha jaba rājā, cakita biloka sumiri soi kājā.3.  
 juga sama nṛpahi gae dina tīnī, kapaṭi muni pada raha matī līnī.  
 samaya jāni uparohita āvā, nṛpahi mate saba kahi samujhāvā.4.

Himself assuming the form of the family-priest, the demon went and lay down on the former's sumptuous bed. The king woke even before daybreak and felt much astonished to find himself at home. Attributing the miracle to the supernatural power of the sage, he got up quietly, unperceived by the queen. Mounting the same horse he rode off to the woods without any man or woman of the city knowing it. When it was midday, the king returned; there was rejoicing and festal music in every house. When the king saw his family-priest, he looked at him in amazement, recollecting the object he held so dear to his heart. The interval of three days hung heavy on the monarch as an age, his mind being set on the feet of the false anchorite. At the appointed time the priest came and reminded him in detail of all that had been agreed upon. (1—4)

दो०—नृप हरषेउ पहिचानि गुरु भ्रम बस रहा न चेत ।

बरे तुरत सत सहस बर बिप्र कुटुंब समेत ॥ १७२ ॥

Do.: nṛpa haraṣeu pahicāni guru bhrama basa rahā na ceta,  
 bare turata sata sahasa bara bipra kuṭumbā sameta.172.

The king was delighted to recognize his preceptor (in the priest's form); his mind was too clouded to have any sense left. At once he invited a hundred thousand chosen Brāhmaṇas with their families. (172)

चौ०—उपरोहित जेवनार बनाई । छरस चारि बिधि जसि श्रुति गाई ॥  
 मायामय तेहिं कीन्हि रसोई । बिंजन बहु गनि सकइ न कोई ॥ १ ॥  
 बिबिध मृगन्ह कर आमिष राँधा । तेहि महुँ बिप्र माँसु खल साँधा ॥  
 भोजन कहूँ सब बिप्र बोलाए । पद पखारि सादर बैठाए ॥ २ ॥  
 परुसन जबहिं लाग महिपाला । भै अकासबानी तेहि काला ॥  
 बिप्रबुंद उठि उठि गृह जाहू । है बड़ि हानि अन्न जनि खाहू ॥ ३ ॥  
 भयउ रसोई भूसुर माँसू । सब द्विज उठे मानि बिस्वासू ॥  
 भूप बिकल मति मोहँ भुलानी । भावी बस न आव मुख बानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: uparohita jevanāra banāi, charasa cārī bidhi jasi śruti gāi.  
 māyāmaya teḥṭ kīnhi rasoī, biṁjana bahu gani sakai na koī.1.  
 bibidha mṛganha kara āmiṣa rādhā teḥṭ mahū bipra māsu khala sādhā.  
 bhojana kahū saba bipra bolāe, pada pakhāri sādara baiṭhāe.2.  
 parusana jabahṭ lāga mahipālā, bhai akāsabānī teḥṭ kālā.  
 biprabṛṇḍa uṭhi uṭhi grha jāhū, hai baRī hāni anna jani khāhū.3.  
 bhayau rasoī bhūsura māśū, saba dvija uṭhe māni bisvāsū.  
 bhūpa bikala mati mohā bhulānī, bhāvī basa na āva mukha bānī.4.

The priest cooked four kinds of foods with six different tastes as mentioned in the



Vedas. He prepared an illusory banquet and a variety of seasoned dishes more than one could count. Dressing the flesh of a variety of animals the wretch mixed with it the cooked flesh of Brāhmaṇas. All the invited Brāhmaṇas were then called for the dinner. Their feet were duly washed and they were respectfully shown to their places. The moment the king began to serve the food, a (fictitious) voice from heaven (raised by the demon Kālaketu himself) said, "Up, up, Brāhmaṇas! and return to your homes. Taste not this food; it is most harmful. The dishes include the flesh of the Brāhmaṇas." Up rose all the Brāhmaṇas believing the ethereal voice. The king lost his nerve; his mind was bewildered with infatuation. As fate would have it, he could not utter a word. (1—4)

दो०— बोले बिप्र सकोप तब नहिं कछु कीन्ह बिचार ।

जाइ निसाचर होहु नृप मूढ़ सहित परिवार ॥ १७३ ॥

Do.: bole bipra sakopa taba nahī kachu kīnha bicāra,  
jāi nisācara hohu nṛpa mūRha sahita parivāra.173.

Then exclaimed the Brāhmaṇas in wrath, regardless of consequences, "O foolish king, go and take birth in the demon's form, you and all your family." (173)

चौ०— छत्रबंधु तैं बिप्र बोलाई । घालै लिए सहित समुदाई ॥  
ईस्वर राखा धरम हमारा । जैहसि तैं समेत परिवारा ॥ १ ॥  
संबत मध्य नास तव होऊ । जलदाता न रहिहि कुल कोऊ ॥  
नृप सुनि श्राप बिकल अति त्रासा । भै बहोरि बर गिरा अकासा ॥ २ ॥  
बिप्रहु श्राप बिचारि न दीन्हा । नहिं अपराध भूप कछु कीन्हा ॥  
चकित बिप्र सब सुनि नभबानी । भूप गयउ जहँ भोजन खानी ॥ ३ ॥  
तहँ न असन नहिं बिप्र सुआरा । फिरेउ राउ मन सोच अपारा ॥  
सब प्रसंग महिसुरन्ह सुनाई । त्रसित परेउ अवनीं अकुलाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: chatrabandhu taī bipra bolāi, ghālai lie sahita samudāi.  
īśvara rākhā dharama hamārā, jaihasi taī sameta parivārā.1.  
sambata madhya nāsa tava hoū, jaladātā na rahihi kula koū.  
nṛpa suni śrāpa bikala ati trāsā, bhai bahori bara girā akāsā.2.  
biprahu śrāpa bicāri na dīnhā, nahī aparādha bhūpa kachu kīnhā.  
cakita bipra saba suni nabhabānī, bhūpa gayau jahā bhojana khānī.3.  
tahā na asana nahī bipra suārā, phireu rāu mana soca apārā.  
saba prasaṅga mahisuranha sunāi, trasita pareu avanī akulāi.4.

"O vile Kṣatriya! inviting the Brāhmaṇas you were out to ruin them with their families. But God has preserved our sanctity; it is you and your race that are undone. In the course of a year you shall perish; and not a soul shall be left in your family to offer water to gratify your spirit." Hearing the curse the king was sore stricken with fear. Again, a voice was heard from heaven, "O holy Brāhmaṇas you have uttered this curse without careful thought; the king has committed no crime." The Brāhmaṇas were astounded when they heard the ethereal voice. The king hastened to the kitchen. There was neither any food there nor the Brāhmaṇa cook. The king returned in deep thought. He related the whole story to the Brāhmaṇas and threw himself on the ground frantic with fear. (1—4)



दो०— भूपति भावी मिटइ नहिं जदपि न दूषन तोर ।

किऐँ अन्यथा होइ नहिं बिप्रश्राप अति घोर ॥ १७४ ॥

Do.: bhūpati bhāvī miṭai nahī jadapi na dūṣana tora,  
kiē anyathā hoi nahī bipraśrāpa ati ghora.174.

"Even though you are guiltless, O king, what is inevitable fails not. A Brāhmaṇa's curse is very terrible; no amount of effort can counteract it." (174)

चौ०— अस कहि सब महिदेव सिधाए । समाचार पुरलोगन्ह पाए ॥  
सोचहिं दूषन दैवहि देहीं । बिरचत हंस काग किय जेहीं ॥ १ ॥  
उपरोहितहि भवन पहुँचाई । असुर तापसहि खबरि जनाई ॥  
तेहिं खल जहँ तहँ पत्र पठाए । सजि सजि सेन भूप सब धाए ॥ २ ॥  
घेरैन्हि नगर निसान बजाई । बिबिध भाँति नित होइ लराई ॥  
जूझे सकल सुभट करि करनी । बंधु समेत परेउ नृप धरनी ॥ ३ ॥  
सत्यकेतु कुल कोउ नहिं बाँचा । बिप्रश्राप किमि होइ असाँचा ॥  
रिपु जिति सब नृप नगर बसाई । निज पुर गवने जय जसु पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa kahi saba mahideva sidhāe, samācāra puraloganha pāe.  
socahī dūṣana daivahi dehī, biracata haṁsa kāga kiya jehī.1.  
uparohitahi bhavana pahūcāi, asura tāpasahi khabari janāi.  
tehī khala jahā tahā patra paṭhāe, saji saji sena bhūpa saba dhāe.2.  
gherenhi nagara nisāna bajāi, bibidha bhāti nita hoi larāi.  
jūjhe sakala subhaṭa kari karanī, baṁdhu sameta pareu nṛpa dharanī.3.  
satyaketu kula kou nahī bācā, bipraśrāpa kimi hoi asācā.  
ripu jiti saba nṛpa nagara basāi, nija pura gavane jaya jasū pāi.4.

So saying, all the Brāhmaṇas dispersed. When the people of the city received the news, they were much perturbed and began to blame Providence, who had begun upon a swan and produced a crow instead. Conveying the priest to his house, the demon (Kālaketu) communicated the tidings to the hermit. The wretch in his turn despatched letters in all directions and a host of princes hastened with their troops martially arrayed and, beating their kettledrums, beleaguered the city. Everyday battles were fought in diverse forms. All his champions fought valiantly and fell. And the king with his brother bit the dust. Not one of Satyaketu's family survived; a Brāhmaṇa's curse can never fail. Having vanquished the foe and re-inhabiting the city all the chiefs returned to their own capitals enriched with victory and fame. (1—4)

दो०— भरद्वाज सुनु जाहि जब होइ बिधाता बाम ।

धूरि मेरुसम जनक जम ताहि ब्यालसम दाम ॥ १७५ ॥

Do.: bharadvāja sunu jāhi jaba hoi bidhātā bāma,  
dhūri merusama janaka jama tāhi byālasama dāma.175.

Listen, O Bharadvāja: whosoever incurs the displeasure of heaven, for him a grain of dust becomes vast as Mount Meru, a father becomes frightful as Yama (the god of death) and every rope a snake. (175)



चौ०— काल पाइ मुनि सुनु सोइ राजा । भयउ निसाचर सहित समाजा ॥  
 दस सिर ताहि बीस भुजदंडा । रावन नाम बीर बरिबंडा ॥ १ ॥  
 भूप अनुज अरिमर्दन नामा । भयउ सो कुंभकरन बलधामा ॥  
 सचिव जो रहा धरमरुचि जासू । भयउ बिमात्र बंधु लघु तासू ॥ २ ॥  
 नाम बिभीषन जेहि जग जाना । बिष्णुभगत बिग्यान निधाना ॥  
 रहे जे सुत सेवक नृप केरे । भए निसाचर घोर घनेरे ॥ ३ ॥  
 कामरूप खल जिनस अनेका । कुटिल भयंकर बिगत बिबेका ॥  
 कृपा रहित हिंसक सब पापी । बरनि न जाहिं बिस्व परितापी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kāla pāi muni sunu soi rājā, bhayau nisācara sahita samājā.  
 dasa sira tāhi bīsa bhujadaṇḍā, rāvana nāma bīra baribaṇḍā.1.  
 bhūpa anuja arimardana nāmā, bhayau so kumbhakarana baladhāmā.  
 saciva jo rahā dharamaruci jāsū, bhayau bimātra baṇḍhu laghu tāsū.2.  
 nāma bibhīṣana jehl jaga jānā, biṣṇubhagata bigyāna nidhānā.  
 rahe je suta sevaka nṛpa kere, bhae nisācara ghora ghanere.3.  
 kāmarūpa khala jīnasa anekā, kuṭila bhayaṇkara bigata bibekā.  
 kṛpā rahita hīnsaka saba pāpī, barani na jāht bisva paritāpī.4.

O sage, in due time, I tell you, this king, with his family, was born as a demon. He had ten heads and twenty arms. His name was Rāvaṇa; he was a formidable hero. The king's younger brother, Arimardana by name, became the powerful Kumbhakarṇa. His minister, who was known as Dharmaruci, became Rāvaṇa's younger half-brother, Vibhīṣaṇa by name, who is known to the whole world as a devotee of God Viṣṇu and a repository of wisdom. And the king's sons and servants, they were born a fierce demon crew. These wretches could take any shape they liked and belonged to various orders. They were all wicked, monstrous and devoid of sense and were ruthless, bloody and sinful. They were a torment to all creation beyond what words can tell. (1—4)

दो०— उपजे जदपि पुलस्त्यकुल पावन अमल अनूप ।

तदपि महीसुर श्राप बस भए सकल अघरूप ॥ १७६ ॥

Do.: upaje jadapi pulastyakula pāvana amala anūpa,  
 tadapi mahīsura śrāpa basa bhae sakala agharūpa.176.

Even though they were born in the incomparably pure and holy line of the sage Pulastya, yet, on account of the Brāhmaṇa's curse, they were all embodiments of sin. (176)

चौ०— कीन्ह बिबिध तप तीनिहुँ भाई । परम उग्र नहिं बरनि सो जाई ॥  
 गयउ निकट तप देखि बिधाता । मागहु बर प्रसन्न मैं ताता ॥ १ ॥  
 करि बिनती पद गहि दससीसा । बोलेउ बचन सुनहु जगदीसा ॥  
 हम काहू के मरहिं न मारें । बानर मनुज जाति दुइ बारें ॥ २ ॥  
 एवमस्तु तुम्ह बड़ तप कीन्हा । मैं ब्रह्माँ मिलि तेहि बर दीन्हा ॥  
 पुनि प्रभु कुंभकरन पहिं गयऊ । तेहि बिलोकि मन बिसमय भयऊ ॥ ३ ॥



जौं एहिं खल नित करब अहारू । होइहि सब उजारि संसारू ॥  
सारद प्रेरि तासु मति फेरी । मागेसि नीद मास षट केरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kīnha bibidha tapa tīnhū bhāī, parama ugra naht baranī so jāī.  
gayau nikaṣa tapa dekhi bidhātā, māgahu bara prasanna maī tātā.1.  
karī binatī pada gahī dasasīsā, boleu bacana sunahu jagadīsā.  
hama kāhū ke maraht na mārē, bānara manuja jāti dūī bārē.2.  
evamastu tumha baRa tapa kīnhā, maī brahmā mill tehi bara dīnhā.  
puni prabhu kumbhakarana pahī gayaū, tehi biloki mana bisamaya bhayaū.3.  
jaū eht khala nita karaba ahārū, holhi saba ujāri saṁsārū.  
sārada prerī tāsū mati pherī, māgesi nīda māsa ṣaṣa kerī.4.

All the three brothers practised austerities of various kinds, terrible beyond all description. Seeing their penance the Creator drew nigh and said to the eldest of them, "Ask a boon, dear son." The ten-headed Rāvaṇa suppliantly clasped his feet and addressed to him the following words. "Listen, O lord of the universe; my prayer is that I should die at the hands of none save monkeys and men." "So be it; you have done great penance." This was the boon Brahmā and I granted to him (said Śiva). The Creator then approached Kumbhakarṇa and was astonished to see his gigantic form. Brahmā said to himself, "Should this wretch have his daily repast, the whole world will be laid waste." So Brahmā directed Śārādā, who changed his mind. Accordingly the demon asked for continued sleep, extending over six months. (1—4)

दो०— गए बिभीषन पास पुनि कहेउ पुत्र बर मागु ।  
तेहिं मागेउ भगवंत पद कमल अमल अनुरागु ॥ १७७ ॥

Do.: gae bibhīṣana pāsa puni kaheu putra bara māgu,  
teht māgeu bhagavanṭa pada kamala amala anurāgu.177.

Last of all Brahmā went up to Vibhīṣaṇa and said, "Ask a boon, my son." He asked for pure love for the lotus feet of the Lord. (177)

चौ०— तिन्हहि देइ बर ब्रह्म सिधाए । हरषित ते अपने गृह आए ॥  
मय तनुजा मंदोदरि नामा । परम सुंदरी नारि ललामा ॥ १ ॥  
सोइ मयँ दीन्हि रावनहि आनी । होइहि जातुधानपति जानी ॥  
हरषित भयउ नारि भलि पाई । पुनि दोउ बंधु बिआहेसि जाई ॥ २ ॥  
गिरि त्रिकूट एक सिंधु मझारी । बिधि निर्मित दुर्गम अति भारी ॥  
सोइ मय दानवँ बहुरि सँवारा । कनक रचित मनिभवन अपारा ॥ ३ ॥  
भोगावति जसि अहिकुल बासा । अमरावति जसि सक्रनिवासा ॥  
तिन्ह तें अधिक रम्य अति बंका । जग बिख्यात नाम तेहि लंका ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tinhaḥi dei bara brahma sidhāe, haraṣita te apane gr̥ha āe.  
maya tanujā maṁdodari nāmā, parama suṁdarī nārī lalāmā.1.  
soi mayā dīnhi rāvanahi ānī, holhi jātudhānapati jānī.  
haraṣita bhayau nārī bhalī pāī, puni dou baṁdhu blāhesi jāī.2.  
giri trikūṭa eka siṁdhu majhārī, bidhi nirmita durgama ati bhārī.  
soi maya dānavā bahuri sāvārā, kanaka racita manibhavana apārā.3.



bhogāvati jasi ahikula bāsā, amarāvati jasi sakranivāsā.  
tinha tē adhika ramya ati baṅkā, jaga bikhyāta nāma tehi laṅkā.4.

Having granted them boons Brahmā went away, while they returned to their home rejoicing. The demon Maya had a daughter, Mandodarī by name, who was exceedingly beautiful, a jewel of womankind. Maya brought and made her over to Rāvaṇa, knowing that the latter was going to become the lord of the demons. Delighted at having obtained such a good wife, Rāvaṇa next went and married his two brothers. On a three-peaked mountain called Trikūṭa in the middle of the ocean there stood a very large fortress built by Brahmā himself. The demon Maya (who was a great architect) renovated it. It contained numberless palaces of gold and jewels, and was more beautiful and charming than Bhogāvati (the capital of Pātāla, the nethermost region in the core of the globe), the city of the serpents, and Amarāvati, the capital of Indra (the lord of paradise). It was known throughout the world by the name of Laṅkā. (1—4)

दो०— खाई सिंधु गभीर अति चारिहुँ दिसि फिरि आव ।

कनक कोट मनि खचित दूढ़ बरनि न जाइ बनाव ॥ १७८ (क) ॥

हरि प्रेरित जेहिं कलप जोड़ जातुधानपति होइ ।

सूर प्रतापी अतुलबल दल समेत बस सोइ ॥ १७८ (ख) ॥

Do.: khāī siṁdhu gabhīra ati cārihūṁ disi phiri āva,  
kanaka koṭa manī khacita dṛRha barani na jāi banāva.178(A).  
hari prerita jehī kalapa joi jātudhānapati hoi,  
sūra pratāpī atulabala dala sameta basa soi.178(B).

The ocean surrounded it on all sides as a very deep moat. It had a strong fortification wall built of gold and jewels, the architectural beauty of which defied description. Whoever was preordained by Śrī Hari to be the chief of the demons in a particular cycle, that illustrious hero of incomparable might lived there with his army. (178 A-B)

चौ०— रहे तहाँ निसिचर भट भारे । ते सब सुरन्ह समर संघारे ॥

अब तहँ रहहिं सक्र के प्रेरे । रच्छक कोटि जच्छपति केरे ॥ १ ॥

दसमुख कतहुँ खबरि असि पाई । सेन साजि गढ़ घेरिसि जाई ॥

देखि बिकट भट बड़ि कटकाई । जच्छ जीव लै गए पराई ॥ २ ॥

फिरि सब नगर दसानन देखा । गयउ सोच सुख भयउ बिसेषा ॥

सुंदर सहज अगम अनुमानी । कीन्हि तहाँ रावन रजधानी ॥ ३ ॥

जेहि जस जोग बाँटि गृह दीन्हे । सुखी सकल रजनीचर कीन्हे ॥

एक बार कुबेर पर धावा । पुष्पक जान जीति लै आवा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rahe tahā nisicara bhaṭa bhāre, te saba suranha samara saṅghāre.  
aba tahā rahaṁ sakra ke prere, racchaka koṭi jacchapati kere.1.  
dasamukha katahūṁ khabari asi pāi, sena sāji gaRha gheresi jāi.  
dekhi bikaṭa bhaṭa baRi kaṭakāi, jaccha jīva lai gae parāi.2.  
phiri saba nagara dasānana dekhā, gayau soca sukha bhayau biseṣā.  
surādara sahaja agama anumānī, kīnhi tahā rāvana rajadhānī.3.



jehī jasa joga bāṭī gr̥ha dīnhe, sukhī sakala raṇanīcara kīnhe.  
eka bāra kubera para dhāvā, puṣpaka jāna jīti lai āvā.4.

Great demon warriors had been living there. They were all exterminated in battle by the gods. Now under Indra's commission it was occupied by a garrison consisting of ten million guards of Kubera (the chief of the Yakṣas). Having obtained this news from some quarter Rāvaṇa marshalled his army and besieged the fortress. Seeing his vast force of fierce warriors, the Yakṣas fled for their lives. Thereupon Rāvaṇa surveyed the whole city; he was much pleased with what he saw and all his anxiety (about a suitable capital) was gone. Perceiving that the city was naturally beautiful and inaccessible for others, Rāvaṇa fixed his capital there. By assigning quarters to his followers according to their several deserts he made them all happy. On one occasion he led an expedition against Kubera and carried away his aerial car known by the name of Puṣpaka as a trophy. (1—4)

दो०—कौतुकहीं कैलास पुनि लीन्हेसि जाइ उठाइ।

मनहुँ तौलि निज बाहुबल चला बहुत सुख पाइ ॥ १७९ ॥

Do.: kautukahī kailāsa puni līnhesi jāi uṭhāi,  
manahū tauli nija bāhubala calā bahuta sukha pāi.179.

Again, in a sportive mood he went and lifted Mount Kailāsa and, thereby testing as it were the might of his arms, returned most jubilant. (179)

चौ०—सुख संपति सुत सेन सहाई। जय प्रताप बल बुद्धि बड़ाई॥  
नित नूतन सब बाढ़त जाई। जिमि प्रतिलाभ लोभ अधिकाई॥ १ ॥  
अतिबल कुंभकरन अस भ्राता। जेहि कहूँ नहिं प्रतिभट जग जाता॥  
करइ पान सोवइ षट मासा। जागत होइ तिहूँ पुर त्रासा॥ २ ॥  
जौं दिन प्रति अहार कर सोई। बिस्व बेगि सब चौपट होई॥  
समर धीर नहिं जाइ बखाना। तेहि सम अमित बीर बलवाना॥ ३ ॥  
बारिदनाद जेठ सुत तासू। भट महुँ प्रथम लीक जग जासू॥  
जेहि न होइ रन सनमुख कोई। सुरपुर नितहिं परावन होई॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sukha saṁpati suta sena sahāi, jaya pratāpa bala buddhi baRāi.  
nita nūtana saba bāRhata jāi, jimi pratilābha lobha adhikāi.1.  
atibala kuṁbhakarana asa bhrātā, jehi kahūnaḥṭ pratibhaṭa jaga jātā.  
karai pāna soval ṣaṭa māsā, jāgata hoi tihū pura trāsā.2.  
jau dina prati ahāra kara soī, bisva begi saba caupaṭa hoī.  
samara dhīra naḥṭ jāi bakhānā, tehi sama amita bīra balavānā.3.  
bāridanāda jēṭha suta tāsū, bhaṭa mahū prathama līka jaga jāsū.  
jehi na hoi rana sanamukha koī, surapura nitaḥṭ parāvana hoī.4.

His happiness and prosperity, the number of his sons, his army and his allies, his victories and glory, his might, wisdom and fame grew from more to more everyday even as avarice grows with each new gain. He had a stalwart brother like Kumbhakarna, a rival to whom was never born in this world. Drinking his fill he remained buried in sleep for six months; and at his waking the three worlds trembled. Were he to take his meals everyday, the whole universe would soon have been ruined. He was unspeakably



staunch in fight and there were numberless brave warriors who could be compared with him. Rāvaṇa's eldest son was Meghaṇāda, who ranked foremost among the champions of the world. Before him none could stand in battle. Due to him there was a stampede in the city of the immortals everyday. (1—4)

दो०—कुमुख अकंपन कुलिसरद धूमकेतु अतिकाय ।

एक एक जग जीति सक ऐसे सुभट निकाय ॥ १८० ॥

Do.: kumukha akampana kulisarada dhūmaketu atikāya,  
eka eka jaga jīti saka aise subhaṭa nikāya.180.

There were many more champions such as the hideous Kumukha, the intrepid Akampana, Kulīśarada with teeth like thunderbolts, the fiery Dhūmaketu and the gigantic Atikāya, each one of whom was able to subdue the whole world. (180)

चौ०—कामरूप जानहिं सब माया । सपनेहुँ जिन्ह कें धरम न दाया ॥

दसमुख बैठ सभाँ एक बारा । देखि अमित आपन परिवारा ॥ १ ॥

सुत समूह जन परिजन नाती । गनै को पार निसाचर जाती ॥

सेन बिलोकि सहज अभिमानी । बोला बचन क्रोध मद सानी ॥ २ ॥

सुनहु सकल रजनीचर जूथा । हमरे बैरी बिबुध बरूथा ॥

ते सनमुख नहिं करहिं लराई । देखि सबल रिपु जाहिं पराई ॥ ३ ॥

तेह कर मरन एक बिधि होई । कहउँ बुझाई सुनहु अब सोई ॥

द्विजभोजन मख होम सराधा । सब कै जाइ करहु तुम्ह बाधा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kāmārūpa jānaht saba māyā, sapanehū jinha kē dharama na dāyā.  
dasamukha baiṭha sabhā eka bārā, dekhi amita āpana parivārā.1.  
suta samūha jana parijana nātī, ganai ko pāra nisācara jāti.  
sena biloki sahaja abhimānī, bolā bacana krodha mada sānī.2.  
sunahu sakala rajanīcara jūthā, hamare bairī bibudha barūthā.  
te sanamukha naht karaht larāī, dekhi sabala ripu jāht parāī.3.  
tenha kara marana eka bidhi hoī, kahaū bujhāi sunahu aba soī.  
dvijabhोजना makha homa sarādhā, saba kai jāi karahu tumha bādhā.4.

Taking form at will, they were skilled in all forms of demoniac Māyā (deceit); they never thought of piety or compassion even in dream. One day the ten-headed Rāvaṇa was seated in court and reviewed his innumerable retainers, hosts of sons and grandsons, relatives and servants, troops of demons, more than anyone could count. On seeing the host the naturally proud Rāvaṇa spoke words full of wrath and arrogance: "Listen, all demon troops: the host of heaven are my enemies. They never dare to stand up in open fight, but flee away at the sight of a powerful adversary. There is only one way of causing their death, which I tell you in detail; now listen to it. Go and prevent the feasting of Brāhmaṇas, the performance of sacrifices, the pouring of oblations into the sacred fire, the ceremony of Śrāddha (offering food etc., to a departed soul) and all other religious functions. (1—4)

दो०—छुधा छीन बलहीन सुर सहजेहिं मिलिहहिं आइ ।

तब मारिहउँ कि छाड़िहउँ भली भाँति अपनाइ ॥ १८१ ॥



Do.: chudhā chīna balahīna sura sahajeḥṛ mīlihahṛ āi,  
taba mārihaṁ ki chāRihaṁ bhalī bhāti apanāi.181.

"Emaciated with starvation and rendered weak, the gods will automatically surrender to me. Then I will see whether I should kill them or let them go after subjecting them perfectly to my will." (181)

चौ०— मेघनाद कहूँ पुनि हँकरावा । दीन्ही सिख बलु बयरु बड़ावा ॥  
जे सुर समर धीर बलवाना । जिन्ह के लरिबे कर अभिमाना ॥ १ ॥  
तिन्हहि जीति रन आनेसु बाँधी । उठि सुत पितु अनुसासन काँधी ॥  
एहि बिधि सबही अग्या दीन्ही । आपुनु चलेउ गदा कर लीन्ही ॥ २ ॥  
चलत दसानन डोलति अवनी । गर्जत गर्भ स्रवहिं सुर रवनी ॥  
रावन आवत सुनेउ सकोहा । देवन्ह तके मेरु गिरि खोहा ॥ ३ ॥  
दिगपालन्ह के लोक सुहाए । सूने सकल दसानन पाए ॥  
पुनि पुनि सिंघनाद करि भारी । देइ देवतन्ह गारि पचारी ॥ ४ ॥  
रन मद मत्त फिरइ जग धावा । प्रतिभट खोजत कतहुँ न पावा ॥  
रबि ससि पवन बरुन धनधारी । अगिनि काल जम सब अधिकारी ॥ ५ ॥  
किंनर सिद्ध मनुज सुर नागा । हठि सबही के पंथहिं लागा ॥  
ब्रह्मसृष्टि जहँ लगि तनुधारी । दसमुख बसबर्ती नर नारी ॥ ६ ॥  
आयसु करहिं सकल भयभीता । नवहिं आइ नित चरन बिनीता ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: meghanāda kahū puni hākarāvā, dīnhī sikha balu bayaru baRhāvā.  
je sura samara dhīra balavānā, jinha kē laribe kara abhimānā.1.  
tinahi jīti rana ānesu bādhī, uṭhi suta pitu anusāsana kādhī.  
ehi bidhi sabahī agyā dīnhī, āpunu caleu gadā kara līnhī.2.  
calata dasānana ḍolati avanī, garjata garbha sravaḥṛ sura ravanī.  
rāvana āvata suneu sakohā, devanha take meru giri khohā.3.  
digapālanha ke loka suhāe, sūne sakala dasānana pāe.  
puni puni sirghanāda kari bhārī, dei devatanha gārī pacārī.4.  
rana mada matta phirai jaga dhāvā, pratibhaṭa khojata katahū na pāvā.  
rabi sasi pavana baruna dhanadhārī, agini kāla jama saba adhikārī.5.  
kirhnara siddha manuja sura nāgā, haṭhi sabahī ke parṁthaḥṛ lāgā.  
brahmasṛṣṭi jahā lagi tanudhārī, dasamukha basabartī nara nārī.6.  
āyasu karaḥṛ sakala bhayabhītā, navaḥṛ āi nita carana binītā.7.

Then Rāvaṇa sent for Meghanāda and admonished him, inciting him to greater strength and hostility. "The gods who are staunch in battle, powerful and proud of their fighting skill, you should conquer in battle and bring them in chains." The son got up and bowed to the commands of his father. In this way Rāvaṇa ordered all and himself sallied forth, club in hand. Even as the ten-headed Rāvaṇa marched, the earth shook and at his thundering call the spouses of gods miscarried. Hearing of Rāvaṇa's angry approach the gods themselves sought the caves of Mount Sumeru. When the ten-faced Rāvaṇa invaded the beautiful realms of the guardians of the ten quarters, he found them all desolate. Again and again he roared loudly like a lion and, challenging the gods to battle, scoffed at them. Mad with lust of blood he traversed the whole world in search of a



combatant; but nowhere could he find anyone. The sun-god, the moon-god, the wind-god, the god of water, the gods of wealth and fire, the gods of time and death and all other gods entrusted with the governance of the world. Kinnaras, Siddhas, men, gods and Nāgas, all were wilfully harassed by him. All embodied beings in the creation of Brahmā, whether men or women, submitted to Rāvaṇa's will. All did his bidding out of fear and always bowed suppliantly at his feet. (1—7)

दो०— भुजबल बिस्व बस्य करि राखेसि कोउ न सुतंत्र ।

मंडलीक मनि रावन राज करइ निज मंत्र ॥ १८२ (क) ॥

देव जच्छ गंधर्ब नर किंनर नाग कुमारि ।

जीति बरीं निज बाहुबल बहु सुंदर बर नारि ॥ १८२ (ख) ॥

Do.: bhujabala bisva basya kari rākhesi kou na sutamtra,  
maṇḍalika manī rāvana rāja karai nija maṁtra.182(A).  
deva jaccha gaṁdharba nara kiṁnara nāga kumāri,  
jīti barī nija bāhubala bahu suṁdara bara nāri.182(B).

By his mighty arm he subdued the whole universe and left no one independent. The king of kings, Rāvaṇa, ruled according to his own will. He won by the might of his arms and wedded daughters of gods, Yakṣas, Gandharvas, human beings, Kinnaras and Nāgas and many other beautiful and excellent dames. (182 A-B)

चौ०— इंद्रजीत सन जो कछु कहेऊ । सो सब जनु पहिलेहिं करि रहेऊ ॥

प्रथमहिं जिन्ह कहूँ आयसु दीन्हा । तिन्ह कर चरित सुनहु जो कीन्हा ॥ १ ॥

देखत भीमरूप सब पापी । निसिचर निकर देव परितापी ॥

करहिं उपद्रव असुर निकाया । नाना रूप धरहिं करि माया ॥ २ ॥

जेहि बिधि होइ धर्म निर्मूला । सो सब करहिं बेद प्रतिकूला ॥

जेहिं जेहिं देस धेनु द्विज पावहिं । नगर गाउँ पुर आगि लगावहिं ॥ ३ ॥

सुभ आचरन कतहुँ नहिं होई । देव बिप्र गुरु मान न कोई ॥

नहिं हरिभगति जग्य तप ग्याना । सपनेहुँ सुनिअ न बेद पुराना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: Indrajīta sana jo kachu kaheū, so saba janū pahilehī kari raheū.  
prathamahī jinha kahū āyasu dīnhā, tinha kara carita sunahu jo kīnhā.1.  
dekhata bhīmarūpa saba pāpī, nisicara nikara deva paritāpī.  
karaht upadrava asura nikāyā, nānā rūpa dharahī kari māyā.2.  
jehī bidhī hoī dharma nirmūlā, so saba karaht beda pratikūlā.  
jehī jehī desa dhenu dvija pāvaht, nagara gāū pura āgi lagāvaht.3.  
subha ācarana katahū naht hoī, deva bipra guru māna na koī.  
naht haribhagati jagya tapa gyānā, sapanehū sunia na beda purānā.4.

Whatever Rāvaṇa told Indrajit to do was done by him sooner as it were than the former uttered the command. Now hear what they did who had been ordered by him even earlier. The whole demon crew, sinful at heart and of terrible aspect, were the torment of heaven. Roaming at night, they did outrages of various kinds and assumed diverse forms through their delusive power. They acted in everyway contrary to Veda and did



everything in their power to eradicate religion. Wherever they found a cow or a Brāhmaṇa they set fire to that city, town or village. Virtuous acts were nowhere to be seen. No one paid any respect to the gods, the Brāhmaṇas and the spiritual preceptor. There was no devotion to Śrī Hari, no sacrificial performances, no austerities and no spiritual wisdom. No one would ever dream of listening to the Vedas or the Purāṇas. (1—4)

छं०— जप जोग बिरागा तप मख भागा श्रवन सुनइ दससीसा ।  
आपुनु उठि धावइ रहै न पावइ धरि सब घालइ खीसा ॥  
अस भ्रष्ट अचारा भा संसारा धर्म सुनिअ नहिं काना ।  
तेहि बहुबिधि त्रासइ देस निकासइ जो कह बेद पुराना ॥

Charh.: japa joga birāgā tapa makha bhāgā śravana sunai dasasīsā,  
āpunu uṭhi dhāvai rahai na pāvai dhari saba ghālai khīsā.  
asa bhraṣṭa acārā bhā saṁsārā dharma sunia nahī kānā,  
tehi bahubidhi trāsai desa nikāsai jo kaha beda purānā.

If ever any talk of Japa (muttering of sacred formulas), Yoga (subjugation of mind), dispassion, penance or of oblations to gods in a sacrifice entered Rāvaṇa's ears he would at once be on his feet and run to stop them. He would allow nothing of these and would destroy everything he laid his hands upon. There was such corruption in the world that no talk of piety could be heard anywhere. Whoever recited the Vedas or the Purāṇas was intimidated in manifold ways and sent into exile.

सो०— बरनि न जाइ अनीति घोर निसाचर जो करहिं ।  
हिंसा पर अति प्रीति तिन्ह के पापहि कवनि मिति ॥ १८३ ॥

So.: barani na jāi anīti ghora nisācara jo karaḥī,  
himsā para ati prīti tinha ke pāpahi kavani miti. 183.

The terrible outrages the demons did beggar description. There is no limit to the evil-doings of those who hold violence most dear to their heart. (183)

[PAUSE 6 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— बाढ़े खल बहु चोर जुआरा । जे लंपट परधन परदारा ॥  
मानहिं मातु पिता नहिं देवा । साधुन्ह सन करवावहिं सेवा ॥ १ ॥  
जिन्ह के यह आचरन भवानी । ते जानेहु निसिचर सब प्राणी ॥  
अतिसय देखि धर्म कै ग्लानी । परम सभित धरा अकुलानी ॥ २ ॥  
गिरि सरि सिंधु भार नहिं मोही । जस मोहि गरुअ एक परद्रोही ॥  
सकल धर्म देखइ बिपरीता । कहि न सकइ रावन भय भीता ॥ ३ ॥  
धेनु रूप धरि हृदयँ बिचारी । गई तहाँ जहाँ सुर मुनि झारी ॥  
निज संताप सुनाएसि रोई । काहू तें कछु काज न होई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bārhe khala bahu cora juārā, je lampaṭa paradhana paradārā.  
mānaḥī mātu pitā nahī devā, sādhunha sana karavāvaḥī sevā. 1.



jīnha ke yaha ācarana bhavānī, te jānehu nīścara saba prānī.  
 atisaya dekhi dharma kai glānī, parama sabhīta dharā akulānī.2.  
 giri sari sirīndhu bhāra nahtī mohī, jasa mohi garua eka paradrohī.  
 sakala dharma dekhai biparītā, kahi na sakai rāvana bhaya bhītā.3.  
 dhenu rūpa dhari hṛdayā bicārī, gaī tahā jahā sura muni jhārī.  
 nija saṁtāpa sunāesi roī, kāhū tē kachu kāja na hoī.4.

The number of villains, thieves and gamblers and of those who coveted others' wealth and wives swelled to a great extent. People honoured not their parents and gods and exacted service from pious souls. Those who act in this way, Bhavānī, know all such creatures as demons. Perceiving the supreme disrespect for religion Earth was extremely alarmed and perturbed. "The weight of mountains, rivers and oceans," she said to herself, "is not so oppressive to me as of him who is malevolent to others." She saw all goodness perverted; yet for fear of Rāvaṇa she could not utter a word. After great deliberation she took the form of a cow and went to the spot where all gods and sages were in hiding. With tears in her eyes she told them her sufferings; but none of them could be of any help to her. (1—4)

छं०— सुर मुनि गंधर्वा मिलि करि सर्वा गे बिरंचि के लोका ।  
 सँग गोतनुधारी भूमि बिचारी परम बिकल भय सोका ॥  
 ब्रह्मा सब जाना मन अनुमाना मोर कछू न बसाई ।  
 जा करि तैं दासी सो अबिनासी हमरेउ तोर सहाई ॥

Charh: sura muni gaṁdharbā mili kari sarbā ge biran̄ci ke lokā,  
 sāga gotanudhārī bhūmi bicārī parama bikala bhaya sokā.  
 brahmā saba jānā mana anumānā mora kachū na basāī,  
 jā kari taī dāsī so abināsī hamareu tora sahāī.

The gods, sages and Gandharvas (celestial songsters), all repaired to Brahmā's abode; with them was poor Earth in the form of a cow grievously stricken with fear and grief. Brahmā came to know everything; and realizing in his heart of heart his inability to help her, he said, "The immortal Lord whose servant you are will be my help as well as yours."

सो०— धरनि धरहि मन धीर कह बिरंचि हरिपद सुमिरु ।  
 जानत जन की पीर प्रभु भंजिहि दारुन बिपति ॥ १८४ ॥

So.: dharani dharahi mana dhīra kaha biran̄ci haripada sumiru,  
 jānata jana kī pīra prabhu bhañjihi dārūna bipatī.184.

"Have patience, Earth," said Brahmā, "and fix your mind on the feet of Śrī Hari. The Lord knows the distress of His servants and will put an end to your terrible suffering." (184)

चौ०— बैठे सुर सब करहि बिचारा । कहँ पाइअ प्रभु करिअ पुकारा ॥  
 पुर बैकुंठ जान कह कोई । कोउ कह पयनिधि बस प्रभु सोई ॥ १ ॥



जाके हृदयँ भगति जसि प्रीती । प्रभु तहँ प्रगट सदा तेहिं रीती ॥  
 तेहिं समाज गिरिजा मैं रहेऊँ । अवसर पाइ बचन एक कहेऊँ ॥ २ ॥  
 हरि ब्यापक सर्वत्र समाना । प्रेम तें प्रगट होहिं मैं जाना ॥  
 देस काल दिसि बिदिसिहु माहीं । कहहु सो कहाँ जहाँ प्रभु नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 अग जगमय सब रहित बिरागी । प्रेम तें प्रभु प्रगटइ जिमि आगी ॥  
 मोर बचन सब के मन माना । साधु साधु करि ब्रह्म बखाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: baiṭhe sura saba karaṭṭ bicārā, kahā pāla prabhu karla pukārā.  
 pura baikuṇṭha jāna kaha koī, kou kaha payanidhi basa prabhu soī.1.  
 jāke hṛdayā bhagati jasi prīti, prabhu tahā pragaṭa sadā teḥī rīti.  
 teḥī samāja girijā maī raheū, avasara pāl bacana eka kaheū.2.  
 hari byāpaka sarbatra samānā, prema tē pragaṭa hoṭī maī jānā.  
 desa kāla disi bidisiḥu māhī, kahahu so kahā jāhā prabhu nāhī.3.  
 aga jagamaya saba rahita birāgī, prema tē prabhu pragaṭai jimi āgī.  
 more bacana saba ke mana mānā, sādhu sādhu kari brahma bakhānā.4.

All the gods sat in counsel: "Where can we find the Lord, so that we may appeal to Him?" Someone suggested that they should go to Vaikuṇṭha. Another said, "The Lord has His abode in the ocean of milk." The Lord always manifests Himself in response to the devotion and love one cherishes in one's heart. Girijā, I too happened to be in that assembly and took occasion to put in a word: "For aught I know Śrī Hari is present everywhere alike and is revealed only by love. Tell Me any place, time or quarter of the heaven where the Lord is not. Having taken the form of all creation, both animate and inanimate, He is yet destitute of everything and passionless; He is revealed by love even as fire is manifested by friction." "My words found favour with all and Brahmā applauded me saying, "Well said, well said!" (1—4)

दो०— सुनि बिरंचि मन हरष तन पुलकि नयन बह नीर ।

अस्तुति करत जोरि कर सावधान मतिधीर ॥ १८५ ॥

Do.: suni biramci mana haraṣa tana pulaki nayana baha nīra,  
 astuti karata jori kara sāvadhāna matidhīra.185.

Brahmā was glad at heart to hear My words the hair on his body bristled and tears flowed from his eyes. Recovering himself, the stable-minded Brahmā joined his palms and prayed:— (185)

छं०— जय जय सुरनायक जन सुखदायक प्रनतपाल भगवंता ।

गो द्विज हितकारी जय असुरारी सिंधुसुता प्रिय कंता ॥

पालन सुर धरनी अब्धुत करनी मरम न जानइ कोई ।

जो सहज कृपाला दीनदयाला करउ अनुग्रह सोई ॥ १ ॥

जय जय अबिनासी सब घट बासी ब्यापक परमानंदा ।

अबिगत गोतीतं चरित पुनीतं मायारहित मुकुंदा ॥



जेहि लागि बिरागी अति अनुरागी बिगतमोह मुनिबृन्दा ।  
 निसि बासर ध्यावहिं गुन गन गावहिं जयति सच्चिदानंदा ॥ २ ॥  
 जेहिं सृष्टि उपाई त्रिबिध बनाई संग सहाय न दूजा ।  
 सो करउ अघारी चिंत हमारी जानिअ भगति न पूजा ॥  
 जो भव भय भंजन मुनि मन रंजन गंजन बिपति बरूथा ।  
 मन बच क्रम बानी छाड़ि सयानी सरन सकल सुर जूथा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सारद श्रुति सेषा रिषय असेषा जा कहूँ कोउ नहिं जाना ।  
 जेहि दीन पिआरे बेद पुकारे द्रवउ सो श्रीभगवाना ॥  
 भव बारिधि मंदर सब बिधि सुंदर गुनमंदिर सुखपुंजा ।  
 मुनि सिद्ध सकल सुर परम भयातुर नमत नाथ पद कंजा ॥ ४ ॥

Charn.: jaya jaya suranāyaka jana sukhadāyaka pranatapāla bhagavaṁtā,  
 go dvija hitakārī jaya asurārī siṁdhusutā priya kaṁtā.  
 pālana sura dharanī adbhuta karanī marama na jānai koī,  
 jo sahaja kṛpālā dīnadayālā karau anugraha soī.1.  
 jaya jaya abināsī saba ghaṭa bāsī byāpaka paramānaṁdā,  
 abigata goṭitaṁ carita punītaṁ māyārahita mukurṁdā.  
 jehi lāgi birāgī ati anurāgī bigatamoha munibṛṁdā,  
 nisi bāsara dhyāvahī guna gana gāvahī jayati saccidānaṁdā.2.  
 jehī sṛṣṭi upāi tribidha banāi saṁga sahāya na dūjā,  
 so karau aghārī ciṁta hamārī jānia bhagati na pūjā.  
 jobhavabhaya bhaṁjanamuni manaraṁjanagaṁjanabipatibārūthā,  
 mana baca krama bānī chārī sayānī sarana sakala sura jūthā.3.  
 sārada śruti seṣā riṣaya aseṣā jā kahūṁ kou nahī jānā,  
 jehi dīna piāre beda pukāre dravau so śrībhagavānā.  
 bhava bāridhi maṁdara saba bidhi suṁdara gunamaṁdira sukhapūmjā,  
 muni siddha sakala sura parama bhayātura namata nātha pada kaṁjā.4.

Glory, all glory to You, O Lord of immortals. O delight of the devotees, O protector of the suppliant, O benefactor of cows and the Brāhmaṇas, O slayer of demons, O beloved consort of Lakṣmī (daughter of the ocean), glory to You. O guardian of gods and the earth, mysterious are Thy ways: their secret is known to none. Let Him who is benevolent by nature and compassionate to the humble show His grace. Glory, all glory to the immortal Lord Mukunda (the bestower of salvation and love), who resides in all hearts, is supreme bliss personified, who is omnipresent, unknowable, and supersensuous, whose acts are holy and who is beyond the veil of Māyā (illusion). Glory to Him who is Truth, Consciousness and Bliss combined, who is most lovingly meditated upon day and night and whose praises are sung by multitudes of sages who are full of dispassion and entirely free from infatuation. Let the Slayer of the sinful Agha bestow His care on us—He who brought forth the



threefold creation (viz., that which is dominated by Sattva, Rajas and Tamas, viz., gods, men and demons) without anyone else to assist Him; we know neither devotion nor worship. He who disperses the fear of transmigration, delights the mind of sages and puts an end to hosts of calamities, we gods betake ourselves to Him in thought, word and deed, giving up our wonted cleverness. The Lord, who is known neither to Śārādā (the goddess of learning), nor to the Vedas, nor again to Śeṣa (the serpent-god), nor to any of the sages, who as the Vedas proclaim loves the lowly, let Him moved to pity. The sages, Siddhas (a class of celestials naturally endowed with supernatural powers) and all gods, grievously stricken with fear, bow at the lotus feet of the Lord who serves as Mount Mandara for churning the ocean of worldly existence, who is charming in everyway, who is an abode of virtues and an embodiment of bliss. (1—4)

दो०—जानि सभय सुरभूमि सुनि बचन समेत सनेह।

गगनगिरा गंभीर भइ हरनि सोक संदेह ॥ १८६ ॥

Do.: jāni sabhaya surabhūmi suni bacana sameta saneha,  
gaganagirā gambhīra bhai harani soka saṁdeha.186.

Knowing that the gods and Earth were terror-stricken and hearing their loving entreaties, a deep voice came from heaven, which removed all their doubt and anxiety: (186)

चौ०—जनि डरपहु मुनि सिद्ध सुरेसा। तुम्हहि लागि धरिहउँ नर बेसा ॥

अंसन्ह सहित मनुज अवतारा। लेहउँ दिनकर बंस उदारा ॥ १ ॥

कस्यप अदिति महातप कीन्हा। तिन्ह कहूँ मैं पूरब बर दीन्हा ॥

ते दसरथ कौसल्या रूपा। कोसलपुरीं प्रगट नरभूपा ॥ २ ॥

तिन्ह केँ गृह अवतरिहउँ जाई। रघुकुल तिलक सो चारिउ भाई ॥

नारद बचन सत्य सब करिहउँ। परम सक्ति समेत अवतरिहउँ ॥ ३ ॥

हरिहउँ सकल भूमि गरुआई। निर्भय होहु देव समुदाई ॥

गगन ब्रह्मबानी सुनि काना। तुरत फिरे सुर हृदय जुड़ाना ॥ ४ ॥

तब ब्रह्माँ धरनिहि समुझावा। अभय भई भरोस जियँ आवा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: Jani ḍarapahu muni siddha suresā, tumhahi lāgi dharīhaũ nara besā.  
aṁsanha sahita manuḥa avatārā, lehaũ dinakara baṁsa udārā.1.  
kasyapa aditi mahātapa kīnhā, tinha kahũ maĩ pūraba bara dīnhā.  
te dasaratha kausalyā rūpā, kosalapurī pragaṭa narabhūpā.2.  
tinha keṅ gr̥ha avatarihaũ jāi, raghukula tilaka so cāriu bhāi.  
nārada bacana satya saba karihaũ, parama sakti sameta avatarihaũ.3.  
harihaũ sakala bhūmi garuāi, nirbhaya hohu deva sumudāi.  
gagana brahmabānī suni kānā, turata phire sura hṛdaya juṛānā.4.  
taba brahmā dharanihi sumujhāvā, abhaya bhāi bharosa jiyā āvā.5.

'Fear not, O sages, Siddhas and Indra (the chief of gods); for your sake I will assume the form of a human being. In the glorious solar race I shall be born as a human being alongwith My part manifestations. The sage Kaśyapa and his wife Aditi did severe penance; to them I have already vouchsafed a boon. They have appeared in the city of



Ayodhyā as rulers of men in the form of Daśaratha and Kausalyā. In their house I shall take birth in the form of four brothers, the ornament of Raghu's line. I shall justify all that was uttered by Nārada and shall descend with My Supreme Energy. In this way I shall relieve the earth of all its burden; be fearless, O gods." As the divine voice from heaven reached the god's ears they returned forthwith with their heart soothed. Then Brahmā admonished Earth, who was rid of all fear and felt reassured in her heart. (1—5)

दो०— निज लोकहि बिरंचि गे देवन्ह इहइ सिखाइ ।

बानर तनु धरि धरि महि हरि पद सेवहु जाइ ॥ १८७ ॥

Do.: nija lokahi birañci ge devanha ihai sikhāi,  
bānara tanu dhari dhari mahi hari pada sevahu jāi. 187.

Then Brahmā proceeded to his realm after thus instructing the gods: "Assuming the form of monkeys you go to the earth and adore the feet of Śrī Hari." (187)

चौ०— गए देव सब निज निज धामा । भूमि सहित मन कहूँ बिश्रामा ॥

जो कछु आयसु ब्रह्मा दीन्हा । हरषे देव बिलंब न कीन्हा ॥ १ ॥

बनचर देह धरी छिति माहीं । अतुलित बल प्रताप तिन्ह पाहीं ॥

गिरि तरु नख आयुध सब बीरा । हरि मारग चितवहिं मतिधीरा ॥ २ ॥

गिरि कानन जहँ तहँ भरि पूरी । रहे निज निज अनीक रचि रूरी ॥

यह सब रुचिर चरित मैं भाषा । अब सो सुनहु जो बीचहिं राखा ॥ ३ ॥

अवधपुरीं रघुकुलमनि राऊ । बेद बिदित तेहि दसरथ नाऊँ ॥

धरम धुरंधर गुननिधि ग्यानी । हृदयँ भगति मति सारँगपानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gae deva saba nija nija dhāmā, bhūmi sahita mana kahū bīśrāmā.

jo kachu āyasu brahmā dīnhā, haraṣe deva bilarṁba na kīnhā. 1.

banacara deha dhārī chiti māhī, atulita bala pratāpa tinha pāhī.

giri taru nakha āyudha saba bīrā, hari mārāga citavaht matidhīrā. 2.

giri kānana jahā tahā bhari pūrī, rahe nija nija anīka raci rūrī.

yaha saba rucira carita maī bhāṣā, aba so sunahu jo bīcaht rākhā. 3.

avadhapurī raghukulamani rāū, beda bidita tehi dasaratha nāū.

dharama dhuraṁdhara gunanidhi gyānī, hṛdayā bhagati mati sārāgapānī. 4.

All the gods went to their several abodes alongwith Earth; they all felt relieved in their heart. And the gods were delighted to receive the orders that Brahmā gave, and lost no time in carrying them out. They took the form of monkeys on earth; their might and glory were incomparable. They were all brave and had mountains, trees and nails for their weapons. Resolute of mind, they awaited the advent of Śrī Hari, swarming on mountains and in woods wherever they liked and dividing themselves into gallant troops of their own. I have related to you all this interesting account; now hear that which was interrupted before. In the city of Ayodhyā there ruled a king who was a jewel of Raghu's race; he was called Daśaratha, a name which is familiar in the Vedas. He was a champion of virtue, a repository of good qualities and a man of wisdom; he was a sincere devotee of God Viṣṇu (the wielder of the Śārṅga bow) and his mind was also set on Him. (1—4)



दो०—कौसल्यादि नारि प्रिय सब आचरन पुनीत।

पति अनुकूल प्रेम दृढ़ हरि पद कमल बिनीत ॥ १८८ ॥

Do.: *kausalyādi nāri priya saba ācarana punīta,*  
*pati anukūla prema dr̥ṣṭa hari pada kamala binīta.188.*

Kausalyā and his other beloved consorts were all of holy life; humble and devoted to their lord, they had a strong attachment to the lotus feet of Śrī Hari. (188)

चौ०—एक बार भूपति मन माहीं। भै गलानि मोरें सुत नाहीं ॥  
गुर गृह गयउ तुरत महिपाला। चरन लागि करि बिनय बिसाला ॥ १ ॥  
निज दुख सुख सब गुरहि सुनायउ। कहि बसिष्ठ बहुबिधि समुझायउ ॥  
धरहु धीर होइहहिं सुत चारी। त्रिभुवन बिदित भगत भय हारी ॥ २ ॥  
सुंगी रिषिहि बसिष्ठ बोलावा। पुत्रकाम सुभ जग्य करावा ॥  
भगति सहित मुनि आहुति दीन्हें। प्रगटे अग्नि चरु कर लीन्हें ॥ ३ ॥  
जो बसिष्ठ कछु हृदयँ बिचारा। सकल काजु भा सिद्ध तुम्हारा ॥  
यह हबि बाँटि देहु नृप जाई। जथा जोग जेहि भाग बनाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *eka bāra bhūpati mana māhī, bhai galāni morē suta nāhī.*  
*gura gr̥ha gayau turata mahipālā, carana lāgi karī binaya bisālā.1.*  
*nija dukha sukha saba gurahi sunāyau, kahi basiṣṭha bahubidhi samujhāyau.*  
*dharahu dhīra hoīhahī suta cārī, tribhuvana bidita bhagata bhaya hārī.2.*  
*sṛṅgī riṣihi basiṣṭha bolāvā, putrakāma subha jagya karāvā.*  
*bhagati sahita muni āhuti dīnhē, pragaṭe agni carū kara līnhē.3.*  
*jo basiṣṭha kachu hr̥dayā bicārā, sakala kāju bhā siddha tumhārā.*  
*yaha habi bāṭi dehu nṛpa jāī, jathā joga jehi bhāga banāī.4.*

One day the king was sad at heart that he had no son. He hastened to his preceptor's residence and, falling at his feet, made many entreaties. He told the Guru all his joys and sorrows; the sage Vasiṣṭha comforted him in many ways and said, "Take heart and wait; you will have four sons, who will be known throughout the three worlds and will rid the devotees of their fears." Then Vasiṣṭha summoned the sage Śṛṅgī and had a noble sacrifice performed by him for the birth of a son to the king. When the sage devoutly offered oblations into the sacred fire, the fire-god appeared with an offering of rice boiled with milk in his hand. Said the fire-god, "Whatever Vasiṣṭha has contemplated for you that object is fully accomplished. Take this oblation, O king, and divide it in such proportions as you think fit." (1—4)

दो०—तब अदृस्य भए पावक सकल सभहि समुझाइ।

परमानंद मगन नृप हरष न हृदयँ समाइ ॥ १८९ ॥

Do.: *taba adṛsya bhae pāvaka sakala sabhahi samujhāi,*  
*paramānaṁda magana nṛpa haraṣa na hr̥dayā samāi.189.*

The fire-god then disappeared after telling the whole assembly of what was to be done. The king was transported with ecstasy and could not contain himself for joy. (189)



चौ०— तबहिं रायँ प्रिय नारि बोलाई । कौसल्यादि तहाँ चलि आई ॥  
 अर्ध भाग कौसल्यहि दीन्हा । उभय भाग आधे कर कीन्हा ॥ १ ॥  
 कैकेई कहँ नृप सो दयऊ । रह्यो सो उभय भाग पुनि भयऊ ॥  
 कौसल्या कैकेई हाथ धरि । दीन्ह सुमित्रहि मन प्रसन्न करि ॥ २ ॥  
 एहि बिधि गर्भसहित सब नारी । भई हृदयँ हरषित सुख भारी ॥  
 जा दिन तें हरि गर्भहिं आए । सकल लोक सुख संपति छाए ॥ ३ ॥  
 मंदिर महँ सब राजहिं रानीं । सोभा सील तेज की खानीं ॥  
 सुख जुत कछुक काल चलि गयऊ । जेहिं प्रभु प्रगट सो अवसर भयऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tabahī rāyā priya nāri bolāī, kausalyādi tahā call āī.  
 ardha bhāga kausalyahi dīnhā, ubhaya bhāga ādhe kara kīnhā.1.  
 kaikeī kahā nṛpa so dayaū, rahyo so ubhaya bhāga puni bhayaū.  
 kausalyā kaikeī hātha dharī, dīnha sumitrahi mana prasanna karī.2.  
 ehi bidhi garbhasahita saba nārī, bhāī hṛdayā haraṣita sukha bhārī.  
 jā dina tē hari garbhaht āe, sakala loka sukha saṁpati chāe.3.  
 maṁdira mahā saba rājahī rānī, sobhā sīla teja kī khānī.  
 sukha juta kachuka kāla cali gayaū, jeht prabhu pragaṭa so avasara bhayaū.4.

The king at once sent for his beloved consorts. When Kausalyā and the other queens arrived there, he gave one half of the offering to Kausalyā and divided the other into two halves, one of which he gave to Kaikeyī. The remnant was again divided into two parts, which he placed in the hands of Kausalyā and kaikeyī and after thus obtaining their approval handed both the shares to Sumitrā. In this way all the queens became pregnant. They were all glad of heart and felt very happy. From the time Śrī Hari found His way into the womb joy and prosperity reigned in all the worlds. In the palace shone the queens, who were all mines of beauty, virtue and glory. Some time was thus happily spent, till the time arrived for the Lord to be revealed. (1—4)

दो०— जोग लगन ग्रह बार तिथि सकल भए अनुकूल ।

चर अरु अचर हर्षजुत राम जनम सुखमूल ॥ १९० ॥

Do.: joga lagana graha bāra tithi sakala bhae anukūla,  
 cara aru acara harṣajuta rāma janama sukhamūla.190.

The position of the sun and the moon, the zodiacal sign into which the sun had entered, the position of the seven other planets, the day of the week as well as the day of the lunar month, all these turned out to be propitious. And full of delight was all creation, animate and inanimate; for the birth of Śrī Rāma is the source of joy. (190)

चौ०— नौमी तिथि मधु मास पुनीता । सुकल पच्छ अभिजित हरिप्रीता ॥  
 मध्यदिवस अति सीत न घामा । पावन काल लोक बिश्रामा ॥ १ ॥  
 सीतल मंद सुरभि बह बाऊ । हरषित सुर संतन मन चाऊ ॥  
 बन कुसुमित गिरिगन मनिआरा । स्त्रवहिं सकल सरिताऽमृतधारा ॥ २ ॥  
 सो अवसर बिरंचि जब जाना । चले सकल सुर साजि बिमाना ॥  
 गगन बिमल संकुल सुर जूथा । गावहिं गुन गंधर्ब बरूथा ॥ ३ ॥



बरषहिं सुमन सुअंजुलि साजी । गहगहि गगन दुंदुभी बाजी ॥  
अस्तुति करहिं नाग मुनि देवा । बहुबिधि लावहिं निज निज सेवा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: naumī tithi madhu māsa punītā, sukala paccha abhijita hariprītā.  
madhyadivasa . ati sīta na ghāmā, pāvana kāla loka biśrāmā.1.  
sītala maṇḍa surabhi baha bāū, haraṣita sura saṁtana mana cāū.  
bana . kusumita girigana manīārā, sravaṁ sakala saritā'mṛtadhārā.2.  
so avasara biramci jaba jānā, cale sakala sura sāji bimānā.  
gagana bimala saṁkula sura jūthā, gāvaṁ guna gaṁdharba barūthā.3.  
baraṣaṁ sumana suaṁjuli sāji, gahagahi gagana duṁdubhi bāji.  
astuti karaṁ nāga muni devā, bahubidhi lāvaṁ nija nija sevā.4.

It was the ninth day of the bright half of the sacred month of Caitra; the moon had entered the asterism named Abhijit, which is so dear to Śrī Hari. The sun was at its meridian; the day was neither cold nor hot. It was a holy time which gave rest to the whole world. A cool, soft and fragrant breeze was blowing. The gods were feeling exhilarated and the saints were bubbling with enthusiasm. The woods were full of blossoms, the mountains were resplendent with gems and every river flowed a stream of nectar. When Brahmā perceived that the time of Śrī Rāma's birth had approached, all the gods came out with their aerial cars duly equipped. The bright heaven was crowded with their hosts and troops of Gandharvas chanted praises and rained down flowers placing them in their beautiful palms. The sky resounded with the beat of kettledrums. Nāgas, sages and gods offered praises and tendered their services in manifold ways. (1—4)

दो०— सुर समूह बिनती करि पहुँचे निज निज धाम ।

जगनिवास प्रभु प्रगटे अखिल लोक बिश्राम ॥ १९१ ॥

Do.: sura samūha binatī kari pahūce nija nija dhāma,  
jaganivāsa prabhu pragate akhila loka biśrāma.191.

Having offered their praises the gods returned to their several abodes, when the Lord, and abode of the universe and the solace of all creation, manifested Himself. (191)

छं०— भए प्रगट कृपाला दीनदयाला कौसल्या हितकारी ।  
हरषित महतारी मुनि मन हारी अब्दुत रूप बिचारी ॥  
लोचन अभिरामा तनु घनस्यामा निज आयुध भुज चारी ।  
भूषन बनमाला नयन बिसाला सोभासिंधु खरारी ॥ १ ॥  
कह दुइ कर जोरी अस्तुति तोरी केहि बिधि करौं अनंता ।  
माया गुन ग्यानातीत अमाना बेद पुरान भनंता ॥  
करुना सुख सागर सब गुन आगर जेहि गावहिं श्रुति संता ।  
सो मम हित लागी जन अनुरागी भयउ प्रगट श्रीकंता ॥ २ ॥



ब्रह्मांड निकाया निर्मित माया रोम रोम प्रति बेद कहै ।  
 मम उर सो बासी यह उपहासी सुनत धीर मति थिर न रहै ॥  
 उपजा जब ग्याना प्रभु मुसुकाना चरित बहुत बिधि कीन्ह चहै ।  
 कहि कथा सुहाई मातु बुझाई जेहि प्रकार सुत प्रेम लहै ॥ ३ ॥  
 माता पुनि बोली सो मति डोली तजहु तात यह रूपा ।  
 कीजै सिसुलीला अति प्रियसीला यह सुख परम अनूपा ॥  
 सुनि बचन सुजाना रोदन ठाना होइ बालक सुरभूपा ।  
 यह चरित जे गावहिं हरिपद पावहिं ते न परहिं भवकूपा ॥ ४ ॥

Charṇ.: bhae pragaṭa kṛpālā dīnadayālā kausalyā hitakārī,  
 haraṣita mahatārī muni mana hārī adbhuta rūpa bicārī.  
 locana abhirāmā tanu ghanasyāmā nija āyudha bhuja cārī,  
 bhūṣana banamālā nayana bisālā sobhāsimdhu kharārī.1.  
 kaha dui kara jorī astuti torī kehi bidhi karaṁ anantā,  
 māyā guna gyānātīta amānā beda purāna bhanantā.  
 karunā sukha sāgara saba guna āgara jehi gāvahī śruti santā,  
 so mama hita lāgī jana anurāgī bhayau pragaṭa śrīkaṁtā.2.  
 brahmāṁḍa nikāyā nirmita māyā roma roma prati beda kahai,  
 mama ura so bāsī yaha upahāsī sunata dhīra mati thira na rahai.  
 upajā jaba gyānā prabhu musukānā carita bahuta bidhi kīnha cahai,  
 kahi kathā suhāī mātu bujhāī jehi prakāra suta prema lahai.3.  
 mātā puni bolī so mati ḍolī tajahu tāta yaha rūpā,  
 kījai sisulīlā ati priyasīlā yaha sukha parama anūpā.  
 suni bacana sujānā rodana ṭhānā hoi bālaka surabhūpā,  
 yaha carita je gāvahī haripada pāvahī te na parahī bhavakūpā.4.

The gracious Lord, who is compassionate to the lowly and the benefactor of Kausalyā appeared. The thought of His marvellous form, which stole the heart of sages, filled the mother with joy. His body was dark as a cloud, the delight of all eyes; in His four arms He bore His characteristic emblems (a conch-shell, a discus, a club and a lotus). Adorned with jewels and a garland of sylvan flowers and endowed with large eyes, the Slayer of the demon Khara was an ocean of beauty. Joining both her palms the mother said, "O infinite Lord, how can I praise You! The Vedas as well as the Purāṇas declare You as transcending Māyā, beyond attributes, above knowledge and beyond all measure. He who is sung by the Vedas and holy men as an ocean of mercy and bliss and the repository of all virtues, the same Lord of Lakṣmī, the lover of His devotees, has revealed Himself for my good. The Vedas proclaim that every pore of Your body contains multitudes of universes brought forth by Māyā. That such a Lord stayed in my womb—this amusing story staggers the mind of even men of wisdom." When the revelation came upon the mother, the Lord smiled; He would perform many a sportive act. Therefore He exhorted her by telling her the charming account of her previous birth so that she might love Him as her own child. The mother's mind was changed; she spoke again,



"Give up this superhuman form and indulge in childish sports, which are so dear to a mother's heart; the joy that comes from such sports is unequalled in everyway." Hearing these words the all-wise Lord of immortals became an infant and began to cry. Those who sing this lay (says Tulasidāsa) attain to the abode of Śrī Hari and never fall into the well of mundane existence. (1—4)

दो०—बिप्र धेनु सुर संत हित लीन्ह मनुज अवतार।

निज इच्छा निर्मित तनु माया गुन गो पार॥ १९२॥

Do.: bipra dhenu sura saṁta hita līnha manuja avatāra,  
nija icchā nirmita tanu māyā guna go pāra.192.

For the sake of Brāhmaṇas, cows, gods and saints, the Lord, who transcends Māyā and is beyond the three modes of Prakṛti (Sattva, Rajas and Tamas) as well as beyond the reach of the senses took birth as a man assuming a form which is a product of His own will. (192)

चौ०—सुनि सिसु रुदन परम प्रिय बानी। संभ्रम चलि आई सब रानी॥  
हरषित जहँ तहँ धाई दासी। आनँद मगन सकल पुरबासी॥ १॥  
दसरथ पुत्रजन्म सुनि काना। मानहुँ ब्रह्मानंद समाना॥  
परम प्रेम मन पुलक सरीरा। चाहत उठन करत मति धीरा॥ २॥  
जाकर नाम सुनत सुभ होई। मोरें गृह आवा प्रभु सोई॥  
परमानंद पूरि मन राजा। कहा बोलाइ बजावहु बाजा॥ ३॥  
गुर बसिष्ठ कहँ गयउ हँकारा। आए द्विजन सहित नृपद्वारा॥  
अनुपम बालक देखेन्ह जाई। रूप रासि गुन कहि न सिराई॥ ४॥

Cau.: suni sisu rudana parama priya bānī, saṁbhrama cali āi saba rānī.  
haraṣita jahā tahā dhāi dāsī, ānāda magana sakala purabāsī.1.  
dasaratha putrajanma suni kānā, mānahū brahmānaṁda samānā.  
parama prema mana pulaka sarīrā, cāhata uṭhana karata mati dhīrā.2.  
jākara nāma sunata subha hoī, morē grha āvā prabhu soī.  
paramānaṁda pūri mana rājā, kahā bolāi bajāvahu bājā.3.  
gura basiṣṭha kahā gayau hākarā, āe dvijana sahita nṛpadvārā.  
anupama bālaka dekhēnhi jāi, rūpa rāsi guna kahi na sirāi.4.

On hearing the most pleasing sound of the baby's cries all the queens came in a flurry. Maid-servants ran helter-skelter in great delight; all the people of the city were transported with joy. When the tidings of the birth of a son reached Daśaratha's ears he was drowned as it were in the ecstasy of absorption into Brahma. With a mind saturated with the highest love and with a body thrilling all over with joy he sought to rise, while attempting to recover his senses."The same Lord, whose very Name brings blessings with It even when It reaches one's ears, has arrived at my house," he said to himself; and the thought filled his mind with supreme joy. Sending for musicians he said, "Play on your instruments."The preceptor Vasiṣṭha was also summoned and he called at the palace door, with a train of Brāhmaṇas. They all went and gazed upon the peerless babe, who was an embodiment of beauty and possessed excellences more than one could tell. (1—4)



दो०— नंदीमुख सराध करि जातकरम सब कीन्ह ।

हाटक धेनु बसन मनि नृप बिप्रन्ह कहँ दीन्ह ॥ १९३ ॥

Do.: naṁdīmukha sarādha kari jātakarama saba kīnha,  
hāṭaka dhenu basana manī nṛpa bipranha kahāḍīnha.193.

After performing the Nāṁdīmukha Śrāddha\* the king completed all the rites connected with the birth of a child and made gifts of gold, cows, raiment and jewels to the Brāhmaṇas. (193)

चौ०— ध्वज पताक तोरन पुर छावा । कहि न जाइ जेहि भाँति बनावा ॥

सुमनबृष्टि अकास तें होई । ब्रह्मानंद मगन सब लोई ॥ १ ॥

बृंद बृंद मिलि चलीं लोगाई । सहज सिंगार किएँ उठि थाई ॥

कनक कलस मंगल भरि थारा । गावत पैठहिं भूप दुआरा ॥ २ ॥

करि आरति नेवछावरि करहीं । बार बार सिसु चरनन्हि परहीं ॥

मागध सूत बंदिगन गायक । पावन गुन गावहिं रघुनायक ॥ ३ ॥

सर्बस दान दीन्ह सब काहू । जेहिं पावा राखा नहिं ताहू ॥

मृगमद चंदन कुंकुम कीचा । मची सकल बीथिन्ह बिच बीचा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dhvaja patāka torana pura chāvā, kahi na jāi jehi bhāṭi banāvā.  
sumanabr̥ṣṭi akāsa tē hoī, brahmānārṁda magana saba loī.1.  
br̥ṁda br̥ṁda mili calī logāī, sahaja siṁgāra kiē uṭhi dhāī.  
kanaka kalasa maṁgala bhari thārā, gāvata paṭhaṭ bhūpa duārā.2.  
kari āraṭi nevachāvari karahī, bāra bāra sisu carananhi parahī.  
māgadha sūta baṁdigana gāyaka, pāvana guna gāvahṭ raghunāyaka.3.  
sarbasa dāna dīnha saba kāhū, jehṭ pāvā rākhā nahṭ tāhū.  
mṛgamada caṁdana kuṁkuma kīcā, macī sakala bīthinha bīca bīcā.4.

The city was full of flags and banners and festal arches. It was decorated in a way which defies description. Showers of flowers dropped from heaven; everybody was rapt in the joy of absorption into Brahma. Women streamed forth in troops; they came running in their natural toilet. Carrying jars of gold and salvers full of auspicious articles, they entered the portals of the royal palace singing as they went along. Waving lights and passing offerings round and round over the child's head as an act of exorcism they threw themselves at the babe's feet again and again. Bards, minstrels, panegyrists and songsters chanted solemn praises of the Lord of Raghus. Everyone gave whatever one possessed; even he who received did not retain it. All the lanes of the city were muddy with pastes of musk, sandal and saffron. (1—4)

दो०— गृह गृह बाज बधाव सुभ प्रगटे सुषमा कंद ।

हरषवंत सब जहँ तहँ नगर नारि नर बृंद ॥ १९४ ॥

Do.: gr̥ha gr̥ha bāja badhāva subha pragate suṣamā kaṁda,  
haraṣavarṁta saba jahā tahā nagara nārī nara br̥ṁda.194.

\* A commemorative offering to the Manes Preliminary to any joyous occasion, such as investiture with the sacred thread, wedding etc.



There was happy music of festivity in every house; for the very fountain of beauty had manifested Himself. All the men and women of the city were full of joy everywhere. (194)

चौ०— कैकयसुता सुमित्रा दोऊ । सुंदर सुत जनमत भैं ओऊ ॥  
 वह सुख संपति समय समाजा । कहि न सकइ सारद अहिराजा ॥ १ ॥  
 अवधपुरी सोहइ एहि भाँती । प्रभुहि मिलन आई जनु राती ॥  
 देखि भानु जनु मन सकुचानी । तदपि बनी संध्या अनुमानी ॥ २ ॥  
 अगर धूप बहु जनु अँधिआरी । उड़इ अबीर मनहुँ अरुनारी ॥  
 मंदिर मनि समूह जनु तारा । नृप गृह कलस सो इंदु उदारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 भवन बेदधुनि अति मृदु बानी । जनु खग मुखर समयँ जनु सानी ॥  
 कौतुक देखि पतंग भुलाना । एक मास तेइँ जात न जाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *kalkayasutā sumitrā doū, suṁdara suta janamata bhaī oū.*  
*vaha sukha saṁpatī samaya samājā, kahi na sakai sārada ahirājā.1.*  
*avadhapurī sohai ehi bhāṭī, prabhuhi milana āī janu rāṭī.*  
*dekhi bhānu janu mana sakucānī, tadapi banī saṁdhyā anumānī.2.*  
*agara dhūpa bahu janu ādhiārī, uṛai abīra manahū arunārī.*  
*maṁdira manī samūha janu tārā, nṛpa gr̥ha kalasa so im̐du udārā.3.*  
*bhavana bedadhuni ati mṛdu bānī, janu khaga mukhara samayā janu sānī.*  
*kautuka dekhi patar̥nga bhulānā, eka māsa teī jāta na jānā.4.*

Kaikeyī and Sumitrā each gave birth to a lovely boy. The joy, grandeur, solemnity of the occasion and the concourse of men were more than what Śārādā and the serpent-king could describe. The city of Ayodhyā wore a galla appearance; it looked as if Night had come to see the Lord and, feeling abashed as it were at the sight of the sun (her own lord), had deliberately stayed over in the form of twilight. Clouds of incense represented the dusk; and handfuls of red powder tossed up and wafted in the air represented the redish light of sunset. The hosts of jewels that gleamed on house tops looked like so many stars; while the round pinnacle on the top of the royal palace corresponded to the beautiful moon. The murmuring sound of the chanting of Veda in the palace resembled the chirping of birds appropriate to the occasion. Gazing upon this spectacle the sun for got himself; a whole month passed without his knowing it. (1—4)

दो०— मास दिवस कर दिवस भा मरम न जानइ कोइ ।

रथ समेत रबि थांकेउ निसा कवन बिधि होइ ॥ १९५ ॥

Do.: *māsa divasa kara divasa bhā marama na jānai koi,*  
*ratha sameta rabi thākeu nisā kavana bidhi hoī.195.*

The day assumed the length of a month; but no one could understand the mystery. The sun stood motionless with his chariot; how could there be any night? (195)

चौ०— यह रहस्य काहूँ नहिँ जाना । दिनमनि चले करत गुनगाना ॥  
 देखि महोत्सव सुर मुनि नागा । चले भवन बरनत निज भागा ॥ १ ॥  
 औरउ एक कहउँ निज चोरी । सुनु गिरिजा अति दृढ़ मति तोरी ॥  
 काकभुसुंडि संग हम दोऊ । मनुजरूप जानइ नहिँ कोऊ ॥ २ ॥



परमानंद प्रेमसुख फूले । बीथिन्ह फिरहिं मगन मन भूले ॥  
 यह सुभ चरित जान पै सोई । कृपा राम कै जापर होई ॥ ३ ॥  
 तेहि अवसर जो जेहि बिधि आवा । दीन्ह भूप जो जेहि मन भावा ॥  
 गज रथ तुरग हेम गो हीरा । दीन्ह नृप नानाबिधि चीरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: yaha rahasya kāhū naht jānā, dinamani cale karata gunagānā.  
 dekhi mahotsava sura muni nāgā, cale bhavana baranata nija bhāgā.1.  
 aurau eka kahaū nija corī, sunu girijā ati dṛṛha mati torī.  
 kākabhusuṁḍī saṁga hama doū, manujarūpa jānai naht koū.2.  
 paramānaṁda premasukha phūle, bīthinha phiraht magana mana bhūle.  
 yaha subha carita jāna pai soī, kṛpā rāma kai jāpara hoī.3.  
 tehi avasara jo jehi bidhi āvā, dīnha bhūpa jo jehi mana bhāvā.  
 gaja ratha turaga hema go hīrā, dīnhe nṛpa nānābidhi cērā.4.

Nobody noticed this strange phenomenon; the sun at last moved ahead singing the praises of Śrī Rāma as he went. Witnessing the great festival the gods, sages and Nāgas proceeded to their several abodes congratulating themselves on their good luck. I tell you one more covert act of Mine; listen to it, O Girijā, for I know your steadfast faith. The sage Kākabhusuṁḍī and Myself both were there together in human form without anyone knowing it. Elated with supreme joy and the delight of love we roamed about the streets in ecstasy forgetting ourselves. He alone who enjoyed Śrī Rāma's grace could be apprised of this blessed adventure of ours. On that occasion the king granted the desire of everyone's heart, in whatever manner one came. He bestowed elephants, chariots, horses, gold, cows, diamonds and costumes of various kinds. (1—4)

दो०— मन संतोषे सबन्हि के जहँ तहँ देहिं असीस ।

सकल तनय चिर जीवहुँ तुलसिदास के ईस ॥ १९६ ॥

Do.: mana saṁtoṣe sabanhi ke jahā tahā dehi asīsa,  
 sakala tanaya cira jīvahū tulasidāsa ke īsa.196.

All were satisfied in their heart and invoked blessings here and there, saying, "May all the sons of Daśaratha live long those Lord of Tulasidāsa." (196)

चौ०— कछुक दिवस बीते एहि भाँती । जात न जानिअ दिन अरु राती ॥

नामकरन कर अवसरु जानी । भूप बोलि पठए मुनि ग्यानी ॥ १ ॥

करि पूजा भूपति अस भाषा । धरिअ नाम जो मुनि गुनि राखा ॥

इन्ह के नाम अनेक अनूपा । मैं नृप कहब स्वमति अनुरूपा ॥ २ ॥

जो आनंद सिंधु सुखरासी । सीकर तें त्रैलोक सुपासी ॥

सो सुख धाम राम अस नामा । अखिल लोक दायक बिश्रामा ॥ ३ ॥

बिस्व भरन पोषन कर जोई । ताकर नाम भरत अस होई ॥

जाके सुमिरन तें रिपु नासा । नाम सत्रुहन बेद प्रकासा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kachuka divasa bīte ehi bhāṭī, jāta na jānla dina aru rāṭī.  
 nāmakarana kara avasaru jānī, bhūpa boli paṭhae muni gyānī.1.



kari pūjā bhūpati asa bhāṣā, dharīa nāma jo muni gunī rākhā.  
 inha ke nāma aneka anūpā, maṭ nṛpa kahaba svamatī anurūpā.2.  
 jo ānanda sīndhu sukhārāsī, sīkara tē trailoka supāsī.  
 so sukha dhāma rāma asa nāmā, akhila loka dāyaka bīśrāmā.3.  
 bisva bharana poṣana kara joī, tākara nāma bharata asa hoī.  
 jāke sumirana tē ripu nāsā, nāma satruhana beda prakāsā.4.

A few days rolled on in this way; days and nights passed unnoticed. Knowing that the time had come for naming the children, the king sent for the enlightened sage Vasiṣṭha. After paying him homage the king spoke to him thus, "Holy sir! Kindly assign them names that you have fixed your mind upon." "Their names are many and unique; yet O king, I will declare them according to my own lights. This eldest boy of yours, who is an ocean of felicity and embodiment of joy, a particle of which fills the three worlds with delight, has for His name 'Rāma', the very home of bliss and the comforter of all the worlds. Your second son, who sustains and supports the universe, will be called 'Bharata'; while he whose very thought destroys one's enemies is celebrated in the Vedas by the name of Śatrughna'." (1—4)

दो०—लच्छन धाम राम प्रिय सकल जगत आधार।

गुरु बसिष्ठ तेहि राखा लछिमन नाम उदार॥ १९७॥

Do.: lacchana dhāma rāma priya sakala jagata ādhāra,  
 guru basiṣṭa tehi rākhā lachimana nāma udāra.197.

He who is the abode of noble characteristics, the beloved of Śrī Rāma and the mainstay of the whole universe, was given by Guru Vasiṣṭha the splendid name of Lakṣmaṇa. (197)

चौ०—धरे नाम गुरु हृदयँ बिचारी। बेद तत्व नृप तव सुत चारी॥

मुनि धन जन सरबस सिव प्राणा। बाल केलि रस तेहिं सुख माना॥ १॥

बारेहि ते निज हित पति जानी। लछिमन राम चरन रति मानी॥

भरत सत्रुहन दूनउ भाई। प्रभु सेवक जसि प्रीति बड़ाई॥ २॥

स्याम गौर सुंदर दोउ जोरी। निरखहिं छबि जननीं तृन तोरी॥

चारिउ सील रूप गुन धामा। तदपि अधिक सुखसागर रामा॥ ३॥

हृदयँ अनुग्रह इंदु प्रकासा। सूचत किरन मनोहर हासा॥

कबहुँ उछंग कबहुँ बर पलना। मातु दुलारइ कहि प्रिय ललना॥ ४॥

Cau.: dhare nāma gura hṛdayā bicārī, beda tatva nṛpa tava suta cārī.  
 muni dhana jana sarabasa siva prānā, bāla keli rasa tehi sukha mānā.1.  
 bārehi te nija hita pati jānī, lachimana rāma carana rati mānī.  
 bharata satruhana dūnau bhāī, prabhu sevaka jasi prīti baRāī.2.  
 syāma gaura surhdara dou jorī, nirakhahi chabi janani tṛna torī.  
 cāriu sīla rūpa guna dhāmā, tadapi adhika sukhasāgara rāmā.3.  
 hṛdayā anugraha indhu prakāsā, sūcata kirana manohara hāsā.  
 kabahū uchaṅga kabahū bara palanā, mātu dulārai kahi priya lalanā.4.

The preceptor assigned these names after careful thought and then said, "Your



four sons, O king, are the essence of Veda itself. Of them Śrī Rāma is the sages' treasure, the devotee's all in all and Śiva's very life; He takes delight at present in the rapture of childish sports". From his earliest days Lakṣmaṇa came to look upon Śrī Rāma as his benefactor and master and conceived devotion to His feet. The love that existed between the two half-brothers, Bharata and Śatrughna, was as glorious as that which obtains between a master and his servant. As the mothers gazed on the beauty of the two lovely pairs, one of whom was dark, the other fair, they would break a blade of grass in order to avert the evil eye. Although all the four brothers were embodiments of amiability, beauty and goodness, yet Śrī Rāma was an ocean of bliss par excellence. In His heart shone the moon of grace and His captivating smile represented its rays. Now on her lap and now in the beautiful cradle, the mother fondled Him calling Him her own darling. (1—4)

दो०— ब्यापक ब्रह्म निरंजन निर्गुन बिगत बिनोद ।

सो अज प्रेम भगति बस कौसल्या कें गोद ॥ १९८ ॥

Do.: byāpaka brahma niraṁjana nirguna bigata binoda,  
so aja prema bhagati basa kausalyā kē goda.198.

The unborn and all-pervading Brahma, who is untainted by Māyā, without attributes and devoid of play, has sought shelter in the arms of Kausalyā conquered by her love and devotion. (198)

चौ०— काम कोटि छबि स्याम सरीरा । नील कंज बारिद गंभीरा ॥

अरुन चरन पंकज नख जोती । कमल दलन्हि बैठे जनु मोती ॥ १ ॥

रेख कुलिस ध्वज अंकुस सोहे । नूपुर धुनि सुनि मुनि मन मोहे ॥

कटि किंकिनी उदर त्रय रेखा । नाभि गभीर जान जेहिं देखा ॥ २ ॥

भुज बिसाल भूषण जुत भूरी । हियँ हरि नख अति सोभा रूरी ॥

उर मनिहार पदिक की सोभा । बिप्र चरन देखत मन लोभा ॥ ३ ॥

कंबु कंठ अति चिबुक सुहाई । आनन अमित मदन छबि छाई ॥

दुइ दुइ दसन अधर अरुनारे । नासा तिलक को बरनै पारे ॥ ४ ॥

सुंदर श्रवन सुचारु कपोला । अति प्रिय मधुर तोतरे बोला ॥

चिक्कन कच कुंचित गभुआरे । बहु प्रकार रचि मातु सँवारे ॥ ५ ॥

पीत झगुलिआ तनु पहिराई । जानु पानि बिचरनि मोहि भाई ॥

रूप सकहिं नहिं कहि श्रुति सेवा । सो जानइ सपनेहुँ जेहिं देखा ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: kāma koṭi chabi syāma sarīrā, nīla kaṁja bārida gaṁbhīrā.

aruna carana paṁkaja nakha joṭī, kamala dalanhi baiṭhe janu motī.1.

rekha kulisa dhvaja aṁkusa sohe, nūpura dhuni suni muni mana mohe.

kaṭi kiṁkinī udara traya rekhā, nābhi gabhīra jāna jeṭh dekhā.2.

bhuja bisāla bhūṣana juta bhūrī, hiyā harī nakha ati sobhā rūrī.

ura manihāra padika kī sobhā, bipra carana dekhata mana lobhā.3.

kaṁbu kaṁṭha ati cibuka suhāī, ānana amita madana chabi chāī.

dui dui dasana adhara arunāre, nāsā tilaka ko baranai pāre.4.



suṁdara śravana sucāru kapolā, ati priya madhura totare bolā.  
 cikṅkana kaca kuṁcita gabhuāre, bahu prakāra raci mātu sāvāre.5.  
 pīta jhaguliā tanu pahirāī, jānu pāni bicarani mohi bhāī.  
 rūpa sakaḥṭ naḥṭ kahi śruti seṣā, so jānai sapanehū jeḥṭ dekhā.6.

His dark form, which resembles a blue lotus and a heavy rain-cloud, possessed the beauty of millions of Cupids. The nails glistened on His red lotus-like feet as if pearls had been set on the petals of a rosy lotus. Marks of a thunderbolt, a flag and a goad shone on His soles and the tinkling of His anklets enraptured the heart of sages. A string of tiny bells girdled His waist and there were threefolds in His belly; the depth of His navel is known to him alone who has perceived it. His long arms were adorned with a number of ornaments and the tiger's claw hanging on His breast possessed an exquisite beauty. The elegance of the necklace of gems with a diamond at the lowest end and the print of the Brāhmaṇa's foot\* fascinated one's mind. His neck resembled a conch-shell in its spiral shape and the chin looked most beautiful; while His face flushed with the beauty of countless Cupids. Pairs of small teeth were veiled by rosy lips and His beautiful nose and the sectarian mark on His brow defied description. With charming ears and most lovely cheeks, His sweet lisping prattle was most delightful to hear. The smooth and curly hair that had never been trimmed since His very birth had been beautifully dressed in manifold ways by the mother. A yellow frock covered His body and His crawling on knees and hands was most pleasing to me. The elegance of His form was something which even the Vedas and Śeṣa (the serpent-god) could not describe; it is known to him alone who has beheld it even in a dream. (1—6)

दो०—सुख संदोह मोहपर ग्यान गिरा गोतीत।

दंपति परम प्रेम बस कर सिसुचरित पुनीत ॥ १९९ ॥

Do.: sukha saṁdoha mohapara gyāna girā gotīta,  
 dāmpati parama prema basa kara sisucarita punīta.199.

The all-blissful Lord, who is above delusion and transcends knowledge, speech and all sensuous perception, sported like an innocent child, yielding to the supreme love of the royal couple (Daśaratha and Kausalyā). (199)

चौ०—एहि बिधि राम जगत पितु माता। कोसलपुर बासिन्ह सुखदाता ॥

जिन्ह रघुनाथ चरन रति मानी। तिन्ह की यह गति प्रगट भवानी ॥ १ ॥

\* Once upon a time there was a discussion among the sages as to which of the three Lords of creation, viz., Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śiva was the greatest. In order to put the matter to the test Brahmā's son Bhṛgu was deputed to visit the three divinities one by one. Bhṛgu first approached his own father and did not bow to him as a dutiful son. This enraged Brahmā; but he somehow managed to curb his anger by force of reason. From Brahmā's court the sage went to Kailāsa. The god of gods, Śaṅkara, rose to greet the sage and stretched His arms to embrace him. But Bhṛgu avoided His touch saying, "Touch me not, since you have broken social conventions and flouted the injunctions of the Vedas." Śiva lost His temper when He heard these aspersions. Taking up His trident He proceeded to strike the sage; but Goddess Pārvatī intervened and pacified Him. Thereafter Bhṛgu went to Vaiṣṇātha, the abode of Bhagavān Viṣṇu, and found the Lord reposing with His head on the lap of Śrī Lakṣmī. Breaking into His room unceremoniously the sage suddenly kicked Him on the chest. The almighty Lord quickly rose with Śrī Lakṣmī, alighted from His bed and, offering him homage, asked his forgiveness for the incivility shown to him by not welcoming him in advance. The Lord then rubbed the sage's foot saying that it might have been hurt by striking against His hard breast. Since then the Lord has ever borne on His bosom the print of the sage's foot as a mark of honour and it stands an abiding monument to His unequalled forbearance.



रघुपति बिमुख जतन कर कोरी । कवन सकइ भव बंधन छोरी ॥  
जीव चराचर बस कै राखे । सो माया प्रभु सों भय भाखे ॥ २ ॥  
भृकुटि बिलास नचावइ ताही । अस प्रभु छाड़ि भजिअ कहु काही ॥  
मन क्रम बचन छाड़ि चतुराई । भजत कृपा करिहिहिं रघुराई ॥ ३ ॥  
एहि बिधि सिसुबिनोद प्रभु कीन्हा । सकल नगरबासिन्ह सुख दीन्हा ॥  
लै उछंग कबहुँक हलरावै । कबहुँ पालनें घालि झुलावै ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi rāma jagata pitu mātā, kosalapura bāsinha sukhadātā.  
jinha raghunātha carana rati mānī, tinha kī yaha gaṭi pragaṭa bhavānī.1.  
raghupati bimukha jatana kara korī, kavana sakal bhava baṛndhana chorī.  
jīva carācara basa kai rākhe, so māyā prabhu sō bhaya bhākhe.2.  
bhr̥kuṭi bilāsa nacāvai tāhī, asa prabhu chāRi bhajia kahu kāhī.  
mana krama bacana chāRi caturāī, bhajata kṛpā karihaṭ raghurāī.3.  
ehi bidhi sisubinoda prabhu kīnhā, sakala nagarabāsinha sukha dīnhā.  
lai uchaṅga kabahūka halarāval, kabahū pālanē ghāli jhulāval.4.

In this way Śrī Rāma, the father and mother of the universe, delighted the people of Ayodhyā. Bhavānī, this demonstrates how those who have conceived devotion to the feet of the Lord of Raghus are repaid by Him. On the other hand, no one can liberate from the bondage of worldly existence him who is averse to the Lord of Raghus, however much he may struggle. Even that Māyā which has held under her sway all living beings, both animate and inanimate, trembles before the Lord, who makes her dance to the play of His eye-brows. Leaving such a lord, tell me, whom should we adore? The Lord of Raghus will compassionate those who betake themselves to Him in thought, word and deed, giving up all cleverness. In this way the Lord sported as a child, to the delight of all the people of the city. The mother would now dandle Him in her arms, and now put Him down and rock Him in the cradle. (1—4)

दो०—प्रेम मगन कौसल्या निसि दिन जात न जान ।

सुत सनेह बस माता बालचरित कर गान ॥ २०० ॥

Do.: prema magana kausalyā nisi dina jāta na jāna,  
suta saneha basa mātā bālacarita kara gāna.200.

Kausalyā remained so rapt in love that days and nights passed unnoticed. Out of affection for her boy she would sing lays of His childhood. (200)

चौ०—एक बार जननीं अन्हवाए । करि सिंगार पलनाँ पौढ़ाए ॥  
निज कुल इष्टदेव भगवाना । पूजा हेतु कीन्ह अस्त्राना ॥ १ ॥  
करि पूजा नैबेद्य चढ़ावा । आपु गई जहँ पाक बनावा ॥  
बहुरि मातु तहवाँ चलि आई । भोजन करत देख सुत जाई ॥ २ ॥  
गै जननी सिसु पहिं भयभीता । देखा बाल तहाँ पुनि सूता ॥  
बहुरि आइ देखा सुत सोई । हृदयँ कंप मन धीर न होई ॥ ३ ॥  
इहाँ उहाँ दुइ बालक देखा । मतिभ्रम मोर कि आन बिसेषा ॥  
देखि राम जननी अकुलानी । प्रभु हँसि दीन्ह मधुर मुसुकानी ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: eka bāra janani anhavāe, kari sirṅgāra palanā pauRhāe.  
 nija kula iṣṭadeva bhagavānā, pūjā hetu kīnha asnānā.1.  
 kari pūjā nalbedya caRhāvā, āpu gai jahā pāka banāvā.  
 bahuri mātu tahavā call āi, bhojana karata dekha suta jāi.2.  
 gai janani sisu paht bhayabhītā, dekhā bāla tahā puni sūtā.  
 bahuri āi dekhā suta soī, hṛdayā kampa mana dhīra na hoī.3.  
 ihā uhā dui bālaka dekhā, matibhrama mora ki āna biseṣā.  
 dekhi rāma janani akulāni, prabhu hāsi dīnha madhura musukāni.4.

One day, mother Kausalyā washed and adorned her boy and put Him to sleep in the cradle. Thereafter she bathed herself in order to worship the patron deity of her family. Having worshipped the deity she offered Him food and then returned to the kitchen. When she came back to the place of worship, she beheld her boy eating the food that had been offered to the Lord. Frightened at this, the mother went to her boy and found Him asleep in the nursery. Coming back once more to the temple she still saw the boy there. She now trembled with fear and her mind found no rest. She saw two boys, one in the temple and the other in the nursery. She said to herself, "Is it my mental illusion or some other unusual phenomenon?" When Śrī Rāma saw His mother perplexed, the Lord gently smiled. (1—4)

दो०— देखरावा मातहि निज अब्धुत रूप अखंड।

रोम रोम प्रति लागे कोटि कोटि ब्रह्मंड ॥ २०१ ॥

Do.: dekharāvā mātahi nija adbhuta rūpa akhaṇḍa,  
 roma roma prati lāge koṭi koṭi brahmaṇḍa.201.

The Lord then revealed to His mother His marvellous infinite form, every pore of whose skin contained millions of universes. (201)

चौ०— अगनित रबि ससि सिव चतुरानन। बहु गिरि सरित सिंधु महि कानन ॥

काल कर्म गुन ग्यान सुभाऊ। सोउ देखा जो सुना न काऊ ॥ १ ॥

देखी माया सब बिधि गाढी। अति सभित जोरें कर ठाढ़ी ॥

देखा जीव नचावड़ जाही। देखी भगति जो छोरइ ताही ॥ २ ॥

तन पुलकित मुख बचन न आवा। नयन मूदि चरननि सिरु नावा ॥

बिसमयवंत देखि महतारी। भए बहुरि सिसुरूप खरारी ॥ ३ ॥

अस्तुति करि न जाइ भय माना। जगत पिता मैं सुत करि जाना ॥

हरि जननी बहुबिधि समुझाई। यह जनि कतहुँ कहसि सुनु माई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: aganita rabi sasi siva caturānana, bahu giri sarita sirṁdhu mahi kānana,  
 kāla karma guna gyāna subhāū, sou dekhā jo sunā na kāū.1.  
 dekhi māyā saba bidhi gāRhī, ati sabhita jorē kara ṭhāRhī,  
 dekhā jīva nacāval jāhī, dekhi bhagati jo choral tāhī.2.  
 tana pulakita mukha bacana na āvā, nayana mūdi caranani siru nāvā.  
 bisamayavarṇta dekhi mahatārī, bhae bahuri sisurūpa kharārī.3.  
 astuti kari na jāi bhaya mānā, jagata pitā mat suta kari jānā.  
 hari janani bahubidhi samujhāi, yaha jani katahū kahasi sunu māi.4.



She saw therein countless suns and moons, Śivas and four-faced Brahmās, and a number of mountains, rivers, oceans, plains and woods, as well as the spirit of time, the principle of action, the modes of Prakṛti (Sattva, Rajas and Tamas), the spirit of knowledge and Nature and many more things of which she had never heard before. She further perceived Māyā, who is powerful in every respect, stricken with terror and standing with her palms joined together. The mother also beheld the embodied soul, who is made to dance by Māyā, and even so the spirit of devotion, which liberates the soul. The hair on the mother's body bristled and she stood speechless. Closing her eyes she bowed her head at the Lord's feet. Seeing the mother struck with wonder the Slayer of Khara assumed the form of a child again. She was unable to utter praises and trembled at the thought that she had looked upon the Father of the universe as her own child. Śrī Hari comforted His mother in many ways and said, "Listen, My mother: do not reveal this fact anywhere." (1—4)

दो०— बार बार कौसल्या बिनय करइ कर जोरि।

अब जनि कबहूँ ब्यापै प्रभु मोहि माया तोरि॥ २०२ ॥

Do.: bāra bāra kausalyā binaya karai kara jori,  
aba janī kabahū byāpai prabhu mohi māyā tori.202.

Joining her palms Kausalyā prayed again and again, "See, my Lord, that Your Māyā no longer casts her spell on me." (202)

चौ०— बालचरित हरि बहुबिधि कीन्हा। अति अनंद दासन्ह कहँ दीन्हा॥

कछुक काल बीतें सब भाई। बड़े भए परिजन सुखदाई॥ १॥

चूड़ाकरन कीन्ह गुरु जाई। बिप्रन्ह पुनि दछिना बहु पाई॥

परम मनोहर चरित अपारा। करत फिरत चारिउ सुकुमारा॥ २॥

मन क्रम बचन अगोचर जोई। दसरथ अजिर बिचर प्रभु सोई॥

भोजन करत बोल जब राजा। नहिं आवत तजि बाल समाजा॥ ३॥

कौसल्या जब बोलन जाई। ठुमुकु ठुमुकु प्रभु चलहिं पराई॥

निगम नेति सिव अंत न पावा। ताहि धरै जननी हठि धावा॥ ४॥

धूसर धूरि भरें तनु आए। भूपति बिहसि गोद बैठाए॥ ५॥

Cau.: bālacarita harī bahubidhi kīnhā, ati anarṇda dāsanha kahā dīnhā.

kachuka kāla bītē saba bhāī, baRe bhae parijana sukhadāī.1.

cūrākārana kīnha guru jāī, bipranha puni dachinā bahu pāī.

parama manohara carita apārā, karata phirata cāriu sukumārā.2.

mana krama bacana agocara joī, dasaratha ajira bicara prabhu soī.

bhojana karata bola jaba rājā, naht āvata taji bāla samājā.3.

kausalyā jaba bolana jāī, ṭhumuku ṭhumuku prabhu calaht parāī.

nigama neti siva arṇta na pāvā, tāhi dharai janani haṭhi dhāvā.4.

dhūsara dhūri bharē tanu āe, bhūpati bihasi goda baiṭhāe.5.

Śrī Hari indulged in many kinds of childish sports to the great delight of His servants. After some time all the four brothers passed the stage of infancy, gladdening the inmates of the house. The preceptor then came and performed the ceremony of tonsure;



and the Brāhmaṇas received handsome presents for officiating at the same. All the four noble princes moved about indulging in numerous plays, which were most delightful to look at. The Lord, who cannot be comprehended through mind, speech or action, sported in the courtyard of Daśaratha. When the king, while at dinner, called Him, He would not turn up, loth as he was to leave the company of His playmates. When Kausalyā went to call Him, the Lord would run away toddling. He whom the Vedas declare in negative terms and whose end even Śiva could not find, the mother ran to catch Him by force. With His body besmirched all over with dust, He came and the king smilingly took Him in his arms. (1—5)

दो०— भोजन करत चपल चित इत उत अवसरु पाइ।

भाजि चले किलकत मुख दधि ओदन लपटाइ ॥ २०३ ॥

Do.: bhojana karata capala cita ita uta avasaru pāi,  
bhāji cale kilakata mukha dadhi odana lapaṭāi.203.

Even while the Lord sat at dinner, His mind was restless, so that the moment He got a chance He would run away hither and thither with a scream of delight, His mouth daubed with curds and rice. (203)

चौ०— बालचरित अति सरल सुहाए। सारद सेष संभु श्रुति गाए॥

जिन्ह कर मन इन्ह सन नहिं राता। ते जन बंचित किए बिधाता॥ १ ॥

भए कुमार जबहिं सब भ्राता। दीन्ह जनेऊ गुरु पितु माता॥

गुरगृहँ गए पढ़न रघुराई। अल्प काल बिद्या सब आई॥ २ ॥

जाकी सहज स्वास श्रुति चारी। सो हरि पढ़ यह कौतुक भारी॥

बिद्या बिनय निपुन गुन सीला। खेलहिं खेल सकल नृपलीला॥ ३ ॥

करतल बान धनुष अति सोहा। देखत रूप चराचर मोहा॥

जिन्ह बीथिन्ह बिहरहिं सब भाई। थकित होहिं सब लोग लुगाई॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bālacarita ati sarala suhāe, sārada seṣa sambhu śruti gāe.  
jinha kara mana inha sana naḥī rātā, te jana baṁcita kie bidhātā.1.  
bhae kumāra jabahī saba bhrātā, dīnha janeū guru pitu mātā.  
guragrḥā gae paRhana raghurāi, alapa kāla bīdyā saba āi.2.  
jākī sahaja svāsa śruti cārī, so hari paRha yaha kautuka bhārī.  
bīdyā binaya nipuna guna sīlā, khelaḥī khela sakala nṛpalīlā.3.  
karatala bāna dhanuṣa ati sohā, dekhata rūpa carācara mohā.  
jinha bīthinha biharaḥī saba bhāi, thakita hoḥī saba loga lugāi.4.

His charming and most innocent childish sports have been sung by Śāradā, Śeṣa, Śambhu and the Vedas. Those whose mind does not take delight in these have been deprived by Providence of a great good fortune. When all the four brothers attained of boyhood, the preceptor as well as their parents invested them with the sacred thread. The Lord of Raghus then proceeded to His preceptor's residence for study and in a short time mastered all the branches of knowledge. What a great fun that Śrī Hari, whose natural breath stands crystallized in the form of the four Vedas, should go to school. Proficient in learning and perfect in politeness, virtues and decorum, they played all the games imitating the role of a king. With an arrow and bow in the hands of each they appeared



most charming; their beauty enraptured the whole creation, both animate and inanimate. Through whichever street the four brothers passed in pursuit of their sport, all the men and women there stood motionless on perceiving them. (1—4)

दो०—कोसलपुर बासी नर नारि बृद्ध अरु बाल।

प्रानहु ते प्रिय लागत सब कहूँ राम कृपाल ॥ २०४ ॥

Do.: kosalapura bāsī nara nāri bṛddha aru bāla,  
prānahu te priya lāgata saba kahū rāma kṛpāla.204.

The people of Ayodhyā, men and women, elderly men as well as children, all held the gracious Rāma dearer than life. (204)

चौ०—बंधु सखा सँग लेहिं बोलाई। बन मृगया नित खेलहिं जाई ॥  
पावन मृग मारहिं जियँ जानी। दिन प्रति नृपहिं देखावहिं आनी ॥ १ ॥  
जे मृग राम बान के मारे। ते तनु तजि सुरलोक सिधारे ॥  
अनुज सखा सँग भोजन करहीं। मातु पिता अग्या अनुसरहीं ॥ २ ॥  
जेहि बिधि सुखी होहिं पुर लोगा। करहिं कृपानिधि सोइ संजोगा ॥  
बेद पुरान सुनहिं मन लाई। आपु कहहिं अनुजन्ह समुझाई ॥ ३ ॥  
प्रातकाल उठि कै रघुनाथा। मातु पिता गुरु नावहिं माथा ॥  
आयसु मागि करहिं पुर काजा। देखि चरित हरषइ मन राजा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bāndhu sakhā sāga leht bolāī, bana mṛgayā nita khelaht jāī.  
pāvana mṛga māraht jiyā jānī, dina prati nṛpahl dekhāvaht ānī.1.  
je mṛga rāma bāna ke māre, te tanu tajī suraloḥa sidhāre.  
anuja sakhā sāga bhojana karaht, mātu pitā agyā anusarahī.2.  
jehi bidhi sukhī hoht pura logā, karaht kṛpānidhi soi saṁjogā.  
beda purāna sunaht mana lāī, āpu kahaht anujanha samujhāī.3.  
prātakāla uṭhī kai raghunāthā, mātu pitā guru nāvaht māthā.  
āyasu māgi karaht pura kājā, dekhi carita haraṣai mana rājā.4.

Calling his half-brothers and playmates Śrī Rāma would take them with Him and go out to the forest for hunting everyday. He would deliberately kill only holy game and brought and showed the daily bag to the king. The beasts that were killed by Śrī Rāma's shaft went straight to heaven after death. He took His meals with His younger brothers and companions and obeyed the orders of His parents. He would always contrive means to delight the people of the city. He would listen to the Vedas and Purāṇas with rapt attention and would Himself expound the truths contained therein to His younger brothers. Rising at break of day the Lord of Raghus would bow His head to His parents and preceptor and, obtaining their permission, busied Himself with the affairs of the city. The king was glad at heart to see His noble acts. (1—4)

दो०—ब्यापक अकल अनीह अज निर्गुन नाम न रूप।

भगत हेतु नाना बिधि करत चरित्र अनूप ॥ २०५ ॥

Do.: byāpaka akala anīha aja nirguna nāma na rūpa,  
bhagata hetu nānā bidhi karata caritra anūpa.205.

The Lord, who is all-pervading, indivisible, desireless, unbegotten, attributeless



and without name or form, performed marvellous acts of various kinds for the sake of His devotees. (205)

चौ०— यह सब चरित कहा मैं गाई। आगिलि कथा सुनहु मन लाई॥  
 बिस्वामित्र महामुनि ग्यानी। बसहिं बिपिन सुभ आश्रम जानी॥ १॥  
 जहँ जप जग्य जोग मुनि करहीं। अति मारीच सुबाहुहि डरहीं॥  
 देखत जग्य निसाचर धावहिं। करहिं उपद्रव मुनि दुख पावहिं॥ २॥  
 गाधितनय मन चिंता ब्यापी। हरि बिनु मरहिं न निसिचर पापी॥  
 तब मुनिबर मन कीन्ह बिचारा। प्रभु अवतरेउ हरन महि भारा॥ ३॥  
 एहँ मिस देखौं पद जाई। करि बिनती आनीं दोउ भाई॥  
 ग्यान बिराग सकल गुन अयना। सो प्रभु मैं देखब भरि नयना॥ ४॥

Cau.: yaha saba carita kahā maiṅ gāī, āgillī kathā sunahu mana lāī.  
 bisvāmītra mahāmuni gyānī, basahī bipina subha āśrama jānī.1.  
 jahāṅ japa jagya joga muni karahī, ati mārica subāhuhi ḍarahī.  
 dekhata jagya nisācara dhāvahī, karahī upadrava muni dukha pāvahī.2.  
 gādhitanaya mana cīntā byāpī, harī binu marahī na nisicara pāpī.  
 taba munibara mana kīnha bicārā, prabhu avatareu harana mahi bhārā.3.  
 ehūṅ mīsa dekhaū pada jāī, kari binatī ānāū dou bhāī.  
 gyāna birāga sakala guna ayanā, so prabhu maiṅ dekhaba bhariṅ nayanā.4.

All this story has been sung by me; now hear attentively what followed. The great enlightened hermit Viśvāmītra lived in a forest knowing it to be a sacred spot. There he practised Japa (muttering of sacred formulas) and Yoga (contemplation) and performed sacrifices; but he was much afraid of the demons Mārica and Subāhu. For as soon as they saw a sacrifice they would hasten to desecrate it to the great chagrin of the sage, who felt disturbed in his mind and thought that the wicked Rākṣasas could not be disposed of without Śrī Hari. The great sage then said to himself, "The Lord has already taken birth in order to relieve the earth of its burden. Let me make the outrage of the demons an excuse of seeing His feet and after due entreaty bring the two brothers here. I will regale my eyes with the sight of Him who is the abode of knowledge, dispassion and all virtues." (1—4)

दो०— बहुबिधि करत मनोरथ जात लागि नहिं बार।

करि मज्जन सरऊ जल गए भूप दरबार॥ २०६ ॥

Do.: bahubidhi karata manoratha jāta lāgi nahī bāra,  
 kari majjana saraū jala gae bhūpa darabāra.206.

Indulging in expectation of various kinds the sage took no time in reaching his destination. Bathing in the stream of the Sarayū he proceeded to the royal court. (206)

चौ०— मुनि आगमन सुना जब राजा। मिलन गयउ लै बिप्र समाजा॥  
 करि दंडवत मुनिहि सनमानी। निज आसन बैठारेन्हि आनी॥ १॥  
 चरन पखारि कीन्हि अति पूजा। मो सम आजु धन्य नहिं दूजा॥  
 बिबिध भाँति भोजन करवावा। मुनिबर हृदयै हरष अति पावा॥ २॥



पुनि चरननि मेले सुत चारी। राम देखि मुनि देह बिसारी॥  
 भए मगन देखत मुख सोभा। जनु चकोर पूरन ससि लोभा॥ ३॥  
 तब मन हरषि बचन कह राऊ। मुनि अस कृपा न कीन्हिहु काऊ॥  
 केहि कारन आगमन तुम्हारा। कहहु सो करत न लावउँ बारा॥ ४॥  
 असुर समूह सतावहिं मोही। मैं जाचन आयउँ नृप तोही॥  
 अनुज समेत देहु रघुनाथा। निसिचर बध मैं होब सनाथा॥ ५॥

Cau.: muni āgamana sunā jaba rājā, milana gayau lai bipra samājā.  
 kari darṇḍavata munihi sanamānī, nija āsana balṭhārenhi ānī.1.  
 carana pakhāri kīnhi ati pūjā, mo sama āju dhanya naṭṭ dūjā.  
 bibidha bhāṭi bhojana karavāvā, muniḥara hṛdayā haraṣa ati pāvā.2.  
 puni caranani mele suta cārī, rāma dekhi muni deha bisārī.  
 bhae magana dekhata mukha sobhā, janu cakora pūrana sasi lobhā.3.  
 taba mana haraṣi bacana kaha rāū, muni asa kṛpā na kīnhihu kāū.  
 kehi kārana āgamana tumhārā, kahahu so karata na lāvaū bārā.4.  
 asura samūha satāvahī mohī, maī jācana āyaū nṛpa tohī.  
 anuja sameta dehu raghunāthā, nisicara badha maī hoba sanāthā.5.

When the king heard of the sage's visit he went out to meet him with a party of Brāhmaṇas. Prostrating himself on the ground the king reverently brought him in and seated him on his own throne. Then, washing the sage's feet, he paid him great honours and said, "No one else is so blessed as I am today." The king next entertained him with various kinds of food and the great sage was much delighted at heart. He then placed his four sons on the latter's feet. At the sight of Śrī Rāma the sage forgot all about himself. He was enraptured as he gazed on the beauty of Śrī Rāma's countenance even as the Cakora bird is enamoured of the full moon. Gladdened at heart, the king then addressed the following words to him, "Reverend sir, you have never shown such grace to me before. Tell me what brings you here; I will carry out your order without delay." "Hosts of demons molest me, O king; I have therefore come to ask something of you. Let me have the Lord of Raghus, Śrī Rāma, with His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa); with the extermination of the demons I will feel secure." (1—5)

दो०— देहु भूप मन हरषित तजहु मोह अग्यान।

धर्म सुजस प्रभु तुम्ह कौं इन्ह कहँ अति कल्याण॥ २०७॥

Do.: dehu bhūpa mana haraṣita tajahu moha agyāna,  
 dharma sujasa prabhu tumha kaū inha kahā ati kalyāna.207.

"Entrust them to me, O king, with a cheerful heart; let no infatuation or ignorance stand in your way. You will earn religious merit and fair renown thereby, and your sons will be highly blessed." (207)

चौ०— सुनि राजा अति अप्रिय बानी। हृदय कंप मुख दुति कुमुलानी॥

चौथेंपन पायउँ सुत चारी। बिप्र बचन नहिं कहेहु बिचारी॥ १॥

मागहु भूमि धेनु धन कोसा। सर्वस देउँ आजु सहरोसा॥

देह प्रान तें प्रिय कछु नाहीं। सोउ मुनि देउँ निमिष एक माहीं॥ २॥



सब सुत प्रिय मोहि प्रान कि नाई । राम देत नहिं बनइ गोसाई ॥  
 कहँ निसिचर अति घोर कठोरा । कहँ सुंदर सुत परम किसोरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनि नृप गिरा प्रेम रस सानी । हृदयँ हरष माना मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
 तब बसिष्ट बहुबिधि समुझावा । नृप संदेह नास कहँ पावा ॥ ४ ॥  
 अति आदर दोउ तनय बोलाए । हृदयँ लाइ बहु भाँति सिखाए ॥  
 मेरे प्रान नाथ सुत दोऊ । तुम्ह मुनि पिता आन नहिं कोऊ ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: suni rājā ati apriya bānī, hṛdaya kaṁpa mukha duti kumulānī.  
 cauthēpana pāyaū suta cārī, bīpra bacana naht kahehu bicārī.1.  
 māgahu bhūmī dhenu dhana kosā, sarbasa deū āju saharosā.  
 deha prāna tē priya kachu nāhī, sou muni deū nimīṣa eka māhī.2.  
 saba suta priya mohi prāna ki nāī, rāma deta naht banai gosāī.  
 kahā nīsicara ati ghora kaṭhorā, kahā surhdara suta parama kīsorā.3.  
 suni nṛpa girā prema rasa sānī, hṛdayā haraṣa mānā muni gyānī.  
 taba basiṣṭa bahubidhī samujhāvā, nṛpa saṁdeha nāsa kahā pāvā.4.  
 ati ādara dou tanaya bolāe, hṛdayā lāī bahu bhāti sikhāe.  
 mere prāna nātha suta doū, tumha muni pitā āna naht koū.5.

Hearing this most unwelcome demand the king's heart quivered and the brightness of his countenance faded. He said, "I have been blessed with these four sons in my old age. You have, therefore, made your demand without due consideration, holy sir. Ask of me land, cattle, goods and treasure; I will gladly give all I have without delay. Nothing is dearer than one's body and life; even these I would part within a second. All my sons are dear to me as life; but in no case can I afford to spare Rāma, my lord. My lovely boys, who are yet too young, are no match for the most hideous and relentless demons." The enlightened hermit Viśvāmītra felt delighted at heart to hear the king's reply, steeped as it was in the nectar of love. Then Vasiṣṭha pleaded with the king in manifold ways and all his doubts were gone. Most politely he sent for the two boys and pressing them to his bosom admonished them in many ways. Turning to the sage he then said, "My lord, the two boys are my very life. You are their only father now, holy sir; there is no one to look after them." (1—5)

दो०— सौंपे भूप रिषिहि सुत बहुबिधि देइ असीस ।

जननी भवन गए प्रभु चले नाइ पद सीस ॥ २०८ ( क ) ॥

सो०— पुरुषसिंह दोउ बीर हरषि चले मुनि भय हरन ।

कृपासिंधु मतिधीर अखिल बिस्व कारन करन ॥ २०८ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: saūpe bhūpa riṣihi suta bahubidhi dei asīsa,  
 janani bhavana gae prabhu cale nāī pada sīsa.208(A).

So.: puruṣasimha dou bīra haraṣi cale muni bhaya harana,  
 kṛpāsimdhu matidhīra akhila bisva kārana karana.208(B).

Invoking various blessings on the boys the king committed them to the care of the sage; then they called at the mother's apartment and bowing their head at her feet departed. The two heroes, lions among men, oceans of compassion, resolute of purpose and the ultimate cause of the whole universe, gladly proceeded to rid the sage of his fear. (208A-B)



चौ०—अरुन नयन उर बाहु बिसाला । नील जलज तनु स्याम तमाला ॥  
 कटि पट पीत कसें बर भाथा । रुचिर चाप सायक दुहुँ हाथा ॥ १ ॥  
 स्याम गौर सुंदर दोउ भाई । बिस्वामित्र महानिधि पाई ॥  
 प्रभु ब्रह्मन्यदेव मैं जाना । मोहि निति पिता तजेउ भगवाना ॥ २ ॥  
 चले जात मुनि दीन्हि देखाई । सुनि ताड़का क्रोध करि धाई ॥  
 एकहिं बान प्रान हरि लीन्हा । दीन जानि तेहि निज पद दीन्हा ॥ ३ ॥  
 तब रिषि निज नाथहि जियँ चीन्ही । बिद्यानिधि कहूँ बिद्या दीन्ही ॥  
 जाते लाग न छुधा पिपासा । अतुलित बल तनु तेज प्रकासा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: aruna nayana ura bāhu bisālā, nīla jalaja tanu syāma tamālā.  
 kaṭi paṭa pīta kasē bara bhāthā, rucira cāpa sāyaka duhū hāthā.1.  
 syāma gaura suṁdara dou bhāi, bisvāmītra mahānidhi pāi.  
 prabhu brahmanyadeva maī jānā, mohi niti pitā tajeu bhagavānā.2.  
 cale jāta muni dīnhi dekhāi, suni tāṛakā krodha kari dhāi.  
 ekaḥ bāna prāna harī līnhā, dīna jāni tehi nija pada dīnhā.3.  
 taba riṣi nija nāthahi jiyā cīnhī, bīdyānidhi kahū bīdyā dīnhī.  
 jāte lāga na chudhā pipāsā, atulita bala tanu teja prakāsā.4.

The Lord had reddish eyes, a broad chest and long arms; His body was dark as the blue lotus or the Tamāla tree. With a beautiful quiver fastened at His back with a yellow piece of cloth wrapped round His waist, He held in His two hands a lovely bow and arrow respectively. In the two pretty boys, one of whom was dark and the other fair, Viśvāmītra secured a great treasure. "I have now realized," said he to himself, "that the Lord is a votary of the Brāhmaṇas; on my account He has left His own father." While on the way the sage pointed out the demoness Tāḍakā, who on hearing their voice rushed up in a fury. With a single shaft the Lord took her life and recognizing her as deserving of compassion bestowed His own state on her. Then the seer Viśvāmītra, while recognizing his lord as the fountain of knowledge, imparted to Him a sacred formula which armed Him against hunger and thirst and endowed Him with unequalled strength of body and a glow of vigour. (1—4)

दे०—आयुध सर्व समर्पि कै प्रभु निज आश्रम आनि ।

कंद मूल फल भोजन दीन्ह भगति हित जानि ॥ २०९ ॥

Do.: āyudha sarba samarpi kai prabhu nija āśrama āni,  
 kaṁḍa mūla phala bhojana dīnha bhagati hita jāni.209.

Making over to Him every kind of weapon the sage took the Lord to his own hermitage and devoutly gave Him bulbs, roots and fruits to eat, perceiving in Him his greatest friend. (209)

चौ०—प्रात कहा मुनि सन रघुराई । निर्भय जग्य करहु तुम्ह जाई ॥  
 होम करन लागे मुनि झारी । आपु रहे मख कीं रखवारी ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनि मारीच निसाचर कोही । लै सहाय धावा मुनिद्रोही ॥  
 बिनु फर बान राम तेहि मारा । सत जोजन गा सागर पारा ॥ २ ॥  
 पावक सर सुबाहु पुनि मारा । अनुज निसाचर कटकु सँघारा ॥  
 मारि असुर द्विज निर्भयकारी । अस्तुति करहिं देव मुनि झारी ॥ ३ ॥



तहँ पुनि कछुक दिवस रघुराया । रहे कीन्ह बिप्रन्ह पर दाया ॥  
 भगति हेतु बहु कथा पुराना । कहे बिप्र जद्यपि प्रभु जाना ॥ ४ ॥  
 तब मुनि सादर कहा बुझाई । चरित एक प्रभु देखिअ जाई ॥  
 धनुषजग्य सुनि रघुकुल नाथा । हरषि चले मुनिबर के साथ ॥ ५ ॥  
 आश्रम एक दीख मग माहीं । खग मृग जीव जंतु तहँ नाहीं ॥  
 पूछा मुनिहि सिला प्रभु देखी । सकल कथा मुनि कहा बिसेषी ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: prāta kahā muni sana raghurāi, nirbhaya jagya karahu tumha jāi.  
 homa karana lāge muni jhārī, āpu rahe makha kī rakhavārī.1.  
 suni mārīca nisācara krohī, lai sahāya dhāvā munidrohi.  
 binu phara bāna rāma tehi mārā, sata jojana gā sāgara pārā.2.  
 pāvaka sara subāhu puni mārā, anuja nisācara kaṭaku sāghārā.  
 mārī asura dvija nirbhayakārī, astuti karaht deva muni jhārī.3.  
 tahā puni kachuka divasa raghurāyā, rahe kīnhi bipranha para dāyā.  
 bhagati hetu bahu kathā purānā, kahe bipra jadyapi prabhu jānā.4.  
 taba muni sādara kahā bujhāi, carita eka prabhu dekhia jāi.  
 dhanuṣajagya suni raghukula nāthā, haraṣi cale munibara ke sāthā.5.  
 āśrama eka dīkha maga māhī, khaga mṛga jīva jarntu tahā nāhī.  
 pūchā munihi silā prabhu dekhī, sakala kathā muni kahā biseṣī.6.

At daybreak the Lord of Raghus said to the sage, "You may now go and perform your sacrifice without any fear of molestation." All the sages then started offering oblations into the sacred fire, while Śrī Rāma Himself guarded the sacrifice. On hearing of it the furious demon Mārīca, a great enemy of hermits, rushed with his army. Śrī Rāma struck him with a headless shaft and he fell at a distance of eight hundred miles beyond the sea-shore. The Lord next despatched Subāhu with an arrow of fire; while His younger brother, Lakṣmaṇa, exterminated the demon host. Having killed the demons in this way the Lord rid the Brāhmaṇas of their fear; the whole company of gods and sages offered praises to Him. The Lord of Raghus stayed there a few days more and showed His grace to the Brāhmaṇas. Even though the Lord knew everything, the Brāhmaṇas out of their devotion repeated to Him many legends from the Purāṇas. The sage then politely said to Him in a pleading tone, "My lord, let us go and witness a performance." Hearing of a bow-sacrifice, the Lord of Raghus gladly accompanied the noble sage. On the way they saw a hermitage without bird, beast or any other living creature. Observing a slab of stone lying there the Lord inquired of the sage about it, and the latter in reply told Him in detail the whole history behind it. (1—6)

दे०— गौतम नारि श्राप बस उपल देह धरि धीर ।

चरन कमल रज चाहति कृपा करहु रघुबीर ॥ २१० ॥

Do.: gautama nāri śrāpa basa upala deha dhari dhīra,  
 carana kamala raja cāhati kṛpā karahu raghubīra.210.

"Gautama's consort, having assumed the form of a stone under a curse, seeks with patience the dust of Your lotus feet; show mercy to her, O Hero of Raghu's race." (210)



छं०— परसत पद पावन सोक नसावन प्रगट भई तपपुंज सही ।  
 देखत रघुनायक जन सुखदायक सनमुख होइ कर जोरि रही ॥  
 अति प्रेम अधीरा पुलक सरीरा मुख नहिं आवइ बचन कही ।  
 अतिसय बड़भागी चरनन्हि लागी जुगल नयन जलधार बही ॥ १ ॥  
 धीरजु मन कीन्हा प्रभु कहूँ चीन्हा रघुपति कृपाँ भगति पाई ।  
 अति निर्मल बानीं अस्तुति ठानी ग्यानगम्य जय रघुराई ॥  
 मैं नारि अपावन प्रभु जग पावन रावन रिपु जन सुखदाई ।  
 राजीव बिलोचन भव भय मोचन पाहि पाहि सरनहिं आई ॥ २ ॥  
 मुनि श्राप जो दीन्हा अति भल कीन्हा परम अनुग्रह मैं माना ।  
 देखेउँ भरि लोचन हरि भवमोचन इहइ लाभ संकर जाना ॥  
 बिनती प्रभु मोरी मैं मति भोरी नाथ न मागउँ बर आना ।  
 पद कमल परागा रस अनुरागा मम मन मधुप करै पाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 जेहिं पद सुरसरिता परम पुनीता प्रगट भई सिव सीस धरी ।  
 सोई पद पंकज जेहि पूजत अज मम सिर धरेउ कृपाल हरी ॥  
 एहि भाँति सिधारी गौतम नारी बार बार हरि चरन परी ।  
 जो अति मन भावा सो बरु पावा गै पतिलोक अनंद भरी ॥ ४ ॥

Charṇ.: parasata pada pāvana soka nasāvana pragata bhai tapapurṇja sahī,  
 dekhata raghunāyaka jana sukhadāyaka sanamukha hoi kara jori rahī.  
 ati prema adhīrā pulaka sarīrā mukha nahī āvai bacana kahī,  
 atisaya baRabhāgī carananhi lāgī jugala nayana jaladhāra bahī.1.  
 dhīraju mana kīnhā prabhu kahūcīnhā raghupati kṛpā bhagati pāi,  
 ati nirmala bānī astuti ṭhānī gyānagamya jaya raghurāi.  
 maī nāri apāvana prabhu jaga pāvana rāvana ripu jana sukhadāi,  
 rājīva bilocana bhava bhaya mocana pāhi pāhi saranahī āi.2.  
 muni śrāpa jo dīnhā ati bhala kīnhā parama anugraha maī mānā,  
 dekheū bhari locana hari bhavamocana ihai lābha saṁkara jānā.  
 binatī prabhu morī maī mati bhorī nātha na māgaū bara ānā,  
 pada kamala parāgā rasa anurāgā mama mana madhupa karai pānā.3.  
 jehī pada surasaritā parama punītā pragata bhai siva sīsa dhari,  
 soī pada paṁkaja jehi pūjata aja mama sira dhareu kṛpāla hari.  
 ehi bhāti sidhārī gautama nārī bāra bāra hari carana parī,  
 jo ati mana bhāvā so baru pāvā gai patiloka ananda bhari.4.



At the very touch of His holy feet, which drive away sorrow, emerged Ahalyā, a true embodiment of austerity. Beholding the Lord of Raghus, the delight of His servants, she stood before Him with joined palms. Her heart being overwhelmed with love, the hair on her body stood on their end and she was unable to utter a word. The most blessed Ahalyā cleaved to His feet and tears streamed from both her eyes. Recovering herself she recognized the Lord and by the grace of Śrī Rāma attained devotion to His feet. In a guileless speech she began to praise the Lord, "Glory to the Lord of Raghus, who is accessible through spiritual knowledge. I am an impure woman, while the Lord is able to sanctify the whole world and is the delight of His servants. O lotus-eyed enemy of Rāvaṇa, You rid Your devotees of the fear of rebirth; therefore, I have taken refuge in You. Pray save me, save me. My consort (Gautama) did well in pronouncing a curse on me, and I have deemed it the greatest favour. I have feasted my eyes on Śrī Hari (Yourself), who liberated from the bondage of worldly existence. Lord Śaṅkara deems Your sight as the only blessing worth the name. Lord, I am very innocent of heart; I have only one request to make. I seek no other boon from You, my Master; I only crave that my mind may ever continue to enjoy the love of Your feet-dust even as a bee sucks the honey from a lotus. The merciful Lord Śrī Hari placed on my head the same lotus feet from which issued the most holy Gaṅgā (the heavenly river)—which is borne by Śiva on His head—and which are adored by Brahmā (the Creator)." Having thus praised Śrī Hari and falling again and again at His feet Gautama's consort (Ahalyā) took leave of the Lord; and securing a boon, which she held most dear to her heart, she went to her husband's abode full of joy. (1—4)

दो०— अस प्रभु दीनबंधु हरि कारन रहित दयाल ।

तुलसिदास सठ तेहि भजु छाड़ि कपट जंजाल ॥ २११ ॥

Do.: asa prabhu dīnabāṁdhu hari kārana rahita dayāla,  
tulasidāsa saṭha tehi bhaju chāṛi kapaṭa jaṁjāla.211.

The Lord Śrī Hari is such a great friend of the humble and compassionate beyond one's deserts. Adore Him, O foolish Tulasidāsa, giving up all deceit and wily wrangling. (211)

[PAUSE 7 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— चले राम लछिमन मुनि संग। गए जहाँ जग पावनि गंगा ॥  
गाधिसूनु सब कथा सुनाई। जेहि प्रकार सुरसरि महि आई ॥ १ ॥  
तब प्रभु रिषिन्ह समेत नहाए। बिबिध दान महिदेवन्हि पाए ॥  
हरषि चले मुनि बृंद सहाया। बेगि बिदेह नगर निअराया ॥ २ ॥  
पुर रम्यता राम जब देखी। हरषे अनुज समेत बिसेषी ॥  
बापीं कूप सरित सर नाना। सलिल सुधासम मनि सोपाना ॥ ३ ॥  
गुंजत मंजु मत्त रस भृंगा। कूजत कल बहुबरन बिहंगा ॥  
बरन बरन बिकसे बन जाता। त्रिविध समीर सदा सुखदाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: cale rāma lachimana muni saṁgā, gae jahāṁ jaga pāvani gaṁgā.  
gādhisūnu saba kathā sunāi, jehi prakāra surasari mahi āi.1.



taba prabhu riṣinha sameta nahāe, bibidha dānā mahidevanhi pāe.  
 haraṣi cale muni bṛnda sahāyā, begi bideha nagara niarāyā.2.  
 pura ramyatā rāma jaba dekhi, haraṣe anuja sameta biseṣī.  
 bāpī kūpa sarita sara nānā, salila sudhāsama manī sopānā.3.  
 guṁjata maṁju matta rasa bhṛngā, kūjata kala bahubarana bihaṁgā.  
 barana barana bikase bana jātā, tribidha samīra sadā sukhadātā.4.

Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa accompanied the sage and reached the bank of the Gaṅgā, the stream of which purifies the whole universe. The son of Gādhi, Viśvāmitra, related the whole legend how the celestial stream had come down upon earth. The Lord then performed His ablutions with all the sages, and the Brāhmaṇas received gifts of various kinds. Accompanied by a troop of hermits the Lord gladly proceeded further and quickly drew near to the capital of the Videhas, Mithilā. When Śrī Rāma beheld the beauty of the city, He as well as His younger brother were much delighted. There were many big and small wells, rivers and tanks with water as sweet as nectar and reached by flights of steps made of jewels. Bees, drunk with honey, made a sweet humming sound and birds of various hues softly cooed. Lotuses of different colours opened their petals; while a cool, soft and fragrant breeze ever delighted the soul. (1—4)

दो०—सुमन बाटिका बाग बन बिपुल बिहंग निवास।

फूलत फलत सुपल्लवत सोहत पुर चहुँ पास॥ २१२॥

Do.: sumana bāṭikā bāga bana bipula bihaṁga nivāsa,  
 phūlata phalata supallavata sohata pura caḥūpāsa.212.

The city was adorned on all sides with flower-gardens, orchards and groves, the haunt of innumerable birds, full of blossoms, fruits and charming leaves. (212)

चौ०—बनइ न बरनत नगर निकाई। जहाँ जाइ मन तहँई लोभाई॥  
 चारु बजारु बिचित्र अँबारी। मनिमय बिधि जनु स्वकर सँवारी॥ १॥  
 धनिक बनिक बर धनद समाना। बैठे सकल बस्तु लै नाना॥  
 चौहट सुंदर गलीं सुहाई। संतत रहहिं सुगंध सिंचाई॥ २॥  
 मंगलमय मंदिर सब केरें। चित्रित जनु रतिनाथ चितेरें॥  
 पुर नर नारि सुभग सुचि संता। धरमसील ग्यानी गुनवंता॥ ३॥  
 अति अनूप जहँ जनक निवासू। बिथकहिं बिबुध बिलोकि बिलासू॥  
 होत चकित चित कोट बिलोकी। सकल भुवन सोभा जनु रोकी॥ ४॥

Cau.: banai na baranata nagara nikāi, jahā jāi mana tahāi lobhāi.  
 cāru bajāru bicitra ābārī, manimaya bidhi janu svakara sāvārī.1.  
 dhanika banika bara dhanada samānā, baiṭhe sakala bastu lai nānā.  
 cauhaṭa suṁdara galī suhāi, saṁtata rahai sugaṁdha siṁcāi.2.  
 maṁgalamaya maṁdira saba kerē, citrita janu ratinātha citerē.  
 pura nara nārī subhaga suci saṁtā, dharamasīla gyānī gunavarātā.3.  
 ati anūpa jahā janaka nivāsū, bithakahi bibudha biloki bilāsū.  
 hota cakita cita koṭa bilokī, sakala bhuvana sobhā janu rokī.4.

The beauty of the city surpassed description; every inch of it was soul-captivating.



There was a lovely bazar and gorgeous balconies made of jewels, fashioned as it were by the Creator with his own hands. Wealthy and good merchants, who vied with Kubera (the god of wealth), sat with all their various goods. Beautiful crossings of roads and charming streets were constantly sprinkled with scented waters. The houses of all were abodes of bliss and contained beautiful wall-paintings portrayed, as it were, by Rati's lord (Cupid) himself. The people of the city, both men and women, were good-looking, pious, saintly, virtuous, wise and accomplished. The palace of King Janaka was most marvellous, the sight of whose splendour astounded even gods. Even the fortification wall filled the mind with wonder; it seemed as if it had enclosed within its limits the beauty of the whole universe. (1—4)

दो०— धवल धाम मनि पुरट पट सुघटित नाना भाँति ।

सिय निवास सुंदर सदन सोभा किमि कहि जाति ॥ २१३ ॥

Do.: dhavala dhāma manī puraṭa paṭa sughaṭita nānā bhāti,  
siya nivāsa suṁdara sadana sobhā kimi kahi jāti. 213.

White palaces were screened here and there by bejewelled gold tapestries of various beautiful designs; while the exquisite palace where Sītā lived was far too lovely for words to describe. (213)

चौ०— सुभग द्वार सब कुलिस कपाटा । भूप भीर नट मागध भाटा ॥

बनी बिसाल बाजि गज साला । हय गय रथ संकुल सब काला ॥ १ ॥

सूर सचिव सेनप बहुतेरे । नृपगृह सरिस सदन सब केरे ॥

पुर बाहेर सर सरित समीपा । उतरे जहँ तहँ बिपुल महीपा ॥ २ ॥

देखि अनूप एक अँवराई । सब सुपास सब भाँति सुहाई ॥

कौसिक कहेउ मोर मनु माना । इहाँ रहिअ रघुबीर सुजाना ॥ ३ ॥

भलेहिं नाथ कहि कृपानिकेता । उतरे तहँ मुनिबृंद समेता ॥

बिस्वामित्र महामुनि आए । समाचार मिथिलापति पाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: subhaga dvāra saba kulisa kapāṭā, bhūpa bhīra naṭa māgadha bhāṭā.

banī bisāla bāji gaja sālā, haya gaya ratha saṁkula saba kālā. 1.

sūra saciva senapa bahutere, nṛpagṛha sarisa sadana saba kere.

pura bāhera sara sarita samīpā, utare jahā tahā bipula mahīpā. 2.

dekhi anūpa eka āvarāi, saba supāsa saba bhāti suhāi.

kausika kaheu mora manu mānā, ihā rahia raghubīra sujānā. 3.

bhalehi nātha kahi kṛpāniketā, utare tahā munibṛṁda sametā.

bisvāmitra mahāmuni āe, samācāra mithilāpati pāe. 4.

The entrances to the palace were all beautiful and protected with doors of diamond. They were always thronged with feudatory princes, dancers, panegyrists and bards. There were spacious stables and stalls for elephants, which were crowded at all times with steeds, elephants and chariots. The king had a number of brave ministers and generals. They all owned mansions that vied with the royal palace. In the outskirts of the city by the side of lakes and rivers numerous princes had encamped here and there. On seeing a fine mango-grove, which was comfortable and agreeable in everyway, the sage



Kauśika (Viśvāmitra) said, "O wise hero of Raghu's race, I like this orchard; let us stay here." "Very well, my lord !" answered the gracious Lord, and encamped there with all the hermits' train. When the king of Mithilā got the news that the great sage Viśvāmitra had come.

(1—4)

दो०— संग सचिव सुचि भूरि भट भूसुर बर गुर ग्याति ।

चले मिलन मुनिनायकहि मुदित राउ एहि भाँति ॥ २१४ ॥

Do.: saṅga saciva suci bhūri bhaṭa bhūsura bara gura gyāti,  
cale milana munināyakahi mudita rāu ehi bhāṭi.214.

He took with him his faithful ministers, a number of warriors, noble Brāhmaṇas, his family preceptor (Śatānanda) and the chief of his kinsmen, and thus went forth rejoicing to meet the prince of sages.

(214)

चौ०— कीन्ह प्रनामु चरन धरि माथा । दीन्हि असीस मुदित मुनिनाथा ॥

बिप्रबृंद सब सादर बंदे । जानि भाग्य बड़ राउ अनंदे ॥ १ ॥

कुसल प्रस्न कहि बारहिं बारा । बिस्वामित्र नृपहि बैठारा ॥

तेहि अवसर आए दोउ भाई । गए रहे देखन फुलवाई ॥ २ ॥

स्याम गौर मृदु बयस किसोरा । लोचन सुखद बिस्व चित चोरा ॥

उठे सकल जब रघुपति आए । बिस्वामित्र निकट बैठाए ॥ ३ ॥

भए सब सुखी देखि दोउ भ्राता । बारि बिलोचन पुलकित गाता ॥

मूरति मधुर मनोहर देखी । भयउ बिदेहु बिदेहु बिसेषी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kīnha pranāmu carana dhari māthā, dīnhi asīsa mudita munināthā.  
biprabṛṇḍa saba sādara baṇḍe, jāni bhāgya baṛa rāu ananḍe.1.  
kusala prasna kahi bārahi bārā, bisvāmitra nṛpahi baiṭhārā.  
tehi avasara āe dou bhāī, gae rahe dekhaṇa phulavāī.2.  
syāma gaura mṛdu bayasa kisorā, loṇaṇa sukhada bisva cita corā.  
uṭhe sakala jaba raghupati āe, bisvāmitra nikaṭa baiṭhāe.3.  
bhae saba sukhī dekhi dou bhrātā, bārī bilocana pulakita gātā.  
mūratī madhura manohara dekhi, bhayau bidehu bidehu biseṣī.4.

Placing his head on the sage's feet the king made obeisance to him; while the lord of the sages, Viśvāmitra, gladly gave him his blessing. The king then respectfully saluted the Brāhmaṇas and congratulated himself on his good fortune (in being able to receive them). Inquiring again and again about his welfare, Viśvāmitra led the king to a seat. At that very time arrived the two half-brothers, who had gone to see the garden. One dark and the other fair, the two lads were yet tender of age. The delight of all eyes, they stole the heart of the whole world. All those present there rose when the Lord of Raghus came; and Viśvāmitra seated Him by his side. They were all delighted to see the two brothers: tears rushed to their eyes and the hair on their body bristled with joy. Beholding Śrī Rāma's lovely and charming form, King Videha\* (Janaka) was particularly beside himself with joy.

(1—4)

\* There is a pun on the word 'Videha' in the original. The kings of Mithilā enjoyed the hereditary title of 'Videha' because they ruled over the territory of Videha (Mithilā). King Janaka was also a man of wisdom and had, therefore, no feeling of self-identification with the body. At the sight of Śrī Rāma, however, he was completely out of his body and therefore justified his name (Videha) in a special degree.



दो०—प्रेम मगन मनु जानि नृपु करि बिबेकु धरि धीर ।

बोलेउ मुनि पद नाइ सिरु गदगद गिरा गभीर ॥ २१५ ॥

Do.: prema magana manu jāni nṛpu kari bibeku dhari dhīra,  
boleu muni pada nāi siru gadagada girā gabhīra.215.

Finding his heart overwhelmed with love the king recovered himself by recourse to reason and, bowing his head at the sage's feet, spoke the following pregnant words in a voice choked with emotion:— (215)

चौ०—कहहु नाथ सुंदर दोउ बालक । मुनिकुल तिलक कि नृप कुल पालक ॥  
ब्रह्म जो निगम नेति कहि गावा । उभय बेष धरि की सोइ आवा ॥ १ ॥  
सहज बिरागरूप मनु मोरा । थकित होत जिमि चंद चकोरा ॥  
ताते प्रभु पूछउँ सतिभाऊ । कहहु नाथ जनि करहु दुराऊ ॥ २ ॥  
इन्हहि बिलोकत अति अनुरागा । बरबस ब्रह्मसुखहि मन त्यागा ॥  
कह मुनि बिहसि कहेहु नृप नीका । बचन तुम्हार न होइ अलीका ॥ ३ ॥  
ए प्रिय सबहि जहाँ लगि प्राणी । मन मुसुकाहिं रामु सुनि बानी ॥  
रघुकुल मनि दसरथ के जाए । मम हित लागि नरेस पठाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahahu nātha suṁdara dou bālaka, munikula tilaka ki nṛpa kula pālaka.  
brahma jo nigama neti kahi gāvā, ubhaya beṣa dhari kī sol āvā.1.  
sahaja birāgarūpa manu morā, thakita hota jimi caṁda cakorā.  
tāte prabhu pūchaū satibhāū, kahahu nātha janī karahu durāū.2.  
inhahi bilokata ati anurāgā, barabasa brahmasukhahi mana tyāgā.  
kaha muni bihasi kahehu nṛpa nīkā, bacana tumhāra na hoī alīkā.3.  
e priya sabahi jahā lagī prānī, mana musukāhī rāmu sunī bānī.  
raghukula mani dasaratha ke jāe, mama hita lāgi naresa paṭhāe.4.

"Tell me, my lord: are these two pretty boys the ornament of a sage's family or the bulwarks of some royal dynasty? Or, is it that Brahma (the Absolute), whom the Vedas describe in negative terms such as 'Not that' (Neti), has appeared in a dual form? My mind, which is dispassion itself in its natural form, is enraptured at their sight even as the Cakora bird is transported with joy at the sight of the moon. Therefore, Sir, I earnestly inquire of you: tell me the truth, my Lord; hide nothing from me. Deeply attached to them at their very sight, my mind has perforce renounced the joy of absorption into Brahma." The sage smilingly answered, "You have spoken well, O king; your words can never be untrue. Whatever living beings there are in this world, they all love these boys." Śrī Rāma smiled within Himself on hearing these words. "They are the sons of King Daśaratha, the jewel of Raghu's race; the king has sent them for my cause. (1—4)

दो०—रामु लखनु दोउ बंधुबर रूप सील बल धाम ।

मख राखेउ सबु साखि जगु जिते असुर संग्राम ॥ २१६ ॥

Do.: rāmu lakhanu dou baṁdhubara rūpa sīla bala dhāma,  
makha rākheu sabu sākhi jagu jite asura saṁgrāma.216.

These two noble brothers, Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa, are the embodiments of beauty,



virtue and strength. The whole world knows that they conquered the demons in battle and protected my sacrifice from harm." (216)

चौ०— मुनि तव चरन देखि कह राऊ । कहि न सकउँ निज पुन्य प्रभाऊ ॥  
 सुंदर स्याम गौर दोउ भ्राता । आनंदहू के आनंद दाता ॥ १ ॥  
 इन्ह कै प्रीति परसपर पावनि । कहि न जाइ मन भाव सुहावनि ॥  
 सुनहु नाथ कह मुदित बिदेहू । ब्रह्म जीव इव सहज सनेहू ॥ २ ॥  
 पुनि पुनि प्रभुहि चितव नरनाहू । पुलक गात उर अधिक उछाहू ॥  
 मुनिहि प्रसंसि नाइ पद सीसू । चलेउ लवाइ नगर अवनीसू ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुंदर सदन सुखद सब काला । तहाँ बासु लै दीन्ह भुआला ॥  
 करि पूजा सब बिधि सेवकाई । गयउ राउ गृह बिदा कराई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: muni tava carana dekhi kaha rāū, kahi na sakaū nija punya prabhāū.  
 suṁdara syāma gaura dou bhrātā, ānādahū ke ānāda dātā.1.  
 Inha kai prīti parasapara pāvani, kahi na jāi mana bhāva suhāvani.  
 sunahu nātha kaha mudita bidehū, brahma jīva iva sahaja sanehū.2.  
 puni puni prabhuhi citava naranāhū, pulaka gāta ura adhika uchāhū.  
 munihi prasānsi nāi pada sīsū, caleu lavāi nagara avanīsū.3.  
 suṁdara sadanu sukhada saba kālā, tahā bāsu lai dīnha bhuālā.  
 kari pūjā saba bidhi sevakāi, gayau rāu grha biddā karāi.4.

"When I behold your feet, O sage," added the king, "I cannot tell what a great merit I have earned in the past. These two brothers, one of whom is dark of hue and the other fair, are the delight of delight itself. Their guileless affection for each other is beyond description; it is so agreeable and soul-ravishing." "Listen to me, my lord," continued King Videha rejoicing, "they have natural affinity for each other like the one existing between Brahma (the Supreme Spirit) and Jīva (the individual soul)." The king gazed upon the Lord over and over again; the hair on his body stood on end and his heart overflowed with joy. Extolling the sage and bowing his head at the latter's feet, the king escorted him to his capital, and lodged the sage in a beautiful palace which was comfortable at all times. Then, after further homage and rendering all kinds of service to him, the king took leave of the sage and returned to his own palace. (1—4)

दो०— रिषय संग रघुबंस मनि करि भोजनु बिश्रामु ।

बैठे प्रभु भ्राता सहित दिवसु रहा भरि जामु ॥ २१७ ॥

Do.: riṣaya saṁga raghubaṁsa maṇi kari bhojanu biśrāmu,  
 baiṭhe prabhu bhrātā sahita dīvasu rahā bhari jāmu.217.

Having dined with the seers and rested awhile, Lord Śrī Rāma, the Jewel of Raghu's race, sat down by His brother's side, a quarter of the day still remained. (217)

चौ०— लखन हृदयँ लालसा बिसेषी । जाइ जनकपुर आइअ देखी ॥  
 प्रभु भय बहुरि मुनिहि सकुचाहीं । प्रगट न कहहिं मनहिं मुसुकाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 राम अनुज मन की गति जानी । भगत बछलता हियँ हुलसानी ॥  
 परम बिनीत सकुचि मुसुकाई । बोले गुर अनुसासन पाई ॥ २ ॥



नाथ लखनु पुरु देखन चहहीं । प्रभु सकोच डर प्रगट न कहहीं ॥  
 जौँ राउर आयसु मैं पावौँ । नगर देखाइ तुरत लै आवौँ ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनि मुनीसु कह बचन सप्रीती । कस न राम तुम्ह राखहु नीती ॥  
 धरम सेतु पालक तुम्ह ताता । प्रेम बिबस सेवक सुखदाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lakhana hṛdayā lālasā biseṣī, jāi janakapura āla dekhī.  
 prabhu bhaya bahuri munihi sakucāhī, pragaṭa na kahahī manahī musukāhī.1.  
 rāma anuja mana kī gatī jānī, bhagata bachalatā hīyā hulasānī.  
 parama binīta sākuci musukāi, bole gura anusāsana pāi.2.  
 nātha lakhanu puru dekhana cahahī, prabhu sakoca ḍara pragaṭa na kahahī.  
 jāi rāura āyasu maī pāvaū, nagara dekhāi turata lai āvaū.3.  
 suni munīsu kaha bacana saprīti, kasa na rāma tumha rākhahu nīti.  
 dharama setu pālaka tumha tātā, prema bibasa sevaka sukhadātā.4.

Lakṣmaṇa felt in his heart a great longing to go and see Janaka's capital. He was, however, afraid of the Lord and stood in awe of the sage; therefore he did not openly declare it and smiled within himself. Śrī Rāma understood what was passing in His younger brother's mind; and His heart overflowed with a kindly feeling for His devotee. Taking leave of His preceptor to speak, He smilingly spoke with much diffidence in most polite terms, "My lord, Lakṣmaṇa longs to see the city, but out of fear and respect for you he does not make it known to you. If I have your permission, I will take him round the city and quickly bring him back." Hearing this the chief of sages, Viśvāmitra, replied in affectionate terms, "It is no wonder, Rāma, that You should respect good manners. You are the upholder of the moral code, my son, and bring joy to Your servants out of love for them. (1—4)

दो०— जाइ देखि आवहु नगरु सुख निधान दोउ भाइ ।

करहु सुफल सब के नयन सुंदर बदन देखाइ ॥ २१८ ॥

Do.: jāi dekhi āvahu nagaru sukha nidhāna dou bhāi,  
 karahu suphala saba ke nayana suṁdara badana dekhāi.218.

"Go, blissful pair of brothers, and having seen the city come back. Bless the eyes of all by showing them your charming countenance." (218)

चौ०— मुनि पद कमल बंदि दोउ भ्राता । चले लोक लोचन सुख दाता ॥  
 बालक बृंद देखि अति सोभा । लगे संग लोचन मनु लोभा ॥ १ ॥  
 पीत बसन परिकर कटि भाथा । चारु चाप सर सोहत हाथा ॥  
 तन अनुहरत सुचंदन खोरी । स्यामल गौर मनोहर जोरी ॥ २ ॥  
 केहरि कंधर बाहु बिसाला । उर अति रुचिर नागमनि माला ॥  
 सुभग सोन सरसीरुह लोचन । बदन मयंक तापत्रय मोचन ॥ ३ ॥  
 कानन्हि कनक फूल छबि देहीं । चितवत चितहि चोरि जनु लेहीं ॥  
 चितवनि चारु भृकुटि बर बाँकी । तिलक रेख सोभा जनु चाँकी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: muni pada kamala baṁdi dou bhrātā, cale loka locana sukha dātā.  
 bālaka bṛhṁda dekhi ati sobhā, lage saṁga locana manu lobhā.1.



pīta basana parikara kaṭi bhāthā, cāru cāpa sara sohata hāthā.  
 tana anuهارata sucārḁana khorī, syāmala gaura manohara jorī.2.  
 kehari kaṁdhara bāhu bisālā, ura atī rucira nāgamani mālā.  
 subhaga sona sarasīruha locana, badana mayamka tāpatraya mocana.3.  
 kānanhi kanaka phūla chabi dehī, citavata citahi cori janu lehī.  
 citavani cāru bhṛkuṭi bara bākī, tilaka rekha sobhā janu cākī.4.

Saluting the lotus-feet of the sage the two brothers, the delight of the eyes of the whole world, departed. Beholding the exquisite beauty of the two brothers troops of boys followed them, their eyes and mind being enamoured of it. Clad in yellow garments they had a quiver fastened at their back, with a cloth (of the same colour) wrapped round their waist; their hands were adorned with a graceful bow and arrow respectively. The beautiful pair, one of whom was dark and the other fair, had streaks of (red or white) sandalwood paste painted on their body so as to match the complexion. With a neck as well-built as the lion's and long arms they had on their bosom an exquisite string of pearls obtained from the forehead of elephants. Their lovely eyes resembled the red lotus; and the moon-like face relieved one of the threefold agony. Their ears were adorned with pendants of gold, which stole as it were the heart of those who looked on them. They cast a bewitching glance and had a pair of arched and shapely eyebrows; the lines of the sectarian mark on the forehead looked as if beauty had been sealed there. (1—4)

दो०—रुचिर चौतनीं सुभग सिर मेचक कुंचित केस।

नख सिख सुंदर बंधु दोउ सोभा सकल सुदेस ॥ २१९ ॥

Do.: rucira cautaniṁ subhaga sira mecaka kumcita kesa,  
 nakha sikha surḁdara baṁdhu dou sobhā sakala sudesas.219.

Their beautiful head was covered with a charming rectangular cap and dark curly locks. The two brothers were lovely from head to foot; the beauty of every limb was as it should be. (219)

चौ०—देखन नगर भूपसुत आए। समाचार पुरबासिन्ह पाए॥  
 धाए धाम काम सब त्यागी। मनहुँ रंक निधि लूटन लागी॥१॥  
 निरखि सहज सुंदर दोउ भाई। होहिं सुखी लोचन फल पाई॥  
 जुबतीं भवन झरोखन्हि लागीं। निरखहिं राम रूप अनुरागीं॥२॥  
 कहहिं परसपर बचन सप्रीती। सखि इन्ह कोटि काम छबि जीती॥  
 सुर नर असुर नाग मुनि माहीं। सोभा असि कहूँ सुनिअति नाहीं॥३॥  
 बिष्णु चारि भुज बिधि मुख चारी। बिकट बेष मुख पंच पुरारी॥  
 अपर देउ अस कोउ न आही। यह छबि सखी पटतरिअ जाही॥४॥

Cau.: dekhaṇa nagaru bhūpasuta āe, samācāra purabāsinha pāe.  
 dhāe dhāma kāma saba tyāgī, manahū raṁka nidhi lūṭana lāgī.1.  
 nirakhi sahaja surḁdara dou bhāī, hoḥi sukhi locana phala pāī.  
 jubatī bhavana jharokhanhi lāgī, nirakhahi rāma rūpa anurāgī.2.  
 kahaḥi parasapara bacana saprīti, sakhi inha koṭi kāma chabi jīti.  
 sura nara asura nāga muni māhī, sobhā asi kahū sunlati nāhī.3.  
 biṣṇu cārī bhuja bidhi mukha cārī, bikṭa beṣa mukha paṁca purārī.  
 apara deu asa kou na āhī, yaha chabi sakhi paṭataria jāhī.4.



When the citizens received the news that the two princes had come to see the town, they all left their business and ran out of their homes as if paupers were out to grab a valuable property. Beholding the natural grace of two brothers, they were glad at heart and attained the consummation of their eyes. Sticking to the air-holes of their houses young ladies lovingly scanned Śrī Rāma's beauty. They fondly spoke to one another in the following words: "O friend, He has surpassed in beauty millions of Cupids. Nowhere among gods, men, demons, Nāgas or sages do we hear of such beauty. God Viṣṇu is endowed with four arms, Brahmā has four face, while Śiva, the Slayer of Tripura, has a frightful garb and five faces. O friend, there is no other god who could stand comparison with this beauty. (1—4)

दो०— बय किसोर सुषमा सदन स्याम गौर सुख धाम ।

अंग अंग पर वारिअहिं कोटि कोटि सत काम ॥ २२० ॥

Do.: baya kisora suṣamā sadana syāma gaura sukha dhāma,  
aṅga aṅga para vāriahī koṭi koṭi sata kāma.220.

"The two lads, one dark and the other fair, are yet of tender age and are repositories of beauty and abodes of bliss. Millions and hundreds of millions of Cupids are worth sacrificing to each one of their limbs." (220)

चौ०— कहहु सखी अस को तनुधारी । जो न मोह यह रूप निहारी ॥  
कोउ सप्रेम बोली मृदु बानी । जो मैं सुना सो सुनहु सयानी ॥ १ ॥  
ए दोऊ दसरथ के ढोटा । बाल मरालहि के कल जोटा ॥  
मुनि कौसिक मख के रखवारे । जिन्ह रन अजिर निसाचर मारे ॥ २ ॥  
स्याम गात कल कंज बिलोचन । जो मारीच सुभुज महु मोचन ॥  
कौसल्या सुत सो सुख खानी । नामु रामु धनु सायक पानी ॥ ३ ॥  
गौर किसोर बेषु बर काछें । कर सर चाप राम के पाछें ॥  
लछिमनु नामु राम लघु भ्राता । सुनु सखि तासु सुमित्रा माता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahahu sakhī asa ko tanudhārī, jo na moha yaha rūpa nihārī.  
kou saprema bolī mṛdu bānī, jo maī sunā so sunahu sayānī.1.  
e doū dasaratha ke ḍhoṭā, bāla marālanhi ke kala joṭā.  
munī kausika makha ke rakhavāre, jinha rana ajira nisācara māre.2.  
syāma gāta kala kañja bilocana, jo marīca subhuja maḍu mocana.  
kausalyā suta so sukha khānī, nāmu rāmu dhanu sāyaka pānī.3.  
gaura kisora beṣu bara kāchē, kara sara cāpa rāma ke pāchē.  
lachimanu nāmu rāma laghu bhrātā, sunu sakhī tāsu sumitrā mātā.4.

"Tell me, friend, what embodied being is there that would not be charmed to see such beauty?" One of them lovingly said in gentle tones, "Hear, my dear, what I have been told. These two lads, a beautiful pair of cygnets as it were, are sons of King Daśaratha; they are the protectors of Kausika's sacrifice, and have slain demons in the field of battle. He who has a swarthy form and has charming lotus-like eyes and who has quelled the pride of Mārīca and Subāhu, wielding a bow and shaft in His hands, is Kausalyā's son, Rāma by name, the very fountain of bliss. The fair youth in gallant attire, who is closely following Śrī Rāma, a bow and arrow in hand, is the latter's younger brother and is named Lakṣmaṇa. Sumitrā, friend, is his mother, you must know. (1—4)



दो०— बिप्रकाजु करि बंधु दोउ मग मुनिबधू उधारि।

आए देखन चापमख सुनि हरषी सब नारि॥ २२१ ॥

Do.: biprakāju kari baṁdhu dou maga munibadhū udhāri,  
āe dekhana cāpamakha suni haraṣī saba nāri.221.

"Having accomplished the object of the Brāhmaṇa, Viśvāmitra, and redeeming the sage's wife, Ahalyā, on the way, the two brothers have come here to witness the bow-sacrifice." All the ladies were delighted to hear this. (221)

चौ०— देखि राम छबि कोउ एक कहई। जोगु जानकिहि यह बरु अहई॥

जौं सखि इन्हहि देख नरनाहू। पन परिहरि हठि करइ बिबाहू॥ १ ॥

कोउ कह ए भूपति पहिचाने। मुनि समेत सादर सनमाने॥

सखि परंतु पनु राउ न तजई। बिधि बस हठि अबिबेकहि भजई॥ २ ॥

कोउ कह जौं भल अहइ बिधाता। सब कहँ सुनिअ उचित फलदाता॥

तौ जानकिहि मिलिहि बरु एहू। नाहिन आलि इहाँ संदेहू॥ ३ ॥

जौं बिधि बस अस बनै सँजोगू। तौ कृतकृत्य होइ सब लोगू॥

सखि हमरें आरति अति तातें। कबहुँक ए आवहिं एहि नातें॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi rāma chabi kou eka kahaī, jogu jānakihi yaha baru ahaī.  
jaū sakhi inhahi dekha naranāhū, pana parihari haṭhi karai bibāhū.1.  
kou kaha e bhūpati pahicāne, muni sameta sādara sanamāne.  
sakhi paramtu panu rāu na tajaī, bidhi basa haṭhi abibekahi bhajaī.2.  
kou kaha jaū bhala ahaī bidhātā, saba kahā sunia ucita phaladātā.  
tau jānakihi milihi baru ehū, nāhina āli ihā saṁdehū.3.  
jaū bidhi basa asa banai sājogū, tau kṛtakṛtya hoi saba logū.  
sakhi hamarē āratī atī tātē, kabahūka e āvaht ehi nātē.4.

Beholding Śrī Rāma's beauty someone said, "Here is a bridegroom worthy of Princess Jānakī. If the king does but see him, friend, I am sure he will abandon his vow and insist upon their marriage." Said another, "The king has come to know them and has received them as well as the sage with all honour. But the king, my dear, refuses to give up his vow and, as Fate would have it, persists in his folly." Yet another said, "If providence is good and, as we are told, gives every man his due, then Jānakī is sure to have him as her bridegroom. About this, my dear, there can be no doubt. If such a union is brought about by Providence, everyone will have realized one's object. My impatience, friend, is augmented by the thought that this alliance will impel him to visit this place again. (1—4)

दो०— नाहिं त हम कहँ सुनहु सखि इन्ह कर दरसनु दूरि।

यह संघटु तब होइ जब पुन्य पुराकृत भूरि॥ २२२ ॥

Do.: nāht ta hama kahūsunahu sakhi inha kara darasanu dūri,  
yaha saṁghaṭu taba hoi jaba punya purākṛta bhūri.222.

"Otherwise, my dear, it is out of question for us, I tell you, to see Him again. Such



an event can take place only when we have a rich stock of merit accumulated in previous existences." (222)

चौ०— बोली अपर कहेहु सखि नीका । एहिं बिआह अति हित सबही का ॥  
कोउ कह संकर चाप कठोरा । ए स्यामल मृदुगात किसोरा ॥ १ ॥  
सबु असमंजस अहड़ सयानी । यह सुनि अपर कहइ मृदु बानी ॥  
सखि इन्ह कहैं कोउ कोउ अस कहहीं । बड़ प्रभाउ देखत लघु अहहीं ॥ २ ॥  
परसि जासु पद पंकज धूरी । तरी अहल्या कृत अघ भूरी ॥  
सो कि रहिहि बिनु सिवधनु तोरैं । यह प्रतीति परिहरिअ न भोरैं ॥ ३ ॥  
जेहिं बिरंचि रचि सीय सँवारी । तेहिं स्यामल बरु रचेउ बिचारी ॥  
तासु बचन सुनि सब हरषानीं । ऐसेइ होउ कहहिं मृदु बानीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bolī apara kahehu sakhi nīkā, ehi biāha ati hita sabahī kā.  
kou kaha saṁkara cāpa kaṭhorā, e syāmala mṛdugāta kisorā.1.  
sabu asamañjasa ahal sayānī, yaha suni apara kahal mṛdu bānī.  
sakhi inha kahā kou kou asa kahañ, baRa prabhāu dekhata laghu ahahī.2.  
parasi jāsu pada paṁkaja dhūrī, tarī ahalyā kṛta agha bhūrī.  
so ki rahihi binu sivadhanu torē, yaha pratīti pariharia na bhorē.3.  
jehī biran̄ci raci sīya sāvārī, tehi syāmala baru raceu bicārī.  
tāsu bacana suni saba haraṣāñī, aisei hou kahañ mṛdu bāñī.4.

Someone else said, "Friend, you have spoken well. This union will be conducive to the best interests of all." Still another said, "Saṁkara's bow is hard to bend, while this swarthy lad is of delicate frame. Everything, my dear, is out of place," Hearing this, another said in a soft voice, "Friend, with regard to this lad I have heard some people say that, though small in appearance, He wields a great power. Touched by the dust of His lotus-feet Ahalyā, who had perpetrated a great sin, attained salvation. He will, therefore, surely break Śiva's bow; one should never commit the mistake of giving up this faith. The same Creator, who fashioned Sitā with great skill, has preordained for her this dark-complexioned bridegroom." Everyone was pleased to hear the words of this lady and softly exclaimed "Amen!" (1—4)

दो०— हियँ हरषहिं बरषहिं सुमन सुमुखि सुलोचनि बृंद ।  
जाहिं जहाँ जहँ बंधु दोउ तहँ तहँ परमानंद ॥ २२३ ॥

Do.: hiyā haraṣahī baraṣahī sumana sumukhi sulocani bṛm̄da,  
jāhi jahā jahā baṁdhu dou tahā tahā paramānaṁda.223.

In their gladness of heart troops of fair-faced, bright-eyed dames rained flowers on the princes. Wherever the two brothers went, there was supreme joy. (223)

चौ०— पुर पूरब दिसि गे दोउ भाई । जहँ धनुमख हित भूमि बनाई ॥  
अति बिस्तार चारु गच ढारी । बिमल बेदिका रुचिर सँवारी ॥ १ ॥  
चहुँ दिसि कंचन मंच बिसाला । रचे जहाँ बैठहिं महिपाला ॥  
तेहि पाछें समीप चहुँ पासा । अपर मंच मंडली बिलासा ॥ २ ॥  
कछुक ऊँचि सब भाँति सुहाई । बैठहिं नगर लोग जहँ जाई ॥  
तिन्ह के निकट बिसाल सुहाए । धवल धाम बहुबरन बनाए ॥ ३ ॥



जहँ बैठें देखिं सब नारी । जथा जोगु निज कुल अनुहारी ॥  
पुर बालक कहि कहि मृदु बचना । सादर प्रभुहि देखावहिं रचना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pura pūraba disi ge dou bhāi, jahā dhanumakha hita bhūmi banāi.  
ati bistāra cāru gaca dhārī, bimala bedikā rucira sāvārī.1.  
cahū disi kaṁcana maṁca bisālā, race jahā baṭhaṭ mahipālā.  
tehi pāchē samīpa cahū pāsā, apara maṁca maṁḍalī bilāsā.2.  
kachuka ūci saba bhāṭi suhāi, baṭhaṭ nagara loga jahā jāi.  
tinha ke nikaṭa bisāla suhāe, dhavala dhāma bahubarana banāe.3.  
jahā baṭhē dekhaṭ saba nārī, jathā jogu nija kula anuhārī.  
pura bālaka kahi kahi mṛdu bacanā, sādara prabhuhī dekhāvaṭ racanā.4.

The two brothers reached the eastern quarter of the city, where the arena for the bow-sacrifice had been got ready. In the midst of a beautiful and spacious paved area a spotless altar was richly adorned. On all the four sides of this altar were erected elevated and broad seats of gold to be occupied by the princes. Not far behind and surrounding them on all sides shone another circular tier of raised seats, which was of somewhat greater height and beautiful in everyway, and where the people of the city might come and take their seat. Close to these were constructed spacious and beautiful galleries of glistening white, painted in diverse colours, whence ladies might view the spectacle seated in their appropriate places according to their family rank. The children of the town politely showed the Lord all the preparations speaking to Him in gentle words. (1—4)

दो०— सब सिसु एहि मिस प्रेमबस परसि मनोहर गात ।  
तन पुलकहिं अति हरषु हियँ देखि देखि दोउ भ्रात ॥ २२४ ॥

Do.: saba sisu ehi misa premabasa parasi manohara gāta,  
tana pulakaṭ ati haraṣu hiyā dekhi dekhi dou bhrāta.224.

Thus finding an occasion for touching their charming limbs all the children were overwhelmed with love, experienced a thrill all over their body and their heart overflowed with joy on seeing the two brothers again and again. (224)

चौ०— सिसु सब राम प्रेमबस जाने । प्रीति समेत निकेत बखाने ॥  
निज निज रुचि सब लेहिं बोलाई । सहित सनेह जाहिं दोउ भाई ॥ १ ॥  
राम देखावहिं अनुजहि रचना । कहि मृदु मधुर मनोहर बचना ॥  
लव निमेष महुँ भुवन निकाया । रचइ जासु अनुसासन माया ॥ २ ॥  
भगति हेतु सोइ दीनदयाला । चितवत चकित धनुष मखसाला ॥  
कौतुक देखि चले गुरु पाहीं । जानि बिलंबु त्रास मन माहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
जासु त्रास डर कहूँ डर होई । भजन प्रभाउ देखावत सोई ॥  
कहि बातें मृदु मधुर सुहाई । किए बिदा बालक बरिआई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sisu saba rāma premabasa jāne, prīti sameta niketa bakhāne.  
nija nija ruci saba leṭi bolāi, sahita saneha jāṭi dou bhāi.1.  
rāma dekhāvaṭ anujahi racanā, kahi mṛdu madhura manohara bacanā.  
lava nimeṣa mahū bhuvana nikāyā, racai jāsu anusāsana māyā.2.



bhagati hetu soi dīnadayālā, citavata cakita dhanuṣa makhasālā.  
 kautuka dekhi cale guru pāhī, jāni bilāmbu trāsa mana māhī.3.  
 jāsu trāsa ḍara kahū ḍara hoī, bhajana prabhāu dekhāvata soī.  
 kahi bātē mṛdu madhura suhāī, kle bīdā bālaka barīāī.4.

Finding all the children under the spell of affection, Śrī Rāma lovingly extolled the places shown by them. All of them would call the two brothers wherever they pleased and the two brothers went to them out of loving kindness. Śrī Rāma showed to His younger brother the arrangements that had been made there, speaking to him in soft, sweet and agreeable words. He in obedience to whose fiat Māyā brings forth multitudes of universes in the quarter of a second, the same gracious Lord, conquered by devotion, looks with amazement on the arena for the bow-sacrifice. Having seen the whole show the two brothers returned to their Guru; but the thought of their being late disturbed their mind. The Lord, whose sublimity inspires terror into Terror itself thus manifests the glory of devotion. With many kind and courteous phrases they took leave of the youngsters much against the latter's will. (1—4)

दो०— सभय सप्रेम बिनीत अति सकुच सहित दोउ भाइ ।

गुर पद पंकज नाइ सिर बैठे आयसु पाइ ॥ २२५ ॥

Do.: sabhaya saprema binīta ati sakuca sahita dou bhāī,  
 gura pada paṁkaja nāi sira baiṭhe āyasu pāi.225.

Meekly and most submissively, with a mingled feeling of awe and love the two brothers bowed their head at the lotus feet of the preceptor (Viśvāmitra) and sat down with his permission. (225)

चौ०— निसि प्रबेस मुनि आयसु दीन्हा । सबहीं संध्याबंदनु कीन्हा ॥  
 कहत कथा इतिहास पुरानी । रुचिर रजनि जुग जाम सिरानी ॥ १ ॥  
 मुनिबर सयन कीन्हि तब जाई । लगे चरन चापन दोउ भाई ॥  
 जिन्ह के चरन सरोरुह लागी । करत बिबिध जप जोग बिरागी ॥ २ ॥  
 तेइ दोउ बंधु प्रेम जनु जीते । गुर पद कमल पलोटत प्रीते ॥  
 बार बार मुनि अग्या दीन्ही । रघुबर जाइ सयन तब कीन्ही ॥ ३ ॥  
 चापत चरन लखनु उर लाएँ । सभय सप्रेम परम सचु पाएँ ॥  
 पुनि पुनि प्रभु कह सोवहु ताता । पौढ़े धरि उर पद जलजाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nisi prabesa muni āyasu dīnhā, sabahī saṁdhyābāṁdanu kīnhā.  
 kahata kathā itihāsa purānī, rucira rajani juga jāma sirānī.1.  
 munibara sayana kīnhī taba jāī, lage carana cāpana dou bhāī.  
 jīnha ke carana saroruha lāgī, karata bibidha japa joga birāgī.2.  
 tei dou baṁdhu prema janu jīte, gura pada kamala palotata prīte.  
 bāra bāra muni agyā dīnhī, raghubara jāī sayana taba kīnhī.3.  
 cāpata carana lakhanu ura lāē, sabhaya saprema parama sacu pāē.  
 puni puni prabhu kaha sovahu tāta, pauRhe dhari ura pada jalajātā.4.

At the approach of night the sage (Viśvāmitra) gave the word and all performed their evening devotions; and while the sage recited old legends and narratives, two



watches of the beautiful night passed. The chief of the sages, Viśvāmitra, then retired to his bed; and the two brothers began to rub his feet. The couple whose lotus feet are sought by men of dispassion muttering various sacred formulae and practising different kinds of Yoga (means of union with God) lovingly rubbed the lotus-like feet of their Guru, conquered as it were by his love. When the sage asked Him again and again, the Chief of Raghu's race went to bed only then. Lakṣmaṇa pressed the Lord's feet to his bosom and caressed them with reverence and love deriving supreme joy from this service. It was only when the Lord repeatedly said, "Retire now, my brother," that he laid himself down cherishing his Brother's lotus feet in his heart. (1—4)

दो०— उठे लखनु निसि बिगत सुनि अरुनसिखा धुनि कान ।

गुर तें पहिलेहिं जगतपति जागे रामु सुजान ॥ २२६ ॥

Do.: uṭhe lakhanu nisi bigata suni arunasikhā dhuni kāna,  
gura tē pahilehī jagatapati jāge rāmu sujāna.226.

Towards the close of night, at the sound of cock-crow, got up Lakṣmaṇa. The Lord of the universe, the all-wise Śrī Rāma, also woke before His preceptor. (226)

चौ०— सकल सौच करि जाइ नहाए । नित्य निबाहि मुनिहि सिर नाए ॥  
समय जानि गुर आयसु पाई । लेन प्रसून चले दोउ भाई ॥ १ ॥  
भूप बागु बर देखेउ जाई । जहाँ बसंत रितु रही लोभाई ॥  
लागे बिटप मनोहर नाना । बरन बरन बर बेलि बिताना ॥ २ ॥  
नव पल्लव फल सुमन सुहाए । निज संपति सुर रूख लजाए ॥  
चातक कोकिल कीर चकोरा । कूजत बिहग नटत कल मोरा ॥ ३ ॥  
मध्य बाग सरु सोह सुहावा । मनि सोपान बिचित्र बनावा ॥  
बिमल सलिलु सरसिज बहुरंगा । जलखग कूजत गुंजत भृंगा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sakala sauca kari jāi nahāe, nitya nibāhi munihī sirā nāe.  
samaya jāni gura āyasu pāi, lena prasūna cale dou bhāi.1.  
bhūpa bāgu bara dekheu jāi, jahā basanta ritu rahī lobhāi.  
lāge biṭapa manohara nānā, barana barana bara belī bitānā.2.  
nava pallava phala sumana suhāe, nija sampati sura rūkha lajāe.  
cātaka kokila kīra cakorā, kūjata bihaga naṭata kala morā.3.  
madhya bāga saru soha suhāvā, manī sopāna bicitra banāvā.  
bimāla salīlu sarasīja bahurāṅgā, jalakhaga kūjata gūnjata bhṛṅgā.4.

Having performed all the customary acts of purification, they went and finished their ablutions; and having gone through their daily routine of devotions etc., they bowed before the sage. When the time came, the two brothers took leave of the preceptor and went out to gather flowers. Having gone out they saw the lovely royal garden, enamoured of whose beauty the vernal season had taken its permanent abode there. It was planted with charming trees of various kinds and overhung with beautiful creepers of different colours. Rich in fresh leaf, fruit and flower they put to shame even celestial trees by their wealth. The feathered choir of the Cātakas, cuckoos, parrots and Cakorā warbled and peacocks beautifully danced. In the centre of the garden a lovely lake shone bright with flights of steps made of many-coloured gems. Its limpid water



contained lotuses of various colours and was vocal with the cooing of aquatic birds and the humming of bees.

(1—4)

दो०— बागु तड़ागु बिलोकि प्रभु हरषे बंधु समेत ।

परम रम्य आरामु यहु जो रामहि सुख देत ॥ २२७ ॥

Do.: bāgu taRāgu biloki prabhu haraṣe baṁdhu sameta,  
parama ramya ārāmu yahu jo rāmahi sukha deta.227.

Both the Lord and His brother were delighted to behold the garden with its lake. Most lovely must have been that garden which delighted even Śrī Rāma (lit., the delighter of all) !

(227)

चौ०— चहुँ दिसि चितइ पूँछि मालीगन । लगे लेन दल फूल मुदित मन ॥  
तेहि अवसर सीता तहँ आई । गिरिजा पूजन जननि पठाई ॥ १ ॥  
संग सखीं सब सुभग सयानी । गावहिं गीत मनोहर बानीं ॥  
सर समीप गिरिजा गृह सोहा । बरनि न जाइ देखि मनु मोहा ॥ २ ॥  
मज्जनु करि सर सखिन्ह समेता । गई मुदित मन गौरि निकेता ॥  
पूजा कीन्हि अधिक अनुरागा । निज अनुरूप सुभग बरु मागा ॥ ३ ॥  
एक सखी सिय संगु बिहाई । गई रही देखन फुलवाई ॥  
तेहिं दोउ बंधु बिलोके जाई । प्रेम बिबस सीता पहिं आई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: cahū disī citai pū̃chī māligana, lage lena dala phūla mudita mana.  
tehi avasara sītā tahā āi, girijā pūjana janani paṭhāi.1.  
saṁga sakhĩ saba subhaga sayāni, gāvahi gīta manohara bāni.  
sara samīpa girijā gr̥ha sohā, barani na jāi dekhi manu mohā.2.  
majjanu kari sara sakhinha sametā, gāi mudita mana gauri niketā.  
pūjā kīnhi adhika anurāgā, nija anurūpa subhaga baru māgā.3.  
eka sakhi siya saṁgu bihāi, gāi rahī dekhana phulavāi.  
tehī dou baṁdhu biloke jāi, prema bibasa sītā pahī āi.4.

After looking all about, and with the consent of the gardeners, the two brothers began in high glee to gather leaves and flowers. On that very occasion Sītā too arrived there, having been sent by Her mother to worship Girijā. She was accompanied by Her girl-companions, who were all lovely and intelligent. They sang melodies in an enchanting voice. Close to the lake stood a temple, sacred to Girijā, which was beautiful beyond description, and captivated the mind of those who looked at it. Having taken a dip into the lake with Her companions, Sītā went with a glad heart to Girijā's temple. She offered worship with great devotion and begged of the Goddess a handsome match worthy of Her. One of Her companions had strayed away from Her in order to have a look at the garden. She chanced to behold the two brothers and returned to Sītā overwhelmed with love.

(1—4)

दो०— तासु दसा देखी सखिन्ह पुलक गात जलु नैन ।

कहु कारनु निज हरष कर पूछहिं सब मृदु बैन ॥ २२८ ॥

Do.: tāsu dasā dekhī sakhinha pulaka gāta jalu naina,  
kahu kāranu nija haraṣa kara pūchahĩ saba mṛdu baina.228.



When her companions saw her condition, her body thrilling all over and her eyes full of tears, they all asked her in gentle tones, "Tell us what gladdens your heart." (228)

चौ०— देखन बागु कुअँर दुइ आए। बय किसोर सब भाँति सुहाए॥  
 स्याम गौर किमि कहाँ बखानी। गिरा अनयन नयन बिनु बानी॥ १॥  
 सुनि हरषीं सब सखीं सयानी। सिय हियँ अति उतकंठा जानी॥  
 एक कहइ नृपसुत तेइ आली। सुने जे मुनि सँग आए काली॥ २॥  
 जिन्ह निज रूप मोहनी डारी। कीन्हे स्वबस नगर नर नारी॥  
 बरनत छबि जहँ तहँ सब लोगू। अवसि देखिअहिं देखन जोगू॥ ३॥  
 तासु बचन अति सियहि सोहाने। दरस लागि लोचन अकुलाने॥  
 चली अग्र करि प्रिय सखि सोई। प्रीति पुरातन लखइ न कोई॥ ४॥

Cau.: dekhana bāgu kuāra dui āe, baya kisora saba bhāti suhāe.  
 syāma gaura kimī kahaū bakhānī, girā anayana nayana binu bānī.1.  
 sunī haraṣī saba sakhi sayānī, siya hiyā ati utakamthā jānī.  
 eka kahai nṛpasuta tel ālī, sune je muni sāga āe kālī.2.  
 jinha nija rūpa mohanī ḍārī, kīnhe svabasa nagara nara nārī.  
 baranata chabi jahā tahā saba logū, avasi dekhiaht dekhana jogū.3.  
 tāsu bacana ati siyahi sohāne, darasa lāgi locana akulāne.  
 calī agra karī priya sakhi soī, prīti purātana lakhai na koī.4.

"Two princes have come to see the garden, both of tender age and charming in everyway, one dark of hue and the other fair; how shall I describe them? For speech is sightless, while the eyes are mute." All the clever maidens were delighted to hear this. Perceiving the intense longing in Sītā's bosom one of them said, "They must be the two princes, my dear, who, I was told, arrived yesterday with the sage (Viśvāmitra), and who have captivated the heart of men and women of the city by casting the spell of their beauty. All are talking of their loveliness here, there and everywhere. We must see them, for they are worth seeing." The words of this damsel highly pleased Sītā; Her eyes were restless for the sight of the princes. With that kind friend to lead the way She followed; no one knew that Hers was an old love. (1—4)

दो०— सुमिरि सीय नारद बचन उपजी प्रीति पुनीत।

चकित बिलोकति सकल दिसि जनु सिसु मृगी सभीत॥ २२९॥

Do.: sumiri sīya nārada bacana upajī prīti punīta,  
 cakita bilokati sakala disī janū sisu mṛgī sabhīta.229.

Recollecting Nārada's words She was filled with innocent love; and with anxious eyes She gazed all round like a startled fawn. (229)

चौ०— कंकन किंकिनि नूपुर धुनि सुनि। कहत लखन सन रामु हृदयँ गुनि॥  
 मानहुँ मदन दुंदुभी दीन्ही। मनसा बिस्व बिजय कहँ कीन्ही॥ १॥  
 अस कहि फिरि चितए तेहि ओरा। सिय मुख ससि भए नयन चकोरा॥  
 भए बिलोचन चारु अचंचल। मनहुँ सकुचि निमि तजे दिगंचल॥ २॥  
 देखि सीय सोभा सुखु पावा। हृदयँ सराहत बचनु न आवा॥  
 जनु बिरंचि सब निज निपुनाई। बिरचि बिस्व कहँ प्रगटि देखाई॥ ३॥



सुंदरता कहूँ सुंदर करई । छबिगृहँ दीपसिखा जनु बरई ॥  
सब उपमा कबि रहे जुठारी । केहि पटतरौं बिदेहकुमारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: karmkana kirmkini nūpura dhuni suni, kahata lakhana sana rāmu hṛdayā guni.  
mānahū madana duṁdubhī dīnhī, manasā bisva bijaya kahā kīnhī.1.  
asa kahl phiri citae tehi orā, siya mukha sasi bhae nayana cakorā.  
bhae bilocana cāru acarmcala, manahū sakuci nimi taje digarmcala.2.  
dekhi siya sobhā sukhu pāvā, hṛdayā sarāhata bacanu na āvā.  
janu birañci saba nija nipunāi, birañci bisva kahā pragaṭi dekhāi.3.  
surmdaratā kahū surmdara karaī, chabigrhā dīpasikhā janū barai.  
saba upamā kabi rahe juṭhāri, kehī paṭataraū bīdehakumārī.4.

Hearing the tinkling of bangles, the small bells tied round the waist and the anklets Śrī Rāma thought within Himself and then said to Lakṣmaṇa, "It seems as if Cupid has sounded his kettledrum with intent to conquer the universe." So saying, He looked once again in the same direction (whence the sound came); and lo ! His eyes feasted themselves on Sītā's countenance even as the Cakora bird gazes on the moon. His charming eyes became motionless, as if Nimi\* (the god of winking) had left the eyelids out of shyness. Śrī Rāma was filled with rapture to behold Sītā's beauty; He admired it in His heart, but utterance failed Him. He felt as if the Creator had put his whole creative skill in visible form and demonstrated it to the world at large. "She lends charm to charm itself," He said to Himself, "and looks as if a flame of light is burning in a house of beauty. The similes already employed by the poets are all stale and hackneyed; to whom shall I liken the daughter of Videha?" (1—4)

दो०— सिय सोभा हियँ बरनि प्रभु आपनि दसा बिचारि ।

बोले सुचि मन अनुज सन बचन समय अनुहारि ॥ २३० ॥

Do.: siya sobhā hiyā barani prabhu āpani dasā bicāri,  
bole suci mana anuja sana bacana samaya anuhāri.230.

Thus describing to Himself Sītā's loveliness and reflecting on His own condition the Lord innocently spoke to His younger brother in terms appropriate to the occasion:— (230)

चौ०— तात जनकतनया यह सोई । धनुषजग्य जेहि कारन होई ॥  
पूजन गौरि सखीं लै आई । करत प्रकासु फिरइ फुलवाई ॥ १ ॥  
जासु बिलोकि अलौकिक सोभा । सहज पुनीत मोर मनु छोभा ॥  
सो सबु कारन जान बिधाता । फरकहिं सुभद अंग सुनु भाता ॥ २ ॥  
रघुबंसिन्ह कर सहज सुभाऊ । मनु कुपंथ पगु धरइ न काऊ ॥  
मोहि अतिसय प्रतीति मन केरी । जेहिं सपनेहुँ परनारि न हेरी ॥ ३ ॥

\* Nimi was a forbear of King Janaka. On his death his spirit obtained a seat on the eyelids of human beings and has ever since remained there. The poet here figuratively attributes the motionlessness of Śrī Rāma's eyelids to the sudden departure therefrom of Nimi, who as a forbear of Janaka is described as loth to witness this exchange of pure love between Rāma and Sītā.



जिन्ह कै लहहिं न रिपु रन पीठी । नहिं पावहिं परतिय मनु डीठी ॥  
मंगन लहहिं न जिन्ह कै नाहीं । ते नरबर थोरे जग माहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāta janakatanayā yaha soī, dhanuṣajagya jehi kārana hoī.  
pūjana gaurī sakhĩ lai āī, karata prakāsu phirai phulavāī.1.  
jāsu biloki alaukika sobhā, sahaja punīta mora manu chobhā.  
so sabu kārana jāna bidhātā, pharakahĩ subhada aṁga sunu bhrātā.2.  
raghubarṁsinha kara sahaja subhāū, manu kuparṁtha pagu dharai na kāū.  
mohi atisaya pratīti mana kerī, jehī sapanehū paranāri na herī.3.  
jinha kai lahaht na ripu rana pīthī, naht pāvahī paratiya manu dīthī.  
maṁgana lahaht na jinha kai nāhī, te narabara thore jaga māhī.4.

"Brother, she is no other than the daughter of King Janaka, for whom the bow-sacrifice is being arranged. She has been escorted by her girl-companions to worship Goddess Gaurī and is moving about in the garden diffusing light all about her. My heart which is naturally pure, is agitated by the sight of Her transcendent beauty. The reason of all this is known to God alone; but I tell you, brother, my right limbs are throbbing, which is an index of coming good fortune. It is a natural trait with the race of Raghu that they never set their heart on evil courses. As for myself I am fully confident of My mind, which has never sought another's wife even in a dream. Rare in this world are those noble men who never turn their back on the foe in battle nor give their heart to or cast an amorous glance on another's wife, and from whom no beggar meets with a rebuff. (1—4)

दो०— करत बतकही अनुज सन मन सिय रूप लोभान ।

मुख सरोज मकरंद छबि करइ मधुप इव पान ॥ २३१ ॥

Do.: karata batakahī anuja sana mana siya rūpa lobhāna,  
mukha saroja makaraṁda chabi karai madhupa iva pāna.231.

While Śrī Rāma was talking to His younger brother in this strain, His mind, which was enamoured of Sītā's beauty, was all the time drinking in the loveliness of Her countenance, like a bee sucking the nectar from a lotus. (231)

चौ०— चितवति चकित चहुँ दिसि सीता । कहँ गए नृपकिसोर मनु चिंता ॥  
जहँ बिलोक मृग सावक नैनी । जनु तहँ बरिस कमल सित श्रेनी ॥ १ ॥  
लता ओट तब सखिन्ह लखाए । स्यामल गौर किसोर सुहाए ॥  
देखि रूप लोचन ललचाने । हरषे जनु निज निधि पहिचाने ॥ २ ॥  
थके नयन रघुपति छबि देखें । पलकन्हिहुँ परिहरीं निमेवें ॥  
अधिक सनेहँ देह भै भोरी । सरद ससिहि जनु चितव चकोरी ॥ ३ ॥  
लोचन मग रामहि उर आनी । दीन्हे पलक कपाट सयानी ॥  
जब सिय सखिन्ह प्रेमबस जानी । कहि न सकहिं कछु मन सकुचानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: citavati cakita cahū dīsi sītā, kahā gae nṛpakisora manu cīntā.  
jahā biloka mṛga sāvaka nainī, janu tahā barisa kamala sita śrenī.1.  
latā oṭa taba sakhinha lakhāe, syāmala gaura kisora suhāe.  
dekhi rūpa locana lalacāne, haraṣe janu nija nidhi pahicāne.2.



thake nayana raghupati chabi dekhē, palakanhihū pariharī nimeṣē.  
 adhika sanehā deha bhai bhorī, sarada sasihi janu citava cakorī.3.  
 locana maga rāmaḥi ura ānī, dīnhe palaka kapāṭa sayānī.  
 jaba sīya sakhinha premabasa jānī, kahi na sakaḥ kachu mana sakucānī.4.

Sītā looked timidly all round; Her mind was at a loss as to where the princes had gone. Wherever the fawn-eyed princess cast Her glance, a continuous stream of white lotuses seemed to rain there. Her companions then pointed out to Her the two lovely brothers, the one dark, the other fair of hue, standing behind a fence of creepers. Beholding the beauty of the two princes Her eyes were filled with greed; they rejoiced as if they had discovered their longlost treasure. The eyes became motionless at the sight of Śrī Rāma's loveliness; the eyelids too forgot to fall. Due to excess of love Her body-consciousness began to fail; it looked as if a Cakora bird were gazing at the autumnal moon. Receiving Śrī Rāma into the heart through the passage of the eyes, She cleverly shut Him up there by closing the doors of Her eyelids. When Her girl-companions found Sītā overpowered with love, they were too much abashed to utter a word. (1—4)

दो०—लताभवन तें प्रगट भे तेहि अवसर दोउ भाइ ।

निकसे जनु जुग बिमल बिधु जलद पटल बिलगाइ ॥ २३२ ॥

Do.: latābhavana tē pragata bhe tehi avasara dou bhāi,  
 nikase janu juga bimala bidhu jalada paṭala bilagāi.232.

At that very moment the two brothers emerged from a bower. It looked as if a pair of spotless moons had shone forth tearing the veil of cloud. (232)

चौ०—सोभा सीवैं सुभग दोउ बीरा । नील पीत जलजाभ सरीरा ॥  
 मोरपंख सिर सोहत नीके । गुच्छ बीच बिच कुसुम कली के ॥ १ ॥  
 भाल तिलक श्रमबिंदु सुहाए । श्रवन सुभग भूषन छबि छाए ॥  
 बिकट भृकुटि कच घूघरवारे । नव सरोज लोचन रतनारे ॥ २ ॥  
 चारु चिबुक नासिका कपोला । हास बिलास लेत मनु मोला ॥  
 मुखछबि कहि न जाइ मोहि पाहीं । जो बिलोकि बहु काम लजाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 उर मनि माल कंबु कल गीवा । काम कलभ कर भुज बलसींवा ॥  
 सुमन समेत बाम कर दोना । सावैं कुअँर सखी सुठि लोना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sobhā sīvā subhaga dou bīrā, nīla pīta jalajābha sarīrā.  
 morapaṅkha sira sohata nīke, guccha bīca bīca kusuma kalī ke.1.  
 bhāla tilaka śramabīndu suhāe, śravana subhaga bhūṣana chabi chāe.  
 bikaṭa bhṛkuṭi kaca ghūgharavāre, nava saroja locana ratanāre.2.  
 cāru cibuka nāsikā kapolā, hāsa bilāsa leta manu molā.  
 mukhachabi kahī na jāi mohi pāhī, jo biloki bahu kāma lajāhī.3.  
 ura mani māla kambu kala gīvā, kāma kalabha kara bhuja balasīvā.  
 sumana sameta bāma kara donā, sāvāra kuāra sakhi suṭhi lonā.4.

The two gallant heroes were the very perfection of beauty; their bodies resembled in hue a blue and a yellow lotus respectively. Charming peacock-feathers adorned their head, which had bunches of flower-buds stuck here and there. A sectarian mark and beads



of perspiration glistened on their brow; while graceful pendants shed their lustre on their ears. With arched eyebrows and curly locks, eyes red as a lotus-bud and a lovely chin, nose and cheeks their gracious smile was soul-enthraling. The beauty of their countenance was more than I can describe; it would put to shame a myriad Cupids. They had a string of jewels on their breast; their lovely neck resembled a conch-shell in its spiral shape; while their mighty arms vied with the trunk of a young elephant, who was the very incarnation of Cupid. With a cup of leaves full of flowers in His left hand the dark-hued prince, my dear, is most charming. (1—4)

दो०— केहरि कटि पट पीत धर सुषमा सील निधान ।

देखि भानुकुलभूषनहि बिसरा सखिन्ह अपान ॥ २३३ ॥

Do.: kehari kaṭi paṭa pīta dhara suṣamā sīla nidhāna,  
dekhi bhānukulabhūṣanahi bisarā sakhinha apāna.233.

Beholding the Ornament of the solar race, who had a slender waist like that of a lion and was clad in yellow, and who was the very embodiment of beauty and amiability, Sītā's companions forgot their very existence. (233)

चौ०— धरि धीरजु एक आलि सयानी । सीता सन बोली गहि पानी ॥  
बहुरि गौरि कर ध्यान करेहू । भूपकिसोर देखि किन लेहू ॥ १ ॥  
सकुचि सीयँ तब नयन उघारे । सनमुख दोउ रघुसिंघ निहारे ॥  
नख सिख देखि राम कै सोभा । सुमिरि पिता पनु मनु अति छोभा ॥ २ ॥  
परबस सखिन्ह लखी जब सीता । भयउ गहरु सब कहहिं सभीता ॥  
पुनि आउब एहि बेरिआँ काली । अस कहि मन बिहसी एक आली ॥ ३ ॥  
गूढ गिरा सुनि सिय सकुचानी । भयउ बिलंबु मातु भय मानी ॥  
धरि बड़ि धीर रामु उर आने । फिरी अपनपउ पितुबस जाने ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dhari dhīraju eka āli sayānī, sītā sana bolī gahi pānī.  
bahuri gauri kara dhyāna karehū, bhūpakisora dekhi kina lehū.1.  
sakuci sīyāṁ taba nayana ughāre, sanamukha dou raghusiṅgha nihāre.  
nakha sikhā dekhi rāma kai sobhā, sumiri pitā panu manu ati chobhā.2.  
parabasa sakhinha lakhī jaba sītā, bhayau gaharu saba kahaṁ sabhītā.  
puni āuba ehi berīāṁ kālī, asa kahi mana bihasī eka ālī.3.  
gūRha girā suni siya sakucānī, bhayau bilambu mātu bhaya mānī.  
dhari baRī dhīra rāmu ura āne, phirī apanapau pitubasa jāne.4.

Recovering herself, one of Her clever companions grasped Sītā by the hand and said to Her, "Meditate on Gaurī afterwards; why not behold the princes just now ?" Sītā then bashfully opened Her eyes and saw the two lions of Raghu's race opposite Herself. Surveying Śrī Rāma's beauty from head to foot in the reverse order,\* and remembering Her father's vow she felt much perturbed. When Sītā's companions saw Her thus

\* Girls in India are coy by their very nature and would not have the audacity to look straight into the eyes of a suitor. Sītā, who is the very embodiment of feminine virtues and the ideal of Indian womanhood, is, therefore, depicted here as beginning Her survey of Śrī Rāma's beauty from His feet and gradually passing Her eyes to His head. It is unidiomatic in English to speak of one scanning a person from 'foot to head'; hence the order had to be reversed in the rendering. It was, however, necessary to point out this radical difference between the Western and Indian cultures; and hence the words 'in the reverse order' have been added to keep the sense of the original intact while taking care not to allow the English idiom to suffer.



overcome with love, they all cried in alarm: "We are late already." "Let us come again at this very hour tomorrow !" So saying one of them smiled within herself. Sītā blushed at this pregnant remark. She got afraid of Her mother; for she felt it was already late. Recovering Herself with considerable effort she received Śrī Rāma into Her heart and conscious of Her dependence on Her sire returned home. (1—4)

दो०— देखन मिस मृग बिहग तरु फिरइ बहोरि बहोरि ।

निरखि निरखि रघुबीर छबि बाढ़इ प्रीति न थोरि ॥ २३४ ॥

Do.: dekhana misa mṛga bihaga taru phirai bahori bahori,  
nirakhi nirakhi raghubīra chabi bāRhai prīti na thori. 234.

Under pretence of looking at a deer, bird or tree She turned again and again; and each time She gazed on the beauteous Hero of Raghu's race, Her love waxed not a little. (234)

चौ०— जानि कठिन सिवचाप बिसूरति । चली राखि उर स्यामल मूरति ॥

प्रभु जब जात जानकी जानी । सुख सनेह सोभा गुन खानी ॥ १ ॥

परम प्रेममय मृदु मसि कीन्ही । चारु चित्त भीतीं लिखि लीन्ही ॥

गई भवानी भवन बहोरी । बंदि चरन बोली कर जोरी ॥ २ ॥

जय जय गिरिबरराज किसोरी । जय महेस मुख चंद चकोरी ॥

जय गजबदन षडानन माता । जगत जननि दामिनि दुति गाता ॥ ३ ॥

नहिं तव आदि मध्य अवसाना । अमित प्रभाउ बेदु नहिं जाना ॥

भव भव बिभव पराभव कारिनि । बिस्व बिमोहनि स्वबस बिहारिनि ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāni kaṭhina siva-cāpa bisūratī, calī rākhi ura syāmala mūratī ॥  
prabhu jaba jāta jānakī jānī, sukha saneha sobhā guna khānī ॥  
parama premamaya mṛdu masī kīnhī, cāru citta bhītī līkhī līnhī ॥  
gai bhavānī bhavana bahorī, baṁdi carana bolī kara jorī ॥  
jaya jaya giribhararāja kisorī, jaya mahesa mukha caṁda cakorī ॥  
jaya gajabadana ṣaḍānana mātā, jagata janani dāmini duti gātā ॥  
nahī tava ādi madhya avasānā, amita prabhāu bedu nahī jānā ॥  
bhava bhava bibhava parābhava kārini, bisva bimohani svabasa bihārini ॥

Drooping at the thought of the unyielding bow of Śiva, She proceeded with the image of the swarthy form in Her heart. When the Lord perceived that Janaka's Daughter, a fountain of bliss, affection, grace and goodness, was going, He sketched Her on the sheet of His heart with the soft ink of supreme love. Sītā then sought Bhavānī's temple and, adoring Her feet, prayed to Her with joined palms: "Glory, all glory to You, O Daughter of the mountain-king ! Glory to You, who gaze on the countenance of the great Lord Śiva as a Cakora bird on the moon. Glory to You, O Mother of the elephant-headed Gaṇeśa and the six-faced Kārtikeya and mother of the universe with limbs shining as lightning. You have no beginning, middle or end; Your infinite glory is a mystery even to the Vedas. You are responsible for the birth, maintenance and destruction of the universe; You enchant the whole universe and carry on Your sports independently of others. (1—4)

दो०— पतिदेवता सुतीय महुँ मातु प्रथम तव रेख ।

महिमा अमित न सकहिं कहि सहस सारदा सेष ॥ २३५ ॥



**Do.: patidevatā sutiya mahū mātu prathama tava rekha,  
mahimā amita na sakahī kahi sahāsa sārādā seṣa.235.**

"Of all good women who adore their husband as a god, Mother, You rank foremost. Your immeasurable greatness is more than a thousand Śārādās and Śeṣas could tell." (235)

चौ०— सेवत तोहि सुलभ फल चारी । बरदायनी पुरारि पिआरी ॥  
देबि पूजि पद कमल तुम्हारे । सुर नर मुनि सब होहिं सुखारे ॥ १ ॥  
मोर मनोरथु जानहु नीकें । बसहु सदा उर पुर सबही कें ॥  
कीन्हेउँ प्रगट न कारन तेहीं । अस कहि चरन गहे बैदेहीं ॥ २ ॥  
बिनय प्रेम बस भई भवानी । खसी माल मूरति मुसुकानी ॥  
सादर सियँ प्रसादु सिर धरेऊ । बोली गौरि हरषु हियँ भरेऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
सुनु सिय सत्य असीस हमारी । पूजिहि मन कामना तुम्हारी ॥  
नारद बचन सदा सुचि साचा । सो बरु मिलिहि जाहिं मनु राचा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sevata tohi sulabha phala cārī, baradāyanī purārī piārī.  
debi pūji pada kamala tumhāre, sura nara muni saba hoht sukhāre.1.  
mora manorathu jānahu nīkē, basahu sadā ura pura sabahī kē.  
kīnheū pragaṭa na kārana tehī, asa kahl carāna gahe baldehī.2.  
binaya prema basa bhaī bhavānī, khasī māla mūrati musukānī.  
sādara siyā prasādu sira dhareū, bolī gaurī haraṣu hiyā bhareū.3.  
sunu siya satya asīsa hamārī, pūjīhi mana kāmanā tumhārī.  
nārada bacana sadā suci sēcā, so baru milihi jāht manu rēcā.4.

"The fourfold rewards of life (viz., religious merit, worldly riches, sensuous enjoyment and Liberation) are easily attainable through Your service, O bestower of boons, beloved of Śiva (the Slayer of Tripura)! All who adore Your lotus feet, O Shining One, attain happiness, be they gods, men or sages. You know well my heart's longing since You ever dwell in the town of every heart. That is why I have refrained from openly declaring it." With these words Videha's Daughter clasped the feet of the image. Bhavānī was overcome by Her meekness and devotion; the wreath on the image dropped and the idol smiled. Sītā reverently placed the divine gift on Her head. Gaurī's heart was filled with delight while She spoke, "Hear, Sītā, my infallible blessing: Your heart's desire shall be accomplished. Nārada's words are ever faultless and true; the suitor on whom Your heart is set shall, indeed, be Yours." (1—4)

छं०— मनु जाहिं राचेउ मिलिहि सो बरु सहज सुंदर साँवरो ।  
करुना निधान सुजान सीलु सनेहु जानत रावरो ॥  
एहि भाँति गौरि असीस सुनि सिय सहित हियँ हरषीं अली ।  
तुलसी भवानिहि पूजि पुनि पुनि मुदित मन मंदिर चली ॥

Charṇ.: manu jāht rāceu milihi so baru sahaja suṁdara sāvaro,  
karunā nidhāna sujāna sīlu sanehu jānata rāvaro.  
ehi bhāti gaurī asīsa suni siya sahita hiyā haraṣī alī,  
tulasī bhavānihi pūji puni puni mudita mana maṁdira calī.



"The dark-complexioned and naturally handsome suitor of whom You are enamoured shall, indeed, be Yours. The gracious and omniscient Lord is aware of your fidelity and love." Sītā and all Her companions were delighted at heart to hear this blessing from Gaurī's lips. Worshipping Goddess Bhavānī again and again Sītā, says Tulasīdāsa, returned to Her abode, rejoicing in Her heart.

सो०— जानि गौरि अनुकूल सिय हिय हरषु न जाइ कहि ।

मंजुल मंगल मूल बाम अंग फरकन लगे ॥ २३६ ॥

So.: jāni gauri anukūla siya hiya haraṣu na jāi kahi,  
maṁjula maṁgala mūla bāma aṁga pharakana lage. 236.

Finding Gaurī favourably disposed towards Her, Sītā was more glad of heart than words can tell. Her left limbs began to throb, indicating Her good fortune. (236)

चौ०— हृदयँ सराहत सीय लोनाई । गुर समीप गवने दोउ भाई ॥  
राम कहा सबु कौसिक पाहीं । सरल सुभाउ छुअत छल नाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
सुमन पाइ मुनि पूजा कीन्ही । पुनि असीस दुहु भाइन्ह दीन्ही ॥  
सुफल मनोरथ होहुँ तुम्हारे । रामु लखनु सुनि भए सुखारे ॥ २ ॥  
करि भोजनु मुनिबर बिग्यानी । लगे कहन कछु कथा पुरानी ॥  
बिगत दिवसु गुरु आयसु पाई । संध्या करन चले दोउ भाई ॥ ३ ॥  
प्राची दिसि ससि उयउ सुहावा । सिय मुख सरिस देखि सुखु पावा ॥  
बहुरि बिचारु कीन्ह मन माहीं । सीय बदन सम हिमकर नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: hrdayā sarāhata siya lonāi, gura samīpa gavane dou bhāi.  
rāma kahā sabu kausika pāhī, sarala subhāu chuata chala nāhī. 1.  
sumana pāl muni pūjā kīnhī, puni asīsa duhu bhāinha dīnhī.  
suphala manoratha hohū tumhāre, rāmu lakhanu suni bhae sukhāre. 2.  
kari bhojanu munibara bigyānī, lage kahana kachu kathā purānī.  
bigata divasu guru āyasu pāi, saṁdhyā karana cale dou bhāi. 3.  
prācī disī sasi uyau suhāvā, siya mukha sarisa dekhi sukhu pāvā.  
bahuri bicāru kīnha mana māhī, siya badana sama himakara nāhī. 4.

Inwardly praising Sītā's beauty, the two brothers returned to their Guru (Viśvāmitra). Śrī Rāma related everything to Kauśika; for He was innocent of heart and free from all guile. Having got the flowers the sage performed his devotions and then blessed the two brothers, saying, "May your heart's desire be accomplished." Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa were glad to hear the benediction. After finishing his meals the great and illumined hermit, Viśvāmitra, began to recite old legends. The day was thus spent; and obtaining the Guru's permission the two brothers proceeded to say their evening prayers. In the meantime the charming moon rose in the eastern horizon; perceiving that her orb resembled Sītā's face Śrī Rāma felt happy. The Lord then reasoned within Himself. The queen of night bears no resemblance to Sītā. (1—4)

दो०— जनमु सिंधु पुनि बंधु बिषु दिन मलीन सकलंक ।

सिय मुख समता पाव किमि चंदु बापुरो रंक ॥ २३७ ॥



**Do.: janamu sirindhru puni baṁdhru biṣu dina malīna sakalāmka,  
siya mukha samatā pāva kimi caṁdu bāpuro raṁka.237.**

"Born of the ocean (with its salt water), with poison for her brother, dim and obscure by the day and with a dark spot in her orb, how can the poor and wretched moon be matched with Sītā's countenance ?"\* (237)

चौ०— घटइ बढइ बिरहिनि दुखदाई। ग्रसइ राहु निज संधिहिं पाई॥  
कोक सोकप्रद पंकज द्रोही। अवगुन बहुत चंद्रमा तोही॥ १॥  
बैदेही मुख पटतर दीन्हे। होइ दोषु बड़ अनुचित कीन्हे॥  
सिय मुख छबि बिधु ब्याज बखानी। गुर पहिं चले निसा बड़ि जानी॥ २॥  
करि मुनि चरन सरोज प्रनामा। आयसु पाइ कीन्ह बिश्रामा॥  
बिगत निसा रघुनायक जागे। बंधु बिलोकि कहन अस लागे॥ ३॥  
उयउ अरुन अवलोकहु ताता। पंकज कोक लोक सुखदाता॥  
बोले लखनु जोरि जुग पानी। प्रभु प्रभाउ सूचक मृदु बानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: ghaṭai baRhai birahini dukhadāi, grasai rāhu nija saṁdhihī pāi.  
koka sokaprada paṁkaja drohī, avaguna bahuta caṁdramā tohī.1.  
baidehī mukha paṭatara dīnhe, hoi doṣu baRa anucita kīnhe.  
siya mukha chabi bidhu byāja bakhānī, gura paṭhī cale nisā baRī jānī.2.  
karī muni carana saroja pranāmā, āyasu pāi kīnha bīśrāmā.  
bigata nisā raghunāyaka jāge, baṁdhru biloki kahana asa lāge.3.  
uyau aruna avalokahu tātā, paṁkaja koka loka sukhadātā.  
bole lakhanu jorī juga pānī, prabhu prabhāu sūcaka mṛdu bānī.4.

"Again, the moon waxes and wanes; she is the curse of lovesick damsels and is devoured by Rāhu when she crosses the latter's orbit. She causes anguish to the Cakravāka (the ruddy goose) and withers the lotus. O moon, there are numerous faults in you. One would incur the blame of having done a highly improper act by comparing you with the countenance of Videha's daughter." Thus finding in the moon a pretext for extolling the beauty of Sītā's countenance and perceiving that the night had far advanced, Śrī Rāma returned to His Guru; and bowing at the sage's lotus feet and receiving his permission He retired to rest. At the close of night the Lord of Raghus woke; and looking towards His brother He began to speak thus, "Lo, brother, the day has dawned to the delight of the lotus, the Cakravāka and the whole world." Joining both of his palms Lakṣmaṇa gently spoke the following words indicative of the Lord's glory:— (1—4)

दो०— अरुनोदयँ सकुचे कुमुद उडगन जोति मलीन।  
जिमि तुम्हार आगमन सुनि भए नृपति बलहीन॥ २३८ ॥

**Do.: arunodayā sakuce kumuda uḍagana joti malīna,  
jimi tumhāra āgamana suni bhae nṛpati balahīna.238.**

\* The moon is one of the fourteen jewels (treasures of the world) that were churned out of the ocean by the joint efforts of the gods and demons at the dawn of creation. It is to this Paurāṇika legend that the Lord refers to above. The very first product of this churning was poison, which was swallowed by Lord Śiva. It is in this sense that the moon is spoken of as having poison for a brother.



"The day having dawned, the lily has faded and the brightness of the stars is dimmed, just as at the news of Your arrival all the princes (assembled here) have grown faint."

(238)

चौ०— नृप सब नखत करहिं उजिआरी । टारि न सकहिं चाप तम भारी ॥  
 कमल कोक मधुकर खग नाना । हरषे सकल निसा अवसाना ॥ १ ॥  
 ऐसेहिं प्रभु सब भगत तुम्हारे । होइहिं टूटें धनुष सुखारे ॥  
 उयउ भानु बिनु श्रम तम नासा । दुरे नखत जग तेजु प्रकासा ॥ २ ॥  
 रबि निज उदय ब्याज रघुराया । प्रभु प्रतापु सब नृपन्ह दिखाया ॥  
 तव भुज बल महिमा उदघाटी । प्रगटी धनु बिघटन परिपाटी ॥ ३ ॥  
 बंधु बचन सुनि प्रभु मुसुकाने । होइ सुचि सहज पुनीत नहाने ॥  
 नित्यक्रिया करि गुरु पहिं आए । चरन सरोज सुभग सिर नाए ॥ ४ ॥  
 सतानंदु तब जनक बोलाए । कौसिक मुनि पहिं तुरत पठाए ॥  
 जनक बिनय तिन्ह आइ सुनाई । हरषे बोलि लिए दोउ भाई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: nṛpa saba nakhata karaḥī ujārī, ṭārī na sakaḥī cāpa tama bhārī.  
 kamala koka madhukara khaga nānā, haraṣe sakala nisā avasānā.1.  
 aiseḥī prabhu saba bhagata tumhāre, hoīhaḥī ṭūṭē dhanuṣa sukhāre.  
 uyau bhānu binu śrama tama nāsā, dure nakhata jaga teju prakāsā.2.  
 rabi nija udaya byāja raghurāyā, prabhu pratāpu saba nṛpanha dikhāyā.  
 tava bhuja bala mahimā udaghāṭī, pragaṭī dhanu bighaṭana paripāṭī.3.  
 baṁdhu bacana sunī prabhu musukāne, hoī suci sahaṣa punīta nahāne.  
 nityakriyā kari guru paḥī āe, carana saroja subhaga sira nāe.4.  
 satānaṁdu taba janaka bolāe, kausika muni paḥī turata paṭhāe.  
 janaka binaya tinha āi sunāi, haraṣe bolī lie dou bhāi.5.

"Though twinkling like stars, all the princes put together are unable to lift the thick darkness in the form of the bow. And just as lotuses and bees and the Cakravāka and various other birds rejoice over the termination of night, even so, my lord, all Your devotees will be glad when the bow is broken. Lo, the sun is up and the darkness has automatically disappeared; the stars have vanished out of sight and light flashes upon the world. Under pretence of its rising, O Lord of Raghus, the sun has demonstrated to all the princes the glory of my lord (Yourself). It is in order to reveal the might of Your arms that the process of breaking the bow has been set into operation." The Lord smiled at these remarks of His brother. He who is pure by His very nature then performed the daily acts of purification and bathed, and after finishing the daily routine of prayer etc., called on His Guru and the two brothers bowed their graceful heads at his lotus feet. Meanwhile King Janaka summoned his preceptor Śatānanda and sent him at once to the sage Kauśika. Śatānanda communicated to Viśvāmitra Janaka's humble submission and Viśvāmitra gladly sent for the two brothers. (1—5)

दो०— सतानंद पद बंदि प्रभु बैठे गुरु पहिं जाइ ।  
 चलहु तात मुनि कहेउ तब पठवा जनक बोलाइ ॥ २३९ ॥

Do.: satānaṁda pada baṁdi prabhu baiṭhe gura paḥī jāi,  
 calahu tāta muni kaheu taba paṭhavā janaka bolāi.239.



Adoring Śatānanda's feet the Lord went and sat down by His Guru; the sage then said, "Come on, my son: Janaka has sent for us." (239)

[PAUSE 8 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

[PAUSE 2 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— सीय स्वयंबरु देखिअ जाई। ईसु काहि धौं देइ बड़ाई॥  
लखन कहा जस भाजनु सोई। नाथ कृपा तव जापर होई॥ १॥  
हरषे मुनि सब सुनि बर बानी। दीन्हि असीस सबहिं सुखु मानी॥  
पुनि मुनिबृंद समेत कृपाला। देखन चले धनुषमख साला॥ २॥  
रंगभूमि आए दोउ भाई। असि सुधि सब पुरबासिन्ह पाई॥  
चले सकल गृह काज बिसारी। बाल जुबान जरठ नर नारी॥ ३॥  
देखी जनक भीर भै भारी। सुचि सेवक सब लिए हँकारी॥  
तुरत सकल लोगन्ह पहिं जाहू। आसन उचित देहु सब काहू॥ ४॥

Cau.: sīya svayambaru dekhia jāī, īsu kāhi dhaū del baRāī.  
lakhana kahā jasa bhājanu soī, nātha kṛpā tava jāpara hoī.1.  
haraṣe muni saba suni bara bānī, dīnhi asīsa sabahī sukhu mānī.  
puni munibṛmda sameta kṛpālā, dekhana cale dhanuṣamakha sālā.2.  
raṅgabhūmi āe dou bhāī, asī sudhi saba purabāsīnha pāī.  
cale sakala grha kāja bisārī, bāla jubāna jarāṭha nara nārī.3.  
dekhī janaka bhīra bhai bhārī, suci sevaka saba lle hākarī.  
turata sakala loganha pahī jāhū, āsana ucita dehu saba kāhū.4.

"Let us go and see how Sītā elects her husband; we have yet to see whom Providence chooses to honour." Said Lakṣmaṇa, "He alone deserves glory, my lord, who enjoys your favour." The whole company of hermits rejoiced to hear these apt words and with a delighted heart they all gave their blessing to him. Accompanied by the whole throng of hermits the gracious Lord then proceeded to visit the arena intended for the bow-sacrifice. When the inhabitants of the town got the news that the two brothers had reached the arena, they all sallied forth, oblivious of their homes and duties—men and women, young and old and even children. When Janaka saw that a huge crowd had collected there, he sent for all his trusted servants and said, "Go and see all the people at once and marshal them to their proper seats." (1—4)

दो०— कहि मृदु बचन बिनीत तिन्ह बैठारे नर नारि।

उत्तम मध्यम नीच लघु निज निज थल अनुहारि॥ २४० ॥

Do.: kahi mṛdu bacana binīta tinha baiṭhāre nara nārī,  
uttama madhyama nīca laghu nija nija thala anuhārī.240.

Addressing soft and polite words to the citizens, the servants seated them all, both men and women, in their appropriate places, whether noble or middling, humble or low. (240)

चौ०— राजकुअँर तेहि अवसर आए। मनहुँ मनोहरता तन छाए॥  
गुन सागर नागर बर बीरा। सुंदर स्यामल गौर सरीरा॥ १॥



राज समाज बिराजत रूरे । उडगन महँ जनु जुग बिधु पूरे ॥  
 जिन्ह कें रही भावना जैसी । प्रभु मूरति तिन्ह देखी तैसी ॥ २ ॥  
 देखहिं रूप महा रनधीरा । मनहुँ बीर रसु धरें सरीरा ॥  
 डरे कुटिल नृप प्रभुहि निहारी । मनहुँ भयानक मूरति भारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 रहे असुर छल छोनिय बेषा । तिन्ह प्रभु प्रगट कालसम देखा ॥  
 पुरबासिन्ह देखे दोउ भाई । नरभूषन लोचन सुखदाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rājakuāra tehi avasara āe, manahū manoharatā tana chāe.  
 guna sāgara nāgara bara bīrā, suṁdara syāmala gaura sarīrā.1.  
 rāja samāja birājata rūre, uḍagana mahū janu juga bidhu pūre.  
 jinha kē rahī bhāvanā jaisī, prabhu mūrati tinha dekhi taisī.2.  
 dekhahi rūpa mahā ranadhīrā, manahū bīra rasu dharē sarīrā.  
 ḍare kuṭila nrpa prabhuhi nihārī, manahū bhayānaka mūrati bhārī.3.  
 rahe asura chala chonipa beṣā, tinha prabhu pragata kālasama dekhā.  
 purabāsinha dekhe dou bhāī, narabhūṣana locana sukhadāī.4.

Meanwhile there arrived the two princes, the very abodes of beauty as it were, both ocean of goodness, polished in manners and gallent heroes, charming of forms, the one dark and the other fair. Shining bright in the galaxy of princes, they looked like two full moons in a circle of stars. Everyone looked on the Lord's form according to the conception each had about Him. Those who were surpassingly staunch in battle gazed on His form as though He was the heroic sentiment personified. The wicked kings trembled at the sight of the Lord as if He had a most terrible form. The demons, who were cunningly disguised as princes, beheld the Lord as Death in visible form, while the citizens regarded the two brothers as the ornaments of humanity and the delight of their eyes. (1—4)

दो०— नारि बिलोकहिं हरषि हियँ निज निज रुचि अनुरूप ।

जनु सोहत सिंगार धरि मूरति परम अनूप ॥ २४१ ॥

Do.: nāri bilokahi haraṣi hiyā nija nija ruci anurūpa,  
 janu sohata siṅgāra dhari mūrati parama anūpa.241.

With joy in their heart the women saw Him according to the attitude of mind each had towards Him, as if the erotic sentiment itself had appeared in an utterly incomparable form. (241)

चौ०— बिदुषन्ह प्रभु बिराटमय दीसा । बहु मुख कर पग लोचन सीसा ॥  
 जनक जाति अवलोकहिं कैसैं । सजन सगे प्रिय लागहिं जैसैं ॥ १ ॥  
 सहित बिदेह बिलोकहिं रानी । सिसु सम प्रीति न जाति बखानी ॥  
 जोगिन्ह परम तत्त्वमय भासा । सांत सुद्ध सम सहज प्रकासा ॥ २ ॥  
 हरिभगतन्ह देखे दोउ भाता । इष्टदेव इव सब सुख दाता ॥  
 रामहि चितव भायँ जेहि सीया । सो सनेहु सुखु नहिं कथनीया ॥ ३ ॥  
 उर अनुभवति न कहि सक सोऊ । कवन प्रकार कहै कबि कोऊ ॥  
 एहि बिधि रहा जाहि जस भाऊ । तेहिं तस देखेउ कोसलराऊ ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: biduṣanha prabhu birāṭamaya dīsā, bahu mukha kara paga locana sīsā.  
 janaka jāti avalokaḥ kaisē, sajana sage priya lāgaḥ jaisē.1.  
 sahita bideha bilokaḥ rānī, sisu sama prīti na jāti bakhānī.  
 joginha parama tattvamaya bhāsā, sām̐ta suddha sama sahaja prakāsā.2.  
 haribhagatanha dekhe dou bhrātā, iṣṭadeva iva saba sukha dātā.  
 rāmahi citava bhāyā jehī sīyā, so sanehu sukhu ṇaḥṭ kathanīyā.3.  
 ura anubhavati na kahi saka soū, kavana prakāra kahai kabi koū.  
 ehi bidhi rahā jāhi jasa bhāū, teḥṭ tasa dekheu kosalarāū.4.

The wise saw the Lord in His cosmic form, with many faces, hands, feet, eyes and heads. And how did He appear to Janaka's kinsmen? Like one's own beloved relation. The queen, no less than the king, regarded Him with unspeakable love like a dear child. To the Yogīs (those ever united with God) He shone forth as no other than the highest truth, placid, unsullied, equipoised, and resplendent by its very nature. The devotees of Śrī Hari beheld the two brothers as their beloved deity, the fountain of all joy. The emotion of love and joy with which Śītā gazed on Śrī Rāma was ineffable. She felt the emotion in Her breast, but could not utter it; how, then, can a poet describe it? In this way everyone regarded the Lord of Ayodhyā according to the attitude of mind each had towards Him. (1—4)

दो०—राजत राज समाज महुँ कोसलराज किसोर।

सुंदर स्यामल गौर तन बिस्व बिलोचन चोर॥ २४२॥

Do.: rājata rāja samāja mahūṁ kosalarāja kisora,  
 suṁdara syāmala gaura tana bisva bilocana cora.242.

Thus shone in the assembly of kings the two lovely princes of Ayodhyā, the one dark and the other fair of form, catching the eyes of the whole universe. (242)

चौ०—सहज मनोहर मूरति दोऊ। कोटि काम उपमा लघु सोऊ॥  
 सरद चंद निंदक मुख नीके। नीरज नयन भावते जी के॥ १॥  
 चितवनि चारु मार मनु हरनी। भावति हृदय जाति नहिं बरनी॥  
 कल कपोल श्रुति कुंडल लोला। चिबुक अधर सुंदर मृदु बोला॥ २॥  
 कुमुदबंधु कर निंदक हाँसा। भृकुटी बिकट मनोहर नासा॥  
 भाल बिसाल तिलक झलकाहीं। कच बिलोकि अलि अवलि लजाहीं॥ ३॥  
 पीत चौतनीं सिरन्हि सुहाई। कुसुम कलीं बिच बीच बनाई॥  
 रेखें रुचिर कंबु कल गीवाँ। जनु त्रिभुवन सुषमा की सीवाँ॥ ४॥

Cau.: sahaja manohara mūratī doū, koṭī kāma upamā laghu soū.  
 sarada caṁda nīṁdaka mukha nīke, nīraja nayana bhāvate jī ke.1.  
 citavanī cāru mārā manu haranī, bhāvatī hṛdaya jāti naḥṭ baranī.  
 kala kapola śrutī kuṁḍala lolā, cibuka adhara suṁdara mṛdu bolā.2.  
 kumudabāṁdhū kara nīṁdaka hāsā, bhṛkuṭī bikāṭa manohara nāsā.  
 bhāla bisāla tilaka jhalakāhī, kaca biloki ali avali lajāhī.3.  
 pīta cautanī sīranhī suhāī, kusuma kalī bīca bīca banāī.  
 rekhē rucīra kaṁbu kala gīvā, janu tribhuvana suṣamā kī sīvā.4.



Both were embodiments of natural grace; even millions of Cupids were a poor match for them. Their charming faces mocked the autumnal moon, and their lotus-like eyes were soul-ravishing. Their winning glances captivated the heart of even Cupid; they were so unspeakably endearing. With beautiful cheeks, ears adorned with swinging pendants, a charming chin and lips and a sweet voice, their smile ridiculed the moonbeams. With arched eyebrows and a beautiful nose, the sacred mark shone on their broad forehead, and their locks of hair put to shame a swarm of bees. Yellow caps of a rectangular shape, which were embroidered here and there with figures of flower-buds, adorned their heads. Their necks, which vied in their spiral form with a conch-shell bore a triple line, which constituted as it were the high watermark of beauty in all the three worlds. (1—4)

दो०—कुंजर मनि कंठा कलित उरन्हि तुलसिका माल ।

बृषभ कंध केहरि ठवनि बल निधि बाहु बिसाल ॥ २४३ ॥

Do.: kumjara mani kaṁṭhā kalita uranhi tulasikā māla,  
br̥ṣabha kaṁdha kehari ṭhavani bala nidhi bāhu bisāla.243.

Their breast was adorned with necklace of pearls found in an elephant's forehead and wreaths of Tulasī (basil) leaves. With shoulders resembling the lump of a bull they stood like lions and had mighty long arms. (243)

चौ०—कटि तूनीर पीत पट बाँधें । कर सर धनुष बाम बर काँधें ॥

पीत जग्य उपबीत सुहाए । नख सिख मंजु महाछबि छाए ॥ १ ॥

देखि लोग सब भए सुखारे । एकटक लोचन चलत न तारे ॥

हरषे जनकु देखि दोउ भाई । मुनि पद कमल गहे तब जाई ॥ २ ॥

करि बिनती निज कथा सुनाई । रंग अवनि सब मुनिहि देखाई ॥

जहँ जहँ जाहिँ कुअँर बर दोऊ । तहँ तहँ चकित चितव सबु कोऊ ॥ ३ ॥

निज निज रुख रामहि सबु देखा । कोउ न जान कछु मरमु बिसेषा ॥

भलि रचना मुनि नृप सन कहेऊ । राजाँ मुदित महासुख लहेऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaṭi tūnīra pīta paṭa bādhē, kara sara dhanuṣa bāma bara kādhē.  
pīta jagya upabīta suhāe, nakha sikha maṁju mahāchabi chāe.1.  
dekhi loga saba bhae sukhāre, ekaṭaka locana calata na tāre.  
haraṣe janaku dekhi dou bhāī, muni pada kamala gahe taba jāī.2.  
kari binatī nija kathā sunāī, raṁga avani saba munihī dekhāī.  
jahā jahā jāht kuāra bara doū, tahā tahā cakita citava sabu koū.3.  
nija nija rukha rāmahī sabu dekhā, kou na jāna kachu maramu biseṣā.  
bhali racanā muni nṛpa sana kaheū, rājā mudita mahāsukha laheū.4.

They bore at their back a quiver secured with a yellow cloth wrapped round their waist, and held an arrow in their right hand; while a bow and a charming sacred thread, also of yellow tint, were slung across their left shoulder. In short, the two princes were lovely from head to foot and were the very embodiments of great charm. Everyone who saw them felt delighted; people gazed at them with unwinking eyes and their pupils too did not move. King Janaka himself rejoiced to behold the two brothers; presently he went and



clasped the sage's lotus-feet. Paying him homage he related to him his story and showed him round the whole arena. Whithersoever the two elegant princes betook themselves, all regarded them with wonder. Every man found Śrī Rāma facing himself; but none could perceive the great mystery behind it. The sage told the king that the arrangements were splendid; and the king was highly satisfied and pleased to hear this. (1—4)

दो०—सब मंचन्ह तें मंचु एक सुंदर बिसद बिसाल।

मुनि समेत दोउ बंधु तहँ बैठारे महिपाल ॥ २४४ ॥

Do.: saba maṁcanha tẽ maṁcu eka suṁdara bisada bisāla,  
muni sameta dou baṁdhu tahā baiṭhāre mahipāla.244.

Of all the tiers of raised seats one was beautiful, bright and capacious above all the rest; the king seated the two brothers alongwith the sage thereon. (244)

चौ०—प्रभुहि देखि सब नृप हियँ हारे। जनु राकेस उदय भएँ तारे ॥

असि प्रतीति सब के मन माहीं। राम चाप तोरब सक नाहीं ॥ १ ॥

बिनु भंजेहुँ भव धनुषु बिसाला। मेलिहि सीय राम उर माला ॥

अस बिचारि गवनहु घर भाई। जसु प्रतापु बलु तेजु गवाई ॥ २ ॥

बिहसे अपर भूप सुनि बानी। जे अबिबेक अंध अभिमानी ॥

तोरेहुँ धनुषु ब्याहु अवगाहा। बिनु तोरें को कुअँरि बिआहा ॥ ३ ॥

एक बार कालउ किन होऊ। सिय हित समर जितब हम सोऊ ॥

यह सुनि अवर महिप मुसुकाने। धरमसील हरिभगत सयाने ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prabhuhi dekhi saba nṛpa hīyā hāre, janu rākesa udaya bhaẽ tāre.  
asi pratīti saba ke mana māhī, rāma cāpa toraba saka nāhī.1.  
binu bhaṁjehū bhava dhanuṣu bisālā, melihi sīya rāma ura mālā.  
asa bicāri gavanahu ghara bhāi, jasu pratāpu balu teju gavāi.2.  
bihase apara bhūpa suni bānī, je abibeka aṁdha abhimānī.  
torehū dhanuṣu byāhu avagāhā, binu torẽ ko kuāri blāhā.3.  
eka bāra kālau kina hoū, siya hita samara jītaba hama soū.  
yaha suni avara mahipa musukāne, dharamasīla haribhagata sayāne.4.

All the kings were disheartened at the sight of the Lord, just as stars fade away with the rising of the full moon. For they all felt inwardly assured that Rāma would undoubtedly break the bow; or, even if the huge bow of Śiva proved too strong for Him, that Sitā would still place the garland of victory round His neck. They therefore, said to one another, "Realizing this, brothers, let us turn homewards, casting to the winds all glory, fame, strength and pride." Other princes, who were blinded with ignorance and pride, laughed at this and said, "Union with the princess is a far cry for Rāma even if he succeeds in breaking the bow; who, then, can wed her without breaking it? Should Death himself for once come forth against us, even him we would conquer in battle for Sitā's sake." At this other princes, who were pious and sensible and devoted to Śrī Hari, smiled and said:— (1—4)

सो०—सीय बिआहबि राम गरब दूरि करि नृपन्ह के।

जीति को सक संग्राम दसरथ के रन बाँकुरे ॥ २४५ ॥



So.: *sīya biāhabī rāma garaba dūri kari nṛpanha ke,  
jīti ko saka saṁgrāma dasaratha ke rana bākure.*245.

"Rāma will certainly marry Sītā to the discomfiture of these arrogant princes; for who can conquer in battle the valiant sons of Daśaratha? (245)

चौ०— व्यर्थ मरहु जनि गाल बजाई । मन मोदकन्हि कि भूख बुताई ॥  
सिख हमारि सुनि परम पुनीता । जगदंबा जानहु जियँ सीता ॥ १ ॥  
जगत पिता रघुपतिहि बिचारी । भरि लोचन छबि लेहु निहारी ॥  
सुंदर सुखद सकल गुन रासी । ए दोउ बंधु संभु उर बासी ॥ २ ॥  
सुधा समुद्र समीप बिहाई । मृगजलु निरखि मरहु कत धाई ॥  
करहु जाइ जा कहूँ जोइ भावा । हम तौ आजु जनम फलु पावा ॥ ३ ॥  
अस कहि भले भूप अनुरागे । रूप अनूप बिलोकन लागे ॥  
देखहिं सुर नभ चढ़े बिमाना । बरषहिं सुमन करहिं कल गाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *byartha marahu jani gāla bajāi, mana modakanhi ki bhūkha butāi.  
sikha hamāri suni parama punitā, jagadambā jānahu jiyā sītā.1.  
jagata pitā raghupatihi bicārī, bharī locana chabi lehu nihārī.  
surūdara sukhada sakala guna rāsī, e dou bāndhu saṁbhu ura bāsī.2.  
sudhā samudra samīpa bihāi, mrgajalu nirakhi marahu kata dhāi.  
karahu jāi jā kahū joi bhāvā, hama tau āju janama phalu pāvā.3.  
asa kahi bhale bhūpa anurāge, rūpa anūpa bilokana lāge.  
dekhaht sura nabha caRhe bimānā, baraṣaht sumana karaht kala gānā.4.*

"Do not thus brag and throw away your lives in vain: hunger cannot be satiated with imaginary sweets. Listen to this my most salutary advice; be inwardly assured that Sītā is no other than the Mother of the universe. And recognizing the Lord of Raghus as the father of the universe, feast your eyes to their fill on His beauty. Fountains of joy and embodiments of all virtues, these two charming brothers have their abode in Śambhu's heart. Leaving an ocean of nectar, which is so near, why should you run in pursuit of a mirage and court death? Or else do whatever pleases you individually; we for our part have reaped today the fruit of our human birth." So saying the good kings turned to gaze with affection on the picture of incomparable beauty; while in heaven the gods witnessed the spectacle from their aerial cars, and raining down flowers sang in melodious strains. (1—4)

दो०— जानि सुअवसरु सीय तब पठई जनक बोलाइ ।

चतुर सखीं सुंदर सकल सादर चलीं लवाइ ॥ २४६ ॥

Do.: *jāni suavasaru sīya taba paṭhai janaka bolāi,  
catura sakhiṁ surūdara sakala sādara calī lavāi.*246.

Finding it an appropriate occasion Janaka then sent for Sītā; and Her companions, all lovely and accomplished, escorted Her with due honour. (246)

चौ०— सिय सोभा नहिं जाइ बखानी । जगदंबिका रूप गुन खानी ॥  
उपमा सकल मोहि लघु लागीं । प्राकृत नारि अंग अनुरागीं ॥ १ ॥



सिय बरनिअ तेइ उपमा देई । कुकबि कहाइ अजसु को लेई ॥  
 जौं पटतरिअ तीय सम सीया । जग असि जुबति कहाँ कमनीया ॥ २ ॥  
 गिरा मुखर तन अरध भवानी । रति अति दुखित अतनु पति जानी ॥  
 बिष बारुनी बंधु प्रिय जेही । कहिअ रमासम किमि बैदेही ॥ ३ ॥  
 जौं छबि सुधा पयोनिधि होई । परम रूपमय कच्छपु सोई ॥  
 सोभा रजु मंदरु सिंगारु । मथै पानि पंकज निज मारु ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: siya sobhā naḥī jāi bakhānī, jagadarbhikā rūpa guna khānī.  
 upamā sakala mohi laghu lāgi, prākṛta nārī aṅga anurāgi.1.  
 siya barania tel upamā deī, kukabi kahāi ajasu ko leī.  
 jāu paṭataria tīya sama sīyā, jaga asi jubati kahā kamanīyā.2.  
 girā mukhara tana aradha bhavānī, rati ati dukhita atanu pati jānī.  
 biṣa bārunī baṁdhu priya jehī, kahla ramāsama kimi baldehī.3.  
 jāu chabi sudhā payonidhi hoī, parama rūpamaya kacchapu soī.  
 sobhā raju maṁdaru siṅgārū, mathai pāni paṁkaja nīja mārū.4.

Sītā's beauty defies all description, Mother of the universe that She is and an embodiment of charm and excellence. All comparisons seem to me too poor; for they have affinity with the limbs of mortal women. Proceeding to depict Sītā with the help of those very similes why should one earn the title of an unworthy poet and court ill-repute? Should Sītā be likened to any woman of this material creation, where in this world shall one come across such a lovely damsel? The goddess of speech (Sarasvatī), for instance, is a chatterer; while Bhavānī possesses only half a body (the other half being represented by her lord, Śiva). And Rati (Love's consort) is extremely distressed by the thought of her husband being without a form. And it is quite out of the question to compare Videha's Daughter with Ramā, who has poison and spirituous liquor for her dear brothers. Supposing there was an ocean of nectar in the form of loveliness and the tortoise serving as a base for churning it was an embodiment of consummate beauty, and if splendour itself were to take the form of a cord, the erotic sentiment should crystallize and assume the shape of Mount Mandara and the god of love himself were to churn this ocean with his own hands—

(1—4)

दो०—एहि बिधि उपजै लच्छि जब सुंदरता सुख मूल ।

तदपि सकोच समेत कबि कहहिं सीय समतूल ॥ २४७ ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi upajai lacchi jaba suṁdaratā sukha mūla,  
 tadapi sakoca sameta kabi kahaḥī sīya samatūla.247.

And if from such churning were to be born a Lakṣmī, who was the source of all loveliness and joy, the poet would even then hesitatingly declare her as analogous to Sītā.

(247)

चौ०—चलीं संग लै सखीं सयानी । गावत गीत मनोहर बानी ॥

सोह नवल तनु सुंदर सारी । जगत जननि अतुलित छबि भारी ॥ १ ॥

भूषन सकल सुदेस सुहाए । अंग अंग रचि सखिन्ह बनाए ॥

रंगभूमि जब सिय पगु धारी । देखि रूप मोहे नर नारी ॥ २ ॥



हरषि सुरन्ह दुंदुभीं बजाई । बरषि प्रसून अपछरा गाई ॥  
 पानि सरोज सोह जयमाला । अवचट चितए सकल भुआला ॥ ३ ॥  
 सीय चकित चित रामहि चाहा । भए मोहबस सब नरनाहा ॥  
 मुनि समीप देखे दोउ भाई । लगे ललकि लोचन निधि पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: caī saṁga lai sakhiṁ sayānī, gāvata gīta manohara bānī.  
 soha navala tanu sumdara sārī, jagata janani atulita chabi bhārī.1.  
 bhūṣana sakala sudesā suhāe, aṁga aṁga rāci sakhinha banāe.  
 raṁgabhūmi jaba siyā pagu dhārī, dekhi rūpa mohe nara nārī.2.  
 haraṣi suranha dumdubhī bajāī, baraṣi prasūna apacharā gāī.  
 pāni saroja soha jayamālā, avacaṭa citae sakala bhuālā.3.  
 siya cakita cita rāmahi cāhā, bhae mohabasa saba naranāhā.  
 muni samīpa dekhe dou bhāī, lage lalaki locana nidhi pāī.4.

Sitā's clever companions escorted Her to the arena, singing songs in a charming voice. A beautiful Sārī (covering for the body) adorned Her youthful frame; the Mother of the universe was incomparable in her exquisite beauty. Ornaments of all kinds had been beautifully set in their appropriate places, each limb having been decked by Her companions with great care. When Sitā stepped into the arena, men and women alike were fascinated by Her charms. The gods gladly sounded their kettledrums, while celestial damsels rained down flowers in the midst of songs. In Her lotus-like hands sparkled the wreath of victory, as She cast a hurried glance at all the princes. While Sitā looked for Śrī Rāma with anxious heart, all the princes found themselves in the grip of infatuation. Presently Sitā discovered the two brothers by the side of the sage, and Her eyes greedily fell on them as on a long-lost treasure. (1—4)

दो०— गुरजन लाज समाजु बड़ देखि सीय सकुचानि ।

लागि बिलोकन सखिन्ह तन रघुबीरहि उर आनि ॥ २४८ ॥

Do.: gurajana lāja samāju baRa dekhi siya sakucāni,  
 lāgi bilokana sakhinha tana raghubīrahi ura āni.248.

Out of natural bashfulness that She felt in the presence of elders and at the sight of the vast assemblage, Sitā shrank into Herself; and drawing the Hero of Raghu's race into Her heart She turned Her eyes towards Her companions. (248)

चौ०— राम रूपु अरु सिय छबि देखें । नर नारिन्ह परिहरीं निमेषें ॥  
 सोचहिं सकल कहत सकुचाहीं । बिधि सन बिनय करहिं मन माहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 हरु बिधि बेगि जनक जड़ताई । मति हमारि असि देहि सुहाई ॥  
 बिनु बिचार पनु तजि नरनाहू । सीय राम कर करै बिबाहू ॥ २ ॥  
 जगु भल कहिहि भाव सब काहू । हठ कीन्हें अंतहुँ उर दाहू ॥  
 एहिं लालसाँ मगन सब लोगू । बरु साँवरो जानकी जोगू ॥ ३ ॥  
 तब बंदीजन जनक बोलाए । बिरिदावली कहत चलि आए ॥  
 कह नृपु जाइ कहहु पन मोरा । चले भाट हियँ हरषु न थोरा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: rāma rūpu aru siya chabi dekhē, nara nārinhā pariharī nimeṣē.  
 socaht sakala kahata sakucāhī, bidhi sana binaya karaht mana māhī.1.  
 haru bidhi begi janaka jaRatāī, mati hamāri asi dehi suhāī.  
 binu bicāra panu taji naranāhū, sīya rāma kara karai bibāhū.2.  
 jagu bhala kahihi bhāva saba kāhū, haṭha kīnhē arhtahū ura dāhū.  
 ehī lālasā magana saba logū, baru sāvaro jānakī jogū.3.  
 taba barndījana janaka bolāe, biridāvalī kahata calī āe.  
 kaha nṛpu jāī kahahu pana morā, cale bhāṭa hiyā haraṣu na thorā.4.

Beholding Śrī Rāma's beauty and Sītā's loveliness men and women alike forgot to close their eyelids. All of them felt anxious in their heart but hesitated to speak; they inwardly prayed to the Creator, "Quickly take away, O Creator, Janaka's stupidity and give him right understanding like ours, so that the king without the least scruple may abandon his vow and give Sītā in marriage to Rāma. The world will speak well of him and the idea will find favour with all. On the other hand, if he persists in his folly, he shall have to rue it in the end. Everyone is absorbed in the ardent feeling that the dark-complexioned youth is a suitable match for Janaka's daughter." Then Janaka summoned the heralds, and they came eulogizing his race. The king said, "Go round and proclaim my vow." Forthwith they proceeded on their mission; there was not a little joy in their heart. (1—4)

दो०— बोले बंदी बचन बर सुनहु सकल महिपाल ।

पन बिदेह कर कहहिं हम भुजा उठाइ बिसाल ॥ २४९ ॥

Do.: bole barndī bacana bara sunahu sakala mahipāla,  
 pana bideha kara kahaht hama bhujā uṭhāī bisāla.249.

The heralds then uttered these polite words, "Listen all princes: with our long arms uplifted we announce to you King Videha's vow:— (249)

चौ०— नृप भुजबलु बिधु सिवधनु राहू । गरुअ कठोर बिदित सब काहू ॥  
 रावनु बानु महाभट भारे । देखि सरासन गवँहि सिधारे ॥ १ ॥  
 सोइ पुरारि कोदंडु कठोरा । राज समाज आजु जोइ तोरा ॥  
 त्रिभुवन जय समेत बैदेही । बिनहिं बिचार बरइ हठि तेही ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनि पन सकल भूप अभिलाषे । भटमानी अतिसय मन माखे ॥  
 परिकर बाँधि उठे अकुलाई । चले इष्टदेवन्ह सिर नाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 तमकि ताकि तकि सिवधनु धरहीं । उठइ न कोटि भाँति बलु करहीं ॥  
 जिन्ह के कछु बिचारु मन माहीं । चाप समीप महीप न जाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nṛpa bhujabalu bidhu sivadhanu rāhū, garua kaṭhora bidita saba kāhū.  
 rāvanu bānu mahābhaṭa bhāre, dekhi sarāsana gavāht sidhāre.1.  
 soi purārī kodanḍu kaṭhorā, rāja samāja āju joi torā.  
 tribhuvana jaya sameta baidehī, binaht bicāra barai haṭhi tehī.2.  
 suni pana sakala bhūpa abhilāṣe, bhaṭamānī atisaya mana mākhe.  
 parikara bādhi uṭhe akulāī, cale iṣṭadevanha sira nāī.3.  
 tamaki tāki taki sivadhanu dharahī, uṭhai na koṭi bhāti balu karaht.  
 jinha ke kachu bicāru mana māhī, cāpa samīpa mahīpa na jāhī.4.



"The might of arm of the various princes stands as the moon, while Śiva's bow is the planet Rāhu as it were; it is massive and unyielding, as is well-known to all. Even the great champions Rāvaṇa and Bāṇāsura quietly slipped away as soon as they saw the bow. Whoever in this royal assembly breaks today the yonder unbending bow of Śiva shall be unhesitatingly and insistently wedded by Videha's daughter and shall triumph over all the three worlds." Hearing the vow all the princes were filled with longing, while those who prided on their valour felt very indignant. Girding up their loins they rose impatiently and bowing their heads to their chosen deity went ahead. They cast an angry look at Śiva's bow, grappled with it with steady aim and exerted all their strength; but the bow refused to be lifted. Those princes, however, who had any sense at all did not even approach the bow. (1—4)

दो०— तमकि धरहिं धनु मूढ़ नृप उठइ न चलहिं लजाइ ।

मनहुं पाइ भट बाहुबलु अधिकु अधिकु गरुआइ ॥ २५० ॥

Do.: tamakī dharahī dhanu mūRha nrpa uṭhai na calahī lajāi,  
manahū pāi bhaṭa bāhubalu adhiku adhiku garuāi.250.

Those foolish kings indignantlly strained at the bow and retired in confusion when it refused to leave its position, as though it grew more and more bulky by absorbing the might of arm of each successive warrior. (250)

चौ०— भूप सहस दस एकहि बारा । लगे उठावन टरइ न टारा ॥  
डगइ न संभु सरासनु कैसैं । कामी बचन सती मनु जैसैं ॥ १ ॥  
सब नृप भए जोगु उपहासी । जैसैं बिनु बिराग संन्यासी ॥  
कीरति बिजय बीरता भारी । चले चाप कर बरबस हारी ॥ २ ॥  
श्रीहत भए हारि हियँ राजा । बैठे निज निज जाइ समाजा ॥  
नृपन्ह बिलोकि जनकु अकुलाने । बोले बचन रोष जनु साने ॥ ३ ॥  
दीप दीप के भूपति नाना । आए सुनि हम जो पनु ठाना ॥  
देव दनुज धरि मनुज सरीरा । बिपुल बीर आए रनधीरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhūpa sahasa dasa ekahl bārā, lage uṭhāvana ṭarai na ṭārā.  
ḍagai na sambhu sarāsanu kaisē, kāmī bacana satī manu jaisē.1.  
saba nrpa bhae jogu upahāsī, jaisē binu birāga samnyāsī.  
kīrati bijaya bīratā bhārī, cale cāpa kara barabasa hārī.2.  
śrīhata bhae hārī hiyā rājā, baiṭhe nija nija jāi samājā.  
nrpanḥa biloki janaku akulāne, bole bacana roṣa janu sāne.3.  
dīpa dīpa ke bhūpati nānā, āe suni hama jo panu ṭhānā.  
deva danuja dharī manuja sarīrā, bipula bīra āe ranadhīrā.4.

Ten thousand kings then proceeded all at once to raise it; but it baffled all attempts at moving it. Śambhu's bow did not stir in the same way as the mind of a virtuous lady refuses to yield to the words of a gallant. All the princes made themselves butts of ridicule like a recluse without dispassion. Helplessly forfeiting their fame, glory and great valour to the bow they returned. Confused and disheartened, the kings went and sat in the midst of their own company. Seeing the kings thus frustrated, King Janaka got impatient and spoke words as if in anger; "Hearing the vow made by me many a king



has come from diverse parts of the globe; gods and demons in human form and many other heroes, staunch in fight, have assembled. (1—4)

दो०— कुअँरि मनोहर बिजय बड़ि कीरति अति कमनीय ।

पावनिहार बिरंचि जनु रचेउ न धनु दमनीय ॥ २५१ ॥

Do.: kuāri manohara bijaya baRi kīrati ati kamanīya,  
pāvanihāra biramci janu raceu na dhanu damanīya.251.

"A lovely bride, a grand triumph and splendid renown are the prize; but Brahmā, it seems, has not yet created the man who may break the bow and win the above rewards." (251)

चौ०— कहहु काहि यहु लाभु न भावा । काहुँ न संकर चाप चढ़ावा ॥  
रहउ चढ़ाउब तोरब भाई । तिलु भरि भूमि न सके छड़ाई ॥ १ ॥  
अब जनि कोउ माखै भट मानी । बीर बिहीन मही मैं जानी ॥  
तजहु आस निज निज गृह जाहू । लिखा न बिधि बैदेहि बिबाहू ॥ २ ॥  
सुकृत्तु जाइ जाँ पनु परिहरऊँ । कुअँरि कुआरि रहउ का करऊँ ॥  
जाँ जनतेऊँ बिनु भट भुबि भाई । तौ पनु करि होतेऊँ न हँसाई ॥ ३ ॥  
जनक बचन सुनि सब नर नारी । देखि जानकिहि भए दुखारी ॥  
माखे लखनु कुटिल भइँ भौहिँ । रदपट फरकत नयन रिसौहिँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahahu kāhi yahu lābhu na bhāvā, kāhū na saṁkara cāpa caRhāvā.  
rahau caRhāuba toraba bhāī, tilu bharī bhūmi na sake chaRāī.1.  
aba janī kou mākhai bhaṭa mānī, bīra bihīna mahī maī jānī.  
tajahu āsa nija nija gr̥ha jāhū, likhā na bidhi baidehi bibāhū.2.  
sukṛtu jāī jāū panu pariharaū, kuāri kuāri rahau kā karaū.  
jāū janateū binu bhaṭa bhubi bhāī, tau panu kari hoteū na hāsāī.3.  
janaka bacana suni saba nara nārī, dekhi jānakihi bhae dukhārī.  
mākhe lakhanu kuṭila bhaī bhaūhē, radapaṭa pharakata nayana risaūhē.4.

"Tell me, who would not have this prize? But none could string the bow. Let alone stringing or breaking it, there was not one of you, brothers, who could stir it even a grain's breadth from its place. Now no one who prides on his valour should feel offended if I assert that there is no hero left on earth to my mind. Give up all hope and turn your faces homewards. It is not the will of Providence that Sītā should be married. All my religious merits shall be gone if I abandon my vow. The princess must remain a maid; what can I do? Had I known, brothers, that there are no more heroes in the world, I would not have made myself a laughing-stock by undertaking such a vow." All who heard Janaka's words, men and women alike, felt distressed at the sight of Jānakī. Lakṣmaṇa, however got incensed: his eyebrows were knit, his lips quivered and his eyes shot fire. (1—4)

दो०— कहि न सकत रघुबीर डर लगे बचन जनु बान ।

नाइ राम पद कमल सिरु बोले गिरा प्रमान ॥ २५२ ॥

Do.: kahi na sakata raghubīra ḍara lage bacana janu bāna,  
nāī rāma pada kamala siru bole girā pramāna.252.



For fear of Śrī Rāma he could not speak, though Janaka's words pierced his heart like an arrow; yet at last, bowing his head at Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet he spoke words which were impregnated with truth:—

(252)

चौ०— रघुबंसिन्ह महुँ जहँ कोउ होई । तेहिं समाज अस कहइ न कोई ॥  
 कही जनक जसि अनुचित बानी । बिद्यमान रघुकुल मनि जानी ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनुहु भानुकुल पंकज भानू । कहउँ सुभाउ न कछु अभिमानू ॥  
 जौं तुम्हारि अनुसासन पावौं । कंदुक इव ब्रह्मांड उठावौं ॥ २ ॥  
 काचे घट जिमि डारौं फोरी । सकउँ मेरु मूलक जिमि तोरी ॥  
 तव प्रताप महिमा भगवाना । को बापुरो पिनाक पुराना ॥ ३ ॥  
 नाथ जानि अस आयसु होऊ । कौतुकु करौं बिलोकिअ सोऊ ॥  
 कमल नाल जिमि चाप चढ़ावौं । जोजन सत प्रमान लै धावौं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ragubansinha mahū jahā kou hoī, teht samāja asa kahai na koī.  
 kahī janaka jasi anucita bānī, bidyamāna raghukula manī jānī.1.  
 sunahu bhānukula paṁkaja bhānū, kahaū subhāu na kachu abhimānū.  
 jaū tumhāri anusāsana pāvaū, kaṁduka iva brahmāṁḍa uṭhāvaū.2.  
 kāce ghaṭa jimi ḍāraū phorī, sakaū meru mūlaka jimi torī.  
 tava pratāpa mahimā bhagavānā, ko bāpuro pināka purānā.3.  
 nātha jāni asa āyasu hoū, kautuku karaū bilokla soū.  
 kamala nāla jimi cāpa caṛhāvaū, jojana sata pramāna lai dhāvaū.4.

"In an assembly where any one of Raghu's race is present no one would dare speak such scandalous words as Janaka has done, even though conscious of the presence of Śrī Rāma, the Jewel of Raghu's race. (Turning towards his brother, he added) "Listen, O Delighter of the solar race, I sincerely tell You, without any vain boasting: if I but have Your permission, I will lift the round world like a ball and smash it like an ill-baked earthen jar; and by the glory of Your majesty, O blessed Lord, I can break Mount Meru like a radish. What, then, is this wretched old bow? Realizing this, my Lord, let me have Your command and see what wonders I work; I will string the bow as though it were a lotus-stalk and run with it not less than eight hundred miles.

(1—4)

दो०— तोरौं छत्रक दंड जिमि तव प्रताप बल नाथ ।  
 जौं न करौं प्रभु पद सपथ कर न धरौं धनु भाथ ॥ २५३ ॥

Do.: toraū chatraka daṁḍa jimi tava pratāpa bala nātha,  
 jaū na karaū prabhu pada sapatha kara na dharaū dhanu bhātha.253.

"By the might of Your glory, O Lord, I will snap it like the stalk of a mushroom. Or, if I fail, I swear by Your feet never to handle a bow or quiver again."

(253)

चौ०— लखन सकोप बचन जे बोले । डगमगानि महि दिग्गज डोले ॥  
 सकल लोग सब भूप डेराने । सिय हियँ हरषु जनकु सकुचाने ॥ १ ॥  
 गुर रघुपति सब मुनि मन माहीं । मुदित भए पुनि पुनि पुलकाहीं ॥  
 सयनहिं रघुपति लखनु नेवारे । प्रेम समेत निकट बैठारे ॥ २ ॥



बिस्वामित्र समय सुभ जानी । बोले अति सनेहमय बानी ॥  
 उठहु राम भंजहु भवचापा । मेटहु तात जनक परितापा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनि गुरु बचन चरन सिरु नावा । हरषु बिषादु न कछु उर आवा ॥  
 ठाढ़े भए उठि सहज सुभाएँ । ठवनि जुबा मृगराजु लजाएँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lakhana sakopa bacana je bole, ḍagamagāni mahi diggaḷa ḍole.  
 sakala loga saba bhūpa ḍerāne, siya hiyā haraṣu janaku sakucāne.1.  
 gura raghupati saba muni mana māhī, mudita bhae puni puni pulakāhī.  
 sayanaḥ raghupati lakhana nevēre, prema sameta nikaṭa baiṭhāre.2.  
 bisvāmītra samaya subha jānī, bole ati sanehamaya bānī.  
 uṭhahu rāma bhaṁjahu bhavacāpā, meṭahu tāta janaka paritāpā.3.  
 suni guru bacana carana siru nāvā, haraṣu biṣādu na kachu ura āvā.  
 ṭhārhe bhae uṭhi sahaja subhāē, ṭhavanī jubā mṛgarāju lajāē.4.

As Lakṣmaṇa spoke these angry words, the earth shook and the elephants supporting the quarters tottered. The whole assembly, including all the princes, was struck with terror; Sītā felt delighted at heart, while Janaka blushed. The preceptor (Viśvāmītra), the Lord of Raghus and all the hermits were glad of heart and thrilled all over again and again. With a sign Śrī Rāma checked Lakṣmaṇa and made him sit beside Him. Perceiving that it was a propitious time, Viśvāmītra said in most endearing terms, "Up, Rāma, break the bow of Śiva and relieve Janaka, my boy, of his anguish." On hearing the Guru's words Śrī Rāma bowed His head at his feet; there was no joy or sorrow in His heart. He stood up in all His native grace, putting to shame a young lion by His elegant carriage, (1—4)

दो०—उदित उदयगिरि मंच पर रघुबर बालपतंग ।  
 बिकसे संत सरोज सब हरषे लोचन भृंग ॥ २५४ ॥

Do.: udita udayagiri maṁca para raghubara bālapataṁga,  
 bikase saṁta saroja saba haraṣe locana bhṛṁga.254.

As the Chief of the Raghus rose on His elevated seat like the morning sun appearing in the eastern horizon, all the saints were delighted like so many lotuses and their eyes were glad as bees at the return of day. (254)

चौ०—नृपन्ह केरि आसा निसि नासी । बचन नखत अवली न प्रकासी ॥  
 मानी महिप कुमुद सकुचाने । कपटी भूप उलूक लुकाने ॥ १ ॥  
 भए बिसोक कोक मुनि देवा । बरिसहिं सुमन जनावहिं सेवा ॥  
 गुरु पद बंदि सहित अनुरागा । राम मुनिन्ह सन आयसु मागा ॥ २ ॥  
 सहजहिं चले सकल जग स्वामी । मत्त मंजु बर कुंजर गामी ॥  
 चलत राम सब पुर नर नारी । पुलक पूरि तन भए सुखारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 बंदि पितर सुर सुकृत सँभारे । जाँ कछु पुन्य प्रभाउ हमारे ॥  
 तौ सिवधनु मृनाल की नाई । तोरहुँ रामु गनेस गोसाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nṛpanha kerī āsā nisi nāsī, bacana nakhata avalī na prakāsī.  
 mānī mahipa kumuda sakucāne, kapaṭī bhūpa ulūka lukāne.1.



bhae bloka koka muni devā, barisaht sumana janāvaht sevā.  
 gura pada barṇḍi sahita anurāgā, rāma muninha sana āyasu māgā.2.  
 sahajaht cale sakala jaga svāmī, matta maṁju bara kumjara gāmī.  
 calata rāma saba pura nara nārī, pulaka pūri tana bhae sukhārī.3.  
 barṇḍi pitara sura sukṛta sābhāre, jaṁ kachu punya prabhāu hamāre.  
 tau silvadhanu mṛnāla kī nāī, torahū rāmu ganesa gosāī.4.

The hopes of the rival kings vanished as night and their boasts died away like the serried stars. The arrogant princes shrivelled up like the lilies and the false kings shrank away like owls. Sages and gods, like the Cakravāka bird, were rid of their sorrow and rained down flowers in token of their homage. Affectionately reverencing the Guru's feet Śrī Rāma asked leave of the holy fathers. The Lord of all creation then stepped forth in His natural grace with the tread of a noble and beautiful elephant in rut. As Śrī Rāma moved ahead all men and women of the city rejoiced and thrilled all over their body. Invoking the manes and gods and recalling their own past good deeds they prayed: "If our religious merits are of any value, O Lord Gaṇeśa may Rāma snap the bow of Śiva as it were a lotus-stalk." (1—4)

दो०—रामहि प्रेम समेत लखि सखिन्ह समीप बोलाइ ।

सीता मातु सनेह बस बचन कहइ बिलखाइ ॥ २५५ ॥

Do.: rāmahi prema sameta lakhi sakhinha samīpa bolāi,  
 sītā mātu saneha basa bacana kahai bilakhāi.255.

Lovingly gazing on Śrī Rāma and bidding her companions draw near, Sītā's mother spoke words full of anguish out of affection:— (255)

चौ०—सखि सब कौतुकु देखनिहारे । जेउ कहावत हितू हमारे ॥  
 कोउ न बुझाइ कहइ गुर पाहीं । ए बालक असि हठ भलि नाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 रावन बान छुआ नहिं चापा । हारे सकल भूप करि दापा ॥  
 सो धनु राजकुअँर कर देहीं । बाल मराल कि मंदर लेहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 भूप सयानप सकल सिरानी । सखि बिधि गति कछु जाति न जानी ॥  
 बोली चतुर सखी मृदु बानी । तेजवंत लघु गनिअ न रानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहँ कुंभज कहँ सिंधु अपारा । सोषेउ सुजसु सकल संसारा ॥  
 रबि मंडल देखत लघु लागा । उदयँ तासु तिभुवन तम भागा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sakhi saba kautuku dekhanihāre, jeu kahāvata hitū hamāre.  
 kou na bujhāi kahai gura pāhī, e bālaka asi haṭha bhali nāhī.1.  
 rāvana bāna chuā nahī cāpā, hāre sakala bhūpa kari dāpā.  
 so dhanu rājakuāra kara dehī, bāla marāla ki maṁdara lehī.2.  
 bhūpa sayānapa sakala sirānī, sakhi bidhi gati kachu jāti na jānī.  
 bolī catura sakhi mṛdu bānī, tejavarṁta laghu ganīa na rānī.3.  
 kahā kumbhaja kahā siṁdhu apārā, soṣeu sujasu sakala saṁsārā.  
 rabi maṁḍala dekhatā laghu lāgā, udayā tāsu tibhuvana tama bhāgā.4.

"Whosoever are called our friends, dear ones, are mere spectators of a show; no one urges the preceptor (Viśvāmitra) and tells him that the two princes are yet boys and that such insistence on his part is not desirable. Knowing that Rāvaṇa and Bāṇāsura did



not even touch the bow and that all other kings were worsted in spite of all their boasts, strange that he should give the same bow into the hands of this young prince; can cygnets ever lift Mount Mandara? Good sense has taken leave of the king; and one does not know the dispensation of Providence, dear ones," One of her sharp-witted companions gently replied, "The glorious are not to be lightly regarded, O queen. What comparison is there between the sage Agastya, who was born of a jar, and the vast ocean? Yet the sage drained it dry, and his good fame has spread throughout the world. The orb of the sun is so small to look at, but the moment it rises the darkness of all the three worlds disappears. (1—4)

दो०— मंत्र परम लघु जासु बस बिधि हरि हर सुर सर्व ।

महामत्त गजराज कहूँ बस कर अंकुस खर्ब ॥ २५६ ॥

Do.: mantra parama laghu jāsū basa bidhi hari hara sura sarba,  
mahāmatta gajarāja kahūṁ basa kara ankusa kharba.256.

"A sacred formula, indeed, is very small, although it has under its sway Brahmā, Hari, Hara and all other gods. A tiny goad governs the mightiest and most furious elephant." (256)

चौ०— काम कुसुम धनु सायक लीन्हे । सकल भुवन अपनें बस कीन्हे ॥  
देबि तजिअ संसउ अस जानी । भंजब धनुषु राम सुनु रानी ॥ १ ॥  
सखी बचन सुनि भै परतीती । मिटा बिषादु बढी अति प्रीती ॥  
तब रामहि बिलोकि बैदेही । सभय हृदयँ बिनवति जेहि तेही ॥ २ ॥  
मनहीं मन मनाव अकुलानी । होहु प्रसन्न महेस भवानी ॥  
करहु सफल आपनि सेवकाई । करि हितु हरहु चाप गरुआई ॥ ३ ॥  
गननायक बरदायक देवा । आजु लगें कीन्हिउँ तुअ सेवा ॥  
बार बार बिनती सुनि मोरी । करहु चाप गुरुता अति थोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kāma kusuma dhanu sāyaka līnhe, sakala bhuvana apanē basa kīnhe.  
debi tajja saṁsau asa jānī, bhaṁjaba dhanuṣu rāma sunu rānī.1.  
sakhī bacana suni bhai paratītī, miṭā biṣādu baRhī ati prītī.  
taba rāmahi biloki baldehī, sabhaya hṛdayā binavati jehi tehī.2.  
manahī mana manāva akulānī, hohu prasanna mahesa bhavānī.  
karahu saphala āpani sevakāi, kari hitu harahu cāpa garuāi.3.  
ganaṇāyaka baradāyaka devā, āju lagē kīnhiūṁ tua sevā.  
bāra bāra binatī suni morī, karahu cāpa gurutā ati thorī.4.

"Armed with a bow and arrows of flowers Cupid has brought the whole universe under subjection. Realizing this, O good lady, give up all doubt; Rāma, O Queen, will assuredly break the bow, I tell you." The queen felt reassured at these words of her companion; her despondency was gone and her love for Śrī Rāma grew. Then, casting a glance towards Śrī Rāma, Videha's daughter implored with anxious heart each god in turn. She inwardly prayed in a distressed state of mind: "Be gracious to me. O great Lord Śiva and Bhavānī, and reward my services by lightening the weight of the bow out of affection for me. O god Gaṇeśa, the chief of Śiva's attendants, O bestower of boons, it is for this day that I have adored You. Listening to my repeated supplication, therefore, reduce the weight of the bow to a mere trifle." (1—4)



दो०— देखि देखि रघुबीर तन सुर मनाव धरि धीर ।

भरे बिलोचन प्रेम जल पुलकावली सरीर ॥ २५७ ॥

Do.: dekhi dekhi raghubīra tana sura manāva dhari dhīra,  
bhare bilocana prema jala pulakāvalī sarīra.257.

Gazing repeatedly on the person of Śrī Rāma and summoning courage Sītā prayed to gods. Her eyes were filled with tears of love and the hair on Her body stood on their end. (257)

चौ०— नीकें निरखि नयन भरि सोभा । पितु पनु सुमिरि बहुरि मनु छोभा ॥

अहह तात दारुनि हठ ठानी । समुझत नहिं कछु लाभु न हानी ॥ १ ॥

सचिव सभय सिख देइ न कोई । बुध समाज बड़ अनुचित होई ॥

कहँ धनु कुलिसहु चाहि कठोरा । कहँ स्यामल मृदुगात किसोरा ॥ २ ॥

बिधि केहि भाँति धरौं उर धीरा । सिरस सुमन कन बेधिय हीरा ॥

सकल सभा कै मति भै भोरी । अब मोहि संभुचाप गति तोरी ॥ ३ ॥

निज जड़ता लोगन्ह पर डारी । होहि हरुअ रघुपतिहि निहारी ॥

अति परिताप सीय मन माहीं । लव निमेष जुग सय सम जाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nīkē nirakhi nayana bhari sobhā, pītu panu sumiri bahuri manu chobhā.  
ahaha tāta dāruni haṭha ṭhānī, samujhata naḥ kachu lābhu na hānī.1.  
saciva sabhaya sikha dei na koī, budha samāja baRa anucita hoī.  
kahā dhanu kulisahu cāhi kaṭhorā, kahā syāmala mṛdugāta kisorā.2.  
bidhi kehi bhāti dharaū ura dhīrā, sirasa sumana kana bedhia hīrā.  
sakala sabhā kai mati bhai bhorī, aba mohi sambhucāpa gati torī.3.  
nija jaRatā loganha para ḍārī, hohi harua raghupatihi nihārī.  
ati paritāpa sīya mana māhī, lava nimeṣa jugaya sama jāhī.4.

She feasted Her eyes to their fill on Śrī Rāma's beauty; but then the thought of Her father's vow agitated Her mind. She said to Herself." Alas, my father has made a terrible resolve having no regard to good or evil consequences. The ministers are afraid; therefore none of them gives him good counsel. It is all the more pity that it should be so in a conclave of wise men. While on this side stands the bow harder than adamant, on the other side we find that dark-complexioned prince of delicate frame and tender age. How then, O god, can I maintain my balance of mind? Is a diamond ever pierced with the pointed end of a Śirīṣa flower? The sense of the whole assembly has become dull; hence my only hope now lies in you, O Śambhu's bow. Imparting your heaviness to the assembly grow light yourself at the sight of (in proportion to the size of) Śrī Rāma." Sītā felt much agitated at heart; an instant hung heavy on Her as a hundred Yugas. (1—4)

दो०— प्रभुहि चितइ पुनि चितव महि राजत लोचन लोल ।

खेलत मनसिज मीन जुग जनु बिधु मंडल डोल ॥ २५८ ॥

Do.: prabhuhi citai puni citava mahi rājata locana lola,  
khelata manasija mīna jugaya janu bidhu maṇḍala ḍola.258.



Gazing now at the Lord and now at the ground, Her restless eyes sparkled as if two Cupid's fish disported themselves in the pail-like orb of the moon. (258)

चौ— गिरा अलिनि मुख पंकज रोकी । प्रगट न लाज निसा अवलोकी ॥  
लोचन जलु रह लोचन कोना । जैसें परम कृपन कर सोना ॥ १ ॥  
सकुची ब्याकुलता बड़ि जानी । धरि धीरजु प्रतीति उर आनी ॥  
तन मन बचन मोर पनु साचा । रघुपति पद सरोज चितु राचा ॥ २ ॥  
तौ भगवानु सकल उर बासी । करिहि मोहि रघुबर कै दासी ॥  
जेहि कैं जेहि पर सत्य सनेहू । सो तेहि मिलइ न कछु संदेहू ॥ ३ ॥  
प्रभु तन चितइ प्रेम तन ठाना । कृपानिधान राम सबु जाना ॥  
सियहि बिलोकि तकेउ धनु कैसें । चितव गरुरु लघु ब्यालहि जैसें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: girā alini mukha paṁkaja rokī, pragaṭa na lāja nisā avalokī.  
locana jalu raha locana konā, jaisē parama kṛpana kara sonā.1.  
sakucī byākulatā baṛi jānī, dhari dhīraju pratīti ura ānī.  
tana mana bacana mora panu sēcā, raghupati pada saroja citu rācā.2.  
tau bhagavānu sakala ura bāsī, karihi mohi raghubara kai dāsī.  
jehi kē jehi para satya sanehū, so tehi milai na kachu saṁdehū.3.  
prabhu tana cital prema tana ṭhānā, kṛpānidhāna rāma sabu jānā.  
siyahī biloki takeu dhanu kaisē, citava garuru laghu byālahi jaisē.4.

Held captive within Her lotus-like mouth Her bee-like speech refused to stir out for fear of the night of modesty. Tears remained confined within the corner of Her eyes,\* just as the gold of a stingy miser remains buried in a nook of his house. Sitā felt abashed when She perceived Her great agitation of mind; summoning up courage in Her heart, therefore, She confidently said to Herself, "If I am true to my vow in thought, word and deed, and if my mind is really attached to the lotus-feet of Śrī Rāma, I am sure God, who dwells in the heart of all, will make me Śrī Rāma's bonds slave; for one gets united without doubt with him for whom one cherishes true love." Casting a glance at the Lord She resolved to love Him even at the cost of Her life. Śrī Rāma, the embodiment of compassion, understood it all; looking at Sitā He glanced at the bow as Garuḍa (the king of birds and a sworn enemy of serpents) would gaze on a poor little snake. (1—4)

दो०— लखन लखेउ रघुबंसमनि ताकेउ हर कोदंडु ।  
पुलकि गात बोले बचन चरन चापि ब्रह्मांडु ॥ २५९ ॥

Do.: lakhana lakheu raghubaṁsamani tākeu hara kodaṁḍu,  
pulaki gāta bole bacana carana cāpi brahmāṁḍu.259.

When Lakṣmaṇa perceived that the Jewel of Raghu's race had cast a glance at the bow of Hara, the hair on his body stood erect and he uttered the following words pressing the crust of the earth under his foot:— (259)

चौ०— दिसिकुंजरहु कमठ अहि कोला । धरहु धरनि धरि धीर न डोला ॥  
रामु चहहिं संकर धनु तोरा । होहु सजग सुनि आयसु मोरा ॥ १ ॥

\* Shedding of tears is regarded in India as an ill-omen; therefore, on auspicious occasions Indian women would take particular care not to allow tears to drop from their eyes.



चाप समीप रामु जब आए। नर नारिन्ह सुर सुकृत मनाए॥  
 सब कर संसउ अरु अग्यानु। मंद महीपन्ह कर अभिमानू॥ २॥  
 भृगुपति केरि गरब गरुआई। सुर मुनिबरन्ह केरि कदराई॥  
 सिय कर सोचु जनक पछितावा। रानिन्ह कर दारुन दुख दावा॥ ३॥  
 संभुचाप बड़ बोहितु पाई। चढ़े जाइ सब संगु बनाई॥  
 राम बाहुबल सिंधु अपारु। चहत पारु नहिं कोउ कड़हारु॥ ४॥

Cau.: disikunjarahu kamatha ahi kolā, dharahu dharani dhari dhīra na ḍolā.  
 rāmu cahahī saṁkara dhanu torā, hohu sajaga suni āyasu morā.1.  
 cāpa samīpa rāmu jaba āe, nara nārinha sura sukṛta manāe.  
 saba kara saṁsau aru agyānū, maṁda mahīpanha kara abhimānū.2.  
 bhṛgupati kerī garaba garuāī, sura munibaranha kerī kadarāī.  
 sīya kara socu janaka pachitāvā, rāninha kara dāruna dukha dāvā.3.  
 saṁbhucāpa baRa bohītu pāī, caRhe jāī saba saṁgu banāī.  
 rāma bāhubala sīndhu apārū, cahata pārū nahī kou kaRahārū.4.

"O elephants guarding the cardinal points, O divine tortoise\*, O serpent-king, and O divine boar\*, steadily hold the earth that it may not shake. Śrī Rāma seeks to break the bow of Śaṅkara; therefore, listen to my command and be ready." When Rāma drew near to the bow, men and women present there invoked in His behalf the help of gods as well as of their past good deeds. The doubts and ignorance of all who had assembled there, the arrogance of the foolish kings, the proud pretensions of Paraśurāma (the Chief of Bhṛgu's race), the apprehension of gods and the great sages, the distress of Sītā, King Janaka's remorse and the fire of the queen's terrible agony—all these boarded together the great bark of Śambhu's bow, with whose help they sought to cross the boundless ocean of Śrī Rāma's strength of arm; but there was no helmsman to steer the ship. (1—4)

दो०—राम बिलोके लोग सब चित्र लिखे से देखि।

चितई सीय कृपायतन जानी बिकल बिसेषि॥ २६०॥

Do.: rāma biloke loga saba citra likhe se dekhi,  
 citāī sīya kṛpāyatana jānī bikala biseṣi.260.

Rāma first looked at the crowd of spectators and found them motionless as the figures of a drawing. The gracious Lord then turned His eyes towards Sītā and perceived Her in deep distress. (260)

चौ०—देखी बिपुल बिकल जैदेही। निमिष बिहात कलप सम तेही॥

तृषित बारि बिनु जो तनु त्यागा। मुँ करइ का सुधा तड़ागा॥ १॥  
 का बरषा सब कृषी सुखानें। समय चुकें पुनि का पछितानें॥  
 अस जियँ जानि जानकी देखी। प्रभु पुलके लखि प्रीति बिसेषी॥ २॥  
 गुरहि प्रनामु मनहिं मन कीन्हा। अति लाघवँ उठाइ धनु लीन्हा॥  
 दमकेउ दामिनि जिमि जब लयऊ। पुनि नभ धनु मंडल सम भयऊ॥ ३॥

\* The divine tortoise referred to here is the same who served as the base for churning the ocean of milk at the dawn of creation. And the divine boar refers to the manifestation of the Lord as a boar in order to lift the earth out of the waters in which the demon Hiranyākṣa had submerged it. The tortoise as well as the boar are represented here as ever holding the earth, conjointly with the serpent-king, the one on its back and the other on its tusks.



लेत चढ़ावत खँचत गाढ़ें । काहुँ न लखा देख सबु ठाढ़ें ॥  
तेहि छन राम मध्य धनु तोरा । भरे भुवन धुनि घोर कठोरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhĩ bipulã bikalã baldehĩ, nimiṣã bihātã kalapã samã tehĩ.  
tṛṣṭitã bārĩ binũ jõ tanũ tyāgā̃, muḍē̃ karaĩ kā̃ sudhā̃ taRāgā̃.1.  
kā̃ baraṣā̃ sabã kṛṣī̃ sukhānē̃, samayã cukē̃ punĩ kā̃ pachitānē̃.  
asã jlyā̃ jānĩ jānakī̃ dekhĩ, prabhũ pulakẽ lakhĩ prītĩ biseṣī̃.2.  
gurahĩ pranāmũ manaht̃ manã kīnhā̃, atĩ lāghavā̃ uṭhāĩ dhanũ līnhā̃.  
damakeũ dāminĩ jimĩ jabã layaū̃, punĩ nabhã dhanũ maṇḍalã samã bhayaū̃.3.  
letã caRhāvatã khaṭcatã gāRhē̃, kāhū̃ nã lakhā̃ dekhã sabũ ṭhāRhē̃.  
tehĩ chanã rāmã madhyā̃ dhanũ torā̃, bharẽ bhuvanã dhunĩ ghorã kaṭhorã.4.

He found Videha's Daughter greatly agitated; every moment that passed hung on Her as a whole life-time of the universe. If a thirsty man dies for want of water, of what avail is a lake of nectar to him once he is dead. What good is a shower when the whole crop is dried up; what use repenting over an opportunity lost? Thinking thus within Himself the Lord looked at Janaka's Daughter and thrilled all over to perceive Her singular devotion. He inwardly made obeisance to His preceptor (Viśvāmitra), and took up the bow with great agility. The bow gleamed like a flash of lightning as He grasped it in His hand. And then it appeared like a circle in the sky. No one knew when He took it in His hands, strung it and drew it tight; everyone only saw Him standing (with the bow drawn). Instantly Śrī Rāma broke the bow in halves; the awful crash resounded through all the spheres. (1—4)

छं०— भरे भुवन घोर कठोर रव रबि बाजि तजि मारगु चले ।  
चिक्करहिं दिग्गज डोल महि अहि कोल कूरुम कलमले ॥  
सुर असुर मुनि कर कान दीन्हें सकल बिकल बिचारहीं ।  
कोदंड खंडेउ राम तुलसी जयति बचन उचारहीं ॥

Charh.: bharẽ bhuvanã ghorã kaṭhorã ravã rabĩ bājĩ tajĩ māragũ calẽ,  
cikkarahĩ diggajã ḍolã mahĩ ahĩ kolã kūrumã kalamalẽ.  
surã asurã munĩ karã kānã dīnhē̃ sakalã bikalã bicārahĩ,  
kodaṇḍã khaṇḍeū̃ rāmã tulasī̃ jayatĩ bacanã ucārahĩ.

The awful crash reached through the spheres; the horses of the sun-god strayed from their course; the elephants of the quarters trumpeted, the earth shook; the serpent-king, the divine boar and the divine tortoise fidgeted about, Gods, demons and sages put their hands to their ears, and all began anxiously to ponder the cause; but when they learnt, says Tulasīdāsa, that Śrī Rāma had broken the bow, they uttered shouts of victory.

सो०— संकर चापु जहाजु सागरु रघुबर बाहुबलु ।  
बूड़ सो सकल समाजु चढ़ा जो प्रथमहिं मोह बस ॥ २६१ ॥



**So.: saṅkara cāpu jahāju sāgaru raghubara bāhubalu,  
būRa so sakala samāju caRhā jo prathamahī moha basa.261.**

The bow of Śaṅkara was the bark and Rāma's strength of arm was the ocean to be crossed with its aid. The whole host (of which we have spoken above), that had boarded the ship out of ignorance, was drowned (with the bark). (261)

चौ०—प्रभु दोउ चापखंड महि डारे। देखि लोग सब भए सुखारे॥  
कौसिकरूप पयोनिधि पावन। प्रेम बारि अवगाहु सुहावन॥ १॥  
रामरूप राकेसु निहारी। बढत बीचि पुलकावलि भारी॥  
बाजे नभ गहगहे निसाना। देवबधू नाचहिं करि गाना॥ २॥  
ब्रह्मादिक सुर सिद्ध मुनीसा। प्रभुहि प्रसंसहिं देहिं असीसा॥  
बरिसहिं सुमन रंग बहु माला। गावहिं किंनर गीत रसाला॥ ३॥  
रही भुवन भरि जय जय बानी। धनुषभंग धुनि जात न जानी॥  
मुदित कहहिं जहँ तहँ नर नारी। भंजेउ राम संभुधनु भारी॥ ४॥

**Cau.: prabhu dou cāpakhaṇḍa mahi ḍāre, dekhi loga saba bhae sukhāre.  
kausikarūpa payonidhi pāvana, prema bārī avagāhu suhāvana.1.  
rāmarūpa rākesu nihārī, baRhata bīci pulakāvall bhārī.  
bāje nabha gahagahe nīsānā, devabadhū nācahī karī gānā.2.  
brahmādika sura siddha munīsā, prabhuhi prasamsahī dehī asīsā.  
barisahī sumana raṅga bahu mālā, gāvahī kīnnara gīta rasālā.3.  
rahī bhuvana bhari jaya jaya bānī, dhanuṣabharṅga dhuni jāta na jānī.  
mudita kahaḥī jahā tahā nara nārī, bhaṇjeu rāma saṁbhudhanu bhārī.4.**

The Lord tossed on ground the two broken pieces of the bow, and everyone rejoiced at the sight. Viśvāmitra stood as the holy ocean, full of the sweet and unfathomable water of love. Beholding Śrī Rāma's beauty, which represented the full moon, the sage felt an increasing thrill of joy, which may be compared to a rising tide in the ocean. Kettledrums sounded with great noise in the heavens; celestial damsels sang and danced. Brahmā and the other gods, Siddhas and great sages praised the Lord and gave Him blessings raining down wreaths and flowers of various colours; the Kinnaras (a class of demigods) sang melodious strains. The shouts of victory re-echoed throughout the universe; the crash that followed the breaking of the bow was drowned in it. Everywhere men and women in their joy kept saying that Rāma had broken the massive bow of Śambhu. (1—4)

दो०—बंदी मागध सूतगन बिरुद बदहिं मतिधीर।  
करहिं निछावरि लोग सब हय गय धन मनि चीर॥ २६२॥

**Do.: baṇḍī māgadha sūtagana biruda badaḥī matidhīra,  
karaḥī nichāvari loga saba haya gaya dhana manī cīra.262.**

Talented bards, minstrels and panegyrists sang praises; and everybody gave away horses, elephants, riches, jewels and raiments as an act of invocation of God's blessings on the youthful champion. (262)



चौ०— झाँझि मृदंग संख सहनाई । भेरि ढोल दुंदुभी सुहाई ॥  
 बाजहिं बहु बाजने सुहाए । जहँ तहँ जुबतिन्ह मंगल गाए ॥ १ ॥  
 सखिन्ह सहित हरषी अति रानी । सूखत धान परा जनु पानी ॥  
 जनक लहेउ सुखु सोचु बिहाई । पैरत थकें थाह जनु पाई ॥ २ ॥  
 श्रीहत भए भूप धनु टूटे । जैसे दिवस दीप छबि छूटे ॥  
 सीय सुखहि बरनिअ केहि भाँती । जनु चातकी पाइ जलु स्वाती ॥ ३ ॥  
 रामहि लखनु बिलोकत कैसें । ससिहि चकोर किसोरकु जैसें ॥  
 सतानंद तब आयसु दीन्हा । सीताँ गमनु राम पहिं कीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jhāñhi mṛdaṅga saṁkha sahanāi, bheri ḍhola duṁdubhī suhāi.  
 bājahi bahu bājane suhāe, jahā tahā jubatinha maṅgala gāe.1.  
 sakhinha sahita haraṣī ati rānī, sūkhata dhāna parā janu pānī.  
 janaka laheu sukhu socu bihāi, pairata thakē thāha janu pāi.2.  
 śrīhata bhae bhūpa dhanu ṭūṭe, jaisē divasa dīpa chabi chūṭe.  
 sīya sukhahi barania kehi bhāṭī, janu cātakī pāi jalu svātī.3.  
 rāmahi lakhanu bilokata kaisē, sasihi cakora kisoraku jaisē.  
 satānanda taba āyasu dīnhā, sītā gamanu rāma pahī kīnhā.4.

There was a crash of cymbals and tabors, conches and clarionets, drums and sweet-sounding kettledrums, both large and small; and many other charming instruments also played. Everywhere young women sang auspicious strains. The queen with her companions was much delighted, as though a withering crop of paddy had been refreshed by a shower. King Janaka was now care-free and felt gratified as if a tired swimmer had reached a shallow. The kings' countenance fell at the breaking of the bow, just as a lamp is dimmed at dawn of day. Sītā's delight could only be compared to that of a female Cātaka\* bird on receiving a rain-drop when the sun is in the same longitude as the constellation named Svātī\* (Arcturus). Lakṣmaṇa fixed his eyes on Rāma as the young of a Cakora bird gazes on the moon. Śatānanda then gave the word and Sītā advanced towards Rāma. (1—4)

दो०— संग सखीं सुंदर चतुर गावहिं मंगलचार ।  
 गवनी बाल मराल गति सुषमा अंग अपार ॥ २६३ ॥

Do.: saṅga sakhī suṁdara catura gāvahi maṅgalacāra,  
 gavanī bāla marāla gati suṣamā aṅga apāra.263.

Accompanied by Her fair and talented companions, who were singing festal songs, She paced like a cygnet, Her limbs possessing infinite charm. (263)

चौ०— सखिन्ह मध्य सिय सोहति कैसें । छबिगन मध्य महाछबि जैसें ॥  
 कर सरोज जयमाल सुहाई । बिस्व बिजय सोभा जेहि छाई ॥ १ ॥  
 तन सकोचु मन परम उछाहू । गूढ़ प्रेम लखि परइ न काहू ॥  
 जाइ समीप राम छबि देखी । रहि जनु कुअँरि चित्र अवरेखी ॥ २ ॥

\* According to the Indian tradition a Cātaka bird would slake its thirst only with a rain-drop obtained when the sun is in the same longitude as the Arcturus (which is generally in the month of October, a month when showers are of rare occurrence).



चतुर सखीं लखि कहा बुझाई । पहिरावहु जयमाल सुहाई ॥  
 सुनत जुगल कर माल उठाई । प्रेम बिबस पहिराइ न जाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 सोहत जनु जुग जलज सनाला । ससिहि सभित देत जयमाला ॥  
 गावहिं छबि अवलोकि सहेली । सियँ जयमाल राम उर मेली ॥ ४ ॥

Cau. : sakhinha madhya siya sohati kaisē, chabigana madhya mahāchabi jaisē.  
 kara saroja jayamāla suhāī, bisva bijaya sobhā jeht chāī.1.  
 tana sakocu mana parama uchāhū, gūRha premu lakhi parai na kāhū.  
 jāi samīpa rāma chabi dekhi, rahi janu kuāri citra avarekhi.2.  
 catura sakhi lakhi kahā bujhāī, pahrāvahu jayamāla suhāī.  
 sunata jugala kara māla uṭhāī, prema bibasa pahrāī na jāī.3.  
 sohata janu juga jalaja sanālā, sasihi sabhita deta jayamālā.  
 gāvaht chabi avaloki sahelī, siyā jayamāla rāma ura melī.4.

In the midst of Her companions Sītā shone as a personification of supreme beauty among other embodiments of beauty. She held in one of Her lotus hands the fair wreath of victory, resplendent with the glory of triumph over the whole universe. While Her body shrank with modesty, Her heart was full of rapture; Her hidden love could not be perceived by others. As She drew near and beheld Śrī Rāma's beauty, Princess Sītā stood motionless as a portrait. A clever companion, who perceived Her in this condition, exhorted Her saying, "Invest the bridegroom with the beautiful wreath of victory." At this She raised the wreath with both of Her hands, but was too overwhelmed with emotion to garland Him. In this act Her uplifted hands shone as if a pair of lotuses with their stalks were timidly investing the moon with a wreath of victory. At this charming sight Her companions broke into a song, while Sītā placed the wreath of victory round Śrī Rāma's neck so as to adorn His breast. (1—4)

सो०— रघुबर उर जयमाल देखि देव बरिसहिं सुमन ।

सकुचे सकल भुआल जनु बिलोकि रबि कुमुदगन ॥ २६४ ॥

So. : raghubara ura jayamāla dekhi deva barisahī sumana,  
 sakuce sakala bhuāla janu biloki rabi kumudagāna.264.

Witnessing the wreath of victory resting on Śrī Rāma's bosom, gods rained down flowers; while the kings all shrank in confusion like lillies at the rising of the sun. (264)

चौ०— पुर अरु ब्योम बाजने बाजे । खल भए मलिन साधु सब राजे ॥  
 सुर किंनर नर नाग मुनीसा । जय जय जय कहि देहिं असीसा ॥ १ ॥  
 नाचहिं गावहिं बिबुध बधूटीं । बार बार कुसुमांजलि छूटीं ॥  
 जहँ तहँ बिप्र बेदधुनि करहीं । बंदी बिरिदावलि उच्चरहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 महि पाताल नाक जसु व्यापा । राम बरी सिय भंजेउ चापा ॥  
 करहिं आरती पुर नर नारी । देहिं निछावरि बित्त बिसारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 सोहति सीय राम कै जोरी । छबि सिंगारु मनहुँ एक ठोरी ॥  
 सखीं कहहिं प्रभुपद गहु सीता । करति न चरन परस अति भीता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau. : pura aru byoma bājane bāje, khala bhae malina sādhu saba rāje.  
 sura kiṁnara nara nāga munīsā, jaya jaya jaya kahi deht asīsā.1.



nācahṭ gāvaḥṭ bibudha badhūṭī, bāra bāra kusumāmhjali chūṭī.  
jahā tahā bipra bedadhuni karahī, baṁdī bīrdāvali uccarahī.2.  
mahī pātāla nāka jasu byāpā, rāma barī siya bhaṁjeu cāpā.  
karaḥṭ āratī pura nara nārī, dehṭ nichāvari bitta bisārī.3.  
sohati siya rāma kai jorī, chabi sirṅāru manahū eka ṭhorī.  
sakhī kahaḥṭ prabhupada gahu sītā, karati na carana parasa ati bhītā.4.

There was music both in the city and in the heavens; while the wicked were downcast, the virtuous beamed with joy. Gods, Kinnaras, men, Nāgas and great sages uttered blessings with shouts of victory. Celestial dames danced and sang and handfuls of flowers were showered again and again. Here and there the Brāhmaṇas recited the Vedas, while panegyrists sang praises. The glad tidings spread throughout the earth, the subterranean regions and heaven that Śrī Rāma had broken the bow and won the hand of Sītā. The people of the city waved lights round the pair in order to ward off evil; and regardless of their means they scattered gifts in profusion as an act of invocation of Divine blessings on the couple. The pair of Śrī Rāma and Sītā shone as if beauty and the sentiment of Love had met together in human form. Her companions urged Her, "Sītā, clasp your lord's feet." But Sītā was too much afraid to touch His feet. (1—4)

दो०— गौतम तिय गति सुरति करि नहिं परसति पग पानि ।

मन बिहसे रघुबंसमनि प्रीति अलौकिक जानि ॥ २६५ ॥

Do.: gautama tiya gati surati kari naḥṭ parasati paga pāni,  
mana bihase raghubaṁsamani prīti alaukika jāni.265.

Remembering the fate of the sage Gautama's wife, Ahalyā, She would not touch His feet with Her hands; the Jewel of Raghu's race inwardly smiled to perceive Her transcendent love. (265)

चौ०— तब सिय देखि भूप अभिलाषे । कूर कपूत मूढ़ मन माखे ॥  
उठि उठि पहिरि सनाह अभागे । जहँ तहँ गाल बजावन लागे ॥ १ ॥  
लेहु छड़ाइ सीय कह कोऊ । धरि बाँधहु नृप बालक दोऊ ॥  
तोरें धनुषु चाड़ नहिं सरई । जीवत हमहि कुअँरि को बरई ॥ २ ॥  
जौं बिदेहु कछु करै सहाई । जीतहु समर सहित दोउ भाई ॥  
साधु भूप बोले सुनि बानी । राजसमाजहि लाज लजानी ॥ ३ ॥  
बलु प्रतापु बीरता बड़ाई । नाक पिनाकहि संग सिधाई ॥  
सोइ सूरता कि अब कहूँ पाई । असि बुधि तौ बिधि मुहँ मसि लाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: taba siya dekhi bhūpa abhīlāṣe, kūra kapūta mūrha mana mākhe.  
uṭhi uṭhi pahiri sanāha abhāge, jahā tahā gāla bajāvana lāge.1.  
lehu chaRāi siya kaha koū, dhari bādhahu nṛpa bālaka doū.  
torē dhanuṣu cāRa naḥṭ saraī, jīvata hamahi kuāri ko baraī.2.  
jaū bidehu kachu karai sahāī, jītaḥṭ samara sahita dou bhāī.  
sādhū bhūpa bole suni bānī, rājasamājahi lāja lajānī.3.  
balu pratāpu bīratā baRāī, nāka pinākahi saṁga sidhāī.  
soi sūratā ki aba kahū pāī, asī budhi tau bidhi muhā masī lāī.4.



Then, as they looked on Sītā, a few princes were filled with longing for her; those wicked, degenerate fools grew indignant. Rising from their seats one after another and donning their armour the wretches began to brag about. Someone said, "Carry off Sītā by force and capturing the two princes hold them in bondage. No purpose will be served by merely breaking the bow; for who shall marry the princess while we still live? Should Janaka come forward to help them, rout him in battle alongwith the two brothers." When the good kings heard these words, they said, "Shame itself feels shy in approaching this assembly of princes. Your might, glory, valour, fame and honour have been shattered alongwith the bow. Is it the same valour of which you are boasting, or have you since acquired it anew from somewhere else? It is because such is your mentality that God has blackened your faces." (1—4)

दो०— देखहु रामहि नयन भरि तजि इरिषा महु कोहु ।

लखन रोषु पावकु प्रबल जानि सलभ जनि होहु ॥ २६६ ॥

Do.: dekhahu rāmaḥi nayana bhari taji iriṣā madu kohu,  
lakhana roṣu pāvaku prabala jāni salabha jani hohu.266.

"Giving up jealousy, arrogance and anger, therefore, feast your eyes upon Rāma; and knowing Lakṣmaṇa's wrath to be a blazing fire, do not allow yourselves to be consumed by it like a moth." (266)

चौ०— बैनतेय बलि जिमि चह कागू । जिमि ससु चहै नाग अरि भागू ॥  
जिमि चह कुसल अकारन कोही । सब संपदा चहै सिवद्रोही ॥ १ ॥  
लोभी लोलुप कल कीरति चहई । अकलंकता कि कामी लहई ॥  
हरि पद बिमुख परम गति चाहा । तस तुम्हार लालचु नरनाहा ॥ २ ॥  
कोलाहलु सुनि सीय सकानी । सखीं लवाइ गई जहँ रानी ॥  
रामु सुभायँ चले गुरु पाहीं । सिय सनेहु बरनत मन माहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
रानिन्ह सहित सोचबस सीया । अब धौं बिधिहि काह करनीया ॥  
भूप बचन सुनि इत उत तकहीं । लखनु राम डर बोलि न सकहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bainateya ball jimi caha kāgū, jimi sasu cahaḥi nāga ari bhāgū.  
jimi caha kusala akārana kohī, saba saṁpadā cahaḥi śivadrohī.1.  
lobhī lolupa kala kīratī cahaī, akalaṁkatā ki kāmī lahaī.  
hari pada bīmukha parama gati cāhā, tasa tumhāra lālacu naranāhā.2.  
kolāhalu sunī sīya sakānī, sakhī lavāi gai jāhā rānī.  
rāmu subhāyā cale guru pāhī, sīya sanehu baranata mana māhī.3.  
rāninha sahita socabasa sīyā, aba dhaū bidhīhi kāha karānīyā.  
bhūpa bacana suni ita uta takahī, lakhanu rāma ḍara boli na sakahī.4.

"As a crow should seek an offering set apart for Garuḍa (the king of birds), as a rabbit should covet the share of a lion, as a man who is angry without any cause should expect happiness, as an enemy of Śiva should crave for riches of all kinds, as a greedy and covetous man should long for good fame and as a gallant should aspire to be free from scandal, and as one who is averse to Śrī Hari's feet should hanker after the highest destiny (Liberation), your longing, O princes, (for Sītā) is of the same category." When Sītā heard the tumult, She got afraid and Her companions took Her to the queen; while



Śrī Rāma advanced to His Guru, easy in mind and inwardly praising Her affection. The queens as well as Sītā were filled with anxiety and wondered what Providence had in store for them. On hearing the words of the princes Lakṣmaṇa looked hither and thither; for fear of Rāma, however, he could not speak. (1—4)

दो०— अरुन नयन भृकुटी कुटिल चितवत नृपन्ह सकोप ।

मनहुँ मत्त गजगन निरखि सिंघकिसोरहि चोप ॥ २६७ ॥

Do.: aruna nayana bhr̥kuṭī kuṭila citavata nṛpanha sakopa,  
manahū matta gajagana nirakhi siṃghakisorahi copa.267.

With fiery eyes and knitted brows he cast an angry look at the kings, as though, at the sight of a herd of wild elephants in rut, a lion's whelp were eager to pounce on them. (267)

चौ०— खरभरु देखि बिकल पुर नारीं । सब मिलि देहिं महीपन्ह गारीं ॥

तेहिं अवसर सुनि सिव धनु भंगा । आयउ भृगुकुल कमल पतंगा ॥ १ ॥

देखि महीप सकल सकुचाने । बाज झपट जनु लवा लुकाने ॥

गौरि सरीर भूति भल भ्राजा । भाल बिसाल त्रिपुंड बिराजा ॥ २ ॥

सीस जटा ससिबदनु सुहावा । रिसबस कछुक अरुन होइ आवा ॥

भृकुटी कुटिल नयन रिस राते । सहजहुँ चितवत मनहुँ रिसाते ॥ ३ ॥

बृषभ कंध उर बाहु बिसाला । चारु जनेउ माल मृगछाला ॥

कटि मुनिबसन तून दुइ बाँधें । धनु सर कर कुठारु कल काँधें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kharabharu dekhi bikala pura nārī, saba milli dehi mahīpanha gārī.  
tehi avasara suni siva dhanu bhaṅgā, āyau bhr̥gukula kamala patāṅgā.1.  
dekhi mahīpa sakala sakucāne, bāja jhapāṭa janu lavā lukāne.  
gauri sarīra bhūti bhala bhr̥ājā, bhāla bisāla tripuṇḍa birājā.2.  
sīsa jaṭā sasibadanu suhāvā, risabasa kachuka aruna hoi āvā.  
bhr̥kuṭī kuṭila nayana risa rāte, sajahahū citavata manahū risāte.3.  
br̥ṣabha kaṁdha ura bāhu bisālā, cāru janeu māla mṛgachālā.  
kaṭi munibasana tūna dui bādhē, dhanu sara kara kuṭhāru kala kādhē.4.

Seeing the uproar the women of the city were all distressed and joined in cursing the princes. The very moment arrived the sage Paraśurāma, a very sun to the lotus-like race of Bhrgu, led by the news of the breaking of the bow. At his very sight the kings all cowered down even as a quail would shrink beneath the swoop of a hawk. A coat of ashes looked most charming on his fair body; his broad forehead was adorned with a Tripuṇḍra (as peculiar mark consisting of three horizontal lines, sacred to Śiva). Having matted locks on the head, his handsome moonlike face was a bit reddened with anger; with knitted brows and eyes inflamed with passion, his natural look gave one the impression that he was enraged. He had well-built shoulders like those of a bull and a broad chest and long arms; he was adorned with a beautiful sacred thread, rosary and deerskin. With an anchorite's covering about his loins and a pair of quivers fastened by his side, he held a bow and arrows in his hands and an axe upon his fair shoulder. (1—4)



दो०— सांत बेषु करनी कठिन बरनि न जाइ सरूप ।

धरि मुनितनु जनु बीर रसु आयउ जहँ सब भूप ॥ २६८ ॥

Do.: sām̐ta beṣu karānī kaṭhina baranī na jāi sarūpa,  
dhari munitanu janu bīra rasu āyau jahā saba bhūpa.268.

Though saintly in attire, he had a cruel record of deeds; his character, therefore, defied description. It looked as if the heroic sentiment had taken the form of a hermit and arrived where the kings had assembled. (268)

चौ०— देखत भृगुपति बेषु कराला । उठे सकल भय बिकल भुआला ॥  
पितु समेत कहि कहि निज नामा । लगे करन सब दंड प्रनामा ॥ १ ॥  
जेहि सुभायँ चितवहिं हितु जानी । सो जानइ जनु आइ खुटानी ॥  
जनक बहोरि आइ सिरु नावा । सीय बोलाइ प्रनामु करावा ॥ २ ॥  
आसिष दीन्हि सखीं हरषानीं । निज समाज लै गई सयानीं ॥  
बिस्वामित्रु मिले पुनि आई । पद सरोज मेले दोउ भाई ॥ ३ ॥  
रामु लखनु दसरथ के ढोटा । दीन्हि असीस देखि भल जोटा ॥  
रामहि चितइ रहे थकि लोचन । रूप अपार मार मद मोचन ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhata bhṛgupati beṣu karālā, uṭhe sakala bhaya bikala bhuālā.  
pitu sameta kahi kahi nija nāmā, lage karana saba daṇḍa pranāmā.1.  
jehi subhāyā citavaṭ hitu jānī, so jānai janu āi khuṭānī.  
janaka bahori āi siru nāvā, sīya bolāi pranāmu karāvā.2.  
āsiṣa dīnhi sakhī haraṣānī, nija samāja lai gai sayānī.  
biśvāmitru mile puni āi, pada saroja mele dou bhāi.3.  
rāmu lakhanu dasaratha ke ḍhoṭā, dīnhi asīsa dekhi bhala joṭā.  
rāmahi cital rahe thaki locana, rūpa apāra mārā mada mocana.4.

Beholding the frightful figure of Paraśurāma the kings all rose in consternation; and mentioning his own as well as his father's name, each fell prostrate on the ground before him. Even he on whom Paraśurāma cast a friendly look in a natural way thought the sands of his life had run out. Then came Janaka and bowed his head; and sending for Sītā he made Her pay homage to the sage. Her companions rejoiced when he bestowed his blessing on Her, and cleverly took Her where the other ladies were. Next came Viśvāmitra, who met him and placed the two brothers at his lotus feet, saying that they were King Daśaratha's sons, Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa by name; seeing the well-matched pair, he blessed them. His eyes were rivetted on Śrī Rāma's incomparable beauty, which would humble the pride of Cupid himself. (1—4)

दो०— बहुरि बिलोकि बिदेह सन कहहु काह अति भीर ।

पूछत जानि अजान जिमि ब्यापेउ कोपु सरीर ॥ २६९ ॥

Do.: bahuri biloki bideha sana kahahu kāha ati bhīra,  
pūchata jāni ajāna jimi byāpeu kopu sarīra.269.

Then he looked round, and though knowing everything, he asked Videha, like one ignorant, "Tell me, what has attracted all this crowd here?" And as he spoke thus wrath took possession of his whole being. (269)



चौ०— समाचार कहि जनक सुनाए। जेहि कारन महीप सब आए॥  
 सुनत बचन फिरि अनत निहारे। देखे चापखंड महि डारे॥ १॥  
 अति रिस बोले बचन कठोरा। कहु जड़ जनक धनुष कै तोरा॥  
 बेगि देखाउ मूढ़ न त आजू। उलटुँ महि जहँ लहि तव राजू॥ २॥  
 अति डरु उतरु देत नृपु नाहीं। कुटिल भूप हरषे मन माहीं॥  
 सुर मुनि नाग नगर नर नारी। सोचहिं सकल त्रास उर भारी॥ ३॥  
 मन पछिताति सीय महतारी। बिधि अब सँवरी बात बिगारी॥  
 भृगुपति कर सुभाउ सुनि सीता। अरध निमेष कलप सम बीता॥ ४॥

Cau.: samācāra kahi janaka sunāe, jehi kārana mahīpa saba āe.  
 sunata bacana phiri anata nihāre, dekhe cāpakhamṇḍa mahi ḍāre.1.  
 ati risa bole bacana kaṭhorā, kahu jaRa janaka dhanuṣa kai torā.  
 begi dekhāu mūrha na ta ājū, ulaṭaū mahi jahā lahi tava rājū.2.  
 ati ḍaru utaru deta nrpu nāhī, kuṭila bhūpa haraṣe mana māhī.  
 sura muni nāga nagara nara nārī, socahī sakala trāsa ura bhārī.3.  
 mana pachitāti siya mahatārī, bidhi aba sāvarī bāta bigārī.  
 bhr̥gupati kara subhāu suni sītā, aradha nimeṣa kalapa sama bītā.4.

Janaka narrated to him the whole history, mentioning what had brought all the kings there, on hearing this reply Paraśurāma turned round, and looking in the other direction he espied the fragments of the bow lying on the ground. Flying into a rage he spoke in harsh tones, "Tell me, O stupid Janaka, who has broken the bow ? Show him at once, or this very day I will overthrow the whole tract of land over which your dominion extends." In his excess of fear, the king would make no answer; and the wicked kings were glad of heart. Gods, sages, Nāgas and the people of the city were all filled with anxiety; their hearts were much agitated. Sītā's mother lamented within herself, saying, "Alas ! God has undone an accomplished fact." When Sītā heard of Paraśurāma's temperament, even half a moment passed to Her like a whole life-time of the universe. (1—4)

दो०— सभय बिलोके लोग सब जानि जानकी भीरु।  
 हृदयँ न हरषु बिषादु कछु बोले श्रीरघुबीरु॥ २७०॥

Do.: sabhaya biloke loga saba jāni jānakī bhīru,  
 hr̥dayā na haraṣu biṣādu kachu bole śrīraghubīru.270.

When the Hero of Raghu's race saw everyone seized with panic and perceived Jānakī's anxiety, He interposed; there was neither joy nor sorrow in His heart. (270)

[PAUSE 9 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— नाथ संभुधनु भंजनिहारा। होइहि केउ एक दास तुम्हारा॥  
 आयसु काह कहिअ किन मोही। सुनि रिसाइ बोले मुनि कोही॥ १॥  
 सेवकु सो जो करै सेवकाई। अरि करनी करि करिअ लराई॥  
 सुनहु राम जेहिं सिवधनु तोरा। सहसबाहु सम सो रिपु मोरा॥ २॥



सो बिलगाउ बिहाइ समाजा । न त मारे जैहहिं सब राजा ॥  
 सुनि मुनि बचन लखन मुसुकाने । बोले परसुधरहि अपमाने ॥ ३ ॥  
 बहु धनुहीं तोरीं लरिकाई । कबहुँ न असि रिस कीन्हि गोसाई ॥  
 एहि धनु पर ममता केहि हेतू । सुनि रिसाइ कह भृगुकुलकेतू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nātha sambhudhanu bharjanihārā, holhi keu eka dāsa tumhārā.  
 āyasu kāha kahia kina mohī, suni risāl bole muni kohī.1.  
 sevaku so jo karai sevakāi, ari karanī kari kariā larāi.  
 sunahu rāma jeht sivadhanu torā, sahasabāhu sama so ripu morā.2.  
 so blagāu bihāi samājā, na ta māre jalhaht saba rājā.  
 suni muni bacana lakhana musukāne, bole parasudharahi apamāne.3.  
 bahu dhanuhī torī larikāi, kabahū na asi risa kīnhi gosāi.  
 ehi dhanu para mamatā kehi hetū, suni risāi kaha bhṛgukulaketū.4.

"My lord, it must be some one of your servants who has broken the bow of Śiva. What is your command? Why not tell me?" At this the furious sage was all the more incensed, and said, "A servant is he who does service; having played the role of an enemy, one should give battle, Listen. O Rāma; whoever has broken Śiva's bow is my enemy no less than the thousand-armed Kārtavīrya. Let him stand apart, leaving this assembly; or else everyone of these kings shall be slain." Hearing the sage's words Lakṣmaṇa smiled and said insulting Paraśurāma (the wielder of an axe), "I have broken many a small bow in my childhood; but you never grew so angry, my lord. Why should you be so fond of this particular bow?" At this the Chief of Bhṛgu's race burst out in a fury:— (1—4)

दो०— रे नृप बालक काल बस बोलत तोहि न सँभार ।

धनुही सम तिपुरारि धनु बिदित सकल संसार ॥ २७१ ॥

Do.: re nrpa bālaka kāla basa bolata tohi na sābhāra,  
 dhanuhī sama tipurāri dhanu bidita sakala saṁsāra.271.

"O young prince, being in the grip of death you have no control over your speech. Would you compare to a small bow the mighty bow of Śiva, that is known throughout the world?" (271)

चौ०— लखन कहा हँसि हमरें जाना । सुनहु देव सब धनुष समाना ॥  
 का छति लाभु जून धनु तोरें । देखा राम नयन के भोरें ॥ १ ॥  
 छुअत टूट रघुपतिहु न दोसू । मुनि बिनु काज करिअ कत रोसू ॥  
 बोले चितइ परसु की ओरा । रे सठ सुनेहि सुभाउ न मोरा ॥ २ ॥  
 बालकु बोलि बधउँ नहिं तोही । केवल मुनि जइ जानहि मोही ॥  
 बाल ब्रह्मचारी अति कोही । बिस्व बिदित छत्रियकुल द्रोही ॥ ३ ॥  
 भुजबल भूमि भूप बिनु कीन्ही । बिपुल बार महिदेवन्ह दीन्ही ॥  
 सहसबाहु भुज छेदनिहारा । परसु बिलोकु महीपकुमारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lakhana kahā hāsi hamarē jānā, sunahu deva saba dhanuṣa samānā.  
 kā chati lābhu jūna dhanu torē, dekhā rāma nayana ke bhorē.1.



chuata tūṭa raghupatihu na dosū, muni binu kāja karla kata rosū.  
 bole citai parasu kī orā, re saṭha sunehi subhāu na morā.2.  
 bālaku boli badhaū naṭṭ tohī, kevala muni jaRa jānahi mohī.  
 bāla brahmacārī ati kohī, bisva bidita chatriyakula drohī.3.  
 bhujabala bhūmi bhūpa binu kīnhī, bipula bāra mahidevanha dīnhī.  
 sahasabāhu bhuja chedanīhārā, parasu biloku mahīpakumārā.4.

Said Lakṣmaṇa with a smile, "Listen, holy Sir: to my mind all bows are alike. What gain or loss can there be in the breaking of a worn-out bow?" Śrī Rāma mistook it for a new one, and at His very touch it broke in two; the Lord of Raghus, therefore, was not to blame for it either. Why, then, be angry, reverend sir, for no cause?" Casting a glance at his axe, Paraśurāma replied, "O foolish child, have you never heard of my temper? I slay you not because, as I say, you are a child yet; do you take me for a mere anchorite, O dullard? I have been a celibate from my very boyhood, but also an irascible one; and I am known throughout the world as a sworn enemy of the Kṣatriya race. By the might of my arm I made the earth kingless and bestowed it time after time upon the Brāhmaṇas. Look at this axe, which lopped off the arms of Sahasrabāhu (the thousand-armed Kārtavīrya), O youthful prince. (1—4)

दो०— मातु पितहि जनि सोचबस करसि महीसकिसोर ।

गर्भन्ह के अर्भक दलन परसु मोर अति घोर ॥ २७२ ॥

Do.: mātu pitahi jani socabasa karasi mahīsakisora,  
 garbhanha ke arbhaka dalana parasu mora ati ghora.272.

"Do not bring woe to your parents, O princely lad, My most cruel axe has exterminated even unborn offspring in the womb." (272)

चौ०— बिहसि लखनु बोले मृदु बानी । अहो मुनीसु महा भटमानी ॥

पुनि पुनि मोहि देखाव कुठारू । चहत उड़ावन फूँकि पहारू ॥ १ ॥

इहाँ कुम्हड़बतिया कोउ नाही । जे तरजनी देखि मरि जाहीं ॥

देखि कुठारू सरासन बाना । मैं कछु कहा सहित अभिमाना ॥ २ ॥

भृगुसुत समुझि जनेउ बिलोकी । जो कछु कहहु सहउँ रिस रोकी ॥

सुर महिसुर हरिजन अरु गाई । हमरें कुल इन्ह पर न सुराई ॥ ३ ॥

बधैं पापु अपकीरति हारें । मारतहूँ पा परिअ तुम्हारें ॥

कोटि कुलिस सम बचनु तुम्हारा । ब्यर्थ धरहु धनु बान कुठारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bihasi lakhanu bole mṛdu bānī, aho munīsu mahā bhaṭamānī.  
 puni puni mohi dekhāva kuṭhārū, cahata uRāvana phūki pahārū.1.  
 ihā kumhaRabatiyā kou nāhī, je tarajanī dekhi mari jāhī.  
 dekhi kuṭhāru sarāsana bānā, maṭ kachu kahā sahita abhimānā.2.  
 bhṛgusuta samujhi janeu bilokī, jo kachu kahahu sahaū risa rokī.  
 sura mahisura harijana aru gāī, hamarē kula inha para na surāī.3.  
 badhē pāpu apakīrati hārē, māratahūṁ pā paria tumhārē.  
 koṭi kulisa sama bacanu tumhārā, byartha dharahu dhanu bāna kuṭhārā.4.

Lakṣmaṇa smilingly retorted in a mild tone, "Ah, the great sage considers himself



an extraordinary warrior! He flaunts his axe before me again and again, as if he would blow away a mountain with a mere puff of breath. Here there is no pumpkin in the bud that would wither away as soon as an index finger is raised against it. It was only when I saw you armed with an axe and a bow and arrows that I spoke with some pride. Now that I understand you are a descendant of Bhṛgu and perceive a sacred thread on your person, I suppress my anger and put up with whatever you say. In our family valour is never shown against gods, the Brāhmaṇas, devotees of Śrī Hari and the cow; for by killing any of these we incur sin while a defeat at their hands will bring disrepute on us. We should throw ourselves at your feet even if you strike us. Every word of yours is as incisive as millions of thunderbolts; the bow and arrows and the axe are, therefore, an unnecessary burden to you. (1—4)

दो०— जो बिलोकि अनुचित कहेउँ छमहु महामुनि धीर ।  
सुनि सरोष भृगुबंसमनि बोले गिरा गभीर ॥ २७३ ॥

Do.: jo biloki anucita kaheū chamahu mahāmuni dhīra,  
sunī saroṣa bhṛgubāṁsamani bole girā gabhīra.273.

"Pardon me, O great and illumined hermit, if I have said anything unseemly at the sight of your weapons." Hearing this, the jewel of Bhṛgu's race furiously rejoined in a deep voice:— (273)

चौ०— कौसिक सुनुहु मंद यहु बालकु । कुटिल कालबस निज कुल घालकु ॥  
भानु बंस राकेस कलंकू । निपट निरंकुस अबुध असंकू ॥ १ ॥  
काल कवलु होइहि छन माहीं । कहउँ पुकारि खोरि मोहि नाहीं ॥  
तुम्ह हटकहु जाँ चहहु उबारा । कहि प्रतापु बलु रोषु हमारा ॥ २ ॥  
लखन कहेउ मुनि सुजसु तुम्हारा । तुम्हहि अछत को बरनै पारा ॥  
अपने मुँह तुम्ह आपनि करनी । बार अनेक भाँति बहु बरनी ॥ ३ ॥  
नहि संतोषु त पुनि कछु कहहू । जनि रिस रोकि दुसह दुख सहहू ॥  
बीरब्रती तुम्ह धीर अछोभा । गारी देत न पावहु सोभा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kausika sunahu maṇḍa yahu bāḷaku, kuṭila kālabasa nija kula ghāḷaku.  
bhānu baṁsa rākesa kalaṁkū, nipaṭa niraṁkusa abudha asaṁkū.1.  
kāla kavalu hoihi chana māhī, kahaū pukāri khorī mohī nāhī.  
tumha haṭakahu jaū cahahu ubārā, Kahi pratāpu balu roṣu hamārā.2.  
lakhana kaheu muni sujasu tumhārā, tumhahi achata ko baranal pārā.  
apane mūha tumha āpani karanī, bāra aneka bhāṭī bahu baranī.3.  
nahī saṁtoṣu ta puni kachu kahahū, jani risa roki dusaha dukha sahaḥū.  
bīrabratī tumha dhīra achobhā, gārī deta na pāvahu sobhā.4.

"Listen, O Viśvāmitra: this boy is stupid and perverse. He is in the grip of death himself and will bring destruction on his whole family. A dark spot on the moon-like solar race, he is utterly unruly, senseless and reckless. The very next moment he shall find himself in the jaws of death; I proclaim it at the top of my voice and none should blame me for it. Forbid him if you would save him, telling him of my glory, might and fury." Said Lakṣmaṇa, "Holy sir, so long as you live who else can expatiate on your bright glory? With your own lips you have recounted your exploits in diverse ways more than once. If you are not yet satisfied, tell us something more; do not undergo a severe trial by



putting any restraint upon your anger. You have assumed the role of a hero and are resolute and imperturbable; it is unbecoming of you to pour abuses. (1—4)

दो०—सूर समर करनी करहिं कहि न जनावहिं आपु।

बिद्यमान रन पाइ रिपु कायर कथहिं प्रतापु ॥ २७४ ॥

Do.: sūra samara karanī karahī kahi na janāvahī āpu,  
bidyamāna rana pāi ripu kāyara kathahī pratāpu.274.

"Heroes perform valiant deeds in fight, but never indulge in self-advertisement. Finding before them a foe in battle, it is cowards who boast of their own glory." (274)

चौ०—तुम्ह तौ कालु हाँक जनु लावा। बार बार मोहि लागि बोलावा ॥

सुनत लखन के बचन कठोरा। परसु सुधारि धरेउ कर घोरा ॥ १ ॥

अब जनि देइ दोसु मोहि लोगू। कटुबादी बालकु बधजोगू ॥

बाल बिलोकि बहुत मैं बाँचा। अब यहु मरनिहार भा साँचा ॥ २ ॥

कौसिक कहा छमिअ अपराधू। बाल दोष गुन गनहिं न साधू ॥

खर कुठार मैं अकरुन कोही। आगें अपराधी गुरुद्रोही ॥ ३ ॥

उतर देत छोड़उँ बिनु मारें। केवल कौसिक सील तुम्हारे ॥

न त एहि काटि कुठार कठोरें। गुरहि उरिन होतेउँ श्रम थोरें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tumha tau kālū hāka janu lāvā, bāra bāra mohi lāgi bolāvā.  
sunata lakhana ke bacana kaṭhorā, parasu sudhārī dhareu kara ghorā.1.  
aba jani dei dosu mohi logū, kaṭubādī bālaku badhajogū.  
bāla bīloki bahuta maī bācā, aba yahu maranihāra bhā sācā.2.  
kausika kahā chamia aparādhū, bāla doṣa guna ganaht na sādū.  
khara kuṭhāra maī akaruna kohī, āgē aparādhī gurudrohī.3.  
utara deta choRaū binu mārē, kevala kausika sīla tumhārē.  
na ta ehi kāṭi kuṭhāra kaṭhorē, gurahi urina hoteū śrama thorē.4.

"You seem to have Death at your beck and call and summon him again and again for my sake!" Hearing Lakṣmaṇa's harsh words Paraśurāma closed his hand upon his terrible axe. "After this let no one blame me; this sharp-tongued boy deserves his death. I have spared him long on account of his being a child; he is now surely going to die." Said Viśvāmitra, "Pardon his offence; holy men take no notice of the merits and demerits of a child." "Sharp-edged is my axe, while I am pitiless and furious; and here stands before me an offender and an enemy of my Guru. Even though he gives a retort, I spare his life solely out of regard for you, O Viśvāmitra. Or else, hacking him to pieces with this cruel axe, I would have easily repaid the debt I have owed to my Guru." (1—4)

दो०—गाधिसूनु कह हृदयँ हँसि मुनिहि हरिअरइ सूझ।

अयमय खाँड़ न ऊखमय अजहुँ न बूझ अबूझ ॥ २७५ ॥

Do.: gādhisūnu kaha hṛdayā hāsi munihi hariarai sūjha,  
ayamaya khāṇḍa na ūkhamaya ajahū na būjha abūjha.275.



Said Gādhī's son (Viśvāmitra) smiling within himself, "Everything looks green to the sage (Paraśurāma); it is, however, the steel sword that he is faced with and not with sugar extracted from a sugar-cane (that one could easily gulp). It is a pity that he does not understand and still persists in his ignorance.\* (275)

चौ०— कहेउ लखन मुनि सीलु तुम्हारा । को नहिं जान बिदित संसारा ॥  
 माता पितहि उरिन भए नीकें । गुर रिनु रहा सोचु बड़ जीकें ॥ १ ॥  
 सो जनु हमरेहि माथे काढ़ा । दिन चलि गए ब्याज बड़ बाढ़ा ॥  
 अब आनिअ ब्यवहरिआ बोली । तुरत देउँ मैं थैली खोली ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनि कटु बचन कुठार सुधारा । हाय हाय सब सभा पुकारा ॥  
 भृगुबर परसु देखावहु मोही । बिप्र बिचारि बचउँ नृपद्रोही ॥ ३ ॥  
 मिले न कबहुँ सुभट रन गाढ़े । द्विज देवता घरहि के बाढ़े ॥  
 अनुचित कहि सब लोग पुकारे । रघुपति सयनहिं लखनु नेवारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaheu lakhana muni sīlu tumhārā, ko naht jāna bidita saṁsārā.  
 mātā pitahi urina bhae nīkē, gura rinu rahā socu baRa jīkē.1.  
 so janu hamarehi māthe kāRhā, dina call gae byāja baRa bāRhā.  
 aba ānla byavaharīā bolī, turata deū maī thailī kholī.2.  
 suni kaṭu bacana kuṭhāra sudhārā, hāya hāya saba sabhā pukārā.  
 bhṛgubara parasu dekhāvahu mohī, bipra bicāri bacaū nṛpadrohī.3.  
 mile na kabahū subhaṭa rana gārhe, dvija devatā gharahi ke bārhe.  
 anucita kahi saba loga pukāre, raghupati sayanaht lakhanu nevāre.4.

Said Lakṣmaṇa, "Is there anyone, O good sage, who is not aware of your gentle disposition, so well known throughout the world? You have fully paid the debt you owed to your parents;† the only debt which now remains to be paid by you is the one you owe to your Guru, and that has been vexing your mind not a little. It looks as if you had incurred the debt on our account; and since a considerable time has now elapsed a heavy interest has accumulated thereon. Now you get the creditor here and I will at once rapay him from my own purse." Hearing these sarcastic remarks Paraśurāma grasped his axe and the whole assembly cried "Alack ! Alack !!" " O chief of Bhṛgu, you are still threatening me with your axe; but I am sparing you only because I hold you to be a Brāhmaṇa, O enemy of princes. You have never met champions staunch in fight; You have grown important in your own little home, O holy Brāhmaṇa." Everyone exclaimed, "This is wholly undesirable!" The Lord of Raghus now becked Lakṣmaṇa to stop. (1—4)

\* This has reference to a popular saying "A man who loses his eyesight in the month of Śrāvaṇa (corresponding roughly to August), when the whole landscape is green, visualizes everything as green." Viśvāmitra thereby suggests that Paraśurāma was blind so far as the greatness of Śrī Rāma is concerned and imagined that the latter was as easy to handle as the other Kṣatriyas whom he could easily vanquish in battle. Again there is a pun on the word 'Khāḍa' in the original, which means both a sword and sugar.

† There is a sarcastic allusion here to two notable incidents in Paraśurāma's life. We are told in the Purāṇas how Paraśurāma killed his own mother at the bidding of his father Jamadagni, who had got incensed at her returning from a river rather late. Pleased with his obedience Jamadagni insisted on his asking for a boon. At this Paraśurāma prayed for the restoration of his mother's life and his prayer was immediately granted. His mother was brought to life again and did not even remember the cruel act of her son. On another occasion, Paraśurāma's father Jamadagni was slain by the followers of king Sahasrabāhu in order to avenge themselves of their leader's death at Paraśurāma's hands and the latter retaliated by extirpating not only the descendants of Sahasrārjuna but the whole Kṣatriya race gradually.



दो०—लखन उतर आहुति सरिस भृगुबर कोपु कसानु ।

बढ़त देखि जल सम बचन बोले रघुकुलभानु ॥ २७६ ॥

Do.: lakhana utara āhuti sarisa bhṛgubara kopu kṛsānu,  
baRhata dekhi jala sama bacana bole raghukulabhānu.276.

Perceiving the flames of Paraśurāma's passion grow with the pouring of oblation in the form of Lakṣmaṇa's rejoinder, the Sun of Raghu's race spoke words like water. (276)

चौ०—नाथ करहु बालक पर छोहू । सूध दूधमुख करिअ न कोहू ॥  
जौं पै प्रभु प्रभाउ कछु जाना । तौ कि बराबरि करत अयाना ॥ १ ॥  
जौं लरिका कछु अचगरि करहीं । गुर पितु मातु मोद मन भरहीं ॥  
करिअ कृपा सिसु सेवक जानी । तुम्ह सम सील धीर मुनि ग्यानी ॥ २ ॥  
राम बचन सुनि कछुक जुड़ाने । कहि कछु लखनु बहुरि मुसुकाने ॥  
हँसत देखि नख सिख रिस ब्यापी । राम तोर भ्राता बड़ पापी ॥ ३ ॥  
गौर सरीर स्याम मन माहीं । कालकूटमुख पयमुख नाहीं ॥  
सहज टेढ़ अनुहरइ न तोही । नीचु मीचु सम देख न मोही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nātha karahu bālaka para chohū, sūdha dūdhamukha karīa na kohū.  
jaū pai prabhu prabhāu kachu jānā, tau ki barābari karata ayānā.1.  
jaū larikā kachu acagari karahī, gura pitu mātu moda mana bharahī.  
karīa kṛpā sisu sevaka jānī, tumha sama sīla dhīra muni gyānī.2.  
rāma bacana suni kachuka juṛāne, kahī kachu lakhanu bahuri musukāne.  
hāsata dekhi nakha sikharīsa byāpī, rāma tora bhrātā baRa pāpī.3.  
gaura sarīra syāma mana māhī, kālakūṭamukha payamukha nahī.  
sahaja ṭeṛha anuharai na tohī, nīcu mīcu sama dekha na mohī.4.

"My Lord, have compassion on a child; and wreak not your wrath on this guileless youngster (lit., who has the mother's milk still on its lips). If he had any idea of your might, how could he be so foolish as to affront you? If children play some pranks, their teacher and parents are in raptures at it; therefore, take pity on him, knowing him to be a child and your servant. For you are an even-minded, good-tempered, forbearing and illumined anchorite." On hearing Śrī Rāma's words Paraśurāma cooled down a little; but uttering something Lakṣmaṇa smiled again. Seeing him smile, Paraśurāma flushed all over with sage and said, "Rāma, your brother is too wicked. Though fair of hue, he is black at heart; he has deadly poison, and not the mother's milk on his lips. Perverse by nature, he does not take after you, nor does this vile imp regard me as the very image of Death." (1—4)

दो०—लखन कहेउ हँसि सुनहु मुनि क्रोधु पाप कर मूल ।

जेहि बस जन अनुचित करहिं चरहिं बिस्व प्रतिकूल ॥ २७७ ॥

Do.: lakhana kaheu hāsi sunahu muni krodhu pāpa kara mūla,  
jehi basa jana anucita karahī carahī bisva pratikūla.277.

Lakṣmaṇa smilingly said, "Listen, holy sir: passion is the root of sin. Swayed by it men perpetrate unseemly acts and indulge in misanthropic activities." (277)



चौ०— मैं तुम्हार अनुचर मुनिराया । परिहरि कोपु करिअ अब दाया ॥  
 टूट चाप नहिं जुरिहि रिसाने । बैठिअ होइहिं पाय पिराने ॥ १ ॥  
 जाँ अति प्रिय तौ करिअ उपाई । जोरिअ कोउ बड़ गुनी बोलाई ॥  
 बोलत लखनहिं जनकु डेराहीं । मष्ट करहु अनुचित भल नाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 थर थर काँपहिं पुर नर नारी । छोट कुमार खोट बड़ भारी ॥  
 भृगुपति सुनि सुनि निरभय बानी । रिस तन जरइ होइ बल हानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 बोले रामहि देइ निहोरा । बचउँ बिचारि बंधु लघु तोरा ॥  
 मनु मलीन तनु सुंदर कैसें । बिष रस भरा कनक घटु जैसें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: maĩ tumhāra anucara munirāyā, parihari kopu karla aba dāyā.  
 ṭūṭa cāpa naht̃ jurihi risāne, baiṭhia hoiht̃ pāya pirāne.1.  
 jaũ ati priya tau karla upāi, joria kou baRa gunī bolāi.  
 bolata lakhanah̃ janaku ḍerāhī, maṣṭa karahu anucita bhala nāhī.2.  
 thara thara kāpah̃ pura nara nārī, choṭa kumāra khoṭa baRa bhārī.  
 bhr̥gupati suni suni nirabhaya bānī, risa tana jarai hoi bala hānī.3.  
 bole rāmahi dei nihorā, bacaũ bicārī baṁdhu laghu torā.  
 manu malīna tanu suṁdara kaisē, biṣa rasa bharā kanaka ghaṭu jaisē.4.

"I am your servant, O Chief of sages; put away your wrath and show mercy upon me. Anger will not mend the broken bow. Pray sit down; your legs must be aching. If you are very fond of it, let us devise some means to mend it by calling in some expert." Janaka was frightened at Lakṣmaṇa's words and said, "Pray be quiet; it is not good to transgress the limits of propriety." The people of the city trembled like aspen leaves; they said to themselves, "The younger prince is really very naughty." As the chief of Bhṛguś heard the fearless words of Lakṣmaṇa, his whole body burnt with rage and his strength diminished. In a condescending manner he said to Rāma, "I am sparing the boy because I know he is your younger brother. So fair without and foul within, he resembles a jar of gold full of poison." (1—4)

दो०— सुनि लछिमन बिहसे बहुरि नयन तरेरे राम ।

गुर समीप गवने सकुचि परिहरि बानी बाम ॥ २७८ ॥

Do.: suni lachimana bihase bahuri nayana tarere rāma,  
 gura samīpa gavane sakuci parihari bānī bāma.278.

At this Lakṣmaṇa laughed again, but Śrī Rāma cast an angry look on him. Therefore, putting away all petulance of speech he submissively went up to his Guru. (278)

चौ०— अति बिनीत मृदु सीतल बानी । बोले रामु जोरि जुग पानी ॥

सुनहु नाथ तुम्ह सहज सुजाना । बालक बचनु करिअ नहिं काना ॥ १ ॥  
 बरै बालकु एकु सुभाऊ । इन्हि न संत बिदूषहिं काऊ ॥  
 तेहिं नाहीं कछु काज बिगारा । अपराधी मैं नाथ तुम्हारा ॥ २ ॥  
 कृपा कोपु बंधु बंधब गोसाई । मो पर करिअ दास की नाई ॥  
 कहिअ बेगि जेहि बिधि रिस जाई । मुनिनायक सोइ करौ उपाई ॥ ३ ॥



कह मुनि राम जाइ रिस कैसें। अजहुँ अनुज तव चितव अनैसैं॥  
एहि कें कंठ कुठारु न दीन्हा। तौ मैं काह कोपु करि कीन्हा॥ ४॥

Cau.: ati binīta mṛdu sītala bānī, bole rāmu jori juga pānī.  
sunahu nātha tumha sahaja sujānā, bālaka bacanu karia naḥī kānā.1.  
bararai bālaku eku subhāū, inhahi na sarnta bidūṣaḥī kāū.  
teḥī nāhī kachu kāja bigārā, aparādhī maī nātha tumhārā.2.  
kṛpā kopu badhu bādhaba gosāī, mo para karia dāsa kī nāī.  
kahia begi jehi bidhī risa jāī, munināyaka soi karaū upāī.3.  
kaha muni rāma jāī risa kaisē, ajahū anuja tava citava anaisē.  
ehi kē karṇṭha kuṭhāru na dīnhā, tau maī kāha kopu kari kīnhā.4.

Joining both His palms together and speaking in most humble, gentle and placid tones Śrī Rāma said, "I pray you, my lord: wise as you are by nature, pay no heed to the words of a child. A wasp and a child have alike disposition; saints never find fault with them. Besides, the boy has done you no harm; it is I, my lord, who have offended you. Therefore, your reverence, deal to me as your servant whatever you please, whether it be a favour or frown, death or captivity. Tell me quickly the means, O chief of sages, by which your anger may be appeased; I shall do accordingly." Said the sage, "How can my passion be pacified, O Rāma, when your younger brother is still looking mischievously at me. So long as I do not cut his throat with my axe, my wrath is ineffectual."

(1—4)

दो०— गर्भ स्त्रवहिं अवनिप रवनि सुनि कुठार गति घोर।  
परसु अछत देखउँ जिअत बैरी भूपकिसोर॥ २७९॥

Do.: garbha sravahī avanipa ravani suni kuṭhāra gati ghora,  
parasu achata dekhaū jiata bairī bhūpakisora.279.

"At the very news of the cruel doings of my axe the consorts of kings miscarry. To think that having the same axe still at my service I should see this princeling, my enemy, alive!"

(279)

चौ०— बहइ न हाथु दहइ रिस छाती। भा कुठारु कुंठित नृपघाती॥  
भयउ बाम बिधि फिरेउ सुभाऊ। मोरे हृदयँ कृपा कसि काऊ॥ १॥  
आजु दया दुखु दुसह सहावा। सुनि सौमित्रि बिहसि सिरु नावा॥  
बाउ कृपा मूरति अनुकूला। बोलत बचन झरत जनु फूला॥ २॥  
जौं पै कृपाँ जरिहिं मुनि गाता। क्रोध भएँ तनु राख बिधाता॥  
देखु जनक हठि बालकु एहू। कीन्ह चहत जइ जमपुर गेहू॥ ३॥  
बेगि करहु किन आँखिन्ह ओटा। देखत छोट खोट नृप ढोटा॥  
बिहसे लखनु कहा मन माहीं। मूदें आँखि कतहुँ कोउ नाहीं॥ ४॥

Cau.: bahai na hāthu dahai risa chātī, bhā kuṭhāru kuṇṭhita nṛpaghātī.  
bhayau bāma bidhī phireu subhāū, more hṛdayā kṛpā kasi kāū.1.  
āju dayā dukhu dusaha sahāvā, suni saumitri bihasi siru nāvā.  
bāu kṛpā mūrati anukūlā, bolata bacana jharata janu phūlā.2.



jaũ pai kṛpā jariht muni gātā, krodha bhaē tanu rākha bldhātā.  
 dekhu janaka haṭhi bālaku ehū, kīnha cahata jaRa jamapura gehū.3.  
 begi karahu kina ākhinha oṭā, dekhata choṭa khoṭa nṛpa ḍhoṭā.  
 bihase lakhānu kahā mana māhi, mūdē ākhi katahū kou nāhi.4.

"My hand moves not, though passion consumes my breast; while this axe, which has slain kings without number, has gone blunt. Fate has turned against me; that is why I find my nature changed. Otherwise compassion at any time is unknown to my heart. My tenderness of feeling has imposed on me a severe strain today." On hearing this the son of Sumitrā bowed his head with a smile. "The breeze of your benevolence is so befitting your frame; the words you speak appear as though blossoms drop from a tree. O reverend sir, when compassion sets your whole frame on fire, God help you when you are angry." "Look here, Janaka, this stupid boy in his perversity intends to migrate to the region of Death. Why not put him out of my sight ? Though small to look at, the princeling is yet so wicked !" Lakṣmaṇa smilingly said to himself, "Shut your eyes and the whole world will vanish out of your sight." (1—4)

दो०— परसुरामु तब राम प्रति बोले उर अति क्रोधु।

संभु सरासनु तोरि सठ करसि हमार प्रबोधु॥ २८० ॥

Do.: parasurāmu taba rāma prati bole ura ati krodhu,  
 sambhu sarāsanu tori saṭha karasi hamāra prabodhu.280.

Then Paraśurāma spoke to Rāma, his heart boiling with rage, "Having broken Sambhu's bow, O wretch, do you now teach me?" (280)

चौ०— बंधु कहइ कटु संमत तोरें। तू छल बिनय करसि कर जोरें॥  
 करु परितोषु मोर संग्रामा। नाहिं त छड़ कहाउब रामा॥ १॥  
 छलु तजि करहि समरु सिवद्रोही। बंधु सहित न त मारउँ तोही॥  
 भृगुपति बकहिं कुठार उठाएँ। मन मुसुकाहिं रामु सिर नाएँ॥ २॥  
 गुनह लखन कर हम पर रोषू। कतहुँ सुधाइहु ते बड़ दोषू॥  
 टेढ़ जानि सब बंदइ काहू। बक्र चंद्रमहि ग्रसइ न राहू॥ ३॥  
 राम कहेउ रिस तजिअ मुनीसा। कर कुठारु आगें यह सीसा॥  
 जेहिं रिस जाइ करिअ सोइ स्वामी। मोहि जानिअ आपन अनुगामी॥ ४॥

Cau.: baṁdhu kahaī kaṭu saṁmata torē, tū chala binaya karasi kara jorē.  
 karu paritoṣu mora saṁgrāmā, nāhi ta chāRa kahāuba rāmā.1.  
 chalu taji karahi samaru sivadrohī, baṁdhu sahita na ta māraũ tohī.  
 bhṛgupati bakaht kuṭhāra uṭhāē, mana musukāht rāmu sira nāē.2.  
 gunaha lakhana kara hama para roṣū, katahū sudhāihu te baRa doṣū.  
 ṭeRha jāni saba baṁdai kāhū, bakra caṁdramahi grasai na rāhū.3.  
 rāma kaheu risa taji munīsā, kara kuṭhāru āgē yaha sīsā.  
 jeht risa jāi karla soi svāmī, mohi jānla āpana anugāmī.4.

"It is with your connivance that your brother addresses such pungent words to me; while you make false entreaties with joined palms. Either give me satisfaction in combat, or forswear your name of 'Rāma'. Give battle to me. O enemy of Śiva, without taking



recourse to any wily trick; or else I will despatch you and your brother both." While the chief of Bhṛgu thus raved with his axe raised on high, Śrī Rāma smiled within Himself, bowing His head to the sage, "While the fault is Lakṣmaṇa's, the sage's wrath is against me. Sometimes meekness too begets much evil. A crooked man is revered by all; the crescent moon is not devoured by the demon Rāhu." Said Rāma, "Cease from wrath, O lord of sages; the axe is in your hand, while my head is before you. Do that, my lord, which may pacify your anger; know me to be your servant." (1—4)

दो०— प्रभुहि सेवकहि समरु कस तजहु बिप्रबर रोसु ।

बेषु बिलोकें कहेसि कछु बालकहू नहिं दोसु ॥ २८१ ॥

Do.: prabhuhi sevakahi samaru kasa tajahu biprabara rosu,  
beṣu bilokē kaheṣi kachu bālahahū nahī dosu.281.

"How can there be any duel between a master and his servant? Give up your anger, O great Brāhmaṇa; it is only because he saw you in the garb of a warrior that the boy said something to you and he cannot be blamed for it." (281)

चौ०— देखि कुठार बान धनु धारी । भै लरिकहि रिस बीरु बिचारी ॥

नामु जान पै तुम्हहि न चीन्हा । बंस सुभायँ उतरु तेहिं दीन्हा ॥ १ ॥

जौं तुम्ह औतेहु मुनि की नाई । पद रज सिर सिसु धरत गोसाई ॥

छमहु चूक अनजानत केरी । चहिअ बिप्र उर कृपा घनेरी ॥ २ ॥

हमहि तुम्हहि सरिबरि कसि नाथा । कहहु न कहाँ चरन कहँ माथा ॥

राम मात्र लघु नाम हमारा । परसु सहित बड़ नाम तोहारा ॥ ३ ॥

देव एकु गुनु धनुष हमारें । नव गुन परम पुनीत तुम्हारें ॥

सब प्रकार हम तुम्ह सन हारे । छमहु बिप्र अपराध हमारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi kuṭhāra bāna dhanu dhārī, bhai larikahi risa bīru bicārī.  
nāmu jāna pai tumhahi na cīnhā, baṁsa subhāyā utaru tehi dīnhā.1.  
jau tumha autehu muni kī nāī, pada raja sira sisu dharata gosāī.  
chamahu cūka anajānata kerī, cahia bipra ura kṛpā ghanerī.2.  
hamahi tumhahi saribari kasi nāthā, kahahu na kahā carana kahā māthā.  
rāma mātra laghu nāma hamārā, parasu sahita baRa nāma tohārā.3.  
deva eku gunu dhanuṣa hamārē, nava guna parama punīta tumhārē.  
saba prakāra hama tumha sana hāre, chamahu bipra aparādha hamāre.4.

"Seeing you equipped with an axe, arrows and bow, the boy took you for a champion and got excited. Although he knew you by name, he did not recognize you in person and answered you according to his lineage. If you had come as a sage, the child, O holy sir, would have placed the dust of your feet on his head. Forgive the error of one who did not know you; a Brāhmaṇa should have plenty of mercy in his heart. What comparison, my lord, can there be between you and me? Tell me if there is any affinity between the head and feet. Mine is a small name consisting of the single word 'Rāma'; whereas yours is a long one, having the word 'Paraśu' refined to 'Rāma'. O lord, whereas there is only one merit in me and that is my bow while you have got nine most auspicious characteristics such as; tranquillity, restraint, penance, purity, forbearance, straightforwardness, knowledge, supreme knowledge and faith in God. I am thus inferior to you in everyway; therefore, O holy sir, forgive my faults." (1—4)



दो०— बार बार मुनि बिप्रबर कहा राम सन राम ।

बोले भृगुपति सरुष हसि तहूँ बंधु सम बाम ॥ २८२ ॥

Do.: bāra bāra muni biprabara kahā rāma sana rāma,  
bole bhṛgupati saruṣa hasi tahū̃ baṁdhu sama bāma.282.

Again and again did Rāma address His namesake as a sage and as a great Brāhmaṇa, till the chief of Bhṛgu exclaimed in his fury, "You are as perverse as your younger brother!" (282)

चौ०— निपटहिं द्विज करि जानहि मोही । मैं जस बिप्र सुनावउँ तोही ॥

चाप खुवा सर आहुति जानू । कोपु मोर अति घोर कृसानू ॥ १ ॥

समिधि सेन चतुरंग सुहाई । महा महीप भए पसु आई ॥

मैं एहिं परसु काटि बलि दीन्हे । समर जग्य जप कोटिन्ह कीन्हे ॥ २ ॥

मोर प्रभाउ बिदित नहिं तोरें । बोलसि निदरि बिप्र के भोरें ॥

भंजेउ चापु दापु बड़ बाढ़ा । अहमिति मनहुँ जीति जगु ठाढ़ा ॥ ३ ॥

राम कहा मुनि कहहु बिचारी । रिस अति बड़ि लघु चूक हमारी ॥

छुअतहिं टूट पिनाक पुराना । मैं केहि हेतु करौं अभिमाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nipaṭahī dvija karī jānahī mohī, maĩ jasa bipra sunāvaū̃ tohī.  
cāpa sruvā sara āhuti jānū, kopu mora ati ghora kṛsānū.1.  
samidhi sena caturāṅga suhāī, mahā mahīpa bhae pasu āī.  
maĩ ehī parasu kāṭī bali dīnhe, samara jagya japa koṭinha kīnhe.2.  
mora prabhāu bidita nahī torē, bolasi nidari bipra ke bhorē.  
bhaṁjeu cāpu dāpu baRa bāRhā, ahamiti manahū̃ jīti jagu ṭhāRhā.3.  
rāma kahā muni kahahu bicārī, risa ati baRī laghu cūka hamārī.  
chuatahī ṭūṭa pināka purānā, maĩ kehi hetu karaū̃ abhimānā.4.

"You know me to be a mere Brāhmaṇa; I tell you what kind of a Brāhmaṇa I am. Know that the bow is my sacrificial ladle, the arrows my oblation and my wrath, the blazing fire; the brilliant fourfold forces (consisting of the horse, the elephant, the chariots and foot-soldiers) are the fuel; and mighty princes have served as victims, whom I have cut to pieces with this very axe and offered as sacrifice. In this way I have performed millions of sacrifices in the shape of armed conflicts, accompanied by the muttering of sacred formulas in the shape of war-cries. My glory is not known to you; that is why you address me in contemptuous terms mistaking me for a mere Brāhmaṇa. Since you have broken the bow, your arrogance has transgressed all limits; in your self-esteem you stand as if you have conquered the whole world." Said Rāma, "O sage, think before you speak; your anger is out of all proportions with my error, which is a trifling one. Worn out as it was, the bow broke at my mere touch. What reason have I to be proud?" (1—4)

दो०— जौं हम निदरहिं बिप्र बदि सत्य सुनहु भृगुनाथ ।

तौ अस को जग सुभटु जेहि भय बस नावहिं माथ ॥ २८३ ॥

Do.: jaūhama nidarahī bipra badi satya sunahu bhṛgunātha,  
tau asa ko jaga subhaṭu jehi bhaya basa nāvahī mātha.283.

"Hear the truth, O lord of the Bhṛgu; if, as you say, I treat you with disrespect



because you are a Brāhmaṇa, who is that gallant warrior in this world to whom I would bow my head out of fear?" (283)

चौ०— देव दनुज भूपति भट नाना । समबल अधिक होउ बलवाना ॥  
जौं रन हमहि पचारै कोऊ । लरहिं सुखेन कालु किन होऊ ॥ १ ॥  
छत्रिय तनु धरि समर सकाना । कुल कलंकु तेहि पावै आना ॥  
कहउँ सुभाउ न कुलहि प्रसंसी । कालहु डरहिं न रन रघुबंसी ॥ २ ॥  
बिप्रबंस कै असि प्रभुताई । अभय होइ जो तुम्हहि डेराई ॥  
सुनि मृदु गूढ़ बचन रघुपति के । उघरे पटल परसुधर मति के ॥ ३ ॥  
राम रमापति कर धनु लेहू । खैंचहु मिटै मोर संदेहू ॥  
देत चापु आपुहिं चलि गयऊ । परसुराम मन बिसमय भयऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: deva danuja bhūpati bhaṭa nānā, samabala adhika hou balavānā.  
jaū rana hamahi pacārai koū, larahī sukhena kālu kina hoū.1.  
chatriya tanu dharī samara sakānā, kula kalaṅku tehi pāvāra ānā.  
kahaū subhāu na kulahi prasamśī, kālahu ḍarahī na rana raghubamśī.2.  
biprabamśa kai asi prabhuṭāī, abhaya hoi jo tumhahi ḍerāī.  
suni mṛdu gūṛha bacana raghupati ke, ughare paṭala parasudhara mati ke.3.  
rāma ramāpati kara dhanu lehū, khaṭcahu miṭai mora samdehū.  
deta cāpu āpuhī cali gayaū, parasurāma mana bisamaya bhayaū.4.

"A god, a demon, a king or a body of warriors, whether My equal in strength or more powerful than myself—should any of these challenge me to combat, I would gladly fight with him, no matter if it is Death himself. For he who is born as a Kṣatriya, and is yet afraid of fighting, is a veritable wretch and has brought a slur on his lineage. I tell you in my natural way and not by way of a tribute to my race: Raghu's descendants do not tremble to meet in fight even Death. Such is the glory of the Brāhmaṇa race that he who is afraid of you (Brāhmaṇas) is rid of all fear." When he heard these soft yet profound words of Śrī Rāma, Paraśurāma's mind was disillusioned. "O Rāma, take this bow of Rāmā's lord and draw it, so that my doubts may be cleared."\* As Paraśurāma offered his bow it passed into Rāma's hands of its own accord, and Paraśurāma felt amazed at this. (1—4)

दो०— जाना राम प्रभाउ तब पुलक प्रफुल्लित गात ।  
जोरि पानि बोले बचन हृदयँ न प्रेमु अमात ॥ २८४ ॥

Do.: jānā rāma prabhāu taba pulaka praphullita gāta,  
jori pāni bole bacana hṛdayā na premu amāta.284.

He then recognized Śrī Rāma's might and his whole frame was thrilled with joy and his hair stood on end. Joining his palms together he addressed the following words to Śrī Rāma, his heart bursting with emotion:— (284)

चौ०— जय रघुबंस बनज बन भानू । गहन दनुज कुल दहन कृसानू ॥  
जय सुर बिप्र धेनु हितकारी । जय मद मोह कोह भ्रम हारी ॥ १ ॥

\* Paraśurāma had got this bow from God Viṣṇu Himself, who had told that when the Lord descended on the earth in the form of Śrī Rāma, his own life's work would have ended and the bow would pass into the hands of Śrī Rāma.



बिनय सील करुना गुन सागर। जयति बचन रचना अति नागर॥  
 सेवक सुखद सुभग सब अंगा। जय सरीर छबि कोटि अनंगा॥ २॥  
 करौं काह मुख एक प्रसंसा। जय महेस मन मानस हंसा॥  
 अनुचित बहुत कहेउँ अग्याता। छमहु छमामंदिर दोउ भ्राता॥ ३॥  
 कहि जय जय जय रघुकुलकेतू। भृगुपति गए बनहि तप हेतू॥  
 अपभयँ कुटिल महीप डेराने। जहँ तहँ कायर गवँहि पराने॥ ४॥

Āu.: jaya raghubarṁsa banaja bana bhānū, gahana danuja kula dahana kṛṣānū.  
 jaya sura bipra dhenū hitakārī, jaya mada moha koha bhrama hārī.1.  
 binaya sīla karunā guṇa sāgara, jayati bacana racanā ati nāgara.  
 sevaka sukhada subhaga saba aṁgā, jaya sarīra chabi koṭi anarṁgā.2.  
 karaū kāha mukha eka prasāṁsā, jaya mahesa mana mānasa haṁsā.  
 anucita bahuta kaheū agyātā, chamahu chamāmaṁdira dou bhrātā.3.  
 kahi jaya jaya jaya raghukulaketū, bhr̥gupati gae banahi tapa hetū.  
 apabhayaṁ kuṭila mahīpa ḍerāne, jahā tahā kāyara gavāṁhi parāne.4.

"Glory to Śrī Rāma, who delights Raghu's line even as the sun delights a cluster of lotuses ! Glory to the Fire that consumes the forest of the demon race ! Glory to the Benefactor of gods, Brāhmaṇas and cows ! Glory to Him who takes away pride, ignorance, passion and delusion ! Glory to Him who is an ocean of humility, amiability, compassion and goodness and a pastmaster in the art of speech. Glory to the Delighter of His servants and to Him who is graceful of every limb and whose form possesses the beauty of millions of Cupids ! How can I with one tongue utter Your praises? Glory to Him who sports in the mind of the great Lord Śiva as a swan in the Mānasa-rovara lake ! In my ignorance I have said much that was unseemly; therefore pardon me, both brothers, abodes of forgiveness that You are. Glory, glory, all glory to the Chief of Raghu's race !" So saying, the lord of Bhṛgu withdrew to the forest to practise penance. The wicked kings were all seized with imaginary fears and the cowards quietly fled in all directions. (1—4)

दो०—देवन्ह दीन्हिं दुंदुभीं प्रभु पर बरषहिं फूल।

हरषे पुर नर नारि सब मिटी मोहमय सूल॥ २८५॥

Do.: devanha dīnhī dumdubhī prabhu para barāṣahī phūla,  
 haraṣe pura nara nārī saba miṭī mohamaya sūla.285.

The gods sounded their kettledrums and rained down flowers on the Lord. All the people of the city rejoiced and their heart's agony, born of ignorance, disappeared. (285)

चौ०—अति गहगहे बाजने बाजे। सबहिं मनोहर मंगल साजे॥

जूथ जूथ मिलि सुमुखि सुनयनीं। करहिं गान कल कोकिलबयनीं॥ १॥

सुखु बिदेह कर बरनि न जाई। जन्मदरिद्र मनहुं निधि पाई॥

बिगत त्रास भइ सीय सुखारी। जनु बिधु उदयँ चकोरकुमारी॥ २॥



जनक कीन्ह कौसिकहि प्रनामा । प्रभु प्रसाद धनु भंजेउ रामा ॥  
 मोहि कृतकृत्य कीन्ह दुहुँ भाई । अब जो उचित सो कहिअ गोसाईं ॥ ३ ॥  
 कह मुनि सुनु नरनाथ प्रबीना । रहा बिबाहु चाप आधीना ॥  
 टूटतहीं धनु भयउ बिबाहु । सुर नर नाग बिदित सब काहु ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ati gahagahe bājane bāje, sabahī manohara maṅgala sāje.  
 jūtha jūtha mili sumukhi sunayanī, karahī gāna kala kokilabayanī.1.  
 sukhu bideha kara barani na jāi, janmadaridra manahū nidhi pāi.  
 bigata trāsa bhai sīya sukhārī, janu bidhu udayā cakorakumārī.2.  
 janaka kīnha kausikahi pranāmā, prabhu prasāda dhanu bhañjeu rāmā.  
 mohi kṛtakṛtya kīnha duhū bhāī, aba jo ucita so kahia gosāī.3.  
 kaha muni sunu naranātha prabīnā, rahā bibāhu cāpa ādhīnā.  
 ṭūṭatahī dhanu bhayau bibāhū, sura nara nāga bidita saba kāhū.4.

There was a tumultuous clash of musical instruments and everyone displayed charming and auspicious objects. Troops of fair-faced, bright-eyed damsels sang melodious songs in chorus, their voice resembling the notes of the cuckoo. Janaka's joy was beyond description, as that of a born beggar who has found a treasure. Sītā was rid of Her fears and was as glad as a young of a Cakora bird at the rising of the moon. Janaka made obeisance before Kauśika and said, "It is due to your grace, my lord, that Śrī Rāma has been able to break the bow. The two brothers have gained me my purpose; pray tell me now, reverend sir, what it behoves me to do." Said the sage, "Listen, wise king: the marriage depended on the bow, and took place directly the bow broke, as is well-known to all, including gods, human beings and Nāgas." (1—4)

दो०— तदपि जाइ तुम्ह करहु अब जथा बंस व्यवहारु ।

बूझि बिप्र कुलबृद्ध गुर बेद बिदित आचारु ॥ २८६ ॥

Do.: tadapi jāi tumha karahu aba jathā baṁsa byavahāru,  
 būjhi bipra kulabṛddha gura beda bidita ācāru.286.

"Nevertheless you now go and perform according to the family usage whatever practices are prescribed in the Veda, after consulting the Brāhmaṇas, the elders of your family, and your own preceptor (Śatānanda)." (286)

चौ०— दूत अवधपुर पठवहु जाई । आनहिं नृप दसरथहि बोलाई ॥  
 मुदित राउ कहि भलेहिं कृपाला । पठए दूत बोलि तेहि काला ॥ १ ॥  
 बहुरि महाजन सकल बोलाए । आइ सबन्हि सादर सिर नाए ॥  
 हाट बाट मंदिर सुरबासा । नगरु सँवारहु चारिहुँ पासा ॥ २ ॥  
 हरषि चले निज निज गृह आए । पुनि परिचारक बोलि पठाए ॥  
 रचहु बिचित्र बितान बनाई । सिर धरि बचन चले सचु पाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 पठए बोलि गुनी तिन्ह नाना । जे बितान बिधि कुसल सुजाना ॥  
 बिधिहि बंदि तिन्ह कीन्ह अरंभा । बिरचे कनक कदलि के खंभा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dūta avadhapura paṭhavahu jāi, ānahī nṛpa dasarathahi bolāi.  
 mudita rāu kahi bhalehī kṛpālā, paṭhae dūta boli tehi kālā.1.



bahuri mahājana sakala bolāe, āi sabanhi sādara sira nāe.  
 hāṭa bāṭa maṁdira surabāsā, nagaru sāvārahu cārīhū pāsā.2.  
 haraṣi cale nija nija gr̥ha āe, puni paricāraka boli paṭhāe.  
 racahu bicitra bitāna banāi, sira dhari bacana cale sacu pāi.3.  
 paṭhae boli gunī tinha nānā, je bitāna bidhi kusala sujānā.  
 bidhihi baṁdi tinha kīnha arāmbhā, birace kanaka kadali ke khaṁbhā.4.

"Go and despatch to the city of Ayodhyā messengers who may invite King Daśaratha and bring him here." Janaka gladly responded, "Very well, gracious sir," and summoning the messengers despatched them that very moment. He then summoned the leading citizens, and they all came and respectfully bowed their head. "Decorate the bazars, streets, houses, temples and the whole city on all its four sides," was the royal command. They returned in joy, each to his own house. The king then sent for his own servants and instructed them: "Erect pavilions of all kinds with due care." Bowing to the king's orders they returned glad of heart, and sent for a number of clever artisans skilled in erecting pavilions. Invoking Brahmā they set to work and made pillars of gold in the shape of plantain trees—

(1—4)

दो०—हरित मनिन्ह के पत्र फल पदुमराग के फूल।

रचना देखि बिचित्र अति मनु बिरंचि कर भूल ॥ २८७ ॥

Do.: harita maninha ke patra phala padumarāga ke phūla,  
 racanā dekhi bicitra ati manu birañci kara bhūla.287.

—With leaves and fruits of emeralds and blossoms of rubies; seeing this most marvellous specimen of art the Creator himself was lost in bewilderment. (287)

चौ०—बेनु हरित मनिमय सब कीन्हे। सरल सपरब परहिं नहिं चीन्हे ॥

कनक कलित अहिबेलि बनाई। लखि नहिं परइ सपरन सुहाई ॥ १ ॥

तेहि के रचि पचि बंध बनाए। बिच बिच मुकुता दाम सुहाए ॥

मानिक मरकत कुलिस पिरोजा। चीरि कोरि पचि रचे सरोजा ॥ २ ॥

किए भृंग बहुरंग बिहंगा। गुंजहिं कूजहिं पवन प्रसंगा ॥

सुर प्रतिमा खंभन गढ़ि काढ़ीं। मंगल द्रव्य लिएं सब ठाढ़ीं ॥ ३ ॥

चौकें भाँति अनेक पुराई। सिंधुर मनिमय सहज सुहाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: benu harita manimaya saba kīnhe, sarala saparaba parañt nañt cīnhe.  
 kanaka kalita ahibell banāi, lakhi nañt parai saparana suhāi.1.  
 tehi ke raci paci baṁdha banāe, bica bica mukutā dāma suhāe.  
 mānika marakata kulisa pirojā, cīri kori paci race sarojā.2.  
 kie bhṛṅga bahuraṅga bihaṅgā, guñjañt kūjañt pavana prasaṅgā.  
 sura pratimā khaṁbhana gaRhi kāRhi, maṅgala drabya liē saba ṭhāRhi.3.  
 caukē bhāñti aneka purāi, siṁdhura manimaya sahaja suhāi.4.

The bamboo sticks were made of emeralds; they were so straight and knotted that they could not be distinguished from real ones. Creepers known by the name of Piper-betle (the leaves of which are chewed in India with areca-nut parings) were artistically fashioned in gold and looked so charming with their leaves that they could



not be marked as artificial. These creepers were intertwined into so many cords (for holding the bamboos together) with beautiful strings of pearls inserted here and there. After much cutting, carving and inlaying they made lotuses of rubies, emeralds, diamonds and turquoises. They also fashioned bees and birds of varied plumage, which buzzed and whistled in the restling breeze. On the pillars they sculptured images of gods, all standing with articles of good omen in their hands. Squares were drawn on the floor in various naturally charming devices and filled in with elephant pearls. (1—4)

दो०—सौरभ पल्लव सुभग सुठि किए नीलमनि कोरि।

हेम बौर मरकत घवरि लसत पाटमय डोरि॥ २८८॥

Do.: saurabha pallava subhaga suṭhi kie nīlamani kori,  
hema baura marakata ghavari lasata pāṭamaya ḍori.288.

They made most lovely mango-leaves of graven sapphires with blossoms of gold and bunches of emerald fruits glistening on silken cords. (288)

चौ०—रचे रुचिर बर बंदनिवारे। मनहुँ मनोभवँ फंद सँवारे॥  
मंगल कलस अनेक बनाए। ध्वज पताक पट चमर सुहाए॥ १॥  
दीप मनोहर मनिमय नाना। जाइ न बरनि बिचित्र बिताना॥  
जेहि मंडप दुलहिनि बैदेही। सो बरनै असि मति कबि केही॥ २॥  
दूलहु रामु रूप गुन सागर। सो बितानु तिहुँ लोक उजागर॥  
जनक भवन कै सोभा जैसी। गृह गृह प्रति पुर देखिअ तैसी॥ ३॥  
जेहि तेरहुति तेहि समय निहारी। तेहि लघु लगहिं भुवन दस चारी॥  
जो संपदा नीच गृह सोहा। सो बिलोकि सुरनायक मोहा॥ ४॥

Cau.: race rucira bara baṁdanivāre, manahū manobhavā pharṁda sāvāre.  
maṁgala kalasa aneka banāe, dhvaja patāka paṭa camara suhāe.1.  
dīpa manohara manimaya nānā, jāi na barani bicitra bitānā.  
jeṁt maṁḍapa dulaḥini baidehī, so baranai asi mati kabi kehī.2.  
dūlahu rāmu rūpa guna sāgara, so bitānu tihū loka ujāgara.  
janaka bhavana kai sobhā jaisī, gṛha gṛha prati pura dekhia talsī.3.  
jeṁt terahuti tehi samaya nihārī, tehi laghu lagaṁt bhuvana dasa cārī.  
jo saṁpadā nīca gṛha sohā, so biloki suranāyaka mohā.4.

They further made charming and excellent festoons, which looked like so many nooses prepared as it were by Cupid. They also put up many auspicious vases as well as beautiful flags and banners, curtains and chowries. The marvellous pavilion with a number of beautiful lamps consisting of brilliant gems was beyond description. What poet has the wit wherewith to describe the pavilion which is going to shelter Videha's Daughter as the bride? The canopy which is going to hold Śrī Rāma, the ocean of beauty and perfection, as the bridegroom, must be the glory of all the three worlds. The splendour that belonged to King Janaka's palace was to be seen in every house of that city; to him who beheld Tirahuta (Janaka's capital) during that time all the fourteen



spheres\* appeared of small account. The prosperity that reigned in the house of the humblest citizen was enough to fascinate even the lord of celestials. (1—4)

दो०— बसइ नगर जेहिं लच्छि करि कपट नारि बर बेषु ।

तेहि पुर कै सोभा कहत सकुचहिं सारद सेषु ॥ २८९ ॥

Do.: basai nagara jehī lacchi kari kapaṭa nārī bara beṣu,  
tehi pura kai sobhā kahata sakucahī sārada seṣu.289.

The magnificence of the city wherein dwelt Goddess Lakṣmī in the charming disguise of a mortal woman made even Śārādā (the goddess of eloquence) and (the thousand-tongued) Śeṣa falter in describing it. (289)

चौ०— पहुँचे दूत राम पुर पावन । हरषे नगर बिलोकि सुहावन ॥  
भूप द्वार तिन्ह खबरि जनाई । दसरथ नृप सुनि लिए बोलाई ॥ १ ॥  
करि प्रनामु तिन्ह पाती दीन्ही । मुदित महीप आपु उठि लीन्ही ॥  
बारि बिलोचन बाँचत पाती । पुलक गात आई भरि छाती ॥ २ ॥  
रामु लखनु उर कर बर चीठी । रहि गए कहत न खाटी मीठी ॥  
पुनि धरि धीर पत्रिका बाँची । हरषी सभा बात सुनि साँची ॥ ३ ॥  
खेलत रहे तहाँ सुधि पाई । आए भरतु सहित हित भाई ॥  
पूछत अति सनेहँ सकुचाई । तात कहाँ तें पाती आई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pahūce dūta rāma pura pāvana, haraṣe nagara biloki suhāvana.  
bhūpa dvāra tinha khabari janāi, dasaratha nṛpa suni lle bolāi.1.  
kari pranāmu tinha pātī dīnhī, mudita mahīpa āpu uṭhi līnhī.  
bāri bilocana bācata pātī, pulaka gāta āi bhari chātī.2.  
rāmu lakhanu ura kara bara cīṭhī, rahi gae kahata na khāṭī mīṭhī.  
puni dhari dhīra patrikā bācī, haraṣī sabhā bāta suni sācī.3.  
khelata rahe tahā sudhi pāi, āe bharatu sahita hita bhāi.  
pūchata ati sanehā sakucāi, tāta kahā tē pātī āi.4.

Janaka's messengers arrived at Śrī Rāma's sacred birth-place and rejoiced to behold the charming city. They sent in word at the entrance of the royal palace; hearing of their arrival King Daśaratha summoned them to his presence. With due reverence they delivered the letter; and the king in his joy rose to receive it in person. As he read the letter, tears rushed to his eyes; the hair on his body stood erect and his heart was full. With Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa in his heart and the valuable letter in his hand, he remained mute and could not utter a word, either good or bad. Then recovering himself, he read out the letter, and the court rejoiced to hear the authentic news. Obtaining the news at the very spot where he had been playing about Bharata came with his playmates and brother (Śatrughna), and with the utmost modesty and affection asked, "Father, where has the letter come from?" (1—4)

\* According to Hindu scriptures the universe is divided into fourteen spheres, seven higher and seven lower. In their ascending order the seven higher spheres are named as Bhūḥ, Bhuvah, Svaḥ, Mahah, Janah, Tapaḥ and Satyam; while the lower seven are in their descending order named as Atala, Vitala, Sutala, Talātala, Mahātala, Rasātala and Pātāla.



दो०— कुसल प्रानप्रिय बंधु दोउ अहहिं कहहु केहिं देस ।

सुनि सनेह साने बचन बाची बहुरि नरेस ॥ २९० ॥

Do.: kusala prānapriya bāṁdhu dou ahaḥi kahahu kehī desa,  
suni saneha sāne bacana bācī bahuri naresa.290.

"Are my two beloved brothers doing well and in what land do they happen to be ?"  
On hearing these words steeped in love the king read the letter over again. (290)

चौ०— सुनि पाती पुलके दोउ भ्राता । अधिक सनेहु समात न गाता ॥  
प्रीति पुनीत भरत कै देखी । सकल सभाँ सुखु लहेउ बिसेषी ॥ १ ॥  
तब नृप दूत निकट बैठारे । मधुर मनोहर बचन उचारे ॥  
भैया कहहु कुसल दोउ बारे । तुम्ह नीकें निज नयन निहारे ॥ २ ॥  
स्यामल गौर धरें धनु भाथा । बय किसोर कौसिक मुनि साथा ॥  
पहिचानहु तुम्ह कहहु सुभाऊ । प्रेम बिबस पुनि पुनि कह राऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
जा दिन तें मुनि गए लवाई । तब तें आजु साँचि सुधि पाई ॥  
कहहु बिदेह कवन बिधि जाने । सुनि प्रिय बचन दूत मुसुकाने ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni pātī pulake dou bhrātā, adhika sanehu samāta na gātā.  
prīti punīta bharata kai dekhī, sakala sabhā sukhu laheu biseṣī.1.  
taba nṛpa dūta nikṭa baṭhāre, madhura manohara bacana ucāre.  
bhaiyā kahahu kusala dou bāre, tumha nīkē nija nayana nihāre.2.  
syāmala gaura dharē dhanu bhāthā, baya kisora kausika muni sāthā.  
pahicānahu tumha kahahu subhāū, prema bibasa puni puni kaha rāū.3.  
jā dina tē muni gae lavāī, taba tē āju sācī sudhi pāī.  
kahahu bideha kavana bidhi jāne, suni priya bacana dūta musukāne.4.

On hearing the letter the two brothers experienced a thrill of joy; their whole frame was bursting with an excess of emotion. The whole court was particularly delighted to see Bharata's unalloyed love. The king then seated the messengers close by him and spoke to them in sweet and winning tones: "Tell me, friends, are the two boys well? Have you seen them well with your own eyes? The one dark and the other fair of hue, they are equipped with bow and quiver and are of tender age and accompanied by the sage Kauśika. Do you recognize them? If so, tell me something about their temperament." Overwhelmed with love the king asked thus again and again. "From the day the sage took them away it is only today that I have obtained authentic news about them. Tell me how King Videha was able to know them." At these fond words the messengers smiled. (1—4)

दो०— सुनहु महीपति मुकुट मनि तुम्ह सम धन्य न कोउ ।

रामु लखनु जिन्ह के तनय बिस्व बिभूषन दोउ ॥ २९१ ॥

Do.: sunahu mahīpati mukuṭa mani tumha sama dhanya na'kou,  
ramu lakhanu jinha ke tanaya bisva bibhūṣana dou.291.

"Listen, O crest-jewel of kings: there is no one so blessed as you, who have for your sons Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa, the two ornaments of the universe." (291)



चौ०— पूछन जोगु न तनय तुम्हारे। पुरुषसिंघ तिहु पुर उजिआरे॥  
 जिन्ह के जस प्रताप कें आगे। ससि मलीन रबि सीतल लागे॥ १॥  
 तिन्ह कहँ कहिअ नाथ किमि चीन्हे। देखिअ रबि कि दीप कर लीन्हे॥  
 सीय स्वयंबर भूप अनेका। समिटे सुभट एक तें एका॥ २॥  
 संभु सरासनु काहुँ न टारा। हारे सकल बीर बरिआरा॥  
 तीनि लोक महँ जे भटमानी। सभ कै सकति संभु धनु भानी॥ ३॥  
 सकड़ उठाड़ सरासुर मेरू। सोउ हियँ हारि गयउ करि फेरू॥  
 जेहिँ कौतुक सिवसैलु उठावा। सोउ तेहि सभाँ पराभउ पावा॥ ४॥

Cau.: pūchana jogu na tanaya tumhāre, puruṣasiṅgha tihu pura ujīāre.  
 jīnha ke jasa pratāpa kē āge, sasi malīna rabi sītala lāge.1.  
 tīnha kahā kahia nātha kimi cīnhe, dekhlā rabi ki dīpa kara līnhe.  
 sīya svayambara bhūpa anekā, samīṭe subhaṭa eka tē ekā.2.  
 sambhu sarāsanu kāhū na ṭārā, hāre sakala bīra bariārā.  
 tīni loka mahā je bhaṭamānī, sabha kai sakati sambhu dhanu bhānī.3.  
 sakai uṭhāl sarāsura merū, sou hiyā hārī gayau karī pherū.  
 jeht kautuka sivasailu uṭhāvā, sou tehi sabhā parābhau pāvā.4.

"No enquiry is needed in respect of your sons, who are lions among men and the light of the universe, and before whose renown and glory the moon looks dim and the sun appears cool. About them, my lord, you ask how they came to be recognized ! Does one take a lamp in one's hand to see the sun ? On the occasion of Sītā's self-election of her husband had assembled numerous princes, each one of whom was a greater champion than the rest; but not one of them could stir Śambhu's bow and all the mighty heroes failed. The might of all those who were proud of their valour in the three worlds was crushed by it. Even the demon Bāṇa, who could lift Mount Meru, lost heart and retired after pacing round the bow; and even he (Rāvaṇa) who had lifted up Mount Kailāsa (the abode of Śiva) in mere sport was worsted in that assembly." (1—4)

दो०— तहाँ राम रघुबंस मनि सुनिअ महा महिपाल।  
 भंजेउ चाप प्रयास बिनु जिमि गज पंकज नाल॥ २९२॥

Do.: tahā rāma raghubansa mani sunia mahā mahipāla,  
 bhañjeu cāpa prayāsa binu jimi gaja paṅkaja nāla.292.

"On that occasion, we submit, O great king, Śrī Rāma's the jewel of Raghu's race, snapped the bow without the least exertion even as an elephant would break the stalk of a lotus." (292)

चौ०— सुनि सरोष भृगुनायकु आए। बहुत भाँति तिन्ह आँखि देखाए॥  
 देखि राम बलु निज धनु दीन्हा। करि बहु बिनय गवनु बन कीन्हा॥ १॥  
 राजन रामु अतुलबल जैसें। तेज निधान लखनु पुनि तैसें॥  
 कंपहिँ भूप बिलोकत जाकें। जिमि गज हरि किसोर के ताकें॥ २॥  
 देव देखि तव बालक दोऊ। अब न आँखि तर आवत कोऊ॥  
 दूत बचन रचना प्रिय लागी। प्रेम प्रताप बीर रस पागी॥ ३॥



सभा समेत राउ अनुरागे । दूतन्ह देन निछावरि लागे ॥  
कहि अनीति ते मूदहिं काना । धरमु बिचारि सबहिं सुखु माना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni saroṣa bhr̥gunāyaku āe, bahuta bhāti tinha ākhi dekhāe.  
dekhi rāma balu nija dhanu dīnhā, kari bahu binaya gavanu bana kīnhā.1.  
rājana rāmu atulabala jaisē, teja nidhāna lakhanu puni taisē.  
kaṁpaht̥ bhūpa bilokata jākē, jimi gaja hari kisora ke tākē.2.  
deva dekhi tava bālaka doū, aba na ākhi tara āvata koū.  
dūta bacana racanā priya lāgī, prema pratāpa bīra rasa pāgī.3.  
sabhā sameta rāu anurāge, dūtanha dena nichāvari lāge.  
kahi anīti te mūdaht̥ kānā, dharamu bicāri sabaht̥ sukhu mānā.4.

"Hearing the news the chief of Bhrgus came in a fury and indulged in much brow-beating. But seeing Śrī Rāma's strength he handed his bow to the latter and after much supplication withdrew to the woods. Even as Rāma, O king, is unequalled in strength, Lakṣmaṇa too is a mine of glory, at whose very sight the kings trembled as elephants at the gaze of a young lion. Now that we have seen your two sons, my lord, no one catches our eye any longer." The messengers' eloquent speech, which was full of love, glorifying and expressive of the heroic sentiment, attracted all. The king and his whole court were overwhelmed with emotion and began to offer lavish gifts to the messengers. They, however, closed their ears in protest crying, "This is unfair !" Everyone was delighted to note their sense of propriety.\* (1—4)

दो०—तब उठि भूप बसिष्ट कहूँ दीन्हि पत्रिका जाइ ।

कथा सुनाई गुरहि सब सादर दूत बोलाइ ॥ २९३ ॥

Do.: taba uṭhi bhūpa basiṣṭa kahū dīnhi patrikā jāi,  
kathā sunāi gurahi saba sādara dūta bolāi.293.

The king then rose going up to Vasiṣṭha gave the letter to him, and sending for the messengers with due courtesy related the whole story to his preceptor. (293)

चौ०—सुनि बोले गुर अति सुखु पाई । पुन्य पुरुष कहूँ महि सुख छाई ॥  
जिमि सरिता सागर महुँ जाहीं । जद्यपि ताहि कामना नाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
तिमि सुख संपति बिनहिं बोलाएँ । धरमसील पहिं जाहिं सुभाएँ ॥  
तुम्ह गुर बिप्र धेनु सुर सेबी । तसि पुनीत कौसल्या देबी ॥ २ ॥  
सुकृती तुम्ह समान जग माहीं । भयउ न है कोउ होनेउ नाहीं ॥  
तुम्ह ते अधिक पुन्य बड़ काकें । राजन राम सरिस सुत जाकें ॥ ३ ॥  
बीर बिनित धरम ब्रत धारी । गुन सागर बर बालक चारी ॥  
तुम्ह कहूँ सर्व काल कल्याना । सजहु बरात बजाइ निसाना ॥ ४ ॥

\* In India not only the blood relations but even servants and co-villagers of a bride consider it sinful to accept even food or water, much less any gift or present, from the house of the bridegroom; for it is customary in this country to give the hand of a girl as a sacred gift and one is naturally reluctant to accept anything in return from him on whom a gift is made. This kind of sentiment prevails even in those cases where a marriage alliance has only been stipulated and not yet brought into actual effect. The messengers, in the above context, are actuated with a similar sentiment in refusing the gifts offered to them by King Daśaratha, who happened to be the father of the champion who had won the hand of Princess Jānakī, their master's daughter.



Cau.: suni bole gura ati sukhu pāi, punya puruṣa kahū mahi sukha chāi.  
 jimi saritā sāgara mahū jāhī, jadyapi tāhi kāmanā nāhī.1.  
 timi sukha saṁpati binaht bolāē, dharamasīla pahī jāhī subhāē.  
 tumha gura bipra dhenu sura sebī, tasi punīta kausalyā debī.2.  
 sukṛtī tumha samāna jaga māhī, bhayau na hai kou honeu nāhī.  
 tumha te adhika punya baRa kākē, rājana rāma sarisa suta jākē.3.  
 bīra binīta dharama brata dhārī, guna sāgara bara bālaka cārī.  
 tumha kahū sarba kāla kalyānā, sajahu barāta bajāi nīśānā.4.

The Guru was highly pleased to hear the news and said, "To a virtuous man the world abounds in happiness. As rivers run into the sea, although the latter has no craving for them, so joy and prosperity come unasked and of their own accord to a pious soul. Just as you are given to the service of your preceptor, the Brāhmaṇas and cows as well as of gods, Queen Kausalyā is no less devout than you. A pious soul like you there has never been, nor is, nor shall be in this world. Who can be more blessed than you, O king, who have a son like Rāma, and whose four worthy children are all valiant, submissive, true to their vow of piety and oceans of goodness. You are blessed indeed for all time; therefore, prepare the marriage procession to the sound of kettledrums. (1—4)

दो०— चलहु बेगि सुनि गुर बचन भलेहिं नाथ सिरु नाइ ।

भूपति गवने भवन तब दूतन्ह बासु देवाइ ॥ २९४ ॥

Do.: calahu begi suni gura bacana bhalehī nātha siru nāi,  
 bhūpati gavane bhavana taba dūtanha bāsu devāi.294.

"And proceed quickly." On hearing these words of the preceptor the king bowed his head and said, "Very well, my lord!" and after assigning lodgings to the messengers returned to his palace. (294)

चौ०— राजा सबु रनिवास बोलाई । जनक पत्रिका बाचि सुनाई ॥  
 सुनि संदेसु सकल हरषानीं । अपर कथा सब भूप बखानीं ॥ १ ॥  
 प्रेम प्रफुल्लित राजहिं रानी । मनहुं सिखिनि सुनि बारिद बानी ॥  
 मुदित असीस देहिं गुर नारीं । अति आनंद मगन महतारीं ॥ २ ॥  
 लेहिं परस्पर अति प्रिय पाती । हृदयं लगाइ जुड़ावहिं छाती ॥  
 राम लखन कै कीरति करनी । बारहिं बार भूपबर बरनी ॥ ३ ॥  
 मुनि प्रसादु कहि द्वार सिधाए । रानिन्ह तब महिदेव बोलाए ॥  
 दिए दान आनंद समेता । चले बिप्रबर आसिष देता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rājā sabu ranivāsa bolāi, janaka patrikā bāci sunāi.  
 suni saṁdesu sakala haraṣānī, apara kathā saba bhūpa bakhānī.1.  
 prema praphullita rājaht rānī, manahū sikhini suni bārida bānī.  
 mudita asīsa deht gura nārī, ati ānanda magana mahatārī.2.  
 leht paraspara ati priya pāti, hṛdayā lagāi juRāvaht chātī.  
 rāma lakhana kai kīrati karanī, bāraht bāra bhūpabara baranī.3.  
 muni prasādu kahi dvāra sidhāe, rāninha taba mahideva bolāe.  
 die dāna ānanda sametā, cale biprabara āsiṣa detā.4.



The king then called all the ladies of the gynaeceum and read aloud Janaka's letter to them. All rejoiced to hear the message and the king himself related the other tidings which he had heard from the lips of the messengers. Bursting with emotion the queens shone like pea-hens rejoicing at the rumbling of clouds. The preceptor's wife and the wives of other elders in their joy invoked the blessings of heaven and the mothers of the four brothers were overwhelmed with ecstasy. They took the most beloved letter from each other and pressing it to their bosom cooled their burning heart. The great king recounted again and again the glory and exploits of both Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa, saying that it was all due to the sage's grace he went out of doors. The queens then sent for the Brāhmaṇas and joyfully bestowed gifts on them. And the Brāhmaṇas returned to their home uttering blessings. (1—4)

सो०— जाचक लिए हँकारि दीन्हि निछावरि कोटि बिधि ।

चिरु जीवहुँ सुत चारि चक्रबर्ति दसरत्थ के ॥ २९५ ॥

So.: jācaka lie hākāri dīnhi nichāvari koṭi bidhi,  
cīru jīvahū suta cāri cakrabarti dasarattha ke.295.

Next they called the beggars and lavished innumerable kinds of gifts on them.  
"Long live the four sons of Emperor Daśaratha!" (295)

चौ०— कहत चले पहिँ पट नाना । हरषि हने गहगहे निसाना ॥  
समाचार सब लोगन्ह पाए । लागे घर घर होन बधाए ॥ १ ॥  
भुवन चारि दस भरा उछाहू । जनकसुता रघुबीर बिआहू ॥  
सुनि सुभ कथा लोग अनुरागे । मग गृह गलीं सँवारन लागे ॥ २ ॥  
जद्यपि अवध सदैव सुहावनि । राम पुरी मंगलमय पावनि ॥  
तदपि प्रीति कै प्रीति सुहाई । मंगल रचना रची बनाई ॥ ३ ॥  
ध्वज पताक पट चामर चारू । छावा परम बिचित्र बजारू ॥  
कनक कलस तोरन मनि जाला । हरद दूब दधि अच्छत माला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahata cale pahirē paṭa nānā, haraṣi hane gahagahe nisānā.  
samācāra saba loganha pāe, lāge ghara ghara hona badhāe.1.  
bhuvana cāri dasa bhara uchāhū, janakasutā raghubīra biāhū.  
sunī subha kathā loga anurāge, maga gr̥ha galī sāvārana lāge.2.  
jadyapi avadha sadaiva suhāvani, rāma purī maṅgalamaya pāvani.  
tadapi prīti kai prīti suhāi, maṅgala racanā racī banāi.3.  
dhvaja patāka paṭa cāmara cārū, chāvā parama bicitra bajārū.  
kanaka kalasa torana manī jālā, harada dūba dadhi acchata mālā.4.

Thus they shouted as they left, attired in raiment of various kinds; there was a jubilant and tempestuous clash of kettledrums. When the news spread among all the people, festivities were started in every house. All the fourteen spheres were filled with joy at the news of the forthcoming wedding of Janaka's daughter with the hero of Raghu's race. The citizens were enraptured to hear the glad tidings and began to decorate the streets, houses and lanes. Although the city of Ayodhyā is ever charming, being the blessed and sacred abode of Śrī Rāma, it was adorned with beautiful festal decorations because of the love the people bore towards the very embodiment of love. Flags and banners, curtains and graceful chowries canopied the bazars in a most marvellous fashion. With vases of gold, festal arches, festoons of netted gems, turmeric, blades of Dūrvā grass, curds, unbroken rice and wreaths of flowers— (1—4)



दो०—मंगलमय निज निज भवन लोगन्ह रचे बनाइ।

बीथीं सींचीं चतुरसम चौकें चारु पुराइ॥ २९६॥

Do.: maṅgalamaya nija nija bhavana loganha race banāi,  
bīthī sīcī caturasama caukē cāru purāi.296.

—The people decorated their respective houses, which were already full of blessings; the lanes were sprinkled over with water, mixed with the fourfold pastes of sandal, saffron, musk and camphor and the squares in front of their houses were filled in with tasteful designs. (296)

चौ०—जहँ तहँ जूथ जूथ मिलि भामिनि। सजि नव सप्त सकल दुति दामिनि॥

बिधुबदनीं मृग सावक लोचनि। निज सरूप रति मानु बिमोचनि॥ १॥

गावहिं मंगल मंजुल बानीं। सुनि कल रव कलकंठि लजानीं॥

भूप भवन किमि जाइ बखाना। बिस्व बिमोहन रचेउ बिताना॥ २॥

मंगल द्रव्य मनोहर नाना। राजत बाजत बिपुल निसाना॥

कतहुँ बिरिद बंदी उच्चरहीं। कतहुँ बेद धुनि भूसुर करहीं॥ ३॥

गावहिं सुंदरि मंगल गीता। लै लै नामु रामु अरु सीता॥

बहुत उछाहु भवनु अति थोरा। मानहुँ उमगि चला चहु ओरा॥ ४॥

Cau.: jahā tahā jūtha jūtha mili bhāmini, saji nava sapta sakala duti dāmini.  
bidhubadaniṁ mṛga sāvaka locani, nija sarūpa rati mānu bimocani.1.  
gāvaḥ maṅgala maṅjula bānī, suni kala rava kalakarṇṭhi lajānī.  
bhūpa bhavana kimi jāi bakhānā, bisva bimohana raceu bitānā.2.  
maṅgala dravya manohara nānā, rājata bājata bipula nisānā.  
katahū birida baṁdī uccarahī, katahū beda dhuni bhūsura karahī.3.  
gāvaḥ suṁdari maṅgala gītā, lai lai nāmu rāmu aru sītā.  
bahuta uchāhu bhavanu ati thorā, mānahū umagi calā cahu orā.4.

Collected here and there troops of ladies, all brilliant as the lightning, with moon-like face and eyes resembling those of a fawn and beauty enough to rob Love's consort (Rati) of her pride, and who had practised all the sixteen kinds of female adornment,\* sang auspicious strains with voice so melodious that the female cuckoo was put to shame on hearing the sweet sound! How is the king's palace to be described; the pavilion set up there would dazzle the whole universe. Various articles of good omen and charming in appearance were displayed and a number of kettledrums were sounded. Here were panegyrists singing the family glory and here were Brāhmaṇas chanting the Vedas; while pretty women carolled festive songs, many times repeating the names of Rāma and Sītā.

\* According to the standard works on poetics the sixteen forms of female adornment are as follows:—

(1) rubbing and cleansing the body with fragrant unguents, (2) ablution, (3) putting on a new attire, (4) dyeing the sides of one's feet with red lag, (5) dressing the hair, (6) adorning the parting line of the hair with red lead, (7) painting the forehead with streaks of sandal-paste, (8) dotting the chin with a small black spot, (9) colouring the palms of one's hands and the soles of one's feet with the reddish dye extracted from the leaves of the Mehadi plant, (10) anointing one's body with perfumed unguents, (11) adorning the body with bejewelled ornaments, (12) beautifying the hair etc., with wreaths of flowers, (13) perfuming and dyeing one's mouth by chewing betel-leaves etc., (14) colouring the teeth, (15) painting the lips and (16) applying collyrium to one's eyes.



There was an excess of joy all round, while the palace was too small to contain it; it seemed, therefore, as if it overflowed on all sides. (1—4)

दो०—सोभा दसरथ भवन कइ को कबि बरनै पार।

जहाँ सकल सुर सीस मनि राम लीन्ह अवतार॥ २९७॥

Do.: sobhā dasaratha bhavana kai ko kabi baranai pāra,  
jahā sakala sura sīsa manī rāma līnha avatāra.297.

What poet can describe the splendour of Daśaratha's palace in which Rāma, the crest-jewel of all divinities, had taken birth? (297)

चौ०—भूप भरत पुनि लिए बोलाई। हय गय स्यंदन साजहु जाई॥  
चलहु बेगि रघुबीर बराता। सुनत पुलक पूरे दोउ भ्राता॥ १॥  
भरत सकल साहनी बोलाए। आयसु दीन्ह मुदित उठि धाए॥  
रचि रुचि जीन तुरग तिन्ह साजे। बरन बरन बर बाजि बिराजे॥ २॥  
सुभग सकल सुठि चंचल करनी। अय इव जरत धरत पग धरनी॥  
नाना जाति न जाहिं बखाने। निदरि पवनु जनु चहत उड़ाने॥ ३॥  
तिन्ह सब छयल भए असवारा। भरत सरिस बय राजकुमारा॥  
सब सुंदर सब भूषनधारी। कर सर चाप तून कटि भारी॥ ४॥

Cau.: bhūpa bharata puni lie bolāi, haya gaya syamdana sājahu jāi.  
calahu begi raghubīra barātā, sunata pulaka pūre dou bhrātā.1.  
bharata sakala sāhanī bolāe, āyasu dīnha mudita uṭhi dhāe.  
raci ruci jīna turaga tinha sāje, barana barana bara bāji birāje.2.  
subhaga sakala suṭhi caṁcala karanī, aya iva jarata dharata paga dharanī.  
nānā jāti na jāhi bakhāne, nidari pavanu janu cahata uṛāne.3.  
tinha saba chayala bhae asavārā, bharata sarisa baya rājakumārā.  
saba suṁdara saba bhūṣanadhārī, kara sara cāpa tūna kaṭi bhārī.4.

The king next called Bharata and said, "Go and prepare the horses, elephants and chariots and start at once in procession for Rāma's marriage." The two brothers were thrilled to hear this command. Bharata sent for the officers in charge of the stables and issued necessary instructions; the latter rose in joy and hastened to execute the orders. They equipped the horses with gorgeous saddles; gallant steeds of different colours stood there in their majesty. They were all beautiful and surpassingly swift-footed; they trod the ground as lightly as though it were red-hot iron. They belonged to different breeds, which were more than one could tell; they would fly in the air, as it were, outstripping the wind itself. Gallant princes, who were of the same age as Bharata, mounted them. The princes were all handsome and adorned with jewels and had a bow and arrow in their hands and a well-equipped quiver fastened at their side. (1—4)

दो०—छरे छबीले छयल सब सूर सुजान नबीन।

जुग पदचर असवार प्रति जे असिकला प्रबीन॥ २९८॥

Do.: chare chabīle chayala saba sūra sujāna nabīna,  
juga padacara asavāra prati je asikalā prabīna.298.

They were elegant blithesome youths, chosen and skilled warriors all; and with each knight were two footmen, clever at sword-play. (298)



चौ०— बाँधें बिरद बीर रन गाढ़े । निकसि भए पुर बाहेर ठाढ़े ॥  
 फेरहिं चतुर तुरग गति नाना । हरषहिं सुनि सुनि पनव निसाना ॥ १ ॥  
 रथ सारथिन्ह बिचित्र बनाए । ध्वज पताक मनि भूषन लाए ॥  
 चवैँ चारु किंकिनि धुनि करहीं । भानु जान सोभा अपहरहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 सावँकरन अगनित हय होते । ते तिन्ह रथन्ह सारथिन्ह जोते ॥  
 सुंदर सकल अलंकृत सोहे । जिन्हहि बिलोकत मुनि मन मोहे ॥ ३ ॥  
 जे जल चलहिं थलहि की नाई । टाप न बूड़ बेग अधिकाई ॥  
 अस्त्र सस्त्र सबु साजु बनाई । रथी सारथिन्ह लिए बोलाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bādhē birada bīra rana gārhe, nikasi bhae pura bāhera ṭhārhe.  
 pheraht catura turaga gati nānā, haraṣaht suni suni panava nīśānā.1.  
 ratha sārathinha bicitra banāe, dhvaja patāka manī bhūṣana lāe.  
 cavāra cāru kiṁkini dhuni karahī, bhānu jāna sobhā apaharahī.2.  
 sāvākarana aganita haya hote, te tinha rathanha sārathinha jote.  
 surīdara sakala alankṛta sohe, jinhahi bilokata muni mana mōhe.3.  
 je jala calaht thalahi kī nāī, ṭāpa na būRa bega adhikāī.  
 astra sastra sabu sāju banāī, rathī sārathinha lie bolāī.4.

The champions, who were all staunch in fight and had taken a vow of chivalry, sallied forth and halted outside the city. The clever fellows put their steeds through various paces and rejoiced to hear the clash of tabor and drum. The charioteers had made their cars equally gorgeous with flags and banners, gems and ornaments. They were also provided with elegant chowries and tinkling bells, and outdid in splendour the chariot of the sun-god. The king owned numberless horses with dark ears,\* which the charioteers yoked to their chariots. They were all beautiful and looked so charming with their ornaments that even sages would be enraptured at the sight. They skimmed the surface of water even as dry land and would not sink even hoof-deep; so marvellous was their speed. Having provided the chariots with missiles and weapons and every other equipment the charioteers called their masters. (1—4)

दो०— चढ़ि चढ़ि रथ बाहेर नगर लागी जुरन बरात ।  
 होत सगुन सुंदर सबहि जो जेहि कारज जात ॥ २९९ ॥

Do.: caRhi caRhi ratha bāhera nagara lāgī jurana barāta,  
 hota saguna suṁdara sabahi jo jehi kāraja jāta.299.

Mounting the chariots the processionists began to collect outside the city. On whatever errand one went, each was greeted by auspicious omens. (299)

चौ०— कलित करिबरन्ह परीँ अँबारीं । कहि न जाहिं जेहि भाँति सँवारीं ॥  
 चले मत्त गज घंट बिराजी । मनहुँ सुभग सावन घन राजी ॥ १ ॥  
 बाहन अपर अनेक बिधाना । सिबिका सुभग सुखासन जाना ॥  
 तिन्ह चढ़ि चले बिप्रबर बृंदा । जनु तनु धरें सकल श्रुति छंदा ॥ २ ॥

\* A rare and invaluable breed of horses, milk white all over and dark only in the ears, which were considered specially suitable for a horse-sacrifice.



मागध सूत बंदि गुनगायक । चले जान चढ़ि जो जेहि लायक ॥  
 बेसर ऊँट बृषभ बहु जाती । चले बस्तु भरि अगनित भाँती ॥ ३ ॥  
 कोटिन्ह काँवरि चले कहारा । बिबिध बस्तु को बरनै पारा ॥  
 चले सकल सेवक समुदाई । निज निज साजु समाजु बनाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kalita karībarānhi parī ābārī, kahi na jāhī jehi bhāti sāvārī.  
 cale matta gaja ghaṁṭa birājī, manahū subhaga sāvana ghana rājī.1.  
 bāhana apara aneka bidhānā, sibikā subhaga sukhāsana jānā.  
 tinha caRhi cale biprabara bṛmḍā, janū tanu dharē sakala śruti chaṁḍā.2.  
 māgadha sūta baṁḍi gunagāyaka, cale jāna caRhi jo jehi lāyaka.  
 besara ūṭa bṛṣabha bahu jāti, cale bastu bhari aganita bhāti.3.  
 koṭinha kāvari cale kahārā, bibidha bastu ko baranai pārā.  
 cale sakala sevaka samudāi, nija nija sāju samāju banāi.4.

On magnificent elephants were mounted splendid seats with canopies wrought in a manner beyond all description. Elephants in rut, adorned with clanging bells, headed like beautiful (rumbling) clouds in the rainy month of Śrāvaṇa (roughly corresponding to August). There were various kinds of other vehicles, such as charming palanquins, sedans etc., on which rode companies of noble Brāhmaṇas, incarnations, as it were, of all the hymns of the Vedas. Genealogists, bards, panegyrists and rhapsodists too rode on vehicles appropriate to their respective rank; while mules, camels and oxen of various breeds carried on their backs commodities of innumerable kinds. Millions of porters marched with burdens slung across their shoulders; who could enumerate the varieties of goods they carried? Crowds of servants also proceeded on the journey equipping themselves in their own way and forming batches of their own. (1—4)

दो०—सब कें उर निर्भर हरषु पूरित पुलक सरीर ।

कबहिं देखिबे नयन भरि रामु लखनु दोउ बीर ॥ ३०० ॥

Do.: sāba kē ura nirbhara haraṣu pūrīta pulaka sarīra,  
 kabahī dekhibe nayana bhari rāmu lakhanu dou bīra.300.

Each had boundless joy in his heart and a thrill ran through the bodies of all. They whispered to one another, "When shall we feast our eyes on the two heroes, Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa?" (300)

चौ०—गरजहिं गज घंटा धुनि घोरा । रथ रव बाजि हिंस चहु ओरा ॥  
 निदरि घनहि घुर्मरहिं निसाना । निज पराइ कछु सुनिअ न काना ॥ १ ॥  
 महा भीर भूपति के द्वारें । रज होइ जाइ पषान पबारें ॥  
 चढ़ी अटारिन्ह देखहिं नारीं । लिएँ आरती मंगल थारीं ॥ २ ॥  
 गावहिं गीत मनोहर नाना । अति आनंदु न जाइ बखाना ॥  
 तब सुमंत्र दुइ स्यंदन साजी । जोते रबि हय निंदक बाजी ॥ ३ ॥  
 दोउ रथ रुचिर भूप पहिं आने । नहिं सारद पहिं जाहिं बखाने ॥  
 राज समाजु एक रथ साजा । दूसर तेज पुंज अति भ्राजा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: garajahī gaja ghaṁṭā dhuni ghorā, ratha rava bāji hinsa cahu orā.  
 nidari ghanahi ghurmmaraḥī nisānā, nija parāi kachu sunia na kānā.1.



mahā bhīra bhūpati ke dvārē, raja hoi jāi paṣāna pabārē.  
 caRhī atārīnha dekhaht nārī, liē āratī maṅgala thārī.2.  
 gāvahī gīta manohara nānā, ati ānaṁdu na jāi bakhānā.  
 taba sumantra dui syamdana sāji, jote rabi haya niṁdaka bājī.3.  
 dou ratha rucira bhūpa paht āne, naht sārada paht jāht bakhāne.  
 rāja samāju eka ratha sājā, dūsara teja puṁja ati bhrājā.4.

The elephants trumpeted and their bells clanged with a terrific din; on all sides there was a creaking of wheels and a neighing of horses. The clash of kettledrums would drown the peal of thunder; no one could hear one's own words, much less of others. At the entrance of the king's palace, there was such an enormous crowd that a stone thrown there would be trodden into dust. Women viewed the sight from house-tops, carrying festal lights in salvers used on auspicious occasions, and carolled melodious strains of various kinds in an ecstasy of joy beyond description. Then Sumantra (King Daśaratha's own charioteer and trusted counsellor) got ready a pair of chariots and yoked them with steeds that would outrun even the horses of the sun-god, and brought them in all their splendour before the king; their beauty was more than goddess Śārada could describe. One of them was equipped with the royal paraphernalia while the other was a mass of splendour and shone brightly. (1—4)

दो०— तेहिं रथ रुचिर बसिष्ठ कहूँ हरषि चढ़ाइ नरेसु ।

आपु चढ़ेउ स्यंदन सुमिरि हर गुर गौरि गनेसु ॥ ३०१ ॥

Do.: tehī ratha rucira basiṣṭha kahū haraṣi caRhāi naresu,  
 āpu caRheu syamdana sumiri hara gura gauri ganesu.301.

This magnificent chariot the king joyfully caused Vasiṣṭha to mount, and then himself ascended the other, with his thoughts fixed on Lord Hara, his preceptor (Vasiṣṭha), goddess Gaurī and the god Gaṇeśa. (301)

चौ०— सहित बसिष्ठ सोह नृप कैसें । सुर गुर संग पुरंदर जैसें ॥  
 करि कुल रीति बेद बिधि राऊ । देखि सबहि सब भाँति बनाऊ ॥ १ ॥  
 सुमिरि रामु गुर आयसु पाई । चले महीपति संख बजाई ॥  
 हरषे बिबुध बिलोकि बराता । बरषहिं सुमन सुमंगल दाता ॥ २ ॥  
 भयउ कोलाहल हय गय गाजे । ब्योम बरात बाजने बाजे ॥  
 सुर नर नारि सुमंगल गाई । सरस राग बाजहिं सहनाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 घंट घंटी धुनि बरनि न जाहीं । सरव करहिं पाइक फहराहीं ॥  
 करहिं बिदूषक कौतुक नाना । हास कुसल कल गान सुजाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sahita basiṣṭha soha nṛpa kaisē, sura gura saṅga puramḍara jaisē.  
 kari kula rīti beda bidhi rāū, dekhi sabahi saba bhāti banāū.1.  
 sumiri rāmu gura āyasu pāi, cale mahīpati saṁkha bajāi.  
 haraṣe bibudha biloki barātā, baraṣaht sumana sumamṅala dātā.2.  
 bhayau kolāhala haya gaya gāje, byoma barāta bājane bāje.  
 sura nara nārī sumamṅala gāi, sarasa rāga bājaht sahanāi.3.  
 gharṇṭa gharṇṭi dhuni barani na jāhi, sarava karaht pāika phaharāhi.  
 karaht bidūṣaka kautuka nānā, hāsa kusala kala gāna sujānā.4.



In the company of Vasiṣṭha the king shone forth as Indra (the lord of celestials) by the side of his preceptor (Bṛhaspati). After performing all the rites sanctioned by family usage or prescribed by the Vedas and seeing everyone fully equipped for the journey, he sallied forth to the blast of the conch-shell after receiving the permission of his preceptor and with his thoughts fixed on Śrī Rāma. The immortals rejoiced to see the marriage procession and rained down flowers full of auspicious blessings. There was a confused din of horses neighing, elephants trumpeting and music playing both in the heavens and in the procession. Human and celestial dames alike sang festal melodies, while clarionets played in sweet accord. There was an indescribable clamour of bells, both large and small. The footmen leaped and danced, displaying exercises of various kinds. Jesters, proficient in pleasantry and expert in singing melodious songs, practised all kinds of buffoonery. (1—4)

दो०—तुरग नचावहिं कुअँर बर अकनि मृदंग निसान ।

नागर नट चितवहिं चकित डगहिं न ताल बँधान ॥ ३०२ ॥

Do. : turaga nacāvahī kuāra bara akani mṛdaṅga nisāna,  
nāgara naṭa citavahī cakita ḍagahī na tāla bādhāna.302.

Gallant princes made their steeds cruet to the measured beat of tabors and kettledrums; accomplished dancers noted with surprise that they never made a step out of time. (302)

चौ०—बनइ न बरनत बनी बराता । होहिं सगुन सुंदर सुभदाता ॥  
चारा चाषु बाम दिसि लेई । मनहुँ सकल मंगल कहि देई ॥ १ ॥  
दाहिन काग सुखेत सुहावा । नकुल दरसु सब काहुँ पावा ॥  
सानुकूल बह त्रिबिध बयारी । सघट सबाल आव बर नारी ॥ २ ॥  
लोवा फिरि फिरि दरसु देखावा । सुरभी सनमुख सिसुहि पिआवा ॥  
मृगमाला फिरि दाहिनि आई । मंगल गन जनु दीन्हि देखाई ॥ ३ ॥  
छेमकरी कह छेम बिसेषी । स्यामा बाम सुतरु पर देखी ॥  
सनमुख आयउ दधि अरु मीना । कर पुस्तक दुइ बिप्र प्रबीना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau. : banal na baranata banī barātā, hohī saguna suṁdara subhadātā.  
cārā cāṣu bāma disī leī, manahū sakala maṅgala kahi deī.1.  
dāhina kāga sukheta suhāvā, nakula darasu saba kāhū pāvā.  
sānukūla baha tribidha bayārī, saghaṭa sabāla āva bara nārī.2.  
lovā phiri phiri darasu dekhāvā, surabhī sanamukha sisuhi piāvā.  
mṛgamālā phiri dāhini āī, maṅgala gana janu dīnhi dekhāī.3.  
chemakarī kaha chema biseṣī, syāmā bāma sutaru para dekhī.  
sanamukha āyau dadhi aru mīnā, kara pustaka dui bipra prabīnā.4.

The splendour of the marriage procession was more than one could describe. Fair and auspicious omens occurred. The blue-necked jay picked up food on the left and announced as it were all good fortune. On a fair field in the right appeared a cow, and a mongoose was seen by all. A soft, cool and fragrant breeze was blowing in a favourable direction; a blessed (unwidowed) woman appeared with a pitcher and a child in her arms. A fox turned round and showed himself again and again and a cow suckled its calf in front of



the procession; a herd of deer came round to the right, as if good omens appeared in visible form. A Brahmani-kite promised great blessings; and a Śyāmā bird was observed on an auspicious tree to the left. A man bearing curds and fish and two learned Brāhmaṇas each with a book in his hand came from the opposite direction. (1—4)

दो०—मंगलमय कल्याणमय अभिमत फल दातार।

जनु सब साचे होन हित भए सगुन एक बार॥ ३०३ ॥

Do.: maṅgalamaya kalyānamaya abhimata phala dātāra,  
janu saba sāce hona hita bhae saguna eka bāra.303.

All kinds of blessed and auspicious omens and those conducive of desired results occurred all at once as if to fulfil themselves. (303)

चौ०—मंगल सगुन सुगम सब ताकें। सगुन ब्रह्म सुंदर सुत जाकें॥

राम सरिस बरु दुलहिनि सीता। समधी दसरथु जनकु पुनीता॥ १॥

सुनि अस ब्याहु सगुन सब नाचे। अब कीन्हे बिरंचि हम साँचे॥

एहि बिधि कीन्हे बरात पयाना। हय गय गाजहिं हने निसाना॥ २॥

आवत जानि भानुकुल केतू। सरितन्हि जनक बँधाए सेतू॥

बीच बीच बर बास बनाए। सुरपुर सरिस संपदा छाए॥ ३॥

असन सयन बर बसन सुहाए। पावहिं सब निज निज मन भाए॥

नित नूतन सुख लखि अनुकूले। सकल बरातिन्ह मंदिर भूले॥ ४॥

Cau.: maṅgala saguna sugama saba tākē, saguna brahma suṁdara suta jākē.  
rāma sarisa baru dulahini sītā, samadhī dasarathu janaku punītā.1.  
suni asa byāhu saguna saba nāce, aba kīnhe birānci hama sāce.  
ehi bidhi kīnha barāta payānā, haya gaya gājaht hane nisānā.2.  
āvata jāni bhānukula ketū, saritanhi janaka bādhāe setū.  
bīca bīca bara bāsa banāe, surapura sarisa saṁpadā chāe.3.  
asana sayana bara basana suhāe, pāvahī saba nija nija mana bhāe.  
nita nūtana sukha lakhi anukūle, sakala barātinha maṁdira bhūle.4.

Auspicious omens easily occur to him who has God with form as his own son. In the marriage which was going to take place, the bridegroom was no other than Śrī Rāma and Sītā Herself was the bride; while the pious Daśaratha and Janaka were the parents of the bridegroom and the bride respectively; hearing of this marriage all good omens danced and said, "It is now that the Creator has justified us." In this way the procession set forth amidst the neighing of horses, the trumpeting of elephants and the clash of kettledrums. Learning that the chief of the solar race, King Daśaratha, was already on the way, King Janaka had the rivers bridged, and got beautiful rest-houses erected at different stages, which vied in magnificence with the city of immortals (Amarāvati), and in which members of the bridegroom's party were supplied with excellent food, beds and clothing each according to his own taste. Finding ever new pleasures agreeable to themselves all the members of the bridegroom's party forgot their own home. (1—4)

दो०—आवत जानि बरात बर सुनि गहगहे निसान।

सजि गज रथ पदचर तुरग लेन चले अगवान॥ ३०४ ॥



**Do.: āvata jāni barāta bara suni gahagahe nisāna,  
saji gaja ratha padacara turaga lena cale agavāna.304.**

When it was learnt that the procession of the bridegroom's party was approaching and the tempestuous clash of the kettledrums was heard, a deputation went out to receive it with elephants, chariots, footmen and horses duly equipped. (304)

[PAUSE 10 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— कनक कलस भरि कोपर थारा । भाजन ललित अनेक प्रकारा ॥  
भरे सुधासम सब पकवाने । नाना भाँति न जाहिं बखाने ॥ १ ॥  
फल अनेक बर बस्तु सुहाई । हरषि भेंट हित भूप पठाई ॥  
भूषन बसन महामनि नाना । खग मृग हय गय बहुबिधि जाना ॥ २ ॥  
मंगल सगुन सुगंध सुहाए । बहुत भाँति महिपाल पठाए ॥  
दधि चिउरा उपहार अपारा । भरि भरि काँवरि चले कहारा ॥ ३ ॥  
अगवानन्ह जब दीखि बराता । उर आनंदु पुलक भर गाता ॥  
देखि बनाव सहित अगवाना । मुदित बरातिन्ह हने निसाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kanaka kalasa bhari kopara thārā, bhājana lalita aneka prakārā.  
bhare sudhāsama saba pakavāne, nānā bhāti na jāhi bakhane.1.  
phala aneka bara bastu suhāī, haraṣi bheṁṭa hita bhūpa paṭhāī.  
bhūṣana basana mahāmani nānā, khaga mrga haya gaya bahubidhi jānā.2.  
maṅgala saguna sugaṁdha suhae, bahuta bhāti mahipāla paṭhāe.  
dadhi ciurā upahāra apārā, bhari bhari kāvari cale kahārā.3.  
agavānanha jaba dīkhi barātā, ura ānaṁdu pulaka bhara gātā.  
dekhi banāva sahita agavānā, mudita barātinha hane nisānā.4.

Jars of gold full of sweet and cold drinks and trays and salvers and beautiful dishes of various kinds laden with confections of indescribable variety and delicious as ambrosia, with luscious fruit and many other delightful articles were sent as an offering by King Janaka in his joy. The king also sent ornaments, wearing apparel, valuable gems of every variety, birds, antelopes, horses, elephants, vehicles of every description, charming aromatic substances of an auspicious nature and various articles of good omen; and a train of porters marched with their loads of curds, parched rice and presents of endless variety slung across their shoulders. When the deputation saw the bridegroom's party, their mind was filled with rapture and a thrill ran through their frame. Seeing the deputation equipped in everyway the members of the bridegroom's party had their drums beaten in great joy. (1—4)

दो०— हरषि परसपर मिलन हित कछुक चले बगमेल ।

जनु आनंद समुद्र दुइ मिलत बिहाइ सुबेल ॥ ३०५ ॥

**Do.: haraṣi parasapara milana hita kachuka cale bagamela,  
janu ānaṁda samudra dui milata bihāi subela.305.**

A batch from each side joyfully marched at a gallop in order to meet each other and the two parties met as two oceans of bliss that had transgressed their bounds. (305)



चौ०— बरषि सुमन सुर सुंदरि गावहिं । मुदित देव दुंदुभीं बजावहिं ॥  
 बस्तु सकल राखीं नृप आगें । बिनय कीन्हि तिन्ह अति अनुरागें ॥ १ ॥  
 प्रेम समेत रायँ सबु लीन्हा । भै बकसीस जाचकन्हि दीन्हा ॥  
 करि पूजा मान्यता बड़ाई । जनवासे कहूँ चले लवाई ॥ २ ॥  
 बसन बिचित्र पाँवड़े परहीं । देखि धनदु धन महु परिहरहीं ॥  
 अति सुंदर दीन्हेउ जनवासा । जहाँ सब कहूँ सब भाँति सुपासा ॥ ३ ॥  
 जानी सियँ बरात पुर आई । कछु निज महिमा प्रगटि जनाई ॥  
 हृदयँ सुमिरि सब सिद्धि बोलाई । भूप पहुनई करन पठाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: baraṣi sumana sura suṁdari gāvaḥi, mudita deva duṁdubhī bajāvaḥi.  
 bastu sakala rākhiṁ nṛpa āgē, binaya kīnhi tinha ati anurāgē.1.  
 prema sameta rāyā sabu līnhā, bhai bakasīsa jācakanhi dīnhā.  
 kari pūjā mānyatā baRāi, janavāse kahū cale lavāi.2.  
 basana bicitra pāvaRe parahiṁ, dekhi dhanadu dhana madu pariharahiṁ.  
 ati suṁdara dīnheu janavāsā, jahā saba kahū saba bhāti supāsā.3.  
 jānī siyā barāta pura āi, kachu nija mahimā pragaṭi janāi.  
 hṛdayā sumiri saba siddhi bolāi, bhūpa pahunaī karana paṭhāi.4.

Celestial damsels rained down flowers and sang, while the glad gods sounded kettledrums. The members of the deputation placed all the offerings before King Daśaratha and supplicated him with an affectionate address. The king lovingly accepted everything and distributed the offerings as presents among his own people, or bestowed them as alms on the beggars. After due homage, reverence and courtesy the deputation conducted the bridegroom's party to the lodgings set apart for them. Gorgeous cloths were spread as carpets for the royal guests to tread upon, on seeing which Kubera (the god of wealth) was no longer proud of his wealth. Magnificent were the quarters assigned to the bridegroom's party, which provided every kind of comfort for each guest. When Sitā learnt that the bridegroom's party had arrived in the city, She manifested Her glory to a certain extent. By Her very thought She summoned all the Siddhis (miraculous powers personified) and despatched them to wait upon the king and his party. (1—4)

दो०— सिद्धि सब सिय आयसु अकनि गई जहाँ जनवास ।  
 लिएँ संपदा सकल सुख सुरपुर भोग बिलास ॥ ३०६ ॥

Do.: sidhi saba siya āyasu akani gaī jahā janavāsa,  
 liē sampadā sakala sukha surapura bhoga bilāsa.306.

Hearing Sitā's command they repaired to the guests' apartments, taking with them every kind of riches, comforts as well as the enjoyments and luxuries of heaven. (306)

चौ०— निज निज बास बिलोकि बराती । सुर सुख सकल सुलभ सब भाँती ॥  
 बिभव भेद कछु कोउ न जाना । सकल जनक कर करहिं बखाना ॥ १ ॥  
 सिय महिमा रघुनायक जानी । हरषे हृदयँ हेतु पहिचानी ॥  
 पितु आगमनु सुनत दोउ भाई । हृदयँ न अति आनंदु अमाई ॥ २ ॥



सकुचन्ह कहि न सकत गुरु पाहीं । पितु दरसन लालचु मन माहीं ॥  
 बिस्वामित्र बिनय बड़ि देखी । उपजा उर संतोषु बिसेषी ॥ ३ ॥  
 हरषि बंधु दोउ हृदयँ लगाए । पुलक अंग अंबक जल छाए ॥  
 चले जहाँ दसरथु जनवासे । मनहुँ सरोबर तकेउ पिआसे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nija nija bāsa bliko barātī, sura sukha sakala sulabha saba bhātī.  
 bibhava bheda kachu kou na jānā, sakala janaka kara karaht bakhānā.1.  
 siya mahimā raghunāyaka jānī, haraṣe hṛdayā hetu pahicānī.  
 pitu āgamanu sunata dou bhāi, hṛdayā na ati ānaṁdu amāi.2.  
 sakucanha kahi na sakata guru pāhī, pitu darasana lālacu mana māhī.  
 bisvāmītra binaya baRī dekhi, upajā ura samtoṣu biseṣī.3.  
 haraṣi baṁdhu dou hṛdayā lagāe, pulaka aṁga aṁbaka jala chāe.  
 cale jahā dasarathu janavāse, manahū sarobara takeu plāse.4.

Each member of the bridegroom's party found in his own apartment all the enjoyments of heaven ready at hand in everyway. No one, however, had an inkling of the mystery behind this untold splendour; everyone sang Janaka's praises. Rāma alone recognized Sītā's influence and was glad at heart to discern Her love. When the two brothers heard of their father's arrival, they could not contain themselves for joy, but were too modest to speak to their Guru, though their heart longed to see their sire. Viśvāmītra felt much gratified at heart to perceive this great humility. In his joy he pressed the two brothers to his bosom; a thrill ran through his limbs, while tears rushed to his eyes. They proceeded to the guests' apartments, where King Daśaratha was, as though a lake sought to visit a thirsty soul. (1—4)

दो०— भूप बिलोके जबहिं मुनि आवत सुतन्ह समेत ।  
 उठे हरषि सुखसिंधु महुँ चले थाह सी लेत ॥ ३०७ ॥

Do.: bhūpa biloke jabahī muni āvata sutanha sameta,  
 uṭhe haraṣi sukhasiṁdhu mahū cale thāha sī leta.307.

When the king saw the sage coming with the two princes, he rose in joy and advanced to meet them like a man who feels his footing in an ocean of bliss. (307)

चौ०— मुनिहि दंडवत कीन्ह महीसा । बार बार पद रज धरि सीसा ॥  
 कौसिक राउ लिए उर लाई । कहि असीस पूछी कुसलाई ॥ १ ॥  
 पुनि दंडवत करत दोउ भाई । देखि नृपति उर सुखु न समाई ॥  
 सुत हियँ लाइ दुसह दुख मेटे । मृतक सरीर प्राण जनु भेंटे ॥ २ ॥  
 पुनि बसिष्ठ पद सिर तिन्ह नाए । प्रेम मुदित मुनिबर उर लाए ॥  
 बिप्र बंद बंदे दुहुँ भाई । मनभावती असीसें पाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 भरत सहानुज कीन्ह प्रनामा । लिए उठाइ लाइ उर रामा ॥  
 हरषे लखन देखि दोउ भ्राता । मिले प्रेम परिपूरित गाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: munihi daṁḍavata kīnha mahīsā, bāra bāra pada raja dhari sīsā.  
 kausika rāu ile ura lāi, kahi asīsa pūchī kusalāi.1.  
 puni daṁḍavata karata dou bhāi, dekhi nṛpati ura sukhu na samāi.  
 suta hiyā lāi dusaha dukha meṭe, mṛtaka sarīra prāna janu bherṇe.2.



puni basiṣṭha pada sira tinha nāe, prema mudita munibara ura lāe.  
 bipra br̥m̐da bar̥m̐de duhū bhāī, manabhāvatī asīsē pāī.3.  
 bharata sahānuja kīnha pranāmā, lie uṭhāī lāī ura rāmā.  
 haraṣe lakhana dekhi dou bhrātā, mile prema paripūrīta gātā.4.

The king prostrated himself before the sage, placing the dust of the latter's feet on his head again and again. Kauśika pressed the king to his bosom, blessed him and inquired after his welfare. When King Daśaratha saw the two brothers prostrating themselves, he could not contain himself for joy. Pressing the boys to his bosom he allayed the unbearable pangs of separation and looked like a dead body restored to life. Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa then bowed their head at Vasiṣṭha's feet and the great sage embraced them in the ecstasy of love. The two brothers next saluted all the Brāhmaṇas and in turn received their welcome blessings. Bharata and his younger half-brother (Śatrughna) greeted Rāma, who lifted them and embraced them. Lakṣmaṇa rejoiced to see the two brothers (Bharata and Śatrughna) and as he embraced them his limbs were throbbing with emotion.

(1—4)

दो०— पुरजन परिजन जातिजन जाचक मंत्री मीत ।

मिले जथाबिधि सबहि प्रभु परम कृपाल बिनीत ॥ ३०८ ॥

Do.: purajana parijana jātijana jācaka maṁtrī mīta,  
 mile jathābidhi sabahi prabhu parama kṛpāla binīta.308.

The most gracious and unassuming Lord greeted everyone else including the citizens, attendants, kinsmen, beggars, ministers and friends in a manner befitting the rank of each.

(308)

चौ०— रामहि देखि बरात जुड़ानी । प्रीति कि रीति न जाति बखानी ॥  
 नृप समीप सोहहिं सुत चारी । जनु धन धरमादिक तनुधारी ॥ १ ॥  
 सुतन्ह समेत दसरथहि देखी । मुदित नगर नर नारि बिसेषी ॥  
 सुमन बरिसि सुर हनहिं निसाना । नाकनटीं नाचहिं करि गाना ॥ २ ॥  
 सतानंद अरु बिप्र सचिव गन । मागध सूत बिदुष बंदीजन ॥  
 सहित बरात राउ सनमाना । आयसु मागि फिरे अगवाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 प्रथम बरात लगन तें आई । तातें पुर प्रमोदु अधिकाई ॥  
 ब्रह्मानंदु लोग सब लहहीं । बढहुँ दिवस निसि बिधि सन कहहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāmahi dekhi barāta juṛānī, prīti ki rīti na jāti bakhānī.  
 nṛpa samīpa sohaṁ suta cārī, janu dhana dharamādika tanudhārī.1.  
 sutanha sameta dasarathahi dekhi, mudita nagara nara nārī biseṣī.  
 sumana barisi sura hanahī nisānā, nākanaṭī nācaṭ kari gānā.2.  
 satānaṁda aru bipra saciva gana, māgadha sūta biduṣa baṁdījana.  
 sahita barāta rāu sanamānā, āyasu māgi phire agavānā.3.  
 prathama barāta lagana tē āī, tāṭē pura pramodu adhikāī.  
 brahmānaṁdu loga saba lahaṁ, baRhahū divasa nisi bidhi sana kahaṁ.4.

The sight of Śrī Rāma was so soothing to the guests; the ways of love are beyond description. Beside the king his four sons looked like incarnations as it were of the four



ends of human endeavour, viz., riches, religious merit etc. The people of the city were delighted beyond measure to see King Daśaratha with his sons. The gods rained down flowers and beat their drums; the nymphs of heaven danced and sang. Śatānanda (King Janaka's family preceptor) and the other Brāhmaṇas and ministers of State, as well as the genealogists, minstrels, jesters and rhapsodists, who formed the deputation, paid due honour to the king and his party and returned with their permission. The bridegroom's party had arrived earlier than the day fixed for the wedding: there was great rejoicing in the city on this account. Everyone enjoyed transcendent bliss and prayed to the Creator that the days and nights might be lengthened. (1—4)

दो०— रामु सीय सोभा अवधि सुकृत अवधि दोउ राज ।

जहँ तहँ पुरजन कहहिं अस मिलि नर नारि समाज ॥ ३०९ ॥

Do.: rāmu sīya sobhā avadhi sukrta avadhi dou rāja,  
jahā tahā purajana kahaht asa mili nara nāri samāja.309.

"Rāma and Sītā are the perfection of beauty, and the two kings (Daśaratha and Janaka) the perfection of virtue!" Thus would observe the men and women of the city wherever they happened to meet". (309)

चौ०— जनक सुकृत मूरति बैदेही । दसरथ सुकृत रामु धरें देही ॥  
इन्ह सम काहुँ न सिव अवराधे । काहुँ न इन्ह समान फल लाधे ॥ १ ॥  
इन्ह सम कोउ न भयउ जग माहीं । है नहिं कतहुँ होनेउ नाहीं ॥  
हम सब सकल सुकृत कै रासी । भए जग जनमि जनकपुर बासी ॥ २ ॥  
जिन्ह जानकी राम छबि देखी । को सुकृती हम सरिस बिसेषी ॥  
पुनि देखब रघुबीर बिआहू । लेब भली बिधि लोचन लाहू ॥ ३ ॥  
कहहिं परसपर कोकिलबयनीं । एहि बिआहँ बड़ लाभु सुनयनीं ॥  
बड़ें भाग बिधि बात बनाई । नयन अतिथि होइहहिं दोउ भाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: janaka sukrta mūrati baidehī, dasaratha sukrta rāmu dharē dehī.  
inha sama kāhū na siva avarādhe, kāhū na inha samāna bhala lādhe.1.  
inha sama kou na bhayau jaga māhī, hai naht katahū honeu nāhī.  
hama saba sakala sukrta kai rāsī, bhae jaga janami janakapura bāsī.2.  
jinha jānakī rāma chabi dekhī, ko sukrṭī hama sarisa biseṣī.  
puni dekhaba raghubīra blāhū, leba bhalī bidhi locana lāhū.3.  
kahaht parasapara kokilabayanī, ehi biāhā baRa lābhu sunayanī.  
baRē bhāga bidhi bāta banāi, nayana atithi holhaht dou bhāi.4.

"Vaidehī (Sītā) is the incarnation of Janaka's merit, and Rāma is Daśaratha's virtue personified. No one has worshipped Śiva with such devotion as these two kings, nor has anyone obtained such a reward as they have. No one has equalled them in this world, nor is there anyone to equal them anywhere nor shall be. We are all storehouses of all kinds of merits in that we have been born in this world as residents of Janaka's capital. Who is so highly blessed as we, who have beheld the beauty of Jānakī (Sītā) and Rāma? And we will witness Śrī Rāma's wedding and shall thereby richly reap the benefit of our eyes." Damsels with voice as sweet as the notes of the cuckoo whispered to one another, "O bright-eyed friends, we shall gain much by this



union. By our great good-luck Providence has ordained things well: the two brothers shall often delight our eyes."

(1—4)

दो०— बारहिं बार सनेह बस जनक बोलाउब सीय।

लेन आइहहिं बंधु दोउ कोटि काम कमनीय ॥ ३१० ॥

Do.: bārahī bāra saneha basa janaka bolāuba sīya,  
lena āihahī baṁdhu dou koti kāma kamanīya.310.

"Time after time out of affection Janaka will send for Sītā (from Ayodhyā); and the two brothers, charming as millions of Cupids put together, will come to take her back."

(310)

चौ०— बिबिध भाँति होइहि पहुनाई। प्रिय न काहि अस सासुर माई॥  
तब तब राम लखनहि निहारी। होइहहिं सब पुर लोग सुखारी॥ १॥  
सखि जस राम लखन कर जोटा। तैसेइ भूप संग दुइ ढोटा॥  
स्याम गौर सब अंग सुहाए। ते सब कहहिं देखि जे आए॥ २॥  
कहा एक मैं आजु निहारे। जनु बिरंचि निज हाथ सँवारे॥  
भरतु रामही की अनुहारी। सहसा लखि न सकहिं नर नारी॥ ३॥  
लखनु सत्रुसूदनु एकरूपा। नख सिख ते सब अंग अनूपा॥  
मन भावहिं मुख बरनि न जाहीं। उपमा कहूँ त्रिभुवन कोउ नाहीं॥ ४॥

Cau.: bibidha bhāṭi hoihi pahunāi, priya na kāhi asa sāsura māi.  
taba taba rāma lakhanahi nihārī, holhaṭ saba pura loga sukhārī.1.  
sakhi jasa rāma lakhana kara joṭā, taisei bhūpa saṁga dul ḍhoṭā.  
syāma gaura saba aṁga suhāe, te saba kahaṭ dekhi je āe.2.  
kahā eka maī āju nihāre, janu biran̄ci nija hātha sāvāre.  
bharatu rāmahī kī anuhārī, sahasā lakhi na sakaṭ nara nārī.3.  
lakhanu satrusūdanu ekarūpā, nakha sikha te saba aṁga anūpā.  
mana bhāvahī mukha barani na jāhī, upamā kahū tribhuvana kou nāhī.4.

"There will be hospitality of every kind; who, dear one, would not love to stay at such a father-in-law's. On each such occasion all the people of the city will be happy to behold Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa. King Daśaratha, my friends, has brought with him two other lads exactly resembling the pair of Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa. One dark, the other fair, but both charming of every limb: so declare all those who have seen them." Said another, "I saw them today: it appeared to me as though the Creator had fashioned them with his own hands. Bharata is an exact copy of Rāma; no man or woman could distinguish them at first sight. Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrusūdana (Śatrughna) are indistinguishable from each other, peerless in every limb from head to foot. The four brothers attract the mind but cannot be described in words; for they have no match in all the three worlds." (1—4)

छं०— उपमा न कोउ कह दास तुलसी कतहुँ कबि कोबिद कहैं।

बल बिनय बिद्या सील सोभा सिंधु इन्ह से एइ अहैं ॥

पुर नारि सकल पसारि अंचल बिधिहि बचन सुनावहीं।

ब्याहिअहुँ चारिउ भाइ एहिं पुर हम सुमंगल गावहीं ॥



Cham.: upamā na kou kaha dāsa tulasī katahū kabi kobida kahañ,  
bala binaya bidyā sīla sobhā sim̐dhu inha se ei ahañ.  
pura nāri sakala pasāri am̐cala bidhihi bacana sunāvahiñ,  
byāhiahū cāriu bhāi ehñ pura hama sumam̐gala gāvahiñ.

Says Tulasīdāsa: "They have no comparison anywhere, so declare the poets and wise men. Oceans of strength, modesty, learning, amiability and beauty, they are their own Compeers." Spreading out the skirt of their garment (as a beggar would while asking for alms) all the women of the city made entreaties to the Creator, "May all the four brothers be married in this city and may we sing charming nuptial songs!"

सो०— कहहिं परस्पर नारि बारि बिलोचन पुलक तन ।

सखि सबु करब पुरारि पुन्य पयोनिधि भूप दोउ ॥ ३११ ॥

So.: kahañ paraspara nāri bāri bilocana pulaka tana,  
sakhi sabu karaba purāri punya payonidhi bhūpa dou.311.

Said the damsels to one another, with tears in their eyes and the hair on their body standing erect, "Friends, the Slayer of the demon Tripura will accomplish everything: the two kings are of such boundless merit." (311)

चौ०— एहि बिधि सकल मनोरथ करहीं । आनंद उमगि उमगि उर भरहीं ॥

जे नृप सीय स्वयंवर आए । देखि बंधु सब तिन्ह सुख पाए ॥ १ ॥

कहत राम जसु बिसद बिसाला । निज निज भवन गए महिपाला ॥

गए बीति कछु दिन एहि भाँती । प्रमुदित पुरजन सकल बराती ॥ २ ॥

मंगल मूल लगन दिनु आवा । हिम रितु अगहन मास सुहावा ॥

ग्रह तिथि नखतु जोगु बर बारू । लगन सोधि बिधि कीन्ह बिचारू ॥ ३ ॥

पठै दीन्हि नारद सन सोई । गनी जनक के गनकन्ह जोई ॥

सुनी सकल लोगन्ह यह बाता । कहहिं जोतिषी आहिं बिधाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi sakala manoratha karahiñ, ānāda umagi umagi ura bharahiñ.

je nṛpa sīya svayam̐bara āe, dekhi bāndhu saba tinha sukha pāe.1.

kahata rāma jasu bisada bisālā, nija nija bhavana gae mahipālā.

gae bīti kachu dina ehi bhāñti, pramudita purajana sakala barāñti.2.

maṁgala mūla lagana dinu āvā, hima r̥itu agahanu māsu suhāvā.

graha tithi nakhatu jogu bara bārū, lagana sodhi bidhi kīnha bicārū.3.

paṭhai dīnhi nārada sana soī, ganī janaka ke ganakanha joī.

sunī sakala loganha yaha bātā, kahañ jotīṣi āñti bidhātā.4.

In this way they all prayed and a flood of joy inundated their heart. The princes who had come as Sītā's suitors rejoiced to see the four brothers and returned each to his own home extolling Śrī Rāma's widespread and spotless fame. Thus a few days elapsed to the delight alike of the citizens and all the members of the bridegroom's party. At length the blessed day of wedding arrived; it was the delightful month of Mārgaśīrṣa and the beginning of the cold season. Having carefully examined and determined the propitious nature of the planets, date, asterism, the conjunction of the stars, the day of the week and the hour of the wedding the Creator despatched the note concerning the hour of the



wedding through Nārada; it was just the same that Janaka's astrologers had already determined. When all the people heard of this, they observed, "The astrologers of this place are so many creators as it were."

(1—4)

दो०— धेनुधूरि बेला बिमल सकल सुमंगल मूल।

बिप्रन्ह कहेउ बिदेह सन जानि सगुन अनुकूल ॥ ३१२ ॥

Do.: dhenudhūri belā bimala sakala sumangala mūla,  
bipranha kaheu bideha sana jāni saguna anukūla. 312.

The most auspicious and sacred hour before sunset (which is the time when cows generally return home from pasture, and is consequently marked by clouds of dust raised by their hoofs) arrived; perceiving propitious omens, the Brāhmaṇas apprised King Videha of its approach.

(312)

चौ०— उपरोहितहि कहेउ नरनाहा। अब बिलंब कर कारनु काहा ॥  
सतानंद तब सचिव बोलाए। मंगल सकल साजि सब ल्याए ॥ १ ॥  
संख निसान पनव बहु बाजे। मंगल कलस सगुन सुभ साजे ॥  
सुभग सुआसिनि गावहिं गीता। करहिं बेद धुनि बिप्र पुनीता ॥ २ ॥  
लेन चले सादर एहि भाँती। गए जहाँ जनवास बराती ॥  
कोसलपति कर देखि समाजू। अति लघु लाग तिन्हहि सुरराजू ॥ ३ ॥  
भयउ समउ अब धारिअ पाऊ। यह सुनि परा निसानहिं घाऊ ॥  
गुरहि पूछि करि कुल बिधि राजा। चले संग मुनि साधु समाजा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: uparohitahi kaheu naranāhā, aba bilamba kara kāranu kāhā.  
satānanda taba saciva bolāe, maṅgala sakala sāji saba lyāe. 1.  
saṁkha nisāna panava bahu bāje, maṅgala kalasa saguna subha sāje.  
subhaga suāsini gāvahi gītā, karaḥi beda dhuni bipra punitā. 2.  
lena cale sādara ehi bhāṭī, gae jahā janavāsa barāṭī.  
kosalapati kara dekhi samājū, ati laghu lāga tinhahi surarājū. 3.  
bhayau samau aba dhāria pāū, yaha suni parā nisānaḥi ghāū.  
gurahi pūchi kari kula bidhi rājā, cale saṁga muni sādhu samājā. 4.

The king asked the family priest (Śatānanda), "What is the cause of delay now?" Śatānanda then summoned the ministers, who came equipped with all auspicious articles. A number of conches, drums and tabors sounded. Festal vases and articles of good omen (such as curds, turmeric and blades of Dūrvā grass) were displayed. Graceful women (whose husbands were alive) sang songs, and holy Brāhmaṇas murmured Vedic texts. In this manner they proceeded to invite the bridegroom's party with due honour and called at the latter's lodgings. When they witnessed King Daśaratha's glory, Indra (the lord of celestials) looked very small to them. "The hour has come; be good enough to start now," they submitted. At this the drums gave a thundering beat. After consulting his preceptor and going through the family rites King Daśaratha sallied forth with a host of sages and holy men.

(1—4)

दो०— भाग्य बिभव अवधेस कर देखि देव ब्रह्मादि।

लगे सराहन सहस मुख जानि जनम निज बादि ॥ ३१३ ॥



**Do.: bhāgya bibhava avadhesa kara dekhi deva brahmādi,  
lage sarāhana sahasa mukha jāni janama nija bādi.313.**

Witnessing King Daśaratha's good fortune and glory and believing their birth as fruitless, Brahmā and the other gods began to extol him with a thousand tongues. (313)

चौ०— सुरन्ह सुमंगल अवसरु जाना । बरषहिं सुमन बजाइ निसाना ॥  
सिव ब्रह्मादिक बिबुध बरूथा । चढ़े बिमानहि नाना जूथा ॥ १ ॥  
प्रेम पुलक तन हृदयँ उछाहू । चले बिलोकन राम बिआहू ॥  
देखि जनकपुरु सुर अनुरागे । निज निज लोक सबहिं लघु लागे ॥ २ ॥  
चितवहिं चकित बिचित्र बिताना । रचना सकल अलौकिक नाना ॥  
नगर नारि नर रूप निधाना । सुघर सुधरम सुसील सुजाना ॥ ३ ॥  
तिन्हहि देखि सब सुर सुरनारीं । भए नखत जनु बिधु उजिआरीं ॥  
बिधिहि भयउ आचरजु बिसेषी । निज करनी कछु कतहुँ न देखी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suranha sumangala avasaru jānā, baraṣaht sumana bajāl nisānā.  
siva brahmādika bibudha barūthā, caRhe bīmānanhi nānā jūthā.1.  
prema pulaka tana hṛdayā uchāhū, cale bilokana rāma biāhū.  
dekhi janakapuru sura anurāge, nija nija loka sabaht laghu lāge.2.  
citavaht cakita bicitra bitānā, racanā sakala alaukika nānā.  
nagara nāri nara rūpa nidhānā, sughara sudharama susīla sujānā.3.  
tinahi dekhi saba sura suranārī, bhae nakhata janu bīdhu ujīārī.  
bīdhihi bhayau ācaraju biṣeṣī, nija karanī kachu katahū na dekhī.4.

The gods perceived that it was a fit occasion for happy rejoicings; hence they rained down flowers and beat their drums. Śiva, Brahmā and hosts of other gods mounted aerial cars in several groups. Their frames thrilling over with emotion and their hearts overflowing with joy they proceeded to witness Śrī Rāma's wedding. The gods felt so enraptured to see Janaka's capital that their own realms appeared to them as of small account. They gazed with amazement at the wonderful pavilion and all the different works of art which were of a transcendental character. The people of the city, both men and women, were so many mines of beauty, well-formed, pious, amiable and wise. In their presence all the gods and goddesses appeared like stars in a moonlit night. The Creator (Brahmā) was astounded above all; for nowhere did he find his own handiwork. (1—4)

**दो०— सिवँ समुझाए देव सब जनि आचरज भुलाहु ।  
हृदयँ बिचारहु धीर धरि सिय रघुबीर बिआहु ॥ ३१४ ॥**

**Do.: sivā samujhāe deva saba jani ācaraja bhulāhu,  
hṛdayā bicārahu dhīra dhari siya raghubīra biāhu.314.**

Śiva admonished all the gods saying, "Be not lost in wonder; calmly ponder in your heart that it is the wedding of Sītā and the Hero of Raghu's race." (314)

चौ०— जिन्ह कर नामु लेत जग माहीं । सकल अमंगल मूल नसाहीं ॥  
करतल होहिं पदारथ चारी । तेइ सिय रामु कहेउ कामारी ॥ १ ॥



एहि बिधि संभु सुरन्ह समुझावा । पुनि आगें बर बसह चलावा ॥  
 देवन्ह देखे दसरथु जाता । महामोद मन पुलकित गाता ॥ २ ॥  
 साधु समाज संग महिदेवा । जनु तनु धरें करहिं सुख सेवा ॥  
 सोहत साथ सुभग सुत चारी । जनु अपबरग सकल तनुधारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 मरकत कनक बरन बर जोरी । देखि सुरन्ह भै प्रीति न थोरी ॥  
 पुनि रामहि बिलोकि हियँ हरषे । नृपहि सराहि सुमन तिन्ह बरषे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jinha kara nāmu leta jaga māhī, sakala amāṅgala mūla nasāhī.  
 karatala hohī padāratha cārī, tei slyā rāmu kaheu kāmārī.1.  
 ehi bidhi sambhu suranha samujhāvā, puni āgē bara basaha calāvā.  
 devanha dekhe dasarathu jātā, mahāmoda mana pulakita gātā.2.  
 sādhu samāja saṅga mahidevā, janu tanu dharē karaḥī sukha sevā.  
 sohata sātha subhaga suta cārī, janu apabaraga sakala tanudhārī.3.  
 marakata kanaka barana bara jorī, dekhi suranha bhai prīti na thorī.  
 puni rāmahi biloki hiyā haraṣe, nṛpahi sarāhi sumana tinha baraṣe.4.

"At the very mention of whose name all evil is uprooted and the four ends of human existence are brought within one's grasp, such are Sītā and Rāma," said the Destroyer of Cupid, Śaṅkara. In this way Śambhu admonished the divinities, and then spurred on His noble bull. The gods beheld Daśaratha marching (to Janaka's palace) with his heart full of rapture and the hair on his body standing erect. The assemblage of holy men and Brāhmaṇas accompanying the king appeared like joys incarnate ministering to him. By his side shone forth the four handsome princes, incarnations as it were of the four types of final beatitude.\* The gods were greatly inspired with love to see two lovely pairs, one possessing the hue of emeralds and the other of golden hue. They were particularly delighted at heart to see Rāma; and extolling the king they rained down flowers on him. (1—4)

दो०— राम रूपु नख सिख सुभग बारहिं बार निहारि ।

पुलक गात लोचन सजल उमा समेत पुरारि ॥ ३१५ ॥

Do.: rāma rūpu nakha sikha subhaga bārahī bāra nihāri,  
 pulaka gāta locana sajala umā sameta purārī.315.

As Umā and the Slayer of the demon Tripura gazed again and again at Śrī Rāma's charming beauty from head to foot, the hair on Their body stood erect and Their eyes were bedewed with tears. (315)

चौ०— केकि कंठ दुति स्यामल अंगा । तड़ित बिनिंदक बसन सुरंगा ॥

ब्याह बिभूषन बिबिध बनाए । मंगल सब सब भाँति सुहाए ॥ १ ॥

सरद बिमल बिधु बदन सुहावन । नयन नवल राजीव लजावन ॥

सकल अलौकिक सुंदरताई । कहि न जाइ मनहीं मन भाई ॥ २ ॥

\* The four types of final beatitude as enumerated in the scriptures are as follows:—(1) Sālokya (residence in the same heaven as the Supreme Deity), (2) Sārūpya (attaining a form similar to that of the Deity), (3) Sāmīpya (living in close proximity with the Deity), and (4) Sāyujya (complete absorption into the Deity).



बंधु मनोहर सोहहिं संग। जात नचावत चपल तुरंगा॥  
 राजकुअँर बर बाजि देखावहिं। बंस प्रसंसक बिरिद सुनावहिं॥ ३॥  
 जेहि तुरंग पर रामु बिराजे। गति बिलोकि खगनायकु लाजे॥  
 कहि न जाइ सब भाँति सुहावा। बाजि बेषु जनु काम बनावा॥ ४॥

Cau.: keki kaṁṭha duti syāmala aṁgā, taṛita binimḍaka basana suraṁgā.  
 byāha bibhūṣana bibidha banāe, maṁgala saba saba bhāṭi suhāe.1.  
 sarada bimala bidhu badanu suhāvana, nayana navala rājīva lajāvana.  
 sakāla alaukika suṁdaratāi, kahl na jāi manahī mana bhāi.2.  
 baṁdhu manohara sohaṭ saṁgā, jāta nacāvata capala turaṁgā.  
 rājakuāra bara bāji dekhāvaṭ, baṁsa prasaṁsaka birida sunāvāṭ.3.  
 jehi turaṁga para rāmu birāje, gati biloki khaganāyaku lāje.  
 kahl na jāi saba bhāṭi suhāvā, bāji beṣu janu kāma banāvā.4.

His swarthy form possessed the glow of a peacock's neck, while His bright yellow raiment outshone the lightning. Wedding ornaments of every kind, all auspicious and graceful in everyway, adorned His person. His countenance was as delightful as the moon in a cloudless autumnal night; while His eyes put to shame a blooming pair of lotuses. The elegance of His form was transcendent in all its details; though captivating the soul, it defied description. Beside Him shone forth His lovely brothers, who rode curveting their restive steed. The other princes too displayed the pace of their horses and the family bards recited the glories of their line. Even the king of birds, Garuḍa, blushed for shame to note the speed of the steed that Rāma bestrode; it was charming beyond description in everyway; it seemed as though Cupid himself had taken the form of horse. (1—4)

छं०— जनु बाजि बेषु बनाइ मनसिजु राम हित अति सोहई।  
 आपनें बय बल रूप गुन गति सकल भुवन बिमोहई॥  
 जगमगत जीनु जराव जोति सुमोति मनि मानिक लगे।  
 किंकिनि ललाम लगामु ललित बिलोकि सुर नर मुनि ठगे॥

Charṇ.: janu bāji beṣu banāi manasiju rāma hita ati sohaī,  
 āpanē baya bala rūpa guna gati sakala bhuvana bimohaī.  
 jagamagata jīnu jarāva joti sumoti mani mānika lage,  
 kiṁkini lālāma lagāmu lalita biloki sura nara muni ṭhage.

It seemed as if Cupid himself had appeared with all his charm in the disguise of a horse for the sake of Śrī Rāma and fascinated the whole universe with its youth and vigour, form and virtues as well as with its pace. A bejewelled saddle, thick set with beautiful pearls, gems and rubies shone on his back; the exquisite band with small tinkling bells and the lovely bridle, dazed gods, men and sages alike.

दो०— प्रभु मनसहिं लयलीन मनु चलत बाजि छबि पाव।  
 भूषित उड़गन तड़ित घनु जनु बर बरहि नचाव॥ ३१६॥



Do.: prabhu manasaḥ layalīna manu calata bāji chabi pāva,  
bhūṣita uRagana taRita ghanu janū bara barahi nacāva.316.

Marching with its mind completely merged in the Lord's will, the horse looked most beautiful, as though a cloud irradiated by stars and the fitful lightning had mounted a peacock and made it dance.

(316)

चौ०— जेहिं बर बाजि रामु असवारा । तेहि सारदउ न बरनै पारा ॥  
संकरु राम रूप अनुरागे । नयन पंचदस अति प्रिय लागे ॥ १ ॥  
हरि हित सहित रामु जब जोहे । रमा समेत रमापति मोहे ॥  
निरखि राम छबि बिधि हरषाने । आठइ नयन जानि पछिताने ॥ २ ॥  
सुर सेनप उर बहुत उछाहू । बिधि ते डेवढ लोचन लाहू ॥  
रामहि चितव सुरेस सुजाना । गौतम श्रापु परम हित माना ॥ ३ ॥  
देव सकल सुरपतिहि सिहाहीं । आजु पुरंदर सम कोउ नाहीं ॥  
मुदित देवगन रामहि देखी । नृपसमाज दुहुँ हरषु बिसेषी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jehī bara bāji rāmu asavārā, tehi sāradau na baranaī pārā.  
saṅkaru rāma rūpa anurāge, nayana pañcadasa ati priya lāge.1.  
hari hita sahita rāmu jaba johe, ramā sameta ramāpatī mohe.  
nirakhi rāma chabi bidhi haraṣāne, āṭhal nayana jāni pachitāne.2.  
sura senapa ura bahuta uchāhū, bidhi te ḍevaRha locana lāhū.  
rāmahi citava suresa sujānā, gautama srāpu parama hita mānā.3.  
deva sakala surapatihi sihāhī, āju purandara sama kou nāhī.  
mudita devagana rāmahi dekhī, nṛpasamāja duhū haraṣu biseṣī.4.

Even Śārādā is unable to describe the noble steed on which Śrī Rāma rode. Śaṅkara (who has five faces, with three eyes each) was enamoured of Śrī Rāma's beauty and congratulated himself on His possessing as many as fifteen eyes. When Śrī Hari (Viṣṇu) fondly gazed on Rāma, both Rāmā and Her lord were equally enchanted. (The four-faced) Brahmā too was delighted to behold Śrī Rāma's beauty; but he felt sorry to think that he had only eight eyes. The generalissimo of the heavenly host (the six-faced Kārtikeya) exulted over the fact of his possessing half as many eyes again as Brahmā. When the wise lord of celestials gazed on Śrī Rāma (with his thousand eyes), he thought Gautama's curse as the greatest blessing. All the gods envied Indra and observed, "No one can vie with Purandara (Indra) today." The whole host of heavenly beings rejoiced to behold Śrī Rāma and there was joy beyond measure in the court of both the monarchs.

(1—4)

छं०— अति हरषु राजसमाज दुहु दिसि दुंदुभीं बाजहिं घनी ।  
बरषहिं सुमन सुर हरषि कहि जय जयति जय रघुकुलमनी ॥  
एहि भाँति जानि बरात आवत बाजने बहु बाजहीं ।  
रानी सुआसिनि बोलि परिछनि हेतु मंगल साजहीं ॥

Charh.: ati haraṣu rājasamāja duhu disi duṁdubhī bājahī ghanī,  
baraṣahī sumana sura haraṣi kahi jaya jayati jaya raghukulamanī.



ehi bhāti jāni barāta āvata bājane bahu bājahī,  
rānī suāsini boli parichani hetu maṅgala sājahī.

There was great rejoicing in the court of both the kings and a tempestuous clash of kettledrums on both sides; the gods rained down flowers, shouting in their joy, "Glory, glory, glory to the Jewel of Raghu's race!" In this way when it was known that the marriage procession was approaching, all sorts of music began to play; while Queen Sunayanā (Sītā's mother) summoned married women whose husbands were alive and prepared with their help auspicious materials for the ceremony of waving lights round the bridegroom.

दो०— सजि आरती अनेक बिधि मंगल सकल सँवारि ।

चलीं मुदित परिछनि करन गजगामिनि बर नारि ॥ ३१७ ॥

Do.: saji āratī aneka bidhi maṅgala sakala sāvāri,  
calī mudita parichani karana gajagāmini bara nāri.317.

Kindling lights of various kinds and collecting all other articles of good omen, a bevy of graceful women, who possessed the charming gait of an elephant, proceeded joyfully to perform the ceremony of waving lights round the bridegroom. (317)

चौ०— बिधुबदनीं सब सब मृगलोचनि । सब निज तन छबि रति महु मोचनि ॥

पहिरें बरन बरन बर चीरा । सकल बिभूषन सजें सरीरा ॥ १ ॥

सकल सुमंगल अंग बनाएँ । करहिं गान कलकंठि लजाएँ ॥

कंकन किंकिनि नूपुर बाजहिं । चालि बिलोकि काम गज लाजहिं ॥ २ ॥

बाजहिं बाजने बिबिध प्रकारा । नभ अरु नगर सुमंगलचारा ॥

सची सारदा रमा भवानी । जे सुरतिय सुचि सहज सयानी ॥ ३ ॥

कपट नारि बर बेष बनाई । मिलीं सकल रनिवासहिं जाई ॥

करहिं गान कल मंगल बानी । हरष बिबस सब काहुँ न जानीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bidhubadaniṁ saba saba mṛgalocani, saba nija tana chabi rati madu mocani.  
pahirē barana barana bara cīrā, sakala bibhūṣana sajē sarīrā.1.  
sakala sumāṅgala aṅga banāē, karaht gāna kalakarṇṭhi lajāē.  
kaṁkana kiṁkini nūpura bājaht, cālī biloki kāma gaja lājaht.2.  
bājaht bājane bibidha prakārā, nabha aru nagara sumāṅgalacārā.  
sacī sārādā ramā bhavānī, je suratiya suci sahaja sayānī.3.  
kapaṭa nāri bara beṣa banāi, milī sakala ranivāsaht jāi.  
karaht gāna kala maṅgala bānī, haraṣa bibasa saba kāhū na jānī.4.

They all had moon-like faces, and eyes like those of a gazelle; by the elegance of their form they robbed Rati (Love's consort) of all self-conceit. Attired in costly garments of various colours they had adorned their person with all kinds of ornaments. They had further beautified all their limbs with auspicious materials, and sang melodies that put to shame even a female cuckoo. Bracelets, small bells round their waistband as well as anklets made a jingling sound as they moved and even Love's elephants blushed for shame to see their gait. All kinds of music played and there were rejoicing both in the heavens and in the city. Śacī (Indra's consort), Śārādā, Ramā, Bhavānī and other



goddesses, who were pure-hearted and clever by nature, assumed the disguise of lovely women and joined the royal gynaecium. They sang festal songs in a melodious voice; and as everyone was overcome with joy no one could recognize them. (1—4)

छं०— को जान केहि आनंद बस सब ब्रह्म बर परिछन चली ।  
कल गान मधुर निसान बरषहिं सुमन सुर सोभा भली ॥  
आनंदकंदु बिलोकि दूलहु सकल हियँ हरषित भई ।  
अंभोज अंबक अंबु उमगि सुअंग पुलकावलि छई ॥

Cham.: ko jāna kehi ānaṁda basa saba brahmu bara parichana calī,  
kala gāna madhura nisāna baraṣaḥī sumana sura sobhā bhalī.  
ānaṁdakanda biloki dūlahu sakala hiyaṁ haraṣita bhaī,  
aṁbhoja aṁbaka aṁbu umagi suaṁga pulakāvali chaī.

Who should recognize whom, when everyone in the gynaecium proceeded in her ecstatic joy to join the ceremony of waving lights round the bridegroom, who was no other than the Supreme Spirit incarnate. Melodious songs were being sung and kettledrums gently sounded; the gods rained down flowers and everything looked most charming. All the women were delighted at heart to behold the bridegroom, who was the fountain of joy; tears of love rushed to their lotus-like eyes and the hair on their pretty limbs stood erect.

दो०— जो सुखु भा सिय मातु मन देखि राम बर बेषु ।  
सो न सकहिं कहि कलप सत सहस सारदा सेषु ॥ ३१८ ॥

Do.: jo sukhu bhā siya mātu mana dekhi rāma bara beṣu,  
so na sakahī kahi kalapa sata sahasa sārādā seṣu.318.

The joy which Sītā's mother felt in her heart on beholding Śrī Rāma in the attire of a bridegroom was more than a thousand Śāradās and Śeṣas could not tell in a hundred Kalpas. (318)

चौ०— नयन नीरु हटि मंगल जानी । परिछनि करहिं मुदित मन रानी ॥  
बेद बिहित अरु कुल आचारु । कीन्ह भली बिधि सब व्यवहारु ॥ १ ॥  
पंच सबद धुनि मंगल गाना । पट पाँवड़े परहिं बिधि नाना ॥  
करि आरती अरघु तिन्ह दीन्हा । राम गमनु मंडप तब कीन्हा ॥ २ ॥  
दसरथु सहित समाज बिराजे । बिभव बिलोकि लोकपति लाजे ॥  
समयँ समयँ सुर बरषहिं फूला । सांति पढ़हिं महिसुर अनुकूला ॥ ३ ॥  
नभ अरु नगर कोलाहल होई । आपनि पर कछु सुनइ न कोई ॥  
एहि बिधि रामु मंडपहिं आए । अरघु देइ आसन बैठाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nayana nīru haṭi maṁgala jānī, parichani karaḥī mudita mana rānī.  
beda bihita aru kula ācārū, kīnha bhalī bidhi saba byavahārū.1.  
pañca sabada dhuni maṁgala gānā, paṭa pāvaRe paraḥī bidhi nānā.  
kari āratī araghu tinha dīnhā, rāma gamanu maṁḍapa taba kīnhā.2.



dasarathu sahita samāja birāje, bibhava bilokī lokapati lāje.  
 samayā samayā sura barāṣaḥt phūlā, sāmti paRḥaḥt mahisura anukūlā.3.  
 nabha aru nagara kolāhala hoī, āpani para kachu sunai na koī.  
 ehi bidhī rāmu maṇḍapaḥt āe, araghu dei āsana baiṭhāe.4.

Restraining her tears out of regard for the auspicious occasion, Queen Sunayanā performed the ceremony of waving lights with a gladdened heart, and duly completed all the rites prescribed by the Vedas as well as by family usage. The five kinds of music\* were being played, accompanied by five varieties of other sounds† and festal songs; carpets of different sorts were spread on the way. After waving lights the queen offered water to Śrī Rāma for washing His hands with and the latter then proceeded to the pavilion. Daśaratha shone in all his glory with his followers; his magnificence put to shame the guardians of the different worlds. From time to time the gods rained down flowers; and the Brāhmaṇas recited propitiatory texts appropriate to the occasion. There was such a great uproar in the heavens as well as in the city that no one could hear one's own words, much less of others. In this way Śrī Rāma entered the pavilion; after offering Him water to wash His hands with, He was conducted to His seat. (1—4)

छं०— बैठारि आसन आरती करि निरखि बरु सुखु पावहीं ।  
 मनि बसन भूषन भूरि वारहिं नारि मंगल गावहीं ॥  
 ब्रह्मादि सुरबर बिप्र बेष बनाइ कौतुक देखहीं ।  
 अवलोकि रघुकुल कमल रबि छबि सुफल जीवन लेखहीं ॥

Charṇ.: baiṭhāri āsana āratī kari nirakhi baru sukhu pāvahī,  
 manī basana bhūṣana bhūri vārahī nāri maṅgala gāvahī.  
 brahmādi surabara bipra beṣa banāi kautuka dekhahī,  
 avaloki raghukula kamala rabi chabi suphala jīvana lekhaḥī.

When Rāma was installed on the seat reserved for Him, lights were waved round Him and everyone rejoiced to behold the bridegroom, scattering about Him gems and raiments and ornaments in profusion; while women sang festal songs. Brahmā and the other great gods witnessed the spectacle disguised as Brāhmaṇas; and as they gazed on the beauty of Śrī Rāma, who delighted Raghu's race even as the sun brings joy to the lotuses, they regarded this privilege as the fulfilment of their life.

दो०— नाऊ बारी भाट नट राम निछावरि पाइ ।  
 मुदित असीसहिं नाइ सिर हरषु न हृदयँ समाइ ॥ ३१९ ॥

Do.: nāū bārī bhāṭa naṭa rāma nichāvari pāi,  
 mudita asīsaḥī nāi sira haraṣu na hṛdayā samāi.319.

\* The five kinds of music referred to above are those produced from:—(1) Vīṇā or the lute, (2) the clapping of hands, (3) the clashing of a pair of cymbals, (4) the beating of a kettledrum and (5) the blowing of a trumpet or any other wind instrument.

† The five varieties of other sounds are: (1) Vedadhvani (the murmuring of Vedic texts), (2) Vandidhvani (the praises sung by family bards), (3) Jayadhvani (shouts of victory), (4) Śaṅkhadhvani (the blast of conches), and (5) Dundubhidhvani (beat of drums).



Having gathered the offerings scattered about Śrī Rāma, the barbers, torchbearers, family bards and dancers bowed their head and gladly invoked blessings on Him with a heart overflowing with joy. (319)

चौ०— मिले जनकु दसरथु अति प्रीतीं । करि बैदिक लौकिक सब रीतीं ॥  
मिलत महा दोउ राज बिराजे । उपमा खोजि खोजि कबि लाजे ॥ १ ॥  
लही न कतहुँ हारि हियँ मानी । इन्ह सम एइ उपमा उर आनी ॥  
सामध देखि देव अनुरागे । सुमन बरषि जसु गावन लागे ॥ २ ॥  
जगु बिरंचि उपजावा जब तें । देखे सुने ब्याह बहु तब तें ॥  
सकल भाँति सम साजु समाजू । सम समधी देखे हम आजू ॥ ३ ॥  
देव गिरा सुनि सुंदर साँची । प्रीति अलौकिक दुहु दिसि माची ॥  
देत पाँवड़े अरघु सुहाए । सादर जनकु मंडपहिं ल्याए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mile janaku dasarathu ati prīti, kari baidika laukika saba rīti.  
mīlata mahā dou rāja birāje, upamā khoji khoji kabī lāje.1.  
lahī na katahū hāri hiyā mānī, inha sama ei upamā ura ānī.  
sāmadha dekhi deva anurāge, sumana baraṣi jasu gāvana lāge.2.  
jagu biramci upajāvā jaba tē, dekhe sune byāha bahu taba tē.  
sakala bhāti sama sāju samājū, sama samadhī dekhe hama ājū.3.  
deva girā suni suṁdara sācī, prīti alaukika duhu diṣi mācī.  
deta pāvaRe araghu suhāe, sādara janaku maṁḍapaht lyāe.4.

Having observed every custom that derived its authority from the Vedas or from popular tradition the two kings Janaka and Daśaratha, embraced each other with great love. The two monarchs while embracing each other presented a glorious spectacle; poets made repeated efforts to find a suitable analogy but felt abashed at their failure. Finding no comparison anywhere, they felt baffled and concluded that the pair could be likened to themselves alone. The gods were enraptured to see the tie of love between the two kings united by marriage alliance; raining down flowers they began to sing the glories of both. "Ever since Brahmā created the world, we have witnessed and heard of many a marriage; but it is only today that we have seen the pomp and grandeur on both sides so well-balanced in every respect and the fathers of the bride and the bridegroom so well-matched." Hearing the above voice from heaven, which was so charming yet so true, there was a flood of transcendent love on both sides. Unrolling beautiful carpets on the way and offering water to wash his hands with, Janaka himself conducted Daśaratha to the pavilion with all honour. (1—4)

छं०— मंडपु बिलोकि बिचित्र रचनाँ रुचिरताँ मुनि मन हरे ।  
निज पानि जनक सुजान सब कहूँ आनि सिंघासन धरे ॥  
कुल इष्ट सरिस बसिष्ट पूजे बिनय करि आसिष लही ।  
कौसिकहि पूजत परम प्रीति कि रीति तौ न परै कही ॥

Charṁ.: maṁḍapu biloki bicitra racanā ruciratā muni mana hare,  
nija pāni janaka sujāna saba kahū āni siṁghāsana dhare.



kula iṣṭa sarisa basiṣṭa pūje binaya kari āsiṣa lahī,  
kausikahi pūjata parama prīti ki rīti tau na parai kahī.

The marvellous art of the pavilion and its charm captivated the heart even of sages; yet wise Janaka fetched and placed with his own hands thrones for all the honoured guests. He worshipped the sage Vasiṣṭha as if he were his own family deity and supplicating before him received his blessings; while the supreme devotion with which he paid his homage to Kauśika was something too great for words.

दो०— बामदेव आदिक रिषय पूजे मुदित महीस।

दिए दिव्य आसन सबहि सब सन लही असीस ॥ ३२० ॥

Do.: bāmadeva ādika riṣaya pūje mudita mahīsa,  
die dibya āsana sabahi saba sana lahī asīsa.320.

King Janaka gladly adored Vāmadeva (another family preceptor of King Daśaratha) and the other Ṛṣis as well; he gave them all gorgeous seats and received blessings from all of them in return. (320)

चौ०— बहुरि कीन्हि कोसलपति पूजा। जानि ईस सम भाउ न दूजा ॥  
कीन्हि जोरि कर बिनय बड़ाई। कहि निज भाग्य बिभव बहुताई ॥ १ ॥  
पूजे भूपति सकल बराती। समधी सम सादर सब भाँती ॥  
आसन उचित दिए सब काहू। कहाँ काह मुख एक उछाहू ॥ २ ॥  
सकल बरात जनक सनमानी। दान मान बिनती बर बानी ॥  
बिधि हरि हरु दिसिपति दिनराऊ। जे जानहिं रघुबीर प्रभाऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
कपट बिप्र बर बेष बनाएँ। कौतुक देखहिं अति सचु पाएँ ॥  
पूजे जनक देव सम जानें। दिए सुआसन बिनु पहिचानें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bahuri kīnhi kosalapati pūjā, jāni īsa sama bhāu na dūjā.  
kīnhi jori kara binaya baṛāī, kahi nija bhāgya bibhava bahutāī.1.  
pūje bhūpati sakala barātī, samadhī sama sādara saba bhātī.  
āsana ucita die saba kāhū, kahaū kāha mukha eka uchāhū.2.  
sakala barāta janaka sanamānī, dāna māna binatī bara bānī.  
bidhi hari haru disipati dinarāū, je jānaht raghubīra prabhāū.3.  
kapaṭa bipra bara beṣa banāē, kautuka dekhaht ati sacu pāē.  
pūje janaka deva sama jānē, die suāsana binu pahicānē.4.

Again he paid divine honours to the King of Ayodhyā, taking him to be the peer of Śiva and none other; and mentioning how his fortune and rank had been enhanced through relation with King Daśaratha, he made humble supplication to the latter and extolled him with joined palms. King Janaka worshipped all the members of the bridegroom's party with the same honour in every respect as he had paid to the bridegroom's father, and assigned appropriate seats to them all. How am I to describe with my one tongue the warmth of his feeling? Janaka honoured the whole bridegroom's party with gifts, polite behaviour, supplication and sweet words. Brahmā, Hari, Hara, the guardians of the eight quarters of the world\* and the sun-god, all of whom had knowledge

\* The guardians of the eight quarters of the world are: (1) Indra (the lord of celestials), of the east; (2) Agni (fire-god), of the south-east; (3) Yama (the god dispensing the fruit of one's good or evil actions), of the



of Śrī Rāma's glory, disguised themselves as noble Brāhmaṇas and witnessed the spectacle with great delight. Janaka worshipped them as on a par with gods and, though he recognized them not, assigned them exalted seats. (1—4)

छं०— पहिचान को केहि जान सबहि अपान सुधि भोरी भई ।  
आनंद कंदु बिलोकि दूलहु उभय दिसि आनंद मई ॥  
सुर लखे राम सुजान पूजे मानसिक आसन दए ।  
अवलोकि सीलु सुभाउ प्रभु को बिबुध मन प्रमुदित भए ॥

Cham.: pahicāna ko kehi jāna sabahi apāna sudhi bhorī bhai,  
ānaṇḍa kaṇḍu biloki dūlahu ubhaya disi ānāḍa mai.  
sura lakhe rāma sujāna pūje mānasika āsana dae,  
avaloki sīlu subhāu prabhu ko bibudha mana pramudita bhae.

Who should recognize and whom should one know, when everyone had forgotten one's own self? As they gazed on the bridegroom, who was Bliss personified, joy was diffused on both sides (in the bridegroom's party as well as in the court of Janaka). The all-wise Rāma recognized the gods, worshipped them mentally and assigned them seats of His own fancy. And the immortals were delighted at heart to perceive the congenial manners and gentle disposition of the Lord.

दो०— रामचंद्र मुख चंद्र छबि लोचन चारु चकोर ।  
करत पान सादर सकल प्रेमु प्रमोदु न थोर ॥ ३२१ ॥

Do.: rāmacaṇḍra mukha caṇḍra chabi locana cāru cakora,  
karata pāna sādara sakala premu pramodu na thora.321.

The graceful eyes of all fondly drank in the beauty of Śrī Rāmacandra's countenance with the utmost love and rapture even as the Cakora bird feeds on the moon's rays. (321)

चौ०— समउ बिलोकि बसिष्ठ बोलाए । सादर सतानंदु सुनि आए ॥  
बेगि कुँँरि अब आनहु जाई । चले मुदित मुनि आयसु पाई ॥ १ ॥  
रानी सुनि उपरोहित बानी । प्रमुदित सखिन्ह समेत सयानी ॥  
बिप्र बधू कुलबृद्ध बोलाई । करि कुल रीति सुमंगल गाई ॥ २ ॥  
नारि बेष जे सुर बर बामा । सकल सुभायँ सुंदरी स्यामा ॥  
तिन्हहि देखि सुखु पावहिं नारीं । बिनु पहिचानि प्रानहु ते प्यारीं ॥ ३ ॥  
बार बार सनमानहिं रानी । उमा रमा सारद सम जानी ॥  
सीय सँवारि समाजु बनाई । मुदित मंडपहिं चलीं लवाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: samau biloki basiṣṭha bolāe, sādara satānaṇḍu suni āe.  
begi kuāri aba ānahu jāi, cale mudita muni āyasu pāi.1.

south; (4) Nirrti (the god of death), of the south-west; (5) Varuṇa (the god of water), of the west; (6) Vayu (the wind-god), of the north-west; (7) Kuvera (the god of riches), of the north; and (8) Iśana (Siva), of the north-east.



rānī suni uparohita bānī, pramudita sakhinḥa sameta sayānī.  
 bipra badhū kulabṛddha bolāī, kari kula rīti sumanḡala gāī.2.  
 nāri beṣa je sura bara bāmā, sakala subhāyā surṇdarī syāmā.  
 tinḥahi dekhi sukhu pāvahī nārī, binu pahīcānī prānahu te pyārī.3.  
 bāra bāra sanamānahī rānī, umā ramā sārada sama jānī.  
 sīya sāvāri samāju banāī, mudita maṇḍapaḥī calī lavāī.4.

Perceiving that the time of wedding had arrived, Vasiṣṭha sent for Śatānanda with all the honour due to him, and on hearing the call the latter came with all reverence. "Kiindly go and bring the bride quickly now." Receiving the sage's order he gladly left. The wise queen with her associates was highly pleased to hear the priest's message; she sent for a few Brāhmaṇa ladies and the elder ladies of the family, who performed the family rites and sang charming festal songs. The consorts of the principal gods, who were disguised as mortal women, were all naturally lovely and in the prime of their youth. The ladies of Janaka's household were delighted to see them and, even though none recognized them, the ladies held them dearer than their life. The queen honoured them again and again treating them on a par with Umā, Ramā and Śārada. After adorning Sītā and forming a circle about Her they joyously conducted Her to the pavilion. (1—4)

छं०— चलि ल्याइ सीतहि सखीं सादर सजि सुमंगल भामिनीं ।  
 नवसप्त साजें सुंदरीं सब मत्त कुंजर गामिनीं ॥  
 कल गान सुनि मुनि ध्यान त्यागहिं काम कोकिल लाजहीं ।  
 मंजीर नूपुर कलित कंकन ताल गति बर बाजहीं ॥

Charṇ.: cali lyāī sītahi sakhiṅ sādara saji sumanḡala bhāminī,  
 navasapta sājē surṇdarī saba matta kuṇjara gāminī.  
 kala gāna suni muni dhyāna tyāgaḥī kāma kokila lājahī,  
 maṇjira nūpura kalita kaṇkana tāla gati bara bājahī.

Equipping themselves with auspicious materials Sītā's companions and other ladies conducted Her to the pavilion with due honour; each of them was lovely of form and had practised all the sixteen forms of adornment and moved with the grace of an elephant in rut. At the sound of their melodious strains the sages felt obliged to give up their meditation, and love's own cuckoos were abashed. Their ornaments for the toes and ankles and the charming bangles on their wrists produced a delightful sound keeping tune with their songs.

दो०— सोहति बनिता बृंद महुँ सहज सुहावनि सीय ।  
 छबि ललना गन मध्य जनु सुषमा तिय कमनीय ॥ ३२२ ॥

Do.: sohati banitā bṛṇḍa mahū sahaja suhāvani sīya,  
 chabi lalanā gana madhya janu suṣamā tiya kamanīya.322.

Sītā in Her native loveliness shone forth among the bevy of ladies as a charming personification of Beauty in the midst of the Graces. (322)

चौ०— सिय सुंदरता बरनि न जाई । लघु मति बहुत मनोहरताई ॥  
 आवत दीखि बरातिन्ह सीता । रूप रासि सब भाँति पुनीता ॥ १ ॥



सबहि मनहिं मन किए प्रनामा । देखि राम भए पूरनकामा ॥  
 हरषे दसरथ सुतन्ह समेता । कहि न जाइ उर आनँदु जेता ॥ २ ॥  
 सुर प्रनामु करि बरिसहिं फूला । मुनि असीस धुनि मंगल मूला ॥  
 गान निसान कोलाहलु भारी । प्रेम प्रमोद मगन नर नारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 एहि बिधि सीय मंडपहिं आई । प्रमुदित सांति पढ़हिं मुनिराई ॥  
 तेहि अवसर कर बिधि ब्यवहारू । दुहुँ कुलगुर सब कीन्ह अचारू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: siya surndaratā barani na jāi, laghu mati bahuta manoharatāi.  
 āvata dīkhi barātinha sītā, rūpa rāsi saba bhāti punītā.1.  
 sabahi manahi mana kie pranāmā, dekhi rāma bhae pūranakāmā.  
 haraṣe dasaratha sutanha sametā, kahi na jāi ura ānādu jetā.2.  
 sura pranāmu kari barisahti phulā, muni asīsa dhuni maṅgala mūlā.  
 gāna nisāna kolāhalu bhārī, prema pramoda magana nara nārī.3.  
 ehi bidhi siya maṇḍapahti āi, pramudita sānti paṛhahti munirāi.  
 tehi avasara kara bidhi byavahārū, duhū kulagura saba kīnha acārū.4.

Sītā's elegant form baffles all description: so poor is my wit and so surpassing Her charm. When the members of the bridegroom's party saw Sītā approach, a veritable storehouse of beauty and spotless in everyway, all greeted Her from the core of their heart. At the sight of Jānakī Rāma had His heart's desire fulfilled. King Daśaratha with all his other sons was filled with delight; the joy of their heart could not be expressed. The gods made obeisance and rained down flowers; while the sages uttered their benedictions, which were the source of all blessings. The songs that the ladies sang, combined with the sound of kettledrums, produced a loud symphony; men and women both were lost in love and rejoicing. In this manner Sītā entered the pavilion, while great sages recited propitiatory texts in great joy. The two family preceptors (Vasiṣṭha and Śātānanda) performed all the religious rites and ceremonies and observed the family customs. (1—4)

छं०— आचारु करि गुर गौरि गनपति मुदित बिप्र पुजावहीं ।  
 सुर प्रगटि पूजा लेहिं देहिं असीस अति सुखु पावहीं ॥  
 मधुपर्क मंगल द्रव्य जो जेहि समय मुनि मन महुँ चहैं ।  
 भरे कनक कोपर कलस सो तब लिएहिं परिचारक रहैं ॥ १ ॥  
 कुल रीति प्रीति समेत रबि कहि देत सबु सादर कियो ।  
 एहि भाँति देव पुजाइ सीतहि सुभग सिंघासनु दियो ॥  
 सिय राम अवलोकनि परसपर प्रेमु काहु न लखि पारै ।  
 मन बुद्धि बर बानी अगोचर प्रगट कबि कैसें करै ॥ २ ॥

Cham.: ācāru kari gura gauri ganapati mudita bipra pujāvahi,  
 sura pragaṭi pūjā lehi dehi asīsa ati sukhu pāvahi.  
 madhuparka maṅgala drabya jo jehi samaya muni mana mahū cahaī,  
 bhare kanaka kopara kalasa so taba liehi paricāraka rahaī.1.



kula rīti prīti sameta rabi kahi deta sabu sādara kiyo,  
ehi bhāti deva pujāi sītahi subhaga simghāsanu diyo.  
siya rāma avalokani parasapara premu kāhu na lakhi parai,  
mana buddhi bara bānī agocara pragaṭa kabi kaisē karai.2.

Having observed the family customs the Gurus (Vasiṣṭha and Śatānanda) in great joy directed the Brāhmaṇas to worship Goddess Gaurī and Her son Gaṇeśa; the gods accepted the homage in visible form and gave their blessing with great delight. Whatever auspicious article such as a mixture of honey\* etc., the sages mentally sought at any particular moment, attendants stood ever ready with gold trays and pitchers full of that substance. The sun-god himself lovingly pointed out the family usages, which were all scrupulously observed. Having thus caused Sītā to worship the gods, the sages assigned Her a beautiful throne. The mutual love with which Sītā and Rāma regarded each other could not be perceived by anyone. It was beyond the reach of the best mind, intellect and speech; how then, could the poet express it? (1-2)

दो०— होम समय तनु धरि अनलु अति सुख आहुति लेहिं ।

बिप्र बेष धरि बेद सब कहि बिबाह बिधि देहिं ॥ ३२३ ॥

Do.: homa samaya tanu dhari analu ati sukha āhuti lehi,  
bipra beṣa dhari beda saba kahi bibāha bidhi dehi.323.

While oblations were offered to the sacred fire, the fire-god in person accepted the offerings with great delight; and the Vedas in the guise of Brāhmaṇas directed the procedure of the nuptial ceremony. (323)

चौ०— जनक पाटमहिषी जग जानी । सीय मातु किमि जाइ बखानी ॥  
सुजसु सुकृत सुख सुंदरताई । सब समेटि बिधि रची बनाई ॥ १ ॥  
समउ जानि मुनिबरन्ह बोलाई । सुनत सुआसिनि सादर ल्याई ॥  
जनक बाम दिसि सोह सुनयना । हिमगिरि संग बनी जनु मयना ॥ २ ॥  
कनक कलस मनि कोपर रूरे । सुचि सुगंध मंगल जल पूरे ॥  
निज कर मुदित रायँ अरु रानी । धरे राम के आगें आनी ॥ ३ ॥  
पढ़हिं बेद मुनि मंगल बानी । गगन सुमन झरि अवसरु जानी ॥  
बरु बिलोकि दंपति अनुरागे । पाय पुनीत पखारन लागे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: janaka pāṭamahiṣī jaga jānī, siya mātu kimi jāi bakhānī.  
sujasu sukṛta sukha suṇdaratāi, saba sameṭi bidhi racī banāi.1.  
samau jāni munibaranha bolāi, sunata suāsini sādara lyāi.  
janaka bāma disi soha sunayanā, himāgiri saṅga banī janu mayanā.2.  
kanaka kalasa mani kopara rūre, suci sugaṇḍha maṅgala jala pūre.  
nija kara mudita rāyā aru rānī, dhare rāma ke āgē ānī.3.  
paRhaṭi beda muni maṅgala bānī, gagana sumana jharī avasaru jānī.  
baru biloki dāmpati anurāge, pāya punīta pakhārana lāge.4.

\* The mixture referred to above, which is known by the name of 'Madhuparka', is usually composed of curds, clarified butter, water, honey and sugar. It is a respectful offering made to a guest or to the bridegroom on his arrival at the door of the bride's father.



What words can describe the world-renowned queen-consort of Janaka and Sītā's mother? The Creator had exhausted in fashioning her all the bright glory, virtue, joy and beauty. Perceiving the appropriate time, the great sages sent for her; and in response to their call married women whose husbands were alive brought her with due honour. Queen Sunayanā shone forth to Janaka's left even as Menā beside Himavān (the mountain-king). The king and queen joyfully brought and placed with their own hands gold vases and beautiful trays of jewels filled with holy, scented and auspicious water before Śrī Rāma. The sages recited the Veda in joyous tones and at the proper time flowers rained down from the heavens. The royal couple were enraptured to behold the Bridegroom and began to wash His holy feet. (1—4)

छं०— लागे पखारन पाय पंकज प्रेम तन पुलकावली ।

नभ नगर गान निसान जय धुनि उमगि जनु चहुँ दिसि चली ॥  
 जे पद सरोज मनोज अरि उर सर सदैव बिराजहीं ।  
 जे सकृत सुमिरत बिमलता मन सकल कलि मल भाजहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 जे परसि मुनिबनिता लही गति रही जो पातकमई ।  
 मकरंदु जिन्ह को संभु सिर सुचिता अवधि सुर बरनई ॥  
 करि मधुप मन मुनि जोगिजन जे सेइ अभिमत गति लहैं ।  
 ते पद पखारत भाग्यभाजनु जनकु जय जय सब कहैं ॥ २ ॥  
 बर कुअँरि करतल जोरि साखोचारु दोउ कुलगुर करैं ।  
 भयो पानिगहनु बिलोकि बिधि सुर मनुज मुनि आनँद भरैं ॥  
 सुखमूल दूलहु देखि दंपति पुलक तन हुलस्यो हियो ।  
 करि लोक बेद बिधानु कन्यादानु नृपभूषन कियो ॥ ३ ॥  
 हिमवंत जिमि गिरिजा महेसहि हरिहि श्री सागर दई ।  
 तिमि जनक रामहि सिय समरपी बिस्व कल कीरति नई ॥  
 क्यों करै बिनय बिदेहु कियो बिदेहु मूरति सावँरीं ।  
 करि होमु बिधिवत गाँठि जोरी होन लागीं भावँरीं ॥ ४ ॥

Charṇ.: lāge pakhārana pāya paṁkaja prema tana pulakāvalī,  
 nabha nagara gāna nisāna jaya dhuni umagi janu cahū diśi calī.  
 je pada saroja manoja ari ura sara sadaiva birājahī,  
 je sakṛta sumirata bimalatā mana sakala kali mala bhājahī. 1.  
 je parasi munibanitā lahī gati rahī jo pātakamaī,  
 makaraṁdu jinha ko sambhu sira sucitā avadhi sura baranaī.  
 kari madhupa mana muni jogijana je sei abhimata gati lahaī,  
 te pada pakhārata bhāgyabhājanu janaku jaya jaya saba kahaī. 2.



bara kuāri karatala jori sākhocāru dou kulagura karaṭ,  
 bhayo pānigahanu biloki bidhi sura manuja muni ānāda bharāṭ.  
 sukhamūla dūlahu dekhi dar̥pati pulaka tana hulasyo hiyo,  
 kari loka beda bidhānu kanyādānu nṛpabhūṣana kiyo.3.  
 himavar̥ṇta jimi girijā mahesahi harihi śrī sāgara daī,  
 timi janaka rāmaḥ siya samarapī bisva kala kīrati naī.  
 kyō karai binaya bidehu kiyo bidehu mūrati sāvārī,  
 kari homu bidhivata gāṭhi jorī hona lāgi bhāvārī.4.

They began to love Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet; their whole frame was thrilled with emotion. The sounds of singing and kettledrums and shouts of victory in the heavens as well as in the city overflowed as it were in all direction. The lotus-feet that ever sparkle in the lake of Śiva's bosom, by thinking of which even for once the mind gets purified and all the impurities of the Kali age are driven away, by whose touch the sage Gautama's wife, who was full of sin, attained salvation, whose nectar in the form of the river Gaṅgā adorns Śambhu's head and is declared by the gods as the holiest of the holy, and by resorting to which with their bee-like minds sages and mystics attain the goal of their liking, it is those very feet that the most lucky Janaka washed amidst shouts of victory from all corners. Joining the palms of the Bride and the Bridegroom, both the family priests recited the genealogy of the two families; and perceiving that the Bridegroom had accepted the Bride's hand, Brahmā and the other divinities as well as men and sages were filled with delight. As the king and queen gazed on the Bridegroom, who was the very fountain of joy, the hair on their body stood erect, while their heart was filled with rapture. And having gone through all the rites sanctioned either by the Vedas or by family usage, the glorious King Janaka gave his Daughter to the Bridegroom. As Himavān gave away Girijā to the great Lord Śiva, and the deity presiding over seas bestowed Śrī on Hari, so did Janaka give Sītā to Rāma and thereby earned fair renown of an unprecedented character. King Videha (Janaka) was unable to make any supplication, since that Prince (Śrī Rāma) of swarthy complexion had justified his name (Videha) by making him forget everything about his body. When oblations had been offered to the sacred fire with due rite, the ends of garments of the Bride and the Bridegroom were tied together (as a token of their indissoluble union) and the couple began to circumambulate the fire (in order to show that the two had been united in the presence of the fire-god as a witness).

(1—4)

दो०— जय धुनि बंदी बेद धुनि मंगल गान निसान ।

सुनि हरषहिं बरषहिं बिबुध सुरतरु सुमन सुजान ॥ ३२४ ॥

Do.: jaya dhuni baṁdī beda dhuni maṁgala gāna nisāna,  
 suni haraṣaḥṭ baraṣaḥṭ bibudha surataru sumana sujāna.324.

At the sound of the huzzas, the praises sung by the bards, the recitation of the Vedic texts, the din of the festal songs and the beating of kettledrums the wise immortals rejoiced and rained down flowers from the trees of paradise.

(324)

चौ०— कुअँरु कुअँरि कल भावँरि देहीं । नयन लाभु सब सादर लेहीं ॥

जाइ न बरनि मनोहर जोरी । जो उपमा कछु कहौं सो थोरी ॥ १ ॥



राम सीय सुंदर प्रतिछाहीं । जगमगात मनि खंभन माहीं ॥  
 मनहुँ मदन रति धरि बहु रूपा । देखत राम बिआहु अनूपा ॥ २ ॥  
 दरस लालसा सकुच न थोरी । प्रगटत दुरत बहोरि बहोरी ॥  
 भए मगन सब देखनिहारे । जनक समान अपान बिसारे ॥ ३ ॥  
 प्रमुदित मुनिन्ह भाँवरीं फेरीं । नेगसहित सब रीति निबेरीं ॥  
 राम सीय सिर सेंदुर देहीं । सोभा कहि न जाति बिधि केहीं ॥ ४ ॥  
 अरुन पराग जलजु भरि नीकें । ससिहि भूष अहि लोभ अमी कें ॥  
 बहुरि बसिष्ठ दीन्हि अनुसासन । बरु दुलहिनि बैठे एक आसन ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: kuāru kuāri kala bhāvāri dehī, nayana lābhu saba sādara lehī.  
 jāi na barani manohara jorī, jo upamā kachu kahaū so thorī.1.  
 rāma sīya surhdara pratichāhī, jagamagāta mani khambhana māhī.  
 manahū madana rati dhari bahu rūpā, dekhatā rāma biāhu anūpā.2.  
 darasa lālasā sakuca na thorī, pragaṭata durata bahorī bahorī.  
 bhae magana saba dekhanihāre, janaka samāna apāna bisāre.3.  
 pramudita muninha bhāvarī pherī, negasahita saba rīti niberī.  
 rāma sīya sirā serhdura dehī, sobhā kahī na jāti bidhi kehī.4.  
 aruna parāga jalaju bhari nīkē, sasihi bhūṣa ahi lobha amī kē.  
 bahuri basiṣṭha dīnhi anusāsana, baru dulahini baiṭhe eka āsana.5.

The Bride and Bridegroom performed the circumambulation with charming paces; while all present feasted their admiring gaze on the spectacle. The lovely couple was beyond description; whatever comparison might be suggested would fall short of the reality. Lovely images of Rāma and Sītā were reflected on the pillars of jewels and shone as if Love and his consort, Rati, witnessed Śrī Rāma's matchless wedding appearing in numerous forms. Their curiosity and bashfulness were equally great; that is why they revealed themselves and went out of sight again and again. All the spectators were enraptured; like Janaka they forgot all about themselves. Joyously the sages bade the Bride and Bridegroom pace round the fire and accomplished all the rites including the ceremonial gifts, Śrī Rāma applied the vermilion to Sītā's forehead, a sight the charm of which was altogether beyond description. It seemed as if with a lotus surcharged with reddish pollen a serpent thirsting for nectar decorated the moon. Then Vasiṣṭha gave the direction and the Bride and Bridegroom sat together on the same seat. (1—5)

छं०— बैठे बरासन रामु जानकि मुदित मन दसरथु भए ।  
 तनु पुलक पुनि पुनि देखि अपनै सुकृत सुरतरु फल नए ॥  
 भरि भुवन रहा उछाहु राम बिबाहु भा सबहीं कहा ।  
 केहि भाँति बरनि सिरात रसना एक यहु मंगलु महा ॥ १ ॥  
 तब जनक पाइ बसिष्ठ आयसु ब्याह साज सँवारि कै ।  
 मांडवी श्रुतकीरति उरमिला कुअँरि लई हँकारि कै ॥  
 कुसकेतु कन्या प्रथम जो गुन सील सुख सोभामई ।  
 सब रीति प्रीति समेत करि सो ब्याहि नृप भरतहि दई ॥ २ ॥



जानकी लघु भगिनी सकल सुंदरि सिरोमनि जानि कै ।  
 सो तनय दीन्ही ब्याहि लखनहि सकल बिधि सनमानि कै ॥  
 जेहि नामु श्रुतकीरति सुलोचनि सुमुखि सब गुन आगरी ।  
 सो दई रिपुसूदनहि भूपति रूप सील उजागरी ॥ ३ ॥  
 अनुरूप बर दुलहिनि परस्पर लखि सकुच हियँ हरषहीं ।  
 सब मुदित सुंदरता सराहहिं सुमन सुर गन बरषहीं ॥  
 सुंदरी सुंदर बरन्ह सह सब एक मंडप राजहीं ।  
 जनु जीव उर चारिउ अवस्था बिभुन सहित बिराजहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Charh.: baiṭhe barāsana rāmu jānaki mudita mana dasarathu bhae,  
 tanu pulaka puni puni dekhi apanē sukr̥ta surataru phala nae.  
 bhari bhuvana rahā uchāhu rāma bibāhu bhā sabahī kahā,  
 kehi bhāṭi barani sirāta rasanā eka yahu maṅgalu mahā.1.  
 taba janaka pāi basiṣṭha āyasu byāha sāja sāvāri kai,  
 māṁḍavī śrutakīrati uramilā kuāri lai hākāri kai.  
 kusaketu kanyā prathama jo guna sīla sukha sobhāmāi,  
 saba rīti prīti sameta kari so byāhi nṛpa bharatahi dāi.2.  
 jānakī laghu bhaginī sakala suṁdari siromani jāni kai,  
 so tanaya dīnhī byāhi lakhanahi sakala bidhi sanamāni kai.  
 jehi nāmu śrutakīrati sulocani sumukhi saba guna āgarī,  
 so dāi ripusūdanahi bhūpati rūpa sīla ujāgarī.3.  
 anurūpa bara dulahini paraspara lakhi sakuca hiyā haraṣahī,  
 saba mudita suṁdaratā sarāhahī sumana sura gana baraṣahī.  
 suṁdarī suṁdara baranha saha saba eka maṁḍapa rājahī,  
 janu jīva ura cāriu avasthā bibhuna sahita birājahī.4.

Śrī Rāma and Princess Jānakī sat together on a costly seat and King Daśaratha was glad of heart to see them. Joy thrilled along his veins again and again as he perceived the wish-yielding tree of his meritorious deeds bear new fruits. There was rejoicing all over the universe; everyone proclaimed that Śrī Rāma's wedding had been accomplished. With one tongue how could anyone describe in full the joy which knew no bounds? Then, receiving Vasiṣṭha's order, Janaka sent for the other three princesses, Māṇḍavī, Śrutakīrti and Urmilā, each clad in a bride's attire. The eldest daughter of his younger brother Kuśaketu, who was an embodiment of goodness, virtue, joy and beauty, he gave in marriage to Bharata after performing every rite with love. Jānakī's younger sister (Urmilā), whom he knew to be the crest-jewel of charming girls, Janaka gave in marriage to Lakṣmaṇa with all honour. Finally the bright-eyed and fair-faced princess Śrutakīrti, who was a mine of all virtues and was well-known for her beauty and amiability, the king gave to Ripusūdana. When each pair of bride and bridegroom saw that they were well-matched with each others\*, they felt shy, but rejoiced in their heart of hearts; everyone

\* Rāma and Bharata, who had a swarthy complexion were united with Sītā and Māṇḍavī respectively (who were both fair in complexion); while Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna (who were fair of hue) were married with Urmilā and Śrutakīrti (both of whom were swarthy of complexion).



joyfully applauded the beauty of each pair, while the gods rained down flowers. All the lovely brides with their handsome bridegrooms shone forth in the same pavilion as though the four states of consciousness (viz., waking, dream, sound sleep and absorption into Brahma) with the phase of the soul presiding over each gleamed all at once of the heart of an individual.

(1—4)

दो०— मुदित अवधपति सकल सुत बधुन्ह समेत निहारि ।

जनु पाए महिपाल मनि क्रियन्ह सहित फल चारि ॥ ३२५ ॥

Do.: *mudita avadhapati sakala suta badhunha sameta nihāri,*  
*janu pāe mahipāla mani kriyanha sahita phala cāri.*325.

The king of Ayodhyā was delighted to see his four sons with their brides, as though that jewel of monarchs had realized the four ends of life, (viz., worldly riches, religious merit, sensuous enjoyment and Liberation) alongwith the four processes of their realization (viz., sacrificial performances, piety, practice of Yoga and spiritual exercise).

(325)

चौ०— जसि रघुबीर ब्याह बिधि बरनी । सकल कुँअर ब्याहे तेहिं करनी ॥

कहि न जाइ कछु दाइज भूरी । रहा कनक मनि मंडपु पूरी ॥ १ ॥

कंबल बसन बिचित्र पटोरे । भाँति भाँति बहु मोल न थोरे ॥

गज रथ तुरग दास अरु दासी । धेनु अलंकृत कामदुहा सी ॥ २ ॥

बस्तु अनेक करिअ किमि लेखा । कहि न जाइ जानहिं जिन्ह देखा ॥

लोकपाल अवलोकि सिहाने । लीन्ह अवधपति सबु सुखु माने ॥ ३ ॥

दीन्ह जाचकन्हि जो जेहि भावा । उबरा सो जनवासेहिं आवा ॥

तब कर जोरि जनकु मृदु बानी । बोले सब बरात सनमानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *jasī raghubīra byāha bidhi baranī, sakala kuāra byāhe tehi karanī.*  
*kahi na jāi kachu dāija bhūri, rahā kanaka mani maṇḍapu pūri.*1.  
*kambala basana bicitra paṭore, bhāṭi bhāṭi bahu mola na thore.*  
*gaja ratha turaga dāsa aru dāsī, dhenu alankṛta kāmāduhā sī.*2.  
*bastu aneka karia kimī lekḥā, kahi na jāi jānaḥi jinha dekḥā.*  
*lokapāla avaloki sihāne, līnha avadhapati sabu sukhu māne.*3.  
*dīnha jācakanhi jo jehī bhāvā, ubarā so janavāsehi āvā.*  
*taba kara jori janaku mṛdu bānī, bole saba barāta sanamānī.*4.

All the other princes were married according to the same rites as have been described in the case of Śrī Rāma's marriage. The richness of the dowry was beyond description; the whole pavilion was packed with gold and jewels. There were a number of shawls, linen and silk of various colours and designs and of immense value, elephants, chariots, horses, men-servants and maid-servants and cows adorned with ornaments and vying with the cow of plenty and many other things which were more than one could count and defied description. They alone who saw the dowry could have some idea of it; even the guardians of the different realms regarded it with envy. The king of Ayodhyā gladly accepted it all and gave to the beggars whatever they liked; only that which was left was taken to the lodgings of the bridegroom's party. Then with joined palms Janaka honoured the whole bridegroom's party and spoke in gentle tones.

(1—4)



छं०— सनमानि सकल बरात आदर दान बिनय बड़ाइ कै ।  
 प्रमुदित महा मुनि बृंद बंदे पूजि प्रेम लड़ाइ कै ॥  
 सिरु नाइ देव मनाइ सब सन कहत कर संपुट किएँ ।  
 सुर साधु चाहत भाउ सिंधु कि तोष जल अंजलि दिएँ ॥ १ ॥  
 कर जोरि जनकु बहोरि बंधु समेत कोसलराय सों ।  
 बोले मनोहर बयन सानि सनेह सील सुभाय सों ॥  
 संबंध राजन रावरें हम बड़े अब सब बिधि भए ।  
 एहि राज साज समेत सेवक जानिबे बिनु गथ लए ॥ २ ॥  
 ए दारिका परिचारिका करि पालिबीं करुना नई ।  
 अपराधु छमिबो बोलि पठए बहुत हों ढीट्यो कई ॥  
 पुनि भानुकुलभूषन सकल सनमान निधि समधी किए ।  
 कहि जाति नहिं बिनती परस्पर प्रेम परिपूरन हिए ॥ ३ ॥  
 बृंदारका गन सुमन बरिसहिं राउ जनवासेहि चले ।  
 दुंदुभी जय धुनि बेद धुनि नभ नगर कौतूहल भले ॥  
 तब सखीं मंगल गान करत मुनीस आयसु पाइ कै ।  
 दूलह दुलहिनिन्ह सहित सुंदरि चलीं कोहबर ल्याइ कै ॥ ४ ॥

Charṇ.: sanamāni sakala barāta ādara dāna binaya baRāi kai,  
 pramudita mahā muni bṛm̐da baṁde pūji prema laRāi kai.  
 siru nāi deva manāi saba sana kahata kara saṁpuṭa kiē,  
 sura sādhu cāhata bhāu siṁdhu ki toṣa jala aṁjali diē.1.  
 kara jori janaku bahori baṁdhu sameta kosalarāya sō,  
 bole manohara bayana sāni saneha sīla subhāya sō.  
 saṁbaṁdha rājana rāvarē hama baRe aba saba bidhi bhae,  
 ehi rāja sāja sameta sevaka jānibe binu gatha lae.2.  
 e dārikā paricārikā kari pālibī karunā nāi,  
 aparādhu chamibo boli paṭhae bahuta haū ḍhīṭyo kāi.  
 puni bhānukulabhūṣana sakala sanamāna nidhi samadhī kie,  
 kahi jāti nahī binatī paraspara prema paripūrana hie.3.  
 bṛm̐dārakā gana sumana barisahī rāu janavāsehi cale,  
 duṁdubhī jaya dhuni beda dhuni nabha nagara kautūhala bhale.  
 taba sakhi māṁgala gāna karata munīsa āyasu pāi kai,  
 dūlaha dulahininha sahita suṁdari calī kohabara lyāi kai.4.



Having honoured the whole bridegroom's party with courtesy, gifts, supplication and compliments, King Janaka joyfully paid his homage to and greeted the great sages after bestowing his loving attention on them. Bowing his head and invoking the gods he addressed them all with joined palms, "Gods and holy men seek one's love alone; can the ocean be propitiated by offering as much water as can be held within one's palms?" Again, with joined palms Janaka and his younger brother (Kuśaketu) submitted to the King of Kosala in winning words full of affection, courtesy and sincerity, "By our connection with you, O king, we have now been exalted in every respect; alongwith this kingdom and all that we possess pray look upon us both as your slaves purchased without any consideration. Taking these girls as your hand-maidens foster them with your unremitting kindness. Pardon me my offence; it was too presumptuous on my part to have called you here." The ornament of the solar race, King Daśaratha, in his turn flooded the bride's father with all kinds of honour. The courtesy they showed to each other was past all telling; for their hearts overflowed with love. Hosts of gods rained down flowers and King Daśaratha proceeded to the palace where he and his party had been lodged amidst the crash of kettledrums, shouts of victory and the chanting of Vedic texts. There was much rejoicing both in the heavens and in the city. Then, receiving orders from the chief of sages, Vasiṣṭha, the lovely companions of the brides conducted them alongwith the bridegrooms to the apartment where the guardian deities of the family had been installed for worship during the wedding days. (1—4)

दो०— पुनि पुनि रामहि चितव सिय सकुचति मनु सकुचै न ।

हरत मनोहर मीन छबि प्रेम पिआसे नैन ॥ ३२६ ॥

Do.: puni puni rāmahi citava siya sakucati manu sakucaī na,  
harata manohara mīna chabi prema piāse naina.326.

Again and again did Sītā gaze on Śrī Rāma and shrink out of modesty; her heart however, refused to shrink. Her charming eyes, athirst with love, outshone the fish. (326)

[PAUSE 11 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— स्याम सरीरु सुभायँ सुहावन । सोभा कोटि मनोज लजावन ॥  
जावक जुत पद कमल सुहाए । मुनि मन मधुप रहत जिन्ह छाए ॥ १ ॥  
पीत पुनीत मनोहर धोती । हरति बाल रबि दामिनि जोती ॥  
कल किंकिनि कटि सूत्र मनोहर । बाहु बिसाल बिभूषन सुंदर ॥ २ ॥  
पीत जनेउ महाछबि देई । कर मुद्रिका चोरि चितु लेई ॥  
सोहत ब्याह साज सब साजे । उर आयत उरभूषन राजे ॥ ३ ॥  
पिअर उपरना काखासोती । दुहुँ आँचरन्हि लगे मनि मोती ॥  
नयन कमल कल कुंडल काना । बदन सकल सौंदर्ज निधाना ॥ ४ ॥  
सुंदर भृकुटि मनोहर नासा । भाल तिलकु रुचिरता निवासा ॥  
सोहत मौरु मनोहर माथे । मंगलमय मुकुता मनि गाथे ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: syāma sarīru subhāyāṁ suhāvana, sobhā koṭi manoja lajāvana.  
jāvaka juta pada kamala suhāe, muni mana madhupa rahata jinha chāe.1.  
pīta punīta manohara dhotī, harati bāla rabi dāmini jotī.  
kala kiṁkīni kaṭi sūtra manohara, bāhu bisāla bibhūṣana suṁdara.2.



pīta janeu mahāchabi deī, kara mudrikā cori citu leī.  
 sohata byāha sāja saba sāje, ura āyata urabhūṣana rāje.3.  
 piara uparanā kākhāsotī, duhū ācaranhi lage mani motī.  
 nayana kamala kala kuṇḍala kānā, badanu sakala saum̐darja nidhānā.4.  
 sum̐dara bhr̥kuṭi manohara nāsā, bhāla tilaku ruciratā nivāsā.  
 sohata mauru manohara māthe, maṅgalamaya mukutā mani gāthe.5.

Rāma's swarthy form was naturally graceful; His beauty put to shame millions of Cupids. Dyed with red lac, His lotus-feet, which ever attracted the bee-like minds of sages, looked most lovely. His sacred and charming yellow loin-cloth outshone the rising sun as well as the lightning. The girdle round His waist together with the sweet-sounding small bells was soul-enchanting; His long arms were adorned with beautiful ornaments. The yellow sacred thread greatly enhanced His charm; while the ring on His finger would ravish all hearts. Beautified with all sorts of wedding adornments He looked most charming; His broad chest was adorned with appropriate ornaments. He had a yellow scarf with fringes of pearls and gems slung partly under His right armpit and partly across His left shoulder. He had a pair of lotus-like eyes and beautiful pendants dangling from the lobes of his ears; while His countenance was a storehouse of all comeliness. He had lovely eyebrows and a charming nose; while the sacred mark on His forehead was an abode of loveliness. And His head was adorned with a beautiful wedding crown which had auspicious pearls and gems strung together and woven into it. (1—5)

छं— गाथे महामनि मौर मंजुल अंग सब चित चोरहीं ।  
 पुर नारि सुर सुंदरीं बरहि बिलोकि सब तिन तोरहीं ॥  
 मनि बसन भूषन वारि आरति करहिं मंगल गावहीं ।  
 सुर सुमन बरिसहिं सूत मागध बंदि सुजसु सुनावहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 कोहबरहिं आने कुअँर कुअँरि सुआसिनिह सुख पाइ कै ।  
 अति प्रीति लौकिक रीति लागीं करन मंगल गाइ कै ॥  
 लहकौरि गौरि सिखाव रामहि सीय सन सारद कहैं ।  
 रनिवासु हास बिलास रस बस जन्म को फलु सब लहैं ॥ २ ॥  
 निज पानि मनि महुँ देखिअति मूरति सुरूपनिधान की ।  
 चालति न भुजबल्ली बिलोकनि बिरह भय बस जानकी ॥  
 कौतुक बिनोद प्रमोदु प्रेमु न जाइ कहि जानहिं अलीं ।  
 बर कुअँरि सुंदर सकल सखीं लवाइ जनवासेहि चलीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 तेहि समय सुनिअ असीस जहँ तहँ नगर नभ आनँदु महा ।  
 चिरु जिअहुँ जोरीं चारु चार्यो मुदित मन सबहीं कहा ॥  
 जोगींद्र सिद्ध मुनीस देव बिलोकि प्रभु दुंदुभि हनी ।  
 चले हरषि बरषि प्रसून निज निज लोक जय जय जय भनी ॥ ४ ॥



Charh.: **gāthe mahāmani maura maṁjula aṁga saba cita corahī,**  
**pura nāri sura suṁdarī barahi biloki saba tina torahī.**  
**mani basana bhūṣana vāri ārati karahī maṁgala gāvahī,**  
**sura sumana barisahī sūta māgadha baṁdī sujasu sunāvahī.1.**  
**kohabarahī āne kuāra kuāri suāsiniha sukha pāi kai,**  
**ati prīti laukika rīti lāgī karana maṁgala gāi kai.**  
**lahakauri gauri sikhāva rāmahi sīya sana sārada kahaī,**  
**ranivāsu hāsa bilāsa rasa basa janma ko phalu saba lahaī.2.**  
**nija pāni mani mahū dekhiati mūrati surūpanidhāna kī,**  
**cālāti na bhujaballī bilokani biraha bhaya basa jānakī.**  
**kautuka binoda pramodu premu na jāi kahi jānahī alī,**  
**bara kuāri suṁdara sakala sakhī lavāi janavāsehi calī.3.**  
**tehi samaya sunia asīsa jahā tahā nagara nabha ānādu mahā,**  
**ciru jiahū jorī cāru cāryo mudita mana sabahī kahā.**  
**jogīndra siddha munīsa deva biloki prabhu duṁdubhi hanī,**  
**cale haraṣi baraṣi prasūna nija nija loka jaya jaya jaya bhanī.4.**

Precious gems had been strung together and woven into the lovely wedding crown and each of His limbs ravished the heart. At the sight of the bridegroom (Śrī Rāma) the women of the city as well as pretty celestial ladies all tore blades of grass (in order to avert the evil eye). After scattering about Him gems, raiment and ornaments they waved lights around Him and sang festal songs. The gods rained down flowers; while bards, panegyrists and rhapsodists uttered His praises. Married women, whose husbands were alive, happily brought the brides and bridegrooms to the apartment reserved for the tutelary deities, and with festal songs they most lovingly began to perform customary rites. Goddess Gaurī Herself taught Rāma how to offer a morsel of food to Sītā; while Sārādā urged Sītā to do likewise with Rāma. The whole gynaeceum was absorbed in the delight of merry-making; everyone enjoyed the fruit of her birth. In the gems on Her hand Jānakī saw the reflection of Śrī Rāma, the repository of beauty; hence She dared not move Her arm or eyes for fear of losing sight of Him. The rapture and love that characterized the gaiety and mirth of the occasion surpassed all telling; Sītā's companions alone knew them. They escorted all the four charming couples to the palace assigned to King Daśaratha and his party. At that moment blessings might be heard on all sides and there was great exultation in the city as well as in the heavens. Everyone exclaimed with a delighted heart, "Long live the four lovely couples!" Great Yogīs, Siddhas, eminent sages and divinities sounded their kettledrums on beholding the Lord; and raining down flowers and crying "Victory, victory, victory" they gladly returned, each to his own realm. (1—4)

दो०— सहित बधूटिन्ह कुअँर सब तब आए पितु पास ।

सोभा मंगल मोद भरि उमगेउ जनु जनवास ॥ ३२७ ॥

Do.: **sahita badhūṭinha kuāra saba taba āe pitu pāsa,**  
**sobhā maṁgala moda bhari umageu janu janavāsa.327.**

Then all the four princes with their brides approached their father. It appeared at that time as if the lodgings of the bridegroom's party overflowed with beauty, felicity and joy. (327)



चौ०— पुनि जेवनार भई बहु भाँती । पठए जनक बोलाइ बराती ॥  
 परत पाँवड़े बसन अनूपा । सुतन्ह समेत गवन कियो भूपा ॥ १ ॥  
 सादर सब के पाय पखारे । जथाजोगु पीढ़न्ह बैठारे ॥  
 धोए जनक अवधपति चरना । सीलु सनेहु जाइ नहिं बरना ॥ २ ॥  
 बहुरि राम पद पंकज धोए । जे हर हृदय कमल महुँ गोए ॥  
 तीनिउ भाइ राम सम जानी । धोए चरन जनक निज पानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 आसन उचित सबहि नृप दीन्हे । बोलि सूपकारी सब लीन्हे ॥  
 सादर लगे परन पनवारे । कनक कील मनि पान सँवारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: puni jevanāra bhaī bahu bhāṭī, paṭhae janaka bolāi barāṭī.  
 parata pāvaṛe basana anūpā, sutanha sameta gavana kiyo bhūpā. 1.  
 sādara saba ke pāya pakhāre, jathājogu pīRhanha baṭhāre.  
 dhoe janaka avadhapati caranā, sīlu sanehu jāi naht baranā. 2.  
 bahuri rāma pada paṁkaja dhoe, je hara hṛdaya kamala mahū goe.  
 tīniu bhāi rāma sama jānī, dhoe carana janaka nija pānī. 3.  
 āsana ucita sabahi nṛpa dīnhe, bolī sūpakārī saba līnhe.  
 sādara lage parana panavāre, kanaka kīla manī pāna sāvāre. 4.

Then there was a banquet with a rich variety of dishes, to which Janaka invited all the members of the bridegroom's party. Carpets of incomparable beauty were spread on the way as King Daśaratha sallied forth with his sons. The feet of all were reverently washed and then they were seated on wooden seats according to their rank. Janaka laved the feet of Daśaratha, King of Ayodhyā; his courtesy and affection were past telling. He then bathed Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet, that are enshrined in the lotus-like heart of Śiva. Similarly he washed with his own hands the feet of the other three brothers also, treating them on a par with Śrī Rāma. King Janaka assigned an appropriate seat to each guest and sent for all the cooks (for service). Leaves joined together so as to serve for plates were set before the guests with due reverence—leaves which were made of precious stones and had been joined with gold pins. (1—4)

दो०— सूपोदन सुरभी सरपि सुंदर स्वादु पुनीत ।  
 छन महुँ सब के परुसि गे चतुर सुआर बिनीत ॥ ३२८ ॥

Do.: sūpodana surabhī sarapi surhdara svādu punīta,  
 chana mahū saba kē parusi ge catura suāra binīta. 328.

Clever and polite cooks passed round, and in a trice they served all with curry and boiled rice mixed with clarified butter extracted from cows' milk, all of which were pleasing and delicious and had been cooked with purity. (328)

चौ०— पंच कवल करि जेवन लागे । गारि गान सुनि अति अनुरागे ॥  
 भाँति अनेक परे पकवाने । सुधा सरिस नहिं जाहिं बखाने ॥ १ ॥  
 परुसन लगे सुआर सुजाना । बिंजन बिबिध नाम को जाना ॥  
 चारि भाँति भोजन बिधि गाई । एक एक बिधि बरनि न जाई ॥ २ ॥  
 छरस रुचिर बिंजन बहु जाती । एक एक रस अगनित भाँती ॥  
 जेवँत देहिं मधुर धुनि गारी । लै लै नाम पुरुष अरु नारी ॥ ३ ॥



समय सुहावनि गारि बिराजा । हँसत राउ सुनि सहित समाजा ॥  
एहि बिधि सबहीं भोजनु कीन्हा । आदर सहित आचमनु दीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: paṁca kavala kari jevana lāge, gāri gāna suni ati anurāge.  
bhāṭi aneka pare pakavāne, sudhā sarisa naṁ jāṁ bakhāne.1.  
parusana lage suāra sujānā, bīmjana bibidha nāma ko jānā.  
cāri bhāṭi bhojana bidhi gāi, eka eka bidhi barani na jāi.2.  
charasa rucira bīmjana bahu jāti, eka eka rasa aganita bhāṭi.  
jevāta deṁ madhura dhuni gāri, lai lai nāma puruṣa aru nāri.3.  
samaya suhāvani gāri birājā, hāsata rāu suni sahita samājā.  
ehi bidhi sabahī bhojanu kīnhā, ādara sahita ācamanu dīnhā.4.

Taking the five initial morsels as an oblation for the five vital airs the guests commenced dining, and were enraptured to hear songs full of raillery. Confections of various kinds, sweets as ambrosia and more delicious than one could describe, were served to them. Expert cooks then began to serve a variety of seasoned articles which were too numerous to be named. Of the four categories of food mentioned in the scriptures (viz., 1. that which can be directly swallowed, 2. that which must be masticated before it can be gulped, 3. that which can be licked with the tongue and 4. that which can be sucked) each comprised an indescribable variety of dishes. Similarly there were seasoned dishes of various kinds, having six different flavours, each flavour being exhibited in numberless varieties. As the dinner was in progress, women railed in melodious strains at men and women both, mentioning each by name. Even raillery at an opportune time is agreeable and welcome; King Daśaratha and his whole party felt amused to hear it. In this way the whole party dined and in the end they were all reverently supplied with water to rinse their mouth with. (1—4)

दो०— देइ पान पूजे जनक दसरथु सहित समाज ।  
जनवासेहि गवने मुदित सकल भूप सिरताज ॥ ३२९ ॥

Do.: dei pāna pūje janaka dasarathu sahita samāja,  
janavāsehi gavane mudita sakala bhūpa siratāja.329.

Offering betel-leaves in due form, Janaka paid his homage to King Daśaratha and his company; and the crown of all monarchs, Daśaratha, retired to his own apartments with a cheerful heart. (329)

चौ०— नित नूतन मंगल पुर माहीं । निमिष सरिस दिन जामिनि जाहीं ॥  
बड़े भोर भूपतिमनि जागे । जाचक गुन गन गावन लागे ॥ १ ॥  
देखि कुअँर बर बधुन्ह समेता । किमि कहि जात मोदु मन जेता ॥  
प्रातक्रिया करि गे गुरु पाहीं । महाप्रमोदु प्रेमु मन माहीं ॥ २ ॥  
करि प्रनामु पूजा कर जोरी । बोले गिरा अमिअँ जनु बोरी ॥  
तुम्हरी कृपाँ सुनहु मुनिराजा । भयउँ आजु मैं पूरनकाजा ॥ ३ ॥  
अब सब बिप्र बोलाइ गोसाईँ । देहु धेनु सब भाँति बनाई ॥  
सुनि गुर करि महिपाल बड़ाई । पुनि पठए मुनि बृंद बोलाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nita nūтана marṅgala pura māhī, nīmiṣa sarisa dina jāminī jāhī.  
baRe bhora bhūpatimani jāge, jācaka guna gana gāvana lāge.1.



dekhi kuāra bara badhunha sametā, kimi kahl jāta modu mana jetā.  
 prātakriyā kari ge guru pāhī, mahāpramodu premu mana māhī.2.  
 kari pranāmu pūjā kara jorī, bole girā amlā janu borī.  
 tumharī kṛpā sunahu munirājā, bhayaū āju maī pūranakājā.3.  
 aba saba bipra bolāi gosāi, dehu dhenu saba bhāti banāi.  
 suni gura kari mahipāla baRāi, puni paṭhae muni bṛhda bolāi.4.

Everyday there was a new festival in the city; days and nights passed like a moment. The jewel of king, Daśaratha, woke up at a very early hour; and mendicants began to sing his praises. As he gazed upon the princes with their beautiful brides, the rapture of his soul was beyond all telling. Having finished his morning routine he called on his Guru with a heart full of exultation and love. Making obeisance to him and paying him his homage the king with joined palms addressed him in a voice steeped as it were in nectar, "Listen, O chief of sages: by your grace I have realized all my ambitions today. Now summoning all the Brāhmaṇas, O holy sir, present them with cows adorned in everyway." On hearing these words the preceptor applauded the king and then sent for the troops of sages. (1—4)

दो०— बामदेउ अरु देवरिषि बालमीकि जाबालि ।

आए मुनिबर निकर तब कौसिकादि तपसालि ॥ ३३० ॥

Do.: bāmadeu aru devariṣi bālamīki jābāli,  
 āe munibara nikara taba kausikādi tapasāli.330.

Then came Vāmadeva, the celestial sage Nārada, Vālmīki, Jābāli, Viśvāmitra and hosts of other great sages given to austerities. (330)

चौ०— दंड प्रनाम सबहि नृप कीन्हे । पूजि सप्रेम बरासन दीन्हे ॥  
 चारि लच्छ बर धेनु मगाई । कामसुरभि सम सील सुहाई ॥ १ ॥  
 सब बिधि सकल अलंकृत कीन्हीं । मुदित महिष महिदेवन्ह दीन्हीं ॥  
 करत बिनय बहु बिधि नरनाहू । लहेउँ आजु जग जीवन लाहू ॥ २ ॥  
 पाइ असीस महीसु अनंदा । लिए बोलि पुनि जाचक बृन्दा ॥  
 कनक बसन मनि हय गय स्यंदन । दिए बूझि रुचि रबिकुलनंदन ॥ ३ ॥  
 चले पढ़त गावत गुन गाथा । जय जय जय दिनकर कुल नाथा ॥  
 एहि बिधि राम बिआह उछाहू । सकइ न बरनि सहस मुख जाहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: daṇḍa pranāma sabahl nṛpa kīnhe, pūji saprema barāsana dīnhe.  
 cārī laccha bara dhenu magāi, kāmasurabhi sama sīla suhāi.1.  
 saba bidhi sakala alamkṛta kīnhī, mudita mahipa mahidevanha dīnhī.  
 karata binaya bahu bidhi naranāhū, laheū āju jaga jīvana lāhū.2.  
 pāi asīsa mahīsu anandā, lie boli puni jācaka bṛhdā.  
 kanaka basana mani haya gaya syāndana, die būjhi ruci rabikulanandana.3.  
 cale paRhata gāvata guna gāthā, jaya jaya jaya dinakara kula nāthā.  
 ehi bidhi rāma biāha uchāhū, sakai na barani sahasa mukha jāhū.4.

The king threw himself upon the ground before them all and worshipping them with love offered them seats of honour. Next he sent for four lakhs of cows, all as gentle and



beautiful as the cow of plenty; and adorning them all in every possible way he gladly bestowed them upon the Brāhmaṇas. The king supplicated them in many ways and said, "It is only today that I have attained the fruit of my existence." The delight of the solar race was glad to receive their blessings and then sent for beggars and bestowed on them, according to their liking, gold, wearing apparel, jewels, horses, elephants and chariots. Singing the king's praises and saying, "Glory, glory, all glory to the lord of the solar race!" they all went away. In this way the rejoicing in connection with Śrī Rāma's wedding was more than the thousand-mouthed serpent-king could not tell. (1—4)

दो०— बार बार कौसिक चरन सीसु नाइ कह राउ ।

यह सबु सुखु मुनिराज तव कृपा कटाच्छ पसाउ ॥ ३३१ ॥

Do.: *bāra bāra kausika carana sīsu nāi kaha rāu,*  
*yaha sabu sukhu munerāja tava kṛpā kaṭāccha pasāu.* 331.

Again and again the king bowed his head at the feet of Kauśika and said, "All this joy, O chief of sages, is a gift of your gracious looks." (331)

चौ०— जनक सनेहु सीलु करतूती । नृपु सब भाँति सराह बिभूती ॥  
दिन उठि बिदा अवधपति मागा । राखहिं जनकु सहित अनुरागा ॥ १ ॥  
नित नूतन आदरु अधिकाई । दिन प्रति सहस भाँति पहुनाई ॥  
नित नव नगर अनंद उछाहू । दसरथ गवनु सोहाइ न काहू ॥ २ ॥  
बहुत दिवस बीते एहि भाँती । जनु सनेह रजु बँधे बराती ॥  
कौसिक सतानंद तब जाई । कहा बिदेह नृपहि समुझाई ॥ ३ ॥  
अब दसरथ कहँ आयसु देहू । जद्यपि छाड़ि न सकहु सनेहू ॥  
भलेहिं नाथ कहि सचिव बोलाए । कहि जय जीव सीस तिन्ह नाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *janaka sanehu sīlu karatūṭī, nṛpu saba bhāṭi sarāha bibhūṭī.*  
*dina uṭhi bidā avadhapatī māgā, rākhaṭi janaku sahita anurāgā.* 1.  
*nita nūtana ādaru adhikāi, dina prati sahasa bhāṭi pahunāi.*  
*nita nava nagara ananḍa uchāhū, dasaratha gavanu sohāi na kāhū.* 2.  
*bahuta divasa bīte ehi bhāṭi, janu saneha raju bādhe barāṭi.*  
*kausika satānanda taba jāi, kahā bideha nṛpahi samujhāi.* 3.  
*aba dasaratha kahā āyasu dehū, jadyapi chāṛi na sakahu sanehū.*  
*bhaleṭi nātha kahi saciva bolāe, kahi jaya jīva sīsa tinha nāe.* 4.

King Daśaratha extolled in everyway Janaka's affection, amiability, affluence and doings. Every morning the King of Ayodhyā asked leave to return home; but each time Janaka would lovingly detain him. The royal guest received greater and enhanced attentions from day to day and was entertained in a thousand ways each day. The city witnessed a new rejoicing and festivity everyday; no one liked Daśaratha's departure. In this way a number of days passed, as though members of the bridegrooms' party were tied by cords of love. The sages Kauśika and Śatānanda then called on King Videha and advised him saying, "Now you must let Deśaratha go, even though you may not be able to part with him out of love." "Very well, my lord", replied the king, and sent for his ministers, who came and bowed their heads saying, "May you be victorious, may you live long!" (1—4)



दो०— अवधनाथु चाहत चलन भीतर करहु जनाउ।

भए प्रेमबस सचिव सुनि बिप्र सभासद राउ ॥ ३३२ ॥

Do.: avadhanāthu cāhata calana bhītara karahu janāu,  
bhae premabasa saciva suni bipra sabhāsada rāu.332.

"The King of Ayodhyā longs to depart: make this known in the gynaeceum." At these words the ministers, Brāhmaṇas, courtiers as well as the king himself were overwhelmed with emotion. (332)

चौ०— पुरबासी सुनि चलिहि बराता। बूझत बिकल परस्पर बाता ॥  
सत्य गवनु सुनि सब बिलखाने। मनहुँ साँझ सरसिज सकुचाने ॥ १ ॥  
जहँ जहँ आवत बसे बराती। तहँ तहँ सिद्ध चला बहु भाँती ॥  
बिबिध भाँति मेवा पकवाना। भोजन साजु न जाइ बखाना ॥ २ ॥  
भरि भरि बसहँ अपार कहारा। पठई जनक अनेक सुसारा ॥  
तुरग लाख रथ सहस पचीसा। सकल सँवारे नख अरु सीसा ॥ ३ ॥  
मत्त सहस दस सिंधुर साजे। जिन्हहि देखि दिसिकुंजर लाजे ॥  
कनक बसन मनि भरि भरि जाना। महिषी धेनु बस्तु बिधि नाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: purabāsī suni callhi barātā, būjhata bikala paraspara bātā.  
satya gavanu suni saba bilakhāne, manahū sājha sarasija sakucāne.1.  
jahā jahā āvata base barātī, tahā tahā siddha calā bahu bhātī.  
bibidha bhāti mevā pakavānā, bhojana sāju na jāi bakhānā.2.  
bhari bhari basahā apāra kahārā, paṭhai janaka aneka susārā.  
turaga lākha ratha sahasa pacīsā, sakala sāvāre nakha aru sīsā.3.  
matta sahasa dasa sindhura sāje, jinhahi dekhi disikumjara lāje.  
kanaka basana mani bhari bhari jānā, mahiṣī dhenu bastu bidhi nānā.4.

When the people of the city heard that the bridegrooms' party was leaving, they anxiously asked one another if it were a fact. When they learnt that the departure of the guests was certain, they were all sad in the same way as lotuses get shrivelled up in the evening. Provisions of various kinds were sent to all those places where the bridegrooms' party had halted while coming from Ayodhyā. Dry fruits and confections of all kinds and other articles of food too numerous to be mentioned were sent by Janaka on the back of oxen and through numberless porters alongwith a number of beautiful bedsteads. He also sent 1,00,000 horses and 25,000 chariots, all decorated from top to bottom, 10,000 adorned elephants in rut, that put to shame the elephants guarding the eight quarters, besides cartloads of gold, wearing apparel and jewels and even so she-buffaloes, cows and many other articles of various kinds. (1—4)

दो०— दाइज अमित न सकिअ कहि दीन्ह बिदेहँ बहोरि।

जो अवलोकत लोकपति लोक संपदा थोरि ॥ ३३३ ॥

Do.: dāija amita na sakia kahi dīnha bidehā bahori,  
jo avalokata lokapati loka saṁpadā thori.333.

In this way King Videha gave once more a dowry which was immeasurable and



beyond all telling, and before which the wealth possessed by the lords of the different worlds looked small. (333)

चौ०— सबु समाजु एहि भाँति बनाई । जनक अवधपुर दीन्ह पठाई ॥  
 चलिहि बरात सुनत सब रानी । बिकल मीनगन जनु लघु पानी ॥ १ ॥  
 पुनि पुनि सीय गोद करि लेहीं । देइ असीस सिखावनु देहीं ॥  
 होएहु संतत पियहि पिआरी । चिरु अहिबात असीस हमारी ॥ २ ॥  
 सासु ससुर गुर सेवा करेहू । पति रुख लखि आयसु अनुसरेहू ॥  
 अति सनेह बस सखीं सयानी । नारि धरम सिखवहिं मृदु बानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 सादर सकल कुअँरि समुझाई । रानिन्ह बार बार उर लाई ॥  
 बहुरि बहुरि भेटहिं महतारीं । कहहिं बिरंचि रचीं कत नारीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sabu samāju ehi bhāti banāi, janaka avadhapura dīnha paṭhāi.  
 calihi barāta sunata saba rānī, bikala mīnagana janu laghu pānī.1.  
 puni puni sīya goda kari lehī, dei asīsa sikhāvanu dehī.  
 hoehu saṁtata piyahi piārī, ciru ahibāta asīsa hamārī.2.  
 sāsu sasura gura sevā karehū, pati rukha lakhi āyasu anusarehū.  
 ati saneha basa sakhi sayānī, nārī dharama sikhavaḥi mṛdu bānī.3.  
 sādara sakala kuāri samujhāi, rāninha bāra bāra ura lāi.  
 bahuri bahuri bheṭaḥi mahatārī, kahaḥi birañci racī kata nārī.4.

Having got all the equipage arranged in the order mentioned above, Janaka had everything despatched to Ayodhyā. When the queens heard that the bridegrooms' party was about to start, they all felt miserable even as fish when faced with shortage of water. Again and again they took Sītā in their lap and blessed and exhorted her in the following words: "May you be ever beloved of your lord, and may you live long with him: this is our blessing. Serve the parents of your husband and other elders and do the bidding of your lord according to his pleasure." In their excess of loves Sītā's clever companions too taught her the duties of a housewife in soft accents. The queens politely admonished all the other princesses too and clasped them to their bosom again and again; and as the mothers embraced their daughters time and again, they exclaimed, "Why did Brahmā ever create a woman?" (1—4)

दो०— तेहि अवसर भाइन्ह सहित रामु भानु कुल केतु ।  
 चले जनक मंदिर मुदित बिदा करावन हेतु ॥ ३३४ ॥

Do.: tehi avasara bhāinha sahita rāmu bhānu kula ketu,  
 cale janaka maṁdira mudita bidā karāvana hetu.334.

That very moment did Rāma, the chief of the solar race, gladly proceeded alongwith His brothers to Janaka's palace to take leave. (334)

चौ०— चारिउ भाइ सुभायँ सुहाए । नगर नारि नर देखन धाए ॥  
 कोउ कह चलन चहत हहिं आजू । कीन्ह बिदेह बिदा कर साजू ॥ १ ॥  
 लेहु नयन भरि रूप निहारी । प्रिय पाहुने भूप सुत चारी ॥  
 को जानै केहि सुकृत सयानी । नयन अतिथि कीन्हे बिधि आनी ॥ २ ॥



मरनसीलु जिमि पाव पिऊषा। सुरतरु लहै जनम कर भूखा॥  
 पाव नारकी हरिपदु जैसें। इन्ह कर दरसनु हम कहैं तैसें॥ ३॥  
 निरखि राम सोभा उर धरहू। निज मन फनि मूरति मनि करहू॥  
 एहि बिधि सबहि नयन फलु देता। दए कुअँर सब राज निकेता॥ ४॥

Cau.: cārlu bhāi subhāyā suhāe, nagara nāri nara dekhana dhāe.  
 kou kaha calana cahata haht ājū, kīnha bideha bīdā kara sājū.1.  
 lehu nayana bhari rūpa nihārī, priya pāhune bhūpa suta cārī.  
 ko jānal keht sukṛta sayānī, nayana atithi kīnhe bīdhi ānī.2.  
 maranasīlu jīmi pāva piūṣā, surataru lahai janama kara bhūkhā.  
 pāva nārakī haripadu jaisē, inha kara darasanu hama kahā talsē.3.  
 nirakhi rāma sobhā ura dharahū, nija mana phani mūrati mani karahū.  
 ehi bīdhi sabahi nayana phalu detā, dae kuāra saba rāja nīketā.4.

The people of the city, both men and women, ran to see the four brothers, who were naturally lovely. Said one, "They intend leaving today; King Videha has made all arrangements for their farewell. So let your eyes drink in their beauty; the four princes have been our most welcome guests. Who knows, friend, what virtuous deed we have performed, in return for which Providence has unexpectedly brought them before our eyes? Even as a dying man should stumble on nectar or he who has been starving all his life should be able to discover a wish-yielding tree or as one of the damned in hell should attain to the abode of Śrī Hari, even so have we been blessed with their sight. Gaze on Śrī Rāma's beauty and treasure it in your heart; let your mind fondly cherish His image even as a serpent loves the gem in its hood." Thus delighting the eyes of all, the four princes went to the royal palace. (1—4)

दो०— रूप सिंधु सब बंधु लखि हरषि उठा रनिवासु।  
 करहिं निछावरि आरती महा मुदित मन सासु॥ ३३५॥

Do.: rūpa sirīndhu saba baīndhu lakhi haraṣi uṭhā ranivāsu,  
 karahī nichāvari āratī mahā mudita mana sāsu.335.

The ladies of the gynaeceum were transported with joy to behold the four brothers, who were oceans of beauty as it were, and the mothers-in-law in their ecstatic mood scattered gift and waved lights about the bridegrooms. (335)

चौ०— देखि राम छबि अति अनुरागीं। प्रेमबिबस पुनि पुनि पद लागीं॥  
 रही न लाज प्रीति उर छाई। सहज सनेहु बरनि किमि जाई॥ १॥  
 भाइन्ह सहित उबटि अन्हवाए। छरस असन अति हेतु जेवाँए॥  
 बोले रामु सुअवसरु जानी। सील सनेह सकुचमय बानी॥ २॥  
 राउ अवधपुर चहत सिधाए। बिदा होन हम इहाँ पठाए॥  
 मातु मुदित मन आयसु देहू। बालक जानि करब नित नेहू॥ ३॥  
 सुनत बचन बिलखेउ रनिवासू। बोलि न सकहिं प्रेमबस सासू॥  
 हृदयँ लगाइ कुअँरि सब लीन्ही। पतिन्ह सौँपि बिनती अति कीन्ही॥ ४॥

Cau.: dekhi rāma chabi ati anurāgī, premabibasa puni puni pada lāgī.  
 rahī na lāja prīti ura chāī, sahaja sanehu barani kimi jāī.1.



bhāinha sahita ubaṭi anhavāe, charasa asana ati hetu jevāe.  
 bole rāmu suavasaru jānī, sīla saneha sakucamaya bānī.2.  
 rāu avadhapura cahata sidhāe, bidā hona hama lhā paṭhāe.  
 mātu mudita mana āyasu dehū, bālaka jānī karaba nīta nehū.3.  
 sunata bacana bilakheu ranivāsū, boli na sakaḥ premabasa sāsū.  
 hṛdayā lagāi kuāri saba līnhī, patinha saūpi binatī ati kīnhī.4.

Greatly moved at the sight of Śrī Rāma's beauty they affectionately fell at His feet again and again. Their heart being rapt in love, the feeling of shyness had bid them adieu; how could their natural affection for their sons-in-law be described? After rubbing the body of Śrī Rāma and His brothers with cosmetics they were given a bath and were most lovingly entertained with dishes containing the six flavours. Finding it a suitable opportunity Śrī Rāma spoke in accents full of amiability, affection and modesty. "Our royal father intends leaving for Ayodhyā, and has sent us here to take leave of you. Therefore, mothers, grant us permission with a cheerful mind and ever regard us with affection as your own children." The ladies of the gynaeceum were distressed to hear these words; the mothers-in-law were too overwhelmed with emotion to speak a word. They clasped all the princesses to their bosom and while giving them to their lords made humble submission to them. (1—4)

छ०— करि बिनय सिय रामहि समरपी जोरि कर पुनि पुनि कहै ।  
 बलि जाउँ तात सुजान तुम्ह कहूँ बिदित गति सब की अहै ॥  
 परिवार पुरजन मोहि राजहि प्रानप्रिय सिय जानिबी ।  
 तुलसीस सीलु सनेहु लखि निज किंकरी करि मानिबी ॥

Charn.: kari binaya siya rāmahi samarapī jori kara puni puni kahai,  
 bali jāū tāta sujāna tumha kahū bidita gati saba kī ahai.  
 parivāra purajana mohi rājahi prānapriya siya jānibī,  
 tulasīsa sīlu sanehu lakhi nija kimkarī kari mānibī.

With humble submission Queen Sunayanā committed Sītā to Rāma, and with joined palms prayed again and again, "I offer myself as sacrifice to You, my all-wise darling; You know what passes in the mind of all. May you know that Sītā is dear as life itself to the whole family, nay, to the entire population of the city, much more to me and to her royal father. Therefore, considering her meekness and affection, O Lord of Tulasi, treat her as Your maid-servant.

सो०— तुम्ह परिपूरन काम जान सिरोमनि भावप्रिय ।  
 जन गुन गाहक राम दोष दलन करुनायतन ॥ ३३६ ॥

So.: tumha paripūrana kāma jāna siromani bhāvapriya,  
 jana guna gāhaka rāma doṣa dalana karunāyatana.336.

"You have Your desires ever fulfilled, You are the crest-jewel of the wise; and it is love alone that attracts You. You perceive only the good points of Your devotees; You eradicate their weaknesses and are an abode of mercy, Rāma!" (336)

चौ०— अस कहि रही चरन गहि रानी । प्रेम पंक जनु गिरा समानी ॥  
 सुनि सनेहसानी बर बानी । बहुबिधि राम सासु सनमानी ॥ १ ॥



राम बिदा मागत कर जोरी। कीन्ह प्रनामु बहोरि बहोरी॥  
 पाइ असीस बहुरि सिरु नाई। भाइन्ह सहित चले रघुराई॥ २॥  
 मंजु मधुर मूरति उर आनी। भई सनेह सिथिल सब रानी॥  
 पुनि धीरजु धरि कुअँरि हँकारी। बार बार भेटहिं महतारीं॥ ३॥  
 पहुँचावहिं फिरि मिलहिं बहोरी। बढ़ी परस्पर प्रीति न थोरी॥  
 पुनि पुनि मिलत सखिन्ह बिलगाई। बाल बच्छ जिमि धेनु लवाई॥ ४॥

Cau.: asa kahi rahī carana gahl rānī, prema paṁka janu girā samānī.  
 suni sanehasānī bara bānī, bahubidhi rāma sāsu sanamānī.1.  
 rāma bidā māgata kara jorī, kīnha pranāmu bahorī bahorī.  
 pāi asīsa bahuri siru nāī, bhāinha sahita cale raghurāī.2.  
 maṁju madhura mūrati ura ānī, bhāī saneha sithila saba rānī.  
 puni dhīraju dhari kuāri hākarī, bāra bāra bheṭaḥ mahatārī.3.  
 pahūcāvaḥ phiri milahī bahorī, baRhī paraspara prīti na thorī.  
 puni puni mlata sakhinha bilagāī, bāla baccha jlmi dhenu lavāī.4.

So saying the queen remained clinging to His feet; it seemed as if her speech had been lost in the quicksands of love. On hearing her fine speech, which was full of affection, Śrī Rāma honoured His mother-in-law in ways more than one. While seeking her permission with joined palms He made obeisance to her again and again. Having received her blessings the Lord of Raghus bowed His head once more and then departed with His brothers. Treasuring up in their heart Śrī Rāma's lovely and beautiful image all the queens were overcome with emotion. Then, recovering themselves, they called their daughters and embraced them again and again. They escorted them to some distance and then embraced them once more; the love on both sides swelled to a considerable extent. While meeting their daughters again and again they were parted by the companions of the princesses even as a cow who has just brought forth a calf may be parted from the latter. (1—4)

दो०— प्रेमबिबस नर नारि सब सखिन्ह सहित रनिवासु।

मानहुँ कीन्ह बिदेहपुर करुनाँ बिरहँ निवासु॥ ३३७॥

Do.: premabibasa nara nāri saba sakhinha sahita ranivāsu,  
 mānahū kīnha bidehapura karunā birahā nivāsu.337.

All men and women including the companions of the princesses and the ladies of the gynaeceum were overpowered by emotion; it seemed as if pathos and the parting of lovers had taken up their abode in the capital of the Videhas. (337)

चौ०— सुक सारिका जानकी ज्याए। कनक पिंजरन्ह राखि पढ़ाए॥

ब्याकुल कहहिं कहाँ बैदेही। सुनि धीरजु परिहरइ न केही॥ १॥

भए बिकल खग मृग एहि भाँती। मनुज दसा कैसें कहि जाती॥

बंधु समेत जनकु तब आए। प्रेम उमगि लोचन जल छाए॥ २॥

सीय बिलोकि धीरता भागी। रहे कहावत परम बिरागी॥

लीन्हि रायँ उर लाइ जानकी। मिटी महामरजाद ग्यान की॥ ३॥



समुझावत सब सचिव सयाने । कीन्ह बिचारु न अवसर जाने ॥  
बारहिं बार सुता उर लाई । सजि सुंदर पालकीं मगाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suka sārīkā jānakī jyāe, kanaka pīmjaranhi rākhi paRhāe.  
byākula kahañt kahā baidehī, sunī dhīraju pariharai na kehī.1.  
bhae bikala khaga mṛga ehi bhāñtī, manuja dasā kalsē kahi jāñtī.  
barndhu sameta janaku taba āe, prema umagi locana jala chāe.2.  
sīya biloki dhīratā bhāgī, rahe kahāvata parama birāgī.  
līnhi rāyā ura lāi jānakī, miñtī mahāmarajāda gyāna kī.3.  
samujhāvata saba saciva sayāne, kīnha bicāru na avasara jāne.  
bārahñt bāra sutā ura lāi, saji suṁdara pālakī magāi.4.

The parrots and mainas who had been reared by Princess Jānakī and having been kept in cages of gold had been taught to speak, cried in distress, "Where is Videha's daughter?" On hearing their wail who would have the patience to stand the sight? When birds and beasts were distressed in this way, how can one depict the feelings of the human breast. Then came King Janaka with his younger brother (Kuşadhvaja); due to excess of emotion tears rushed to his eyes. Although he was reputed to be a man of supreme dispassion, his strength of mind took leave of him the moment he gazed on Sītā. The king clasped Jānakī to his bosom and the great embankment of wisdom toppled down. All his wise counsellors admonished him; and realizing that it was no occasion for wailing, the king recovered himself. Again and again he pressed his daughters to his bosom and ordered beautiful and well-equipped palanquins to be brought. (1—4)

दो०— प्रेमबिबस परिवारु सबु जानि सुलगन नरेस ।  
कुअँरि चढ़ाई पालकिन्ह सुमिरे सिद्धि गनेस ॥ ३३८ ॥

Do.: premabibasa parivāru sabu jāni sulagana naresa,  
kuāri caRhāi pālakinha sumire siddhi ganesa.338.

The whole family was overwhelmed with emotion; yet, perceiving that the auspicious moment had arrived the king invoked Lord Gaṇeśa and His consort, Siddhi, and helped the princesses to ascend the palanquins. (338)

चौ०— बहुबिधि भूप सुता समुझाई । नरिधरमु कुलरीति सिखाई ॥  
दासीं दास दिए बहुतेरे । सुचि सेवक जे प्रिय सिय केरे ॥ १ ॥  
सीय चलत ब्याकुल पुरबासी । होहिं सगुन सुभ मंगल रासी ॥  
भूसुर सचिव समेत समाजा । संग चले पहुँचावन राजा ॥ २ ॥  
समय बिलोकि बाजने बाजे । रथ गज बाजि बरातिन्ह साजे ॥  
दसरथ बिप्र बोलि सब लीन्हे । दान मान परिपूरन कीन्हे ॥ ३ ॥  
चरन सरोज धूरि धरि सीसा । मुदित महीपति पाइ असीसा ॥  
सुमिरि गजाननु कीन्ह पयाना । मंगलमूल सगुन भए नाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bahubidhi bhūpa sutā samujhāi, nāridharamu kularīti slkhāi.  
dāsī dāsa die bahutere, suci sevaka je priya siya kere.1.  
sīya calata byākula purabāsī, hoñt saguna subha maṁgala rāsī.  
bhūsura saciva sameta samājā, saṁga cale pahūcāvana rājā.2.



samaya biloki bājane bāje, ratha gaja bāji barātinha sāje.  
 dasaratha bipra boli saba līnhe, dāna māna paripūrana kīnhe.3.  
 carana saroja dhūri dhari sīsā, mudita mahīpati pāl asīsā.  
 sumiri gajānanu kīnha payānā, maṅgalamūla saguna bhae nānā.4.

King Janaka admonished his daughters in ways more than one, and instructed them in the duties of a woman as well as in family customs. He bestowed upon Sītā a good many men-servants and maid-servants who had been her trusted and favourite attendants. As She proceeded on Her journey the citizens felt miserable; while good omens, which were all fountains of blessings, appeared. Accompanied by a crowd of Brāhmaṇas and his counsellors the king himself followed his daughters to escort them. When it was found that the time of departure had come, music began to play and the members of the bridegrooms' party made ready their chariots, elephants and horses. King Daśaratha summoned all the Brāhmaṇas and sated them with gifts and courtesy. The king placed the dust of their lotus-feet on his head and was glad to receive their benediction. Invoking the elephant-headed Gaṇeśa he set out on his journey, when many good omens, which were the roots of felicity, occurred. (1—4)

दो०— सुर प्रसून बरषहिं हरषि करहिं अपछरा गान ।

चले अवधपति अवधपुर मुदित बजाइ निसान ॥ ३३९ ॥

Do.: sura prasūna baraṣahī haraṣi karaḥī apacharā gāna,  
 cale avadhapati avadhapura mudita bajāi nisāna.339.

The gods gladly rained down flowers and heavenly nymphs sang, as the lord of Ayodhyā joyfully set forth for his capital amidst the clash of kettledrums. (339)

चौ०— नृप करि बिनय महाजन फेरे । सादर सकल मागने टेरे ॥

भूषन बसन बाजि गज दीन्हे । प्रेम पोषि ठाढ़े सब कीन्हे ॥ १ ॥

बार बार बिरिदावलि भाषी । फिरे सकल रामहि उर राखी ॥

बहुरि बहुरि कोसलपति कहहीं । जनकु प्रेमबस फिरै न चहहीं ॥ २ ॥

पुनि कह भूपति बचन सुहाए । फिरिअ महीस दूर बड़ि आए ॥

राउ बहोरि उतरि भए ठाढ़े । प्रेम प्रबाह बिलोचन बाढ़े ॥ ३ ॥

तब बिदेह बोले कर जोरी । बचन सनेह सुधाँ जनु बोरी ॥

करौं कवन बिधि बिनय बनाई । महाराज मोहि दीन्हि बड़ाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nṛpa kari binaya mahājana phere, sādara sakala māgane ṭere.  
 bhūṣana basana bāji gaja dīnhe, prema poṣi ṭhāRhe saba kīnhe.1.  
 bāra bāra biridāvall bhāṣī, phire sakala rāmahi ura rākhī.  
 bahuri bahuri kosalapati kahahī, janaku premabasa phirai na cahahī.2.  
 puni kaha bhūpati bacana suhāe, phiria mahīsa dūri baRī āe.  
 rāu bahori utari bhae ṭhāRhe, prema prabāha bilocana bāRhe.3.  
 taba bideha bole kara jorī, bacana saneha sudhā janu borī.  
 karaū kavana bidhi binaya banāi, mahārāja mohi dīnhi baRāi.4.

King Daśaratha politely persuaded the respectable citizens to retire and having reverently called all the mendicants he bestowed on them ornaments and clothes as well



as horses and elephants and satiating them with love he made them all self-supporting. Glorifying the king again and again they all returned with Śrī Rāma in their heart. The Lord of Ayodhyā importuned King Janaka over and over again; but out of affection for his relative the latter would not turn back. Once more King Daśaratha addressed him in polite terms, "I beg you to turn back, O king; you have already advanced too far." At last King Daśaratha got down from his chariot and remained standing, while his eyes overflowed with torrents of love. Then spoke King Videha with joined palms and in accents imbued with the nectar of love, "How and in what words should I make my supplication to you? You have conferred such high honour on me, O great king." (1—4)

दो०— कोसलपति समधी सजन सनमाने सब भाँति ।

मिलनि परसपर बिनय अति प्रीति न हृदयँ समाति ॥ ३४० ॥

Do.: kosalapati samadhī sajana sanamāne saba bhāti,  
milani parasapara binaya ati prīti na hṛdayā samāti. 340.

The king of Kosala showed every respect to the father of the bride and his relative, Janaka. The embrace in which they held each other was characterized by utmost humility and their heart could not contain the love they felt. (340)

चौ०— मुनि मंडलिहि जनक सिरु नावा । आसिरबादु सबहि सन पावा ॥

सादर पुनि भेंटे जामाता । रूप सील गुन निधि सब भाता ॥ १ ॥

जोरि पंकरुह पानि सुहाए । बोले बचन प्रेम जनु जाए ॥

राम करौं केहि भाँति प्रसंसा । मुनि महेस मन मानस हंसा ॥ २ ॥

करहिं जोग जोगी जेहि लागी । कोहु मोहु ममता महु त्यागी ॥

ब्यापकु ब्रह्म अलखु अबिनासी । चिदानंदु निरगुन गुनरासी ॥ ३ ॥

मन समेत जेहि जान न बानी । तरकि न सकहिं सकल अनुमानी ॥

महिमा निगमु नेति कहि कहई । जो तिहुँ काल एकरस रहई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: muni maṇḍallihi janaka siru nāvā, āsirabādu sabahi sana pāvā.

sādara puni bhēṭe jāmātā, rūpa sīla guna nidhi saba bhrātā. 1.

jori paṁkaruha pāni suhāe, bole bacana prema janu jāe.

rāma karaū kehi bhāti prasāṁsā, muni mahesa mana mānasa haṁsā. 2.

karaḥi joga jogī jehi lāgī, kohu mohu mamatā madu tyāgī.

byāpaku brahmu alakhu abināsī, cidānaṁdu niraguna gunarāsī. 3.

mana sameta jehi jāna na bānī, tarakī na sakahī sakala anumānī.

mahimā nigamu neti kahi kahaī, jo tihū kāla ekarasa rahaī. 4.

King Janaka bowed his head to the throng of sages and received blessings from them all. Next he reverently embraced his sons-in-law, the four brothers, each a mine of beauty, amiability and goodness; and joining his graceful lotus hands he spoke in accents begotten of love as it were, "How can I extol You, O Rāma, sporting as You do in the hearts of sages as well as of the great Lord Śiva like a swan in the Mānasarovara lake. That for whose sake Yogīs (those given to contemplation) practise Yoga (contemplation) renouncing anger, infatuation, the feeling of meum and pride, the all-pervading Brahma (Absolute) who is imperceptible and imperishable, the embodiment of consciousness and bliss, at once the sum and negation of all attributes, who is beyond the ken of speech



and mind, who is past all speculation, but is only inferred by all and who is the same at all times— (1—4)

दो०— नयन बिषय मो कहूँ भयउ सो समस्त सुख मूल ।

सबइ लाभु जग जीव कहँ भएँ ईसु अनुकूल ॥ ३४१ ॥

Do.: nayana biṣaya mo kahū bhayau so samasta sukha mūla,  
sabai lābhu jaga jīva kahā bhaē īsu anukūla.341.

"That root of all joy has appeared before my eyes! Everything is easy of access in this world to a living being when God is propitious." (341)

चौ०— सबहि भाँति मोहि दीन्हि बड़ाई । निज जन जानि लीन्ह अपनाई ॥

होहिं सहस दस सारद सेवा । करहिं कलप कोटिक भरि लेखा ॥ १ ॥

मोर भाग्य राउर गुन गाथा । कहि न सिराहिं सुनुहु रघुनाथा ॥

मैं कछु कहउँ एक बल मोरें । तुम्ह रीझहु सनेह सुठि थोरें ॥ २ ॥

बार बार मागउँ कर जोरें । मनु परिहरै चरन जनि भोरें ॥

सुनि बर बचन प्रेम जनु पोषे । पूरनकाम रामु परितोषे ॥ ३ ॥

करि बर बिनय ससुर सनमाने । पितु कौसिक बसिष्ठ सम जाने ॥

बिनती बहुरि भरत सन कीन्ही । मिलि सप्रेमु पुनि आसिष दीन्ही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sabahi bhāti mohi dīnhi baRāi, nija jana jāni līnha apanāi.  
hoht sahasa dasa sārada seṣā, karaht kalapa koṭika bhari lekha.1.  
mora bhāgya rāura guna gāthā, kahi na sirāht sunahu raghunāthā.  
maī kachu kahaū eka bala morē, tumha rījhahu saneha suṭhi thorē.2.  
bāra bāra māgaū kara jorē, manu pariharai carana jani bhorē.  
suni bara bacana prema janu poṣe, pūranakāma rāmu paritoṣe.3.  
kari bara binaya sasura sanamāne, pitu kausika basiṣṭha sama jāne.  
binatī bahuri bharata sana kīnhī, mili sapremu puni āsiṣa dīnhī.4.

"You have exalted me in everyway and accepted me as Your own servant. If there were ten thousand Śāradās and Śeṣas, and if they were to count for millions of Kalpas, the tale of my good fortune, I tell You, and the record of Your virtues could not be exhausted, O Lord of Raghus. I make bold to say something on the strength of my conviction that You are pleased with the slightest devotion. I repeatedly beseech You with joined palms that my mind may never be deluded into deserting Your feet." On hearing these polite words saturated with love Śrī Rāma who had all His desires fulfilled, felt gratified. With the greatest courtesy the latter honoured His father-in-law treating him on a par with His own father, Kauśika or Vasiṣṭha. The king then humbly approached Bharata and embracing him with affection gave him his blessings. (1—4)

दो०— मिले लखन रिपुसूदनहि दीन्हि असीस महीस ।

भए परसपर प्रेमबस फिरि फिरि नावहिं सीस ॥ ३४२ ॥

Do.: mile lakhana ripusūdanahi dīnhi asīsa mahīsa,  
bhae parasapara premabasa phiri phiri nāvahī sīsa.342.



Next the king embraced and blessed Lakṣmaṇa and Ripusūdana; overpowered by emotion they bowed their heads to one another again and again. (342)

चौ०— बार बार करि बिनय बड़ाई । रघुपति चले संग सब भाई ॥  
जनक गहे कौसिक पद जाई । चरन रेनु सिर नयनन्ह लाई ॥ १ ॥  
सुनु मुनीस बर दरसन तोरें । अगमु न कछु प्रतीति मन मोरें ॥  
जो सुखु सुजसु लोकपति चहहीं । करत मनोरथ सकुचत अहहीं ॥ २ ॥  
सो सुखु सुजसु सुलभ मोहि स्वामी । सब सिधि तव दरसन अनुगामी ॥  
कीन्हि बिनय पुनि पुनि सिरु नाई । फिरे महीसु आसिषा पाई ॥ ३ ॥  
चली बरात निसान बजाई । मुदित छोट बड़ सब समुदाई ॥  
रामहि निरखि ग्राम नर नारी । पाइ नयन फलु होहि सुखारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bāra bāra kari binaya baRāī, raghupati cale saṅga saba bhāī.  
janaka gahe kausika pada jāī, carana renu sira nayananha lāī.1.  
sunu munīsa bara darasana torē, agamu na kachu pratīti mana morē.  
jo sukhu sujasu lokapati cahahī, karata manoratha sakucata ahahī.2.  
so sukhu sujasu sulabha mohi svāmī, saba sidhi tava darasana anugāmī.  
kīnhi binaya puni puni siru nāī, phire mahīsu āsiṣā pāī.3.  
calī barāta nisāna bajāī, mudita choṭa baRa saba samudāī.  
rāmahi nirakhi grāma nara nārī, pāī nayana phalu hoht sukhārī.4.

Paying his respectful compliments to Janaka again and again the Lord of Raghus set out on His journey with His three brothers. Janaka approached Kauśika, clasped his feet and put the dust of the same on his head and eyes. He said, "Listen, O lord of sages: to him who has been blessed with your sight nothing is unattainable; such is my heart's conviction. The joy and the bright renown which the regional lords of the universe long to have, but feel too diffident to expect—such a joy and glory has been brought within my reach; and all achievements follow on seeing you." In these words King Janaka made humble submission to Viśvāmitra, bowing his head again and again, and returned after receiving his blessings. The bridegrooms' party started on its return journey to the sound of kettledrums; all the sections, both big and small, were transported with joy. Men and women of the villages, as they gazed on Śrī Rāma, felt gratified on realizing the object of their eyes. (1—4)

दो०— बीच बीच बर बास करि मग लोगन्ह सुख देत ।  
अवध समीप पुनीत दिन पहुँची आइ जनेत ॥ ३४३ ॥

Do.: bīca bīca bara bāsa kari maga loganha sukha deta,  
avadha samīpa punīta dina pahūcī āi janeta.343.

Halting at convenient stages in course of the journey and gladdening the people on the roadside the marriage procession approached Ayodhyā on a sacred day. (343)

चौ०— हने निसान पनव बर बाजे । भेरि संख धुनि हय गय गाजे ॥  
झाँझि बिरव डिंडिमीं सुहाई । सरस राग बाजहिं सहनाई ॥ १ ॥  
पुर जन आवत अकनि बराता । मुदित सकल पुलकावलि गाता ॥  
निज निज सुंदर सदन सँवारे । हाट बाट चौहट पुर द्वारे ॥ २ ॥



गलीं सकल अरगजाँ सिंचाई । जहँ तहँ चौकें चारु पुराई ॥  
 बना बजारु न जाइ बखाना । तोरन केतु पताक बिताना ॥ ३ ॥  
 सफल पूगफल कदलि रसाला । रोपे बकुल कदंब तमाला ॥  
 लगे सुभग तरु परसत धरनी । मनिमय आलबाल कल करनी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: hane nisāna panava bara bāje, bheri samkha dhuni haya gaya gāje.  
 jhājhi birava dīṃdīmī suhāi, sarasa rāga bājahī sahanāi.1.  
 pura jana āvata akani barātā, mudita sakala pulakāvai gātā.  
 nija nija surāndara sadana sāvēre, hāṭa bāṭa cauhaṭa pura dvāre.2.  
 galī sakala aragajā sīncāi, jahā tahā caukē cāru purāi.3.  
 banā bajāru na jāi bakhānā, torana ketu patāka bitānā.3.  
 saphala pūgaphala kadali rasālā, rope bakula kadamba tamālā.  
 lage subhaga taru parasata dharanī, manimaya ālabāla kala karanī.4.

Kettledrums were beaten and good tabors sounded, accompanied by the blast of sackbuts and conchs, and the neighing of horses and trumpeting of elephants. Similarly there was a clash of cymbals and drums, while clarionets played sweet tunes. The citizens were all delighted to hear the procession coming; the hair on their body stood erect. They all decorated their own beautiful houses as well as the markets, streets, squares and gates of the city. All the lanes were watered with perfumes; here and there festal squares were filled in with elegant devices. The bazar was beautified beyond all description with festal arches, flags, banners and canopies. Trees of the areca-nut, the plantain, the mango, the Bakula, the Kadamba and the Tamāla were transplanted alongwith their fruit. The beautiful trees thus planted touched the ground (on account of their being laden with fruits); they had basins of precious stones constructed around them with exquisite skill.

(1—4)

दो०—बिबिध भाँति मंगल कलस गृह गृह रचे सँवारि ।

सुर ब्रह्मादि सिहाहिं सब रघुबर पुरी निहारि ॥ ३४४ ॥

Do.: bibidha bhāti maṅgala kalasa gr̥ha gr̥ha race sāvāri,  
 sura brahmādi sihāhī saba raghubara purī nihāri.344.

Festal vases of various kinds were ranged in order in every house; Brahmā and the other gods were filled with envy to see the birthplace of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus).

(344)

चौ०—भूप भवनु तेहि अवसर सोहा । रचना देखि मदन मनु मोहा ॥  
 मंगल सगुन मनोहरताई । रिधि सिधि सुख संपदा सुहाई ॥ १ ॥  
 जनु उछाह सब सहज सुहाए । तनु धरि धरि दसरथ गृहँ छाए ॥  
 देखन हेतु राम बैदेही । कहहु लालसा होहि न केही ॥ २ ॥  
 जूथ जूथ मिलि चलीं सुआसिनि । निज छबि निदरहिं मदन बिलासिनि ॥  
 सकल सुमंगल सजें आरती । गावहिं जनु बहु बेष भारती ॥ ३ ॥  
 भूपति भवन कोलाहलु होई । जाइ न बरनि समउ सुखु सोई ॥  
 कौसल्यादि राम महतारीं । प्रेमबिबस तन दसा बिसारीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhūpa bhavanu tehi avasara sohā, racanā dekhi madana manu mohā.  
 maṅgala saguna manoharatāi, ridhi sidhi sukha saṃpadā suhāi.1.



janu uchāha saba sahaja suhāe, tanu dhari dhari dasaratha gṛhā chāe.  
 dekhana hetu rāma baidehī, kahahu lālasā hohi na kehī.2.  
 jūtha jūtha mīli calī suāsini, nija chabi nidaraht madana bilāsini.  
 sakala sumāṅgala sajē āratī, gāvahī janu bahu beṣa bhāratī.3.  
 bhūpati bhavana kolāhalu hoī, jāi na barani samau sukhu soī.  
 kausalyādi rāma mahatārī, premabibasa tana dasā bisārī.4.

The king's palace looked very charming on that occasion; its decoration captivated the heart of Cupid himself. It looked as if auspicious omens and loveliness; affluence and mystic powers, joys and smiling prosperity and all kinds of rejoicings had assumed a naturally beautiful form and taken their abode in the palace of King Daśaratha. Tell me who would not feel tempted to have a look at Śrī Rāma and Videha's Daughter? Married women, whose husbands were alive, sallied forth in troops, each eclipsing Love's consort (Rati) by her beauty. They all carried articles of good omen and were equipped with lights for waving round the bridegrooms. As they moved along singing all the way, it appeared as if Goddess Bhāratī (the goddess of speech) had appeared in so many forms. The king's palace was full of hilarious tumult; the joy of the occasion was ineffable. Kausalyā and other mothers of Śrī Rāma were so overwhelmed with emotion that they forgot their own body. (1—4)

दो०— दिए दान बिप्रन्ह बिपुल पूजि गनेस पुरारि।

प्रमुदित परम दरिद्र जनु पाइ पदारथ चारि॥ ३४५ ॥

Do.: die dāna bipranha bipula pūji ganesa purāri,  
 pramudita parama daridra janu pāi padāratha cārī.345.

After worshipping Lord Gaṇeśa and the Slayer of the demon Tripura, they bestowed enormous gifts upon the Brāhmaṇas and were supremely delighted as an utterly indigent man who had attained the four great prizes of life. (345)

चौ०— मोद प्रमोद बिबस सब माता। चलहिं न चरन सिथिल भए गाता॥  
 राम दरस हित अति अनुरागीं। परिछनि साजु सजन सब लागीं॥ १॥  
 बिबिध बिधान बाजने बाजे। मंगल मुदित सुमित्रां साजे॥  
 हरद दूब दधि पल्लव फूला। पान पूगफल मंगल मूला॥ २॥  
 अच्छत अंकुर लोचन लाजा। मंजुल मंजरि तुलसि बिराजा॥  
 छुहे पुरट घट सहज सुहाए। मदन सकुन जनु नीड़ बनाए॥ ३॥  
 सगुन सुगंध न जाहिं बखानी। मंगल सकल सजहिं सब रानी॥  
 रचीं आरतीं बहुत बिधाना। मुदित करहिं कल मंगल गाना॥ ४॥

Cau.: moda pramoda bibasa saba mātā, calahī na carana sithila bhae gātā.  
 rāma darasa hita ati anurāgī, parichani sāju sajana saba lāgī.1.  
 bibidha bidhāna bājane bāje, maṅgala mudita sumitrā sāje.  
 harada dūba dadhi pallava phulā, pāna pūgaphala maṅgala mūlā.2.  
 acchata aṅkura locana lājā, maṅjula maṅjari tulasi birājā.  
 chuhe puraṭa ghaṭa sahaja suhāe, madana sakuna janu nīRa banāe.3.  
 saguna sugaṁdha na jāhī bakhānī, maṅgala sakala sajahī saba rānī.  
 racī āratī bahūta bidhānā, mudita karaht kala maṅgala gānā.4.



All the mothers were so overcome with joy and rapture that their feet refused to walk and all their limbs began to droop as it were. Full of intense longing for a sight of Śrī Rāma they began to get everything ready for the reception of their sons. Music of every kind started playing, while Sumitrā gladly got together articles of good omen such as turmeric, blades of Dūrvā grass, curds, ordinary leaves, flowers, betel-leaves, areca-nuts, auspicious roots, unbroken rice, sprouts of barley, Gorocana, parched paddy and lovely blossoms of the Basil plant. Exceedingly charming gold vases, painted with various colours, looked like nests built by Cupid's own birds. Auspicious perfumes defied all description. In this way all the queens prepared all sorts of auspicious articles. They got ready rows of lights arranged in various devices for waving round their sons and with a cheerful heart sang melodious festal strains. (1—4)

दो०— कनक थार भरि मंगलन्हि कमल करन्हि लिएँ मात ।

चलीं मुदित परिछनि करन पुलक पल्लवित गात ॥ ३४६ ॥

Do.: kanaka thāra bhari maṅgalanhi kamala karanhi liëmāta,  
calī mudita parichani karana pulaka pallavita gāta.346.

Carrying in their lotus hands salvers of gold laden with articles of good omen, the queen-mothers proceeded joyfully to greet their sons, every limb of their body throbbing with emotion. (346)

चौ०— धूप धूम नभु मेचक भयऊ । सावन घन घमंडु जनु ठयऊ ॥  
सुरतरु सुमन माल सुर बरषहिं । मनहुँ बलाक अवलि मनु करषहिं ॥ १ ॥  
मंजुल मनिमय बंदनिवारे । मनहुँ पाकरिपु चाप सँवारे ॥  
प्रगटहिं दुरहिं अटन्ह पर भामिनि । चारु चपल जनु दमकहिं दामिनि ॥ २ ॥  
दुंदुभि धुनि घन गरजनि घोरा । जाचक चातक दादुर मोरा ॥  
सुर सुगंध सुचि बरषहिं बारी । सुखी सकल ससि पुर नर नारी ॥ ३ ॥  
समउ जानि गुर आयसु दीन्हा । पुर प्रबेसु रघुकुलमनि कीन्हा ॥  
सुमिरि संभु गिरिजा गनराजा । मुदित महीपति सहित समाजा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dhūpa dhūma nabhu mecaka bhayaū, sāvana ghana ghamanḍū janu ṭhayaū.  
surataru sumana māla sura baṛaṣaht, manahū balāka avalī manu karaṣaht.1.  
maṁjula manimaya baṁdanivāre, manahū pākariṣu cāpa sāvāre.  
pragaṭaht duraht aṭanha para bhāmini, cāru capala janu damakaht dāmini.2.  
duṁdubhi dhuni ghana garajani ghorā, jācaka cātaka dādura morā.  
sura sugaṁdha suci baraṣaht bārī, sukhī sakala sasi pura nara nārī.3.  
samau jāni gura āyasu dīnhā, pura prabesu raghukulamani kīnhā.  
sumiri sambhū giriṛja ganarājā, mudita mahīpati sahita samājā.4.

The sky became dark with the fumes of burning incense, as though overhung with the fast gathering clouds of the month of Śrāvaṇa (August). The gods rained down wreaths of flowers from the trees of paradise, which looked like rows of herons in their graceful flight. Lovely festoons made of Jewels looked like rainbows appearing in a row. Charming ladies, appearing on house-tops as quickly as they went out of sight, looked like the fitful flashes of lightning. The beat of drums resembled the crash of thunder; while beggars were as clamorous as the Cātaka birds, frogs and peacocks. The gods poured



down showers in the form of sacred perfumes, which gladdened the crop in the form of all the citizens. Perceiving that a propitious hour had arrived the preceptor (Vasiṣṭha) gave the word, and the jewel of Raghu's race, King Daśaratha, gladly entered the city with all his followers, fixing his mind on Bhagavān Śambhu, Goddess Pārvatī and Their son, Lord Gaṇeśa. (1—4)

दो०— होहिं सगुन बरषहिं सुमन सुर दुंदुभीं बजाइ ।

बिबुध बधू नाचहिं मुदित मंजुल मंगल गाइ ॥ ३४७ ॥

Do.: hohī saguna baraṣahī sumana sura duṁdubhī bajāi,  
bibudha badhū nācahī mudita maṁjula maṁgala gāi.347.

Good omens manifested themselves and the gods rained down flowers to the beat of drums; while celestial dames danced for joy, singing melodious triumphal songs. (347)

चौ०— मागध सूत बंदि नट नागर । गावहिं जसु तिहु लोक उजागर ॥

जय धुनि बिमल बेद बर बानी । दस दिसि सुनिअ सुमंगल सानी ॥ १ ॥

बिपुल बाजने बाजन लागे । नभ सुर नगर लोग अनुरागे ॥

बने बराती बरनि न जाहीं । महा मुदित मन सुख न समाहीं ॥ २ ॥

पुरबासिन्ह तब राय जोहारे । देखत रामहि भए सुखारे ॥

करहिं निछावरि मनिगन चीरा । बारि बिलोचन पुलक सरीरा ॥ ३ ॥

आरति करहिं मुदित पुर नारी । हरषहिं निरखि कुअर बर चारी ॥

सिबिका सुभग ओहार उघारी । देखि दुलहिनिन्ह होहिं सुखारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: māgadha sūta baṁdi naṭa nāgara, gāvahī jasu tihu loka ujāgara.

jaya dhuni bimala beda bara bānī, dasa disī sunia sumāṁgala sānī.1.

bipula bājane bājana lāge, nabha sura nagara loga anurāge.

bane barātī barani na jāhī, mahā mudita mana sukha na samāhī.2.

purabāsinha taba rāya johāre, dekhata rāmahi bhae sukhāre.

karahī nichāvari maṁgana cīrā, bārī bilocana pulaka sarīrā.3.

ārati karahī mudita pura nārī, haraṣahī nirakhi kuāra bara cārī.

sibikā subhaga ohāra ughārī, dekhi dulaḥininha hohī sukhārī.4.

Bards, minstrels, rhapsodists and skilled dancers chanted the glory of Him (Śrī Rāma) who illumines all the three worlds. Auspicious shouts of victory and the sacred and melodious chanting of the Vedas were heard in all the ten directions. Musical instruments of all kinds began to play; gods in heaven and men in the city were enraptured alike. Members of the bridegroom's party looked smart beyond description. They were highly delighted and could not contain themselves for joy. The people of Ayodhyā then greeted the king, and were gladdened at the very sight of Śrī Rāma. They scattered about Him jewels and vestments; their eyes were full of tears and their body thrilled over. The women of the city gladly waved lights around His head and rejoiced to see the four noble princes. They were all the more gratified when they lifted the curtains of the beautiful palanquins and beheld the brides. (1—4)

दो०— एहि बिधि सबही देत सुखु आए राजदुआर ।

मुदित मातु परिछनि करहिं बधुन्ह समेत कुमार ॥ ३४८ ॥



**Do.: ehi bidhi sabahī deta sukhu āe rājaduāra,  
mudita mātu parichani karaht badhunha sameta kumāra.348.**

Thus gladdening the heart of all they arrived at the entrance of the royal palace; the delighted mothers waved lights over the princes and their brides. (348)

चौ०— करहिं आरती बारहिं बारा। प्रेमु प्रमोदु कहै को पारा॥  
भूषन मनि पट नाना जाती। करहिं निछावरि अगनित भाँती॥ १॥  
बधुन्ह समेत देखि सुत चारी। परमानंद मगन महतारी॥  
पुनि पुनि सीय राम छबि देखी। मुदित सफल जग जीवन लेखी॥ २॥  
सखीं सीय मुख पुनि पुनि चाही। गान करहिं निज सुकृत सराही॥  
बरषहिं सुमन छनहिं छन देवा। नाचहिं गावहिं लावहिं सेवा॥ ३॥  
देखि मनोहर चारिउ जोरीं। सारद उपमा सकल ढँढोरीं॥  
देत न बनहिं निपट लघु लागीं। एकटक रहीं रूप अनुरागीं॥ ४॥

Cau.: karaht āratī, bāraht bārā, premu pramodu kahai ko pārā.  
bhūṣana mani paṭa nānā jāti, karaht nichāvari aganita bhāṭī.1.  
badhunha sameta dekhi suta cārī, paramānanda magana mahatārī.  
puni puni sīya rāma chabi dekhi, mudita saphala jaga jivana lekhi.2.  
sakhī sīya mukha puni puni cāhī, gāna karaht nija sukṛta sarāhī.  
baraṣaht sumana chanaht chana devā, nācaht gāvaht lāvaht sevā.3.  
dekhi manohara cāriu jorī, sārada upamā sakala ḍhaḍhorī.  
deta na banaht nipata laghu lāgi, ekaṭaka rahī rūpa anurāgi.4.

They waved lights again and again; the love and rapture which they felt in their heart was beyond all words. They scattered about their sons and daughters-in-law ornaments, jewels and costumes of various kinds and numberless other articles. The queen-mothers were enraptured to behold their four sons alongwith their brides. As they gazed again and again on the beauty of Sītā and Rāma they felt delighted and regarded the object of their life in this world as realized. The queen-mothers' companions, as they gazed on Sītā's countenance over and over again, sang and extolled their good fortune. Moment after moment the gods rained down flowers, danced and sang and offered their homage. Seeing the four charming couples Goddess Śāradā ransacked all her stock of similes, but her choice fell on none; they appeared too trivial. She therefore stood gazing with unwinking eyes, enchanted with their beauty. (1—4)

**दो०— निगम नीति कुल रीति करि अरघ पाँवड़े देत।**

**बधुन्ह सहित सुत परिछि सब चलीं लवाइ निकेत ॥ ३४९ ॥**

**Do.: nigama nīti kula rīti kari aragha pāvaRe deta,  
badhunha sahita suta parichi saba calī lavāi niketa.349.**

After performing the rites prescribed by the Vedas or family usage the queen-mothers waved lights over all the princes and their brides and conducted them to the palace, offering water to them as a mark of respect and spreading carpets along the way. (349)



चौ०— चारि सिंघासन सहज सुहाए । जनु मनोज निज हाथ बनाए ॥  
 तिन्ह पर कुअँरि कुअँरि बैठारे । सादर पाय पुनीत पखारे ॥ १ ॥  
 धूप दीप नैबेद बेद बिधि । पूजे बर दुलहिनि मंगलनिधि ॥  
 बारहिं बार आरती करहीं । ब्यजन चारु चामर सिर ढरहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 बेस्तु अनेक निछावरि होहीं । भरिं प्रमोद मातु सब सोहीं ॥  
 पावा परम तत्व जनु जोगीं । अमृतु लहेउ जनु संतत रोगीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 जनम रंक जनु पारस पावा । अंधहि लोचन लाभु सुहावा ॥  
 मूक बदन जनु सारद छाई । मानहुँ समर सूर जय पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: cāri sirghāsana sahaja suhāe, janu manoja nija hātha banāe.  
 tinha para kuāri kuāra baiṭhāre, sādara pāya punīta pakhāre.1.  
 dhūpa dīpa naibeda beda bidhi, pūje bara dulahini maṅgalanidhi.  
 bārahī bāra āratī karahī, byajana cāru cāmara sira ḍharahī.2.  
 bastu aneka nichāvari hohī, bharī pramoda mātu saba sohī.  
 pāvā parama tatva janu jogī, amṛtu laheu janu samtata rogī.3.  
 janama raṅka janu pārasa pāvā, andhahi locana lābhu suhāvā.  
 mūka badana janu sārada chāī, mānahū samara sūra jaya pāī.4.

There were four exquisitely beautiful thrones, which had been fashioned by Cupid with his own hands as it were; the queen-mothers seated the brides and the bridegrooms on them and reverently laved their holy feet. They then worshipped the blessed couples in accordance with the Vedic ritual by offering them incense, light and oblations of food. They passed lights around them again and again and waved beautiful fans and chowries over their heads. They scattered offerings of various kinds about them; the mothers were as full of exultation as a Yogī who has realized the highest truth, or as a lifelong patient who has been able to lay his hands on nectar or as a born pauper who has stumbled on a philosopher's stone, or as a blind man who has regained a good vision, or as a dumb fellow, whose tongue has been transfused with the eloquence of Śāradā, the goddess of speech, or even as a hero who has triumphed in battle. (1—4)

दो०— एहि सुख ते सत कोटि गुन पावहिं मातु अनंदु ।  
 भाइन्ह सहित बिआहि घर आए रघुकुलचंदु ॥ ३५० ( क ) ॥  
 लोक रीति जननीं करहिं बर दुलहिनि सकुचाहिं ।  
 मोदु बिनोदु बिलोकि बड़ रामु मनहिं मुसुकाहिं ॥ ३५० ( ख ) ॥

Do.: ehi sukha te sata koṭi guna pāvahī mātu anam̐du,  
 bhāinha sahita biāhi ghara āe raghukulacam̐du.350(A).  
 loka rīti janani karahī bara dulahini sakucāhī,  
 modu binodu biloki baRa rāmu manahī musukāhī.350(B).

The mothers derived joy millions of times greater than the joys mentioned above; for in their case it was the Delighter of Raghu's race Himself who had returned home with His brothers duly married. As the mothers performed the traditional rites the brides and their grooms felt shy; while Śrī Rāma smiled within Himself on perceiving the ecstasy and merriment of the occasion. (350 A-B)



चौ०— देव पितर पूजे बिधि नीकी । पूजिं सकल बासना जी की ॥

सबहि बंदि मागहिं बरदाना । भाइन्ह सहित राम कल्याना ॥ १ ॥

अंतरहित सुर आसिष देहीं । मुदित मातु अंचल भरि लेहीं ॥

भूपति बोलि बराती लीन्हे । जान बसन मनि भूषन दीन्हे ॥ २ ॥

आयसु पाइ राखि उर रामहि । मुदित गए सब निज निज धामहि ॥

पुर नर नारि सकल पहिराए । घर घर बाजन लगे बधाए ॥ ३ ॥

जाचक जन जाचहिं जोड़ जोई । प्रमुदित राउ देहिं सोड़ सोई ॥

सेवक सकल बजनिआ नाना । पूरन किए दान सनमाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: deva pitara pūje bidhi nīkī, pūjī sakala bāsanā jī kī.  
sabahi barhdī māgaht baradānā, bhāinha sahita rāma kalyānā.1.  
arntarahita sura āsiṣa dehī, mudita mātu aṁcala bharī lehī.  
bhūpati boli barātī līnhe, jāna basana manī bhūṣana dīnhe.2.  
āyasu pāi rākhi ura rāmahi, mudita gae saba niṣa niṣa dhāmahi.  
pura nara nārī sakala pahīrāe, ghara ghara bājana lage badhāe.3.  
jācaka jana jācaht joi joī, pramudita rāu deht soi soi.  
sevaka sakala bajanīā nānā, pūrana kle dāna sanamānā.4.

The mothers gratefully worshipped the gods and manes with due ceremony; for all the cravings of their heart had been satisfied. Bowing to all they begged as a boon the welfare of Rāma and His brothers. The gods conferred their blessings all unseen, and the mothers gladly received them by spreading the end of their garment (as a token of respect). The king sent for those who had joined the marriage party and gave them vehicles, wearing apparel, jewels and ornaments. Having received the king's permission and enshrining Śrī Rāma's image in their heart they joyfully returned each to his own house. All the men and women of the city were invested with garments and jewels and there was jubilant music in every home. The king in his exultation gave whatever the mendicants asked for. Every attendant and every musician was sated with gifts and kind attentions. (1—4)

दो०— देहिं असीस जोहारि सब गावहिं गुन गन गाथ ।

तब गुर भूसुर सहित गृहँ गवनु कीन्ह नरनाथ ॥ ३५१ ॥

Do.: deht asīsa johāri saba gāvahī guna gana gātha,  
taba gura bhūsura sahita grhāgavanu kīnha naranātha.351.

They all saluted and invoked blessing upon the king and sang his praises, and thereafter the king, accompanied by his preceptor and other Brāhmaṇas, proceeded to the palace. (351)

चौ०— जो बसिष्ट अनुसासन दीन्ही । लोक बेद बिधि सादर कीन्ही ॥

भूसुर भीर देखि सब रानी । सादर उठीं भाग्य बड़ जानी ॥ १ ॥

पाय पखारि सकल अन्हवाए । पूजि भली बिधि भूप जेवाँए ॥

आदर दान प्रेम परिपोषे । देत असीस चले मन तोषे ॥ २ ॥



बहु बिधि कीन्हि गाधिसुत पूजा । नाथ मोहि सम धन्य न दूजा ॥  
 कीन्हि प्रसंसा भूपति भूरी । रानिन्ह सहित लीन्हि पग धूरी ॥ ३ ॥  
 भीतर भवन दीन्ह बर बासू । मन जोगवत रह नृपु रनिवासू ॥  
 पूजे गुर पद कमल बहोरी । कीन्हि बिनय उर प्रीति न थोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jo basiṣṭha anusāsana dīnhī, loka beda bidhi sādara kīnhī.  
 bhūśura bhīra dekhi saba rānī, sādara uṭhī bhāgya baRa jānī.1.  
 pāya pakhāri sakala anhavāe, pūji bhalī bidhi bhūpa jevāe.  
 ādara dāna prema paripoṣe, deta asīsa cale mana toṣe.2.  
 bahu bidhi kīnhī gādhisuta pūjā, nātha mohi sama dhanya na dūjā.  
 kīnhī prasamsā bhūpati bhūrī, rāninha sahita līnhī paga dhūrī.3.  
 bhītara bhavana dīnha bara bāsū, mana jogavata raha nrpu ranivāsū.  
 pūje gura pada kamala bahorī, kīnhī binaya ura prīti na thorī.4.

Under Vasiṣṭha's directions he reverently performed all the ceremonies prescribed either by usage or by the Veda. The queens, on seeing a crowd of Brāhmaṇas, deemed themselves most fortunate and all rose to greet them. They laved the feet of the holy ones and helped them all perform their ablutions; while the king duly worshipped and entertained them at meal. Overwhelmed with the host's civility, gifts and love, they departed glad of heart invoking blessings on him. To Gādhi's son (Viśvāmitra) he paid homage in various ways and said, "My lord, there is no one so blessed as I am." The king lavished his praises on him and took the dust of his feet with his queens. He assigned the sage a fine quarter in his own palace, while the king and his whole gynaeceum kept a vigilant eye on his wants even though unexpressed. Again he adored the lotus feet of his preceptor (Vasiṣṭha) and made humble submission to him with great affection in his heart. (1—4)

दो०— बधुन्ह समेत कुमार सब रानिन्ह सहित महीसु ।  
 पुनि पुनि बंदत गुर चरन देत असीस मुनीसु ॥ ३५२ ॥

Do.: badhunha sameta kumāra saba rāninha sahita mahīsu,  
 puni puni baṁdata gura carana deta asīsa munīsu.352.

All the princes with their brides and the king with his queens bowed to the preceptor's feet again and again, while the great sage invoked blessings on them all. (352)

चौ०— बिनय कीन्हि उर अति अनुरागें । सुत संपदा राखि सब आगें ॥  
 नेगु मागि मुनिनायक लीन्हा । आसिरबादु बहुत बिधि दीन्हा ॥ १ ॥  
 उर धरि रामहि सीय समेता । हरषि कीन्ह गुर गवनु निकेता ॥  
 बिप्रबधू सब भूप बोलाई । चैल चारु भूषन पहिराई ॥ २ ॥  
 बहुरि बोलाइ सुआसिनि लीन्हीं । रुचि बिचारि पहिरावनि दीन्हीं ॥  
 नेगी नेग जोग सब लेहीं । रुचि अनुरूप भूपमनि देहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 प्रिय पाहुने पूज्य जे जाने । भूपति भली भाँति सनमाने ॥  
 देव देखि रघुबीर बिबाहू । बरषि प्रसून प्रसंसि उछाहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: binaya kīnhī ura ati anurāgē, suta sampadā rākhi saba āgē.  
 negu māgi munināyaka līnhā, āsīrabādu bahuta bidhi dīnhā.1.



ura dhari rāmaḥi sīya sametā, haraṣi kīnha gura gavanu nīketā.  
 biprabadhū saba bhūpa bolāi, caila cāru bhūṣana pahīrāi.2.  
 bahuri bolāi suāsini līnhī, ruci bicāri pahīrāvani dīnhī.  
 negī nega joga saba lehī, ruci anurūpa bhūpamani dehī.3.  
 priya pāhune pūjya je jāne, bhūpati bhalī bhāti sanamāne.  
 deva dekhi raghubīra bibāhū, baraṣi prasūna prasānsi uchāhū.4.

With his heart overflowing with love he made entreaties to the Guru and placed his sons and all his wealth before him. The great sage, however, asked for and accepted only his customary due (as a family priest) for the ceremonial occasion and blessed him in profusion. And with the image of Sītā and Rāma installed in his heart he gladly proceeded to his own residence. The king then summoned all the Brāhmaṇa dames, and invested them with beautiful robes, and ornaments. He next sent for the married women of the city (whose husbands were alive and who, though born in Ayodhyā, were married elsewhere) and presented them with garments of their liking. All those who were entitled to receive gifts and presents on ceremonial occasions received their dues from the jewel of kings, who rewarded them according to their choice; and the king duly honoured those guests whom he regarded as worthy of affection and adoration. The gods who witnessed Śrī Rāma's wedding rained down flowers, while applauding the jubilation— (1—4)

दो०— चले निसान बजाइ सुर निज निज पुर सुख पाइ ।

कहत परसपर राम जसु प्रेम न हृदयँ समाइ ॥ ३५३ ॥

Do.: cale nisāna bajāi sura nija nija pura sukha pāi,  
 kahata parasapara rāma jasu prema na hṛdayā samāi.353.

And with beat of drum the celestials gladly proceeded each to his abode, talking to one another of Śrī Rāma's glory with their heart overflowing with love. (353)

चौ०— सब बिधि सबहि समदि नरनाहू । रहा हृदयँ भरि पूरि उछाहू ॥

जहँ रनिवासु तहाँ पगु धारे । सहित बहूटिन्ह कुअँर निहारे ॥ १ ॥

लिए गोद करि मोद समेता । को कहि सकइ भयउ सुखु जेता ॥

बधू सप्रेम गोद बैठारि । बार बार हियँ हरषि दुलारि ॥ २ ॥

देखि समाजु मुदित रनिवासू । सब कें उर अनंद कियो बासू ॥

कहेउ भूप जिमि भयउ बिबाहू । सुनि सुनि हरषु होत सब काहू ॥ ३ ॥

जनक राज गुन सीलु बड़ाई । प्रीति रीति संपदा सुहाई ॥

बहुबिधि भूप भाट जिमि बरनी । रानी सब प्रमुदित सुनि करनी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: saba bidhi sabahi samadi naranāhū, rahā hṛdayā bharī pūri uchāhū.  
 jahā ranivāsu tahā pagu dhāre, sahita bahūṭinha kuāra nihāre.1.  
 lie goda kari moda sametā, ko kahi sakai bhayau sukhu jetā.  
 badhū saprema goda baiṭhāri, bāra bāra hiyā haraṣi dulāri.2.  
 dekhi samāju mudita ranivāsū, saba kē ura ananda kiyo bāsū.  
 kaheu bhūpa jimi bhayau bibāhū, suni suni haraṣu hota saba kāhū.3.  
 janaka rāja guna sīlu baRāi, prīti rīti saṁpadā suhāi.  
 bahubidhi bhūpa bhāṭa jimi baranī, rānī saba pramudita suni karanī.4.



Having shown everyone all possible honour the king, whose heart was overbrimming with joy, visited the private apartments and beheld the princes with their brides. He gladly took the boys in his arms and experienced a thrill of joy which nobody could tell. Similarly he affectionately seated the brides in his lap and fondled them again and again with a heart full of rapture. The ladies of the gynaeceum were delighted to behold this spectacle; the heart of everyone became an abode of joy. The king related how the wedding had taken place and everyone was delighted to hear the account. The goodness, amiability, nobility, loving nature and the splendid wealth of King Janaka were extolled by King Daśaratha in a variety of ways even as a rhapsodist would do; and the queens were enraptured to hear the record of his doings. (1—4)

दो०—सुतन्ह समेत नहाइ नृप बोलि बिप्र गुर ग्याति ।

भोजन कीन्ह अनेक बिधि घरी पंच गइ राति ॥ ३५४ ॥

Do.: *sutanha sameta nahāi nṛpa boli bipra gura gyāti,*  
*bhojana kīnha aneka bidhi gharī pañca gai rāti.*354.

After bathing with his sons the king called the Brāhmaṇas, the preceptor and his own kinsmen and, having entertained them at meal, feasted himself on a variety of dishes till a couple of hours of the night passed. (354)

चौ०—मंगलगान करहिं बर भामिनि । भै सुखमूल मनोहर जामिनि ॥

अँचइ पान सब काहूँ पाए । स्वग सुगंध भूषित छबि छाए ॥ १ ॥

रामहि देखि रजायसु पाई । निज निज भवन चले सिर नाई ॥

प्रेमु प्रमोदु बिनोदु बड़ाई । समउ समाजु मनोहरताई ॥ २ ॥

कहि न सकहिं सत सारद सेसू । बेद बिरंचि महेस गनेसू ॥

सो मैं कहाँ कवन बिधि बरनी । भूमिनागु सिर धरइ कि धरनी ॥ ३ ॥

नृप सब भाँति सबहि सनमानी । कहि मृदु बचन बोलाई रानी ॥

बधू लरिकनीं पर घर आई । राखेहु नयन पलक की नाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *maṅgalagāna karaḥī bara bhāminī, bhai sukhāmūla manohara jāminī.*  
*ācal pāna saba kāhū̃ pāe, sraga sugaṁdha bhūṣita chabi chāe.*1.  
*rāmahi dekhi rajāyasu pāī, nija nija bhavana cale sira nāī.*  
*premu pramodu binodu baṛāī, samau samāju manoharatāī.*2.  
*kahi na sakaḥī sata sārada sesū, beda biran̄ci mahesa ganesū.*  
*so maī kahaū̃ kavana bidhi baranī, bhūmināgu sira dharai ki dharanī.*3.  
*nṛpa saba bhāti sabahi sanamānī, kahi mṛdu bacana bolāī rānī.*  
*badhū larikanī̃ para ghara āī, rākhehu nayana palaka kī nāī.*4.

Lovely women sang joyous songs, and the night became a source of delight and soul-enchanting. After rinsing their mouth the king and his party were all given betel-leaves; and adorned with garlands and sandal-paste etc., they looked most charming. Looking once more at Śrī Rāma and having received His permission they proceeded each to his own house, bowing their heads to Him. The love and rapture, meriment and magnanimity, prosperity, splendour and loveliness that manifested there were more than could be told by a hundred Śāradās and Śeṣas, Vedas and Brahmās, Śivas and Gaṇeśas. How, then, can I describe them at length any more than an earthly serpent could support the globe on



its head? The king then summoned the queens and, showing every honour to them all, admonished them in gentle tones. "The brides are yet damsels and have come to a strange house; therefore, take care of them as eyelids protect the eyes. (1—4)

दो०— लरिका श्रमित उनीद बस सयन करावहु जाइ ।

अस कहि गे बिश्रामगृहँ राम चरन चितु लाइ ॥ ३५५ ॥

Do.: *larikā śramita unīda basa sayana karāvahu jāi,*  
*asa kahi ge biśrāmagrḥā rāma carana citu lāi.* 355.

"The boys are tired and feeling drowsy; go and put them to bed." So saying he retired to his own bedroom with his mind fixed on Śrī Rāma's feet. (355)

चौ०— भूप बचन सुनि सहज सुहाए । जरित कनक मनि पलँग डसाए ॥  
सुभग सुरभि पय फेन समाना । कोमल कलित सुपेतीं नाना ॥ १ ॥  
उपबरहन बर बरनि न जाहीं । स्रग सुगंध मनिमंदिर माहीं ॥  
रतनदीप सुठि चारु चंदोवा । कहत न बनइ जान जेहिं जोवा ॥ २ ॥  
सेज रुचिर रचि रामु उठाए । प्रेम समेत पलँग पौढ़ाए ॥  
अग्या पुनि पुनि भाइन्ह दीन्ही । निज निज सेज सयन तिन्ह कीन्ही ॥ ३ ॥  
देखि स्याम मृदु मंजुल गाता । कहहिं सप्रेम बचन सब माता ॥  
मारग जात भयावनि भारी । केहि बिधि तात ताड़का मारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *bhūpa bacana suni sahaja suhāe, jarita kanaka mani palāga ḍasāe.*  
*subhaga surabhi paya phena samānā, komala kalita supetī nānā.* 1.  
*upabarahana bara barani na jāhī, sraga sugaṁdha manimandira māhī.*  
*ratanadīpa suṭhi cāru cārovā, kahata na banai jāna jeht jovā.* 2.  
*seja rucira raci rāmu uṭhāe, prema sameta palāga pauṛhāe.*  
*agyā puni puni bhāinha dīnhī, nija nija seja sayana tinha kīnhī.* 3.  
*dekhi syāma mṛdu maṁjula gātā, kahaht saprema bacana saba mātā.*  
*māraga jāta bhayāvani bhārī, kehī bidhī tāta tāṛakā mārī.* 4.

Hearing the sweet and loving words of the king, the queens made ready bejewelled beds of gold and furnished them with many a rich covering, soft and white as the froth of cow's milk, and pillows more charming than words can tell. The bed-chamber, made of precious stones, was decked with garlands and supplied with perfumes, lamps consisting of bright gems and a canopy lovely beyond words. He alone who saw it could know what it was like. Having thus prepared a number of fine beds the queens took up Śrī Rāma and lovingly laid Him down upon one of them. On being repeatedly asked by Śrī Rāma, His brothers too retired each to his own bed. As the mothers gazed on the swarthy limbs of Śrī Rāma, so soft and attractive, they all exclaimed in loving accents, "How did you manage, dear child; to kill the most dreadful demoness Tāḍakā while on your way to the forest? (1—4)

दो०— घोर निसाचर बिकट भट समर गनहिं नहिं काहु ।

मारे सहित सहाय किमि खल मारीच सुबाहु ॥ ३५६ ॥

Do.: *ghora nisācara bikaṭa bhaṭa samara ganahī nahī kāhu,*  
*māre sahita sahāya kimī khala mārīca subāhu.* 356.



"How were you able to slay those monstrous giants, the wicked Mārīca and Subāhu and their followers, who were formidable warriors and counted none before them in battle?" (356)

चौ०— मुनि प्रसाद बलि तात तुम्हारी । ईस अनेक करवरें टारी ॥  
मख रखवारी करि दुहुँ भाई । गुरु प्रसाद सब बिद्या पाई ॥ १ ॥  
मुनितिय तरी लगत पग धूरी । कीरति रही भुवन भरि पूरी ॥  
कमठ पीठि पबि कूट कठोरा । नृप समाज महुँ सिव धनु तोरा ॥ २ ॥  
बिस्व बिजय जसु जानकि पाई । आए भवन ब्याहि सब भाई ॥  
सकल अमानुष करम तुम्हारे । केवल कौसिक कृपाँ सुधारे ॥ ३ ॥  
आजु सुफल जग जनमु हमारा । देखि तात बिधुबदन तुम्हारा ॥  
जे दिन गए तुम्हहि बिनु देखें । ते बिरंचि जनि पारहिं लेखें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: muni prasāda balli tāta tumhārī, īsa aneka karavarē ṭārī.  
makha rakhavārī karī duhū bhāī, guru prasāda saba bidyā pāī.1.  
munitiya tarī lagata paga dhūrī, kīratī rahī bhuvana bhari pūrī.  
kamaṭha pīṭhi pabī kūṭa kaṭhorā, nṛpa samāja mahū sila dhanu torā.2.  
bisva bijaya jasu jānaki pāī, āe bhavana byāhi saba bhāī.  
sakala amānuṣa karama tumhāre, kevala kausika kṛpā sudhāre.3.  
āju suphala jaga janamu hamārā, dekhi tāta bidhubadana tumhārā.  
je dina gae tumhahi binu dekhē, te biran̄ci janī pārahi lekhē.4.

"I offer myself, dear child, as a sacrifice for your sake; it was through the goodwill of the sage Viśvāmitra alone that God kept away a number of calamities from you. Even while you and your brother (Lakṣmaṇa) guarded the sacrifice, you were initiated into all the secret lore. At the mere touch of the dust from your feet the hermit's wife (Ahalyā) attained salvation and your glory filled the whole universe. In the assembly of princes you broke Śiva's bow, hard though it was as a tortoise-shell or adamant or rock. You gained the glory of having triumphed over the world and won the hand of Janaka's daughter, and then returned home after marrying all your brothers. All your actions have been superhuman and were accomplished only by the grace of the sage Kauśika. Our birth into the world has borne fruit today as we now behold, dear child, your moon-like face. Our prayer is that the number of days that have been spent without seeing you, may not be reckoned by the Creator at all." (1—4)

दो०— राम प्रतोषीं मातु सब कहि बिनीत बर बैन ।  
सुमिरि संभु गुर बिप्र पद किए नीदबस नैन ॥ ३५७ ॥

Do.: rāma pratoṣī mātu saba kahi binīta bara baina,  
sumiri sambhu gura bipra pada kie nīdabasa naina.357.

Śrī Rāma gratified all His mothers by addressing sweet and polite words to them; and fixing His thought on the feet of Lord Śambhu, His preceptors (Vasiṣṭha and Viśvāmitra) and the Brāhmaṇas in general, He closed His eyes in order to sleep. (357)

चौ०— नीदउँ बदन सोह सुठि लोना । मनहुँ साँझ सरसीरुह सोना ॥  
घर घर करहिं जागरन नारीं । देहिं परसपर मंगल गारीं ॥ १ ॥



पुरी बिराजति राजति रजनी । रानीं कहहिं बिलोकहु सजनी ॥  
 सुंदर बधुन्ह सासु लै सोई । फनिकन्ह जनु सिरमनि उर गोई ॥ २ ॥  
 प्रात पुनीत काल प्रभु जागे । अरुनचूड़ बर बोलन लागे ॥  
 बंदि मागधन्हि गुनगन गाए । पुरजन द्वार जोहारन आए ॥ ३ ॥  
 बंदि बिप्र सुर गुर पितु माता । पाइ असीस मुदित सब भ्राता ॥  
 जननिन्ह सादर बदन निहारे । भूपति संग द्वार पगु धारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nīdaũ badana soha suṭhi lonā, manahũ sājha sarasīruha sonā.  
 ghara ghara karahĩ jāgarana nārī, deht parasapara maṅgala gārī.1.  
 purī birājati rājati rajanī, rānī kahaht bilokahu sajanī.  
 suṁdara badhunha sāsu lai soĩ, phanikanha janu siramani ura goĩ.2.  
 prāta punīta kāla prabhu jāge, arunacūRa bara bolana lāge.  
 baṁdī māgadhanhī gunagana gāe, purajana dvāra johārana āe.3.  
 baṁdī bipra sura gura pitu mātā, pāl asīsa mudita saba bhrātā.  
 jananinha sādara badana nihāre, bhūpati saṅga dvāra pagu dhāre.4.

Even during sleep His most charming countenance gleamed as a red lotus, half closed at eventide. In every house women kept vigil and railed at one another in auspicious strains. The queens said to one another, "See, friends, how resplendent the city is, and how splendid the night!" The mothers-in-law then slept with the lovely brides enfolded in their arms even as serpents would clasp to their bosom the gems from their hood. At the holy hour before dawn the Lord awoke, and the cocks commenced their beautiful crowing. The rhapsodists and genealogists sang His praises, while the citizens flocked to the gate to make their obeisance. The four brothers saluted the Brāhmaṇas and gods as well as their preceptor and parents and were glad to receive their benedictions. The mothers reverently gazed on their countenance as the princes repaired to the gate with the king. (1—4)

दो०— कीन्हि सौच सब सहज सुचि सरित पुनीत नहाइ ।

प्रातक्रिया करि तात पहिं आए चारिउ भाइ ॥ ३५८ ॥

Do.: kīnhi sauca saba sahaja suci sarita punīta nahāi,  
 prātakriyā kari tāta pahĩ āe cāriu bhāi.358.

Though pure in themselves, the four brothers performed all the purificatory acts (such as evacuating the bowels, cleansing the privates and the hands with water and clay, rinsing the mouth, brushing the teeth and cleansing the tongue etc.,) and bathed in the holy river (Sarayū) and, having gone through their morning routine of prayer etc., returned to their sire. (358)

[PAUSE 3 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— भूप बिलोकि लिए उर लाई । बैठे हरषि रजायसु पाई ॥  
 देखि रामु सब सभा जुड़ानी । लोचन लाभ अवधि अनुमानी ॥ १ ॥  
 पुनि बसिष्ठु मुनि कौसिकु आए । सुभग आसनन्हि मुनि बैठाए ॥  
 सुतन्ह समेत पूजि पद लागे । निरखि रामु दोउ गुर अनुरागे ॥ २ ॥



कहहिं बसिष्ठु धरम इतिहासा । सुनिहिं महीसु सहित रनिवासा ॥  
 मुनि मन अगम गाधिसुत करनी । मुदित बसिष्ठ बिपुल बिधि बरनी ॥ ३ ॥  
 बोले बामदेउ सब साँची । कीरति कलित लोक तिहुँ माची ॥  
 सुनि आनंदु भयउ सब काहू । राम लखन उर अधिक उछाहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhūpa biloki lie ura lāī, baiṭhe haraṣi rajāyasu pāī.  
 dekhi rāmu saba sabhā juRānī, locana lābha avadhī anumānī.1.  
 puni basiṣṭu muni kausiku āe, subhaga āsanānhi muni baiṭhāe.  
 sutanha sameta pūji pada lāge, nirakhi rāmu dou gura anurāge.2.  
 kahahī basiṣṭu dharama itihāsā, sunahī mahīsu sahita ranivāsā.  
 muni mana agama gādhisuta karanī, mudita basiṣṭa bipula bidhi baranī.3.  
 bole bāmadeu saba sācī, kīrati kalita loka tihū mācī.  
 suni ānaṁdu bhayau saba kāhū, rāma lakhana ura adhika uchāhū.4.

The king, on seeing them, clasped them to his bosom; and the four brothers gladly sat down on receiving his permission. The whole court was gratified to see Rāma and accounted their eyes supremely blest. Then came the sages Vasiṣṭha and Viśvāmitra and were seated on splendid seats. The father and sons adored the sages and clasped their feet and the two preceptors were enraptured to behold Śrī Rāma. The sage Vasiṣṭha narrated sacred legends, while the king and the ladies of the gynaeceum listened. In the course of his narration the sage gladly recounted in diverse ways the doings of Viśvāmitra, that surpassed the imagination even of hermits. Vāmadeva (another family preceptor of King Daśaratha) observed that whatever Vasiṣṭha said was true and that Viśvāmitra's fair renown had pervaded all the three spheres. Everyone rejoiced to hear that, while Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa were all the more delighted at heart. (1—4)

दो०— मंगल मोद उछाह नित जाहिं दिवस एहि भाँति ।

उमगी अवध अनंद भरि अधिक अधिक अधिकाति ॥ ३५९ ॥

Do.: maṁgala moda uchāha nita jāhī divasa ehi bhāṭi,  
 umagī avadha anāṁda bhari adhika adhika adhikāti.359.

There was constant felicity, joy and rejoicing and days rolled on in this way. The city of Ayodhyā was inundated with a tidal wave of delight, swelling higher and still higher. (359)

चौ०— सुदिन सोधि कल कंकन छोरे । मंगल मोद बिनोद न थोरे ॥  
 नित नव सुखु सुर देखि सिहाहीं । अवध जन्म जाचहिं बिधि पाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 बिस्वामित्रु चलन नित चहहीं । राम सप्रेम बिनय बस रहहीं ॥  
 दिन दिन सयगुन भूपति भाऊ । देखि सराह महामुनिराऊ ॥ २ ॥  
 मागत बिदा राउ अनुरागे । सुतन्ह समेत ठाढ़ भे आगे ॥  
 नाथ सकल संपदा तुम्हारी । मै सेवकु समेत सुत नारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 करब सदा लरिकन्ह पर छोहू । दरसनु देत रहब मुनि मोहू ॥  
 अस कहि राउ सहित सुत रानी । परेउ चरन मुख आव न बानी ॥ ४ ॥  
 दीन्हि असीस बिप्र बहु भाँती । चले न प्रीति रीति कहि जाती ॥  
 रामु सप्रेम संग सब भाई । आयसु पाइ फिरे पहुँचाई ॥ ५ ॥



Cau.: sudina sodhi kala kaṁkana chore, maṁgala moda binoda na thore.  
 nita nava sukhu sura dekhi sihāñī, avadha janma jācañ bidhi pāñī.1.  
 bisvāmitru calana nita cahañī, rāma saprema binaya basa rahañī.  
 dina dina sayaguna bhūpati bhāū, dekhi° sarāha mahāmuniṛāū.2.  
 māgata bidā rāū anurāge, sutanha sameta ṭhāRha bhe āge.  
 nātha sakala saṁpadā tumhārī, mañ sevaku sameta suta nārī.3.  
 karaba sadā larikanha para chohū, darasanu deta rahaba muni mohū.  
 asa kahi rāū sahita suta rāñī, pareu carana mukha āva na bāñī.4.  
 dīñhi asīsa bipra bahu bhāñī, cale na prīti rīti kahi jāñī.  
 rāmu saprema saṁga saba bhāñī, āyasu pāl phire pahūcāñī.5.

After fixing on auspicious day the sacred strings (tied round the wrist of the brides and bridegrooms before the wedding for warding off evil-spirits) were united with no little felicity, joy and merriment. The gods were filled with envy to see new rejoicings everyday and begged of the Creator that they might be born in Ayodhyā. Viśvāmitra intended leaving everyday, but was detained by Śrī Rāma's affectionate entreaties. Seeing the king's devotion to him grow a hundredfold day after day the great sage Viśvāmitra was full of praise for him. At last when he asked permission to go, the king was greatly moved and with his sons stood before him saying, "My lord, all that I have is yours; while I and my sons and wives are your servants. Be ever gracious to these boys and condescend from time to time to bless me with your sight." So saying, the king with his sons and queens fell at his feet, and speech failed his tongue. The Brāhmaṇa (Viśvāmitra) invoked upon him every kind of blessing and departed amidst a scene of love that defied all description. Śrī Rāma and all His brothers lovingly escorted him and returned only when they were allowed to go back. (1—5)

दो०— राम रूपु भूपति भगति ब्याहु उछाहु अनंदु।

जात सराहत मनहिं मन मुदित गाधिकुलचंदु ॥ ३६० ॥

Do.: rāma rūpu bhūpati bhagati byāhu uchāhu anan̄du,  
 jāta sarāhata manahñ mana mudita gādhikulacāndu.360.

The delighter of Gādhī's race gladly went on his way praising to himself Śrī Rāma's beauty, King Daśaratha's piety, the wedding of Śrī Rāma and Sitā and the festivities and rejoicings connected therewith. (360)

चौ०— बामदेव रघुकुल गुर ग्यानी। बहुरि गाधिसुत कथा बखानी॥  
 सुनि मुनि सुजसु मनहिं मन राऊ। बरनत आपन पुन्य प्रभाऊ॥ १॥  
 बहुरे लोग रजायसु भयऊ। सुतन्ह समेत नृपति गृहँ गयऊ॥  
 जहँ तहँ राम ब्याहु सबु गावा। सुजसु पुनीत लोक तिहँ छावा॥ २॥  
 आए ब्याहि रामु घर जब तें। बसइ अनंद अवध सब तब तें॥  
 प्रभु बिबाहँ जस भयउ उछाहू। सकहिं न बरनि गिरा अहिनाहू॥ ३॥  
 कबिकुल जीवनु पावन जानी। राम सीय जसु मंगल खानी॥  
 तेहि ते मैं कछु कहा बखानी। करन पुनीत हेतु निज बानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: bāmadeva raghukula gura gyāñī, bahuri gādhisuta kathā bakhāñī.  
 suni muni sujasu manahñ mana rāū, baranata āpana punya prabhāū.1.



bahure loga rajāyasu bhayaū, sutanha sameta nṛpati gṛhā gayaū.  
jahā tahā rāma byāhu sabu gāvā, sujasu punīta loka tihū chāvā.2.  
āe byāhi rāmu ghara jaba tē, basal anarṇda avadha saba taba tē.  
prabhu bibāhā jasa bhayau uchāhū, sakaḥṭ na barani girā ahināhū.3.  
kabikula jīvanu pāvana jānī, rāma siya jasu maṅgala khānī.  
tehi te maḥ kachu kahā bakhānī, karana punīta hetu nija bānī.4.

Vāmadeva and the wise preceptor of Raghu's race, Vasiṣṭha, once more narrated the story of Viśvāmitra (Gādhī's son). On hearing the sage's bright glory the king praised to himself the value of his stock of merits (which attracted the sage to his house and won for him his favour). At the royal command the people dispersed, while the king with his sons returned to his palace. Everywhere the people sang the story of Śrī Rāma's wedding, and His holy and fair fame was diffused through all the three spheres. From the day Śrī Rāma came home duly married, every kind of joy took its abode in Ayodhyā. The festivities that followed the Lord's wedding were more than the goddess of speech or the Lord of serpents, Śeṣa, could tell. I know that the glory of Śrī Rāma and Sitā is the very life and sanctifier of the race of poets and a mine of blessings; that is why I have said something about it just to hallow my speech. (1—4)

छं०— निज गिरा पावनि करन कारन राम जसु तुलसीं कह्यो ।  
रघुबीर चरित अपार बारिधि पारु कबि कौनें लह्यो ॥  
उपबीत ब्याह उछाह मंगल सुनि जे सादर गावहीं ।  
बैदेहि राम प्रसाद ते जन सर्वदा सुखु पावहीं ॥

Charṇ.: nija girā pāvani karana kārana rāma jasu tulasī kahyo,  
raghubīra carita apāra bāridhi pāru kabi kaunē lahyo.  
upabīta byāha uchāha maṅgala suni je sādara gāvahī,  
baidehi rāma prasāda te jana sarbadā sukhu pāvahī.

For the purpose of hallowing his speech has Tulasidāsa sung Śrī Rāma's glory; otherwise the story of Śrī Rāma is a limitless ocean, which no poet has ever been able to cross. Those men who reverently hear or sing the tale of the auspicious festivities attendant on Śrī Rāma's investiture with the sacred thread and marriage shall ever be happy by the grace of Videha's Daughter and Śrī Rāma.

सो०— सिय रघुबीर बिबाहु जे सप्रेम गावहिं सुनहिं ।

तिन्ह कहूँ सदा उछाहु मंगलायतन राम जसु ॥ ३६१ ॥ '

So.: siya raghubīra bibāhu je saprema gāvahī sunahī,  
tinha kahū sadā uchāhu maṅgalāyatana rāma jasu.361.

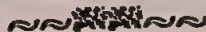
Those who lovingly sing or hear the story of Sitā and Rāma's marriage shall ever rejoice; for Śrī Rāma's glory is an abode of felicity. (361)

[PAUSE 12 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

इति श्रीमद्रामचरितमानसे सकलकलिकलुषविध्वंसने प्रथमः सोपानः समाप्तः ।

iti śrīmadrāmacaritamānase sakalakalikaluṣavidhvāṁsane prathamah sopānah samāptah.

Thus ends the first descent into the Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits,  
that eradicates all the impurities of the Kali age.





## Kevāṭa Ke Bhāgya



अति आनंद उमगि अनुरागा । चरन सरोज पखारन लागा ॥



ॐ

## Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

(The Mānasa lake containing the exploits of Śrī Rāma)

### Descent Two

(Ayodhyā-Kāṇḍa)

श्लोक

यस्याङ्गे च विभाति भूधरसुता देवापगा मस्तके  
भाले बालविधुर्गले च गरलं यस्योरसि व्यालराट्।  
सोऽयं भूतिविभूषणः सुरवरः सर्वाधिपः सर्वदा  
शर्वः सर्वगतः शिवः शशिनिभः श्रीशङ्करः पातु माम् ॥ १ ॥

Śloka

yasyāṅke ca vibhāti bhūdharasutā devāpagā mastake  
bhāle bālavidhurgale ca garalaṁ yasyorasi vyālarāt,  
so'yaṁ bhūtivibhūṣaṇaḥ suravaraḥ sarvādhipaḥ sarvadā  
śarvaḥ sarvagataḥ śivaḥ śaśinibhaḥ śrīśaṅkaraḥ pātu mām.1.

May He in whose lap shines forth the Daughter of the mountain-king, who carries the celestial stream on His head, on whose brow rests the crescent moon, whose throat holds poison and whose breast is the support of a huge serpent, and who is adorned by the ashes on His body, may that Chief of gods, the Lord of all, the Destroyer of the universe, the omnipresent Śiva, the moon-like Śaṅkara, ever protect me. (1)

प्रसन्नतां या न गताभिषेकतस्तथा न मम्ले वनवासदुःखतः ।

मुखाम्बुजश्री रघुनन्दनस्य मे सदास्तु सा मञ्जुलमङ्गलप्रदा ॥ २ ॥

prasannatām yā na gatābhiṣekatastathā na mamle vanavāsaduḥkhataḥ,  
mukhāmbujaśrī raghunandanasya me sadāstu sā mañjulamaṅgalapradā.2.

May the splendour of Śrī Rāma's lotus-like face, which neither grew brighter at the prospect of His being installed on the throne of Ayodhyā nor was dimmed by the painful experience of exile in the woods, ever bring sweet felicity to me. (2)

नीलाम्बुजश्यामलकोमलाङ्गं सीतासमारोपितवामभागम् ।

पाणौ महासायकचारुचापं नमामि रामं रघुवंशनाथम् ॥ ३ ॥



**nīlāmbujaśyāmalakomalāṅgaṁ sītāsamāropitavāmabhāgam,  
pāṇau mahāsāyakacārucāpaṁ namāmi rāmaṁ raghuvaṁśanātham.3.**

I adore Śrī Rāma, the Lord of Raghu's race, whose limbs are as dark and soft as a blue lotus, who has Sītā enthroned on His left side and who holds in His hands a mighty arrow and a graceful bow. (3)

दो०— श्रीगुरु चरन सरोज रज निज मनु मुकुरु सुधारि।  
बरनउँ रघुबर बिमल जसु जो दायकु फल चारि॥

Do.: śrīguru carana saroja raja nija manu mukuru sudhāri,  
baranaū raghubara bimala jasu jo dāyaku phala cāri.

Cleansing the mirror of my mind with the dust from the lotus feet of the revered Guru, I sing Śrī Rāma's untarnished glory, that bestows the four rewards of human life.

चौ०— जब तें रामु ब्याहि घर आए। नित नव मंगल मोद बधाए॥  
भुवन चारिदस भूधर भारी। सुकृत मेघ बरषहिं सुख बारी॥ १॥  
रिधि सिधि संपति नदीं सुहाई। उमगि अवध अंबुधि कहूँ आई॥  
मनिगन पुर नर नारि सुजाती। सुचि अमोल सुंदर सब भाँती॥ २॥  
कहि न जाइ कछु नगर बिभूती। जनु एतनिअ बिरंचि करतूती॥  
सब बिधि सब पुर लोग सुखारी। रामचंद मुख चंदु निहारी॥ ३॥  
मुदित मातु सब सखीं सहेली। फलित बिलोकि मनोरथ बेली॥  
राम रूपु गुन सीलु सुभाऊ। प्रमुदित होइ देखि सुनि राऊ॥ ४॥

Cau.: jaba tē rāmu byāhi ghara āe, nita nava maṅgala moda badhāe.  
bhuvana cāridasa bhūdhara bhārī, sukṛta megha baraṣaḥī sukha bārī.1.  
ridhi sidhi saṁpati nadī̃ suhāī, umagi avadha āmbudhi kahū̃ āī.  
manigana pura nara nārī sujāti, suci amola suṁdara saba bhāī.2.  
kahi na jāī kachu nagara bibhūī, janu etania biraṁci karatūī.  
saba bidhi saba pura loga sukhārī, rāmacaṁda mukha caṁdu nihārī.3.  
mudita mātu saba sakhĩ sahelī, phalita biloki manoraṥa belī.  
rāma rūpu guna sīlu subhāū, pramudita hoi dekhi suni rāū.4.

From the day Śrī Rāma returned home duly married, there was new festivity and jubilant music everyday. The fourteen spheres were like huge mountains on which clouds in the shape of meritorious deeds poured showers of joy. The water thus discharged formed into gorgeous rivers of affluence, success and prosperity, that rose in spate and flowed into the ocean of Ayodhyā. The men and women of the city were like jewels of a fine quality, bright, priceless and charming in everyway. The splendour of the capital was beyond description; it seemed as if the Creator's workmanship had been exhausted there. Gazing on the moon-like face of Śrī Rāmacandra the citizens were all happy in everyway. All the mothers with their companions and maids were delighted to see the creeper of their heart's desire bear fruit. The king was particularly enraptured when he saw or heard of Śrī Rāma's beauty, goodness, amiability and genial disposition. (1—4)

दो०— सब कें उर अभिलाषु अस कहहिं मनाइ महेसु।

आप अछत जुबराज पद रामहि देउ नरेसु॥ १॥



Do.: saba kē ura abhilāṣu asa kahahī manāi mahesu,  
āpa achata jubarāja pada rāmahi deu naresu.1.

All cherished in their heart a common desire and said in their prayer to the great Lord Śiva, "Would that the king in his own life-time appointed Śrī Rāma as his regent." (1)

चौ०— एक समय सब सहित समाजा । राजसभाँ रघुराजु बिराजा ॥  
सकल सुकृत मूरति नरनाहू । राम सुजसु सुनि अतिहि उछाहू ॥ १ ॥  
नृप सब रहहि कृपा अभिलाषें । लोकप करहि प्रीति रुख राखें ॥  
तिभुवन तीनि काल जग माहीं । भूरि भाग दसरथ सम नाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
मंगलमूल रामु सुत जासू । जो कछु कहिअ थोर सबु तासू ॥  
रायँ सुभायँ मुकुरु कर लीन्हा । बदनु बिलोकि मुकुटु सम कीन्हा ॥ ३ ॥  
श्रवन समीप भए सित केसा । मनहुँ जरठपनु अस उपदेसा ॥  
नृप जुबराजु राम कहूँ देहू । जीवन जनम लाहु किन लेहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ek samaya saba sahita samājā, rājasabhā raghurāju birājā.  
sakala sukṛta mūrati naranāhū, rāma sujasu suni atihī uchāhū.1.  
nrpa saba rahahī kṛpā abhilāṣē, lokapa karahī prīti rukha rākhē.  
tibhuvana tīni kāla jaga māhī, bhūri bhāga dasaratha sama nāhī.2.  
maṅgalamūla rāmu suta jāsū, jo kachu kahia thora sabu tāsū.  
rāyā subhāyā mukuru kara līnhā, badanu biloki mukuṭu sama kīnhā.3.  
śravana samīpa bhae sita kesā, manahū jarathapanu asa upadesā.  
nrpa jubarāju rāma kahū dehū, jivana janama lāhu kina lehū.4.

One day the Chief of Raghus sat with all his court in the state assembly hall. Himself the embodiment of all virtues, the king was overjoyed to hear of Śrī Rāma's fair renown. Every monarch solicited his favour, and the very guardians of the world cultivated his friendship while respecting his wishes. In all the three spheres of the universe and in all time—past, present or future—none could be found so abundantly blessed as Daśaratha. Of him who had for his son Rāma, the root of all bliss, whatever might be said would fall short of the truth. The king casually took a mirror in his hand and looking at his face in the mirror, set his crown straight. The hair beside his ears had turned grey; it seemed as if old age were whispering into his ears, "O king, make Rāma your regent and thereby realize the object of your life and birth in this world." (1—4)

दो०— यह बिचारु उर आनि नृप सुदिनु सुअवसरु पाइ ।  
प्रेम पुलकि तन मुदित मन गुरहि सुनायउ जाइ ॥ २ ॥

Do.: yaha bicāru ura āni nrpa sudinu suavasaru pāi,  
prema pulaki tana mudita mana gurahi sunāyau jāi.2.

Entertaining this idea in his mind and finding an auspicious day and a suitable opportunity the king communicated it to his Guru (Vasiṣṭha) with his body thrilling over with emotion and his mind filled with rapture. (2)

चौ०— कहइ भुआलु सुनिअ मुनिनायक । भए राम सब बिधि सब लायक ॥  
सेवक सचिव सकल पुरबासी । जे हमारे अरि मित्र उदासी ॥ १ ॥



सबहि रामु प्रिय जेहि बिधि मोही । प्रभु असीस जनु तनु धरि सोही ॥  
 बिप्र सहित परिवार गोसाईं । करहिं छोहु सब रौरिहि नाई ॥ २ ॥  
 जे गुर चरन रेनु सिर धरहीं । ते जनु सकल बिभव बस करहीं ॥  
 मोहि सम यहु अनुभयउ न दूजें । सबु पायउँ रज पावनि पूजें ॥ ३ ॥  
 अब अभिलाषु एकु मन मोरें । पूजिहि नाथ अनुग्रह तोरें ॥  
 मुनि प्रसन्न लखि सहज सनेहू । कहेउ नरेस राजायसु देहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahal bhuālu sunla munināyaka, bhae rāma saba bidhi saba lāyaka.  
 sevaka saciva sakala purabāsī, je hamāre ari mitra udāsī.1.  
 sabahi rāmu priya jehi bidhi mohī, prabhu asīsa janu tanu dhari sohī.  
 bipra sahita parivāra gosāī, karaht chohu saba raurihi nāī.2.  
 je gura carana renu sira dharahī, te janu sakala bibhava basa karahī.  
 mohi sama yahu anubhayau na dūjē, sabu pāyaū raja pāvani pūjē.3.  
 aba abhilāṣu eku mana morē, pūjhi nātha anugraha torē.  
 muni prasanna lakhī sahaja sanehū, kaheu naresa rajāyasu dehū.4.

Said the king, "Listen, O chief of sages: Rāma is now accomplished in everyway. Servants and ministers, nay, all the people of the city and others who are either my enemies or friends or neutrals hold Rāma as dear as I do. It seems your benediction itself has incarnated in his lovely form. What more, my lord, all the Brāhmaṇas and their families cherish the same love for him as you do. Those who place on their head the dust from the Guru's feet acquire mastery as it were over all fortune. No one has realized it as I have done; I have obtained everything by adoring the holy dust from your feet. Now there remains only one longing in my heart and that too will be realized by your grace, my lord." The sage was delighted to perceive his artless devotion and said, "O king, give me your commands." (1—4)

दे०— राजन राउर नामु जसु सब अभिमत दातार ।

फल अनुगामी महिप मनि मन अभिलाषु तुम्हार ॥ ३ ॥

Do.: rājana rāura nāmu jasu saba abhimata dātāra,  
 phala anugāmī mahipa mani mana abhilāṣu tumhāra.3.

"O king, your very name and glory grant all one's desires. The object of your heart's desire, O jewel of monarchs, is accomplished even before you entertain the desire." (3)

चौ०— सब बिधि गुरु प्रसन्न जियँ जानी । बोलेउ राउ रहँसि मृदु बानी ॥

नाथ रामु करिअहिं जुबराजू । कहिअ कृपा करि करिअ समाजू ॥ १ ॥

मोहि अछत यहु होइ उछाहू । लहहिं लोग सब लोचन लाहू ॥

प्रभु प्रसाद सिव सबइ निबाहीं । यह लालसा एक मन माहीं ॥ २ ॥

पुनि न सोच तनु रहउ कि जाऊ । जेहिं न होइ पाछें पछिताऊ ॥

सुनि मुनि दसरथ बचन सुहाए । मंगल मोद मूल मन भाए ॥ ३ ॥

सुनु नृप जासु बिमुख पछिताहीं । जासु भजन बिनु जरनि न जाहीं ॥

भयउ तुम्हार तनय सोइ स्वामी । रामु पुनीत प्रेम अनुगामी ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: saba bidhi guru prasanna jiyā jānī, boleu rāu rahāsi mṛdu bānī.  
 nātha rāmu kariaht jubarājū, kahia kṛpā kari karia samājū.1.  
 mohi achata yahu hoi uchāhū, lahaht loga saba locana lāhū.  
 prabhu prasāda siva sabai nibāhī, yaha lālasā eka mana māhī.2.  
 puni na soca tanu rahau ki jāū, jehṭ na hoi pāchē pachitāū.  
 suni muni dasaratha bacana suhāe, maṅgala moda mūla mana bhāe.3.  
 sunu nṛpa jāsu bimukha pachitāhī, jāsu bhājana binu jarani na jāhī.  
 bhayau tumhāra tanaya soi svāmī, rāmu punīta prema anugāmī.4.

When the king was assured in his heart of the Guru being so favourably disposed in everyway, he cheerfully said in gentle tones, "My lord, let Rāma be invested with regal powers; pray, command me so that necessary preparations may be set on foot. Let this happy event take place during my life-time so that all people may attain the reward of their eyesight. By the Lord's blessing Śiva has allowed everything to pass smoothly; this is the only longing that I have in my mind. Then I will not mind whether this body survives or not, so that I may not have to repent afterwards." The sage was pleased to hear these agreeable words of Daśaratha, which were the very fountain of felicity and joy. He said, "Listen, O king: aversion to Śrī Rāma makes one repent, while His adoration is the only means of soothing the agony of one's heart; nay, He follows like a shadow where there is unadulterated love; the same Lord Śrī Rāma has been born as a son to you." (1—4)

दो०— बेगि बिलंबु न करिअ नृप साजिअ सबुइ समाजु।  
 सुदिन सुमंगलु तबहिं जब रामु होहिं जुबराजु ॥ ४ ॥

Do.: begi bilambu na karia nṛpa sājia sabui samāju,  
 sudina sumangalu tabaht jaba rāmu hohṭ jubarāju.4.

"O king, let there be no delay, and make every preparation quickly. That day itself is auspicious and full of blessings, when Rāma is proclaimed regent." (4)

चौ०— मुदित महीपति मंदिर आए। सेवक सचिव सुमंत्रु बोलाए॥  
 कहि जयजीव सीस तिन्ह नाए। भूप सुमंगल बचन सुनाए॥ १ ॥  
 जौं पाँचहि मत लागै नीका। करहु हरषि हियँ रामहि टीका॥ २ ॥  
 मंत्री मुदित सुनत प्रिय बानी। अभिमत बिरवँ परेउ जनु पानी॥  
 बिनती सचिव करहिं कर जोरी। जिअहु जगतपति बरिस करोरी॥ ३ ॥  
 जग मंगल भल काजु बिचारा। बेगिअ नाथ न लाइअ बारा॥  
 नृपहि मोदु सुनि सचिव सुभाषा। बढ़त बौड़ जनु लही सुसाखा॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mudita mahīpati maṇdira āe, sevaka saciva sumantru bolāe.  
 kahi jayajīva sīsa tīnha nāe, bhūpa sumangala bacana sunāe.1.  
 jāū pācāhi mata lāgai nīkā, karahu haraṣi hiyā rāmaḥi ṭīkā.2.  
 maṇtrī mudita sunata priya bānī, abhimata biravā pareu janu pānī.  
 binatī saciva karaht kara jorī, jahu jagatapati barisa karorī.3.  
 jaga maṅgala bhala kāju bicārā, begla nātha na lāla bārā.  
 nṛpahi modu suni saciva subhāṣā, baRhata baūRa janu lahī susākhā.4.

The king returned rejoicing to his palace and summoned his servants and counsellors including Sumantra. They bowed their heads saying, "Victory to you may



you live long;" and the king placed before them the most auspicious proposal. "If this proposal finds favour with you all, instal Śrī Rāma on the throne with a cheerful heart." The counsellors were glad to hear these agreeable words, which fell like a shower on the young plant of their desire. The ministers prayed with joined palms: "May you continue to live for millions of years, O sovereign of the world. You have thought out a good plan which is a source of happiness to the whole world; therefore, lord, make haste and lose no time." The king was pleased to hear the encouraging words of the ministers; it looked as if a growing creeper had obtained the support of a strong bough. (1—4)

दो०— कहेउ भूप मुनिराज कर जोड़ जोड़ आयसु होइ ।

राम राज अभिषेक हित बेगि करहु सोइ सोइ ॥ ५ ॥

Do.: kaheu bhūpa munirāja kara joi joi āyasu hoi,  
rāma rāja abhiṣeka hita begi karahu soi soi.5.

Said the king, "Whatever orders the great sage Vasiṣṭha may be pleased to give in connection with Śrī Rāma's coronation should be promptly carried out." (5)

चौ०— हरषि मुनीस कहेउ मृदु बानी । आनहु सकल सुतीरथ पानी ॥

औषध मूल फूल फल पाना । कहे नाम गनि मंगल नाना ॥ १ ॥

चामर चरम बसन बहु भाँती । रोम पाट पट अगनित जाती ॥

मनिगन मंगल वस्तु अनेका । जो जग जोगु भूप अभिषेका ॥ २ ॥

बेद बिदित कहि सकल बिधाना । कहेउ रचहु पुर बिबिध बिताना ॥

सफल रसाल पूगफल केरा । रोपहु बीथिन्ह पुर चहुँ फेरा ॥ ३ ॥

रचहु मंजु मनि चौकें चारू । कहहु बनावन बेगि बजारू ॥

पूजहु गनपति गुर कुलदेवा । सब बिधि करहु भूमिसुर सेवा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: haraṣi munīsa kaheu mṛdu bānī, ānahu sakala sutīratha pānī.  
auśadha mūla phūla phala pānā, kahe nāma ganī maṅgala nānā.1.  
cāmara carama basana bahu bhāṭī, roma pāṭa paṭa aganita jāṭī.  
manigana maṅgala bastu anekā, jo jaga jogu bhūpa abhiṣekā.2.  
beda bidita kahi sakala bidhānā, kaheu racahu pura bibidha bitānā.  
saphala rasāla pūgaphala kerā, ropahu bīthinha pura cahu pherā.3.  
racahu maṅju manī caukē cārū, kahahu banāvana begi bajārū.  
pūjahu ganapati gura kuladevā, saba bidhi karahu bhūmisura sevā.4.

The great sage Vasiṣṭha gladly said in soft accents, "Fetch water from all principal sacred places." And then he enumerated by name a number of auspicious objects such as herbs, roots, flowers, fruits, leaves, chowriès, deerskins, and draperies of various kinds including countless varieties of woollen and silken textiles, jewels and numerous other articles of good omen which were considered useful in this world for the coronation of a king. Detailing all the procedure laid down in the Vedas he said, "Erect canopies of all sorts in the city and transplant in the streets on all sides trees of the mango, arecanut and plantain with fruits. Paint beautiful designs on the floors filling them with costly jewels and tell the people to decorate the bazar promptly. Worship Lord Gaṇeśa and your preceptor as well as the tutelary deity and render service in every form to the Brāhmaṇas, the very gods on earth." (1—4)



दो०— ध्वज पताक तोरन कलस सजहु तुरग रथ नाग ।  
सिर धरि मुनिबर बचन सबु निज निज काजहिं लाग ॥ ६ ॥

Do.: dhvaja patāka torana kalasa saṛahu turaga ratha nāga,  
sira dhari munibara bacana sabu nija nija kājaḥ lāga.6.

"Prepare flags and banners, festal arches and vases as well as horses, chariots and elephants." Bowing to these orders of the great sage (Vasiṣṭha) all concerned applied themselves to their own work." (6)

चौ०— जो मुनीस जेहि आयसु दीन्हा । सो तेहिं काजु प्रथम जनु कीन्हा ॥  
बिप्र साधु सुर पूजत राजा । करत राम हित मंगल काजा ॥ १ ॥  
सुनत राम अभिषेक सुहावा । बाज गहागह अवध बधावा ॥  
राम सीय तन सगुन जनाए । फरकहिं मंगल अंग सुहाए ॥ २ ॥  
पुलकि सप्रेम परसपर कहहीं । भरत आगमनु सूचक अहहीं ॥  
भए बहुत दिन अति अवसेरी । सगुन प्रतीति भेंट प्रिय केरी ॥ ३ ॥  
भरत सरिस प्रिय को जग माहीं । इहइ सगुन फलु दूसर नाहीं ॥  
रामहि बंधु सोच दिन राती । अंडन्हि कमठ हृदउ जेहि भाँती ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jo munīsa jehi āyasu dīnhā, so teḥi kaju prathama janu kīnhā.  
bipra sādhu sura pūjata rājā, karata rāma hita maṅgala kājā.1.  
sunata rāma abhiṣeka suhāvā, bāja gahāgaha avadha badhāvā.  
rāma sīya tana saguna janāe, pharakaḥ maṅgala aṅga suhāe.2.  
pulaki saprema parasapara kahāḥ, bhārata āgamanu sūcaka ahaḥ.  
bhae bahuta dina ati avaserī, saguna pratīti bhēṭa priya kerī.3.  
bharata sarisa priya ko jaga māḥi, lhai saguna phalu dūsara nāḥi.  
rāmahi baṁdhu soca dina rāṭi, aṇḍanhi kamaṭha hṛdau jehi bhāṭi.4.

With whatever duty the great sage charged any man, the latter accomplished it so promptly as if it had been done by him beforehand. The king adored Brāhmaṇas, holy men and gods, and performed auspicious rites for the sake of Śrī Rāma's welfare. As soon as the delightful news of Śrī Rāma's installation reached the ears of the people, the whole of Ayodhyā resounded with festal music. Good omens manifested themselves in the person of Śrī Rāma and Sītā; Their graceful lucky limbs began to throb. Experiencing a thrill of joy they lovingly said to one another, "The omens prognosticate Bharata's return. Many days have passed and our heart longs to meet him. Auspicious omens assure us of our meeting with a beloved friend, and in this world there is no one so dear to us as Bharata; the good omens can thus have but one meaning." Śrī Rāma anxiously remembered His half-brother (Bharata) day and night, even as a turtle has its heart fixed on its eggs. (1—4)

दो०— एहि अवसर मंगलु परम सुनि रहँसेउ रनिवासु ।  
सोभत लखि बिधु बढ़त जनु बारिधि बीचि बिलासु ॥ ७ ॥

Do.: ehi avasara maṅgalu parama suni rahāseu ranivāsu,  
sobhata lakhi bidhu baRhata janu bāridhi bīci bilāsu.7.

That very time the ladies of the palace were delighted to hear this most auspicious



news, even as the waves of the ocean commence their lovely sport on perceiving the waxing moon. (7)

चौ०— प्रथम जाइ जिन्ह बचन सुनाए। भूषन बसन भूरि तिन्ह पाए॥  
 प्रेम पुलकि तन मन अनुरागीं। मंगल कलस सजन सब लागीं॥ १॥  
 चौकें चारु सुमित्राँ पुरी। मनिमय बिबिध भाँति अति रुरी॥  
 आनंद मगन राम महतारी। दिए दान बहु बिप्र हँकारी॥ २॥  
 पूजीं ग्रामदेबि सुर नागा। कहेउ बहोरि देन बलिभागा॥  
 जेहि बिधि होइ राम कल्यानू। देहु दया करि सो बरदानू॥ ३॥  
 गावहिं मंगल कोकिलबयनीं। बिधुबदनीं मृगसावकनयनीं॥ ४॥

Cau.: prathama jāi jinha bacana sunāe, bhūṣana basana bhūri tinha pāe.  
 prema pulaki tana mana anurāgī, maṅgala kalasa sajana saba lāgī.1.  
 caukē cāru sumitrā pūrī, manimaya bibidha bhāti ati rūri.  
 ānāda magana rāma mahatārī, die dāna bahu bipra hākarī.2.  
 pūjī grāmadebi sura nāgā, kaheu bhorī dena ballbhāgā.  
 jehi bidhi hoi rāma kalyānū, dehu dayā kari so baradānū.3.  
 gāvaht maṅgala kokilabayanī, bidhubadanī mṛgasāvakanayanī.4.

Those who broke the news were richly rewarded with ornaments and costumes. With their body thrilling over with emotion and heart full of rapture all the queens started preparing festal vases. Queen Sumitrā painted with coloured meal lovely diagrams in various charming designs and filled them with jewels. Overwhelmed with delight Śrī Rāma's mother (Kausalyā) summoned the Brāhmaṇas and loaded them with gifts. She worshipped village deities and other gods and Nāgas and vowing them further offerings said to them, "In your mercy grant me a boon which may ensure Śrī Rāma's welfare." Moon-faced and fawn-eyed ladies sang festal strains in a voice as sweet as the notes of a cuckoo. (1—4)

दो०—राम राज अभिषेकु सुनि हियँ हरषे नर नारि।  
 लगे सुमंगल सजन सब बिधि अनुकूल बिचारि॥ ८॥

Do.: rāma rāja abhiṣeku suni hiyā haraṣe nara nāri,  
 lage sumaṅgala sajana saba bidhi anukūla bicāri.8.

Men and women rejoiced in their heart to hear of Śrī Rāma's installation on the throne; and thinking God to be favourably disposed towards them all began to make preparations. (8)

चौ०— तब नरनाहँ बसिष्ठु बोलाए। रामधाम सिख देन पठाए॥  
 गुर आगमनु सुनत रघुनाथा। द्वार आइ पद नायउ माथा॥ १॥  
 सादर अरघ देइ घर आने। सोरह भाँति पूजि सनमाने॥  
 गहे चरन सिय सहित बहोरी। बोले रामु कमल कर जोरी॥ २॥  
 सेवक सदन स्वामि आगमनू। मंगल मूल अमंगल दमनू॥  
 तदपि उचित जनु बोलि सप्रीती। पठइअ काज नाथ असि नीती॥ ३॥  
 प्रभुता तजि प्रभु कीन्ह सनेहू। भयउ पुनीत आजु यहु गेहू॥  
 आयसु होइ सो करौं गोसाईं। सेवकु लहइ स्वामि सेवकाई॥ ४॥



Cau.: taba naranāhā bsiṣṭhu bolāe, rāmadhāma sikha dena paṭhāe.  
 gura āgamanu sunata raghunāthā, dvāra āi pada nāyau māthā.1.  
 sādara aragha dei ghara āne, soraha bhāti pūji sanamāne.  
 gahe carana sīya sahita bahorī, bole rāmu kamala kara jorī.2.  
 sevaka sadana svāmi āgamanū, maṅgala mūla amaraṅgala damanū.  
 tadapi ucita janu boli saprīti, paṭhaia kāja nātha asi nīti.3.  
 prabhutā taji prabhu kīnha sanehū, bhayau punīta āju yahu gehū.  
 āyasu hol so karaū gosāi, sevaku lahai svāmi sevakāi.4.

The king then called Vasiṣṭha and sent him to Śrī Rāma's apartments for tendering opportune advice. The moment the Lord of Raghus, Śrī Rāma, heard of the Guru's arrival, He repaired to the door and, bowed His head at his feet. Reverently offering him water to wash his hands with He ushered the sage and paid him honour by worshipping him in the sixteen prescribed modes.\* Then clasping his feet with Sītā, Śrī Rāma spoke with His lotus palms joined in prayer, "A master's visit to his servant's house is the root of all blessings and a panacea for all evils; yet it would have been more fitting, my lord, for the master to have lovingly sent for the servant and charged him with a duty; for such is the right course. Since, however, my lord has laid aside his authority and showed his affection to me (by calling on me) my house has been hallowed today. I am ready to do what I am bid, holy sir; for a servant is benefited only by serving his master." (1—4)

दो०— सुनि सनेह साने बचन मुनि रघुबरहि प्रसंस ।

राम कस न तुम्ह कहहु अस हंस बंस अवतंस ॥ ९ ॥

Do.: suni saneha sāne bacana muni raghubarahi prasaṁsa,  
 rāma kasa na tumha kahahu asa haṁsa baṁsa avataṁsa.9.

On hearing these words, steeped in affection as they were, the sage applauded the Chief of Raghus, Śrī Rāma, and said, "It is but meet, O Rāma, that you should say so, the ornament of the solar race that you are." (9)

चौ०— बरनि राम गुन सीलु सुभाऊ । बोले प्रेम पुलकि मुनिराऊ ॥  
 भूप सजेउ अभिषेक समाजू । चाहत देन तुम्हहि जुबराजू ॥ १ ॥  
 राम करहु सब संजम आजू । जौं बिधि कुसल निबाहै काजू ॥  
 गुरु सिख देइ राय पहिं गयऊ । राम हृदयँ अस बिसमउ भयऊ ॥ २ ॥  
 जनमे एक संग सब भाई । भोजन सयन केलि लरिकाई ॥  
 करनबेध उपबीत बिआहा । संग संग सब भए उछाहा ॥ ३ ॥  
 बिमल बंस यहु अनुचित एकू । बंधु बिहाइ बड़ेहि अभिषेकू ॥  
 प्रभु सप्रेम पछितानि सुहाई । हरउ भगत मन कै कुटिलाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: barani rāma guna sīlu subhāū, bole prema pulaki munirāū.  
 bhūpa sajeu abhiṣeka samājū, cāhata dena tumhahi jubarājū.1.

\* The sixteen modes of worship prescribed in Tantric works consist in offering the following:—(1) Āsana (seat), (2) Pādya (water for washing the feet), (3) Arghya (water for washing the hands), (4) Ācamaniya (water to drink), (5) Snāniya (water for ablution), (6) Gandha (sandal-paste), (7) Vastra (raiment), (8) Puṣpa (flowers), (9) Dhūpa (burning incense), (10) Dīpa (light), (11) Naivedya (food), (12) Ācamaniya (water for rinsing the mouth), (13) Tāmbūla (betel-leaves), (14) Dakṣiṇā (a gift in coins), (15) Pradakṣiṇā (circumambulation), and (16) Nirājana (waving lights).



rāma karahu saba saṁjama ajū, jaū bidhi kusala nibāhai kājū.  
 guru sikha dei rāya paṁt gayaū, rāma hṛdayā asa bisamau bhayaū.2.  
 janame eka saṁga saba bhāi, bhojana sayana keli lalīkai.  
 karanabedha upabīta biāhā, saṁga saṁga saba bhae uchāhā.3.  
 bimala baṁsa yahu anucita ekū, baṁdhu bihāi baRehi abhiṣekū.  
 prabhu saprema pachitāni suhāi, harau bhagata mana kai kuṭillāi.4.

Extolling Śrī Rāma's goodness, amiability and noble disposition, the lord of sages, Vasiṣṭha, said, thrilling over with emotion, "The king has made preparations for the installation ceremony; he would invest You with regal powers. Rāma, You should observe religious austerity today so that God may bring this affair to a happy conclusion." Having admonished Him in this way the Guru returned to the king; while Śrī Rāma felt uneasy in His heart and said to Himself, "My brothers and myself were all born together and together have we dined, slept and played in our childhood; the piercing of our ear-lobes, (one of the sixteen sacraments incumbent on a Hindu), our investiture with the sacred thread, wedding and all other ceremonies have been gone through together. The only unseemly practice in this spotless line is that the eldest should be installed on the throne to the exclusion of his younger brothers." May this loving and graceful expression of regret on the part of the Lord drive away all suspicion from the mind of His devotees. (1—4)

दे०— तेहि अवसर आए लखन मगन प्रेम आनंद।

सनमाने प्रिय बचन कहि रघुकुल कैरव चंद॥ १०॥

Do.: tehi avasara āe lakhana magana prema ānaṁda,  
 sanamāne priya bacana kahi raghukula kairava caṁda.10.

On that very occasion came Lakṣmaṇa steeped in love and rapture; Śrī Rāma, who delighted Raghu's race even as the moon delights a lily flower, greeted him with endearing words. (10)

चौ०— बाजहिं बाजने बिबिध बिधाना। पुर प्रमोदु नहिं जाइ बखाना॥

भरत आगमनु सकल मनावहिं। आवहुं बेगि नयन फलु पावहिं॥ १॥

हाट बाट घर गलीं अथाई। कहहिं परसपर लोग लोगाई॥

कालि लगन भलि केतिक बारा। पूजिहि बिधि अभिलाषु हमारा॥ २॥

कनक सिंघासन सीय समेता। बैठहिं रामु होइ चित चेता॥

सकल कहहिं कब होइहि काली। बिघन मनावहिं देव कुचाली॥ ३॥

तिन्हहि सोहाइ न अवध बधावा। चोरहि चंदिनि राति न भावा॥

सारद बोलि बिनय सुरु करहीं। बारहिं बार पाय लै परहीं॥ ४॥

Cau.: bājahī bājane bibidh bidhānā, pura pramodu naṁt jāi bakhānā.  
 bharata āgamanu sakala manāvaṁt, āvahū begi nayana phalu pāvaṁt.1.  
 hāṭa bāṭa ghara galī athāī, kahaṁt parasapara loga logāī.  
 kāli lagana bhali ketika bārā, pūjīhi bidhi abhilāṣu hamārā.2.  
 kanaka sirghāsana sīya sametā, baiṭhaṁt rāmu hoi cīta cetā.  
 sakala kahaṁt kaba hoīhi kālī, bighana manāvaṁt deva kucālī.3.  
 tinhaṁt sohāi na avadha badhāvā, corahi caṁdīni rāti na bhāvā.  
 sārada boli binaya sura karaṁt, bārāṁt bāra pāya lai parāṁt.4.



There was a sound of music of various kinds, and the rejoicing in the city was beyond words. All prayed for Bharata's return (from his maternal uncle's) and said to one another, "Would that Bharata came with expedition and obtained the reward of his eyes." In every bazar, street, house, lane and place of resort men and women talked to one another, "When will that blessed hour start tomorrow; during which God will fulfil our desire, when with Sītā beside Him Śrī Rāma will take His seat on the throne of gold and when the object of our desire will be accomplished?" They all said, "When will the morrow come?" While the wicked gods prayed that some trouble might brew in the meantime. The rejoicing that was going on in Ayodhyā did not please them even as a moonlit night is not liked by a thief. Invoking Śārādā the gods supplicated her and laying hold of her feet fell at them again and again. (1—4)

दे०— बिपति हमारि बिलोकि बड़ि मातु करिअ सोइ आजु ।

रामु जाहिं बन राजु तजि होइ सकल सुरकाजु ॥ ११ ॥

Do.: bipati hamāri biloki baRi mātu karīa soi āju,  
rāmu jāhī bana rāju taji hoī sakala surakāju.11.

"Perceiving our grave calamity, O Mother, manipulate things in such a way today that Śrī Rāma may retire into the forest, relinquishing His throne, and the object of us immortals may be wholly accomplished." (11)

चौ०— सुनि सुर बिनय ठाढ़ि पछिताती । भइउँ सरोज बिपिन हिमराती ॥  
देखि देव पुनि कहहिं निहोरी । मातु तोहि नहिं थोरिउ खोरी ॥ १ ॥  
बिसमय हरष रहित रघुराऊ । तुम्ह जानहु सब राम प्रभाऊ ॥  
जीव करम बस सुख दुख भागी । जाइअ अवध देव हित लागी ॥ २ ॥  
बार बार गहि चरन सँकोची । चली बिचारि बिबुध मति पोची ॥  
ऊँच निवासु नीचि करतूती । देखि न सकहिं पराइ बिभूती ॥ ३ ॥  
आगिल काजु बिचारि बहोरी । करिहहिं चाह कुसल कबि मोरी ॥  
हरषि हृदयँ दसरथ पुर आई । जनु ग्रह दसा दुसह दुखदाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni sura binaya ṭhāRhi pachitātī, bhaiū saroja bipina himarātī.  
dekhi deva puni kahañ nihorī, mātu tohi nañ thorīu khorī.1.  
bisamaya haraṣa rahita raghuraū, tumha jānahu saba rāma prabhāū.  
jīva karama basa sukha dukha bhāgī, jāia avadha deva hita lāgī.2.  
bāra bāra gahi caranā sākočī, calī bicāri bibudha mati počī.  
ūca nivāsu nīci karatūtī, dekhi na sakañ parāi bibhūtī.3.  
āgila kāju bicāri bahorī, karihañ cāha kusala kabi morī.  
haraṣi hṛdayā dasaratha pura āi, janu graha dasā dusaha dukhadāi.4.

Hearing this prayer of the divinities goddess Śārādā stood still and was grieved at the thought that she was going to play the same role with reference to the people of Ayodhyā as a wintry night does with respect to a bed of lotuses. Seeing her downcast the gods spoke again in a suppliant tone, "Mother, not the least blame will attach to you; for the Lord of Raghus is above sorrow and joy alike. You are fully acquainted with Śrī Rāma's glory. As for the people, every embodied soul is subject to pleasure and pain according to its fate. Therefore, you should go to Ayodhyā for the good of the celestials."



Clasping her feet again and again they exerted great pressure on her till she yielded and set out, considering the gods as mean-minded. She said to herself, "Though their abode is on high, their doings are mean; they cannot see others prosperity." Again, reflecting on the role she was destined to perform in the days to come, when worthy poets would seek her favour, she came with a cheerful heart to the capital of Daśaratha like the intolerably evil influence of a planet.

(1—4)

दो०— नामु मंथरा मंदमति चेरी कैकड़ केरि।

अजस पेटारी ताहि करि गई गिरा मति फेरि॥ १२॥

Do : nāmu maṁtharā maṁdamati cerī kaikai kerī,  
ajasa peṭārī tāhi karī gaī girā mati pheri.12.

Now Kaikeyī (Bharata's mother) had a dull-witted servant-maid, Mantharā by name; having perverted her reason and making her a receptacle of ill-repute, the goddess of speech returned to her abode.

(12)

चौ०— दीख मंथरा नगरु बनावा। मंजुल मंगल बाज बधावा॥

पूछेसि लोगन्ह काह उछाहू। राम तिलकु सुनि भा उर दाहू॥ १॥

करइ बिचारु कुबुद्धि कुजाती। होइ अकाजु कवनि बिधि राती॥

देखि लागि मधु कुटिल किराती। जिमि गवँ तकड़ लेउँ केहि भाँती॥ २॥

भरत मातु पहिँ गइ बिलखानी। का अनमनि हसि कह हँसि रानी॥

ऊतरु देइ न लेइ उसासू। नारि चरित करि ढारइ आँसू॥ ३॥

हँसि कह रानि गालु बड़ तोरें। दीन्ह लखन सिख अस मन मोरें॥

तबहुँ न बोल चेरि बड़ि पापिनि। छाड़इ स्वास कारि जनु साँपिनि॥ ४॥

Cau.: dīkha maṁtharā nagaru banāvā, maṁjula maṁgala bāja badhāvā.  
pūchesi loganha kāha uchāhū, rāma tilaku suni bhā ura dāhū.1.  
karai bicāru kubuddhi kujātī, hol akāju kavani bidhi rātī.  
dekhi lāgi madhu kuṭila kirātī, jimi gavā takai leū kehi bhātī.2.  
bharata mātu pahī gai bilakhānī, kā anamanī hasi kaha hāsi rānī.  
ūtaru dei na lei usāsū, nārī carita kari ḍhārai āsū.3.  
hāsi kaha rāni gālu baRa torē, dīnha lakhana sikha asa mana morē.  
tabahū na bola ceri baRī pāpini, chāRai svāsa kārī janu sāpini.4.

Mantharā saw the city decorated and festal music melodiously playing; she, therefore, asked the people, "What is all this rejoicing about?" When she heard of Śrī Rāma's coming installation, she felt distressed in her heart. That evil-minded and low-born woman pondered how mischief might be created overnight, even as a wily Bhīla woman who has seen a honeycomb hanging from a tree schemes how to get hold of the honey. Pulling a long face she approached Bharata's mother. "What makes you look so grave?" the queen smilingly asked. She made no answer, but only heaved a deep sigh, and adopting the way of women shed crocodile tears. Said the queen laughing, "You are a most saucy girl; what I suspect, therefore, is that Lakṣmaṇa has taught you a lesson." Even then the most wicked servant-maid would not speak and merely hissed like a cobra.

(1—4)



दो०— सभय रानि कह कहसि किन कुसल रामु महिपालु ।

लखनु भरतु रिपुदमनु सुनि भा कुबरी उर सालु ॥ १३ ॥

Do.: *sabhaya rāni kaha kahasi kina kusala rāmu mahipālu,*  
*lakhanu bharatu ripudamanu suni bhā kubarī ura sālu.13.*

Apprehensive of mischief, the queen said to her, "How is it that you do not speak? I hope Rāma and his royal father, Lakṣmaṇa, Bharata and Ripudamana (Śatrughna) are all well?" The hump backed woman (Mantharā) was pained at heart to hear these words. (13)

चौ०— कत सिख देइ हमहि कोउ माई । गालु करब केहि कर बलु पाई ॥

रामहि छाड़ि कुसल केहि आजू । जेहि जनेसु देइ जुबराजू ॥ १ ॥

भयउ कौसिलहि बिधि अति दाहिन । देखत गरब रहत उर नाहिन ॥

देखहु कस न जाइ सब सोभा । जो अवलोकि मोर मनु छोभा ॥ २ ॥

पूतु बिदेस न सोचु तुम्हारे । जानति हहु बस नाहु हमारे ॥

नीद बहुत प्रिय सेज तुराई । लखहु न भूप कपट चतुराई ॥ ३ ॥

सुनि प्रिय बचन मलिन मनु जानी । झुकी रानि अब रहु अरगानी ॥

पुनि अस कबहुँ कहसि घरफोरी । तब धरि जीभ कढावउँ तोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *kata sikha dei hamahi kou māi, gālu karaba kehi kara balu pāi.*  
*rāmahi chāRi kusala kehi ājū, jehi janesu dei jubarājū.1.*  
*bhayau kausilahi bidhi ati dāhina, dekhata garaba rahata ura nāhina.*  
*dekshahu kasa na jāi saba sobhā, jo avaloki mora manu chobhā.2.*  
*pūtu bidesa na socu tumhārē, jānati hahu basa nāhu hamārē.*  
*nīda bahuta priya seja turāi, lakhahu na bhūpa kapaṭa caturāi.3.*  
*sunī priya bacana malina manu jānī, jhukī rāni aba rahu aragānī.*  
*puni asa kabahū kahasi gharaphorī, taba dhari jībha kaRhāvaū torī.4.*

"Why should anyone, O mother, give me a lesson? And on whose strength shall I be cheeky? Who is happy today, except Rāma, whom the king is going so invest with regal powers? Providence has turned most favourable to Kausalyā; seeing this she cannot contain the pride of her bosom. Why not go and see for yourself all the splendour, the sight of which has agitated my mind? Your son is away; while you are complacent under the notion that your lord is under your thumb. You are excessively fond of sleeping on a cushioned bed and are unable to detect the deceitful cunning of the king." Hearing these affectionate words, yet knowing her malicious mind the queen angrily said, "Keep quiet now. If you ever speak thus again, expert as you are in sowing seeds of discord in a family, I will have your tongue pulled out." (1—4)

दो०— काने खोरे कूबरे कुटिल कुचाली जानि ।

तिय बिसेषि पुनि चेरि कहि भरतमातु मुसुकानि ॥ १४ ॥

Do.: *kāne khore kūbare kuṭila kucālī jāni,*  
*tiya biseṣi puni ceri kahi bharatamātu musukāni.14.*

"The one-eyed, the lame and the hump-backed, know these to be perverse and



wicked, more so if they come of the fair sex and particularly those belonging to the menial class!" said Bharata's mother and smiled. (14)

चौ०— प्रियबादिनि सिख दीन्हिउँ तोही । सपनेहुँ तो पर कोपु न मोही ॥  
 सुदिनु सुमंगल दायकु सोई । तोर कहा फुर जेहि दिन होई ॥ १ ॥  
 जेठ स्वामि सेवक लघु भाई । यह दिनकर कुल रीति सुहाई ॥  
 राम तिलकु जौं साँचेहुँ काली । देउँ मागु मन भावत आली ॥ २ ॥  
 कौसल्या सम सब महतारी । रामहि सहज सुभायँ पिआरी ॥  
 मो पर करहिं सनेहु बिसेषी । मैं करि प्रीति परीछा देखी ॥ ३ ॥  
 जौं बिधि जनमु देइ करि छोहू । होहुँ राम सिय पूत पुतोहू ॥  
 प्रान तें अधिक रामु प्रिय मोरें । तिन्ह कें तिलक छोभु कस तोरें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: priyabādinī sikhā dīnhiū tohī, sapanehū to para kopu na mohī.  
 sudīnu sumāṅgala dāyaku soī, tora kahā phura jehi dina hoī.1.  
 jēṭha svāmi sevaka laghu bhāī, yaha dinakara kula rīti suhāī.  
 rāma tīlaku jāū sācēhū kālī, deū māgu mana bhāvata ālī.2.  
 kausalyā sama saba mahatārī, rāmaḥi sahaḥa subhāyā plārī.  
 mo para karaḥī sanehu biseṣī, maī karī prīti parīcchā dekhi.3.  
 jāū bīdhi janamu dei karī chohū, hohū rāma siya pūta putohū.  
 prāna tē adhika rāmu priya morē, tīnha kē tīlaka chobhu kasa torē.4.

"O sweet-tongued girl, I have said all this to you by way of advice; otherwise I cannot even dream of being angry with you. That day alone will be auspicious and a bestower of good fortune, when your words will come to be true. The eldest brother should be the lord and the younger ones his servants: such is the blessed custom prevailing in the solar race. If Śrī Rāma's inauguration is really taking place tomorrow, ask of me, my friend, what pleases your mind and I will grant it. By his innate disposition Rāma loves all his mothers as dearly as Kausalyā. He is particularly fond of me; I have had occasions to test his love. Should God in His mercy vouchsafe to me a human birth again, may Rāma and Sītā be my son and daughter-in-law respectively. Rāma is dearer to me than life; how is it that you have got perturbed at the news of his inauguration?" (1—4)

दो०— भरत सपथ तोहि सत्य कहु परिहरि कपट दुराउ ।

हरष समय बिसमउ करसि कारन मोहि सुनाउ ॥ १५ ॥

Do.: bharata sapatha tohi satya kahu parihari kapaṭa durāu,  
 haraṣa samaya bisamau karasi kārana mohi sunāu.15.

"I adjure you in Bharata's name to tell me the truth putting away all deceit and reservation. Let me know the reason why you should grieve on an occasion of rejoicing." (15)

चौ०— एकहिं बार आस सब पूजी । अब कछु कहब जीभ करि दूजी ॥  
 फौर जोगु कपारु अभागा । भलेउ कहत दुख रउरेहि लागा ॥ १ ॥  
 कहहिं झूठि फुरि बात बनाई । ते प्रिय तुम्हहि करुइ मैं माई ॥  
 हमहुँ कहबि अब ठकुरसोहाती । नाहिं त मौन रहब दिनु राती ॥ २ ॥



करि कुरूप बिधि परबस कीन्हा । बवा सो लुनिअ लहिअ जो दीन्हा ॥  
 कोउ नृप होउ हमहि का हानी । चेरि छाड़ि अब होब कि रानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 जाँरै जोगु सुभाउ हमारा । अनभल देखि न जाइ तुम्हारा ॥  
 तातैं कछुक बात अनुसारी । छमिअ देबि बड़ि चूक हमारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *ekahī bāra āsa saba pūjī, aba kachu kahaba jībha kari dūjī.*  
*phoral jogu kapāru abhāgā, bhaleu kahata dukha raurehi lāgā.1.*  
*kahaht jhūṭhi phuri bāta banāi, te priya tumhahi karui maī māi.*  
*hamahū kahabi aba ṭhakurasohātī, nāhī ta mauna rahaba dinu rātī.2.*  
*karī kurūpa bidhi parabasa kīnhā, bavā so lunia lahia jo dīnhā.*  
*kou nṛpa hou hamahi kā hānī, cerī chārī aba hoba ki rānī.3.*  
*jāral jogu subhāu hamārā, anabhala dekhi na jāi tumhārā.*  
*tātē kachuka bāta anusārī, chamla debī baRī cūka hamārī.4.*

"I have had all my ambitions fulfilled as a result of my speaking only once; I shall now speak again with another tongue. My wretched head surely deserves to be smashed since you get offended even at my well-meaning words. Those alone who speak unctuous words, minding not what is true and what is false, are your favourites, while I am disagreeable to you. From this day onward I too will utter only that which is palatable to my mistress, or else will keep mum all the twenty-four hours. God has given me a misshapen body and made me dependent on others; one must reap as one has sown and must get what one has given. Whoever may be the ruler, I lose nothing thereby; for shall I cease to be a servant and become a queen now? Damnable is my nature in that I cannot bear to see harm come to you. That is why I just broached the topic. But it was a great blunder on my part; therefore, pardon me, O venerable lady." (1—4)

दो०— गूढ़ कपट प्रिय बचन सुनि तीय अधरबुधि रानि ।

सुरमाया बस बैरिनिहि सुहृद जानि पतिआनि ॥ १६ ॥

Do.: *gūRha kapaṭa priya bacana suni tīya adharabudhi rāni,*  
*suramāyā basa bairinihi suhrda jāni patiāni.16.*

Hearing these pregnant and agreeably deceitful words, the queen, who was a woman with an unstable mind and was dominated by the celestial Māyā, reposed her faith in an enemy mistaking her for a friend. (16)

चौ०— सादर पुनि पुनि पूँछति ओही । सबरी गान मृगी जनु मोही ॥

तसि मति फिरी अहइ जसि भाबी । रहसी चेरि घात जनु फाबी ॥ १ ॥

तुम्ह पूँछहु मैं कहत डेराऊँ । धरेहु मोर घरफोरी नाऊँ ॥

सजि प्रतीति बहुबिधि गढ़ि छेली । अवध साढ़साती तब बोली ॥ २ ॥

प्रिय सिय रामु कहा तुम्ह रानी । रामहि तुम्ह प्रिय सो फुरि बानी ॥

रहा प्रथम अब ते दिन बीते । समउ फिरें रिपु होहिं पिरीते ॥ ३ ॥

भानु कमल कुल पोषनिहारा । बिनु जल जारि करइ सोइ छारा ॥

जरि तुम्हारि चह सवति उखारी । रूँधहु करि उपाउ बर बारी ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sādara puni puni pūchatī ohī, sabarī gāna mrgī janu mohī.  
 tasi matī phirī ahaī jasi bhābī, rahasī cerī ghāta janu phābī.1.  
 tumha pūchahu maī kahata ḍerāū, dharehu mora gharaphorī nāū.  
 saī prātīti bahubīdhi gaRhi cholī, avadha sārhasātī taba bolī.2.  
 priya siya rāmu kahā tumha rānī, rāmahi tumha priya so phurī bānī.  
 rahā prathama aba te dina bīte, samau phirē ripu hoī prīte.3.  
 bhānu kamala kula poṣaṇihārā, binu jala jāri karai sol chārā.  
 jari tumhārī caha savatī ukhārī, rūdhahu kari upāu bara bārī.4.

Again and again the queen politely questioned Mantharā, hyptonized as she was by the latter's guileful words like a doe fascinated by the music of a Bhīla woman. Her mind was changed according to the decree of fate and the servant-maid was pleased to find her plan succeed. She replied, "While you persist in questioning me, I am afraid to open my lips, since you have given me the name of a mischief-maker." Thus working up the queen's faith and manipulating her according to her own liking in everyway, Mantharā, who spelt disaster for Ayodhyā like the evil influence exerted by the planet Saturn for a period of seven and a half years (according to Indian Astrology), then spoke, "You said just now, O queen, that Sītā and Rāma were dear to you and that you had endeared yourself to Rāma; this assertion of yours is true. This is, however, a thing of the past; those days have now gone by. When the tide turns even friend become foes. The sun fosters the family of lotuses; but in the absence of water it burns them to ashes. Your co-wife (Kausalyā) would strike at your very root; protect it by means of a good fence in the form of a remedy. (1—4)

दो०— तुम्हहि न सोचु सोहाग बल निज बस जानहु राउ ।

मन मलीन मुह मीठ नृपु राउर सरल सुभाउ ॥ १७ ॥

Do.: tumhahi na socu sohāga bala nija basa jānahu rāu,  
 mana malīna muha mīṭha nr̥pu rāura sarala subhāu.17.

"You are free from anxiety on the strength of your husband's love and know him to be under your sway. The king, however, is malicious of mind, though sweet of tongue; while you possess a guileless nature." (17)

चौ०— चतुर गँभीर राम महतारी । बीचु पाइ निज बात सँवारी ॥  
 पठए भरतु भूप ननिअउरें । राम मातु मत जानब रउरें ॥ १ ॥  
 सेवहिं सकल सवति मोहि नीकें । गरबित भरत मातु बल पी कें ॥  
 सालु तुम्हार कौसिलहि माई । कपट चतुर नहिं होइ जनाई ॥ २ ॥  
 राजहि तुम्ह पर प्रेमु बिसेषी । सवति सुभाउ सकइ नहिं देखी ॥  
 रचि प्रपंचु भूपहि अपनाई । राम तिलक हित लगन धराई ॥ ३ ॥  
 यह कुल उचित राम कहूँ टीका । सबहि सोहाइ मोहि सुठि नीका ॥  
 आगिलि बात समुझि डरु मोही । देउ दैउ फिरि सो फलु ओही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: catura gābhīra rāma mahatārī, bīcu pāl nija bāta sāvārī.  
 paṭhae bharatu bhūpa naniaurē, rāma mātu mata jānaba raurē.1.  
 sevahī sakala savatī mohī nīkē, garabita bharata mātu bala pī kē.  
 sālu tumhāra kausilahi māī, kapaṭa catura naht hoī janāī.2.



rājahi tumha para premu biseṣī, savati subhāu sakai naḥī dekhī.  
 raci prapaṁcu bhūpahi apanāi, rāma tilaka hīta lagana dharāi.3.  
 yaha kula ucīta rāma kahū ṭīkā, sabahi sohāi mohī suṭhī nīkā.  
 āgīlī bāta samujhi ḍaru mohī, deu dalu phīrī so phalu ohī.4.

"Rāma's mother (Kausalyā) is clever and deep; finding a suitable opportunity she has turned it to account. You must know it is at the suggestion of Rāma's mother that the king has sent away Bharata to his maternal grandfather's. She says to herself, "All my other co-wives serve me well, only Bharata's mother (yourself) is proud, because of her influence with her lord. It is therefore, O mother, that you rankle in Kausalyā's heart; but she is too crafty to disclose her mind. The king is particularly fond of you; but due to the jealousy to which a co-wife is naturally subject, Kausalyā cannot tolerate it. That is why by resorting to machination and winning over the king she has prevailed on him to fix a date for Rāma's installation on the throne. The inauguration of Rāma is in accord with the traditions of the family; it is liked by all and is quite to my taste. I, however, shudder to think of the consequences; may heaven so ordain that the mischief may recoil on her own head."

(1—4)

दो०— रचि पचि कोटिक कुटिलपन कीन्हिसि कपट प्रबोधु ।

कहिसि कथा सत सवति कै जेहि बिधि बाढ़ बिरोधु ॥ १८ ॥

Do.: raci paci koṭika kuṭilapana kīnhesi kapaṭa prabodhu,  
 kahisi kathā sata savati kai jehi bidhi bārha birodhu.18.

Inventing and injecting many a mischievous formula Mantharā put the queen of the scent and told her a hundred and one stories of co-wives so as to foment her jealousy.

(18)

चौ०— भावी बस प्रतीति उर आई । पूँछ रानि पुनि सपथ देवाई ॥  
 का पूँछहु तुम्ह अबहुँ न जाना । निज हित अनहित पसु पहिचाना ॥ १ ॥  
 भयउ पाखु दिन सजत समाजू । तुम्ह पाई सुधि मोहि सन आजू ॥  
 खाइअ पहिरिअ राज तुम्हारे । सत्य कहें नहिं दोषु हमारे ॥ २ ॥  
 जौ असत्य कछु कहब बनाई । तौ बिधि देइहि हमहि सजाई ॥  
 रामहि तिलक कालि जौ भयऊ । तुम्ह कहूँ बिपति बीजु बिधि बयऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 रेख खँचाइ कहउँ बलु भाषी । भामिनि भइहु दूध कइ माखी ॥  
 जौ सुत सहित करहु सेवकाई । तौ घर रहहु न आन उपाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhāvī basa pratīti ura āi, pū̃cha rāni puni sapatha devāi.  
 kā pū̃chahu tumha abahū na jānā, nija hīta anahīta pasu pahicānā.1.  
 bhayau pākhu dina sajata samājū, tumha. pāi sudhi mohi sana ājū.  
 khāia pahīra rāja tumhārē, satya kahē naḥī doṣu hamārē.2.  
 jāū asatya kachu kahaba banāi, tau bidhi deihi hamahi saajāi.  
 rāmahi tilaka kālī jāū bhayaū, tumha kahū bīpati bīju bidhi bayaū.3.  
 rekha khācāi kahaū balu bhāṣī, bhāminī bhalhu dūdhā kai mākhī.  
 jāū suta sahita karahu sevakāi, tau gharā rahahu na āna upāi.4.

As fate would have it, the queen felt assured in her heart of Mantharā's fidelity;



adjuring her by her own life she questioned Mantharā once more, "What is it that you inquire about? It is strange that you should not understand things even now! Even a quadruped knows what is good or bad for it. Preparations have been going on for the last fortnight; while you have got the news from me today. I get food and clothing under your tutelage; hence I cannot be blamed for speaking the truth. If I tell a lie giving it the colour of truth, God will punish me for the same. Should Rāma's inauguration take place tomorrow, God will have sown the seed of adversity for you. I swear and tell you most emphatically, O lady, that you have been discarded now as a fly from a cup of milk. If you and your son accept the role of servants, then alone you will be allowed to stay in the house; and in no other circumstance." (1-4)

दो०— कद्रूँ बिनतहि दीन्ह दुखु तुम्हहि कौसिलाँ देब ।

भरतु बंदिगृह सेइहहिं लखनु राम के नेब ॥ १९ ॥

Do.: kadrū binatahi dīnha dukhu tumhahi kausilā̃ deba,  
bharatu baṁdigṛha seihaḥi lakhanu rāma ke neba.19.

"Kadrū (the progenitress of the serpent race) persecuted her co-wife Vinatā\* (mother of the whole feathered kingdom); so will Kausalyā tyrannize over you. Bharata will rot in prison, while Lakṣmaṇa will be Rāma's lieutenant." (19)

चौ०— कैकयसुता सुनत कटु बानी । कहि न सकइ कछु सहमि सुखानी ॥

तन पसेउ कदली जिमि काँपी । कुबरीं दसन जीभ तब चाँपी ॥ १ ॥

कहि कहि कोटिक कपट कहानी । धीरजु धरहु प्रबोधिसि रानी ॥

फिरा करमु प्रिय लागि कुचाली । बकिहि सराहइ मानि मराली ॥ २ ॥

सुनु मंथरा बात फुरि तोरी । दहिनि आँखि नित फरकइ मोरी ॥

दिन प्रति देखउँ राति कुसपने । कहउँ न तोहि मोह बस अपने ॥ ३ ॥

काह करौं सखि सूध सुभाऊ । दाहिन बाम न जानउँ काऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kākayasutā sunata kaṭu bānī, kahi na sakai kachu sahami sukhānī.  
tana paseu kadālī jimi kāpī, kubarī̃ dasana jībha taba cāpī.1.  
kahi kahi koṭika kapata kahānī, dhīraju dharahu prabodhisi rānī.  
phirā karamu priya lāgi kucālī, bakihi sarāhai māni marālī.2.  
sunu maṁtharā bāta phuri torī, dahini ākhi nita pharakai morī.  
dina prati dekhaū rāti kusapane, kahaū na tohi moha basa apane.3.  
kāha karaū sakhi sūdha subhāū, dāhina bāma na jānaū kāū.4.

\* The names Kadrū and Vinatā take us back to the beginning of creation. The Purāṇas (a class of sacred literature dealing with the history of the entire cosmos and wrongly supposed by modern critics both in India and abroad to be works on mythology) declare that the different species of living beings from celestials down to the tiniest insect took their common descent from the sage Kaśyapa through different mothers. Of them Kadrū gave birth to the race of serpents, while Vinatā brought forth the winged creation. Once there was a controversy between the two ladies about the colour of the tail of the celestial horse Uccaiḥśravā. Vinatā insisted that the horse was white in colour while Kadrū maintained that it was dark. It was mutually agreed that the lady whose version proved untrue should serve the other as a handmaid for the rest of her life. When Kadrū came to know that the horses were really white in colour, she managed to hoodwink the guileless Vinatā by asking her sons (the cobra race) to cover the tail of Uccaiḥśravā by their own dark forms and thus lending it a dark hue. Vinatā was thus made to serve her co-wife for a number of years and suffered great persecution at her hands, till she was liberated by Garuḍa (Vinatā's powerful son and the celebrated vehicle of Bhagavān Viṣṇu). The story is told at length in the Ādiparva of the Mahābhārata.



Hearing these unpleasant remarks, Kekaya's daughter (Kaikeyī) shrivelled with fear and could not utter a word. Her body was wet with perspiration and shook like a plantain stalk. The humpback then bit her tongue (for fear lest the gloomy picture drawn by her might break Kaikeyī's heart). Telling her one after another many a story of wiles Mantharā comforted the queen and asked her to be of good cheer. At last the tide turned and Kaikeyī conceived a fondness for mischief; she applauded a heron mistaking it for a swan. "Listen, O Mantharā; what you say is quite true. My right eye ever throbs and I have an evil dream every night; but in my folly I did not tell you. I cannot help it, my friend; I am so guileless by nature. I cannot distinguish a friend from a foe." (1—4)

दो०—अपनें चलत न आजु लगि अनभल काहुक कीन्ह ।

केहिं अघ एकहि बार मोहि दैअँ दुसह दुखु दीन्ह ॥ २० ॥

Do.: apanē calata na āju lagi anabhala kāhuka kīnha,  
kehī agha ekahi bāra mohi daiā dusaha dukhu dīnha.20.

"Never to this day have I done an evil turn to anybody during my ascendancy. I wonder for what offence has Providence subjected me to such terrible suffering all at once." (20)

चौ०—नैहर जनमु भरब बरु जाई । जित न करबि सवति सेवकाई ॥  
अरि बस दैउ जिआवत जाही । मरनु नीक तेहि जीवन चाही ॥ १ ॥  
दीन बचन कह बहुबिधि रानी । सुनि कुबरीं तियमाया ठानी ॥  
अस कस कहहु मनि मन ऊना । सुखु सोहागु तुम्ह कहूँ दिन दूना ॥ २ ॥  
जेहिं राउर अति अनभल ताका । सोइ पाइहि यहु फलु परिपाका ॥  
जब तें कुमत सुना मैं स्वामिनि । भूख न बासर नींद न जामिनि ॥ ३ ॥  
पूँछेउँ गुनिन्ह रेख तिन्ह खाँची । भरत भुआल होहि यह साँची ॥  
भामिनि करहु त कहौं उपाऊ । है तुम्हरीं सेवा बस राऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: naihara janamu bharaba baru jāi, jīta na karabi savati sevakāi.  
ari basa dalu jīāvata jāhī, maranu nīka tehi jīvana cāhī.1.  
dīna bacana kaha bahubidhi rānī, suni kubarī tīyamāyā ṭhānī.  
asa kasa kahahu māni mana ūnā, sukhū sohāgu tumha kahū dīna dūnā.2.  
jeht rāūra ati anabhala tākā, soi pāhī yahu phalu paripākā.  
jaba tē kumata sunā mai svāmini, bhūkha na bāsara nīnda na jāmini.3.  
pūṅcheū guninha rekha tīnha khācī, bharata bhuāla hoht yaha sācī.  
bhāmini karahu ta kahaū upāū, hai tumharī sevā basa rāū.4.

"I would fain go and spend the rest of my life at my father's but would on no account serve a co-wife so long as there is life in me. For him whom heaven allows so survive as a dependant of an enemy, death is preferable to life." The queen uttered many such words of despondency; at this the humpback resorted to the wily ways of a woman. "Why should you speak in this strain, indulging in self-depreciation? Your happiness and good-luck will be ever on the increase. Whoever has contemplated such gross mischief to you shall eventually reap its fruit. Ever since I heard of this plot, my lady, I have felt no appetite during the day and have had no wink of sleep at night. I consulted the astrologers and they declared in positive terms: 'Bharata shall be the king; this much is



certain.' If you act up to it, O good lady, I will offer a suggestion to you; the king is under an obligation to you." (1-4)

दो०— परउँ कूप तुअ बचन पर सकउँ पूत पति त्यागि ।

कहसि मोर दुखु देखि बड़ कस न करब हित लागि ॥ २१ ॥

Do.: paraũ kūpa tua bacana para sakaũ pūta pati tyāgi,  
kahasi mora dukhu dekhi baRa kasa na karaba hita lāgi.21.

"At your suggestion I would throw myself down a well and can even forsake my son and husband. When you tell me to do something in view of my dire distress, why should I not comply with it in my own interest?" (21)

चौ०— कुबरीं करि कबुली कैकेई । कपट छुरी उर पाहन टेई ॥  
लखइ न रानि निकट दुखु कैसैं । चरइ हरित तिन बलिपसु जैसैं ॥ १ ॥  
सुनत बात मृदु अंत कठोरी । देति मनहुँ मधु माहुर घोरी ॥  
कहइ चेरि सुधि अहइ कि नाहीं । स्वामिनि कहिहु कथा मोहि पाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
दुइ बरदान भूप सन थाती । मागहु आजु जुड़ावहु छाती ॥  
सुतहि राजु रामहि बनबासू । देहु लेहु सब सवति हुलासू ॥ ३ ॥  
भूपति राम सपथ जब करई । तब मागेहु जेहि बचनु न टरई ॥  
होइ अकाजु आजु निसि बीतैं । बचनु मोर प्रिय मानेहु जी तैं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kubarī karī kabulī kaikeī, kapaṭa churī ura pāhana ṭeī.  
lakhai na rāni nikaṭa dukhu kaisē, carai harita tina balipasu jaisē.1.  
sunata bāta mṛdu arṇta kaṭhorī, detī manahū madhu māhura ghorī.  
kahai cerī sudhi ahaī ki nāhī, svāmini kahihu kathā mohi pāhī.2.  
dūi baradāna bhūpa sana thātī, māgahu āju juRāvahu chātī.  
sutahi rāju rāmahi banabāsū, dehu lehu saba savati hulāsū.3.  
bhūpati rāma sapatha jaba karaī, taba māgehu jehī bacanu na ṭarāī.  
hoī akāju āju nīsi bītē, bacanu mora priya mānehu jī tē.4.

Winning over Kaikeyī and treating her as an offering accepted for sacrifice the humpback whetted the knife of trickery on the stone of her heart. The queen, however, like a sacrificial beast who nibbled the green turf, did not foresee the impending calamity. Agreeable to hear, yet painful in consequence, were the words she spoke; it seemed as if she was administering honey mixed with poison. Said the maid-servant, "Do you, or do you not, remember the incident you once told me, my lady? You have in reserve with the king a couple of boons that he once promised you.\* Ask for them today and soothe

\* It is stated in Vālmiki's Rāmāyaṇa that King Daśaratha was once engaged in a combat with the demon king Śambara on behalf of the gods. The king was mortally wounded and fell unconscious in his chariot, while his charioteer also fell. The valiant Queen Kaikeyī, who had accompanied her royal husband to the field of battle assumed the role of a charioteer and removed the king to a safe retreat. When the king regained his consciousness and came to know of the timely help rendered by the queen he was immensely pleased and offered her a couple of boons. The queen, however, kept them in reserve and did not ask for anything on that occasion.

The Adhyātma-Rāmāyaṇa (forming part of the Brahmāṇḍa-Purāṇa), however, tells a different story. There we are told that while King Daśaratha was once fighting with the demons on behalf of the gods the axle



your heart. Bestow sovereignty on your son and an abode in the forest on Rāma and rob your co-wives of all their joy. When the king swears by Rāma, ask the boons only then, so that the former may not go back upon his word. The scheme will fail if this night is allowed to pass; cherish my words as dearer than life." (1—4)

दो०— बड़ कुघातु करि पातकिनि कहेसि कोपगृहँ जाहु ।

काजु सँवारेहु सजग सबु सहसा जनि पतिआहु ॥ २२ ॥

Do.: baRa kughātu kari pātakini kahesi kopagrḥā jāhu,  
kāju sāvārehu sajaga sabu sahasā jani patiāhu.22.

Having thus hatched her very cruel design against the queen the wretch said, "Betake yourself to the sulking-room. Manage the whole affair discreetly and be not too ready to believe." (22)

चौ०— कुबरिहि रानि प्रानप्रिय जानी । बार बार बड़ि बुद्धि बखानी ॥

तोहि सम हित न मोर संसारा । बहे जात कइ भइसि अधारा ॥ १ ॥

जाँ बिधि पुरब मनोरथु काली । करौ तोहि चख पूतरि आली ॥

बहुबिधि चेरिहि आदरु देई । कोपभवन गवनी कैकेई ॥ २ ॥

बिपति बीजु बरषा रितु चेरी । भुईं भइ कुमति कैकई केरी ॥

पाइ कपट जलु अंकुर जामा । बर दोउ दल दुख फल परिनामा ॥ ३ ॥

कोप समाजु साजि सबु सोई । राजु करत निज कुमति बिगोई ॥

राउर नगर कोलाहलु होई । यह कुचालि कछु जान न कोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kubarīhi rāni prānapriya jānī, bāra bāra baRī buddhi bakhānī.  
tohi sama hita na mora saṁsārā, bahe jāta kai bhaisi adhārā.1.  
jāṁ bidhi puraba manorathu kālī, karaū tohi cakha pūtarī ālī.  
bahubidhi cerīhi ādaru deī, kopabhavana gavanī kalkeī.2.  
bīpati bīju barāṣā rītu cerī, bhuī bhai kumatī kaikāī kerī.  
pāī kapaṭa jalu ankura jāmā, bara dou dala dukha phala parīnāmā.3.  
kopa samāju sāji sabu soī, rāju karata nīja kumatī bigoī.  
rāura nagara kolāhalu hoī, yaha kucālī kachu jāna na koī.4.

Holding the humpback dear as life the queen applauded her uncommon shrewdness again and again. "I have no such friend as you in the whole world," she said. "You have served as a prop to one who was drifting along a stream. If God fulfils my heart's desire tomorrow, I will cherish you, my dear, as the apple of my eye." Thus lavishing every term of endearment on her maid-servant, Kaikeyī retired to the sulking-room. Discord was the seed and the servant-girl (Mantharā) the rainy season; while the evil mind of Kaikeyī served as the soil. Fed by the water of wiliness the seed took root and sprouted with the two boons as its leaves and will eventually bear the fruit of adversity. Gathering about her every token of resentment, Kaikeyī lay down on the floor in the sulking-room; while enjoying

of the wheels of his chariot got loosened and was about to fall when Queen Kaikeyī, who had accompanied the king to the battlefield, perceived it and inserting her own arm in place of the axle prevented the chariot from toppling down and held her arm in that position till her husband was able to vanquish his foe. The king was filled with admiration and gratitude when he marked this heroic feat of his queen and offered her two boons, which the queen prudently reserved for a future occasion.



sovereignty, she was betrayed by her wicked mind. There was a great flutter in the gynaeceum as well as in the city; nobody had any inkling of this evil design. (1—4)

दो०—प्रमुदित पुर नर नारि सब सजहिं सुमंगलचार।

एक प्रबिसहिं एक निर्गमहिं भीर भूप दरबार॥ २३ ॥

Do.: pramudita pura nara nāri saba sajahī sumamṅgalacāra,  
eka prabisahī eka nirgamahī bhīra bhūpa darabāra.23.

In their ecstasy of joy all the citizens, both men and women, busied themselves with festive preparations and the entrance to the royal palace was flooded with a continuous stream of people going in and coming out. (23)

चौ०—बाल सखा सुनि हियँ हरषाहीं। मिलि दस पाँच राम पहिं जाहीं॥

प्रभु आदरहिं प्रेमु पहिचानी। पूँछहिं कुसल खेम मृदु बानी॥ १ ॥

फिरहिं भवन प्रिय आयसु पाई। करत परसपर राम बड़ाई॥

को रघुबीर सरिस संसार। सीलु सनेहु निबाहनिहारा॥ २ ॥

जेहिं जेहिं जोनि करम बस भ्रमहीं। तहँ तहँ ईसु देउ यह हमहीं॥

सेवक हम स्वामी सियनाहू। होउ नात यह ओर निबाहू॥ ३ ॥

अस अभिलाषु नगर सब काहू। कैकयसुता हृदयँ अति दाहू॥

को न कुसंगति पाइ नसाई। रहइ न नीच मतेँ चतुराई॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bāla sakṭhā suni hīyā haraṣāhī, mili dasa pāca rāma pahī jāhī.  
prabhu ādaraht premu pahicānī, pūṅchaht kusala khema mṛdu bānī.1.  
phirahī bhavana priya āyasu pāi, karata parasapara rāma baṛāi.  
ko raghubīra sarisa saṁsārā, sīlu sanehu nibāhanihārā.2.  
jeht jeht jonī karam basa bhramahī, tahā tahā īsu deu yaha hamahī.  
sevaka hama svāmī siyanāhū, hou nāta yaha ora nibāhū.3.  
asa abhilāṣu nagara saba kāhū, kākayasutā hṛdayā ati dāhū.  
ko na kusamgati pāi nasāi, rahai na nīca matē caturāi.4.

Delighted at the news a few of Śrī Rāma's boy-companions called on Him in a body; and sensible of their affection the Lord received them kindly, and politely enquired after their health and welfare. After receiving the permission of their beloved friend they returned home speaking highly of Him to one another. "Is there anyone in this world so amiable and constant in his affection as Rāma? In whichever species we may be born from time to time as a result of our actions, may God grant us that Sītā's spouse may be our lord and we his servants, and that this relation between us may continue till the end." Everyone in the city cherished the same desire; but there was intense agony in Kaikeyī's heart. Who is not ruined by evil company? Man loses his wit by following the counsel of vile men. (1—4)

दो०—साँझ समय सानंद नृपु गयउ कैकई गेहँ।

गवनु निठुरता निकट किय जनु धरि देह सनेहँ॥ २४ ॥

Do.: sājha samaya sānaṁda nṛpu gayau kaikāi gehā,  
gavanu niṭhuratā nikaṭa kiya janu dhari deha sanehā.24.



At eventide the king joyously visited Kaikeyi's palace; it looked as if love incarnate had called on harshness personified. (24)

चौ०— कोपभवन सुनि सकुचेउ राऊ । भय बस अगहुड़ परइ न पाऊ ॥  
 सुरपति बसइ बाहँबल जाकें । नरपति सकल रहहिं रुख ताकें ॥ १ ॥  
 सो सुनि तिय रिस गयउ सुखाई । देखहु काम प्रताप बड़ाई ॥  
 सूल कुलिस असि अँगवनिहारे । ते रतिनाथ सुमन सर मारे ॥ २ ॥  
 सभय नरेसु प्रिया पहिं गयऊ । देखि दसा दुखु दारुन भयऊ ॥  
 भूमि सयन पदु मोट पुराना । दिए डारि तन भूषन नाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 कुमतिहि कसि कुबेषता फाबी । अन अहिवातु सूच जनु भाबी ॥  
 जाइ निकट नृपु कह मृदु बानी । प्रानप्रिया केहि हेतु रिसानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kopabhavana suni sakuceu rāū, bhaya basa agahuRa parai na pāū.  
 surapati basai bāhābala jākē, narapati sakala rahaht rukha tākē.1.  
 so suni tiya risa gayau sukhāi, dekhahu kāma pratāpa baRāi.  
 sūla kulisa asi āgavanihāre, te ratinātha sumana sara māre.2.  
 sabhaya naresu priyā paht gayaū, dekhi dasā dukhu dārūna bhayaū.  
 bhūmi sayana paṭu moṭa purānā, die ḍārī tana bhūṣana nānā.3.  
 kumatihi kasi kubeṣatā phābī, ana ahlvātu sūca janu bhābī.  
 jāi nikaṭa nṛpu kaha mṛdu bānī, prānapriyā kehi hetu risānī.4.

The king was taken aback when he heard of the sulking-room. His feet refused to advance on account of fear. He under whose powerful arm the lord of celestials dwelt secure and whose goodwill was even sought by all rulers of men was stunned at the news of his wife's anger: look at the mighty power of sexual love. Even those who have endured the blows of a spear, thunderbolt or sword have been overcome with the flowery shafts of Rati's lord (the god of Love). The king timidly approached his beloved queen and was terribly distressed to perceive her condition. She was lying on the floor in old and coarse attire having cast away all the ornaments of her person. Her wretched garb so eminently befitted her, prognosticating as it were her impending widowhood. Drawing close to her the king asked in soft accents, "Why are you angry, my soul's delight?" (1—4)

छं०— केहि हेतु रानि रिसानि परसत पानि पतिहि नेवारई ।  
 मानहुँ सरोष भुअंग भामिनि बिषम भाँति निहारई ॥  
 दोउ बासना रसना दसन बर मरम ठाहरु देखई ।  
 तुलसी नृपति भवतब्यता बस काम कौतुक लेखई ॥

Charṇ.: kehi hetu rāni risāni parasata pāni patihi nevārai,  
 mānahū saroṣa bhuaṅga bhāmini biṣama bhāti nihārai.  
 dou bāsanā rasanā dasana bara marama ṭhāharu dekhai,  
 tulasī nṛpati bhavatabyatā basa kāma kautuka lekhai.

As the king touched her with his hand saying "Why are you angry, my queen?" Kaikeyi threw it aside and flashed upon him a furious glance like an enraged serpent with



the two (above-mentioned) cravings of her heart for its bifurcated tongue and the boons (that had been promised to her by the king) for its fangs, spying out a vital part. As fate would have it, says Tulasī, the king took it all as an amorous sport.

सो०— बार बार कह राउ सुमुखि सुलोचनि पिकबचनि ।

कारन मोहि सुनाउ गजगामिनि निज कोप कर ॥ २५ ॥

So.: bāra bāra kaha rāu sumukhi sulocani pikabacani,  
kārana mohi sunāu gajagāmini nija kopa kara.25.

Said the king again and again, "Tell me the cause of your anger, O fair-faced, bright-eyed dame with a voice melodious as the notes of a cuckoo and a gait resembling that of an elephant." (25)

चौ०— अनहित तोर प्रिया केइं कीन्हा । केहि दुइ सिर केहि जमु चह लीन्हा ॥

कहु केहि रंकहि करौं नरेसू । कहु केहि नृपहि निकासौं देसू ॥ १ ॥

सकउं तोर अरि अमरउ मारी । काह कीट बपुरे नर नारी ॥

जानसि मोर सुभाउ बरोरू । मनु तव आनन चंद चकोरू ॥ २ ॥

प्रिया प्रान सुत सरबसु मोरें । परिजन प्रजा सकल बस तोरें ॥

जौं कछु कहौं कपटु करि तोही । भामिनि राम सपथ सत मोही ॥ ३ ॥

बिहसि मागु मनभावति बाता । भूषन सजहि मनोहर गाता ॥

घरी कुघरी समुझि जियं देखू । बेगि प्रिया परिहरहि कुबेषू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: anahita tora priyā keī kīnhā, kehi dul sira kehi jamu caha līnhā.  
kahu kehi rāmkahl karaū naresū, kahu kehi nṛpahi nikāsaū desū.1.  
sakaū tora ari amarau mārī, kāha kīṭa bapure nara nārī.  
jānasi mora subhāu barorū, manu tava ānana caṁda cakorū.2.  
priyā prāna suta sarabasu morē, parijana prajā sakala basa torē.  
jaū kachu kahaū kapaṭu kari tohī, bhāmini rāma sapatha sata mohī.3.  
bihasi māgu manabhāvatī bātā, bhūṣana sajahī manohara gātā.  
gharī kugharī samujhi jiyā dekhū, begi priyā pariharahi kubeṣū.4.

"Who is it, my dear, that has harmed you? Who is there with a head to spare and who is it that is courted by death? Tell me what pauper I should exalt to the position of a king and what monarch I should banish from his kingdom? I could slay even an immortal, were he your enemy; of what account, then, are men and women, who are mere worms as it were? You know my disposition, O beautiful lady; my mind is enamoured of your face as the Cakora bird is of the moon. O my beloved, my people and my family and all that I possess, my sons, nay, my life itself are all at your disposal. If I tell you anything insincerely, O good lady, I should be guilty of falsely swearing by Rāma a hundred times. Ask with a cheerful countenance whatever pleases your mind and adorn your charming limbs with jewels. Distinguish within yourself between an opportune and inopportune hour and give up, my darling, this unbecoming attire at once." (1—4)

दो०— यह सुनि मन गुनि सपथ बड़ि बिहसि उठी मतिमंद ।

भूषन सजति बिलोकि मृगु मनहुं किरातिनि फंद ॥ २६ ॥



Do.: yaha suni mana guni sapatha baRi bihasi uṭhī matimarṇda,  
bhūṣana sajati biloki mṛgu manahū kirātini pharṇda.26.

On hearing this and considering the great oath the dull-witted Kaikeyī smilingly arose and began to put on her ornaments; it seemed as if a huntress was laying the trap at the sight of a deer. (26)

चौ०— पुनि कह राउ सुहृद जियँ जानी । प्रेम पुलकि मृदु मंजुल बानी ॥  
भामिनि भयउ तोर मनभावा । घर घर नगर अनंद बधावा ॥ १ ॥  
रामहि देउँ कालि जुबराजू । सजहि सुलोचनि मंगल साजू ॥  
दलकि उठेउ सुनि हृदउ कठोरू । जनु छुड़ गयउ पाक बरतोरू ॥ २ ॥  
ऐसिउ पीर बिहसि तेहिं गोई । चोर नारि जिमि प्रगटि न रोई ॥  
लखहि न भूप कपट चतुराई । कोटि कुटिल मनि गुरू पढ़ाई ॥ ३ ॥  
जद्यपि नीति निपुन नरनाहू । नारिचरित जलनिधि अवगाहू ॥  
कपट सनेहु बड़ाइ बहोरी । बोली बिहसि नयन मुहु मोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: puni kaha rāu suhrda jiyā jānī, prema pulaki mṛdu maṇjula bānī.  
bhāmini bhayau tora manabhāvā, ghara ghara nagara anarṇda badhāvā.1.  
rāmahi deū kālī jubarājū, sajahī sulocanī maṇḡala sājū.  
dalakī uṭheu suni hr̥dau kaṭhorū, janū chui gayau pāka baratorū.2.  
aisiū pīra bihasī teht goī, cora nārī jimi pragaṭī na roī.  
lakhaht na bhūpa kapaṭa caturāī, koṭī kuṭila manī gurū paRhāī.3.  
jadyapi nīti nipuna naranāhū, nāricarita jalanidhī avagāhū.  
kapaṭa sanehu baRhāī bahorī, bolī bihasī nayana muhu morī.4.

Thinking her reconciled, the king spoke again in soft and winning accents his whole frame thrilling over with emotion, "Your heart's desire, O good lady, is accomplished; every house in the city is a picture of joy and felicity. Tomorrow, I am installing Rāma as the prince-regent; therefore, O bright-eyed dame, put on a festive garb." The queen's heart, hard though it was, cracked at these words; it seemed as if a festering sore had been unwarily touched. Even such (heart-rending) agony was disguised by her under the cloak of a smile. Just as a thief's wife does not openly weep (on seeing her husband suffer punishment lest she should be made to share his lot). The king was unable to detect her wily designs, tutored as she was by a teacher (Mantharā) who ranked foremost among millions of villains. Although the king was skilled in statesmanship, the ways of a woman are like an unfathomable ocean. Again, with a greater show of false affection she smilingly said with a graceful movement of her face and eyes: (1—4)

दो०— मागु मागु पै कहहु पिय कबहुँ न देहु न लेहु ।  
देन कहेहु बरदान दुइ तेउ पावत संदेहु ॥ २७ ॥

Do.: māgu māgu pai kahahu piya kabahū na dehu na lehu,  
dena kahehu baradāna dui teu pāvata saṁdehu.27.

"You do repeat the word 'Ask, ask', but never actually give anything. You promised me a couple of boons; but I am yet doubtful about my getting them." (27)



चौ०— जानेउँ मरमु राउ हँसि कहई । तुम्हहि कोहाब परम प्रिय अहई ॥  
 थाती राखि न मागिहु काऊ । बिसरि गयउ मोहि भोर सुभाऊ ॥ १ ॥  
 झूठेहुँ हमहि दोषु जनि देहू । दुइ कै चारि मागि मकु लेहू ॥  
 रघुकुल रीति सदा चलि आई । प्राण जाहुँ बरु बचनु न जाई ॥ २ ॥  
 नहिँ असत्य सम पातक पुंजा । गिरि सम होहिँ कि कोटिक गुंजा ॥  
 सत्यमूल सब सुकृत सुहाए । बेद पुरान बिदित मनु गाए ॥ ३ ॥  
 तेहि पर राम सपथ करि आई । सुकृत सनेह अवधि रघुराई ॥  
 बात दृढ़ाइ कुमति हँसि बोली । कुमत कुबिहग कुलह जनु खोली ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāneū maramu rāu hāsi kahaī, tumhahi kohāba parama priya ahaī.  
 thāti rākhi na māglihu kāū, bisari gayau mohi bhora subhāū.1.  
 jhūṭhehū hamahi doṣu janī dehū, dui kai cārī māgi maku lehū.  
 raghukula rīti sadā call āī, prāna jāhū baru bacanu na jāī.2.  
 nahī asatya sama pātaka puñjā, giri sama hoht ki koṭika guñjā.  
 satyamūla saba sukṛta suhāe, beda purāna bidita manu gāe.3.  
 tehi para rāma sapatha kari āī, sukṛta saneha avadhi raghurāī.  
 bāta dṛṛhāī kumati hāsi bolī, kumata kubihaga kulaha janu kholī.4.

"I have now understood the whole mystery," said the king with a smile; "You are extremely fond of being angry. You kept the boons in reserve and never asked for them; as for myself, I forgot all about them, being oblivious by nature. Pray do not level a false charge against me; you might as well ask four boons instead of two. It has always been the rule with the race of Raghu that one's plighted word must be redeemed even at the cost of one's life. Even a multitude of sins cannot be matched with a lie. Can millions of tiny Guñjā seeds ever stand comparison with a mountain? Veracity is the root of all noble virtues, as is well-known in the Vedas and Purāṇas and has been declared by Manu (the first law-giver of the world, the author of Manusmṛti). Over and above this I have unwittingly sworn by Rāma, the Lord of Raghus, who is the very perfection of virtue and the highest embodiment of affection." Having thus bound him to his word the evil-minded queen smilingly said, removing as it were the cap from the eyes of her hawk-like plot.\* (1—4)

दो०— भूप मनोरथ सुभग बन सुख सुबिहंग समाजु ।  
 भिल्लिनि जिमि छाड़न चहति बचनु भयंकरु बाजु ॥ २८ ॥

Do.: bhūpa manoratha subhaga banu sukha subiharṅga samāju,  
 bhillini jimi chāRana cahati bacanu bhayaṁkaru bāju.28.

The king's desire (to see Rāma installed as the prince-regent of Ayodhyā) represented a lovely grove and the joy (that prevailed everywhere) stood for a host of charming birds. Queen Kaikeyī, who resembled a Bhila woman, sought to release a fierce falcon in the form of her piercing words. (28)

[PAUSE 13 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

\* Fowlers who maintain a hawk with them generally keep its eyes covered by a leather cap so that it may not attack any and every bird it sees indiscriminately, and uncover its eyes only when they intend it to attack its prey.



चौ०— सुनहु प्रानप्रिय भावत जी का । देहु एक बर भरतहि टीका ॥  
 मागउँ दूसर बर कर जोरी । पुरवहु नाथ मनोरथ मोरी ॥ १ ॥  
 तापस बेष बिसेषि उदासी । चौदह बरिस रामु बनबासी ॥  
 सुनि मृदु बचन भूप हियँ सोकू । ससि कर छुअत बिकल जिमि कोकू ॥ २ ॥  
 गयउ सहमि नहिँ कहि आवा । जनु सचान बन झपटेउ लावा ॥  
 बिबरन भयउ निपट नरपालू । दामिनि हनेउ मनहुँ तरु तालू ॥ ३ ॥  
 माथें हाथ मूदि दोउ लोचन । तनु धरि सोचु लाग जनु सोचन ॥  
 मोर मनोरथु सुरतरु फूला । फरत करिनि जिमि हतेउ समूला ॥ ४ ॥  
 अवध उजारि कीन्हि कैकेई । दीन्हिसि अचल बिपति कै नेई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: sunahu prānapriya bhāvata jī kā, dehu eka bara bharatahi ṭīkā.  
 māgaū dūsara bara kara jorī, puravahu nātha manoratha morī.1.  
 tāpasa beṣa biṣeṣi udāsī, caudaha barisa rāmu banabāsī.  
 suni mṛdu bacana bhūpa hiyā sokū, sasi kara chuata bikala jimi kokū.2.  
 gayau sahami naht kachu kahi āvā, janu sacāna bana jhapateu lāvā.  
 bībarana bhayau nīpaṭa narapālū, dāmini haneu manahū taru tālū.3.  
 māthē hātha mūdī dou locana, tanu dhari socu lāga janu socana.  
 mora manorathu surataru phūlā, pharata karini jimi hateu samūlā.4.  
 avadha ujārī kīnhi kalkeī, dīnhisi acala bipati kai neī.5.

"Hear, my beloved lord, that which pleases my heart; vouchsafe to me for one boon the installation of Bharata (as the prince-regent of Ayodhyā). And for the second boon I ask with joined palms—pray accomplish my desire, my lord: let Rāma dwell in the woods for fourteen years in the garb of a hermit and wholly detached from the world." The king was grieved at heart to hear these gentle words even as a Cakravāka bird is filled with agony at the mere touch of a moonbeam. He felt dismayed and could not utter a word, like a partridge in the woods at the swoop of a falcon. The king turned altogether pale as a palm tree struck by lightning; with his hands to his forehead and closing both his eyes he began to mourn like Grief personified. "The celestial tree of my desire, that had already blossomed, has been torn up with its roots by the elephant-like Kaikeyī just when it was about to bear fruit. She has desolated Ayodhyā and laid the foundation of everlasting misfortune."

(1—5)

दो०— कवनें अवसर का भयउ गयउँ नारि बिस्वास ।

जोग सिद्धि फल समय जिमि जतिहि अबिद्या नास ॥ २९ ॥

Do.: kavanē avasara kā bhayau gayau nāri bisvāsa,  
 joga siddhi phala samaya jimi jatihi abidyā nāsa.29.

"An inauspicious thing has happened at an auspicious moment; and I am doomed by putting trust in a woman like a striving Yogī who has been undone by nescience at a time when his practice of Yoga was just going to bear fruit in the form of Realization."

(29)

चौ०— एहि बिधि राउ मनहिँ मन झाँखा । देखि कुभाँति कुमति मन माखा ॥  
 भरतु कि राउर पूत न होही । आनेहु मोल बेसाहि कि मोही ॥ १ ॥



जो सुनि सरु अस लाग तुम्हारे। काहे न बोलहु बचनु सँभारे॥  
 देहु उतरु अनु करहु कि नाही। सत्यसंध तुम्ह रघुकुल माहीं॥ २॥  
 देन कहेहु अब जनि बरु देहु। तजहु सत्य जग अपजसु लेहु॥  
 सत्य सराहि कहेहु बरु देना। जानेहु लेइहि मागि चबेना॥ ३॥  
 सिबि दधीचि बलि जो कछु भाषा। तनु धनु तजेउ बचन पनु राखा॥  
 अति कटु बचन कहति कैकेई। मानहुँ लोन जरे पर देई॥ ४॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi rāu manahī mana jhākhā, dekhi kubhāti kumatī mana mākhā.  
 bharatu ki rāura pūta na horhī, ānehu mola besāhi ki mohī.1.  
 jo sunī saru asa lāga tumhārē, kāhe na bolahu bacanu sābhārē.  
 dehu utaru anu karahu ki nāhī, satyasandha tumha raghukula māhī.2.  
 dena kahehu aba jani baru dehū, tajahu satya jaga apajasu lehū.  
 satya sarāhi kahehu baru denā, jānehu leihī māgi cabenā.3.  
 sibi dadhīci balli jo kachu bhāṣā, tanu dhanu tajeu bacana panu rākhā.  
 ati kaṭu bacana kahati kalkeī, mānahū lona jare para deī.4.

In this way the king moaned within himself. Seeing his bad plight the wicked queen sulked within her heart and said, "Is Bharata not your son? And have you bought me in consideration of money? If my words pierced you like arrows the moment they entered your ears, why should you not make promises after careful thought? Either say yes to my proposal or decline. You are true to your promise (more than anyone else) in the race of Raghu. Refuse the boons you promised me; abandon truth and court infamy in the world. Loud in your praise of truth you promised me a couple of boons, imagining of course that I would ask for a handful of parched grain. Śibi,\* Dadhīci† and Bali‡

\* King Śibi was noted for his piety and large-heartedness. Once upon a time the gods deputed Indra and Agni (the god of fire) to put his generosity to the test. Agni took the form of a pigeon and Indra appeared as a hawk. While the king was sitting in his court the pigeon flew into the hall and hid in his lap. The hawk too followed him; and while the pigeon sought his protection against the hawk, the latter insisted that the pigeon was its lawful spoil and should be made over to it. The king, who knew his duty, resolved to save the pigeon's life at all costs; for as a true Kṣatriya he could not betray one who had sought shelter with him. At the same time he recognized the validity of the hawk's claim and did not want to rob it of food which it had fairly won and without which it would die of starvation. The king offered the hawk anything else that it chose to name; but the hawk would be satisfied with nothing short of an equal weight of the king's own flesh. Scales were accordingly brought; and while the pigeon was put in one balance the king chopped his flesh with his own hands and put it in the other. But even though the monarch hacked and hewed large pieces of flesh from his muscular body, the pigeon outweighed them all. The king at last bodily mounted the balance and was just going to sever his head when Indra and Agni appeared in their own celestial forms, and interposed. They blessed the king and made him whole again.

† When Indra and the other gods were hard pressed by the demon Vṛtra, they approached Bhagavān Viṣṇu and sought His protection. God Viṣṇu told them that there was a great saint named Dadhīci practising penance in the Naimiṣa forest, and that if he would let them have his bones they could be made into weapon, before which no enemy could stand. Dadhīci, as soon as he heard what they wanted, gave up his ghost and out of his bones Viśvakarmā, the artisan of the gods, made a thunderbolt with which Indra easily dispatched Vṛtra.

‡ The demon-king Bali was so powerful that he acquired dominion over all the three worlds and ousted the gods from heaven. The mother of the gods, Aditi, prayed to Lord Viṣṇu for relief and the latter was born as a son to Aditi in the form of a dwarf (Vāmana). The dwarf appeared before Bali and as a Brāhmaṇa boy asked for alms. The demon-king promised to give him whatever He asked. Bhagavān Vāmana said He wanted only as much land as could be measured in three strides. King Bali, who was noted for his generosity, granted the Brāhmaṇa's request at once. The divine Dwarf now assumed colossal dimensions; in one stride



redeemed their plighted word maintaining whatever they said even at the cost of their life and possessions." In this way Kaikeyī uttered most pungent words as though applying salt to a burn. (1—4)

दो०— धरम धुरंधर धीर धरि नयन उघारे रायँ ।

सिरु धुनि लीन्हि उसास असि मारेसि मोहि कुठायँ ॥ ३० ॥

Do.: dharama dhuraṁdhara dhīra dhari nayana ughāre rāyā,  
siru dhuni līnhi usāsa asi māresi mohi kuṭhāyā.30.

A champion of righteousness, the king took courage and opened his eyes, and beating his head sighed out, "She has smitten me in the most vital part." (30)

चौ०— आगें दीखि जरत रिस भारी । मनहुँ रोष तरवारि उघारी ॥

मूठि कुबुद्धि धार निठुराई । धरी कूबरीं सान बनाई ॥ १ ॥

लखी महीप कराल कठोरा । सत्य कि जीवनु लेइहि मोरा ॥

बोले राउ कठिन करि छाती । बानी सबिनय तासु सोहाती ॥ २ ॥

प्रिया बचन कस कहसि कुभाँती । भीर प्रतीति प्रीति करि हाँती ॥

मोरें भरतु रामु दुइ आँखी । सत्य कहउँ करि संकरु साखी ॥ ३ ॥

अवसि दूतु मैं पठइब प्राता । ऐहहिं बेगि सुनत दोउ भाता ॥

सुदिन सोधि सबु साजु सजाई । देउँ भरत कहूँ राजु बजाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: āgē dīkhi jarata risa bhārī, manahū roṣa taravārī ughārī.  
mūṭhi kubuddhi dhāra niṭhurāī, dhārī kūbarī sāna banāī.1.  
lakhī mahīpa karāla kaṭhorā, satya ki jīvanu leihi morā.  
bole rāu kaṭhina kari chātī, bānī sabinaya tāsu sohātī.2.  
priyā bacana kasa kahasi kubhātī, bhīra pratīti prīti kari hātī.  
morē bharatu rāmu dui ākhī, satya kahaū kari saṁkaru sākhī.3.  
avasi dūtu maī paṭhaiba prātā, aihaḥ begi sunata dou bhrātā.  
sudina sodhi sabu sāju sajāī, deū bharata kahū rāju bajāī.4.

He saw her standing before him burning with rage, as if it were Fury's own sword drawn from the sheath, with a malicious mind for its hilt and remorselessness for its edge, whetted on the grindstone in the shape of the humpback (Mantharā). The king saw that the sword was dreadful and inflexible and said to himself, "Is it really going to take my life?" Then, steeling his heart, he politely spoke to her in endearing terms, "My darling, why should you utter such unbecoming words, casting all confidence and affection to the winds, O timid lady? Bharata and Rāma are my two eyes; I vouch for it calling Śaṅkara as my witness. I will positively despatch a messenger at daybreak, and the two brothers (Bharata and Śatrughna) will speedily come on hearing the message. Then, after fixing an auspicious date and making all preparations I will solemnly bestow the kingdom on Bharata." (1—4)

He measured the whole earth and covered heaven with another. For the third step Lord Vāmana planted His foot on the blessed demon and sent him down to the subterranean region known by the name of Sutala, of which he became the sovereign. Won by his unique self-sacrifice and adherence to truth Bhagavān Vāmana ever waits as a porter at his door. King Bali will be installed as Indra in the next Manvantara.



दो०— लोभु न रामहि राजु कर बहुत भरत पर प्रीति ।

मैं बड़ छोट बिचारि जियँ करत रहेउँ नृपनीति ॥ ३१ ॥

Do.: lobhu na rāmahī rāju kara bahuta bharata para prīti,  
maī baRa choṭa bicāri jiyā karata raheū nṛpanīti.31.

"Rāma has no greed of sovereignty and is deeply attached to Bharata. I was only going to follow the usage obtaining among the princes, considering the seniority and juniority of the two princes." (31)

चौ०— राम सपथ सत कहउँ सुभाऊ । राममातु कछु कहैउ न काऊ ॥

मैं सबु कीन्ह तोहि बिनु पूँछें । तेहि तें परेउ मनोरथु छूँछें ॥ १ ॥

रिस परिहरु अब मंगल साजू । कछु दिन गएँ भरत जुबराजू ॥

एकहि बात मोहि दुखु लागा । बर दूसर असमंजस मागा ॥ २ ॥

अजहूँ हृदउ जरत तेहि आँचा । रिस परिहास कि साँचेहुँ साँचा ॥

कहु तजि रोषु राम अपराधू । सबु कोउ कहइ रामु सुठि साधू ॥ ३ ॥

तुहूँ सराहसि करसि सनेहू । अब सुनि मोहि भयउ संदेहू ॥

जासु सुभाउ अरिहि अनुकूला । सो किमि करिहि मातु प्रतिकूला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma sapatha sata kahaū subhāū, rāmamātu kachu kaheu na kāū.  
maī sabu kīnha tohi binu pū̃chẽ, tehi tẽ pareu manorathu chū̃chẽ.1.  
risa pariharū aba maṅgala sājū, kachu dina gaẽ bharata jubarājū.  
ekahi bāta mohi dukhu lāgā, bara dūsara asamañjasa māgā.2.  
ajahū̃ hṛdau jarata tehi ā̃cā, risa parihāsa ki sā̃cehū̃ sā̃cā.  
kahu tajī roṣu rāma aparādhū, sabu kou kahai rāmu suṭhi sādhu.3.  
tuhū̃ sarāhasi karasi sanehū, aba suni mohi bhayau saṁdehū.  
jāsu subhāu arihi anukūlā, so kimi karihi mātu pratikūlā.4.

"I sincerely tell you, swearing by Rāma a hundred times, that his mother (Kausalyā) never said a word to me in this connection. No doubt I arranged everything without consulting you and that is why my cherished desire has not been realized. Now give up your anger and put on a festal garb; a few days hence Bharata will be the prince-regent. Only one thing has caused me pain; the second boon that you have asked for is something incongruous. My heart is still burning with the agony caused by it. Is it anger or jest, or is it all really true? Tell me with a cool mind Śrī Rāma's guilt; everybody says Rāma is extremely well-behaved. You too spoke well of him and loved him. Hearing now what you have asked, I have begun to suspect (whether your profession of love was genuine). How could he whose temperament was congenial even to an enemy act contrary to the will of his own mother?"

दो०— प्रिया हास रिस परिहरहि मागु बिचारि बिबेकु ।

जेहि देखौँ अब नयन भरि भरत राज अभिषेकु ॥ ३२ ॥

Do.: priyā hāsa risa pariharahi māgu bicāri bibeku,  
jehī dekhaū̃ aba nayana bhari bharata rāja abhiṣeku.32.



"No more of jesting or anger, my darling; make a reasonable and thoughtful request, so that I may now regale my eyes on the sight of Bhārata's installation on the throne."

(32)

चौ०— जिऐ मीन बरु बारि बिहीना । मनि बिनु फनिकु जिऐ दुख दीना ॥  
 कहउँ सुभाउ न छलु मन माहीं । जीवनु मोर राम बिनु नाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 समुझि देखु जियँ प्रिया प्रबीना । जीवनु राम दरस आधीना ॥  
 सुनि मृदु बचन कुमति अति जरई । मनहुँ अनल आहुति घृत परई ॥ २ ॥  
 कहइ करहु किन कोटि उपाया । इहाँ न लागिहि राउरि माया ॥  
 देहु कि लेहु अजसु करि नाहीं । मोहि न बहुत प्रपंच सोहाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 रामु साधु तुम्ह साधु सयाने । राममातु भलि सब पहिचाने ॥  
 जस कौसिलाँ मोर भल ताका । तस फलु उन्हहि देउँ करि साका ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jīai mīna baru bārī bhīnā, manī binu phaniku jīai dukha dīnā.  
 kahaū subhāu na chalu mana māhī, jīvanu mora rāma binu nāhī.1.  
 samujhi dekhu jiyā priyā prabīnā, jīvanu rāma darasa ādhīnā.  
 suni mṛdu bacana kumati ati jaraī, manahū anala āhuti ghṛta paraī.2.  
 kahal karahu kina koṭi upāyā, ihā na lagihi rāuri māyā.  
 dehu ki lehu ajasu kari nāhī, mohi na bahuta prapañca sohāhī.3.  
 rāmu sādhu tumha sādhu sayāne, rāmamātu bhalli saba pahicāne.  
 jasa kausilā mora bhala tākā, tasa phalu unhahi deū kari sākā.4.

"A fish may rather survive even without water and a serpent may drag on a miserable and wretched existence without the gem in its head. But I tell you sincerely with a guileless heart that I cannot live without Rāma. Be assured in your mind, my wise darling, that my very existence depends on the sight of Śrī Rāma." Hearing these soft words the evil-minded queen blazed up like the fire on which has fallen an oblation of clarified butter. She said, "You might as well try millions of devices; but your stratagem shall not avail with me. Either grant my request or earn a bad reputation by refusing it; I am not fond of much wiles. Rāma is virtuous, you too are virtuous and wise and no less virtuous is Rāma's mother (Kausalyā); I have known all of you. I will repay with a vengeance the benefit she has sought to confer upon me."

(1—4)

दो०— होत प्रातु मुनिबेष धरि जौं न रामु बन जाहिं ।  
 मोर मरनु राउर अजस नृप समुझिअ मन माहिं ॥ ३३ ॥

Do.: hota prātu munibēṣa dhari jāū na rāmu bana jāhī,  
 mora maranu rāura ajasa nṛpa samujhia mana māhī.33.

"If Rāma does not retire to the woods assuming the garb of a hermit as soon as the day breaks, death for me and ill-repute for you will be the result; bear this in mind, O king."

(33)

चौ०— अस कहि कुटिल भई उठि ठाढ़ी । मानहुँ रोष तरंगिनि बाढ़ी ॥  
 पाप पहार प्रगट भइ सोई । भरी क्रोध जल जाइ न जोई ॥ १ ॥  
 दोउ बर कूल कठिन हठ धारा । भवै कूबरी बचन प्रचारा ॥  
 ढाहत भूपरूप तरु मूला । चली बिपति बारिधि अनुकूला ॥ २ ॥



लखी नरेस बात फुरि साँची । तिय मिस मीचु सीस पर नाची ॥  
 गहि पद बिनय कीन्ह बैठारी । जनि दिनकर कुल होसि कुठारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 मागु माथ अबहीं देउँ तोही । राम बिरहँ जनि मारसि मोही ॥  
 राखु राम कहँ जेहि तेहि भाँती । नाहिं त जरिहि जनम भरि छाती ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa kahl kuṭila bhaī uṭhī ṭhāRhī, mānahū roṣa tararhṅini bāRhī.  
 pāpa pahāra pragāṭa bhaī soī, bharī krodha jala jāi na joī.1.  
 dou bara kūla kaṭhina haṭha dhārā, bhavāra kūbarī bacana pracārā.  
 dhāhata bhūparūpa taru mūlā, calī bīpati bāridhi anukūlā.2.  
 lakhī nareṣa bāta phuri sācī, tiya mīsa mīcu sīsa para nācī.  
 gahl pada binaya kīnha baṭhārī, janī dīnakara kula hoṣi kuṭhārī.3.  
 māgu mātha abahī deū ṭohī, rāma birahā janī mārasi mohī.  
 rākhu rāma kahū jehī tehi bhāṭī, nāhī ta jarihi janama bharī chāṭī.4.

So saying, the wicked woman rose and stood up as though it were a swollen stream of passion that had issued from the mountain of sin and, overflowing with the water of anger, was too terrible to look at. The two boons she had asked for represented its banks, her inexorable obstinacy corresponded to its (swift) current and the impelling force of Mantharā's words stood for its eddies; uprooting the king like a tree the river headed towards the ocean of adversity. The king now perceived that the demand of the queen was really true, and that it was death itself which was dancing over his head in the disguise of his own consort. Claspings her feet he persuaded her to sit down and implored her, "Pray do not play the axe with respect to the solar race. Ask of me my own head and I will forthwith give it to you; but kill me not by tearing Rāma from me. Retain Rāma by any means whatsoever, or your bosom will burn with anguish all your life." (1—4)

दे०— देखी ब्याधि असाध नृपु परेउ धरनि धुनि माथ ।

कहत परम आरत बचन राम राम रघुनाथ ॥ ३४ ॥

Do.: dekhī byādhi asādha nṛpu pareu dharani dhuni mātha,  
 kahata parama ārata bacana rāma rāma raghunātha.34.

When the king saw the malady uncontrollable he dropped on the ground beating his head and sobbing out in most piteous tones, "Rāma, O Rāma, O Lord of Raghus!" (34)

चौ०— ब्याकुल राउ सिथिल सब गाता । करिनि कलपतरु मनहुँ निपाता ॥

कंटु सूख मुख आव न बानी । जनु पाठीनु दीन बिनु पानी ॥ १ ॥

पुनि कह कटु कठोर कैकेई । मनहुँ घाय महुँ माहुर देई ॥

जौं अंतहुँ अस करतबु रहेऊ । मागु मागु तुम्ह केहिं बल कहेऊ ॥ २ ॥

दुइ कि होइ एक समय भुआला । हँसब ठठाइ फुलाउब गाला ॥

दानि कहाउब अरु कृपनाई । होइ कि खेम कुसल रौताई ॥ ३ ॥

छाड़हु बचनु कि धीरजु धरहु । जनि अबला जिमि करुना करहु ॥

तनु तिय तनय धामु धनु धरनी । सत्यसंध कहँ तून सम बरनी ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: byākula rāu slithila saba gātā, karīni kalapataru manahū nipātā.  
 karṇthu sūkha mukha āva na bānī, janu pāṭhīnu dīna binu pānī.1.  
 punī kaha kaṭu kaṭhora kalkeī, manahū ghāya mahū māhura deī.  
 jāṭ arṇtahū asa karatabu raheū, māgu māgu tumha keṭ bala kaheū.2.  
 dui kī hoi eka samaya bhuālā, hāsaba ṭhaṭhāl phulāuba gālā.  
 dānī kahāuba aru kṛpanāī, hoi kī khema kusala rautāī.3.  
 chāRahu bacanu kī dhīraju dharahū, janī abalā jīmī karunā karahū.  
 tanu tiya tanaya dhāmu dhanu dharanī, satyasaṛndha kahū ṭṛna sama baranī.4.

The king was stricken with grief and his limbs began to droop; it looked as if a wish-yielding tree had been knocked down by a female elephant. His throat was dry and speech failed his lips; he felt miserable like a fish out of water. Kaikeyī plied him once more with pungent and harsh words, injecting poison as it were into his wound, "If this was what you intended doing in the long run, what emboldened you to say 'Ask, ask'? Can both these things happen at the same time, O sovereign of the earth—to laugh a boisterous laugh and to look grave, to enjoy the reputation of being generous and yet be stingy? Is it possible to remain unscathed while playing the hero? Either go back upon your word or forbear; pray do not wail like a woman. Life and wife, sons, home, wealth and land have been spoken of as no better than a straw in the eyes of a man who is true to his word." (1—4)

दो०— मरम बचन सुनि राउ कह कहु कछु दोषु न तोर ।  
 लागेउ तोहि पिसाच जिमि कालु कहावत मोर ॥ ३५ ॥

Do.: marama bacana suni rāu kaha kahu kachu doṣu na tora,  
 lāgeu tohi pisāca jimi kālu kahāvata mora.35.

On hearing these poignant words the king exclaimed, "Say what you will; you are not to blame for it. It is my doom which has possessed you like a devil and is using you as its mouthpiece." (35)

चौ०— चहत न भरत भूपतहि भोरें । बिधि बस कुमति बसी जिय तोरें ॥  
 सो सबु मोर पाप परिनामू । भयउ कुठाहर जेहि बिधि बामू ॥ १ ॥  
 सुबस बसिहि फिरि अवध सुहाई । सब गुन धाम राम प्रभुताई ॥  
 करिहहिं भाइ सकल सेवकाई । होइहि तिहुं पुर राम बड़ाई ॥ २ ॥  
 तोर कलंकु मोर पछिताऊ । मुणहुं न मिटिहि न जाइहि काऊ ॥  
 अब तोहि नीक लाग करु सोई । लोचन ओट बैतु मुहु गोई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जब लगि जिऔं कहउँ कर जोरी । तब लगि जनि कछु कहसि बहोरी ॥  
 फिरि पछितैहसि अंत अभागी । मारसि गाइ नहारु लागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: cahata na bharata bhūpatahi bhorē, bīdhi basa kumatī basī jiya torē.  
 so sabu mora pāpa parīnāmū, bhayau kuṭhāhara jēṭ bīdhi bāmū.1.  
 subasa basīhi phirī avadha suhāī, saba guna dhāma rāma prabhutāī.  
 karihaṭ bhāī sakala sevakāī, hoihi tihū pura rāma baRāī.2.  
 tora kalarṇku mora pachitāū, muehū na miṭīhi na jāīhi kāū.  
 aba tohi nīka lāga karu soī, locana oṭa baiṭhu muhu goī.3.



jaba lagi jiaũ kahaũ kara jorī, taba lagi janī kachu kahasi bahorī.  
phiri pachitalhasi ar̥ta abhāgī, mārasi gāl nahārū lāgī.4.

"Bharata would never covet sovereignty even unwittingly. By the decree of fate, however, evil counsel has taken possession of your mind. All that is the outcome of my sins, due to which the tide has turned against me at an inopportune moment. Beautiful Ayodhyā shall flourish again under the sovereignty of Rāma, the abode of all virtues. All his brothers shall serve him and his fame shall spread through all the three spheres of creation. The stain on your reputation and my remorse shall not disappear even after our death and shall never go till eternity. Now do whatever pleases you; only keep out of my sight hiding your face. So long as I live, I beseech you with joined palms, pray speak not a word to me again. You will repent in the end, O hapless woman, that you killed a cow for the sake of gut."

(1—4)

दो०— परेउ राउ कहि कोटि बिधि काहे करसि निदानु ।

कपट सयानि न कहति कछु जागति मनहुँ मसानु ॥ ३६ ॥

Do.: pareu rāu kahi koṭi bidhi kāhe karasi nidānu,  
kapaṭa sayāni na kahati kachu jāgati manahũ masānu.36.

Thus arguing with her in numberless way the king dropped on the ground crying. "Why do you bring ruin to all?" But a pastmaster in wiles the queen did not utter a word as though busy performing magical rites in a crematorium (to acquire control over ghosts).

(36)

चौ०— राम राम रट बिकल भुआलू । जनु बिनु पंख बिहंग बेहालू ॥  
हृदयँ मनाव भोरु जनि होई । रामहि जाइ कहै जनि कोई ॥ १ ॥  
उदउ करहु जनि रबि रघुकुल गुर । अवध बिलोकि सूल होइहि उर ॥  
भूप प्रीति कैकड़ कठिनाई । उभय अवधि बिधि रची बनाई ॥ २ ॥  
बिलपत नृपहि भयउ भिनुसारा । बीना बेनु संख धुनि द्वारा ॥  
पढ़हिं भाट गुन गावहिं गायक । सुनत नृपहि जनु लागहिं सायक ॥ ३ ॥  
मंगल सकल सोहाहिं न कैसें । सहगामिनिहि बिभूषन जैसें ॥  
तेहिं निसि नीद परी नहिं काहू । राम दरस लालसा उछाहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma rāma raṭa bikala bhuālū, janu binu paṁkha bihaṁga behālū.  
hr̥dayā manāva bhoru janī hoī, rāmaḥi jāī kahal janī koī.1.  
udau karahu janī rabi raghukula gura, avadha biloki sūla hoīhi ura.  
bhūpa prīti kailai kaṭhināī, ubhaya avadhi bidhi racī banāī.2.  
bilapata nṛpahi bhayau bhinusārā, bīnā benu saṁkha dhuni dvārā.  
paRhaṭ bhāṭa guna gāvahṭ gāyaka, sunata nṛpahi janū lāgaṭh sāyaka.3.  
maṁgala sakala sohāṭh na kaisē, sahaḡāminihī bibhūṣana jaisē.  
teṭh nīsi nīda parī nahṭ kāhū, rāma darasa lālasā uchāhū.4.

Stricken with grief the king repeated the word 'Rāma' again and again and felt miserable like a bird that has been shorn of its wings. He prayed in his heart, "May the day never dawn nor may anyone go and tell Rāma. Rise not, O sun-god, the progenitor of Raghu's race; for you will be pained at heart to see the plight of Ayodhyā." The king's affection and the relentlessness of Kaikeyī both were the highest of their kind in God's



creation. While the king was yet wailing, the day broke and the music of lute, flute and conch was heard at his door. Bards extolled him and minstrels sang his praises; they, however, pierced the king like shafts as he heard them. These and other tokens of rejoicing pleased him not even as ornaments repel a widow who has decided to accompany her deceased husband to the other world. None could have a wink of sleep that night since everyone was eagerly longing for a sight of Śrī Rāma. (1—4)

दो०— द्वार भीर सेवक सचिव कहहिं उदित रबि देखि ।

जागेउ अजहुँ न अवधपति कारनु कवनु बिसेषि ॥ ३७ ॥

Do.: dvāra bhīra sevaka saciva kahahī udita rabi dekhi,  
jāgeu ajahū na avadhapati kāranu kavanu biseṣi.37.

At the door waited a crowd of servants and ministers, who said to one another at the sight of the risen sun, "The Lord of Ayodhyā has not yet woken up, what special reason can there be?" (37)

चौ०— पछिले पहर भूपु नित जागा । आजु हमहि बड़ अचरजु लागा ॥

जाहु सुमंत्र जगावहु जाई । कीजिअ काजु रजायसु पाई ॥ १ ॥

गए सुमंत्रु तब राउर माहीं । देखि भयावन जात डेराहीं ॥

धाइ खाइ जनु जाइ न हेरा । मानहुँ बिपति बिषाद बसेरा ॥ २ ॥

पूछें कोउ न ऊतरु देई । गए जेहिं भवन भूप कैकेई ॥

कहि जयजीव बैठ सिरु नाई । देखि भूप गति गयउ सुखाई ॥ ३ ॥

सोच बिकल बिबरन महि परेऊ । मानहुँ कमल मूलु परिहरेऊ ॥

सचिउ सभीत सकइ नहिं पूछी । बोली असुभ भरी सुभ छूछी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pachile pahara bhūpu nita jāgā, āju hamahi baṛa acaraju lāgā.  
jāhu sumantra jagāvahu jāī, kījia kāju rajāyasu pāī.1.  
gae sumantru taba rāura māhī, dekhi bhayāvana jāta ḍerāhī.  
dhāi khāi janu jāi na herā, mānahū bipati biṣāda baserā.2.  
pūchē kou na ūtaru deī, gae jehī bhavana bhūpa kaikeī.  
kahi jayajīva baṭha siru nāī, dekhi bhūpa gati gayau sukhāī.3.  
soca bikala bibarana mahi pareū, mānahū kamala mūlu parihareū.  
sacīu sabhita sakai nahī pūchī, bolī āsubha bhārī subha chūchī.4.

"The king used to wake up during the last watch of the night everyday; his behaviour today appears most strange to us. Getting into the palace, O Sumantra, you go and rouse him; on receiving his orders we may proceed with our work." Sumantra then entered the gynaeceum; but it wore such a dismal appearance that he was afraid to advance. It looked like a monster that would spring on him and devour him; its sight was so repelling. It seemed to be the very abode of calamity and sorrow. Since nobody answered his questions he proceeded to the apartment where the king and Queen Kaikeyī were. Greeting the king with the words "Be victorious and live forever!" and bowing his head, he sat down. He turned pale to behold the condition of the king, who lay on the ground distracted with grief and colourless like a lotus stalk torn from its roots. The minister being too alarmed to ask any question, Kaikeyī, who was full of evil and void of all good, broke the silence. (1—4)



दे०— परी न राजहि नीद निसि हेतु जान जगदीसु।

रामु रामु रटि भोरु किय कहइ न मरमु महीसु ॥ ३८ ॥

Do.: parī na rājahi nīda nisi hetu jāna jagadīsu,  
rāmu rāmu raṭi bhoru kiya kahai na maramu mahīsu.38.

"The king had no sleep last night: Heaven alone knows the reason. He has been simply repeating "Rāma, Rāma" till daybreak and refuses to disclose the secret." (38)

चौ०— आनहु रामहि बेगि बोलाई। समाचार तब पूँछेहु आई ॥

चलेउ सुमंत्रु राय रुख जानी। लखी कुचालि कीन्हि कछु रानी ॥ १ ॥

सोच बिकल मग परइ न पाऊ। रामहि बोलि कहिहि का राऊ ॥

उर धरि धीरजु गयउ दुआरें। पूँछहिं सकल देखि मनु मारें ॥ २ ॥

समाधानु करि सो सबही का। गयउ जहाँ दिनकर कुल टीका ॥

राम सुमंत्रहि आवत देखा। आदरु कीन्ह पिता सम लेखा ॥ ३ ॥

निरखि बदनु कहि भूप रजाई। रघुकुलदीपहि चलेउ लेवाई ॥

रामु कुभाँति सचिव सँग जाहीं। देखि लोग जहँ तहँ बिलखाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ānahu rāmahi begi bolāi, samācāra taba pū̃chehu āi.  
caleu sumantru rāya rukha jānī, lakhī kucālī kīnhi kachu rānī.1.  
soca bikala maga parai na pāū, rāmahi boli kahihi kā rāū.  
ura dharī dhīrajū gayau duārē, pū̃chahi sakala dekhi manu mārē.2.  
samādhānu kari so sabahī kā, gayau jahā dinakara kula ṭikā.  
rāma sumantrahi āvata dekhā, ādaru kīnha pitā sama lekḥā.3.  
nirakhi badanu kahi bhūpa rajāi, raghukuladīpahi caleu levāi.  
rāmu kubhāti saciva sāga jāhī, dekhi loga jahā tahā bilakhāhī.4.

"Therefore, call on Rāma and bring him soon; thereafter, when you have come back, you may ask further details." Judging (from his master's looks) that the king approved of this idea, Sumantra left; he concluded that the queen had contrived some evil design. He felt so distressed with anxiety that his legs refused to move ahead. "What will the king speak to Rāma after calling him?" he wondered. Recovering himself he repaired to the gate; and seeing him disconsolate all began to question him. He, however, reassured them all and proceeded to the apartment where the Ornament of the solar race (Śrī Rāma) was. When Śrī Rāma saw Sumantra coming, He received him with honour, treating the minister on an equal footing with His father. Looking Śrī Rāma in the face, Sumantra conveyed to Him the royal command and returned with the Light of Raghu's race (Śrī Rāma). Śrī Rāma followed the minister in an unbecoming manner: people here and there were grieved to see this. (1—4)

दे०— जाइ दीख रघुबंसमनि नरपति निपट कुसाजु।

सहमि परेउ लखि सिंघिनिहि मनहुँ बृद्ध गजराजु ॥ ३९ ॥

Do.: jāi dīkha raghubaṁsamani narapati nipata kusāju,  
sahami pareu lakhi siṁghinihi manahū̃ bṛddha gajarāju.39.



The Jewel of Raghu's race went and saw the king in an utterly wretched state like an aged elephant who had dropped down in terror at the sight of a lioness. (39)

चौ०—सूखहिं अधर जरइ सबु अंगू। मनहुं दीन मनिहीन भूअंगू॥  
 सरुष समीप दीखि कैकेई। मानहुं मीचु घरीं गनि लेई॥ १॥  
 करुनामय मृदु राम सुभाऊ। प्रथम दीख दुखु सुना न काऊ॥  
 तदपि धीर धरि समउ बिचारी। पूँछी मधुर बचन महतारी॥ २॥  
 मोहि कहु मातु तात दुख कारन। करिअ जतन जेहिं होइ निवारन॥  
 सुनहु राम सबु कारन एहू। राजहि तुम्ह पर बहुत सनेहू॥ ३॥  
 देन कहेन्हि मोहि दुइ बरदाना। मागेउँ जो कछु मोहि सोहाना॥  
 सो सुनि भयउ भूप उर सोचू। छाड़ि न सकहिं तुम्हार सँकोचू॥ ४॥

Cau.: sūkhañt adhara jaral sabu aṅgū, manahū dīna manihīna bhūaṅgū.  
 saruṣa samīpa dīkhi kalkeī, mānahū mīcu gharī gani leī.1.  
 karunāmaya mṛdu rāma subhāū, prathama dīkha dukhu sunā na kāū.  
 tadapi dhīra dhari samau bicārī, pūñchī madhura bacana mahatārī.2.  
 mohi kahu mātū tāta dukha kārana, karla jatana jeht hoi nivārana.  
 sunahu rāma sabu kārana ehū, rājahi tumha para bahuta sanehū.3.  
 dena kahenhi mohi dui baradānā, māgeū jo kachu mohi sohānā.  
 so suni bhayau bhūpa ura socū, chāṛi na sakaht tumhāra sākocū.4.

His lips got parched and his whole frame burned; he looked like a helpless snake bereft of the gem on its hood. The Lord beheld by the side of His father angry Kaikeyī, who stood there like Death personified counting the last minutes of his life. Śrī Rāma was compassionate and soft by nature; He witnessed sorrow for the first time in His life, He had never heard of it before. Yet, recovering Himself as the occasion demanded, addressed His step-mother in the following sweet words, "Tell me, dear mother, the cause of my father's distress, so that an attempt may be made to remove it." "Listen, Rāma; the sole cause is this: the king is very fond of you. He had promised me two boons of my choice and I asked whatever I liked. The king, however, was stricken with grief to hear my requests; for he cannot shake off the hesitation on your score." (1—4)

दो०—सुत सनेहु इत बचनु उत संकट परेउ नरेसु।  
 सकहु त आयसु धरहु सिर मेटहु कठिन कलेसु॥ ४०॥

Do.: suta sanehu ita bacanu uta saṅkaṭa pareu naresu,  
 sakahu ta āyasu dharahu sira meṭahu kaṭhina kalesu.40.

"Love for his son on one side and his plighted word on the other: The king is placed on the horns of a dilemma. Obey his command if you can, and rid him of a severe mental torture." (40)

चौ०—निधरक बैठि कहइ कटु बानी। सुनत कठिनता अति अकुलानी॥  
 जीभ कमान बचन सर नाना। मनहुं महिप मृदु लच्छ समाना॥ १॥  
 जनु कठोरपनु धरें सरीरू। सिखइ धनुषबिद्या बर बीरू॥  
 सबु प्रसंगु रघुपतिहि सुनाई। बैठि मनहुं तनु धरि निठुराई॥ २॥



मन मुसुकाइ भानुकुल भानू । रामु सहज आनंद निधानू ॥  
 बोले बचन बिगत सब दूषन । मृदु मंजुल जनु बाग बिभूषन ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनु जननी सोइ सुतु बड़भागी । जो पितु मातु बचन अनुरागी ॥  
 तनय मातु पितु तोषनिहारा । दुर्लभ जननि सकल संसारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nidharaka baiṭhi kahai kaṭu bānī, sunata kaṭhinatā ati akulānī.  
 jībha kamāna bacana sara nānā, manahū mahipa mṛdu laccha samānā.1.  
 janu kaṭhorapanu dharē sarīrū, sikhai dhanuṣabidyā bara bīrū.  
 sabu prasāngu raghupatihi sunāi, baiṭhi manahū tanu dhari niṭhurāi.2.  
 mana musukāi bhānukula bhānū, rāmu sahaja ānanda nidhānū.  
 bole bacana bigata saba dūṣana, mṛdu maṇjula janu bāga bibhūṣana.3.  
 sunu janani soi sutu baRabhāgī, jo pitu mātu bacana anurāgī.  
 tanaya mātu pitu toṣanihārā, durlabha janani sakala saṁsārā.4.

Kaikeyī unhesitatingly spoke these pungent words, which callousness itself was sore distressed to hear. With the tongue for a bow, and words for so many shafts and with the king for a delicate target as it were, it looked as if stiffness had taken the form of a great hero and practised bowmanship. Having communicated the whole incident to the Lord of Raghus (Śrī Rāma). She sat like the very incarnation of heartlessness. The Sun of the solar dynasty, Śrī Rāma, the natural fountain of joy, smiled within Himself and spoke words which were free from all blemish and were so sweet and agreeable that they seemed to be the very ornaments of speech; "Listen, mother: That son alone is blessed, who is devoted to the words of his parents. A son who gratifies his father and mother is rare in this wide world, mother." (1—4)

दो०— मुनिगन मिलनु बिसेषि बन सबहि भाँति हित मोर ।

तेहि महँ पितु आयसु बहुरि संमत जननी तोर ॥ ४१ ॥

Do.: munigana milanu biseṣi bana sabahi bhāti hita mora,  
 tehi mahā pitu āyasu bahuri saṁmata janani tora.41.

"In the forest I shall get more frequent opportunities of meeting hermits, which will be beneficial to me in everyway. On top of it I have my father's command and your approval to boot, mother." (41)

चौ०— भरतु प्रानप्रिय पावहिं राजू । बिधि सब बिधि मोहि सनमुख आजू ॥

जौं न जाउँ बन ऐसेहु काजा । प्रथम गनिअ मोहि मूढ समाजा ॥ १ ॥

सेवहिं अरँडु कलपतरु त्यागी । परिहरि अमृत लेहिं बिषु मागी ॥

तेउ न पाइ अस समउ चुकाहीं । देखु बिचारि मातु मन माहीं ॥ २ ॥

अंब एक दुखु मोहि बिसेषी । निपट बिकल नरनायकु देखी ॥

थोरिहिं बात पितहि दुख भारी । होति प्रतीति न मोहि महतारी ॥ ३ ॥

राउ धीर गुन उदधि अगाधू । भा मोहि तें कछु बड़ अपराधू ॥

जातें मोहि न कहत कछु राऊ । मोरि सपथ तोहि कहु सतिभाऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bharatu prānapriya pāvahi rājū, bidhi saba bidhi mohi sanamukha ājū.  
 jāū na jāū bana aisehu kājā, prathama ganīa mohi mūRha samājā.1.



sevaht arāḍu kalapataru tyāgī, parihari amṛta leht biṣu māgī.  
 teu na pāl asa samau cukāhī, dekhu bicāri mātu mana māhī.2.  
 amba eka dukhu mohi biseṣī, nipaṭa bikala naranāyaku dekhi.  
 thorht bāta pītaḥi dukha bhārī, hoti pratīti na mohi mahatārī.3.  
 rāu dhīra guna udadhi agādhū, bhā mohi tē kachu baRa aparādhū.  
 jātē mohi na kahata kachu rāu, mori sapatha tohi kahu satibhāu.4.

"Again, Bharata, who is dear to me as life, will get the sovereignty: God is propitious to me in every respect today. If I refuse to proceed to the woods even under such circumstances, I should be reckoned foremost in an assembly of fools. Those who nurture a castor-oil plant leaving the tree of paradise and barter away nectar for poison, they too will not lose an opportunity like this should they ever get it: ponder this fact in your mind and realize it, mother. Only one thing pains me most, mother; I am grieved to see the king sore distressed. That my father should be so overwhelmed with grief over a trifling matter is more than I can believe, dear mother. The king is stout of heart and a fathomless ocean of goodness; I must have committed some great offence, which prevents the king from speaking out his mind to me. I adjure you, therefore, to tell me the truth."

(1—4)

दो०— सहज सरल रघुबर बचन कुमति कुटिल करि जान ।

चलइ जोंक जल बक्रगति जद्यपि सलिलु समान ॥ ४२ ॥

Do.: sahaja sarala raghubara bacana kumati kuṭila kari jāna,  
 calai jonka jala bakragati jadyapi salilu samāna.42.

The words of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus) were artless and straight-forward, yet the evil-minded Kaikeyī gave them a perverse twist. A leech must always move obliquely even though the water on which it moves has a smooth surface. (42)

चौ०— रहसी रानि राम रुख पाई । बोली कपट सनेहु जनाई ॥  
 सपथ तुम्हार भरत कै आना । हेतु न दूसर मैं कछु जाना ॥ १ ॥  
 तुम्ह अपराध जोगु नहिं ताता । जननी जनक बंधु सुखदाता ॥  
 राम सत्य सबु जो कछु कहहू । तुम्ह पितु मातु बचन रत अहहू ॥ २ ॥  
 पितहि बुझाइ कहहु बलि सोई । चौथेंपन जेहिं अजसु न होई ॥  
 तुम्ह सम सुअन सुकृत जेहिं दीन्हे । उचित न तासु निरादरु कीन्हे ॥ ३ ॥  
 लागहिं कुमुख बचन सुभ कैसे । मगहैं गयादिक तीरथ जैसे ॥  
 रामहि मातु बचन सब भाए । जिमि सुरसरि गत सलिल सुहाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rahasī rāni rāma rukha pāi, bolī kapaṭa sanehu janāi.  
 sapatha tumhāra bharata kai ānā, hetu na dūsara mai kachu jānā.1.  
 tumha aparādha jogu naḥi tāta, janani janaka bandhu sukhadātā.  
 rāma satya sabu jo kachu kahahū, tumha pitu mātu bacana rata ahahū.2.  
 pītaḥi bujhāi kahahu balli soī, cauthempana jēḥi ajasu na hoī.  
 tumha sama suana sukṛta jēḥi dīnhe, ucita na tāsu nirādaru kīnhe.3.  
 lāgaḥi kumukha bacana subha kaise, magahā gayādika tīratha jaise.  
 rāmahi mātu bacana saba bhāe, jimi surasari gata salila suhāe.4.



The queen rejoiced to find Śrī Rāma inclined towards her proposal and said with a false show of affection, "I swear by yourself and Bharata that no other cause of the king's affliction is known to me. You are hardly capable of any offence, dear son, a source of delight that you are to your parents and brothers. What you say is all true; you are devoted to the words of your father and mother. I adjure you to argue with your father that he may not incur opprobrium in the evening of his life. It is hardly desirable for him to disregard the virtues (truthfulness etc.) that have fetched him a son like you." These polite words adorned her detestable mouth even as sacred spots like Gayā beautify the accursed land of Magadha (South Bihar). All these words from His stepmother sounded pleasant to Rāma in the same way as waters of all kinds are hallowed through their confluence with the holy Gaṅgā. (1—4)

दो०— गइ मुरुछा रामहि सुमिरि नृप फिरि करवट लीन्ह ।

सचिव राम आगमन कहि बिनय समय सम कीन्ह ॥ ४३ ॥

Do.: gai muruchā rāmaḥī sumiri nr̥pa phiri karavaṭa līnha,  
saciva rāma āgamana kahi binaya samaya sama kīnha.43

The king's spell of unconsciousness now left him; he remembered Rāma and then changed sides. And the minister (Sumantra) informed him of Śrī Rāma's arrival and made humble submission to him in words appropriate to the occasion. (43)

चौ०— अवनिप अकनि रामु पगु धारे । धरि धीरजु तब नयन उधारे ॥  
सचिवँ सँभारि राउ बैठारे । चरन परत नृप रामु निहारे ॥ १ ॥  
लिए सनेह बिकल उर लाई । गै मनि मनहुँ फनिक फिरि पाई ॥  
रामहि चितइ रहेउ नरनाहू । चला बिलोचन बारि प्रबाहू ॥ २ ॥  
सोक बिबस कछु कहै न पारा । हृदयँ लगावत बारहिं बारा ॥  
बिधिहि मनाव राउ मन माहीं । जेहिं रघुनाथ न कानन जाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
सुमिरि महेसहि कहइ निहोरी । बिनती सुनहु सदासिव मोरी ॥  
आसुतोष तुम्ह अवढर दानी । आरति हरहु दीन जनु जानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: avanipa akanī rāmu pagu dhāre, dharī dhīraju taba nayana ughāre.  
sacivā sābhāri rāu baṭhāre, carana parata nr̥pa rāmu nihāre.1.  
lie saneha bikala ura lāī, gai manī manahū phanika phiri pāī.  
rāmaḥī citai raheu naranāhū, calā bilocana bāri prabāhū.2.  
soka bibasa kachu kahal na pārā, hṛdayā lagāvata bāraḥī bārā.  
bidhihi manāva rāu mana māhī, jehī raghunātha na kānana jāhī.3.  
sumiri mahesahi kahal nihorī, binatī sunahu sadāsiva morī.  
āsutoṣa tumha avaḍhara dānī, āratī harahu dīna janū jānī.4.

Hearing that Śrī Rāma had come, the king recovered himself and opened his eyes. The minister (Sumantra) helped his sovereign to a sitting posture, when the latter beheld Rāma falling at his feet. Overwhelmed with emotion the king clasped Him to his bosom as though a serpent had regained its lost gem. The monarch kept gazing on Śrī Rāma and a torrent of tears streamed forth from his eyes. Overpowered with grief he could not utter a word and pressed the prince to his heart again and again. He inwardly prayed to God that the Lord of Raghus (Śrī Rāma) might not be able to proceed to the woods.



Invoking the mighty Lord Śiva he solicited Him saying, "Hear my prayer, O ever-blissful Lord! Quickly pleased and indiscreetly generous as You are, pray relieve my affliction knowing me to be in distress. (1—4)

दो०— तुम्ह प्रेरक सब के हृदयँ सो मति रामहि देहु।

बचनु मोर तजि रहहिं घर परिहरि सीलु सनेहु ॥ ४४ ॥

Do.: tumha preraka saba ke hṛdayā so mati rāmahī dehu,  
bacanu mora taji rahahī ghara parihari sīlu sanehu.44.

"Dwelling as You do in the heart of all as the prompter of actions, so inspire Rāma that he may flout my word and stay at home casting to the wind all sense of propriety and filial affection." (44)

चौ०— अजसु होउ जग सुजसु नसाऊ। नरक परौं बरु सुरपुरु जाऊ ॥

सब दुख दुसह सहावहु मोही। लोचन ओट रामु जनि होंही ॥ १ ॥

अस मन गुनइ राउ नहिं बोला। पीपर पात सरिस मनु डोला ॥

रघुपति पितहि प्रेमबस जानी। पुनि कछु कहिहि मातु अनुमानी ॥ २ ॥

देस काल अवसर अनुसारी। बोले बचन बिनीत बिचारी ॥

तात कहउँ कछु करउँ ढिठाई। अनुचितु छमब जानि लरिकाई ॥ ३ ॥

अति लघु बात लागि दुखु पावा। काहुँ न मोहिं कहि प्रथम जनावा ॥

देखि गोसाइँहि पूँछिउँ माता। सुनि प्रसंगु भए सीतल गाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ajasu hou jaga sujasu nasāū, naraka paraū baru surapuru jāū.  
saba dukha dusaha sahāvahu mohī, locana oṭa rāmu janī hoṁhī.1.  
asa mana gunal rāu naht bolā, pīpara pāta sarisa manu ḍolā.  
raghupati pitahi premabasa jānī, puni kachu kahihī mātu anumānī.2.  
desa kāla avasara anusārī, bole bacana binīta bicārī.  
tāta kahaū kachu karaū ḍhiṭhāī, anucitu chamaba jānī larikāī.3.  
ati laghu bāta lāgi dukhu pāvā, kāhū na mohī kahī prathama janāvā.  
dekhi gosāihī pūṅchiū mātā, suni prasarṅgu bhae sītala gātā.4.

"Let world-wide disrepute be my lot and let my good name perish; I would fain be damned to perdition and forgo heaven (the abode of immortals). Subject me to all severe hardships; but let not Rāma be screened from my view." The king thus prayed within his heart but did not open his lips; his mind quivered like an aspen leaf. Perceiving that His father was overpowered with affection, and apprehending that mother Kaikeyī might utter something again, the Lord of Raghus (Śrī Rāma) spoke after due deliberation words which were not only humble but also suited to the place, time and circumstances. "Dear father, I make bold to submit something; pray forgive this impropriety on my part knowing that I am yet tender of age. You have suffered for a most trifling matter; and the pity of it is that nobody apprized me of it before. When I saw you I asked mother Kaikeyī, and was consoled to hear what she has told me." (1—4)

दो०— मंगल समय सनेह बस सोच परिहरिअ तात।

आयसु देइअ हरषि हियँ कहि पुलके प्रभु गात ॥ ४५ ॥



**Do.: maṅgala samaya saneha basa soca pariharia tāta,  
āyasu deia haraṣi hiyā kahi pulake prabhu gāta.45.**

"Grieve not out of affection at a time of rejoicing, dear father, and command me with a glad heart." The Lord felt a thrill of joy all over his body as He spoke these words. (45)

चौ०— धन्य जनमु जगतीतल तासू। पितहि प्रमोदु चरित सुनि जासू॥  
चारि पदारथ करतल ताकें। प्रिय पितु मातु प्राण सम जाकें॥ १॥  
आयसु पालि जनम फलु पाई। ऐहउँ बेगिहिं होउ रजाई॥  
बिदा मातु सन आवउँ मागी। चलिहउँ बनहि बहुरि पग लागी॥ २॥  
अस कहि राम गवनु तब कीन्हा। भूप सोक बस उतरु न दीन्हा॥  
नगर ब्यापि गइ बात सुतीछी। छुअत चढी जनु सब तन बीछी॥ ३॥  
सुनि भए बिकल सकल नर नारी। बेलि बिटप जिमि देखि दवारी॥  
जो जहँ सुनइ धुनइ सिरु सोई। बड़ बिषादु नहिं धीरजु होई॥ ४॥

Cau.: dhanya janamu jagatītala tāsū, pitahi pramodu carita suni jāsū.  
cāri padāratha karatala tākē, priya pītu mātu prāna sama jākē.1.  
āyasu pāl janama phalu pāi, aihau begihī hou rajāi.  
bidā mātu sana āvaū māgī, calihau banahi bahuri paga lāgī.2.  
asa kahi rāma gavanu taba kīnhā, bhūpa soka basa utaru na dīnhā.  
nagara byāpi gai bāta sutichī, chuata caRhī janu saba tana bīchī.3.  
suni bhae bikala sakala nara nārī, beli biṭapa jimi dekhi davārī.  
jo jahā sunai dhunai siru soī, baRa biṣādu nahī dhīraju hoī.4.

"Blessed is his birth on the surface of this earth, whose father is rejoiced to hear of his doings. He has in his hand all the four prizes of life, (viz., religious merit, material riches, sensuous gratification and final beatitude), to whom his parents are dear as life. After carrying out your order and having obtained the reward of my life I shall come back soon; therefore be pleased to command me. In the meantime I shall ask leave of mother Kausalyā and return forthwith; then I shall proceed to the woods after throwing myself once more at your feet." So spoke Śrī Rāma and then departed; while the king was too overpowered with grief to make any answer. This most unwelcome news spread throughout the city as though the sting of a scorpion had circulated its poison throughout the body. Every man and woman who heard this was distressed even as trees and creepers are blasted at the very sight of a forest fire. Whoever heard it beat his head wherever he happened to be; the grief was too great to be borne. (1—4)

दो०— मुख सुखाहिं लोचन स्रवहिं सोकु न हृदयँ समाइ।  
मनहुँ करुन रस कटकई उतरी अवध बजाइ॥ ४६॥

**Do.: mukha sukhāhī locana sravaṇī soku na hṛdayā samāi,  
manahū karuna rasa kaṭakaī utarī āvadha bajāi.46.**

Their mouths were parched, their eyes streamed and their heart could not contain their sorrow; it seemed as though the army of Pathos had openly pitched its camp at Ayodhyā. (46)



चौ०— मिलेहि माझ बिधि बात बेगारी। जहँ तहँ देहिँ कैकड़हि गारी॥  
 एहि पापिनिहि बूझि का परेऊ। छाड़ भवन पर पावकु धरेऊ॥ १॥  
 निज कर नयन काढ़ि चह दीखा। डारि सुधा बिषु चाहत चीखा॥  
 कुटिल कठोर कुबुद्धि अभागी। भइ रघुबंस बेनु बन आगी॥ २॥  
 पालव बैठि पेड़ु एहिँ काटा। सुख महुँ सोक ठाटु धरि ठाटा॥  
 सदा रामु एहि प्रान समाना। कारन कवन कुटिलपनु ठाना॥ ३॥  
 सत्य कहहिँ कबि नारि सुभाऊ। सब बिधि अगहु अगाध दुराऊ॥  
 निज प्रतिबिंबु बरुकु गहि जाई। जानि न जाइ नारि गति भाई॥ ४॥

Cau.: milēhi mājha bidhi bāta begārī, jahā tahā dehi kalkaihi gārī.  
 ehi pāpinihi būjhi kā pareū, chāl bhavana para pāvaku dhareū.1.  
 nija kara nayana kāRhi caha dīkhā, ḍārī sudhā biṣu cāhata cīkhā.  
 kuṭila kaṭhora kubuddhi abhāgi, bhai raghubansa benu bana āgi.2.  
 pālava baiṭhi peRu ehi kāṭā, sukha mahū soka ṭhāṭu dhari ṭhāṭā.  
 sadā rāmu ehi prāna samānā, kārana kavana kuṭilapanu ṭhānā.3.  
 satya kahaṭi kabi nārī subhāū, saba bidhi agahu agādha durāū.  
 nija pratibīmbu baruku gahi jāī, jāni na jāi nārī gati bhāī.4.

"When everything was ready, God upset the whole plan!" Everywhere people abused Kaikeyī. "What sense could there be in this wicked woman having set fire to a house that had been newly thatched! She seeks to perceive after tearing out her eyes with her own hands, and wishes to taste poison throwing away nectar. This crooked hard-hearted and evil-minded wretch has appeared as fire to burn the cluster of bamboos in the shape of Raghu's race. Sitting on a twig she has hewn the tree itself; in the midst of joy she has raised a structure of sorrow. Śrī Rāma had always been dear to her as life: What has led her to resort to such perversity? Seers have truly said that a woman's mind is altogether incomprehensible, unfathomable and shrouded in mystery. Sooner may a man catch his own reflection than know the ways of a woman. (1—4)

दो०— काह न पावकु जारि सक का न समुद्र समाइ।

का न करै अबला प्रबल केहि जग कालु न खाइ॥ ४७॥

Do.: kāha na pāvaku jāri saka kā na samudra samāi,  
 kā na karai abalā prabala kehi jaga kālu na khāi.47.

"What is there that fire cannot consume; what is there that cannot be engulfed by the ocean? What is there that a powerful woman, miscalled powerless (Abalā) in common parlance, cannot accomplish and what creature is there in this perishable world, that death cannot devour?" (47)

चौ०— का सुनाइ बिधि काह सुनावा। का देखाइ चह काह देखावा॥  
 एक कहहिँ भल भूप न कीन्हा। बरु बिचारि नहिँ कुमतिहि दीन्हा॥ १॥  
 जो हठि भयउ सकल दुख भाजनु। अबला बिबस ग्यानु गुनु गा जनु॥  
 एक धरम परमिति पहिचाने। नृपहि दोसु नहिँ देहिँ सयाने॥ २॥  
 सिबि दधीचि हरिचंद कहानी। एक एक सन कहहिँ बखानी॥  
 एक भरत कर संमत कहहीं। एक उदास भायँ सुनि रहहीं॥ ३॥



कान मूदि कर रद गहि जीहा । एक कहहिं यह बात अलीहा ॥  
सुकृत जाहिं अस कहत तुम्हारे । रामु भरत कहूँ प्रानपिआरे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kâ sunāi bidhi kâha sunāvā, kâ dekhāi caha kâha dekhāvā.  
eka kahaht bhalā bhūpa na kīnhā, baru bicāri naht kumatihī dīnhā.1.  
jo haṭhi bhayau sakala dukha bhājanu, abalā bibasa gyānu gunu gā janu.  
eka dharama paramiti pahicāne, nṛpahi dosu naht deht sayāne.2.  
sibi dadhīci haricaṁda kahānī, eka eka sana kahaht bakhānī.  
eka bharata kara saṁmata kahaṭī, eka udāsa bhāyā suni rahāṭī.3.  
kāna mūdi kara rada gahi jīhā, eka kahaht yaha bāta alīhā.  
sukṛta jāht asa kahata tumhāre, rāmu bharata kahū prānapiāre.4.

"Having first ordained one thing the Creator has now ordained quite the reverse of it; having shown us one spectacle he would now show us quite another." Some people said, "The king has not done well; he has not been discreet in granting the wicked woman her request, whereby he has wilfully courted all this tragedy. By allowing himself to be ruled by a woman he has lost his wisdom and goodness as it were." Others who were saner did not blame the king, recognizing as they did his high standard of morality. They repeated at length to one another the narratives of Śibi, Dadhīci and Hariścandra\*. Some suggested Bharata's connivance, while still others passively heard what their companions said. Others stopped their ears with their hands and bit their tongue as they exclaimed, "This is untrue. All your merits will be destroyed as you utter these words: Śrī Rāma is dear to Bharata as his own life." (1—4)

दो०— चंदु चवै बरु अनल कन सुधा होइ बिषतूल ।  
सपनेहुँ कबहुँ न करहिं किछु भरतु राम प्रतिकूल ॥ ४८ ॥

Do.: caṁdu cavai baru anala kana sudhā hoi biṣatūla,  
sapanehū kabahū na kahaht kichu bharatu rāma pratikūla.48.

"Sooner shall the moon rain sparks of fire or nectar have the same effect as poison than Bharata ever dream of doing anything prejudicial to the interests of Śrī Rāma." (48)

चौ०— एक बिधातहि दूषनु देहीं । सुधा देखाइ दीन्ह बिषु जेहीं ॥  
खरभरु नगर सोचु सब काहू । दुसह दाहु उर मिटा उछाहू ॥ १ ॥  
बिप्रबधू कुलमान्य जठेरी । जे प्रिय परम कैकई केरी ॥  
लगीं देन सिख सीलु सराही । बचन बानसम लागहिं ताही ॥ २ ॥

\* Hariścandra, son of Triśaṅku, was a king of Ayodhyā and the twenty-eighth in descent from Ikṣvāku, the founder of the solar dynasty. In order to satisfy the claims of the sage Viśvāmitra, who wanted to test his integrity, he parted with his kingdom and all that he had, sold his wife and only son and hired himself out as the employee of a pariah who kept a burning Ghāṭa. Whenever a dead body was brought for cremation there, Hariścandra used to recover the toll and make it over to his master. One day it so happened that a snake bit his only son, Rohita, and the ex-queen brought the dead prince for cremation to the same Ghāṭa. Even though the ex-king recognized them to be his own wife and child, he would not allow the child to be burnt without recovering the usual toll. At last the penniless woman offered to part with the rag with which she had covered her shame and the heartless ex-monarch was going to strip her naked when the gods interposed and restored the pious king to his throne and all his former prosperity.



भरतु न मोहि प्रिय राम समाना । सदा कहहु यहु सबु जगु जाना ॥  
 करहु राम पर सहज सनेहु । केहि अपराध आजु बनु देहु ॥ ३ ॥  
 कबहुँ न कियहु सबति आरेसू । प्रीति प्रतीति जान सबु देसू ॥  
 कौसल्याँ अब काह बिगारा । तुम्ह जेहि लागि बज्र पुर पारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: eka bīdhātaḥ dūṣaṇu dehī, sudhā dekhāi dīnha biṣu jehī.  
 kharabharu nagara socu saba kāhū, dusaha dāhu ura miṭā uchāhū.1.  
 bīprabadhū kulamānya jāṭherī, je priya parama kalkai kerī.  
 lagi dena sikha sīlu sarāhī, bacana bānasama lāgaḥ tāhī.2.  
 bharatu na mohi priya rāma samānā, sadā kahahu yahu sabu jagu jānā.  
 karahu rāma para sahaja sanehū, kehī aparādha āju banu dehū.3.  
 kabahū na kiyahu savati āresū, prīti pratīti jāna sabu desū.  
 kausalyā aba kāha bigārā, tumha jehi lagi bajra pura pārā.4.

Some blamed the Creator, who had offered nectar but actually given them poison. The whole city was astir and everyone felt distressed. There was deep agony in their heart and their briskness was gone. Brāhmaṇa matrons and other venerable and elderly ladies of the royal family and such other ladies as were most dear to Kaikeyī began to expostulate with her praising her amiability; but their words pierced her like shafts. "You have always said, and the whole world knows it, that Bharata is not so dear to you as Rāma. You have borne natural affection towards Rāma; for what offence do you exile him to the woods today? You have never harboured jealousy towards your co-wives; your loving disposition and credulity are known throughout the land. What wrong has Kausalyā done you now due to which you should have hurled this thunderbolt against the whole city. (1—4)

दो०— सीय कि पिय सँगु परिहरिहि लखनु कि रहिहहिं धाम ।

राजु कि भूजब भरत पुर नृपु कि जिइहि बिनु राम ॥ ४९ ॥

Do.: sīya ki piya sāgu pariharihi lakhanu ki rahihahī dhāma,  
 rāju ki bhūjaba bharata pura nṛpu ki jīhi binu rāma.49.

"Will Sītā forgo the company of Śrī Rāma or Lakṣmaṇa choose to stay at home? Will Bharata enjoy the sovereignty of Ayodhyā or the king survive without Rāma? (49)

चौ०— अस बिचारि उर छाड़हु कोहु । सोक कलंक कोठि जनि होहु ॥  
 भरतहि अवसि देहु जुबराजू । कानन काह राम कर काजू ॥ १ ॥  
 नाहिन रामु राज के भूखे । धरम धुरीन बिषय रस रूखे ॥  
 गुर गृह बसहुँ रामु तजि गेहु । नृप सन अस बरु दूसर लेहु ॥ २ ॥  
 जौं नहिं लगिहु कहें हमारे । नहिं लागिहि कछु हाथ तुम्हारे ॥  
 जौं परिहास कीन्हि कछु होई । तौ कहि प्रगट जनावहु सोई ॥ ३ ॥  
 राम सरिस सुत कानन जोगू । काह कहिहि सुनि तुम्ह कहूँ लोगू ॥  
 उठहु बेगि सोइ करहु उपाई । जेहि बिधि सोकु कलंकु नसाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa bicāri ura chāRahu kohū, soka kalamka koṭhi jani hohū.  
 bharatahi avasi dehu jubarājū, kānana kāha rāma kara kājū.1.



nāhina rāmu rāja ke bhūkhe, dharama dhurīna biṣaya rasa rūkhe.  
gura grha basahū rāmu taji gehū, nṛpa sana asa baru dūsara lehū.2.  
jaū naht lagi hahu kahē hamāre, naht lāgihi kachu hātha tumhāre.  
jaū parihāsa kīnhi kachu hoī, tau kahi pragata janāvahu soī.3.  
rāma sarisa suta kānana jogū, kāha kahihi suni tumha kahū logū.  
uṭhahu begi soi karahu upāi, jehi bidhi soku kalamku nasāi.4.

"Pondering thus banish anger from your breast nor make yourself a storehouse of grief and infamy. By all means instal Bharata as the Prince-Regent; but what need is there for exiling Rāma to the forest? Rāma is not covetous of sovereignty; he is a champion of righteousness and has no relish for sensuous pleasures. Let Rāma abandon his home and live with his preceptor; ask this of the king as your second boon. In case you do not follow our advice, you will gain nothing. If you have only played some joke, let us know by openly declaring it. Does a son like Rāma deserve to be exiled to the woods? What will the world say about you when they hear of it? Up quickly and devise some means to avert grief and obloquy." (1—4)

छं०— जेहि भाँति सोकु कलंकु जाइ उपाय करि कुल पालही ।  
हठि फेरु रामहि जात बन जनि बात दूसरि चालही ॥  
जिमि भानु बिनु दिनु प्रान बिनु तनु चंद बिनु जिमि जामिनी ।  
तिमि अवध तुलसीदास प्रभु बिनु समुझि धौं जियँ भामिनी ॥

Charṇ.: jehi bhāṭi soku kalamku jāi upāya kari kula pālahī,  
haṭhi pheru rāmahi jāta bana jani bāta dūsari cālahī.  
jimi bhānu binu dinu prāna binu tanu caṇḍa binu jimi jāminī,  
timi avadha tulasīdāsa prabhu binu samujhi dhaū jiyā bhāminī.

"Devise some means to avert grief and infamy and save your family. Forcibly dissuade Rāma from proceeding to the woods and make no other suggestion. As the day without the sun, as the body without life and the night without the moon, so the city of Ayodhyā without the Lord of Tulasīdāsa, Śrī Rāma! just consider this, O irascible lady."

सो०— सखिन्ह सिखावनु दीन्ह सुनत मधुर परिनाम हित ।  
तेइँ कछु कान न कीन्ह कुटिल प्रबोधी कूबरी ॥ ५० ॥

So.: sakhinha sikhāvanu dīnha sunata madhura parināma hita,  
teī kachu kāna na kīnha kuṭila prabodhī kūbarī.50.

The advice that Kaikeyī's friends gave her was agreeable to hear and salutary in consequence. But she gave no ear to it, tutored as she was by the mischievous humpback. (50)

चौ०— उतरु न देइ दुसह रिस रूखी । मृगिन्ह चितव जनु बाधिनि भूखी ॥  
ब्याधि असाधि जानि तिन्ह त्यागी । चलीं कहत मतिमंद अभागी ॥ १ ॥  
राजु करत यह दैअँ बिगोई । कीन्हसि अस जस करइ न कोई ॥  
एहि बिधि बिलपहिं पुर नर नारीं । देहिं कुचालिहि कोटिक गारीं ॥ २ ॥



जरहिं बिषम जर लेहिं उसासा । कवनि राम बिनु जीवन आसा ॥  
 बिपुल बियोग प्रजा अकुलानी । जनु जलचर गन सूखत पानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 अति बिषाद बस लोग लोगार्ई । गए मातु पहिं रामु गोसाईं ॥  
 मुख प्रसन्न चित चौगुन चाऊ । मिटा सोचु जनि राखै राऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: utaru na dei dusaha risa rūkhī, mṛginha citava janu bāghini bhūkhī.  
 byādhi asādhi jāni tinha tyāgī, calī kahata matimarnda abhāgī.1.  
 rāju karata yaha dalā blgoī, kīnhesi asa jasa karai na koī.  
 ehi bidhi bilapaht pura nara nārī, deht kucālhi koṭika gārī.2.  
 jaraht biṣama jara leht usāsā, kavani rāma binu jivana āsā.  
 bipula biyoga prajā akulānī, janu jalacara gana sūkhata pānī.3.  
 ati biṣāda basa loga logāī, gae mātu paht rāmu gosāī.  
 mukha prasanna cita cauguna cāū, miṭā socu janī rākhal rāū.4.

She gave no reply and wore a sullen look due to anger that could not be easily curbed. She stared at them as a hungry tigress would gaze on a herd of does. Finding her disease incurable, her friends left her saying as they went, 'Wretched fool! Fate could not brook her sovereignty and has betrayed her. She has done what nobody else would do.' Men and women of the city thus lamented and showered numberless abuses on the wicked woman. They burned with terrible agony and sighed. "There can be no hope of life without Rāma," they said. The people were disconcerted at the thought of long separation even as aquatic creatures get disturbed when water in which they live begins to fail. Men and women alike were overcome with excessive grief. In the meantime Lord Śrī Rāma called on His mother (Kausalyā). He wore a cheerful look and had fourfold joy in his heart; He no longer feared lest the king should detain him. (1—4)

दो०— नव गयंदु रघुबीर मनु राजु अलान समान ।

छूट जानि बन गवनु सुनि उर अनंदु अधिकान ॥ ५१ ॥

Do.: nava gayarndu raghubīra manu rāju alāna samāna,  
 chūṭa jāni bana gavanu suni ura anarndu adhikāna.51.

The mind of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's race) resembled a young elephant (newly caught) with kingship for its chain. When He heard of the proposal for exiling Him to the forest He took Himself as freed and felt overjoyed in His heart. (51)

चौ०— रघुकुलतिलक जोरि दोउ हाथा । मुदित मातु पद नायउ माथा ॥  
 दीन्हि असीस लाइ उर लीन्हे । भूषन बसन निछावरि कीन्हे ॥ १ ॥  
 बार बार मुख चुंबति माता । नयन नेह जलु पुलकित गाता ॥  
 गोद राखि पुनि हृदयँ लगाए । स्ववत प्रेमरस पयद सुहाए ॥ २ ॥  
 प्रेमु प्रमोदु न कछु कहि जाई । रंक धनद पदबी जनु पाई ॥  
 सादर सुंदर बदनु निहारी । बोली मधुर बचन महतारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहहु तात जननी बलिहारी । कबहिं लगन मुद मंगलकारी ॥  
 सुकृत सील सुख सीवै सुहाई । जनम लाभ कइ अवधि अघाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: raghukulatilaka jori dou hāthā, mudita mātu pada nāyau māthā.  
 dīnhi asīsa lāi ura līnhe, bhūṣana basana nichāvari kīnhe.1.



bāra bāra mukha cumbati mātā, nayana neha jalu pulakita gātā.  
 goda rākhi puni hṛdayā lagāe, sravata premarasa payada suhāe.2.  
 premu pramodu na kachu kahi jāi, raṅka dhanada padabī janū pāi.  
 sādara suṁdara badanu nihārī, bolī madhura bacana mahatārī.3.  
 kahahu tāta janani balihārī, kabahī lagana muda maṅgalakārī.  
 sukṛta sīla sukha sīvā suhāi, janama lābha kai avadhi aghāi.4.

The Crown of Raghu's race, Śrī Rāma, joined both His palms and cheerfully bowed His head at His mother's feet. She blessed Him and clasped Him to her bosom and scattered jewels and raiment around Him (in order to protect Him from evil). The mother kissed His lips again and again with tears of affection in her eyes and her limbs thrilling over with joy. Seating Him in her lap she pressed Him once more to her heart, while milk flowed from her graceful breasts due to excess of love. Her affection and joy were altogether beyond description; it seemed as if a pauper had attained the position of Kubera (the god of riches). Fondly regarding His lovely countenance the mother spoke to Him in endearing terms; "Tell me, dear child—I beseech you;—when will be that delightful and auspicious hour, the beautiful culmination of piety, virtue and joy and the highest reward of human birth,—"

(1—4)

दे०— जेहि चाहत नर नारि सब अति आरत एहि भाँति ।

जिमि चातक चातकि तृषित बृष्टि सरद रितु स्वाति ॥ ५२ ॥

Do.: jehi cāhata nara nāri saba ati ārata ehi bhāti,  
 jimi cātaka cātaki tṛṣita bṛṣṭi sarada ritu svāti.52.

—“And for which all men and women long as anxiously as a thirsty pair of Cātaka birds for an autumnal shower during the brief period when the sun is in the same longitude as the constellation named Svāti (the Arcturus)?”

(52)

चौ०— तात जाउँ बलि बेगि नहाहू । जो मन भाव मधुर कछु खाहू ॥  
 पितु समीप तब जाएहु भैया । भइ बड़ि बार जाइ बलि मैआ ॥ १ ॥  
 मातु बचन सुनि अति अनुकूला । जनु सनेह सुरतरु के फूला ॥  
 सुख मकरंद भरे श्रियमूला । निरखि राम मनु भवँरु न भूला ॥ २ ॥  
 धरम धुरीन धरम गति जानी । कहेउ मातु सन अति मृदु बानी ॥  
 पिताँ दीन्ह मोहि कानन राजू । जहँ सब भाँति मोर बड़ काजू ॥ ३ ॥  
 आयसु देहि मुदित मन माता । जेहिँ मुद मंगल कानन जाता ॥  
 जनि सनेह बस डरपसि भोरें । आनँदु अंब अनुग्रह तोरें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāta jāū bali begi nahāhū, jo mana bhāva madhura kachu khāhū.  
 pitu samīpa taba jāehu bhaiā, bhai baRi bāra jāi bali malā.1.  
 mātu bacana suni ati anukūlā, janū saneha surataru ke phūlā.  
 sukha makaraṁda bhare śriyamūlā, nirakhi rāma manu bhavāru na bhūlā.2.  
 dharama dhurīna dharama gati jānī, kaheu mātu sana ati mṛdu bānī.  
 pitā dīnha mohi kānana rājū, jahā saba bhāti mora baRa kājū.3.  
 āyasu dehi mudita mana mātā, jehi muda maṅgala kānana jāta.  
 jani saneha basa ḍarapasī bhorē, ānādu aṁba anugraha torē.4.



"I adjure you, my darling, to bathe quickly and take some sweet dish of your choice. See your father after that, my boy; for I protest it is already too late." Even on hearing these most agreeable words of His mother, which were blossoms as it were of the celestial tree of affection, laden with the honey of joy and fountains of worldly prosperity, the bee of Śrī Rāma's mind could not be lured by their charm. A champion of righteousness that He was, He clearly discerned the path of duty and spoke to His mother in exceedingly polite terms. "Father has bestowed on me the kingdom of the forest, where there will be great opportunities for me in everyway. Therefore, grant me leave with a cheerful heart, so that my journey to the forest may be attended with joy and blessing. Be not obsessed with erroneous fears due to affection, dear mother; by your goodwill I shall be ever happy." (1—4)

दो०— बरष चारिदस बिपिन बसि करि पितु बचन प्रमान ।

आइ पाय पुनि देखिहउँ मनु जनि करसि मलान ॥ ५३ ॥

Do.: *baraṣa cāridasa bipina basi kari pitu bacana pramāna,*  
*āi pāya puni dekhihaũ manu jani karasi malāna.53.*

"Spending four years and ten in the forest and having obeyed my father's commands I will come back and behold your feet again; be not sad at heart." (53)

चौ०— बचन बिनीत मधुर रघुबर के । सर सम लगे मातु उर करके ॥  
सहमि सुखि सुनि सीतलि बानी । जिमि जवास परें पावस पानी ॥ १ ॥  
कहि न जाइ कछु हृदय बिषादू । मनहुँ मृगी सुनि केहरि नादू ॥  
नयन सजल तन थर थर काँपी । माजहि खाइ मीन जनु मापी ॥ २ ॥  
धरि धीरजु सुत बदनु निहारी । गदगद बचन कहति महतारी ॥  
तात पितहि तुम्ह प्रानपिआरे । देखि मुदित नित चरित तुम्हारे ॥ ३ ॥  
राजु देन कहूँ सुभ दिन साधा । कहेउ जान बन केहिं अपराधा ॥  
तात सुनावहु मोहि निदानू । को दिनकर कुल भयउ कृसानू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *bacana binīta madhura raghubara ke, sara sama lage mātu ura karake.*  
*sahamī sūkhī sunī sītali bānī, jimi javāsa parē pāvasa pānī.1.*  
*kahi na jāi kachu hṛdaya biṣādū, manahū mṛgī suni kehari nādū.*  
*nayana sajala tana thara thara kāpī, mājahi khāi mīna janu māpī.2.*  
*dhari dhīraju suta badanu nihārī, gadagada bacana kahati mahatārī.*  
*tāta pitahi tumha prānapīāre, dekhi mudita nita carita tumhāre.3.*  
*rāju dena kahū subha dina sādḥā, kaheu jāna bana kehī aparādhā.*  
*tāta sunāvahu mohi nidānū, ko dinakara kula bhayau kṛsānū.4.*

The gentle and sweet words of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of the Raghus) pierced the mother's heart and rankled there. Alarmed to hear His serene speech she turned pale in the same way as the Yavāsaka plant is blasted by a shower in the monsoon. The agony of her heart was beyond description like that of a doe that has heard a lion's roar. Her eyes were wet with tears and her body violently shook like a fish that had got inebriated by sucking the scum raised by the first monsoon shower. Recovering herself and looking her son in the face the mother spoke in faltering accents, "My boy, you are dear as life to your father, to whom it is a constant delight to watch your doings from day to day. He



had got an auspicious day fixed for installing you as the prince-regent; for what offence has he asked you to proceed to the woods? Let me know the reason, my darling; who is it that has served as fire to consume the solar race?" (1-4)

दो०— निरखि राम रुख सचिवसुत कारनु कहेउ बुझाइ ।

सुनि प्रसंगु रहि मूक जिमि दसा बरनि नहिं जाइ ॥ ५४ ॥

Do.: nirakhi rāma rukha sacivasuta kārānu kaheu bujhāi,  
suni prasāṅgu rahi mūka jimi dasā barani nahī jāi. 54.

Reading in Śrī Rāma's eyes His tacit consent Sumantra's son (who had obviously accompanied the Prince) explained the reason. The mother was struck dumb as it were to hear the episode; the state of her mind could not be described in words. (54)

चौ०— राखि न सकइ न कहि सक जाहू । दुहूँ भाँति उर दारुन दाहू ॥  
लिखत सुधाकर गा लिखि राहू । बिधि गति बाम सदा सब काहू ॥ १ ॥  
धरम सनेह उभयँ मति घेरी । भइ गति साँप छुछुंदरि केरी ॥  
राखउँ सुतहि करउँ अनुरोधू । धरमु जाइ अरु बंधु बिरोधू ॥ २ ॥  
कहउँ जान बन तौ बड़ि हानी । संकट सोच बिबस भइ रानी ॥  
बहुरि समुझि तिय धरमु सयानी । रामु भरतु दोउ सुत सम जानी ॥ ३ ॥  
सरल सुभाउ राम महतारी । बोली बचन धीर धरि भारी ॥  
तात जाउँ बलि कीन्हेहु नीका । पितु आयसु सब धरमक टीका ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rākhi na sakai na kahi saka jāhū, duhūṁ bhāṁti ura dārūna dāhū.  
likhata sudhākara gā likhi rāhū, bidhi gati bāma sadā saba kāhū. 1.  
dharama saneha ubhayā mati gherī, bhai gati sāpa chuchumdarī kerī.  
rākhaū sutahi karaū anurodhū, dharamu jāi aru baṁdhu birodhū. 2.  
kahaū jāna bana tau baRī hānī, saṁkaṭa soca bibasa bhai rānī.  
bahuri samujhi tiya dharamu sayānī, rāmu bharatu dou suta sama jānī. 3.  
sarala subhāu rāma mahatārī, bolī bacana dhīra dhari bhārī.  
tāta jāū balli kīnhehu nīkā, pitu āyasu saba dharamaka ṭikā. 4.

She could neither detain her Son nor yet say 'Go'; she felt terrible agony in her heart in either event. "It seemed as though one was going to write 'moon' and wrote 'Rāhu' (the demon who is believed by the Hindus to devour the moon during a lunar eclipse) instead through a slip of the pen," she said to herself. "The ways of the Creator (Brahmā) are always adverse to all," she concluded. Kausalyā's judgment was swayed on the one hand by her sense of duty and on the other by her affection. She found herself on the horns of a dilemma like a snake that has caught hold of a musk-rat\*. "If I press my son and detain him, the moral code will be violated and bad blood created between brothers. And if I allow him to proceed to the woods, it will be a grievous loss." The queen thus found herself faced with an embarrassing situation and was overwhelmed with grief. Again, realizing the duty of a woman and remembering that both Rāma and Bharata were

\* It is popularly believed in India that if a snake once catches hold of a musk-rat mistaking it for an ordinary rat and latter discovers its identity, it can neither devour it nor disgorge it. For if it devours it, it is sure to die; and if it disgorges it, it goes blind.



equally her sons the prudent Kausalyā (Śrī Rāma's mother), who had a guileless disposition, spoke as follows with great courage, "You have done well, my child, I swear; a father's command is the most sacred of all obligations." (1—4)

दो०— राजु देन कहि दीन्ह बन मोहि न सो दुख लेसु।

तुम्ह बिनु भरतहि भूपतिहि प्रजहि प्रचंड कलेसु ॥ ५५ ॥

Do.: rāju dena kahi dīnha banu mohi na so dukha lesu,  
tumha binu bharatahi bhūpatihi prajahi pracanḍa kalesu.55.

"That having promised to bestow on you the kingdom of Ayodhyā your father has now decided to exile you to the woods does not make me the least sorry. But your absence from our midst will mean a terrible ordeal to Bharata, to the king himself and to the people." (55)

चौ०— जौं केवल पितु आयसु ताता। तौ जनि जाहु जानि बड़ि माता ॥

जौं पितु मातु कहेउ बन जाना। तौ कानन सत अवध समाना ॥ १ ॥

पितु बनदेव मातु बनदेवी। खग मृग चरन सरोरुह सेवी ॥

अंतहुँ उचित नृपहि बनबासू। बय बिलोकि हियँ होइ हराँसू ॥ २ ॥

बड़भागी बन अवध अभागी। जो रघुबंसतिलक तुम्ह त्यागी ॥

जौं सुत कहाँ संग मोहि लेहू। तुम्हरे हृदयँ होइ संदेहू ॥ ३ ॥

पूत परम प्रिय तुम्ह सबही के। प्राण प्राण के जीवन जी के ॥

ते तुम्ह कहहु मातु बन जाऊँ। मैं सुनि बचन बैठि पछिताऊँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāū kevala pitu āyasu tāta, tau jani jāhu jāni baṛī mātā.  
jāū pitu mātu kaheu bana jānā, tau kānana sata avadha samānā.1.  
pitu banadeva mātu banadevī, khaga mṛga carana saroruha sevī.  
am̐tahū ucīta nṛpahi banabāsū, baya biloki hīyā hoī harāṁsū.2.  
baRabhāgī banu avadha abhāgī, jo raghubaṁsatilaka tumha tyāgī.  
jāū suta kahaū saṁga mohi lehū, tumhare hṛdayā hoī saṁdehū.3.  
pūta parama priya tumha sabahī ke, prāna prāna ke jīvana jī ke.  
te tumha kahahu mātu bana jāū, mai suni bacana baiṭhi pachitāū.4.

"In any case if it be your father's command alone, my boy, then go not, remembering that a mother ranks higher than one's father. If, on the other hand, both father and mother have asked you to proceed to the woods then, of course, the forest will equal a hundred cities like Ayodhyā, with the sylvan gods for your father, the sylvan goddesses for your mother and the birds and beasts to wait upon your lotus feet. At all events it is but proper for a king to dwell in a forest in the evening of his life; it is your tender age which fills my heart with agony. How blessed is the forest and how luckless Ayodhyā, that will be deserted by you, O crown of Raghu's line! If I ask you, my boy, to take me with you, your mind will be filled with doubt. You are supremely dear to all, my child; you are the life of our life, the vitality of our soul. As such you say, "Mother, I go to the forest!" while I remain rooted to my seat even on hearing these words and repent." (1—4)

दो०— यह बिचारि नहिं करउँ हठ झूठ सनेहु बड़ाइ।

मानि मातु कर नात बलि सुरति बिसरि जनि जाइ ॥ ५६ ॥



**Do.: yaha bicāri nahī karaū haṭha jhūṭha sanehu baRhāi,  
māni mātu kara nāta bali surati bisari jani jāi.56.**

"Realizing this I do not press my suit exaggerating my false love. I only pray that remembering me as a mother you should not allow me to slip out of your mind." (56)

चौ०—देव पितर सब तुम्हहि गोसाईं । राखहुँ पलक नयन की नाई ॥  
अवधि अंबु प्रिय परिजन मीना । तुम्ह करुनाकर धरम धुरीना ॥ १ ॥  
अस बिचारि सोइ करहु उपाई । सबहि जिअत जेहिं भेंटहु आई ॥  
जाहु सुखेन बनहि बलि जाऊँ । करि अनाथ जन परिजन गाऊँ ॥ २ ॥  
सब कर आजु सुकृत फल बीता । भयउ कराल कालु बिपरीता ॥  
बहुबिधि बिलपि चरन लपटानी । परम अभागिनि आपुहि जानी ॥ ३ ॥  
दारुन दुसह दाहु उर ब्यापा । बरनि न जाहिं बिलाप कलापा ॥  
राम उठाइ मातु उर लाई । कहि मृदु बचन बहुरि समुझाई ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: deva pītara saba tumhahi gosāī, rākhahū palaka nayana kī nāī.  
avadhi ambu priya parijana mīnā, tumha karunākara dharama dhurīnā.1.  
asa bicāri sol karahu upāī, sabahi jiata jehī bhēṭahu āī.  
jāhu sukhena banahi bali jāū, kari anātha jana parijana gāū.2.  
saba kara āju sukṛta phala bītā, bhayau karāla kālu biparītā.  
bahubidhi bilapi carana lapaṭānī, parama abhāgini āpuhi jānī.3.  
dārūna dusaha dāhu ura byāpā, barani na jāhī bilāpa kalāpā.  
rāma uṭhāi mātu ura lāī, kahi mṛdu bacana bahuri samujhāī.4.**

"May all the gods and manes protect you, O lord of the earth, as the eyelids protect the eyes. The term of exile is like water, while your near and dear ones resemble the fish that live on it; as for yourself you are a fountain of mercy and a champion of virtue. Remembering this please devise some means to see that you come back in time to find them all alive. I adjure you to proceed to the woods in good cheer abandoning your servants, family and the whole city. The fruit of everyone's meritorious deeds is exhausted today and the tide of fortune has turned against us, assuming a sullen aspect." Thus wailing in many ways mother Kausalyā clung to Śrī Rāma's feet accounting herself the most unlucky woman. Her heart was filled with terrible and deep agony and the profusion of wailings was beyond all description. Śrī Rāma lifted His mother and pressed her to His bosom, and then comforted her with soothing words. (1—4)

**दो०—समाचार तेहि समय सुनि सीय उठी अकुलाइ ।**

**जाइ सासु पद कमल जुग बंदि बैठि सिरु नाइ ॥ ५७ ॥**

**Do.: samācāra tehi samaya suni sīya uṭhī akulāi,  
jāi sāsu pada kamala juga baṇḍi baiṭhi siru nāī.57.**

That very moment Sitā heard the news and rose in great agitation. She approached Her mother-in-law, revered her lotus feet and sat down bowing Her head. (57)

चौ०—दीन्हि असीस सासु मृदु बानी । अति सुकुमारि देखि अकुलानी ॥  
बैठि नमितमुख सोचति सीता । रूप रासि पति प्रेम पुनीता ॥ १ ॥



चलन चहत बन जीवननाथू । केहि सुकृती सन होइहि साथू ॥  
 की तनु प्रान कि केवल प्राना । बिधि करतबु कछु जाइ न जाना ॥ २ ॥  
 चारु चरन नख लेखति धरनी । नूपुर मुखर मधुर कबि बरनी ॥  
 मनहुँ प्रेम बस बिनती करहीं । हमहि सीय पद जनि परिहरहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 मंजु बिलोचन मोचति बारी । बोली देखि राम महतारी ॥  
 तात सुनहु सिय अति सुकुमारी । सासु ससुर परिजनहि पिआरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dīnhi asīsa sāsu mṛdu bānī, ati sukumārī dekhi akulānī.  
 baīṭhi namitamukha socati sītā, rūpa rāsi pati prema punītā.1.  
 calana cahata bana jīvananāthū, kehi sukṛtī sana hoihi sāthū.  
 kī tanu prāna ki kevala prānā, bidhi karatabu kachu jāi na jānā.2.  
 cāru carana nakha lekhati dharanī, nūpura mukhara madhura kabi baranī.  
 manahū prema basa binatī karahī, hamahi sīya pada janī pariharahī.3.  
 maṁju- bilocana mocati bārī, bolī dekhi rāma mahatārī.  
 tāta sunahu siya ati sukumārī, sāsu sasura parījanahi piārī.4.

The mother-in-law blessed Her in gentle accents and felt distressed when she regarded Her most delicate frame. With Her head bent low Sītā, who was beauty personified and cherished unalloyed love towards Her Lord, sat reflecting, "The lord of my life would depart to the forest; it has yet to be seen, who will have the good fortune to accompany Him—my body and soul together or my soul alone. What God intends to do cannot be foreseen even partly." As She scratched the ground with the lovely nails of Her toes, Her anklets produced a musical sound, as if—so declare the poets—they lovingly prayed that Sītā's feet may never abandon them. Seeing Her shed tears from Her charming eyes, Śrī Rāma's mother broke the silence: "Listen, my dear child: Sītā is exceedingly delicate and the pet of her father-in-law and mothers-in-law and the whole family." (1—4)

दो०— पिता जनक भूपाल मनि ससुर भानुकुल भानु ।  
 पति रबिकुल कैरव बिपिन बिधु गुन रूप निधानु ॥ ५८ ॥

Do.: pitā janaka bhūpāla manī sasura bhānukula bhānu,  
 pati rabikula kairava bipina bidhu guna rūpa nīdhānū.58.

"She has for her father Janaka, the jewel among princes, while her father-in-law is no other than the sun of the solar race (your father); as for her lord (yourself), he is a veritable moon for the lily-like progeny of the sun-god and a repository of goodness and beauty." (58)

चौ०— मैं पुनि पुत्रबधू प्रिय पाई । रूप रासि गुन सील सुहाई ॥  
 नयन पुतरि करि प्रीति बढ़ाई । राखेउँ प्रान जानकिहिं लाई ॥ १ ॥  
 कलपबेलि जिमि बहुबिधि लाली । सींचि सनेह सलिल प्रतिपाली ॥  
 फूलत फलत भयउ बिधि बामा । जानि न जाइ काह परिनामा ॥ २ ॥  
 पलंग पीठ तजि गोद हिंडोरा । सियै न दीन्ह पगु अवनि कठोरा ॥  
 जिनमूरि जिमि जोगवत रहऊँ । दीप बाति नहिं टारन कहऊँ ॥ ३ ॥



सोइ सिय चलन चहति बन साथा । आयसु काह होइ रघुनाथा ॥  
चंद किरन रस रसिक चकोरी । रबि रुख नयन सकइ किमि जोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: maī puni putrabadhū priya pāi, rūpa rāsi guna sīla suhāi.  
nayana putari kari prīti baRhāi, rākheū prāna jānakihī lāi.1.  
kalapabell jimi bahubldhi lālī, sīmci saneha salila pratipālī.  
phulata phalata bhayau bldhi bāmā, jāni na jāi kāha parināmā.2.  
palāga pītha taji goda hīmdorā, siyā na dīnha pagu avani kāthorā.  
jīanamūri jimi jogavata rahaū, dīpa bāti nahī tārana kahaū.3.  
sol siya calana cahati bana sāthā, āyasu kāha hoi raghūnāthā.  
camda kirana rasa rasika cakorī, rabi rukha nayana sakai kimi jorī.4.

"Again I have found in her a beloved daughter-in-law, who is amiable and accomplished, and beauty personified. I have treated her as the very apple of my eye and loved her ever more; nay, my very life is centred in Jānakī. I have fostered her in many ways as a celestial creeper and nourished her by feeding her with the water of affection. Just when the creeper was about to blossom and bear fruit God turned against me and there is no knowing what will be the consequence. Borne invariably on a bedstead, seat, swing or my own lap Sītā has never set her foot on hard ground. I have been tending her like a life-giving herb and never ask her even to stir the wick of a lamp. The same Sītā would accompany you to the woods, and awaits your orders, O Lord of the Raghus! How can a female Cakora bird, who loves to feed on the nectar borne on the rays of the moon, bear to fix her gaze on the sun?" (1—4)

दो०— करि केहरि निसिचर चरहिं दुष्ट जंतु बन भूरि ।

बिष बाटिकाँ कि सोह सुत सुभग सजीवनि मूरि ॥ ५९ ॥

Do.: kari kehari nisicara carahī duṣṭa jantu bana bhūri,  
biṣa bātikā ki soha suta subhaga sajīvani mūri.59.

"Hosts of wild elephants, lions, demons and other fell creatures roam about in the woods. Can a beautiful life-giving herb fit in with a poison-wood, my boy?" (59)

चौ०— बन हित कोल किरात किसोरी । रचीं बिरंचि बिषय सुख भोरी ॥

पाहन कृमि जिमि कठिन सुभाऊ । तिन्हहि कलेसु न कानन काऊ ॥ १ ॥

कै तापस तिय कानन जोगू । जिन्ह तप हेतु तजा सब भोगू ॥

सिय बन बसिहि तात केहि भाँती । चित्रलिखित कपि देखि डेराती ॥ २ ॥

सुरसर सुभग बनज बन चारी । डाबर जोगु कि हंसकुमारी ॥

अस बिचारि जस आयसु होई । मैं सिख देउँ जानकिहि सोई ॥ ३ ॥

जौं सिय भवन रहै कह अंबा । मोहि कहँ होइ बहुत अवलंबा ॥

सुनि रघुबीर मातु प्रिय बानी । सील सनेह सुधाँ जनु सानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bana hita kola kirāta kisorī, racī biramci biṣaya sukha bhorī.  
pāhana kṛmi jimi kaṭhina subhāū, tinhahi kalesu na kānana kāū.1.  
kai tāpasa tiya kānana jogū, jinha tapa hetu tajā saba bhogū.  
siya bana basihi tāta kehi bhāntī, citralikhita kapi dekhi ḍerātī.2.



surasara subhaga banaja bana cārī, dābara jogu ki haṁsakumārī.  
asa bicārī jasa āyasu hoī, maṭ sikhā deū jānakihi soī.3.  
jaū siya bhavana rahal kaha aṁbā, mohī kahā hol bahuta avalaṁbā.  
sunī raghubīra mātu priya bānī, sīla saneha sudhā janū sānī.4.

"For residing in the forest God has created Kola\* and Kirāta\* girls, who are foreign to sensuous pleasures. Adamantine by nature like the insect living on stone, they never experience any hardship in the woods. Another class fit for the forest is the hermit woman, who has renounced all pleasures for the sake of penance. But how, my son, will Sītā live in the forest;—she who is frightened to see even the picture of a monkey? Is a female cygnet, who disports in the lovely lotus-beds of the Mānasa lake, fit for a muddy puddle? First ponder this; then as you order I will instruct Janaka's daughter. "If she stays at home," the mother continued, "that will mean a great solace to me." When Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's race) heard this endearing speech of His mother, imbued as it were with the nectar of grace and affection—

(1—4)

दो०— कहि प्रिय बचन बिबेकमय कीन्हि मातु परितोष ।

लगे प्रबोधन जानकिहि प्रगटि बिपिन गुन दोष ॥ ६० ॥

Do.: kahi priya bacana bibekamaya kīnhi mātu paritoṣa,  
lage prabodhana jānakihi pragaṭi bipina guna doṣa.60.

He comforted her by addressing tender and wise words to her; and then He started admonishing Jānakī by disclosing to Her the advantages and disadvantages of forest life.

(60)

चौ०— मातु समीप कहत सकुचाहीं । बोले समउ समुझि मन माहीं ॥  
राजकुमारि सिखावनु सुनहू । आन भाँति जियँ जनि कछु गुनहू ॥ १ ॥  
आपन मोर नीक जाँ चहहू । बचनु हमार मानि गृह रहहू ॥  
आयसु मोर सासु सेवकाई । सब बिधि भामिनि भवन भलाई ॥ २ ॥  
एहि ते अधिक धरमु नहिं दूजा । सादर सासु ससुर पद पूजा ॥  
जब जब मातु करिहि सुधि मोरी । होइहि प्रेम बिकल मति भोरी ॥ ३ ॥  
तब तब तुम्ह कहि कथा पुरानी । सुंदरि समुझाएहु मृदु बानी ॥  
कहउँ सुभायँ सपथ सत मोही । सुमुखि मातु हित राखउँ तोही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mātu samīpa kahata sakucāhī, bole samau samujhi mana māhī.  
rājakumārī sikhāvanu sunahū, āna bhāṭi jiyā janī kachu gunahū.1.  
āpana mora nīka jāṁ cahahū, bacanu hamāra māni gṛha rahahū.  
āyasu mora sāsū sevakāī, saba bidhi bhāmini bhavana bhalāī.2.  
ehī te adhika dharamu nahī dūjā, sādara sāsū sasura pada pūjā.  
jaba jaba mātu karihi sudhi morī, hoīhi prema bikala mati bhorī.3.  
taba taba tumha kahi kathā purānī, suṁdari samujhāehu mṛdu bānī.  
kahaū subhāyā sapatha sata mohī, sumukhi mātu hita rākhaū tohī.4.

[PAUSE 14 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]



Even though He hesitated in speaking to Her in the presence of His mother, He realized within Himself the emergency of the situation and said, "Listen to my advice, O princess, and do not misunderstand me. If you wish well of me as well as of yourself, please accept my suggestion and stay at home. You will be obeying my order and rendering service to your mother-in-law; by remaining at home, O good lady, you will be benefited in everyway. For a woman there is no other duty more sacred than reverently adoring the feet of her husband's parents. Whenever my mother thinks of me and feeling disconsolate due to her love for me loses her balance of mind, do you console her, my love, with soothing words by narrating old legends to her. I tell you sincerely and solemnly; it is for my mother's sake, O charming lady, that I leave you here." (1—4)

दो०— गुर श्रुति संमत धरम फलु पाइअ बिनहिं कलेस ।

हठ बस सब संकट सहे गालव नहुष नरेस ॥ ६१ ॥

Do.: gura śruti saṁmata dharama phalu pāia binahī kalesa,  
haṭha basa saba saṁkaṭa sahe gālava nahuṣa naresa.61.

"(By staying at home in deference to me wishes) you will easily obtain the reward of virtue approved of by one's elders and the Vedas; whereas by giving themselves over to obduracy the sage Gālava,\* King Nahuṣa† and all others suffered great hardships." (61)

चौ०— मैं पुनि करि प्रवान पितु बानी । बेगि फिरब सुनु सुमुखि सयानी ॥

दिवस जात नहिं लागिहि बारा । सुंदरि सिखवनु सुनुहु हमारा ॥ १ ॥

जाँ हठ करहु प्रेम बस बामा । तौ तुम्ह दुखु पाउब परिनामा ॥

काननु कठिन भयंकरु भारी । घोर घामु हिम बारि बयारी ॥ २ ॥

कुस कंटक मग काँकर नाना । चलब पयादेहिं बिनु पदत्राना ॥

चरन कमल मृदु मंजु तुम्हारे । मारग अगम भूमिधर भारे ॥ ३ ॥

कंदर खोह नदीं नद नारे । अगम अगाध न जाहिं निहारे ॥

भालु बाघ बृक केहरि नागा । करहिं नाद सुनि धीरजु भागा ॥ ४ ॥

\*Gālava was a pupil of the celebrated sage Viśvāmitra. When he was about to leave his Guru after completing his studies, he requested the latter to ask something by way of the preceptor's fee (Gurudakṣiṇā). Viśvāmitra would ask nothing; but Gālava persisted in importuning him. At last, in order to get rid of his obstinate student, the sage Viśvāmitra ordered him to get for him a thousand snow-white horses with dark ears. Gālava had to experience a good deal of trouble in procuring this rare breed of horses.

† King Nahuṣa was a pious and illustrious ruler. When Indra, the lord of paradise, slew the demon Vṛtra (who was a Brāhmaṇa by birth) he incurred the sin of having killed a Brāhmaṇa and out of shame hid himself in the Mānasarovara lake. Finding themselves without a king the gods installed King Nahuṣa on the throne of Indra and proclaimed him as their ruler. Nahuṣa once beheld Indra's wife and, enamoured of her beauty, longed to take her to wife. Śacī, who was noted for her fidelity to her husband, did not approve of Nahuṣa's overtures and approached the sage Bṛhaspati (the preceptor of gods) for protection. The gods and sages thereupon expostulated with Nahuṣa and tried to dissuade him but in vain. According to Bṛhaspati's advice Śacī then offered to accept Nahuṣa as her husband if the latter rode to her on a palanquin carried by sages. Nahuṣa, who was blinded by passion and was bent on having her as his wife at all costs, gladly agreed and prevailed on the sages to carry him on their shoulders. As the sages, who got tired very soon, were proceeding rather slowly, Nahuṣa spurred them on and while doing so kicked the sage Agastya and the latter pronounced a curse upon him that he should take the form of a python.



Cau.: mañ puni kari pravāna pitu bānī, begi phiraba sunu sumukhi sayānī.  
divasa jāta naht lāglihi bārā, surndari sikhavanu sunahu hamārā.1.  
jaū haṭha karahu prema basa bāmā, tau tumha dukhu pāuba parināmā.  
kānanu kaṭhina bhayaṁkaru bhārī, ghora ghāmu hima bārī bayārī.2.  
kusa kaṁṭhaka maga kākara nānā, calaba pyādeht binu padatrānā.  
carana kamala mṛdu mañju tumhāre, māraga agama bhumidhara bhāre.3.  
kaṁdara khoha nadī nada nāre, agama agādha na jāht nihāre.  
bhālu bāgha bṛka kehari nāgā, karaht nāda suni dhīraju bhāgā.4.

"As for myself listen, O fair and sensible lady: I will soon return after redeeming my father's word. Days will steal away quickly; therefore, heed my advice, O charming lady. If on the other hand, you persist in your obstinacy due to your affection for me, O pretty girl, you will eventually come to grief. The forest is rugged and most dreadful with its terrible heat, cold, rain and blasts. The tracks are beset with prickly grass and thorns and stones of various kinds and you will have to tread them without any protection for the feet. Your lotus-like feet are delicate and lovely, while the paths are most difficult and intercepted by huge mountains, caves and chasms, streams, rivers and rivulets that are unapproachable, unfathomable and terrible to look at. Bears and tigers, wolves, lions and elephants raise such a cry as staggers one's presence of mind." (1—4)

दो०— भूमि सयन बलकल बसन असनु कंद फल मूल ।

ते कि सदा सब दिन मिलहिं सबुड़ समय अनुकूल ॥ ६२ ॥

Do.: bhūmi sayana balakala basana asanu kaṁda phala mūla,  
te ki sadā saba dina milaht sabui samaya anukūla.62.

"The ground will be your couch and the bark of trees, your raiment; while bulbs, fruits and roots will be your food. And do you think even these latter will be available to you all the year round? You will get everything according to its season." (62)

चौ०— नर अहार रजनीचर चरहीं । कपट बेष बिधि कोटिक करहीं ॥  
लागइ अति पहार कर पानी । बिपिन बिपति नहिं जाइ बखानी ॥ १ ॥  
ब्याल कराल बिहग बन घोरा । निसिचर निकर नारि नर चोरा ॥  
डरपहिं धीर गहन सुधि आएँ । मृगलोचनि तुम्ह भीरु सुभाएँ ॥ २ ॥  
हंसगवनि तुम्ह नहिं बन जोगू । सुनि अपजसु मोहि देइहि लोगू ॥  
मानस सलिल सुधाँ प्रतिपाली । जिअइ कि लवन पयोधि मराली ॥ ३ ॥  
नव रसाल बन बिहरनसीला । सोह कि कोकिल बिपिन करीला ॥  
रहु भवन अस हृदयँ बिचारी । चंदबदनि दुखु कानन भारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nara ahāra rajanīcara carahī, kapaṭa beṣa bidhi koṭika karahī.  
lāgal ati pahāra kara pānī, bipina bipati naht jāi bakhānī.1.  
byāla karāla bihaga bana ghorā, nisicara nikara nārī nara corā.  
darapaht dhīra gahana sudhi āē, mṛgalocani tumha bhīru subhāē.2.  
haṁsagavani tumha nahi bana jogū, suni apajasu mohi delhi logū.  
mānasa sallā sudhā pratipālī, jāi ki lavana pyodhi marālī.3.  
nava rasāla bana biharansīlā, soha ki kokila bipina karīlā.  
raḥahu bhavana asa hṛdayā bicārī, caṁdabadani dukhu kānana bhārī.4.



"Man-eating demons roams about in the woods and assume all sorts of deceptive forms. The water of the hills is exceedingly unwholesome; the hardships of the forest are beyond all description. There are terrible serpents and fierce wild birds and multitudes of demons who steal both man and woman. The boldest shudder at the very thought of the forest; while you, O fawn-eyed lady, are timid by nature. You are not fit for the woods, O fair lady; the world will revile me when they hear that I am taking you to the forest. Can a female cygnet who has been brought up in the nectarean water of the Mānasa lake live in the salt water of the ocean? Can a cuckoo that has made merry in a young mango grove have its appropriate place in a thicket of Karīla bushes? Pondering this in your heart stay at home, O moon-faced lady; the hardships of the forest are great." (1—4)

दो०— सहज सुहृद गुर स्वामि सिख जो न करइ सिर मनि ।

सो पछिताइ अघाइ उर अवसि होइ हित हानि ॥ ६३ ॥

Do.: sahaja suhrda gura svāmi sikha jo na karai sira māni,  
so pachitāi aghāi ura avasi hoī hita hāni. 63.

"He who does not reverently follow the advice of a disinterested friend, preceptor and master has to repent fully at heart and surely harms himself." (63)

चौ०— सुनि मृदु बचन मनोहर पिय के । लोचन ललित भरे जल सिय के ॥

सीतल सिख दाहक भइ कैसैं । चकइहि सरद चंद निसि जैसैं ॥ १ ॥

उतरु न आव बिकल बैदेही । तजन चहत सुचि स्वामि सनेही ॥

बरबस रोकि बिलोचन बारी । धरि धीरजु उर अवनिकुमारी ॥ २ ॥

लागि सासु पग कह कर जोरी । छमबि देबि बड़ि अबिनय मोरी ॥

दीन्हि प्रानपति मोहि सिख सोई । जेहि बिधि मोर परम हित होई ॥ ३ ॥

मैं पुनि समुझि दीखि मन माहीं । पिय बियोग सम दुखु जग नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni mṛdu bacana manohara piya ke, locana lalita bhare jala siya ke.  
sītala sikha dāhaka bhai kaisē, cakaihi sarada caṁda nisl jaisē. 1.  
utaru na āva bikala baldehī, tajana cahata sucl svāmi sanehī.  
barabasa roki bilocana bārī, dhari dhīraju ura avanikumārī. 2.  
lāgi sāsu paga kaha kara jorī, chamabi debi baRī abinaya morī.  
dīnhī prānapati mohi sikha soī, jehi bidhi mora parama hita hoī. 3.  
maī puni samujhi dīkhi mana māhī, piya biyoga sama dukhu jaga nāhī. 4.

When Sītā heard these soft and winning words of Her beloved lord, Her lovely eyes filled with tears. His soothing advice proved as scorching to Her as a moon-lit autumnal night to a female Cakravāka bird. Videha's Daughter could make no answer. She was filled with agony to think that Her pious and loving lord would leave Her behind. Perforce restraining Her tears Earth's Daughter took courage and throwing Herself at Her mother-in-law's feet spoke to her with Her two palms joined together, "Forgive, O venerable lady, my great impudence. The lord of my life has tendered me only such advice as is conducive to my best interests. I have, however, pondered within myself and realized that there is no calamity in this world as great as being torn away from one's beloved lord." (1—4)



दो०— प्राननाथ करुनायतन सुंदर सुखद सुजान ।

तुम्ह बिनु रघुकुल कुमुद बिधु सुरपुर नरक समान ॥ ६४ ॥

Do.: prānanātha karunāyatana suṁdara sukhada sujāna,  
tumha binu raghukula kumuda bidhu surapura naraka samāna.64.

“O lord of my life, O abode of mercy, handsome, genial and wise, O moon for the lily-like race of Raghu, without you heaven would be as obnoxious as hell.” (64)

चौ०— मातु पिता भगिनी प्रिय भाई । प्रिय परिवारु सुहृद समुदाई ॥  
सासु ससुर गुर सजन सहाई । सुत सुंदर सुसील सुखदाई ॥ १ ॥  
जहँ लगि नाथ नेह अरु नाते । पिय बिनु तियहि तरनिहु ते ताते ॥  
तनु धनु धामु धरनि पुर राजू । पति बिहीन सबु सोक समाजू ॥ २ ॥  
भोग रोगसम भूषन भारू । जम जातना सरिस संसारू ॥  
प्राननाथ तुम्ह बिनु जग माहीं । मो कहूँ सुखद कतहूँ कछु नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
जिय बिनु देह नदी बिनु बारी । तैसिअ नाथ पुरुष बिनु नारी ॥  
नाथ सकल सुख साथ तुम्हारे । सरद बिमल बिधु बदनु निहारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mātu pitā bhaginī priya bhāī, priya parivāru suhṛda samudāī.  
sāsu sasura gura sajana sahāī, suta saṁdara susīla sukhadāī.1.  
jahāṁ lagi nātha neha aru nāte, piya binu tiyahi taranihu te tāte.  
tanu dhanu dhāmu dharanī pura rājū, pati bihīna sabu soka samājū.2.  
bhoga rogasama bhūṣana bhārū, jama jātanā sarisa saṁsārū.  
prānanātha tumha binu jaga māhī, mo kahu sukhada katahū kachu nāhī.3.  
jiya binu deha nadī binu bārī, taisia nātha puruṣa binu nārī.  
nātha sakala sukha sātha tumhārē, sarada bimala bidhu badanu nihārē.4.

“Father and mother, sisters and dear brothers, beloved kinsmen and friends, father-in-law and mother-in-law, preceptor and relatives, allies and even sons, however good-looking, well-behaved and congenial—nay, whatever ties of affection and kinship there exist—to a woman bereft of her beloved lord they are far more tormenting than the scorching sun. Life, riches, house, land, city and kingdom—all these are mere accoutrements of woe to a woman bereft of her lord. Luxury to her is loathsome like a disease and ornaments a burden; while the world is like the torments of hell. Without you, O lord of my life, nothing in this world is delightful to me. As the body without a soul, and a river without water, even so, my lord, is a woman without her husband. In your company, my lord, I shall be happy in everyway so long as I behold your countenance resembling the cloudless moon of an autumnal night.” (1—4)

दो०— खग मृग परिजन नगरु बनु बलकल बिमल दुकूल ।

नाथ साथ सुरसदन सम परनसाल सुख मूल ॥ ६५ ॥

Do.: khaga mṛga parijana nagaru banu balakala bimala dukūla,  
nātha sātha surasadana sama paranasāla sukha mūla.65.

“Birds and beasts will be my kindred; the forest, my city and the bark of trees, my



spotless robes. And a hut of leaves in the company of my lord will be as comfortable as the abode of gods." (65)

चौ०— बनदेबीं बनदेव उदारा । करिहहिं सासु ससुर सम सारा ॥  
 कुस किसलय साथरी सुहाई । प्रभु संग मंजु मनोज तुराई ॥ १ ॥  
 कंद मूल फल अमिअ अहारू । अवध सौध सत सरिस पहारू ॥  
 छिनु छिनु प्रभु पद कमल बिलोकी । रहिहउँ मुदित दिवस जिमि कोकी ॥ २ ॥  
 बन दुख नाथ कहे बहुतेरे । भय बिषाद परिताप घनेरे ॥  
 प्रभु बियोग लवलेस समाना । सब मिलि होहिं न कृपानिधाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 अस जियँ जानि सुजान सिरोमनि । लेइअ संग मोहि छाड़िअ जनि ॥  
 बिनती बहुत करौं का स्वामी । करुनामय उर अंतरजामी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: banadebī banadeva udārā, karihaht sāsū sasura sama sārā.  
 kusa kisalaya sātharī suhāī, prabhu sāga maṁju manojā turāī.1.  
 kaṁḍa mūla phala amia ahārū, avadha saudha sata sarisa pahārū.  
 chinu chinu prabhu pada kamala bilokī, rahihaū mudita divasa jimi kokī.2.  
 bana dukha nātha kahe bahutere, bhaya biṣāda paritāpa ghanere.  
 prabhu biyoga lavalesa samānā, saba mill hoht na kṛpānidhānā.3.  
 asa jiyā jāni sujāna siromani, lela saṁga mohi chāḍia jani.  
 binatī bahuta karaū kā svāmī, karunāmaya ura antara-jāmī.4.

"The generous-hearted sylvan gods and goddesses will take care of me like my own father-in-law and mother-in-law. A charming litter of grass and tender leaves will in the company of my lord vie with Cupid's own lovely cushion. Bulbs, roots and fruits will be my ambrosial food; while mountains will be as good as a hundred royal mansions of Ayodhyā. Gazing on the lotus feet of my lord every moment I shall remain as cheerful as a female Cakravāka bird during the daytime. You have mentioned a number of hardships and perils, woes and afflictions attendant with forest life; but all these put together will hardly compare with an iota of the pangs of separation from my lord, O fountain of mercy! Bearing this in mind, O crest-jewel of wise men, take me with you; pray do not leave me behind. I refrain from making a lengthy submission, my lord, knowing as I do that you are all-merciful and have access to the hearts of all." (1—4)

दो०— राखिअ अवध जो अवधि लगि रहत न जनिअहिं प्रान ।

दीनबंधु सुंदर सुखद सील सनेह निधान ॥ ६६ ॥

Do.: rākhia avadha jo avadhi lagi rahata na janiaht prāna,  
 dinabandhu suṁdara sukhada sīla saneha nidhāna.66.

"If you leave me in Ayodhyā till the expiry of your exile, you may rest assured that I shall not survive, O friend of the afflicted, O handsome and congenial lord. O storehouse of amiability and affection!" (66)

चौ०— मोहि मग चलत न होइहि हारी । छिनु छिनु चरन सरोज निहारी ॥  
 सबहि भाँति पिय सेवा करिहौं । मारग जनित सकल श्रम हरिहौं ॥ १ ॥  
 पाय पखारि बैठि तरु छाहीं । करिहउँ बाउ मुदित मन माहीं ॥  
 श्रम कन सहित स्याम तनु देखें । कहँ दुख समउ प्रानपति पेखें ॥ २ ॥



समं महि तृन तरुपल्लव डासी । पाय पलोटिहि सब तिसि दासी ॥  
 बार बार मृदु मूरति जोही । लागिहि तात बयारि न मोही ॥ ३ ॥  
 को प्रभु सँग मोहि चितवनिहारा । सिंघबधुहि जिमि ससक सिआरा ॥  
 मैं सुकुमारि नाथ बन जोगू । तुम्हहि उचित तप मो कहूँ भोगू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mohi maga calata na holhi hārī, chinu chinu carana saroja nihārī.  
 sabahi bhāṭi piya sevā karihaū, mārāga janita sakala śrama harihaū.1.  
 pāya pakhāri baṭhi taru chāhi, karihaū bāu mudita mana māhi.  
 śrama kana sahita syāma tanu dekhē, kahā dukha samau prānapati pekhē.2.  
 sama mahi tṛna tarupallava dāsī, pāya paloṭhi saba nisi dāsī.  
 bāra bāra mṛdu mūrati johī, lāglihi tāta bayāri na mohī.3.  
 ko prabhu sāga mohi citavanihārā, siṁghabadhuhi jimi sasaka siārā.  
 mai sukumārī nātha bana jogū, tumhahi ucita tapa mo kahū bhogū.4.

"As I walk along the road I shall know no fatigue gazing on your lotus feet all the while. I shall render all sorts of service to my beloved lord (yourself) and shall relieve him of all the toil occasioned by the journey. Laving your feet and resting in the shade of a tree I shall fan you with a cheerful heart. Beholding your swarthy form bedewed with sweat and casting a look on the lord of my life I can have no occasion for grief. Spreading grass and leaves of trees on an even patch of ground this handmaid of yours will knead your feet overnight. Even as I gaze on your tender form again and again hot winds will have no effect on me. Who can dare look at me, when I am by the side of my lord, any more than a hare or jackal would regard a lioness? How true it is that I am delicate of body while my lord is fit to bear the hardships of a forest life, that it behoves you to undergo penance while it is worth while for me to loll in luxuries!" (1—4)

दो०— ऐसेउ बचन कठोर सुनि जौं न हृदउ बिलगान ।

तौ प्रभु बिषम बियोग दुख सहिहहिं पावैर प्रान ॥ ६७ ॥

Do.: aiseu bacana kaṭhora suni jaū na hṛdaya bilagāna,  
 tau prabhu biṣama biyoga dukha sahihaṭi pāvāra prāna.67.

"When my heart refuses to be rent even on hearing such cruel words, I am sure my wretched self shall live to bear the terrible pangs of separation from my lord!" (67)

चौ०— अस कहि सीय बिकल भइ भारी । बचन बियोगु न सकी सँभारी ॥

देखि दसा रघुपति जियै जाना । हठि राखें नहिं राखिहि प्राना ॥ १ ॥

कहेउ कृपाल भानुकुलनाथा । परिहरि सोचु चलहु बन साथी ॥

नहिं बिषाद कर अवसरु आजू । बेगि करहु बन गवन समाजू ॥ २ ॥

कहि प्रिय बचन प्रिया समुझाई । लगे मातु पद आसिष पाई ॥

बेगि प्रजा दुख मेटब आई । जननी निठुर बिसरि जनि जाई ॥ ३ ॥

फिरिहि दसा बिधि बहुरि कि मोरी । देखिहउँ नयन मनोहर जोरी ॥

सुदिन सुघरी तात कब होइहि । जननी जिअत बदन बिधु जोइहि ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa kahi siya bikala bhai bhārī, bacana biyogu na sakī sābhārī.  
 dekhi dasā raghupati jiyā jānā, haṭhi rākhē nahī rākhīhi prānā.1.



kaheu kṛpāla bhānukulanāthā, pariharī socu calahu bana sāthā.  
 naht̥ biṣāda kara avasaru ājū, begī karahu bana gavana samājū.2.  
 kaḥi priya bacana priyā samujhāī, lage mātu pada āsiṣa pāī.  
 begī prajā dukha meṭaba āī, janani nīthura bisari jani jāī.3.  
 phirihi dasā bidhi bahuri ki morī, dekhihaū nayana manohara jorī.  
 sudina sugharī tāta kaba holhi, janani jlata badana bidhu jolhi.4.

So saying Sītā was overwhelmed with distress; she could not bear Her lord's separation even in words. Seeing Her condition the Lord of Raghus was convinced in His heart of hearts that if left behind against Her will She would not survive. The all-merciful Lord of the solar race, therefore, said: "Give up lamentation and accompany me to the forest. Grief is out of season today. Prepare yourself for the journey to the woods at once." Consoling His beloved Consort with these endearing words the Lord threw Himself at His mother's feet and received her blessings. "Pray return soon and relieve the people's distress and see that your heartless mother is not forgotten. Shall the tide of my fortune ever turn, O goodness, that I may behold the charming pair with my own eyes again? When, my dear son, will arrive the auspicious day and blessed hour that your mother shall live to see your moon-like countenance?" (1—4)

दो०—बहुरि बच्छ कहि लालु कहि रघुपति रघुबर तात ।

कबहिं बोलाइ लगाइ हियँ हरषि निरखिहउँ गात ॥ ६८ ॥

Do.: bahuri baccha kaḥi lālu kaḥi raghupati raghubara tāta,  
 kabaht̥ bolāī lagāī hiyā haraṣi nīrakhihaū gāta.68.

"When again shall I call you 'my darling', 'my pet child', 'O Lord of Raghus', 'O Chief of Raghu's race', 'my boy', and summoning you clasp you to my bosom and gaze upon your limbs with delight?" (68)

चौ०—लखि सनेह कातरि महतारी । बचनु न आव बिकल भइ भारी ॥

राम प्रबोधु कीन्ह बिधि नाना । समउ सनेहु न जाइ बखाना ॥ १ ॥

तब जानकी सासु पग लागी । सुनिअ माय मैं परम अभागी ॥

सेवा समय दैअँ बनु दीन्हा । मोर मनोरथु सफल न कीन्हा ॥ २ ॥

तजब छेभु जनि छाड़िअ छोहू । करमु कठिन कछु दोसु न मोहू ॥

सुनि सिय बचन सासु अकुलानी । दसा कवनि बिधि कहाँ बखानी ॥ ३ ॥

बारहिं बार लाइ उर लीन्ही । धरि धीरजु सिख आसिष दीन्ही ॥

अचल होउ अहिवातु तुम्हारा । जब लगि गंग जमुन जल धारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lakḥi saneha kātari mahatārī, bacanu na āva bikala bhai bhārī.  
 rāma prabodhu kīnha bidhi nānā, samau sanehu na jāī bakhānā.1.  
 taba jānakī sāsu paga lāgī, sunia māya maī parama abhāgī.  
 sevā samaya dalā banu dīnhā, mora manorathu saphala na kīnhā.2.  
 tajaba chobhu jani chārīa chohū, karamu kaṭhina kachu dosu na mohū.  
 suni siya bacana sāsu akulānī, dasā kavani bidhi kahaū bakhānī.3.  
 bāraht̥ bāra lāī ura līnhī, dhari dhīraju sikhā āsiṣa dīnhī.  
 acala hou ahivātu tumhārā, jaba lagi gaṅga jamuna jala dhārā.4.



Seeing that His mother was too overwhelmed with emotion to speak any more and was greatly agitated, Śrī Rāma consoled her in various ways; the gravity of the occasion and the intensity of affection was more than one could describe. Janaka's Daughter then threw Herself at Her mother-in-law's feet and said, "I tell you, mother: I am most unluckily in that at a time when I should have served you heaven has exiled me to the forest and has refused to grant my desire. Pray be not perturbed any more but at the same time cease not to entertain kindly feelings towards me. Relentless is fate and there is no fault of mine either." The mother-in-law was so distressed to hear Sītā's words that I have no words to describe her condition. Again and again she pressed her Daughter-in-law to her breast and recovering herself admonished and blessed Her: "May the blessed state of your wifehood (the longevity of your husband) know no break and endure so long as the streams of the Gaṅgā and Yamunā continue to flow." (1—4)

दो०— सीतहि सासु असीस सिख दीन्हि अनेक प्रकार।

चली नाइ पद पदुम सिरु अति हित बारहिं बार॥ ६९ ॥

Do.: sītahi sāsu asīsa sikha dīnhi aneka prakāra,  
calī nāi pada paduma siru ati hita bārahī bāra.67.

The mother-in-law blessed and admonished Sītā in various ways and the latter parted from her, most affectionately bowing Her head at her lotus feet again and again. (69)

चौ०— समाचार जब लछिमन पाए। ब्याकुल बिलख बदन उठि धाए॥

कंप पुलक तन नयन सनीरा। गहे चरन अति प्रेम अधीरा॥ १ ॥

कहि न सकत कछु चितवत ठाढ़े। मीनु दीन जनु जल तें काढ़े॥

सोचु हृदयैं बिधि का होनिहारा। सबु सुख सुकृतु सिरान हमारा॥ २ ॥

मो कहूँ काह कहब रघुनाथा। रखिहहिं भवन कि लेहहिं साथा॥

राम बिलोकि बंधु कर जोरें। देह गेह सब सन तनु तोरें॥ ३ ॥

बोले बचनु राम नय नागर। सील सनेह सरल सुख सागर॥

तात प्रेम बस जनि कदराहू। समुझि हृदयैं परिनाम उछाहू॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: samācāra jaba lachīmana pāe, byākula bilakha badana uṭhi dhāe.  
kaṁpa pulaka tana nayana sanīrā, gahe carana ati prema adhīrā.1.  
kahi na sakata kachu citavata ṭhārhe, mīnu dīna janū jala tē kāRhe.  
socu hṛdayā bidhi kā honihārā, sabu sukhu sukṛtu sirāna hamārā.2.  
mo kahū kāha kahaba raghunāthā, rakhihahī bhavana ki lehahī sāthā.  
rāma biloki bāndhu kara jorē, deha geḥa saba sana ṭṇu torē.3.  
bole bacanu rāma naya nāgara, sīla saneha sarala sukha sāgara.  
tāta prema basa janī kadarāhū, samujhi hṛdayā parināma uchāhū.4.

When Lakṣmaṇa got the news he started up in confusion and ran with a doleful face. Trembling all over with his hair standing on end and eyes full of tears he clasped Śrī Rāma's feet much excited with emotion. He was unable to speak and stood gazing piteously like a fish taken out of water. There was anxiety in his heart. "What is going to happen, O good heavens?" he said to himself. "All my joy and merits are over now. What will the Lord of Raghus command me to do? Will he leave me at home or take me



with him? "When Śrī Rāma saw His brother with joined palms having renounced his home and reckless about his own body, He addressed him in the following words, well-versed as He was in the rules of correct behaviour and an ocean of amiability, love, artlessness and joy: "Pray do not lose your balance of mind out of affection, dear brother, and be convinced in your heart of hearts that the end will be a happy one." (1—4)

दो०— मातु पिता गुरु स्वामि सिख सिर धरि करहिं सुभायँ ।

लहेउ लाभु तिन्ह जनम कर नतरु जनमु जग जायँ ॥ ७० ॥

Do.: mātu pitā guru svāmi sikha sira dhari karahī subhāyā,  
laheu lābhu tinha janama kara nataru janamu jaga jāyā.70.

"Those who reverently and unconstrainedly follow the advice of their father and mother, preceptor and master have reaped the fruit of their birth or else their coming into this world has been in vain." (70)

चौ०— अस जियँ जानि सुनहु सिख भाई । करहु मातु पितु पद सेवकाई ॥  
भवन भरतु रिपुसूदनु नाहीं । राउ बृद्ध मम दुखु मन माहीं ॥ १ ॥  
मैं बन जाउँ तुम्हहि लेइ साथ । होइ सबहि बिधि अवध अनाथा ॥  
गुरु पितु मातु प्रजा परिवारु । सब कहूँ परइ दुसह दुख भारु ॥ २ ॥  
रहहु करहु सब कर परितोषु । नतरु तात होइहि बड़ दोषु ॥  
जासु राज प्रिय प्रजा दुखारी । सो नृपु अवसि नरक अधिकारी ॥ ३ ॥  
रहहु तात असि नीति बिचारी । सुनत लखनु भए ब्याकुल भारी ॥  
सिअरें बचन सूखि गए कैसें । परसत तुहिन तामरसु जैसें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa jiyā jāni sunahu sikha bhāī, karahu mātu pitu pada sevakāī.  
bhavana bharatu ripusūdanu nāhī, rāu bṛddha mama dukhu mana māhī.1.  
maī bana jāū tumhahi lei sāthā, hoi sabahi bidhi avadha anāthā.  
guru pitu mātu prajā parivārū, saba kahū parai dusaha dukha bhārū.2.  
rahahu karahu saba kara paritoṣū, nataru tāta holhi baRa doṣū.  
jāsu rāja priya prajā dukhārī, so nṛpu avasi naraka adhikārī.3.  
rahahu tāta asi nīti bicārī, sunata lakhanu bhae byākula bhārī.  
sīarē bacana sūkhi gae kaisē, parasata tuhina tāmarasu jaisē.4.

"Bearing this in mind, brother, listen to my advice and wait upon the feet of our father and mothers. Bharata and Ripusūdana (Śatrughna) are not at home, while the king is aged and full of grief for my sake. If I proceed to the woods taking you with me, Ayodhyā will be rendered completely masterless and the preceptor and parents, the people as well as the family, all will be subjected to a spell of terrible suffering. Stay, then, to comfort all; otherwise, brother, we shall incur great sin. A king whose reign brings suffering to his beloved people surely deserves an abode in hell. Bearing in mind this maxim, dear brother, stay at home." Hearing this, Lakṣmaṇa felt much distressed. He turned pale at these soothing words in the same way as a lotus is blasted when touched by frost. (1—4)

दो०— उतरु न आवत प्रेम बस गहे चरन अकुलाइ ।

नाथ दासु मैं स्वामि तुम्ह तजहु त काह बसाइ ॥ ७१ ॥



**Do.: utaru na āvata prema basa gahe carana akulāi,  
nātha dāsu maī svāmi tumha tajahu ta kāha basāi.71.**

Overwhelmed with emotion he could not answer, but clasped his Brother's feet in anguish, "My lord, I am your slave and you my master; if you abandon me, what help!" (71)

चौ०— दीन्हि मोहि सिख नीकि गोसाईं । लागि अगम अपनी कदराई ॥  
नरबर धीर धरम धुर धारी । निगम नीति कहूँ ते अधिकारी ॥ १ ॥  
मैं सिसु प्रभु सनेहँ प्रतिपाला । मंदरु मेरु कि लेहिं मराला ॥  
गुर पितु मातु न जानउँ काहू । कहउँ सुभाउ नाथ पतिआहू ॥ २ ॥  
जहँ लगि जगत सनेह सगाई । प्रीति प्रतीति निगम निजु गाई ॥  
मोरे सबड़ एक तुम्ह स्वामी । दीनबंधु उर अंतरजामी ॥ ३ ॥  
धरम नीति उपदेसिअ ताही । कीरति भूति सुगति प्रिय जाही ॥  
मन क्रम बचन चरन रत होई । कृपासिंधु परिहरिअ कि सोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dīnhi mohi sikha nīki gosāī, lāgi agama apanī kadarāī.  
narabara dhīra dharama dhura dhārī, nigama nīti kahū te adhikārī.1.  
maī sisu prabhu sanehā pratipālā, maṇdaru meru ki lehi marālā.  
gura pītu mātū na jānaū kāhū, kahaū subhāu nātha patiāhū.2.  
jahā lagi jagata saneha sagāī, prīti pratīti nigama niju gāī.  
more sabai eka tumha svāmī, dīnabarndhu ura arntarajāmī.3.  
dharama nīti upadesia tāhī, kīrati bhūti sūgati priya jāhī.  
mana krama bacana carana rata hoī, kṛpāsīndhu pariharla ki soī.4.

"My lord, you have given me a sound advice; but due to my faintheartedness it sounds impracticable to me. Only those noble men who are self-possessed and champion the cause of virtue are fit to be taught the gospel of the Vedas and moral philosophy. I am a mere child fostered by your loving care; can a cygnet lift Mount Mandara or Meru? I know no preceptor nor father nor mother; I tell you sincerely; believe me, my lord. Whatever ties of affection, love and confidence exist in the world as declared by the Vedas—for me they are all centred in you and you alone, my lord. O friend of the afflicted, O knower of the innermost heart of all! Piety and propriety should be taught to him who is fond of glory, fortune and a noble destiny. He, however, who is devoted to your feet in thought, word and deed—should he be abandoned, O ocean of grace?" (1—4)

दो०— करुनासिंधु सुबंधु के सुनि मृदु बचन बिनीत ।  
समुझाए उर लाइ प्रभु जानि सनेहँ सभीत ॥ ७२ ॥

**Do.: karunāsīndhu subarndhu ke suni mṛdu bacana binīta,  
samujhāe ura lāi prabhu jāni sanehā sabhīta.72.**

Hearing these soft and polite words of His noble brother, the all-compassionate Lord clasped him to His bosom and consoled him, perceiving that he had lost his nerve through love. (72)



चौ०— मागहु बिदा मातु सन जाई। आवहु बेगि चलहु बन भाई॥  
 मुदित भए सुनि रघुबर बानी। भयउ लाभ बड़ गड़ बड़ि हानी॥१॥  
 हरषित हृदयँ मातु पहिँ आए। मनहुँ अंध फिरि लोचन पाए॥  
 जाइ जननि पग नायउ माथा। मनु रघुनंदन जानकि साथी॥२॥  
 पूँछे मातु मलिन मन देखी। लखन कही सब कथा बिसेषी॥  
 गई सहमि सुनि बचन कठोरा। मृगी देखि दव जनु चहु ओरा॥३॥  
 लखन लखेउ भा अनरथ आजू। एहिँ सनेह बस करब अकाजू॥  
 मागत बिदा सभय सकुचाहीं। जाइ संग बिधि कहिहि कि नाही॥४॥

Cau.: māgahu bidā mātu sana jāī, āvahu begi calahu bana bhāī.  
 mudita bhae suni raghubara bānī, bhayau lābha baRa gai baRi hānī.1.  
 haraṣita hrdayā mātu pahī āe, manahū aṁdha phiri locana pāe.  
 jāī janani paga nāyau māthā, manu raghunāndana jānaki sāthā.2.  
 pū̃che mātu malina mana dekhī, lakhana kahī saba kathā biseṣī.  
 gāī sahami suni bacana kaṭhorā, mṛgī dekhī dava janu cahu orā.3.  
 lakhana lakheu bhā anaratha ājū, ehī saneha basa karaba akājū.  
 māgata bidā sabhaya sakucāhī, jāī saṁga bidhi kahihī ki nāhī.4.

"Go and ask leave of your mother; then quickly return and accompany me to the woods." Lakṣmaṇa rejoiced to hear these words from the Chief of Raghus; great was his gain and a mighty loss was averted. He went up to his mother delighted at heart as a blind man who had regained his lost vision. Approaching her he bowed his head at her feet, while his heart was with Śrī Rāma (the Delighter of Raghu's race) and Janaka's Daughter. Finding him depressed in spirit the mother inquired the reason, when Lakṣmaṇa related at length the whole incident. Sumitrā was alarmed to hear this cruel report as a doe on finding wild fire all about her. Lakṣmaṇa apprehended that things would take a wrong turn that day and that his mother would frustrate his plans due to her affection. He, therefore, felt nervous and hesitated in asking leave of her; for he thought within himself, "Good God, will she allow me to accompany Śrī Rāma or not?" (1—4)

दो०— समुझि सुमित्राँ राम सिय रूपु सुसीलु सुभाउ।

नृप सनेहु लखि धुनेउ सिरु पापिनि दीन्ह कुदाउ ॥ ७३ ॥

Do.: samujhi sumitrā rāma siya rūpu susīlu subhāu,  
 nṛpa sanehu lakhi dhuneu siru pāpini dīnha kudāu.73.

Remembering the beauty, amiability and noble disposition of Śrī Rāma and Sītā and considering the king's affection for Them, Sumitrā beat her head as she perceived that the wicked queen (Kaikeyī) had played him foul. (73)

चौ०— धीरजु धरेउ कुअवसर जानी। सहज सुहृद बोली मृदु बानी॥  
 तात तुम्हारि मातु बैदेही। पिता रामु सब भाँति सनेही॥१॥  
 अवध तहाँ जहाँ राम निवासू। तहाँई दिवसु जहाँ भानु प्रकासू॥  
 जाँ पै सीय रामु बन जाहीं। अवध तुम्हार काजु कछु नाही॥२॥  
 गुर पितु मातु बंधु सुर साई। सेइअहिँ सकल प्राँन की नाई॥  
 रामु प्राँनप्रिय जीवन जी के। स्वारथ रहित सखा सबही के॥३॥



पूजनीय प्रिय परम जहाँ तें। सब मानिअहिं राम के नातें॥  
अस जियँ जानि संग बन जाहू। लेहु तात जग जीवन लाहू॥४॥

Cau.: dhīraju dhareu kuavasara jānī, sahaja suhṛda bolī mṛdu bānī.  
tāta tumhārī mātu baidehī, pitā rāmu saba bhāṭī sanehī.1.  
avadha tahā jahā rāma nivāsū, tahāt divasu jahā bhānu prakāsū.  
jaū pal sīya rāmu bana jāhī, avadha tumhāra kāju kachu nāhī.2.  
gura pitu matu baṛndhu sura sāī, selahī sakala prāna kī nāī.  
rāmu pranapriya jīvana jī ke, svāratha rahīta sakhā sabahī ke.3.  
pūjanīya priya parama jahā tē, saba mānīahī rāma ke nātē.  
asa jiyā jāni saṅga bana jāhū, lehu tāta jaga jīvana lāhū.4.

Perceiving that the time was unpropitious to them she collected herself and, possessing as she did a naturally good heart, spoke in gentle words, "My dear son, Videha's daughter is your mother while Rāma, who loves you in everyway, is your father. Ayodhyā is there where Rāma dwells; there alone is the day where there is sunlight. If Sītā and Rāma are really proceeding to the woods, you have no business in Ayodhyā. One's preceptor, parents, brother, gods and master—all these should be tended as one's own life. Rāma, however is dearer than life, the soul of our soul and the disinterested friend of all. Whosoever are worthy of adoration and most dear to us should be accounted as such only in so far as they are related to Rāma. Bearing this in mind, accompany him to the forest and derive, my boy, the benefit of your existence in the world. (1—4)

दो०—भूरि भाग भाजनु भयहु मोहि समेत बलि जाउँ।  
जौं तुम्हरे मन छाड़ि छलु कीन्ह राम पद ठाउँ॥७४॥

Do.: bhūri bhāga bhājanu bhayahu mohi sameta bali jāū,  
jaū tumharē mana chāṛī chalu kīnha rāma pada ṭhāū.74.

"It is your great good fortune as well as mine, I solemnly declare, that your mind has sincerely taken up its abode in Rāma's feet." (74)

चौ०—पुत्रवती जुबती जग सोई। रघुपति भगतु जासु सुतु होई॥  
नतरु बाँझ भलि बादि बिआनी। राम बिमुख सुत तें हित जानी॥१॥  
तुम्हरेहिं भाग रामु बन जाहीं। दूसर हेतु तात कछु नाहीं॥  
सकल सुकृत कर बड़ फलु एहू। राम सीय पद सहज सनेहू॥२॥  
रागु रोषु इरिषा मदु मोहू। जनि सपनेहुँ इन्ह के बस होहू॥  
सकल प्रकार बिकार बिहाई। मन क्रम बचन करेहु सेवकाई॥३॥  
तुम्ह कहूँ बन सब भाँति सुपासू। सँग पितु मातु रामु सिय जासू॥  
जेहिं न रामु बन लहहिं कलेसू। सुत सोइ करेहु इहइ उपदेसू॥४॥

Cau.: putravatī jubatī jaga soī, raghupati bhagatu jāsu sutu hoī.  
nataru bājha bhall bādī blānī, rāma bīmukha suta tē hita jānī.1.  
tumharehī bhāga rāmu bana jāhī, dūsara hetu tāta kachu nāhī.  
sakala sukṛta kara baṛa phalu ehū, rāma sīya pada sahaja sanehū.2.



rāgu roṣu iriṣā madu mohū, janī sapanehū inha ke basa hohū.  
 sakala prakāra bikāra bhāī, mana krama bacana karehu sevakāī.3.  
 tumha kahū bana saba bhāī supāsū, sāga pītu mātu rāmu siya jāsū.  
 jehī na rāmu bana lahaī kalesū, suta soī karehu lhai upadesū.4.

"That woman alone can be said to have borne a male issue, whose son is a devotee of Rāma (the Lord of Raghus). Otherwise she had better remain issueless; for she who deems herself fortunate in having a son hostile to Rāma has yeened in vain. It is due to your good fortune that Rāma is proceeding to the forest; there is no other ground for his doing so, my boy. The highest reward of all meritorious acts is verily this—to have spontaneous love for the feet of Sītā and Rāma. Never give way even in a dream to passion, anger, jealousy, arrogance or infatuation. Giving up all sorts of morbid feelings serve them in thought, word and deed. You will be happy in everyway in the forest since you will have with you your father and mother in Rāma and Sītā. Take care, my son, that Rāma may be put to no trouble in the woods: that is my admonition to you."

(1—4)

छं०— उपदेसु यहु जेहिं तात तुम्हरे राम सिय सुख पावहीं ।  
 पितु मातु प्रिय परिवार पुर सुख सुरति बन बिसरावहीं ॥  
 तुलसी प्रभुहि सिख देइ आयसु दीन्ह पुनि आसिष दई ।  
 रति होउ अबिरल अमल सिय रघुबीर पद नित नित नई ॥

Charn.: upadesu yahu jehī tāta tumhare rāma siya sukha pāvahī,  
 pītu mātu priya parivāra pura sukha suratī bana bisarāvahī.  
 tulasī prabhuhi sikha dei āyasu dīnha puni āsiṣa dai,  
 ratī hou abirala amala siya raghubīra pada nita nita nāī.

"My admonition to you, dear child, is this: it is up to you to see that Rāma and Sītā lead a happy life in the forest through your good offices and forget their father and mother, near and dear ones as well as the amenities of city life." Having thus admonished the Lord of Tulasīdāsa (Lakṣmaṇa) Sumitrā granted him leave (to accompany Śrī Rāma) and then invoked her blessing on him: "May your devotion to the feet of Sītā and the Hero of Raghu's race be constant and untainted and ever new."

सो०— मातु चरन सिरु नाइ चले तुरत संकित हृदयँ ।  
 बागुर बिषम तोराइ मनहुँ भाग मृगु भाग बस ॥ ७५ ॥

So.: mātu carana siru nāī cale turata saṁkita hṛdayā,  
 bāgura biṣama torāī manahū bhāga mṛgu bhāga basa.75.

Bowing his head at his mother's feet Lakṣmaṇa left at once with a timid heart apprehending any further development that might bulk his plans and interfere with his accompanying (Śrī Rāma to the forest); it looked as if a deer had luckily succeeded in bursting a strong snare and made good his escape.

(75)

चौ०— गए लखनु जहँ जानकिनाथू । भे मन मुदित पाइ प्रिय साथू ॥  
 बंदि राम सिय चरन सुहाए । चले संग नृपमंदिर आए ॥ १ ॥



कहहिं परसपर पुर नर नारी । भलि बनाइ बिधि बात बिगारी ॥  
 तन कृस मन दुखु बदन मलीने । बिकल मनहुँ माखी मधु छीने ॥ २ ॥  
 कर मीजहिं सिरु धुनि पछिताहीं । जनु बिनु पंख बिहग अकुलाहीं ॥  
 भइ बड़ि भीर भूप दरबारा । बरनि न जाइ बिषादु अपारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सचिवँ उठाइ राउ बैठारे । कहि प्रिय बचन रामु पगु धारे ॥  
 सिय समेत दोउ तनय निहारी । ब्याकुल भयउ भूमिपति भारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gae lakhanu jahā jānakīnāthū, bhe mana mudita pāi priya sāthū.  
 bāndi rāma siya carana suhāe, cale saṅga nṛpamaṁdira āe.1.  
 kahahī parasapara pura nara nārī, bhalli banāi bidhi bāta bigārī.  
 tana kṛsa mana dukhu badana malīne, bikala manahū mākhī madhu chīne.2.  
 kara mījahī siru dhuni pachitāhī, janu binu parikhā bihaga akulāhī.  
 bhai bārī bhīra bhūpa darabārā, barani na jāi biṣādu apārā.3.  
 scivā ūthāi rāu baiṭhāre, kahi priya bacana rāmu pagu dhāre.  
 siya sameta dou tanaya nihārī, byākula bhayau bhūmipati bhārī.4.

Lakṣmaṇa went straight to where the Lord of Jānakī (Janaka's Daughter) was; he was glad at heart to find himself in the company of his beloved Brother. Bowing to the charming feet of Śrī Rāma and Sītā he accompanied Them to the king's palace. The men and women of the city said to one another, "How strange that God wellnigh fulfilled our hopes and then shattered them!" With emaciated bodies, a sorrowful heart and doleful face they felt miserable as a bee that has been robbed of its honey. They wrung their hands, beat their heads and lamented like birds that had been clipt of their wings and were restless without them. A huge crowd had collected at the entrance of the royal palace and there was untold grief which knew no bounds. The minister (Sumantra) raised the king and seated him communicating to him the agreeable news that Śrī Rāma had come. When he saw his two sons with Sītā, his distress was profound. (1—4)

दो०— सीय सहित सुत सुभग दोउ देखि देखि अकुलाइ ।

बारहिं बार सनेह बस राउ लेइ उर लाइ ॥ ७६ ॥

Do.: siya sahita suta subhaga dou dekhi dekhi akulāi,  
 bārahī bāra saneha basa rāu lei ura lāi.76.

The king felt much agitated as he gazed on his two sons with Sītā. Overwhelmed with emotion he pressed them to his bosom again and again. (76)

चौ०— सकइ न बोलि बिकल नरनाहू । सोक जनित उर दारुन दाहू ॥  
 नाइ सीसु पद अति अनुरागा । उठि रघुबीर बिदा तब मागा ॥ १ ॥  
 पितु असीस आयसु मोहि दीजै । हरष समय बिसमउ कत कीजै ॥  
 तात किऐँ प्रिय प्रेम प्रमादू । जसु जग जाइ होइ अपबादू ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनि सनेह बस उठि नरनाहौ । बैठारे रघुपति गहि बाहौ ॥  
 सुनहु तात तुम्ह कहूँ मुनि कहहीं । रामु चराचर नायक अहहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुभ अरु असुभ करम अनुहारी । ईसु देइ फलु हृदयँ बिचारी ॥  
 करइ जो करम पाव फल सोई । निगम नीति असि कह सबु कोई ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sakai na boli bikala naranāhū, soka janita ura dārūna dāhū.  
 nāi sīsu pada ati anurāgā, uṭhi raghubīra bīdā taba māgā.1.  
 pitu asīsa āyasu mohi dījal, haraṣa samaya bīsamau kata kījal.  
 tāta kiē priya prema pramādū, jasū jaga jāi hol apabādū.2.  
 suni saneha basa uṭhi naranāhā, balṭhāre raghupati gahi bāhā.  
 sunahu tāta tumha kahū muni kahahī, rāmu carācara nāyaka ahahī.3.  
 subha aru asubha karama anuhārī, īsu dei phalu hṛdayā bīcārī.  
 karai jo karama pāva phala soī, nigama nīti asī kaha sabu koī.4.

The king was too restless to speak; there was terrible agony in his heart due to excess of grief. Most affectionately bowing His head at His father's feet, the Hero of Raghu's race then arose and asked his permission to proceed to the woods: "Father, give me your blessings and commands; why should you be sorrowing at this hour of jubilation? By swerving from the path of duty due to attachment for a beloved object, dear father, one's reputation is lost and obloquy incurred." Hearing this the king got up in his love and holding Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Raghus) by the arm he made Him sit down and said, "Listen, my boy: of You the sages declare that Rāma is the Lord of the entire creation, both animate and inanimate. God requites our actions according as they are good or bad, weighing them in the scale of His judgment. He alone who does an act reaps its consequences: such is the law of the Vedas and so declare all." (1—4)

दो०— औरु करै अपराधु कोउ और पाव फल भोगु।

अति बिचित्र भगवंत गति को जग जानै जोगु ॥ ७७ ॥

Do.: auru karai aparādhu kou aura pāva phala bhogu,  
 ati bicitra bhagavarṁta gati ko jaga jānai jogu.77.

"But in this case we find that one commits the offence and another reaps the fruit. Highly mysterious are the ways of God: no one in this world is competent to know them." (77)

चौ०— रायँ राम राखन हित लागी। बहुत उपाय किए छलु त्यागी॥  
 लखी राम रुख रहत न जाने। धरम धुरंधर धीर सयाने॥ १ ॥  
 तब नृप सीय लाइ उर लीन्ही। अति हित बहुत भाँति सिख दीन्ही॥  
 कहि बन के दुख दुसह सुनाए। सासु ससुर पितु सुख समुझाए॥ २ ॥  
 सिय मनु राम चरन अनुरागा। घरु न सुगमु बन बिषमु न लागा॥  
 औरउ सबहिं सीय समुझाई। कहि कहि बिपिन बिपति अधिकाई॥ ३ ॥  
 सचिव नारि गुर नारि सयानी। सहित सनेह कहहिं मृदु बानी॥  
 तुम्ह कहँ तौ न दीन्ह बनबासू। करहु जो कहहिं ससुर गुर सासू॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāyā rāma rākhana hita lāgī, bahuta upāya kie chalu tyāgī.  
 lakhī rāma rukha rahata na jāne, dharama dhurandhara dhīra sayāne.1.  
 taba nrpa sīya lāi ura līnhī, ati hita bahuta bhāti sikha dīnhī.  
 kahi bana ke dukha dusaha sunāe, sāsū sasura pitu sukha samujhāe.2.  
 siya manu rāma carana anurāgā, gharu na sugamu banu bīsamu na lāgā.  
 aurau sabahī sīya samujhāi, kahi kahi bipina bipati adhikāi.3.



sacīva nārī gura nārī sayānī, sahita saneha kahañt mṛdu bānī.  
tumha kahū tau na dīnha banabāsū, karahu jo kahañt sasura gura sāsū.4.

The king sincerely tried every means to detain Śrī Rāma. But he discovered Śrī Rāma's intention and came to know that He was not going to stay, a champion of righteousness, strong-minded and foresighted as He was. The king thereupon clasped Sītā to his bosom and most lovingly admonished Her in many ways. He described the terrible hardships of forest life and explained to Her the comforts She would enjoy if She chose to stay with Her husband's parents or Her own father. Sītā's mind, however, was attached to Śrī Rāma's feet; hence neither home seemed attractive to Her nor the forest repulsive. Everyone else too expostulated with Sītā dwelling on the many miseries of the forest. The minister's (Sumantra's) wife as well as the preceptor's (Vasiṣṭha's) and other prudent ladies fondly urged Her in gentle tones: "Nobody has exiled you to the forest: therefore, do as your husband's parents and preceptor bid you." (1—4)

दो०— सिख सीतलि हित मधुर मृदु सुनि सीतहि न सोहानि ।

सरद चंद चंदिनि लगत जनु चकई अकुलानि ॥ ७८ ॥

Do.: sikha sītali hita madhura mṛdu sunī sītahi na sohāni,  
sarada caṇḍa caṇḍini lagata janu cakaī akulāni.78.

This advice, soothing, friendly, agreeable and tender as it was, did not sound pleasing to Sītā's ears. It seemed as if the touch of the rays of the autumnal moon had made a female Cakravāka bird restless. (78)

चौ०— सीय सकुच बस उतरु न देई । सो सुनि तमकि उठी कैकेई ॥  
मुनि पट भूषन भाजन आनी । आगें धरि बोली मृदु बानी ॥ १ ॥  
नृपहि प्रानप्रिय तुम्ह रघुबीरा । सील सनेह न छाड़िहि भीरा ॥  
सुकृत्तु सुजसु परलोकु नसाऊ । तुम्हहि जान बन कहिहि न काऊ ॥ २ ॥  
अस बिचारि सोइ करहु जो भावा । राम जननि सिख सुनि सुख पावा ॥  
भूपहि बचन बानसम लागे । करहिं न प्रान पयान अभागे ॥ ३ ॥  
लोग बिकल मुरुछित नरनाहू । काह करिअ कछु सूझ न काहू ॥  
रामु तुरत मुनि बेषु बनाई । चले जनक जननिहि सिरु नाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sīya sakuca basa utaru na deī, so suni tamaki uṭhī kaikeī.  
muni paṭa bhūṣana bhājana ānī, āgē dhari bolī mṛdu bānī.1.  
nṛpahl prānapriya tumha raghubīrā, sīla saneha na chāRihī bhīrā.  
sukṛtu sujasu paraloku nasāū, tumhahl jāna bana kahlīhi na kāū.2.  
asa bicārī sol karahu jo bhāvā, rāma janani sikha suni sukhu pāvā.  
bhūpahl bacana bānasama lāge, kahañt na prāna payāna abhāge.3.  
loga bikala muruchita naranāhū, kāha karīa kachu sūjha na kāhū.  
rāmu turata muni beṣu banāī, cale janaka jananihi siru nāī.4.

Sītā was too modest to give any reply. But Kaikeyī flared up on hearing their talk. She brought hermits robes, ornaments and vessels and, placing them before Śrī Rāma, addressed Him in soft accents, "You are dear as life to the king, O Hero of Raghu's line; he is too soft to shake off his scruple and attachment for you. He would sooner forfeit



his virtue, good reputation and his happiness in the other world than ask you to proceed to the woods. Bearing this in mind do as you please." Śrī Rāma rejoiced to hear His stepmother's admonition; but her words pierced the king like shafts. "Will my wretched life never depart," he said to himself. The people felt much distressed while the king fainted; no one knew what to do. Śrī Rāma presently dressed Himself as a hermit and bowing His head to His parents departed. (1—4)

दो०— सजि बन साजु समाजु सबु बनिता बंधु समेत ।

बंदि बिप्र गुर चरन प्रभु चले करि सबहि अचेत ॥ ७९ ॥

Do.: saji bana sāju samāju sabu banitā baṁdhu sameta,  
baṁdi bipra gura carana prabhu cale kari sabahi aceta.79.

Having completed all the equipment and preparations for a journey to the woods the Lord with His Spouse and brother bowed to the feet of the Brāhmaṇas and the preceptor (Vasiṣṭha) and departed, leaving everyone in bewilderment. (79)

चौ०— निकसि बसिष्ठ द्वार भए ठाढ़े । देखे लोग बिरह दव दाढ़े ॥

कहि प्रिय बचन सकल समुझाए । बिप्र बृंद रघुबीर बोलाए ॥ १ ॥

गुर सन कहि बरषासन दीन्हे । आदर दान बिनय बस कीन्हे ॥

जाचक दान मान संतोषे । मीत पुनीत प्रेम परितोषे ॥ २ ॥

दासी दास बोलाइ बहोरी । गुरहि साँपि बोले कर जोरी ॥

सब कै सार सँभार गोसाईं । करबि जनक जननी की नाई ॥ ३ ॥

बारहिं बार जोरि जुग पानी । कहत रामु सब सन मृदु बानी ॥

सोइ सब भाँति मोर हितकारी । जेहि तें रहै भुआल सुखारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nilkasi basiṣṭha dvāra bhae ṭhārhe, dekhe loga biraha dava dārhe.  
kahi priya bacana sakala samujhāe, bipra bṛṁda raghubīra bolāe.1.  
gura sana kahi baraṣāsana dīnhe, ādara dāna binaya basa kīnhe.  
jācaka dāna māna saṁtoṣe, mīta punīta prema paritoṣe.2.  
dāsī dāsa bolāi bahorī, gurahi saumpi bole kara jorī.  
saba kai sāra sābhāra gosāi, karabi janaka janani kī nāi.3.  
bāraht bāra jori juga pānī, kahata rāmu saba sana mṛdu bānī.  
soi saba bhāti mora hitakārī, jehi tē rahai bhuāla sukhārī.4.

Issuing out of the palace the party halted at Vasiṣṭha's door and found the people scorched with the fire of impending separation. The Hero of Raghu's race comforted all with soothing words and then summoned hosts of Brāhmaṇas. He requested His preceptor to give them subsistence for a year and captivated their hearts through courtesy, gift and humility. He gratified mendicants with gifts and attentions and sated His friends with pure love. He then called His men-servants and maid-servants and entrusting them to the care of His Guru spoke to him with joined palms, "My lord, pray look after them and tend them as their own father and mother." Again and again, with joined palms, Śrī Rāma addressed each one present there in soft accents, "He alone is friendly to me in every way, through whose good offices the king derives solace." (1—4)



दो०— मातु सकल मोरे बिरहैं जेहिं न होहिं दुख दीन ।

सोइ उपाउ तुम्ह करेहु सब पुर जन परम प्रबीन ॥ ८० ॥

Do.: mātu sakala more birahā jehī na hoī dukha dīna,  
soi upāu tumha karehu saba pura jana parama prabīna.80.

"Take care all of you, my most clever citizens, to see that none of my mothers is smitten with the pangs of separation from me." (80)

चौ०— एहि बिधि राम सबहि समुझावा । गुर पद पदुम हरषि सिरु नावा ॥  
गनपति गौरि गिरीसु मनाई । चले असीस पाइ रघुराई ॥ १ ॥  
राम चलत अति भयउ बिषादू । सुनि न जाइ पुर आरत नादू ॥  
कुसगुन लंक अवध अति सोकू । हरष बिषाद बिबस सुरलोकू ॥ २ ॥  
गइ मुरुछा तब भूपति जागे । बोलि सुमंत्रु कहन अस लागे ॥  
रामु चले बन प्रान न जाहीं । केहि सुख लागि रहत तन माहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
एहि तैं कवन ब्यथा बलवाना । जो दुखु पाइ तजहिं तनु प्राना ॥  
पुनि धरि धीर कहइ नरनाहू । लै रथु संग सखा तुम्ह जाहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi rāma sabahi samujhāvā, gura pada paduma haraṣi siru nāvā.  
ganapati gauri girīsu manāī, cale asīsa pāl raghurāī.1.  
rāma calata ati bhayau biṣādū, suni na jāi pura ārata nādū.  
kusaguna laṅka avadha ati sokū, haraṣa biṣāda bibasa suralokū.2.  
gai muruchā taba bhūpati jāge, boli sumantru kahana asa lāge.  
rāmu cale bana prāna na jāhī, kehi sukha lāgi rahata tana māhī.3.  
ehi tē kavana byathā balavānā, jo dukhu pāl tajaht tanu prānā.  
puni dharī dhīra kahai .naranāhū, lai rathu saṅga sakhā tumha jāhū.4.

In this way Śrī Rāma consoled all and cheerfully bowed His head at the lotus feet of His preceptor. Invoking Lord Gaṇapati, Goddess Gaurī (Pārvatī) and the Lord of Kailāsa and receiving the blessings of His Guru, the Lord of Raghus proceeded further. There was great lamentation as He sallied forth; the piteous wail of the citizens was revolting to the ears. Evil omens appeared in Laṅkā and Ayodhyā was plunged in grief, while the abode of gods was overcome with a mixed feeling of joy and sorrow. When the spell of unconsciousness broke, the king woke and calling Sumantra thus began, "Rāma has left for the woods, but my life refuses to depart. I wonder what joy it seeks after by clinging to this body! What agony more severe than this can I have, that will draw my breath out of my body?" Then, recovering himself, the king said, "Follow him, my friend, with your chariot." (1—4)

दो०— सुठि सुकुमार कुमार दोउ जनकसुता सुकुमारि ।

रथ चढ़ाइ देखराइ बनु फिरेहु गाँ दिन चारि ॥ ८१ ॥

Do.: suṭhi sukumāra kumāra dou janakasutā sukumāri,  
ratha caRḥāi dekharāi banu phirehu gaē dina cāri.81.

"Too tender-bodied are the two princes and delicate of frame is Janaka's



daughter. Pick them up on the chariot, show them round the forest and return after three or four days." (81)

चौ०— जौं नहिं फिरहिं धीर दोउ भाई । सत्यसंध दृढ़व्रत रघुराई ॥  
 तौ तुम्ह बिनय करेहु कर जोरी । फेरिअ प्रभु मिथिलेसकिसोरी ॥ १ ॥  
 जब सिय कानन देखि डेराई । कहेहु मोरि सिख अवसरु पाई ॥  
 सासु ससुर अस कहेउ सँदेसू । पुत्रि फिरिअ बन बहुत कलेसू ॥ २ ॥  
 पितुगृह कबहुँ कबहुँ ससुरारी । रहेहु जहाँ रुचि होइ तुम्हारी ॥  
 एहि बिधि करेहु उपाय कदंबा । फिरइ त होइ प्राण अवलंबा ॥ ३ ॥  
 नाहिं त मोर मरनु परिनामा । कछु न बसाइ भएँ बिधि बामा ॥  
 अस कहि मुरुछि परा महि राऊ । रामु लखनु सिय आनि देखाऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaũ nahĩ phirahĩ dhīra dou bhāi, satyasaṁdha dṛRhabrata raghurāi.  
 tau tumha binaya karehu kara jorī, pherla prabhu mithilesakisorī.1.  
 jaba siya kānana dekhi ḍerāi, kahehu mori sikha avasaru pāi.  
 sāsu sasura asa kaheu sādesū, putri phiria bana bahuta kalesū.2.  
 pitugṛha kabahũ kabahũ sasurārī, rahehu jahā ruci hoi tumhārī.  
 ehi bidhi karehu upāya kadambā, phirai ta hol prāna avalambā.3.  
 nāhĩ ta, mora maranu parināmā, kachu na basāi bhaẽ bidhi bāmā.  
 asa kahi muruchi parā mahi rāũ, rāmu lakhanu siya āni dekhāũ.4.

"If the two strong-minded brothers refuse to return—for the Lord of Raghus is true to his word and firm of resolve—then do you entreat him with joined palms: 'My lord, kindly send back the daughter of Mithilā's king.' When Sītā gets alarmed at the sight of the jungle, avail yourself of that opportunity and tell her my advice in the following words. "The parents of your husband have sent this message to you: Please return home, my daughter; there is much hardship in the forest. Now with your parents and now in your husband's home—stay wherever you please. In this way try all possible means; if she comes back, there will be a support to my life. Otherwise all this will end in my death; nothing can avail against an adverse fate." So saying the king dropped unconscious on the ground exclaiming: "Bring Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā and show them to me!" (1—4)

दो०— पाइ रजायसु नाइ सिरु रथु अति बेग बनाइ ।  
 गयउ जहाँ बाहेर नगर सीय सहित दोउ भाइ ॥ ८२ ॥

Do.: pāi rajāyasu nāi siru rathu ati bega banāi,  
 gayau jahā bāhera nagara siya sahita dou bhāi.82.

Receiving the king's command Sumantra bowed his head to him and having got ready a most swift chariot went to the outskirts of the city, where Sītā and the two princely brothers were. (82)

चौ०— तब सुमंत्र नृप बचन सुनाए । करि बिनती रथ रामु चढ़ाए ॥  
 चढ़ि रथ सीय सहित दोउ भाई । चले हृदयँ अवधहि सिरु नाई ॥ १ ॥  
 चलत रामु लखि अवध अनाथा । बिकल लोग सब लागे साथी ॥  
 कृपासिंधु बहुबिधि समुझावहिं । फिरहिं प्रेम बस पुनि फिरि आवहिं ॥ २ ॥



लागति अवध भयावनि भारी । मानहुँ कालराति अँधिआरी ॥  
 घोर जंतु सम पुर नर नारी । डरपहिँ एकहि एक निहारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 घर मसान परिजन जनु भूता । सुत हित मीत मनहुँ जमदूता ॥  
 बागन्ह बिटप बेलि कुम्हिलाहीं । सरित सरोवर देखि न जाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: taba sumantra nṛpa bacana sunāe, karī bīnatī ratha rāmu caRḥāe.  
 caRḥī ratha sīya sahita dou bhāi, cale hṛdayā avadhahi siru nāi.1.  
 calata rāmu lakhi avadha anāthā, bikala loga saba lāge sāthā.  
 kṛpāsīmndhu bahubidhi samujhāvaht, phirahṭ prema basa puni phirī āvaht.2.  
 lāgati avadha bhayāvani bhārī, mānahū kālarāti ādhiārī.  
 ghora jaṁtu sama pura nara nārī, ḍarapaht ekahi eka nihārī.3.  
 ghara masāna parijana janu bhūtā, suta hita mīta manahū jamadūtā.  
 bāganha biṭapa bell kumhilāhī, sarita sarovara dekhi na jāhī.4.

Then Sumantra delivered to them the king's message and with humble submission persuaded Śrī Rāma to ascend the chariot. Having mounted the chariot Sītā and the two brothers set out on their journey mentally bowing their head to Ayodhyā. Finding Ayodhyā masterless with the departure of Śrī Rāma all those who had assembled there followed in their wake with an agitated mind. Śrī Rāma remonstrated in many ways, an ocean of compassion that He was; and the crowd turned homewards. But dragged by the affection they bore for Him they came back and joined the party once more. Ayodhyā presented a most dismal appearance as though it were the dark night of final dissolution of the universe. The men and women of the city looked like ghastly creatures and were frightened to see one another. Their houses appeared like so many crematories, their retainers like ghosts, and their sons, relations and friends like messengers of death. Trees and creepers in the gardens withered, while streams and ponds repelled the eyes. (1—4)

दो०— हय गय कोटिन्ह केलिमृग पुरपसु चातक मोर ।

पिक रथांग सुक सारिका सारस हंस चकोर ॥ ८३ ॥

Do.: haya gaya koṭinha kelimṛga purapasu cātaka mora,  
 pika rathānga suka sārīkā sārasa haṁsa cakora.83.

The numberless horses and elephants, animals kept for pleasure, urban cattle, Cātaka birds, peacocks, cuckoos, Cakravākas, parrots and Mainās, cranes, swans and Cakoras— (83)

चौ०— राम बियोग बिकल सब ठाढ़े । जहँ तहँ मनहुँ चित्र लिखि काढ़े ॥  
 नगरु सफल बनु गहबर भारी । खग मृग बिपुल सकल नर नारी ॥ १ ॥  
 बिधि कैकई किरातिनि कीन्ही । जेहिँ दव दुसह दसहुँ दिसि दीन्ही ॥  
 सहि न सके रघुबर बिरहागी । चले लोग सब ब्याकुल भागी ॥ २ ॥  
 सबहिँ बिचारु कीन्ह मन माहीं । राम लखन सिय बिनु सुखु नाहीं ॥  
 जहाँ रामु तहँ सबुड़ समाजू । बिनु रघुबीर अवध नहिँ काजू ॥ ३ ॥  
 चले साथ अस मंत्रु दूढ़ाई । सुर दुर्लभ सुख सदन बिहाई ॥  
 राम चरन पंकज प्रिय जिन्हही । बिषय भोग बस करहिँ कि तिन्हही ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: rāma biyoga bikala saba thārhe, jahā tahā manahūcitra likhī kārhe.  
 nagaru saphala banu gahabara bhārī, khaga mṛga bipula sakala nara nārī.1.  
 bidhi kaikāī kirātini kīnhī, jeht dava dusaha dasahū dīsi dīnhī.  
 sahī na sake raghubara birahāgī, cale loga saba byākula bhāgī.2.  
 sabahī bicāru kīnha mana māhī, rāma lakhana siya binu sukhu nāhī.  
 jahā rāmu tahā sabul samājū, binu raghubīra avadha naht kājū.3.  
 cale sātha asa mantru dīrhāī, sura durlabha sukha sadana bihāī.  
 rāma carana paṁkaja priya jinhāī, biṣaya bhoga basa karaht ki tīnhaī.4.

—All stood restless due to their separation from Śrī Rāma; they looked like so many pictures drawn here and there. The city resembled an extensive and thick forest full of fruits and the many men and women residing therein represented so many birds and beasts. God assigned Kaikeyī the role of a Bhīla woman who set the whole forest in a fierce blaze. The people could not bear the fire of separation from the Chief of Raghus and they all ran away in distress. They all came to this conclusion in their mind: "There can be no happiness without Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sitā. The whole community will live where Rāma takes up his abode; without the Hero of Raghu's race we have no business in Ayodhyā." Having thus firmly resolved they followed Him forsaking their happy homes, which were the envy of gods. Can the pleasures of sense overpower those who hold the lotus feet of Śrī Rāma dear to their heart? (1—4)

दो०— बालक बृद्ध बिहाइ गृहँ लगे लोग सब साथ ।  
 तमसा तीर निवासु किय प्रथम दिवस रघुनाथ ॥ ८४ ॥

Do.: bālaka brddha bihāī grhā lage loga saba sātha,  
 tamasā tīra nivāsu kiya prathama divasa raghunātha.84.

Leaving the children and aged people in their homes all the citizens accompanied Śrī Rāma. And the Lord of Raghus made His first day's halt on the bank of the Tamasā. (84)

चौ०— रघुपति प्रजा प्रेमबस देखी । सदय हृदयँ दुखु भयउ बिसेषी ॥  
 करुनामय रघुनाथ गोसाँई । बेगि पाइअहिं पीर पराई ॥ १ ॥  
 कहि सप्रेम मृदु बचन सुहाए । बहुबिधि राम लोग समुझाए ॥  
 किए धरम उपदेस घनेरे । लोग प्रेम बस फिरहिं न फेरे ॥ २ ॥  
 सीलु सनेहु छाड़ि नहिं जाई । असमंजस बस भे रघुराई ॥  
 लोग सोग श्रम बस गए सोई । कछुक देवमायाँ मति मोई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जबहिं जाम जुग जामिनि बीती । राम सचिव सन कहेउ सप्रीती ॥  
 खोज मारि रथु हाँकहु ताता । आन उपायँ बनिहि नहिं बाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: raghupati prajā premabasa dekhī, sadaya hṛdayā dukhu bhayau biseṣī.  
 karunāmaya raghunātha gosāī, begi pālaht pīra parāī.1.  
 kahi saprema mṛdu bacana suhāe, bahubidhi rāma loga samujhāe.  
 kie dharama upadesa ghanere, loga prema basa phiraht na phere.2.  
 sīlu sanehu chārī naht jāī, asamanjasa basa bhe raghurāī.  
 loga sogā śrama basa gae soī, kachuka devamāyā mati moī.3.



jabaht jāma juga jāmini bīti, rāma saciva sana kaheu sapriti.  
khoja māri rathu hākahu tātā, āna upāyā banihi naht bātā.4.

When the Lord of Raghus saw His people overwhelmed with love, His tender heart was much afflicted. Lord Śrī Rāma, who is all compassion, is readily touched by others' pain. Addressing them in affectionate, soft and agreeable tones, He comforted all in ways more than one. He also gave them varied instructions in their moral duty; but overmastered by love they would not turn back even though urged to return. Śrī Rāma could not afford to take leave of His amiable disposition and loving nature; the Lord of Raghus thus found Himself in a fix. Overpowered by grief and toil the people fell asleep and the deluding potency of gods further helped to benumb their mind. When two watches of the night had passed, Śrī Rāma addressed the minister in endearing terms, "Father, drive the chariot in such a way as to mix up the tracks; by no other means can our object be accomplished." (1—4)

दो०— राम लखन सिय जान चढ़ि संभु चरन सिरु नाइ।

सचिवँ चलायउ तुरत रथु इत उत खोज दुराइ॥ ८५॥

Do.: rāma lakhana siya jāna caRhi sambhu carana siru nāi,  
sacivā calāyau turata rathu ita uta khoja durāi.85.

Bowing their head to the feet of Lord Śambhu (Śiva) Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā mounted the car; and the minister (Sumantra) immediately drove the chariot now in one direction and now in another, thus confusing the tracks. (85)

चौ०— जागे सकल लोग भएँ भोरू। गे रघुनाथ भयउ अति सोरू॥

रथ कर खोज कतहुँ नहिँ पावहिँ। राम राम कहि चहुँ दिसि धावहिँ॥ १॥

मनहुँ बारिनिधि बूड़ जहाजू। भयउ बिकल बड़ बनिक समाजू॥

एकहिँ एक देहिँ उपदेसू। तजे राम हम जानि कलेसू॥ २॥

निंदहिँ आपु सराहहिँ मीना। धिग जीवनु रघुबीर बिहीना॥

जौँ पै प्रिय बियोगु बिधि कीन्हा। तौ कस मरनु न मार्गे दीन्हा॥ ३॥

एहि बिधि करत प्रलाप कलापा। आए अवध भरे परितापा॥

बिषम बियोगु न जाइ बखाना। अवधि आस सब राखहिँ प्राणा॥ ४॥

Cau.: jāge sakala loga bhaē bhorū, ge raghunātha bhayau ati sorū.  
ratha kara khoja katahū naht pāvaht, rāma rāma kahi cahū disī dhāvaht.1.  
manahū bārinidhi būRa jahājū, bhayau bikala baRa banika samājū.  
ekahi eka deht upadesū, taje rāma hama jāni kalesū.2.  
nirṇdaht āpu sarāhaht mīnā, dhīga jīvanu raghubīra bihīnā.  
jau paī priya biyogu bidhi kīnhā, tau kasa maranu na māgē dīnhā.3.  
ehi bidhi karata pralāpa kalāpā, āe avadha bhare paritāpā.  
biṣama biyogu na jāi bakhānā, avadhi āsa saba rākhaht prānā.4.

All the people woke up at daybreak. "The Lord of Raghus has gone!" they loudly exclaimed. Nowhere could they find the tracks of the chariot and ran about in all directions crying "Rāma, O Rāma!" It seemed as if a bark had foundered in the ocean, as a result of which the party of merchants that had boarded it felt much agitated.



Everyone explained to the other how Rāma had forsaken them perceiving their distress. They condemned themselves and praised the fish (that died as soon as they were taken out of water), and said to one another; "A curse on our life without the Hero of Raghu's race! If God has torn us from our beloved, why did He not vouchsafe death to us on our asking?" Thus wailing in a variety of ways they all returned to Ayodhyā full of remorse. The anguish of parting was terrible beyond words. Everyone survived in the hope of seeing Rāma on the expiry of the term of exile. (1—4)

दो०— राम दरस हित नेम ब्रत लगे करन नर नारि।

मनहुँ कोक कोकी कमल दीन बिहीन तमारि॥ ८६ ॥

Do.: rāma darasa hita nema brata lage karana nara nāri,  
manahū koka kokī kamala dīna bihīna tamāri.86.

Men and women alike started religious observances and fasts for ensuring Śrī Rāma's return. They were as miserable as the male and female Cakravāka birds and the lotus flower are in the absence of the sun. (86)

चौ०— सीता सचिव सहित दोउ भाई। सुंगबेरपुर पहुँचे जाई॥  
उतरे राम देवसरि देखी। कीन्ह दंडवत हरषु बिसेषी॥ १॥  
लखन सचिवँ सियँ किए प्रनामा। सबहि सहित सुखु पायउ रामा॥  
गंग सकल मुद मंगल मूला। सब सुख करनि हरनि सब सूला॥ २॥  
कहि कहि कोटिक कथा प्रसंगा। रामु बिलोकहि गंग तरंगा॥  
सचिवहि अनुजहि प्रियहि सुनाई। बिबुध नदी महिमा अधिकाई॥ ३॥  
मज्जनु कीन्ह पंथ श्रम गयऊ। सुचि जलु पिअत मुदित मन भयऊ॥  
सुमिरत जाहि मिटइ श्रम भारू। तेहि श्रम यह लौकिक ब्यवहारू॥ ४॥

Cau.: sītā saciva sahita dou bhāi, sṛṅgaberapura pahūce jāi.  
utare rāma devasari dekhī, kīnha daṇḍavata haraṣu biśeṣī.1.  
lakhana sacivā siyā kie pranāmā, sabahi sahita sukhu pāyau rāmā.  
gaṅga sakala muda maṅgala mūlā, saba sukha karani harani saba sūlā.2.  
kahi kahi koṭika kathā prasaraṅgā, rāmu bilokaḥ gaṅga taraṅgā.  
sacivahi anujahi priyahi sunāi, bibudha nadī mahimā adhikāi.3.  
majjanu kīnha parṁtha śrama gayaū, suci jalu plata mudita mana bhayaū.  
sumirata jāhi miṭai śrama bhārū, tehi śrama yaha laukika byavahārū.4.

Accompanied by Sītā and the minister the two brothers arrived at Śṛṅgaverapura. Beholding the celestial stream, Gaṅgā, Śrī Rāma alighted from His car and fell prostrate on the ground with great joy. Lakṣmaṇa, Sītā and the minister too made obeisance and Śrī Rāma rejoiced in common with them all. A fount of all joys and blessings, the Gaṅgā brings all delight and drives away all sorrow. Narrating numerous anecdotes connected with it, Śrī Rāma gazed on the waves of the Gaṅgā and told the minister, His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and His beloved Consort the transcendent glory of the celestial stream. They took a plunge in the river and the fatigue of the journey was gone; and their hearts rejoiced when they drank of its holy water. That He whose very thought relieves the great toil of transmigration should feel fatigued shows that He imitated the ways of the world. (1—4)



दो०— सुद्ध सच्चिदानंदमय कंद भानुकुल केतु।  
चरित करत नर अनुहरत संसृति सागर सेतु ॥ ८७ ॥

Do.: suddha saccidānaṁdamaya kaṁda bhānukula ketu,  
carita karata nara anuharata saṁsṛti sāgara setu.87.

The Glory of Raghu's race, who is a fountain of pure existence, knowledge and bliss, performed actions similar to those of a human being, and which constitute a bridge to cross the ocean of mundane existence. (87)

चौ०— यह सुधि गुहँ निषाद जब पाई। मुदित लिए प्रिय बंधु बोलाई॥  
लिए फल मूल भेंट भरि भारा। मिलन चलेउ हियँ हरषु अपारा॥१॥  
करि दंडवत भेंट धरि आगें। प्रभुहि बिलोकत अति अनुरागें॥  
सहज सनेह बिबस रघुराई। पूँछी कुसल निकट बैठाई॥२॥  
नाथ कुसल पद पंकज देखें। भयउँ भागभाजन जन लेखें॥  
देव धरनि धनु धामु तुम्हारा। मैं जनु नीचु सहित परिवारा॥३॥  
कृपा करिअ पुर धारिअ पाऊ। थापिअ जनु सबु लोगु सिहाऊ॥  
कहेहु सत्य सबु सखा सुजाना। मोहि दीन्ह पितु आयसु आना॥४॥

Cau.: yaha sudhi guhā niṣāda jaba pāī, mudita lie priya baṁdhu bolāī.  
lie phala mūla bhēṭa bhari bhārā, milana caleu hiyā haraṣu apārā.1.  
kari daṁḍavata bhēṭa dhari āgē, prabhuhī bilokata ati anurāgē.  
sahaja saneha bibasa raghurāī, pūṁchī kusala nikaṭa baiṭhāī.2.  
nātha kusala pada paṁkaja dekhē, bhayaū bhāgabhājana jana lekhe.  
deva dharani dhanu dhāmu tumhārā, mai janu nīcu sahita parivārā.3.  
kṛpā karaia pura dhāria pāū, thāpia janu sabu logu sihāū.  
kahehu satya sabu sakhā sujānā, mohi dīnha pitu āyasu ānā.4.

When Guha, the Niṣāda,\* got this news, he gladly called together his near and dear ones and taking by way of presents fruits and roots in baskets slung across their shoulders, he proceeded to meet the Lord with infinite joy in his heart. Prostrating himself on the ground and placing the presents before the Lord he gazed on Him with great affection. The Lord of Raghus, who is won by natural affection, seated him by His side and inquired about his welfare. "The sight of your lotus feet, my lord, is the root of all welfare; I can now count myself as a blessed man. My land, house and fortune are yours, holy sir; my family and myself are your humble servants. Do me the favour of visiting my town and confer dignity on me. Let everyone envy my lot." "Everything you have said is true; my wise friend; but my father has commanded me otherwise." (1—4)

दो०— बरष चारिदस बासु बन मुनि ब्रत बेषु अहारु।  
ग्राम बासु नहिं उचित सुनि गुहहि भयउ दुखु भारु ॥ ८८ ॥

Do.: baraṣa cāridasa bāsu bana muni brata beṣu ahāru,  
grāma bāsu nahī ucita suni guhahi bhayau dukhu bhāru.88.

\* A low-born tribe in India tracing their descent from a Brāhmaṇa through a Śūdra woman.



"For four years and ten my home shall be in the woods and my mode of life, dress and food shall be that of a hermit. Hence my staying in a village would be hardly advisable." Guha was deeply distressed to hear this. (88)

चौ०— राम लखन सिय रूप निहारी । कहहिं सप्रेम ग्राम नर नारी ॥  
ते पितु मातु कहहु सखि कैसे । जिन्ह पठए बन बालक ऐसे ॥ १ ॥  
एक कहहिं भल भूपति कीन्हा । लोयन लाहु हमहि बिधि दीन्हा ॥  
तब निषादपति उर अनुमाना । तरु सिंसुपा मनोहर जाना ॥ २ ॥  
लै रघुनाथहि ठाउँ देखावा । कहेउ राम सब भाँति सुहावा ॥  
पुरजन करि जोहारु घर आए । रघुबर संध्या करन सिधाए ॥ ३ ॥  
गुहँ सँवारि साँथरी डसाई । कुस किसलयमय मृदुल सुहाई ॥  
सुचि फल मूल मधुर मृदु जानी । दोना भरि भरि राखेसि पानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma lakhana siya rūpa nihārī, kahañt saprema grāma nara nārī.  
te pitu mātu kahahu sakhi kaise, jinha paṭhae bana bālaka aise.1.  
eka kahañt bhala bhūpati kīnhā, loyana lāhu hamahi bīdhi dīnhā.  
taba niṣādapatī ura anumānā, taru sīmsupā manohara jānā.2.  
lai raghunāthahi ṭhāū dekhāvā, kaheu rāma saba bhāñti suhāvā.  
purajana karī johāru ghara āe, raghubara saṁdhyā karana sidhāe.3.  
guhā sāvārī sātharī ḍasāī, kusa kisalayamaya mṛdula suhāī.  
sucī phala mūla madhura mṛdu jānī, donā bharī bharī rākhesī pānī.4.

Beholding the beauty of Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā, men and women of the village feelingly said, "What sort of parents, O friend, can they be who have sent such children to the forest?" Other people said, "The king has done well in that God has thereby rewarded our eyes." The Chief of the Niṣādas then pondered within himself and perceived a charming Aśoka tree. He took the Lord of Raghus to the spot and showed it to Him, when Śrī Rāma declared that the place was beautiful in every way. The people of the town then returned home after paying their respects to Him, while the Chief of Raghus retired for performing His evening devotions. In the meantime Guha prepared a soft and beautiful bed of Kuśa grass and tender leaves and spread it on the ground. He also placed besides Him with his own hands cups of leaves full of fruits and roots which he knew to be pure, delicious and soft. (1—4)

दो०— सिय सुमंत्र भ्राता सहित कंद मूल फल खाइ ।  
सयन कीन्ह रघुबंसमनि पाय पलोत्त भाइ ॥ ८९ ॥

Do.: siya sumantra bhrātā sahita kaṇḍa mūla phala khāī,  
sayana kīnha raghubarṁsamani pāya palotata bhāī.89.

Having partaken of the bulbs, roots and fruits alongwith Sītā, Sumantra and His brother (Lakṣmaṇa), the Jewel of Raghu's race lay down to sleep, while His brother kneaded His feet. (89)

चौ०— उठे लखनु प्रभु सोवत जानी । कहि सचिवहि सोवन मृदु बानी ॥  
कछुक दूरि सजि बान सरासन । जागन लगे बैठि बीरासन ॥ १ ॥



गुहँ बोलाइ पाहरू प्रतीती । ठावँ ठावँ राखे अति प्रीती ॥  
 आपु लखन पहिँ बैठेउ जाई । कटि भाथी सर चाप चढाई ॥ २ ॥  
 सोवत प्रभुहि निहारि निषादू । भयउ प्रेम बस हृदयँ बिषादू ॥  
 तनु पुलकित जलु लोचन बहई । बचन सप्रेम लखन सन कहई ॥ ३ ॥  
 भूपति भवन सुभायँ सुहावा । सुरपति सदन न पटतर पावा ॥  
 मनिमय रचित चारु चौबारे । जनु रतिपति निज हाथ सँवारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: uṭhe lakhanu prabhu sovata jānī, kahi sacivahi sovana mṛdu bānī.  
 kachuka dūri saji bāna sarāsana, jāgana lage baiṭhi bīrāsana.1.  
 guhā bolāi pāharū pratīti, ṭhāvā ṭhāvā rākhe ati prīti.  
 āpu lakhana pahī baiṭheu jāi, kaṭi bhāthī sara cāpa caRhāi.2.  
 sovata prabhuhī nihāri niṣādū, bhayau prema basa hṛdayā biṣādū.  
 tanu pulakita jalu locana bahaī, bacana saprema lakhana sana kahaī.3.  
 bhūpati bhavana subhāyā suhāvā, surapati sadanu na paṭatara pāvā.  
 manimaya racita cāru caubāre, janu ratipati nija hātha sāvāre.4.

When Lakṣmaṇa perceived that his lord had fallen asleep, he rose and asked the minister in soft accents to retire. As for himself he got ready his bow and arrows and sitting at some distance in the posture of a hero he kept watch. Guha called his trusted watchmen and stationed them at different points with great love; while he himself went and took his seat beside Lakṣmaṇa with a quiver fastened to his waist and an arrow fitted to his bow. When the Niṣāda chief saw his lord lying (on a bed of grass and leaves) he felt great sorrow in his heart due to excess of love; the hair on his body bristled, tears flowed from his eyes and he addressed the following affectionate words to Lakṣmaṇa: "The king's palace is naturally charming; even Indra's residence can hardly stand comparison with it. Its beautiful attics are built of precious gems and are so lovely as though the god of love has constructed them with his own hands." (1—4)

दो०— सुचि सुबिचित्र सुभोगमय सुमन सुगंध सुबास ।

पलंग मंजु मनिदीप जहँ सब बिधि सकल सुपास ॥ ९० ॥

Do.: suci subicitra subhogamaya sumana sugaṁdha subāsa,  
 palāga maṁju manidīpa jahā saba bidhi sakala supāsa.90.

"Free from impurities, exceedingly marvellous of design, abounding in exquisite luxuries and scented with the fragrance of flowers, they are furnished with lovely beds and lighted with gems and are full of amenities of every description." (90)

चौ०— बिबिध बसन उपधान तुराई । छीर फेन मृदु बिसद सुहाई ॥  
 तहँ सिय रामु सयन निसि करहीं । निज छबि रति मनोज महु हरहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 ते सिय रामु साथरीं सोए । श्रमित बसन बिनु जाहिं न जोए ॥  
 मातु पिता परिजन पुरबासी । सखा सुसील दास अरु दासी ॥ २ ॥  
 जोगवहिं जिन्हहि प्रान की नाई । महि सोवत तेइ राम गोसाई ॥  
 पिता जनक जग बिदित प्रभाऊ । ससुर सुरेस सखा रघुराऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 रामचंदु पति सो बैदेही । सोवत महि बिधि बाम न केही ॥  
 सिय रघुबीर कि कानन जोगू । करम प्रधान सत्य कह लोगू ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: bibidha basana upadhāna turāi, chīra phena mṛdu bisada suhāi.  
 tahā siya rāmu sayana nisi karahī, nija chabi rati manoja madu harahī.1.  
 te siya rāmu sātharī soe, śramita basana binu jāhī na joe.  
 mātu pitā parijana purabāsī, sakhā susīla dāsa aru dāsī.2.  
 jogavaht jinhahi prāna kī nāī, mahi sovata tei rāma gosāī.  
 pitā janaka jaga bidita prabhāū, sasura suresa sakhā raghurāū.3.  
 rāmacaṁdu pati so baidehī, sovata mahi bidhi bāma na kehī.  
 siya raghubīra ki kānana jogū, karama pradhāna satya kaha logū.4.

Again they are equipped with coverlets and sheets, pillows and cushions of various kinds—all soft, white and charming as the froth of milk. It is in such attics that Sītā and Rāma used to sleep at night and humbled by their beauty the pride of Rati and her consort, the god of love. Those very Sītā and Rāma are now lying on a pallet, exhausted and uncovered, a sight one cannot bear to see. The same Lord Rāma whom his father and mother, his own family and the people of the city, his good-natured companions, men-servants and maid-servants, all cherished as their own life, sleeps on the ground! Nay, Sītā, whose father Janaka is famed throughout the world, whose father-in-law is King Daśaratha, the chief of Raghus and an ally of Indra (the lord of immortals) and whose spouse is Rāmacandra, is lying on the ground! An adverse fate spares none. Do Sītā and the Hero of Raghu's race deserve to be exiled to the woods? They rightly say: 'Fate is supreme.' (1—4)

दो०— कैकयनंदिनि मंदमति कठिन कुटिलपनु कीन्ह ।

जेहिं रघुनंदन जानकिहि सुख अवसर दुखु दीन्ह ॥ ९१ ॥

Do.: kaikayanam̐dini maṁdamati kaṭhina kuṭilapanu kīnha,  
 jehī raghunam̐dana jānakihi sukha avasara dukhu dīnha.91.

"The foolish daughter of Kekaya has wrought a cruel mischief in that she has brought trouble on Sītā and the Delighter of Raghu's race at a time of enjoyment." (91)

चौ०— भइ दिनकर कुल बिटप कुठारी । कुमति कीन्ह सब बिस्व दुखारी ॥

भयउ बिषादु निषादहि भारी । राम सीय महि सयन निहारी ॥ १ ॥

बोले लखन मधुर मृदु बानी । ग्यान बिराग भगति रस सानी ॥

काहु न कोउ सुख दुख कर दाता । निज कृत करम भोग सबु भाता ॥ २ ॥

जोग बियोग भोग भल मंदा । हित अनहित मध्यम भ्रम फंदा ॥

जनमु मरनु जहँ लगि जग जालू । संपति बिपति करमु अरु कालू ॥ ३ ॥

धरनि धामु धनु पुर परिवारू । सरगु नरकु जहँ लगि ब्यवहारू ॥

देखिअ सुनिअ गुनिअ मन माही । मोह मूल परमारथु नाही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhai dinakara, kula biṭapa kuṭhārī, kumati kīnha saba bisva dukhārī.  
 bhayau biṣādu niṣādahi bhārī, rāma siya mahi sayana nihārī.1.  
 bole lakhana madhura mṛdu bānī, gyāna birāga bhagati rasa sānī.  
 kāhu na kou sukha dūkha kara dātā, nija kṛta karama bhoga sabu bhrātā.2.  
 joga biyoga bhoga bhala maṁdā, hitaanahita madhyama bhrama pham̐dā.  
 janamu maranu jahā lagi jaga jālū, sam̐pati bipati karamu aru kālū.3.



dharaṇi dhāmu dhanu pura parivārū, saragu naraku jahā lagi byavahārū.  
dekhia sunia gunia mana māhī, moha mūla paramārathu nāhī.4.

"The wicked woman has played the axe in felling the tree of the solar race and plunged the whole universe in woe." The Niṣāda chief was sore distressed to see Rāma and Sītā sleeping on the ground. Lakṣmaṇa spoke to him sweet and gentle words imbued with the nectar of wisdom, dispassion and devotion: "No one is a source of delight or pain to another; everyone reaps the fruit of one's own actions, brother. Union and separation, pleasurable and painful experiences, friends, foes and neutrals—snares of delusion are these. Even so birth and death, prosperity and adversity, destiny and time and all the illusion of the world; lands, houses, wealth, town and family, heaven and hell, and all the phenomena of the world; nay, whatever is seen, heard or thought of with the mind has its root in ignorance: nothing exists in reality." (1—4)

दो०— सपनें होइ भिखारि नृपु रंकु नाकपति होइ।

जागें लाभु न हानि कछु तिमि प्रपंच जियँ जोइ ॥ ९२ ॥

Do.: sapanē hoi bhikhāri nṛpu raṅku nākapati hoi,  
jāgē lābhu na hāni kachu timi prapaṁca jiyā joi.92.

"Suppose in a dream a beggar is crowned king or the lord of paradise is reduced to the state of a pauper; on waking, the one does not gain nor does the other lose anything. So must you look upon this world." (92)

चौ०— अस बिचारि नहिं कीजिअ रोसू। काहुहि बादि न देइअ दोसू॥  
मोह निसाँ सबु सोवनिहारा। देखिअ सपन अनेक प्रकारा॥१॥  
एहिं जग जामिनि जागहिं जोगी। परमारथी प्रपंच बियोगी॥  
जानिअ तबहिं जीव जग जागा। जब सब बिषय बिलास बिरागा॥२॥  
होइ बिबेकु मोह भ्रम भागा। तब रघुनाथ चरन अनुरागा॥  
सखा परम परमारथु एहू। मन क्रम बचन राम पद नेहू॥३॥  
राम ब्रह्म परमारथ रूपा। अबिगत अलख अनादि अनूपा॥  
सकल बिकार रहित गतभेदा। कहि नित नेति निरूपहिं बेदा॥४॥

Cau.: asa bicāri naht kīja rosū, kāhuhi bādī na dela dosū.  
moha nisā sabu sovanihārā, dekhia sapana aneka prakārā.1.  
ehī jaga jāmini jāgaht jogī, paramārathī prapaṁca biyogī.  
jānla tabaht jīva jaga jāgā, jaba saba biṣaya bilāsa birāgā.2.  
hoi bibeku moha bhrama bhāgā, taba raghunātha carana anurāgā.  
sakhā parama paramārathu ehū, mana krama bacana rāma pada nehū.3.  
rāma brahma paramāratha rūpā, abigata alakha anādi anūpā.  
sakala bikāra rahita gatabhedā, kahi nita neti nirūpaht bedā.4.

"Reasoning thus be not angry nor blame anyone in vain. Everyone is slumbering in the night of delusion, and while asleep one sees dreams of various kinds. In this night of mundane existence it is Yogīs (mystics) alone who keep awake—Yogīs who are in quest of the highest truth and remain aloof from the world. A soul should be deemed as having awoke from the night of the world only when he develops and



aversion for the enjoyments of the world of sense. It is only when right understanding comes that the error of delusion disappears and then alone one develops love for the feet of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Raghus). O friend, the highest spiritual goal is this: to be devoted to the feet of Śrī Rāma in thought, word and deed. Śrī Rāma is no other than Brahma (God), the supreme Reality, unknown, imperceptible, beginningless, incomparable, free from all change and beyond all diversity. The Vedas ever speak of Him in negative terms (not this)."

(1—4)

दो०— भगत भूमि भूसुर सुरभि सुर हित लागि कृपाल ।

करत चरित धरि मनुज तनु सुनत मिटहिं जग जाल ॥ ९३ ॥

Do.: bhagata bhūmi bhūsura surabhi sura hita lāgi kṛpāla,  
karata carita dhari manuja tanu sunata miṭahī jaga jāla.93.

"For the sake of His devotees, Earth, the Brāhmaṇas, cows and gods, the gracious Lord takes the form of a man and performs actions by hearing of which the snares of the world are broken asunder."

(93)

[PAUSE 15 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— सखा समुझि अस परिहरि मोहू । सिय रघुबीर चरन रत होहू ॥

कहत राम गुन भा भिनुसारा । जागे जग मंगल सुखदारा ॥ १ ॥

सकल सौच करि राम नहावा । सुचि सुजान बट छीर मगावा ॥

अनुज सहित सिर जटा बनाए । देखि सुमंत्र नयन जल छाए ॥ २ ॥

हृदयँ दाहु अति बदन मलीना । कह कर जोरि बचन अति दीना ॥

नाथ कहेउ अस कोसलनाथा । लै रथु जाहु राम केँ साथ ॥ ३ ॥

बनु देखाइ सुरसरि अन्हवाई । आनेहु फेरि बेगि दोउ भाई ॥

लखनु रामु सिय आनेहु फेरी । संसय सकल सँकोच निबेरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sakhā samujhi asa parihari mohū, siya raghubīra carana rata hohū.

kahata rāma guna bhā bhinusārā, jāge jaga maṅgala sukhadārā.1.

sakala sauca kari rāma nahāvā, suci sujāna baṭa chīra magāvā.

anuja sahita sira jaṭā banāe, dekhi sumantra nayana jala chāe.2.

hṛdayā dāhu ati badana malīnā, kaha kara jori bacana ati dīnā.

nātha kaheu asa kosalanāthā, lai rathu jāhu rāma kē sāthā.3.

banu dekhāi surasari anhavāi, ānehu pheri begi dou bhāi.

lakhanu rāmu siya ānehu pherī, saṁsaya sakala sākoca niberī.4.

"Realizing this, O friend, shed all infatuation and be devoted to the feet of Sītā and the Hero of Raghu's race." While Lakṣmaṇa was yet recounting Śrī Rāma's virtues, the day dawned and the Joy and Delight of the world woke up. After finishing all purificatory acts Śrī Rāma, who was all pure and wise, performed His ablutions and sent for some milk of the banyan tree. He as well as His brother then matted the hair on their heads, a sight which filled the eyes of Sumantra with tears. With great agony in his heart and a doleful face he joined his palms and spoke in most piteous accents, The king of Kosala, my lord, charged me thus: 'Take the chariot and go with Rāma; let him see the forest and bathe in the Gaṅgā and then speedily bring the two brothers back. Setting at rest all their doubts and scruples do bring Lakṣmaṇa, Rāma and Sītā back to their home.'

(1—4)



दो०— नृप अस कहेउ गोसाईं जस कहइ करौं बलि सोइ ।

करि बिनती पायन्ह परेउ दीन्ह बाल जिमि रोइ ॥ ९४ ॥

Do.: nṛpa asa kaheu gosāi jasa kahai karaũ bali soi,  
kari binatī pāyanha pareu dīnha bāla jimi roi.94.

"The king has commanded me thus; I shall, however, do as my lord bids me, I assure you." Having supplicated in this way Sumantra fell at the Lord's feet and wept like a child. (94)

चौ०— तात कृपा करि कीजिअ सोई । जातें अवध अनाथ न होई ॥

मंत्रिहि राम उठाइ प्रबोधा । तात धरम मतु तुम्ह सबु सोधा ॥ १ ॥

सिबि दधीच हरिचंद नरेसा । सहे धरम हित कोटि कलेसा ॥

रंतिदेव बलि भूप सुजाना । धरमु धरेउ सहि संकट नाना ॥ २ ॥

धरमु न दूसर सत्य समाना । आगम निगम पुरान बखाना ॥

मैं सोइ धरमु सुलभ करि पावा । तजें तिहूँ पुर अपजसु छावा ॥ ३ ॥

संभावित कहूँ अपजस लाहू । मरन कोटि सम दारुन दाहू ॥

तुम्ह सन तात बहुत का कहऊँ । दिऐँ उतरु फिरि पातकु लहऊँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāta kṛpā kari kijā soī, jātē avadha anātha na hoī.  
mantrihi rāma uṭhāi prabodhā, tāta dharama matu tumha sabu sodhā.1.  
sibi dadhīca haricaṇḍa nareśā, sahe dharama hita koṭi kalesā.  
raṇṭideva bali bhūpa sujānā, dharamu dhareu sahi saṁkaṭa nānā.2.  
dharamu na dūsara satya samānā, āgama nigama purāna bakhānā.  
maī soi dharamu sulabha kari pāvā, tajē tihūṁ pura apajasu chāvā.3.  
saṁbhāvlta kahū apajasa lāhū, marana koṭi sama dārūna dāhū.  
tumha sana tāta bahuta kā kahaū, diē utaru phiri pātakū lahaū.4.

"Have compassion, my darling, and take steps to see that Ayodhyā is not left without a master." Śrī Rāma raised the minister and thus admonished him; "Dear father, you have investigated the truths of religion in their entirety. Śibi, Dadhici and King Hariścandra suffered untold hardships for the sake of virtue. The wise kings Rantideva\* and Bali upheld virtue even through many trials. There is no virtue equal to truthfulness: so declare the Āgamas (Tantras), Vedas and Purāṇas. That virtue I have found by an easy road; by abandoning it I shall be reviled in all the three worlds. To a man who is

\* King Rantideva was a most generous-hearted ruler. He gave away his riches every now and then. Having parted with all that he possessed, he and his family had to remain without food and water for full forty-eight days on one occasion. He did nothing to earn his livelihood and depended on whatever he got unasked. Prolonged starvation had reduced him to a skeleton and he was lying in a semi-conscious state with his wife and children, counting his days. On the 49th day he got some rice boiled in milk, another sweet dish and water. He was just going to share it with his family when a stranger, who was a Brāhmaṇa by caste, appeared before him. The king gladly and devoutly gave away what was served before him to the Brāhmaṇa, and dividing the rest among themselves was about to partake of his own share when another newcomer, who happened to be a Śūdra, turned up. The king entertained the Śūdra as well out of the stock he had in hand. In the meantime a low-born man came with his dogs and asked food for himself and his dogs. The king gave away the remaining food to these strangers. He had now left with him water barely sufficient to slake the thirst of a single soul. As the king was about to quench his thirst thereby a pariah made his appearance and piteously begged for water. Moved by his entreaties King Rantideva parted even with his water and went without it himself.



highly esteemed, infamy causes agony as terrible as a million deaths. Father, what more shall I say to you? By urging something in reply I shall incur sin. (1—4)

दो०— पितु पद गहि कहि कोटि नति बिनय करब कर जोरि ।

चिंता कवनिहु बात कै तात करिअ जनि मोरि ॥ ९५ ॥

Do.: pitu pada gahi kahi koṭi nati binaya karaba kara jori,  
cimṭā kavanihu bāta kai tāta karia jani mori.95.

Clasping the feet of my father and conveying my repeated obeisances to him pray to him with joined palms: 'Be not troubled in anyway on my account, dear father.' (95)

चौ०— तुम्ह पुनि पितु सम अति हित मोरें । बिनती करउँ तात कर जोरें ॥

सब बिधि सोइ करतब्य तुम्हारें । दुख न पाव पितु सोच हमारें ॥ १ ॥

सुनि रघुनाथ सचिव संबादू । भयउ सपरिजन बिकल निषादू ॥

पुनि कछु लखन कही कटु बानी । प्रभु बरजे बड़ अनुचित जानी ॥ २ ॥

सकुचि राम निज सपथ देवाई । लखन सँदेसु कहिअ जनि जाई ॥

कह सुमंत्रु पुनि भूप सँदेसू । सहि न सकिहि सिय बिपिन कलेसू ॥ ३ ॥

जेहि बिधि अवध आव फिरि सीया । सोइ रघुबरहि तुम्हहि करनीया ॥

नतरु निपट अवलंब बिहीना । मैं न जिअब जिमि जल बिनु मीना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tumha puni pitu sama ati hita morē, binatī karaū tāta kara jorē.  
saba bidhi soi karatabya tumhārē, dukha na pāva pitu soca hamārē.1.  
sunī raghunātha saciva sambādū, bhayau saporijana bikala niṣādū.  
punī kachu lakhana kahī kaṭu bānī, prabhu baraje baRa anucita jānī.2.  
sakuci rāma nija sapatha devāī, lakhana sādesu kahia jani jāī.  
kaha sumantru punī bhūpa sādesū, sahi na sakihi siya bipina kalesū.3.  
jehi bidhi avadha āva phiri siyā, soi raghubarahi tumhahi karaniyā.  
nataru nipaṭa avalamba bihīnā, mai na jīaba jimi jala binu mīnā.4.

"You too are extremely kind to me as my own father. Hence I pray with joined palms, sire, do everything in your power to see that my father does not feel miserable on account of grief for us." Hearing this conversation between the Lord of Raghus and the minister (Sumantra) the Niṣāda chief and his people felt much distressed. Thereafter Lakṣmaṇa made some poignant remarks; but the Lord stopped him knowing his words to be highly objectionable. Feeling much abashed Śrī Rāma adjured Sumantra by the love he bore Him not to repeat Lakṣmaṇa's words. Sumantra then reproduced the king's message: "Sītā will not be able to endure the hardships of the forest; therefore, both Rāma (the Chief of Raghus) and yourself (Sumantra) should endeavour to see that Sītā returns to Ayodhyā. Otherwise, left entirely without any support, I shall not survive even as a fish without water." (1—4)

दो०— मइकें ससुरें सकल सुख जबहिं जहाँ मनु मान ।

तहँ तब रहिहि सुखेन सिय जब लगि बिपति बिहान ॥ ९६ ॥

Do.: maikē sasurē sakala sukha jabaht jahā manu māna,  
tahā taba rahihi sukhena siya jaba lagi bipati bihāna.96.



There is very comfort both in her parent's home as well as with the parents of her lord (i.e., ourselves); therefore, Sītā can live at ease wherever she pleases at a particular time till this adversity ends. (96)

चौ०— बिनती भूप कीन्ह जेहि भाँती । आरति प्रीति न सो कहि जाती ॥  
 पितु सँदेसु सुनि कृपानिधाना । सियहि दीन्ह सिख कोटि बिधाना ॥ १ ॥  
 सासु ससुर गुर प्रिय परिवारू । फिरहु त सब कर मिटै खभारू ॥  
 सुनि पति बचन कहति बैदेही । सुनुहु प्रानपति परम सनेही ॥ २ ॥  
 प्रभु करुनामय परम बिबेकी । तनु तजि रहति छाँह किमि छेंकी ॥  
 प्रभा जाइ कहँ भानु बिहाई । कहँ चंद्रिका चंदु तजि जाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 पतिहि प्रेममय बिनय सुनाई । कहति सचिव सन गिरा सुहाई ॥  
 तुम्ह पितु ससुर सरिस हितकारी । उतरु देउँ फिरि अनुचित भारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: binatī bhūpa kīnha jehī bhāṭī, āratī prīti na so kahi jāṭī.  
 pītu sādesu suni kṛpānidhānā, siyahi dīnha sikh koṭi bīdhānā.1.  
 sāsu sasura gura priya parivārū, phirahu ta saba kara miṭai khabhārū.  
 suni pati bacana kahati baidehī, sunahu prānapati parama sanehī.2.  
 prabhu karunāmaya parama bibekī, tanu taji rahati chāha kimi chēkī.  
 prabhā jāi kahā bhānu bihāi, kahā caṇḍrikā caṇḍu taji jāi.3.  
 patihī premamaya binaya sunāi, kahati saciva sana girā suhāi.  
 tumha pītu śasura sarisa hitakārī, utaru deū phiri anucita bhārī.4.

"The piteousness and affection with which the king's entreaty was attended cannot be expressed in words." On hearing His father's message the All-merciful Lord admonished Sītā in countless ways. "If you return, the affliction of your mother-in-law and father-in-law, your preceptor and all your near and dear ones will cease." In response to Her lord's advice King Videha's Daughter said, "Listen, most loving lord of my life, my all-compassionate and supremely wise master: can a shadow be torn away from its substance? The sunlight can never exist apart from the sun nor can the radiance of the moon leave the moon." Having submitted Her loving entreaty to Her Lord, She spoke these charming words to the minister: "You are as good to me as my own father or father-in-law; it is therefore most undesirable that I should urge something in reply." (1—4)

दो०— आरति बस सनमुख भइउँ बिलगु न मानब तात ।  
 आरजसुत पद कमल बिनु बादि जहाँ लगि नात ॥ ९७ ॥

Do.: āratī basa sanamukha bhaiū bilagu na mānaba tāta,  
 ārajasuta pada kamala binu bādi jahā lagi nāta.97.

"It is due to grief that I am constrained to address you\*"; do not take offence at it, sire. In the absence of the lotus feet of my lord all other ties of kinship are of little account." (97)

\* It is unmannerly on the part of a Hindu woman to open her lips before the male elders of her husband.



चौ०— पितु बैभव बिलास मैं डीठा । नृप मनि मुकुट मिलित पद पीठा ॥  
 सुखनिधान अस पितु गृह मोरें । पिय बिहीन मन भाव न भोरें ॥ १ ॥  
 ससुर चक्कवड़ कोसलराऊ । भुवन चारिदस प्रगट प्रभाऊ ॥  
 आगें होइ जेहि सुरपति लेई । अरध सिंघासन आसनु देई ॥ २ ॥  
 ससुर एतादस अवध निवासू । प्रिय परिवारु मातु सम सासू ॥  
 बिनु रघुपति पद पदुम परागा । मोहि केउ सपनेहुँ सुखद न लागा ॥ ३ ॥  
 अगम पंथ बनभूमि पहारा । करि केहरि सर सरित अपारा ॥  
 कोल किरात कुरंग बिहंगा । मोहि सब सुखद प्रानपति संग ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pitu balbhava bilāsa mañ dīṭhā, nṛpa manī mukuṭa millita pada pīṭhā.  
 sukhanidhāna asa pitu gr̥ha morē, piya bihīna mana bhāva na bhorē.1.  
 sasura cakkavaḍi kosalarāū, bhuvana cāridasa pragaṭa prabhāū.  
 āgē hol jehi surapati leī, aradha siṁghāsana āsanu deī.2.  
 sasura etādṛsa avadha nivāsū, priya parivāru mātu sama sāsū.  
 binu raghupati pada paduma parāgā, mohi keu sapanehū sukhada na lāgā.3.  
 agama pañtha banabhūmi pahārā, kari kehari sara sarita apārā.  
 kola kirāta kuraṅga bihaṅgā, mohi saba sukhada prānapati saṅgā.4.

"I have witnessed the glory of my father's fortune; his footstool is kissed by the crowns of the greatest monarchs. Bereft of my Lord, my parent's home, which is such an abode of bliss, does not attract my mind even in an unguarded moment. My father-in-law is no less a personage than the King of Kosala, the suzerain lord of the entire globe, whose glory is manifest in all the fourteen spheres comprising the universe. Even Indra (the lord of celestials) goes ahead to receive him and seats him beside himself on his own throne. Such is my father-in-law, Ayodhyā is my abode, agreeable is my family and my mothers-in-law love me as my own mother. But without the dust from the lotus feet of my husband (the Lord of Raghus) none affords me pleasure even in a dream. On the other hand, impassable roads, forest regions and hills, elephants and lions, lakes and streams that cannot be crossed, wild tribes such as Kolas and Bhīlas, deer and birds—all these are delightful to me in the company of my beloved lord. (1—4)

दो०— सासु ससुर सन मोरि हुँति बिनय करबि परि पायँ ।  
 मोर सोचु जनि करिअ कछु मैं बन सुखी सुभायँ ॥ ९८ ॥

Do.: sāsū sasura sana mori hūti binaya karabi pari pāyā,  
 mora socu janī karia kachu mañ bana sukhī subhāyā.98.

"Falling at the feet of my father-in-law and mother-in-law request them on my behalf not to grieve the least for me; for I feel naturally happy in the woods." (98)

चौ०— प्राननाथ प्रिय देवर साथ । बीर धुरीन धरें धनु भाथा ॥  
 नहिं मग श्रमु भ्रमु दुख मन मोरें । मोहि लगि सोचु करिअ जनि भोरें ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनि सुमंत्रु सिय सीतलि बानी । भयउ बिकल जनु फनि मनि हानी ॥  
 नयन सूझ नहिं सुनइ न काना । कहि न सकइ कछु अति अकुलाना ॥ २ ॥  
 राम प्रबोधु कीन्ह बहु भाँती । तदपि होति नहिं सीतलि छाती ॥  
 जतन अनेक साथ हित कीन्ह । उचित उतर रघुनंदन दीन्ह ॥ ३ ॥



मेटि जाइ नहिं राम रजाई । कठिन करम गति कछु न बसाई ॥  
राम लखन सिय पद सिरु नाई । फिरेउ बनिक जिमि मूर गवाँई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prānanātha priya devara sāthā, bīra dhurīna dharē dhanu bhāthā.  
nahī maga śramu bhramu dukha mana morē, mohī lagi socu karia janī bhorē.1.  
sunī sumantru siya sītali bānī, bhayau bikala janu phanī manī hānī.  
nayana sūjha nahī sunai na kānā, kahi na sakai kachu atī akulānā.2.  
rāma prabodhu kīnha bahu bhāī, tadapi hotī nahī sītali chātī.  
jatana aneka sātha hita kīnhe, ucīta utara raghunāndana dīnhe.3.  
meṭī jāī nahī rāma rajāī, kaṭhina karama gati kachu na basāī.  
rāma lakhana siya pada siru nāī, phireu banika jimi mūra gavāī.4.

"I have by my side the lord of my life as well as his younger brother, the foremost of heroes; both carrying a bow and a quiver full of arrows with them. My mind does not feel the toil of the journey, and there is no giddiness or sorrow; therefore, pray grieve not on my account even unwittingly." On hearing these soothing words from Sītā's lips, Sumantra felt uneasy as a serpent at the loss of its gem. He saw not with his eyes and heard not with his ears; and he was too agitated to speak. Śrī Rāma comforted him in many ways; yet his heart would not be pacified. He made many efforts even to accompany the Lord; but the Delighter of Raghus gave him suitable replies each time. Śrī Rāma's command could not be violated either. Cruel was the turn Fate had taken; there was no help. Bowing his head at the feet of Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā, he turned back as a merchant who had lost his capital. (1—4)

दे०— रथु हाँकेउ हय राम तन हेरि हेरि हिहिनाहिं ।  
देखि निषाद बिषादबस धुनहिं सीस पछिताहिं ॥ ९९ ॥

Do.: rathu hākeu haya rāma tana heri heri hihināhī,  
dekhi niṣāda biṣādabasa dhunahī sīsa pachitāhī.99.

As he drove the chariot the horses turned their eyes towards Śrī Rāma and neighed. Overcome with grief at this sight, the Niṣādas (Guha's men) beat their heads and lamented. (99)

चौ०— जासु बियोग बिकल पसु ऐसैं । प्रजा मातु पितु जिइहहिं कैसैं ॥  
बरबस राम सुमंत्रु पठाए । सुरसरि तीर आपु तब आए ॥ १ ॥  
मागी नाव न केवटु आना । कहइ तुम्हार मरमु मैं जाना ॥  
चरन कमल रज कहूँ सबु कहई । मानुष करनि मूरि कछु अहई ॥ २ ॥  
छुअत सिला भइ नारि सुहाई । पाहन तैं न काठ कठिनाई ॥  
तरनिउ मुनि घरिनी होइ जाई । बाट परइ मोरि नाव उड़ाई ॥ ३ ॥  
एहिं प्रतिपालउँ सबु परिवारू । नहिं जानउँ कछु अउर कबारू ॥  
जौं प्रभु पार अवसि गा चहहू । मोहि पद पदुम पखारन कहहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāsu biyoga bikala pasu aisē, prajā mātu pitu jīhaht kaisē.  
barabasa rāma sumantru paṭhāe, surasari tīra āpu taba āe.1.  
māgī nāva na kevaṭu ānā, kahi tumhāra maramu mai jānā.  
carana kamala raja kahū sabu kahaī, mānuṣa karani mūri kachu ahaī.2.



chuata silā bhal nāri suhāi, pāhana tē na kāṭha kaṭhināi.  
 taraniu muni gharinī hoi jāi, bāṭa parai mori nāva uRāi.3.  
 ehī pratipālaū sabu parivārū, naht jānaū kachu aura kabārū.  
 jāū prabhu pāra avasi gā cahahū, mohi pada paduma pakhārana kahahū.4.

When even beasts felt so miserable on being torn away from Him how could His subjects and His father and mother hope to live without Him? Śrī Rāma dismissed Sumantra against the latter's will and Himself arrived at the bank of the heavenly stream (Gaṅgā) immediately afterwards. He called for a boat, but the ferryman would not bring it. The latter said, "I know your secret; about the dust of your lotus-feet everyone says it is some drug possessing the quality of turning things into human beings. By its very touch a rock was transformed into a charming woman\* and wood is not harder than stone. If my boat itself gets converted into a hermit's wife (like Ahalyā), I shall be robbed of the very means of my subsistence in that my boat will disappear. It is by means of this boat that I maintain the whole of my family; I know no other trade. If, therefore, my lord, you must cross the river, command me to lave your lotus-feet. (1—4)

छं०— पद कमल धोइ चढ़ाइ नाव न नाथ उतराई चहौं ।  
 मोहि राम राउरि आन दसरथ सपथ सब साची कहौं ॥  
 बरु तीर मारहुँ लखनु पै जब लगि न पाय पखारिहौं ।  
 तब लगि न तुलसीदास नाथ कृपाल पारु उतारिहौं ॥

Cham.: pada kamala dhoi caRhāi nāva na nātha utarāi cahaū,  
 mohi rāma rāuri āna dasaratha sapatha saba sācī kahaū.  
 baru tīra mārāhū lakhanu pai jaba lagi na pāya pakhārīhaū,  
 taba lagi na tulasīdāsa nātha kṛpāla pāru utārihaū.

"I will let you board the boat only when I have bathed your lotus-feet; I seek no toll from you. I swear by you, O Rāma, as well as by King Daśaratha, that what I tell you is all true. Let Lakṣmaṇa shoot me with his arrows if he will; but until I have washed your feet I will not, O gracious lord of Tulasīdāsa, ferry you across."

सो०— सुनि केवट के बैन प्रेम लपेटे अटपटे ।  
 बिहसे करुनाऐन चितइ जानकी लखन तन ॥ १०० ॥

So.: suni kevaṭa ke baina prema lapete aṭapate,  
 bihase karunāaina citai jānakī lakhana tana.100.

On hearing these words of the ferryman, mysterious though imbued with love, the all-merciful Lord looked at Janaka's Daughter and Lakṣmaṇa and smiled. (100)

चौ०— कृपासिंधु बोले मुसुकाई । सोइ करु जेहिं तव नाव न जाई ॥  
 बेगि आनु जल पाय पखारु । होत बिलंबु उतारहि पारु ॥ १ ॥

\* The boatman evidently refers here, in his own rustic yet humorous way, to Ahalyā, who had been transformed into a rock by the curse of her husband Gautama and was restored to her human form by the very touch of Śrī Rama's feet (vide Bālakaṇḍa, Dohā 210 and the Charṇdas immediately following it).



जासु नाम सुमिरत एक बारा । उतरहिं नर भवसिंधु अपारा ॥  
 सोइ कृपालु केवटहि निहोरा । जेहिं जगु किय तिहु पगहु ते थोरा ॥ २ ॥  
 पद नख निरखि देवसरि हरषी । सुनि प्रभु बचन मोहैं मति करषी ॥  
 केवट राम रजायसु पावा । पानि कठवता भरि लेइ आवा ॥ ३ ॥  
 अति आनंद उमगि अनुरागा । चरन सरोज पखारन लागा ॥  
 बरषि सुमन सुर सकल सिहाहीं । एहि सम पुन्यपुंज कोउ नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kṛpāsīndhu bole musukāī, soī karu jehī tava nāva na jāī.  
 begī ānu jala pāya pakhārū, hota bīlanbu utārahi pārū.1.  
 jāsu nāma sumirata eka bārā, utarahī nara bhavasīndhu apārā.  
 soī kṛpālu kevaṭahi nihorā, jehī jagu kiya tihu pagahu te thorā.2.  
 pada nakha nirakhi devasari haraṣī, sunī prabhu bacana mohā matī karaṣī.  
 kevaṭa rāma rajāyasu pāvā, pāni kaṭhavatā bhari lei āvā.3.  
 ati ānanda umagi anurāgā, carana saroja pakhārana lāgā.  
 baraṣī sumana sura sakala sihāhī, ehi sama punyapūṇja kou nāhī.4.

The all-compassionate Lord smilingly said, "Do that which may prevent the loss of your boat. Bring water at once and lave my feet; we are getting late, take us across." The same gracious Lord, by uttering whose Name only once men cross the boundless ocean of mundane existence, and for whose three strides the universe proved too small\*, thus importuned an ordinary boatman. Though bewildered by the Lord's words, the celestial river (Gaṅgā) rejoiced on beholding the nails of His toes. On receiving Śrī Rāma's command the ferryman brought a wood basin full of water. In great joy and with a heart overflowing with love he proceeded to bathe the Lord's lotus-feet. Raining flowers on him all the gods envied his lot and said there was none so meritorious as he. (1—4)

दो०— पद पखारि जलु पान करि आपु सहित परिवार ।

पितर पारु करि प्रभुहि पुनि मुदित गयउ लेइ पार ॥ १०१ ॥

Do.: pada pakhāri jalu pāna kari āpu sahita parivāra,  
 pitara pāru kari prabhuhi puni mudita gayau lei pāra.101.

Having laved the Lord's feet and drunk of the water in which they had been immersed alongwith the other members of his family, he thereby transported the souls of his deceased forbears across the ocean of metempsychosis and then gladly took the Lord across the Gaṅgā. (101)

\* There is an allusion here to the Lord's Descent as a Dwarf and to His subsequently assuming colossal dimensions and measuring the earth and heavens in a couple of strides. The same Lord who had assumed the form of a Dwarf in the Satyayuga now appeared as Śrī Rāma; hence the two are identified by the poet. It is further mentioned in the Purāṇas that Brahmā (the Creator) laved the foot of the Lord when it reached Brahmāloka (the highest heaven) after measuring the heavens and it was this water which flowed through the heavens and later on reached the earth in the form of the river Gaṅgā. It is also gathered from the Purāṇas that the river, like all other rivers and mountains etc., is presided over by a goddess of the same name and it is this deity who is represented here as mystified by the Lord's behaviour as an ordinary human being depending on a boatman for being taken across the stream. When, however, the boatman bathed the feet of the Lord with the water of the holy river, the goddess took no time in recognizing the source of her waters and rejoiced to discover the Almighty Lord.



चौ०— उतरि ठाढ़ भए सुरसरि रेता । सीय रामु गुह लखन समेता ॥  
 केवट उतरि दंडवत कीन्हा । प्रभुहि सकुच एहि नहिं कछु दीन्हा ॥ १ ॥  
 पिय हिय की सिय जाननिहारी । मनि मुदरी मन मुदित उतारी ॥  
 कहेउ कृपाल लेहि उतराई । केवट चरन गहे अकुलाई ॥ २ ॥  
 नाथ आजु मैं काह न पावा । मिटे दोष दुख दारिद दावा ॥  
 बहुत काल मैं कीन्ह मजूरी । आजु दीन्ह बिधि बनि भलि भूरी ॥ ३ ॥  
 अब कछु नाथ न चाहिअ मोरें । दीनदयाल अनुग्रह तोरें ॥  
 फिरती बार मोहि जो देबा । सो प्रसादु मैं सिर धरि लेबा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: utari thāRha bhae surasari retā, sīya rāmu guha lakhana sametā.  
 kevaṭa utari daṇḍavata kīnhā, prabhuhi sakuca ehi naḥi kachu dīnhā.1.  
 piya hiya kī siya jānanihārī, manī mudarī mana mudita utārī.  
 kaheu kṛpāla lehi utarāī, kevaṭa carana gahe akulāī.2.  
 nātha āju maī kāha na pāvā, miṭe doṣa dukha dārida dāvā.  
 bahuta kāla maī kīnhi majūrī, āju dīnha bidhi bani bhali bhūrī.3.  
 aba kachu nātha na cāhīa morē, dīnadayāla anugraha torē.  
 phiratī bāra mohi jo debā, so prasādu maī sira dhari lebā.4.

Getting down from the boat Sītā and Rāma stood on the sands of the Gaṅgā along-with Guha and Lakṣmaṇa. The ferryman too got down and fell prostrate before the Lord, who felt uncomfortable at the thought that He had given nothing to the ferryman. Sītā, however, who could read the mind of Her beloved lord, took off Her jewelled ring with a cheerful heart. The gracious Lord said, "Take your toll." But the ferryman clasped His feet in great distress. "What have I not already received, my lord? The fire of my errors, sorrows and indigence has been quenched today. I worked for my livelihood for a long time; it is only today that God has given me an adequate and handsome return. By your grace, my compassionate Lord, I want nothing now. While returning, whatever you bestow on me I shall thankfully accept that boon." (1—4)

दो०— बहुत कीन्ह प्रभु लखन सियँ नहिं कछु केवटु लेइ ।  
 बिदा कीन्ह करुनायतन भगति बिमल बरु देइ ॥ १०२ ॥

Do.: bahuta kīnha prabhu lakhana siyā naḥi kachu kevaṭu lei,  
 bidā kīnha karunāyatana bhagati bimala baru dei.102.

The Lord as well as Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā did their utmost; but the ferryman would accept nothing. The All-merciful Rāma, therefore, dismissed him after bestowing on him the boon of unalloyed devotion. (102)

चौ०— तब मज्जनु करि रघुकुलनाथा । पूजि पारथिव नायउ माथा ॥  
 सियँ सुरसरिहि कहेउ कर जोरी । मातु मनोरथ पुरउबि मोरी ॥ १ ॥  
 पति देवर संग कुसल बहोरी । आइ करौं जेहिं पूजा तोरी ॥  
 सुनि सिय बिनय प्रेम रस सानी । भइ तब बिमल बारि बर बानी ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनु रघुबीर प्रिया बैदेही । तव प्रभाउ जग बिदित न केही ॥  
 लोकप होहिं बिलोकत तोरें । तोहि सेवहिं सब सिधि कर जोरें ॥ ३ ॥



तुम्ह जो हमहि बड़ि बिनय सुनाई । कृपा कीन्हि मोहि दीन्हि बड़ाई ॥  
तदपि देबि मैं देबि असीसा । सफल होन हित निज बागीसा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: taba majjanu kari raghukulanāthā, pūji pāraṭhiva nāyau māthā.  
siyā surasarihi kaheu kara jorī, mātu manoratha puraubi morī.1.  
patl devara sāga kusala bahorī, āi karaū jeht pūjā torī.  
suni siya binaya prema rasa sānī, bhai taba bimala bāri bara bānī.2.  
sunu raghubīra priyā baldehī, tava prabhāu jaga bidita na kehī.  
lokapa hoht bilokata torē, tohi sevaht saba sidhi kara jorē.3.  
tumha jo hamahi baRi binaya sunāi, kṛpā kīnhi mohi dīnhi baRāi.  
tadapi debi maī debi asīsā, saphala hona hita nija bāgīsā.4.

The Lord of Raghu's race then bathed in the Gaṅgā and after worshipping a newly-made clay image of Śiva bowed His head to the Deity. With joined palms Sītā addressed the celestial river (Gaṅgā), "Mother, pray accomplish my desire, that I may return with my husband and His younger brother and worship you." In response to Sītā's prayer, steeped as it was in the nectar of love, the following happy utterance came from the holy stream: "Listen, O Vaidehī (Videha's Daughter), beloved Consort of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line): who in this world is not aware of Your glory? People become masters of the heaven's quarters the moment You look at them and all supernatural powers wait upon You with joined palms. By addressing an humble prayer to me You have done me a favour and exalted me. Yet, O venerable lady, bless You I must, just in order to fulfil my speech." (1—4)

दो०— प्राननाथ देवर सहित कुसल कोसला आइ ।

पूजिहि सब मनकामना सुजसु रहिहि जग छाड़ ॥ १०३ ॥

Do.: prānanātha devara sahita kusala kosalā āi,  
pūjihi saba manakāmanā sujasu rahihi jaga chāi.103.

"With Your beloved Lord and His younger brother You shall safely return to Ayodhyā. Every wish of Your heart shall be accomplished and Your bright glory shall spread throughout the world." (103)

चौ०— गंग बचन सुनि मंगल मूला । मुदित सीय सुरसरि अनुकूला ॥  
तब प्रभु गुहहि कहेउ घर जाहू । सुनत सूख मुख भा उर दाहू ॥ १ ॥  
दीन बचन गुह कह कर जोरी । बिनय सुनहु रघुकुलमनि मोरी ॥  
नाथ साथ रहि पंथु देखाई । करि दिन चारि चरन सेवकाई ॥ २ ॥  
जेहि बन जाइ रहब रघुराई । परनकुटी मैं करबि सुहाई ॥  
तब मोहि कहँ जसि देब रजाई । सोइ करिहउँ रघुबीर दोहाई ॥ ३ ॥  
सहज सनेह राम लखि तासू । संग लीन्ह गुह हृदय हुलासू ॥  
पुनि गुहँ ग्याति बोलि सब लीन्हे । करि परितोषु बिदा तब कीन्हे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gaṅga bacana suni maṅgala mūlā, mudita siya surasari anukūlā.  
taba prabhu guhahi kaheu ghara jāhū, sunata sūkha mukhu bhā ura dāhū.1.  
dīna bacana guha kaha kara jorī, binaya sunahu raghukulamani morī.  
nātha sātha rahi paṁthu dekhāi, kari dīna cāri carana sevakāi.2.



jeht bana jāi rahaba raghurāi, paranakuṭi maṭ karabi suhāi.  
 taba mohi kahā jasi deba rajāi, sol karihaū raghubīra dohāi.3.  
 sahaja saneha rāma lakhi tāsū, saṅga līnha guha hṛdayā hulāsū.  
 puni guhā gyāti bolī saba līnhe, kari paritoṣu bidā taba kīnhe.4.

Sītā rejoiced to hear these benedictory words of goddess Gaṅgā and to find her favourably disposed. Then the Lord said to Guha, "Go home." The moment he heard this his face turned pale and there was great agony in his heart. With joined palms Guha addressed the Lord in pathetic terms: "Hear my prayer, O Jewel of Raghu's race; let me remain with you, my lord, and show you the road; after serving you for a few days I shall prepare a beautiful hut of leaves for you in whichever forest, O Lord of Raghus, you may go and take up your abode. Thereafter I swear by you, O Chief of Raghus, to do as you bid me." Perceiving his natural love Śrī Rāma took him with Him and Guha felt much joy in his heart. Then Guha summoned all his kinsmen and having gratified them sent them away. (1—4)

दो०— तब गनपति सिव सुमिरि प्रभु नाइ सुरसरिहि माथ ।

सखा अनुज सिय सहित बन गवनु कीन्ह रघुनाथ ॥ १०४ ॥

Do.: taba ganapati siva sumiri prabhu nāi surasarihi mātha,  
 sakhā anuja siya sahita bana gavanu kīnha raghunātha.104.

Then the Lord invoked the gods Gaṇeśa and Śiva; and bowing His head to the celestial stream (Gaṅgā) the Lord of Raghus proceeded to the woods with His friend (Guha), His younger brother (Lakṣmana) and Sītā. (104)

चौ०— तेहि दिन भयउ बिटप तर बासू । लखन सखाँ सब कीन्ह सुपासू ॥  
 प्रात प्रातकृत करि रघुराई । तीरथराजु दीख प्रभु जाई ॥ १ ॥  
 सचिव सत्य श्रद्धा प्रिय नारी । माधव सरिस मीतु हितकारी ॥  
 चारि पदारथ भरा भंडारू । पुन्य प्रदेस देस अति चारू ॥ २ ॥  
 छेत्रु अगम गढु गाढ़ सुहावा । सपनेहुँ नहिं प्रतिपच्छिन्ह पावा ॥  
 सेन सकल तीरथ बर बीरा । कलुष अनीक दलन रनधीरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 संगमु सिंहासनु सुठि सोहा । छत्रु अखयबटु मुनि मनु मोहा ॥  
 चवरँ जमुन अरु गंग तरंगा । देखि होहिं दुख दारिद भंगा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tehi dina bhayau biṭapa tara bāsū, lakhana sakhā saba kīnha supāsū.  
 prāta prātakṛta kari raghurāi, tīratharāju dīkha prabhu jāi.1.  
 sacīva satya śraddhā priya nārī, mādhaba sarisa mītu hitakārī.  
 cārī padāratha bharā bhāḍārū, punya pradesa desa ati cārū.2.  
 chetru agama gaRhu gāRha suhāvā, sapanehū nahī pratipacchinha pāvā.  
 sena sakala tīratha bara bīrā, kaluṣa anīka dalana ranadhīrā.3.  
 saṅgamu simhāsānu suṭhi sohā, chatru akhayabaṭu muni manu mohā.  
 cavāra jamuna aru gaṅga taraṅgā, dekhi hoī dukha dārīda bhaṅgā.4.

That day He halted under a tree; Lakṣmana and His friend (Guha) provided for all His comforts. At dawn the Lord of Raghus performed His morning duties and then



the Lord proceeded further and visited Prayāga, the king of holy places. This king has Truth for his minister, Piety for his beloved consort and a beneficent friend like Bindumādhava (the Deity presiding over Prayāga). His treasury is replete with the four prizes of human life, while the sacred region surrounding the confluence of the Gaṅgā and the Yamunā marks his most beautiful dominion. The holy Prayāga represents his inaccessible, strong and lovely fortress that no enemy has ever dreamt of possessing. All the sacred spots are his chosen and valiant warriors, who are staunch in battle and capable of crushing the host of sins. The confluence of the Gaṅgā and Yamunā constitutes his exquisite throne, while the immortal banyan tree (known by the name of Akṣayavaṭa) represents his royal umbrella, which captivates the heart even of sages. The waves of the Gaṅgā and Yamunā constitute his chowries, whose very sight destroys sorrow and want. (1—4)

दो०— सेवहिं सुकृती साधु सुचि पावहिं सब मनकाम ।

बंदी बेद पुरान गन कहहिं बिमल गुन ग्राम ॥ १०५ ॥

Do.: sevaḥī sukṛtī sādhu suci pāvahī saba manakāma,  
baṁdī beda purāna gana kahaḥī bimala guna grāma.105.

Virtuous and holy saints wait upon this king and attain all that they desire; while the Vedas and Purāṇas are the rhapsodists who recount his stainless virtues. (105)

चौ०— को कहि सकइ प्रयाग प्रभाऊ । कलुष पुंज कुंजर मृगराऊ ॥

अस तीरथपति देखि सुहावा । सुख सागर रघुबर सुखु पावा ॥ १ ॥

कहि सिय लखनहि सखहि सुनाई । श्रीमुख तीरथराज बड़ाई ॥

करि प्रनामु देखत बन बागा । कहत महातम अति अनुरागा ॥ २ ॥

एहि बिधि आइ बिलोकी बेनी । सुमिरत सकल सुमंगल देनी ॥

मुदित नहाइ कीन्हि सिव सेवा । पूजि जथाबिधि तीरथ देवा ॥ ३ ॥

तब प्रभु भरद्वाज पहिं आए । करत दंडवत मुनि उर लाए ॥

मुनि मन मोद न कछु कहि जाई । ब्रह्मानंद रासि जनु पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ko kahi sakai prayāga prabhāū, kaluṣa puñja kuñjara mṛgarāū.  
asa tīrathapati dekhi suhāvā, sukha sāgara raghubara sukhu pāvā.1.  
kahi siya lakhanahi sakhahi sunāi, śrī mukha tīratharāja baRāi.  
kari pranāmu dekhata bana bāgā, kahata mahātama ati anurāgā.2.  
ehi bīdhi āi bilokī benī, sumirata sakala sumanḡala denī.  
mudita nahāi kīnhi siva sevā, pūji jathābīdhi tīratha devā.3.  
taba prabhu bharadvāja pahī āe, karata daṁḍavata muni ura lāe.  
muni mana moda na kachu kahi jāi, brahmānaṁda rāsi janu pāi.4.

Who can describe the glory of Prayāga, a lion as it were for the herd of elephants in the shape of sins? The Chief of Raghu's race, who is an ocean of bliss, was filled with delight to see this glorious king of holy places. With His own gracious lips He told Sitā, Lakṣmaṇa and His friend (Guha) the greatness of Prayāga. Making obeisance to this holy place He cast a look round the groves and gardens and expatiated on its glory with the utmost devotion. In this way he arrived at and saw the confluence of the Gaṅgā and Yamunā, the very thought of which bestows all choice blessings. After bathing in the



confluence He gladly adored Lord Śiva and worshipped the deities presiding over the holy Prayāga according to the prescribed ritual. The Lord then called on Bharadvāja; and the sage clasped Him to his bosom as He fell prostrate before him. The joy that the sage felt within his heart cannot be described in words; it looked as if he had found the bliss of oneness with Brahma incarnate. (1—4)

दो०— दीन्हि असीस मुनीस उर अति अनंदु अस जानि ।

लोचन गोचर सुकृत फल मनहुँ किए बिधि आनि ॥ १०६ ॥

Do.: dīnhi asīsa munīsa ura ati anarṇdu asa jāni,  
locana gocara sukṛta phala manahū kie bidhi āni.106.

The chief of sages, Bharadvāja, invoked his blessing on the Lord. He felt great joy in his heart to perceive that God had as it were set before him in visible form the reward of all his virtues. (106)

चौ०— कुसल प्रसन्न करि आसन दीन्हे । पूजि प्रेम परिपूरन कीन्हे ॥  
कंद मूल फल अंकुर नीके । दिए आनि मुनि मनहुँ अमी के ॥ १ ॥  
सीय लखन जन सहित सुहाए । अति रुचि राम मूल फल खाए ॥  
भए बिगतश्रम राम सुखारे । भरद्वाज मृदु बचन उचारे ॥ २ ॥  
आजु सुफल तपु तीरथ त्यागू । आजु सुफल जप जोग बिरागू ॥  
सफल सकल सुभ साधन साजू । राम तुम्हहि अवलोकत आजू ॥ ३ ॥  
लाभ अवधि सुख अवधि न दूजी । तुम्हरेँ दरस आस सब पूजी ॥  
अब करि कृपा देहु बर एहू । निज पद सरसिज सहज सनेहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kusala prasna kari āsana dīnhe, pūji prema paripūrana kīnhe.  
kaṇḍa mūla phala aṁkura nīke, diē āni muni manahū amī ke.1.  
sīya lakhana jana sahita suhāē, ati ruci rāma mūla phala khāē.  
bhae bigataśrama rāmu sukhāre, bharadvāja mṛdu bacana ucāre.2.  
āju suphala tapu tīratha tyāgū, āju suphala japa joga birāgū.  
saphala sakala subha sādhanā sājū, rāma tumhahi avalokata ājū.3.  
lābha avadhi sukha avadhi na dūjī, tumharē darasa āsa saba pūjī.  
aba kari kṛpā dehu bara ehū, nija pada sarasija sahaja sanehū.4.

After enquiring of their welfare the sage allotted seats to the royal guests and offering homage to them sated them all with his love. He then brought and presented to them bulbs, roots, fruits and sprouts, all sweet as ambrosia. Śrī Rāma, with Sītā, Lakṣmaṇa and His devotee (Guha), partook of those delicious roots and fruits with much relish. Relieved of His toil Śrī Rāma felt much happy and Bharadvāja addressed Him in gentle tones; "Today my penance, pilgrimage and renunciation have been rewarded; today my prayer, meditation and dispassion have borne fruit; nay, all my pious practices have been rewarded by Your very sight, O Rāma. There is no culmination of gain, no culmination of joy other than this. In beholding You all my hopes have been realized. Now be pleased to grant me this one boon, viz., spontaneous attachment to Your lotus-feet. (1—4)

दो०— करम बचन मन छाड़ि छलु जब लगि जनु न तुम्हार ।

तब लगि सुखु सपनेहुँ नहीं किएँ कोटि उपचार ॥ १०७ ॥



Do.: karamabacana mana chāRi chalu jaba lagi janu na tumhāra,  
taba lagi sukhu sapanehū nahī kiē koṭi upacāra.107.

"Until a man gets sincerely devoted to You in thought, word and deed, he cannot even dream of happiness in spite of all his devices." (107)

चौ०— सुनि मुनि बचन रामु सकुचाने । भाव भगति आनंद अघाने ॥  
तब रघुबर मुनि सुजसु सुहावा । कोटि भाँति कहि सबहि सुनावा ॥ १ ॥  
सो बड़ सो सब गुन गन गेहू । जेहि मुनीस तुम्ह आदर देहू ॥  
मुनि रघुबीर परसपर नवहीं । बचन अगोचर सुखु अनुभवहीं ॥ २ ॥  
यह सुधि पाइ प्रयाग निवासी । बटु तापस मुनि सिद्ध उदासी ॥  
भरद्वाज आश्रम सब आए । देखन दसरथ सुअन सुहाए ॥ ३ ॥  
राम प्रनाम कीन्ह सब काहू । मुदित भए लहि लोयन लाहू ॥  
देहिं असीस परम सुखु पाई । फिरे सराहत सुंदरताई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni muni bacana rāmu sakucāne, bhāva bhagati ānanda aghāne.  
taba raghubara muni sujasu suhāvā, koṭi bhāṭi kahi sabahi sunāvā.1.  
so baRa so saba guna gana gehū, jehi munīsa tumha ādara dehū.  
muni raghubīra parasapara navahī, bacana agocara sukhu anubhavahī.2.  
yaha sudhi pāi prayāga nivāsī, baṭu tāpasa muni siddha udāsī.  
bharadvāja āśrama saba āe, dekhana dasaratha suana suhāe.3.  
rāma pranāma kīnha saba kāhū, mudita bhae lahi loyana lāhū.  
dehī asīsa parama sukhu pāi, phire sarāhata sumdaratāi.4.

Śrī Rāma felt abashed to hear the words of the sage, much as He was sated with joy by his love and devotion. The Chief of Raghus then told all in countless ways the fair and bright renown of the sage. "Great indeed is he and he the repository of all virtues, whom, O chief of sages, you are pleased to honour." The sage (Bharadvāja) and the Hero of Raghu's line thus exchanged civilities and experienced ineffable joy. On receiving this news the people of Prayāga, including religious students, ascetics, hermits, accomplished saints and recluses, all flocked to the hermitage of Bharadvāja in order to have a look at the charming sons of King Daśaratha. Śrī Rāma made obeisance to them all, who were delighted to obtain the reward of their eyes. Deriving supreme joy they gave their blessing and returned extolling the beauty of the royal guests. (1—4)

दो०— राम कीन्ह बिश्राम निसि प्रात प्रयाग नहाइ ।

चले सहित सिय लखन जन मुदित मुनिहि सिरु नाइ ॥ १०८ ॥

Do.: rāma kīnha biśrāma nisi prāta prayāga nahāi,  
cale sahita siya lakhana jana mudita munihi siru nāi.108.

Śrī Rāma reposed (in the hermitage) overnight. At day break He bathed at Prayāga (in the confluence of the Gaṅgā and Yamunā) and proceeded on His journey with Sitā, Lakṣmaṇa and His attendant (Guha), gladly bowing His head to the sage. (108)

चौ०— राम सप्रेम कहेउ मुनि पाहीं । नाथ कहिअ हम केहि मग जाहीं ॥  
मुनि मन बिहसि राम सन कहहीं । सुगम सकल मग तुम्ह कहूँ अहहीं ॥ १ ॥



साथ लागि मुनि सिष्य बोलाए । सुनि मन मुदित पचासक आए ॥  
 सबहि राम पर प्रेम अपारा । सकल कहहिं मगु दीख हमारा ॥ २ ॥  
 मुनि बटु चारि संग तब दीन्हे । जिन्ह बहु जनम सुकृत सब कीन्हे ॥  
 करि प्रनामु रिषि आयसु पाई । प्रमुदित हृदयँ चले रघुराई ॥ ३ ॥  
 ग्राम निकट जब निकसहिं जाई । देखहिं दरसु नारि नर धाई ॥  
 होहिं सनाथ जनम फलु पाई । फिरहिं दुखित मनु संग पठाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma saprema kaheu muni pāhī, nātha kahia hama kehi maga jāhī.  
 muni mana bihasi rāma sana kahaī, sugama sakala maga tumha kahū ahahī.1.  
 sātha lāgi muni siṣya bolāe, suni mana mudita pacāsaka āe.  
 sabanhi rāma para prema apārā, sakala kahaht magu dīkha hamārā.2.  
 muni baṭu cārī saṅga taba dīnhe, jinha bahu janama sukrta saba kīnhe.  
 kari pranāmu riṣi āyasu pāī, pramudita hṛdayā cale raghurāī.3.  
 grāma nikaṭa jaba nikasaht jāī, dekhaht darasu nārī nara dhāī.  
 hoht sanātha janama phalu pāī, phiraht dukhita manu saṅga paṭhāī.4.

Śrī Rāma lovingly asked the sage, "Tell me, my lord, by which route we should go." Smiling inwardly the sage replied to Rāma, "All roads are easy to You." The sage then called his pupils in order that they may escort Śrī Rāma; hearing his call some fifty of them came, glad of heart. They all cherished boundless love for Śrī Rāma and each of them said he had seen the path. The sage then sent with the royal party four religious students who had practised all kinds of virtues in a series of previous births. Making obeisance to the sage and receiving his permission the Lord of Raghus proceeded with a cheerful heart. As the party passed by some village men and women of the village ran to have a look at them. They felt gratified in having attained the fruit of their life and returned disconsolate sending their heart after the strangers. (1—4)

दे०— बिदा किए बटु बिनय करि फिरे पाइ मन काम ।

उतरि नहाए जमुन जल जो सरीर सम स्याम ॥ १०९ ॥

Do.: bidā kie baṭu binaya kari phire pāi mana kāma,  
 utari nahāe jamuna jala jo sarīra sama syāma.109.

With great courtesy Śrī Rāma dismissed the students, who returned having obtained their heart's desire. The Lord then went below and bathed in the stream of the Yamunā, which was dark as His own body. (109)

चौ०— सुनत तीरबासी नर नारी । धाए निज निज काज बिसारी ॥  
 लखन राम सिय सुंदरताई । देखि करहिं निज भाग्य बड़ाई ॥ १ ॥  
 अति लालसा बसहिं मन माहीं । नाउँ गाउँ बूझत सकुचाहीं ॥  
 जे तिन्ह महुँ बयबिरिध सयाने । तिन्ह करि जुगुति रामु पहिचाने ॥ २ ॥  
 सकल कथा तिन्ह सबहि सुनाई । बनहि चले पितु आयसु पाई ॥  
 सुनि सबिषाद सकल पछिताहीं । रानी रायँ कीन्ह भल नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 तेहि अवसर एक तापसु आवा । तेजपुंज लघुबयस सुहावा ॥  
 कबि अलखित गति बेषु बिरागी । मन क्रम बचन राम अनुरागी ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sunata tīrabāsī nara nārī, dhāe nija nija kāja bisārī.  
 lakhana rāma siya surṇdaratāī, dekhi karahī nija bhāgya baRāī.1.  
 ati lālasā basahī mana māhī, nāū gāū būjhata sakucāhī.  
 je tinha mahū bayabiridha sayāne, tinha kari juguti rāmu pahicāne.2.  
 sakala kathā tinha sabahi sunāī, banahi cale pitu āyasu pāī.  
 suni sabiṣāda sakala pachitāhī, rānī rāyā kīnha bhala nāhī.3.  
 tehi avasara eka tāpasu āvā, tejapurnja laghubayasa suhāvā.  
 kabi alakhita gati beṣu blāgī, mana krama bacana rāma anurāgī.4.

Hearing of their arrival the people inhabiting the river banks ran to see them unmindful of their duties. Beholding the beauty of Lakṣmaṇa, Rāma and Sītā they congratulated themselves on their good luck. Their hearts were seized with intense longing, but they felt shy in enquiring the names and residence of the newcomers. Such of them, however, as were advanced in years and intelligent were able to recognize Rāma by dint of their wit. They related to them the whole story telling them how Śrī Rāma had proceeded to the woods in obedience to His father's commands. They were all sad to hear this and lamented: "The king and queen have not done well." In the meantime there arrived an ascetic who was an embodiment of spiritual glow, young in years and charming in appearance. His ways were unknown to the poet; he was attired in the garb of a recluse and was devoted to Rāma in thought, word and deed. (1—4)

दो०— सजल नयन तन पुलकि निज इष्टदेउ पहिचानि ।

परेउ दंड जिमि धरनितल दसा न जाइ बखानि ॥ ११० ॥

Do.: sajala nayana tana pulaki nija iṣṭadeu pahicāni,  
 pareu daṇḍa jimi dharanitala dasā na jāi bakhāni.110.

His eyes were wet with tears and a thrill ran through his body when he came to recognize his beloved Deity (Śrī Rāma). He fell prostrate on the ground and the state of his body and mind could not be described in words. (110)

चौ०— राम सप्रेम पुलकि उर लावा । परम रंक जनु पारसु पावा ॥  
 मनहुँ प्रेमु परमारथु दोऊ । मिलत धरें तन कह सबु कोऊ ॥ १ ॥  
 बहुरि लखन पायन्ह सोइ लागा । लीन्ह उठाइ उमगि अनुरागा ॥  
 पुनि सिय चरन धूरि धरि सीसा । जननि जानि सिसु दीन्हि असीसा ॥ २ ॥  
 कीन्ह निषाद दंडवत तेही । मिलेउ मुदित लखि राम सनेही ॥  
 पिअत नयन पुट रूपु पियूषा । मुदित सुअसनु पाइ जिमि भूखा ॥ ३ ॥  
 ते पितु मातु कहहु सखि कैसे । जिन्ह पठए बन बालक ऐसे ॥  
 राम लखन सिय रूपु निहारी । होहिं सनेह बिकल नर नारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma saprema pulaki ura lāvā, parama raṇka janu pārasu pāvā.  
 manahū premu paramārathu doū, milata dharē tana kaha sabu koū.1.  
 bahuri lakhana pāyanha soi lāgā, līnha uṭhāi umagi anurāgā.  
 puni siya carana dhūri dhari sīsā, janani jāni sisu dīnhi asīsā.2.  
 kīnha niṣāda daṇḍavata tehī, mileu mudita lakhi rāma sanehī.  
 piata nayana puṭa rūpu piyūṣā, mudita suasanu pāi jimi bhūkhā.3.



te pitu mātu kahahu sakhi kaise, jinha paṭhae bana bālaka aise.  
rāma lakhana siya rūpu nihārī, hoht sanaha bikala nara nārī.4.

Thrilling all over with emotion, Śrī Rāma pressed him to His bosom, as though a pauper had found a philosopher's stone. Everyone who saw them suggested as though love, on the one hand, and the supreme Reality, on the other, embraced each other in living form. Next he threw himself at the feet of Lakṣmaṇa, who lifted him with a heart overflowing with love. Again he placed on his head the dust of Sītā's feet and the Mother (Sītā) gave him Her blessing, knowing him to be Her own child. The Niṣāda chief in his turn fell prostrate before the hermit, who gladly embraced him recognizing him to be a friend of Śrī Rāma. With the cup of his eyes he drank the nectar of Śrī Rāma's beauty and was delighted as a hungry soul who had secured excellent food \*. "Tell me, friend, what are those father and mother like, that have exiled to the woods children such as these?" Beholding the beauty of Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā, men and women alike were ill at ease on account of love. (1—4)

दो०— तब रघुबीर अनेक बिधि सखहि सिखावनु दीन्ह ।

राम रजायसु सीस धरि भवन गवनु तेइँ कीन्ह ॥ १११ ॥

Do.: taba raghubīra aneka bīdhi sakhahi sikhāvanu dīnha,  
rāma rajāyasu sīsa dhari bhavana gavanu tei kīnha.111.

The Hero of Raghu's race then admonished His friend (Guha) in ways more than one. And bowing to Śrī Rāma's commands he left for his home. (111)

चौ०— पुनि सियँ राम लखन कर जोरी । जमुनहि कीन्ह प्रनामु बहोरी ॥  
चले ससीय मुदित दोउ भाई । रबितनुजा कइ करत बड़ाई ॥ १ ॥  
पथिक अनेक मिलहिं मग जाता । कहहिं सप्रेम देखि दोउ भ्राता ॥  
राज लखन सब अंग तुम्हारे । देखि सोचु अति हृदय हमारे ॥ २ ॥  
मारग चलहु पयादेहि पाएँ । ज्योतिषु झूठ हमारे भाएँ ॥  
अगमु पंथु गिरि कानन भारी । तेहि महँ साथ नारि सुकुमारी ॥ ३ ॥  
करि केहरि बन जाइ न जोई । हम सँग चलहिं जो आयसु होई ॥  
जाब जहाँ लगि तहँ पहुँचाई । फिरब बहोरि तुम्हहि सिरु नाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: puni siyā rāma lakhana kara jorī, jamunahi kīnha pranāmu bahorī.  
cale sasīya mudita dou bhāī, rabitanujā kai karata baRāī.1.  
pathika aneka milaht maga jātā, kahaht saprema dekhi dou bhrātā.  
rāja lakhana saba aṅga tumhārē, dekhi socu ati hṛdaya hamārē.2.  
māraga calahu payādehi pāē, jyotiṣu jhūṭha hamārē bhāē.  
agamu parṇthu giri kānana bhārī, tehi mahā sātha nārī sukumārī.3.

\* This episode of an ascetic has been ignored by some commentators as an interpolation and obviously it is disconnected with the main thread of the narrative and appears to have been inserted afterwards. All the same the lines are found in all old manuscripts. The poet was a saint of uncommon spiritual insight. It is, therefore, difficult to say what was his intention in writing these lines. In any case the episode cannot be dismissed as an interpolation. When the ascetic has been spoken of here as unknown even to the poet, no one can say with any amount of certainty who he was. To our mind he is none else than the monkey-god, Śrī Hanumān, or a mental projection of the poet (Tulasidāsa) himself.



kari kehari bana jāi na joī, hama sāga calaht jo āyasu hoī.  
jāba jahā lagi tahā pahūcāi, phiraba bahori tumhahi siru nāi.4.

Then, with joined palms, Sītā, Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa made renewed obeisance to the Yamunā. Accompanied by Sītā the two brothers gladly proceeded further, extolling the daughter of the sun-god as they went. Many a traveller met them on the way and beholding the two brothers they fondly exclaimed: "Finding all the marks of royalty on your person, we are sore troubled at heart. When you wend your way on foot, the science of astrology (which tells us that men possessing such and such features should always be borne on some vehicle) is misleading to our mind. The road is difficult and lies through big mountains and forests. On top of it you have a delicate girl with you. Infested with elephants and lions the forest is too terrible to look at. We are ready to accompany you if you enjoin us to do so. We will escort you as far as you go and will then return bowing our heads to you." (1—4)

दो०— एहि बिधि पूँछहिं प्रेम बस पुलक गात जलु नैन ।

कृपासिंधु फेरहिं तिन्हहि कहि बिनीत मृदु बैन ॥ ११२ ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi pūchahi prema bāsa pulaka gāta jalu naina,  
krpāsindhū pherahi tinahi kahi binīta mṛdu baina.112.

In this way they offered their services, overmastered as they were by love; a thrill ran through their body and tears came to their eyes. The all-merciful Lord, however, dismissed them with polite and gentle words. (112)

चौ०— जे पुर गाँव बसहिं मग माहीं । तिन्हहि नाग सुर नगर सिहाहीं ॥

केहि सुकृतीं केहि घरीं बसाए । धन्य पुन्यमय परम सुहाए ॥ १ ॥

जहँ जहँ राम चरन चलि जाहीं । तिन्ह समान अमरावति नाहीं ॥

पुन्यपुंज मग निकट निवासी । तिन्हहि सराहिं सुरपुरबासी ॥ २ ॥

जे भरि नयन बिलोकहिं रामहि । सीता लखन सहित घनस्यामहि ॥

जे सर सरित राम अवगाहहिं । तिन्हहि देव सर सरित सराहहिं ॥ ३ ॥

जेहि तरु तर प्रभु बैठहिं जाई । करहिं कलपतरु तासु बड़ाई ॥

परसि राम पद पदुम परागा । मानति भूमि भूरि निज भागा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: je pura gāva basaht maga māhī, tinahi nāga sura nagara sihāhī.  
kehi sukṛtī kehi gharī basāe, dhanya punyamaya parama suhāe.1.  
jahā jahā rāma carana cali jāhī, tinha samāna amarāvati nāhī.  
punyapurnja maga nikata nivāsī, tinahi sarāhaht surapurabāsī.2.  
je bharī nayana bilokaht rāmaht, sītā lakhana sahita ghanasyāmaht.  
je sara sarita rāma avagāhaht, tinahi deva sara sarita sarāhaht.3.  
jehi taru tara prabhu baṭhaht jāi, karaht kalapataru tāsu baRāi.  
parasi rāma pada paduma parāgā, mānati bhūmi bhūri nija bhāgā.4.

The hamlets and villages that lay on the road were the envy of the towns of the Nāgas and gods. The deities presiding over these towns said to one another: "By what blessed soul and at what auspicious hour were these hamlets and villages founded? They are so lucky, meritorious and of such exquisite beauty!" Even Amarāvati (the city



of immortals) stood no comparison with the spots which were trodden by Śrī Rāma's feet. The dwellers on the wayside were all embodiments of virtue; they evoked the praise of the denizens of heaven inasmuch as they feasted their eyes on Śrī Rāma, who was dark as a cloud, as well as on Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa. The lakes and streams in which Śrī Rāma bathed were the envy of the lakes and rivers of gods. The tree under which the Lord sat was glorified by the trees of paradise. Nay, kissing the dust of Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet Earth deemed herself most lucky. (1—4)

दो०— छाँह करहिं घन बिबुधगन बरषहिं सुमन सिहाहिं ।

देखत गिरि बन बिहग मृग रामु चले मग जाहिं ॥ ११३ ॥

Do.: chāha karahī ghana bibudhagana baraṣahī sumana sihāhī,  
dekhata giri bana bihaga mṛga rāmu cale maga jāhī. 113.

Clouds screened Him from the sun, the gods rained flowers and regarded Him with wistful eyes as Śrī Rāma wended His way looking at the mountains, forests, birds and beasts. (113)

चौ०— सीता लखन सहित रघुराई । गाँव निकट जब निकसहिं जाई ॥

सुनि सब बाल बृद्ध नर नारी । चलहिं तुरत गृहकाजु बिसारी ॥ १ ॥

राम लखन सिय रूप निहारी । पाइ नयनफलु होहिं सुखारी ॥

सजल बिलोचन पुलक सरीरा । सब भए मगन देखि दोउ बीरा ॥ २ ॥

बरनि न जाइ दसा तिन्ह केरी । लहि जनु रंकन्ह सुरमनि ढेरी ॥

एकन्ह एक बोलि सिख देहीं । लोचन लाहु लेहु छन एहीं ॥ ३ ॥

रामहि देखि एक अनुरागे । चितवत चले जाहिं सँग लागे ॥

एक नयन मग छबि उर आनी । होहिं सिथिल तन मन बर बानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sītā lakhana sahita raghurāī, gāva nikṭa jaba nikasaht jāī.  
sunī saba bāla bṛddha nara nārī, calahī turata gṛhakāju bisārī. 1.  
rāma lakhana siya rūpa nihārī, pāī nayanaphalu hoht sukhārī.  
sajala bilocana pulaka sarīrā, saba bhae magana dekhi dou bīrā. 2.  
barani na jāī dasā tinha kerī, lahi janu raṁkanha suramani dherī.  
ekanha eka bolī sikha dehī, locana lāhu lehu chana ehī. 3.  
rāmahi dekhi eka anurāge, citavata cale jāhī sāga lāge.  
eka nayana maga chabi urā ānī, hoht sithila tana mana bara bānī. 4.

Whenever Sītā, Lakṣmaṇa and the Lord of Raghus happened to pass by some village, all those who heard of His coming—young and old, men and women alike—came out at once, unmindful of their household duties. Beholding the beauty of Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā they obtained the reward of their eyes and felt gratified. Their eyes were wet with tears, a thrill ran through their body and they were all enraptured to behold the two brothers. The state of their mind could not be described in words; it seemed as if paupers had stumbled on a pile of heavenly gems. Calling their neighbours they admonished one another: "Obtain the reward of your eyes this very moment." Some were enraptured to see Rāma and went with Him gazing on Him all the time. Others took His image into the heart through the door of their eyes and were utterly overpowered in body, mind and speech. (1—4)



दो०— एक देखि बट छाँह भलि ड़ासि मृदुल तृन पात ।

कहहिं गवाँइअ छिनुकु श्रमु गवनब अबहिं कि प्रात ॥ ११४ ॥

Do.: eka dekhi baṭa chāha bhali ḍāsi mṛdula tṛna pāta,  
kahahī gavaīa chinuku śramu gavanaba abahī ki prāta.114.

Seeing the cool shade of a banyan tree some spread soft grass and leaves under it and said, "Pray rest awhile and you may then depart either just now or preferably next morning."

(114)

चौ०— एक कलस भरि आनहिं पानी । अँचइअ नाथ कहहिं मृदु बानी ॥

सुनि प्रिय बचन प्रीति अति देखी । राम कृपाल सुसील बिसेषी ॥ १ ॥

जानी श्रमित सीय मन माहीं । घरिक बिलंबु कीन्ह बट छाहीं ॥

मुदित नारि नर देखहिं सोभा । रूप अनूप नयन मनु लोभा ॥ २ ॥

एकटक सब सोहहिं चहुँ ओरा । रामचंद्र मुख चंद चकोरा ॥

तरुन तमाल बरन तनु सोहा । देखत कोटि मदन मनु मोहा ॥ ३ ॥

दामिनि बरन लखन सुठि नीके । नख सिख सुभग भावते जी के ॥

मुनिपट कटिन्ह कसैं तूनीरा । सोहहिं कर कमलनि धनु तीरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: eka kalasa bhari ānahī pānī, ācala nātha kahahī mṛdu bānī.  
sunī priya bacana prīti ati dekhi, rāma kṛpāla susīla bīseṣī.1.  
jānī śramita sīya mana māhī, gharika bilaṃbu kīnha baṭa chāhī.  
mudita nārī nara dekhaht sobhā, rūpa anūpa nayana manu lobhā.2.  
ekaṭaka saba sohaht cahū orā, rāmacandra mukha caṇḍa cakorā.  
taruna tamāla barana tanu sohā, dekhta koṭi madana manu mohā.3.  
dāmini barana lakhana suṭhi nīke, nakha sikh subhaga bhāvate jī ke.  
munipaṭa kaṭinha kasē tūnīrā, sohaht kara kamalani dhanu tīrā.4.

Others brought a pitcher full of water and said in soft accents, "My lord, rinse your mouth." Hearing their agreeable words and seeing their extreme love, the tender-hearted and most amiable Śrī Rāma mentally perceived that Sītā was fatigued, and rested awhile in the shade of the banyan tree. Men and women regarded His loveliness with great delight; His peerless beauty captivated their eyes and mind. Standing in a circle with their gaze fixed on the countenance of Śrī Rāmacandra they all shone like a group of Cakora birds encircling the moon. With His graceful form possessing the hue of a young Tamāla tree He fascinated by His looks the mind of a million Cupids. Lakṣmaṇa too, who had fair limbs bright as lightning and charming from head to foot, appeared most lovely and attracted the mind. With the bark of trees wrapped round their loins and a quiver fastened to their waist the two brothers carried a bow and arrow in their lotus hands. (1—4)

दो०— जटा मुकुट सीसनि सुभग उर भुज नयन बिसाल ।

सरद परब बिधु बदन बर लसत स्वेद कन जाल ॥ ११५ ॥

Do.: jaṭā mukuṭa sīsani subhaga ura bhuja nayana bisāla,  
sarada paraba bidhu badana bara lasata sveda kana jāla.115.



Their matted locks were coiled on their head in the shape of a beautiful crown and they had a broad chest, long arms and big eyes; while their lovely faces, which resembled the autumnal full moon, glistened with beads of sweat. (115)

चौ०— बरनि न जाइ मनोहर जोरी । सोभा बहुत थोरि मति मोरी ॥  
 राम लखन सिय सुंदरताई । सब चितवहिं चित मन मति लाई ॥ १ ॥  
 थके नारि नर प्रेम पिआसे । मनहुं मृगी मृग देखि दिआ से ॥  
 सीय समीप ग्रामतिय जाहीं । पूँछत अति सनेहँ सकुचाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 बार बार सब लागहिं पाएँ । कहहिं बचन मृदु सरल सुभाएँ ॥  
 राजकुमारि बिनय हम करहीं । तिय सुभायँ कछु पूँछत डरहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 स्वामिनि अबिनय छमबि हमारी । बिलगु न मानब जानि गवाँरी ॥  
 राजकुअँर दोउ सहज सलोने । इन्ह तें लही दुति मरकत सोने ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: barani na jāi manohara jorī, sobhā bahuta thori mati morī.  
 rāma lakhana siya suṁdaratāi, saba citavahi cita mana mati lāi.1.  
 thake nārī nara prema piāse, manahū mṛgī mṛga dekhi diā se.  
 siya samīpa grāmatiya jāhī, pūchata ati sanehā sakucāhī.2.  
 bāra bāra saba lāgaht pāē, kahaht bacana mṛdu sarala subhāē.  
 rājakumārī binaya hama karahī, tiya subhāyā kachu pūchata ḍarahī.3.  
 svāmini abinaya chamabi hamārī, bilagu na mānaba jāni gavārī.  
 rājakuāra dou sahaja salone, inha tē lahī duti marakata sone.4.

The pair was charming beyond words; their loveliness was unbounded and my wits are too poor. Everyone gazed on the beauty of Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā with their mind, intellect and reason fully absorbed. Thirsting for love the villagers, both men and women, stood motionless even as bucks and does are dazed by light. The village women approached Sītā; in their extreme love they would put questions to Her but hesitated to do so. Again and again they threw themselves at Her feet and addressed to Her soft and guileless words which came straight from their heart: "Princess, we have a request to make to you, but due to our womanly modesty we are afraid to ask you. Forgive our incivility, madam, and be not offended, knowing that we are after all rustic women. Both these princes are naturally graceful in form; it is from them that emerald and gold have borrowed their green and yellow lustre respectively." (1—4)

दो०— स्यामल गौर किसोर बर सुंदर सुषमा ऐन ।  
 सरद सर्बरीनाथ मुखु सरद सरोरुह नैन ॥ ११६ ॥

Do.: syāmala gaura kisora bara suṁdara suṣamā aina,  
 sarada sarbarīnātha mukhu sarada saroruha naina.116.

"The one dark and the other fair, but both of tender age,—which is so attractive,—handsome and all-beauteous, they have faces resembling the autumnal moon and eyes like the autumnal lotus." (116)

चौ०— कोटि मनोज लजावनिहारे । सुमुखि कहहु को आहिं तुम्हारे ॥  
 सुनि सनेहमय मंजुल बानी । सकुची सिय मन महुं मुसुकानी ॥ १ ॥



तिन्हहि बिलोकि बिलोकति धरनी । दुहुँ सकोच सकुचति बरबरनी ॥  
 सकुचि सप्रेम बाल मृग नयनी । बोली मधुर बचन पिकबयनी ॥ २ ॥  
 सहज सुभाय सुभग तन गोरे । नामु लखनु लघु देवर मोरे ॥  
 बहुरि बदनु बिधु अंचल ढाँकी । पिय तन चितइ भौंह करि बाँकी ॥ ३ ॥  
 खंजन मंजु तिरीछे नयननि । निज पति कहेउ तिन्हहि सियँ सयननि ॥  
 भई मुदित सब ग्रामबधूटीं । रंकन्ह राय रासि जनु लूटीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: koṭi manoja lajāvanihāre, sumukhi kahahu ko āhi tumhāre.  
 suni sanehamaya maṁjula bānī, sakuci siya mana mahū musukānī.1.  
 tinhahi biloki bilokati dharanī, duhū sakoca sakucati barabaranī.  
 sakuci saprema bāla mṛga nayanī, bolī madhura bacana plkabayanī.2.  
 sahaja subhāya subhaga tana gore, nāmu lakhanu laghu devara more.  
 bahuri badanu bidhu aṁcala ḍhāṁkī, piya tana citai bhaumha kari bāṁkī.3.  
 khaṁjana maṁju tiriche nayanani, nija pati kaheu tinhahi siyā sayanani.  
 bhai mudita saba grāmabadhūṭī, raṁkanha rāya rāsi janu lūṭī.4.

[PAUSE 16 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

[PAUSE 4 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION]

"Putting to shame by their comeliness millions of Cupids, tell us, O fair lady, how stand they to you?" Hearing their loving and sweet words Sītā felt abashed and smiled within Herself. Looking at them in the first instance She then cast Her eyes towards the earth; the fair-complexioned lady felt a twofold delicacy. With a voice sweet as the notes of a cuckoo the fawn-eyed princess bashfully replied in loving and sweet accents: "The one who is artless in manners and has a fair and graceful form is called Lakṣmaṇa and is my younger brother-in-law." Again veiling Her moon-like face with an end of Her sari She looked at Her beloved lord and then bending Her eyebrows and casting a sidelong glance with Her beautiful eyes that resembled the Khaṁjana bird (a species of wagtail) in their quick movements, She indicated to them by signs that He was Her husband. All the village women were as delighted as paupers that had been allowed free access to hoards of riches. (1—4)

दो०— अति सप्रेम सिय पायँ परि बहुबिधि देहिं असीस ।

सदा सोहागिनि होहु तुम्ह जब लगि महि अहि सीस ॥ ११७ ॥

Do.: ati saprema siya pāyā pari bahubidhi dehi asīsa,  
 sadā sohāgini hohu tumha jaba lagi mahi ahi sīsa.117.

Falling at Sītā's feet in their great love they invoked upon Her many a blessing and said, "May you ever enjoy a happy married life so long as the earth rests on the head of the serpent-god (Śeṣa). (117)

चौ०— प्रारबती सम पतिप्रिय होहु । देबि न हम पर छाड़ब छोहु ॥  
 पुनि पुनि बिनय करिअ कर जोरी । जौं एहि मारग फिरिअ बहोरी ॥ १ ॥  
 दरसनु देब जानि निज दासी । लखीं सीयँ सब प्रेम पिआसी ॥  
 मधुर बचन कहि कहि परितोषीं । जनु कुमुदिनीं कौमुदीं पोषीं ॥ २ ॥



तबहिं लखन रघुबर रुख जानी । पूँछेउ मगु लोगन्हि मृदु बानी ॥  
 सुनत नारि नर भए दुखारी । पुलकित गात बिलोचन बारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 मिटा मोदु मन भए मलीने । बिधि निधि दीन्ह लेत जनु छीने ॥  
 समुझि करम गति धीरजु कीन्हा । सोधि सुगम मगु तिन्ह कहि दीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pārabatī sama patipriya hohū, debī na hama para chāRaba chohū.  
 puni puni birajya kariā kara jorī, jāū ehl mārāga phirīa bahorī.1.  
 darasanu deba jāni nija dāsī, lakhī sīyā saba prema piāsī.  
 madhura bacana kahi kahi paritoṣī, janu kumudini kāmudī poṣī.2.  
 tabahī lakhana raghubara rukha jānī, pūcheu magu loganhi mṛdu bānī.  
 sunata nārī nara bhae dukhārī, pulakita gāta bilocana bārī.3.  
 miṭā modu mana bhae malīne, bidhi nidhi dīnha leta janu chīne.  
 samujhi karama gati dhīraju kīnhā, sodhi sugama magu tinha kahi dīnhā.4.

"Be as dear to your lord as Pārvatī to Śiva; yet cease not to be kind to us, O good lady. Again and again we pray with joined palms: should you return by this very route, allow us to see you, remembering us as your handmaids." Sītā found them all athirst with love and comforted them with many soothing words even as lilies are refreshed by moonlight. Presently, reading Śrī Rāma's mind, Lakṣmaṇa gently asked the villagers about the road they should take. The moment they heard this the villagers, both men and women, became sad; a thrill ran through their body and tears rushed to their eyes. Their joy disappeared and they felt depressed at heart as though God was snatching back the treasure He had bestowed upon them. Reflecting on the ways of Fate they took courage and fixing upon the easiest road they gave it out to Him. (1—4)

दो०— लखन जानकी सहित तब गवनु कीन्ह रघुनाथ ।

फेरे सब प्रिय बचन कहि लिए लाइ मन साथ ॥ ११८ ॥

Do.: lakhana jānakī sahita taba gavanu kīnha raghunātha,  
 phere saba priya bacana kahi lie lai mana sātha.118.

Accompanied by Lakṣmaṇa and Janaka's Daughter the Lord of Raghus then proceeded on His way. (As people tried to follow Him) He sent back all with soothing words, though He took their hearts with Him. (118)

चौ०— फिरत नारि नर अति पछिताहीं । दैअहि दोषु देहिं मन माहीं ॥  
 सहित बिषाद परसपर कहहीं । बिधि करतब उलटे सब अहहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 निपट निरंकुस निठुर निसंकू । जेहिं ससि कीन्ह सरुज सकलंकू ॥  
 रूख कलपतरु सागरु खारा । तेहिं पठए बन राजकुमारा ॥ २ ॥  
 जौं पै इन्हहि दीन्ह बनबासू । कीन्ह बादि बिधि भोग बिलासू ॥  
 ए बिचरहिं मग बिनु पदत्राना । रचे बादि बिधि बाहन नाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 ए महि परहिं डासि कुस पाता । सुभग सेज कत सृजत बिधाता ॥  
 तरुबर बास इन्हहि बिधि दीन्हा । धवल धाम रचि रचि श्रमु कीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: phirata nārī nara ati pachitāhī, dalaī doṣu dehī mana māhī.  
 sahita biṣāda parasapara kahaī, bidhi karataba ulaṭe saba ahaī.1.



nipaṭa niraṁkusa niṭhura niraṁkū, jeṭṭ sasi kīṇha saruja sakalaṁkū.  
 rūkha kalapataru sāgaru khārā, teṭṭ paṭhae bana rājakumārā.2.  
 jaṭṭ pai inhahi dīṇhā banabāsū, kīṇha bādi bidhi bhoga bilāsū.  
 e bicaraṇṭ maga binu padatrāṇā, race bādi bidhi bāhana nānā.3.  
 e mahi paraṇṭ ḍāsi kusa pātā, subhaga seja kata sṛjata bidhātā.  
 tarubara bāsa inhahi bidhi dīṇhā, dhavala dhāma raci raci śramu kīṇhā.4.

While returning to their homes the villagers, men and women alike, grievously lamented and blamed Providence in their heart. In doleful accents they said to one another, "The Creator's doings are all perverse, He is absolutely uncontrollable, heartless and remorseless. It is He who made the moon sickly (subject to periodical waning) and disfigured it with a dark patch. Again, it is He who made the wish-yielding tree a member of the vegetable kingdom and the ocean salt. It is the same Creator who has sent these princes into the woods. If He has chosen the forest as a fit abode for them, in vain has He provided luxuries and enjoyments. If they traverse the road bare-footed, in vain has He created vehicles of various kinds. If they repose on the ground littered with grass and leaves, why does God take the trouble of making lovely beds? If God has assigned them an abode in the shade of umbrageous trees, in vain has He taken pains to erect milk-white palaces." (1—4)

दो०— जौं ए मुनि पट धर जटिल सुंदर सुठि सुकुमार ।

बिबिध भाँति भूषन बसन बादि किए करतार ॥ ११९ ॥

Do.: jaṭṭ e muni paṭa dhara jaṭila suṁdara suṭhi sukumāra,  
 bibidha bhāṭi bhūṣana basana bādi kie karatāra.119.

"If these handsome and most delicate boys are attired in the robes of hermits and wear matted locks of hair, in vain has God created ornaments and costumes of various kinds." (119)

चौ०— जौं ए कंद मूल फल खाहीं । बादि सुधादि असन जग माहीं ॥  
 एक कहहिं ए सहज सुहाए । आपु प्रगट भए बिधि न बनाए ॥ १ ॥  
 जहँ लगि बेद कही बिधि करनी । श्रवन नयन मन गोचर बरनी ॥  
 देखहु खोजि भुअन दस चारी । कहँ अस पुरुष कहाँ असि नारी ॥ २ ॥  
 इन्हहि देखि बिधि मनु अनुरागा । पटतर जोग बनावै लागा ॥  
 कीन्ह बहुत श्रम ऐक न आए । तेहिं इरिषा बन आनि दुराए ॥ ३ ॥  
 एक कहहिं हम बहुत न जानहिं । आपुहि परम धन्य करि मानहिं ॥  
 ते पुनि पुन्यपुंज हम लेखे । जे देखहिं देखिहहिं जिन्ह देखे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaṭṭ e kaṁḍa mūla phala khāhī, bādi sudhādi asana jaga māhī.  
 eka kahaṭṭ e sahaja suhāe, āpu pragaṭa bhae bidhi na banāe.1.  
 jahā lagi beda kahī bidhi karanī, śravana nayana mana gocara baranī.  
 dekhaḥu khoji bhuana dasa cārī, kahā asa puruṣa kahā asi nārī.2.  
 inhāhi dekhi bidhi manu anurāgā, paṭatara joga banāvai lāgā.  
 kīṇha bahuta śrama alka na āe, teṭṭ iriṣā bana āni durāe.3.  
 eka kahaṭṭ hama bahuta na jānaṭṭ, āpuhi parama dhanya kari mānaṭṭ.  
 te puni punyapūṁja hama lekhe, je dekhaṭṭ dekhihaṭṭ jinha dekhe.4.



"If they live on bulbs, roots and fruits alone, foods such as ambrosia exist in vain." Some people remarked: "Naturally charming as they are, these princes must have appeared on earth of their own accord and were not made by God. In all the fourteen spheres ransack if you will the entire range of God's creation described at length in the Vedas as perceptible by the ears, eyes and mind; but where can you find such a man and such a woman as these? At their very sight Brahmā's mind got enamoured of them and he proceeded to make their match. He toiled much, but none of his products could even approach the prototype; and due to that jealousy he has brought these princes to the woods and hid them." Others said, "We do not claim to know much, but account ourselves supremely blessed. They too are meritorious in our opinion, who see these princes or have seen them or shall see them." (1-4)

दो०— एहि बिधि कहि कहि बचन प्रिय लेहिं नयन भरि नीर ।

किमि चलिहहिं मारग अगम सुठि सुकुमार सरीर ॥ १२० ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi kahi kahi bacana priya lehī nayana bhari nīra,  
kimi calihahī mārāga agama suṭhi sukumāra sarīra.120.

"Making such fond remarks they filled their eyes with tears and added, Most delicate of frame, how shall they be able to traverse such an impassable road?" (120)

चौ०— नारि सनेह बिकल बस होहीं । चकई साँझ समय जनु सोहीं ॥

मृदु पद कमल कठिन मगु जानी । गहबरी हृदय कहहिं बर बानी ॥ १ ॥

परसत मृदुल चरन अरुनारे । सकुचति महि जिमि हृदय हमारे ॥

जौं जगदीस इन्हहिं बनू दीन्हा । कस न सुमनमय मारगु कीन्हा ॥ २ ॥

जौं मागा पाइअ बिधि पाहीं । ए रखिअहिं सखि आँखिन्ह माहीं ॥

जे नर नारि न अवसर आए । तिन्ह सिय रामु न देखन पाए ॥ ३ ॥

सुनि सुरूपु बूझहिं अकुलाई । अब लगि गए कहाँ लगि भाई ॥

समरथ धाइ बिलोकहिं जाई । प्रमुदित फिरहिं जनमफलु पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nāri saneha bikala basa hohī, cakaī sājha samaya janu sohī.  
mṛdu pada kamala kaṭhina magu jānī, gahabari hṛdayā kahahī bara bānī.1.  
parasata mṛdula carana arunāre, sakucati mahi jimi hṛdaya hamāre.  
jaū jagadīsa inhahi banu dīnhā, kasa na sumanamaya mārāgu kīnhā.2.  
jaū māgā pāla bidhi pāhī, e rakhiaht sakhi ākhinha māhī.  
je nara nāri na avasara āe, tinha siya rāmu na dekhana pāe.3.  
suni surūpu būjhaht akulāi, aba lagi gae kahā lagi bhāi.  
samaratha dhāi bilokaht jāi, pramudita phirahī janamaphalu pāi.4.

Overmastered by love the women felt as uneasy as the female Cakravāka bird does at evening time. Reflecting on the tender lotus-like feet of the princes and the rough road they were required to tread, the women said in polite phrase with their heart stirred with deep feeling, "At the touch of their soft and rosy soles the earth shrinks even as our hearts. If the Lord of the universe chose to exile them into the woods, why did He not at the same time strew their path with flowers? If we can secure from Heaven the boon of our asking, let us keep these princes, O friend, within the lids of our eyes." Those men



and women, who did not come in time, were unable to behold Sītā and Rāma. Hearing of their exquisite beauty they anxiously asked: "How far, brother, must have they gone by now?" The stronger of them ran on and saw the princes, and returned triumphant, attaining the end of their existence. (1—4)

दो०— अबला बालक बृद्ध जन कर मीजहिं पछिताहिं ।

होहिं प्रेमबस लोग इमि रामु जहाँ जहँ जाहिं ॥ १२१ ॥

Do.: abalā bālaka brddha jana kara mījahī pachitāhī.  
hohī premabasa loga imi rāmu jahā jahā jāhī. 121.

Women, children and the aged, however, wrung their hands and lamented. In this way the people were smitten with love wherever Śrī Rāma went. (121)

चौ०— गावँ गावँ अस होइ अनंदू। देखि भानुकुल कैरव चंदू॥  
जे कछु समाचार सुनि पावहिं। ते नृप रानिहि दोसु लगावहिं ॥ १ ॥  
कहहिं एक अति भल नरनाहू। दीन्ह हमहि जोइ लोचन लाहू॥  
कहहिं परसपर लोग लोगार्इ। बातें सरल सनेह सुहाई ॥ २ ॥  
ते पितु मातु धन्य जिन्ह जाए। धन्य सो नगरु जहाँ तें आए ॥  
धन्य सो देसु सैलु बन गाऊँ। जहँ जहँ जाहिं धन्य सोइ ठाऊँ ॥ ३ ॥  
सुखु पायउ बिरंचि रचि तेही। ए जेहि के सब भाँति सनेही ॥  
राम लखन पथि कथा सुहाई। रही सकल मग कानन छाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gāvā gāvā asa hoī anandū, dekhi bhānukula kairava candū.  
je kachu samācāra suni pāvahi, te nrpa rānihi dosu lagāvahi. 1.  
kahaī eka ati bhala naranāhū, dīnha hamahi joī locana lāhū.  
kahaī parasapara loga logāī, bātē sarala sanēha suhāī. 2.  
te pitu mātu dhanya jinha jāe, dhanya so nagaru jahā tē āe.  
dhanya so desu sailu bana gāū, jahā jahā jāhī dhanya soi thāū. 3.  
sukhu pāyau birānci raci tehī, e jehi ke saba bhāti sanēhī.  
rāma lakhana pathi kathā suhāī, rahī sakala maga kānaṇa chāī. 4.

In every village there was similar rejoicing at the sight of Śrī Rāma, who was a moon to the lily-like solar race. Those who could get some information as to the circumstances that had led to Śrī Rāma's banishment blamed the king and queen. Others said, "The king is too benevolent in that he has vouchsafed to us the reward of our eyes." Men and women talked among themselves in straight, loving and agreeable phrases. "Blessed are the parents who gave birth to these princes; and happy the town from which they hail. Happy is the land, hill, forest, village and every spot which they visit. Nay, the Creator must have felt happy in creating him who looks upon these princes as his near and dear ones." The delightful story as to how Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa travelled in the woods was broadcast all along the route and throughout the forest. (1—4)

दो०— एहि बिधि रघुकुल कमल रबि मग लोगन्ह सुख देत ।

जाहिं चले देखत बिपिन सिय सौमित्रि समेत ॥ १२२ ॥



**Do.: ehi bidhi raghukula kamala rabi maga loganha sukha deta,  
jāhī cale dekhata bipina siya saumitri sameta.122.**

Thus bringing joy to the people on the roadside, Śrī Rāma, who was a veritable sun to the lotus-like solar race, proceeded with Sītā and Sumitrā's son (Lakṣmaṇa) looking at the forest. (122)

चौ०—आगे रामु लखनु बने पाछें। तापस बेष बिराजत काछें॥  
उभय बीच सिय सोहति कैसैं। ब्रह्म जीव बिच माया जैसैं॥१॥  
बहुरि कहउँ छबि जसि मन बसई। जनु मधु मदन मध्य रति लसई॥  
उपमा बहुरि कहउँ जियँ जोही। जनु बुध बिधु बिच रोहिनि सोही॥२॥  
प्रभु पद रेख बीच बिच सीता। धरति चरन मग चलति सभीता॥  
सीय राम पद अंक बराएँ। लखन चलहिं मगु दाहिन लाएँ॥३॥  
राम लखन सिय प्रीति सुहाई। बचन अगोचर किमि कहि जाई॥  
खग मृग मगन देखि छबि होहीं। लिए चोरि चित राम बटोहीं॥४॥

Cau.: āgē rāmu lakhanu bane pāchē, tāpasa beṣa birājata kāchē.  
ubhaya bīca siya sohati kaisē, brahma jīva bīca māyā jaisē.1.  
bahurī kahaū chabi jasi mana basaī, janū madhu madana madhya ratī lasaī.  
upamā bahurī kahaū jiyā johī, janū budha bidhu bīca rohinī sohī.2.  
prabhu pada rekha bīca bīca sītā, dharatī carana maga calatī sabhītā.  
siya rāma pada aṅka barāē, lakhana calaht magu dāhina lāē.3.  
rāma lakhana siya prīti suhāī, bacana agocara kimī kahi jāī.  
khaga mṛga magana dekhi chabi hohī, lie corī cita rāma baṭohī.4.

Śrī Rāma walked in front while Lakṣmaṇa followed in the rear, both conspicuous in the robes of ascetics. Between the two Sītā shone like Māyā (the Divine Energy) that stands between Brahma (God), on the one hand, and the individual soul on the other. To illustrate Her beauty as it exists in my mind in another way, She looked like Rati (the wife of the god of love) shining between Madhu (the spirit presiding over the vernal season) and the god of love. Beating my brains for another illustration, let me say She shone like Rohiṇī\* between Budha† and the moon-god. Sītā trod on the path with meticulous care planting Her feet in the space between Her lord's footprints. Avoiding the footprints both of Sītā and Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa traversed the road always keeping them to his right. The ideal affection of Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā was past telling; how can one describe it? Even birds and beasts were enraptured to behold their beauty; their hearts were stolen by Rāma, the wayfarer. (1—4)

दो०— जिन्ह जिन्ह देखे पथिक प्रिय सिय समेत दोउ भाइ ।

भव मगु अगमु अनंदु तेइ बिनु श्रम रहे सिराइ ॥ १२३ ॥

**Do.: jinha jinha dekhe pathika priya siya sameta dou bhāi,  
bhava magu agamu anan̄du tei binu śrama rahe sirāi.123.**

\* The deity presiding over the fourth lunar asterism, who was born as the daughter of Dakṣa and was the favourite consort of the moon-god.

† The god presiding over the planet Mercury and descended from the loins of the moon-god.



Whoever saw the beloved travellers, Sītā and the two brothers (Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa), joyously reached the end of the toilsome journey of life without any exertion. (123)

चौ०— अजहुँ जासु उर सपनेहुँ काऊ । बसहुँ लखनु सिय रामु बटाऊ ॥  
 राम धाम पथ पाइहि सोई । जो पथ पाव कबहुँ मुनि कोई ॥ १ ॥  
 तब रघुबीर श्रमित सिय जानी । देखि निकट बटु सीतल पानी ॥  
 तहँ बसि कंद मूल फल खाई । प्रात नहाइ चले रघुराई ॥ २ ॥  
 देखत बन सर सैल सुहाए । बालमीकि आश्रम प्रभु आए ॥  
 राम दीख मुनि बासु सुहावन । सुंदर गिरि काननु जलु पावन ॥ ३ ॥  
 सरनि सरोज बिटप बन फूले । गुंजत मंजु मधुप रस भूले ॥  
 खग मृग बिपुल कोलाहल करहीं । बिरहित बैर मुदित मन चरहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ajahū jāsu ura sapanehū kāū, basahū lakhanu siya rāmu baṭāū.  
 rāma dhāma patha pāhi soī, jo patha pāva kabahū muni koī.1.  
 taba raghubīra śramita siya jānī, dekhi nikaṭa baṭu sītala pānī.  
 tahā basi kaṇḍa mūla phala khāī, prāta nahāī cale raghurāī.2.  
 dekhata bana sara saila suhāe, bālamīki āśrama prabhu āe.  
 rāma dīkha muni bāsu suhāvana, suṇḍara giri kānanu jalu pāvana.3.  
 sarani saroja biṭapa bana phūle, guṇjata maṇju madhupa rasa bhūle.  
 khaga mṛga bipula kolāhala karahī, birahita baira mudita mana carahī.4.

Nay, to this very day, anyone in whose heart the wayfarers Lakṣmaṇa, Sītā and Rāma, should ever lodge even in a dream shall find the road leading to Śrī Rāma's abode (the divine region known by the name of Sāketa),—the road that scarce any anchorite may find. Then perceiving that Sītā was tired and seeing a banyan tree and cool water hard by, the Hero of Raghu's line partook of bulbs, roots and fruits and staying there overnight and bathing at dawn the Lord of Raghus proceeded further. And beholding lovely woods, lakes and hills the Lord reached the hermitage of Vālmiki. Śrī Rāma saw the sage's beautiful dwelling with its charming hills and forest and its sacred waters. The lotuses in the ponds and the trees in the woods were in blossom; intoxicated with their honey bees sweetly hummed over them. Birds and beasts made a tumultuous noise and moved about in joy free from all animosities. (1—4)

दो०— सुचि सुंदर आश्रमु निरखि हरषे राजिवनेन ।  
 सुनि रघुबर आगमनु मुनि आगें आयउ लेन ॥ १२४ ॥

Do.: suci suṇḍara āśramu nirakhi haraṣe rājivanena,  
 suni raghubara āgamanu muni āgē āyau lena.124.

The lotus-eyed Rāma rejoiced to behold the sacred and lovely hermitage; and hearing of the arrival of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line) the sage came forth to receive Him. (124)

चौ०— मुनि कहूँ राम दंडवत कीन्हा । आसिरबादु बिप्रबर दीन्हा ॥  
 देखि राम छबि नयन जुड़ाने । करि सनमानु आश्रमहिं आने ॥ १ ॥  
 मुनिबर अतिथि प्रानप्रिय पाए । कंद मूल फल मधुर मगाए ॥  
 सिय सौमित्रि राम फल खाए । तब मुनि आश्रम दिए सुहाए ॥ २ ॥



बालमीकि मन आनँदु भारी । मंगल मूरति नयन निहारी ॥  
 तब कर कमल जोरि रघुराई । बोले बचन श्रवन सुखदाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 तुम्ह त्रिकाल दरसी मुनिनाथा । बिस्व बदर जिमि तुम्हरेँ हाथा ॥  
 अस कहि प्रभु सब कथा बखानी । जेहि जेहि भाँति दीन्ह बनू रानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: muni kahū rāma daṁḍavata kīnhā, āsṛabādu bīprabara dīnhā.  
 dekhi rāma chabi nayana juRāne, karī sanamānu āśramaḥ āne.1.  
 munibara atithi prānapriya pāe, kaṁḍa mūla phala madhura magāe.  
 siya saumitri rāma phala khāe, taba muni āśrama dīe suhāe.2.  
 bālamīki mana ānādu bhārī, maṁgala mūrati nayana nihārī.  
 taba kara kamala jori raghurāi, bole bacana śravana sukhadāi.3.  
 tumha trikāla darasī munināthā, bisva badara jimi tumharē hāthā.  
 asa kahī prabhu saba kathā bakhānī, jehi jehi bhāṭi dīnha banu rānī.4.

Śrī Rāma fell prostrate before the sage and the holy Brāhmaṇa blessed Him in return. The sight of Śrī Rāma's beauty gladdened his eyes and with due honour he took the Lord into the hermitage. Finding a guest as dear to him as life itself the holy sage sent for delicious bulbs, roots and fruits. Sītā, Lakṣmaṇa and Rāma partook of those fruits and the sage then assigned them beautiful quarters. Great was the joy of Vālmīki's heart as he beheld with his own eyes Śrī Rāma, who was bliss personified. Joining His lotus palms the Lord of Raghus then spoke to him in words which were delightful to the ears. "You directly perceive everything relating to the past, present and future, O lord of sages; the whole universe is as if in the palm of your hand." Saying so the Lord related to him the whole story as to how the queen (Kaikeyī) had exiled Him into the woods. (1—4)

दो०— तात बचन पुनि मातु हित भाइ भरत अस राउ ।

मो कहूँ दरस तुम्हार प्रभु सबु मम पुन्य प्रभाउ ॥ १२५ ॥

Do.: tāta bacana puni mātu hita bhāi bharata asa rāu,  
 mo kahū darasa tumhāra prabhu sabu mama punya prabhāu.125.

"Compliance with my father's commands, gratification of my stepmother (Kaikeyī), the installation of a brother like Bharata to the throne and my seeing you—all this, my lord, is the result of my meritorious acts." (125)

चौ०— देखि पाय मुनिराय तुम्हारे । भए सुकृत सब सुफल हमारे ॥  
 अब जहँ राउर आयसु होई । मुनि उदबेगु न पावै कोई ॥ १ ॥  
 मुनि तापस जिन्ह तें दुखु लहहीं । ते नरेस बिनु पावक दहहीं ॥  
 मंगल मूल बिप्र परितोषू । दहइ कोटि कुल भूसुर रोषू ॥ २ ॥  
 अस जियँ जानि कहिअ सोइ ठाऊँ । सिय सौमित्रि सहित जहँ जाऊँ ॥  
 तहँ रचि रुचिर परन तून साला । बासु करौं कछु काल कृपाला ॥ ३ ॥  
 सहज सरल सुनि रघुबर बानी । साधु साधु बोले मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
 कस न कहहु अस रघुकुलकेतू । तुम्ह पालक संतत श्रुति सेतू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi pāya muniṛāya tumhāre, bhae sukrta saba suphala hamāre,  
 aba jahā rāura āyasu hoī, muni udabegu na pāval koī.1.



muni tāpasa jinha tē dukhu lahañ, te naresa binu pāvaka dahañ.  
 maṅgala mūla bipra paritoṣū, dahai koṭi kula bhūsura roṣū.2.  
 asa jiyā jāni kahla sol thāñ, siya saumitri sahita jahā jāñ.  
 tahā raci rucira parana tṛṇa sālā, bāsu karañ kachu kāla kṛpālā.3.  
 sahaja sarala suni raghubara bāñī, sādhu sādhu bole muni gyāñī.  
 kasa na kahahu asa raghukulaketū, tumha pālaka sarātata śruti setū.4.

"In beholding your feet, O king of sages, all my good deeds have been rewarded. Now I intend to go wherever you command me to go and where no anchorite may feel disturbed. For such monarchs as prove a source of annoyance to hermits and ascetics are consumed without fire. While the satisfaction of Brāhmaṇas is the root of happiness, their wrath consumes millions of generations. Bearing this in mind pray tell me a place to which I may proceed with Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa (Sumitrā's son), and building a charming hut of leaves and grass may spend some time there, O good sir." Hearing these guileless and unsophisticated words of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line) the enlightened sage exclaimed, "Quite so, right You are. Why should You not speak thus, O Glory of Raghu's line, ever busy as You are in maintaining the laws laid down by the Vedas?" (1—4)

छं०— श्रुति सेतु पालक राम तुम्ह जगदीस माया जानकी ।  
 जो सृजति जगु पालति हरति रुख पाइ कृपानिधान की ॥  
 जो सहससीसु अहीसु महिधरु लखनु सचराचर धनी ।  
 सुर काज धरि नरराज तनु चले दलन खल निसिचर अनी ॥

Charṇ.: śruti setu pālaka rāma tumha jagadīsa māyā jānakī,  
 jo sṛjati jagu pālati harati rukha pāi kṛpānidhāna kī.  
 jo sahasasīsu ahīsu mahidharu lakhanu sacarācara dhanī,  
 sura kāja dhari nararāja tanu cale dalana khala nisicara anī.

"While You are the custodian of the Vedic laws and the Lord of the universe, Sītā (Janaka's Daughter) is Your Māyā (Divine Energy) who creates, preserves and dissolves the universe on receiving the tacit approval of Your gracious Self. As for Lakṣmaṇa he is no other than the thousand-headed Śeṣa (the lord of serpents), the supporter of the globe and the lord of the entire creation, both animate and inanimate. Having assumed the form of a king for the sake of the gods You are out to crush the host of wicked demons."

सो०— राम सरूप तुम्हार बचन अगोचर बुद्धिपर ।  
 अबिगत अकथ अपार नेति नेति नित निगम कह ॥ १२६ ॥

So.: rāma sarūpa tumhāra bacana agocara buddhipara,  
 abigata akatha apāra neti neti nita nigama kaha.126.

"Your Being, O Rāma, is beyond the range of speech and beyond conception, unknown, unutterable and infinite; the Vedas ever speak of It as 'not that', 'not that'." (126)



चौ०— जगु पेखन तुम्ह देखनिहारे। बिधि हरि संभु नचावनिहारे॥  
 तेउ न जानहिं मरमु तुम्हारा। और तुम्हहि को जाननिहारा॥१॥  
 सोइ जानइ जेहि देहु जनाई। जानत तुम्हहि तुम्हइ होइ जाई॥  
 तुम्हरिहि कृपां तुम्हहि रघुनंदन। जानहिं भगत भगत उर चंदन॥२॥  
 चिदानंदमय देह तुम्हारी। बिगत बिकार जान अधिकारी॥  
 नर तनु धरेहु संत सुर काजा। कहहु करहु जस प्राकृत राजा॥३॥  
 राम देखि सुनि चरित तुम्हारे। जइ मोहहिं बुध होहिं सुखारे॥  
 तुम्ह जो कहहु करहु सबु साँचा। जस काछिअ तस चाहिअ नाचा॥४॥

Cau.: jagu pekhaṇa tumha dekhanihāre, bidhi hari sambhu nacāvanihāre.  
 teu na jānaḥi maramu tumhārā, auru tumhaḥi ko jānanihārā.1.  
 sol jānai jehi dehu janāī, jānata tumhaḥi tumhai hoī jāī.  
 tumharihi kṛpā tumhaḥi raghunāndana, jānaḥi bhagata bhagata ura cāndana.2.  
 cidānāṇdamaya deha tumhārī, bigata bikāra jāna adhikārī.  
 nara tanu dharehu saṁta sura kājā, kahahu karahu jasa prākṛta rājā.3.  
 rāma dekhi suni carita tumhāre, jaRa mohahī budha hoī sukhāre.  
 tumha jo kahahu karahu sabu sācā, jasa kāchhi tasi chahi nācā.4.

"This world is a spectacle and You are its spectator; nay, You make even Brahmā (the Creator), Viṣṇu (the Preserver) and Śambhu (the Destroyer) dance to Your tune. Even these latter know not Your secret; who else can know You? In fact, he alone can know You, to whom You make Yourself known; and the moment he knows You he becomes one with You. It is by Your grace, O Delighter of Raghus, that Your votaries come to know You, O Comforter of the heart of devotees. Your body is all consciousness and bliss and is devoid of change; it is the competent alone who realize this. It is for the sake of saints and gods that You have assumed a human semblance and speak and act even as worldly monarchs do. The stupid get puzzled while the wise feel delighted when they see or hear of Your doings. All that You say or do is true; for one should play the role one has assumed on the stage."

(1—4)

दो०— पूँछेहु मोहि कि रहौं कहँ मैं पूँछत सकुचाउँ।  
 जहँ न होहु तहँ देहु कहि तुम्हहि देखावौं ठाउँ॥१२७॥

Do.: pūṅchehu mohi ki rahaū kahā mai pūṅchata sakucāū,  
 jahā na hohu tahā dehu kahi tumhaḥi dekhāvaū thāū.127.

"You ask me: 'Where should I take up my residence?' But I ask You with diffidence: tell me first the place where You are not; then alone I can show You a suitable place."

(127)

चौ०— सुनि मुनि बचन प्रेम रस साने। सकुचि राम मन महुँ मुसुकाने॥  
 बालमीकि हँसि कहहिं बहोरी। बानी मधुर अमिअ रस बोरी॥१॥  
 सुनहु राम अब कहउँ निकेता। जहाँ बसहु सिय लखन समेता॥  
 जिन्ह के श्रवन समुद्र समाना। कथा तुम्हारि सुभग सरि नाना॥२॥



भरहिं निरंतर होहिं न पूरे । तिन्ह के हिय तुम्ह कहूँ गृह रूरे ॥  
 लोचन चातक जिन्ह करि राखे । रहहिं दरस जलधर अभिलाषे ॥ ३ ॥  
 निदरहिं सरित सिंधु सर भारी । रूप बिंदु जल होहिं सुखारी ॥  
 तिन्ह केँ हृदय सदन सुखदायक । बसहु बंधु सिय सह रघुनायक ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni muni bacana prema rasa sāne, sakuci rāma mana mahū musukāne.  
 bālamīki hāsi kahañ bahoṛī, bānī madhura amia rasa borī.1.  
 sunahu rāma aba kahañ niketā, jahā basahu siya lakhana sametā.  
 jinha ke śravana samudra samānā, kathā tumhāri subhaga sari nānā.2.  
 bharahñ nirañtara hoñ na pūre, tinha ke hiya tumha kahū grha rūre.  
 locana cātaka jinha kari rākhe, rahahñ darasa jaladhara abhilāṣe.3.  
 nidarahñ sarita siñdhu sara bhārī, rūpa bīndu jala hoñ sukhārī.  
 tinha kē hṛdaya sadana sukhadāyaka, basahu bañdhu siya saha raghunāyaka.4.

On hearing the sage's words, imbued as they were with love, Śrī Rāma felt abashed and smiled within Himself. Vālmiki too smiled and spoke to Him again in words as sweet as though they were steeped in nectar: "Listen, Rāma: I tell You now the places where You should abide with Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa. The heart of those whose ears are, like the ocean, constantly replenished with a number of lovely streams in the shape of Your stories but know no surfeit, shall be Your charming abode. Again, the heart of those whose eyes long to see You even as the Cātaka bird longs to see the rain-cloud and, disdaining like the same bird rivers, oceans and big lakes, derive satisfaction from a drop of Your rain-like beauty—it is their heart alone which shall serve as Your delightful home, where You and Your younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and Sītā may take up Your abode." (1—4)

दो०— जसु तुम्हार मानस बिमल हंसिनि जीहा जासु ।

मुकताहल गुन गन चुनइ राम बसहु हियँ तासु ॥ १२८ ॥

Do.: jasu tumhāra mānasa bimala hañsini jīhā jāsu,  
 mukatāhala guna gana cunai rāma basahu hiyañ tāsu.128.

"Nay, You should dwell in the heart of him whose swan-like tongue picks up pearls in the shape of Your virtues in the holy Mānasarovara lake of Your fame." (128)

चौ०— प्रभु प्रसाद सुचि सुभग सुबासा । सादर जासु लहइ नित नासा ॥

तुम्हहि निबेदित भोजन करहीं । प्रभु प्रसाद पद भूषन धरहीं ॥ १ ॥

सीस नवहिं सुर गुरु द्विज देखी । प्रीति सहित करि बिनय बिसेषी ॥

कर नित करहिं राम पद पूजा । राम भरोस हृदयँ नहिं दूजा ॥ २ ॥

चरन राम तीरथ चलि जाहीं । राम बसहु तिन्ह के मन माहीं ॥

मंत्रराजु नित जपहिं तुम्हारा । पूजहिं तुम्हहि सहित परिवारा ॥ ३ ॥

तरपन होम करहिं बिधि नाना । बिप्र जेवाँइ देहिं बहु दाना ॥

तुम्ह तें अधिक गुरहि जियँ जानी । सकल भायँ सेवहिं सनमानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prabhu prasāda suci subhaga subāsā, sādara jāsu lahai nita nāsā.  
 tumhahi nibedita bhojana karahī, prabhu prasāda paṭa bhūṣana dharahī.1.



sīsa navaht sura guru dvija dekhī, prīti sahita kari binaya biseṣī.  
 kara nita karaht rāma pada pūjā, rāma bharosa hṛdayā naht dūjā.2.  
 carana rāma tīratha cali jāhī, rāma basahu tinha ke mana māhī.  
 mantrarāju nita japaht tumhārā, pūjaht tumhahi sahita parivārā.3.  
 tarapana homa karaht bidhi nānā, bipra jevāl deht bahu dānā.  
 tumha tē adhika gurahi jiyā jānī, sakala bhāyā sevaht sanamānī.4.

"Abide, O Rāma, in the mind of those whose nose devoutly inhales everyday the fragrance of sacred and lovely offerings (in the shape of flowers, sandal-paste, etc.,) made to their Lord (Yourself), who eat only that which has been offered to You and put on clothes and ornaments first dedicated to You, whose heads bow down most submissively and lovingly at the sight of a god, preceptor or Brāhmaṇa, whose hands adore Śrī Rāma's feet everyday, who cherish in their heart faith in Rāma and none else, and whose feet take them to holy places sacred to Rāma. Again those who are ever engaged in muttering the Rāma-Mantra ( श्रीरामाय नमः ), the king of all sacred formulas, and worship You alongwith Your associates; who offer water to the manes and pour oblations into the sacred fire in diverse ways, who feed the Brāhmaṇas and bestow liberal gifts on them and who look upon their preceptor as greater than Yourself and wait upon him with due honour and entire devotion —"

(1—4)

दो०— सबु करि मागहिं एक फलु राम चरन रति होउ ।

तिन्हु के मन मंदिर बसहु सिय रघुनंदन दोउ ॥ १२९ ॥

Do.: sabu kari māgaht eka phalu rāma carana rati hou,  
 tinha kē mana maṁdira basahu siya raghunandana dou.129.

"And who having done all this ask only one boon as their reward: "Let me have devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet!"—enthroned Yourself in the temple of their heart, both Sītā and the Delighter of Raghus (Yourself). (129)

चौ०— काम कोह मद मान न मोहा । लोभ न छोभ न राग न द्रोहा ॥

जिन्ह के कपट दंभ नहिं माया । तिन्ह के हृदय बसहु रघुराया ॥ १ ॥

सब के प्रिय सब के हितकारी । दुख सुख सरिस प्रसंसा गारी ॥

कहहिं सत्य प्रिय बचन बिचारी । जागत सोवत सरन तुम्हारी ॥ २ ॥

तुम्हहि छाड़ि गति दूसरि नाहीं । राम बसहु तिन्ह के मन माहीं ॥

जननी सम जानहिं परनारी । धनु पराव बिष तें बिष भारी ॥ ३ ॥

जे हरषहिं पर संपति देखी । दुखित होहिं पर बिपति बिसेषी ॥

जिन्हहि राम तुम्ह प्रानपिआरे । तिन्ह के मन सुभ सदन तुम्हारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kāma koha mada māna na mohā, lobha na chobha na rāga na drohā.

jinha kē kapaṭa dambha naht māyā, tinha kē hṛdaya basahu raghurāyā.1.

saba ke priya saba ke hitakārī, dukha sukha śarisa prasamsā gārī.

kahaht satya priya bacana bicārī, jāgata sovata sarana tumhārī.2.

tumhahi chāRi gati dūsari nāhī, rāma basahu tinha ke mana māhī.

jananī sama jānaht paranārī, dhanu parāva biṣa tē biṣa bhārī.3.

je haraṣaht para sampati dekhī, dukhita hoht para bipati biseṣī.

jinhahi rāma tumha prānaplāre, tinha ke mana subha sadana tumhāre.4.



"Those who have no lust, anger, arrogance, pride or infatuation, are without greed, excitement, attraction or aversion and who are free from fraud, hypocrisy and deceit—it is in their heart that You should abide, O Chief of Raghus. Again, those who are beloved of all and friendly to all, to whom joy and sorrow, applause and abuse are alike and who scrupulously utter truthful and polite words, nay, who are resigned to You whether awake or asleep and who have no support other than Yourself—it is in their mind, O Rāma, that You should dwell. Again, those who look upon another's wife as their own mother and to whom another's wealth is the deadliest of all poisons, who rejoice to see others' prosperity and are particularly grieved to see another's distress, and to whom, O Rāma, You are dear as their own life—their minds are Your blessed abodes." (1—4)

दो०— स्वामि सखा पितु मातु गुर जिन्ह के सब तुम्ह तात ।

मन मंदिर तिन्ह के बसहु सीय सहित दोउ भ्रात ॥ १३० ॥

Do.: svāmi sakhā pitu mātu gura jinha ke saba tumha tāta,  
mana maṁdira tinha kē basahu siya sahita dou bhrāta. 130.

"Nay, those to whom, my dear, You are at once master and companion, father and mother, preceptor and everything else—it is in the temple of their mind that Sītā and You two brothers should reside." (130)

चौ०— अवगुन तजि सब के गुन गहहीं । बिप्र धेनु हित संकट सहहीं ॥

नीति निपुन जिन्ह कइ जग लीका । घर तुम्हार तिन्ह कर मनु नीका ॥ १ ॥

गुन तुम्हार समुझइ निज दोसा । जेहि सब भाँति तुम्हार भरोसा ॥

राम भगत प्रिय लागहिं जेही । तेहि उर बसहु सहित बैदेही ॥ २ ॥

जाति पाँति धनु धरमु बड़ाई । प्रिय परिवार सदन सुखदाई ॥

सब तजि तुम्हहि रहइ उर लाई । तेहि के हृदयँ रहहु रघुराई ॥ ३ ॥

सरगु नरकु अपबरगु समाना । जहाँ तहाँ देख धरें धनु बाना ॥

करम बचन मन राउर चेरा । राम करहु तेहि केँ उर डेरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: avaguna taji saba ke guna gahaiṁ, bipra dhenu hita saṁkaṭa sahaṁ.  
nīti nīpuna jinha kai jaga līkā, ghara tumhāra tinha kara manu nīkā. 1.  
guna tumhāra samujhai nija dosā, jehi saba bhāṁti tumhāra bharosā.  
rāma bhagata priya lāgaḥi jehī, tehi ura basahu sahita baidehī. 2.  
jāti pāṁti dhanu dharamu baṛāi, priya parivāra sadana sukhadāi.  
saba taji tumhahi rahai ura lāi, tehi ke hṛdayā rahahu raghurāi. 3.  
saragu naraku apabaragu samānā, jahā tahā dekha dharē dhanu bānā.  
karama bacana mana rāura cerā, rāma karahu tehi kē ura ḍerā. 4.

"Those who overlook others' faults and pick out their virtues and endure hardships for the sake of the Brāhmaṇas and cows, nay, who have established their reputation in the world as well-versed in the laws of propriety—their mind is Your excellent abode. Again, he who attributes his virtues to You and holds himself responsible for his faults, nay, who entirely depends on You and loves Śrī Rāma's (Your) devotees—it is in his heart that You should stay alongwith Videha's Daughter (Sītā). He who, renouncing his caste and kinsmen, wealth, faith and glory, his near and dear ones, his happy home and everything



else, cherishes You in his bosom—in his heart You should take up Your residence, O Lord of Raghus. Again, he to whom heaven and hell and even freedom from birth and death are the same inasmuch as he beholds You armed with a bow and arrow here, there and everywhere, and who is Your servant in thought, word and deed—make his heart, O Rāma, Your permanent abode.” (1—4)

दो०— जाहि न चाहिअ कबहुँ कछु तुम्ह सन सहज सनेहु ।

बसहु निरंतर तासु मन सो राउर निज गेहु ॥ १३१ ॥

Do.: jāhi na cāhia kabahū kachu tumha sana sahaja sanehu,  
basahu niramntara tāsu mana so rāura nija gehu.131.

“Lastly, he who wants nothing at any moment and bears natural affinity to You—incessantly dwell in his mind; for that is Your own home.” (131)

चौ०— एहि बिधि मुनिबर भवन देखाए । बचन सप्रेम राम मन भाए ॥

कह मुनि सुनहु भानुकुलनायक । आश्रम कहउँ समय सुखदायक ॥ १ ॥

चित्रकूट गिरि करहु निवासू । तहँ तुम्हार सब भाँति सुपासू ॥

सैलु सुहावन कानन चारू । करि केहरि मृग बिहग बिहारू ॥ २ ॥

नदी पुनीत पुरान बखानी । अत्रिप्रिया निज तपबल आनी ॥

सुरसरि धार नाउँ मंदाकिनि । जो सब पातक पोतक डाकिनि ॥ ३ ॥

अत्रि आदि मुनिबर बहु बसहीं । करहि जोग जप तप तन कसहीं ॥

चलहु सफल श्रम सब कर करहु । राम देहु गौरव गिरिबरहु ॥ ४ ॥

Caū.: ehi bidhi munibara bhavana dekhāe, bacana saprema rāma mana bhāe.

kaha muni sunahu bhānukulanāyaka, āśrama kahaū samaya sukhadāyaka.1.

citrakūṭa giri karahu nivāsū, tahā tumhāra saba bhāti supāsū.

sailu suhāvana kānana cārū, kari kehari mṛga bihaga bihārū.2.

nadi punīta purāna bakhānī, atripriyā nija tapabala ānī.

surasari dhāra nāū maṇḍākinī, jo saba pātaka potaka ḍākinī.3.

atri ādi munibara bahu basahī, karahī joga japa tapa tana kasahī.

calahu saphala śrama saba kara karahū, rāma dehu gaurava giribarahū.4.

The eminent sage (Vālmīki) thus showed Him many a dwelling place and his loving words gladdened Śrī Rāma's soul. “Listen, O Lord of the solar race,” the sage continued, “I now tell You a retreat that will be delightful in the existing circumstances. Take up Your abode on the Citrakūṭa hill: there You will have comforts of every kind. Charming is the hill and lovely the forest, which is the haunt of elephants, lions and deer as well as of birds. It has a holy river glorified in the Purāṇas, which was brought by the sage Atri's wife by dint of her penance. It is a side stream of the Gaṅgā and is known by the name of Mandākinī—which is quick to destroy sins even as a witch strangles infants. Many great sages like Atri dwell there practising Yoga and muttering sacred formulas and wasting their bodies with penance. Wend Your way thither, Rāma, and reward the labours of all, conferring dignity on this great mountain as well.” (1—4)

दो०— चित्रकूट महिमा अमित कही महामुनि गाइ ।

आइ नहाए सरित बर सिय समेत दोउ भाइ ॥ १३२ ॥



Do.: citrakūṭa mahimā amita kahī mahāmuni gāl,  
āi nahāe sarita bara siya sameta dou bhāi.132.

The great sage Vālmiki then described at length the infinite glory of Citrakūṭa and the two brothers proceeded with Sitā and bathed in the sacred stream. (132)

चौ०—रघुबर कहेउ लखन भल घाटू। करहु कतहुँ अब ठाहर ठाटू॥  
लखन दीख पय उतर करारा। चहुँ दिसि फिरेउ धनुष जिमि नारा॥१॥  
नदी पनच सर सम दम दाना। सकल कलुष कलि साउज नाना॥  
चित्रकूट जनु अचल अहेरी। चुकइ न घात मार मुठभेरी॥२॥  
अस कहि लखन ठाउँ देखरावा। थलु बिलोकि रघुबर मुख पावा॥  
रमेउ राम मनु देवन्ह जाना। चले सहित सुर थपति प्रधाना॥३॥  
कोल किरात बेष सब आए। रचे परन तन सदन सुहाए॥  
बरनि न जाहि मंजु दुइ साला। एक ललित लघु एक बिसाला॥४॥

Cau.: raghubara kaheu lakhana bhala ghāṭū, karahu katahū aba ṭhāhara ṭhāṭū.  
lakhana dīkha paya utara karārā, cahū dīsi phireu dhanuṣa jimi nārā.1.  
nadī panaca sara sama dama dānā, sakala kaluṣa kali sāuja nānā.  
citrakūṭa janu acala aherī, cukal na ghāta mārā muṭhabherī.2.  
asa kahi lakhana ṭhāū dekharāvā, thalu biloki raghubara sukhu pāvā.  
rameu rāma manu devanha jānā, cale sahita sura thapati pradhānā.3.  
kola kirāta beṣa saba āe, race parana tna sadana suhāe.  
barani na jāhi mānju dui sālā, eka lalita laghu eka bisālā.4.

Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line) said, "Lakṣmaṇa, here is a good descent into the river; now make arrangements for our stay somewhere." Lakṣmaṇa presently surveyed the north bank of the Payaswinī river and said, "Lo! a rivulet bends round this bank like a bow with the river itself for its string, control of the mind and senses and charity for its arrows, and all the sins of the Kali age for its many quarries. Armed with this bow Mount Citrakūṭa looks like an immovable huntsman who takes unerring aim and makes a frontal attack." With these words Lakṣmaṇa showed the spot and Śrī Rāma was delighted to see the site. When the gods learnt that the site had captivated Śrī Rāma's mind, they proceeded to Citrakūṭa with Viśvakarmā, the chief of heavenly architects. They all came in the guise of Kolas and Bhilas and put up beautiful dwellings of leaves and grass. They made a pair of huts which were lovely beyond words, the one a fine little cottage and the other larger in size. (1—4)

दो०—लखन जानकी सहित प्रभु राजत रुचिर निकेत।  
सोह मदनु मुनि बेष जनु रति रितुराज समेत॥१३३॥

Do.: lakhana jānakī sahita prabhu rājata rucira niketa,  
soha madanu muni beṣa janu rati riturāja sameta.133.

Adorning the beautiful cottage with Lakṣmaṇa and Janaka's Daughter (Sitā) the Lord looked as charming as the god of love accompanied by his consort, Rati, and the deity presiding over Spring (the king of seasons) all attired as hermits. (133)

[PAUSE 17 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]



चौ०—अमर नाग किन्नर दिसिपाला । चित्रकूट आए तेहि काला ॥  
 राम प्रनामु कीन्ह सब काहू । मुदित देव लहि लोचन लाहू ॥ १ ॥  
 बरषि सुमन कह देव समाजू । नाथ सनाथ भए हम आजू ॥  
 करि बिनती दुख दुसह सुनाए । हरषित निज निज सदन सिधाए ॥ २ ॥  
 चित्रकूट रघुनंदनु छाए । समाचार सुनि सुनि मुनि आए ॥  
 आवत देखि मुदित मुनिबृन्दा । कीन्ह दंडवत रघुकुल चंदा ॥ ३ ॥  
 मुनि रघुबरहि लाइ उर लेहीं । सुफल होन हित आसिष देहीं ॥  
 सिय सौमित्रि राम छबि देखहिं । साधन सकल सफल करि लेखहिं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: amara nāga kinṇara disipālā, citrakūṭa āe tehi kālā.  
 rāma pranāmu kīnha saba kāhū, mudita deva lahi locana lāhū.1.  
 barāṣi sumana kaha deva samājū, nātha sanātha bhae hama ājū.  
 kari binatī dukha dusaha sunāe, haraṣita nija nija sadana sidhāe.2.  
 citrakūṭa raghunandanu chāe, samācāra suni suni muni āe.  
 āvata dekhi mudita munibṛndā, kīnha daṇḍavata raghukula cāṇḍā.3.  
 muni raghubarahi lāi ura lehī, suphala hona hita āsiṣa dehī.  
 siya saumitri rāma chabi dekhaṇi, sādhana sakala saphala kari lekhaṇi.4.

Gods, Nāgas, Kinnaras and the guardians of the eight quarters flocked to Citrakūṭa on that occasion. Śrī Rāma made obeisance to them all and the gods were glad to obtain the reward of their eyes. Raining flowers the heavenly host exclaimed, "Lord, we feel secure today!" With great supplication they described their terrible woes, and returned joyfully to their several abodes. Hermits streamed in as they heard the news that Śrī Rāma (the Delighter of Raghus) had taken up His abode at Citrakūṭa. The moon of the solar race fell prostrate when He saw the holy company coming with a cheerful countenance. The hermits pressed Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line) to their bosom and invoked their blessings on Him just in order to see them come true. As they gazed on the beauty of Sītā, Lakṣmaṇa (Sumitrā's son) and Rāma, they accounted all their spiritual practices fully rewarded. (1—4)

दो०—जथाजोग सनमानि प्रभु बिदा किए मुनिबृन्दा ।  
 करहिं जोग जप जाग तप निज आश्रमन्हि सुछंद ॥ १३४ ॥

Do.: jathājoga sanamāni prabhu bidā kie munibṛndā,  
 karaṇi joga japa jāga tapa nija āśramanhi suchaṇḍa.134.

After paying them due honours the Lord dismissed the holy throng and they practised Yoga (contemplation), Japa (muttering of prayers) and austerities and performed sacrifices unmolested in their own retreats. (134)

चौ०—यह सुधि कोल किरातन्ह पाई । हरषे जनु नव निधि घर आई ॥  
 कंद मूल फल भरि भरि दोना । चले रंक जनु लूटन सोना ॥ १ ॥  
 तिन्ह महँ जिन्ह देखे दोउ भ्राता । अपर तिन्हहि पूछहिं मगु जाता ॥  
 कहत सुनत रघुबीर निकाई । आइ सबन्हि देखे रघुराई ॥ २ ॥



करहिं जोहारु भेंट धरि आगे । प्रभुहि बिलोकहिं अति अनुरागे ॥  
चित्र लिखे जनु जहँ तहँ ठाढ़े । पुलक सरीर नयन जल बाढ़े ॥ ३ ॥  
राम सनेह मगन सब जाने । कहि प्रिय बचन सकल सनमाने ॥  
प्रभुहि जोहारि बहोरि बहोरी । बचन विनीत कहहिं कर जोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: yaha sudhi kola kirātanha pāi, haraṣe janu nava nidhi ghara āi.  
kaṇḍa mūla phala bhari bhari donā, cale raṁka janu lūṭana sonā.1.  
tinha mahā jinha dekhe dou bhrātā, apara tinhaḥi pūchaḥi magu jātā.  
kahata sunata raghubīra nikāi, āi sabanhi dekhe raghurāi.2.  
karaḥi johāru bhēṭa dhari āge, prabhuḥi bilokaḥi ati anurāge.  
citra likhe janu jahā tahā thārhe, pulaka sarīra nayana jala bārhe.3.  
rāma saneha magana saba jāne, kaḥi priya bacana sakala sanamāne.  
prabhuḥi johārī bahorī bahorī, bacana binīta kahaḥi kara jorī.4.

When the Kolas and Bhīlas got this news, they felt as delighted as though the nine heavenly treasures of Kubera had found their way to their own house. With cups of leaves full of bulbs, roots and fruits they sallied forth as paupers to gather gold as spoils. Such of them as had already seen the two brothers were questioned about them by others who proceeded along the same road. Describing and hearing of Śrī Rāma's beauty they all came and beheld the Lord of Raghus. Placing their offerings before the Lord they greeted Him and regarded Him with deep affection. They stood here and there as so many painted figures, thrilling all over and with tears streaming from their eyes. Śrī Rāma perceived that they were all overwhelmed with emotion and addressing kind words to them treated them all with honour; while they in their turn greeted the Lord again and again and with joined palms spoke to Him in polite terms:— (1—4)

दो०— अब हम नाथ सनाथ सब भए देखि प्रभु पाय ।  
भाग हमारें आगमनु राउर कोसलराय ॥ १३५ ॥

Do.: aba hama nātha sanātha saba bhae dekhi prabhu pāya,  
bhāga hamārē āgamanu rāura kosalarāya.135.

"Having seen Your feet, O Lord, we all feel secure now. Our good-luck is responsible for Your visit to this place, O Lord of Ayodhyā." (135)

चौ०— धन्य भूमि बन पंथ पहारा । जहँ जहँ नाथ पाउ तुम्ह धारा ॥  
धन्य बिहग मृग काननचारी । सफल जनम भए तुम्हहि निहारी ॥ १ ॥  
हम सब धन्य सहित परिवारा । दीख दरसु भरि नयन तुम्हारा ॥  
कीन्ह बासु भल ठाउँ बिचारी । इहाँ सकल रितु रहब सुखारी ॥ २ ॥  
हम सब भाँति करब सेवकाई । करि केहरि अहि बाघ बराई ॥  
बन बेहड़ गिरि कंदर खोहा । सब हमार प्रभु पग पग जोहा ॥ ३ ॥  
तहँ तहँ तुम्हहि अहेर खेलाउब । सर निरझर जलठाउँ देखाउब ॥  
हम सेवक परिवार समेता । नाथ न सकुचब आयसु देता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dhanya bhūmi bana paṁtha pahārā, jahā jahā nātha pāu tumha dhārā.  
dhanya bihaga mṛga kānanacārī, saphala janama bhae tumhaḥi nihārī.1.



hama saba dhanya sahita parivārā, dīkha darasu bhari nayana tumhārā.  
 kīnha bāsu bhala thāū bicārī, ihā sakala ritu rahaba sukhārī.2.  
 hama saba bhāti karaba sevakāi, kari kehari ahi bāgha barāi.  
 bana behāra giri karidara khohā, saba hamāra prabhu paga paga johā.3.  
 tahā tahā tumhahi ahera khelāuba, sara nirajhara jalathāū dekhāuba.  
 hama sevaka parivāra sametā, nātha na sakucaba āyasu detā.4.

"Blessed is the land, forest, road and hill where You have planted Your foot, my Lord. Fortunate are the birds and beasts of the forest, whose life has been crowned by Your sight. And lucky are we all along with our family in that we have been able to feast our eyes on Your beauty. You have chosen an excellent spot whereon to take up Your abode; You will be comfortable here during all the seasons. We will render all sorts of services to You keeping away elephants and lions, serpents and tigers. The dreary forest, hills, caves and ravines have all been explored by us foot by foot, O Lord. We will take You for hunting to the different haunts of game and will show You lakes and springs and other reservoirs of water. We and our people are Your servants; therefore, do not hesitate to command us, O Lord."

(1—4)

दो०— बेद बचन मुनि मन अगम ते प्रभु करुना ऐन ।

बचन किरातन्ह के सुनत जिमि पितु बालक बैन ॥ १३६ ॥

Do.: beda bacana muni mana agama te prabhu karunā aina,  
 bacana kirātanha ke sunata jimi pitu bālaka baina.136.

The same gracious Lord whom Vedic texts fail to describe and the mind of hermits cannot reach listened to the words of the Bhīlas even as a father listens to the words of his children.

(136)

चौ०— रामहि केवल प्रेम पिआरा । जानि लेउ जो जाननिहारा ॥

राम सकल बनचर तब तोषे । कहि मृदु बचन प्रेम परिपोषे ॥ १ ॥

बिदा किए सिर नाइ सिधाए । प्रभु गुन कहत सुनत घर आए ॥

एहि बिधि सिय समेत दोउ भाई । बसहिं बिपिन सुर मुनि सुखदाई ॥ २ ॥

जब तें आइ रहे रघुनायकु । तब तें भयउ बन मंगलदायकु ॥

फूलहिं फलहिं बिटप बिधि नाना । मंजु बलित बर बेलि बिताना ॥ ३ ॥

सुरतरु सरिस सुभायें सुहाए । मनहुं बिबुध बन परिहरि आए ॥

गुंज मंजुतर मधुकर श्रेनी । त्रिबिध बयारि बहइ सुख देनी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāmaḥi kevala premu piārā, jāni leu jo jānanihārā.

rāma sakala banacara taba toṣe, kahi mṛdu bacana prema paripoṣe.1.

bidā kie sira nāl sidhāe, prabhu guṇa kahata sunata ghara āe.

ehi bidhi siya sameta dou bhāi, basaḥi bipina sura muni sukhadāi.2.

jaba tē āi rahe raghunāyaku, taba tē bhayau banu maṅgaladāyaku.

phūlaḥi phalaḥi biṭapa bidhi nānā, maṅju balita bara beli bitānā.3.

surataru sarisa subhāyā suhāe, manahū bibudha bana parihari āe.

guṇja maṅjutara madhukara śrenī, tribidha bayāri bahai sukha denī.4.

Love alone attracts Śrī Rāma; let those who are curious take note of it. Śrī Rāma



then gratified all the foresters by addressing to them gentle words sweetened by love. Dismissed by Him they bowed their head to Him and departed; and discussing the virtues of the Lord they returned to their respective homes. In this way Sītā and the two brothers lived in the forest, delighting the gods and hermits. Ever since the Lord of Raghus came and took up His abode there the forest became a fountain of blessings. Trees of various kinds blossomed and bore fruit and lovely creepers that coiled about them formed an excellent canopy. They were all naturally beautiful like the trees of heaven; it seemed as if the latter had abandoned the celestial groves and migrated to that spot. Strings of bees made an exceedingly sweet humming sound and a delightful breeze breathed soft, cool and fragrant. (1-4)

दो०— नीलकंठ कलकंठ सुक चातक चक्र चकोर ।

भाँति भाँति बोलहिं बिहग श्रवन सुखद चित चोर ॥ १३७ ॥

Do.: nīlakamṭha kalakamṭha suka cātaka cakka cakora,  
bhāti bhāti bolahī bihaga śravana sukhada cita cora.137.

The blue jay, cuckoos, parrots, Cātakas, Cakravākas, Cakoras and other birds delighted the ear and ravished the soul with their varied notes. (137)

चौ०— करि केहरि कपि कोल कुरंगा । बिगतबैर बिचरहिं सब संग ॥

फिरत अहेर राम छबि देखी । होहिं मुदित मृगबृन्द बिसेषी ॥ १ ॥

बिबुध बिपिन जहँ लगि जग माहीं । देखि राम बन सकल सिंहाहीं ॥

सुरसरि सरसइ दिनकर कन्या । मेकलसुता गोदावरि धन्या ॥ २ ॥

सब सर सिंधु नदी नद नाना । मंदाकिनि कर करहिं बखाना ॥

उदय अस्त गिरि अरु कैलास । मंदर मेरु सकल सुरबासू ॥ ३ ॥

सैल हिमाचल आदिक जेते । चित्रकूट जसु गावहिं तेते ॥

बिंदि मुदित मन सुखु न समाई । श्रम बिनु बिपुल बड़ाई पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: karī keharī kapī kola kuramṅā, bigatabaira bicarahī saba saṅgā.

phirata ahera rāma chabi dekhī, hoī mudita mṛgabṛṇḍa biseṣī.1.

bibudha bipina jahā lagi jaga māhī, dekhi rāma banu sakala sihāhī.

surasari sarasai dinakara kanyā, mekalasutā godāvari dhanyā.2.

saba sara siṇḍhu nadī nada nānā, maṇḍākinī kara karahī bakhānā.

udaya asta giri aru kallāsū, maṇḍara meru sakala surabāsū.3.

salla himācala ādika jete, citrakūṭa jasu gāvaḥī tete.

bīṇḍhi mudita mana sukhū na samāī, śrama binu bipulā baṛāī pāī.4.

Elephants, lions, monkeys, boars and deer, all sported together, free from enmity. Herds of deer were enraptured when they beheld the beauty of Śrī Rāma roaming about in search of prey. All the forests of gods existing in the universe were filled with envy at the sight of Śrī Rāma's forest. The heavenly river (Gaṅgā), Saraswatī, the Sun-born Yamunā, Narmadā (the daughter of Mount Mekala), the blessed Godāvarī and the various other lakes, seas, streams and rivers, all extolled the Mandākinī. The eastern and western hills (from and behind which the sun is believed to emerge and disappear every morning and evening); Mounts Kailāsa (the abode of Lord Śiva), Mandara, Meru, all abodes of gods, and mountains like the Himalayas, all sang praises of Citrakūṭa. Glad was the deity presiding



over the Vindhya range\*, whose delight was more than his heart could contain, to think that he had won such great renown without much exertion. (1—4)

दो०— चित्रकूट के बिहग मृग बेलि बिटप तृन जाति ।

पुन्य पुंज सब धन्य अस कहहिं देव दिन राति ॥ १३८ ॥

Do.: citrakūṭa ke bihaga mṛga beli biṭapa tṛna jāti,  
punya puñja saba dhanya asa kahahī deva dina rāti. 138.

"Blessed and full of merit are all the birds and deer, creepers, trees and the various species of herbage of Citrakūṭa," so declare the gods day and night. (138)

चौ०— नयनवंत रघुबरहि बिलोकी । पाइ जनम फल होहिं बिसोकी ॥

परसि चरन रज अचर सुखारी । भए परम पद के अधिकारी ॥ १ ॥

सो बनु सैलु सुभायँ सुहावन । मंगलमय अति पावन पावन ॥

महिमा कहिअ कवनि बिधि तासू । सुखसागर जहँ कीन्ह निवासू ॥ २ ॥

पय पयोधि तजि अवध बिहाई । जहँ सिय लखनु रामु रहे आई ॥

कहि न सकहिं सुषमा जसि कानन । जौँ सत सहस होहिं सहसानन ॥ ३ ॥

सो मैं बरनि कहाँ बिधि केहीं । डाबर कमठ कि मंदर लेहीं ॥

सेवहिं लखनु करम मन बानी । जाइ न सीलु सनेहु बखानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nayanavarṇta raghubarahī bilokī, pāi janama phala hoī bīsokī.  
parasī carana raja acara sukhārī, bhae parama pada ke adhikārī. 1.  
so banu sailu subhāyā suhāvana, maṅgalamaya ati pāvana pāvana.  
mahimā kahīa kavani bidhī tāsū, sukhasāgara jahā kīnha nivāsū. 2.  
paya payodhī taji avadha bihāī, jahā siya lakhanu rāmu rahe āī.  
kahi na sakaī sūṣamā jasi kānana, jāī sata sahasa hoī sahasānana. 3.  
so maī barani kahaī bidhī kehī, ḍābara kamaṭha ki maṇḍara lehī.  
sevaī lakhanu karama mana bānī, jāī na sīlu sanehu bakhānī. 4.

Having beheld the Chief of Raghu's line those who had eyes attained the end of their life and were rid of sorrow; whereas inanimate objects rejoiced at the touch of the very dust of His feet and became eligible for attaining the highest state (blessedness). The forest and hill where that Ocean of Bliss (Śrī Rāma) took up His abode were naturally lovely; auspicious and the holiest of the holy; how could it be possible to glorify them? The exquisite beauty of the forest where Sītā, Lakṣmaṇa and Śrī Rāma came and settled, taking leave of the ocean of milk and bidding adieu to Ayodhyā, could not be described even by a hundred thousand Śeṣas (each with a thousand pairs of tongues). How, then, can I describe it at some length any more than a tortoise living in a puddle can lift Mount Mandara? Lakṣmaṇa waited upon Śrī Rāma in thought, word and deed with an amiability and devotion more than one could tell. (1—4)

दो०— छिनु छिनु लखि सिय राम पद जानि आपु पर नेहु ।

करत न सपनेहुँ लखनु चितु बंधु मातु पितु गेहु ॥ १३९ ॥

\* Citrakūṭa being a peak of the Vindhya mountains, the glory of the former is naturally shared by the latter. It is on this account that joyfulness is attributed to the range itself.



**Do.: chinu chinu lakhi siya rāma pada jāni āpu para nehu,**  
**karata na sapanehū lakhānu citu barhdhu mātu pitu gehu.139.**

Gazing on the feet of Sītā and Rāma every moment and conscious of their love for him, Lakṣmaṇa never recalled even in a dream his younger brother (Śatrughna), father, mother or even his home. (139)

चौ०—राम संग सिय रहति सुखारी। पुर परिजन गृह सुरति बिसारी॥  
छिनु छिनु पिय बिधु बदन निहारी। प्रमुदित मनहुँ चकोरकुमारी॥१॥  
नाह नेहु नित बढ़त बिलोकी। हरषित रहति दिवस जिमि कोकी॥  
सिय मनु राम चरन अनुरागा। अवध सहस सम बन प्रिय लागा॥२॥  
परनकुटी प्रिय प्रियतम संग। प्रिय परिवारु कुरंग बिहंगा॥  
सासु ससुर सम मुनितिय मुनिबर। असनु अमिअ सम कंद मूल फर॥३॥  
नाथ साथ साँथरी सुहाई। मयन सयन सय सम सुखदाई॥  
लोकप होहिं बिलोकत जासू। तेहि कि मोहि सक बिषय बिलासू॥४॥

**Cau.: rāma saṅga siya rahati sukhārī, pura parijana gr̥ha surati bisārī.**  
**chinu chinu piya bidhu badanu nihārī, pramudita manahū cakorakumārī.1.**  
**nāha nehu nita baRhata bilokī, haraṣita rahati divasa jimi kokī.**  
**siya manu rāma carana anurāgā, avadha sahāsa sama banu priya lāgā.2.**  
**paranakuṭī priya priyatama saṅgā, priya parivāru kuraṅga bihaṅgā.**  
**sāsu sasura sama munitiya munibara, asanu amīa sama kaṁda mūla phara.3.**  
**nātha sātha sātharī suhāī, mayana sayana saya sama sukhadāī.**  
**lokapa hoḥī bilokata jāśū, tehi ki mohi saka biṣaya bilāsū.4.**

In Śrī Rāma's company Sītā lived a happy life, forgetting Her town (Ayodhyā), family and home. Ever watching the moonlike face of Her beloved lord She was extremely glad like the young of a Cakora bird. Finding Her lord's affection grow from day to day She remained happy as a Cakravāka bird during the day. Her mind was so enamoured of Śrī Rāma's feet that the forest appeared to Her as dear as a thousand Ayodhyās. Dear was the hut of leaves in the company of Her most-beloved lord, while fawns and birds constituted Her beloved family. The holy hermits appeared to Her as Her own father-in-law and their spouses as Her mother-in-law; while Her diet consisting of bulbs, roots and fruits tasted like ambrosia. Shared with Her spouse even the lovely litter of leaves delighted Her as hundreds of Cupid's own beds. Can the charm of sensuous enjoyments ever enchant Her whose very look confers the sovereignty of a sphere. (1—4)

**दो०— सुमिरत रामहि तजहिं जन तून सम बिषय बिलासु।**

**रामप्रिया जग जननि सिय कछु न आचरजु तासु॥ १४० ॥**

**Do.: sumirata rāmahi tajaḥī jana tṛna sama biṣaya bilāsu,**  
**rāmapriyā jagā janani siya kachu na ācaraju tāsu.140.**

Fixing their thoughts on Śrī Rāma, His devotees spurn the pleasures of sense as worth no more than a piece of straw. It is no wonder, then, in the case of Sītā, Śrī Rāma's beloved Consort and the Mother of the universe. (140)



चौ०— सीय लखन जेहि बिधि सुखु लहहीं । सोइ रघुनाथ करहिं सोइ कहहीं ॥  
 कहहिं पुरातन कथा कहानी । सुनिहिं लखनु सिय अति सुखु मानी ॥ १ ॥  
 जब जब रामु अवध सुधि करहीं । तब तब बारि बिलोचन भरहीं ॥  
 सुमिरि मातु पितु परिजन भाई । भरत सनेहु सीलु सेवकाई ॥ २ ॥  
 कृपासिंधु प्रभु होहिं दुखारी । धीरजु धरहिं कुसमउ बिचारी ॥  
 लखि सिय लखनु बिकल होइ जाहीं । जिमि पुरुषहि अनुसर परिछाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 प्रिया बंधु गति लखि रघुनंदनु । धीर कृपाल भगत उर चंदनु ॥  
 लगे कहन कछु कथा पुनीता । सुनि सुखु लहहिं लखनु अरु सीता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: siya lakhana jehi bidhi sukhu lahañi, sol raghunātha karañi sol kahañi.  
 kahañi purātana kathā kahāñi, sunañi lakhanu siya ati sukhu māñi.1.  
 jaba jaba rāmu avadha sudhi karañi, taba taba bāri billocana bharañi.  
 sumiri mātu pitu parijana bhāi, bhārata sanehu sīlu sevakāi.2.  
 krpāsīndhu prabhu hoñi dukhāri, dhīraju dharañi kusamau bicāri.  
 lakhi siya lakhanu bikala hoī jāñi, jimi puruṣahi anusara parichāñi.3.  
 priyā bañdhu gati lakhi raghunāñdanu, dhīra krpāla bhagata ura cañdanu.  
 lage kahana kachu kathā punītā, suni sukhu lahañi lakhanu aru sītā.4.

The Lord of Raghus would do and say only that which would please Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa. He would narrate old legends and stories, to which Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā would listen with great delight. Every time Śrī Rāma thought of Ayodhyā His eyes filled with tears. The gracious Lord became sad when He recalled His father and mother, His family and brothers and particularly the affection, amiability and devotion of Bharata; but He recovered Himself when He realized that the time was unpropitious. Perceiving this, Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa felt distressed even as the shadow of a man behaves just like him. When He saw the condition of His beloved Consort and His brother (Lakṣmaṇa), the self-possessed and compassionate Rāma, the Delighter of Raghus and the Soother of His devotees heart, began to narrate some sacred legends, hearing which Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā felt relieved. (1—4)

दो०— रामु लखन सीता सहित सोहत परन निकेत ।

जिमि बासव बस अमरपुर सची जयंत समेत ॥ १४१ ॥

Do.: rāmu lakhana sītā sahita sohata parana niketa,  
 jimi bāsava basa amarapura sacī jayanta sameta.141.

Accompanied by Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā Śrī Rāma shone in His hut of leaves even as Indra who dwells in the city of immortals with his spouse, Śacī, and his son, Jayanta. (141)

चौ०— जोगवहिं प्रभु सिय लखनहिं कैसैं । पलक बिलोचन गोलक जैसैं ॥  
 सेवहिं लखनु सीय रघुबीरहि । जिमि अबिबेकी पुरुष सरीरहि ॥ १ ॥  
 एहि बिधि प्रभु बन बसहिं सुखारी । खग मृग सुर तापस हितकारी ॥  
 कहेउँ राम बन गवनु सुहावा । सुनहु सुमंत्र अवध जिमि आवा ॥ २ ॥  
 फिरेउ निषाद प्रभुहि पहुँचाई । सचिव सहित रथ देखेसि आई ॥  
 मंत्री बिकल बिलोकि निषादू । कहि न जाइ जस भयउ निषादू ॥ ३ ॥



राम राम सिय लखन पुकारी । परेउ धरनितल ब्याकुल भारी ॥  
देखि देखिन दिसि हय हिहिनाहीं । जनु बिनु पंख बिहग अकुलाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jogavaht prabhu siya lakhanahī kalsē, palaka billocana golaka jalsē.  
sevahī lakhanu siya raghubīrahi, jimi abibekī puruṣa sarīrahi.1.  
ehi bidhi prabhu bana basahī sukhārī, khaga mṛga sura tāpasa hitakārī.  
kaheū rāma bana gavanu suhāvā, sunahu sumantra avadha jimi āvā.2.  
phireu niṣādu prabhuhi pahūcāi, sacīva sahita ratha dekhesi āi.  
mantrī bikala biloki niṣādū, kahi na jāi jasa bhayau biṣādū.3.  
rāma rāma siya lakhana pukārī, pareu dharanītala byākula bhārī.  
dekhi dakhina disī haya hihināhī, janū binu paṁkha bihaga akulāhī.4.

The Lord watched over Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa in the same way as the eyelids protect the eyeballs; while Lakṣmaṇa in his turn waited upon Sītā and Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's race) just as a fool (who identifies himself with his body) tends his own body. In this way the Lord, who was as friendly to birds and fawns as to gods and ascetics, lived happily in the forest. Thus have I told the delightful story of Śrī Rāma's journey to the woods; now hear how Sumantra reached Ayodhyā. When the Niṣāda chief returned after escorting the Lord, he saw the minister (Sumantra) with the chariot. The minister was distressed to see the Niṣāda chief; words fail to describe the agony which he felt at the moment. Crying out "Rāma, Rāma, Sītā, Lakṣmaṇa" he (Sumantra) dropped on the ground utterly helpless; while the horses kept looking on to the south and neighed. They were as restless as birds shorn of their wings. (1—4)

दो०— नहिं तून चरहिं न पिअहिं जलु मोचहिं लोचन बारि ।

ब्याकुल भए निषाद सब रघुबर बाजि निहारि ॥ १४२ ॥

Do.: nahī tṛṇa carahī na piāhī jalu mocaḥī locana bāri,  
byākula bhae niṣāda saba raghubara bāji nihāri.142.

They would neither eat grass nor drink water; while their eyes kept shedding tears. The whole party of Niṣādas was distressed to see the horses of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line). (142)

चौ०— धरि धीरजु तब कहइ निषादू । अब सुमंत्र परिहरहु बिषादू ॥  
तुम्ह पंडित परमारथ ग्याता । धरहु धीर लखि बिमुख बिधाता ॥ १ ॥  
बिबिध कथा कहि कहि मृदु बानी । रथ बैठारेउ बरबस आनी ॥  
सोक सिथिल रथ सकइ न हाँकी । रघुबर बिरह पीर उर बाँकी ॥ २ ॥  
चरफराहिं मग चलहिं न घोरे । बन मृग मनहुँ आनि रथ जोरे ॥  
अबुकि परहिं फिरि हेरहिं पीछें । राम बियोगि बिकल दुख तीछें ॥ ३ ॥  
जो कह रामु लखनु बैदेही । हिकरि हिकरि हित हेरहिं तेही ॥  
बाजि बिरह गति कहि किमि जाती । बिनु मनि फनिक बिकल जेहि भाँती ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dhari dhīraju taba kahal niṣādū, aba sumantra pariharahu biṣādū.  
tumha paṇḍita paramāratha gyātā, dharahu dhīra lakhī bimukha bidhātā.1.  
bibidha kathā kahi kahi mṛdu bānī, ratha baiṭhāreu barabasa ānī.  
soka sithila ratha sakai na hāṁkī, raghubara biraha pīra ura bāṁkī.2.



carapharāht maga calaht na ghore, bana mṛga manahū āni ratha jore.  
 aRhuḷi paraht phiri herahṭ pīchē, rāma blyogi bikala dukha tīchē.3.  
 jo kaha rāmu lakhanu baldehī, hīmkari hīmkari hīta herahṭ tehī.  
 bājī biraha gati kahl kīmī jāti, binu mani phanika bikala jehī bhāti.4.

Then recovering himself, the Niṣāda said, "Sumantra, cease sorrowing now. You are a man of wisdom and a knower of the highest truth; therefore, compose yourself realizing that Fate is unpropitious to you." Narrating various legends in soft accents, he took him by force and seated him in the chariot. But overpowered by grief he could not drive the chariot; the agony of separation from Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line) was severe in his heart. The horses would not move along the road; they were getting fidgety. It seemed as if wild animals had been caught and put in harness. They would topple down and turn to look behind, torn away from Rāma and smarting with deep anguish. If anyone mentioned the name of Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa or Sītā, (Janaka's Daughter), they would start neighing and regard him with love. How could anyone describe the anguish of separation the horses felt; they were as restless as a snake robbed of its gem. (1—4)

दो०— भयउ निषादु बिषादबस देखत सचिव तुरंग।

बोलि सुसेवक चारि तब दिए सारथी संग ॥ १४३ ॥

Do.: bhayau niṣādu biṣādabasa dekhata saciva turanṅa,  
 boli susevaka cāri taba die sārathī saṅga.143.

The Niṣāda was overcome with grief as he beheld the minister and his horses. He then called four trusted grooms and sent them with the charioteer (Sumantra). (143)

चौ०— गुह सारथिहि फिरेउ पहुँचाई। बिरहु बिषादु बरनि नहिं जाई॥  
 चले अवध लेइ रथहि निषादा। होहिं छनहिं छन मगन बिषादा॥१॥  
 सोच सुमंत्र बिकल दुख दीना। धिग जीवन रघुबीर बिहीना॥  
 रहिहि न अंतहुँ अधम सरीरू। जसु न लहेउ बिछुरत रघुबीरू॥२॥  
 भए अजस अघ भाजन प्राना। कवन हेतु नहिं करत पयाना॥  
 अहह मंद मनु अवसर चूका। अजहुँ न हृदय होत दुइ टूका॥३॥  
 मीजि हाथ सिरु धुनि पछिताई। मनहुँ कृपन धन रासि गवाँई॥  
 बिरिद बाँधि बर बीरु कहाई। चलेउ समर जनु सुभट पराई॥४॥

Cau.: guha sārathihī phireu pahūcāi, birahu biṣādu barani naht jāi.  
 cale avadha lei rathahi niṣādā, hoht chanaht chana magana biṣādā.1.  
 soca sumantra bikala dukha dīnā, dhiga jivana raghubīra bihīnā.  
 rahihī na antahū adhama sarīrū, jasū na laheu bichurata raghubīrū.2.  
 bhae ajasa agha bhājana prānā, kavana hetu naht karata payānā.  
 ahaḥa maṇḍa mānu avasara cūkā, ajahū na hṛdaya hota duī ṭūkā.3.  
 mīji hātha siru dhuni pachitāi, manahū kṛpana dhana rāsi gavāi.  
 birida bādhi bara bīru kahāi, caleu samara janu subhaṭa parāi.4.

Seeing off the charioteer, Guha returned; the agony of his separation was too deep for words. And the Niṣādas drove off to Ayodhyā, plunged in sorrow every moment.



Agitated and stricken with grief, Sumantra lamented: "Accursed is life without the Hero of Raghu's race. This wretched body will not survive in the long run; but what a pity it did not earn fame by perishing at the time of its parting from the Hero of Raghu's race. This life has become a sink of infamy and sin; I wonder what prevents it from departing. Alas! this vile soul has missed its chance. Oh, that my heart does not break in twain even now!" Wringing his hands and beating his head he rued his lot like a miser who has lost his hoard of riches. It seemed as if after assuming the role of, and posing as, an eminent hero, a great warrior had taken to flight. (1—4)

दो०— बिप्र बिबेकी बेदबिद संमत साधु सुजाति ।

जिमि धोखें मदपान कर सचिव सोच तेहि भाँति ॥ १४४ ॥

Do.: bipra bibekī bedabida saṁmata sādhu sujāti,  
jimi dhokhē madapāna kara saciva soca tehi bhāti.144.

The minister gave himself up to grief like a discreet Brāhmaṇa of noble descent, who though well-versed in the Vedas and esteemed by the virtuous, has been deluded into drinking. (144)

चौ०— जिमि कुलीन तिय साधु सयानी । पतिदेवता करम मन बानी ॥  
रहै करम बस परिहरि नाहू । सचिव हृदयँ तिमि दारुन दाहू ॥ १ ॥  
लोचन सजल डीठि भइ थोरी । सुनइ न श्रवन बिकल मति भोरी ॥  
सूखहिँ अधर लागि मुँह लाटी । जिउ न जाइ उर अवधि कपाटी ॥ २ ॥  
बिबरन भयउ न जाइ निहारी । मारेसि मनहुँ पिता महतारी ॥  
हानि गलानि बिपुल मन व्यापी । जमपुर पंथ सोच जिमि पापी ॥ ३ ॥  
बचनु न आव हृदयँ पछिताई । अवध काह मैं देखब जाई ॥  
राम रहित रथ देखिहि जोई । सकुचिहि मोहि बिलोकत सोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jimi kulīna tiya sādhu sayānī, patidevatā karama mana bānī.  
rahai karama basa parihari nāhū, saciva hṛdayā timi dārūna dāhū.1.  
locana sajala ḍīṭhi bhai thorī, sunai na śravana bikala mati bhorī.  
sūkhaht adhara lāgi mūha lāṭī, jiu na jāi ura avadhi kapāṭī.2.  
bībarana bhayau na jāi nihārī, māresī manahū pitā mahatārī.  
hāni galāni bipula mana byāpī, jamapura parṁtha soca jimi pāpī.3.  
bacanu na āva hṛdayā pachitāi, avadha kāha mai dekhaba jāi.  
rāma rahita ratha dekhihi joī, sakucihī mohi bilokata soī.4.

The minister felt in his heart agony as terrible as that of a virtuous and discreet lady of high birth who is devoted to her lord in thought, word and deed and who is compelled by evil destiny to live apart from her husband. His eyes were full of tears and lacking in vision, his ears deaf and his mind was agitated and confused. Nay, his lips were getting dry and his tongue had cleaved to the palate; yet his life-breath did not depart, the term of exile serving as a door to prevent its departure from his heart. He had turned pale and repelled the sight as if he had murdered his own father and mother. Great was the despondency which preyed upon his mind as a result of the loss he had just suffered; he looked like a sinner mourning while on his way to the abode of Death. Words failed him and he lamented within himself: "What shall I see on



reaching Ayodhyā? Whoever shall find the chariot devoid of Rāma will shun my sight." (1—4)

दो०— धाइ पूँछिहहिं मोहि जब बिकल नगर नर नारि ।

उतरु देब मैं सबहि तब हृदयँ बज्रु बैठारि ॥ १४५ ॥

Do.: dhāi pūchihaht mohi jaba bikala nagara nara nāri,  
utaru deba maṭ sabahi taba hrdayaṁ bajru baiṭhāri. 145.

"When the agitated citizens run to make enquiries of me, I shall answer them all with a heavy load on my heart." (145)

चौ०— पुछिहहिं दीन दुखित सब माता । कहब काह मैं तिन्हहि बिधाता ॥

पूछिहि जबहिं लखन महतारी । कहिहउँ कवन सँदेस सुखारी ॥ १ ॥

राम जननि जब आइहि धाई । सुमिरि बच्छु जिमि धेनु लवाई ॥

पूँछत उतरु देब मैं तेही । गे बनु राम लखनु बैदेही ॥ २ ॥

जोड़ पूँछिहि तेहि ऊतरु देबा । जाइ अवध अब यहु सुखु लेबा ॥

पूँछिहि जबहिं राउ दुख दीना । जिवनु जासु रघुनाथ अधीना ॥ ३ ॥

देहउँ उतरु कौनु मुहु लाई । आयउँ कुसल कुअँर पहुँचाई ॥

सुनत लखन सिय राम सँदेसू । तन जिमि तनु परिहरिहि नरेसू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: puchihaht dīna dukhita saba mātā, kahaba kāha maṭ tinhaṭi bidhātā.  
pūchihi jabaṭ lakhana mahatārī, kahihaū kavana sādesa sukhārī. 1.  
rāma janani jaba āiḥi dhāi, sumiri bacchu jimi dhenu lavāi.  
pūchata utaru deba maṭ teḥi, ge banu rāma lakhanu baldeḥi. 2.  
joi pūchihi teḥi ūtaru debā, jāi avadha aba yahu sukhu lebā.  
pūchihi jabaṭ rāu dukha dīnā, jivanu jāsu raghunātha adhīnā. 3.  
dehaū utaru kaunu muhu lāi, āyaū kusala kuāra pahūcāi.  
sunata lakhana siya rāma sādesū, tṇa jimi tanu pariharhi naresū. 4.

"When all the helpless and afflicted mothers question me, good God, what shall I say to them? When Lakṣmaṇa's mother (Sumitrā) puts questions to me, what glad tidings shall I convey to her? And when Rāma's mother (Kausalyā) comes running like a cow that has recently borne a calf and has her thoughts fixed on it," the only answer I can make to her queries will be "Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā (Videha's Daughter) have left for the woods." Whosoever question me must be answered; this is the treat I shall have on reaching Ayodhyā. Again, when the king who is oppressed by grief and whose life hangs on Rāma, puts questions to me, with what face shall I tell him in reply that having safely escorted the princes I have come back? The moment he hears the news of Lakṣmaṇa, Sītā and Rāma the king will drop his body like a piece of straw. (1—4)

दो०— हृदउ न बिदरेउ पंक जिमि बिछुरत प्रीतमु नीरु ।

जानत हौं मोहि दीन्ह बिधि यहु जातना सरीरु ॥ १४६ ॥

Do.: hrdaṁ na bidareu paṅka jimi bichurata prītamū nīru,  
jānata haū mohi dīnha bidhi yahu jātanā sarīru. 146.



"The swampy ground of my heart did not crack even though the moisture in the shape of my most beloved Rāma has left. From this I conclude that in this very frame God has endowed me with a body\* fit for suffering the tortures of hell." (146)

चौ०— एहि बिधि करत पंथ पछितावा । तमसा तीर तुरत रथु आवा ॥  
 बिदा किए करि बिनय निषादा । फिरे पायँ परि बिकल बिषादा ॥ १ ॥  
 पैठत नगर सचिव सकुचाई । जनु मारेसि गुर बाँभन गाई ॥  
 बैठि बिटप तर दिवसु गवाँवा । साँझ समय तब अवसरु पावा ॥ २ ॥  
 अवध प्रबेसु कीन्ह औँधिआरें । पैठ भवन रथु राखि दुआरें ॥  
 जिन्ह जिन्ह समाचार सुनि पाए । भूप द्वार रथु देखन आए ॥ ३ ॥  
 रथु पहिचानि बिकल लखि घोरे । गरहिं गात जिमि आतप ओरे ॥  
 नगर नारि नर ब्याकुल कैसें । निघटत नीर मीनगन जैसें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi karata parṁtha pachitāvā, tamasā tīra turata rathu āvā.  
 bidā kle karī binaya niṣādā, phire pāyā pari bikala biṣādā.1.  
 paṭhata nagara saciva sakucāi, janu māresī gura bābhana gāi.  
 baithi biṭapa tara divasu gavāvā, sāñha samāya taba avasaru pāvā.2.  
 avadha prabesu kīnha ādhīārē, paṭha bhavana rathu rākhi duārē.  
 jinha jinha samācāra suni pāe, bhūpa dvāra rathu dekhana āe.3.  
 rathu pahicāni bikala lakhi ghore, garahī gāta jimi ātapa ore.  
 nagara nārī nara byākula kaisē, nighaṭata nīra mīnagana jaisē.4.

While Sumantra was thus lamenting on the way, his chariot presently reached the bank of the Tamasā river. He politely dismissed the Niṣādas, who fell at his feet and returned with a heart stricken with grief. The minister hesitated to enter the city as if he had murdered his own preceptor, killed a Brāhmaṇa or butchered a cow. He passed the day sitting under a tree and found his opportunity only when it was dusk. He entered Ayodhyā in the dark and slunk into the palace leaving the chariot at the gate. All who heard the news flocked to the entrance of the royal palace to see the chariot. When they recognized the chariot and found the horses restless with their body wasting away as hail in the sun, the citizens, both men and women, were sore distressed as fish when the water runs short. (1—4)

दो०— सचिव आगमनु सुनत सबु बिकल भयउ रनिवासु ।  
 भवनु भयंकरु लाग तेहि मानहुँ प्रेत निवासु ॥ १४७ ॥

Do.: saciva āgamanu sunata sabu bikala bhayau ranivāsu,  
 bhavanu bhayaṁkaru lāga tehi mānahū preta nivāsu.147.

The moment they heard of the minister's arrival the whole gynaeceum was restless. To him the palace looked as dreary as though it were an abode of spirits. (147)

चौ०— अति आरति सब पूँछहि रानी । उतरु न आव बिकल भइ बानी ॥  
 सुनइ न श्रवन नयन नहि सूझा । कहहु कहाँ नृप तेहि तेहि बूझा ॥ १ ॥

\* It is mentioned in the scriptures that sinners who are condemned to hell are endowed with a subtle body (known by the name of Yātanā-Śarīra), which though subjected to tortures in various forms is wonderfully tenacious and does not perish till the sinner has served the sentence.



दासिन्ह दीख सचिव बिकलाई । कौसल्या गृहँ गई लवाई ॥  
जाइ सुमंत्र दीख कस राजा । अमिअ रहित जनु चंदु बिराजा ॥ २ ॥  
आसन सयन बिभूषन हीना । परेउ भूमितल निपट मलीना ॥  
लेइ उसासु सोच एहि भाँती । सुरपुर तें जनु खँसेउ जजाती ॥ ३ ॥  
लेत सोच भरि छिनु छिनु छाती । जनु जरि पंख परेउ संपाती ॥  
राम राम कह राम सनेही । पुनि कह राम लखन बैदेही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: atl āratī saba pūc̥haht rānī, utaru na āva bikala bhai bānī.  
sunai na śravana nayana naht sūjhā, kahahu kahā n̥pu tehi tehi būjhā.1.  
dāsinha dīkha sacīva bikalāī, kausalyā gr̥hā gaī lavāī.  
jāī sumantra dīkha kasa rājā, amīa rahita janū caṁdu birājā.2.  
āsana sayana bibhūṣana hīnā, pareu bhūmitala nipaṭa malīnā.  
lei usāsu soca ehi bhāṭī, surapura tē janū khāseu jajāṭī.3.  
leta soca bharī chinu chinu chāṭī, janū jarī paṁkha pareu saṁpātī.  
rāma rāma kaha rāma sanehī, punī kaha rāma lakhana baldehī.4.

In deep agony all the queens questioned him; but no reply came from him, his voice failed him. His ears could not hear, nor could his eyes see; he asked whomsoever he met: "Tell me, where is the king?" Seeing his confusion, the maid-servants conducted him to Kausalyā's apartments. Arriving there Sumantra found the king as pale and lustreless as the moon without nectar. Without a seat, couch or ornaments he lay on the ground in a most wretched condition. Heaving a sigh he lamented even as Yayāti\* when he had fallen from the abode of gods. With his heart bursting with grief every moment, he looked like Sampātī† who had dropped from the heavens on account of his wings having been singed. That great lover of Rāma cried "Rāma, Rāma" and again "Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sitā."

(1—4)

दो०— देखि सचिवँ जय जीव कहि कीन्हेउ दंड प्रनामु ।

सुनत उठेउ ब्याकुल नृपति कहु सुमंत्र कहँ रामु ॥ १४८ ॥

Do.: dekhi sacivā jaya jīva kahi kīnheu daṁḍa pranāmu,  
sunata uṭheu byākula n̥rpati kahu sumantra kahā rāmu.148.

The minister, on seeing the king, exclaimed, "Be victorious and live long!" and made obeisance to him by falling prostrate on the ground. The moment he heard this the king rose in bewilderment and said, "Tell me, Sumantra, where is Rāma?" (148)

चौ०— भूप सुमंत्रु लीन्ह उर लाई । बूड़त कछु अधार जनु पाई ॥  
सहित सनेह निकट बैठारी । पूँछत राउ नयन भरि बारी ॥ १ ॥  
राम कुसल कहु सखा सनेही । कहँ रघुनाथु लखनु बैदेही ॥  
आने फेरि कि बनहि सिधाए । सुनत सचिव लोचन जल छाए ॥ २ ॥

\* As a reward for the many sacrifices performed by him during his life-time King Yayāti ascended to heaven. Indra received him most courteously and encouraged him to speak highly of his own meritorious acts. In this way he unwittingly exhausted all his merits and was hurled back to the mortal plane.

† For the story of Sampātī see the Caupāis following Dohā 26 et seq in Kiṣkindhā-Kaṇḍa.



सोक बिकल पुनि पूँछ नरेसू। कहु सिय राम लखन संदेसू॥  
 राम रूप गुन सील सुभाऊ। सुमिरि सुमिरि उर सोचत राऊ॥३॥  
 राउ सुनाइ दीन्ह बनबासू। सुनि मन भयउ न हरषु हराँसू॥  
 सो सुत बिछुरत गए न प्राना। को पापी बड़ मोहि समाना॥४॥

Cau.: bhūpa sumantru līha ura lāi, būRata kachu adhāra janu pāi.  
 sahita saneha nikata baithārī, pūchata rāu nayana bharī bārī.1.  
 rāma kusala kahu sakhā sanehī, kahā raghunāthu lakhanu baldehī.  
 āne pherī ki banahī sidhāe, sunata saciva locana jala chāe.2.  
 soka bikala puni pūcha nareśū, kahu siya rāma lakhana sarhesū.  
 rāma rūpa guna sīla subhāū, sumirī sumirī ura socata rāū.3.  
 rāu sunāi dīnha banabāsū, sunī mana bhayau na haraṣu harāśū.  
 so śuta bichurata gae na prānā, ko pāpī baRa mohī samānā.4.

The king pressed Sumantra to his bosom as if a drowning man had laid hold of some support. Seating him affectionately by his side and with his eyes full of tears the king asked him: "Apprise me of Rāma's welfare, O loving friend; where are Rāma (the Lord of Raghus), Lakṣmaṇa and Videha's daughter (Sītā)? Have you brought them back or have they left for the woods?" At these words tears rushed to the minister's eyes. Overwhelmed with grief the king asked again, "Tell me the news about Sītā, Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa." Recalling again and again Śrī Rāma's beauty, virtues, amiability and temperament the king sorrowed within himself: "Proclaiming my intention to instal him as Regent I exiled him to the woods; but the news neither delighted his soul nor grieved it. But my life did not depart even though I had to part from such a son! Who can be such a great sinner as I?" (1—4)

दो०— सखा रामु सिय लखनु जहँ तहाँ मोहि पहुँचाउ।

नाहिं त चाहत चलन अब प्रान कहउँ सतिभाउ॥ १४९ ॥

Do.: sakhā rāmu siya lakhanu jahā tahā mohī pahūcāu,  
 nāhī ta cāhata calana aba prāna kahaū satibhāu.149.

"Take me, my friend, to the place where Rāma, Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa are. If not, I sincerely tell you, my life is going to depart very soon." (149)

चौ०— पुनि पुनि पूँछत मंत्रिहि राऊ। प्रियतम सुअन सँदेस सुनाऊ॥  
 करहि सखा सोइ बेगि उपाऊ। रामु लखनु सिय नयन देखाऊ॥१॥  
 सचिव धीर धरि कह मृदु बानी। महाराज तुम्ह पंडित ग्यानी॥  
 बीर सुधीर धुरंधर देवा। साधु समाजु सदा तुम्ह सेवा॥२॥  
 जनम मरन सब दुख सुख भोगा। हानि लाधु प्रिय मिलन बियोगा॥  
 काल करम बस होहि गोसाईं। बरबस राति दिवस की नाई॥३॥  
 सुख हरषहि जड़ दुख बिलखाहीं। दोउ सम धीर धरहिं मन माहीं॥  
 धीरज धरहु बिबेकु बिचारी। छाड़िअ सोच सकल हितकारी॥४॥

Cau.: punī punī pūchata mantrihi rāū, priyatama suana sādese sunāū.  
 karahi sakhā soi begī upāū, rāmu lakhanu siya nayana dekhaū.1.



saciva dhīra dharī kaha mṛdu bānī, mahārāja tumha paṁḍita gyānī.  
 bīra sudhīra dhuraṁdhara devā, sādhu samāju sadā tumha sevā.2.  
 janama marana saba dukha sukha bhogā, hānī lābhu priya milana bhyogā.  
 kāla karama basa hohī gosāī, barabasa rāṭī divasa kī nāī.3.  
 sukha haraṣaḥṭ jaRa dukha bilakhāhī, dou sama dhīra dharahṭ mana māhī.  
 dhīraja dharahu bibeku bicārī, chārīa soca sakala hitakārī.4.

Again and again the king asked the minister; "Communicate to me the news of my most beloved sons. Quickly contrive, my friend, some means whereby you may be able to bring before my eyes Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā." Recovering himself the minister gently replied, "Your Majesty is learned and wise. Nay, you are a leader of the brave and courageous, my lord, and have always attended assemblies of holy men. Birth and death, all painful and pleasurable experiences, loss and gain, union with and separation from friends—all these, my lord, take place under the unalterable laws of time and destiny like the succession of night and day. Fools rejoice in prosperity and mourn in adversity; while the wise account both alike. Therefore, exercising your mature judgment take up courage and cease sorrowing, O friend of all. (1—4)

दो०— प्रथम बासु तमसा भयउ दूसर सुरसरि तीर।

न्हाइ रहे जलपानु करि सिय समेत दोउ बीर॥ १५०॥

Do.: prathama bāsu tamasā bhayau dūsara surasari tīra,  
 nhāi rahe jalapānu kari siya sameta dou bīra.150.

"Their first halt was made by the side of the Tamasā and the next on the bank of the celestial river (Gaṅgā). Having bathed and drunk water, Sītā and the two brothers remained without food that day. (150)

चौ०— केवट कीन्हि बहुत सेवकाई। सो जामिनि सिंगरौर गवाँई॥

होत प्रात बट छीरु मगावा। जटा मुकुट निज सीस बनावा॥ १॥

राम सखाँ तब नाव मगाई। प्रिया चढ़ाई चढ़े रघुराई॥

लखन बान धनु धरे बनाई। आपु चढ़े प्रभु आयसु पाई॥ २॥

बिकल बिलोकि मोहि रघुबीरा। बोले मधुर बचन धरि धीरा॥

तात प्रनामु तात सन कहेहू। बार बार पद पंकज गहेहू॥ ३॥

करबि पायँ परि बिनय बहोरी। तात करिअ जनि चिंता मोरी॥

बन मग मंगल कुसल हमारें। कृपा अनुग्रह पुन्य तुम्हारें॥ ४॥

Cau.: kevaṭa kīnhi bahuta sevakāī, so jāmini siṅgaraura gavāī.  
 hota prāta baṭa chīru magāvā, jaṭa mukuṭa nija sīsa banāvā.1.  
 rāma sakhaṅ taba nāva magāī, priyā caRhāī caRhe raghurāī.  
 lakhana bāna dhanu dhare banāī, āpu caRhe prabhu āyasu pāī.2.  
 bikala biloki mohi raghubīrā, bole madhura bacana dharī dhīrā.  
 tāta pranāmu tāta sana kahehū, bāra bāra pada paṁkaja gahehū.3.  
 karabi pāyāṅ pari binaya bahorī, tāta karīa janī cīntā morī.  
 bana maga maṅgala kusala hamārē, kṛpā anugraha punya tumhārē.4.

"The Niṣāda showed great hospitality and the party spent that night in the village



of Śīngaraura (Śīrngaverapura). At daybreak they sent for the milk of the banyan tree and the two brothers coiled up their matted hair in the shape of a crown. Then Rāma's friend (Guha) called for a boat and after helping Sītā to board it Śrī Rāma followed suit. Lakṣmaṇa placed on it in an orderly way the two bows and quivers and himself boarded the boat on receiving the Lord's command. Seeing my distress the Hero of Raghu's race summoned up courage and addressed me in sweet accents: 'Sire, convey my obeisances to dear father and clasp his lotus feet again and again. Then, falling at his feet submit to him thus: 'Father, be not worried on my account. By your grace and goodwill and as a reward of your meritorious acts my journey to and sojourn in the woods will be happy and full of blessings. (1—4)

छं०— तुम्हरे अनुग्रह तात कानन जात सब सुख पाइहौं ।  
प्रतिपालि आयसु कुसल देखन पाय पुनि फिरि आइहौं ॥  
जननीं सकल परितोषि परि परि पायँ करि बिनती घनी ।  
तुलसी करेहु सोइ जतनु जेहिं कुसली रहहिं कोसल धनी ॥

Charh.: tumharē anugraha tāta kānana jāta saba sukhu pāihaū,  
pratipālī āyasu kusala dekhana pāya puni phiri āihaū.  
jananī sakala paritoṣi pari pari pāyā kari binatī ghanī,  
tulasī karehu soi jatanu jehī kusalī rahahī kosala dhanī.

"By your grace, dear father, I shall have all sorts of comforts on my journey and having obeyed your commands shall come back safe to behold your lotus feet once more." Nay, consoling all my mothers fall at their feet again and again and with profuse entreaties make every effort—says Tulasīdāsa—to see that the lord of Ayodhyā (my father) passes his days happily.

सो०— गुर सन कहब सँदेसु बार बार पद पदुम गहि ।  
करब सोइ उपदेसु जेहिं न सोच मोहि अवधपति ॥ १५१ ॥

So.: gura sana kahaba sādesu bāra bāra pada paduma gahi,  
karaba soi upadesu jehī na soca mohi avadhapati.151.

"Clasping my preceptor's lotus feet again and again, give him my message: 'Pray, so exhort the lord of Ayodhyā that he may no longer grieve on my account.'" (151)

चौ०— पुरजन परिजन सकल निहोरी । तात सुनाएहु बिनती मोरी ॥  
सोइ सब भाँति मोर हितकारी । जातें रह नरनाहु सुखारी ॥ १ ॥  
कहब सँदेसु भरत के आएँ । नीति न तजिअ राजपदु पाएँ ॥  
पालेहु प्रजहि करम मन बानी । सेएहु मातु सकल सम जानी ॥ २ ॥  
ओर निबाहेहु भायप भाई । करि पितु मातु सुजन सेवकाई ॥  
तात भाँति तेहि राखब राऊ । सोच मोर जेहिं करै न काऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
लखन कहे कछु बचन कठोरा । बरजि राम पुनि मोहि निहोरा ॥  
बार बार निज सपथ देवाई । कहबि न तात लखन लरिकाई ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: purajana parijana sakala nihorī, tāta sunāhehu binatī morī.  
 soi saba bhāṭī mora hitakārī, jāṭē raha naranāhu sukhārī.1.  
 kahaba sādesu bharata ke āē, nīṭī na tajla rājapadu pāē.  
 pālehu prajahi karama mana bānī, seehu mātu sakala sama jānī.2.  
 ora nībāhehu bhāyapa bhāī, karī pitu mātu sujana sevakāī.  
 tāta bhāṭī tehi rākhaba rāū, soca mora jēhṭ karāī na kāū.3.  
 lakhana kahe kachu bacana kaṭhorā, barajī rāma punī mohī nihorā.  
 bāra bāra nīja sapatha devāī, kahabī na tāta lakhana larikāī.4.

"Humbly approaching all the citizens and all my people, convey to them my submission: 'He alone is my friend in everyway, who ensures the king's happiness.' Again, when Bharata comes, give him my message: 'Abandon not the path of rectitude on assuming the office of Regent. Cherish your subjects in thought, word and deed and serve your mothers treating them all alike. Again, brother, vindicate your brotherliness till the last day by serving our parents and kinsmen. And last but not the least look after the king in such a way that he may never sorrow on my account.' Here Lakṣmaṇa interposed some harsh words, but Rāma checked him and then entreated me adjuring me by himself again and again, 'Make no mention, dear father, of Lakṣmaṇa's childishness.' (1—4)

दो०— कहि प्रनामु कछु कहन लिय सिय भइ सिथिल सनेह ।

थकित बचन लोचन सजल पुलक पल्लवित देह ॥ १५२ ॥

Do.: kahi pranāmu kachu kahana liya siya bhai sithila saneha,  
 thakita bacana locana sajala pulaka pallavita deha.152.

"Sending her greeting Sītā opened her lips to say something but was overwhelmed with emotion. Her voice failed, her eyes filled with tears and a thrill ran through her body." (152)

चौ०— तेहि अवसर रघुबर रुख पाई । केवट पारहि नाव चलाई ॥  
 रघुकुलतिलक चले एहि भाँती । देखउँ ठाढ़ कुलिस धरि छाती ॥ १ ॥  
 मैं आपन किमि कहाँ कलेसू । जितत फिरेउँ लेइ राम सँदेसू ॥  
 अस कहि सचिव बचन रहि गयऊ । हानि गलानि सोच बस भयऊ ॥ २ ॥  
 सूत बचन सुनतहिं नरनाहू । परेउ धरनि उर दारुन दाहू ॥  
 तलफत बिषम मोह मन मापा । माजा मनहुँ मीन कहूँ ब्यापा ॥ ३ ॥  
 करि बिलाप सब रोवहिं रानी । महा बिपति किमि जाइ बखानी ॥  
 सुनि बिलाप दुखहू दुखु लागा । धीरजहू कर धीरजु भागा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tehi avasara raghubara rukha pāī, kevaṭa pārahi nāva calāī.  
 raghukulatilaka cale ehi bhāṭī, dekhaū ṭhārha kulisa dharī chāṭī.1.  
 mai āpana kimi kahaū kalesū, jīata phireū lei rāma sādesū.  
 asa kahi saciva bacana rahi gayaū, hāni galāni soca basa bhayaū.2.  
 sūta bacana sunatahī naranāhū, pareu dharani ura dārūna dāhū.  
 talaphata biṣama moha mana māpā, mājā manahū mīna kahū byāpā.3.  
 karī bilāpa saba rovaṭī rānī, mahā bipati kimi jāī bakhānī.  
 sunī bilāpa dukhahū dukhu lāgā, dhīrajahū kara dhīraju bhāgā.4.



"At this moment, in response to a hint from the Chief of Raghus (Śrī Rāma), the boatman propelled the boat towards the opposite bank. So departed the Crown of Raghu's race, while I stood looking on with a heavy load on my heart. How am I to describe my own anguish in that I came back alive bearing Rāma's message?" At this stage Sumantra's speech failed him, overpowered as he was by grief and remorse due to separation from Śrī Rāma. No sooner had he heard the charioteer's speech than the king dropped to the ground, his heart burning with deep anguish. His mind being unhinged by excessive infatuation he tossed about like a fish that had been inebriated by sucking the foam of early rain water (which is intoxicating to the fish). All the queens wailed and wept; how can their great misfortune be described? At the sound of their wails sorrow itself was sorrowful and endurance could no longer endure. (1—4)

दो०— भयउ कोलाहलु अवध अति सुनि नृप राउर सोरु ।

बिपुल बिहग बन परेउ निसि मानहुँ कुलिस कठोरु ॥ १५३ ॥

Do.: bhayau kolāhalu avadha ati suni nrpa rāura soru,  
bipula bihaga bana pareu nisi mānahū kulisa kaṭhoru.153.

Ayodhyā was in great tumult at the sound of the outcry in the royal gynaeceum: it seemed as if a cruel thunderbolt had fallen at night on a large habitat of birds. (153)

चौ०— प्रान कंठगत भयउ भुआलू । मनि बिहीन जनु ब्याकुल ब्यालू ॥  
इद्री सकल बिकल भइँ भारी । जनु सर सरसिज बन बिनु बारी ॥ १ ॥  
कौसल्याँ नृप दीख मलाना । रबिकुल रबि अँथयउ जियँ जाना ॥  
उर धरि धीर राम महतारी । बोली बचन समय अनुसारी ॥ २ ॥  
नाथ समुझि मन करिअ बिचारू । राम बियोग पयोधि अपारू ॥  
करनधार तुम्ह अवध जहाजू । चढेउ सकल प्रिय पथिक समाजू ॥ ३ ॥  
धीरजु धरिअ त पाइअ पारू । नाहिं त बूड़िहि सबु परिवारू ॥  
जौं जियँ धरिअ बिनय पिय मोरी । रामु लखनु सिय मिलहिं बहोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prāna kaṁthagata bhayau bhuālū, manī bihīna janu byākula byālū.  
Idrī sakala bikala bhaī bhārī, janu sara sarasija banu binu bārī.1.  
kausalyā nrpu dīkha malānā, rabikula rabi āṭhayau jiyā jānā.  
ura dhari dhīra rāma mahatārī, bolī bacana samaya anusārī.2.  
nātha samujhi mana karia bicārū, rāma biyoga payodhi apārū.  
karanadhāra tumha avadha jahājū, caRhēu sakala priya pathika samājū.3.  
dhīraju dharīa ta pāla pārū, nāhī ta būRihī sabu parivārū.  
jau jiyā dharīa binaya piya morī, rāmu lakhanu siya milahī bahorī.4.

The life-breath of the king had now stuck to his throat; he felt uneasy like a serpent robbed of its gem. All his senses were blighted as a cluster of lotuses in a lake that had been left without water. When Kausalyā saw the king withered and blasted, she concluded in her mind that the sun of the solar race was about to set. Summoning up courage, therefore, Śrī Rāma's mother spoke words appropriate to the occasion: "Ponder in your heart, my lord, and reflect that separation from Rāma is a vast ocean, you are the helmsman and Ayodhyā the bark which has been boarded by our near and dear ones as its passengers. We can hope to reach a shore only if you have patience. If not, the



whole family will be drowned. If you take to heart this entreaty of mine, my beloved lord, we are sure to see Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā again." (1-4)

दो०—प्रिया बचन मृदु सुनत नृपु चितयउ आँखि उघारि।

तलफत मीन मलीन जनु सींचत सीतल बारि॥ १५४॥

Do.: priyā bacana mṛdu sunata nṛpu citayau ākhi ughārī,  
talaphata mīna malīna janu sīncata sītala bārī.154.

Hearing these soft words of his beloved queen, the king opened his eyes and looked up like a writhing wretched fish that had been sprinkled with cold water. (154)

चौ०—धरि धीरजु उठि बैठ भुआलू। कहु सुमंत्र कहँ राम कृपालू॥  
कहाँ लखनु कहँ रामु सनेही। कहँ प्रिय पुत्रबधू बैदेही॥ १॥  
बिलपत राउ बिकल बहु भाँती। भइ जुग सरिस सिराति न राती॥  
तापस अंध साप सुधि आई। कौसल्यहि सब कथा सुनाई॥ २॥  
भयउ बिकल बरनत इतिहासा। राम रहित धिग जीवन आसा॥  
सो तनु राखि करब मैं काहा। जेहि न प्रेम पनु मोर निबाहा॥ ३॥  
हा रघुनंदन प्रान पिरिते। तुम्ह बिनु जितत बहुत दिन बीते॥  
हा जानकी लखन हा रघुबर। हा पितु हित चित चातक जलधर॥ ४॥

Cau.: dhari dhīraju uṭhi baiṭha bhuālū, kahu sumantra kahā rāma kṛpālū.  
kahā lakhanu kahā rāmu sanehī, kahā priya putrabadhū baidehī.1.  
bīlapata rāu bīkala bahu bhāṭī, bhai juga sarisa sirāṭi na rāṭi.  
tāpasa aṁdha sāpa sudhi āī, kausalyahi saba kathā sunāī.2.  
bhayau bīkala baranata itihāsā, rāma rahita dhiga jīvana āsā.  
so tanu rākhi karaba maī kāhā, jeṭi na prema panu mora nibāhā.3.  
hā raghunāṁdana prāna pīṛite, tumha binu jīta bahuta dina bīte.  
hā jānakī lakhana hā raghubara, hā pītu hita cita cātaka jaladhara.4.

Recovering himself the king got up and sat down. "Tell me, Sumantra, where is my gracious Rāma? Where is Lakṣmaṇa and where my loving Rāma? Where is my beloved daughter-in-law, Vaidehī?" The restless monarch wailed in many ways; the night seemed to him like an age and he felt as though it would never end. He was reminded of the blind hermit's curse and he narrated the whole story to Kausalyā. He was filled with agony as he related the circumstances\*. "Fie on the hope of surviving without Rāma. What shall I gain

\* The story has been told at length in the Rāmāyaṇa of Vālmiki (Ayodhyā-Kāṇḍa, Cantos 63-64). One day, when Daśaratha was still young, he was out hunting and rode to the bank of the Sarayū in search of game. The sun had set and the king heard at a distance what he believed to be the trumpeting of a wild elephant. The king, who was expert at hitting an invisible mark by its sound, discharged an arrow and lo! it struck a young hermit, Śravaṇa by name, who had been filling a pitcher for the use of his blind and aged parents. The king discovered to his great chagrin that what he had mistaken for the trumpeting of an elephant had been the gurgling sound caused by the filling of the pitcher. The hermit did not mind his own death; but he was worried about his helpless parents, who wholly depended on him. He therefore, implored the king to carry the water to the hermitage and inform his parents of what had happened to their son. With these dying words the hermit breathed his last and the king did as he was bid by the young anchorite. Śravaṇa's parents, when they heard of his sad fate, begged the king to conduct them to the place where their son was and in their excessive agony pronounced a curse on the king that he too would die of grief for the loss of a son. It is of this incident that the king is reminded at the hour of his death.



by preserving this body, which has failed to keep my vow of love? O delighter of Raghus, who are dear to me as life, already I have lived too long without you. Ah, Janaka's daughter and Lakṣmaṇa, Ah, Chief of Raghu's line, who gladdened the loving heart of your father as a rain-cloud delights the Cātaka bird." (1—4)

दो०—राम राम कहि राम कहि राम राम कहि राम ।

तनु परिहरि रघुबर बिरहँ राउ गयउ सुरधाम ॥ १५५ ॥

Do.: rāma rāma kahi rāma kahi rāma rāma kahi rāma,  
tanu parihari raghubara birahā rāu gayau suradhāma.155.

Crying "Rāma, Rāma" and again "Rāma" and yet again "Rāma, Rāma, Rāma", the king cast off his body in his agony of separation from the Chief of Raghu's line and ascended to the abode of gods. (155)

चौ०—जिअन मरन फलु दसरथ पावा । अंड अनेक अमल जसु छावा ॥  
जिअत राम बिधु बदनु निहारा । राम बिरह करि मरनु सँवारा ॥ १ ॥  
सोक बिकल सब रोवहिं रानी । रूपु सीलु बलु तेजु बखानी ॥  
करहिं बिलाप अनेक प्रकारा । परहिं भूमितल बारहिं बारा ॥ २ ॥  
बिलपहिं बिकल दास अरु दासी । घर घर रुदनु करहिं पुरबासी ॥  
अँथयउ आजु भानुकुल भानू । धरम अवधि गुन रूप निधानू ॥ ३ ॥  
गारीं सकल कैकड़हि देहीं । नयन बिहीन कीन्ह जग जेहीं ॥  
एहि बिधि बिलपत रैन बिहानी । आए सकल महामुनि ग्यानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jīana marana phalu dasaratha pāvā, aṇḍa aneka amala jasū chāvā.  
jīata rāma bīdhu badanu nihārā, rāma biraha karī maranu sāvārā.1.  
soka bikala saba rovaḥī rānī, rūpu sīlu balu teju bakhānī.  
karaḥī bilāpa aneka prakārā, paraḥī bhūmitala bāraḥī bārā.2.  
bīlapaḥī bikala dāsa aru dāsī, ghara ghara rudanu karaḥī purabāsī.  
āthayau āju bhānukula bhānū, dharama avadhi guna rūpa nidhānū.3.  
gārī sakala kaikalī deḥī, nayana bīhīna kīnha jaga jehī.  
ēhi bīdhi bīlapata rainī bīhānī, āe sakala mahāmuni gyānī.4.

It was King Daśaratha who reaped the reward both of his life and death. His untarnished fame spread through a number of universes; as long as he lived he gazed on Śrī Rāma's moonlike countenance and brought glory to his death by making the separation from Śrī Rāma his excuse for it. Stricken with grief all the queens wept and praised his comeliness of form, amiable manners, bodily might and majesty. They lamented in a variety of ways throwing themselves upon the ground again and again. Men-servants and maid-servants alike wailed in anguish and there was weeping in every house throughout the city. "Today has set the sun of the solar race the perfection of righteousness, the repository of beauty and virtues." Everyone abused Kaikeyī, who had robbed the world of its very eyes. In this way they wailed till the close of night, when all the great and enlightened hermits arrived. (1—4)

दो०—तब बसिष्ठ मुनि समय सम कहि अनेक इतिहास ।

सोक नेवारेउ सबहि कर निज बिग्यान प्रकास ॥ १५६ ॥



**Do.: taba basiṣṭha muni samaya sama kahi aneka itihāsa,  
soka nevāreu sabahi kara nija bigyāna prakāsa.156.**

Then the sage Vasiṣṭha narrated a number of legends befitting the occasion and dispersed the gloom that hung over them all by the light of his wisdom. (156)

चौ०—तेल नावें भरि नृप तनु राखा । दूत बोलाइ बहुरि अस भाषा ॥  
धावहु बेगि भरत पहिं जाहू । नृप सुधि कतहुं कहहु जनि काहू ॥ १ ॥  
एतनेइ कहेहु भरत सन जाई । गुर बोलाइ पठयउ दोउ भाई ॥  
सुनि मुनि आयसु धावन धाए । चले बेग बर बाजि लजाए ॥ २ ॥  
अनरथु अवध अरंभेउ जब तैं । कुसगुन होहिं भरत कहू तब तैं ॥  
देखहिं राति भयानक सपना । जागि करहिं कटु कोटि कल्पना ॥ ३ ॥  
बिप्र जेवाँइ देहिं दिन दाना । सिव अभिषेक करहिं बिधि नाना ॥  
मागहिं हृदयें महेस मनाई । कुसल मातु पितु परिजन भाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tela nāvā bhari nṛpa tanu rākhā, dūta bolāi bahuri asa bhāṣā.  
dhāvahu begi bharata pahī jāhū, nṛpa sudhi katahū kahahu jani kāhū.1.  
etaneī kahehu bharata sana jāī, gura bolāi paṭhayau dou bhāī.  
sunī muni āyasu dhāvana dhāe, cale bega bara bāji lajāe.2.  
anarathu avadha arambheu jaba tē, kusaguna hoht bharata kahū taba tē.  
dekhaht rāti bhayānaka sapanā, jāgi karaht kaṭu koṭi kalapanā.3.  
bipra jevāī deht dina dānā, siva abhiṣeka karaht bidhi nānā.  
māgaht hṛdayā mahesa manāī, kusala mātu pitu parijana bhāī.4.

The sage caused a boat to be filled with oil and had the king's body placed in it (to guard against decomposition); he then summoned envoys and spoke to them thus, "Run quickly and go to Bharata; but break not the news about the king to anyone at any place. Approaching Bharata tell him only this much:" "The preceptor has sent for you two brothers." Hearing the sage's orders the couriers rushed along with a speed that would put an excellent steed to shame. Ever since things began to take a vicious turn in Ayodhyā evil omens occurred before Bharata. He saw fearful dreams at night and on waking indulged in all sorts of unpleasant speculations. He would feast Brāhmaṇas daily and bestow gifts on them. With elaborate ritual he would sprinkle water over an image of Bhagavān Śiva and invoking the great Lord in his heart, begged of Him the welfare of his parents, family and half-brothers. (1—4)

दो०—एहि बिधि सोचत भरत मन धावन पहुँचे आइ ।

गुर अनुसासन श्रवन सुनि चले गनेसु मनाइ ॥ १५७ ॥

**Do.: ehi bidhi socata bharata mana dhāvana pahūce āi,  
gura anusāsana śravana suni cale ganesu manāi.157.**

While Bharata was thus passing an anxious time the courier arrived. And hearing the Guru's commands he proceeded with an invocation to Lord Gaṇeśa. (157)

चौ०—चले समीर बेग हय हाँके । नाघत सरित सैल बन बाँके ॥  
हृदयें सोचु बड़ कछु न सोहाई । अस जानहिं जियें जाउँ उड़ाई ॥ १ ॥



एक निमेष बरष सम जाई । एहि बिधि भरत नगर निअराई ॥  
 असगुन होहि नगर पैठारा । रटहि कुभाँति कुखेत करारा ॥ २ ॥  
 खर सिआर बोलहि प्रतिकूला । सुनि सुनि होइ भरत मन सूला ॥  
 श्रीहत सर सरिता बन बागा । नगरु बिसेषि भयावनु लागा ॥ ३ ॥  
 खग मृग हय गय जाहि न जोए । राम बियोग कुरोग बिगोए ॥  
 नगर नारि नर निपट दुखारी । मनहुँ सबन्हि सब संपति हारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: cale samīra bega haya hāke, nāghata saritā saila bana bāke.  
 hrdayā socu baRa kachu na sohāi, asa jānaht jiyā jāu uRāi.1.  
 eka nimeṣa barāṣa sama jāi, ehi bidhi bharata nagara niarāi.  
 asaguna hoht nagara paithārā, rātaht kubhāti kukheta karārā.2.  
 khara slāra bolaht pratikūlā, suni suni hol bharata mana sūlā.  
 śrīhata sara saritā bana bāgā, nagaru biseṣi bhayāvanu lāgā.3.  
 khaga mṛga haya gaya jāht na joe, rāma biyoga kuroga bigoe.  
 nagara nārī nara nipāṭa dukhārī, manahū sabanhi saba sampati hārī.4.

Urging the horses to run as fast as the wind he went on his journey crossing difficult streams, hills and forests. There was such a great anxiety in his heart that nothing would please him. He thought to himself, "Would that I could fly home." Every moment hung heavy like an year. In this way Bharata drew near to the city. Evil omens occurred to him as he entered the city. Crows cawed in an ominous way at undesirable places. Donkeys and jackals gave a cry that foreboded evil and which pierced Bharata to the heart as he listened to it. Lakes and rivers, groves and gardens had lost their charm; while the city wore a particular dismal look. Birds and fawns, horses and elephants were too wretched to look at, undone by the fell disease of separation from Rāma. The people of the city, both men and women, were extremely miserable as though all of them had lost everything they had in their possession. (1—4)

दो०— पुरजन मिलहिं न कहहिं कछु गवँहिं जोहारहिं जाहिं ।

भरत कुसल पूँछि न सकहिं भय बिषाद मन माहिं ॥ १५८ ॥

Do.: purajana milaht na kahaht kachu gavāht johāraht jāht,  
 bharata kusala pūchi na sakaht bhaya biṣāda mana māht.158.

The citizens met him but spoke not a word; they made obeisance and quietly passed on. Bharata too could not enquire after their welfare, his mind being obsessed with fear and grief. (158)

चौ०— हाट बाट नहिं जाइ निहारी । जनु पुर दहँ दिसि लागि दवारी ॥

आवत सुत सुनि कैकयनंदिनि । हरषी रबिकुल जलरुह चंदिनि ॥ १ ॥

सजि आरती मुदित उठि धाई । द्वारेहिं भेंटि भवन लेइ आई ॥

भरत दुखित परिवारु निहारा । मानहुँ तुहिन बनज बन मारा ॥ २ ॥

कैकेई हरषित एहि भाँती । मनहुँ मुदित दव लाइ किराती ॥

सुतहि ससोच देखि मनु मारें । पूँछति नैहर कुसल हमारें ॥ ३ ॥

सकल कुसल कहि भरत सुनाई । पूँछी निज कुल कुसल भलाई ॥

कहु कहँ तात कहाँ सब माता । कहँ सिय राम लखन प्रिय भाता ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: hāṭa bāṭa naḥṭ jāi nihārī, janu pura dahāṭ diṣi lāgi davārī.  
 āvata suta suni kalkayanamḍini, haraṣī rabikula jalaruha caṁḍinī.1.  
 saji āratī mudṭa uṭhi dhāi, dvāreḥṭ bhēṭi bhavana lei āi.  
 bharata dukhita parivāru nihārā, mānahū tuhina banaja banu mārā.2.  
 kaikeī haraṣita ehi bhāṭi, manahū mudita dava lāi kirāṭi.  
 sutahi sasoca dekhi manu mārē, pūṇḥaṭi naihara kusala hamārē.3.  
 sakala kusala kahi bharata sunāi, pūṇḥi nija kula kusala bhalāi.  
 kahu kahā tāta kahā saba mātā, kahā siya rāma lakhana priya bhrātā.4.

The bazars and the streets repelled the sight as though a wild conflagration had broken out in the city on all sides. Kaikeyī, who was to the solar race what the moon is to the lotuses, was rejoiced to hear of her son's approach. Preparing lights for waving round his head, she sprang up and ran glad at heart, and meeting him at the very door conducted him into her apartments. Bharata saw with wonder that while the household wore a wretched appearance like a bed of lotuses blasted by frost, Kaikeyī was as happy as a Bhīla woman who had set a whole forest ablaze. Seeing her son melancholy and depressed in spirits, she asked him: "Is all well in my mother's house?" Bharata assured her that everything was well and then enquired after the health and welfare of his own family: "Tell me, where is my father and where all mothers, and where is Sītā and my beloved brothers, Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa?" (1—4)

दो०—सुनि सुत बचन सनेहमय कपट नीर भरि नैन ।

भरत श्रवन मन सूल सम पापिनि बोली बैन ॥ १५९ ॥

Do.: suni suta bacana sanehamaya kapāṭa nīra bhari naina,  
 bharata śravana mana sūla sama pāpini bolī baina.159.

On hearing her son's affectionate words the sinful woman brought crocodile tears to her eyes and spoke words that pierced his ears and soul as so many shafts. (159)

चौ०—तात बात मैं सकल सँवारी । भै मंथरा सहाय बिचारी ॥  
 कछुक काज बिधि बीच बिगारेउ । भूपति सुरपति पुर पगु धारेउ ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनत भरतु भए बिबस बिषादा । जनु सहमेउ करि केहरि नादा ॥  
 तात तात हा तात पुकारी । परे भूमितल ब्याकुल भारी ॥ २ ॥  
 चलत न देखन पायउँ तोही । तात न रामहि सौँपेहु मोही ॥  
 बहुरि धीर धरि उठे सँभारी । कहु पितु मरन हेतु महतारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनि सुत बचन कहति कैकेई । मरमु पाँछि जनु माहुर देई ॥  
 आदिहु तें सब आपनि करनी । कुटिल कठोर मुदित मन बरनी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāta bāta maṭ sakala sāvārī, bhai maṁtharā sahāya bicārī.  
 kachuka kāja bidhi bīca bigāreu, bhūpati surapati pura pagu dhāreu.1.  
 sunata bharatu bhae bibasa biṣādā, janu sahameu kari kehari nādā.  
 tāta tāta hā tāta pukārī, pare bhūmitala byākula bhārī.2.  
 calata na dekhana pāyauṭ tohī, tāta na rāmaḥi saūpehu mohī.  
 bahuri dhīra dhari uṭhe sābhārī, kahu pitu marana hetu mahatārī.3.  
 suni suta bacana kahati kaikeī, maramu pāṇḥi janu māhura deī.  
 ādiḥu tē saba āpani karani, kuṭila kaṭhora mudita mana barani.4.



"I have accomplished everything for you, my son; and poor Mantharā has been of great help to me. Only God has marred our plans a little before they could be completed; the king has departed to Indra's paradise." As soon as he heard this, Bharata was overcome with grief as an elephant who is terrified at the roar of a lion. Crying "Father, father, Ah my father!" he fell to the ground much agitated. "I could not see you before you left, nor did you, my father, entrust me to the care of Śrī Rāma." Then, collecting himself he got up with some effort and said, "Tell me, mother, the cause of my father's demise." Hearing the words of her son she replied as one who had cut a vital part and inserted poison into it. With a glad heart the cruel and wicked woman recounted from the very beginning all that she had done. (1—4)

दो०—भरतहि बिसरेउ पितु मरन सुनत राम बन गौनु ।

हेतु अपनपउ जानि जियँ थकित रहे धरि मौनु ॥ १६० ॥

Do.: bharatahi bisareu pitu marana sunata rāma bana gaunu,  
hetu apanapau jāni jiyā thakita rahe dhari maunu.160.

Hearing of Śrī Rāma's exile to the forest Bharata forgot his father's death; and realizing in his heart that he was at the root of it he remained mute and stupefied. (160)

चौ०—बिकल बिलोकि सुतहि समुझावति । मनहुँ जरे पर लोनु लगावति ॥  
तात राउ नहिँ सोचै जोगू । बिढ़इ सुकृत जसु कीन्हैउ भोगू ॥ १ ॥  
जीवत सकल जनम फल पाए । अंत अमरपति सदन सिधाए ॥  
अस अनुमानि सोच परिहरहू । सहित समाज राज पुर करहू ॥ २ ॥  
सुनि सुठि सहमेउ राजकुमारू । पाकें छत जनु लाग अंगारू ॥  
धीरज धरि भरि लेहिँ उसासा । पापिनि सबहिँ भाँति कुल नासा ॥ ३ ॥  
जौँ पै कुरुचि रही अति तोही । जनमत काहे न मारे मोही ॥  
पेड़ काटि तैं पालउ सींचा । मीन जिअन निति बारि उलीचा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bīkala bīloki sutahi samujhāvati, manahū jare para lonu lagāvati.  
tāta rāu nahī socai jogū, bīRhai sukrta jasu kīnheu bhogū.1.  
jīvata sakala janama phala pāe, anta amarapati sadana sīdhāe.  
asa anumāni soca parīharahū, sahita samāja rāja pura karahū.2.  
suni suṭhi sahameu rājakumārū, pākē chata janu lāga āgārū.  
dhīraja dhari bhari lehī usāsā, pāpini sabahi bhāti kula nāsā.3.  
jau pal kuruci rahī ati tohī, janamata kāhe na māre mohī.  
peRa kāṭi tai pālau sīcā, mīna jlana nīti bāri ulīcā.4.

Observing his son's distress she comforted him like one who applied salt to a burn. "The king, my son, is not fit for lamentation. He not only reaped a rich harvest of merit and renown but enjoyed life also. During his life-time he obtained all the rewards of human existence and in the end ascended to the abode of Indra (the lord of immortals). Pondering thus cease sorrowing and rule the kingdom with all its limbs (such as the army, the exchequer, the ministers and so on)." The prince was utterly dismayed to hear these words as though a festering sore had been touched by a live coal. Recovering himself he heaved a deep sigh and said, "O wicked woman, you have brought complete ruin to our family. If you bore such deep malice, why did you not kill me as soon as I



was born? Cutting down the tree you have watered a leaf and you have drained the pond for keeping the fish alive. (1—4)

दो०—हंसबंसु दसरथु जनकु राम लखन से भाइ।

जननी तूँ जननी भई बिधि सन कछु न बसाइ ॥ १६१ ॥

Do.: haṁsabarṁsu dasarathu janaku rāma lakhana se bhāi,  
jananī tū jananī bhaī bidhi sana kachu na basāi.161.

"Claiming my descent from the sun-god, with King Daśaratha for my father and Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa for my brothers I have had you, mother, for my mother! One is powerless against Providence. (161)

चौ०—जब तैं कुमति कुमत जियँ ठयऊ। खंड खंड होइ हृदय न गयऊ॥

बर मागत मन भइ नहिँ पीरा। गरि न जीह मुहँ परेउ न कीरा ॥ १ ॥

भूपँ प्रतीति तोरि किमि कीन्ही। मरन काल बिधि मति हरि लीन्ही॥

बिधिहुँ न नारि हृदय गति जानी। सकल कपट अघ अवगुन खानी ॥ २ ॥

सरल सुसील धरम रत राऊ। सो किमि जानै तीय सुभाऊ॥

अस को जीव जंतु जग माहीं। जेहि रघुनाथ प्रानप्रिय नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥

भे अति अहित रामु तेउ तोही। को तू अहसि सत्य कहु मोही॥

जो हसि सो हसि मुहँ मसि लाई। आँखि ओट उठि बैठहि जाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaba taṭ kumati kumata jiyā ṭhayaū, khaṁḍa khaṁḍa hol hṛdau na gayaū.  
bara māgata mana bhai naḥī pīrā, garī na jīha muhā pareu na kīrā.1.  
bhūpā pratīti tori kimi kīnhī, marana kāla bidhi mati harī līnhī.  
bidhihū na nāri hṛdaya gati jānī, sakala kapaṭa agha avaguna khānī.2.  
sarala susīla dharama rata rāū, so kimi jānai tīya subhāū.  
asa ko jīva janṭu jaga māhī, jehi raghunātha prānapriya nāhī.3.  
bhe ati ahita rāmu teu tohī, ko tū ahasi satya kahu mohī.  
jo hasi so hasi muhā masi lāī, ākhi oṭa uṭhi baṭhahi jāī.4.

"The moment, O malicious woman, you contrived this evil design in your mind, how is it your heart did not break into pieces? While asking for the boons you did not feel the stings of conscience, your tongue did not fall off nor did your mouth fester? How did the king trust you? Surely God must have robbed him of his senses on the eve of his death. Even the Creator has not been able to know the working of a woman's heart, the repository of all deceit, sin and vice! Simple, amiable and pious as the king was, how could he know the nature of a woman? What living creature is there in the world, to whom the Lord of Raghus is not dear as life itself? Yet even that Rāma appeared to you as a great enemy. Tell me the truth, therefore, to what species do you belong? Whatever you may be, you had better bedaub your face with ink and leaving my presence remove to some place out of my sight. (1—4)

दो०—राम बिरोधी हृदय तें प्रगट कीन्ह बिधि मोहि।

मो समान को पातकी बादि कहउँ कछु तोहि ॥ १६२ ॥



**Do.: rāma birodhī hṛdaya tē pragaṭa kīnha bidhī mohī,  
mo samāna ko pātakī bādi kahaū kachu tohī.162.**

"Nay, God has created me out of a heart hostile to Rāma! Who is there so sinful as myself? In vain, therefore, do I taunt you." (162)

चौ०—सुनि सत्रुघुन मातु कुटिलाई। जरहिं गात रिस कछु न बसाई॥  
तेहि अवसर कुबरी तहँ आई। बसन बिभूषन बिबिध बनाई॥१॥  
लखि रिस भरेउ लखन लघु भाई। बरत अनल घृत आहुति पाई॥  
हुमगि लात तकि कूबर मारा। परि मुह भर महि करत पुकारा॥२॥  
कूबर टूटेउ फूट कपारू। दलित दसन मुख रुधिर प्रचारू॥  
आह दइअ मैं काह नसावा। करत नीक फलु अनइस पावा॥३॥  
सुनि रिपुहन लखि नख सिख खोटी। लगे घसीटन धरि धरि झोंटी॥  
भरत दयानिधि दीन्हि छड़ाई। कौसल्या पहिं गे दोउ भाई॥४॥

Cau.: suni satrughna mātu kuṭilāi, jaraht gāta risa kachu na basāi.  
tehi avasara kubarī tahā ai, basana bibhūṣana bibidha banāi.1.  
lakhi risa bhareu lakhana laghu bhāi, barata anala ghṛta āhuti pāi.  
humagi lāta takī kūbara mārā, pari muha bhara mahi karata pukārā.2.  
kūbara ṭūṭeu phūṭa kapārū, dalita dasana mukha rudhira pracārū.  
āha dala mai kāha nasāvā, karata nīka phalu anaisa pāvā.3.  
suni ripuhana lakhi nakha sikha khoṭī, lage ghasīṭana dhari dhari jhoṭī.  
bharata dayānidhi dīnhi chārāi, kausalyā pahī ge dou bhāi.4.

When Śatrughna heard of mother Kaikeyī's wickedness, he burned all over with rage; but there was no help. That very moment came the hunchback (Mantharā) clad in a variety of rich costumes and adorned with various ornaments. The very sight of that woman filled Lakṣmaṇa's younger brother with anger as though clarified butter had been poured into fire. Springing forward he kicked her with such steady aim at the hump that she fell flat on her face and screamed aloud. Her hump was smashed, her head split and her teeth broken and her mouth emitted blood. "Ah, my God! what harm have I done? Surely this is an ill recompense for my services." Hearing this and seeing her vile from head to foot, Śatrughna (the slayer of his foes) seized her by the hair on her head and began to drag her till the merciful Bharata rescued her. The two brothers then called on mother Kausalyā. (1—4)

दो०—मलिन बसन बिबरन बिकल कृस सरीर दुख भार।

कनक कलप बर बेलि बन मानहुँ हनी तुसार॥ १६३॥

**Do.: malina basana bibarana bikala kṛsa sarīra dukha bhāra,  
kanaka kalapa bara beli bana mānahū hanī tusāra.163.**

In sordid attire, pale, agitated and oppressed with woe and with a wasted frame she looked like a lovely celestial creeper of gold blasted by frost in the forest. (163)

चौ०—भरतहि देखि मातु उठि धाई। मुरुछित अवनि परी झड़ै आई॥  
देखत भरतु बिकल भए भारी। परे चरन तन दसा बिसारी॥१॥



मातु तात कहँ देहि देखाई । कहँ सिय रामु लखनु दोउ भाई ॥  
 कैकड़ कत जनमी जग माझा । जौँ जनमि त भइ काहे न बाँझा ॥ २ ॥  
 कुल कलंकु जेहिं जनमेउ मोही । अपजस भाजन प्रियजन द्रोही ॥  
 को तिभुवन मोहि सरिस अभागी । गति असि तोरि मातु जेहि लागी ॥ ३ ॥  
 पितु सुरपुर बन रघुबर केतू । मैं केवल सब अनरथ हेतू ॥  
 धिग मोहि भयउँ बेनु बन आगी । दुसह दाह दुख दूषन भागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bharatahi dekhi mātu uṭhi dhāī, muruchita avani parī jhaī āī.  
 dekhata bharatu bikala bhae bhārī, pare carana tana dasā bisārī.1.  
 mātu tāta kahā dehi dekhāī, kahā siya rāmu lakhānu dou bhāī.  
 karkai kata janamī jaga mājhā, jāu janamī ta bhai kāhe na bājhā.2.  
 kula kalamku jehī janameu mohī, apajasa bhājana priyajana drohī.  
 ko tibhuvana mohi sarisa abhāgī, gati asi torī mātu jehi lāgī.3.  
 pitu surapura bana raghubara ketū, mai kevala saba anaratha hetū.  
 dhiga mohi bhayaū benu bana āgī, dusaha dāha dukha dūṣana bhāgī.4.

When mother Kausalyā saw Bharata, she sprang up and ran to meet him; but she felt giddy and dropped unconscious on the ground. Bharata was deeply moved to see her plight and threw himself at her feet forgetting the condition of his own body. "Mother, show me my father. Where is Sītā and the two brothers, Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa? Why was Kaikeyī born into this world at all? And if born, why did she not remain barren instead of bearing me, a blot on my family, a very sink of infamy and an enemy of near and dear ones? Who in the three spheres is so wretched as I, on whose account, mother, you have been reduced to such a plight. My father is in heaven and Śrī Rāma, the Chief of Raghu's line, is in the woods; it is I who like a shooting star am responsible for the whole trouble. Woe be to me, who have proved to be for my family a very fire among the bamboos and a victim of terrible agony, suffering and censure." (1—4)

दो०—मातु भरत के बचन मृदु सुनि पुनि उठी सँभारि ।

लिए उठाइ लगाइ उर लोचन मोचति बारि ॥ १६४ ॥

Do.: mātu bharata ke bacana mṛdu suni puni uṭhī sābhārī,  
 lie uṭhāī lagāī ura locana mocati bārī.164.

On hearing Bharata's tender words, Kausalyā rose with a renewed effort and lifting him clasped him to her bosom; while tears streamed from her eyes. (164)

चौ०—सरल सुभाय मायँ हियँ लाए । अति हित मनहुँ राम फिरि आए ॥  
 भेंटै बहुरि लखन लघु भाई । सोकु सनेहु न हृदयँ समाई ॥ १ ॥  
 देखि सुभाउ कहत सबु कोई । राम मातु अस काहे न होई ॥  
 माताँ भरतु गोद बैठारे । आँसु पोंछि मृदु बचन उचारे ॥ २ ॥  
 अजहुँ बच्छ बलि धीरज धरहु । कुसमउ समुझि सोक परिहरहु ॥  
 जनि मानहु हियँ हानि गलानी । काल करम गति अघटित जानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 काहुहि दोसु देहु जनि ताता । भा मोहि सब बिधि बाम बिधाता ॥  
 जो एतेहुँ दुख मोहि जिआवा । अजहुँ को जानइ का तेहि भावा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: sarala subhāya māyā hiyā lāe, ati hita manahū rāma phiri āe.  
 bherṇṭeu bahuri lakhana laghubhāi, soku sanehu na hṛdayā samāi.1.  
 dekhi subhāu kahata sabu koī, rāma mātu asa kāhe na hoī.  
 mātā bharatu goda baiṭhāre, āsu porṇchi mṛdu bacana ucāre.2.  
 ajahū baccha bali dhīraja dharahū, kusamau samujhi soka pariharahū.  
 jani mānahu hiyā hāni galānī, kāla karama gati aghaṭita jānī.3.  
 kāhuhi dosu dehu jani tātā, bhā mohi saba bidhi bāma bidhātā.  
 jo etehū dukha mohi jīāvā, ajahū ko jānai kā tehi bhāvā.4.

Guileless by nature, mother Kausalyā pressed him to her bosom with utmost affection as though Śrī Rāma Himself had come back. She then embraced Lakṣmaṇa's younger brother (Śatrughna); her heart was too full with grief and love. Everyone who saw her loving disposition said, "Rāma's mother that she is, no wonder she should be so loving." The mother seated Bharata in her lap and wiping away his tears spoke to him in soothing words: "I adjure you, my child, to compose yourself even now; knowing this to be an unpropitious time sorrow no more. Take not to heart the loss we have sustained and feel no remorse for it, remembering that the course of time and fate is unalterable. Do not blame anyone, my son; it is Providence that has turned hostile to me in every-way. And when He makes me survive even under such trying circumstances, who knows what may be His pleasure with regard to me even now?" (1—4)

दो०—पितु आयस भूषन बसन तात तजे रघुबीर।

बिसमउ हरषु न हृदयँ कछु पहिरे बलकल चीर ॥ १६५ ॥

do.: pitu āyasa bhūṣana basana tāta taje raghubīra,  
 bisamau haraṣu na hṛdayā kachu pahire balakala cīra.165.

"At his father's command, dear child, the hero of Raghu's line discarded his ornaments and princely apparel and put on a hermit's dress (consisting of the bark of trees) without either sorrow or exultation." (165)

चौ०—मुख प्रसन्न मन रंग न रोषू। सब कर सब बिधि करि परितोषू॥  
 चले बिपिन सुनि सिय सँग लागी। रहइ न राम चरन अनुरागी॥१॥  
 सुनतहिं लखनु चले उठि साथा। रहहिं न जतन किए रघुनाथा॥  
 तब रघुपति सबही सिरु नाई। चले संग सिय अरु लघु भाई॥२॥  
 रामु लखनु सिय बनहि सिधाए। गइउँ न संग न प्रान पठाए॥  
 यहु सबु भा इन्ह आँखिन्ह आगें। तउ न तजा तनु जीव अभागें॥३॥  
 मोहि न लाज निज नेहु निहारी। राम सरिस सुत मैं महतारी॥  
 जिए मरै भल भूपति जाना। मोर हृदय सत कुलिस समाना॥४॥

Cau.: mukha prasanna mana raṅga na roṣū, saba kara saba bidhi kari paritoṣū.  
 cale bipina suni siya sāga lāgī, rahai na rāma carana anurāgī.1.  
 sunatahi lakhanu cale uṭhi sāthā, rahahi na jatana kie raghunāthā.  
 taba raghupati sabahi siru nāi, cale saṅga siya aru laghu bhāi.2.  
 rāmu lakhanu siya banahi sidhāe, gaiū na saṅga na prāna paṭhāe.  
 yahu sabu bhā inha ākhinha āgē, tau na tajā tanu jīva abhāgē.3.



mohi na lāja nija nehu nihārī, rāma sarisa suta maṭ mahatārī.  
jīai marai bhala bhūpati jānā, mora hṛdaya sata kulisa samānā.4.

"With a cheerful countenance, and without either joy or anger, he comforted all in everyway and proceeded to the forest. Hearing this Sītā followed him and would not stay, devoted as she was to Rāma's feet. Lakṣmaṇa also, when he heard this, sprang up and accompanied them; he would not be left behind even though the Lord of Raghus tried his best to detain him. The Lord of Raghus then bowed his head to all and departed with Sītā and his younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa). So Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā left for the woods, whereas I neither accompanied them nor sent my soul after them (leaving my body here). All this happened before these eyes and yet this wretched soul did not take leave of the body. I am not ashamed of my love; to think that a son like Rāma should have a mother like me! The king knew well how to live and how to die; whereas my heart is a hundred times harder than adamant." (1—4)

दो०—कौसल्या के बचन सुनि भरत सहित रनिवासु।

ब्याकुल बिलपत राजगृह मानहुँ सोक नेवासु॥ १६६ ॥

Do.: kausalyā ke bacana suni bharata sahita ranivāsu,  
byākula bilapata rājagṛha mānahū soka nevāsu.166.

Hearing Kausalyā's words, Bharata and the whole gynaeceum wailed in distress; the king's palace seemed the very abode of sorrow. (166)

चौ०—बिलपहिं बिकल भरत दोउ भाई। कौसल्याँ लिए हृदयँ लगाई॥

भाँति अनेक भरतु समुझाए। कहि बिबेकमय बचन सुनाए॥ १ ॥

भरतहुँ मातु सकल समुझाई। कहि पुरान श्रुति कथा सुहाई॥

छल बिहीन सुचि सरल सुबानी। बोले भरत जोरि जुग पानी॥ २ ॥

जे अघ मातु पिता सुत मारें। गाड़ गोठ महिसुर पुर जारें॥

जे अघ तिय बालक बध कीन्हें। मीत महीपति माहुर दीन्हें॥ ३ ॥

जे पातक उपपातक अहहीं। करम बचन मन भव कबि कहहीं॥

ते पातक मोहि होहुँ बिधाता। जौं यहु होइ मोर मत माता॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bilapaṭṭ bikala bharata dou bhāi, kausalyā lie hṛdayā lagāi.  
bhāṭi aneka bharatu samujhāe, kahī bibekamaya bacana sunāe.1.  
bharatahū mātu sakala samujhāi, kahī purāna śrutī kathā suhāi.  
chala bihīna suci sarala subānī, bole bharata jorī juga pānī.2.  
je agha mātu pitā suta mārē, gāi goṭha mahisura pura jārē.  
je agha tiya bālaka badha kīnhē, mīta mahīpati māhura dīnhē.3.  
je pātaka upapātaka ahahī, karama bacana mana bhava kabi kahahī.  
te pātaka mohi hohū bidhātā, jāū yahu hoī mora mata mātā.4.

Much agitated, the two brothers, Bharata and Śatrughna, loudly lamented and Kausalyā clasped them to her bosom. She comforted Bharata in many ways and tendered words of wisdom to him. Bharata too in his turn consoled all his mothers, narrating legends from the Purāṇas and Vedas. Joining both his palms he addressed them in guileless, innocent, simple and charming words: "The sins attaching to the



murder of one's mother, father or son and to the act of setting fire to a cowpen or a village of Brāhmaṇas, and those incurred by slaying a woman or child and by administering poison to a friend or a monarch, nay, all the major and minor sins of thought, word or deed, that have been enumerated by the seers,—let all such sins be mine if, my mother, this plot has my concurrence." (1—4)

दो०—जे परिहरि हरि हर चरन भजहिं भूतगन घोर।

तेहि कइ गति मोहि देउ बिधि जौं जननी मत मोर ॥ १६७ ॥

Do.: je parihari hari hara carana bhajahi bhūtagana ghora,  
tehi kai gati mohi deu bidhi jāu janani mata mora.167.

"May Providence award me the fate of those who forsaking the feet of Śrī Hari and Lord Śiva worship frightful ghosts, if, mother, I have complicity in this plot." (167)

चौ०—बेचहिं बेदु धरमु दुहि लेहीं। पिसुन पराय पाप कहि देहीं ॥  
कपटी कुटिल कलहप्रिय क्रोधी। बेद बिदूषक बिस्व बिरोधी ॥ १ ॥  
लोभी लंपट लोलुपचारा। जे ताकहिं परधनु परदारा ॥  
पावौं मैं तिन्ह कै गति घोरा। जौं जननी यहु संमत मोरा ॥ २ ॥  
जे नहिं साधुसंग अनुरागे। परमारथ पथ बिमुख अभागे ॥  
जे न भजहिं हरि नरतनु पाई। जिन्हहि न हरि हर सुजसु सोहाई ॥ ३ ॥  
तजि श्रुतिपंथु बाम पथ चलहीं। बंचक बिरचि बेष जगु छलहीं ॥  
तिन्ह कै गति मोहि संकर देऊ। जननी जौं यहु जानौं भेऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: becahi bedu dharamu duhi lehi, pisuna parāya pāpa kahi dehi.  
kapaṭi kuṭila kalahapriya krodhī, beda bidūṣaka bisva birodhī.1.  
lobhī lamṭa lolupacārā, je tākahi paradhanu paradārā.  
pāvaū maī tinha kai gati ghorā, jāu janani yahu saṁmata morā.2.  
je naḥi sādhusaṅga anurāge, paramāratha patha bimukha abhāge.  
je na bhajahi hari naratanu pāi, jinhahi na hari hara sujasu sohāi.3.  
taji śrutipanthu bāma patha calahi, baṁcaka biraci beṣa jagu chalahi.  
tinha kai gati mohi saṁkara deū, janani jāu yahu jānaū bheū.4.

"If, mother, all this has my approval, let me share the terrible fate of those who sell the Vedas, exploit their piety, are given to backbiting and expose others' sins, who are deceitful, wicked, quarrelsome and irascible, who revile the Vedas and are hostile to the world, nay, who are greedy and lecherous and behave as the repacious do, and who cast their eyes on others' wealth and others' wife. Nay, mother, if I ever knew this secret, may Lord Śiva allot me the fate of those wretches who love not the company of the virtuous, who have rejected the path leading to God-Realization, who worship not Śrī Hari even though blessed with a human form, and take no delight in the glory of Śrī Hari and Lord Śiva, who have abandoned the path of the Vedas and follow the contrary way, and who are impostors and deceive the world by assuming false appearances." (1—4)

दो०—मातु भरत के बचन सुनि साँचे सरल सुभायँ।

कहति राम प्रिय तात तुम्ह सदा बचन मन कायँ ॥ १६८ ॥



**Do.: mātu bharata ke bacana suni sāce sarala subhāyā,  
kahati rāma priya tāta tumha sadā bacana mana kāyā.168.**

Hearing Bharata's truthful, artless and sincere words mother Kausalyā said, "You, my dear child, have always loved Rāma in thought, word and deed." (168)

चौ०—राम प्राणहु तैं प्राण तुम्हारे। तुम्ह रघुपतिहि प्राणहु तैं प्यारे॥  
बिधु बिष चवै स्ववै हिमु आगी। होइ बारिचर बारि बिरागी॥१॥  
भएँ ग्यानु बरु मिटै न मोहू। तुम्ह रामहि प्रतिकूल न होहू॥  
मत तुम्हार यहु जो जग कहहीं। सो सपनेहुँ सुख सुगति न लहहीं॥२॥  
अस कहि मातु भरतु हियँ लाए। थन पय स्ववहिँ नयन जल छाए॥  
करत बिलाप बहुत यहि भाँती। बैठेहिँ बीति गई सब राती॥३॥  
बामदेउ बसिष्ठ तब आए। सचिव महाजन सकल बोलाए॥  
मुनि बहु भाँति भरत उपदेसे। कहि परमारथ बचन सुदेसे॥४॥

Cau.: rāma prānahu tē prāna tumhāre, tumha raghupatihi prānahu tē pyāre.  
bidhu biṣa cavai sraval himu āgī, hoī bāricara bārī birāgī.1.  
bhaē gyānu baru miṭai na mohū, tumha rāmahi pratikūla na hohū.  
mata tumhāra yahu jo jaga kahañ, so sapanehū sukha sugati na lahañ.2.  
asa kahi mātu bharatu hiyā lāe, thana paya sravañ nayana jala chāe.  
karata bilāpa bahuta yahi bhāñtī, baṭhehī bīti gāī saba rāñtī.3.  
bāmadeu basiṣṭha taba āe, sacīva mahājana sakala bolāe.  
muni bahu bhāñti bharata upadese, kahi paramāratha bacana sudese.4.

"Rāma is dearer to you than your own life, and likewise you are dearer to the Lord of Raghus than his own life. The moon may diffuse poison (through her rays) and snow emit fire; nay, an aquatic creature may shun water and spiritual enlightenment may fail to eradicate error; but in no case will you turn hostile to Rāma. Those in this world who allege this plot was contrived with your connivance shall never attain happiness or salvation even in a dream." So saying mother Kausalyā clasped Bharata to her bosom; milk began to flow from her breasts and her eyes filled with tears. In this way they squatted away the whole night lamenting in profusion. The sages Vāmadeva and Vasiṣṭha then came and summoned all the ministers and the elite of the city. Vasiṣṭha admonished Bharata in many ways speaking to him words of wisdom appropriate to the occasion. (1—4)

**दो०—तात हृदयँ धीरजु धरहु करहु जो अवसर आजु।**

**उठे भरत गुर बचन सुनि करन कहेउ सबु साजु॥ १६९ ॥**

**Do.: tāta hrdayā dhīraju dharahu karahu jo avasara āju,  
uṭhe bharata gura bacana suni karana kaheu sabu sāju.169.**

"Have courage in your heart, dear son, and do what the occasion demands today." Hearing his preceptor's commands Bharata rose and asked everything to be got ready. (169)

चौ०—नृपतनु बेद बिदित अन्हवावा। परम बिचित्र बिमानु बनावा॥  
गहि पद भरत मातु सब राखी। रहीं रानि दरसन अभिलाषी॥१॥



चंदन अगर भार बहु आए। अमित अनेक सुगंध सुहाए॥  
 सरजु तीर रचि चिता बनाई। जनु सुरपुर सोपान सुहाई॥ २॥  
 एहि बिधि दाह क्रिया सब कीन्ही। बिधिवत न्हाइ तिलांजुलि दीन्ही॥  
 सोधि सुमृति सब बेद पुराना। कीन्ह भरत दसगात बिधाना॥ ३॥  
 जहँ जस मुनिबर आयसु दीन्हा। तहँ तस सहस भाँति सबु कीन्हा॥  
 भए बिसुद्ध दिए सब दाना। धेनु बाजि गज बाहन नाना॥ ४॥

Cau.: nṛpatanu beda bidita anhavāvā, parama bicitra bimānu banāvā.  
 gahi pada bharata mātu saba rākhī, rahī rāni darasana abhilāṣī.1.  
 carṇdana agara bhāra bahu āe, amita aneka sugaṇdha suhāe.  
 saraju tīra raci citā banāī, janu surapura sopāna suhāī.2.  
 ehi bidhi dāha kriyā saba kīnhī, bidhivata nhāī tilāñjullī dīnhī.  
 sodhi sumṛti saba beda purānā, kīnha bharata dasagāta bidhānā.3.  
 jahā jasa munibara āyasu dīnhā, tahā tasa sahasa bhāti sabu kīnhā.  
 bhae bisuddha diē saba dānā, dhenu bāji gaja bāhana nānā.4.

He had the king's body washed in accordance with the Vedic rites and caused a most splendid funeral bier to be prepared for him. Claspings the feet of his mothers Bharata prevented them (from ascending the funeral pile); they all stayed behind in the hope of seeing Śrī Rāma. There arrived many loads of sandal-wood and aloes and diverse other excellent aromatic herbs of untold varieties. The pile was raised in an artistic way on the bank of the Sarayū river, and looked like a lovely ladder reaching to heaven. In this way all the rites of cremation were gone through and then the funeral party bathed with due ceremony and offered a handful of water and sesame seeds to the departed soul. After ascertaining the views of all the Smṛti texts, the Vedas and the Purāṇas Bharata performed the ceremony of Daśagātra.\* Whatever orders the great sage Vasiṣṭha gave on a particular point Bharata carried out all of them in a thousand ways. He bestowed all sorts of gifts on attaining purity.† He gave away cows, horses, elephants and conveyances of various sorts— (1—4)

दो०—सिंघासन भूषन बसन अन्न धरनि धन धाम।

दिए भरत लहि भूमिसुर भे परिपूरन काम॥ १७० ॥

Do.: siṁghāsana bhūṣana basana anna dharani dhana dhāma,  
 diē bharata lahi bhūmisura bhe paripūrana kāma.170.

—And even so thrones, ornaments and costumes, foodgrains, lands, money and houses; and the Brāhmaṇas had all their desires fulfilled on receiving them. (170)

चौ०—पितु हित भरत कीन्ह जस करनी। सो मुख लाख जाइ नहिं बरनी॥  
 सुदिनु सोधि मुनिबर तब आए। सचिव महाजन सकल बोलाए॥ १॥  
 बैठे राजसभाँ सब जाई। पठए बोलि भरत दोउ भाई॥  
 भरतु बसिष्ठ निकट बैठारे। नीति धरममय बचन उचारे॥ २॥

\* The ceremony consists in offering to the departed soul a ball of boiled rice on each of the ten days following the cremation of the deceased.

† The Hindus believe that the agnates and certain other relations of a deceased remain impure for a number of days and get purified only after the prescribed period is over.



प्रथम कथा सब मुनिबर बरनी । कैकड़ कुटिल कीन्हि जसि करनी ॥  
 भूप धरमब्रतु सत्य सराहा । जेहिं तनु परिहरि प्रेमु निबाहा ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहत राम गुन सील सुभाऊ । सजल नयन पुलकेउ मुनिराऊ ॥  
 बहुरि लखन सिय प्रीति बखानी । सोक सनेह मगन मुनि ग्यानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pītu hita bharata kīnhi jasi karanī, so mukha lākha jāi naht baranī.  
 sudinu sodhi munibara taba āe, saciva mahājana sakala bolāe.1.  
 baiṭhe rājasabhā saba jāi, paṭhae boli bharata dou bhāi.  
 bharatu basiṣṭha nikāṭa baiṭhāre, nīti dharamamaya bacana ucāre.2.  
 prathama kathā saba munibara baranī, kaikai kuṭila kīnhi jasi karanī.  
 bhūpa dharamabratu satya sarāhā, jeht tanu parihari premu nibāhā.3.  
 kahata rāma guna sīla subhāū, sajala nayana pulakeu munirāū.  
 baturi lakhana siya prīti bakhānī, soka saneha magana muni gyānī.4.

Whatever rites Bharata performed for the benefit of his father (in the other world) were more than a hundred thousand tongues could recount. Then, after determining an auspicious date the great sage (Vasiṣṭha) came and summoned all the ministers as well as the elite of the city. They all repaired to the council chamber and sat there. The two brothers, Bharata and Śatrughna, were also sent for. Vasiṣṭha seated Bharata by his side and spoke to him words full of wisdom and piety. First of all the great sage repeated the whole story of Kaikeyī's wily doing and paid his tribute to the vow of piety and truthfulness of King Daśaratha, who remained true to his love even at the cost of his life. And as the great hermit spoke of Śrī Rāma's virtues, amiability and kind disposition tears came to his eyes and a thrill ran through his body. Again, when he extolled the affection that Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā bore (towards Rāma), the enlightened sage was overwhelmed with grief and emotion. (1—4)

दो०—सुनहु भरत भावी प्रबल बिलखि कहेउ मुनिनाथ ।

हानि लाभु जीवनु मरनु जसु अपजसु बिधि हाथ ॥ १७१ ॥

Do.: sunahu bharata bhāvī prabala bilakhi kaheu muninātha,  
 hāni lābhu jīvanu maranu jasu apajasu bidhi hātha.171.

"Listen, Bharata: formidable is fate!" the lord of sages sorrowfully exclaimed. "Loss and gain, life and death, glory and infamy—all these lie in the hands of Providence." (171)

चौ०—अस बिचारि केहि देइअ दोसू । ब्यरथ काहि पर कीजिअ रोसू ॥  
 तात बिचारु करहु मन माहीं । सोच जोगु दसरथु नृपु नाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 सोचिअ बिप्र जो बेद बिहीना । तजि निज धरमु बिषय लयलीना ॥  
 सोचिअ नृपति जो नीति न जाना । जेहि न प्रजा प्रिय प्रान समाना ॥ २ ॥  
 सोचिअ बयसु कृपन धनवानू । जो न अतिथि सिव भगति सुजानू ॥  
 सोचिअ सूदु बिप्र अवमानी । मुखर मानप्रिय ग्यान गुमानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 सोचिअ पुनि पति बंचक नारी । कुटिल कलहप्रिय इच्छाचारी ॥  
 सोचिअ बटु निज ब्रतु परिहरई । जो नहिं गुर आयसु अनुसरई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa bicāri kehi deia dosū, byaratha kāhi para kījia rosū.  
 tāta bicāru karahu mana māhī, soca jogu dasarathu nṛpu nāhī.1.



socia bipra jo beda blhīnā, tajl nija dharamu biṣaya layalīnā.  
 socia nṛpati jo nīti na jānā, jehi na prajā priya prāna samānā.2.  
 socia bayasu kṛpana dhanavānū, jo na atithi siva bhagati sujānū.  
 socia sūdrū bipra avamānī, mukhara mānapriya gyāna gumānī.3.  
 socia puni pati baṁcaka nārī, kuṭila kalahapriya icchācārī.  
 socia baṭu nija bratu pariharāi, jo naht gura āyasu anusarāi.4.

"Arguing thus, whom should we blame? And with whom should we be angry without any cause? Ponder in your heart, my son, that King Daśaratha is not worth grieving for. Pitiabie is the Brāhmaṇa who is ignorant of the Vedas, and who has abandoned his own duty and is engrossed in the pleasures of sense; pitiabie the king who has no knowledge of politics and who does not love his people as his own life: pitiabie the Vaiśya (a member of the trading class) who is niggardly though rich, and who is not perfect in hospitality nor in devotion to Lord Śiva; pitiabie the Śūdra (a member of the labouring or artisan class) who is disrespectful towards the Brāhmaṇas, loquacious and proud of his knowledge and loves to be honoured. Pitiabie, again, is the woman who deceives her own husband, is crooked and quarrelsome and follows her own will; pitiabie the religious student who breaks his vow and obeys not the orders of his preceptor."

(1—4)

दो०— सोचिअ गृही जो मोह बस करइ करम पथ त्याग ।

सोचिअ जती प्रपंच रत बिगत बिबेक बिराग ॥ १७२ ॥

Do.: socia grhī jo moha basa karai karama patha tyāga,  
 socia jāti prapaṁca rata bigata bibeka birāga.172.

"Nay, pitiabie is the householder who out of ignorance forsakes the path of duty, and pitiabie the recluse who is attached to the world and lacks discretion and dispassion."

(172)

चौ०— बैखानस सोइ सोचै जोगू । तपु बिहाइ जेहि भावइ भोगू ॥  
 सोचिअ पिसुन अकारन क्रोधी । जननि जनक गुर बंधु बिरोधी ॥ १ ॥  
 सब बिधि सोचिअ पर अपकारी । निज तनु पोषक निरदय भारी ॥  
 सोचनीय सबहीं बिधि सोई । जो न छाड़ि छलु हरि जन होई ॥ २ ॥  
 सोचनीय नहिं कोसलराऊ । भुवन चारिदस प्रगट प्रभाऊ ॥  
 भयउ न अहइ न अब होनिहारा । भूप भरत जस पिता तुम्हारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 बिधि हरि हरु सुरपति दिसिनाथा । बरनहिं सब दसरथ गुन गाथा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: baikhānasa sol socai jogū, tapu bihāi jehi bhāvai bhogū.  
 socia pisuna akārana krodhī, janani janaka gura baṁdhu birodhī.1.  
 saba bidhi socia para apakārī, nija tanu poṣaka niradaya bhārī.  
 socanīya sabahī bidhi soī, jo na chārī chalu hari jana hoī.2.  
 socanīya naht kosalarāū, bhuvana cāridasa pragaṭa prabhāū.  
 bhayau na ahaī na aba honihārā, bhūpa bharata jasa pitā tumhārā.3.  
 bidhi hari haru surapati disināthā, baranaht saba dasaratha guna gāthā.4.

"Pitiabie is the anchorite who has given up penance and developed a liking for luxuries; pitiabie the backbiter who is angry without cause and an enemy of his own



parents, preceptor and brothers. Pitiabie in everyway is he who harms others, cherishes his own body and is exceedingly heartless. And pitiabie in every respect is he who is not sincerely devoted to Śrī Hari. The lord of Kosala is not worth grieving for, his glory being manifest through all the fourteen spheres. There never was, nor is, nor shall be hereafter, a monarch like your father, Bharata. Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Śiva, Indra (the lord of celestials) and the guardians of the quarters, all sing praises of King Daśaratha. (1—4)

दो०— कहहु तात केहि भाँति कोउ करिहि बड़ाई तासु ।

राम लखन तुम्ह सत्रुहन सरिस सुअन सुचि जासु ॥ १७३ ॥

Do.: kahahu tāta kehi bhāti kou karihi baRāi tāsu,  
rāma lakhana tumha satruhana sarisa suana suci jāsu.173.

"Tell me, dear child, who can glorify him who begot such pious sons as Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa, Śatrughna and yourself?" (173)

चौ०— सब प्रकार भूपति बड़भागी । बादि बिषादु करिअ तेहि लागी ॥

यहु सुनि समुझि सोचु परिहरहू । सिर धरि राज रजायसु करहू ॥ १ ॥

रायँ राजपदु तुम्ह कहँ दीन्हा । पिता बचनु फुर चाहिअ कीन्हा ॥

तजे रामु जेहिं बचनहि लागी । तनु परिहरेउ राम बिरहागी ॥ २ ॥

नृपहि बचन प्रिय नहिं प्रिय प्राना । करहु तात पितु बचन प्रवाना ॥

करहु सीस धरि भूप रजाई । हइ तुम्ह कहँ सब भाँति भलाई ॥ ३ ॥

परसुराम पितु अग्या राखी । मारी मातु लोक सब साखी ॥

तनय जजातिहि जौबनु दयऊ । पितु अग्याँ अघ अजसु न भयऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: saba prakāra bhūpati baRabhāgī, bādi biṣādu karia tehi lāgī.  
yahu suni samujhi socu pariharahū, sira dhari rāja rajāyasu karahū.1.  
rāyāṁ rājapadu tumha kahū dīnhā, pitā bacanu phura cāhla kīnhā.  
taje rāmu jehī bacanahi lāgī, tanu parihareu rāma birahāgī.2.  
nṛpahi bacana priya nahī priya prānā, karahu tāta pitu bacana pravānā.  
karahu sīsa dhari bhūpa rajāi, hai tumha kahā saba bhāti bhalāi.3.  
parasurāma pitu agyā rākhi, māri mātu loka saba sākhī.  
tanaya jajātihi jaubanu dayāu, pitu agyā agha ajasu na bhayaū.4.

"The king was blessed in everyway; it is no use mourning for him. Hearing and realizing this, sorrow no more, and reverently obey the king's command. The king has bestowed the kingship on you; it behoves you, therefore, to redeem the words of your father who abandoned Rāma for the sake of his word and quitted his body in his anguish of separation from Rāma. The king did not love his own life as he did his word; therefore, dear son, redeem your father's word. Reverently obey the king's command; this will do you good in everyway. Paraśurāma executed the command of his father and killed his own mother: the whole world will bear testimony to this fact. Yayāti's son (Puru)\*

\* King Yayāti had won the hand of Devayānī, daughter of Śukrācārya (preceptor of the demon kings). Devayānī having one complained to her father of the king's infidelity, Śukrācārya pronounced on him a curse as a result of which he became old and infirm before time. Having been propitiated by him through supplication and entreaty, however, the sage allowed the king to borrow the youth of another in exchange for his own old age should anyone be willing to part with it. The king thereupon sought the help of his sons, but the first



exchanged his own youth for the old age of his father and incurred no sin or blame because he did so in obedience to his father's command." (1—4)

दो०—अनुचित उचित बिचारु तजि जे पालहिं पितु बैन ।

ते भाजन सुख सुजस के बसहिं अमरपति ऐन ॥ १७४ ॥

Do.: anucita ucita bicāru taji je pālahī pitu baina,  
te bhājana sukha sujasa ke basahī amarapati aina.174.

"Those who cherish their father's word, minding not whether it is reasonable or otherwise, attain happiness and fair renown and dwell in the abode of Indra (the lord of immortals)." (174)

चौ०—अवसि नेस बचन फुर करहु । पालहु प्रजा सोकु परिहरहु ॥  
सुरपुर नृपु पाइहि परितोषू । तुम्ह कहूँ सुकृतु सुजसु नहिं दोषू ॥ १ ॥  
बेद बिदित संमत सबही का । जेहि पितु देइ सो पावइ टीका ॥  
करहु राजु परिहरहु गलानी । मानहु मोर बचन हित जानी ॥ २ ॥  
सुनि सुखु लहब राम बैदेहीं । अनुचित कहब न पंडित केहीं ॥  
कौसल्यादि सकल महतारी । तेउ प्रजा सुख होहिं सुखारी ॥ ३ ॥  
परम तुम्हार राम कर जानिहि । सो सब बिधि तुम्ह सन भल मानिहि ॥  
सौंपेहु राजु राम के आएँ । सेवा करेहु सनेह सुहाएँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: avasi naresa bacana phura karahū, pālahu prajā soku pariharahū.  
surapura nrpu pāihī paritoṣu, tumha kahū sukṛtu sujasu nahī doṣū.1.  
beda bīdita saṁmata sabahī kā, jehi pītu dei so pāvai ṭikā.  
karahu rāju pariharahu galānī, mānahu mora bacana hita jānī.2.  
suni sukhu lahaba rāma baidehī, anucita kahaba na paṇḍita kehī.  
kausalyādi sakala mahatārī, teu prajā sukha hoī sukhārī.3.  
parama tumhāra rāma kara jānihi, so saba bīdhi tumha sana bhala mānihi.  
sāṁpehu rāju rāma ke āē, sevā karehu saneha suhāē.4.

"Therefore, you needs must redeem the king's word; cherish your subjects and cease to grieve. The king in heaven will derive solace, while you will earn merit and good fame and shall incur no blame. It is well known in the Vedas and has the sanction of all that the crown goes to him on whom the father bestows it. Therefore, rule the kingdom, feel no remorse and accept my advice as salutary. Rāma and Videha's daughter (Sītā) will be gratified when they hear of it and no wise man will call it wrong. Kausalyā and all the other mothers too will be happy in the happiness of the people. Nay, he who will know the supreme affinity between you and Rāma will have perfect goodwill towards you. When Rāma returns home you may hand over the kingdom to him and serve him with ideal affection." (1—4)

four of them declined. It was only the fifth and youngest son, Puru, who willingly parted with his own youth and accepted the old age of his father. After enjoying life for a few more years Yayāti got disgusted with the world and retired to the woods, returning the youth of his youngest son and crowning him king in preference to his elder brothers, who had all disappointed him. Even though Yayāti had made use of his son's youth in enjoying life with his mother, the son incurred no sin because he had agreed to this arrangement only to please his father and made a unique sacrifice for his sake.



दो०— कीजिअ गुर आयसु अवसि कहहिं सचिव कर जोरि ।

रघुपति आएँ उचित जस तस तब करब बहोरि ॥ १७५ ॥

Do.: kījia gura āyasu avasi kahañ saciva kara jori,  
raghupati āē ucita jasa tasa taba karaba bahori.175.

The ministers submitted with joined palms: "You needs must obey the order of your preceptor. When the Lord of Raghus comes back, you may do what you think fit then." (175)

चौ०— कौसल्या धरि धीरजु कहई । पूत पथ्य गुर आयसु अहई ॥  
सो आदरिअ करिअ हित मानी । तजिअ बिषादु काल गति जानी ॥ १ ॥  
बन रघुपति सुरपति नरनाहू । तुम्ह एहि भाँति तात कदराहू ॥  
परिजन प्रजा सचिव सब अंबा । तुम्हही सुत सब कहँ अवलंबा ॥ २ ॥  
लखि बिधि बाम कालु कठिनाई । धीरजु धरहु मातु बलि जाई ॥  
सिर धरि गुर आयसु अनुसरहू । प्रजा पालि परिजन दुखु हरहू ॥ ३ ॥  
गुर के बचन सचिव अभिनंदनु । सुने भरत हिय हित जनु चंदनु ॥  
सुनी बहोरि मातु मृदु बानी । सील सनेह सरल रस सानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kausalyā dhari dhīraju kahaī, pūta pathya gura āyasu ahaī.  
so ādaria karia hita mānī, tājia biṣādu kāla gati jānī.1.  
bana raghupati surapati naranāhū, tumha ehi bhāñti tāta kadarāhū.  
parijana prajā saciva saba āmbā, tumhahī suta saba kahā avalāmbā.2.  
lakhi bidhi bāma kālu kaṭhināī, dhīraju dharahu mātu ball jāī.  
sira dhari gura āyasu anusarahū, prajā pālī parijana dukhu harahū.3.  
gura ke bacana saciva abhinandanu, sune bharata hiya hita janu cañdanu.  
sunī bahori mātu mṛdu bānī, sīla saneha sarala rasa sānī.4.

Summoning courage Kausalyā said, "Salutary, my son, is your Guru's command; the same should be respected and obeyed by you as conducive to your good. Cease to grieve realizing the vicissitudes of life. The Lord of Raghus is in the forest and the king is lording it over the gods (in heaven); while you, my son, are thus giving way to faint-heartedness. You, my child, are the only support of all including your family, subjects, ministers and all your mothers. Perceiving the antipathy of God and the relentlessness of fate, I adjure you by my life to have courage. Reverently obey your Guru's command, cherish your subjects and relieve the affliction of your family." Bharata listened to the advice of his preceptor and the ministers, appeal endorsing the same, which were as soothing to his heart as sandal-paste. He further heard the mother's soft words imbued with the nectar of amiability, affection and guilelessness. (1—4)

छं०— सानी सरल रस मातु बानी सुनि भरतु ब्याकुल भए ।  
लोचन सरोरुह स्रवत सींचत बिरह उर अंकुर नए ॥  
सो दसा देखत समय तेहि बिसरी सबहि सुधि देह की ।  
तुलसी सराहत सकल सादर सीवँ सहज सनेह की ॥



charṇ.: sālī sarala rasa mātu bānī sunī bharatu byākula bhae,  
locana saroruha sravata śīcata biraha ura aṁkura nae.  
so dasā dekhata samaya tehi bisarī sabahi sudhi deha kī,  
tulasī sarāhata sakala sādara sīvā sahaja saneha kī.

Bharata grew restless when he heard mother Kausalyā's speech imbued as it was with the nectar of sincerity. His lotus eyes shed tears that watered the fresh shoots of desolation in his heart. All those who saw his condition at that time forgot their own existence. Everyone, says Tulasīdāsa; reverently extolled him as the perfection of artless love.

सो०— भरतु कमल कर जोरि धीर धुरंधर धीर धरि ।

बचन अमिअँ जनु बोरि देत उचित उत्तर सबहि ॥ १७६ ॥

So.: bharatu kamala kara jori dhīra dhuraṁdhara dhīra dhari,  
bacana amiā janu bori deta ucita utara sabahi.176.

Joining his lotus palms, Bharata, who was foremost among the strong-minded, took courage and proceeded to give fitting replies to all in words steeped as it were in nectar. (176)

चौ०— मोहि उपदेसु दीन्ह गुर नीका । प्रजा सचिव संमत सबही का ॥  
मातु उचित धरि आयसु दीन्हा । अवसि सीस धरि चाहउँ कीन्हा ॥ १ ॥  
गुर पितु मातु स्वामि हित बानी । सुनि मन मुदित करिअ भलि जानी ॥  
उचित कि अनुचित किएँ बिचारू । धरमु जाइ सिर पातक भारू ॥ २ ॥  
तुम्ह तौ देहु सरल सिख सोई । जो आचरत मोर भल होई ॥  
जद्यपि यह समुझत हउँ नीकें । तदपि होत परितोषु न जी कें ॥ ३ ॥  
अब तुम्ह बिनय मोरि सुनि लेहू । मोहि अनुहरत सिखावनु देहू ॥  
ऊतरु देउँ छमब अपराधू । दुखित दोष गुन गनहिं न साधू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mohi upadesu dīnha gura nīkā, prajā saciva saṁmata sabahī kā.  
mātu ucita dhari āyasu dīnhā, avasi sīsa dhari cāhaū kīnhā.1.  
gura pitu mātu svāmi hita bānī, suni mana mudita kariā bhall jānī.  
ucita ki anucita kiē bicārū, dharamu jāi sira pātaka bhārū.2.  
tumha tau dehu sarala sikha soī, jo ācarata mora bhala hoī.  
jadyapi yaha samujhata haū nīkē, tadapi hota paritoṣu na jī kē.3.  
aba tumha binaya mori suni lehū, mohi anuharata sikhāvanu dehū.  
ūtaru deū chamaba aparādhū, dukhita doṣa guna ganahī na sādhu.4.

[PAUSE 18 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

"My preceptor has given me excellent advice, which has been endorsed by my subjects, ministers and all. Mother (Kausalyā) too has enjoined on me what she has thought fit and which I certainly wish to carry out with reverence. The advice of one's preceptor, parents, master and friend ought to be acted upon with a cheerful heart as conducive to one's good. By pausing to think whether it is right or wrong one fails in one's duty and incurs a load sin. You are surely giving me sincere advice which, if



followed, will do me good. Even though I fully realize this, my heart is not satisfied. Now hear my request and give me advice that may suit me. Forgive me my presumption in returning an answer to you; for good people reckon not the virtues or faults of the distressed. (1—4)

दो०— पितु सुरपुर सिय रामु बन करन कहहु मोहि राजु ।

एहि तें जानहु मोर हित कै आपन बड़ काजु ॥ १७७ ॥

Do.: pitu surapura siya rāmu bana karana kahahu mohi rāju,  
ehi tẽ jānahu mora hita kai āpana baRa kāju.177.

"My father is in heaven and both Sītā and Rāma are in the woods, whereas you ask me to rule the kingdom. Do you think this will do me good or you expect some unusual gain to yourself from this arrangement?" (177)

चौ०— हित हमार सियपति सेवकाई । सो हरि लीन्ह मातु कुटिलाई ॥

मैं अनुमानि दीख मन माहीं । आन उपायँ मोर हित नाहीं ॥ १ ॥

सोक समाजु राजु केहि लेखें । लखन राम सिय बिनु पद देखें ॥

बादि बसन बिनु भूषन भारू । बादि बिरति बिनु ब्रह्म बिचारू ॥ २ ॥

सरुज सरीर बादि बहु भोगा । बिनु हरिभगति जायँ जप जोगा ॥

जायँ जीव बिनु देह सुहाई । बादि मोर सबु बिनु रघुराई ॥ ३ ॥

जाउँ राम पहिँ आयसु देहू । एकहिँ आँक मोर हित एहू ॥

मोहि नृप करि भल आपन चहहू । सोउ सनेह जड़ता बस कहहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: hita hamāra siyapati sevakāi, so hari līnha mātu kuṭilāi.  
mai anumāni dīkha mana māhī, āna upāyā mora hita nāhī.1.  
soka samāju rāju kehi lekhe, lakhana rāma siya binu pada dekhe.  
bādī basana binu bhūṣana bhārū, bādī biratī binu brahma bicārū.2.  
saruja sarīra bādī bahu bhogā, binu haribhagatī jāyā japa jogā.  
jāyā jīva binu deha suhāi, bādī mora sabu binu raghurāi.3.  
jāū rāma pahī āyasu dehū, ekaḥī āka mora hita ehū.  
mohi nṛpa kari bhala āpana cahahū, sou saneha jaṛatā basa kahahū.4.

"My good lies in the service of Śrī Rāma, although I have been deprived of that privilege through my mother's perversity. I have pondered in my heart and realized that my good lies in no other way. Of what account is this kingdom, which is nothing but an abode of sorrow, when the feet of Lakṣmaṇa, Rāma and Sītā are no longer to be seen? A load of jewels is of no use without clothes; an enquiry about Brahma (the Absolute) is of little use without dispassion; abundant enjoyments are of no use to a diseased body; of little use are Japa (muttering of prayers) and Yoga (exercises of mind-control) without devotion to Śrī Hari. A handsome body is of no use without life and all I have is naught without the Lord of Raghus. Grant me leave to go where Rāma is; my good exclusively lies in this. And if you urge that you seek your own good by crowning me king, you say so only through ignorance caused by affection." (1—4)

दो०— कैकेई सुअ कुटिलमति राम बिमुख गतलाज ।

तुम्ह चाहत सुखु मोहबस मोहि से अधम कें राज ॥ १७८ ॥



**Do.: kaikeī sua kuṭīlamati rāma bimukha gatalāja,  
tumha cāhata sukhu mohabasa mohi se adhama kē rāja.178.**

"It is through infatuation that you expect happiness from the reign of a wretch like me, who is Kaikeyī's son, of perverted intellect, hostile to Rāma and lost to shame." (178)

चौ०— कहउँ साँचु सब सुनि पतिआहू । चाहिअ धरमसील नरनाहू ॥  
मोहि राजु हठि देइहहु जबहीं । रसा रसातल जाइहि तबहीं ॥ १ ॥  
मोहि समान को पाप निवासू । जेहि लगि सीय राम बनबासू ॥  
रायँ राम कहँ काननु दीन्हा । बिछुरत गमनु अमरपुर कीन्हा ॥ २ ॥  
मैं सतु सब अनरथ कर हेतू । बैठ बात सब सुनउँ सचेतू ॥  
बिनु रघुबीर बिलोकि अबासू । रहे प्रान सहि जग उपहासू ॥ ३ ॥  
राम पुनीत बिषय रस रूखे । लोलुप भूमि भोग के भूखे ॥  
कहँ लगि कहौँ हृदय कठिनाई । निदरि कुलिसु जेहिं लही बड़ाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahaū sācu saba suni patiāhū, cāhīa dharamasīla naranāhū.  
mohi rāju haṭhi deiḥahu jabahī, rasā rasātala jāihī tabahī.1.  
mohi samāna ko pāpa nivāsū, jehi lagi sīya rāma banabāsū.  
rāyā rāma kahū kānanu dīnhā, bichurata gamanu amarapura kīnhā.2.  
maī saṭhu saba anaratha kara hetū, baiṭha bāta saba sunaū sacetū.  
binu raghubīra biloki abāsū, rahe prāna sahi jaga upahāsū.3.  
rāma punīta biṣaya rasa rūkhe, lolupa bhūmi bhoga ke bhūkhe.  
kahā lagi kahaū hṛdaya kaṭhināī, nidari kulisu jehī lahī baṛāī.4.

"I tell you the truth: you should all listen and believe what I say. A virtuous man alone should be crowned as king. The moment you instal me on the throne perforce the earth will sink into the lowest depths. Who is such an inveterate sinner as I, on whose account Sītā and Rāma have been exiled into the forest? The king sent Rāma into exile and himself ascended to heaven the moment the latter left him. My wretched self, which is the root of all evil, is sitting quietly and hears all talk unmoved. Even though I find the palace without Rāma, I have survived and endured the world's jeers. Devoid of attraction for Śrī Rāma, who is a sacred object of love, my soul is rapacious and hungers for land (dominion) and enjoyment. I have no words to depict the cruelty of my heart that has attained notoriety by surpassing even adamant." (1—4)

दो०— कारन तें कारजु कठिन होइ दोसु नहिं मोर ।  
कुलिस अस्थि तें उपल तें लोह कराल कठोर ॥ १७९ ॥

**Do.: kārana tē kārāju kaṭhina hoi dosu nahī mora,  
kulisa asthi tē upala tē loha karāla kaṭhora.179.**

"An effect is as a rule harder than its cause and I am not to blame for it. The thunderbolt\* is more formidable and harder than bone (of which it was made) and iron than rock (from which it is quarried)." (179)

\* The story as to how the thunderbolt was made out of the bones of the philanthropic sage Dadhici (who gave up his life in the interest of the gods) has been told in the account of this sage, which appears in the footnote below the Caupāis following Dohā 29 above.



चौ०— कैकेई भव तनु अनुरागे । पावँर प्राण अघाइ अभागे ॥  
 जाँ प्रिय बिरहँ प्राण प्रिय लागे । देखब सुनब बहुत अब आगे ॥ १ ॥  
 लखन राम सिय कहूँ बनू दीन्हा । पठइ अमरपुर पति हित कीन्हा ॥  
 लीन्ह बिधवपन अपजसु आपू । दीन्हेउ प्रजहि सोकु संतापू ॥ २ ॥  
 मोहि दीन्ह सुख सुजसु सुराजू । कीन्ह कैकई सब कर काजू ॥  
 एहि तें मोर काह अब नीका । तेहि पर देन कहहु तुम्ह टीका ॥ ३ ॥  
 कैकइ जठर जनमि जग माहीं । यह मोहि कहँ कह्यु अनुचित नाहीं ॥  
 मोरि बात सब बिधिहिं बनाई । प्रजा पाँच कत करहु सहाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaikeī bhava tanu anurāge, pāvāra prāna aghāi abhāge.  
 jāū priya birahā prāna priya lāge, dekhaba sunaba bahuta aba āge.1.  
 lakhana rāma siya kahū banu dīnhā, paṭhai amarapura pati hita kīnhā.  
 līnha bidhavapana apajasu āpū, dīnheu prajahi soku saṁtāpū.2.  
 mohi dīnha sukhu sujasu surājū, kīnha kakaī saba kara kājū.  
 ehi tē mora kāha aba nīkā, tehi para dena kahahu tumha ṭikā.3.  
 kakaī jaṭhara janami jaga māhī, yaha mohi kahā kachu anucita nāhī.  
 mori bāta saba bidhihi banāi, prajā pāca kata karahu sahāi.4.

"Clinging to this body born of Kaikeyī, my wretched life is exceedingly unfortunate. When life has been dear to me even though I have been torn from my beloved brother, I shall have much to see and hear yet. Kaikeyī has sent Lakṣmaṇa, Rāma and Sītā into exile and has done a good turn to her husband by despatching him to the abode of immortals; she has taken widowhood and infamy upon herself and bestowed grief and affliction on the people; and to me she has allotted happiness, good reputation and a thriving kingdom; in this way she has served the interests of all. I cannot expect greater good than this at present; over and above that you proclaim your intention to crown me king. Since I have been born into this world through Kaikeyī's womb this is not at all unbecoming of me. God Himself has accomplished everything for me; why, then, should you all as well as the people help my cause?" (1—4)

दो०— ग्रह ग्रहीत पुनि बात बस तेहि पुनि बीछी मार ।  
 तेहि पिआइअ बारुनी कहहु काह उपचार ॥ १८० ॥

Do.: graha grahīta puni bāta basa tehi puni bīchī māra,  
 tehi piāia bārunī kahahu kāha upacāra.180.

"If a man who is possessed by some evil spirit and is also affected by delirium and has been further stung by a scorpion is given a cup of wine, tell me, what kind of treatment is this?" (180)

चौ०— कैकइ सुअन जोगु जग जोई । चतुर बिरंचि दीन्ह मोहि सोई ॥  
 दसरथ तनय राम लघु भाई । दीन्ह मोहि बिधि बादि बड़ाई ॥ १ ॥  
 तुम्ह सब कहहु कढ़ावन टीका । राय रजायसु सब कहँ नीका ॥  
 उतरु देउँ केहि बिधि केहि केही । कहहु सुखेन जथा रुचि जेही ॥ २ ॥



मोहि कुमातु समेत बिहाई । कहहु कहिहि के कीन्ह भलाई ॥  
 मो बिनु को सचराचर माहीं । जेहि सिय रामु प्रानप्रिय नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 परम हानि सब कहँ बड़ लाहू । अदिनु मोर नहिं दूषन काहू ॥  
 संसय सील प्रेम बस अहहू । सबुइ उचित सब जो कछु कहहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *kaikal suana jogu jaga joi, catura birahci dīnha mohi soi.  
 dasaratha tanaya rāma laghu bhāi, dīnhi mohi bidhi bādi baRāi.1.  
 tumha saba kahahu kaRhāvana ṭikā, rāya rajāyasu saba kahā nīkā.  
 utaru deū kehi bidhi kehi kehi, kahahu sukhena jathā ruci jehi.2.  
 mohi kumātu sameta bihāi, kahahu kahihī ke kīnha bhalāi.  
 mo binu ko sacarācara māhī, jehi siya rāmu prānapriya nāhī.3.  
 parama hāni saba kahā baRa lāhū, adinu mora nahī dūṣana kāhū.  
 saṁsaya sīla prema basa ahahū, sabui ucita saba jo kachu kahahū.4.*

"God in His wisdom has ordained for me everything in this world that is worthy of Kaikeyī's son. He has, however, bestowed on me in vain the honour of being a son of king Daśaratha and a younger brother of Śrī Rāma. All of you urge me to accept the throne and the king's command is good for all. How shall I answer all individually? Let everyone gladly say what one pleases. Barring me and my vile mother, tell me, who will say the right thing has been done? Excepting myself who is there in the whole animate and inanimate creation that does not love Sītā and Rāma as one's own life? What is most baneful appears to you all as a mighty gain; this is my misfortune and none is to be blamed for it. You are in the grip of doubt, amiability and affection; and whatever you all say is right." (1—4)

दो०— राम मातु सुठि सरलचित मो पर प्रेमु बिसेषि ।

कहइ सुभाय सनेह बस मोरि दीनता देखि ॥ १८१ ॥

Do.: *rāma mātu suṭhi saralacita mo para premu biseṣi,  
 kahai subhāya saneha basa mori dīnatā dekhi.181.*

"Śrī Rāma's mother (Kausalyā) is most guileless of heart and loves me in a special degree. Finding me in distress she has said all this under impulse of natural affection." (181)

चौ०— गुर बिबेक सागर जगु जाना । जिन्हहि बिस्व कर बदर समाना ॥

मो कहँ तिलक साज सज सोऊ । भएँ बिधि बिमुख बिमुख सबु कोऊ ॥ १ ॥

परिहरि रामु सीय जग माहीं । कोउ न कहिहि मोर मत नाहीं ॥

सो मैं सुनब सहब सुखु मानी । अंतहुँ कीच तहाँ जहँ पानी ॥ २ ॥

डरु न मोहि जग कहिहि कि पोचू । परलोकहु कर नाहिन सोचू ॥

एकइ उर बस दुसह दवारी । मोहि लगि भे सिय रामु दुखारी ॥ ३ ॥

जीवन लाहु लखन भल पावा । सबु तजि राम चरन मनु लावा ॥

मोर जनम रघुबर बन लागी । झूठ काह पछिताउँ अभागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *gura bibeka sāgara jagu jānā, jinhahi bisva kara badara samānā.  
 mo kahā tilaka sāja saja soū, bhaē bidhi bimukha bimukha sabu koū.1.*



pariharī rāmu sīya jaga māhī, kou na kahihi mora mata nāhī.  
 so maṭ sunaba sahaba sukhu mānī, amṭahū kīca tahā jahā pānī.2.  
 ḍaru na mohī jaga kahihi ki pocū, paralokaḥu kara nāhina socū.  
 ekai ura basa dusaha davārī, mohī lagi bhe siya rāmu dukhārī.3.  
 jīvana lāhu lakhana bhala pāvā, sabu taji rāma carana manu lāvā.  
 mora janama raghubara bana lāgī, jhūṭha kāha pachitāū abhāgī.4.

"My Guru (Vasiṣṭha) as all the world knows is an ocean of wisdom; the universe is like a plum in the palm of his hand". Even he is making preparations for my coronation; when Fate is adverse, everyone else turns hostile. With the exception of Śrī Rāma and Sītā no one in this world will say the plot did not have my approval. All this I must hear and endure with a cheerful heart; for wherever there is water mud must be there eventually. I shudder not to think that the world will call me vile; and I have little anxiety about the other world either. There is one terrible anguish that plagues my heart; it is that Sītā and Rāma are suffering hardships on my account. Lakṣmaṇa has fully reaped the reward of his existence; discarding everything else, he has fixed his mind on Śrī Rāma's feet. As for myself I was born for Śrī Rāma's banishment; in vain do I lament, wretched that I am."

(1—4)

दे०— आपनि दारुन दीनता कहउँ सबहि सिरु नाइ ।

देखें बिनु रघुनाथ पद जिय कै जरनि न जाइ ॥ १८२ ॥

Do.: āpani dāruna dīnatā kahaū sabahi siru nāi,  
 dekhē binu raghunātha pada jiya kai jarani na jāi.182.

"Bowing my head to all I lay open my terrible distress before you. Unless I behold Śrī Rāma's feet the agony of my soul shall not go."

(182)

चौ०— आन उपाउ मोहि नहिं सूझा । को जिय कै रघुबर बिनु बूझा ॥  
 एकहिं आँक इहड़ मन माहीं । प्रातकाल चलिहउँ प्रभु पाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 जद्यपि मैं अनभल अपराधी । भै मोहि कारन सकल उपाधी ॥  
 तदपि सरन सनमुख मोहि देखी । छमि सब करिहहिं कृपा बिसेषी ॥ २ ॥  
 सील सकुच सुठि सरल सुभाऊ । कृपा सनेह सदन रघुराऊ ॥  
 अरिहुक अनभल कीन्ह न रामा । मैं सिसु सेवक जद्यपि बामा ॥ ३ ॥  
 तुम्ह पै पाँच मोर भल मानी । आयसु आसिष देहु सुबानी ॥  
 जेहिं सुनि बिनय मोहि जनु जानी । आवहिं बहुरि रामु रजधानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: āna upāu mohi naht sūjhā, ko jiya kai raghubara binu būjhā.  
 ekaht āka ihai mana māhī, prātakāla calihaū prabhu pāhī.1.  
 jadyapi maṭ anabhala aparādhī, bhai mohi kārana sakala upādhī.  
 tadapi sarana sanamukha mohi dekhī, chami saba karihaht kṛpā biseṣī.2.  
 sīla sakuca suṭhi sarala subhāū, kṛpā saneha sadana raghurāū.  
 arihuka anabhala kīnha na rāmā, maṭ sisu sevaka jadyapi bāmā.3.  
 tumha paṭ pāca mora bhala mānī, āyasu āsiṣa dehu subānī.  
 jeht suni binaya mohi janū jānī, āvaht bahuri rāmu rajadhānī.4.

\* It is an idiomatic way of saying that the secrets of the world are intimately known to him.



"I find no other remedy. Who else than the Chief of Raghus can know what passes in my heart? There is only one resolve in my mind; at daybreak I must proceed to meet the Lord. Even though I am a vile offender and am at the root of all troubles, yet when the Lord finds me before him in a suppliant mien he will forgive all my faults and shower his special grace on me. The Lord of Raghus is an embodiment of amiability, meekness, extreme guilelessness of disposition, compassion and love. Śrī Rāma has never injured even an enemy, to say nothing of me, a mere child and his servant too, though hostile to him. Therefore, do allow me, all of you, to depart and bless me in an auspicious strain knowing it to be for my good, so that on hearing my supplication and recognizing me as his servant Śrī Rāma may return to his capital." (1—4)

दे०— जद्यपि जनमु कुमातु तें मैं सठु सदा सदोस ।

आपन जानि न त्यागिहहिं मोहि रघुबीर भरोस ॥ १८३ ॥

Do.: jadyapi janamu kumātu tē maī saṭhu sadā sadosa,  
āpana jāni na tyāgihahī mohi raghubīra bharosa.183.

"Though I am born of a wicked mother and am myself a rogue and ever guilty, I am confident of Rāma that he will never forsake me knowing me for his own." (183)

चौ०— भरत बचन सब कहैं प्रिय लागे । राम सनेह सुधाँ जनु पागे ॥  
लोग बियोग बिषम बिष दागे । मंत्र सबीज सुनत जनु जागे ॥ १ ॥  
मातु सचिव गुर पुर नर नारी । सकल सनेहँ बिकल भए भारी ॥  
भरतहि कहहिं सराहि सराही । राम प्रेम मूरति तनु आही ॥ २ ॥  
तात भरत अस काहे न कहहू । प्रान समान राम प्रिय अहहू ॥  
जो पावँरु अपनी जड़ताई । तुम्हहि सुगाइ मातु कुटिलाई ॥ ३ ॥  
सो सठु कोटिक पुरुष समेता । बसिहि कलप सत नरक निकेता ॥  
अहि अघ अवगुन नहिं मनि गहई । हरइ गरल दुख दारिद दहई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bharata bacana saba kahā priya lāge, rāma saneha sudhā janu pāge.  
loga biyoga biṣama biṣa dāge, maṁtra sabīja sunata janu jāge.1.  
mātu saciva gura pura nara nārī, sakala sanehā bikala bhae bhārī.  
bharatahi kahaṭī sarāhi sarāhī, rāma prema mūrati tanu āhī.2.  
tāta bharata asa kāhe na kahahū, prāna samāna rāma priya ahahū.  
jo pāvāru apañī jaRatāī, tumhahi sugāī mātu kuṭilāī.3.  
so saṭhu koṭika puruṣa sametā, basihi kalapa sata naraka niketā.  
ahi agha avaguna naṭī manī gahāī, harai garala dukha dārīda dāhāī.4.

Bharata's words pleased all, imbued as they were with the nectar of devotion to Śrī Rāma. The people who had been burning with the deadly poison of separation from Śrī Rāma were roused to their senses on hearing as it were a charm against snake poison alongwith its seed-letter.\* The mothers, the ministers, the preceptor and the people of the city, all were overwhelmed with emotion. They praised Bharata

\* According to the Tantras (a sacred literature dealing with the worship of deities) there are mystic formulas sacred to every deity, which if repeated with genuine faith and in accordance with certain prescribed rules help the realization of that deity. Every such Mantra has also got a Bija Mantra consisting of a single letter with 'm' added to it. This seed-letter, if prefixed to the Mantra itself, enhances its potency.



again and again and said, "Your body is the very personification of affection for Śrī Rāma. It is no wonder that you should say so, dear Bharata, since you are dear to Rāma as his own life. The vile man who through his ignorance hates you because of your mother's perversity, the wretch shall abide in hell for a hundred Kalpas (cycles) with millions of his past generations. A gem on the head of a serpent is not affected by the sins and faults of the serpent; on the other hand, it counteracts poison, sorrow and indigence." (1—4)

दे०— अवसि चलिअ बन रामु जहँ भरत मंत्रु भल कीन्ह ।

सोक सिंधु बूड़त सबहि तुम्ह अवलंबनु दीन्ह ॥ १८४ ॥

Do.: avasi calia bana rāmu jahā bharata maṁtru bhala kīnha,  
soka simḍhu būRata sabahi tumha avalaṁbanu dīnha. 184.

"Bharata, you have thought out a good plan; by all means let us proceed to the woods where Śrī Rāma is. You have held out a helping hand to us all while we were being drowned in an ocean of grief." (184)

चौ०— भा सब केँ मन मोदु न थोरा । जनु घन धुनि सुनि चातक मोरा ॥

चलत प्रात लखि निरनउ नीके । भरतु प्रानप्रिय भे सबही के ॥ १ ॥

मुनिहि बंदि भरतहि सिरु नाई । चले सकल घर बिदा कराई ॥

धन्य भरत जीवनु जग माहीं । सीलु सनेहु सराहत जाहीं ॥ २ ॥

कहहिं परसपर भा बड़ काजू । सकल चलै कर साजहिं साजू ॥

जेहि राखहिं रहु घर रखवारी । सो जानइ जनु गरदनि मारी ॥ ३ ॥

कोउ कह रहन कहिअ नहिं काहू । को न चहइ जग जीवन लाहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhā saba kēṁ mana modu na thorā, janu ghana dhuni suni cātaka morā.  
calata prāta lakhi niraṇau nīke, bharatu prānapriya bhe sabahī ke. 1.  
munihī baṁdī bharatahi siru nāī, cale sakala ghara bidā karāī.  
dhanya bharata jīvanu jaga māhī, sīlu sanehu sarāhata jāhī. 2.  
kahahī parasapara bhā baRa kājū, sakala calai kara sājaht sājū.  
jehī rākhaht rahu ghara rakhavārī, so jānai janu garadani. mārī. 3.  
kou kaha rahana kahia naht kāhū, ko na cahai jaga jivana lāhū. 4.

Everyone felt as great a joy as when the Cātaka birds and peacocks hear a clap of thunder. When the people came to know Bharata's welcome resolve to start the very next morning, they all began to love him as their own life. After reverencing the sage and bowing their head to Bharata they all took leave and proceeded to their respective homes praising as they went his amiability and affection and exclaiming, "Blessed is Bharata's life in this world!" They said to one another, "A great object has been accomplished!" Everyone began to make preparations for the journey. Whomsoever they left behind saying "You should stay behind to guard the house," felt as if he was smitten on the neck. Someone said, "Nobody should be asked to remain behind; who in this world would not have the reward of his life?" (1—4)

दे०— जरउ सो संपति सदन सुखु सुहृद मातु पितु भाइ ।

सनमुख होत जो राम पद करै न सहस सहाइ ॥ १८५ ॥



Do.: jarau so saṁpati sadana sukhu suhrda mātu pitu bhāi,  
sanamukha hota jo rāma pada karai na sahasa sahāi.185.

"Perish that property, house, happiness, friend, father, mother or brother, who does not gladly help one turn one's face towards Śrī Rāma's feet!" (185)

चौ०— घर घर साजहिं बाहन नाना । हरषु हृदयँ परभात पयाना ॥  
भरत जाइ घर कीन्ह बिचारू । नगरु बाजि गज भवन भँडारू ॥ १ ॥  
संपति सब रघुपति कै आही । जाँ बिनु जतन चलीं तजि ताही ॥  
तौ परिनाम न मोरि भलाई । पाप सिरोमनि साइँ दोहाई ॥ २ ॥  
करइ स्वामि हित सेवकु सोई । दूषन कोटि देइ किन कोई ॥  
अस बिचारि सुचि सेवक बोले । जे सपनेहुँ निज धरम न डोले ॥ ३ ॥  
कहि सबु मरमु धरमु भल भाषा । जो जेहि लायक सो तेहिं राखा ॥  
करि सबु जतनु राखि रखवारे । राम मातु पहिं भरतु सिधारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ghara ghara sājahī bāhana nānā, haraṣu hṛdayā parabhāta payānā.  
bharata jāi ghara kīnha bicārū, nagaru bāji gaja bhavana bhāḍārū.1.  
saṁpati saba raghupati kai āhī, jāi binu jatana calaū taji tāhī.  
tau parināma na mori bhalāi, pāpa siromani sāi dohāi.2.  
karai svāmi hita sevakū soī, dūṣana koṭi dei kina koī.  
asa bicāri suci sevaka bole, je sapanehū nija dharama na ḍole.3.  
kahi sabu maramu dharamu bhala bhāṣā, jo jehi lāyaka so tehi rākhā.  
kari sabu jatanu rākhī rakhavāre, rāma mātu pahī bharatu sidhāre.4.

In every house they got ready vehicles of various kinds; their soul rejoiced at the thought of starting early next morning. On reaching his own apartments Bharata thought to himself: "The city, horses, elephants, houses and the treasury—everything belongs to the Lord of Raghus. If I leave it unprotected, the result will not be good for me; for disloyalty to one's master is the greatest of all sins. A servant is he who serves the interests of his master, no matter if anyone brings millions of imputations against him." Pondering thus he summoned faithful servants who had never dreamt of flinching from their duty. Confiding to them all the secrets he taught them their paramount duty and entrusted them with the work for which they were severally fit. After making all arrangements and posting guards Bharata went to Śrī Rāma's mother (Kausalyā). (1—4)

दो०— आरत जननीं जानि सब भरत सनेह सुजान ।

कहेउ बनावन पालकीं सजन सुखासन जान ॥ १८६ ॥

Do.: ārata janani jāni saba bharata saneha sujāna,  
kaheu banāvana pālakī sajana sukhāsana jāna.186.

Knowing all the mothers in distress, Bharata, who understood the ways of love, ordered palanquins to be got ready and sedan-chairs to be equipped. (186)

चौ०— चक्र चक्रि जिमि पुर नर नारी । चहत प्रात उर आरत भारी ॥  
जागत सब निसि भयउ बिहाना । भरत बोलाए सचिव सुजाना ॥ १ ॥



कहेउ लेहु सबु तिलक समाजू। बनहिं देब मुनि रामहि राजू॥  
 बेगि चलहु सुनि सचिव जोहारे। तुरत तुरग रथ नाग सँवारे॥२॥  
 अरुंधती अरु अग्नि समाऊ। रथ चढ़ि चले प्रथम मुनिराऊ॥  
 बिप्र बृंद चढ़ि बाहन नाना। चले सकल तप तेज निधाना॥३॥  
 नगर लोग सब सजि सजि जाना। चित्रकूट कहँ कीन्ह पयाना॥  
 सिबिका सुभग न जाहिं बखानी। चढ़ि चढ़ि चलत भई सब रानी॥४॥

Cau.: cakka cakki jimi pura nara nārī, cahata prāta ura ārata bhārī.  
 jāgata saba nisi bhayau bihānā, bharata bolāe saciva sujānā.1.  
 kaheu lehu sabu tilaka samājū, banahī deba muni rāmahī rājū.  
 begi calahu suni saciva johāre, turata turaga ratha nāga sāvāre.2.  
 aruṁdhatī aru agini samāū, ratha caRhi cale prathama munirāū.  
 bipra br̥nda caRhi bāhana nānā, cale sakala tapa teja nidhānā.3.  
 nagara loga saba saji saji jānā, citrakūṭa kahā kīnha payānā.  
 sibikā subhaga na jāhī bakhānī, caRhi caRhi calata bhaī saba rānī.4.

Much afflicted at heart like the male and female Cakravāka birds, the men and women of the city longed for the dawn. They kept awake the whole night till it was daybreak, when Bharata summoned his wise counsellors and said to them, "Take all that is necessary for the installations ceremony; the sage (Vasiṣṭha) will crown Śrī Rāma even in the forest. Start expeditiously." Hearing this the ministers greeted him and had the horses, chariots and elephants immediately equipped. Taking with him his wife, Arundhati, and the requisites for Agnihotra\* (offering oblations into the sacred fire) the chief of sages, Vasiṣṭha, was the first to mount the chariot and led the way. Hosts of Brāhmaṇas, who were all repositories of austerity and spiritual glow followed in vehicles of various kinds. The people of the city followed next; having equipped their own conveyances they all left for Citrakūṭa. All the queens journeyed in palanquins which were lovely beyond words. (1—4).

दो०— सौंपि नगर सुचि सेवकनि सादर सकल चलाइ।

सुमिरि राम सिय चरन तब चले भरत दोउ भाइ ॥ १८७ ॥

Do.: saūpi nagara suci sevakani sādara sakala calāi,  
 sumiri rāma siya carana taba cale bharata dou bhāi.187.

Leaving the city in the charge of faithful servants and respectfully sending the whole party ahead, the two brothers, Bharata and Śatrughna, started last of all, remembering the feet of Śrī Rāma and Sītā. (187)

चौ०— राम दरस बस सब नर नारी। जनु करि करिनि चले तकि बारी॥

बन सिय रामु समुझि मन माहीं। सानुज भरत पयादेहिं जाहीं॥१॥

देखि सनेहु लोग अनुरागे। उतरि चले हय गय रथ त्यागे॥

जाइ समीप राखि निज डोली। राम मातु मृदु बानी बोली॥२॥

\* In ancient times, as a general rule, every Brāhmaṇa maintained the sacred fire and kept it perpetually alive till his death, when he was cremated with the same fire. He carried it with him wherever he went and poured oblations into it every morning and evening.



तात चढ़हु रथ बलि महतारी । होइहि प्रिय परिवारु दुखारी ॥  
 तुम्हें चलत चलिहि सबु लोगू । सकल सोक कृस नहिं मग जोगू ॥ ३ ॥  
 सिर धरि बचन चरन सिरु नाई । रथ चढ़ि चलत भए दोउ भाई ॥  
 तमसा प्रथम दिवस करि बासू । दूसर गोमति तीर निवासू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma darasa basa saba nara nārī, janu kari karini cale taki bārī.  
 bana siya rāmu samujhi mana māhī, sānuja bharata payādehī jāhī.1.  
 dekhi sanehu loga anurāge, utarī cale haya gaya ratha tyāge.  
 jāi samīpa rākhi nija ḍolī, rāma mātu mṛdu bānī bolī.2.  
 tāta caRḥahu ratha bali mahatārī, holhi priya parivāru dukhārī.  
 tumharē calata calihī sabu logū, sakala soka kṛsa nahī maga jogū.3.  
 sira dhari bacana carana siru nāī, ratha caRhi calata bhae dou bhāī.  
 tamasā prathama divasa kari bāsū, dūsara gomati tīra nivāsū.4.

Seized with a longing for the sight of Śrī Rāma, all the people, including both men and women, headed with the same zeal as male and female elephants rush in pursuit of water. Realizing in their heart that Sitā and Rāma were in the woods Bharata and his younger brother journeyed on foot. Seeing their affection the people were overcome with emotion and dismounting walked on foot, leaving their horses, elephants and chariots. Going up to Bharata Śrī Rāma's mother (Kausalyā) stopped her palanquin by his side and spoke in soft accents, "I adjure you by my life to mount the chariot, dear child; or else all our near and dear ones will be put to trouble. If you walk on foot the whole party will follow suit and you know they are all wasted with sorrow and hardly fit to undertake the journey on foot." Reverently obeying her command and bowing their head at her feet the two brothers mounted their chariot and proceeded on the journey. They halted the first day on the bank of the Tamasā\* river and made the next halt on the bank of the Gomati.

(1—4)

दो०— पय अहार फल असन एक निसि भोजन एक लोग ।

करत राम हित नेम ब्रत परिहरि भूषन भोग ॥ १८८ ॥

Do.: paya ahāra phala asana eka nisi bhojana eka loga,  
 karata rāma hita nema brata parihari bhūṣana bhoga.188.

Some of them lived on milk and some on fruits; while others took their meals by night. Renouncing ornaments and luxuries they observed vows and fasts for the sake of Śrī Rāma.

(188)

चौ०— सई तीर बसि चले बिहाने । सुंगबेरपुर सब निअराने ॥  
 समाचार सब सुने निषादा । हृदयँ बिचार करइ सबिषादा ॥ १ ॥  
 कारन कवन भरतु बन जाहीं । है कछु कपट भाउ मन माहीं ॥  
 जौँ पै जियँ न होति कुटिलाई । तौ कत लीन्ह संग कटकाई ॥ २ ॥  
 जानहिं सानुज रामहि मारी । करउँ अकंटक राजु सुखारी ॥  
 भरत न राजनीति उर आनी । तब कलंकु अब जीवन हानी ॥ ३ ॥

\* The Tamasā (now popularly known by the name of Tons) is a branch of Ghāgharā which leaves that river about 10 miles from Ayodhyā and after flowing past the town of Azamgarh falls into the Sarayū.



सकल सुरासुर जुरहिं जुझारा । रामहि समर न जीतनिहारा ॥  
का आचरजु भरतु अस करहीं । नहिं बिष बेलि अमिअ फल फरहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: saī tīra basi cale bihāne, sṛṅgaberapura saba nīarāne.  
samācāra saba sune niṣādā, hrdayā bicāra karai sabiṣādā.1.  
kāraṇa kavana bharatu bana jāhī, hai kachu kapaṭa bhāu mana māhī.  
jaū pai jiyā na hoti kuṭilāi, tau kata līnha saṅga kaṭakāi.2.  
jānaht sānuja rāmahi mārī, karaū akamṭaka rāju sukhārī.  
bharata na rājanīti ura ānī, taba kalamku aba jīvana hānī.3.  
sakala surāsura juraht jujhārā, rāmahi samara na jītanīhārā.  
kā ācaraju bharatu asa karahī, nahī biṣa bell amīa phala pharahī.4.

Halting on the bank of the Saī\* river they resumed their journey at daybreak and the whole party drew near to Śṛṅgaverapura†. When the Niṣāda chief (Guha) heard the whole story, he anxiously thought within himself: "What motive can Bharata have in journeying to the woods? He must have some evil design at heart. If he had no mischievous intention at heart, why should he have brought an army with him? He must have thought that after killing Rāma and his younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) he would reign peacefully and happily. But Bharata did not take to heart the maxims of sound polity; latterly he brought on himself stigma alone but this time he will meet a sure death. If all the warriors among the gods and demons combine against Śrī Rāma, even they will fail to conquer him in battle. But what wonder that Bharata should behave as he is doing; for venomous plants, after all, can never bear fruits of ambrosia." (1—4)

दो०— अस बिचारि गुहँ ग्याति सन कहेउ सजग सब होहु ।

हथवाँसहु बोरहु तरनि कीजिअ घाटारोहु ॥ १८९ ॥

Do.: asa bicāri guhā gyāti sana kaheu sajaga saba hohu,  
hathavāṣahu borahu tarani kijia ghāṭārohu.189.

Pondering thus Guha said to his kinsmen, "Be alert all of you; collect the boats and sink them and blockade the ghats (flight of steps leading to the river landing-place)." (189)

चौ०— होहु सँजोइल रोकहु घाटा । ठाटहु सकल मरै के ठाटा ॥  
सनमुख लोह भरत सन लेऊँ । जिअत न सुरसरि उतरन देऊँ ॥ १ ॥  
समर मरनु पुनि सुरसरि तीरा । राम काजु छनभंगु सरीरा ॥  
भरत भाइ नृपु मैं जन नीचू । बड़ें भाग असि पाइअ मीचू ॥ २ ॥  
स्वामि काज करिहउँ रन रारी । जस धवलिहउँ भुवन दस चारी ॥  
तजउँ प्रान रघुनाथ निहोरें । दुहूँ हाथ मुद मोदक मोरें ॥ ३ ॥  
साधु समाज न जाकर लेखा । राम भगत महुँ जासु न रेखा ॥  
जायँ जिअत जग सो महि भारू । जननी जौबन बिटप कुठारू ॥ ४ ॥

\* The Saī rises about midway between the Gomati and the Gaṅgā and falls into the former 10 miles below the city of Jaunpur.

† The site of the ancient Śṛṅgaverapura is marked by a village bearing the same name under the modernized form 'Singraur' 22 miles to the north-west of Allahabad. The Gaṅgā has changed its course and only a small branch now flows through the old channel.



Cau.: hohu sājolla rokahu ghātā, ṭhāṭahu sakala marai ke ṭhāṭā.  
 sanamukha loha bharata sana leū, jīata na surasari utarana deū.1.  
 samara maranu puni surasari tīrā, rāma kāju chanabhaṅgu sarīrā.  
 bharata bhāi nṛpu maī jana nīcū, baRē bhāga asi pāla mīcū.2.  
 svāmi kāja karīhaū rana rārī, jasa dhavalīhaū bhuvana daṣa cārī.  
 tajaū prāna raghunātha nihorē, duhū hāṭha muda modaka morē.3.  
 sādhu samāja na jākara lekḥā, rāma bhagata mahū jāsu na rekḥā.  
 jāyā jīata jaga so mahī bhārū, janani jāubana biṭapa kuṭhārū.4.

"Equip yourself and blockade the ghats; be prepared in everyway to face death. I go to encounter Bharata in open combat and would not let him cross the Gaṅgā so long as there is life in me. To die in battle and that too on the bank of the Gaṅgā; and to lay down this frail body in Śrī Rāma's cause! Then Bharata is Śrī Rāma's own brother and a king; while I am an humble servant! It is through a great good fortune that one meets with a death like this. In the cause of my master I will fight on the battlefield and will brighten the fourteen spheres with my glory. I am going to lay down my life for the sake of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Raghus) and will be a gainer either way. (If I win the battle I will have served the cause of my master, and if I die I will attain the eternal abode of the Lord and his constant service.) He who is not reckoned among the virtuous and is neither counted among Śrī Rāma's devotees lives in vain in this world; he is a veritable burden to the earth and an axe to the tree of his mother's youth." (1—4)

दो०— बिगत बिषाद निषादपति सबहि बड़ाइ उछाहु ।

सुमिरि राम मागेउ तुरत तरकस धनुष सनाहु ॥ १९० ॥

Do.: bigata biṣāda niṣādapatī sabahī baRhāi uchāhu,  
 sumiri rāma māgeu turata tarakasa dhanuṣa sanāhu.190.

The Niṣāda chief, who was not the least troubled at heart, encouraged all and, fixing his thought on Śrī Rāma, forthwith demanded his quiver, bow and coat of mail. (190)

चौ०— बेगहु भाइहु सजहु सँजोऊ । सुनि रजाइ कदराइ न कोऊ ॥  
 भलेहिं नाथ सब कहहिं सहरषा । एकहिं एक बड़ावइ करषा ॥ १ ॥  
 चले निषाद जोहारि जोहारी । सूर सकल रन रूचइ रारी ॥  
 सुमिरि राम पद पंकज पनहीं । भार्थी बाँधि चढ़ाइन्हि धनहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 अँगरी पहिरि कूँड़ि सिर धरहीं । फरसा बाँस सेल सम करहीं ॥  
 एक कुसल अति ओड़न खाँड़े । कूदहिं गगन मनहुँ छिति छाँड़े ॥ ३ ॥  
 निज निज साजु समाजु बनाई । गुह राउतहि जोहारे जाई ॥  
 देखि सुभट सब लायक जाने । लै लै नाम सकल सनमाने ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: begahu bhāihu sajahu sājoū, sunī rajāī kadarāī na koū.  
 bhalehī nātha saba kahaī saharaṣā, ekaī eka baRhāvai karaṣā.1.  
 cale niṣāda johārī johārī, sūra sakala rana rūcai rārī.  
 sumiri rāma pada paṅkaja panahī, bhāthī bādhi caRhāinhi dhanahī.2.  
 āgarī pahīrī kūṆṆī sira dharahī, pharasā bāsa sela sama karahī.  
 eka kusala ati oRana khāRe, kūdahī gagana manahū chitī chāRe.3.



niJa niJa sāJu samāJu banāī, guha rāutahi Johāre jāī.  
dekhi subhaṭa saba lāyaka jāne, lai lai nāma sakala sanamāne.4.

"Make haste, brethren, to get ready the necessary equipment; on hearing my command, let no one shrink in fear." "All right, my lord," they all joyfully responded, and roused the spirit of one another. Greeting their chief one after another, the Niṣādas left; they were all brave and loved to fight on the battlefield. Invoking the shoes of Śrī Rāma's lotus feet they fastened their quiver and strung their bow. Nay, they donned their coat of mail, placed the helmet on their head and straightened their axe, bludgeon and spear. Some of them who were exceptionally clever at fencing, sprang with such agility that it seemed they never touched the ground and moved in the air. Equipping themselves with their weapons etc., and forming themselves into batches they all went up to their chief, Guha, and greeted him. Seeing his gallant warriors and finding them all fit for active service he addressed them, each by his name, and duly honoured them. (1—4)

दो०— भाइहु लावहु धोख जनि आजु काज बड़ मोहि ।

सुनि सरोष बोले सुभट बीर अधीर न होहि ॥ १९१ ॥

Do.: bhāihu lāvahu dhokha jani āju kāja baRa mohi,  
suni saroṣa bole subhaṭa bīra adhīra na hohi.191.

"Spare not your life, brethren; there is a great issue before me today." At this the gallant warriors spiritedly exclaimed, "Have patience, our brave chieftain!" (191)

चौ०— राम प्रताप नाथ बल तोरे । करहिं कटकु बिनु भट बिनु घोरे ॥

जीवत पाउ न पाछें धरहीं । रुंड मुंडमय मेदिनि करहीं ॥ १ ॥

दीख निषादनाथ भल टोलू । कहेउ बजाउ जुझाऊ ढोलू ॥

एतना कहत छींक भइ बाँए । कहेउ सगुनिअन्ह खेत सुहाए ॥ २ ॥

बूढु एकु कह सगुन बिचारी । भरतहि मिलिअ न होइहि रारी ॥

रामहि भरतु मनावन जाहीं । सगुन कहइ अस बिग्रहु नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥

सुनि गुह कहइ नीक कह बूढा । सहसा करि पछिताहिं बिमूढा ॥

भरत सुभाउ सीलु बिनु बूझें । बड़ि हित हानि जानि बिनु जूझें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma pratāpa nātha bala tore, karaḥī kaṭaku binu bhaṭa binu ghore.  
jīvata pāu na pāchē dharahī, ruṇḍa muṇḍamaya medini karahī.1.  
dīkha niṣādanātha bhala ṭolū, kaheu bajāu jujhāu ḍholū.  
etanā kahata chīka bhai bāe, kaheu sagunianha kheta suhāe.2.  
būRhu eku kaha saguna bicārī, bharatahi milla na hoihi rārī.  
rāmahi bharatu manāvana jāhī, saguna kahai asa bigrahu nāhī.3.  
suni guha kahai nīka kaha būRhā, sahasā karī pachitāht bīmūRhā.  
bharata subhāu sīlu binu būjhē, baRī hita hāni jāni binu jūjhē.4.

"Through the majesty of Śrī Rāma and by your might, my lord, we shall leave no fighting man or horse in the enemy's ranks. We shall never retrace our steps so long as there is life in us; nay, we shall strew the earth with the trunks and heads of fallen warriors!" The Niṣāda chief saw that he had a good band of warriors and exclaimed, "Beat the martial drum." Even as he said so someone sneezed on the left. The sooth-



sayers said, "The sneeze has come from an auspicious quarter! (The issue will be a happy one.)" An old man thought over the meaning of the omen and exclaimed, "Let us go and meet Bharata; there will be no conflict. Bharata is out to persuade Śrī Rāma to return. The omen tells us that there will be no discord." On hearing this Guha said, "The old man says aright. Fools act precipitately and repent. If we come to a clash without knowing Bharata's intentions and ascertaining his temper and disposition, we shall be doing much harm to our own cause." (1—4)

दो०— गहहु घाट भट समिटि सब लेउँ मरम मिलि जाइ ।

बूझि मित्र अरि मध्य गति तस तब करिहउँ आइ ॥ १९२ ॥

Do.: gahahu ghāṭa bhaṭa samiṭi saba leuṁ marama mili jāi,  
būjhi mitra ari madhya gati tasa taba karihaū āi.192.

"Close up, all my warriors, and blockade the ghats till I meet Bharata and find out what is in his mind. When I have ascertained his friendly, hostile or neutral attitude I shall act accordingly after that." (192)

चौ०— लखब सनेहु सुभायँ सुहाएँ । बैरु प्रीति नहिं दुरई दुराएँ ॥  
अस कहि भेंट सँजोवन लागे । कंद मूल फल खग मृग मागे ॥ १ ॥  
मीन पीन पाठीन पुराने । भरि भरि भार कहारन्ह आने ॥  
मिलन साजु सजि मिलन सिधाए । मंगल मूल सगुन सुभ पाए ॥ २ ॥  
देखि दूरि तें कहि निज नामू । कीन्ह मुनीसहि दंड प्रनामू ॥  
जानि रामप्रिय दीन्हि असीसा । भरतहि कहेउ बुझाइ मुनीसा ॥ ३ ॥  
राम सखा सुनि संदनु त्यागा । चले उतरि उमगत अनुरागा ॥  
गाउँ जाति गुहँ नाउँ सुनाई । कीन्ह जोहारु माथ महि लाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lakhaba sanehu subhāyā suhāē, bairu prīti naḥi durāi durāē.  
asa kahi bhēṭa sājovana lāge, kaṇḍa mūla phala khaga mṛga māge.1.  
mīna pīna pāṭhīna purāne, bharī bharī bhāra kahāranha āne.  
milana sāju saji milana sidhāe, maṅgala mūla saguna subha pāe.2.  
dekhi dūri tē kahi nija nāmū, kīnha munīsahī daṇḍa pranāmū.  
jāni rāmapriya dīnhi asīsā, bharatahī kaheu bujhāi munīsā.3.  
rāma sakhā sunī saṁdanu tyāgā, cale utari umagata anurāgā.  
gaū jāti guhā nāū sunāi, kīnha johāru mātha mahl lāi.4.

"I shall test his love on the touchstone of his friendly disposition; for hatred and love cannot be disguised even if one tries to do so." So saying he began to collect articles for making a present and sent for bulbs, roots and fruits as well as birds and deer. Men of the porter class also brought loads of fat and ripe fish of the Pāṭhina\* species. Thus equipping himself with presents he proceeded to meet Bharata and met with auspicious and happy omens. As soon as he saw the chief of sages, Vasiṣṭha, he mentioned his own name and prostrated himself before the sage from a distance. The sage, who knew him to be a friend of Śrī Rāma, bestowed his blessing on him and told Bharata in detail about him. Hearing that he was a friend of Śrī Rāma, Bharata alighted

\* The Pāṭhina is said to be a kind of sea-fish, the Silurus Pelorius or Boalis.



from his chariot and, leaving it behind, advanced towards him with a heart overflowing with love. Guha, on his part mentioned his village, caste and name and greeted him by placing his head on the ground. (1—4)

दो०— करत दंडवत देखि तेहि भरत लीन्ह उर लाइ ।

मनहुँ लखन सन भेंट भइ प्रेमु न हृदयँ समाइ ॥ १९३ ॥

Do.: karata daṇḍavata dekhi tehi bharata līnha ura lāi,  
manahūṁ lakhana sana bhēṭa bhai premu na hṛdayā samāi. 193.

When Bharata saw him falling prostrate on the ground he lifted him and pressed him to his bosom. He felt as if he had met Lakṣmaṇa and the surging emotion of his heart could not be repressed. (193)

चौ०— भेंटत भरतु ताहि अति प्रीती । लोग सिहाहिं प्रेम कै रीती ॥

धन्य धन्य धुनि मंगल मूला । सुर सराहि तेहि बरिसहिं फूला ॥ १ ॥

लोक बेद सब भाँतिहिं नीचा । जासु छाँह छुड़ लेइअ सीँचा ॥

तेहि भरि अंक राम लघु भ्राता । मिलत पुलक परिपूरित गाता ॥ २ ॥

राम राम कहि जे जमुहाहीं । तिन्हहि न पाप पुंज समुहाहीं ॥

यह तौ राम लाइ उर लीन्हा । कुल समेत जगु पावन कीन्हा ॥ ३ ॥

करमनास जलु सुरसरि परई । तेहि को कहहु सीस नहिं धरई ॥

उलटा नामु जपत जगु जाना । बालमीकि भए ब्रह्म समाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhēṭata bharatu tāhi ati prīti, loga sihāhi prema kai rīti.  
dhanya dhanya dhuni maṅgala mūlā, sura sarāhi tehi barisahi phūlā. 1.  
loka beda saba bhāṭihi nīcā, jāsu chāha chui lela sīcā.  
tehi bharī aṅka rāma laghu bhrātā, milata pulaka paripūrīta gātā. 2.  
rāma rāma kahi je jamuhāhi, tīnhahi na pāpa puṁja samuhāhi.  
yaha tau rāma lāi ura līnhā, kula sameta jagu pāvana kīnhā. 3.  
karamanāsa jalu surasari parai, tehi ko kahahu sīsa nahī dharaī.  
ulaṭā nāmu japata jagu jānā, bālamīki bhae brahma samānā. 4.

Bharata embraced him with great affection and the people admired the mode of his love. Raising a jubilant cry of applause the gods extolled him and rained flowers on him. "This man is low in the eyes of the world as well as from the point of view of the Vedas, so much so that one must bathe even on crossing his shadow. Yet Śrī Rāma's younger brother, Bharata, has met him in close embrace, his body thrilling all over with joy. Hosts of sins turn away from them who utter the name of Rāma even while yawning. As for this man he was embraced by Śrī Rāma Himself, who thereby bestowed on him and his family the efficacy of sanctifying the whole world. Where the water of the Karmanāśa joins the celestial stream (the Gaṅgā) tell me who would not place it on his head! The whole world knows how Vālmīki became as good as Brahma (God Himself) by repeating the name (Rāma) in the reverse way (as Marā). (1—4)

दो०— स्वपच सबर खस जमन जड़ पावँर कोल किरात ।

रामु कहत पावन परम होत भुवन बिख्यात ॥ १९४ ॥



**Do.: svapaca sabara khasa jamana jaRa pāvāra kola kirāta,  
rāmu kahata pāvana parama hota bhuvana bikhyāta.194.**

"Even a pariah\*, a Śabara (Bhīla), a Khāsī, the stupid barbarian and the vile Kola and Kirāta get supremely sanctified and get renowned through all the spheres by uttering the name of Rāma." (194)

चौ०— नहिं अचिरिजु जुग जुग चलि आई । केहि न दीन्हि रघुबीर बड़ाई ॥  
राम नाम महिमा सुर कहहीं । सुनि सुनि अवधलोग सुखु लहहीं ॥ १ ॥  
रामसखहि मिलि भरत सप्रेमा । पूँछी कुसल सुमंगल खेमा ॥  
देखि भरत कर सीलु सनेहु । भा निषाद तेहि समय बिदेहु ॥ २ ॥  
सकुच सनेहु मोदु मन बाढ़ा । भरतहि चितवत एकटक ठाढ़ा ॥  
धरि धीरजु पद बंदि बहोरी । बिनय सप्रेम करत कर जोरी ॥ ३ ॥  
कुसल मूल पद पंकज पेखी । मैं तिहुँ काल कुसल निज लेखी ॥  
अब प्रभु परम अनुग्रह तोरें । सहित कोटि कुल मंगल मोरें ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: naht aciriju juga juga call āi, kehi na dīnhi raghubīra baRāi.  
rāma nāma mahimā sura kahahī, suni suni avadhaloga sukhu lahaḥī.1.  
rāmasakhahi mili bharata sapremā, pūñchī kusala sumangala khemā.  
dekhi bharata kara sīlu sanehū, bhā niṣāda tehi samaya bidehū.2.  
sakuca sanehu modu mana bāRhā, bharatahi citavata ekaṭaka ṭhāRhā.  
dhari dhīraju pada baṁdi bahorī, binaya saprema karata kara jorī.3.  
kusala mūla pada paṁkaja pekhī, maī tihū kāla kusala nija lekhi.  
aba prabhu parama anugraha torē, sahita koṭi kula maṁgala morē.4.**

"It is no wonder; it has been so for ages. Who has not been exalted through contact with the Hero of Raghu's race?" In this way the gods glorified Śrī Rāma's name and the people of Ayodhyā rejoiced as they heard the praise. Having thus met Śrī Rāma's friend (Guha), Bharata lovingly enquired after his health, welfare and happiness. Seeing Bharata's amiability and affection on that occasion the Niṣāda forgot all about himself. His bashfulness, love and soul's delight grew; and he stood gazing at Bharata with unwinking eyes. Collecting himself he bowed at Bharata's feet again and with joined palms lovingly submitted, "Now that I have beheld your lotus feet, which are the very fountain of happiness, I have accounted myself blessed for all time. And now, my lord, by your supreme grace my welfare is assured for millions of generations. (1—4)

दो०— समुझि मोरि करतूति कुलु प्रभु महिमा जियँ जोड़ ।  
जो न भजइ रघुबीर पद जग बिधि बंचित सोइ ॥ १९५ ॥

**Do.: samujhi mori karatūti kulu prabhu mahimā jiyā joi,  
jo na bhajai raghubīra pada jaga bidhi baṁcita soi.195.**

"Remembering my doings and my descent, on the one hand, and realizing the

\* The word used in the original is 'Śvapaca' (lit., one who cooks the flesh of a dog, i.e., lives on the flesh of dogs; the Kolas and Kirātas are wild mountain tribes; the Khāsīs are another hilly tribe inhabiting Khasa, a hilly tract in Northern India).



Lord's greatness on the other, he who does not devote himself to Śrī Rāma's feet has been befooled in this world by Providence." (195)

चौ०— कपटी कायर कुमति कुजाती। लोक बेद बाहेर सब भाँती॥  
 राम कीन्ह आपन जबही तें। भयउँ भुवन भूषन तबही तें॥१॥  
 देखि प्रीति सुनि बिनय सुहाई। मिलेउ बहोरि भरत लघु भाई॥  
 कहि निषाद निज नाम सुबानीं। सादर सकल जोहारीं रानीं॥२॥  
 जानि लखन सम देहिं असीसा। जिअहु सुखी सय लाख बरीसा॥  
 निरखि निषादु नगर नर नारी। भए सुखी जनु लखनु निहारी॥३॥  
 कहहिं लहेउ एहिं जीवन लाहू। भेंटैउ रामभद्र भरि बाहू॥  
 सुनि निषादु निज भाग बड़ाई। प्रमुदित मन लइ चलेउ लेवाई॥४॥

Cau.: kapaṭī kāyara kumati kujāṭī, loka beda bāhera saba bhāṭī.  
 rāma kīnha āpana jabahī tē, bhayaū bhuvana bhūṣana tabahī tē.1.  
 dekhi prīti suni binaya suhāī, mileu bahori bharata laghu bhāī.  
 kahi niṣāda nija nāma subānī, sādara sakala johārī rānī.2.  
 jāni lakhana sama dehi asīsā, jiahu sukhī saya lākha barisā.  
 nirakhi niṣādu nagara nara nārī, bhae sukhī janu lakhanu nihārī.3.  
 kahaṭī laheu ehi jīvana lāhū, bhēṭeu rāmabhadra bharī bāhū.  
 suni niṣādu .nija bhāga baṛāī, pramudita mana lai caleu levāī.4.

"False, cowardly, evil-minded and low-born as I am and cast off from society as well as from the fold of the Vedas in every way, I have become the ornament of the world ever since Śrī Rāma took me for his own." Seeing his affection and hearing his humble submission Bharata's younger brother, Śatrughna, embraced him next. The Niṣāda chief then greeted all the dowager queens in polite and respectful terms, mentioning his name each time. Treating him on the same footing as Lakṣmaṇa they gave him their blessing: May you live happily for millions of years. The men and women of the city were as glad to see the Niṣāda chief as if they saw Lakṣmaṇa, and said, "He has surely reaped the reward of his existence in that our beloved Rāma folded him in his arms." Hearing them extol his good fortune the Niṣāda chief led them with a cheerful heart. (1—4)

दो०— सनकारे सेवक सकल चले स्वामि रुख पाइ।

घर तरु तर सर बाग बन बास बनाएन्हि जाइ॥ १९६ ॥

Do.: sanakāre sevaka sakala cale svāmi rukha pāi,  
 ghara taru tara sara bāga bana bāsa banāenhi jāi.196.

Receiving a signal from him and learning their master's will all his attendants dispersed; and reaching the residential quarters, the foot of trees, ponds, orchards and groves they made room for the guests to take up their lodging. (196)

चौ०— सुंगबेरपुर भरत दीख जब। भे सनेहँ सब अंग सिथिल तब॥  
 सोहत दिअँ निषादहि लागू। जनु तनु धरें बिनय अनुरागू॥१॥  
 एहि बिधि भरत सेनु सबु संग। दीखि जाइ जग पावनि गंगा॥  
 रामघाट कहँ कीन्ह प्रनामू। भा मनु मगनु मिले जनु रामू॥२॥



करहिं प्रनाम नगर नर नारी । मुदित ब्रह्ममय बारि निहारी ॥  
 करि मज्जनु मागहिं कर जोरी । रामचंद्र पद प्रीति न थोरी ॥ ३ ॥  
 भरत कहेउ सुरसरि तव रेनू । सकल सुखद सेवक सुरधेनू ॥  
 जोरि पानि बर मागउँ एहू । सीय राम पद सहज सनेहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: śṛṅgaberapura bharata dīkha jaba, bhe sanehā saba aṅga sithila taba.  
 sohata diē niṣādahi lāgū, janu tanu dharē binaya anurāgū.1.  
 ehi bidhi bharata senu sabu saṅgā, dīkhi jāi jaga pāvani gaṅgā.  
 rāmaghāṭa kahā kīnha pranāmū, bhā manu maganu mile janu rāmū.2.  
 karahī pranāma nagara nara nārī, mudita brahmamaya bāri nihārī.  
 kari majjanu māgaḥī kara jorī, rāmacandra pada prīti na thorī.3.  
 bharata kaheu surasari tava renū, sakala sukhada sevaka suradhenū.  
 jori pāni bara māgaū ehū, siya rāma pada sahaja sanehū.4.

When Bharata beheld the town of Śṛṅgaverapura, all his limbs were overpowered with emotion. Leaning on the Niṣāda chief he presented a goodly sight; it appeared as if meekness and love had taken a living form. In this way Bharata with all his army went and saw the stream of the Gaṅgā, which purifies the whole world. He made obeisance to the ghat where Śrī Rāma had bathed and said His prayers; and his soul was enraptured as if he had met Śrī Rāma Himself. The men and women of the city bowed low; they were glad to see the divine stream. Taking a dip into the river they begged with joined palms to be favoured with abundant love for Śrī Rāmacandra's feet. Bharata exclaimed, "Mother Gaṅgā! your sands are delightful to all and the very cow of plenty to your devotees. With joined palms, therefore, I ask of you only one boon; viz., spontaneous love for the feet of Sītā and Śrī Rāma." (1—4)

दो०— एहि बिधि मज्जनु भरतु करि गुर अनुसासन पाइ ।

मातु नहानीं जानि सब डेरा चले लवाइ ॥ १९७ ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi majjanu bharatu kari gura anusāsana pāi,  
 mātu nahānī jāni saba ḍerā cale lavāi.197.

In this way after taking a dip into the Gaṅgā and receiving his Guru's commands, and on learning that all his mothers had finished their bath he had the tents shifted. (197)

चौ०— जहँ तहँ लोगन्ह डेरा कीन्हा । भरत सोधु सबही कर लीन्हा ॥  
 सुर सेवा करि आयसु पाई । राम मातु पहिं गे दोउ भाई ॥ १ ॥  
 चरन चौपि कहि कहि मृदु बानी । जननीं सकल भरत सनमानी ॥  
 भाइहि सौंपि मातु सेवकाई । आपु निषादहि लीन्हा बोलाई ॥ २ ॥  
 चले सखा कर सों कर जोरें । सिथिल सरीरु सनेह न थोरें ॥  
 पूँछत सखहि सो ठाउँ देखाऊ । नेकु नयन मन जरनि जुड़ाऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 जहँ सिय रामु लखनु निसि सोए । कहत भरे जल लोचन कोए ॥  
 भरत बचन सुनि भयउ बिषादू । तुरत तहाँ लड़ गयउ निषादू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jahā tahā loganha ḍerā kīnhā, bharata sodhu sabahī kara līnhā.  
 sura sevā kari āyasu pāi, rāma mātu pahī ge dou bhāi.1.



carana cāpi kahi kahi mṛdu bānī, janani sakala bharata sanamānī.  
 bhāihī saūpi mātu sevakāi, āpu niṣādahi līnha bolāi.2.  
 cale sakhā kara sō kara jorē, sithila sarīru saneha na thorē.  
 pūchata sakhahi so thāū dekhāū, neku nayana mana jarani juRāū.3.  
 jahā siya rāmu lakhanu nisi soe, kahata bhare jala locana koe.  
 bharata bacana suni bhayau biṣādū, turata tahā lai gayau niṣādū.4.

The people took up their lodgings at different places and Bharata made enquiries about all. After worshipping the gods and taking leave of them the two brothers (Bharata and Śatrughna) went up to Śrī Rāma's mother (Kausalyā). Bharata showed respect to all his mothers by kneading their feet and speaking to each in polite terms. Then entrusting his brother with the service of his mothers he himself summoned the Niṣāda chief and went hand in hand with him, his body overpowered with excess of love. He asked his friend to show him the spot—and thereby soothe the agony of his eyes and soul to some extent—where Sītā, Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa had slept at night. Even as he spoke the corners of his eyes were filled with tears. The Niṣāda chief was distressed to hear Bharata's words and presently took him to the spot— (1—4)

दो०— जहँ सिंसुपा पुनीत तर रघुबर किय बिश्रामु।

अति सनेहँ सादर भरत कीन्हेउ दंड प्रनामु॥ १९८ ॥

Do.: jahā simsupā punīta tara raghubara kiya biśrāmu,  
 ati sanehā sādara bharata kīnheu daṇḍa pranāmu.198.

—Where the Chief of Raghu's line had rested under a holy Aśoka tree. With great affection and reverence Bharata prostrated himself there. (198)

चौ०— कुस साँथरी निहारि सुहाई। कीन्ह प्रनामु प्रदच्छिन जाई॥  
 चरन रेख रज आँखिन्ह लाई। बनइ न कहत प्रीति अधिकाई॥ १ ॥  
 कनक बिंदु दुइ चारिक देखे। राखे सीस सीय सम लेखे॥  
 सजल बिलोचन हृदयँ गलानी। कहत सखा सन बचन सुबानी॥ २ ॥  
 श्रीहत सीय बिरहँ दुतिहीना। जथा अवध नर नारि बिलीना॥  
 पिता जनक देउँ पटतर केही। करतल भोगु जोगु जग जेही॥ ३ ॥  
 ससुर भानुकुल भानु भुआलू। जेहि सिहात अमरावतिपालू॥  
 प्राननाथ रघुनाथ गोसाईं। जो बड़ होत सो राम बड़ाई॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kusa sātharī nihārī suhāī, kīnha pranāmu pradacchina jāī.  
 carana rekha raja ākhinha lāī, banai na kahata prīti adhikāī.1.  
 kanaka bir̥ndu dui cārika dekhe, rākhe sīsa sīya sama lekhe.  
 sajala billocana hṛdayā galānī, kahata sakhā sana bacana subānī.2.  
 śrīhata sīya birahā dutihīnā, jathā avadha nara nārī bilīnā.  
 pitā janaka deū paṭatara kehī, karatala bhogu jogu jaga jehī.3.  
 sasura bhānukula bhānu bhuālū, jehi sihāta amarāvatipālū.  
 prānanāthu raghunātha gosāī, jo baRa hota so rāma baRāī.4.

Beholding a lovely litter of Kuśa grass he paced round it clockwise and made obeisance. He also placed the dust of Śrī Rāma's footprints on his eyes with an excess



of love which could not be described in words. He saw there a few gold spangles, which he placed on his head and treated them on a par with Sītā. With tears in his eyes and a heart full of remorse he spoke to his friend in sweet accents: "These spangles have lost their charm and appear lustreless due to their separation from Sītā, even as the people of Ayodhyā, both men and women, are spent through sorrow. To whom shall I liken her father, Janaka, who in this world is a master of asceticism and enjoyment both? And she had for her father-in-law King Daśaratha, the sun of the solar race, who was the envy even of the lord of paradise (Indra). And her beloved lord is no other than Lord Śrī Rāma, from whose glory all great ones derive their greatness! (1—4)

दो०—पति देवता सुतीय मनि सीय साँथरी देखि ।

बिहरत हृदउ न हहरि हर पबि तें कठिन बिसेषि ॥ १९९ ॥

Do.: pati devatā sutīya mani sīya sātharī dekhi,  
biharata hṛdau na hahari hara pabi tē kaṭhina biseṣi.199.

"Even as I gaze on the litter used by Sītā, the jewel among virtuous women devoted to their lord, my heart does not break in horror; it is harder than adamant, my God." (199)

चौ०—लालन जोगु लखन लघु लोने । भे न भाइ अस अहहिं न होने ॥  
पुरजन प्रिय पितु मातु दुलारे । सिय रघुबीरहि प्रानपिआरे ॥ १ ॥  
मृदु मूरति सुकुमार सुभाऊ । तात बाउ तन लाग न काऊ ॥  
ते बन सहहिं बिपति सब भाँती । निदरे कोटि कुलिस एहिं छाती ॥ २ ॥  
राम जनमि जगु कीन्ह उजागर । रूप सील सुख सब गुन सागर ॥  
पुरजन परिजन गुर पितु माता । राम सुभाउ सबहि सुखदाता ॥ ३ ॥  
बैरिउ राम बड़ाई करहीं । बोलनि मिलनि बिनय मन हरहीं ॥  
सारद कोटि कोटि सत सेवा । करि न सकहिं प्रभु गुन गन लेखा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lālana jogu lakhana laghu lone, bhe na bhāi asa ahaṁ na hone.  
purajana priya pitu mātu dulāre, siya raghubīrahi prānapiāre.1.  
mr̥du mūrati sukumāra subhāu, tāta bāu tana lāga na kāu.  
te bana sahaṁ bipati saba bhāṭī, nidare koṭi kulisa eḥ chāṭī.2.  
rāma janami jagu kīnha ujāgara, rūpa sīla sukha saba guna sāgara.  
purajana parijana gura pitu mātā, rāma subhāu sabahi sukhadātā.3.  
bairiu rāma baRāi karahī, bolani milani binaya mana harahī.  
sārada koṭi koṭi sata seṣā, kari na sakaḥ prabhu guna gana lekhā.4.

"And my younger brother, Lakṣmaṇa, is so comely and worth fondling; never was there such a brother, nor is there, nor will be. Beloved of the people and the darling of his parents, he is dear as life to both Sītā and the Hero of Raghu's line. Nay, he is so delicate of frame and tender of disposition and his body has never been exposed to hot winds; yet he is bearing hardships of every kind in the woods. Oh! my breast has outdone millions of thunderbolts. As for Śrī Rāma he has illumined the world by being born in it; he is such an ocean of beauty, amiability, joy and all excellences. Śrī Rāma's disposition is the delight of the people of Ayodhyā and his own family, much more of his preceptor and parents. Even enemies praise Śrī Rāma, who steals the heart by his polite



speech, agreeable manners and modesty of behaviour. Millions of Śārādās (goddesses of speech) and hundreds of millions of Śeṣas (serpent-gods) are unable to reckon up the virtues of the Lord." (1—4)

दो०— सुखस्वरूप रघुबंसमनि मंगल मोद निधान ।

ते सोवत कुस डासि महि बिधि गति अति बलवान ॥ २०० ॥

Do.: *sukhasvarūpa raghubaṁsamani maṅgala moda nidhāna,*  
*te sovata kusa ḍāsi mahi bidhi gati ati balavāna.200.*

"That jewel of Raghu's line, who is bliss personified and a mine of joy and blessings, sleeps on the ground spreading the Kuśa grass on it! The ways of Providence are inexorable indeed." (200)

चौ०— राम सुना दुखु कान न काऊ । जीवनतरु जिमि जोगवड़ राऊ ॥

पलक नयन फनि मनि जेहि भाँती । जोगवहिं जननि सकल दिन राती ॥ १ ॥

ते अब फिरत बिपिन पदचारी । कंद मूल फल फूल अहारी ॥

धिग कैकई अमंगल मूला । भइसि प्रान प्रियतम प्रतिकूला ॥ २ ॥

मैं धिग धिग अघ उदधि अभागी । सबु उतपातु भयउ जेहि लागी ॥

कुल कलंकु करि सृजेउ बिधाताँ । साइँदोह मोहि कीन्ह कुमाताँ ॥ ३ ॥

सुनि सप्रेम समुझाव निषादू । नाथ करिअ कत बादि बिषादू ॥

राम तुम्हहि प्रिय तुम्ह प्रिय रामहि । यह निरजोसु दोसु बिधि बामहि ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *rāma sunā dukhu kāna na kāū, jīvanataru jimī jogavai rāū.*  
*palaka nayana phanī manī jehī bhāṭī, jogavaht janani sakala dīna rāṭī.1.*  
*te aba phirata bīpina padacārī, kaṁḍa mūla phala phūla ahārī.*  
*dhiga kalkai amāṅgala mūlā, bhaisi prāna priyatama pratikūlā.2.*  
*maī dhiga dhiga agha udadhi abhāgī, sabu utapātu bhayau jehī lāgī.*  
*kula kalamku karī sṛjeu bīdhātā, sāīdoha mohi kīnha kumātā.3.*  
*sunī saprema samujhāva niṣādū, nātha karia kata bādi biṣādū.*  
*rāma tumhahi priya tumha priya rāmahi, yaha nirajosū dosu bīdhi bāmahi.4.*

"Śrī Rāma had never heard any mention of sorrow; the king (our father) tended him like the tree of life. Nay, all the mothers cherished him day and night even as the eyelids protect the eyes or a serpent guards the gem on its head. The same Rāma now wanders through the forest on foot living on bulbs, roots, fruits and flowers. Accursed is Kaikeyī (my mother), the root of evil, who turned hostile to him (her own husband) who was the dearest object of her life. And twice accursed is my own wretched self, the ocean of sin and the occasion of all trouble. While God created me as a blot on my family, my wicked mother has made me the enemy of my master." Hearing this the Niṣāda chief lovingly comforted him: "Why should you lament in vain? Śrī Rāma is dear to you, and you are dear to Rāma: this is a settled fact, and the blame rests with an adverse fate." (1—4)

छं०— बिधि बाम की करनी कठिन जेहिं मातु कीन्ही बावरी ।

तेहि राति पुनि पुनि करहिं प्रभु सादर सरहना रावरी ॥



तुलसी न तुम्ह सो राम प्रीतमु कहतु हौं सौंहीं किएँ।  
परिनाम मंगल जानि अपने आनिए धीरजु हिएँ॥

charṁ.: bidhi bāma kī karanī kaṭhina jehī mātu kīnhī bāvarī,  
tehi rāti puni puni karahī prabhu sādara sarahanā rāvarī.  
tulasī na tumha so rāma prītamū kahatu haū saūhē kiē,  
parināma maṅgala jāni apane ānie dhīraju hiē.

"Cruel indeed are the doings of an adverse fate, which drove mother Kaikeyī mad. The Lord reverently praised you again and again that night. There is no one, says Tulasīdāsa, so supremely dear to Śrī Rāma as you are: I declare this on oath. Therefore, be assured that all will be well in the end and take courage in your heart."

दो०—अंतरजामी रामु सकुच सप्रेम कृपायतन।

चलिअ करिअ बिश्रामु यह बिचारि दृढ़ आनि मन ॥ २०१ ॥

So.: am̐tarajāmī rāmu sakuca saprema kṛpāyatana,  
calia karia biśrāmu yaha bicāri dṛRha āni mana.201.

"Śrī Rāma knows the heart of all; nay, He is an embodiment of tenderness, affection and compassion. Considering this and summoning courage in your heart, please go and take rest." (201)

चौ०—सखा बचन सुनि उर धरि धीरा। बास चले सुमिरत रघुबीरा॥  
यह सुधि पाइ नगर नर नारी। चले बिलोकन आरत भारी॥१॥  
परदखिना करि करहिं प्रनामा। देहिं कैकड़हि खोरि निकामा॥  
भरि भरि बारि बिलोचन लेहीं। बाम बिधातहि दूषन देहीं॥२॥  
एक सराहहिं भरत सनेहू। कोउ कह नृपति निबाहेउ नेहू॥  
निंदहिं आपु सराहि निषादहि। को कहि सकइ बिमोह बिषादहि॥३॥  
एहि बिधि राति लोगु सबु जागा। भा भिनुसार गुदारा लागा॥  
गुरहि सुनावैं चढ़ाइ सुहाई। नई नाव सब मातु चढ़ाई॥४॥  
दंड चारि महँ भा सबु पारा। उतरि भरत तब सबहि सँभारा॥५॥

Cau.: sakhā bacana suni ura dhari dhīrā, bāsa cale sumirata raghubīrā.  
yaha sudhi pāl nagara nara nārī, cale bilokana ārata bhārī.1.  
paradakhinā kari karahī pranāmā, deht kaikaihi khorī nīkāmā.  
bharī bharī bārī bilocana lehī, bāma bidhātahi dūṣana dehī.2.  
eka sarāhahī bharata sanehū, kou kaha nṛpati nibāheu nehū.  
nīr̐dahī āpu sarāhi niṣādahi, ko kahi sakai bimoha biṣādahi.3.  
ehi bidhi rāti logu sabu jāgā, bhā bhīnusāra gudārā lāgā.  
gurahi sunāvā caRhāi suhāi, naī nāva saba mātu caRhāi.4.  
daṇḍa cārī mahā bhā sabu pārā, utari bharata taba sabahi sābhārā.5.

Bharata took comfort at the words of his friend and proceeded towards his lodgings with his thoughts directed towards the Hero of Raghu's race. On receiving this



news the men and women of the city sallied forth to see the place (where Śrī Rāma had slept one night) much distressed at heart. Pacing round the spot clockwise they made obeisance to it and blamed Kaikeyī to their heart's content. Tears rushed to their eyes again and again and they reproached cruel Fate. Some would praise Bharata's love, while others said the king had vindicated his affection. They would reproach themselves and praise the Niṣāda chief; who can describe their confusion and woe? In this way they all kept vigil overnight and at daybreak the passage across the river began. The Guru was put on a good and handsome boat, and all the mothers on another newly-built one. In an hour and a half everyone was taken across. When Bharata had alighted, he made sure that all had come. (1—5)

दो०— प्रातःक्रिया करि मातु पद बंदि गुरहि सिरु नाइ ।

आगें किए निषाद गन दीन्हेउ कटकु चलाइ ॥ २०२ ॥

Do.: prātakriyā kari mātu pada baṁdī gurahi siru nāi,  
āgē kie niṣāda gana dīnheu kaṭaku calāi.202.

Having finished the morning duties Bharata adored his mothers' feet and bowed his head to the preceptor, and sending a party of the Niṣādas ahead started the whole host. (202)

चौ०— कियउ निषादनाथु अगुआई । मातु पालकीं सकल चलाई ॥  
साथ बोलाइ भाइ लघु दीन्हा । बिप्रन्ह सहित गवनु गुर कीन्हा ॥ १ ॥  
आपु सुरसरिहि कीन्हा प्रनामू । सुमिरे लखन सहित सिय रामू ॥  
गवने भरत पयादेहिं पाए । कोतल संग जाहिं डोरिआए ॥ २ ॥  
कहहिं सुसेवक बारहिं बारा । होइअ नाथ अस्व असवारा ॥  
रामु पयादेहि पायँ सिधाए । हम कहँ रथ गज बाजि बनाए ॥ ३ ॥  
सिर भर जाउँ उचित अस मोरा । सब तें सेवक धरमु कठोरा ॥  
देखि भरत गति सुनि मृदु बानी । सब सेवक गन गरहिं गलानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kiyau niṣādanāthu aguāī, mātu pālakī sakala calāī.  
sātha bolāi bhāi laghu dīnhā, bipranha sahita gavanu gura kīnhā.1.  
āpu surasarihi kīnhā pranāmū, sumire lakhana sahita siya rāmū.  
gavane bharata payādehi pāe, kotala saṅga jāhi dōriāe.2.  
kahaht susevaka bāraht bārā, hoia nātha asva asavārā.  
rāmu payādehi pāyā sīdhāe, hama kahā ratha gaja bāji banāe.3.  
sira bhara jāū ucita asa morā, saba tē sevaka dharamu kaṭhorā.  
dekhi bharata gati suni mṛdu bānī, saba sevaka gana garahit galānī.4.

He made the Niṣāda chief lead the van and then started the palanquins carrying the queen-mothers, and summoning his younger brother (Śatrughna) told him off as their escort. The Guru proceeded next alongwith the other Brāhmaṇas. He himself then made obeisance to the celestial river, invoked Sītā, Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa and set forth on foot; while riding horses meant for the king were led by the bridle alongwith him. Again and again his faithful servants said, "Be pleased, sire, to mount your horse." "Śrī Rāma has gone on foot; while chariots, elephants and horses are intended for me! What behoves me is that I should walk on my head; for the duty of a servant is harder than any other



duty." Seeing his behaviour and hearing his polite speech all his servants melted out of a feeling of self-disparagement. (1—4)

दो०— भरत तीसरे पहर कहँ कीन्ह प्रबेसु प्रयाग।

कहत राम सिय राम सिय उमगि उमगि अनुराग ॥ २०३ ॥

Do.: bharata tīsare pahara kahā kīnha prabesu prayāga,  
kahata rāma siya rāma siya umagi umagi anurāga.203.

Bharata entered the limits of Prayāga (the area surrounding the confluence of the Gaṅgā and Yamunā near Allahabad) in the afternoon; overflowing with love he cried "Rāma, Sītā!" "Rāma, Sītā!" even as he went. (203)

चौ०— झलका झलकत पायन्ह कैसें। पंकज कोस ओस कन जैसें ॥  
भरत पयादेहिं आए आजू। भयउ दुखित सुनि सकल समाजू ॥ १ ॥  
खबरि लीन्ह सब लोग नहाए। कीन्ह प्रनामु त्रिबेनिहिं आए ॥  
सबिधि सितासित नीर नहाने। दिए दान महिसुर सनमाने ॥ २ ॥  
देखत स्यामल धवल हलोरे। पुलकि सरीर भरत कर जोरे ॥  
सकल काम प्रद तीरथराऊ। बेद बिदित जग प्रगट प्रभाऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
मागउँ भीख त्यागि निज धरमू। आरत काह न करइ कुकरमू ॥  
अस जियँ जानि सुजान सुदानी। सफल करहिं जग जाचक बानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jhalakā jhalakata pāyanha kaisē, paṁkaja kosa osa kana jaisē.  
bharata payādehĩ āe ājū, bhayau dukhita suni sakala samājū.1.  
khabari līnha saba loga nahāe, kīnha pranāmu tribenihĩ āe.  
sabidhi sitāsita nīra nahāne, die dāna mahisura sanamāne.2.  
dekhatā syāmala dhavala halore, pulaki sarīra bharata kara jore.  
sakala kāma prada tīratharāū, beda bidita jaga pragaṭa prabhāū.3.  
māgaū bhīkha tyāgi nija dharamū, ārata kāha na karai kukaramū.  
asa jiyā jāni sujāna sudānī, saphala karaht jaga jācaka bānī.4.

The blisters on the soles of his feet glistened like dew-drops on a lotus bud. The whole company was grieved to hear that Bharata had made the day's march on foot. After ascertaining that all had finished their ablutions, he repaired to the confluence of the Gaṅgā, Yamunā and Sarasvatī and did homage to it. He bathed in the particoloured waters with due ceremony and honoured the Brāhmaṇas bestowing gifts on them. As he watched the coming of the dark and white waves Bharata felt a thrill of joy over his body and he joined his palms in prayer: "You are the bestower of all desired objects, O king of sacred places; your glory is known to the Vedas and manifest throughout the world. Abandoning the course of conduct prescribed for a Kṣatriya I beg alms of you. But what vile act is there that an afflicted soul would not stoop to? Realizing this in their heart of hearts the wise and generous donors accomplish in this world the prayer of the suppliant. (1—4)

दो०— अरथ न धरम न काम रुचि गति न चहउँ निरबान।

जनम जनम रति राम पद यह बरदानु न आन ॥ २०४ ॥



**Do.: aratha na dharama na kāma ruci gati na cahañ nirabāna,  
janama janama rati rāma pada yaha baradānu na āna.204.**

"I have no liking for wealth nor for religious merit nor for sensuous enjoyment nor again do I seek the state of perfect and perpetual calm. Birth after birth let me have devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet: this is the only boon I ask and nought else." (204)

चौ०— जानहुँ रामु कुटिल करि मोही । लोग कहउ गुर साहिब द्रोही ॥  
सीता राम चरन रति मोरें । अनुदिन बढ़उ अनुग्रह तोरें ॥ १ ॥  
जलदु जनम भरि सुरति बिसारउ । जाचत जलु पबि पाहन डारउ ॥  
चातकु रटनि घटें घटि जाई । बढ़ें प्रेमु सब भाँति भलाई ॥ २ ॥  
कनकहिं बान चढ़इ जिमि दाहें । तिमि प्रियतम पद नेम निबाहें ॥  
भरत बचन सुनि माझ त्रिबेनी । भइ मृदु बानि सुमंगल देनी ॥ ३ ॥  
तात भरत तुम्ह सब बिधि साधू । राम चरन अनुराग अगाधू ॥  
बादि गलानि करहु मन माहीं । तुम्ह सम रामहि कोउ प्रिय नाही ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: jānahū rāma kuṭila kari mohī, loga kahau gura sāhiba drohī.  
sītā rāma carana rati morē, anudina baRhau anugrahā torē.1.  
jaladu janama bharī surati bisārau, jācata jalu pabi pāhana dārau.  
cātaku raṭani ghaṭē ghaṭi jāi, baRhē premu saba bhāti bhalāi.2.  
kanakaḥ bāna caRhai jimi dāhē, timi priyatama pada nema nibāhē.  
bharata bacana suni mājha tribenī, bhai mṛdu bāni sumangala denī.3.  
tāta bharata tumha saba bidhi sādhu, rāma carana anurāga agādhū.  
bādi galāni karahu mana māhī, tumha sama rāmaḥi kou priya nāhī.4.**

"Let Śrī Rāma take me for a wicked fellow, and let the people call me an enemy of my preceptor and master. All the same by your grace may my devotion to the feet of Sitā and Śrī Rāma grow day by day. The cloud may neglect the Cātaka bird all its life and on its asking water may discharge thunderbolt and hail. But the bird will fall in the estimation of others if it ceases to call out to the cloud. It will gain in everyway only by intensifying its love for the latter. Just as gold gets brighter by being put into the fire, even so the lover shines by sticking to his vow of devotion to the feet of his most beloved lord." In response to Bharata's prayer there came a sweet and benedictory utterance from the midst of the Trivenī: "Dear Bharata, you are pious in everyway and your love for Śrī Rāma's feet is unbounded. In vain do you harbour depressing thoughts in your mind; there is no one so dear to Rāma as you are." (1—4)

**दो०— तनु पुलकेउ हियँ हरषु सुनि बेनि बचन अनुकूल ।**

**भरत धन्य कहि धन्य सुर हरषित बरषहिं फूल ॥ २०५ ॥**

**Do.: tanu pulakeu hiyā haraṣu suni beni bacana anukūla,  
bharata dhanya kahi dhanya sura haraṣita baraṣaḥi phūla.205.**

A thrill ran through Bharata's body and his soul rejoiced to hear the agreeable words of the (deity presiding over) Trivenī. Exclaiming "Bharata is praiseworthy, all praise to him!" the gods joyfully rained flowers. (205)



चौ०— प्रमुदित तीरथराज निवासी । बैखानस बटु गृही उदासी ॥  
 कहहिं, परसपर मिलि दस पाँचा । भरत सनेहु सीलु सुचि साँचा ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनत राम गुन ग्राम सुहाए । भरद्वाज मुनिबर पहिं आए ॥  
 दंड प्रनामु करत मुनि देखे । मूरतिमंत भाग्य निज लेखे ॥ २ ॥  
 धाइ उठाइ लाइ उर लीन्हे । दीन्हि असीस कृतारथ कीन्हे ॥  
 आसनु दीन्ह नाइ सिरु बैठे । चहत सकुच गृहँ जनु भजि पैठे ॥ ३ ॥  
 मुनि पूँछब कछु यह बड़ सोचू । बोले रिषि लखि सीलु सँकोचू ॥  
 सुनहु भरत हम सब सुधि पाई । बिधि करतब पर किछु न बसाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pramudita tīratharāja nivāsi, baikhānasa baṭu grhī udāsi.  
 kahañ parasapara milli dasa pācā, bharata sanehu sīlu suci sācā.1.  
 sunata rāma guna grāma suhāe, bharadvāja munibara pañ āe.  
 dañḍa pranāmu karata muni dekhe, mūratimarṇta bhāgya nija lekhe.2.  
 dhāi uṭhāi lāi ura līnhe, dīñhi asīsa kṛtāratha kīñhe.  
 āsanu dīnha nāi siru baiṭhe, cahata sakuca grhā janu bhañi pañhe.3.  
 muni pūcchaba kachu yaha baṛa socū, bole riṣi lakhi sīlu sākocū.  
 sunahu bharata hama saba sudhi pāi, bidhi karataba para kichu na basāi.4.

The inhabitants of Prayāga (the king of sacred places), including anchorites, religious students, householders and recluses, were transported with joy. Meeting in batches of five to ten they said to one another, "Bharata's affection and amiability are artless and genuine." Hearing of Śrī Rāma's charming virtues he came to the great sage Bharadvāja. The sage saw him falling prostrate before him and looked upon him as his own good-luck personified. Running up and lifting him the sage clasped him to his bosom and gratified him by bestowing his blessing on him. Offered a seat by the sage he sat down with his head bent low, as if he would run away and hide his face in a den of bashfulness. He felt much perturbed at the thought that the sage might ask him any question. Seeing his amiability and confusion of mind the sage said to him, "Listen, Bharata! I have already heard everything; but we have no control over the doings of Fate." (1—4)

दो०— तुम्ह गलानि जियँ जनि करहु समुझि मातु करतूति ।  
 तात कैकइहि दोसु नहिं गई गिरा मति धूति ॥ २०६ ॥

Do.: tumha galāni jiyā jani karahu samujhi mātu karatūti,  
 tāta kaikaihi dosu nañ girā mati dhūti.206.

"Be not distressed at heart by the thought of what your mother has done. It is no fault of Kaikeyī, dear child; it was the goddess of speech who deluded her mind." (206)

चौ०— यहउ कहत भल कहिहि न कोऊ । लोकु बेदु बुध संमत दोऊ ॥  
 तात तुम्हार बिमल जसु गाई । पाइहि लोकउ बेदु बड़ाई ॥ १ ॥  
 लोक बेद संमत सबु कहई । जेहि पितु देइ राजु सो लहई ॥  
 राउ सत्यव्रत तुम्हहि बोलाई । देत राजु सुखु धरमु बड़ाई ॥ २ ॥



राम गवनु बन अनरथ मूला । जो सुनि सकल बिस्व भइ सूला ॥  
 सो भावी बस रानि अयानी । करि कुचालि अंतहुँ पछितानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 तहँउँ तुम्हार अलप अपराधू । कहै सो अधम अयान असाधू ॥  
 करतेहु राजु त तुम्हहि न दोषू । रामहि होत सुनत संतोषू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: yahau kahata bhala kahihī na koū, loku bedu budha sahmata doū.  
 tāta tumhāra bimala jasu gāī, pāihī lokau bedu baRāī.1.  
 loka beda sahmata sabu kahaī, Jehī pitu del rāju so lahaī.  
 rāu satyabrata tumhahī bolāī, deta rāju sukhu dharamu baRāī.2.  
 rāma gavanu bana anaratha mūlā, jo sunī sakala bisva bhai sūlā.  
 so bhāvī basa rānī ayānī, karī kucālī ar̥tahū pachitānī.3.  
 tahāū tumhāra alapa aparādhū, kahai so adhama ayāna asādhū.  
 karatehu rāju ta tumhahi na doṣū, rāmahi hota sunata saṁtoṣū.4.

"Nobody would approve of it even if I said so; for the wise recognize worldly opinion as well as the judgment of the Vedas. By singing your unsullied glory, however, the world and the Vedas both will be exalted. The world as well as the Vedas admit it and everyone says that of king's sons he alone gets the throne on whom his father bestows it. The king, who was above all true to his vow, would have called you and bestowed the kingdom on you; and this would have brought him joy, religious merit and glory. But the root of all trouble was Rāma's exile to the forest and the whole universe was pained to hear of it. It was, however, as fate would have it; much as the foolish queen (Kaikeyī) did wrong, she now repents for it. But he who lays the least blame for it on you is vile, ignorant and wicked. Even if you accepted the sovereignty no blame would attach to you and even Rāma would have been gratified to hear of it." (1—4)

दो०— अब अति कीन्हेहु भरत भल तुम्हहि उचित मत एहु ।

सकल सुमंगल मूल जग रघुबर चरन सनेहु ॥ २०७ ॥

Do.: aba ati kīnhehu bharata bhala tumhahi ucita mata ehu,  
 sakala sumangala mūla jaga raghubara carana sanehu.207.

"But what you have done now is excellent; your standpoint is quite justified. For devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet is the root of all choice blessings in the world." (207)

चौ०— सो तुम्हार धनु जीवनु प्राणा । भूरिभाग को तुम्हहि समाना ॥  
 यह तुम्हार आचरजु न ताता । दसरथ सुअन राम प्रिय भाता ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनहु भरत रघुबर मन माहीं । पेम पात्रु तुम्ह सम कोउ नाहीं ॥  
 लखन राम सीतहि अति प्रीती । निसि सब तुम्हहि सराहत बीती ॥ २ ॥  
 जाना मरमु नहात प्रयागा । मगन होहिं तुम्हें अनुरागा ॥  
 तुम्ह पर अस सनेहु रघुबर कें । सुख जीवन जग जस जड़ नर कें ॥ ३ ॥  
 यह न अधिक रघुबीर बड़ाई । प्रनत कुटुंब पाल रघुराई ॥  
 तुम्ह तौ भरत मोर मत एहु । धरें देह जनु राम सनेहु ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: so tumhāra dhanu jīvanu prānā, bhūribhāga ko tumhahi samānā.  
 yaha tumhāra ācaraju na tātā, dasaratha suana rāma priya bhrātā.1.



sunahu bharata raghubara manamāhī, pema pātru tumha sama kou nāhī.  
 lakhana rāma sītahi ati prīti, nisi saba tumhahi sarāhata bītī.2.  
 jānā maramu nahāta prayāgā, magana hoht tumharē anurāgā.  
 tumha para asa sanehu raghubara kē, sukha jīvana jaga jasa jaRa nara kē.3.  
 yaha na adhika raghubīra baRāī, pranata kuṭumba pāla raghurāī.  
 tumha tau bharata mora mata ehū, dharē deha janu rāma sanehū.4.

"And that is your wealth and life, nay, your vital breath. Who is, then, so highly blessed as you? This is, however, not to be wondered at in your case, who are a son of King Daśaratha and a beloved brother of Rāma. I tell you, Bharata, there is no one held so dear in his heart by the Chief of Raghu's line as you. Lakṣmaṇa, Rāma and Sītā most fondly praised you the whole night. I came to know the secret only when they were bathing at Prayāga; they would feel overwhelmed with love for you. The Chief of Raghu's line cherishes the same love for you as a fool does for a life of ease in this world. This is, however, no great tribute to the Hero of Raghu's race, who cherishes the whole family of the suppliant. As for yourself, Bharata, my opinion is that you are the very incarnation of love for Rāma." (1—4)

दो०— तुम्ह कहँ भरत कलंक यह हम सब कहँ उपदेसु ।

राम भगति रस सिद्धि हित भा यह समउ गनेसु ॥ २०८ ॥

Do.: tumha kahā bharata kalaṅka yaha hamasabakahā upadesu,  
 rāma bhagati rasa siddhi hita bhā yaha samau ganesu.208.

"What, to your mind, constitutes a slur on you is a lesson to us all. The present occasion has proved very propitious for preparing elixir in the form of devotion of Rāma." (208)

चौ०— नव बिधु बिमल तात जसु तोरा । रघुबर किंकर कुमुद चकोरा ॥  
 उदित सदा अँथइहि कबहँ ना । घटिहि न जग नभ दिन दिन दूना ॥ १ ॥  
 कोक तिलोक प्रीति अति करिही । प्रभु प्रताप रबि छबिहि न हरिही ॥  
 निसि दिन सुखद सदा सब काहू । ग्रसिहि न कैकड़ करतबु राहू ॥ २ ॥  
 पूरन राम सुपेम पियूषा । गुर अवमान दोष नहि दूषा ॥  
 राम भगत अब अमिअँ अघाहँ । कीन्हेहु सुलभ सुधा बसुधाहँ ॥ ३ ॥  
 भूप भगीरथ सुरसरि आनी । सुमिरत सकल सुमंगल खानी ॥  
 दसरथ गुन गन बरनि न जाहीं । अधिकु कहा जेहि सम जग नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nava bidhu bimala tāta jasū torā, raghubara kiṅkara kumuda cakorā.  
 udita sadā āthaihi kabahū nā, ghaṭihi na jaga nabha dina dina dūnā.1.  
 koka tiloka prīti ati karihi, prabhu pratāpa rabi chabihi na harihi.  
 nisi dina sukhada sadā saba kāhū, grasihi na kaikai karatabu rāhū.2.  
 pūrana rāma supema piyūṣā, gura avamāna doṣa naht dūṣā.  
 rāma bhagata aba amiā aghāhū, kīnhehu sulabha sudhā basudhāhū.3.  
 bhūpa bhagīratha surasari ānī, sumirata sakala sumāṅgala khānī.  
 dasaratha guna gana barani na jāhī, adhiku kahā jehi sama jaga nāhī.4.

"Your glory, dear child, is a new type of spotless moon as it were; while Rāma's devotees are like so many water-lilies (that open only in moonlight) and Cakora birds



(that are equally fond of the moon). It shall always remain above the horizon and shall never set; nay, it shall never wane and shall ever wax in the heavens of this world. The Cakravāka bird in the shape of the three worlds shall cherish great love for it, while the sun in the shape of the Lord's glory shall never rob it of its splendour. It shall ever delight everyone by day as well as by night and the demon Rāhu in the form of Kaikeyī's doings shall never eclipse it. It is full of nectar in the form of ideal love for Rāma and is untarnished by any stain resulting from a wrong done to the Guru.\* Let Rāma's devotees now enjoy nectar to their heart's content since you have made it so easy of access even on earth. Of your forbears King Bhagīratha† brought down the celestial river, the very thought of which is a fountain of all choice blessings. As for Daśaratha's virtues they are more than one can describe. What more shall I say about him? He had no equal in the world." (1—4)

दो०— जासु सनेह सकोच बस राम प्रगट भए आइ ।

जे हर हिय नयननि कबहुँ निरखे नहीं अघाइ ॥ २०९ ॥

Do.: jāsu saneha sakoca basa rāma pragaṭa bhae āi,  
je hara hiya nayanani kabahū nirakhe nahī aghāi. 209.

"Won by his affection and meekness Śrī Rāma Himself appeared on earth—Rāma whom even Śiva has never seen with His mental eyes to His heart's fill." (209)

चौ०— कीरति बिधु तुम्ह कीन्ह अनूपा । जहँ बस राम पेम मृगरूपा ॥

तात गलानि करहु जियँ जाँँ । डरहु दरिद्रहि पारसु पाँँ ॥ १ ॥

सुनहु भरत हम झूठ न कहहीं । उदासीन तापस बन रहहीं ॥

सब साधन कर सुफल सुहावा । लखन राम सिय दरसनु पावा ॥ २ ॥

\* It is mentioned in the Purāṇas that Bṛhaspati, the preceptor of the gods, on one occasion, when he was returning from a bath in the Gaṅgā, found his wife, Tārā, with the moon-god and threw his dripping robe at him and hit him in the face, thus causing the spots that are still to be seen there.

† The descent of the celestial river, Gaṅgā, to the earth is associated with the name of King Bhagīratha, who is said to have practised austere penance for 1000 years and eventually succeeded in bringing down the stream. The Purāṇas tell us how King Sagara, an ancestor of the illustrious Bhagīratha, performed a horse sacrifice. The horse released by the king prior to the sacrifice was.

King Sagara's sons, 60,000 in number, went out in quest of the horse and dug the earth on all sides. While digging the earth in the north-east they found the horse by the side of the divine sage Kapila, who sat absorbed in meditation in the nether regions. The foolish and haughty princes took the sage for a thief and abusing him right and left ran to assault him. The sage now opened his eyes and lo! as a result of their offence the princes were instantly reduced to ashes by a fire which emanated from their body.

King Sagara had another son, Asamañjasa by name. His son, Arṇsumān, who was much devoted to his grandfather, proceeded in search of the horse under orders of the king, and found the animal near the ashes of his uncles. He also beheld the great sage Kapila and supplicated to him. The sage, who was pleased with his prayer, told him that the horse belonged to his grandfather and asked him to take it back. The sage further told him about the death of his uncles and added that the latter could attain salvation only if their remains could be washed by the Gaṅgā. Arṇsumān took the horse to his grandfather, who duly performed the horse sacrifice and then retired to the woods after installing his grandson on the throne of Ayodhyā.

King Arṇsumān and his son Dilīpa successively practised austere for a number of years with a view to bringing the Gaṅgā down to the mortal plane, but in vain Dilīpa's son, Bhagīratha, at last succeeded in bringing the stream to the earth and took it to the place, where his uncles had lain in the form of ashes. The moment the water of the Gaṅgā touched their remains their spirits were absolved from the sin of insulting a holy sage and ascended to heaven. Such is the glory of the Gaṅgā, which is stated to have emanated from the feet of Bhagavān Viṣṇu Himself.



तेहि फल कर फलु दरस तुम्हारा । सहित पयाग सुभाग हमारा ॥  
 भरत धन्य तुम्ह जसु जगु जयऊ । कहि अस पेम मगन मुनि भयऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनि मुनि बचन सभासद हरषे । साधु सराहि सुमन सुर बरषे ॥  
 धन्य धन्य धुनि गगन पयागा । सुनि सुनि भरतु मगन अनुरागा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kīratī bidhu tumha kīnha anūpā, jahā basa rāma pema mṛgarūpā.  
 tāta galāni karahu jiyā jāē, ḍarahu daridrahi pārasu pāē.1.  
 sunahu bharata hama jhūṭha na kahahi, udāsīna tāpasa bana rahahi.  
 saba sādhana kara suphala suhāvā, lakhana rāma siya darasanu pāvā.2.  
 tehi phala kara phalu darasa tumhārā, sahita payāga subhāga hamārā.  
 bharata dhanya tumha jasū jagu jayaū, kahi asa pema magana muni bhayaū.3.  
 suni muni bacana sabhāsada haraṣe, sādhu sarāhi sumana sura barāṣe.  
 dhanya dhanya dhuni gagana payāgā, suni suni bharatu magana anurāgā.4.

"You have created the peerless moon of your glory, which bears on it the figure of a deer\* in the shape of love for Rāma. You feel distressed at heart, dear son, for no purpose: you fear poverty even though you have found the philosopher's stone. Listen, Bharata—I tell no falsehood, I am an ascetic dwelling in the forest and having no concern with the world—I obtained the happy and excellent reward of all spiritual practices when I saw Lakṣmaṇa, Rāma and Sītā. The reward of that reward itself is your sight, on which not only I but the whole of Prayāga deserves to be congratulated. Bharata, you deserve all praise since by your glory you have conquered the whole world." As he concluded his speech the sage was overwhelmed with love. Those who were assembled there rejoiced to hear the sage's words, while the gods acclaimed Bharata and rained flowers on him. Even as Bharata heard the shouts of applause in the heavens as well as in Prayāga he was overwhelmed with emotion. (1—4)

दो०— पुलक गात हियँ रामु सिय सजल सरोरुह नैन ।

करि प्रनामु मुनि मंडलिहि बोले गदगद बैन ॥ २१० ॥

Do.: pulaka gāta hiyā rāmu siya sajala saroruha naina,  
 kari pranāmu muni maṇḍalihi bole gadagada baina.210.

Experiencing a thrill of joy all over his body, with his heart full of Sītā and Rāma and his lotus eyes wet with tears he made obeisance to the conclave of sages and thus spoke in a voice choked with emotion: (210)

चौ०— मुनि समाजु अरु तीरथराजू । साँचिहुँ सपथ अघाइ अकाजू ॥  
 एहिं थल जाँ किछु कहिअ बनाई । एहि सम अधिक न अघ अधमाई ॥ १ ॥  
 तुम्ह सबग्य कहउँ सतिभाऊ । उर अंतरजामी रघुराऊ ॥  
 मोहि न मातु करतब कर सोचू । नहिं दुखु जियँ जगु जानिहि पोचू ॥ २ ॥  
 नाहिन डरु बिगरिहि परलोकू । पितहु मरन कर मोहि न सोकू ॥  
 सुकृत सुजस भरि भुअन सुहाए । लछिमन राम सरिस सुत पाए ॥ ३ ॥

\* The spot in the moon is represented by the Hindus as a deer even as it is presented in European nurseries as the form of a man.



राम बिरहँ तजि तनु छनभंगू। भूप सोच कर कवन प्रसंगू॥  
राम लखन सिय बिनु पग पनहीं। करि मुनि बेष फिरहिं बन बनहीं॥४॥

Cau.: muni samāju aru tīratharājū, sācīhū sapatha aghāi akājū.  
ehi thala jaū kichu kahla banāi, ehi sama adhika na agha adhamāi.1.  
tumha sarbagya kahaū satibhāū, ura arhtarajāmī raghurāū.  
mohi na mātu karataba kara socū, nahī dukhu jiyā jagu jānihi pocū.2.  
nāhina ḍaru bigarihi paralokū, pitahu marana kara mohi na sokū.  
sukṛta sujasa bhari bhuana suhāe, lachimana rāma sarisa suta pāe.3.  
rāma birahā taji tanu chanabhaṅgū, bhūpa soca kara kavana prasaṅgū.  
rāma lakhana siya binu paga panahī, kari muni beṣa phirahī bana banahī.4.

"Here is an assembly of sages and we stand at a place which is known as the king of sacred places. Great harm will come to a man if he states even a fact on oath at such a place. And if one tells a lie there will be no greater sin and depravity. I speak out the truth knowing as I do that you are all-wise, while the Lord of Raghus has access to the inmost recesses of one's heart. I am not at all sorry for what my mother has done nor am I troubled at heart over the thought that the world will look upon me as mean. I fear not lest I should spoil my future life nor do I grieve over my father's death, whose meritorious deeds and fair renown shine forth throughout the universe, who had sons like Lakṣmaṇa and Śrī Rāma, and who quitted his frail body as a result of his separation from Śrī Rāma. Thus there is hardly any occasion for lamentation on his account. What pains me is that dressing themselves as hermits Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā roam from forest to forest without shoes on their feet." (1—4)

दो०— अजिन बसन फल असन महि सयन डसि कुस पात ।

बसि तरु तर नित सहत हिम आतप बरषा बात ॥ २११ ॥

Do.: ajina basana phala asana mahī sayana ḍāsi kusa pāta,  
basi taru tara nita sahata hima ātapa baraṣā bāta.211.

"Clad in deerskin, living on bare fruits, reposing on the ground overspread with Kuśa grass and leaves and halting under trees they ever endure cold and sunshine, rain and storm!" (211)

चौ०— एहि दुख दाहँ दहइ दिन छाती। भूख न बासर नीद न राती॥  
एहि कुरोग कर औषधु नाहीं। सोधेउँ सकल बिस्व मन माहीं॥१॥  
मातु कुमत बढ़ई अघ मूला। तेहिं हमार हित कीन्ह बँसूला॥  
कलि कुकाठ कर कीन्ह कुजंत्रू। गाड़ि अवधि पढ़ि कठिन कुमंत्रू॥२॥  
मोहि लागि यहु कुठाटु तेहिं ठाटा। घालेसि सब जगु बारहबाटा॥  
मिटइ कुजोगु राम फिरि आएँ। बसइ अवध नहिं आन उपाएँ॥३॥  
भरत बचन सुनि मुनि सुखु पाई। सबहिं कीन्हि बहु भाँति बड़ाई॥  
तात करहु जनि सोचु बिसेषी। सब दुखु मिटिहि राम पग देखी॥४॥

Cau.: ehi dukha dāhā dahai dina chātī, bhūkha na bāsara nīda na rātī.  
ehi kuroga kara auṣadhu nāhī, sodheū sakala bisva mana māhī.1.  
mātu kumata baRhaī agha mūlā, teht hamāra hita kīnha bāsūlā.  
kali kukāṭha kara kīnha kujamṭrū, gāRī avadhi paRhi kaṭhina kumarṭrū.2.



mohi lagi yahu kuṭhāṭu teht ṭhāṭā, ghālesi saba jagu bārahabāṭā.  
 miṭai kujogu rāma phiri āē, basai avadha naht āna upāē.3.  
 bharata bacana suni muni sukhu pāi, sabaht kīnhi bahu bhāṭi baRāi.  
 tāta karahu jani socu biseṣi, saba dukhu miṭiṭi rāma paga dekhī.4.

"It is this burning agony which is ever consuming my breast, so that I feel no appetite by day and get no sleep at night. For this fell disease there is no remedy: I have mentally ransacked the whole world. My mother's evil counsel was like a sinful carpenter, who used my interests as an adze and fashioned out of the inauspicious wood of discord a destructive magical contrivance and muttering the terrible malevolent spell of (Śrī Rāma's) exile for a fixed term (of fourteen years) planted it (in the soil of Ayodhyā).\* It is for my sake that she employed this infamous contrivance and brought ruin on the whole world. This calamity will cease only when Śrī Rāma returns; by no other means can Ayodhyā thrive again." The sage (Bharadvāja) was gratified to hear Bharata's words and everyone applauded him in ways more than one. "Grieve not much, dear child; all your woes will disappear the moment you behold Śrī Rāma's feet." (1—4)

दो०— करि प्रबोधु मुनिबर कहेउ अतिथि पेमप्रिय होहु ।

कंद मूल फल फूल हम देहिं लेहु करि छोहु ॥ २१२ ॥

Do.: kari prabodhu munibara kaheu atithi pemapriya hohu,  
 kaṇḍa mūla phala phūla hama deht lehu kari chohu.212.

After comforting him (thus) the chief of the sages, Bharadvāja, said, "Be my beloved guest and deign to accept the bulbs, roots, fruits and flowers that we may offer you." (212)

चौ०— सुनि मुनि बचन भरत हियँ सोचू । भयउ कुअवसर कठिन सँकोचू ॥  
 जानि गरुड़ गुर गिरा बहोरी । चरन बंदि बोले कर जोरी ॥ १ ॥  
 सिर धरि आयसु करिअ तुम्हारा । परम धरम यहु नाथ हमारा ॥  
 भरत बचन मुनिबर मन भाए । सुचि सेवक सिष निकट बोलाए ॥ २ ॥  
 चाहिअ कीन्हि भरत पहुनाई । कंद मूल फल आनहु जाई ॥  
 भलेहिं नाथ कहि तिन्ह सिर नाए । प्रमुदित निज निज काज सिधाए ॥ ३ ॥  
 मुनिहि सोच पाहुन बड़ नेवता । तसि पूजा चाहिअ जस देवता ॥  
 सुनि रिधि सिधि अनिमादिक आई । आयसु होइ सो करहिं गोसाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni muni bacana bharata hiyā socū, bhayau kuavasara kaṭhina sākokū.  
 jāni garui gura girā bahorī, carana baṇḍi bole kara jorī.1.  
 sira dhari āyasu karla tumhārā, parama dharama yahu nātha hamārā.  
 bharata bacana munibara mana bhāe, suci sevaka siṣa nikaṭa bolāe.2.  
 cāhia kīnhi bharata pahunāi, kaṇḍa mūla phala ānahu jāi.  
 bhaleht nātha kahi tinha sira nāe, pramudita nija nija kāja sidhāe.3.  
 munihi soca pāhuna baRa nevatā, tasi pūjā cāhia jasa devatā.  
 suni ridhi sidhi animādika āi, āyasu hoi so karaht gosāi.4.

\* This evidently refers to a magical contrivance, intended to drive out an enemy from his home, in which wood is cut during a particular period from the tree known as the helleric myrobalan and after fashioning a pin out of it the same is planted in the enemy's house with the recitation of some spells. This is believed to bring the desired result.



On hearing the sage's words Bharata was troubled at heart; for he was faced with a hard puzzle at a difficult time. Then, realizing the weightiness of an elder's command he adored the sage's feet and replied with joined palms, "Your orders must be respectfully obeyed; this is my paramount duty, my lord." Bharata's reply pleased the great sage (Bharadvāja), who called his trusty servants and pupils by his side. "Bharata ought to be entertained; therefore, go and bring bulbs, roots and fruits." They bowed their heads with the words 'very well, sir!' and most gladly proceeded to take charge of their respective duties. The sage anxiously thought that he had invited a distinguished guest and that a deity must be worshipped according to his or her rank. Hearing of this riches of various kinds (Riddhis) and supernatural powers (Siddhis) like Aṇimā (the power of assuming atomic size) appeared (in a visible form) and said, "We are prepared to do your bidding, O lord." (1—4)

दो०— राम बिरह ब्याकुल भरतु सानुज सहित समाज ।

पहुनाई करि हरहु श्रम कहा मुदित मुनिराज ॥ २१३ ॥

Do.: rāma biraha byākula bharatu sānuja sahita samāja,  
pahunāī kari harahu śrama kahā mudita munirāja. 213.

"Bharata as well as his younger brother (Śatrughna) and the whole company are distressed due to their separation from Rāma. Entertain them and relieve them of their fatigue," the great sage gladly said. (213)

चौ०— रिधि सिधि सिर धरि मुनिबर बानी । बड़भागिनि आपुहि अनुमानी ॥

कहहिं परसपर सिधि समुदाई । अतुलित अतिथि राम लघु भाई ॥ १ ॥

मुनि पद बंदि करिअ सोइ आजू । होइ सुखी सब राज समाजू ॥

अस कहि रचेउ रुचिर गृह नाना । जेहि बिलोकि बिलखाहि बिमाना ॥ २ ॥

भोग बिभूति भूरि भरि राखे । देखत जिन्हहि अमर अभिलाषे ॥

दासीं दास साजु सब लीन्हें । जोगवत रहहिं मनहि मनु दीन्हें ॥ ३ ॥

सब समाजु सजि सिधि पल माहीं । जे सुख सुरपुर सपनेहुं नाहीं ॥

प्रथमहिं बास दिए सब केही । सुंदर सुखद जथा रुचि जेही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ridhi sidhi sira dhari munibara bānī, baRabhāgini āpuhi anumānī.  
kahaht parasapara sidhi samudāī, atulita atithi rāma laghu bhāī. 1.  
muni pada baṁdī karīa soi ājū, hoi sukhī saba rāja samājū.  
asa kahi raceu rucira grha nānā, jehi bilokī bilakhāht bīmānā. 2.  
bhoga bibhūti bhūri bhari rākhe, dekhata jinhahi amara abhilāṣe.  
dāsī dāsa sāju saba līnhē, jogavata rahaht manahi manu dīnhē. 3.  
saba samāju saji sidhi pala māhī, je sukha surapura sapanehū nāhī.  
prathamahī bāsa diē saba kehī, suṁdara sukhada jathā ruci jehī. 4.

The riches and supernatural powers in their embodied forms bowed to the command of the great sage and deemed themselves highly favoured. The Siddhis said to one another, "Śrī Rāma's younger brother (Bharata) is a guest beyond compare. Bowing at the sage's feet let us do that which may gratify the whole of the royal party. So saying they erected beautiful dwellings of various patterns, which put to shame by their appearance the aerial cars of gods. They were replete with abundant luxuries and



splendours, which were coveted by immortals. Equipped with necessities of all kinds men-servants and maid-servants remained in attendance focussing their attention on the pleasure of the guests. The Siddhis provided in an instant all the amenities which cannot be dreamt of even in heaven. First of all they assigned to each of the guests quarters that were charming and comfortable and suited to the taste of the occupant. (1—4)

दो०— बहुरि सपरिजन भरत कहूँ रिषि अस आयसु दीन्ह ।

बिधि बिसमय दायकु बिभव मुनिबर तपबल कीन्ह ॥ २१४ ॥

Do.: bahuri saparijana bharata kahū riṣi asa āyasu dīnha,  
bidhi bisamaya dāyaku bibhava munibara tapabala kīnha.214.

Thereafter Bharata and his family were assigned quarters; for such were the instructions given by the sage. By dint of his penance the great sage produced wealth that astonished the Creator (Brahmā) himself. (214)

चौ०— मुनि प्रभाउ जब भरत बिलोका । सब लघु लगे लोकपति लोका ॥

सुख समाजु नहिं जाइ बखानी । देखत बिरति बिसारहिं ग्यानी ॥ १ ॥

आसन सयन सुबसन बिताना । बन बाटिका बिहग मृग नाना ॥

सुरभि फूल फल अमिअ समाना । बिमल जलासय बिबिध बिधाना ॥ २ ॥

असन पान सुचि अमिअ अमी से । देखि लोग सकुचात जमी से ॥

सुर सुरभी सुरतरु सबही कैं । लखि अभिलाषु सुरेस सची कैं ॥ ३ ॥

रितु बसंत बह त्रिविध बयारी । सब कहै सुलभ पदारथ चारी ॥

स्वक चंदन बनितादिक भोगा । देखि हरष बिसमय बस लोगा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: muni prabhāu jaba bharata bilokā, saha laghu lage lokapati lokā.  
sukha samāju nahī jāi bakhānī, dekhat birati bisārahī gyānī.1.  
āsana sayana subasana bitānā, bana bāṭikā bihaga mṛga nānā.  
surabhi phūla phala amia samānā, bimala jalāsaya bibidha bidhānā.2.  
asana pāna suci amia amī se, dekhi loga sakucāta jamī se.  
sura surabhī surataru sabahī kē, lakhi abhilāṣu suresa sacī kē.3.  
ritu basanta baha tribidha bayārī, saba kahā sulabha padāratha cārī.  
sraka camdana banitādika bhogā, dekhi haraṣa bisamaya basa logā.4.

When Bharata beheld the sage's power, the realms of all the rulers of the spheres looked small in his eyes. The luxuries were more than one could describe; the wise would forget their dispassion on seeing them. There were seats and couches, drapery, canopies, groves and gardens, birds and beasts of different species, sweet-scented flowers and fruits tasting like ambrosia, many a lake and pond of limpid water, foods and drinks of an undefiled and innocent character, which were more delicious than nectar and ambrosia, and which the guests would hesitate to accept like so many ascetics. Every house was supplied with a celestial cow (the cow of plenty) and a tree of paradise; Indra (the king of gods) and his consort, Śacī, grew covetous at their sight. It was the vernal season and a cool, fragrant and gentle breeze was blowing. Everyone had all the four prizes of life (viz., religious merit, worldly riches, sensuous enjoyment and final beatitude) within one's easy reach. At the sight of luxuries like garlands, sandal-paste and women the guests were overcome by a mixed feeling of joy and sorrow (joy at the



unique hospitality shown by the sage by dint of his Yogic powers and sorrow because at a time when they should abstain from luxuries of every kind they were being offered the same). (1—4)

दो०— संपति चकई भरतु चक मुनि आयस खेलवार।

तेहि निसि आश्रम पिंजराँ राखे भा भिनुसार॥ २१५॥

Do.: saṁpati cakaī bharatu caka muni āyasa khelavāra,  
tehi nisi āśrama piṁjarā rākhe bhā bhinusāra.215.

Affluence, like a female Cakravāka bird, and Bharata, as her mate, were imprisoned together that night in the cage of the hermitage by the sage's order, which may be compared here with a playful child. And they remained there till it was dawn.\* (215)

[PAUSE 19 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— कीन्ह निमज्जनु तीरथराजा। नाइ मुनिहि सिरु सहित समाजा॥

रिषि आयसु असीस सिर राखी। करि दंडवत बिनय बहु भाषी॥१॥

पथ गति कुसल साथ सब लीन्हें। चले चित्रकूटहिं चितु दीन्हें॥

रामसखा कर दीन्हें लागू। चलत देह धरि जनु अनुरागू॥२॥

नहिं पद त्रान सीस नहिं छाया। पेमु नेमु ब्रतु धरमु अमाया॥

लखन राम सिय पंथ कहानी। पूँछत सखहि कहत मृदु बानी॥३॥

राम बास थल बिटप बिलोकें। उर अनुराग रहत नहिं रोकेँ॥

देखि दसा सुर बरिसहिं फूला। भइ मृदु महि मगु मंगल मूला॥४॥

Cau.: kīṇha nimaṁjanu tīratharājā, nāi munihī siru sahita samājā.  
riṣi āyasu asīsa sira rākhī, kari daṇḍavata binaya bahu bhāṣī.1.  
patha gati kusala sātha saba līnhē, cale citrakūṭahī citu dīnhē.  
rāmasakhā kara dīnhē lāgū, calata deha dharī janu anurāgū.2.  
nahī pada trāna sīsa nahī chāyā, pemu nemu bratu dharamu amāyā.  
lakhana rāma siya paṁtha kahānī, pūṁchata sakhaḥī kahata mṛdu bānī.3.  
rāma bāsa thala biṭapa bilokē, ura anurāga rahata nahī rokē.  
dekhi dasā sura barisaḥī phūlā, bhai mṛdu mahi magu maṁgala mūlā.4.

Bharata and his party took a dip into the Trivenī (the confluence of the Gaṅgā, Yamunā and Sarasvatī), the chief of sacred places, and bowed their head to the sage (Bharadvāja). Bharata reverently received his orders and blessings and prostrating himself made much supplication. Accompanied by expert guides and taking the whole host along with him he proceeded on his journey with his thoughts directed towards Citrakūṭa. Holding Śrī Rāma's friend (Guha) by the hand he walked along like the very incarnation of love. He had no shoes and no umbrella over his head; and his love, self-discipline, austerity and piety were unfeigned. He asked his friend (Guha) to give an account of the wanderings of Lakṣmaṇa, Śrī Rāma and Sītā; while Guha narrated the same in soft accents. When he

\* The metaphor is intended to show that just as a Cakravāka pair would never unite even though caught in a cage and would spend the whole night turning their back upon each other, likewise Bharata did not even care to look at the luxuries in the midst of which he was forced to remain overnight. He kept scrupulously aloof from them.



saw the spots where Śrī Rāma had rested and the trees under which he had halted the emotion within his breast could not be repressed. The gods who beheld his condition rained down flowers; the earth grew soft and the road became pleasant. (1—4)

दो०— किएँ जाहिँ छाया जलद सुखद बहइ बर बात ।

तस मगु भयउ न राम कहँ जस भा भरतहि जात ॥ २१६ ॥

Do.: kiē jāhi chāyā jalada sukhada bahai bara bāta,  
tasa magu bhayau na rāma kahā jasa bhā bharatahi jāta. 216.

The clouds afforded him shade all along and a delightful and excellent breeze kept blowing. The journey was not so agreeable to Śrī Rāma as it proved to be for Bharata. (216)

चौ०— जड़ चेतन मग जीव घनेरे । जे चितए प्रभु जिन्ह प्रभु हेरे ॥

ते सब भए परम पद जोगू । भरत दरस मेटा भव रोगू ॥ १ ॥

यह बड़ि बात भरत कइ नाहीं । सुमिरत जिनहि रामु मन माहीं ॥

बारक राम कहत जग जेऊ । होत तरन तारन नर तेऊ ॥ २ ॥

भरतु राम प्रिय पुनि लघु भ्राता । कस न होइ मगु मंगलदाता ॥

सिद्ध साधु मुनिबर अस कहहीं । भरतहि निरखि हरषु हियँ लहहीं ॥ ३ ॥

देखि प्रभाउ सुरेसहि सोचू । जगु भल भलेहि पोच कहूँ पोचू ॥

गुर सन कहेउ करिअ प्रभु सोई । रामहि भरतहि भेट न होई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaRa cetana maga jīva ghanere, je citae prabhu jinha prabhu here.  
te saba bhae parama pada jogū, bharata darasa meṭā bhava rogū. 1.  
yaha baRi bāta bharata kai nāhi, sumirata jinahi rāmu mana māhi.  
bāraka rāma kahata jaga jeū, hota tarana tārana nara teū. 2.  
bharatu rāma priya puni laghu bhrātā, kasa na hoī magu maṅgaladātā.  
siddha sādhu munibara asa kahahi, bharatahi nirakhi haraṣu hiyā lahaī. 3.  
dekhi prabhāu suresahi socū, jagu bhala bhalehi poca kahū pocū.  
gura sana kaheu karia prabhu soī, rāmahi bharatahi bheṭa na hoī. 4.

The numberless beings, both animate and inanimate, that saw the Lord or were seen by the Lord in their turn, had been rendered fit for the highest state; the sight of Bharata now finally rid them of the disease of transmigration. This was no great thing for Bharata, whom Śrī Rāma ever cherished in His heart. "Even they who utter the name of Rāma only once in this world not only reach the other shore themselves but are also able to take others across. As for Bharata, he is dearly loved by Śrī Rāma and is His younger brother too. No wonder, then, that the journey should be delightful to him," Siddhas (a class of celestial beings), saints and great sages observed thus and rejoiced at heart to behold Bharata. Indra (the chief of gods) was filled with anxiety when he saw Bharata's power. The world is good to the good and vile for the vile. He said to his preceptor (the sage Bṛhaspati), "Something must be done, my lord, to prevent the meeting between Rāma and Bharata." (1—4)

दो०— रामु सँकोची प्रेम बस भरत सपेम पयोधि ।

बनी बात बेगरन चहति करिअ जतनु छलु सोधि ॥ २१७ ॥



**Do.: rāmu sākocī prema basa bharata sapema payodhi,  
banī bāta begarana cahatī karia jatanu chalu sodhi.217.**

"Śrī Rāma is scrupulous by nature and is won by love, while Bharata is an ocean of affection. What has already been accomplished thus threatens to be undone; therefore, finding out some stratagem let us use it as a remedial measure." (217)

चौ०—बचन सुनत सुरगुरु मुसुकाने । सहसनयन बिनु लोचन जाने ॥  
मायापति सेवक सन माया । करइ त उलटि परइ सुरराया ॥ १ ॥  
तब किछु कीन्ह राम रुख जानी । अब कुचालि करि होइहि हानी ॥  
सुनु सुरेस रघुनाथ सुभाऊ । निज अपराध रिसाहिं न काऊ ॥ २ ॥  
जो अपराधु भगत कर करई । राम रोष पावक सो जरई ॥  
लोकहुँ बेद बिदित इतिहासा । यह महिमा जानहिं दुरबासा ॥ ३ ॥  
भरत सरिस को राम सनेही । जगु जप राम रामु जप जेही ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: bacana sunata suraguru musukāne, sahasanayana binu locana jāne.  
māyāpati sevaka sana māyā, karai ta ulaṭi parai surarāyā.1.  
taba kichu kīnha rāma rukha jānī, aba kucālī karī hoīhī hānī.  
sunu suresa raghunātha subhāū, nija aparādha risāht na kāū.2.  
jo aparādhu bhagata kara karai, rāma roṣa pāvaka so jarai.  
lokaḥū beda bīdita itihāsā, yaha mahimā jānaht durabāsā.3.  
bharata sarisa ko rāma sanehī, jagu japa rāma rāmu japa jehī.4.**

Hearing his words the preceptor of the gods smiled and realized that, though endowed with a thousand eyes, Indra was really blind, (lacked discernment). He said, "If anyone practises deception on a devotee of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Māyā), it recoils on the artificer himself. O king of gods! Last time we did something knowing that it had Śrī Rāma's tacit approval; but by resorting to some underhand means this time we are sure to meet with disaster. Listen, O lord of gods; it is Śrī Rāma's nature not to be angry at any offence against Himself. But he who sins against His devotees is surely consumed in the fire of His wrath. The story is well known both in the world as well as in the Vedas: the sage Durvāsā\* know this glorious trait of Śrī Rāma's character. Has

\* We read in the Purāṇas how the sage Durvāsā, who is believed to be an incarnation of Lord Śiva and was noted for his irascible nature, once called on King Ambarīṣa, a great devotee of Bhagavān Viṣṇu. It happened to be a Dvādaśī (the twelfth day of a lunar fortnight). The king naturally invited the sage to dine at his palace and the latter accepted his invitation and went to the river bank to take his bath. The king had fasted on the previous day and according to the scriptural injunctions it was necessary that he should break his fast while it was Dvādaśī. The sage, however, did not return in time and the pious king would never break his fast until the sage had taken his meals. He was, therefore in a fix and consulted Brāhmaṇas on the point. The Brāhmaṇas advised the king to observe the formality of breaking his fast by sipping a spoonful of water in which the feet of the Lord's image had been immersed. By doing so he would not be guilty of dining before the invitee and would also be saved from the offence of not breaking his fast during the Dvādaśī. No sooner had the king sipped the holy water than the sage returned from the river bank and flew into a rage when he learnt that the king had broken his fast and did not await his return. He pulled out a hair from his head and produced therefrom a demoness known by the name of Kṛtyā, which ran to devour the king. Ambarīṣa, who had dedicated himself to the feet of the Lord, and absolutely depended on Him, remained standing where he was and neither shrank out of fear nor made any attempt to save himself.

The Lord, however, would not allow his devotee to die without any fault of his and despatched His own discus, Sudarśana, to save his life. The discus ran after the demoness and having disposed of her pursued the sage himself, who ran for his life and wandered throughout the universe for full one year,



anyone loved Rāma even as Bharata, whose name is ever on the lips of Rāma, while Rāma's name is repeated by the whole world? (1—4)

दो०— मनहुँ न आनिअ अमरपति रघुबर भगत अकाजु ।

अजसु लोक परलोक दुख दिन दिन सोक समाजु ॥ २१८ ॥

Do.: manahū na ānia amarapati raghubara bhagata akāju,  
ajasu loka paraloka dukha dina dina soka samāju. 218.

Never harbour in your mind, O Lord of the immortals, even the thought of frustrating the purpose of a devotee of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line); for the same will bring you infamy in this world, sorrow in the next and a series of woes in your day-to-day life. (218)

चौ०— सुनु सुरेस उपदेसु हमारा । रामहि सेवकु परम पिआरा ॥  
मानत सुखु सेवक सेवकाई । सेवक बैर बैरु अधिकाई ॥ १ ॥  
जद्यपि सम नहि राग न रोषू । गहहि न पाप पूनु गुन दोषू ॥  
करम प्रधान बिस्व करि राखा । जो जस करइ सो तस फलु चाखा ॥ २ ॥  
तदपि करहि सम बिषम बिहारा । भगत अभगत हृदय अनुसारा ॥  
अगुन अलेप अमान एकरस । रामु सगुन भए भगत पेम बस ॥ ३ ॥  
राम सदा सेवक रुचि राखी । बेद पुरान साधु सुर साखी ॥  
अस जियँ जानि तजहु कुटिलाई । करहु भरत पद प्रीति सुहाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu suresa upadesu hamārā, rāmaḥi sevaku parama piārā.  
mānata sukhu sevaka sevakaī, sevaka baīra baīru adhikāī. 1.  
jadyapi sama naḥi rāga na roṣū, gahaḥi na pāpa pūnu guṇa doṣū.  
karama pradhāna bisva karī rākhā, jo jasa karai so tasa phalu cākhā. 2.  
tadapi karaḥi sama biṣama bihārā, bhagata abhagata hṛdaya anusārā.  
aguna alepa amāna ekarasa, rāmu saguṇa bhae bhagata pema basa. 3.  
rāma sadā sevaka ruṇi rākhī, beda purāna sādhu sura sākḥī.  
asa jiyā jāni tajahu kuṭilāī, karahu bharata pada prīti suhāī. 4.

"Hear our advice, O king of gods! A devotee is supremely dear to Śrī Rāma; He is gratified through service rendered to His devotees, and bears great enmity to those who are hostile to them. Even though the Lord is alike to all without either love or anger and receives neither sin nor virtue, neither merit nor demerit, and even though He has made Fate the ruling factor in this world, so that one reaps what one sows, yet according as one possesses the heart of a devotee or an unbeliever He appears to be impartial or hostile in His dealings. Though devoid of attributes, unattached, free from pride and ever unchanged, Śrī Rāma has assumed a form with attributes yielding to the love of His

but none afforded him shelter. Even Bhagavān Viṣṇu pleaded His helplessness and asked him to approach the king himself and ask for his forgiveness. The king, who was too good to harbour any ill-will against the sage and out of sympathy for him had remained without any food ever since he left, was moved to pity at his predicament and prayed to the Lord's weapon, Sudarśana, to spare the Brāhmaṇa. Sudarśana granted the king's prayer and left. The sage, who now realized the king's greatness, fell at his feet and craved for his forgiveness for what he had done. The king in his turn felt sorry for the hardships which the sage had to suffer on his account and bade him good-bye after entertaining him to a sumptuous dinner and showing him every respect.



devotees. Śrī Rāma has ever respected the wishes of His devotees: the Vedas and Purāṇas as well as saints and gods can bear testimony to this. Bearing this in mind give up perversity and cherish ideal love for Bharata's feet." (1—4)

दो०—राम भगत परहित निरत पर दुख दुखी दयाल ।

भगत सिरोमनि भरत तें जनि डरपहु सुरपाल ॥ २१९ ॥

Do.: rāma bhagata parahita nirata para dukha dukhī dayāla,  
bhagata siromani bharata tē jani ḍarapahu surapāla.219.

"Śrī Rāma's devotees are actively engaged doing good to others, share the sorrows of others and are compassionate by nature. And Bharata is the very crest-jewel of devotees; therefore, be not afraid of him, O ruler of gods." (219)

चौ०—सत्यसंध प्रभु सुर हितकारी । भरत राम आयस अनुसारी ॥  
स्वारथ बिबस बिकल तुम्ह होहू । भरत दोसु नहिं राउर मोहू ॥ १ ॥  
सुनि सुरबर सुरगुर बर बानी । भा प्रमोदु मन मिटी गलानी ॥  
बरषि प्रसून हरषि सुरराऊ । लगे सराहन भरत सुभाऊ ॥ २ ॥  
एहि बिधि भरत चले मग जाहीं । दसा देखि मुनि सिद्ध सिहाहीं ॥  
जबहिं रामु कहि लेहिं उसासा । उमगत पेमु मनहुं चहु पासा ॥ ३ ॥  
द्रवहिं बचन सुनि कुलिस पषाना । पुरजन पेमु न जाइ बखाना ॥  
बीच बास करि जमुनिहिं आए । निरखि नीरु लोचन जल छाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: satyasaṁdha prabhu sura hitakārī, bharata rāma āyasa anusārī.  
svāratha bibasa bikala tumha hohū, bharata dosu nahī rāura mohū.1.  
suni surabara suragura bara bānī, bhā pramodu mana miṭī galānī.  
baraṣi prasūna haraṣi surarāū, lage sarāhana bharata subhāū.2.  
ehi bidhi bharata cale maga jāhī, dasā dekhi muni siddha sihāhī.  
jabahī rāmu kahi lehī usāsā, umagata pemu manahū cahu pāsā.3.  
dravahī bacana suni kulisa paṣānā, purajana pemu na jāi bakhānā.  
bīca bāsa kari jamunaht āe; nirakhi nīru locana jala chāe.4.

"The Lord is true to His word and a friend of the gods, while Bharata obeys Śrī Rāma's orders. You are feeling uneasy only because you are dominated by self-interest. Bharata is not to blame at all; it is your ignorance (which is responsible for your uneasiness)." The chief of gods, Indra, was overjoyed at heart to hear these valuable words of the heavenly preceptor and his depression of spirit was gone. The lord of celestials, therefore, rained down flowers and gladly began to extol Bharata's noble disposition. In this way Bharata went on his way, while sages and Siddhas were filled with envy at the sight of his condition. Whenever he heaved a long sigh with the word 'Rāma' on his lips, it seemed as if love overflowed on all sides. Even adamant and stones melted at his words; the love of the citizens was beyond description. Halting at one place on this side the party arrived on the bank of the Yamunā and Bharata's eyes were filled with tears as he gazed on its dark water (which reminded him of Śrī Rāma's swarthy form). (1—4)

दो०—रघुबर बरन बिलोकि बर बारि समेत समाज ।

होत मगन बारिधि बिरह चढ़े बिबेक जहाज ॥ २२० ॥



Do.: raghubara barana biloki bara bāri sameta samāja,  
hota magana bāridhi biraha caRhe bibeka jahāja.220.

At the sight of the lovely stream that possessed the same hue as the person of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line) Bharata and his party were plunged into an ocean of grief on account to separation from Śrī Rāma and were saved from drowning only by boarding the bark of discretion. (220)

चौ०—जमुन तीर तेहि दिन करि बासू। भयउ समय सम सबहि सुपासू॥  
रातिहिं घाट घाट की तरनी। आई अगनित जाहिं न बरनी॥ १॥  
प्रात पार भए एकहि खेवाँ। तोषे रामसखा की सेवाँ॥  
चले नहाइ नदिहि सिर नाई। साथ निषादनाथ दोउ भाई॥ २॥  
आगें मुनिबर बाहन आछें। राजसमाज जाइ सबु पाछें॥  
तेहि पाछें दोउ बंधु पयादें। भूषन बसन बेष सुठि सादें॥ ३॥  
सेवक सुहृद सचिवसुत साथ। सुमिरत लखनु सीय रघुनाथा॥  
जहँ जहँ राम बास बिश्राम। तहँ तहँ करहिं सप्रेम प्रनामा॥ ४॥

Cau.: jamuna tīra tehi dina kari bāsū, bhayau samaya sama sabahi supāsū.  
rātihi ghāṭa ghāṭa kī taranī, āī aganīta jāhi na baranī.1.  
prāta pāra bhae ekahi khevā, toṣe rāmasakhā kī sevā.  
cale nahāi nadīhi sira nāī, sātha niṣādanātha dou bhāī.2.  
āgē munibāra bāhana āchē, rājasamāja jāī sabu pāchē.  
tehi pāchē dou bāndhu payādē, bhūṣana basana beṣa suṭhi sādē.3.  
sevaka suhṛda sacivasuta sāthā, sumirata lakhānu sīya raghunāthā.  
jahā jahā rāma bāsa bisrāmā, tahā tahā karahi saprema pranāmā.4.

That day they halted on the bank of the Yamunā; everyone was provided with comforts according to the occasion. In course of the night innumerable boats of untold varieties came from all the ghats. At daybreak the whole party crossed the river in a single trip; everyone was pleased with the services rendered by the Niṣāda chief in this behalf. After performing their ablutions and bowing their heads to the river (Yamunā) the two brothers (Bharata and Śatrughna) resumed their journey with the lord of Niṣādas. At the head of the line in chosen vehicles travelled the principal sages (Vāmadeva, Vasiṣṭha and so on), followed by the royal host. Next followed the two royal brothers, both on foot; their ornaments, costumes and style of dress were all of the very simplest. They were accompanied by their servants, friends and the minister's son and went with their thoughts fixed on Lakṣmaṇa, Sītā and the Lord of Raghus. They lovingly saluted each and every place where Śrī Rāma had either encamped or rested awhile. (1—4)

दो०—मगबासी नर नारि सुनि धाम काम तजि धाइ।

देखि सरूप सनेह सब मुदित जनम फलु पाइ॥ २२१॥

Do.: magabāsī nara nāri suni dhāma kāma taji dhāi,  
dekhi sarūpa saneha saba mudita janama phalu pāi.221.

Hearing the news the men and women who lived by the roadside left their



household work and ran after the royal travellers, and having seen their comely form and affection they all rejoiced on attaining the reward of their life. (221)

चौ०— कहहिं सपेम एक एक पाहीं । रामु लखनु सखि होहिं कि नाहीं ॥  
 बय बपु बरन रूपु सोइ आली । सीलु सनेहु सरिस सम चाली ॥ १ ॥  
 बेषु न सो सखि सीय न संगी । आगे अनी चली चतुरंगा ॥  
 नहिं प्रसन्न मुख मानस खेदा । सखि संदेहु होइ एहिं भेदा ॥ २ ॥  
 तासु तरक तियगन मन मानी । कहहिं सकल तेहि सम न सयानी ॥  
 तेहि सराहि बानी फुरि पूजी । बोली मधुर बचन तिय दूजी ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहि सपेम सब कथाप्रसंगू । जेहि बिधि राम राज रस भंगू ॥  
 भरतहि बहुरि सराहन लागी । सील सनेह सुभाय सुभागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahañt sapema eka eka pāhī, rāmu lakhanu sakhi hoñt ki nāhī.  
 baya bapu barana rūpu soi ālī, sīlu sanehu sarisa sama cālī. 1.  
 beṣu na so sakhi sīya na saṅgā, āgē anī calī caturangā.  
 nañt prasanna mukha mānasa khedā, sakhi sarhdehu hol eñt bhedā. 2.  
 tāsu taraka tiyagana mana mānī, kahañt sakala tehi sama na sayānī.  
 tehi sarāhi bānī phuri pūjī, bolī madhura bacana tiya dūjī. 3.  
 kahi sapema saba kathāprasangū, jehi bidhi rāma rāja rasa bhaṅgū.  
 bharatahi bahuri sarāhana lāgī, sīla saneha subhāya subhāgī. 4.

One woman lovingly said to another, "Friend, can they be Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa or not? Their age, constitution, complexion and comeliness of form are the same, dear companion; their amiability and affection are also similar and their gait too resembles that of Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa. Only their dress is not the same and they are not accompanied by Sītā, my friend; and an army complete in its four limbs (viz., horse and foot, elephants and chariots) is marching before them. Moreover, they do not wear a cheerful countenance and their heart is heavy with sorrow. This difference makes me doubt their identity with Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa, O friend." Her argument appealed to the rest of the women; they said, "There is none so clever as she." Applauding the latter and admiring the truth of her remarks another woman spoke in sweet accents. She lovingly narrated the whole episode as to how the festivities in connection with Śrī Rāma's installation had been obstructed. She then began to praise Bharata's amiability, affection, genial disposition and goodluck. (1—4)

दो०— चलत पयादे खात फल पिता दीन्ह तजि राजु ।

जात मनावन रघुबरहि भरत सरिस को आजु ॥ २२२ ॥

Do.: calata payādē khāta phala pitā dīnha taji rāju,  
 jāta manāvana raghubarahi bharata sarisa ko āju. 222.

"Journeying on foot, living on fruits and relinquishing the sovereignty bestowed by his father, Bharata is proceeding to persuade the chief of Raghu's line to return. Who can equal Bharata today? (222)

चौ०— भायप भगति भरत आचरनू । कहत सुनत दुख दूषन हरनू ॥  
 जो किछु कहब थोर सखि सोई । राम बंधु अस काहे न होई ॥ १ ॥



हम सब सानुज भरतहि देखें । भइन्ह धन्य जुबती जन लेखें ॥  
 सुनि गुन देखि दसा पछिताहीं । कैकड़ जननि जोगु सुतु नाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 कोउ कह दूषनु रानिहि नाहिन । बिधि सबु कीन्ह हमहि जो दाहिन ॥  
 कहैं हम लोक बेद बिधि हीनी । लघु तिय कुल करतूति मलीनी ॥ ३ ॥  
 बसहिं कुदेस कुगाँव कुबामा । कहैं यह दरसु पुन्य परिनामा ॥  
 अस अनंदु अचिरिजु प्रति ग्रामा । जनु मरुभूमि कलपतरु जामा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhāyapa bhagati bharata ācaranū, kahata sunata dukha dūṣana haranū.  
 jo kichu kahaba thora sakhi soī, rāma barndhu asa kāhe na hoī.1.  
 hama saba sānuja bharatahi dekhē, bhaiṇha dhanya jubatī jana lekhē.  
 suni guna dekhi dasā pachitāhī, kailal janani jogu sutu nāhī.2.  
 kou kaha dūṣanu rānihi nāhina, bidhi sabu kīṇha hamahi jo dāhina.  
 kahā hama loka beda bidhi hīnī, laghu tiya kula karatūti malīnī.3.  
 basaht kudesa kugāva kubāmā, kahā yaha darasu punya parināmā.  
 asa anarindu aciriju prati grāmā, janu marubhūmi kalapataru jāmā.4.

"Bharata's brotherly affection, devotion and conduct dispel the woes and evil of those who talk or hear of them. Whatever may be said with regard to them, dear friend, will be quite inadequate; it is no wonder that a brother of Rāma should be like that. All of us who have seen Bharata and his younger brother have become praiseworthy among women." Hearing of his virtues and seeing his forlorn state they lamented, "Surely he is not a fit son for such a vile mother as Kaikeyī." Someone said, "The queen-mother (Kaikeyī) is not to blame at all; all this has been accomplished by God, who is so favourably disposed to us. Of what account are we, vile women, excluded both from secular and Vedic rites and impure by birth as well as by doings, who dwell in an accursed region (woodland) and in a wretched village and are the worst of our class, that we should have such a sight, which is a reward of great religious merit?" There was a similar rejoicing and wonder in every village: it seemed as if a celestial tree had sprung up in a desert. (1—4)

दो०— भरत दरसु देखत खुलेउ मग लोगन्ह कर भागु ।

जनु सिंघलबासिन्ह भयउ बिधि बस सुलभ प्रयागु ॥ २२३ ॥

Do.: bharata darasu dekhata khuleu maga loganha kara bhāgu,  
 janu sirṅghalabāsinha bhayau bidhi basa sulabha prayāgu.223.

At the sight of Bharata the good fortune of the people by the roadside manifested itself as though by the will of Providence Prayāga had been brought within easy reach of the people of Sirṅghala (Ceylon). (223)

चौ०— निज गुन सहित राम गुन गाथा । सुनत जाहिं सुमिरत रघुनाथा ॥  
 तीरथ मुनि आश्रम सुरधामा । निरखि निमज्जहिं करहिं प्रनामा ॥ १ ॥  
 मनहीं मन मागहिं बरु एहू । सीय राम पद पदुम सनेहू ॥  
 मिलहिं किरात कोल बनबासी । बैखानस बटु जती उदासी ॥ २ ॥  
 करि प्रनामु पूँछहिं जेहि तेही । केहि बन लखनु रामु बैदेही ॥  
 ते प्रभु समाचार सब कहहीं । भरतहि देखि जनम फलु लहहीं ॥ ३ ॥



जे जन कहहिं कुसल हम देखे । ते प्रिय राम लखन सम लेखे ॥  
एहि बिधि बूझत सबहि सुबानी । सुनत राम बनबास कहानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nija guna sahita rāma guna gāthā, sunata jāhī sumirata raghunāthā.  
tīratha muni āśrama suradhāmā, nirakhi nimajjaht karahī pranāmā.1.  
manahī mana māgaht baru ehū, sīya rāma pada paduma sanehū.  
milaht kirāta kola banabāsī, baikhānasa baṭu jāti udāsī.2.  
kari pranāmu pūchaht jehī tehi, kehi bana lakhanu rāmu baidehī.  
te prabhu samācāra saba kahahī, bharatahi dekhi janama phalu lahaht.3.  
je jana kahahī kusala hama dekhe, te priya rāma lakhana sama lekhe.  
ehī bidhi būjhata sabahī subānī, sunata rāma banabāsa kahānī.4.

Hearing his own praises as well as of Śrī Rāma's virtues Bharata went on his way, thinking of Śrī Rāma. Whenever he happened to see holy waters he bathed in them and whenever he caught sight of a hermitage or a temple he made obeisance to it, asking in his heart only one boon, viz., devotion to the lotus-feet of Sītā and Rāma. Whomsoever he met, be he a Kola or any other forester or even if he were an anchorite, a religious student, a recluse or a hermit, he would salute him and enquire in which part of the forest were Lakṣmaṇa, Rāma and Videha's daughter (Sītā). They told him all the news of the Lord and at the sight of Bharata obtained the reward of their life. Those persons who said they had seen the Lord doing well were counted as dear as Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa themselves. Thus in polite phrases he would make enquiries from all and hear the story of Śrī Rāma's forest life. (1—4)

दो०— तेहि बासर बसि प्रातहीं चले सुमिरि रघुनाथ ।

राम दरस की लालसा भरत सरिस सब साथ ॥ २२४ ॥

Do.: tehi bāsara basi prātaht cale sumiri raghunātha,  
rāma darasa kī lālasā bharata sarisa saba sātha.224.

Halting that day in a suitable place he resumed his journey early next morning invoking the Lord of Raghus. Just like Bharata everyone who accompanied him longed for a sight of Śrī Rāma. (224)

चौ०— मंगल सगुन होहिं सब काहू । फरकहिं सुखद बिलोचन बाहू ॥  
भरतहि सहित समाज उछाहू । मिलिहहिं रामु मिटिहि दुख दाहू ॥ १ ॥  
करत मनोरथ जस जियँ जाके । जाहिं सनेह सुराँ सब छाके ॥  
सिथिल अंग पग मग डगि डोलहिं । बिहबल बचन पेम बस बोलहिं ॥ २ ॥  
रामसखाँ तेहि समय देखावा । सैल सिरोमनि सहज सुहावा ॥  
जासु समीप सरित पय तीरा । सीय समेत बसहिं दोउ बीरा ॥ ३ ॥  
देखि करहिं सब दंड प्रनामा । कहि जय जानकि जीवन रामा ॥  
प्रेम मगन अस राज समाजू । जनु फिरि अवध चले रघुराजू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: maṅgala saguna hoht saba kāhū, pharakaht sukhada bilocana bāhū.  
bharatahi sahita samāja uchāhū, milihaht rāmu miṭihī dukha dāhū.1.  
karata manoratha jasa jiyā jāke, jāht saneha surā saba chāke.  
sithila aṅga paga maga ḍagi ḍolaht, bihabala bacana pema basa bolaht.2.



rāmasakhā tehi samaya dekhāvā, saila siromani sahaja suhāvā.  
 jāsu samīpa sarita paya tīrā, sīya sameta basaht dou bīrā.3.  
 dekhi karaht saba daṁḍa pranāmā, kahi jaya jānaki jivana rāmā.  
 prema magana asa rāja samājū, janu phiri avadha cale raghurājū.4.

Auspicious omens occurred to everyone; they had happy throbbings in their eyes and arms. Bharata and his whole host rejoiced at the thought that they would be able to see Śrī Rāma and the sting of their sorrows would come to an end. Each indulged in his own fancy and all went intoxicated with the wine of love; their limbs were getting out of control, their legs tottered and they spoke words in an incoherent way due to emotion. Śrī Rāma's friend (Guha) presently pointed to Bharata the crest-jewel of mountains (Kāmadagiri), which was naturally charming and in the vicinity of which on the bank of the river Payasvinī dwelt the two brothers (Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa) alongwith Sītā. Catching sight of the mountain all fell prostrate on the ground with the cries of "Glory to Śrī Rāma, the life of Janaka's daughter!" The royal host was so overwhelmed with emotion as though the Chief of Raghu's line had turned back towards Ayodhyā. (1—4)

दो०— भरत प्रेमु तेहि समय जस तस कहि सकइ न सेषु ।

कबिहि अगम जिमि ब्रह्मसुखु अह मम मलिन जनेषु ॥ २२५ ॥

Do.: bharata premu tehi samaya jasa tasa kahi sakai na seṣu,  
 kabihi agama jimi brahmasukhu aha mama malina janeṣu.25.

Bharata's love at that time was more than Śeṣa (the thousand-headed serpent-king) could describe. It is as unapproachable to the poet as the bliss of absorption into Brahma to those who are tainted by egotism and mineness. (225)

चौ०— सकल सनेह सिथिल रघुबर कैं । गए कोस दुइ दिनकर ढरकैं ॥  
 जलु थलु देखि बसे निसि बीतैं । कीन्ह गवन रघुनाथ पिरितैं ॥ १ ॥  
 उहाँ रामु रजनी अवसेषा । जागे सीयँ सपन अस देखा ॥  
 सहित समाज भरत जनु आए । नाथ बियोग ताप तन ताए ॥ २ ॥  
 सकल मलिन मन दीन दुखारी । देखीं सासु आन अनुहारी ॥  
 सुनि सिय सपन भरे जल लोचन । भए सोचबस सोच बिमोचन ॥ ३ ॥  
 लखन सपन यह नीक न होई । कठिन कुचाह सुनाइहि कोई ॥  
 अस कहि बंधु समेत नहाने । पूजि पुरारि साधु सनमाने ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sakala saneha sithila raghubara kē, gae kosa dui dinakara ḍharakē.  
 jalu thalu dekhi base nisi bītē, kīnha gavana raghunātha piritē.1.  
 uhā rāmu rajanī avaseṣā, jāge sīyā sapana asa dekhā.  
 sahita samāja bharata janu āe, nātha biyoga tāpa tana tae.2.  
 sakala malina mana dīna dukhārī, dekhi sāsū āna anuhārī.  
 suni siya sapana bhare jala locana, bhae socabasa soca bimocana.3.  
 lakhana sapana yaha nīka na hoī, kaṭhina kucāha sunāhi koī.  
 asa kahi baṁdhu sameta nahāne, pūji purārī sādhu sanamāne.4.

Being all overpowered by love for the Chief of Raghu's line they had covered a distance of only four miles by the time the sun set. Perceiving a suitable site and water



close by they halted and at the close of night the beloved of Śrī Rāma resumed his journey. There Śrī Rāma awoke while it was yet dark. Sītā saw in a dream that very night as if Bharata had come with his retinue and that his body was tormented by the agony of separation from his lord. All who had accompanied him were sad at heart, miserable and afflicted; while Her mothers-in-law She found changed in appearance. On hearing of Sītā's dream Śrī Rāma's eyes filled with tears and He who rids others of their sorrow became sorrowful. "This dream, Lakṣmaṇa, bodes no good; somebody will break terribly bad news." Saying so He took His bath with His brother and worshipping the Enemy of Tripura, Lord Śiva, paid His respects to holy men. (1—4)

छं०—सनमानि सुर मुनि बंदि बैठे उतर दिसि देखत भए।  
नभ धूरि खग मृग भूरि भागे बिकल प्रभु आश्रम गए॥  
तुलसी उठे अवलोकि कारनु काह चित सचकित रहे।  
सब समाचार किरात कोलन्हि आइ तेहि अवसर कहे॥

Charn.: sanamāni sura muni baṁdi baiṭhe utara disi dekhata bhae,  
nabha dhūri khaga mṛga bhūri bhāge bikala prabhu āśrama gae.  
tulasī uṭhe avaloki kāranu kāha cita sacakita rahe,  
saba samācāra kirāta kolanhi āi tehi avasara kahe.

After adoring the gods and reverencing the hermits He sat down gazing to the north. There was dust in the air and a host of birds and beasts had taken to flight in panic and were making their way to the Lord's hermitage. Says Tulasīdāsa: He stood up when He saw this and wondered in his heart what could be the reason. Presently the Kolas and Kirātas came and told Him all the news.

सो०—सुनत सुमंगल बैन मन प्रमोद तन पुलक भर।  
सरद सरोरुह नैन तुलसी भरे सनेह जल॥ २२६ ॥

So.: sunata sumangalabaina mana pramoda tana pulaka bhara,  
sarada saroruha naina tulasī bhare saneha jala.226.

When He heard the delightful words He felt overjoyed at heart. A thrill ran through His body and His eyes, that resembled the autumnal lotus, says Tulasīdāsa, filled with the tears of affection. (226)

चौ०—बहुरि सोचबस भे सियरवनू। कारन कवन भरत आगवनू॥  
एक आइ अस कहा बहोरी। सेन संग चतुरंग न थोरी॥ १ ॥  
सो सुनि रामहि भा अति सोचू। इत पितु बच इत बंधु सकोचू॥  
भरत सुभाउ समुझि मन माहीं। प्रभु चित हित थिति पावत नाहीं॥ २ ॥  
समाधान तब भा यह जाने। भरतु कहे महुँ साधु सयाने॥  
लखन लखेउ प्रभु हृदयँ खभारू। कहत समय सम नीति बिचारू॥ ३ ॥  
बिनु पूछें कछु कहउँ गोसाईं। सेवकु समयँ न ढीठ ढिठाई॥  
तुम्ह सर्बग्य सिरोमनि स्वामी। आपनि समुझि कहउँ अनुगामी॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: bahurī socabaśa bhe siyaravanū, kāraṇa kavana bharata āgavanū.  
 eka āi asa kahā bahorī, sena saṅga caturāṅga na thorī.1.  
 so sunī rāmahi bhā ati socū, ita pitu baca ita baṁdhu sakocū.  
 bharata subhāu samujhi mana māhī, prabhu cita hita thīti pāvata nāhī.2.  
 samādhāna taba bhā yaha jāne, bharatu kahe mahū sādhu sayāne.  
 lakhana lakheu prabhu hṛdayā khabhārū, kahata samaya sama nīti bicārū.3.  
 binu pūchē kachu kahaū gosāī, sevaku samayā na dhīṭha dhīṭhāī.  
 tumha sarbagya siromani svāmī, āpanī samujhi kahaū anugāmī.4.

Sītā's lord became anxious the very next moment. "What can be the reason of Bharata's arrival?" Then somebody came and spoke to Him thus: "He has with him no small army complete in its four limbs (viz., foot, horse, elephants and chariots)." Hearing this Śrī Rāma felt much disturbed. On the one hand there was His father's command, on the other His regard for His younger brother (Bharata). Realizing Bharata's disposition in His heart, the Lord found no proposition to fix His mind upon. Then He consoled Himself with the thought that Bharata was submissive, good and reasonable. Lakṣmaṇa saw that the Lord was troubled at heart, and spoke what prudence demanded on the occasion: "I make bold, my lord, to say something unasked; but a servant ceases to be impertinent if his impertinence is not inopportune. You, my master, are the crest-jewel of the all-wise; yet I, your servant, tell you my own mind." (1—4)

दो०— नाथ सुहृद सुठि सरल चित सील सनेह निधान ।

सब पर प्रीति प्रतीति जियँ जानिअ आपु समान ॥ २२७ ॥

Do.: nātha suhr̥da suṭhi sarala cita sīla saneha nidhāna,  
 saba para prīti pratīti jiyā jānia āpu samāna.227.

"You, my master, are loving by nature and guileless of heart and a storehouse of amiability and affection. You love and trust everyone and know all to be just like yourself." (227)

चौ०— बिषई जीव पाइ प्रभुताई । मूढ मोह बस होहि जनाई ॥  
 भरतु नीति रत साधु सुजाना । प्रभु पद प्रेमु सकल जगु जाना ॥ १ ॥  
 तेऊ आजु राम पदु पाई । चले धरम मरजाद मेटाई ॥  
 कुटिल कुबंघु कुअवसरु ताकी । जानि राम बनबास एकाकी ॥ २ ॥  
 करि कुमंत्रु मन साजि समाजू । आए करै अकंटक राजू ॥  
 कोटि प्रकार कलपि कुटिलाई । आए दल बटोरि दोउ भाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जौं जियँ होति न कपट कुचाली । केहि सोहाति रथ बाजि गजाली ॥  
 भरतहि दोसु देइ को जाएँ । जग बौराइ राज पदु पाएँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bīṣai jīva pāi prabhutāī, mūRha moha basa hoṭi janāī.  
 bharatu nīti rata sādhu sujānā, prabhu pada premu sakala jagu jānā.1.  
 teū āju rāma padu pāi, cale dharama marajāda meṭāī.  
 kuṭila kubāṁdhu kuavasaru tākī, jāni rāma banabāsa ekākī.2.  
 kari kumaṁtru mana sāji samājū, āe karai akamṭaka rājū.  
 koṭi prakāra kalapi kuṭilāī, āe dala baṭori dou bhāī.3.



jaū jlyā hoti na kapaṭa kucālī, kehl sohāti ratha bājī gajālī.  
bharatahl dosu dei ko jāē, jaga baurāl rāja padu pāē.4.

"Fools given to the pleasures of sense are seized with infatuation on attaining power and reveal their true nature. Bharata was righteous, good and wise and his devotion to the Lord's feet is known to the whole world. But now that he has attained Śrī Rāma's (Your) position (as the ruler of Ayodhyā) even he has transgressed the bounds of righteousness. Finding an adverse situation and knowing that you are alone in the forest, this wily and wicked brother has plotted an evil design and after making due preparations has come to make his sovereignty secure. Planning all sorts of wicked schemes the two brothers have collected an army and marched here. If they had no wily intention and roguery at heart, who should like to bring chariots, horses and elephants? But why should one blame Bharata for nothing when we know that anyone in the world would be driven mad on attaining sovereignty?" (1—4)

दो०— ससि गुर तिय गामी नघुषु चढ़ेउ भूमिसुर जान ।

लोक बेद तें बिमुख भा अधम न बेन समान ॥ २२८ ॥

Do.: sasi gura tiya gāmī naghuṣu caRheu bhūmisura jāna,  
loka beda tē bimukha bhā adhama na bena samāna.228.

"The moon-god committed adultery with the wife of his Guru (the sage Bṛhaspati), while Nahuṣa mounted a palanquin borne by Brāhmaṇas; and there was none so vile as King Vena,\* an enemy of established usage as well as of the Vedic injunctions." (228)

चौ०— सहसबाहु सुरनाथु त्रिसंकू । केहि न राजमद दीन्ह कलंकू ॥  
भरत कीन्ह यह उचित उपाऊ । रिपु रिन रंच न राखब काऊ ॥ १ ॥  
एक कीन्हि नहिं भरत भलाई । निदरे रामु जानि असहई ॥  
समुझि परिहि सोउ आजु बिसेषी । समर सरोष राम मुखु पेखी ॥ २ ॥  
एतना कहत नीति रस भूला । रन रस बिटपु पुलक मिस फूला ॥  
प्रभु पद बंदि सीस रज राखी । बोले सत्य सहज बलु भाषी ॥ ३ ॥  
अनुचित नाथ न मानब मोरा । भरत हमहि उपचार न थोरा ॥  
कहँ लागि सहिअ रहिअ मनु मारें । नाथ साथ धनु हाथ हमारें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sahasabāhu suranāthu trisaṅkū, kehi na rājamada dīnha kalaṅkū.  
bharata kīnha yaha ucita upāū, ripu rina raṁca na rākhaba kāū.1.

\* Vena was born of King Aṅga (a descendant of the celebrated devotee Dhruva), and Sunīthā (a daughter of Mṛtyu, the god of death). Being thus descended from Adharma (the spirit presiding over unrighteousness, the father of Mṛtyu) on the mother's side, Vena was born with vicious propensities and grew to be the bane of society. Fed up with his atrocities and unable to correct him, King Aṅga left his capital one night and retired to an unknown destination. Seeing the kingdom masterless Bhṛgu and other sages installed Vena on the throne, even though the ministers were opposed to his installation. Power turned his head all the more and arrogantly accounting himself as greater than all he began to insult exalted souls. He went the length of banning the performance of sacrifices and even charity and thus put a stop to all pious acts and the pursuit of religion.

When the sages perceived that the tyranny of the monarch was overstepping all bounds they felt sorry for having installed him on the throne. They, therefore, met and decided to expostulate with the king and persuade him, if possible, to desist from his evil ways. They further resolved to dispose of him in case he did not come round. The sages approached the king accordingly and admonished him but in vain. This enraged the sages, who killed him by the very sound of 'Hum'.



"King Sahasrabāhu, Indra (the lord of celestials) and King Triśaṅku\* (father of Hariścandra)—which of these was not brought into disrepute by the intoxication of kingly power? Bharata has resorted to a right expedient; for one should leave no trace of one's enemy or debt in any case. But he has made one mistake in that he has despised Śrī Rāma (yourself) as forlorn. And he will realize his mistake with vengeance today when he beholds Śrī Rāma's (your) indignant face on the battlefield." Even as he said so he forgot his love of propriety and the tree of his bellicose spirit burst into flowers in the shape of horripilation. Adoring the Lord's feet and placing their dust on his head he spoke, revealing his own real and natural might: "Pray do not take offence, my lord, if I tell you that Bharata has provoked me not a little. After all how long shall I endure this and restrain my passion when my lord (yourself) is with me and the bow in my hand?"

\* Triśaṅku, son of Trayyāruṇi, was a king of Ayodhyā. He wanted to perform a sacrifice whereby he could bodily ascend to heaven. His priest Vasiṣṭha, however, refused to conduct such a sacrifice, which he said was unauthorized and futile. Vasiṣṭha's sons too declined on the same grounds. But Triśaṅku turned a deaf ear to their remonstrances. This enraged Vasiṣṭha's sons, who cursed him that he should fall in the social scale and be accounted a pariah. The king was thus converted into a Cāṇḍāla and was accordingly forsaken by his kinsmen, ministers and subjects too. Much agitated at heart over this, the ex-king now approached the sage Viśvāmitra, who comforted him; and asking his sons to invite other sages he conducted the sacrifice. Vasiṣṭha's sons, however, ruled that at a sacrifice commenced by a pariah and conducted by a non-Brāhmaṇa priest (for such was Viśvāmitra till then) no gods would appear. The gods respected this ruling and accordingly no god appeared to accept the offerings. By dint of his own penance Viśvāmitra sent Triśaṅku to heaven; but the gods hurled him down. Exasperated at this Viśvāmitra proceeded to create another heaven and began to shape new heavenly bodies. The gods were dismayed at this and sought a conference with Viśvāmitra. It was ultimately decided by mutual agreement that Viśvāmitra should abandon his plan to create a new heaven and Triśaṅku should remain hanging in the air. He is still seen in the form of a triple luminary in the heavens. The saliva that dropped from his mouth forms the river Karmanāśā, which flows between Vārānaśi and Bihar and the water of which is considered as ever polluted.



आजु राम सेवक जसु लेऊँ । भरतहि समर सिखावन देऊँ ॥  
 राम निरादर कर फलु पाई । सोवहुँ समर सेज दोउ भाई ॥ २ ॥  
 आइ बना भल सकल समाजू । प्रगट करउँ रिस पाछिल आजू ॥  
 जिमि करि निकर दलइ मृगराजू । लेइ लपेटि लवा जिमि बाजू ॥ ३ ॥  
 तैसेहि भरतहि सेन समेता । सानुज निदरि निपातउँ खेता ॥  
 जौँ सहाय कर संकरु आई । तौ मारउँ रन राम दोहाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: uṭhi kara jori rajāyasu māgā, manahū bīra rasa sovata jāgā.  
 bādhi jaṭā sira kasi kaṭi bhāthā, sāji sarāsanu sāyaku hāthā.1.  
 āju rāma sevaka jasu leū, bharatahi samara sikhāvana deū.  
 rāma nirādara kara phalu pāi, sovaḥū samara seja dou bhāi.2.  
 āi banā bhala sakala samājū, pragaṭa karaū risa pāchila ājū.  
 jimi karī nikara dalai mṛgarājū, lei lapeṭi lavā jimi bājū.3.  
 taisehi bharatahi sena sametā, sānuja nidari nipātaū khetā.  
 jāū sahāya kara saṅkaru āi, tau māraū rana rāma dohāi.4.

As he rose and with joined palms asked leave (to meet Bharata in an encounter), it seemed as if the heroic sentiment itself had awoke from sleep. Binding up the matted locks on his head and fastening the quiver to his waist he strung his bow and took an arrow in his hand. "Let me distinguish myself as a servant of Śrī Rāma today and teach Bharata a lesson in the battle. Reaping the fruit of their contempt for Śrī Rāma let the two brothers sleep on the couch of the battlefield. It is well that the whole host has collected at one place; I shall, therefore, give vent to my past anger. Even as a lion (the king of beasts) tears to pieces a herd of elephants or just as a hawk clutches and carries off a lark, so shall I lightly overthrow on the field Bharata as well as his younger brother (Śatrughna) and all their host. Even if Lord Śaṅkara comes to his aid, I swear by Śrī Rāma that I will kill him in battle." (1—4)

दो०— अति सरोष माखे लखनु लखि सुनि सपथ प्रवान ।

सभय लोक सब लोकपति चाहत भभरि भगान ॥ २३० ॥

Do.: ati saroṣa mākhe lakhanu lakhi suni sapatha pravāna,  
 sabhaya loka saba lokapati cāhata bhabhari bhagāna.230.

Seeing Lakṣmaṇa speak with such vehemence and fury and hearing his solemn oath all the spheres trembled with fear, while their rulers were anxious to flee away in panic. (230)

चौ०— जगु भय मगन गगन भइ बानी । लखन बाहुबलु बिपुल बखानी ॥  
 तात प्रताप . प्रभाउ तुम्हारा । को कहि सकइ को जाननिहारा ॥ १ ॥  
 अनुचित उचित काजु किछु होऊ । समुझि करिअ भल कह सबु कोऊ ॥  
 सहसा करि पाछें पछिताहीं । कहहिं बेद बुध ते बुध नाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनि सुर बचन लखन सकुचाने । राम सीयँ सादर सनमाने ॥  
 कही तात तुम्ह नीति सुहाई । सब तें कठिन राजमदु भाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जो अचवँत नृप मातहिं तेई । नाहिन साधुसभा जेहिं सेई ॥  
 सुनहु लखन भल भरत सरीसा । बिधि प्रपंच महँ सुना न दीसा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: jagu bhaya magana gagana bhai bānī, lakhana bāhubalu bipula bakhānī.  
 tāta pratāpa prabhāu tumhārā, ko kahi sakai ko jānanīhārā.1.  
 anucita ucita kāju kichu hoū, samujhi karia bhala kaha sabu koū.  
 sahasā kari pāchē pachitāhī, kahaht beda budha te budha nāhī.2.  
 suni sura bacana lakhana sakucāne, rāma sīyā sādara sanamāne.  
 kahī tāta tumha nīti suhāī, saba tē kaṭhina rājamadu bhāī.3.  
 jo acavāta nṛpa mātāht teī, nāhina sādhusabhā jeht seī.  
 sunahu lakhana bhala bharata sarīsā, bidhi prapañca mahā sunā na dīsā.4.

The world was seized with terror and a voice was heard in the air extolling the enormous strength of Lakṣmaṇa's arm: "Who can tell, dear child, nay, who even knows your might and glory? But before doing anything one must judge whether it is right or wrong; then everyone would approve of it. They who act impulsively and repent afterwards are anything but wise: so declare the Vedas and the sages." On hearing this voice from heaven Lakṣmaṇa felt abashed; but both Śrī Rāma and Sītā addressed him kindly and politely: "What you have said, dear Lakṣmaṇa, is sound wisdom; the intoxication of kingly power is the worst of all. But of those rulers who have tasted it they alone lose their head who have never waited on an assembly of saints. As for Bharata, I tell you, Lakṣmaṇa, in the whole of God's creation I have never seen or heard of anyone so good as he." (1—4)

दो०— भरतहि होइ न राजमदु बिधि हरि हर पद पाइ ।

कबहुँ कि काँजी सीकरनि छीरसिंधु बिनसाइ ॥ २३१ ॥

Do.: bharatahi hoi na rājamadu bidhi hari hara pada pāi,  
 kabahū ki kājī sīkarani chīrasimdhū binasāi.231.

"Bharata would never be intoxicated with sovereign power even if he attained to the position of Brahmā, Viṣṇu or Śiva. What ! Can a few drops of Kājī\* ever split the ocean of milk? (231)

चौ०— तिमिरु तरुन तरनिहि मकु गिलई । गगनु मगन मकु मेघहि मिलई ॥  
 गोपद जल बूझहि घटजोनी । सहज छमा बरु छाड़ै छोनी ॥ १ ॥  
 मसक फूँक मकु मेरु उड़ाई । होइ न नृपमदु भरतहि भाई ॥  
 लखन तुम्हार सपथ पितु आना । सुचि सुबंधु नहि भरत समाना ॥ २ ॥  
 सगुनु खीरु अवगुन जलु ताता । मिलइ रचइ परपंचु बिधाता ॥  
 भरतु हंस रबिबंस तड़ागा । जनमि कीन्ह गुन दोष बिभागा ॥ ३ ॥  
 गहि गुन पय तजि अवगुन बारी । निज जस जगत कीन्ह उजिआरी ॥  
 कहत भरत गुन सीलु सुभाऊ । पेम पयोधि मगन रघुराऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: timiru taruna taranihi maku gilaī, gaganu magana maku meghaht milaī.  
 gopada jala būRaht ghaṭajonī, sahaja chamā baru chāRai chonī.1.  
 masaka phūka maku meru uRāi, hoi na nṛpamadu bharatahi bhāī.  
 lakhana tumhāra sapatha pitu ānā, suci subarndhu naht bharata samānā.2.

\* A sour and savoury drink prepared by dissolving powdered rye seeds into water and preserving it for a few days.



sagunu khīru avaguna jalu tātā, milai racai parapañcu bidhātā.  
 bharatu hañsa rabibarṇsa taRāgā, janami kīnha guna doṣa bibhāgā.3.  
 gahi guna paya taji avaguna bārī, nija jasa jagata kīnhi ujīārī.  
 kahata bharata guna sīlu subhāū, pema payodhi magana raghurāū.4.

"Darkness may swallow the midday sun, and sooner may the heavens be absorbed into a cloud or the jar-born sage Agastya (who is stated to have drunk off the ocean in a single draught) be drowned in the water collected in a cow's footprint: nay the earth may abandon its natural forbearance and Mount Meru be blown away by a puff of wind discharged from the mouth of a mosquito; but Bharata will never be intoxicated by kingly power, O brother. Lakṣmaṇa, I swear by you as well as by our father that there is no brother so good and innocent as Bharata. God, dear brother, creates the world by mixing the milk of goodness with the water of evil; while Bharata is a swan, born in the lake of the solar race, that has sifted goodness from evil. Choosing the milk of goodness and discarding the water of evil he has illumined the world by his glory." Even as the Lord of Raghus extolled Bharata's virtues, amiability and noble disposition He was drowned in an ocean of love. (1—4)

दो०— सुनि रघुबर बानी बिबुध देखि भरत पर हेतु।

सकल सराहत राम सो प्रभु को कृपानिकेतु॥ २३२ ॥

Do.: suni raghubara bānī bibudha dekhi bharata para hetu,  
 sakala sarāhata rāma so prabhu ko kṛpāniketu.232.

On hearing the speech of Śrī Rāma (the chief of Raghu's line) and seeing His affection for Bharata all the gods were full of applause and said, "Can you name such a gracious lord as Śrī Rāma?" (232)

चौ०— जौं न होत जग जनम भरत को। सकल धरम धुर धरनि धरत को॥

कबि कुल अगम भरत गुन गाथा। को जानइ तुम्ह बिनु रघुनाथा॥ १ ॥

लखन राम सियँ सुनि सुर बानी। अति सुखु लहेउ न जाइ बखानी॥

इहाँ भरतु सब सहित सहाए। मंदाकिनीं पुनीत नहाए॥ २ ॥

सरित समीप राखि सब लोगा। मागि मातु गुर सचिव नियोगा॥

चले भरतु जहँ सिय रघुराई। साथ निषादनाथु लघु भाई॥ ३ ॥

समुझि मातु करतब सकुचाहीं। करत कुतरक कोटि मन माहीं॥

रामु लखनु सिय सुनि मम नाऊँ। उठि जनि अनत जाहिं तजि ठाऊँ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaū na hota jaga janama bharata ko, sakala dharama dhura dharani dharata ko.  
 kabi kula agama bharata guna gāthā, ko jānai tumha binu raghunāthā.1.  
 lakhana rāma siyā suni sura bānī, ati sukhu laheu na jāi bakhānī.  
 ihā bharatu saba sahita sahāe, maṇḍākinī punīta nahāe.2.  
 sarita samīpa rākhi saba logā, māgi mātu gura saciva niyogā.  
 cale bharatu jahā siya raghurāi, sātha niṣādanāthu laghu bhāi.3.  
 samujhi mātu karataba sakucāhī, karata kutaraka koṭi mana māhī.  
 rāmu lakhanu siya suni mama nāū, uṭhi jani anata jāhi taji ṭhāū.4.

"Had Bharata not been born into the world, who on this earth would have



championed the cause of virtue in its entirety? Who else than you, O Lord of Raghus, can know Bharata's good qualities, which are unapproachable even to the race of bards?" On hearing the words of the gods, Lakṣmaṇa, Śrī Rāma and Sītā were more delighted than words can tell. There Bharata with all his host bathed in the sacred Mandākinī. Then, leaving all the people on the riverside and taking permission of his mothers, preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and the minister (Sumantra) he proceeded to the spot where Sītā and Śrī Rāma were, taking the Niṣāda chief and his younger brother (Śatrughna) with him. As he thought of what his mother had done, he felt diffident and formed ill-conjectures of every kind in his mind: "God forbid that Śrī Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā leave the place on hearing my name and shift to some other place! (1—4)

दो०— मातु मते महुँ मानि मोहि जो कछु करहिँ सो थोर ।

अघ अवगुन छमि आदरहिँ समुझि आपनी ओर ॥ २३३ ॥

Do.: mātu mate mahū māni mohi jo kachu karahī so thora,  
agha avaguna chami ādaraḥī samujhi āpanī ora.233.

"Taking me to be an accomplice of my mother, nothing that he might do would be too much. But looking to his own self, I am sure, he will forgive my faults and receive me kindly." (233)

चौ०— जाँ परिहरहिँ मलिन मनु जानी । जाँ सनमानहिँ सेवकु मानी ॥  
मोरें सरन रामहि की पनही । राम सुस्वामि दोसु सब जनही ॥ १ ॥  
जग जस भाजन चातक मीना । नेम पेम निज निपुन नबीना ॥  
अस मन गुनत चले मग जाता । सकुच सनेहँ सिथिल सब गाता ॥ २ ॥  
फेरति मनहुँ मातु कृत खोरी । चलत भगति बल धीरज धोरी ॥  
जब समुझत रघुनाथ सुभाऊ । तब पथ परत उताइल पाऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
भरत दसा तेहि अवसर कैसी । जल प्रबाहँ जल अलि गति जैसी ॥  
देखि भरत कर सोचु सनेहू । भा निषाद तेहि समयँ बिदेहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaū pariharaḥī malina manu jānī, jaū sanamānaḥī sevaku mānī.  
morē sarana rāmaḥī kī panahī, rāma susvāmi dosu saba janahī.1.  
jaga jasa bhājana cātaka mīnā, nema pema nija nipuna nabīnā.  
asa mana gunata cale maga jātā, sakuca sanehā sithīla saba gātā.2.  
pherati manahū mātu kṛta khorī, calata bhagati bala dhīraja, dhorī.  
jaba samujhata raghunātha subhāū, taba patha parata utāilla pāū.3.  
bharata dasā tehi avasara kaisī, jala prabāhā jala ali gati jaisī.  
dekhi bharata kara socu sanehū, bhā niṣāda tehi samayā bidehū.4.

"Whether He shuns me as one possessing a black heart or welcomes me as his own servant, my only refuge are Śrī Rāma's shoes; he is really a noble master while the whole blame lies with his servant (myself). The only beings deserving of fame in the world are the Cātaka bird and the fish, who are clever in keeping ever fresh their vow of fidelity and love." Revolving these thoughts in his mind he went on his journey, his whole body rendered powerless by diffidence and affection. The sinful act of his mother (Kaikeyī) dragged him back as it were; while the strength of his devotion pressed him forward, foremost among the resolute as he was. Whenever he thought of Śrī Rāma's



good nature his feet moved quickly along the way. Bharata's gait at that time resembled the movements of a water-fly carried along a stream. Seeing Bharata's anxiety and affection at that moment the Niṣāda chief forgot all about himself. (1—4)

दो०— लगे होन मंगल सगुन सुनि गुनि कहत निषादु ।

मिटिहि सोचु होइहि हरषु पुनि परिनाम बिषादु ॥ २३४ ॥

Do.: lage hona maṅgala saguna suni guni kahata niṣādu,  
miṭihi socu hoihi haraṣu puni parināma biṣādu.234.

Auspicious omens occurred and the Niṣāda chief after hearing of and reflecting on them said, "Anxiety will pass away giving place to delight; but in the end there will be sorrow." (234)

चौ०— सेवक बचन सत्य सब जाने । आश्रम निकट जाइ निअराने ॥

भरत दीख बन सैल समाजू । मुदित छुधित जनु पाइ सुनाजू ॥ १ ॥

ईंति भीति जनु प्रजा दुखारी । त्रिबिध ताप पीड़ित ग्रह मारी ॥

जाइ सुराज सुदेस सुखारी । होहि भरत गति तेहि अनुहारी ॥ २ ॥

राम बास बन संपति भ्राजा । सुखी प्रजा जनु पाइ सुराजा ॥

सचिव बिरागु बिबेकु नरेसू । बिपिन सुहावन पावन देसू ॥ ३ ॥

भट जम नियम सैल रजधानी । सांति सुमति सुचि सुंदर रानी ॥

सकल अंग संपन्न सुराज । राम चरन आश्रित चित चाऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sevaka bacana satya saba jāne, āśrama nikṭa jāi niarāne.  
bharata dīkha bana saila samājū, mudita chudhita janu pāi sunājū.1.  
īti bhīti janu prajā dukhārī, tribidha tāpa pīṛita graha mārī.  
jāi surāja sudesa sukhārī, hoḥi bharata gati tehi anuhārī.2.  
rāma bāsa bana saṁpati bhrājā, sukhī prajā janu pāi surajā.  
saciva birāgu bibeku nareśū, bipina suhāvana pāvana deśū.3.  
bhaṭa jama niyama saila rajadhānī, sānti sumati suci suṁdara rānī.  
sakala aṅga saṁpanna surājū, rāma carana āśrita cita cāū.4.

Bharata knew every word of his servant (Guha) to be true; and proceeding further he drew near to the hermitage. When he saw the forest and the mountain range, he was as glad as a hungry man on getting excellent food. Just as a people tormented by the fear of calamities\* and afflicted by threefold troubles as well as by the influence of evil stars and by pestilence feel happy on migrating to a well-governed and prosperous country, Bharata too had similar feelings. The natural wealth of the forest grew while Śrī Rāma lived there, even as the people rejoice on securing a good king. The charming forest was the sacred realm referred to here; Discretion was the king (who ruled over it), while Dispassion was his counsellor. Likewise the five Yamast† and the

\* Public calamities or visitations of God (ītis as they are technically called) are reckoned as six in number, viz., excessive rain, drought, rats, locusts, parrots and invasion by some neighbouring king.

अतिवृष्टिर्नावृष्टिर्मृषकाः शलभाः शूकाः । प्रत्यासन्नाश्च राजानः षडेता इत्यः स्मृताः ॥

† The five forms of self-restraint or Yamas as they are called in Yoga Philosophy are: Ahimsā (non-violence in thought, word and deed), Satya (truthfulness), Brahmacharya (abstinence from sexual indulgence in every form), Aparigraha (depriving oneself of all possessions) and Asteya (non-stealing).



five Niyamas\* constituted the champions of the realm, Mount Citrakūṭa stood for its capital, while Peace and Good Understanding represented the virtuous and lovely queens. In this way the good king was complete in all the limbs† of a good state; and depending as he did on Śrī Rāma's feet his heart was full of zeal. (1—4)

दो०— जीति मोह महिपालु दल सहित बिबेक भुआलु ।

करत अकंटक राजु पुरं सुख संपदा सुकालु ॥ २३५ ॥

Do.: jīti moha mahipālu dala sahita bibeka bhuālu,  
karata akamṭaka rāju purā sukha saṃpadā sukālu.235.

Having conquered King Delusion with all his host King Discretion held undisputed sway in his capital; and joy, prosperity and plenty reigned everywhere. (235)

चौ०— बन प्रदेस मुनि बास घनेरे । जनु पुर नगर गाउँ गन खेरे ॥  
बिपुल बिचित्र बिहग मृग नाना । प्रजा समाजु न जाइ बखाना ॥ १ ॥  
खगहा करि हरि बाघ बराहा । देखि महिष बृष साजु सराहा ॥  
बयरु बिहाइ चरहिं एक संग्गा । जहँ तहँ मनहुँ सेन चतुरंगा ॥ २ ॥  
झरना झरहिं मत्त गज गाजहिं । मनहुँ निसान बिबिधि बिधि बाजहिं ॥  
चक चकोर चातक सुक पिक गन । कूजत मंजु मराल मुदित मन ॥ ३ ॥  
अलिनन गावत नाचत मोरा । जनु सुराज मंगल चहु ओरा ॥  
बेलि बिटप तृन सफल सफूला । सब समाजु मुद मंगल मूला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bana pradesa muni bāsa ghanere, janu pura nagara gāū gana khere.  
bipula bicitra bihaga mṛga nānā, prajā samāju na jāi bakhānā.1.  
khagahā kari hari bāgha barāhā, dekhi mahiṣa bṛṣa sāju sarāhā.  
bayaru bihāi carahi eka saṃgā, jahā tahā manahū sena caturāṅgā.2.  
jharanā jharahi matta gaja gājahi, manahū nisāna bibidhi bidhi bājahi.  
caka cakora cātaka suka pika gana, kūjata maṃju marāla mudita mana.3.  
alligana gāvata nācata morā, janu surāja maṃgala cahu orā.  
bell biṭapa tṛna saphala saphūlā, saba samāju muda maṃgala mūlā.4.

The numerous hermits' habitations in the forest region were like so many towns cities, villages and hamlets (comprising the king's dominion). The many birds of various colours and the beasts of different varieties constituted his countless subjects. The hares, elephants, lions, tigers, boars, buffaloes and bulls presented a sight which attracted admiration. Shedding their natural animosities they roamed about together like an army complete in all its four limbs. Rills of water flowed and mad elephants trumpeted; their noise resembled the beating of kettledrums of various kinds. cakravākas, Cakoras, Cātakas, parrots and cuckcoos and swans made delightful and merry concert. Swarms of bees hummed and peacocks danced, which showed as it were that there was universal rejoicing in that prosperous kingdom. Creepers, trees and blades of grass alike were blossoming and bore fruit; the entire community thus wore a festive and delightful appearance. (1—4)

\* The five Niyamas or religious observances are: Śauca (external and internal purity), Santosha (contentment), Tapas (religious austerity). Swādhyāya (study and recitation of the Vedas and muttering or the chanting of the Divine Name) and Iśvara-Pranidhāna (self-surrender to and meditation on God).

† Every good state must have the following seven limbs :—a sovereign, a minister, allies, a treasury, a principality or dominion, a fortress and an army.



दो०—राम सैल सोभा निरखि भरत हृदयँ अति पेमु।

तापस तप फलु पाइ जिमि सुखी सिरानें नेमु॥ २३६ ॥

Do.: rāma saila sobhā nirakhī bharata hṛdayā ati pemu,  
tāpasa tapa phalu pāi jimi sukhī sirānē nemu.236.

Beholding the beauty of Śrī Rāma's hill (Citrakūṭa) Bharata's heart overflowed with love even as an ascetic who has reaped the fruit of his penance rejoices on the completion of his vow. (236)

[PAUSE 20 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

[PAUSE 5 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०—तब केवट ऊँचें चढ़ि धाई। कहेउ भरत सन भुजा उठाई॥

नाथ देखिअहिं बिटप बिसाला। पाकरि जंबु रसाल तमाला॥ १ ॥

जिन्ह तरुबरन्ह मध्य बटु सोहा। मंजु बिसाल देखि मनु मोहा॥

नील सघन पल्लव फल लाला। अबिरल छाहँ सुखद सब काला॥ २ ॥

मानहुँ तिमिर अरुनमय रासी। बिरची बिधि सँकेलि सुषमा सी॥

ए तरु सरित समीप गोसाँई। रघुबर परनकुटी जहँ छाई॥ ३ ॥

तुलसी तरुबर बिबिध सुहाए। कहूँ कहूँ सियँ कहूँ लखन लगाए॥

बट छायाँ बेदिका बनाई। सियँ निज पानि सरोज सुहाई॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: taba kevaṭa ūcē caRhi dhāi, kaheu bharata sana bhuajā uṭhāi.  
nātha dekhiat̥h bīṭapa bisālā, pākari jambu rasāla tamālā.1.  
jinha tarubaranha madhya baṭu sohā, maṁju bisāla dekhi manu mohā.  
nīla saghana pallava phala lālā, abirala chāhā sukhada saba kālā.2.  
mānahū timira arunamaya rāsī, biracī bidhi sākeli suṣamā sī.  
e taru sarita samīpa gosāi, raghubara paranakuṭī jahā chāi.3.  
tulasī tarubara bibidha suhāe, kahū kahū siyā kahū lakhana lagāe.  
baṭa chāyā bedikā banāi, siyā nija pāni saroja suhāi.4.

In the meantime the Niṣāda chief ran and climbed up an eminence, and lifting his arm, exclaimed to Bharata; "My lord, look at those huge and noble trees of Pākara (the citron-leaved Indian fig tree), Jambu (the black plum), Mango and Tamāla, in the midst of which stands out a beautiful and stately banyan, which is so charming to behold with its dark and dense foliage, red fruit and unbroken shade, which is pleasant throughout the year, as if God had brought together all that was exquisitely beautiful and given it the shape of a dark and rosy mass. The trees in question, my lord, stand close to the riverside where the Chief of Raghus has erected His hut of leaves. In front of it you will find a variety of charming basil shrubs planted here by Sītā and there by Lakṣmaṇa. And in the shade of the banyan tree there is a lovely altar raised by Sītā with Her own lotus hands—

(1—4)

दो०—जहाँ बैठि मुनिगन सहित नित सिय रामु सुजान।

सुनहिं कथा इतिहास सब आगम निगम पुरान॥ २३७ ॥



Do.: jahā baithi munigana sahita nita siya rāmu sujāna,  
sunahī kathā itihāsa saba āgama nigama purāna.237.

—“Seated whereon the all-wise Sītā and Rāma listen everyday, in the midst of a crowd of hermits, to all kinds of stories and legends from the Āgamas (Tantras), Vedas and Purānas.” (237)

चौ०—सखा बचन सुनि बिटप निहारी। उमगे भरत बिलोचन बारी॥  
करत प्रनाम चले दोउ भाई। कहत प्रीति सारद सकुचाई॥१॥  
हरषहिं निरखि राम पद अंका। मानहुँ पारसु पायउ रंका॥  
रज सिर धरि हियँ नयनन्हि लावहिं। रघुबर मिलन सरिस सुख पावहिं॥२॥  
देखि भरत गति अकथ अतीवा। प्रेम मगन मृग खग जड़ जीवा॥  
सखहि सनेह बिबस मग भूला। कहि सुपंथ सुर बरषहिं फूला॥३॥  
निरखि सिद्ध साधक अनुरागे। सहज सनेहु सराहन लागे॥  
होत न भूतल भाउ भरत को। अचर सचर चर अचर करत को॥४॥

Cau.: sakhā bacana suni biṭapa nihārī, umage bharata bilocana bārī.  
karata pranāma cale dou bhāī, kahata prīti sārada sakucāī.1.  
haraṣahī nirakhi rāma pada aṅkā, mānahū pārasu pāyau raṅkā.  
raja sira dhari hiyā nayanānhi lāvaṭī, raghubara milana sarisa sukha pāvaṭī.2.  
dekhi bharata gati akatha atīvā, prema magana mṛga khaga jaRa jīvā.  
sakhahi saneha bibasa maga bhūlā, kahi supāntha sura baraṣahī phūlā.3.  
nirakhi siddha sādhaḥka anurāge, sahaja sanehu sarāhana lāge.  
hota na bhūtala bhāu bharata ko, acara sacara cara acara karata ko.4.

The moment Bharata heard the words of his friend (Guha) and saw the trees tears rushed to his eyes. The two brothers (Bharata and Śatrughna) made obeisance as they proceeded; even Śārādā (the goddess of speech) felt diffident in describing their love (for Śrī Rāma). They were as delighted to behold Śrī Rāma's footprints as a pauper who had stumbled on a philosopher's stone. Placing the dust on their head and heart they applied it to their eyes and experienced the same degree of joy as they would on seeing the Chief of Raghus Himself. Perceiving Bharata's condition, which was altogether beyond description, beasts and birds and even inanimate creatures (such as trees etc.) were overwhelmed with emotion. Overpowered by love Bharata's friend (Guha) lost his way; but the gods showed it to him and rained flowers. God-realized saints as well as striving souls were filled with love at his very sight and began to praise his natural affection. If Bharata had not been born on this globe (or if the earth had not witnessed his love) it would not have been possible to turn inanimate into animate and animate into inanimate beings. (1—4)

दो०—पेम अमिअ मंदरु बिरहु भरतु पयोधि गँभीर।

मथि प्रगटेउ सुर साधु हित कृपासिंधु रघुबीर॥ २३८ ॥

Do.: pema amia maṁdaru birahu bharatu payodhi gābhīra,  
mathi pragateu sura sādhu hita kṛpāsindhu raghubīra.238.



For the sake of gods in the form of saints the all-compassionate Hero of Raghu's line extracted this nectar of love by churning the unfathomable depths of Bharata's soul; and it was separation from Him which stood for Mount Mandara (that served as a churning-stick).\*

(238)

चौ०— सखा समेत मनोहर जोटा । लखेउ न लखन सघन बन ओटा ॥  
 भरत दीख प्रभु आश्रमु पावन । सकल सुमंगल सदन सुहावन ॥ १ ॥  
 करत प्रबेस मिटे दुख दावा । जनु जोगीं परमारथु पावा ॥  
 देखे भरत लखन प्रभु आगे । पूँछे बचन कहत अनुरागे ॥ २ ॥  
 सीस जटा कटि मुनि पट बाँधें । तून कसें कर सरु धनु काँधें ॥  
 बेदी पर मुनि साधु समाजू । सीय सहित राजत रघुराजू ॥ ३ ॥  
 बलकल बसन जटिल तनु स्यामा । जनु मुनि बेष कीन्ह रति कामा ॥  
 कर कमलनि धनु सायकु फेरत । जिय की जरनि हरत हँसि हेरत ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sakhā sameta manohara joṭā, lakheu na lakhana saghana bana oṭā.  
 bharata dīkha prabhu āśramu pāvana, sakala sumarṅgala sadanu suhāvana.1.  
 karata prabesa miṭe dukha dāvā, janu jogī paramārathu pāvā.  
 dekhe bharata lakhana prabhu āge, pū̃che bacana kahata anurāge.2.  
 sīsa jaṭā kaṭi muni paṭa bādhē, tūna kasē kara saru dhanu kādhē.  
 bedī para muni sādhu samājū, sīya sahita rājata raghurājū.3.  
 balakala basana jaṭila tanu syāmā, janu muni beṣa kīnha ratī kāmā.  
 kara kamalani dhanu sāyaku pherata, jiya kī jarani harata hāsi herata.4.

The two charming brothers and their friend (Guha) could not be seen by Lakṣmaṇa, screened as they were by a dense thicket. Bharata, however, saw the holy and lovely hermitage of his lord, which was an abode of all fair blessings. Even as he entered it his woe and affliction disappeared; it seemed as though a Yogī (mystic) had realized the supreme truth. Bharata saw Lakṣmaṇa standing before the Lord and affectionately answering His queries. He wore matted hair on his head and had a hermit's robe girt about his loins. Besides there was a quiver fastened to his waist and he bore an arrow in his hand and a bow slung across his shoulder. On the altar in the midst of an assembly of hermits and holy men shone Sītā and the Lord of Raghus, who was clad in the bark of trees and had matted hair on His head and a swarthy complexion; it seemed as though Rati and the god of love had appeared there in hermit's garb. He was revolving His bow and arrow between His lotus hands and would dispel by one smiling glance the anguish of one's soul.

(1—4)

दो०— लसत मंजु मुनि मंडली मध्य सीय रघुचंदु ।  
 ग्यान सभाँ जनु तनु धरें भगति सच्चिदानंदु ॥ २३९ ॥

Do.: lasata maṅju muni maṇḍalī madhya sīya raghucarṇḍu,  
 gyāna sabhā janu tanu dharē bhagati saccidānarṇḍu.239.

In the midst of a charming ring of hermits Sītā and the Moon of Raghu's race shone forth like Devotion and the Supreme Spirit (who is Truth, Consciousness and Bliss combined) incarnated as it were in a circle of wisdom.

(239)

\* The metaphor has been taken from the Paurāṇika story of Amṛta-Manthana.



चौ०— सानुज सखा समेत मगन मन । बिसरे हरष सोक सुख दुख गन ॥  
 पाहि नाथ कहि पाहि गोसाईं । भूतल परे लकुट की नाई ॥ १ ॥  
 बचन सपेम लखन पहिचाने । करत प्रनामु भरत जियँ जाने ॥  
 बंधु सनेह सरस एहि ओरा । उत साहिब सेवा बस जोरा ॥ २ ॥  
 मिलि न जाइ नहि गुदरत बनई । सुकबि लखन मन की गति भनई ॥  
 रहे राखि सेवा पर भारू । चढ़ी चंग जनु खँच खेलारू ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहत सप्रेम नाइ महि माथा । भरत प्रनाम करत रघुनाथा ॥  
 उठे रामु सुनि पेम अधीरा । कहूँ पट कहूँ निषंग धनु तीरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sānuja sakhā sameta magana mana, bisare haraṣa soka sukha dukha gana.  
 pāhi nātha kahi pāhi gosāī, bhūtala pare lakuṭa kī nāī. 1.  
 bacana sapema lakhana pahicāne, karata pranāmu bharata jiyā jāne.  
 bāndhu saneha sarasa ehi orā, uta sāhiba sevā basa jorā. 2.  
 mill na jāi naht gudarata banāī, sukabi lakhana mana kī gati bhanaī.  
 rahe rākhi sevā para bhārū, caRhī caṅga janu khaṭca khelārū. 3.  
 kahata saprema nāi mahi māthā, bharata pranāma karata raghunāthā.  
 uṭhe rāmu suni pema adhīrā, kahū paṭa kahū niṣaṅga dhanu tīrā. 4.

Bharata as well as his younger brother (Śatrughna) and friend (Guha) were so enraptured that their joy and sorrow, pleasure and pain, were all forgotten. Uttering the words "Protect me, my lord; save me, my master" he fell flat on the ground like a log, Lakṣmaṇa recognized his loving speech and concluded in his mind that it was Bharata making obeisance.\* On the one hand there was the loving affection of an elder brother (Bharata), while, on the other, there was the stronger claim of service to his master. He was, therefore, neither able to meet his brother (Bharata) nor ignore him; some good poet alone could describe Lakṣmaṇa's state of mind. He threw his whole weight on the side of service and remained where he was, even as a kite-flier would pull against a kite that has risen high in the air. Bowing his head to the ground he lovingly said, "Bharata is making obeisance to you, O Lord of Raghus." Overwhelmed with emotion Śrī Rāma started up as soon as He heard this, His robe flying in one direction, and His quiver and bow and arrows in another. (1—4)

दो०— बरबस लिए उठाइ उर लाए कृपानिधान ।  
 भरत राम की मिलनि लखि बिसरे सबहि अपान ॥ २४० ॥

Do.: barabasa lie uṭhāi ura lāe kṛpānidhāna,  
 bharata rāma kī milani lakhi bisare sabahī apāna. 240.

The all-compassionate Lord forcibly lifted Bharata and clasped him to His bosom. Everyone who witnessed the meeting of Bharata and Śrī Rāma lost all self-consciousness. (240)

चौ०— मिलनि प्रीति किमि जाइ बखानी । कबिकुल अगम करम मन बानी ॥  
 परम पेम पूरन दोउ भाई । मन बुधि चित अहमिति बिसराई ॥ १ ॥

\* Since Bharata had fallen prostrate behind his back Lakṣmaṇa, who was loth to divert his mind from Śrī Rāma's service, could not see him; hence he could only infer his identity from his voice.



कहहु सुपेम प्रगट को करई। केहि छाया कबि मति अनुसरई॥  
 कबिहि अरथ आखर बलु साँचा। अनुहरि ताल गतिहि नटु नाचा॥ २॥  
 अगम सनेह भरत रघुबर को। जहँ न जाइ मनु बिधि हरि हर को॥  
 सो मैं कुमति कहाँ केहि भाँती। बाज सुराग कि गाँडर ताँती॥ ३॥  
 मिलनि बिलोकि भरत रघुबर की। सुरगन सभय धकधकी धरकी॥  
 समुझाए सुरगुरु जड़ जागे। बरषि प्रसून प्रसंसन लागे॥ ४॥

Cau.: milani prīti kimi jāi bakhānī, kabikula agama karama mana bānī.  
 parama pema pūrana dou bhāi, mana budhi cīta ahamīti bisarāi.1.  
 kahahu supema pragaṭa ko karaī, kehi chāyā kabi matī anusarāi.  
 kabihi aratha ākhara balu sācā, anuhari tāla gatihi naṭu nācā.2.  
 agama saneha bharata raghubara ko, jahā na jāi manu bidhi harī hara ko.  
 so maī kumati kahaū kehi bhāṭī, bāja surāga ki gāḍara tāṭī.3.  
 milani biloki bharata raghubara kī, suragana sabhaya dhakadhakī dharakī.  
 samujhāe suraguru jaRa jāge, baraṣi prasūna prasansana lāge.4.

How can the affectionate meeting be described ? It was unapproachable to the poet in thought, word and deed alike. The two brothers overflowed with supreme affection; their mind, reason, intellect and ego were all lost. Tell me, who can portray such noble love ? By what shadow will the poet's mind seek to attain to it ? The poet's solid strength lies in the theme to be worked on and the expression he uses; a dancer regulates his movements according to the cadence of the accompanying music. Unapproachable is the affection of Bharata and the Chief of Raghu's line, which is beyond the conception of Brahmā (the Creator), Hari (the Protector) and Hara (the Destroyer of the universe). How, then, can I describe it, dull-witted as I am ? Can an instrument strung with a chord made of a species of grass known by the name of Gāḍara produce good music ? When the gods witnessed the meeting of Bharata and the Chief of Raghu's line they were alarmed and their heart began to palpitate. The dull fellows were disillusioned only when their preceptor (the sage Bṛhaspati) admonished them; and now they rained flowers and gave shouts of applause. (1—4)

दो०— मिलि सपेम रिपुसूदनहि केवटु भेंटैउ राम।

भूरि भायँ भेंटै भरत लछिमन करत प्रनाम॥ २४१॥

Do.: mili sapema ripusūdanahi kevaṭu bhēṭeu rāma,  
 bhūri bhāyā bhēṭe bharata lachimana karata pranāma.241.

After fondly embracing Ripusūdana (Śatrughna) Śrī Rāma met the Niṣāda chief. Even so with profuse love Bharata embraced Lakṣmaṇa while the latter was greeting him.(241)

चौ०— भेंटैउ लखन ललकि लघु भाई। बहुरि निषादु लीन्ह उर लाई॥

पुनि मुनिगन दुहुँ भाइन्ह बंदे। अभिमत आसिष पाइ अनंदे॥ १॥

सानुज भरत उमगि अनुरागा। धरि सिर सिय पद पदुम परागा॥

पुनि पुनि करत प्रनाम उठाए। सिर कर कमल परसि बैठाए॥ २॥



सीयँ असीस दीन्हि मन माहीं । मगन सनेहँ देह सुधि नाहीं ॥  
 सब बिधि सानुकूल लखि सीता । भे निसोच उर अपडर बीता ॥ ३ ॥  
 कोउ किछु कहइ न कोउ किछु पूँछा । प्रेम भरा मन निज गति छूँछा ॥  
 तेहि अवसर केवटु धीरजु धरि । जोरि पानि बिनवत प्रनामु करि ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhēṭeu lakhana lalaki laghu bhāī, bahurī niṣādu līnha ura lāī.  
 punī munigana duhū bhāīnha bar̄de, abhimata āsiṣa pāl anar̄de.1.  
 sānuja bharata umagi anurāgā, dhari sira siya pada paduma parāgā.  
 punī punī karata pranāma uṭhāe, sira kara kamala parasi baiṭhāe.2.  
 siyā asīsa dīnhi mana māhī, magana sanehā deha sudhi nāhī.  
 saba bidhi sānukūla lakhi sītā, bhe nisoca ura apaḍara bitā.3.  
 kou kichu kahai na kou kichu pūchā, prema bharā mana nija gati chūchā.  
 tehi avasara kevaṭu dhīraju dhari, jori pāni binavata pranāmu kari.4.

Likewise Lakṣmaṇa eagerly met his younger brother (Śatrughna) and next clasped the Niṣāda chief to his bosom. Then the two brothers (Bharata and Śatrughna) greeted the host of hermits and were delighted to receive blessings to their liking. In a rapture of love Bharata and his younger brother (Śatrughna) placed on their head the dust of Sītā's lotus-feet and made obeisance to Her again and again; while She lifted them each time and stroking their head with Her lotus hand made them sit down. Sītā blessed them in Her heart; She was so overwhelmed with love that She lost all consciousness of Her body. When they found Sītā propitious in everyway, they became free from anxiety and the imaginary fears of their heart were gone. No one uttered a word nor asked any question; the mind was so full of love that it had stopped its activity. Presently the Niṣāda chief collected himself and bowing his head submitted with joined palms: (1—4)

दे०— नाथ साथ मुनिनाथ के मातु सकल पुर लोग ।

सेवक सेनप सचिव सब आए बिकल बियोग ॥ २४२ ॥

Do.: nātha sātha muninātha ke mātu sakala pura loga,  
 sevaka senapa saciva saba āe bikala biyoga.242.

"Stricken with grief due to separation from you, my lord, all your mothers, the people of the city, servants, generals and ministers, all have come along with the lord of sages, Vasiṣṭha." (242)

चौ०— सीलसिंधु सुनि गुर आगवनू । सिय समीप राखे रिपुदवनू ॥  
 चले सबेग रामु तेहि काला । धीर धरम धुर दीनदयाला ॥ १ ॥  
 गुरहि देखि सानुज अनुरागे । दंड प्रनाम करन प्रभु लागे ॥  
 मुनिबर धाड़ लिए उर लाई । प्रेम उमगि भेंटे दोउ भाई ॥ २ ॥  
 प्रेम पुलकि केवट कहि नामू । कीन्ह दूरि तें दंड प्रनामू ॥  
 रामसरखा रिषि बरबस भेंटा । जनु महि लुठत सनेह समेटा ॥ ३ ॥  
 रघुपति भगति सुमंगल मूला । नभ सराहि सुर बरिसहि फूला ॥  
 एहि सम निपट नीच कोउ नाहीं । बड़ बसिष्ठ सम को जग माहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sīlasīndhu sunī gura āgavanū, siya samīpa rākhe ripudavanū.  
 cale sabega rāmu tehi kālā, dhīra dharama dhura dīnadayālā.1.



gurahi dekhi sānuja anurāge, darḍa pranāma karana prabhu lāge.  
 munibara dhāi le ura lāi, prema umagi bhēte dou bhāi.2.  
 prema pulaki kevaṭa kahi nāmū, kīnha dūri tē darḍa pranāmū.  
 rāmasakhā riṣi barabasa bhēṭā, janu mahi luṭhata sanaha sameṭā.3.  
 raghupati bhagati sumarṅgala mūlā, nabha sarāhi sura barisaht phūlā.  
 ehī sama nipaṭa nīca kou nāhī, baRa basiṣṭha sama ko jaga māhī.4.

When the Ocean of amiability, Śrī Rāma, learnt that His preceptor had come, He left Ripudamana (Śatrughna) by Sītā's side and the All-merciful proceeded at once with quick steps, a champion of virtue and self-possessed that He was. On seeing the Guru both the Lord and His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) were overwhelmed with affection and prostrated themselves on the ground. The chief of sages, however, ran and clasped them to his bosom; he received them with a heart overflowing with love. Thrilling all over with emotion and mentioning his name the Niṣāda chief too fell prostrate on the ground at a respectable distance. The sage, however, forcibly embraced him as a friend of Śrī Rāma; it seemed as though he had gathered up love lying scattered on the ground. "Devotion to the Lord of Raghus is the root of all choice blessings!" With these words of praise the gods in heaven rained flowers. "There is no one so utterly vile as this man; and who is so great as Vasiṣṭha in this world?" (1—4)

दे०— जेहि लखि लखनहु तें अधिक मिले मुदित मुनिराउ ।

सो सीतापति भजन को प्रगट प्रताप प्रभाउ ॥ २४३ ॥

Do.: jehi lakhi lakhanahu tē adhika mile mudita munirāu,  
 so sītāpati bhajana ko pragaṭa pratāpa prabhāu.243.

"Yet on seeing him the king of sages embraced him with greater joy than he did Lakṣmaṇa. Such is the palpable glory and effect of adoring Sītā's lord!" (243)

चौ०— आरत लोग राम सबु जाना । करुनाकर सुजान भगवाना ॥  
 जो जेहि भायँ रहा अभिलाषी । तेहि तेहि कै तसि तसि रुख राखी ॥ १ ॥  
 सानुज मिलि पल महुँ सब काहू । कीन्ह दूरि दुखु दारुन दाहू ॥  
 यह बड़ि बात राम कै नाहीं । जिमि घट कोटि एक रबि छाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 मिलि केवटहि उमगि अनुरागा । पुरजन सकल सराहहि भागा ॥  
 देखीं राम दुखित महतारीं । जनु सुबेलि अवलीं हिम मारीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 प्रथम राम भेंटी कैकेई । सरल सुभायँ भगति मति भेई ॥  
 पग परि कीन्ह प्रबोधु बहोरी । काल करम बिधि सिर धरि खोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ārata loga rāma sabu jānā, karunākara sujāna bhagavānā.  
 jo jehi bhāyā rahā abhilāṣī, tehi tehi kai tasi tasi rukha rākhi.1.  
 sānuja mili pala mahū saba kāhū, kīnha dūri dukhu dārūna dāhū.  
 yaha baRi bāta rāma kai nāhī, jimi ghaṭa koṭi eka rabi chāhī.2.  
 mili kevaṭahi umagi anurāgā, puraṇa sakala sarāhaht bhāgā.  
 dekhi rāma dukhita mahatāri, janu subeli avai hima māri.3.  
 prathama rāma bhēṭi kalkei, sarala subhāyā bhagati mati bheī.  
 paga pari kīnha prabodhu bahorī, kāla karama bidhi sira dharī khorī.4.



Śrī Rāma, the all-compassionate and all-wise Lord, found all the people restless; and therefore, meeting the wish of everyone according to the sentiment each cherished in his heart. He and His younger brother met them all in an instant and relieved their distress and terrible agony. This was no great achievement for Śrī Rāma; the sun would as well cast its reflection in millions of jars (full of water) simultaneously. All the citizens met the Niṣāda chief with a heart overflowing with love and praised his good fortune. Śrī Rāma found all His mothers as stricken with grief as a row of tender creepers that had been smitten by frost. First of all He met Kaikeyī, and softened her mind by His guileless disposition and devotion. He fell at her feet and then soothed her attributing the blame to the wheel of time, destiny and Providence. (1—4)

दो०— भेटौं रघुबर मातु सब करि प्रबोधु परितोषु।

अंब ईस आधीन जगु काहु न देइअ दोषु॥ २४४॥

Do.: bheṭī raghubara mātu saba kari prabodhu paritoṣu,  
aṁba īsa ādhīna jagu kāhu na deia doṣu.244.

The Chief of Raghu's line thereafter met all His mothers and consoled them by exhorting them in the following words: "Mother, the world is controlled by the will of God; no one should, therefore, be blamed." (244)

चौ०— गुरतिय पद बंदे दुहु भाई। सहित बिप्रतिय जे सँग आई॥

गंग गौरि सम सब सनमानौं। देहिं असीस मुदित मृदु बानीं॥ १॥

गहि पद लगे सुमित्रा अंका। जनु भेंटी संपति अति रंका॥

पुनि जननी चरननि दोउ भ्राता। परे पेम ब्याकुल सब गाता॥ २॥

अति अनुराग अंब उर लाए। नयन सनेह सलिल अन्हवाए॥

तेहि अवसर कर हरष बिषादू। किमि कबि कहै मूक जिमि स्वादू॥ ३॥

मिलि जननिहि सानुज रघुराऊ। गुर सन कहेउ कि धारिअ पाऊ॥

पुरजन पाइ मुनीस नियोगू। जल थल तकि तकि उतरेउ लोगू॥ ४॥

Cau.: guratiya pada baṁde duhu bhāī, sahita bipratiya je sāga āī.  
gaṁga gauri sama saba sanamānī, dehi asīsa mudita mṛdu bānī.1.  
gahi pada lage sumitrā aṁkā, janu bhēṭī sampati ati raṁkā.  
puni janani caranani dou bhrātā, pare pema byākula saba gātā.2.  
ati anurāga aṁba ura lāe, nayana saneha sallila anhavāe.  
tehi avasara kara haraṣa biṣādū, kimī kabi kahai mūka jimī svādū.3.  
mili jananihi sānuja raghurāū, gura sana kaheu ki dhāria pāū.  
purajana pāi munīsa nīyogū, jala thala taki taki utareu logū.4.

The two brothers (Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa) then adored the feet of their preceptor's wife (Arundhatī) as well as of all those Brāhmaṇa ladies who had accompanied her, paying them all the same honour as is due to the holy Gaṅgā and Goddess Gaurī (Śiva's Consort); while the ladies gladly blessed them in soft accents. After clasping Sumitrā's feet they sought her lap even as an abject pauper would hug a treasure. Both the brothers now fell at the feet of mother Kausalyā, all their limbs overwrought by love. The mother most fondly clasped them to her bosom and bathed them with tears of affection.



How can any poet describe the joy and grief of the occasion any more than a dumb man the taste of what he has eaten. After meeting their mother the Lord of Raghus and His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) requested their Guru to accompany them. And on receiving the sage's command the citizens encamped themselves wherever they saw a suitable site and water close by. (1—4)

दो०—महिसुर मंत्री मातु गुर गने लोग लिए साथ।

पावन आश्रम गवनु किय भरत लखन रघुनाथ ॥ २४५ ॥

Do.: mahisura maṁtrī mātu gura gane loga lie sātha,  
pāvana āśrama gavanu kiya bharata lakhana raghunātha.245.

Taking with them a few chosen people, viz., the Brāhmaṇas, the ministers, the queen-mothers and the preceptor, Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and the Lord of Raghus proceeded to the holy hermitage. (245)

चौ०—सीय आइ मुनिबर पग लागी। उचित असीस लही मन मागी ॥  
गुरपतिनिहि मुनितियन्ह समेता। मिली पेमु कहि जाइ न जेता ॥ १ ॥  
बंदि बंदि पग सिय सबही के। आसिरबचन लहे प्रिय जी के ॥  
सासु सकल जब सीयै निहारीं। मूदे नयन सहमि सुकुमारीं ॥ २ ॥  
परीं बधिक बस मनहुं मरालीं। काह कीन्ह करतार कुचालीं ॥  
तिन्ह सिय निरखि निपट दुखु पावा। सो सबु सहिअ जो दैउ सहावा ॥ ३ ॥  
जनकसुता तब उर धरि धीरा। नील नलिन लोयन भरि नीरा ॥  
मिली सकल सासुन्ह सिय जाई। तेहि अवसर करुना महि छाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sīya āi munibara paga lāgī, ucita asīsa lahī mana māgī.  
gurapatinihi munitiyanha sametā, milī pemu kahi jāi na jetā.1.  
barḥdi barḥdi paga siya sabahī ke, āsirabacana lahe priya jī ke.  
sāsu sakala jaba sīyā nihārī, mūde nayana sahami sukumārī.2.  
parī badhika basa manahū marālī, kāha kīnha karatāra kucālī.  
tinha siya nirakhi nipaṭa dukhu pāvā, so sabu sahīa jo dalu sahāvā.3.  
janakasutā taba ura dhari dhīrā, nīla nalina loyana bhari nīrā.  
milī sakala sāsunha siya jāi, tehi avasara karunā mahi chāi.4.

Sītā came and threw herself at the feet of Vasiṣṭha (the chief of sages) and received suitable blessings solicited by Her mind. The affectionate manner in which She met the Guru's wife (Arundhatī) and the wives of other hermits was beyond description. Adoring the feet of all one by one Sītā received blessings dear to Her heart. When Sītā saw all Her mothers-in-law the tender girl closed Her eyes in dismay. They appeared to Her like so many female swans fallen into the hands of some fowler. "What has a mischievous Providence done!" She said to Herself. They too were sore distressed when they gazed on Sītā. "We must bear all that Fate imposes on us," they thought. Janaka's Daughter then took courage in Her heart and with Her dark lotus-eyes filled with tears She approached and embraced all Her mothers-in-law. Earth was enveloped in pathos at the moment. (1—4)

दो०—लागि लागि पग सबनि सिय भेंटति अति अनुराग।

हृदयँ असीसहिं पेम बस रहिअहु भरी सोहाग ॥ २४६ ॥



Do.: lāgi lāgi paga sabani siya bhēṭati ati anurāga,  
hṛdayā asīsaḥ pema basa rahiahu bharī sohāga.246.

Throwing Herself at the feet of all by turns Sītā greeted them with utmost love. Overwhelmed with emotion they blessed Her in their heart, "May you continue to enjoy a happy wifehood !" (246)

चौ०— बिकल सनेहँ सीय सब रानीं । बैठन सबहि कहेउ गुर ग्यानीं ॥  
कहि जग गति मायिक मुनिनाथा । कहे कछुक परमारथ गाथा ॥ १ ॥  
नृप कर सुरपुर गवनु सुनावा । सुनि रघुनाथ दुसह दुखु पावा ॥  
मरन हेतु निज नेहु बिचारी । भे अति बिकल धीर धुर धारी ॥ २ ॥  
कुलिस कठोर सुनत कटु बानी । बिलपत लखन सीय सब रानी ॥  
सोक बिकल अति सकल समाजू । मानहुँ राजु अकाजेउ आजू ॥ ३ ॥  
मुनिबर बहुरि राम समुझाए । सहित समाज सुसरित नहाए ॥  
ब्रतु निरंबु तेहि दिन प्रभु कीन्हा । मुनिहु कहें जलु काहुँ न लीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bikala sanehā siya saba rānī, baṭhana sabahi kaheu gura gyānī.  
kahi jaga gati māyika munināthā, kahe kachuka paramāratha gāthā.1.  
nṛpa kara surapura gavanu sunāvā, sunī raghunātha dusaha dukhu pāvā.  
marana hetu nija nehu bicārī, bhe ati bikala dhīra dhura dhārī.2.  
kulisa kaṭhora sunata kaṭu bānī, bilapata lakhana siya saḥa rānī.  
soka bikala ati sakala samājū, mānahu rāju akājeu ājū.3.  
munibara bahuri rāma samujhāe, sahita samāja susarita nahāe.  
bratu nirambru tehi dina prabhu kīnhā, munihu kahē jalu kāhū na līnhā.4.

Finding Sītā and all the queen-mothers shaken with emotion the wise Guru bade them all sit down. Declaring the nature of the world to be illusory the lord of sages gave them some discourse on spiritual matters. He then announced the king's departure to heaven and the Lord of Raghus was deeply pained to hear of it. Thinking the king had died on account of love for Him the firmest of the firm was much agitated. Hearing the unpalatable news, which was cruel as the thunderbolt Lakṣmaṇa, Sītā and all the queens broke out into lamentations. Nay, the whole assembly was sore stricken with grief as though the king had died that very day. The chief of sages then comforted Śrī Rāma, who with all those present there bathed in the heavenly stream. The Lord fasted that day abstaining even from water. And even though persuaded by the sage none else took a drop of water either. (1—4)

दो०— भोरु भाँ रघुनंदनहि जो मुनि आयसु दीन्ह ।  
श्रद्धा भगति समेत प्रभु सो सबु सादरु कीन्ह ॥ २४७ ॥

Do.: bhoru bhaṅ raghunāndanahi jo muni āyasu dīnha,  
śraddhā bhagati sameta prabhu so sabu sādaru kīnha.247.

At daybreak the Lord reverently and devoutly did all that the sage bade the Delighter of Raghus do. (247)

चौ०— करि पितु क्रिया बेद जसि बरनी । भे पुनीत पातक तम तरनी ॥  
जासु नाम पावक अघ तूला । सुमिरत सकल सुमंगल मूला ॥ १ ॥



सुद्ध सो भयउ साधु संमत अस । तीरथ आवाहन सुरसरि जस ॥  
 सुद्ध भएँ दुइ बासर बीते । बोले गुर सन राम पिरीते ॥ २ ॥  
 नाथ लोग सब निपट दुखारी । कंद मूल फल अंबु अहारी ॥  
 सानुज भरतु सचिव सब माता । देखि मोहि पल जिमि जुग जाता ॥ ३ ॥  
 सब समेत पुर धारिअ पाऊ । आपु इहाँ अमरावति राऊ ॥  
 बहुत कहेउँ सब कियउँ ढिठाई । उचित होइ तस करिअ गोसाँई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: karl pitu kriyā beda jasī baranī, bhe punīta pātaka tama taranī.  
 jāsu nāma pāvaka agha tūlā, sumirata sakala sumanḡala mūlā.1.  
 suddha so bhayau sādhu saṁmata asa, tīratha āvāhana surasari jasa.  
 suddha bhaē dui bāsara bīte, bole gura sana rāma pīrīte.2.  
 nātha loga saba nipaṭa dukhārī, kaṁda mūla phala ambu ahārī.  
 sānuja bharatu sacīva saba mātā, dekhi mohi pala jimi juga jātā.3.  
 saba sameta pura dhāria pāū, āpu ihā amarāvati rāū.  
 bahuta kaheū saba kiyaū ḍhiṭhāī, ucita hoī tasa karīa gosāī.4.

Having performed His father's obsequies as prescribed in the Vedas the Lord, who was a sun as it were to the darkness of sins, became pure again. The Lord whose Name Itself is a fire to the cotton of sins and whose very thought is the root of all choice blessings, attained purity even as the heavenly stream is consecrated by invoking into it other sacred waters:\* such is the verdict of holy men. When two days elapsed after the purification, Śrī Rāma affectionately said to the Guru: "My lord, all the people are sore distressed, living as they do on bulbs, roots, fruits and water alone. When I behold Bharata and his younger brother (Śatrughna), the ministers and all my mothers, every minute that passes seems an age to me. Therefore, pray return to the city with all; for you are here and the king (my father) is in heaven (there is no one to look after the city). I have said too much and all this amounts to gross presumption on my part. Now, my lord, do what is proper." (1—4)

दो— धर्म सेतु करुनायतन कस न कहहु अस राम ।  
 लोग दुखित दिन दुइ दरस देखि लहहुँ बिश्राम ॥ २४८ ॥

Do.: dharma setu karunāyatana kasa na kahahu asa rāma,  
 loga dukhita dina dui darasa dekhi lahahū biśrāma.248.

"It is no wonder, Rāma, that you should speak like this, a bulwark of righteousness and a home of compassion that you are. But grieved as the people are, let them derive solace by enjoying your sight for a couple of days." (248)

चौ— राम बचन सुनि सभय समाजू । जनु जलनिधि महुँ बिकल जहाजू ॥  
 सुनि गुर गिरा सुमंगल मूला । भयउ मनहुँ मारुत अनुकूला ॥ १ ॥  
 पावन पयँ तिहुँ काल नहहीं । जो बिलोकि अघ ओघ नसाहीं ॥  
 मंगलमूरति लोचन भरि भरि । निरखहि हरषि दंडवत करि करि ॥ २ ॥

\* The Gaṅgā, which is pure in itself, is consecrated only in name by invoking other sacred waters into it; on the other hand, it lends purity to the waters that are invoked into it. Even so the Lord, who is all-pure, attained purity in the eyes of the world by performing certain religious rites; while, as a matter of fact, the rites themselves were consecrated from the time they were performed by the Lord.



राम सैल बन देखन जाहीं । जहँ सुख सकल सकल दुख नाहीं ॥  
 झरना झरहिँ सुधासम बारी । त्रिबिध तापहर त्रिबिध बयारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 बिटप बेलि तृन अगनित जाती । फल प्रसून पल्लव बहु भाँती ॥  
 सुंदर सिला सुखद तरु छाहीं । जाइ बरनि बन छबि केहि पाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma bacana suni sabhaya samājū, janu jalanidhi mahū bikala jahājū.  
 suni gura girā suman̄gala mūlā, bhayau manahū māruta anukūlā.1.  
 pāvana payā tihū kāla nahāhī, jo biloki agha ogha nasāhī.  
 man̄galamūratī locana bhari bhari, nirakhaht̄ haraṣi darṇḍavata kari kari.2.  
 rāma salla bana dekhaṇa jāhī, jahā sukha sakala sakala dukha nāhī.  
 jharanā jharah̄ sudhāsama bārī, tribidha tāpahara tribidha bayārī.3.  
 biṭapa bell tṛna aganita jāti, phala prasūna pallava bahu bhāti.  
 suṇḍara sillā sukhada taru chāhī, jāi barani bana chabi kehi pāhī.4.

At the words of Śrī Rāma the assembly trembled with fear like a ship tossed on the ocean. When, however, they heard the auspicious words of the Guru, it seemed as though the wind had turned in their favour. Thrice in the day (in the morning, at noon and in the evening) they bathed in the holy Payasvinī river, the very sight of which wipes out hosts of sins, ever feasting their eyes on Śrī Rāma, the incarnation of blessedness, and gladly prostrating themselves before Him again and again. They went out to see the hill and woods hallowed by the presence of Śrī Rāma, where reigned joy of every kind and which was free from all sorrows. Water sweet as nectar flowed from springs; while soft, cool and fragrant breezes soothed every pain of mind and body. Trees, creepers and grasses of infinite variety; fruits, flowers and leaves of many kinds; beautiful slabs of stone and the delightful shade of trees: the splendour of the forest was beyond description. (1—4)

दो०— सरनि सरोरुह जल बिहग कूजत गुंजत भृंग ।

बैर बिगत बिहरत बिपिन मृग बिहंग बहुरंग ॥ २४९ ॥

Do.: sarani saroruha jala bihaga kūjata guṇjata bhr̄ṅga,  
 baira bigata biharata bipina mṛga bihaṅga bahuraṅga.249.

Lotuses adorned the lakes, waterfowls cooed and bees hummed; while birds and beasts of various colours roamed about in the forest free from animosities. (249)

चौ०— कोल किरात भिल्ल बनबासी । मधु सुचि सुंदर स्वादु सुधा सी ॥  
 भरि भरि परन पुटीं रचि रूरी । कंद मूल फल अंकुर जूरी ॥ १ ॥  
 सबहि देहिं करि बिनय प्रनामा । कहि कहि स्वाद भेद गुन नामा ॥  
 देहिं लोग बहु मोल न लेहीं । फेरत राम दोहाई देहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 कहहिं सनेह मगन मृदु बानी । मानत साधु पेम पहिचानी ॥  
 तुम्ह सुकृती हम नीच निषादा । पावा दरसनु राम प्रसादा ॥ ३ ॥  
 हमहि अगम अति दरसु तुम्हारा । जस मरु धरनि देवधुनि धारा ॥  
 राम कृपाल निषाद नेवाजा । परिजन प्रजउ चहिअ जस राजा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kola kirāta bhilla banabāsī, madhu suci suṇḍara svādu sudhā sī.  
 bhari bhari parana puṭī rachi rūrī, kaṇḍa mūla phala an̄kura jūrī.1.



sabahi deht karl binaya pranāmā, kahl kahl svāda bheda guna nāmā.  
 deht loga bahu mola na lehi, pherata rāma dohāi deht.2.  
 kahaht saneha magana mṛdu bānī, mānata sādhu pema pahicānī.  
 tumha sukṛtī hama nīca niśādā, pāvā darasanu rāma prasādā.3.  
 hamahi agama ati darasu tumhārā, jasa maru dharani devadhuni dhārā.  
 rāma kṛpāla niśāda nevājā, parljana prajau cahia jasa rājā.4.

The Koals, Kirātas, Bhīlas and other dwellers of the forest prepared lovely bowls of leaves and filling them with honey, pure, fine and delicious as nectar, presented them with small bundles of bulbs, roots, fruits and sprouts to all the newcomers with humble submission and salutations, severally mentioning the taste, species, virtue and name of each. The people offered a liberal price; but the foresters would not accept it and returned it adjuring them by Śrī Rāma's love to take it back. Overwhelmed with emotion they submitted in gentle tones: "The good respect true love once they have come to recognize it. You are all virtuous souls, while we are vile Niśādas: it is through Rāma's grace that we have been blessed with your sight. You were utterly inaccessible to us even as the stream of the heavenly river (Gaṅgā) is to the desert land of Maru (Western Rājapūtānā and Sindha). The all-merciful Rāma has showered his grace on the Niśāda chief; a king's kith and kin and subjects too should share his disposition. (1—4)

दे०— यह जियँ जानि सँकोचु तजि करिअ छोहु लखि नेहु ।

हमहि कृतारथ करन लगि फल तृन अंकुर लेहु ॥ २५० ॥

Do.: yaha jiyā jāni sāṅocu taji karia chohu lakhi nehu,  
 hamahi kṛtāratha karana lagi phala tṛna amkura lehu.250.

"Bearing this in mind shake off all scruple and recognizing our affection show your grace to us. And in order to oblige us do accept fruits, grass and shoots from us." (250)

चौ०— तुम्ह प्रिय पाहुने बन पगु धारे । सेवा जोगु न भाग हमारे ॥  
 देब काह हम तुम्हहि गोसाँई । ईधनु पात किरात मिताई ॥ १ ॥  
 यह हमारि अति बड़ि सेवकाई । लेहि न बासन बसन चोराई ॥  
 हम जड़ जीव जीव गन घाती । कुटिल कुचाली कुमति कुजाती ॥ २ ॥  
 पाप करत निसि बासर जाहीं । नहि पट कटि नहि पेट अघाहीं ॥  
 सपनेहुँ धरम बुद्धि कस काऊ । यह रघुनंदन दरस प्रभाऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 जब तें प्रभु पद पदुम निहारे । मिटे दुसह दुख दोष हमारे ॥  
 बचन सुनत पुरजन अनुरागे । तिन्ह के भाग सराहन लागे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tumha priya pāhune bana pagu dhāre, sevā jogu na bhāga hamāre.  
 deba kāha hama tumhahi gosāi, īrdhanu pāta kirāta mitāi.1.  
 yaha hamārī ati baRī sevakāi, leht na bāsana basana corāi.  
 hama jaRa jīva jīva gana ghātī, kuṭilla kucālī kumati kujātī.2.  
 pāpa karata nisi bāsara jāhī, naht paṭa kaṭi naht peṭa aghāhī.  
 sapanehū dharama buddhi kasa kāū, yaha raghunandana darasa prabhāū.3.



jaba tē prabhu pada paduma nihāre, mīṭe dusaha dukha doṣa hamāre.  
bacana sunata purajana anurāge, tinha ke bhāga sarāhana lāge.4.

"You have come to this forest as our welcome guests; but we are not lucky enough to be fit for any service to you. What can we offer you noble sirs ? Fuel and leaves are the only tokens of a Kīrāta's friendship; and our greatest service is that we do not steal and remove your utensils and clothes. We are unfeeling creatures taking others' life, and are crooked by nature, wicked, evil-minded and low-born. Our days and nights are spent in sinful pursuits and yet we have no cloth to cover our loins and get no food enough to fill our belly. How could we possibly have ever dreamt of entertaining pious sentiments but for the virtue of having seen the Delighter of Raghus ? Ever since we had the good fortune of gazing on our Lord's lotus feet our terrible woes and evils have disappeared." The citizens were overwhelmed with emotion to hear these words and began to extol the good fortune of those foresters. (1—4)

छं०— लागे सराहन भाग सब अनुराग बचन सुनावहीं ।  
बोलनि मिलनि सिय राम चरन सनेहु लखि सुखु पावहीं ॥  
नर नारि निदरहिं नेहु निज सुनि कोल भिल्लनि की गिरा ।  
तुलसी कृपा रघुबंसमनि की लोह लै लौका तिरा ॥

Charh.: lāge sarāhana bhāga saba anurāga bacana sunāvahī,  
bolani milani siya rāma carana sanehu lakhi sukhu pāvahī.  
nara nāri nidarahī nehu nija sunī kola bhillani kī girā,  
tulasī kṛpā raghubaṁsamani kī loha lai laukā tirā.

All began to extol the good fortune of the foresters and addressed them in terms of endearment. Everyone rejoiced to hear their talk and behold their polite manners as well as their devotion to the feet of Sītā and Rāma. Men and women deprecated their own love when they heard the talk of the Kolas and Bhīlas. It was through the grace of Śrī Rāma (the Jewel of Raghu's line), says Tulasīdāsa, that a block of iron floated with a boat loaded on it.\*

सो०— बिहरहिं बन चहु ओर प्रतिदिन प्रमुदित लोग सब ।  
जल ज्यों दादुर मोर भए पीन पावस प्रथम ॥ २५१ ॥

So.: biharahī bana cahu ora pratidina pramudita loga saba,  
jala jyō dādura mora bhae pīna pāvasa prathama.251.

Day after day all the people roamed through every quarter of the forest in great delight even like frogs and peacocks reinvigorated by the first shower of the rains.(251)

चौ०— पुर जन नारि मगन अति प्रीती । बासर जाहिं पलक सम बीती ॥  
सीय सासु प्रति बेष बनाई । सादर करइ सरिस सेवकाई ॥ १ ॥

\* Evidently the people of Ayodhyā, who were all deeply attached to Śrī Rāma and were highly virtuous souls, are here likened to a boat inasmuch as they were fit to carry any number of people through the ocean of metempsychosis to the feet of Śrī Rāma by their devotion. The Kolas and Bhīlas, on the other hand, who represented the lowest strata of society and were low by birth as well as by conduct, are compared to a block of iron which cannot even float, much less carry any other weight on it. Through the grace of Śrī Rāma, however, the foresters put to shame the people of Ayodhyā by their artless devotion to Rāma and hence the metaphorical statement that a block of iron floated with a boat placed on it.



लखा न मरमु राम बिनु काहूँ । माया सब सिय माया माहूँ ॥  
 सीयँ सासु सेवा बस कीन्हँ । तिन्ह लहि सुख सिख आसिष दीन्हँ ॥ २ ॥  
 लखि सिय सहित सरल दोड भाई । कुटिल रानि पछितानि अघाई ॥  
 अवनि जमहि जाचति कैकेई । महि न बीचु बिधि मीचु न देई ॥ ३ ॥  
 लोकहुँ बेद बिदित कबि कहहीं । राम बिमुख थलु नरक न लहहीं ॥  
 यहु संसउ सब के मन माहीं । राम गवनु बिधि अवध कि नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pura jana nārī magana ati prīti, bāsara jāhī palaka sama bīti.  
 siya sāsu prati beṣa banāi, sādara karai sarisa sevakāi.1.  
 lakhā na maramu rāma binu kāhū, māyā saba siya māyā māhū.  
 siyā sāsu sevā basa kīnhī, tinha lahi sukha sikha āsiṣa dīnhī.2.  
 lakhi siya sahita sarala dou bhāi, kuṭila rāni pachitāni aghāi.  
 avani jamahi jācati kaikei, mahi na bīcu bidhi mīcu na deī.3.  
 lokahū beda bidita kabi kahaī, rāma bimukha thalu naraka na lahaī.  
 yahu sarhsau saba ke mana māhī, rāma gavanu bidhi avadha ki nāhī.4.

The men and women of the city remained deeply immersed in love; days passed like a moment to them. Sītā, assuming as many forms as She had mothers-in-law, waited on each with equal attention. No one but Rāma knew the mystery behind it; for all delusive potencies form part of Sītā's delusive power. Sītā won over the queen-mothers by Her services, gratified by which they instructed and blessed Her. Perceiving the two brothers as well as Sītā Straight in their dealings, the wicked queen bitterly repented. Kaikeyī sought help both from Earth and the god of death; but neither Earth afforded her shelter in her womb nor did God grant her death. It is well-known by popular tradition as well as through the Vedas, and the Sages too declare, that those who are hostile to Rāma find no resting-place even in hell. The question that stirred every mind now was; "Good heavens, will Rāma return to Ayodhyā or not ?" (1—4)

दो०—निसि न नीद नहि भूख दिन भरतु बिकल सुचि सोच ।

नीच कीच बिच मगन जस मीनहि सलिल सँकोच ॥ २५२ ॥

Do.: nisi na nīda nahī bhūkha dina bharatu bikala suci soca,  
 nīca kīca bica magana jasa mīnahi salila sākoca.252.

Bharata had no sleep by night nor appetite by day, perturbed as he was by a pious anxiety, even as a fish sunk in a shallow marsh is worried by paucity of water. (252)

चौ०—कीन्हि मातु मिस काल कुचाली । ईति भीति जस पाकत साली ॥

केहि बिधि होइ राम अभिषेकू । मोहि अवकलत उपाउ न एकू ॥ १ ॥

अवसि फिरहिं गुर आयसु मानी । मुनि पुनि कहब राम रुचि जानी ॥

मातु कहेहुँ बहुरहिं रघुराऊ । राम जननि हठ करबि कि काऊ ॥ २ ॥

मोहि अनुचर कर केतिक बाता । तेहि महँ कुसमउ बाम बिधाता ॥

जाँ हठ करउँ त निपट कुकरमू । हरगिरि तें गुरु सेवक धरमू ॥ ३ ॥

एकउ जुगुति न मन ठहरानी । सोचत भरतहि रैन बिहानी ॥

प्रात नहाइ प्रभुहि सिर नाई । बैठत पठए रिषयँ बोलाई ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: kīnhi mātu mīsa kāla kucālī, itī bhīti jasa pākata sālī.  
 kehl bidhi hoi rāma abhiṣekū, mohi avakalata upāu na ekū.1.  
 avasi phiraht gura āyasu mānī, munī puni kahaba rāma ruci jānī.  
 mātu kahehū bahuraht raghurāū, rāma janani haṭha karabi ki kāū.2.  
 mohi anucara kara ketika bātā, tehi mahā kusamau bāma bidhātā.  
 jāū haṭha karaū ta nipaṭa kukaramū, haragiri tē guru sevaka dharamū.3.  
 ekau juguti na mana ṭaharānī, socata bharatahi raini bhānī.  
 prāta nahāl prabhuhī sira nāī, baṭhata paṭhae riṣayā bolāī.4.

"Disguised as my mother it was Fate that wrought this mischief, even as a crop of paddy ripening for the harvest may be visited by some pest. How can Śrī Rāma's coronation be accomplished? I can hit upon no device to secure this. He would certainly return in obedience to the Guru's commands; but the sage will ask Śrī Rāma to return only when he knows that the latter will like it. The Lord of Raghus would return even at the bidding of his mother; but will Śrī Rāma's mother ever insist on it? As for myself, I am only his vassal and as such count for nothing. On top of it I have fallen on evil days and Providence is against me. If I assert my own will, it would be a grievous sin; for the duty of a servant is more arduous than the lifting of Mount Kailāsa (Śiva's own Abode)." Bharata could not decide upon anyone device and he spent the whole night in speculation. At daybreak he bathed, bowed his head to the Lord and was going to sit down beside Him when he was sent for by the sage (Vasiṣṭha). (1—4)

दो०—गुर पद कमल प्रनामु करि बैठे आयसु पाइ।

बिप्र महाजन सचिव सब जुरे सभासद आइ ॥ २५३ ॥

Do.: gura pada kamala pranāmu kari baiṭhe āyasu pāi,  
 bipra mahājana saciva saba jure sabhāsada āi.253.

Bowing at the preceptor's lotus feet and receiving his permission, Bharata sat down; and presently the Brāhmaṇas, the elite of the city, the ministers and all other councillors came and assembled there. (253)

चौ०—बोले मुनिबरु समय समाना। सुनहु सभासद भरत सुजाना ॥  
 धरम धुरीन भानुकुल भानू। राजा रामु स्वबस भगवानू ॥ १ ॥  
 सत्यसंध पालक श्रुति सेतू। राम जनमु जग मंगल हेतू ॥  
 गुर पितु मातु बचन अनुसारी। खल दलु दलन देव हितकारी ॥ २ ॥  
 नीति प्रीति परमार्थ स्वारथु। कोउ न राम सम जान जथारथु ॥  
 बिधि हरि हरु ससि रबि दिसिपाला। माया जीव करम कुलि काला ॥ ३ ॥  
 अहिप महिप जहँ लगि प्रभुताई। जोग सिद्धि निगमागम गाई ॥  
 करि बिचार जियँ देखहु नीकें। राम रजाइ सीस सबही कें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bole munibaru samaya samānā, sunahu sabhāsada bharata sujānā.  
 dharama dhurīna bhānukula bhānū, rājā rāmu svabasa bhagavānū.1.  
 satyasandha pālaka śruti setū, rāma janamu jaga maṅgala hetū.  
 gura pitu mātu bacana anusārī, khala dalu dalana deva hitakārī.2.



nīti prīti paramāratha svārathu, kou na rāma sama jāna jathārathu.  
 bidhi harī haru sasi rabi disipālā, māyā jīva karama kull kālā.3.  
 ahipa mahipa jahā lagi prabhutāi, joga siddhi nīgamāgama gāi.  
 kari bicāra jiyā dekhahu nikē, rāma rajāi sīsa sabahī kē.4.

The chief of the sages, Vasiṣṭha, spoke in words appropriate to the occasion "Listen, O councillors, and you, wise Bharata; the sun of the solar race, King Rāma, is a champion of righteousness and the almighty Lord dependent on none but Himself. Śrī Rāma is true to His word and maintains the standard of morality set up by the Vedas; His very advent is a source of blessing to the world. Obedient to the commands of His preceptor and parents, He crushes the armies of the wicked and is a friend of the gods. Propriety of behaviour, love, the highest object of life and worldly interests—no one knows these aright as Rāma does. Brahmā (the Creator), Hari (the Preserver) and Hara (the Destroyer of the universe), the moon-god, the sun-god and the guardians of the various quarters, Māyā (the deluding potency of God), Jīva (the individual soul), the various forms of Karma (the residue of actions) and the Time-Spirit, Śeṣa (the lord of serpents), the rulers of the earth and whatever other powers there are and even so the accomplishments of Yoga extolled in the Vedas and other scriptures—ponder in your heart and consider well—Śrī Rāma's commands exercise their authority over all." (1—4)

दो०—राखें राम रजाइ रुख हम सब कर हित होइ ।

समुझि सयाने करहु अब सब मिलि संमत सोइ ॥ २५४ ॥

Do.: rākhē rāma rajāi rukha hama saba kara hita hoi,  
 samujhi sayāne karahu aba saba mili sammta soi.254.

"If we carry out Śrī Rāma's orders and respect His wishes, it will be well for us all. Ponder this, O wise men; and do that which you all unanimously resolve upon." (254)

चौ०—सब कहूँ सुखद राम अभिषेकू । मंगल मोद मूल मग एकू ॥  
 केहि बिधि अवध चलहिं रघुराऊ । कहहु समुझि सोइ करिअ उपाऊ ॥ १ ॥  
 सब सादर सुनि मुनिबर बानी । नय परमारथ स्वारथ सानी ॥  
 उतरु न आव लोग भए भोरे । तब सिरु नाइ भरत कर जोरे ॥ २ ॥  
 भानुबंस भए भूप घनेरे । अधिक एक तें एक बड़ेरे ॥  
 जनम हेतु सब कहूँ पितु माता । करम सुभासुभ देइ बिधाता ॥ ३ ॥  
 दलि दुख सजइ सकल कल्याना । अस असीस राउरि जगु जाना ॥  
 सो गोसाइँ बिधि गति जेहि छेकी । सकइ को टारि टेक जो टेकी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: saba kahū sukhada rāma abhiṣekū, maṅgala moda mūla maga ekū.  
 kehi bidhi avadha calaht raghurāū, kahahu samujhi soi karia upāū.1.  
 saba sādara suni munibara bānī, naya paramāratha svāratha sānī.  
 utaru na āva loga bhae bhore, taba siru nāl bharata kara jore.2.  
 bhānubansa bhae bhūpa ghanere, adhika eka tē eka baRere.  
 janama hetu saba kahā pītu mātā, karama subhāsubhā dei bidhātā.3.  
 dall dukha sajal sakala kalyānā, asa asīsa rāuri jagu jānā.  
 so gosāi bidhi gati jehī chēkī, sakai ko ṭāri ṭeka jo ṭekī.4.



(1-4)

Do.: bŭjhia mohi upāu aba so saba mora abhāgu,  
suni sanehamaya bacana gura ura umagā anurāgu.255.

(5) During the nuptials of King Dilipa and Sudakṣiṇā the ends of the garments of the bride and bridegroom were tied together most tightly. When Vasiṣṭha enquired the reason he was told that the pair would die the moment their knot was untied. The sage thereupon altered the course of destiny and averted their death.



"And yet you ask advice of me at this juncture ! All this is my misfortune." The Guru's heart overflowed with love when he heard these affectionate words. (255)

चौ०— तात बात फुरि राम कृपाहीं । राम बिमुख सिधि सपनेहुँ नाहीं ॥  
 सकुचउँ तात कहत एक बाता । अरध तजहिं बुध सरबस जाता ॥ १ ॥  
 तुम्ह कानन गवनहु दोउ भाई । फेरिअहिं लखन सीय रघुराई ॥  
 सुनि सुबचन हरषे दोउ भ्राता । भे प्रमोद परिपूरन गाता ॥ २ ॥  
 मन प्रसन्न तन तेजु बिराजा । जनु जिय राउ रामु भए राजा ॥  
 बहुत लाभ लोगन्ह लघु हानी । सम दुख सुख सब रोवहिं रानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहहिं भरतु मुनि कहा सो कीन्हे । फलु जग जीवन्ह अभिमत दीन्हे ॥  
 कानन करउँ जनम भरि बासू । एहिं तैं अधिक न मोर सुपासू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāta bāta phuri rāma kṛpāhī, rāma bimukha sidhi sapanehū nāhī.  
 sakucaū tāta kahata eka bātā, aradha tajaht budha sarabasa jātā.1.  
 tumha kānana gavanahu dou bhāi, pheriaht lakhana siya raghurāi.  
 suni subacana haraṣe dou bhrātā, bhe pramoda paripūrana gātā.2.  
 mana prasanna tana teju birājā, janu jīya rāu rāmu bhae rājā.  
 bahuta lābha loganha laghu hānī, sama dukha sukha saba rovaht rānī.3.  
 kahaht bharatu muni kahā so kīnhe, phalu jaga jīvanha abhimata dīnhe.  
 kānana karaū janama bhari bāsū, ehī tē adhika na mora supāsū.4.

"What you have said is no doubt true, my child; but it is all due to Śrī Rāma's grace. He who is hostile to Rāma can never dream of success. I hesitate to tell you one thing; the wise forgo one-half when they find the whole in peril. You two brothers (Śatrughna and yourself) retire to the woods; while Lakṣmaṇa, Sītā and the Lord of Raghus may be sent back." The two brothers (Bharata and Śatrughna) rejoiced to hear these agreeable words; their whole frame was filled with excess of joy. They were pleased at heart and a glow irradiated their body as though King Daśaratha had come to life again and Rāma had been crowned king. The people thought they would gain much while their loss would be comparatively small. The queen-mothers, however, all wept because their joy and sorrow matched each other. "By obeying the Guru's commands," Bharata observed, "One would attain the fruit of gratifying all the creatures of the world. I will stay all my life in the forest; I conceive no greater happiness than this." (1—4)

दो०— अंतरजामी रामु सिय तुम्ह सरबग्य सुजान ।

जौं फुर कहहु त नाथ निज कीजिअ बचनु प्रवान ॥ २५६ ॥

Do.: am̐tarajāmī rāmu siya tumha sarabagya sujāna,  
 jaū phura kahahu ta nātha nija kījia bacanu pravāna.256.

"Rāma and Sītā have access to all hearts, while you are omniscient and wise. If what you say is true, then redeem your word, my lord." (256)

चौ०— भरत बचन सुनि देखि सनेहू । सभा सहित मुनि भए बिदेहू ॥  
 भरत महा महिमा जलरासी । मुनि मति ठाढ़ि तीर अबला सी ॥ १ ॥  
 गा चह पार जतनु हियँ हेरा । पावति नाव न बोहितु बेरा ॥  
 औरु करिहि को भरत बड़ाई । सरसी सीपि कि सिंधु समाई ॥ २ ॥



भरतु मुनिहि मन भीतर भाए। सहित समाज राम पहिं आए॥  
 प्रभु प्रनामु करि दीन्ह सुआसनु। बैठे सब सुनि मुनि अनुसासनु॥३॥  
 बोले मुनिबरु बचन बिचारी। देस काल अवसर अनुहारी॥  
 सुनुहु राम सरबग्य सुजाना। धरम नीति गुन ग्यान निधाना॥४॥

Cau.: bharata bacana suni dekhi sanehū, sabhā sahita muni bhae bidehū.  
 bharata mahā mahimā jalarāsī, muni mati thāRhi tīra abalā sī.1.  
 gā caha pāra jatanu hīyā herā, pāvati nāva na bohītu berā.  
 auru karihi ko bharata baRāi, sarasī sīpi ki sirīndhu samāi.2.  
 bharatu munihi mana bhītara bhāe, sahita samāja rāma pahī āe.  
 prabhu pranāmu kari dīnha suāsānu, baiṭhe saba suni muni anusāsānu.3.  
 bole munibaru bacana bicāri, desa kāla avasara anuhāri.  
 sunahu rāma sarabagya sujānā, dharama nīti guna gyāna nidhānā.4.

Hearing Bharata's words and seeing his love, the sage as well as the whole assembly were transported out of themselves Bharata's transcendent glory resembled the ocean and the sage's wit stood on its brink like a helpless woman who longed to cross it and sought many a device but was unable to find a boat, ship or raft. Who else, then, can glorify Bharata ? Can the ocean be contained in the shell of a small pool ? The sage was pleased with Bharata in his heart of hearts; with the whole assembly, therefore, he came to Śrī Rāma. The Lord made obeisance and offered him a seat of honour; and receiving the sage's permission all sat down. The great sage then spoke in well-considered phrases appropriate to the time, place and circumstances: "Listen, Rāma; you are omniscient and wise and a storehouse of piety, prudence, virtue and knowledge. (1—4)

दो०—सब के उर अंतर बसहु जानहु भाउ कुभाउ।

पुरजन जननी भरत हित होइ सो कहिअ उपाउ॥ २५७॥

Do.: saba ke ura antara basahu jānahu bhāu kubhāu,  
 purajana janani bharata hita hoi so kahia upāu.257.

"You dwell in the heart of all and know our good and evil intentions. Tell us, therefore, the way in which the citizens, your mothers and Bharata too may be benefited." (257)

चौ०—आरत कहहि बिचारि न काऊ। सूझ जुआरिहि आपन दाऊ॥  
 सुनि मुनि बचन कहत रघुराऊ। नाथ तुम्हारेहि हाथ उपाऊ॥१॥  
 सब कर हित रुख राउरि राखें। आयसु किएँ मुदित फुर भावें॥  
 प्रथम जो आयसु मो कहूँ होई। माथें मानि करौँ सिख सोई॥२॥  
 पुनि जेहि कहँ जस कहब गोसाईं। सो सब भाँति घटिहि सेवकाई॥  
 कह मुनि राम सत्य तुम्ह भाषा। भरत सनेहँ बिचारु न राखा॥३॥  
 तेहि तें कहउँ बहोरि बहोरी। भरत भगति बस भइ मति मोरी॥  
 मोरें जान भरत रुचि राखी। जो कीजिअ सो सुभ सिव साखी॥४॥

Cau.: ārata kahaī bicāri na kāū, sūjha juārihi āpana dāū.  
 suni muni bacana kahata raghurāū, nātha tumhārehi hātha upāū.1.



saba kara hita rukha rāuri rākhē, āyasu klē mudita phura bhāṣē.  
 prathama jo āyasu mo kahū hoī, māthē māni karaū sikha soī.2.  
 puni jehi kahā jasa kahaba gosāī, so saba bhāti ghaṭihī sevakāī.  
 kaha muni rāma satya tumha bhāṣā, bharata sanehā bicāru na rākhā.3.  
 teht tē kahaū bahori bahorī, bharata bhagati basa bhal mati morī.  
 morē jāna bharata ruci rākhī, jo kijā so subha siva sākhī.4.

"The afflicted never speak with forethought. A gambler sees his own game." On hearing the sage's words the Lord of Raghus replied, "My lord, the remedy lies in your own hands. Everyone will be benefited by meeting your wishes, carrying out your behests and gladly acclaiming them. In the first place, whatever orders and instructions are given to me I will reverently carry them out. Then, my lord, whoever receives any order from you will fully devote himself to your service." Said the sage, "What you have said, Rāma, is true; but Bharata's love has robbed me of my wits. That is why I say again and again, my judgment has been enthralled by Bharata's devotion. To my mind, Śiva be my witness, whatever you do with due deference to Bharata's wishes will be all for good." (1—4)

दो०— भरत बिनय सादर सुनिअ करिअ बिचारु बहोरि ।

करब साधुमत लोकमत नृपनय निगम निचोरि ॥ २५८ ॥

Do.: bharata binaya sādara sunia karia bicāru bahori,  
 karaba sādhumata lokamata nṛpanaya nigama nicori.258.

"Listen with attention to Bharata's humble submission and then think over it. Again, sifting the worldly point of view and the conclusions of holy men as well as of the political science and the Vedas do what they enjoin upon you." (258)

चौ०— गुर अनुरागु भरत पर देखी । राम हृदयँ आनंदु बिसेषी ॥

भरतहि धरम धुरंधर जानी । निज सेवक तन मानस बानी ॥ १ ॥

बोले गुर आयस अनुकूला । बचन मंजु मृदु मंगलमूला ॥

नाथ सपथ पितु चरन दोहाई । भयउ न भुअन भरत सम भाई ॥ २ ॥

जे गुर पद अंबुज अनुरागी । ते लोकहुँ बेदहुँ बड़भागी ॥

राउर जा पर अस अनुरागू । को कहि सकइ भरत कर भागू ॥ ३ ॥

लखि लघु बंधु बुद्धि सकुचाई । करत बदन पर भरत बड़ाई ॥

भरतु कहहि सोइ किएँ भलाई । अस कहि राम रहे अरगाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gura anurāgu bharata para dekhi, rāma hṛdayā ānaṁdu bliseṣī.  
 bharatahi dharama dhuraṁdhara jānī, nija sevaka tana mānasa bānī.1.  
 bole gura āyasa anukūlā, bacana maṁju mṛdu maṁgalamūlā.  
 nātha sapatha pitu carana dohāī, bhayau na bhuana bharata sama bhāī.2.  
 je gura pada aṁbuja anurāgī, te lokahū bedahū baRabhāgī.  
 rāura jā para asa anurāgū, ko kahi sakal bharata kara bhāgū.3.  
 lakhi laghu baṁdhu buddhi sakucāī, karata badana para bharata baRāī.  
 bharatu kahaht soī klē bhalāī, asa kahi rāma rahe aragāī.4.

Śrī Rāma was particularly delighted at heart to see the Guru's affection for Bharata.



Knowing Bharata to be a champion of virtue and His servant in thought, word and deed, He spoke words that were sweet, soft and delightful and harmonized with the Guru's commands: "My lord, I swear by you as well as by the feet of my father that in the whole world there has been no brother like Bharata. Those who are devoted to the lotusfeet of their preceptor are highly blessed from the point of view of the world as well as of the Vedas. And who can extol Bharata's good fortune, for whom you cherish such love ! Knowing him to be a younger brother my mind recoils when I proceed to praise him to his face. Of course it will be conducive to our good to do what he suggests." Having said so Śrī Rāma kept silent. (1—4)

दो०— तब मुनि बोले भरत सन सब सँकोचु तजि तात ।

कृपासिंधु प्रिय बंधु सन कहहु हृदय कै बात ॥ २५९ ॥

Do.: *taba muni bole bharata sana saba sākocu taji tāta,*  
*krpāsīndhu priya baṁdhu sana kahahu hṛdaya kai bāta.259.*

The sage now said to Bharata, "Shaking off all scruple, my dear child, tell your dear brother, who is an ocean of kindness, what is there in your heart." (259)

चौ०— सुनि मुनि बचन राम रुख पाई । गुरु साहिब अनुकूल अघाई ॥  
लखि अपनैं सिर सबु छरु भारू । कहि न सकहिं कछु करहिं बिचारू ॥ १ ॥  
पुलकि सरीर सभाँ भए ठाढ़े । नीरज नयन नेह जल बाढ़े ॥  
कहब मोर मुनिनाथ निबाहा । एहि तें अधिक कहाँ मैं काहा ॥ २ ॥  
मैं जानउँ निज नाथ सुभाऊ । अपराधिहु पर कोह न काऊ ॥  
मो पर कृपा सनेहु बिसेषी । खेलत खुनिस न कबहुँ देखी ॥ ३ ॥  
सिसुपन तें परिहरेउँ न संगू । कबहुँ न कीन्ह मोर मन भंगू ॥  
मैं प्रभु कृपा रीति जियँ जोही । हारेहुँ खेल जितावहिं मोही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *sunī muni bacana rāma rukha pāī, guru sāhibā anukūla aghāī.*  
*lakṣī apanē sira sabu charu bhārū, kahi na sakaḥ kachu karaḥ bicārū.1.*  
*pulakī sarīra sabhā bhae ṭhārhe, nīraja nayana neha jala bārhe.*  
*kahaba mora muninātha nibāhā, ehi tē adhika kahāū maī kāhā.2.*  
*maī jānaū nija nātha subhāū, aparādhihu para koha na kāū.*  
*mo para kṛpā sanehu biseṣī, khelata khunisa na kabahū dekhī.3.*  
*sisupana tē parihareū na saṅgū, kabahū na kīnha mora mana bhaṅgū.*  
*maī prabhu kṛpā rīti jiyā johī, hārehū khela jitāvaḥ mohī.4.*

When Bharata heard the sage's words and came to know what was in Śrī Rāma's mind, he was satisfied that both the preceptor and the master were exceedingly propitious to him. At the same time he realized that the entire responsibility had been thrown on his own shoulders. He was, therefore, unable to speak a word and became thoughtful. With his body thrilling all over he stood in the assembly and tears of love gushed forth from his lotus eyes. "The lord of sages has already said what I had to say. Beyond that I have nothing to submit. I know the disposition of my master, who is never angry even with the offender. To me he has been particularly kind and affectionate; I have never seen him frown even in play. Even from my infancy I never left his company and at no time did he damp my spirits. I have realized in my heart the benevolent ways of my lord, who would have me win a game even though I had lost it. (1—4)



दो०—महूँ सनेह सकोच बस सनमुख कही न बैन।

दरसन तृपित न आजु लगि पेम पिआसे नैन॥ २६० ॥

Do.: mahū saneha sakoca basa sanamukha kahī na baina,  
darasana tṛpita na āju lagi pema piāse naina.260.

"Overcome by affection and modesty I too never opened my lips before him.  
And my eyes, that have been thirsting through love for his sight, have not been sated  
to this day." (260)

चौ०—बिधि न सकेउ सहि मोर दुलारा। नीच बीचु जननी मिस पारा॥

यहउ कहत मोहि आजु न सोभा। अपनी समुझि साधु सुचि को भा॥ १ ॥

मातु मंदि मैं साधु सुचाली। उर अस आनत कोटि कुचाली॥

फरइ कि कोदव बालि सुसाली। मुकता प्रसव कि संबुक काली॥ २ ॥

सपनेहुँ दोसक लेसु न काहू। मोर अभाग उदधि अवगाहू॥

बिनु समुझें निज अघ परिपाकू। जारिउँ जायँ जननि कहि काकू॥ ३ ॥

हृदयँ हेरि हारेउँ सब ओरा। एकहि भाँति भलेहिं भल मोरा॥

गुर गोसाइँ साहिब सिय रामू। लागत मोहि नीक परिनामू॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bidhi na sakeu sahi mora dulārā, nīca bīcu jananī mīsa pārā.  
yahau kahata mohi āju na sobhā, apanī samujhi sādhu suci ko bhā.1.  
mātu maṇḍi mai sādhu sucālī, ura asa ānata koṭi kucālī.  
pharal ki kodava bālī susālī, mukatā prasava ki sambuka kālī.2.  
sapanehū dosaka lesu na kāhū, mora abhāga udadhi avagāhū.  
binu samujhē nija agha paripākū, jāriū jāyā janani kahi kākū.3.  
hṛdayā heri hāreū saba orā, ekahi bhāti bhalehi bhala morā.  
gura gosāi sāhiba sīya rāmū, lāgata mohi nīka parināmū.4.

But Fate could not bear to see me treated with fondness. In the disguise of my vile mother God created a cleft between us. It does not behove me today to say even this; for who has come to be recognized as good and innocent on the basis of his own estimation? To entertain the thought that my mother is wicked while I am virtuous and upright is itself tantamount to a million evil practices. Can an ear of the Kodo\* plant yield good rice and can a dark bivalve shell produce a pearl? Not a tinge of blame attaches to anyone even in a dream. My ill-luck is unfathomable like the ocean. In vain did I torment my mother by taunting her without estimating the consequences of my own sins. I have mentally surveyed all possible avenues but feel frustrated. There is only one hope of my salvation: Your Holiness is my preceptor while Sītā and Rāma are my masters. From this I presume that all will be well in the end. (1—4)

दो०—साधु सभाँ गुर प्रभु निकट कहउँ सुथल सतिभाउ।

प्रेम प्रपंचु कि झूठ फुर जानहिं मुनि रघुराउ॥ २६१ ॥

Do.: sādhu sabhā gura prabhu nikāṭa kahaū suthala satibhāu,  
prema prapaṁcu ki jhūṭha phura jānahī muni raghurāu.261.

\* The Kodo (Saṁskṛta Kodrava) is a kind of corn grown in the eastern parts of U.P. It bears a small grain of inferior quality, eaten only by the poor.



"In this concourse of holy men, in the presence of my preceptor and master and in this holy place I speak in good faith. Whether there is any love in my heart or it is all simulation and whether what I say is true or false is known to the sage as well as to the Lord of Raghus."

(261)

चौ०— भूपति मरन पेम पनु राखी । जननी कुमति जगतु सबु साखी ॥  
 देखि न जाहि बिकल महतारीं । जरहि दुसह जर पुर नर नारीं ॥ १ ॥  
 महीं सकल अनरथ कर मूला । सो सुनि समुझि सहिउँ सब सूला ॥  
 सुनि बन गवनु कीन्ह रघुनाथा । करि मुनि बेष लखन सिय साथा ॥ २ ॥  
 बिनु पानहिन्ह पयादेहि पाएँ । संकरु साखि रहेउँ एहि घाएँ ॥  
 बहुरि निहारि निषाद सनेहू । कुलिस कठिन उर भयउ न बेहू ॥ ३ ॥  
 अब सबु आँखिन्ह देखेउँ आई । जिअत जीव जड़ सबड़ सहाई ॥  
 जिन्हहि निरखि मग साँपिनि बीछी । तजहि बिषम बिषु तामस तीछी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhūpati marana pema panu rākhi, janani kumati jagatu sabu sākhī.  
 dekhi na jāhi bikala mahatārī, jaraht dusaha jara pura nara nārī.1.  
 mahī sakala anaratha kara mūlā, so suni samujhi sahiū saba sūlā.  
 suni bana gavanu kīnha raghunāthā, kari muni beṣa lakhana siya sāthā.2.  
 binu pānahinha payādehi pāē, saṅkaru sākhī raheū ehi ghāē.  
 bahuri nihāri niṣāda sanehū, kulisa kaṭhina ura bhayau na behū.3.  
 aba sabu ākhinha dekheū āi, jāta jīva jāra sabai sahāi.  
 jinhahi nirakhi maga sāpini bīchī, tajaht biṣama biṣu tāmasa tīchī.4.

"The whole world will bear witness, on the one hand, to the king having died as a result of his uncompromising love, and to my mother's evil intent, on the other. The queen-mothers are in such distress that one cannot bear to look at them; while the men and women of the city are burning with deep agony. I have heard and realized that I am the root of all trouble and have accordingly endured all suffering. To crown all when I heard that clad in hermit's robes and accompanied by Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā, the Lord of Raghus proceeded to the woods on foot and without shoes, God Śaṅkara be my witness, I survived even that blow. On top of it, when I witnessed the Niṣāda's love, my heart, which is harder than adamant, refused to break. And now I have seen all with my own eyes and so long as I live my stupid soul will subject me to all kinds of suffering. What shall I say of Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā, at whose sight even snakes and scorpions on the road forget their virulent poison and irrepressible anger !" (1—4)

दो०— तेइ रघुनंदनु लखनु सिय अनहित लागे जाहि ।

तासु तनय तजि दुसह दुख दैउ सहावड़ काहि ॥ २६२ ॥

Do.: tei raghunāmdanu lakhanu siya anahita lāge jāhi,  
 tāsu tanaya taji dusaha dukha daiu sahāvai kāhi.262.

"On whom else, then, should Providence inflict severe pain if not on the son of Kaikeyi, who looked upon these very Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā as her enemies !" (262)



चौ०— सुनि अति बिकल भरत बर बानी । आरति प्रीति बिनय नय सानी ॥  
 सोक मगन सब सभाँ खभारू । मनहुँ कमल बन परेउ तुसारू ॥ १ ॥  
 कहि अनेक बिधि कथा पुरानी । भरत प्रबोधु कीन्ह मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
 बोले उचित बचन रघुनंदू । दिनकर कुल कैरव बन चंदू ॥ २ ॥  
 तात जायँ जियँ करहु गलानी । ईस अधीन जीव गति जानी ॥  
 तीनि काल तिभुअन मत मोरें । पुन्यसिलोक तात तर तोरें ॥ ३ ॥  
 उर आनत तुम्ह पर कुटिलाई । जाइ लोक परलोक नसाई ॥  
 दोसु देहि जननिहि जड़ तेई । जिन्ह गुर साधु सभा नहिं सेई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni ati bikala bharata bara bānī, āratī prīti binaya naya sānī.  
 soka magana saba sabhā khabhārū, manahū kamala bana pareu tusārū.1.  
 kahi aneka bidhi kathā purānī, bharata prabodhu kīnha muni gyānī.  
 bole ucita bacana raghunandū, dinakara kula kairava bana candū.2.  
 tāta jāyā jiyā karahu galānī, īsa adhīna jīva gati jānī.  
 tīni kāla tibhuana mata morē, punyasiloka tāta tara torē.3.  
 ura ānata tumha para kuṭilāi, jāi loku paraloku nasāi.  
 dosu dehi jananihi jaṛa teī, jinha gura sādhu sabhā nahī sei.4.

On hearing the excellent and most impassioned speech of Bharata, which was full of agony and love, humility and prudence, everybody was plunged in sorrow and the assembly became sad as if a bed of lotuses was smitten by frost. The enlightened sage comforted Bharata by narrating old legends of various kinds; and the Delighter of Raghus, who was a veritable moon to the lily-like solar race, spoke words which were meet and proper: "You feel humiliated in spirit for nothing, dear brother; know that the destiny of souls lies in the hands of God. To my mind, men of holy reputation in all the three spheres of creation and belonging to the past, present and future are pygmies before you, my darling. He who attributes malevolence to you even in his heart will be ruined in this world as well as in the next. As for mother Kaikeyī they alone blame her, who have waited neither on the Guru nor on assemblage of holy men." (1—4)

दो०— मिटिहहिं पाप प्रपंच सब अखिल अमंगल भार ।

लोक सुजसु परलोक सुखु सुमिरत नामु तुम्हार ॥ २६३ ॥

Do.: miṭihahī pāpa prapañca saba akhila amāṅgala bhāra,  
 loka sujasu paraloka sukhu sumirata nāmu tumhāra.263.

"With the very invocation of your name all sins and error and all the hosts of evils will be obliterated; nay, it will bring in its train fair renown in this world and happiness hereafter." (263)

चौ०— कहउँ सुभाउ सत्य सिव साखी । भरत भूमि रह राउरि राखी ॥  
 तात कुतरक करहु जनि जाएँ । बैर पेम नहिं दुरइ दुराएँ ॥ १ ॥  
 मुनि गन निकट बिहग मृग जाहीं । बाधक बधिक बिलोकि पराहीं ॥  
 हित अनहित पसु पच्छिउ जाना । मानुष तनु गुन ग्यान निधाना ॥ २ ॥  
 तात तुम्हहि मैं जानउँ नीकें । करौं काह असमंजस जीकें ॥  
 राखेउ रायँ सत्य मोहि त्यागी । तनु परिहरेउ पेम पन लागी ॥ ३ ॥



तासु बचन मेढत मन सोचू। तेहि तें अधिक तुम्हार सँकोचू॥  
ता पर गुर मोहि आयसु दीन्हा। अवसि जो कहहु चहउँ सोइ कीन्हा॥ ४॥

Cau.: kahaũ subhāu satya siva sākhī, bharata bhūmī raha rāurī rākhī.  
tāta kutaraka karahu jani jāē, baira pema naht durai durāē.1.  
muni gana nikaṭa bihaga mrga jāhī, bādhaka badhika blloki parāhī.  
hita anahita pasu pacchiu jānā, mānuṣa tanu guna gyāna nidhānā.2.  
tāta tumhahi maī jānau nīkē, karaũ kāha asamājasa jīkē.  
rākheu rāyā satya mohī tyāgī, tanu parihareu pema pana lāgī.3.  
tāsu bacana meṭata mana socū, tehi tē adhika tumhāra sākocū.  
tā para gura mohī āyasu dīnhā, avasi jo kahahu cahaũ soi kīnhā.4.

"With Lord Śiva as my witness I speak the truth in good faith, Bharata: the earth is being sustained by you. Pray do not indulge in wrong hypotheses about yourself for nothing, my darling; hatred and love cannot be disguised even if one tries to conceal them. Birds and beasts draw close to hermits, while they run away at the very sight of a hunter who torments them. Even beasts and birds can distinguish between a friend and a foe, to say nothing of the human body, which is a storehouse of virtue and knowledge. I know you full well, dear brother; but what am I to do? There is great perplexity in my mind. The king (our father), you know, kept his word and abandoned me; nay, he gave up his life in order to keep his vow of love. I feel perturbed in my mind if I proceed to violate his word; and my scruple on your account is even greater. On top of it my preceptor has given his command to me. In any case I am prepared to do precisely what you suggest."

(1—4)

दे०— मनु प्रसन्न करि सकुच तजि कहहु करौं सोइ आजु।

सत्यसंध रघुबर बचन सुनि भा सुखी समाजु॥ २६४॥

Do.: manu prasanna kari sakuca taji kahahu karaũ soi āju,  
satyasandha raghubara bacana suni bhā sukhī samāju.264.

"With a cheerful heart and shaking off all scruple tell me what to do; and I will accomplish it this very day." The assembly rejoiced to hear these words of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghu's line), who was ever true to his word.

(264)

चौ०— सुर गन सहित सभय सुराजु। सोचहिं चाहत होन अकाजु॥

बनत उपाउ करत कछु नाहीं। राम सरन सब गे मन माहीं॥ १॥

बहुरि बिचारि परस्पर कहहीं। रघुपति भगत भगति बस अहहीं॥

सुधि करि अंबरीष दुरबासा। भे सुर सुरपति निपट निरासा॥ २॥

सहे सुरन्ह बहु काल बिषादा। नरहरि किए प्रगट प्रह्लादा॥

लगि लगि कान कहहिं धुनि माथा। अब सुर काज भरत के हाथा॥ ३॥

आन उपाउ न देखिअ देवा। मानत राम सुसेवक सेवा॥

हियँ सपेम सुमिरहु सब भरतहि। निज गुन सील राम बस करतहि॥ ४॥



Cau.: sura gana sahita sabhaya surarājū, socaṭ cāhata hona akājū.  
 banata upāu karata kachu nāḥī, rāma sarana saba ge mana māḥī.1.  
 bahuri bicāri paraspara kahahī, raghupati bhagata bhagati basa ahahī.  
 sudhi kari ambarīṣa durabāsā, bhe sura surapati nipaṭa nirāsā.2.  
 sahe suranha bahu kāla biṣādā, narahari kie pragaṭa prahalādā.  
 lagi lagi kāna kahahī dhuni māthā, aba sura kāja bharata ke hāthā.3.  
 āna upāu na dekhia devā, mānata rāmu susevaka sevā.  
 hiyā sapema sumirahu saba bharatahi, nija guna sila rāma basa karatahi.4.

Indra (the king of celestials) and the hosts of other gods trembled with fear and felt perturbed at the thought that their whole scheme was going to miscarry. They were completely at a loss what to do. At last they mentally approached Śrī Rāma for protection. Again they deliberated with one another and said that the Lord of Raghus was under the spell of the devotion of His devotees. Remembering the story of Ambarīṣa and Durvāsā the gods as well as their lord (Indra) became utterly despondent. In the past too the gods suffered for a long time till at last it was Prahlāda who revealed Lord Nṛsiṃha\*. Beating their head they whispered into one another's ear: "The gods' interests now lie in Bharata's hands. We see no other remedy, O gods; our only hope is that Śrī Rāma acknowledges the services rendered to His noble servants. Do you all, therefore, invoke with a loving heart Bharata, who has won over Śrī Rāma by his goodness and amiability." (1-4)

दो०—सुनि सुर मत सुरगुर कहेउ भल तुम्हार बड़ भागु ।

सकल सुमंगल मूल जग भरत चरन अनुरागु ॥ २६५ ॥

Do.: suni sura mata suragura kaheu bhala tumhāra baRa bhāgu,  
 sakala sumangala mūla jaga bharata carana anurāgu.265.

When the preceptor of the gods (the sage Bṛhaspati) heard of the gods' intention, he said, "Good! Your luck is great. Devotion to Bharata's feet is the root of all choice blessings in this world." (265)

चौ०—सीतापति सेवक सेवकाई । कामधेनु सय सरिस सुहाई ॥  
 भरत भगति तुम्हरे मन आई । तजहु सोचु बिधि बात बनाई ॥ १ ॥  
 देखु देवपति भरत प्रभाऊ । सहज सुभायँ बिबस रघुराऊ ॥  
 मन थिर करहु देव डरु नाहीं । भरतहि जानि राम परिछाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनि सुरगुर सुर संमत सोचू । अंतरजामी प्रभुहि सकोचू ॥  
 निज सिर भारु भरत जियँ जाना । करत कोटि बिधि उर अनुमाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 करि बिचारु मन दीन्ही ठीका । राम रजायस आपन नीका ॥  
 निज पन तजि राखेउ पनु मोरा । छोहु सनेहु कीन्ह नहि थोरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sītāpāti sevaka sevakāi, kāmadhenu saya sarisa suhāi.  
 bharata bhagati tumharē mana āi, tajahu socu bidhi bāta banāi.1.  
 dekhu devapati bharata prabhāū, sahaja subhāyā bibasa raghurāū.  
 mana thira karahu deva daru nāḥī, bharatahi jāni rāma parichāḥī.2.



sunī suragura sura saṁmata socū, aṁtara-jāmī prabhuhi sakocū.  
 nija sira bhāru bharata jiyā jānā, karata koṭi bidhi ura anumānā.3.  
 karī bīcāru mana dīnhī ṭhīkā, rāma rajāyasa āpana nīkā.  
 nija pana taji rākheu panu morā, chohu sanehu kīnha naḥi thorā.4.

"The service of a devotee of Sītā's lord is as good as a hundred cows of plenty (i.e., it fulfils all one's desires). Now that devotion to Bharata has appealed to your mind worry no more; for God has accomplished your object. See Bharata's greatness O king of gods; the Lord of Raghus is completely under his sway as a matter of course. Knowing Bharata to be Śrī Rāma's shadow, make your mind easy. O gods; there is no cause for fear." The Lord, who has access to all hearts, felt uncomfortable when He came to know of the conference between the gods and their preceptor (the sage Bṛhaspati) and of the anxiety of the former. Bharata now felt in his heart that the whole responsibility rested on his shoulders; he, therefore, entertained in his mind propositions of innumerable kinds. After much deliberation he came to the conclusion that his welfare consisted in obeying Śrī Rāma. "He has kept my vow, relinquishing his own, and has thereby shown not a little kindness and love." (1—4)

दो०—कीन्ह अनुग्रह अमित अति सब बिधि सीतानाथ ।

करि प्रनामु बोले भरतु जोरि जलज जुग हाथ ॥ २६६ ॥

Do.: kīnha anugraha amita ati saba bidhi sītānātha,  
 karī pranāmu bole bharatu jori jalaja juga hātha.266.

"Sītā's lord has done me a great and unbounded favour in everyway." Then, bowing his head and joining his lotus hands, Bharata said:— (266)

चौ०—कहाँ कहावौ का अब स्वामी । कृपा अंबुनिधि अंतरजामी ॥  
 गुर प्रसन्न साहिब अनुकूला । मिटी मलिन मन कलपित सूला ॥ १ ॥  
 अपडर डरेउँ न सोच समूलें । रबिहि न दोसु देव दिसि भूलें ॥  
 मोर अभागु मातु कुटिलाई । बिधि गति बिषम काल कठिनाई ॥ २ ॥  
 पाउ रोपि सब मिलि मोहि घाला । प्रनतपाल पन आपन पाला ॥  
 यह नइ रीति न राउरि होई । लोकहुँ बेद बिदित नहिं गोई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जगु अनभल भल एकु गोसाई । कहिअ होइ भल कासु भलाई ॥  
 देउ देवतरु सरिस सुभाऊ । सनमुख बिमुख न काहुहि काऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahaū kahāvaū kā aba svāmī, kṛpā āmbunīdhi aṁtara-jāmī.  
 gura prasanna sāhiba anukūlā, miṭī malina mana kalapita sūlā.1.  
 apaḍara ḍareū na soca samūlē, rabihi na dosu deva disī bhūlē.  
 mora abhāgu mātu kuṭilāī, bidhi gati biṣama kāla kaṭhināī.2.  
 pāu ropī saba mili mohī ghālā, pranatapāla pana āpana pālā.  
 yaha nai rīti na rāuri hoī, lokahū beda bidita naḥi goī.3.  
 jagu anabhala bhala eku gosāī, kahīa hoī bhala kāsū bhalāī.  
 deu.: devataru sarisa subhāū, sanamukha bimukha na kāhuhu kāū.4.

"What shall I say or put into other's mouth, my lord, an ocean of compassion and the knower of all hearts that you are? Now that my Guru is pleased and my master



(yourself) propitious, the torment, which was the creation of my foul mind is over. I was obsessed with imaginary fears and my anxiety had no foundation whatsoever. It is no fault of the sun if anyone mistakes the quarters. My own ill-luck, my mother's perversity, the odd ways of Providence and the cruelty of fate, all conspired with the avowed object of ruining me; but you came to my rescue by redeeming your vow (of protecting your devotees), a protector of the suppliant that you are. This is, however, no novel procedure for you; it is well-known to the world as well as to the Vedas and is an open secret. If the whole world is hostile and you alone are kindly disposed, my lord, tell me through whose goodness if not through yours, can one's good be accomplished? My lord, you are of the same disposition as the tree of paradise: it is neither for nor against anyone." (1—4)

दे०— जाइ निकट पहिचानि तरु छाहँ समनि सब सोच ।

मागत अभिमत पाव जग राउ रंकु भल पोच ॥ २६७ ॥

Do.: jāi nikāṭa pahicāni taru chāhā samani saba soca,  
māgata abhimata pāva jaga rāu raṅku bhala poca.267.

"Should anyone approach the tree of paradise recognizing it as such, its very shade relieves all anxiety. And everyone in this world obtains the desired object on the mere asking, be he a prince or pauper, good or bad." (267)

चौ०— लखि सब बिधि गुर स्वामि सनेहू । मिटेउ छोभु नहिं मन संदेहू ॥

अब करुनाकर कीजिअ सोई । जन हित प्रभु चित छोभु न होई ॥ १ ॥

जो सेवकु साहिबहि सँकोची । निज हित चहइ तासु मति पोची ॥

सेवक हित साहिब सेवकाई । करै सकल सुख लोभ बिहाई ॥ २ ॥

स्वारथु नाथ फिरें सबही का । किऐं रजाइ कोटि बिधि नीका ॥

यह स्वारथ परमारथ सारू । सकल सुकृत फल सुगति सिंगारू ॥ ३ ॥

देव एक बिनती सुनि मोरी । उचित होइ तस करब बहोरी ॥

तिलक समाजु साजिं सबु आना । करिअ सुफल प्रभु जौं मनु माना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lakṣi saba bidhi gura svāmi sanehū, miṭeu chobhu naḥi mana saṁdehū.  
aba karunākara kijā soī, jana hita prabhu cīta chobhu na hoī.1.  
jo sevaku sāhibahi sākoci, nija hita cahai tāsu mati poci.  
sevaka hita sāhiba sevakāi, karai sakala sukha lobha bihāi.2.  
svārathu nātha phirē sabahī kā, kiē rajāi koṭi bidhi nīkā.  
yaha svāratha paramāratha sārū, sakala sukṛta phala sugati siṅgārū.3.  
deva eka binatī suni morī, ucita hoī tasa karaba bahorī.  
tilaka samāju sāji sabu ānā, karai suphala prabhu jāu manu mānā.4.

"Since I have found my Guru and my master (yourself) affectionate to me in everyway, my unrest has gone and I have no doubt left in my mind. Now, O mine of compassion, take steps to see that you do not feel perturbed for the sake of your servant. A servant who seeks his own gain by placing his master in an embarrassing situation is a mean-minded fellow. A servant will gain only if he serves his master



renouncing all his personal comforts and greed. If, my lord, you return to Ayodhyā, everyone will be a gainer. And if we obey your orders, we shall gain in millions of ways. Obedience to you constitutes the highest gain both materially and spiritually; nay, it is the consummation of all meritorious acts and the ornament of all good destinies. My lord, listen to a request of mine and then do as you deem fit. I have brought with me, duly arranged, all the requisites for the coronation ceremony. Kindly have it brought into use, my lord, if it so pleases you." (1—4)

दे०— सानुज पठइअ मोहि बन कीजिअ सबहि सनाथ ।

नतरु फेरिअहि बंधु दोउ नाथ चलौं मैं साथ ॥ २६८ ॥

Do.: sānuja paṭhaia mohi bana kījia sabahi sanātha,  
nataru pheriaḥ bāṁdhu dou nātha calaũ maĩ sātha. 268.

"Send me into exile with my younger brother (Śatrughna) and let everybody feel secure under your protection. Or else, send back both the younger brothers (Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna) and let me accompany you, my lord." (268)

चौ०— नतरु जाहि बन तीनिउ भाई । बहुरिअ सीय सहित रघुराई ॥  
जेहि बिधि प्रभु प्रसन्न मन होई । करुना सागर कीजिअ सोई ॥ १ ॥  
देवँ दीन्ह सबु मोहि अभाऊ । मोरें नीति न धरम बिचारू ॥  
कहउँ बचन सब स्वारथ हेतू । रहत न आरत कें चित चेतू ॥ २ ॥  
उतरु देइ सुनि स्वामि रजाई । सो सेवकु लखि लाज लजाई ॥  
अस मैं अवगुन उदधि अगाधू । स्वामि सनेहँ सराहत साधू ॥ ३ ॥  
अब कृपाल मोहि सो मत भावा । सकुच स्वामि मन जाई न पावा ॥  
प्रभु पद सपथ कहउँ सति भाऊ । जग मंगल हित एक उपाऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nataru jāḥi bana tīniu bhāi, bahurīa sīya sahita raghurāi.  
Jehi bidhi prabhu prasanna mana hoī, karunā sāgara kījia soī. 1.  
devā dīnha sabu mohi abhārū, morē nīti na dharama bicārū.  
kahaũ bacana saba svāratha hetū, rahata na ārata kē cīta cetū. 2.  
utaru dei suni svāmi rajāi, so sevaku lakhi lāja lajāi.  
asa maĩ avaguna udadhi agādhū, svāmi sanehā sarāhata sādū. 3.  
aba kṛpāla mohi so mata bhāvā, sakuca svāmi mana jāi na pāvā.  
prabhu pada sapatha kahaũ satī bhāu, jaga maṅgala hita eka upāu. 4.

"Or (as a third alternative) we three brothers may remain in the forest, while Sītā and yourself may return to Ayodhyā. Do that, O ocean of mercy, which may please your heart, my lord. You have thrown the whole burden on me, my master; but I have no ethical insight nor any idea of religion. I am actuated by self-interest in whatever I say; a man in distress loses his senses. Shame herself would be ashamed to look at a servant who evades compliance with an order given by his master. Even though I am such an unfathomable ocean of faults, my master (yourself) out of affection for me praises me as a noble soul. Now, O merciful one, I will submit to that proposition which will spare my lord an awkward situation. Swearing by my lord's feet I tell you in good faith that this is the only way to ensure the happiness of the world." (1—4)



दो०— प्रभु प्रसन्न मन सकुच तजि जो जेहि आयसु देब ।  
सो सिर धरि धरि करिहि सबु मिटिहि अनट अवरेब ॥ २६९ ॥

Do.: prabhu prasanna mana sakuca taji jo jehi āyasu deba,  
so sira dhari dhari karihi sabu miṭihi anaṭa avareba.269.

"Each one of us will reverently carry out the orders that the Lord may be pleased to give with a cheerful heart and without reserve; and all injustice and imbroglia will end." (269)

चौ०— भरत बचन सुचि सुनि सुर हरषे । साधु सराहि सुमन सुर बरषे ॥  
असमंजस बस अवध नेवासी । प्रमुदित मन तापस बनबासी ॥ १ ॥  
चुपहि रहे रघुनाथ सँकोची । प्रभु गति देखि सभा सब सोची ॥  
जनक दूत तेहि अवसर आए । मुनि बसिष्ठ सुनि बेगि बोलाए ॥ २ ॥  
करि प्रनाम तिन्ह रामु निहारे । बेषु देखि भए निपट दुखारे ॥  
दूतन्ह मुनिबर बूझी बाता । कहहु बिदेह भूप कुसलाता ॥ ३ ॥  
सुनि सकुचाइ नाइ महि माथा । बोले चर बर जोरें हाथा ॥  
बूझब राउर सादर साई । कुसल हेतु सो भयउ गोसाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bharata bacana suci suni sura haraṣe, sādhu sarāhi sumana sura baraṣe.  
asamañjasa basa avadha nevāsī, pramudita mana tāpasa banabāsī.1.  
cupahī rahe raghunātha sāṅkocī, prabhu gati dekhi sabhā saba socī.  
janaka dūta tehi avasara āe, muni basiṣṭhā suni begi bolāe.2.  
kari pranāma tinha rāmu nihāre, beṣu dekhi bhae nipaṭa dukhāre.  
dūtanha munibara būjhī bātā, kahahu bideha bhūpa kusalātā.3.  
suni sakucāi nāi mahi māthā, bole cara bara jorē hāthā.  
būjhaba rāura sādara sāī, kusala hetu so bhayau gosāī.4.

The gods rejoiced to hear Bharata's guileless speech; and acclaiming him in the words "Well done!" they rained down flowers. The people of Ayodhyā felt much puzzled, while the ascetics and the foresters were greatly delighted. The Lord of Raghus, who was very considerate by nature, kept mum; and observing His silence the whole assembly felt perturbed. That very moment messengers from King Janaka arrived. When the sage Vasiṣṭha heard of it he sent for them promptly. After making obeisance they looked at Śrī Rāma and were much grieved to behold His attire (which resembled that of a hermit). The chief of sages, Vasiṣṭha, made enquires from the messengers: "Tell me if all is well with King Videha (Janaka)." The noble messengers felt abashed to hear this. They bowed their head to the ground and replied with joined palms: "Your loving enquiry itself, O lord, has proved conducive to our good, holy father." (1—4)

दो०— नाहिं त कोसल नाथ कें साथ कुसल गइ नाथ ।  
मिथिला अवध बिसेष तें जगु सब भयउ अनाथ ॥ २७० ॥

Do.: nāhī ta kosala nātha kē sātha kusala gai nātha,  
mithilā avadha biseṣa tē jagu saba bhayau anātha.270.



"Otherwise our welfare, O lord, passed away with the king of Kosala, whose death has left the whole world, particularly Mithilā (Janaka's capital) and Ayodhyā, masterless." (270)

चौ०— कोसलपति गति सुनि जनकौरा । भे सब लोक सोक बस बौरा ॥  
 जेहि देखे तेहि समय बिदेहू । नामु सत्य अस लाग न केहू ॥ १ ॥  
 रानि कुचालि सुनत नरपालहि । सूझ न कछु जस मनि बिनु ब्यालहि ॥  
 भरत राज रघुबर बनबासू । भा मिथिलेसहि हृदयँ हराँसू ॥ २ ॥  
 नृप बूझे बुध सचिव समाजू । कहहु बिचारि उचित का आजू ॥  
 समुझि अवध असमंजस दोऊ । चलिअ कि रहिअ न कह कछु कोऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 नृपहि धीर धरि हृदयँ बिचारी । पठए अवध चतुर चर चारी ॥  
 बूझि भरत सति भाउ कुभाऊ । आएहु बेगि न होइ लखाऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kosalapati gati suni janakaurā, bhe saba loka soka basa baurā.  
 jeht dekhe tehi samaya bidehū, nāmu satya asa lāga na kehū.1.  
 rāni kucālī sunata narapālahi, sūjha na kachu jasa manī binu byālahi.  
 bharata rāja raghubara banabāsū, bhā mithilesahi hṛdayā harāśū.2.  
 nrpa būjhe budha saciva samājū, kahahu bicārī ucita kā ājū.  
 samujhi avadha asamanjasa doū, calla ki rahia na kaha kachu koū.3.  
 nrpahī dhīra dhari hṛdayā bicārī, paṭhae avadha catura cara cārī.  
 būjhi bharata sati bhāu kubhāū, āehu begi na hoī lakhāū.4.

On hearing of the demise of King Daśaratha (the lord of Ayodhyā) the people of Janakapura were all mad with grief. No one who saw King Videha at that time took his name (Videha) to have any truth behind it. When the king heard of Queen Kaikeyī's wickedness, he was as nonplussed as a serpent without its gem. Prince Bharata crowned king and the Chief of Raghus, Śrī Rāma, exiled into the woods! The news caused deep agony to the heart of Mithilā's lord! The king called together a council of wise men and minister and said, "Tell me after careful deliberation what ought to be done now." But realizing the conditions at Ayodhyā and the difficulty in either case nobody gave any definite opinion whether he should go or stay at home. The king now collected himself and after calm reflection despatched four clever spies to Ayodhyā with the following instructions: 'Ascertain whether Bharata means well or ill and come back at once without being recognized.' (1—4)

दो०— गए अवध चर भरत गति बूझि देखि करतूति ।  
 चले चित्रकूटहि भरतु चार चले तेरहूति ॥ २७१ ॥

Do.: gae avadha cara bharata gati būjhi dekhi karatūti,  
 cale citrakūṭahi bharatu cāra cale terahūti.271.

The spies went to Ayodhyā and having ascertained Bharata's ways and seen his doings they proceeded back to Tirahuta (Mithilā) the moment the latter left for Citrakūṭa. (271)

चौ०— दूतन्ह आइ भरत कइ करनी । जनक समाज जथामति बरनी ॥  
 सुनि गुर परिजन सचिव महीपति । भे सब सोच सनेहँ बिकल अति ॥ १ ॥



धरि धीरजु करि भरत बड़ाई । लिए सुभट साहनी बोलाई ॥  
 घर पुर देस राखि रखवारे । हय गय रथ बहु जान सँवारे ॥ २ ॥  
 दुधरी साधि चले ततकाला । किए बिश्रामु न मग महिपाला ॥  
 भोरहि आजु नहाइ प्रयागा । चले जमुन उतरन सबु लागा ॥ ३ ॥  
 खबरि लेन हम पठए नाथा । तिन्ह कहि अस महि नायउ माथा ॥  
 साथ किरात छ सातक दीन्हे । मुनिबर तुरत बिदा चर कीन्हे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dūtanha āi bharata kai karani, janaka samāja jathāmati barani.  
 suni gura parijana saciva mahīpati, bhe saba soca sanehā bīkala ati.1.  
 dhari dhīraju kari bharata baRāī, le subhaṭa sāhanī bolāi.  
 ghara pura desa rākhi rakhavāre, haya gaya ratha bahu jāna sāvāre.2.  
 dugharī sādhi cale tatakālā, kie biśrāmu na maga mahipālā.  
 bhorahī āju nahāi prayāgā, cale jamuna utarana sabu lāgā.3.  
 khabari lena hama paṭhae nāthā, tinha kahī asa mahi nāyau māthā.  
 sātha kirāta cha sātaka dīnhe, munibara turata bīdā cara kīnhe.4.

"The spies on their arrival gave an account in Janaka's court of Bharata's doings as best as they could. The Guru (the sage Śātānanda), the members of the royal family, the ministers and the king himself were all overpowered with grief and affection at the report. Then, collecting himself and gloryfying Bharata, the king summoned his chosen warriors and equerries and, posting guards at the palaces, city and realm got ready a number of horses, elephants, chariots and other conveyances. After ascertaining a lucky period within an hour\* he started at once and did not halt on the way. Having bathed at Prayāga this very morning, he has already left the place; and when the whole party began to cross the Yamunā, they despatched us ahead for obtaining news, holy sir." So saying they bowed their head to the ground. The great sage Vasiṣṭha dismissed the messengers at once, sending with them an escort of six or seven Kirātas. (1—4)

दे०— सुनत जनक आगवनु सबु हरषेउ अवध समाजु ।

रघुनंदनहि सकोचु बड़ सोच बिबस सुरराजु ॥ २७२ ॥

Do.: sunata janaka āgavanu sabu haraṣeu avadha samāju,  
 raghunandanaḥi sakocu baRa soca bibasa surarāju.272.

The people of Ayodhyā were all delighted to hear of Janaka's arrival, Śrī Rāma, the Delighter of Raghus, felt very uncomfortable; while Indra, the king of celestials, was particularly overwhelmed with anxiety. (272)

चौ०— गरइ गलानि कुटिल कैकेई । काहि कहै केहि दूषनु देई ॥

अस मन आनि मुदित नर नारी । भयउ बहोरि रहब दिन चारी ॥ १ ॥

\* There is a universal belief among the Hindus in the occult influence of stars upon human affairs and in his day-to-day life a Hindu is guided by astrological principles both in his secular and religious activities. Even while undertaking a journey he is required to consult the astrologer and insists on leaving his home on an auspicious day and at an auspicious hour. In urgent and emergent cases, however, when he cannot afford to wait for an auspicious day, he is allowed to choose a lucky moment in the course of an hour and may leave at that moment. King Janaka is here referred to as having availed himself of this expedient.



एहि प्रकार गत बासर सोऊ । प्रात नहान लाग सबु कोऊ ॥  
 करि मज्जनु पूजहिं नर नारी । गनप गौरि तिपुरारि तमारी ॥ २ ॥  
 रमा रमन पद बंदि बहोरी । बिनवहिं अंजुलि अंचल जोरी ॥  
 राजा रामु जानकी रानी । आनंद अवधि अवध रजधानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुबस बसउ फिरि सहित समाजा । भरतहि रामु करहुं जुबराजा ॥  
 एहि सुख सुधाँ सींचि सब काहू । देव देहु जग जीवन लाहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: garai galāni kuṭṭila kalkeī, kāhi kahai kehi dūṣanu deī,  
 asa mana āni mudita nara nārī, bhayau bahori rahaba dina cārī.1.  
 ehi prakāra gata bāsara soū, prāta nahāna lāga sabu koū.  
 kari majjanu pūjaht nara nārī, ganapa gauri tipurārī tamārī.2.  
 ramā ramana pada baṁdī bahorī, binavaht aṁjuli aṁcala jorī.  
 rājā rāmu jānakī rānī, ānāda avadhi avadha rajadhānī.3.  
 subasa basau phiri sahita samājā, bharatahi rāmu karahū jubarājā.  
 ehi sukha sudhā sīci saba kāhū, deva dehu jaga jivana lāhū.4.

The malevolent Kaikeyī was writhing with remorse. To whom should she speak out her mind and whom could she blame? The people, on the other hand, rejoiced to think that their stay was ensured for some days more. In this way that day too was spent. The next morning everyone proceeded to bathe. And after their ablutions the men and women worshipped Lord Gaṇeśa, Goddess Gaurī (Śiva's Consort), Bhagavān Śiva (the Slayer of the demon Tripura) and the Sun-god (the Dispeller of darkness). Again, they revered the feet of Bhagavān Viṣṇu\* (the Lord of Lakṣmī) and prayed, the men raising their joined palms, the women holding out the skirt of their garment (after the way of beggars); "With Śrī Rāma our king and Sītā (Janaka's Daughter) our queen, may our capital Ayodhyā, be gloriously repopled with its various communities and grow to be the very culmination of joy; and may Śrī Rāma instal Bharata as the Crown Prince. Bathing all in the nectar of this bliss, let everyone, O Lord, reap the reward of his existence in this world."

(1—4)

दो— गुर समाज भाइन्ह सहित राम राजु पुर होउ ।

अछत राम राजा अवध मरिअ माग सबु कोउ ॥ २७३ ॥

Do.: gura samāja bhāinha sahita rāma rāju pura hou,  
 achata rāma rājā avadha maria māga sabu kou.273.

"May Śrī Rāma rule over this city, assisted by his Guru, councillors and brothers. And may we die in Ayodhyā with Śrī Rāma as still our king." This was what everyone asked in prayer.

(273)

चौ— सुनि सनेहमय पुरजन बानी । निंदहिं जोग बिरति मुनि ग्यानी ॥

एहि बिधि नित्यकरम करि पुरजन । रामहि करहिं प्रनाम पुलकि तन ॥ १ ॥

ऊँच नीच मध्यम नर नारी । लहहिं दरसु निज निज अनुहारी ॥

सावधान सबही सनमानहिं । सकल सराहत कृपानिधानहिं ॥ २ ॥

\* The poet enumerates here the five principal deities of the Hindu pantheon. They are all believed to represent the Supreme Divinity; and a Hindu generally worships anyone of these or all the five together as his chosen deity or deities.



लरिकाइहि तें रघुबर बानी । पालत नीति प्रीति पहिचानी ॥  
 सील सकोच सिंधु रघुराऊ । सुमुख सुलोचन सरल सुभाऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहत राम गुन गन अनुरागे । सब निज भाग सराहन लागे ॥  
 हम सम पुन्य पुंज जग थोरे । जिन्हहि रामु जानत करि मोरे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni sanehamaya purajana bānī, nirmāhī joga biratī muni gyānī.  
 ehi bidhi nityakarama kari purajana, rāmaḥ karahī pranāma pulakī tana.1.  
 ūca nīca madhyama nara nārī, lahaḥ darasu nija nija anuhārī.  
 sāvadhāna sabahī sanamānaḥ, sakala sarāhata kṛpānidhānaḥ.2.  
 larikāihī tē raghubara bānī, pālata nīti prīti pahicānī.  
 sīla sakoca sīndhu raghurāū, sumukha sulocana sarala subhāū.3.  
 kahata rāma guna gana anurāge, saba nija bhāga sarāhana lāge.  
 hama sama punya puṁja jaga thore, jinḥahī rāmu jānata kari more.4.

Hearing the affectionate words of the citizens even enlightened sages talked disparagingly of Yoga (asceticism) and dispassion. Having thus performed their daily devotions the citizens made obeisance to Śrī Rāma with a thrill of joy. Men and women of every rank—high, low or middling—were blessed with His sight according to their own conception. Śrī Rāma scrupulously honoured all and everyone praised the Storehouse of Compassion in the following words: "From his very boyhood it has been Śrī Rāma's wont to observe the rules of propriety, duly recognizing the love one cherishes towards him. With a lovely and cheerful countenance, gracious looks and a guileless disposition the Lord of Raghus is an ocean of amiability and modesty." Thus recounting the virtues of Śrī Rāma they were all overwhelmed with emotion and began to extol their good fortune: "There are few people in the world as meritorious as we, whom Śrī Rāma recognizes as his own!" (1—4)

दे०— प्रेम मगन तेहि समय सब सुनि आवत मिथिलेसु ।  
 सहित सभा संभ्रम उठेउ रबिकुल कमल दिनेसु ॥ २७४ ॥

Do.: prema magana tehi samaya saba suni āvata mithilesu,  
 sahita sabhā sambhrama uṭheu rabikula kamala dinesu.274.

All were absorbed in love at that time, Presently on hearing of the approach of King Janaka, the lord of Mithilā, Śrī Rāma, who was a veritable sun to the lotus-like solar race, and the whole assembly rose in a hurry (to receive him). (274)

चौ०— भाइ सचिव गुर पुरजन साथी । आगें गवनु कीन्ह रघुनाथा ॥  
 गिरिबरु दीख जनकपति जबहीं । करि प्रनामु रथ त्यागेउ तबहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 राम दरस लालसा उछाहू । पथ श्रम लेसु कलेसु न काहू ॥  
 मन तहँ जहँ रघुबर बैदेही । बिनु मन तन दुख सुख सुधि केही ॥ २ ॥  
 आवत जनकु चले एहि भाँती । सहित समाज प्रेम मति माती ॥  
 आए निकट देखि अनुरागे । सादर मिलन परसपर लागे ॥ ३ ॥  
 लगे जनक मुनिजन पद बंदन । रिषिन्ह प्रनामु कीन्ह रघुनंदन ॥  
 भाइन्ह सहित रामु मिलि राजहि । चले लवाइ समेत समाजहि ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: bhāi sacīva gura purajana sāthā, āgē gavanu kīnha raghunāthā.  
 girībaru dīkha janakapati jabahī, kari pranāmu ratha tyāgeu tabahī.1.  
 rāma darasa lālasā uchāhū, patha śrama lesu kalesu na kāhū.  
 mana tahā jahā raghubara baidehī, binu mana tana dukha sukha sudhi kehī.2.  
 āvata janaku cale ehi bhāṭī, sahita samāja prema matī mātī.  
 āe nikaṭa dekhi anurāge, sādara milana parasapara lāge.3.  
 lage janaka munijana pada barhdana, riṣinha pranāmu kīnha raghunarhdana.  
 bhāinha sahita rāmu mill rājahi, cale lavāi sameta samājahi.4.

The Lord of Raghus led the way, accompanied by His younger brothers, the minister (Sumantra), the Guru (Vasiṣṭha) and the citizens. The moment the lord of Janakas\* espied the great hill of Kāmadanātha he made obeisance to it and dismounted from his car. Seized as they were with a longing and eagerness to see Śrī Rāma, none of the party felt the least toil or hardship of the journey. For their mind was with the Chief of Raghus and Vaidehī (Janaka's Daughter); and when the mind is elsewhere, who will feel the bodily pain or pleasure? In this way Janaka came advancing with his party, their mind intoxicated with love. When the two parties drew near and saw one another they were overwhelmed with love and began to exchange greetings with due respect. King Janaka proceeded to adore the feet of the hermits (who hailed from Ayodhyā); while Śrī Rāma, the Delighter of Raghus, made obeisance to the sages (who accompanied Janaka). Śrī Rāma and His younger brothers then greeted the king (their father-in-law) and led him with the whole party (to His hermitage). (1—4)

दे०— आश्रम सागर सांत रस पूरन पावन पाथु।

सेन मनहुँ करुना सरित लिएँ जाहिं रघुनाथु॥ २७५ ॥

Do.: āśrama sāgara sārnta rasa pūrana pāvana pāthu,  
 sena manahū karunā sarita liē jāhi raghunāthu.275.

Śrī Rāma's hermitage was an ocean as it were overflowing with the sacred water of quietism; while the host that accompanied Janaka was as it were a river of pathos, which the Lord of Raghus was now conducting (to the ocean of His hermitage). (275)

चौ०— बोरति ग्यान बिराग करारे। बचन ससोक मिलत नद नारे॥

सोच उसास समीर तरंगा। धीरज तट तरुबर कर भंगा॥ १ ॥

बिषम बिषाद तोरावति धारा। भय भ्रम भवैर अबर्त अपारा॥

केवट बुध बिद्या बड़ि नावा। सकहिं न खेड़ ऐक नहिं आवा॥ २ ॥

बनचर कोल किरात बिचारे। थके बिलोकि पथिक हियँ हारे॥

आश्रम उदधि मिली जब जाई। मनहुँ उठेउ अंबुधि अकुलाई॥ ३ ॥

सोक बिकल दोउ राज समाजा। रहा न ग्यानु न धीरजु लाजा॥

भूप रूप गुन सील सराही। रोवहिं सोक सिंधु अवगाही॥ ४ ॥

\* Just like 'Videha', 'Janaka' too was a title enjoyed by all the descendants of King Nimi. Hence the king of Mithilā has been referred to here as the "lord of Janakas".



Cau.: borati gyāna birāga karāre, bacana sasoka mlata nada nāre.  
 soca usāsa samīra taraṅgā, dhīraja taṭa tarubara kara bhaṅgā.1.  
 biṣama biṣāda torāvati dhārā, bhaya bhrama bhavāra abarta apārā.  
 kevaṭa budha bidyā baRi nāvā, sakaḥ na kheḥ aḥ naḥ āvā.2.  
 banacara kola kirāta bicāre, thake biloki pathika hiyā hāre.  
 āśrama udadhi mlī jaba jāi, manahū uṭheu āmbudhi akulāi.3.  
 soka bikala dou rāja samājā, rahā na gyānu na dhīraju lājā.  
 bhūpa rūpa guna sīla sarāhī, rovaḥ soka sīmdhu avagāhī.4.

The river flooded the banks of wisdom and dispassion and was joined in its course by tributary streams and rivulets in the form of sorrowful utterances. Sighs and lamentation severally represented the waves and the wind that uprooted the stout tree of fortitude standing on its banks. It had deep sorrow for its swift current, while fear and delusion constituted its numberless eddies and whirlpools. Boatmen in the form of the learned waited with big boats in the form of their learning; but they were unable to row them, because they had no idea of its depth. The Kolas and Kirātas that roamed about in the woods were the poor wayfarers who had lost heart at the sight of the turbulent stream and stood aghast. When the stream joined the ocean of the hermitage, the latter too surged up as it were with emotion. The two royal hosts were so excited with grief that they had no sense, fortitude or shame left. Extolling King Daśaratha's comeliness of form, goodness and amiability they all wept and were plunged into an ocean of woe. (1—4)

छं०— अवगाहि सोक समुद्र सोचहिं नारि नर ब्याकुल महा ।  
 दै दोष सकल सरोष बोलहिं बाम बिधि कीन्हो कहा ॥  
 सुर सिद्ध तापस जोगिजन मुनि देखि दसा बिदेह की ।  
 तुलसी न समरथु कोउ जो तरि सकै सरित सनेह की ॥

Carṇ.: avagāhi soka samudra socaḥ nāri nara byākula mahā,  
 dai doṣa sakala saroṣa bolaḥ bāma bidhi kīnho kahā.  
 sura siddha tāpasa jogijana muni dekhi dasā bideha kī,  
 tulasī na samarathu kou jo tari sakai sarita saneha kī.

Plunged into an ocean of grief the men and women lamented in great anguish. They all angrily and reproachfully exclaimed, "Alas! What has cruel Fate done!" Of the gods, accomplished saints, ascetics, Yogīs (mystics) and anchorites, whoever witnessed the condition of Janaka on that occasion, none, says Tulasīdāsa, was strong enough to cross the river of love (to escape being drowned in it).

सो०— किए अमित उपदेस जहँ तहँ लोगन्ह मुनिबरन्ह ।  
 धीरजु धरिअ नरेस कहेउ बसिष्ठ बिदेह सन ॥ २७६ ॥

So.: kie amita upadesa jahā tahā loganha munibaranha,  
 dhīraju dharia naresa kaheu basiṣṭha bideha sana.276.



Here and there the great sages admonished people in numberless ways; and the sage Vasiṣṭha said to Videha, "Be consoled, O king!" (276)

चौ०— जासु ग्यानु रबि भव निसि नासा । बचन किरन मुनि कमल बिकासा ॥  
 तेहि कि मोह ममता निअराई । यह सिय राम सनेह बड़ाई ॥ १ ॥  
 बिषई साधक सिद्ध सयाने । त्रिबिध जीव जग बेद बखाने ॥  
 राम सनेह सरस मन जासू । साधु सभाँ बड़ आदर तासू ॥ २ ॥  
 सोह न राम पेम बिनु ग्यानु । करनधार बिनु जिमि जलजानू ॥  
 मुनि बहुबिधि बिदेहु समुझाए । रामघाट सब लोग नहाए ॥ ३ ॥  
 सकल सोक संकुल नर नारी । सो बासरु बीतेउ बिनु बारी ॥  
 पसु खग मृगन्ह न कीन्ह अहारू । प्रिय परिजन कर कौन बिचारू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāsu gyānu rabi bhava nisl nāsā, bacana kirana muni kamala bikāsā.  
 tehi ki moha mamatā nīarāī, yaha siya rāma saneha baRāī.1.  
 biṣai sādhaaka siddha sayāne, tribidha jīva jaga beda bakhāne.  
 rāma saneha sarasa mana jāsū, sādhu sabhā baRa ādara tāsū.2.  
 soha na rāma pema binu gyānū, karanadhāra binu jimi jalajānū.  
 muni bahubidhi bidehu samujhāe, rāmaghāṭa saba loga nahāe.3.  
 sakala soka saṁkula nara nārī, so bāsarū bīteu binu bārī.  
 pasu khaga mṛganha na kīnha ahārū, priya parijana kara kauna bicārū.4.

Can the darkness of infatuation and attachment ever approach him (King Janaka), the sun of whose wisdom drives away the night of metempsychosis and the rays of whose speech delight the lotus-like sages? That he too was plunged in grief shows the triumph of the affection he bore for his daughter, Sitā and Her lord, Śrī Rāma. According to the Vedas there are three types of embodied soul (human beings) in the world—the sensual, the seeker and the wise who have attained perfection (in the form of God-Realization). Of all these he alone is highly honoured in an assembly of holy men, whose heart is sweetened by love for Śrī Rāma. Wisdom without love for Śrī Rāma is imperfect like a vessel without the helmsman. The sage Vasiṣṭha admonished King Videha in many ways; and now all the people bathed at the ghat associated with the name of Śrī Rāma (who generally bathed and said His prayers there). All the men and women were so overwhelmed with grief that the day passed without anyone taking a drop of water. Even the cattle, birds and deer remained without food, to say nothing of Śrī Rāma's near and dear ones. (1—4)

दो०— दोउ समाज निमिराजु रघुराजु नहाने प्रात ।  
 बैठे सब बट बिटप तर मन मलीन कृस गात ॥ २७७ ॥

Do.: dou samāja nimirāju raghurāju nahāne prāta,  
 baiṭhe saba baṭa biṭapa tara mana malīna kṛsa gāta.277.

At daybreak both King Janaka (the lord of Nimis) and Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Raghus) bathed with all their retinue and sat under the banyan tree, sad at heart and wasted in body. (277)

चौ०— जे महिसुर दसरथ पुर बासी । जे मिथिलापति नगर निवासी ॥  
 हंस बंस गुर जनक पुरोध । जिन्ह जग मगु परमारथु सोधा ॥ १ ॥



लगे कहन उपदेस अनेका । सहित धरम नय बिरति बिबेका ॥  
 कौसिक कहि कहि कथा पुरानी । समुझाई सब सभा सुबानी ॥ २ ॥  
 तब रघुनाथ कौसिकहि कहेऊ । नाथ कालि जल बिनु सबु रहेऊ ॥  
 मुनि कह उचित कहत रघुराई । गयउ बीति दिन पहर अढ़ाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 रिषि रुख लखि कह तेरहुतिराजू । इहाँ उचित नहि असन अनाजू ॥  
 कहा भूप भल सबहि सोहाना । पाइ रजायसु चले नहाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: je mahisura dasaratha pura bāsī, je mithilāpati nagara nivāsī.  
 haṁsa baṁsa gura janaka purodhā, jīnha jaga magu paramārathu sodhā.1.  
 lage kahana upadesa anekā, sahita dharama naya birati bibekā.  
 kausika kahi kahi kathā purānī, samujhāī saba sabhā subānī.2.  
 taba raghunātha kausikahi kaheū, nātha kālī jala binu sabu raheū.  
 muni kaha ucita kahata raghurāī, gayau bīti dina pahara aRhāī.3.  
 riṣi rukha lakhi kaha terahutirājū, ihā ucita naht asana anājū.  
 kahā bhūpa bhala sabahi sohānā, pāī rajāyasu cale nahānā.4.

The Brāhmaṇas who hailed from King Daśaratha's capital (Ayodhyā) as well as those who came from King Janaka's capital (Mithilā) and even so Vasiṣṭha, the preceptor of the solar race, and Śatānanda, the family priest of King Janaka, who had explored the way to worldly prosperity as well as the path leading to blessedness, gave discourse on many a topic including religion, ethics, dispassion and saving knowledge. The sage Viśvāmitra (a descendant of Kuśika) eloquently admonished the entire assembly with many a reference to ancient legends till the Lord of Raghus said to him, "Everyone, my lord, has remained without water since yesterday" Said the sage, "What the Lord of Raghus says is quite reasonable. It is already past noon even today." Perceiving what was in the mind of the sage (Viśvāmitra) the King of Tirahuta (Mithilā) replied, "It will not be desirable to take cereals here." The king's reasonable reply pleased all; and having received the sage's permission they proceeded to perform their midday ablutions. (1—4)

दे०— तेहि अवसर फल फूल दल मूल अनेक प्रकार ।

लइ आए बनचर बिपुल भरि भरि काँवरि भार ॥ २७८ ॥

Do.: tehi avasara phala phūla dala mūla aneka prakāra,  
 lai āe banacara bipula bhari bhari kāvari bhāra.278.

At that moment arrived the people of the forest with large quantities of fruits, blossoms, leaves and roots of various kinds loaded in their panniers. (278)

चौ०— कामद भे गिरि राम प्रसादा । अवलोकत अपहरत बिषादा ॥  
 सर सरिता बन भूमि बिभागा । जनु उमगत आनंद अनुरागा ॥ १ ॥  
 बेलि बिटप सब सफल सफूला । बोलत खग मृग अलि अनुकूला ॥  
 तेहि अवसर बन अधिक उछाहू । त्रिबिध समीर सुखद सब काहू ॥ २ ॥  
 जाइ न बरनि मनोहरताई । जनु महि करति जनक पहुनाई ॥  
 तब सब लोग नहाइ नहाई । राम जनक मुनि आयसु पाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 देखि देखि तरुबर अनुरागे । जहँ तहँ पुरजन उतरन लागे ॥  
 दल फल मूल कंद बिधि नाना । पावन सुंदर सुधा समाना ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: kāmada bhe giri rāma prasādā, avalokata apaharata biśādā.  
 sara saritā bana bhūmi bibhāgā, janu umagata ānāda anurāgā.1.  
 bell biṭapa saba saphala saphulā, bolata khaga mṛga all anukūlā.  
 tehl avasara bana adhika uchāhū, tribidha samīra sukhada saba kāhū.2.  
 jāi na barani manoharatāi, janu mahi karati janaka pahunāi.  
 taba saba loga nahāi nahāi, rāma janaka muni āyasu pāi.3.  
 dekhi dekhi tarubara anurāge, jahā tahā purajana utarana lāge.  
 dala phala mūla kaṁḍa bidhi nānā, pāvana surmdara sudhā samānā.4.

By the grace of Śrī Rāma the hills yielded the objects of one's desire and dispelled one's sorrow by their very sight. The lakes, streams, woods and other parts of the land overflowed as it were with joy and love. The trees and creepers were all laden with fruits and blossoms, while birds and beasts and bees made a melodious concert. The forest was bursting with joy at that time; a cool, soft and fragrant breeze delighted everyone. The loveliness of the forest was past all telling; it seemed as if Earth herself was showing her hospitality of King Janaka. In the meantime all the citizens finished their ablutions and receiving the permission of Śrī Rāma, King Janaka and the sage Vasiṣṭha, they gazed with love on the many noble trees and began to encamp here and there; while leaves, fruits, roots and bulbs of every description—pure, lovely and delicious as ambrosia—

(1—4)

दो०—सादर सब कहँ रामगुर पठए भरि भरि भार।

पूजि पितर सुर अतिथि गुर लगे करन फरहार॥ २७९॥

Do.: sādara saba kahā rāmagura paṭhae bhari bhari bhāra,  
 pūji pītara sura atithi gura lage karana pharahāra.279.

—Were sent to all, in basketfuls, with due courtesy by Vasiṣṭha, Śrī Rāma's preceptor. And having worshipped the manes, the gods, the visitors and the Guru they began to partake of this holy repast.

(279)

चौ०—एहि बिधि बासर बीते चारी। रामु निरखि नर नारि सुखारी॥  
 दुहु समाज असि रुचि मन माहीं। बिनु सिय राम फिरब भल नाहीं॥१॥  
 सीता राम संग बनबासू। कोटि अमरपुर सरिस सुपासू॥  
 परिहरि लखन रामु बैदेही। जेहि घरु भाव बाम बिधि तेही॥२॥  
 दाहिन दड़उ होइ जब सबही। राम समीप बसिअ बन तबही॥  
 मंदाकिनि मज्जनु तिहु काला। राम दरसु मुद मंगल माला॥३॥  
 अटनु राम गिरि बन तापस थल। असनु अमिअ सम कंद मूल फल॥  
 सुख समेत संबत दुइ साता। पल सम होहिं न जनिअहिं जाता॥४॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi bāsara bīte cārī, rāmu nirakhi nara nārī sukhārī.  
 duhu samāja asi ruci mana māhī, binu siya rāma phiraba bhala nāhī.1.  
 sītā rāma saṅga banabāsū, koṭi amarapura sarisa supāsū.  
 parihari lakhana rāmu baldehī, jehi gharu bhāva bāma bidhi tehī.2.  
 dāhina dalu hoi jaba sabahī, rāma samīpa basia bana tabahī.  
 maṁdākini majjanu tihu kālā, rāma darasu muda maṅgala mālā.3.



aṭanu rāma giri bana tāpasa thala, asanu amla sama karḥda mūla phala.  
sukha sameta sambata dui sātā, pala sama hoḥt na janiaḥt jātā.4.

In this way four days rolled by; the people, both men and women, were gratified to see Śrī Rāma. In both camps the feeling uppermost in the heart of all was; "It is not good to return without Sītā and Rāma. Living in exile in the woods with Sītā and Śrī Rāma one would be millions of times more happy than in Amarāvati (the city of immortals). Leaving the company of Lakṣmaṇa, Śrī Rāma and Sītā he who chooses to live at his home is not favoured by Providence. The privilege of living in close proximity to Śrī Rāma can be had only when God is propitious to us all. Bathing in the Mandākinī thrice everyday, the sight of Śrī Rāma, which is a perennial source of joy and blessedness, roaming about on the hill (Kāmadanātha) associated with the name of Śrī Rāma, in the forest adjoining the same and among the hermitages of ascetics situated thereabout, and living on bulbs, roots and fruits delicious like ambrosia! In this way four years and ten will be happily spent like a minute without our knowing it. (1—4)

दो०— एहि सुख जोग न लोग सब कहहिं कहाँ अस भागु ।

सहज सुभायँ समाज दुहु राम चरन अनुरागु ॥ २८० ॥

Do.: ehi sukha joga na loga saba kahahṭ kahā asa bhāgu,  
sahaja subhāyā samāja duhu rāma carana anurāgu.280.

"We do not deserve this happiness." all exclaimed; "Our luck is not like that." Such was the natural and spontaneous devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet in both the camps. (280)

चौ०— एहि बिधि सकल मनोरथ करहीं । बचन सप्रेम सुनत मन हरहीं ॥  
सीय मातु तेहि समय पठाई । दासीं देखि सुअवसरु आई ॥ १ ॥  
सावकास सुनि सब सिय सासू । आयउ जनकराज रनिवासू ॥  
कौसल्याँ सादर सनमानी । आसन दिए समय सम आनी ॥ २ ॥  
सीलु सनेहु सकल दुहु ओरा । द्रवहिं देखि सुनि कुलिस कठोरा ॥  
पुलक सिथिल तन बारि बिलोचन । महि नख लिखन लगीं सब सोचन ॥ ३ ॥  
सब सिय राम प्रीति कि सि मूरति । जनु करुना बहु बेष बिसूरति ॥  
सीय मातु कह बिधि बुधि बाँकी । जो पय फेनु फोर पबि टाँकी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi sakala manoratha karahī, bacana saprema sunata mana harahī.  
sīya mātu tehi samaya paṭhāī, dāsī dekhi suavasaru āī.1.  
sāvakāsa suni saba siya sāsū, āyau janakarāja ranivāsū.  
kausalyā sādara sanamānī, āsana die samaya sama ānī.2.  
sīlu sanehu sakala duhu orā, dravaḥt dekhi suni kulisa kaṭhorā.  
pulaka sithila tana bārī bilocana, mahi nakha likhana lagī saba socana.3.  
saba siya rāma prīti ki si mūrati, janu karunā bahu beṣa bisūratī.  
sīya mātu kaha bidhi budhi bākī, jo paya phenu phora pabi ṭākī.4.

In this way all indulged in their own fancy; their affectionate words were so charming to hear. In the meantime Sītā's mother (Queen Sunayanā) despatched her handmaids to King Daśaratha's queens; and perceiving that it was a convenient hour they returned with that information. Having learnt that Sītā's mothers-in-law were at



leisure the ladies of King Janaka's gynaeceum called on them. Queen Kausalyā (Śrī Rāma's mother) received them with due honour and courtesy and offered them such seats as circumstances would permit. The amiability and affection of all on both sides were such as would have made even the hardest thunderbolt melt if it could be seen or hear of them. With their body thrilling all over and overpowered by emotion and eyes full of tears all began to sorrow and scratch the ground with the nails of their toes. They were all incarnations as it were of love for Sītā and Śrī Rāma; it seemed as if Pathos herself mourned in so many forms. Said Sītā's mother, "The intellect of Providence is so marvellous that He has thought fit to break up the foam of milk with a chisel of adamant!" (1—4)

दो० — सुनिअ सुधा देखिअहिं गरल सब करतूति कराल ।

जहँ तहँ काक उलूक बक मानस सकृत मराल ॥ २८१ ॥

Do.: sunia sudhā dekhiāhi garala saba karatūti karāla,  
jahā tahā kāka ulūka baka mānasa sakṛta marāla.281.

"We hear of nectar but see only venom: all His doings are hard. Crows, owls and herons are seen everywhere; but swans can be found in the Mānasa lake alone." (281)

चौ० — सुनि ससोच कह देबि सुमित्रा । बिधि गति बड़ि बिपरीत बिचित्रा ॥

जो सृजि पालइ हरइ बहोरी । बाल केलि सम बिधि मति भोरी ॥ १ ॥

कौसल्या कह दोसु न काहू । करम बिबस दुख सुख छति लाहू ॥

कठिन करम गति जान बिधाता । जो सुभ असुभ सकल फल दाता ॥ २ ॥

ईस रजाइ सीस सबही कें । उतपति थिति लय बिषहु अमी कें ॥

देबि मोह बस सोचिअ बादी । बिधि प्रपंचु अस अचल अनादी ॥ ३ ॥

भूपति जिअब मरब उर आनी । सोचिअ सखि लखि निज हित हानी ॥

सीय मातु कह सत्य सुबानी । सुकृती अवधि अवधपति रानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni sasoca kaha debi sumitrā, bidhi gati baRi biparīta bicitrā.

jo sṛji pālai harai bahorī, bāla keli sama bidhi mati bhorī.1.

kausalyā kaha dosu na kāhū, karama bibasa dukha sukha chati lāhū.

kaṭhina karama gati jāna bidhātā, jo subha asubha sakala phala dātā.2.

isa rajāi sīsa sabahī kē, utapati thiti laya biṣahu amī kē.

debi moha basa socia bādī, bidhi prapañcu asa acala anādī.3.

bhūpati jlaba maraba ura ānī, socia sakhi lakhi nija hita hānī.

sīya mātu kaha satya subānī, sukṛtī avadhi avadhapati rānī.4.

Hearing this Queen Sumitrā (Lakṣmaṇa's mother) sorrowfully observed, "The ways of Providence are most perverse and strange: He creates, maintains and then destroys. God's designs are as silly as child's play." Said Kausalyā, "It is nobody's fault; sorrow and joy, loss and gain are determined by our past actions. The inexorable ways of Providence are known to God alone, who dispenses all kinds of fruits, both good and evil. God's commands prevail over all, including the processes of creation, maintenance and dissolution and even over poison and nectar (which destroy and restore life respectively). It is no use lamenting, O good lady, out of infatuation. The doings of Providence are, as I have said, immutable and eternal. If we mourn over the contrast



between the king's lifetime and his loss, my friend, it is because we see that our interests have suffered on account of his demise." Sītā's mother replied, "Your noble words are quite true, a spouse that you are of Ayodhyā's lord, who was the greatest of all virtuous souls known to history." (1—4)

दो०— लखनु रामु सिय जाहुँ बन भल परिनाम न पोचु ।  
गहबरि हियँ कह कौसिला मोहि भरत कर सोचु ॥ २८२ ॥

Do.: lakhanu rāmu siya jāhū bana bhala parināma na pocu,  
gahabari hiyā kaha kausilā mohi bharata kara socu.282.

"If Lakṣmaṇa, Rāma and Sītā stay in the forest, the end will be good, not bad. But, said Kausalyā with a heart overwhelmed with emotion." I am anxious about Bharata. (282)

चौ०— ईस प्रसाद असीस तुम्हारी । सुत सुतबधू देवसरि बारी ॥  
राम सपथ मैं कीन्हि न काऊ । सो करि कहउँ सखी सति भाऊ ॥ १ ॥  
भरत सील गुन बिनय बड़ाई । भायप भगति भरोस भलाई ॥  
कहत सारदहु कर मति हीचे । सागर सीप कि जाहिँ उलीचे ॥ २ ॥  
जानउँ सदा भरत कुलदीपा । बार बार मोहि कहेउ महीपा ॥  
कसें कनकु मनि पारिखि पाएँ । पुरुष परिखिअहिँ समयँ सुभाएँ ॥ ३ ॥  
अनुचित आजु कहब अस मोरा । सोक सनेहँ सयानप थोरा ॥  
सुनि सुरसरि सम पावनि बानी । भई सनेह बिकल सब रानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: īsa prasāda asīsa tumhārī, suta sutabadhū devasari bārī.  
rāma sapatha maī kīnhi na kāū, so karī kahaū sakhī satī bhāū.1.  
bharata sīla guna binaya baṛāī, bhāyapa bhagatī bharosa bhalāī.  
kahata sāradahū kara matī hīce, sāgara sīpa kī jāhī ulīce.2.  
jānaū sadā bharata kuladīpā, bāra bāra mohī kaheu mahīpā.  
kasē kanku manī pārikhi pāē, puruṣa parikhiaht samayaṁ subhāē.3.  
anucita āju kahaba asa morā, soka sanehā sayānapa thorā.  
sunī surasari sama pāvanī bānī, bhāī saneha bikala saba rānī.4.

"By the grace of God and through your blessing my sons and daughters-in-law are all pure as the water of the celestial stream (Gaṅgā). Although I have never sworn by Rāma, I now swear by him and tell you in good faith, my friend, that in extolling Bharata's amiability, goodness, modesty, loftiness of character, brotherly affection, devotion, faith and nobility the wit of even Śārādā (the goddess of speech) falters. Can the ocean be ladled out by means of an oyster-shell? I have always known Bharata to be the glory of his house and the king repeatedly told me so. Gold is tested by rubbing on the touchstone, and a precious stone on reaching the hands of an expert jeweller; while men are tested in times of emergency by their innate disposition. It was wrong on my part today to have spoken thus; but you know sorrow and affection leave one little reason." On hearing these words, pure as the water of the celestial river, all the queens were overwhelmed with affection. (1—4)



दो०— कौसल्या कह धीर धरि सुनहु देबि मिथिलेसि ।

को बिबेकनिधि बल्लभहि तुम्हहि सकइ उपदेसि ॥ २८३ ॥

Do.: *kausalyā kaha dhīra dhari sunahu debi mithilesi,  
ko bibekanidhi ballabhahi tumhahi sakai upadesi.283.*

Kausalyā collected herself and continued: "Listen, O venerable queen of Mithilā: who can advise you, the consort of King Janaka, who is an ocean of wisdom ? (283)

चौ०— रानि राय सन अवसरु पाई । अपनी भाँति कहब समुझाई ॥  
रखिअहिं लखनु भरतु गवनहिं बन । जौं यह मत मानै महीप मन ॥ १ ॥  
तौ भल जतनु करब सुबिचारी । मोरें सोचु भरत कर भारी ॥  
गूढ़ सनेह भरत मन माहीं । रहें नीक मोहि लागत नाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
लखि सुभाउ सुनि सरल सुबानी । सब भइ मगन करुन रस रानी ॥  
नभ प्रसून झरि धन्य धन्य धुनि । सिथिल सनेहँ सिद्ध जोगी मुनि ॥ ३ ॥  
सबु रनिवासु बिथकि लखि रहेऊ । तब धरि धीर सुमित्राँ कहेऊ ॥  
देबि दंड जुग जामिनि बीती । राम मातु सुनि उठी सप्रीती ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *rāni rāya sana avasaru pāī, apanī bhāti kahaba samujhāī.  
rakhiahi lakhanu bharatu gavanahi bana, jau yaha mata mānai mahīpa mana.1.  
tau bhala jatanu karaba subicārī, morē socu bharata kara bhārī.  
gūRha saneha bharata mana māhī, rahē nika mohi lāgata nāhī.2.  
lakhi subhāu suni sarala subānī, saba bhal magana karuna rasa rānī.  
nabha prasūna jhari dhanya dhanya dhuni, sithila sanehā siddha jogī muni.3.  
sabu ranivāsu bithaki lakhi raheū, taba dhari dhīra sumitrā kaheū.  
debi darḍa juga jāmini bīti, rāma mātu suni uṭhī saprīti.4.*

"Yet finding a suitable opportunity, O queen, you may speak to the king as if on your own initiative and plead with him that Lakṣmaṇa may be detained and Bharata allowed to proceed to the forest. Should this proposal find favour with the king, let him do his utmost after due deliberation. I feel much concerned about Bharata; for the love in his heart is so profound that if he stays at home I fear some thing untoward may happen to him." Perceiving Kausalyā's pure love and hearing her guileless and eloquent appeal all the queens were overwhelmed by the pathetic sentiment. There was a shower of flowers from heaven accompanied by shouts of applause. Accomplished saints, Yogīs (mystics) and hermits were overpowered with emotion. All the ladies of the gynaeceum were struck dumb to see this. Then, recovering herself, Sumitrā interposed, "Madam! Nearly an hour of the night has passed." Hearing this Śrī Rāma's mother (Kausalyā) courteously rose, and— (1—4)

दो०— बेगि पाउ धारिअ थलहि कह सनेहँ सतिभाय ।

हमरें तौ अब ईस गति कै मिथिलेस सहाय ॥ २८४ ॥

Do.: *begi pāu dhāria thalahi kaha sanehā satibhāya,  
hamarē tau aba īsa gati kai mithilesa sahāya.284.*



—Said out of affection and goodwill, "Pray return quickly to your camp. Our only refuge now is God and our only helper is the lord of Mithilā." (284)

चौ०—लखि सनेह सुनि बचन बिनीता । जनकप्रिया गह पाय पुनीता ॥  
देबि उचित असि बिनय तुम्हारी । दसरथ घरिनि राम महतारी ॥ १ ॥  
प्रभु अपने नीचहु आदरहीं । अगिनि धूम गिरि सिर तिनु धरहीं ॥  
सेवकु राउ करम मन बानी । सदा सहाय महेसु भवानी ॥ २ ॥  
रउरे अंग जोगु जग को है । दीप सहाय कि दिनकर सोहै ॥  
रामु जाइ बनु करि सुर काजू । अचल अवधपुर करिहहिं राजू ॥ ३ ॥  
अमर नाग नर राम बाहुबल । सुख बसिहहिं अपने अपने थल ॥  
यह सब जागबलिक कहि राखा । देबि न होइ मुधा मुनि भाषा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lakhi saneha suni bacana binītā, janakapriyā gaha pāya punītā.  
debi ucita asi binaya tumhārī, dasaratha gharini rāma mahatārī.1.  
prabhu apane nīcahu ādarahī, agni dhūma giri sira tinu dharahī.  
sevaku rāu karama mana bānī, sadā sahāya mahesu bhavānī.2.  
raure aṅga jogu jaga ko hai, dīpa sahāya ki dinakara sohai.  
rāmu jāi banu kari sura kājū, acala avadhapura karīhaht rājū.3.  
amara nāga nara rāma bāhubala, sukha basihaht apañe apañe thala.  
yaha saba jāgabalika kahi rākhā, debi na hoi mudhā muni bhāṣā.4.

Seeing her affection and hearing her polite words Janaka's beloved queen (Sunayanā) clasped Kausalyā's holy feet. "Such modesty on your part, O venerable lady, is quite becoming of you, you being King Daśaratha's spouse and Śrī Rāma's mother. Great men treat with honour even the lowest of their servants: fire is crowned with smoke, while mountains bear grass on their tops. The king (of Mithilā) is your servant in thought, word and deed; while the great Lord Śiva and His Consort (Bhavānī) are your constant helpers. Who on this earth is worthy of serving as your auxiliary? Can an ordinary light ever pose with any grace as a helper of the sun? After serving the term of his exile in the woods and accomplishing the object of the gods Śrī Rāma will reign undisturbed at Ayodhyā; and protected by Śrī Rāma's strength of arm gods, Nāgas and human beings will dwell peacefully in their own abodes. This has all been predicted by the sage Yājñavalkya and a sage's prophesy, madam, can never go in vain." (1—4)

दो०—अस कहि पग परि पेम अति सिय हित बिनय सुनाइ ।

सिय समेत सियमातु तब चली सुआयसु पाइ ॥ २८५ ॥

Do.: asa kahi paga pari pema ati siya hita binaya sunāi,  
siya sameta siyamātu taba calī suāyasu pāi.285.

So saying she fell at Kausalyā's feet with the utmost affection and preferred her request for being allowed to take Sītā with her. And having received Kausalyā's kind permission Sītā's mother now left for her camp with Sītā. (285)

चौ०—प्रिय परिजनहि मिली बैदेही । जो जेहि जोगु भाँति तेहि तेही ॥  
तापस बेष जानकी देखी । भा सबु बिकल बिषाद बिसेषी ॥ १ ॥



जनक राम गुर आयसु पाई। चले थलहि सिय देखी आई॥  
लीन्हि लाइ उर जनक जानकी। पाहुनि पावन पेम प्रान की॥२॥  
उर उमगेउ अंबुधि अनुरागू। भयउ भूप मनु मनहुं पयागू॥  
सिय सनेह बटु बाढ़त जोहा। ता पर राम पेम सिसु सोहा॥३॥  
चिरजीवी मुनि ग्यान बिकल जनु। बूड़त लहेउ बाल अवलंबनु॥  
मोह मगन मति नहिं बिदेह की। महिमा सिय रघुबर सनेह की॥४॥

Cau.: priya pariJanahlī mliā baidehī, jo jehī jogu bhāṭī tehlī tehlī.  
tāpasa beṣa jānakī dekhī, bhā sabu bikala biṣāda biseṣī.1.  
janaka rāma gura āyasu pāī, cale thalahī siya dekhī āī.  
līnhi lāī ura janaka jānakī, pāhuni pāvana pema prāna kī.2.  
ura umageu āmbudhi anurāgū, bhayau bhūpa manu manahū payāgū.  
siya saneha baṭu bāRhata johā, tā para rāma pema sisu sohā.3.  
cīrajīvī muni gyāna bikala janū, būRata laheu bāla avalāmbanu.  
moha magana mati nahtī bideha kī, mahimā siya raghubara saneha kī.4.

Videha's Daughter (Sītā) greeted Her dear kinsfolk in the same manner as was befitting in each case. When they saw Jānakī (Janaka's Daughter) in the robes of an ascetic everybody was stricken with deep sorrow. Receiving the permission of Śrī Rāma's preceptor, Vasiṣṭha, King Janaka too left for his camp and on arrival found Sītā there. The king clasped Jānakī to his bosom—Jānakī who was an honoured guest of his unalloyed love and life. In his heart welled up an ocean of love and the king's heart now appeared like the holy Prayāga. The immortal banyan tree in the shape of affection for Sītā was seen growing with the divine babe of love for Śrī Rāma adorning its top. The long-lived sage (Mārkaṇḍeya)\* in the shape of King Janaka's wisdom was greatly bewildered and was just going to be drowned when lo! he found his support in the divine babe and was saved. Really speaking, it was not that Videha's wit was lost in infatuation; it was the triumph of the affection he bore for Sītā and the Chief of Raghus. (1—4)

दो०— सिय पितु मातु सनेह बस बिकल न सकी सँभारि।

धरनिसुताँ धीरजु धरेउ समउ सुधरमु बिचारि॥ २८६ ॥

\* The story of Mārkaṇḍeya has been told at length in Śrīmad Bhāgavata (XII.8—10). He is celebrated for his longevity (which will continue till the end of this Kalpa), which has earned for him the title of 'Cīrajīvi'. Won over by his austerities and devotion Bhagavān Nārāyaṇa appeared in person before him and offered to grant him a boon. The sage, however requested that he might be allowed to witness the glory of His Māyā. The Lord disappeared, assuring the sage that his prayer would be granted:

One evening, while the sage was engaged in his devotion on the bank of the Puṣpabhadra river, it began to rain in torrents. The oceans outstepped their limits and deluged the earth as well as the heavens. Even though he was an enlightened soul, the sage was much confused and alarmed; and tossed about by the furious waves and blasing winds he drifted along like a blind man for a long time. At last he espied a small island on which stood a young banyan tree. On the tree itself he saw, lying in a cup of leaves, a most charming babe of dark hue, holding in both of its tiny hauds one of its great toes and sucking it. The sage was enraptured to behold this extraordinary babe and at its very sight all his fatigue and pain disappeared. As the sage tried to approach the babe he was drawn by the breath of its nostrils into its stomach and saw the whole universe contained therein. After wandering there for a long time he was expelled from the stomach with the breath and found himself once more in the endless ocean with the banyan tree and the beautiful babe still before his eyes. The sage made one more attempt to approach the babe, when lo! the babe disappeared and the great deluge also vanished out of sight.



**Do.: siya pitu mātu saneha basa bikala na sakī sābhāri,  
dharanisutā dhīraju dhareu samau sudharamu bicāri.286.**

Overcome by the affection of Her parents Sītā was too deeply moved to control Herself. But realizing the awkward moment and Her noble duty, Earth's Daughter recovered Herself. (286)

चौ०— तापस बेष जनक सिय देखी। भयउ पेमु परितोषु बिसेषी॥  
पुत्रि पबित्र किए कुल दोऊ। सुजस धवल जगु कह सबु कोऊ॥१॥  
जिति सुरसरि कीरति सरि तोरी। गवनु कीन्ह बिधि अंड करोरी॥  
गंग अवनि थल तीनि बड़ेरे। एहिं किए साधु समाज घनेरे॥२॥  
पितु कह सत्य सनेहँ सुबानी। सीय सकुच महँ मनहुँ समानी॥  
पुनि पितु मातु लीन्हि उर लाई। सिख आसिष हित दीन्हि सुहाई॥३॥  
कहति न सीय सकुचि मन माहीं। इहाँ बसब रजनीं भल नाहीं॥  
लखि रुख रानि जनायउ राऊ। हृदयँ सराहत सीलु सुभाऊ॥४॥

Cau.: tāpasa beṣa janaka siya dekhī, bhayau pemu paritoṣu biseṣī.  
putri pabitra kle kula doū, sujasa dhavala jagu kaha sabu koū.1.  
jiti surasari kīratī sari torī, gavanu kīnha bidhi aṇḍa karorī.  
gaṅga avani thala tīni baRere, ehī kle sādhu samāja ghanere.2.  
pitu kaha satya sanehā subānī, sīya sakuca mahū manahī samānī.  
puni pitu mātu līnhi ura lāī, sikhā āsiṣa hita dīnhi suhāī.3.  
kahatī na sīya sakuci mana māhī, ihā basaba rajanī bhala nāhī.  
lakhi rukha rānī janāyau rāū, hṛdayā sarāhata sīlu subhāū.4.

When King Janaka beheld Sītā in the robes of a hermitess he was overwhelmed with love and was highly gratified. "Daughter, you have brought sancity to both the houses (viz., my house and the house of your husband); everyone says your fair renown has illumined the whole world. The river of your fame outshone the celestial stream (Gaṅgā) in that it has penetrated (not only one solar system but) millions of universes. While the Gaṅgā has (in the course of its career) exalted only three places,\* the river of your fame has added to the glory of numerous congregations of holy men." Even though Her father made these flowery yet truthful remarks out of affection for Her, Sītā was drowned as it were in a sea of bashfulness. Her parents pressed Her to their bosom once more and gave Her good and salutary advice and blessing. Sītā did not speak but felt uncomfortable in Her mind because She thought that it was not good to remain with Her parents overnight. Reading Her mind the queen (Sunayanā) made it known to the king (her husband) and both admired in their heart Her modesty and noble disposition. (1—4)

दे०— बार बार मिलि भेंटि सिय बिदा कीन्हि सनमानि।

कही समय सिर भरत गति रानि सुबानि सयानि॥ २८७॥

\* The three places referred to above are evidently (1) Haridvāra (where the Gaṅgā leaves the mountainous region and descends into the plains), (2) Prayāga (where it is joined by another sacred river, the Yamuna) and (3) the mouth of the river (popularly known by the name of Gaṅgāsāgara)



Do.: **bāra bāra mili bhēṭi siya bidā kīnhi sanamāni,  
kahī samaya sira bharata gati rāni subāni sayāni.287.**

Meeting and embracing Sitā again and again they politely allowed Her to depart and availing herself of this opportunity the clever queen eloquently told the king all about Bharata's condition. (287)

चौ०— सुनि भूपाल भरत ब्यवहारू । सोन सुगंध सुधा ससि सारू ॥  
मूदे सजल नयन पुलके तन । सुजसु सराहन लगे मुदित मन ॥ १ ॥  
सावधान सुनु सुमुखि सुलोचनि । भरत कथा भव बंध बिमोचनि ॥  
धरम राजनय ब्रह्मबिचारू । इहाँ जथामति मोर प्रचारू ॥ २ ॥  
सो मति मोरि भरत महिमाही । कहै काह छलि छुअति न छाँही ॥  
बिधि गनपति अहिपति सिव सारद । कबि कोबिद बुध बुद्धि बिसारद ॥ ३ ॥  
भरत चरित कीरति करतूती । धरम सील गुन बिमल बिभूती ॥  
समुझत सुनत सुखद सब काहू । सुचि सुरसरि रुचि निदर सुधाहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni bhūpāla bharata byavahārū, sona sugaṁdha sūdhā sasi sārū.  
mūde sajala nayana pulake tana, sujasu sarāhana lage mudita mana.1.  
sāvadhāna sunu sumukhi sulocani, bharata kathā bhava bāṁdha bimocani.  
dharama rājanaya brahmabīcārū, ehā jathāmati mora pracārū.2.  
so mati mori bharata mahimāhī, kahai kāha chali chuati na chāhī.  
bidhi ganapati ahipati siva sārada, kabi kobida budha buddhi bisārada.3.  
bharata carita kīrati karatūtī, dharama sīla guna bīmala bībhūtī.  
samujhata sunata sukhada saba kāhū, suci suasari ruci nidara sūdhāhū.4.

When the king heard of Bharata's conduct, which was rare as a combination of gold with fragrance or as nectar extracted from the moon,\* the king closed his tearful eyes and a thrill ran through his body as he broke out into ecstatic praises of his bright glory. "Listen attentively, O fair-faced and bright-eyed lady; the story of Bharata loosens the bounds of worldly existence. Religion, statecraft and an enquiry about Brahma (the Infinite) are domains to which I have some access according to my own poor lights. But thought acquainted with these subjects, my wits cannot touch the shadow of Bharata's glory even by trick, much less describe it. To Brahmā (the Creator), Lord Gaṇapati (Gaṇeśa) Śeṣa (the king of serpents), Lord Śiva, Śārada (the goddess of learning), seers, sages and wise men and others who are clever in judgment, the story, fame, doings, piety, amiability, goodness and unsullied glory of Bharata are delightful to hear and appreciate. They surpass the celestial stream in purity and even nectar in taste. (1—4)

दो०— निरवधि गुन निरुपम पुरुषु भरतु भरत सम जानि ।  
कहिअ सुमेरु कि सेर सम कबिकुल मति सकुचानि ॥ २८८ ॥

Do.: **niravadhi guna nirupama puruṣu bharatu bharata sama jāni,  
kahia sumeru ki sera sama kabikula mati sakucāni.288.**

"Possessed of infinite virtues and a man above comparison, know Bharata alone

\* Nectar as found in the region of Nāgas etc., is itself rare, but that, which forms the essence of the moon is even rarer. Hence the conduct of Bharata has been likened to the same.



to be the like of Bharata. Can Mount Sumeru be likened to a seer?\* Hence the wit of the race of poets was confused (in finding a comparison for him). (288)

चौ०— अगम सबहि बरनत बरबरनी । जिमि जलहीन मीन गमु धरनी ॥  
 भरत अमित महिमा सुनु रानी । जानहिं रामु न सकहिं बखानी ॥ १ ॥  
 बरनि सप्रेम भरत अनुभाऊ । तिय जिय की रुचि लखि कह राऊ ॥  
 बहुरहिं लखनु भरतु बन जाहीं । सब कर भल सब के मन माहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 देबि परंतु भरत रघुबर की । प्रीति प्रतीति जाइ नहिं तरकी ॥  
 भरतु अवधि सनेह ममता की । जद्यपि रामु सीम समता की ॥ ३ ॥  
 परमारथ स्वारथ सुख सारे । भरत न सपनेहुँ मनहुँ निहारे ॥  
 साधन सिद्धि राम पग नेहू । मोहि लखि परत भरत मत एहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: agama sabahi baranta barabaranī, jimi jalahīna mīna gamu dharanī.  
 bharata amita mahimā sunu rānī, jānaht rāmu na sakaht bakhānī.1.  
 barani saprema bharata anubhāū, tiya jiya kī rucl lakhi kaha rāū.  
 bahuraht lakhanu bharatu bana jāhī, saba kara bhala saba ke mana māhī.2.  
 debi paramtu bharata raghubara kī, prīti pratīti jāi naht tarakī.  
 bharatu avadhi saneha mamatā kī, Jadyapi rāmu sīma samatā kī.3.  
 paramāratha svāratha sukha sāre, bhārata na sapanehū manahū nihāre.  
 sādhana siddhi rāma paga nehū, mohi lakhi parata bharata mata ehū.4.

"The greatness of Bharata, O fair lady, baffles all who attempt to describe it, even as a fish cannot glide on dry land. Listen, O beloved queen: Bharata's inestimable glory is known to Śrī Rāma alone; but he too cannot describe it." Having thus lovingly described Bharata's glory the king, who knew his queen's mind, continued, "If Lakṣmaṇa returns to Ayodhyā and Bharata accompanies Śrī Rāma to the woods, it will be well for all and that is what everyone wants. But the mutual affection and confidence, O good lady, of Bharata and Śrī Rāma (the chief of Raghus) are beyond one's conception. Even though Śrī Rāma is the highest example of even-mindedness, Bharata is the perfection of love and attachment. Bharata has never bestowed any thought on his spiritual or worldly interests or personal comforts. Devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet is at once the means and the end; to my mind this appears to sum up Bharata's creed. (1—4)

दो०— भोरेहुँ भरत न पेलिहहिं मनसहुँ राम रजाइ ।

करिअ न सोचु सनेह बस कहेउ भूप बिलखाइ ॥ २८९ ॥

Do.: bhorehū bharata na pelihaht manasahū rāma rajāi,  
 karia na socu saneha basa kaheu bhūpa bilakhāi.289.

"Bharata would never think of flouting Śrī Rāma's orders even unwittingly. We need not, therefore, in our affection give way to anxiety," said the king in choked accents. (289)

चौ०— राम भरत गुन गनत सप्रीती । निसि दंपतिहि पलक सम बीती ॥  
 राज समाज प्रात जुग जागे । न्हाइ न्हाइ सुर पूजन लागे ॥ १ ॥

\* An Indian weight, nearly equivalent to 2 pounds.



गे नहाइ गुर पहिं रघुराई। बंदि चरन बोले रुख पाई॥  
 नाथ भरतु पुरजन महतारी। सोक बिकल बनबास दुखारी॥२॥  
 सहित समाज राउ मिथिलेसू। बहुत दिवस भए सहत कलेसू॥  
 उचित होइ सोइ कीजिअ नाथा। हित सबही कर रौं हाथा॥३॥  
 अस कहि अति सकुचे रघुराऊ। मुनि पुलके लखि सीलु सुभाऊ॥  
 तुम्ह बिनु राम सकल सुख साजा। नरक सरिस दुहु राज समाजा॥४॥

Cau.: rāma bharata guna ganata saprīti, nisl darmpatihi palaka sama bīti.  
 rāja samāja prāta juga jāge, nhāl nhāl sura pūjana lāge.1.  
 ge nahāl gura paht raghurāi, barndi carana bole rukha pāi.  
 nātha bharatu purajana mahatārī, soka bikala banabāsa dukhārī.2.  
 sahita samāja rāu mithilesū, bahuta divasa bhae sahata kalesū.  
 ucita hoi soi kījla nāthā, hita sabahī kara raurē hāthā.3.  
 asa kahl ati sakuce raghurāū, muni pulake lakhi sīlu subhāū.  
 tumha binu rāma sakala sukha sājā, naraka sarisa duhu rāja samājā.4.

As the king and queen (Janaka and Sunayanā) were thus fondly recounting the virtues of Śrī Rāma and Bharata the night passed like an instant. At daybreak both the royal camps awoke and after finishing their ablutions proceeded to worship gods. Performing His ablutions the Lord of Raghus called on His Guru and after adoring his feet and receiving his tacit permission said, "Holy sir, Bharata, the citizens and my mothers are all stricken with grief and inconvenienced by their sojourn in the woods. The king of Mithilā too and his followers have been enduring hardships for many days past. Therefore, my lord, do what is advisable under the circumstances. The welfare of all lies in your hands." So saying Śrī Rāma felt much embarrassed. And the sage was thrilled with joy when he saw His amiability and kind disposition. "Without you, Rāma, all amenities of life are like hell to both the royal camps. (1—4)

दो०—प्राण प्राण के जीव के जिव सुख के सुख राम।

तुम्ह तजि तात सोहात गृह जिन्हहि तिन्हहि बिधि बाम॥ २९० ॥

Do.: prāna prāna ke jīva ke jiva sukha ke sukha rāma,  
 tumha taji tāta sohāta gr̥ha jinhahi tinhahi bidhi bāma.290.

"Rāma! you are the life of life, the soul of soul and the joy of joy." Those who like to be in their home away from you, my child, are under the influence of an adverse fate. (290)

चौ०—सो सुखु करमु धरमु जरि जाऊ। जहँ न राम पद पंकज भाऊ॥  
 जोगु कुजोगु ग्यानु अग्यानु। जहँ नहिं राम पेम परधानू॥१॥  
 तुम्ह बिनु दुखी सुखी तुम्ह तेहीं। तुम्ह जानहु जिय जो जेहि केहीं॥  
 राउर आयसु सिर सबही कें। बिदित कृपालहि गति सब नीकें॥२॥  
 आपु आश्रमहि धारिअ पाऊ। भयउ सनेह सिथिल मुनिराऊ॥  
 करि प्रनामु तब रामु सिधाए। रिषि धरि धीर जनक पहिं आए॥३॥  
 राम बचन गुरु नृपहि सुनाए। सील सनेह सुभायँ सुहाए॥  
 महाराज अब कीजिअ सोई। सब कर धरम सहित हित होई॥४॥



Cau.: so sukhu karamu dharamu jari jāū, jahā na rāma pada paṁkaja bhāū.  
 jogu kujogu gyānu agyānū, jahā nahī rāma pema paradhānū.1.  
 tumha binu dukhī sukhī tumha tehī, tumha jānahu jiya jo jehī kehī.  
 rāura āyasu sirā sabahī kē, bidita kṛpālahī gati saba nīkē.2.  
 āpu āśramahī dhāria pāū, bhayau saneha sithila munirāū.  
 karī pranāmu taba rāmu sidhāe, riśī dhārī dhīra janaka paht āe.3.  
 rāma bacana guru nṛpahī sunāe, sīla saneha subhāyā suhāe.  
 mahārāja aba kījīa soī, saba kara dharama sahita hita hoī.4.

"Perish the happiness, ritual and piety in which there is no devotion to the lotus feet of Rāma (yourself). That Yoga (discipline conducive to union with God) is an abominable Yoga and that wisdom unwisdom, in which love for Rāma yourself is not supreme. Whosoever is unhappy is unhappy without you and even so whoever is happy is happy through you. You know what exists in the mind of a particular individual. Your command holds sway over all and your gracious self knows all the ways full well. You may return to your hermitage now." The lord of sages was overpowered with emotion. Śrī Rāma then made obeisance and departed, while the sage collected himself and called on King Janaka. The preceptor repeated to the king Śrī Rāma's naturally graceful words, which were full of amiability and affection, and added, "O great monarch, now do that which may do good to all without prejudice to religion." (1—4)

दो०—ग्यान निधान सुजान सुचि धरम धीर नरपाल ।

तुम्ह बिनु असमंजस समन को समरथ एहि काल ॥ २९१ ॥

Do.: gyāna nidhāna sujāna suci dharama dhīra narapāla,  
 tumha binu asamañjasa samana ko samaratha ehi kāla.291.

"O king! you are a storehouse of wisdom, clever, pious and staunch in upholding the cause of virtue. Who save you is able at the present moment to find a way out of this impasse?" (291)

चौ०—सुनि मुनि बचन जनक अनुरागे । लखि गति ग्यानु बिरागु बिरागे ॥

सिथिल सनेहँ गुनत मन माहीं । आए इहाँ कीन्ह भल नाहीं ॥ १ ॥

रामहि रायँ कहेउ बन जाना । कीन्ह आपु प्रिय प्रेम प्रवाना ॥

हम अब बन तें बनहि पठाई । प्रमुदित फिरब बिबेक बड़ाई ॥ २ ॥

तापस मुनि महिसुर सुनि देखी । भए प्रेम बस बिकल बिसेषी ॥

समउ समुझि धरि धीरजु राजा । चले भरत पहिँ सहित समाजा ॥ ३ ॥

भरत आइ आगें भइ लीन्हे । अवसर सरिस सुआसन दीन्हे ॥

तात भरत कह तेरहुति राऊ । तुम्हहि बिदित रघुबीर सुभाऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunī muni bacana janaka anurāge, lakhi gati gyānu birāgu birāge.  
 sithila sanehā gunata mana māhī, āe ihā kīnha bhala nāhī.1.  
 rāmahī rāyā kaheu bana jānā, kīnha āpu priya prema pravānā.  
 hama aba bana tē banahī paṭhāī, pramudita phiraba bibeka baRāī.2.  
 tāpasa muni mahisura suni dekhī, bhae prema basa bikala biseṣī.  
 samau samujhi dhārī dhīraju rājā, cale bharata paht sahita samājā.3.



bharata āi āgē bhai linhe, avasara sarisa suāsana dīnhe.  
tāta bharata kaha terahuti rāū, tumhahi bidita raghubīra subhāū.4.

Janaka was overwhelmed with emotion on hearing the sage's words. His wisdom and dispassion themselves shrunk away from him when they saw his condition. Faint with love he reasoned to himself, "I have not done well in coming over to this place, King Daśaratha no doubt told Śrī Rāma to proceed to the woods; but at the same time he demonstrated the love he bore towards his beloved son. As for ourselves we shall now send him from this forest to another and return in triumph glorying over our wisdom!" Seeing and hearing all this the ascetics, hermits and the Brāhmaṇas were overwhelmed with emotion. Realizing the situation, the king took heart and proceeded with his followers to see Bharata; while the latter came ahead to receive him and gave him the best seat available in the circumstances. "Dear Bharata," said the king of Tirhut, "you know the disposition of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line)." (1—4)

दो०—राम सत्यव्रत धरम रत सब कर सीलु सनेहु।

संकट सहत सकोच बस कहिअ जो आयसु देहु ॥ २९२ ॥

Do.: rāma satyabrata dharama rata saba kara sīlu sanehu,  
saṁkaṭa sahata sakoca basa kahia jo āyasu dehu.292.

"Śrī Rāma is true to his vow and devoted to his duty; he respects the feelings and affection of all. It is no account of this consideration for others' feelings that he has to suffer mental torture. Now give me your final word, so that the same may be communicated to him." (292)

चौ०—सुनि तन पुलकि नयन भरि बारी। बोले भरतु धीर धरि भारी॥

प्रभु प्रिय पूज्य पिता सम आपू। कुलगुरु सम हित माय न बापू॥१॥

कौसिकादि मुनि सचिव समाजू। ग्यान अंबुनिधि आपुन आजू॥

सिसु सेवकु आयसु अनुगामी। जानि मोहि सिख देइअ स्वामी॥२॥

एहिं समाज थल बूझब राउर। मौन मलिन मैं बोलब बाउर॥

छोटे बदन कहउँ बड़ि बाता। छमब तात लिखि बाम बिधाता॥३॥

आगम निगम प्रसिद्ध पुराना। सेवाधरमु कठिन जगु जाना॥

स्वामि धरम स्वारथहि बिरोधू। बैरु अंध प्रेमहि न प्रबोधू॥४॥

Cau.: suni tana pulaki nayana bhari bārī, bole bharatu dhīra dhari bhārī.

prabhu priya pūjya pitā sama āpū, kulaguru sama hita māya na bāpū.1.

kausikādi muni saciva samājū, gyāna āmbunidhi āpunu ājū.

sisu sevakū āyasu anugāmī, jāni mohi sikha dela svāmī.2.

ehī samāja thala būjhaba rāura, mauna malina maī bolaba bāura.

choṭe badana kahaū baRī bātā, chamaba tāta lakhi bāma bidhātā.3.

āgama nigama prasiddha purānā, sevādharamu kaṭhina jagu jānā.

svāmi dharama svārathahi bīrodhū, bairu andha premahi na prabodhū.4.

When Bharata heard these words, a thrill ran through his body and his eyes filled



with tears. Imposing a great restraint upon himself he said, "My lord, you are dear and worthy of respect to me as my own father; and as regards my family preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha) my own parents are not so benevolent to me as he." Here is an assembly of sages like Kauśika (Viśvāmitra) as well as of ministers; and today you too, an ocean of wisdom, are present in our midst. Know me to be a mere child and an obedient servant and instruct me accordingly, my master. To think that you should seek my advice in this assembly (of wise men) and at this holy place! Yet if I keep mum I shall be considered black of heart; and if I speak on this occasion it will be sheer madness on my part. Nevertheless I have the impudence to say some thing. Therefore, pray forgive me, father, knowing that Providence is against me. It is fully recognized in the Tantras, Vedas and Purāṇas, and all the world knows, that the duty of a servant is hard indeed. Duty to a master is incompatible with selfishness. Hatred is blind and love is not discreet. (1-4)

दो०—राखि राम रुख धरमु ब्रतु पराधीन मोहि जानि ।

सब के संमत सर्व हित करिअ पेमु पहिचानि ॥ २९३ ॥

Do.: rākhi rāma rukha dharamu bratu parādhīna mohi jāni,  
saba kē saṁmata sarba hita karia pemu pahicāni.293.

"Therefore, knowing me to be a dependant, and with due deference to Śrī Rāma's wishes and consistent with his duty and sacred vow, pray do that which all approve and is good for all, recognizing the affection everyone bears for him." (293)

चौ०—भरत बचन सुनि देखि सुभाऊ । सहित समाज सराहत राऊ ॥  
सुगम अगम मृदु मंजु कठोरे । अरथु अमित अति आखर थोरे ॥ १ ॥  
ज्यों मुखु मुकुर मुकुरु निज पानी । गहि न जाइ अस अद्भुत बानी ॥  
भूप भरतु मुनि सहित समाजू । गे जहँ बिबुध कुमुद द्विजराजू ॥ २ ॥  
सुनि सुधि सोच बिकल सब लोगा । मनहुँ मीनगन नव जल जोगा ॥  
देवँ प्रथम कुलगुर गति देखी । निरखि बिदेह सनेह बिसेषी ॥ ३ ॥  
राम भगतिमय भरतु निहारे । सुर स्वारथी हहरि हियँ हारे ॥  
सब कोउ राम पेममय पेखा । भए अलेख सोच बस लेखा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bharata bacana suni dekhi subhāū, sahita samāja sarāhata rāū.  
sugama agama mṛdu maṁju kaṭhore, arathu amita ati ākhara thore.1.  
jyō mukhu mukura mukuru nija pānī, gahi na jāi asa adabhuta bānī.  
bhūpa bharatu muni sahita samājū, ge jahā bibudha kumuda dvijarājū.2.  
suni sudhi soca bikala saba logā, manahū mīnagana nava jala jogā.  
devā prathama kulagura gati dekhī, nirakhi bideha saneha biseṣī.3.  
rāma bhagatimaya bharatu nihāre, sura svārathī hahari hiyā hāre.  
saba kou rāma pemamaya pekhā, bhae alekha soca basa lekha.4.

On hearing Bharata's words and observing his disposition King Janaka and his followers applauded him. Easily intelligible yet incomprehensible, soft and sweet yet hard, pregnant with a vast meaning though too concise, his mysterious speech was as baffling as the reflection of one's face seen in a mirror, which cannot be grasped even though the mirror be held in one's own hand. King Janaka, Bharata, the sage (Vasiṣṭha) and



the whole assembly called on Śrī Rāma, who delights the gods even as the moon brings joy to the lilies. On hearing this news all the people were overwhelmed with anxiety even as fish on coming in contact with the water of the first shower (of the monsoon). The gods first observed the condition of the family preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and next watched the great affection of King Videha. And then they beheld Bharata, the very incarnation of devotion to Śrī Rāma. Seeing all this the selfish gods felt unnerved and lost heart. When they saw everyone full of love for Śrī Rāma, the gods were immensely perturbed. (1—4)

दो०—रामु सनेह सकोच बस कह ससोच सुरराजु।

रचहु प्रपंचहि पंच मिलि नाहिं त भयउ अकाजु ॥ २९४ ॥

Do.: rāmu saneha sakoca basa kaha sasoca surarāju,  
racahu prapañcahi pañca mili nāhī ta bhayau akāju.294.

"Śrī Rāma, is full of love and consideration for others' feelings." Indra (the lord of celestials) sorrowfully said, "Therefore, combine to contrive some underhand plot all of you; or else we are doomed." (294)

चौ०—सुरन्ह सुमिरि सारदा सराही। देबि देव सरनागत पाही॥  
फेरि भरत मति करि निज माया। पालु बिबुध कुल करि छल छाया॥१॥  
बिबुध बिनय सुनि देबि सयानी। बोली सुर स्वारथ जड़ जानी॥  
मो सन कहहु भरत मति फेरू। लोचन सहस न सूझ सुमेरू॥२॥  
बिधि हरि हर माया बड़ि भारी। सोउ न भरत मति सकड़ निहारी॥  
सो मति मोहि कहत करु भोरी। चंदिनि कर कि चंडकर चोरी॥३॥  
भरत हृदयँ सिय राम निवासू। तहँ कि तिमिर जहँ तरनि प्रकासू॥  
अस कहि सारद गड़ बिधि लोका। बिबुध बिकल निसि मानहुँ कोका॥४॥

Cau.: suranha sumiri sārādā sarāhī, debi deva saranāgata pāhī.  
pheri bharata mati kari nija māyā, pālu bibudha kula kari chala chāyā.1.  
bibudha binaya suni debi sayānī, bolī sura svāratha jaRa jānī.  
mo sana kahahu bharata mati pherū, locana sahasa na sūjha sumerū.2.  
bidhi hari hara māyā baRi bhārī, sou na bharata mati sakai nihārī.  
so mati mohi kahata karu bhorī, caṇḍini kara ki caṇḍakara corī.3.  
bharata hṛdayā sīya rāma nivāsū, tahā ki timira jahā tarani prakāsū.  
asa kahi sārada gaī bidhi lokā, bibudha bikala nisl mānahū kokā.4.

The gods invoked goddess Śārādā and praised her. They said, "O goddess, we celestials have sought refuge in you; pray protect us. Change Bharata's mind by exerting your Māyā (deluding potency) and preserve the heavenly race from ruin by taking them under the cool shade of some deceptive trick." When the wise goddess heard the gods' prayer, she understood that selfishness had robbed them of their senses, and accordingly replied (turning towards Indra in particular), "You ask me to alter Bharata's mind! It is a pity you cannot see Mount Meru even though you possess a thousand eyes. The Māyā (deluding potency) even of Brahmā (the Creator), Hari (the Preserver) and Hara (the Destroyer of the universe), exceedingly powerful as it is, cannot even face Bharata's reason. And yet you ask me to pervert it. What! Can the moonlight steal away the sun? Bharata's heart is



the abode of Sītā and Śrī Rāma; can darkness enter where the sun shines?" So saying goddess Śārādā returned to Brahmā's heaven, leaving the gods as distressed as the Cakravāka bird at night. (1—4)

दो०—सुर स्वारथी मलीन मन कीन्ह कुमंत्र कुठाटु ।

रचि प्रपंच माया प्रबल भय भ्रम अरति उचाटु ॥ २९५ ॥

Do.: sura svārathī malīna mana kīnha kumaṁtra kuṭhātu,  
raci prapaṁca māyā prabala bhaya bhrama arati ucāṭu. 295.

The gods, who were selfish by nature and malicious at heart, laid an ill-conceived plot and weaving a powerful net of deceptive artifice set up a wave of fear, confusion, ennui and vexation (among the people of Ayodhyā). (295)

चौ०—करि कुचालि सोचत सुरराजू । भरत हाथ सब काजु अकाजू ॥  
गए जनकु रघुनाथ समीपा । सनमाने सब रबिकुल दीपा ॥ १ ॥  
समय समाज धरम अबिरोधा । बोले तब रघुबंस पुरोधा ॥  
जनक भरत संबादु सुनाई । भरत कहाउति कही सुहाई ॥ २ ॥  
तात राम जस आयसु देहू । सो सब करै मोर मत एहू ॥  
सुनि रघुनाथ जोरि जुग पानी । बोले सत्य सरल मृदु बानी ॥ ३ ॥  
बिद्यमान आपुनि मिथिलेसू । मोर कहब सब भाँति भदेसू ॥  
राउर राय राजायसु होई । राउरि सपथ सही सिर सोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kari kucālī socata surarājū, bharata hātha sabu kāju akājū.  
gae janaku raghunātha samīpā, sanamāne saba rabikula dīpā. 1.  
samaya samāja dharama abirodhā, bole taba raghubaṁsa purodhā.  
janaka bharata sambādu sunāī, bharata kahāuti kahī suhāī. 2.  
tāta rāma jasa āyasu dehū, so sabu karai mora mata ehū.  
suni raghunātha jori juga pānī, bole satya sarala mṛdu bānī. 3.  
bidyamāna āpunī mithilesū, mora kahaba saba bhāṭī bhadesū.  
rāura rāya rajāyasu hoī, rāuri sapatha sahī sira soī. 4.

Having started the mischief the lord of celestials thought within himself that the success and failure of his plans lay in Bharata's hands. (Now reverting to Citrakūṭa) when King Janaka went to the Lord of Raghus, the Glory of the solar race received them all with honour. The priest of Raghu's line then spoke words which were appropriate to the occasion as well as to the assembly in which he spoke and consistent with righteousness. He reproduced the conversation that had taken place between King Janaka and Bharata and also repeated the charming speech of Bharata. "Dear Rāma," he said, "whatever order you give all should obey: this is my proposal." Hearing this the Lord of Raghus, with joined palms and in gentle accents, spoke words which were true and guileless: "In the presence of yourself and the lord of Mithilā it will be altogether unseemly on my part to say anything. Whatever order may be given by you and by the king of Mithilā, everyone, I swear by yourself, will positively bow to it." (1—4)

दो०—राम सपथ सुनि मुनि जनकु सकुचे सभा समेत ।

सकल बिलोकत भरत मुखु बनइ न ऊतरु देत ॥ २९६ ॥



**Do.: rāma sapatha suni muni janaku sakuce sabhā sameta,  
sakala bilokata bharata mukhu banai na ūtaru deta.296.**

On hearing Śrī Rāma's oath the sage Vasiṣṭha and King Janaka as well as the whole assembly were embarrassed. All fixed their eyes on Bharata, as no one could make any answer. (296)

चौ०—सभा सकुच बस भरत निहारी। रामबंधु धरि धीरजु भारी॥  
कुसमउ देखि सनेहु सँभारा। बढ़त बिंधि जिमि घटज निवारा॥१॥  
सोक कनकलोचन मति छोनी। हरी बिमल गुन गन जगजोनी॥  
भरत बिबेक बराहँ बिसाला। अनायास उधरी तेहि काला॥२॥  
करि प्रनामु सब कहँ कर जोरे। रामु राउ गुर साधु निहोरे॥  
छमब आजु अति अनुचित मोरा। कहउँ बदन मृदु बचन कठोरा॥३॥  
हियँ सुमिरी सारदा सुहाई। मानस तँ मुख पंकज आई॥  
बिमल बिबेक धरम नय साली। भरत भारती मंजु मराली॥४॥

**Cau.: sabhā sakuca basa bharata nihārī, rāmabandhu dharī dhīraju bhārī.  
kusamau dekhi sanehu sābhārā, bharata bīndhi jimi ghaṭaja nivārā.1.  
soka kanakalocana mati chonī, harī bimala guna gana jagajonī.  
bharata bibeka barāhā bisālā, anāyāsa udharī tehi kālā.2.  
karī pranāmu saba kahā kara jore, rāmu rāu gura sādhu nihore.  
chamaba āju ati anucita morā, kahaū badana mṛdu bacana kaṭhorā.3.  
hiyā sumirī sārādā suhāī, mānasa tē mukha paṅkaja āī.  
bimala bibeka dharama naya sāī, bharata bhārātī maṅju marālī.4.**

When Bharata saw the assembly confused, Śrī Rāma's brother exercised great self-restraint and realizing the unfavourable situation he controlled his emotion even as the jar-born sage Agastya\* had arrested the growth of the Vindhya range. The demon Hiranyākṣa in the form of grief had carried away the globe in the shape of the assembly's wit, which was the source of the entire creation in the form of a host of virtues, when the gigantic boar of Bharata's discretion playfully delivered the same in no time†. Bharata

\* In the Mahābhārata (Vanaparva, Ch. 104) we read how the sun-god, who perambulates Mount Sumeru everyday, was once asked by the deity presiding over the Vindhya range to revolve round that mountain as well. The sun-god, however, declined on the plea that his course had been determined by the Lord of the universe and that he could not deviate from the same. This enraged Vindhya, who grew taller and taller in order to impede the course of the sun and the moon. Alarmed at this the gods sought the help of the mighty sage Agastya, who approached Vindhya, and asked the mountain-spirit to allow him passage for proceeding to the south. Vindhya accordingly prostrated himself before the sage and thus made it easy for him to cross it. The sage bound him on oath to remain in that position till his return. He, however, never returned from the south since then and the mountain has remained in that position till now. In this way he was able to arrest the heavenward growth of the mountain.

† The metaphor has been taken from the story of Hiranyākṣa, which has been told at length in Śrīmad Bhāgavata (Book III. Ch. 13, 18 and 19). At the beginning of creation when Manu and Śatarūpā took their descent from Brahmā, the couple asked their progenitor to allot them their duty. Brahmā asked them to procreate and thus propagate the human species. Manu, however, saw that the globe lay submerged under water, and thus found no solid ground to stand upon. He complained about it to Brahmā, who became thoughtful and began to meditate. And presently a tiny boar of the size of a human thumb issued from one of his nostrils and in the twinkling of an eye assumed the dimensions of a huge mountain. Brahmā and His mind-born sons, Marīci and others, at first wondered who the creature was; but at last they concluded that the Lord



bowed his head and joined his palms before all and thus prayed to Śrī Rāma, King Janaka, his preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and other holy men present there, "With my juvenile lips I am going to make a harsh statement. Kindly forgive today this most unbecoming act of mine." He now invoked in his heart the charming goddess Śārādā, who came from the Mānasarovara lake of his mind to his lotus-like mouth. Bharata's speech, which was full of pure wisdom, piety and prudence, resembled a lovely cygnet (in that it possessed the virtue of sifting goodness from evil). (1—4)

दो०— निरखि बिबेक बिलोचनन्हि सिथिल सनेहँ समाजु ।

करि प्रनामु बोले भरतु सुमिरि सीय रघुराजु ॥ २९७ ॥

Do.: nirakhi bibeka bilocananhi sithila sanehā samāju,  
kari pranāmu bole bharatu sumiri sīya raghurāju.297.

Bharata saw with the eyes of his wisdom that the assembly was faint with love. He, therefore, made obeisance to all and, invoking Sītā and the Lord of Raghus, spoke as follows:— (297)

चौ०— प्रभु पितु मातु सुहृद गुर स्वामी । पूज्य परम हित अंतरजामी ॥  
सरल सुसाहिबु सील निधानू । प्रनतपाल सर्वग्य सुजानू ॥ १ ॥  
समरथ सरनागत हितकारी । गुनगाहकु अवगुन अघ हारी ॥  
स्वामि गोसाँइहि सरिस गोसाँइ । मोहि समान मैं साँइ दोहाँइ ॥ २ ॥  
प्रभु पितु बचन मोह बस पेली । आयउँ इहाँ समाजु सकेली ॥  
जग भल पोच ऊँच अरु नीचू । अमिअ अमरपद माहुरु मीचू ॥ ३ ॥  
राम रजाइ मेट मन माहीं । देखा सुना कतहुँ कोउ नाहीं ॥  
सो मैं सब बिधि कीन्हि ढिठाई । प्रभु मानी सनेह सेवकाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prabhu pitu mātu suhṛda gura svāmī, pūjya parama hita antarajāmī.  
sarala susāhibu sīla nidhānū, pranatapāla sarbagya sujānū.1.  
samaratha saranāgata hitakārī, gunagāhaku avaguna agha hārī.  
svāmi gosāiḥi sarisa gosāi, mohi samāna maī sāī dohāi.2.  
prabhu pitu bacana moha basa pelī, āyaū ihā samāju sakelī.  
jaga bhala poca ūca aru nīcū, amīa amarapada māhuru mīcū.3.  
rāma rajāi meṭa mana māhī, dekhā sunā katahū kou nāhī.  
so maī saba bidhi kīnhi ḍhiṭhāi, prabhu mānī saneha sevakāi.4.

"O Lord, you are my father, mother, friend, preceptor, master, the object of my adoration, my greatest benefactor and my inner controller. Nay, you are a guileless and kind patron, the storehouse of amiability, the protector of the suppliant, all-knowing, clever, all-powerful, the befriender of those who take refuge in you, quick to appreciate

Himself had taken that form in order to remove their anxiety. In the meantime the divine Boar dived into the ocean that had swallowed the earth at the time of the final dissolution and presently emerged it with the earth held secure on His tusks.

The demon Hiranyākṣa, who had already learnt that the boar was no other than the almighty Lord Viṣṇu, appeared before the Lord, mace in hand, and challenged Him to a duel. The Lord placed the earth on the water, propped it against His own sustaining power and turning towards the demon slew him after a hard struggle.



merit and drive away vice and sin. You are the only master like you, my lord; while I am unique in disloyalty to my master. Setting at naught in my folly the commands of my lord (yourself) and my father I came here with multitude of men and women. In this world there are good men and vile, high and low, nectar and immortality, on the one hand, and venom and death on the other. But nowhere have I seen or heard anyone who dare violate Śrī Rāma's (your) orders even in thought. Yet that is what I have presumed to do not only in thought but even in word and deed and my lord has taken this presumption on my part as a token of affection and an act of service. (1—4)

दो०—कृपाँ भलाई आपनी नाथ कीन्ह भल मोर।

दूषन भे भूषन सरिस सुजसु चारु चहु ओर॥ २९८॥

Do.: kṛpāṁ bhalāi āpanī nātha kīnha bhala mora,  
dūṣana bhe bhūṣana sarisa sujasu cāru cahu ora.298.

"By his grace and goodness my lord has done me a good turn; my failings have become my adornments and my fair and bright renown has spread on all sides." (298)

चौ०—राउरि रीति सुबानि बड़ाई। जगत बिदित निगमागम गाई॥

कूर कुटिल खल कुमति कलंकी। नीच निसील निरीस निसंकी॥ १॥

तेउ सुनि सरन सामुहें आए। सकृत प्रनामु किहें अपनाए॥

देखि दोष कबहुँ न उर आने। सुनि गुन साधु समाज बखाने॥ २॥

को साहिब सेवकहि नेवाजी। आपु समाज साज सब साजी॥

निज करतूति न समुझिअ सपनें। सेवक सकुच सोचु उर अपने॥ ३॥

सो गोसाईं नहिं दूसर कोपी। भुजा उठाइ कहउँ पन रोपी॥

पसु नाचत सुक पाठ प्रबीना। गुन गति नट पाठक आधीना॥ ४॥

Cau.: rāuri rīti subāni baRāi, jagata bīdīta nigamāgama gāi.  
kūra kuṭīla khala kumatī kalamkī, nīca nīśīla nīrīsa nīsaṁkī.1.  
teu sunī sarana sāmuhē āe, sakṛta pranāmu kihē apanāe.  
dekhi doṣa kabahū na ura āne, sunī guṇa sādhu samāja bakhāne.2.  
ko sāhibā sevakahī nevājī, āpu samāja sāja saba sājī.  
nija karatūti na samujhia sapanē, sevaka sakuca socu ura apanē.3.  
so gosāi naḥī dūsara kopī, bhujā uṭhāi kahaū pana ropī.  
pasu nācata suka pāṭha prabīnā, guṇa gati naṭa pāṭhaka ādhīnā.4.

"Your ways, your noble disposition and your greatness are known throughout the world and have been glorified in the Vedas and other sacred books. Even the cruel, the perverse, the vile, the evil-minded and the censured, nay, the low-minded, the impudent, the godless and the unscrupulous are known to have been accepted by you as your own as soon as you heard that they had approached you for shelter and if they merely bowed to you only once. You have never taken their faults to heart even if you saw them with your own eyes; while you have proclaimed their virtues in the assembly of holy men if you but heard of them. Where is the master, so kind to his servant, who would provide him with all his necessities himself and, far from reckoning even in a dream what he has done for his servant would feel troubled at heart over any embarrassment caused to



him? He is my lord (yourself) and no other; with uplifted arms I declare this on oath. A beast would dance and a parrot may attain proficiency in repeating what it is taught; but the proficiency of the bird and the rhythmic movements of the beast depend on the teacher and the dancing-master." (1—4)

दे०—यों सुधारि सनमानि जन किए साधु सिरमोर।

को कृपाल बिनु पालिहै बिरिदावलि बरजोर॥ २९९॥

Do.: yō sudhāri sanamāni jana kie sādhu siramora,  
ko kṛpāla binu pālihai biridāvali barajora.299.

"Thus by reforming your servants and treating them with honour you have made them the crest-jewels of holy men. Is there anyone save the All-merciful (yourself) who will rigidly maintain his high reputation (as a kind and generous master)?" (299)

चौ०—सोक सनेहँ कि बाल सुभाएँ। आयउँ लाइ रजायसु बाएँ॥  
तबहुँ कृपाल हेरि निज ओरा। सबहि भाँति भल मानेउ मोरा॥ १॥  
देखेउँ पाय सुमंगल मूला। जानेउँ स्वामि सहज अनुकूला॥  
बड़ें समाज बिलोकेउँ भागू। बड़ीं चूक साहिब अनुरागू॥ २॥  
कृपा अनुग्रहु अंगु अघाई। कीन्हि कृपानिधि सब अधिकाई॥  
राखा मोर दुलार गोसाई। अपने सील सुभायँ भलाई॥ ३॥  
नाथ निपट मैं कीन्हि ढिठाई। स्वामि समाज सकोच बिहाई॥  
अबिनय बिनय जथारुचि बानी। छमिहि देउ अति आरति जानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: soka sanehā ki bāla subhāē, āyaū lāi rajāyasu bāē.  
tabahū kṛpāla heri nija orā, sabahi bhāti bhala māneu morā.1.  
dekheū pāya sumangala mūlā, jāneū svāmi sahaḥa anukūlā.  
baRē samāja bilokeū bhāgū, baRī cūka sāhiba anurāgū.2.  
kṛpā anugrahu aṅgu aghāi, kīnhi kṛpānidhi saba adhikāi.  
rākḥā mora dulāra gosāi, apañē sīla subhāyā bhalāi.3.  
nātha nipaṭa maī kīnhi ḍhiṭhāi, svāmi samāja sakoca bihāi.  
abinaya binaya jathārucci bānī, chamihī deu ati ārati jānī.4.

"Through grief, affection or mere childishness I came here in defiance of your commands; yet, true to his own disposition, my gracious lord (yourself) has taken my insolence in good part in everyway. I have seen your most blessed feet and come to know that my master (yourself) is naturally propitious to me. In this august assembly I have seen my good fortune in that I continue to enjoy my master's affection in spite of great remissness on my part. My all-gracious lord (yourself) has been extremely kind and compassionate to me in everyway; all this is more than I have ever deserved. By virtue of his own amiability, noble disposition and goodness my lord (yourself) has ever been indulgent to me. Giving up all consideration for the feelings of my master and this assembly I have presumed too much by speaking politely or impolitely even as it pleased me; but perceiving my great distress I am sure my lord will pardon me." (1—4)

दे०—सुहृद सुजान सुसाहिबहि बहुत कहब बड़ि खोरि।

आयसु देइअ देव अब सबइ सुधारी मोरि॥ ३००॥



Do.: suhr̥da sujāna susāhibahi bahuta kahaba baRi khorī,  
āyasu deia deva aba sabai sudhārī mori.300.

"It is a great mistake to say too much to a loving, intelligent and good master. Therefore, be pleased, my lord, to give your command; for you have accomplished all my objects." (300)

चौ०— प्रभु पद पदुम पराग दोहाई । सत्य सुकृत सुख सीवैं सुहाई ॥  
सो करि कहउँ हिए अपने की । रुचि जागत सोवत सपने की ॥ १ ॥  
सहज सनेहैं स्वामि सेवकाई । स्वारथ छल फल चारि बिहाई ॥  
अग्या सम न सुसाहिब सेवा । सो प्रसादु जन पावै देवा ॥ २ ॥  
अस कहि प्रेम बिबस भए भारी । पुलक सरीर बिलोचन बारी ॥  
प्रभु पद कमल गहे अकुलाई । समउ सनेहु न सो कहि जाई ॥ ३ ॥  
कृपासिंधु सनमानि सुबानी । बैठाए समीप गहि पानी ॥  
भरत बिनय सुनि देखि सुभाऊ । सिथिल सनेहैं सभा रघुराऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prabhu pada paduma parāga dohāī, satya sukṛta sukha sīvā suhāī.  
so karī kahaū hīe apāne kī, ruci jāgata sovata sapāne kī.1.  
sahaja sanehā svāmi sevakāī, svāratha chala phala cārī bhāī.  
agyā sama na susāhiba sevā, so prasādu jana pāvai devā.2.  
asa kahi prema bibasa bhae bhārī, pulaka sarīra bilocana bārī.  
prabhu pada kamala gahe akulāī, samau sanehu na so kahi jāī.3.  
kṛpāsīndhu sanamāni subānī, baithāe samīpa gahi pānī.  
bharata binaya sunī dekhi subhāū, sithila sanehā sabhā raghurāū.4.

"Swearing by the dust of my lord's lotusfeet, which is the glorious consummation of truth, virtue and happiness, I proclaim the desire which I have cherished in my heart at all time, whether waking, dreaming or fast asleep. It is to serve my master with guileless and spontaneous affection forgetting my own interests and neglecting the four ends of human existence. And the greatest service to a noble master is to obey his orders. Let your servant, my lord, obtain this favour (in the form of an order)." So saying he was utterly overwhelmed with emotion; a thrill ran through his body and tears rushed to his eyes. In great distress he clasped the Lord's lotusfeet; the excitement of the moment and the intensity of affection cannot be described in words. The Ocean of Compassion honoured him with kind words and taking him by the hand seated him by His side. The whole assembly including the Lord of Raghus Himself was overpowered by love after hearing Bharata's entreaty and seeing his disposition. (1—4)

छं०— रघुराउ सिथिल सनेहैं साधु समाज मुनि मिथिला धनी ।  
मन महुँ सराहत भरत भायप भगति की महिमा घनी ॥  
भरतहि प्रसंसत बिबुध बरषत सुमन मानस मलिन से ।  
तुलसी बिकल सब लोग सुनि सकुचे निसागम नलिन से ॥

Charṇ.: raghurāu sithila sanehā sādhu samāja muni mithilā dhanī,  
mana mahū sarāhata bharata bhāyapa bhagati kī mahimā ghanī.



**bharatahi prasamsata bibudha baraṣata sumana mānasa malina se,  
tulasī bikala saba loga suni sakuṇe nisāgama nalina se.**

The Lord of Raghus, the congregation of holy men, the sage Vasiṣṭha and the lord of Mithilā, all were faint with love and admired in their heart the surpassing glory of Bharata's brotherly affection and devotion. The gods acclaimed Bharata and rained down flowers on him as though with a doleful heart. Hearing of this, says Tulasīdāsa, everyone felt distressed and uncomfortable even as lotuses get withered at the approach of night.

सो०—देखि दुखारी दीन दुहु समाज नर नारि सब।

मघवा महा मलीन मुए मारि मंगल चहत ॥ ३०१ ॥

**So.: dekhi dukhārī dīna duhu samāja nara nāri saba,  
maghavā mahā malīna mue māri maṅgala cahata.301.**

Seeing every man and woman both of Ayodhyā and Mithilā afflicted and downcast, Indra, who was most malicious at heart, sought his own happiness by killing those that were already dead. (301)

चौ०—कपट कुचालि सीवै सुरराजू। पर अकाज प्रिय आपन काजू॥  
काक समान पाकरिपु रीती। छली मलीन कतहुँ न प्रतीती॥१॥  
प्रथम कुमत करि कपटु सँकेला। सो उचाटु सब केँ सिर मेला॥  
सुरमायाँ सब लोग बिमोहे। राम प्रेम अतिसय न बिछोहे॥२॥  
भय उचाट बस मन थिर नाहीं। छन बन रुचि छन सदन सोहाहीं॥  
दुबिध मनोगति प्रजा दुखारी। सरित सिंधु संगम जनु बारी॥३॥  
दुचित कतहुँ परितोषु न लहहीं। एक एक सन मरमु न कहहीं॥  
लखि हियँ हँसि कह कृपानिधानू। सरिस स्वान मघवान जुबानू॥४॥

**Cau.: kapaṭa kucālī sīvā surarājū, para akāja priya āpana kājū.  
kāka samāna pākaripu rīti, chalī malīna katahū na pratīti.1.  
prathama kumata kari kapaṭu sākelā, so ucāṭu saba kē sira melā.  
suramayā saba loga bimohe, rāma prema atisaya na bichohe.2.  
bhaya ucāṭa basa mana thira nāhī, chana bana ruci chana sadana sohāhī.  
dubidha manogati prajā dukhārī, sarita sīndhu saṅgama janu bārī.3.  
ducita katahū paritoṣu na lahañī, eka eka sana maramu na kahañī.  
lakhi hiyañ hāsi kaha kṛpānidhānū, sarisa svāna maghavāna jubānū.4.**

Though king of the gods, Indra is the worst specimen of deceitfulness and villainy; he loves others' loss and his own gain. The ways of Indra (the slayer of the demon Pāka) are like those of a crow—crafty, malicious and trusting none. Having conceived an evil design in the first instance he wove a net of wiles and made everyone a victim of ennui by throwing the net on the head of each. He then infatuated all by exerting the deluding potency of the gods; but they could not be wholly deprived of the affection they bore for Śrī Rāma. Overcome as they all were by fear and ennui, they were all distracted. Now they conceived a liking for the woods and the very next moment they loved to be at their home. The people were afflicted by this vacillating attitude of their mind even as the water at the mouth of a river is tossed on both sides. Wavering in mind, they did not derive solace anywhere nor did they disclose their



heart to one another. Observing this, the all-compassionate Lord smiled within Himself and said, "The canine race, Indra and reckless youth are alike\* in nature." (1—4)

दो०—भरतु जनकु मुनिजन सचिव साधु सचेत बिहाइ।

लागि देवमाया सबहि जथाजोगु जनु पाइ॥ ३०२ ॥

Do.: bharatu janaku munijana saciva sādhu saceta bihāi,  
lāgi devamāyā sabahi jathājogu janu pāi.302.

Barring Bharata, King Janaka, the host of sages, the ministers and enlightened saints the deluding potency of the gods prevailed on all according to the susceptibility of each. (302)

चौ०—कृपासिंधु लखि लोग दुखारे। निज सनेहँ सुरपति छल भारे॥  
सभा राउ गुर महिसुर मंत्री। भरत भगति सब कै मति जंत्री॥ १ ॥  
रामहि चितवत चित्र लिखे से। सकुचत बोलत बचन सिखे से॥  
भरत प्रीति नति बिनय बड़ाई। सुनत सुखद बरनत कठिनाई॥ २ ॥  
जासु बिलोकि भगति लवलेसू। प्रेम मगन मुनिगन मिथिलेसू॥  
महिमा तासु कहै किमि तुलसी। भगति सुभायँ सुमति हियँ हुलसी॥ ३ ॥  
आपु छोटि महिमा बड़ि जानी। कबिकुल कानि मानि सकुचानी॥  
कहि न सकति गुन रुचि अधिकाई। मति गति बाल बचन की नाई॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: krpāsīndhu lakhi loga dukhāre, nija sanehā surapati chala bhāre.  
sabhā rāu gura mahisura maṁtrī, bharata bhagati saba kai mati jantrī.1.  
rāmahi citavata citra likhe se, sakucata bolata bacana sikhe se.  
bharata prīti nati binaya baRāi, sunata sukhada baranata kaṭhināi.2.  
jāsu biloki bhagati lavalēsū, prema magana munigana mithilēsū.  
mahimā tāsu kahal kimi tulasī, bhagati subhāyāsumati hiyāhulasī.3.  
āpu choṭi mahimā baRi jānī, kabikula kāni māni sakucāni.  
kahi na sakati guna rucl adhikāi, mati gati bāla bacana kī nāi.4.

The Ocean of Compassion Śrī Rāma, saw the people agitated, on the one hand, by the affection they bore towards Himself and on the other, by the mighty trick played by Indra, the lord of celestials. The assembly, King Janaka, the preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha), the other Brāhmaṇas and the ministers, all had their wits hampered by Bharata's devotion (to Śrī Rāma). Like figures drawn in a painting they regarded Śrī Rāma and uttered with diffidence words which they had been taught to repeat as it were. Bharata's affection, courtesy, modesty and nobility were delightful to hear but difficult to describe. Seeing a minute particle of his devotion the host of sages and the King of Mithilā were absorbed in love; how, then, can I, Tulasīdāsa, speak of his glory? It is his devotion and noble sentiments that have inspired sublime thoughts in the poet's mind. When it came to know of its own poverty and the magnitude of Bharata's glory, it shrank into itself out of respect for the barriers imposed by the race of bards. Though greatly

\* The nominal bases Śvāna (a dog), Yuvān (a young gallant) and Maghavān (Indra) are declined in the same way according to the Samskrta grammar (vide Pāṇini's aphorism 'श्रुयमयोनापृत्तिरे'). The poet ingeniously traces this verbal affinity to a natural affinity existing between the three.



enamoured of his virtues it is unable to describe them; the poet's wit finds itself as helpless as an infant's speech. (1—4)

दो०—भरत बिमल जसु बिमल बिधु सुमति चकोरकुमारि ।

उदित बिमल जन हृदय नभ एकटक रही निहारि ॥ ३०३ ॥

Do.: bharata bīmala jasū bīmala bidhu sumati cakorakumārī,  
udita bīmala jana hr̥daya nabha ekaṭaka rahī nihārī. 303.

Bharata's untarnished glory is like the moon without its spot while the poet's brilliant wit is like the young of a Cakora bird that remains gazing with unwinking eyes when it sees the moon rising in the heavens of a guileless devotee's heart. (303)

चौ०—भरत सुभाउ न सुगम निगमहूँ । लघु मति चापलता कबि छमहूँ ॥

कहत सुनत सति भाउ भरत को । सीय राम पद होइ न रत को ॥ १ ॥

सुमिरत भरतहि प्रेमु राम को । जेहि न सुलभु तेहि सरिस बाम को ॥

देखि दयाल दसा सबही की । राम सुजान जानि जन जी की ॥ २ ॥

धरम धुरीन धीर नय नागर । सत्य सनेह सील सुख सागर ॥

देसु कालु लखि समउ समाजू । नीति प्रीति पालक रघुराजू ॥ ३ ॥

बोले बचन बानि सरबसु से । हित परिनाम सुनत ससि रसु से ॥

तात भरत तुम्ह धरम धुरीना । लोक बेद बिद प्रेम प्रबीना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bharata subhāu na sugama nigamahū̃, laghu mati cāpalatā kabī chamahū̃.  
kahata sunata satī bhāu bharata ko, sīya rāma pada hoi na rata ko. 1.  
sumirata bharatahi premu rāma ko, jehī na sulabhu tehi sarisa bāma ko.  
dekhi dayāla dasā sabahī kī, rāma sujāna jāni jana jī kī. 2.  
dharama dhurīna dhīra naya nāgara, satya saneha sīla sukha sāgara.  
desu kālu lakhi samau samājū̃, nīti prīti pālaka raghurājū̃. 3.  
bole bacana bāni sarabasu se, hita parināma sunata sasi rasu se.  
tāta bharata tumha dharama dhurīnā, loka beda bida prema prabīnā. 4.

Bharata's noble sentiment cannot be easily grasped even by the Vedas; pardon, therefore, O poets! the frivolity of my poor wits. By discussing Bharata's genuine love who will not get devoted to the feet of Sītā and Śrī Rāma? Is there anyone so vile as the man who is not easily inspired with love for Śrī Rāma by the very thought of Bharata? Seeing the plight of all and knowing what was in the mind of His devotee (Bharata) and after fully considering the place, time, occasion and gathering, the all-merciful and all-knowing Śrī Rāma, the Lord of Raghus, who was a champion of virtue, self-possessed and prudent, and an ocean of truth, love, amiability and joy, nay, who respected the laws of propriety and was faithful in His love, spoke words which formed the very essence as it were of eloquence and which were salutary in consequence and sweet as nectar to hear: "Dear Bharata, you are an upholder of righteousness, well-versed in secular lore as well as in the Vedas and adept in love." (1—4)

दो०—करम बचन मानस बिमल तुम्ह समान तुम्ह तात ।

गुर समाज लघु बंधु गुन कुसमयँ किमि कहि जात ॥ ३०४ ॥



**Do.: karama bacana mānasa bimala tumha samāna tumha tāta,  
gura samāja laghu baṁdhu guna kusamayā kimi kahi jāta.304.**

"Pure in thought, word and deed, you are your only compeer, dear brother. In this assembly of elders and in such adverse circumstances how can I recount the virtues of a younger brother?" (304)

चौ०— जानहु तात तरनि कुल रीती । सत्यसंघ पितु कीरति प्रीती ॥  
समउ समाजु लाज गुरजन की । उदासीन हित अनहित मन की ॥ १ ॥  
तुम्हहि बिदित सबही कर करमू । आपन मोर परम हित धरमू ॥  
मोहि सब भाँति भरोस तुम्हारा । तदपि कहउँ अवसर अनुसार ॥ २ ॥  
तात तात बिनु बात हमारी । केवल गुरकुल कृपाँ सँभारी ॥  
नतरु प्रजा परिजन परिवारू । हमहि सहित सबु होत खुआरू ॥ ३ ॥  
जौँ बिनु अवसर अथवँ दिनेसू । जग केहि कहहु न होइ कलेसू ॥  
तस उतपातु तात बिधि कीन्हा । मुनि मिथिलेस राखि सबु लीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jānahu tāta tarani kula rīti, satyasamgha pitu kīratī prīti.  
samau samāju lāja gurajana kī, udāsīna hita anahita mana kī.1.  
tumhahi bidita sabahi kara karamū, āpana mora parama hita dharamū.  
mohi saba bhāti bharosa tumhārā, tadapi kahaū avasara anusārā.2.  
tāta tāta binu bāta hamārī, kevala gurakula kṛpā sābhārī.  
nataru prajā parijana parivārū, hamahi sahita sabu hota khuārū.3.  
jaū binu avasara athavā dīnesū, jaga kehi kahahu na hoi kalesū.  
tasa utapātu tāta bidhi kīnhā, muni mithilesa rākhi sabu līnhā.4.

"You are conversant, dear brother, with the traditions of the solar race, and know how truthful and how fond of fame our father was. You are also alive to the gravity of the occasion, the circumstances in which we are placed and the consideration we should have for the feelings of our elders and further know the mind of your friends, foes and neutrals. You are also aware of everyone's duty as well as of what is best for you and me and of what we should do. I have entire confidence in you; yet I say something appropriate to the occasion. In the absence of our father, dear brother, all our interests have been conserved by the goodwill of our preceptor's family; otherwise our subjects, our kinsmen, our own people and ourselves, all would have been undone. If the sun (the lord of the day) sets before time, tell me, who in this world will not be subjected to hardship? A similar calamity was visited upon us by Providence, but the sage Vasiṣṭha and the lord of Mithilā saved everything." (1—4)

दे०— राज काज सब लाज पति धरम धरनि धन धाम ।

गुर प्रभाउ पालिहि सबहि भल होइहि परिनाम ॥ ३०५ ॥

**Do.: rāja kāja saba lāja pati dharama dharani dhana dhāma,  
gura prabhāu pālihi sabahi bhala hoihi parināma.305.**

"Not only the affairs of the state, but our honour and fair name, our virtue, land, riches and houses, everything will be protected by our Guru's glory and all will be well in the end." (305)



चौ०— सहित समाज तुम्हार हमारा। घर बन गुर प्रसाद रखवारा॥  
 मातु पिता गुर स्वामि निदेसू। सकल धरम धरनीधर सेसू॥ १॥  
 सो तुम्ह करहु करावहु मोहू। तात तरनिकुल पालक होहू॥  
 साधक एक सकल सिधि देनी। कीरति सुगति भूतिमय बेनी॥ २॥  
 सो बिचारि सहि संकटु भारी। करहु प्रजा परिवारु सुखारी॥  
 बाँटी बिपति सबहिं मोहि भाई। तुम्हहि अवधि भरि बड़ि कठिनाई॥ ३॥  
 जानि तुम्हहि मृदु कहउँ कठोरा। कुसमयँ तात न अनुचित मोरा॥  
 होहिं कुठायँ सुबन्धु सहाए। ओड़िअहिं हाथ असनिहु के घाए॥ ४॥

Cau.: sahita samāja tumhāra hamārā, ghara bana gura prasāda rakhavārā.  
 mātu pitā gura svāmi nidesū, sakala dharama dharanīdhara sesū.1.  
 so tumha karahu karāvahu mohū, tāta taranikula pālaka hohū.  
 sādhaaka eka sakala sīdhi denī, kīratī sugatī bhūtimaya benī.2.  
 so bicārī sahi samkaṭu bhārī, karahu prajā parivāru sukhārī.  
 bāṭī bipatī sabahī mohī bhāī, tumhahī avadhī bharī baṛī kaṭhināī.3.  
 jāni tumhahī mṛdu kahaū kaṭhorā, kusamayā tāta na anucita morā.  
 hohī kuṭhāyā subandhu sahāe, oṛiaht hātha asanihu ke ghāe.4.

"At home as well as in the woods our preceptor's goodwill alone will protect both you and me as well as those about us. Obedience to one's father and mother, preceptor and master is the prop of all virtues, even as Śeṣa (the lord of serpents) supports the globe on his head. Therefore, obey their commands yourself and help me do the same, and be the saviour of the solar race, dear brother. This is the one discipline that bestows all success upon the striver and like the triple stream of the Gaṅgā, Yamunā and Sarasvatī at Prayāga combines fame, salvation and prosperity. Considering this and even though enduring great hardship make your subjects and your own people happy. My woe has been shared by all; but your lot will be the hardest for the whole term of my exile. I know you to be tender-hearted, yet am speaking repugnant words to you; but the time are so out of joint that this will not be unjustifiable on my part. In hard times good brothers alone stand one in good stead; it is by one's arms alone that one parries the strokes even of a thunderbolt."

(1—4)

दो०— सेवक कर पद नयन से मुख सो साहिबु होइ।  
 तुलसी प्रीति कि रीति सुनि सुकबि सराहहिं सोइ॥ ३०६॥

Do.: sevaka kara pada nayana se mukha so sāhibu hol,  
 tulasī prīti ki rīti suni sukabī sarāhaht sol.306.

"Servants should be like hands, feet and eyes; while a master should be like a mouth.\* Hearing of this (ideal) way of love (between a master and his servants) good poets offer their tribute to the same."

(306)

\* While hands, feet and eyes minister to the mouth by supplying food to it, the mouth in its turn, though appearing to accept and appropriate the whole of it to itself, equitably distributes the benefit of it to all the organs by nourishing and revitalizing them in due proportion, so should a master while taking service from his servants and giving none to them in return should nourish them and keep them whole.



चौ०— सभा सकल सुनि रघुबर बानी । प्रेम पयोधि अमिअँ जनु सानी ॥  
 सिथिल समाज सनेह समाधी । देखि दसा चुप सारद साधी ॥ १ ॥  
 भरतहि भयउ परम संतोषू । सनमुख स्वामि बिमुख दुख दोषू ॥  
 मुख प्रसन्न मन मिटा बिषादू । भा जनु गूँगेहि गिरा प्रसादू ॥ २ ॥  
 कीन्ह सप्रेम प्रनामु बहोरी । बोले पानि पंकरुह जोरी ॥  
 नाथ भयउ सुखु साथ गए को । लहेउँ लाहु जग जनमु भए को ॥ ३ ॥  
 अब कृपाल जस आयसु होई । करौं सीस धरि सादर सोई ॥  
 सो अवलंब देव मोहि देई । अवधि पारु पावौं जेहि सेई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sabhā sakala suni raghubara bānī, prema payodhi amlā janu sānī.  
 sithila samāja saneha samādhī, dekhi dasā cupa sārada sādhi.1.  
 bharatahi bhayau parama sarhoṣū, sanamukha svāmi bimukha dukha doṣū.  
 mukha prasanna mana miṭā biṣādū, bhā janu gūṅgehi girā prasādū.2.  
 kīnha saprema pranāmu bahorī, bole pāni paṅkaruha jorī.  
 nātha bhayau sukhu sātha gae ko, laheū lāhu jaga janamu bhae ko.3.  
 aba kṛpāla jasa āyasu hoī, karaū sīsā dhari sādara soī.  
 so avalambha deva mohi deī, avadhi pāru pāvau jehi seī.4.

Hearing the speech of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus), which was imbued as it were with the nectar chumed out of the ocean of love, the whole assembly was lost in a trance of affection. Even goddess Śārādā was struck dumb at their sight. Bharata derived supreme consolation; now that his master was propitious to him, woe and evil turned away from him. He now wore a cheerful countenance and the heaviness of his heart was gone; it seemed as if a dumb man had been favoured by the goddess of speech. He then made loving obeisance and spoke with his lotus palms joined together: "My lord, I have derived the joy of having accompanied you and have also obtained the reward of being born into this world. Now, my gracious lord, whatever be Your command, I will bow to it and carry it out with reverence. Pray vouchsafe to me, good sir, some tangible support by serving which I may be enabled to reach the end of the term of your exile. (1—4)

दो०— देव देव अभिषेक हित गुर अनुसासनु पाइ ।  
 आनेउँ सब तीरथ सलिलु तेहि कहँ काह रजाइ ॥ ३०७ ॥

Do.: deva deva abhiṣeka hita gura anusāsanu pāi,  
 āneū saba tīratha salilu tehi kahā kāha rajāi.307.

"In obedience to our preceptor's command, my lord, I have brought for your coronation water from all holy places; what are your orders respecting the same ?" (307)

चौ०— एकु मनोरथु बड़ मन माहीं । सभयँ सकोच जात कहि नाही ॥  
 कहहु तात प्रभु आयसु पाई । बोले बानि सनेह सुहाई ॥ १ ॥  
 चित्रकूट सुचि थल तीरथ बन । खग मृग सर सरि निर्झर गिरिगन ॥  
 प्रभु पद अंकित अवनि बिसेषी । आयसु होइ त आवौं देखी ॥ २ ॥



अवसि अत्रि आयसु सिर धरहू । तात बिगतभय कानन चरहू ॥  
 मुनि प्रसाद बनू मंगल दाता । पावन परम सुहावन भ्राता ॥ ३ ॥  
 रिषिनायकु जहै आयसु देहीं । राखेहु तीरथ जलु थल तेहीं ॥  
 सुनि प्रभु बचन भरत सुखु पावा । मुनि पद कमल मुदित सिरु नावा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: eku manorathu baRa mana mähī, sabhayā sakoca jāta kahl nāhī.  
 kahahu tāta prabhu āyasu pāi, bole bāni saneha suhāi.1.  
 citrakūṭa suci thala tīratha bana, khaga mṛga sara sarī nīrjhara girigana.  
 prabhu pada arhita avani biseṣī, āyasu hol ta āvaū dekhī.2.  
 avasi atri āyasu sirā dharahū, tāta bigatabhaya kānana carahū.  
 muni prasāda banu maṅgala dātā, pāvana parama suhāvana bhrātā.3.  
 rīṣināyaku jahā āyasu dehī, rākhehu tīratha jalu thala tehī.  
 suni prabhu bacana bharata sukhū pāvā, muni pada kamala mudita siru nāvā.4.

"I have one great longing at heart; but due to fear and diffidence I am unable to mention it." "Tell me, dear brother, what it is." Thus receiving the Lord's permission Bharata replied in words sweetened by love: "With your permission I would go and see Citrakūṭa with its sacred spots, holy places and woods, birds and beasts, lakes and streams, springs and hills and particularly the land adorned with my lord's footprints." "Certainly, do as the sage Atri bids you do, dear brother, and wander without fear through the woods. It is the sage's blessing, brother, which makes the forest so auspicious, holy and exquisitely beautiful. Deposit the water from holy places wherever the chief of sages, Atri, directs you." On hearing the reply of his lord Bharata rejoiced and cheerfully went and bowed his head at the lotus-feet of the sage (Atri). (1—4)

दो०— भरत राम संबादु सुनि सकल सुमंगल मूल ।

सुर स्वारथी सराहि कुल बरषत सुरतरु फूल ॥ ३०८ ॥

Do.: bharata rāma sambādu suni sakala sumaṅgala mūla,  
 sura svārathī sarāhi kula baraṣata surataru phūla.308.

The selfish gods, when they heard this conversation between Bharata and Śrī Rāma, which was a fountain of all fair blessings, applauded the race of Raghu and rained down flowers from the tree of paradise. (308)

चौ०— धन्य भरत जय राम गोसाई । कहत देव हरषत बरिआई ॥  
 मुनि मिथिलेस सभाँ सब काहू । भरत बचन सुनि भयउ उछाहू ॥ १ ॥  
 भरत राम गुन ग्राम सनेहू । पुलकि प्रसंसत राउ बिदेहू ॥  
 सेवक स्वामि सुभाउ सुहावन । नेमु पेमु अति पावन पावन ॥ २ ॥  
 मति अनुसार सराहन लागे । सचिव सभासद सब अनुरागे ॥  
 सुनि सुनि राम भरत संबादू । दुहु समाज हियँ हरषु बिषादू ॥ ३ ॥  
 राम मातु दुखु सुखु सम जानी । कहि गुन राम प्रबोधी रानी ॥  
 एक कहहिं रघुबीर बड़ाई । एक सराहत भरत भलाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dhanya bharata jaya rāma gosāi, kahata deva haraṣata bariāi.  
 muni mithilesa sabhā saba kāhū, bharata bacana suni bhayau uchāhū.1.



bharata rāma guna grāma sanehū, pulaki prasaṁsata rāu bidehū.  
 sevaka svāmi subhāu suhāvana, nemu pemu ati pāvana pāvana.2.  
 mati anusāra sarāhana lāge, saciva sabhāsada saba anurāge.  
 suni suni rāma bharata sambādū, duhu samāja hiyā haraṣu biṣādū.3.  
 rāma mātu dukhu sukhu sama jānī, kahi guna rāma prabodhī rānī.  
 eka kahaṁ raghubīra baRāi, eka sarāhata bharata bhalāi.4.

"Praised be Bharata and glory to our lord, Śrī Rāma!" exclaimed the gods with great exultation. The sage Vasiṣṭha, the lord of Mithilā and everyone else in the assembly rejoiced to hear Bharata's words. Thrilling all over with joy King Videha extolled the host of virtues and affection both of Bharata and Śrī Rāma. The ministers and all others present in the assembly were overwhelmed with love even as they began to praise, each according to the best of his ability, the charming disposition both of the master and the servant, their fidelity and love, the purest of the pure. In both camps a mixed feeling of joy and sorrow throbbed in the heart of all as they continued to hear the conversation between Śrī Rāma and Bharata. Realizing joy and sorrow alike, Śrī Rāma's mother comforted the other queen-mothers (her co-wives) by recounting Śrī Rāma's virtues. Some would glorify the Hero of Raghu's race, while others praised Bharata's goodness. (1—4)

दो०—अत्रि कहेउ तब भरत सन सैल समीप सुकूप।

राखिअ तीरथ तोय तहँ पावन अमिअ अनूप॥ ३०९॥

Do.: atri kaheu taba bharata sana saila samīpa sukūpa,  
 rākhia tīratha toya tahā pāvana amia anūpa.309.

Then said Atri to Bharata, "There is a beautiful well adjoining the hill; the water from the sacred places, which is so holy, sweet as nectar and incomparable, may be deposited in it." (309)

चौ०—भरत अत्रि अनुसासन पाई। जल भाजन सब दिए चलाई॥  
 सानुज आपु अत्रि मुनि साधू। सहित गए जहँ कूप अगाधू॥ १॥  
 पावन पाथ पुन्यथल राखा। प्रमुदित प्रेम अत्रि अस भाषा॥  
 तात अनादि सिद्ध थल एहू। लोपेउ काल बिदित नहिं केहू॥ २॥  
 तब सेवकन्ह सरस थलु देखा। कीन्ह सुजल हित कूप बिसेषा॥  
 बिधि बस भयउ बिस्व उपकारू। सुगम अगम अति धरम बिचारू॥ ३॥  
 भरतकूप अब कहिहहिं लोगा। अति पावन तीरथ जल जोगा॥  
 प्रेम सनेम निमज्जत प्राणी। होइहहिं बिमल करम मन बानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: bharata atri anusāsana pāi, jala bhājana saba die calāi.  
 sānuja āpu atri muni sādḥū, sahita gae jahā kūpa agādhū.1.  
 pāvana pātha punyathala rākhā, pramudita prema atri asa bhāṣā.  
 tāta anādi siddha thala ehū, lopeu kāla bidita naḥi kehū.2.  
 taba sevakanha sarasa thalu dekhā, kīnha sujala hita kūpa biseṣā.  
 bidhi basa bhayau bisva upakārū, sugama agama ati dharama bicārū.3.  
 bharatakūpa aba kahihahi logā, ati pāvana tīratha jala jogā.  
 prema sanema nimajjata prānī, hoihahi bimala karama mana bānī.4.



On receiving Atri's command, Bharata despatched (ahead of himself) all the vessels containing the holy water and himself repaired with his younger brother (Śatrughna) and the sage Atri and other hermits and holy men to the well, which was fathomless in its depth, and deposited the holy water in that sacred place. Transported with joy the sage Atri lovingly spoke thus: "This place has brought success to the striver from time without beginning; having been obscured by time it was known to none. My servants marked this soil as rich in subterranean springs of water and dug a big well in it with a view to securing good water. By a decree of Providence the whole world has been benefited (by dropping in this well the water from holy places) and the idea of religious merit (accruing from a bath in this well), which was most incomprehensible (to the ordinary intellect) has become easily intelligible to all. People will now call it by the name of Bharatakūpa (a well sacred to the memory of Bharata). Its sanctity has been enhanced because water from all holy places has been mixed into it. People who take a plunge into it with devotion and with due ceremony will become pure in thought, word and deed. (1—4)

दो०— कहत कूप महिमा सकल गए जहाँ रघुराउ ।

अत्रि सुनायउ रघुबरहि तीरथ पुन्य प्रभाउ ॥ ३१० ॥

Do.: kahata kūpa mahimā sakala gae jahā raghurāu,  
atri sunāyau raghubarahi tīratha punya prabhāu. 310.

Telling one another the glory of the well all returned to the hermitage of Śrī Rāma, the Lord of Raghus; and the sage Atri pointed out to the Chief of Raghus the purifying power of that holy place. (310)

चौ०— कहत धरम इतिहास सप्रीती । भयउ भोरु निसि सो सुख बीती ॥

नित्य निबाहि भरत दोउ भाई । राम अत्रि गुर आयसु पाई ॥ १ ॥

सहित समाज साज सब सादें । चले राम बन अटन पयादें ॥

कोमल चरन चलत बिनु पनहीं । भइ मृदु भूमि सकुचि मन मनहीं ॥ २ ॥

कुस कंटक काँकरीं कुराई । कटुक कठोर कुबस्तु दुराई ॥

महि मंजुल मृदु मारग कीन्हे । बहत समीर त्रिबिध सुख लीन्हे ॥ ३ ॥

सुमन बरषि सुर घन करि छाहीं । बिटप फूलि फलि तन मृदुताहीं ॥

मृग बिलोकि खग बोलि सुबानी । सेवहि सकल राम प्रिय जानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahata dharama itihāsa saprītī, bhayau bhoru nisl so sukha bītī.  
nitya nibāhi bharata dou bhāī, rāma atri gura āyasu pāī. 1.  
sahita samāja sāja saba sādē, cale rāma bana aṭana payādē.  
komala carana calata binu panahī, bhai mṛdu bhūmi sakuci mana manahī. 2.  
kusa kaṇṭaka kākarī kurāī, kaṭuka kaṭhora kubastu durāī.  
mahī maṁjula mṛdu māraga kīnhe, bahata samīra tribidha sukha līnhe. 3.  
sumana baraṣi sura ghana kari chāhī, biṭapa phūli phali tana mṛdutāhī.  
mṛga biloki khaga boli subānī, sevaḥ sakala rāma priya jānī. 4.

The night was pleasantly spent in narrating sacred legends with love till it was dawn. Having finished their daily morning routine and receiving the permission of Śrī Rāma, Atri and the preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha), the two brothers, Bharata and



Śatrughna, proceeded on foot to roam about in the forest associated with the name of Śrī Rāma, accompanied by their followers, all in simple attire. Feeling inwardly uncomfortable at the thought that the two brothers walked without shoes on their tender feet, Earth smoothened her surface and hid into her body all disagreeable, hard and unsightly things such as the spiky blades of Kuśa grass thorns, stones and crevices. In this way Earth made the paths delightful and smooth, while a refreshing breeze breathed cool, soft and fragrant. The gods rained down flowers; the clouds afforded shade; the trees blossomed and bore fruit; the grass made the earth's surface soft; the deer cast their charming glances; while the birds whispered their sweet notes: in this way all offered their services to the two princes, whom they knew to be Śrī Rāma's beloved brothers. (1—4)

दो०—सुलभ सिद्धि सब प्राकृतहु राम कहत जमुहात ।

राम प्रान प्रिय भरत कहूँ यह न होइ बड़ि बात ॥ ३११ ॥

Do.: sulabha siddhi saba prākṛtahu rāma kahata jamuhāta,  
rāma prāna priya bharata kahū yaha na hoi baṛi bāta.311.

When all supernatural powers become easily attainable to an ordinary individual who utters the name of 'Rāma' even while yawning, this is no great honour to Bharata, who was dear to Rāma as His own life. (311)

चौ०—एहि बिधि भरतु फिरत बन माहीं । नेमु प्रेमु लखि मुनि सकुचाहीं ॥

पुन्य जलाश्रय भूमि बिभागा । खग मृग तरु तृन गिरि बन बागा ॥ १ ॥

चारु बिचित्र पवित्र बिसेषी । बूझत भरतु दिव्य सब देखी ॥

सुनि मन मुदित कहत रिषिराऊ । हेतु नाम गुन पुन्य प्रभाऊ ॥ २ ॥

कतहुँ निमज्जन कतहुँ प्रनामा । कतहुँ बिलोकत मन अभिरामा ॥

कतहुँ बैठि मुनि आयसु पाई । सुमिरत सीय सहित दोउ भाई ॥ ३ ॥

देखि सुभाउ सनेहु सुसेवा । देहिं असीस मुदित बनदेवा ॥

फिरहिं गएँ दिनु पहर अढ़ाई । प्रभु पद कमल बिलोकहिं आई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi bharatu phirata bana māhī, nemu premu lakhi muni sakucāhī.  
punya jalāśraya bhūmi bibhāgā, khaga mṛga taru tṛna giri bana bāgā.1.  
cāru bicitra pabitra biseṣī, būjhata bharatu dībya saba dekhi.  
suni mana mudita kahata riṣirāū, hetu nāma guna punya prabhāū.2.  
katahū nimajjana katahū pranāmā, katahū bilokata mana abhirāmā.  
katahū baiṭhi muni āyasu pāi, sumirata sīya sahita dou bhāi.3.  
dekhi subhāu sanehu susevā, dehi asīsa mudita banadevā.  
phiraht gaē dinu pahara aṛhāi, prabhu pada kamala bilokaht āi.4.

In this way Bharata roamed about in the forest; even hermits felt abashed to see his devotion and austerity. The sacred ponds and tracts of land, the birds and beasts, the trees and grasses, the hills, woods and orchards were charming, wonderful and pre-eminently holy. Seeing them all so divine, Bharata asked questions about them; and in reply to them the great sage Atri told him with a glad heart the origin, name, attributes and purifying virtues of each. Taking a dip at one place they made obeisance at another; here they beheld sights that were ravishing to the soul, while there they sat down with the permission of the sage and thought of Sītā and the two brothers



(Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa). Seeing Bharata's good disposition, affection, and loyal services the sylvan gods gladly gave him their blessing. The third watch of the day would be half spent when the two brothers returned to their camp and gazed upon the lotus-feet of their lord. (1—4)

दे०— देखे थल तीरथ सकल भरत पाँच दिन माझ ।

कहत सुनत हरि हर सुजसु गयउ दिवसु भइ साँझ ॥ ३१२ ॥

Do.: dekhe thala tīratha sakala bharata pāca dina mājha,  
kahata sunata hari hara sujasu gayau divasu bhai sāñja.312.

Bharata visited all the sacred spots in five days. The (last) day was spent in discussing the shining glory of Hari (Bhagavān Viṣṇu) and Hara (Lord Śiva) till it was dusk. (312)

चौ०— भोर न्हाइ सबु जुरा समाजू । भरत भूमिसुर तेरहुति राजू ॥  
भल दिन आजु जानि मन माहीं । रामु कृपाल कहत सकुचाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
गुर नृप भरत सभा अवलोकी । सकुचि राम फिरि अवनि बिलोकी ॥  
सील सराहि सभा सब सोची । कहूँ न राम सम स्वामि सँकोची ॥ २ ॥  
भरत सुजान राम रुख देखी । उठि सप्रेम धरि धीर बिसेषी ॥  
करि दंडवत कहत कर जोरी । राखीं नाथ सकल रुचि मोरी ॥ ३ ॥  
मोहि लगि सहेउ सबहि संतापू । बहुत भाँति दुखु पावा आपू ॥  
अब गोसाइँ मोहि देउ रजाई । सेवौं अवध अवधि भरि जाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhora nhāi sabu jurā samājū, bharata bhūmisura terahuti rājū.  
bhala dina āju jāni mana māhī, rāmu krpāla kahata sakucāhī.1.  
gura nrpa bharata sabhā avalokī, sakuci rāma phiri avani bilokī.  
sīla sarāhi sabhā saba socī, kahū na rāma sama svāmi sākocī.2.  
bharata sujāna rāma rukha dekhī, uṭhi saprema dhari dhīra biseṣī.  
karī darṇḍavata kahata kara jorī, rākhī nātha sakala ruci morī.3.  
mohi lagi saheu sabahī sarhtāpū, bahuta bhāti dukhu pāvā āpū.  
aba gosāi mohi deu rajāi, sevāi avadha avadhi bharī jāi.4.

On the morrow, after bathing, the whole assembly met again—Bharata, the Brāhmaṇas and the King of Tirahuta (Mithilā). Though knowing at heart that the day was auspicious (for undertaking a return journey to Ayodhyā) the tender-hearted Śrī Rāma hesitated to say so. Śrī Rāma looked at His preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha), King Janaka and the assembly; but the very next moment He felt nervous and turned His eyes to the ground. Praising His regard for others' feelings the whole assembly thought that nowhere could one find a master so considerate as Śrī Rāma. Bharata, who was clever enough to perceive Śrī Rāma's wish, lovingly rose and imposing great restraint upon himself fell prostrate on the ground. Then, joining his palms, he lovingly said, "My lord, you have granted me all my desires. For my sake everybody has suffered a good deal of trouble and you too have been put to much inconvenience. Now, my lord, give me your permission to leave, so that I may go back to Ayodhyā and remain there till your return." (1—4)



दो०— जेहि उपाय पुनि पाय जनु देखै दीनदयाल ।

सो सिख देइअ अवधि लगि कोसलपाल कृपाल ॥ ३१३ ॥

Do.: *jeht upāya puni pāya janu dekhai dīnadayāla,*  
*so sikha dela avadhi lagi kosalapāla kṛpāla.313.*

"Admonish me, O gracious Lord of Kosala, and tell me some means by practising which for the remaining period of your exile your servant (myself) may be enabled to behold the feet of his merciful master again." (313)

चौ०— पुरजन परिजन प्रजा गोसाईं । सब सुचि सरस सनेहँ सगाईं ॥  
 राउर बदि भल भव दुख दाहू । प्रभु बिनु बादि परम पद लाहू ॥ १ ॥  
 स्वामि सुजानु जानि सब ही की । रुचि लालसा रहनि जन जी की ॥  
 प्रनतपालु पालिहि सब काहू । देउ दुहू दिसि ओर निबाहू ॥ २ ॥  
 अस मोहि सब बिधि भूरि भरोसो । किऐँ बिचारु न सोचु खरो सो ॥  
 आरति मोर नाथ कर छोहू । दुहूँ मिलि कीन्ह ढीदु हठि मोहू ॥ ३ ॥  
 यह बड़ दोषु दूरि करि स्वामी । तजि सकोच सिखइअ अनुगामी ॥  
 भरत बिनय सुनि सबहिँ प्रसंसी । खीर नीर बिबरन गति हंसी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *purajana parijana prajā gosāi, saba suci sarasa sanehā sagāi.*  
*rāura badi bhala bhava dukha dāhū, prabhu binu bādī parama pada lāhū.1.*  
*svāmi sujānu jāni saba hī kī, ruci lālasā rahanī jana jī kī.*  
*pranatapālu pālīhi saba kāhū, deu duhū dīsi ora nibāhū.2.*  
*asa mohi saba bidhi bhūri bharoso, kiē bīcāru na socu kharo so.*  
*āratī mora nātha kara chohū, duhū mīlī kīnha dhīthi haṭhī mohū.3.*  
*yaha baṛa doṣu dūri kari svāmī, taji sakoca sikhāla anugāmī.*  
*bharata binaya suni sabahī prasānsī, khīra nīra bibarana gati haṁsī.4.*

"Your citizens, your kinsmen and your other subjects too, my lord, are all hallowed and steeped in joy because of the love they bear for you and the relationship they have with you. It is better to be tormented by the agonies of birth and death for your sake; while without you, my lord, it is no use attaining the supreme state (of blessedness). Knowing the hearts of all and even so the liking and longings of your servant's heart as well as his way of life, my all-wise lord, who is a protector of the suppliant, will protect all, and will take care of them, both in this world and in the next, till the last. I am fully confident of this in everyway; and when I ponder this, I am not in the least disturbed about it. My own distress and my lord's Kindness have both combined to make me impudent. Correcting this great fault of mine, my master, instruct this servant of yours without reserve." Everyone who heard Bharata's prayer applauded it and said, "This supplication of Bharata is like a cygnet, that sifts milk from water." (1—4)

दो०— दीनबंधु सुनि बंधु के बचन दीन छलहीन ।

देस काल अवसर सरिस बोले रामु प्रबीन ॥ ३१४ ॥

Do.: *dīnabandhu sunī bandhu ke bacana dīna chalahīna,*  
*desa kāla avasara sarisa bole rāmu prabīna.314.*



The all-wise Śrī Rāma; the befriender of the afflicted, when He heard the meek and guileless speech of His brother (Bharata), replied in terms appropriate to the place, time and occasion:— (314)

चौ०— तात तुम्हारि मोरि परिजन की । चिंता गुरहि नृपहि घर बन की ॥  
 माथे पर गुर मुनि मिथिलेसू । हमहि तुम्हहि सपनेहुँ न कलेसू ॥ १ ॥  
 मोर तुम्हार परम पुरुषारथु । स्वारथु सुजसु धरमु परमारथु ॥  
 पितु आयसु पालिहिं दुहु भाई । लोक बेद भल भूप भलाई ॥ २ ॥  
 गुरु पितु मातु स्वामि सिख पालें । चलेहुँ कुमग पग परहिं न खालें ॥  
 अस बिचारि सब सोच बिहाई । पालहु अवध अवधि भरि जाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 देसु कोसु परिजन परिवारु । गुर पद रजहिं लाग छरुभारु ॥  
 तुम्ह मुनि मातु सचिव सिख मानी । पालेहु पुहुमि प्रजा रजधानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāta tumhārī morī parijana kī, cīntā gurahi nṛpahi ghara bana kī.  
 māthe para gura muni mithilesū, hamahi tumhahi sapanehū na kalesū.1.  
 mora tumhāra parama puruṣārathu, svārathu sujasu dharamu paramārathu.  
 pitu āyasu pālīhī duhu bhāī, loka beda bhala bhūpa bhalāī.2.  
 guru pitu mātu svāmi sikha pālē, calehū kumaga paga parahī na khālē.  
 asa bicārī saba soca bihāī, pālahu avadha avadhi bhari jāī.3.  
 desu kosu parijana parivārū, gura pada rajahī lāga charubhārū.  
 tumha muni mātu sacīva sikha mānī, pālehu puhumi prajā rajadhānī.4.

"Brother,—it is our preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and King Janaka who take thought for you and me as well as for our people, whether we be at home or in the forest. So long as our preceptor, the sage (Viśvāmitra) and the lord of Mithilā are our guardians, neither you nor I can even dream of trouble. For us two brothers, you as well as myself, the highest achievement of our human life, nay, our material gain, our glory, our virtue and our highest spiritual gain consist in this that both of us should obey our father's command. It is in vindicating the king's (our father's) reputation (by implementing his word) that our good lies both in the eyes of the world and in the estimation of the Vedas. Those who follow the advice of their preceptor, father, mother and master, never stumble even if they tread a wrong path. Pondering thus and putting away all anxiety go and rule over Ayodhyā till the appointed period. The responsibility for the protection of our land, treasury, kinsmen and our own people rests on the dust of our preceptor's feet. As for yourself you should protect the earth, your subjects and your capital in accordance with the advice of your preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha), mothers and the minister (Sumantra). (1—4)

दो०—मुखिआ मुखु सो चाहिऐ खान पान कहूँ एक ।

पालइ पोषइ सकल अँग तुलसी सहित बिबेक ॥ ३१५ ॥

Do.: mukhiā mukhu so cāhiai khāna pāna kahū eka,  
 pālai poṣai sakala āga tulasī sahita bibeka.315.

"A chief should be like the mouth, which alone does all the eating and drinking but supports and nourishes all the other limbs with discretion, says Tulasīdāsa." (315)



चौ०— राजधरम सरबसु एतनेई । जिमि मन माहँ मनोरथ गोई ॥  
 बंधु प्रबोधु कीन्ह बहु भाँती । बिनु अधार मन तोषु न साँती ॥ १ ॥  
 भरत सील गुर सचिव समाजू । सकुच सनेह बिबस रघुराजू ॥  
 प्रभु करि कृपा पाँवरीं दीन्हैं । सादर भरत सीस धरि लीन्हैं ॥ २ ॥  
 चरनपीठ करुनानिधान के । जनु जुग जामिक प्रजा प्रान के ॥  
 संपुट भरत सनेह रतन के । आखर जुग जनु जीव जतन के ॥ ३ ॥  
 कुल कपाट कर कुसल करम के । बिमल नयन सेवा सुधरम के ॥  
 भरत मुदित अवलंब लहे तैं । अस सुख जस सिय रामु रहे तैं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rājadharama sarabasu etanoī, jimi mana mähā manoratha goī.  
 barndhu prabodhu kīnha bahu bhāṭī, binu adhāra mana toṣu na sāṭī.1.  
 bharata sīla gura saciva samājū, sakuca saneha bibasa raghurajū.  
 prabhu kari kṛpā pāvarī dīnhī, sādara bharata sīsa dhari līnhī.2.  
 caranapīṭha karunānidhāna ke, janu juga jāmika prajā prāna ke.  
 sarhpuṭa bharata saneha ratana ke, ākhara juga janu jīva jatana ke.3.  
 kula kapāṭa kara kusala karama ke, bimala nayana sevā sudharama ke.  
 bharata mudita avalamba lahe tē, asa sukha jasa siya rāmu rahe tē.4.

"The essence of a king's duty is only this much, which lies hidden in the Śāstras, even as a desire is cherished in the heart (before it is expressed)." The Lord comforted His brother (Bharata) in many ways; but without some prop his mind found no consolation or rest. His regard for Bharata, on the one hand, and the presence of elders and ministers, on the other, overwhelmed the Lord of Raghus with a mixed feeling of embarrassment and affection. The Lord at last took compassion on him and gave him His wooden sandals, which Bharata reverently placed on his head. The sandals of the all-merciful Lord were like two watchmen entrusted with, the duty of guarding the people's life or they might be compared to a pair of caskets to enshrine the jewel of Bharata's love or to the two syllables (constituting the word 'Rāma') intended for the (spiritual) practice of the human soul. Or they might be likened to a pair of doors to guard the race (of Raghu) or a pair of hands to assist in the performance of good deeds or again to a pair of eyes to show the noble path of service. Bharata was highly pleased to get this prop; he felt as happy as if Sītā and Śrī Rāma had agreed to stay (in Ayodhyā). (1—4)

दो०— मागेउ बिदा प्रनामु करि राम लिए उर लाइ ।

लोग उचाटे अमरपति कुटिल कुअवसरु पाइ ॥ ३१६ ॥

Do.: māgeu bidā pranāmu kari rāma lie ura lāi,  
 loga ucāṭe amarapati kuṭila kuavasaru pāi.316.

He made obeisance and begged leave to depart and Śrī Rāma clasped him to his bosom; while the malevolent lord of celestials, taking advantage of this adverse situation made the people weary. (316)

चौ०— सो कुचालि सब कहँ भइ नीकी । अवधि आस सम जीवनि जी की ॥  
 नतरु लखन सिय राम बियोगा । हहरि मरत सब लोग कुरोगा ॥ १ ॥



रामकृपाँ अवरेब सुधारी। बिबुध धारि भइ गुनद गोहारी॥  
 भेंटत भुज भरि भाइ भरत सो। राम प्रेम रसु कहि न परत सो॥२॥  
 तन मन बचन उमग अनुरागा। धीर धुरंधर धीरजु त्यागा॥  
 बारिज लोचन मोचत बारी। देखि दसा सुर सभा दुखारी॥३॥  
 मुनिगन गुर धुर धीर जनक से। ग्यान अनल मन कसैं कनक से॥  
 जे बिरंचि निरलेप उपाए। पदुम पत्र जिमि जग जल जाए॥४॥

Cau.: so kucālī saba kahā bhai nīkī, avadhī āsa sama jīvanī jī kī.  
 nataru lakhana siya rāma bhyogā, haharī marata saba loga kurogā.1.  
 rāmakṛpā avareba sudhārī, bibudha dhārī bhai gunada gohārī.  
 bherṇṭata bhuja bhari bhāi bharata so, rāma prema rasu kahi na parata so.2.  
 tana mana bacana umaga anurāgā, dhīra dhuraṇdhara dhīraju tyāgā.  
 bārīja locana mocata bārī, dekhi dasā sura sabhā dukhārī.3.  
 munigana gura dhura dhīra janaka se, gyāna anala mana kasē kanaka se.  
 je biranči niralepa upāe, paduma patra jimi jaga jala jāe.4.

That mischief, however, proved a boon to all; it helped to sustain their life like the hope of Śrī Rāma's returning to Ayodhyā on the expiry of His term of exile. Otherwise people would have succumbed to the fell disease of separation from Lakṣmaṇa, Sītā and Rāma in great agony. By Śrī Rāma's grace the imbroglio was resolved and the gods, who were hostilely disposed (towards the people of Ayodhyā), now turned out helpful as allies. Śrī Rāma locked His brother, Bharata, in a close embrace; the ecstasy of His love cannot be described in words. His body, mind and speech overflowed with love and the firmest of the firm lost all firmness. His lotus eyes streamed with tears; even the assembly of gods was grieved to see His condition. The host of sages (assembled there), the preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and a champion of firmness like Janaka, the gold of whose mind had been tested in the fire of wisdom, nay, who were created by Brahmā as free from all attachment and were born in this world even as the lotus springs up from water (and yet remains ever above it)—

(1—4)

दो०—तेउ बिलोकि रघुबर भरत प्रीति अनूप अपार।

भए मगन मन तन बचन सहित बिराग बिचार॥ ३१७॥

Do.: teu biloki raghubara bharata prīti anūpa apāra,  
 bhae magana mana tana bacana sahita birāga bicāra.317.

—Even they were overwhelmed in mind, body and speech and lost all reason and dispassion when they saw incomparable and boundless affection of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus) and Bharata.

(317)

चौ०—जहाँ जनक गुर गति मति भोरी। प्राकृत प्रीति कहत बड़ि खोरी॥

बरनत रघुबर भरत बियोगू। सुनि कठोर कबि जानिहि लोगू॥१॥

सो सकोच रसु अकथ सुबानी। समउ सनेहु सुमिरि सकुचानी॥

भेंटि भरतु रघुबर समुझाए। पुनि रिपुदवनु हरषि हियँ लाए॥२॥

सेवक सचिव भरत रुख पाई। निज निज काज लगे सब जाई॥

सुनि दारुन दुख दुहँ समाजा। लगे चलन के साजन साजा॥३॥



प्रभु पद पदुम बंदि दोउ भाई । चले सीस धरि राम रजाई ॥  
मुनि तापस बनदेव निहोरी । सब सनमानि बहोरि बहोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jahā janaka gura gati mati bhorī, prākṛta prīti kahata baRī khorī.  
baranata raghubara bharata biyogū, suni kaṭhara kabi jānihi logū.1.  
so sakoca rasu akatha subānī, samau sanehu sumiri sakucānī.  
bherṇṭi bharatu raghubarasamujhāe, puni ripudavanu haraṣi hiyā lāe.2.  
sevaka sacīva bharata rukha pāi, nīja nīja kāja lage saba jāi.  
suni dārūna dukhu duhū samājā, lage calana ke sājana sājā.3.  
prabhu pada paduma baṁdi dou bhāi, cale sīsa dhari rāma rajāi.  
muni tāpasa banadeva nihorī, saba sanamāni bahori bahorī.4.

The affection (of Śrī Rāma and Bharata) which baffled the wits of King Janaka and the preceptor (Vasiṣṭha),—it would be a great blunder to call it mundane. People would account the poet hard-hearted if they heard him describe the parting of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus) and Bharata. The rapture of that delicacy was past all telling; thinking of the love that manifested itself on the occasion even eloquence shrunk into itself. Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus) first embraced Bharata and consoled him; and then He gladly clasped Śatrughna to His bosom. Reading Bharata's mind his servants and ministers all left and set about their respective duties. The people in both the camps were sore distressed to learn this and began to prepare for the return journey. The two brothers (Bharata and Śatrughna) adored the lotus-feet of their lord and bowing to the orders of Śrī Rāma they set out on their journey. They supplicated the sages, ascetics and sylvan gods and honoured them again and again. (1—4)

दो०— लखनहि भेंटि प्रनामु करि सिर धरि सिय पद धूरि ।  
चले सप्रेम असीस सुनि सकल सुमंगल मूरि ॥ ३१८ ॥

Do.: lakhanahi bhēṭi pranāmu kari sira dhari siya pada dhūri,  
cale saprema asīsa suni sakala sumangala mūri.318.

Bharata then embraced Lakṣmaṇa, while Śatrughna bowed to him and both placed the dust of Sitā's feet on their head; and receiving Her loving benediction, which was the root of all fair blessings, they departed. (318)

चौ०— सानुज राम नृपहि सिर नाई । कीन्ह बहुत बिधि बिनय बड़ाई ॥  
देव दया बस बड़ दुखु पायउ । सहित समाज काननहि आयउ ॥ १ ॥  
पुर पगु धारिअ देइ असीसा । कीन्ह धीर धरि गवनु महीसा ॥  
मुनि महिदेव साधु सनमाने । बिदा किए हरि हर सम जाने ॥ २ ॥  
सासु समीप गए दोउ भाई । फिरे बंदि पग आसिष पाई ॥  
कौसिक बामदेव जाबाली । पुरजन परिजन सचिव सुचाली ॥ ३ ॥  
जथा जोगु करि बिनय प्रनामा । बिदा किए सब सानुज रामा ॥  
नारि पुरुष लघु मध्य बड़ेरे । सब सनमानि कृपानिधि फेरे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sānuja rāma nṛpahi sira nāi, kīnhi bahuta bidhi binaya baRāi.  
deva dayā basa baRa dukhu pāyau, sahita samāja kānanahi āyau.1.



pura pagu dhāria dei asīsā, kīnha dhīra dhari gavanu mahīsā.  
 muni mahīdeva sādhu sanamāne, bidā kie hari hara sama jāne.2.  
 sāsū samīpa gae dou bhāi, phire baṁdi paga āśiṣa pāi.  
 kausika bāmadeva jābālī, purajana parijana sacīva sucālī.3.  
 jathā jogu kari binaya pranāmā, bidā kie saba sānuja rāmā.  
 nārī puruṣa laghu madhya baRere, saba sanamāni kṛpānidhi phere.4.

Śrī Rāma with His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) bowed His head to King Janaka and supplicated and extolled him in many ways: "Moved by compassion for us, my lord, you suffered much and came all the way to this forest with your retinue. Now kindly bestow your blessings on us and return to your capital." At this the king took courage and departed. The Lord also treated with honour the sages and other Brāhmaṇas and holy men and bade good-bye to them with the same respect as is due to Hari (Bhagavān Viṣṇu) and Hara (Lord Śiva). The two brothers (Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa) then called on their mother-in-law and having adored her feet and received her blessings they came back. Śrī Rāma and His younger brother Lakṣmaṇa took leave of the sages Kauśika (Viśvāmitra), Vāmadeva and Jābālī, the citizens, His own kinsmen and faithful ministers with due courtesy and obeisance. The gracious Lord sent back men and women of all ranks—high, low and middling—with due honour. (1—4)

दो०— भरत मातु पद बंदि प्रभु सुचि सनेहँ मिलि भेंटि ।

बिदा कीन्ह सजि पालकी सकुच सोच सब मेटि ॥ ३१९ ॥

Do.: bharata mātu pada baṁdi prabhu suci sanehā mili bhēṭi,  
 bidā kīnha saji pālakī sakuca soca saba meṭi.319.

With sincere affection the Lord adored the feet of Bharata's mother (Kaikeyī) and embraced her, and having removed all her embarrassment and grief saw her off in a palanquin duly equipped for the purpose. (319)

चौ०— परिजन मातु पितहि मिलि सीता । फिरी प्रानप्रिय प्रेम पुनीता ॥

करि प्रनामु भेंटिँ सब सासू । प्रीति कहत कबि हियँ न हुलासू ॥ १ ॥

सुनि सिख अभिमत आसिष पाई । रही सीय दुहु प्रीति समाई ॥

रघुपति पटु पालकीं मगाई । करि प्रबोधु सब मातु चढ़ाई ॥ २ ॥

बार बार हिलि मिलि दुहु भाई । सम सनेहँ जननी पहुँचाई ॥

साजि बाजि गज बाहन नाना । भरत भूप दल कीन्ह पयाना ॥ ३ ॥

हृदयँ रामु सिय लखन समेता । चले जाहिं सब लोग अचेता ॥

बसह बाजि गज पसु हियँ हारें । चले जाहिं परबस मन मारें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: parijana mātu pitahi mili sītā, phirī prānapriya prema punītā.  
 kari pranāmu bhēṭi saba sāsū, prīti kahata kabi hiyā na hulāsū.1.  
 suni sikha abhimata āśiṣa pāi, rahī sīya duhu prīti samāi.  
 raghupati paṭu pālakī magāi, kari prabodhu saba mātu caRhāi.2.  
 bāra bāra hili mili duhu bhāi, sama sanehā janani pahūcāi.  
 sāji bāji gaja bāhana nānā, bharata bhūpa dala kīnha payānā.3.



hṛdayā rāmu siya lakhana sametā, cale jāhī saba loga acetā.  
basaha bāji gaja pasu hiyā hārē, cale jāhī parabasa mana mārē.4.

Sītā, who cherished unalloyed love for Her most beloved lord returned after meeting Her kinsmen, father (King Janaka) and mother (Queen Sunayanā). Making obeisance to Her mothers-in-law She embraced them all; the poet has no enthusiasm left in his heart to describe Her affection. Listening to their advice and receiving benedictions of Her liking Sītā was lost in the love both of Her parents and mothers-in-law. The Lord of Raghus sent for the beautiful palanquins and with words of consolation He helped all His mothers mount them. The two brothers (Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa) embraced them again and again with equal affection and sent them off. Equipping the horses, elephants and vehicles of every description the hosts of Bharata and King Janaka set out on their journey. With their hearts full of Rāma, Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa, all the people went on their journey as if in a trance. Even the bullocks, horses, elephants and other animals trudged on against their will, sad at heart and depressed in spirits. (1—4)

दो०— गुर गुरतिय पद बंदि प्रभु सीता लखन समेत ।

फिरे हरष बिसमय सहित आए परन निकेत ॥ ३२० ॥

Do.: gura guratiya pada baṁdi prabhu sītā lakhana sameta,  
phire haraṣa bisamaya sahita āe parana niketa.320.

Adoring the feet of the Guru (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and the Guru's wife (Arundhatī) the Lord as well as Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa returned with a mixed feeling of joy and sorrow to their hut of leaves. (320)

चौ०— बिदा कीन्ह सनमानि निषादू। चलेउ हृदयँ बड़ बिरह बिषादू॥  
कोल किरात भिल्ल बनचारी। फेरे फिरे जोहारि जोहारी॥१॥  
प्रभु सिय लखन बैठि बट छाहीं। प्रिय परिजन बियोग बिलखाहीं॥  
भरत सनेह सुभाउ सुबानी। प्रिया अनुज सन कहत बखानी॥२॥  
प्रीति प्रतीति बचन मन करनी। श्रीमुख राम प्रेम बस बरनी॥  
तेहि अवसर खग मृग जल मीना। चित्रकूट चर अचर मलीना॥३॥  
बिबुध बिलोकि दसा रघुबर की। बरषि सुमन कहि गति घर घर की॥  
प्रभु प्रनामु करि दीन्ह भरोसो। चले मुदित मन डर न खरो सो॥४॥

Cau.: bidā kīnha sanamāni niṣādū, caleu hṛdayā baRa biraha biṣādū.  
kola kirāta bhilla banacārī, phere phire johārī johārī.1.  
prabhu siya lakhana baiṭhi baṭachāhī, priya parijana biyoga bilakhāhī.  
bharata saneha subhāu subānī, priyā anuja sana kahata bakhānī.2.  
prīti pratīti bacana mana karanī, śrī mukha rāma prema basa baranī.  
tehi avasara khaga mṛga jala mīnā, citrakūṭa cara acara malīnā.3.  
bibudha biloki dasā raghubara kī, baraṣi sumana kahi gati ghara ghara kī.  
prabhu pranāmu kari dīnha bharoso, cale mudita mana ḍara na kharo so.4.

The Niṣāda chief was courteously sent away and departed; leaving the Lord was



a great wrench to him. Pressed to return, the Kolas, Kirātas, Bhīlas and other foresters returned after bowing again and again. The lord with Sītā and Lakṣmana sat down in the shade of a banyan tree and grieved over their separation from their near and dear ones. He described to His beloved spouse (Sītā) and younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) the affection, noble disposition and polite speech of Bharata. Overpowered by love Śrī Rāma extolled with His own blessed lips Bharata's faith and affection in thought, word and deed. At that time the birds, beasts and the fish in water,—nay, all the animate and inanimate creatures of Citrakūṭa felt disconsolate. The gods, when they saw the condition of Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus), rained down flowers and told Him what had been going on in their homes. The Lord made obeisance and reassured them and they returned, glad of heart, without the least fear in their mind. (1—4)

दे०—सानुज सीय समेत प्रभु राजत परन कुटीर।  
भगति ग्यानु बैराग्य जनु सोहत धरें सरीर॥ ३२१॥

Do.: sānuja sīya sameta prabhu rājata parana kuṭīra,  
bhagati gyānu bairāgya janu sohata dharē sarīra.321.

With Sītā and His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) the Lord shone forth in His hut of leaves. It seemed as if Bhakti (Devotion), Vairāgya (Dispassion) and Jñāna (Wisdom) had appeared in shining forms. (321)

चौ०—मुनि महिसुर गुर भरत भुआलू। राम बिरहैं सबु साजु बिहालू॥  
प्रभु गुन ग्राम गनत मन माहीं। सब चुपचाप चले मग जाहीं॥ १॥  
जमुना उतरि पार सबु भयऊ। सो बासरु बिनु भोजन गयऊ॥  
उतरि देवसरि दूसर बासू। रामसखाँ सब कीन्ह सुपासू॥ २॥  
सई उतरि गोमती नहाए। चौथें दिवस अवधपुर आए॥  
जनकु रहे पुर बासर चारी। राज काज सब साज सँभारी॥ ३॥  
सौंपि सचिव गुर भरतहि राजू। तेरहुति चले साजि सबु साजू॥  
नगर नारि नर गुर सिख मानी। बसे सुखेन राम रजधानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: muni mahisura gura bharata bhuālū, rāma birahā sabu sāju bihālū.  
prabhu guna grāma ganata manamāhī, saba cupacāpa cale maga jāhī.1.  
jamunā utari pāra sabu bhayaū, so bāsarū binu bhojana gayaū.  
utari devasari dūsara bāsū, rāmasakhā saba kīnha supāsū.2.  
sai utari gomati nahāe, cauthē divasa avadhapura āe.  
janaku rahe pura bāsara cārī, rāja kāja saba sāja sābhārī.3.  
saūpi saciva gura bharatahi rājū, terahuti cale sāji sabu sājū.  
nagara nārī nara gura sikha mānī, base sukhena rāma rajadhānī.4.

The sages and other Brāhmaṇas, the Guru (the sage Vasiṣṭha), Bharata and King Janaka,—the whole host was mentally disturbed on account of their parting with Śrī Rāma. Revolving in their mind the numerous virtues of the lord all wended their way in silence. Crossing the Yamunā everyone reached the other bank; the day passed without any food. The next halt was made on the other bank of the Gaṅgā (at Śrngaverapura) where Śrī Rāma's friend (Guha) made all arrangements for their comfort. Ferrying over the Sai they bathed in the Gomati and reached Ayodhyā on the fourth day. King Janaka



stayed in the capital for four days, looked after the state administration as well as all the state property and, entrusting the reins of government to the ministers, the Guru (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and Bharata, he left for Tirahuta (his capital) after making all necessary preparations. Following the preceptor's advice the men and women of the city ensconced themselves in Śrī Rāma's capital (Ayodhyā). (1—4)

दो०— राम दरस लगि लोग सब करत नेम उपवास ।

तजि तजि भूषन भोग सुख जिअत अवधि कीं आस ॥ ३२२ ॥

Do.: rāma darasa lagi loga saba karata nema upabāsa,  
taji taji bhūṣana bhoga sukha jiata avadhī kī āsa.322.

All the people practised religious austerities and fasted in order to be able to see Rāma again. Discarding all personal adornments and sensuous pleasures they survived in the hope that the term of his exile would expire soon. (322)

चौ०— सचिव सुसेवक भरत प्रबोधे । निज निज काज पाइ सिख ओधे ॥

पुनि सिख दीन्हि बोलि लघु भाई । साँपी सकल मातु सेवकाई ॥ १ ॥

भूसुर बोलि भरत कर जोरे । करि प्रनाम बय बिनय निहोरे ॥

ऊँच नीच कारजु भल पोचू । आयसु देब न करब सँकोचू ॥ २ ॥

परिजन पुरजन प्रजा बोलाए । समाधानु करि सुबस बसाए ॥

सानुज गे गुर गेहँ बहोरी । करि दंडवत कहत कर जोरी ॥ ३ ॥

आयसु होइ त रहौं सनेमा । बोले मुनि तन पुलकि सपेमा ॥

समुझब कहब करब तुम्ह जोई । धरम सारु जग होइहि सोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: saciva susevaka bharata prabodhe, nija nija kāja pāi sikha odhe.  
puni sikha dīnhi boli laghu bhāī, saūpī sakala mātu sevakāī.1.  
bhūsura boli bharata kara jore, kari pranāma baya binaya nihore.  
ūca nīca kāraju bhala pocū, āyasu deba na karaba sākcō.2.  
parijana purajana prajā bolāe, samādhānu kari subasa basāe.  
sānuja ge gura gehā bahorī, kari daṇḍavata kahata kara jorī.3.  
āyasu hol ta rahaū sanemā, bole muni tana pulaki sapemā.  
samujhaba kahaba karaba tumha joī, dharama sāru jaga holhi soī.4.

Bharata instructed the ministers and trusty servants, who set about their respective duties as directed. Then, calling his younger brother (Śatrughna), he admonished him and entrusted him with the service of all their mothers. Summoning the Brāhmaṇas he made obeisance and, joining his palms, prayed to them with due courtesy befitting their age: "Pray charge me with any duty—high or low, good or indifferent—and hesitate not." He also sent for his kinsmen, citizens and other people and setting their mind at rest established them peacefully. Accompanied by his younger brother (Śatrughna) he then called on his preceptor and, prostrating himself before him, submitted with joined palms, "With your permission I will now live a life of penance." Thrilling over with love the sage replied, "Whatever you think, speak or do will be the essence of piety in this world." (1—4)



दे०— सुनि सिख पाइ असीस बड़ि गनक बोलि दिनु साधि ।

सिंघासन प्रभु पादुका बैठारे निरुपाधि ॥ ३२३ ॥

Do.: suni sikha pāi asīsa baRi ganaka boli dinu sādhi,  
sirīghāsana prabhu pādukā baiṭhāre nirupādhi.233.

Hearing this advice and receiving the great blessing (from his preceptor) Bharata called astrologers and, fixing an auspicious day (and hour), happily installed on the throne of Ayodhyā the wooden sandals of the Lord. (323)

चौ०— राम मातु गुर पद सिरु नाई । प्रभु पद पीठ रजायसु पाई ॥  
नंदिगावैं करि परन कुटीरा । कीन्ह निवासु धरम धुर धीरा ॥ १ ॥  
जटाजूट सिर मुनिपट धारी । महि खनि कुस साँथरी सँवारी ॥  
असन बसन बासन ब्रत नेमा । करत कठिन रिषि धरम सप्रेमा ॥ २ ॥  
भूषन बसन भोग सुख भूरी । मन तन बचन तजे तिन तूरी ॥  
अवध राजु सुर राजु सिहाई । दसरथ धनु सुनि धनदु लजाई ॥ ३ ॥  
तेहिं पुर बसत भरत बिनु रागा । चंचरीक जिमि चंपक बागा ॥  
रमा बिलासु राम अनुरागी । तजत बमन जिमि जन बड़भागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma mātu gura pada siru nāī, prabhu pada pīṭha rajāyasu pāī.  
naṁdigāvāi kari parana kuṭīrā, kīnha nivāsu dharama dhura dhīrā.1.  
jaṭājūṭa sira munipaṭa dhārī, mahi khaṇi kusa sāṁtharī sāvārī.  
asana basana bāsana brata nemā, karata kaṭhina riṣi dharama sapremā.2.  
bhūṣana basana bhoga sukha bhūrī, mana tana bacana taje tina tūrī.  
avadha rāju sura rāju sihāī, dasaratha dhanu suni dhanadu lajāī.3.  
tehī pura basata bharata binu rāgā, caṁcarīka jimi caṁpaka bāgā.  
ramā bilāsu rāma anurāgī, tajata bamana jimi jana baRabhāgī.4.

Bowing his head at the feet of Śrī Rāma's mother (Kausalyā) and his preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and receiving the permission of the Lord's sandals, Bharata, a staunch upholder of righteousness, erected a hut of leaves at Nandigrāma and took up his abode there. Wearing a tuft of a matted locks on his head and clad in hermit's robes, he dug the earth low and spread thereon a litter of Kuśa grass. In food, dress, utensils, sacred observances and austerities he devoutly practised the rigid vow of hermits and professedly discarded, in thought, word and deed, all adornments of body, wearing apparel and the many pleasures of the sense. The sovereignty of Ayodhyā was the envy even of Indra (the lord of celestials), while the very report of the riches possessed by Daśaratha put to shame even Kubera (the god of riches); yet in that city Bharata dwelt as indifferent as a bee in a garden of Campaka\* flowers. The blessed souls who are devoted to Śrī Rāma renounce like vomit the splendour of Lakṣmī (the wealth and enjoyments of the world). (1—4)

दे०— राम पेम भाजन भरतु बड़े न एहिं करतूति ।

चातक हंस सराहिअत टेंक बिबेक बिभूति ॥ ३२४ ॥

\*Even though the Campaka flower is very sweet-scented, the bee, it is alleged, never sucks it.



**Do.: rāma pema bhājana bharatu baRe na ehī karatūti,  
cātaka haṁsa sarāhiata ṭemka bibeka bibhūti.324.**

As for Bharata, he was the beloved of Śrī Rāma and did not owe his greatness to this achievement. The Cātaka bird is praised for its constancy and the swan for its power of discrimination (sifting milk from water). (324)

चौ०— देह दिनहुँ दिन दूबरि होई । घटइ तेजु बलु मुख छबि सोई ॥  
नित नव राम प्रेम पनु पीना । बढ़त धरम दलु मनु न मलीना ॥ १ ॥  
जिमि जलु निघटत सरद प्रकासे । बिलसत बेतस बनज बिकासे ॥  
सम दम संजम नियम उपासा । नखत भरत हिय बिमल अकासा ॥ २ ॥  
ध्रुव बिस्वासु अवधि राका सी । स्वामि सुरति सुरबीथि बिकासी ॥  
राम पेम बिधु अचल अदोषा । सहित समाज सोह नित चोखा ॥ ३ ॥  
भरत रहनि समुझनि करतूती । भगति बिरति गुन बिमल बिभूती ॥  
बरनत सकल सुकबि सकुचाहीं । सेस गनेस गिरा गमु नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: deha dinahū dina dūbari hoī, ghaṭai teju balu mukha chabi soī.  
nita nava rāma prema panu pīnā, baRhata dharama dalu manu na malīnā.1.  
jimi jalu nighaṭata sarada prakāse, bilasata betasa banaja bikāse.  
sama dama saṁjama niyama upāsā, nakhata bharata hiya bīmala akāsā.2.  
dhruva bisvāsu avadhi rākā sī, svāmi surati surabīthi bikāsī.  
rāma pema bīdhu acala adoṣā, sahita samāja soha nita cokhā.3.  
bharata rahanī samujhani karatūti, bhagati birati guna bīmala bibhūti.  
baranata sakala sukabi sakucāhī, sesa ganesa girā gamu nāhī.4.

His body grew thinner day by day. His fat was reduced, yet his strength of body and the charm of his face remained the same. The flame of his love for Śrī Rāma was ever bright and strong. His partiality for virtue steadily grew and his mind was not at all sad, even as with the advent of autumn the water (of lakes and rivers etc.) decreases but the rattan plants thrive and the lotus blossoms. Control of the mind and senses, self-restraint, religious observances and fasting shone like so many stars in the cloudless sky of Bharata's heart. His faith stood as the pole-star, the prospect of Śrī Rāma's return on the expiry of His term of exile represented the full-moon night, while the thought of his lord glistened like the milky way. And his affection for Śrī Rāma was like a fixed and spotless moon that ever shone clear amidst a galaxy of stars. All great poets hesitate to portray the mode of living, the creed, the doings, the devotion, the dispassion, the stainless virtues and the splendour of Bharata; they baffle the wits of even Śeṣa (the thousand-headed lord of serpents), Gaṇeśa (the god of wisdom) and Sarasvatī (the goddess of speech). (1—4)

दे०— नित पूजत प्रभु पाँवरी प्रीति न हृदयँ समाति ।  
मागि मागि आयसु करत राज काज बहु भाँति ॥ ३२५ ॥

Do.: nita pūjata prabhu pāvarī prīti na hṛdayā samāti,  
māgi māgi āyasu karata rāja kāja bahu bhāti.325.



He daily worshipped the Lord's sandals with a heart overflowing with affection and constantly referred to them in the disposal of the many affairs of the state. (325)

चौ०— पुलक गात हियँ सिय रघुबीरू । जीह नामु जप लोचन नीरू ॥  
लखन राम सिय कानन बसहीं । भरतु भवन बसि तप तनु कसहीं ॥ १ ॥  
दोड दिसि समुझि कहत सबु लोगू । सब बिधि भरत सराहन जोगू ॥  
सुनि ब्रत नेम साधु सकुचाहीं । देखि दसा मुनिराज लजाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
परम पुनीत भरत आचरनू । मधुर मंजु मुद मंगल करनू ॥  
हरन कठिन कलि कलुष कलेसू । महामोह निसि दलन दिनेसू ॥ ३ ॥  
पाप पुंज कुंजर मृगराजू । समन सकल संताप समाजू ॥  
जन रंजन भंजन भव भारू । राम सनेह सुधाकर सारू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pulaka gāta hiyā siya raghubīrū, jīha nāmu japa locana nīrū.  
lakhana rāma siya kānana basahī, bharatu bhavana basi tapa tanu kasahī.1.  
dou disi samujhi kahata sabu logū, saba bīdhi bharata sarāhana jogū.  
sunī brata nema sādhu sakucāhī, dekhi dasā munirāja lajāhī.2.  
parama punīta bharata ācaranū, madhura maṁju muda maṁgala karanū.  
harana kaṭhina kali kaluṣa kalesū, mahāmoha nīsi dalana dīnesū.3.  
pāpa puṁja kuṁjara mṛgarājū, samana sakala saṁtāpa samājū.  
jana raṁjana bhaṁjana bhava bhārū, rāma sanēha sudhākara sārū.4.

His body thrilling all over (with emotion) and heart full of Sītā and Śrī Rāma, his tongue repeated Śrī Rāma's name and tears flowed from his eyes. Lakṣmaṇa, Śrī Rāma and Sītā dwelt in the forest; while Bharata mortified his flesh through austere penance even though living at home. After considering both sides, everyone said that Bharata was praiseworthy in everyway. Holy men felt abashed to hear of his religious vows and observances and the sight of his condition put the greatest of sages to shame. The most sanctifying story of Bharata's doing is delightful and charming and a fountain of joy and blessings. It drives away the terrible sins and afflictions of the Kali age; it is a veritable sun to disperse the night of the great delusion (which has thrown us into this world) and is a lion (the king of beasts) for crushing the herd of elephants in the shape of sins and allays all kinds of sufferings. It delights the devotees, relieves the burden of transmigration and is the essence of the moon of devotion to Śrī Rāma. (1—4)

छं०— सिय राम प्रेम पियूष पूरन होत जनमु न भरत को ।  
मुनि मन अगम जम नियम सम दम बिषम ब्रत आचरत को ॥  
दुख दाह दारिद दंभ दूषन सुजस मिस अपहरत को ।  
कलिकाल तुलसी से सठन्हि हठि राम सनमुख करत को ॥

Charṇ.: siya rāma prema piyūṣa pūrana hota janamu na bharata ko,  
muni mana agama jama niyama sama dama biṣama brata ācarata ko.  
dukha dāha dārīda dāmbha dūṣana sujasa misa apaharata ko,  
kalikāla tulasī se saṭhanhi haṭhi rāma sanamukha karata ko.



If Bharata, who brimmed over with the nectar of devotion to Sītā and Śrī Rāma, had never been born, who would have practised the difficult vow of self-abnegation and austerity and control of the mind and senses, that transcended the imagination even of sages? Who would have dispelled the woes, burning agony, poverty, hypocrisy and other evils of the world through his fair renown; and who in this Kali age would have forcibly diverted the mind of villains like Tulasīdāsa towards Śrī Rāma?

सो०—भरत चरित करि नेमु तुलसी जो सादर सुनहिं ।

सीय राम पद पेमु अवसि होइ भव रस बिरति ॥ ३२६ ॥

So.: *bharata carita kari nemu tulasī jo sādara sunahī,*  
*sīya rāma pada pemu avasi hoi bhava rasa birati.*326.

Whosoever reverently hear, says Tulasīdāsa, the story of Bharata with strict regularity shall assuredly acquire devotion to the feet of Sītā and Rāma and a distaste for the pleasures of life. (326)

[PAUSE 21 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

इति श्रीमद्रामचरितमानसे सकलकलिकलुषविध्वंसने द्वितीयः सोपानः समाप्तः ।

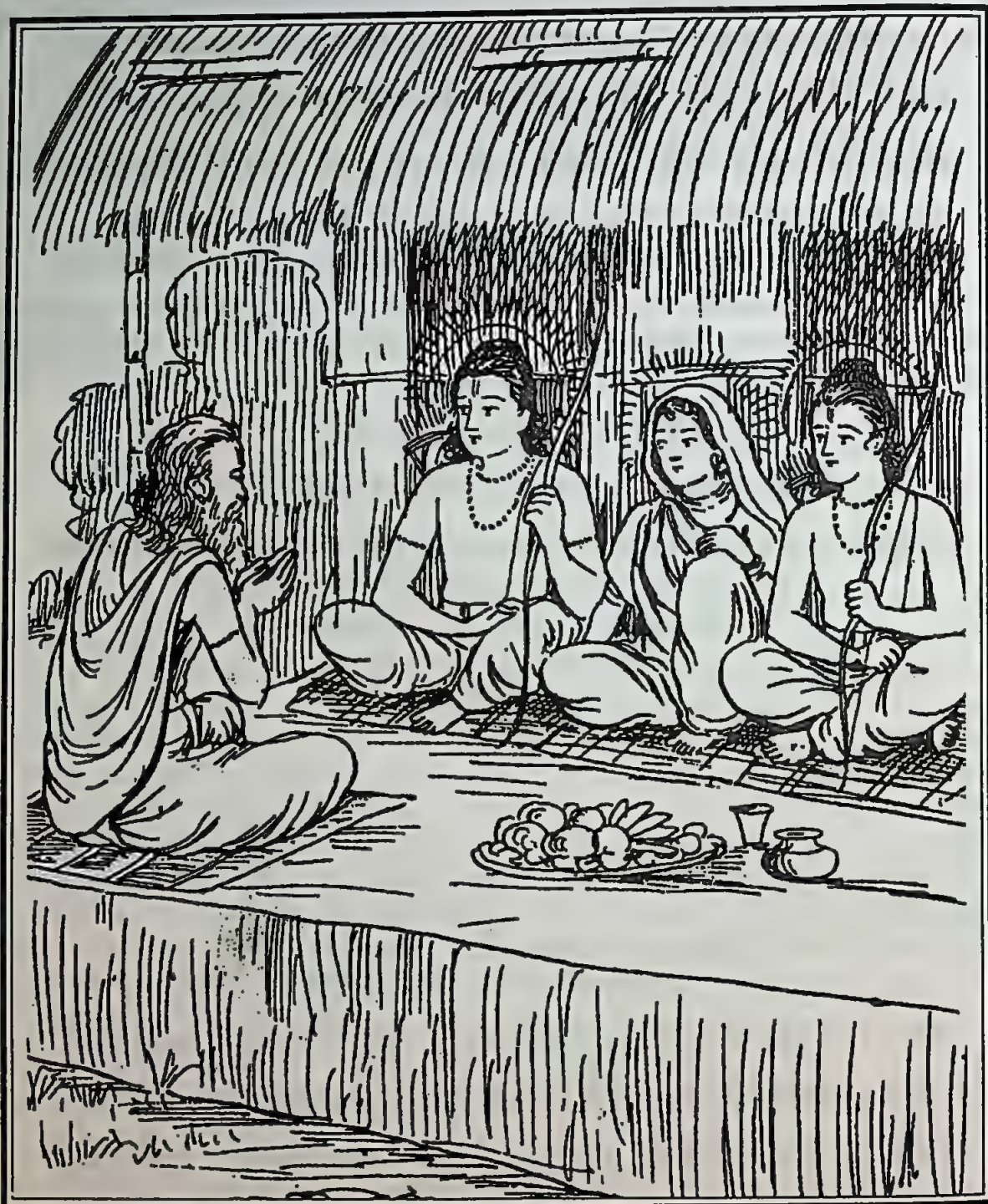
iti śrīmadrāmacaritamānase sakalakalikaluṣavidhvāṁsane dvitīyaḥ sopānaḥ samāptaḥ.

*Thus ends the second descent into the Mānasa lake  
of Śrī Rāma's exploits, that eradicates all the  
impurities of the Kali age.*





## Atri Ke Atithi



करि पूजा कहि बचन सुहाए । दिए मूल फल प्रभु मन भाए ॥



ॐ

## Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

(The Mānasa lake containing the exploits of Śrī Rāma)

### Descent Three

(Aranya-Kāṇḍa)

श्लोक

मूलं धर्मतरोर्विवेकजलधेः पूर्णेन्दुमानन्दं  
वैराग्याम्बुजभास्करं ह्यघघनध्वान्तापहं तापहम्।  
मोहाम्भोधरपूगपाटनविधौ स्वःसम्भवं शङ्करं  
वन्दे ब्रह्मकुलं कलङ्कशमनं श्रीरामभूप्रियम् ॥ १ ॥

Śloka

mūlaṁ dharmatarorvivekajaladheḥ pūrṇendumānandadaṁ  
vairāgyāmbujabhāskaraṁ hyaghaghanadhvāntāpahaṁ tāpaham,  
mohāmbhodharapūgapāṭanavidhau svaḥsambhavaṁ śaṅkaraṁ  
vande brahmakulaṁ kalaṅkaśamanaṁ śrīrāmabhūpapriyam.1.

I reverence Bhagavān Śaṅkara, the progeny of Brahmā, the very root of the tree of piety, the beloved, devotee of King Śrī Rāma, the full moon that brings joy to the ocean of wisdom, the sun that opens the lotus of dispassion, the wind that disperses the clouds of ignorance, who dispels the thick darkness of sin and eradicates the threefold agony and who wipes off obloquy. (1)

सान्द्रानन्दपयोदसौभगतनुं पीताम्बरं सुन्दरं  
पाणौ बाणशरासनं कटिलसत्तूणीरभारं वरम्।  
राजीवायतलोचनं धृतजटाजूटेन संशोभितं  
सीतालक्ष्मणसंयुतं पथिगतं रामाभिरामं भजे ॥ २ ॥

sāndrānandapayodasaubhagatanuṁ pītāmbaram sundaram  
pāṇau bāṇaśarāsanam kaṭilasattūṇīrabhāram varam,  
rājīvāyatalocanam dhṛtatajājūṭena saṁśobhitam  
sītālakṣmaṇasaṁyutam pathigataṁ rāmābhirāmaṁ bhaje.2.

I worship Śrī Rāma, the delighter of all, whose graceful form is an embodiment of joy and is dark as a rainy cloud, who is clad in a charming yellow bark and carries in



His hands a bow and an arrow who has a beautiful, shining and well-equipped quiver fastened to His waist and has a pair of large lotus eyes, who is adorned with a tuft of matted locks on His head and who is seen journeying with Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa. (2)

सो०—उमा राम गुन गूढ़ पंडित मुनि पावहिं बिरति।

पावहिं मोह बिमूढ़ जे हरि बिमुख न धर्म रति॥

So.: umā rāma guna gūRha paṇḍita muni pāvahī birati,  
pāvahī moha bimūRha je hari bimukha na dharma rati.

Śrī Rāma's virtues, Umā (Pārvatī), are mysterious. The sages as well as learned men develop dispassion (when they appreciate them); while the deluded fools who are hostile to Śrī Hari and have no love for piety get bewildered to hear of them.

चौ०—पुर नर भरत प्रीति मैं गाई। मति अनुरूप अनूप सुहाई॥

अब प्रभु चरित सुनहु अति पावन। करत जे बन सुर नर मुनि भावन॥ १॥

एक बार चुनि कुसुम सुहाए। निज कर भूषन राम बनाए॥

सीतहि पहिराए प्रभु सादर। बैठे फटिक सिला पर सुंदर॥ २॥

सुरपति सुत धरि बायस बेषा। सठ चाहत रघुपति बल देखा॥

जिमि पिपीलिका सागर थाहा। महा मंदमति पावन चाहा॥ ३॥

सीता चरन चोंच हति भागा। मूढ़ मंदमति कारन कागा॥

चला रुधिर रघुनायक जाना। सींक धनुष सायक संधाना॥ ४॥

Cau.: pura nara bharata prīti maiṅ gāī, mati anurūpa anūpa suhāī.  
aba prabhu carita sunahu ati pāvana, karata je bana sura nara muni bhāvana.1.  
eka bāra cuni kusuma suhāē, nija kara bhūṣana rāma banāē.  
sītaḥi pahirāē prabhu sādara, baṭhe phaṭika silā para suṁdara.2.  
surapati suta dhari bāyasa beṣā, saṭha cāhata raghupati bala dekhā.  
jimi pipīlikā sāgara thāhā, mahā maṁdamati pāvana cāhā.3.  
sītā carana coṁca hati bhāgā, mūRha maṁdamati kārana kāgā.  
calā rudhira raghunāyaka jānā, sīṁka dhanuṣa sāyaka saṁdhānā.4.

I have portrayed to the best of my ability the incomparable and charming affection (for Śrī Rāma) of the citizens (of Ayodhyā) as well as of Bharata. Now hear of the all-holy exploits of the Lord, that He wrought in the forest to the delight of gods, men and sages. On one occasion Śrī Rāma culled lovely flowers and made with His own hands a number of ornaments, with which He fondly decked Sītā and sat with Her on a beautiful rock of crystal. The foolish son of Indra (the lord of celestials) took the form of a crow and wanted to test the might of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Raghus) even as the most dull-witted ant would sound the depths of the ocean. The stupid fool, who had disguised himself as a crow with a sinister motive, bit Sītā in the foot with his beak and flew away. The Lord of Raghus came to know it only when blood ran from Her foot, and fitted a shaft of reed to His bow. (1—4)

दो०—अति कृपाल रघुनायक सदा दीन पर नेह।

ता सन आइ कीन्ह छलु मूरख अवगुन गेह॥ १॥



Do.: ati kṛpāla raghunāyaka sadā dīna para neha,  
tā sana āi kīnha chalu mūrakha avaguna geha.1.

The Lord of Raghus is extremely compassionate and is always fond of the meek. But the mischievous fool came and played a trick even with Him. (1)

चौ०— प्रेरित मंत्र ब्रह्मसर धावा । चला भाजि बायस भय पावा ॥  
धरि निज रूप गयउ पितु पाहीं । राम बिमुख राखा तेहि नाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
भा निरास उपजी मन त्रासा । जथा चक्र भय रिषि दुर्बासा ॥  
ब्रह्मधाम सिवपुर सब लोका । फिरा श्रमित ब्याकुल भय सोका ॥ २ ॥  
काहूँ बैठन कहा न ओही । राखि को सकइ राम कर द्रोही ॥  
मातु मृत्यु पितु समन समाना । सुधा होइ बिष सुनु हरिजाना ॥ ३ ॥  
मित्र करइ सत रिपु कै करनी । ता कहँ बिबुधनदी बैतरनी ॥  
सब जगु ताहि अनलहु ते ताता । जो रघुबीर बिमुख सुनु भ्राता ॥ ४ ॥  
नारद देखा बिकल जयंता । लागि दया कोमल चित संता ॥  
पठवा तुरत राम पहिं ताही । कहेसि पुकारि प्रनत हित पाही ॥ ५ ॥  
आतुर सभय गहेसि पद जाई । त्राहि त्राहि दयाल रघुराई ॥  
अतुलित बल अतुलित प्रभुताई । मैं मतिमंद जानि नहिं पाई ॥ ६ ॥  
निज कृत कर्म जनित फल पायउँ । अब प्रभु पाहि सरन तकि आयउँ ॥  
सुनि कृपाल अति आरत बानी । एकनयन करि तजा भवानी ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: prerita mantra brahmasara dhāvā, calā bhāji bāyasa bhaya pāvā.  
dharī nija rūpa gayau pitu pāhī, rāma bimukha rākhā tehi nāhī.1.  
bhā nīrāsa upajī mana trāsā, jathā cakra bhaya riṣi durbāsā.  
brahmadhāma sivapura saba lokā, phirā śramita byākula bhaya sokā.2.  
kāhū̃ baithana kahā na ohī, rākhi ko sakai rāma kara drohī.  
mātu mṛtyu pitu samana samānā, sudhā hol biṣa sunu harijānā.3.  
mitra karai sata ripu kai karanī, tā kahā bibudhanadī baitaranī.  
saba jagu tāhi analāhu te tātā, jo raghubīra bimukha sunu bhrātā.4.  
nārada dekhā bikala jayantā, lāgi dayā komala cita santā.  
paṭhavā turata rāma pahī tāhī, kahesi pukāri pranata hita pāhī.5.  
ātura sabhaya gāhesi pada jāī, trāhi trāhi dayāla raghurāī.  
atullita bala atullita prabhutāī, mai matimarhda jāni nahī pāī.6.  
nija kṛta karma janita phala pāyaū, aba prabhu pāhi sarana taki āyaū.  
suni kṛpāla ati ārata bānī, ekanayana kari tajā bhavānī.7.

Winged with a spell, the shaft presided over by Brahmā\* sped forth and the crow in terror took to flight. Indra's son now assumed his own form and approached his father.

\* Our scriptures mention a number of missiles each presided over by a particular deity and varying in its potency according to the god by whom it is presided over and which can be invoked on any earthly weapon by means of spells. For instance we hear of an Agni-Astra (presided over by the fire-god), a Vāyavyāstra (presided over by the wind-god), Parjanyastra (presided over by the rain-god), Pāśupatāstra (presided over by Lord Śiva) and Nārāyaṇāstra (presided over by Bhagavān Nārāyaṇa) and so on. The Agni-Astra, when discharged, rains volleys of fire; the Vāyavyāstra lets loose strong winds; the Parjanyastra releases clouds with showers and so on. It is unfortunate that the knowledge of this science, which was evidenced till the end of Dvāpara, has become extinct now.



But the latter refused to give him shelter knowing him to be an enemy of Śrī Rāma. Having lost hope ( of protection ) he felt as alarmed at heart as the sage Durvāsā was afraid of the Lord's Discus. Weary and stricken with fear and grief, he traversed the abode of Brahmā, the realm of Lord Śiva and all other regions. But no one even asked him to sit down. Who can dare afford shelter to an enemy of Śrī Rāma ? Listen, Garuḍa (mount of Śrī Hari ), a mother becomes as terrible as death and a father assumes the role of Yama ( the god of death), ambrosia turns into venom and a friend becomes as hostile as a hundred enemies, the celestial river ( Gaṅgā ) is converted into the Vaitaraṇī\* nay the whole world becomes hotter than fire to him who is inimical to Śrī Rāma. The sage Nārada saw Jayanta (Indra's son ) in distress and was moved with pity; for saints are always tender of heart. The sage sent him immediately to Śrī Rāma and he cried out, "Save me, O friend of the suppliant !" Bewildered and terrified he went and clasped His feet and said, "Mercy ! mercy ! O gracious Lord of Raghus. I could not perceive Your incomparable might and matchless glory, dull-witted as I am. I have reaped the fruit born by my own actions and have now sought refuge in You. Protect me, my Lord!" When the all-merciful Lord heard his most piteous appeal, He let him go with the loss of one eye, O Pārvatī. (1—7)

सो०— कीन्ह मोह बस द्रोह जद्यपि तेहि कर बध उचित ।

प्रभु छाड़ेउ करि छोह को कृपाल रघुबीर सम ॥ २ ॥

So.: kīnha moḥa basa droha jadyapi tehi kara badha ucita,  
prabhu chāReu kari choha ko kṛpāla raghubīra sama.2.

Even though in his infatuation Jayanta had antagonized the Lord and therefore deserved death, the latter took compassion on him and let him go. Who is there so merciful as the Hero of Raghu's line ? (2)

चौ०— रघुपति चित्रकूट बसि नाना । चरित किए श्रुति सुधा समाना ॥

बहुरि राम अस मन अनुमाना । होइहि भीर सबहिं मोहि जाना ॥ १ ॥

सकल मुनिन्ह सन बिदा कराई । सीता सहित चले द्वौ भाई ॥

अत्रि के आश्रम जब प्रभु गयऊ । सुनत महामुनि हरषित भयऊ ॥ २ ॥

पुलकित गात अत्रि उठि धाए । देखि रामु आतुर चलि आए ॥

करत दंडवत मुनि उर लाए । प्रेम बारि द्वौ जन अन्हवाए ॥ ३ ॥

देखि राम छबि नयन जुड़ाने । सादर निज आश्रम तब आने ॥

करि पूजा कहि बचन सुहाए । दिए मूल फल प्रभु मन भाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: raghupati citrakūṭa basi nānā, carita kle śruti sudhā samānā.  
bahuri rāma asa mana anumānā, hoīhi bhīra sabahī mohi jānā.1.  
sakala muninha sana bidā karāī, sītā sahita cale dvau bhāī.  
atri ke āśrama jaba prabhu gayaū, sunata mahāmuni haraṣita bhayaū.2.  
pulakita gāta atri uṭhi dhāe, dekhi rāmu ātura call āe.  
karata daṇḍavata muni ura lāe, prema bāri dvau jana anhavāe.3.  
dekhi rāma chabi nayana juRāne, sādara niḥa āśrama taba āne.  
kari pūjā kahi bacana suhāe, die mūla phala prabhu mana bhāe.4.

\* The name of a river in hell, which the dead have to cross before entering the infernal regions. It is represented as a filthy stream full of blood, hair and bones and every other kind of impurity. It can be crossed only with the help of a cow that may have been gifted by the deceased during his life-time.



Staying at Citrakūṭa the Lord of Raghus performed exploits of many kinds, which are sweet to the ear as nectar. Śrī Rāma then thought to Himself, "People will throng here now that (everyone has come to know me." Taking leave of all the hermits, therefore, the two brothers ( Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa ) left the place with Sītā. When the Lord repaired to Atri's hermitage, the great sage was rejoiced at the news. Thrilling all over ( with joy ) Atri sprang up and ran to meet Him; and seeing him come Śrī Rāma too advanced hurriedly towards him. Even as the two brothers prostrated themselves the sage lifted them, and clasping them to his bosom bathed them with tears of love. His eyes were gladdened by the sight of Śrī Rāma's beauty and then he reverently escorted them to his hermitage. Paying his homage to the Lord he spoke kind words to Him and offered Him roots and fruits, which He relished much. (1—4)

सो०— प्रभु आसन आसीन भरि लोचन सोभा निरखि ।

मुनिबर परम प्रबीन जोरि पानि अस्तुति करत ॥ ३ ॥

So.: prabhu āsana āsīna bhari locana sobhā nirakhi,  
munibara parama prabīna jori pāni astuti karata.3.

As the Lord took His seat Atri (the chief of sages), supremely wise as he was, feasted his eyes on His loveliness, and joining his palms proceeded to extol Him—(3)

छं०— नमामि भक्त वत्सलं । कृपालु शील कोमलं ॥

भजामि ते पदांबुजं । अकामिनां स्वधामदं ॥ १ ॥

निकाम श्याम सुंदरं । भवाम्बुनाथ मंदरं ॥

प्रफुल्ल कंज लोचनं । मदादि दोष मोचनं ॥ २ ॥

प्रलंब बाहु विक्रमं । प्रभोऽप्रमेय वैभवं ॥

निषंग चाप सायकं । धरं त्रिलोक नायकं ॥ ३ ॥

दिनेश वंश मंडनं । महेश चाप खंडनं ॥

मुनींद्र संत रंजनं । सुरारि वृंद भंजनं ॥ ४ ॥

मनोज वैरि वंदितं । अजादि देव सेवितं ॥

विशुद्ध बोध विग्रहं । समस्त दूषणापहं ॥ ५ ॥

नमामि इंदिरा पतिं । सुखाकरं सतां गतिं ॥

भजे सशक्ति सानुजं । शची पति प्रियानुजं ॥ ६ ॥

त्वदंघ्रि मूल ये नराः । भजंति हीन मत्सराः ॥

पतंति नो भवार्णवे । वितर्क वीचि संकुले ॥ ७ ॥

विविक्त वासिनः सदा । भजंति मुक्तये मुदा ॥

निरस्य इंद्रियादिकं । प्रयांति ते गतिं स्वकं ॥ ८ ॥



तमेकमद्भुतं प्रभुं । निरीहमीश्वरं विभुं ॥  
 जगद्गुरुं च शाश्वतं । तुरीयमेव केवलं ॥ ९ ॥  
 भजामि भाव वल्लभं । कुयोगिनां सुदुर्लभं ॥  
 स्वभक्त कल्प पादपं । समं सुसेव्यमन्वहं ॥ १० ॥  
 अनूप रूप भूपतिं । नतोऽहमुर्विजा पतिं ॥  
 प्रसीद मे नमामि ते । पदाब्ज भक्ति देहि मे ॥ ११ ॥  
 पठन्ति ये स्तवं इदं । नरादरेण ते पदं ॥  
 व्रजन्ति नात्र संशयं । त्वदीय भक्ति संयुताः ॥ १२ ॥

Charn.: namāmi bhakta vatsalaṁ, kṛpālu śīla komalaṁ.  
 bhajāmi te padāmbujaṁ, akāmināṁ svadhāmadāṁ. 1.  
 nikāma śyāma suṁdaraṁ, bhavāmbunātha maṁdaraṁ.  
 praphulla kaṁja locanaṁ, madādi doṣa mocanaṁ. 2.  
 pralaṁba bāhu vikramaṁ, prabho'prameya vaibhavaṁ.  
 niṣaṁga cāpa sāyakaṁ, dharaṁ triloka nāyakaṁ. 3.  
 dīnēśa varṁśa maṁḍanaṁ, maheśa cāpa khaṁḍanaṁ.  
 munīṁdra saṁta raṁjanaṁ, surāri vṛṇḍa bhaṁjanaṁ. 4.  
 manoja vairi vaṁditaṁ, ajādi deva sevitaṁ.  
 viśuddha bodha vighrahaṁ, samasta dūṣaṇāpaharaṁ. 5.  
 namāmi īrṁdirā patiṁ, sukhākaraṁ satāṁ gatiṁ.  
 bhaje saśakti sānujaṁ, śacī pati priyānujaṁ. 6.  
 tvadaṁghri mūla ye narāḥ, bhajānti hīna matsarāḥ.  
 patarṁti no bhavārṇave, vitarka vīci saṁkule. 7.  
 vivikta vāsinaḥ sadā, bhajānti muktaye mudā.  
 nirasya īrṁdriyādikaṁ, prayārṁti te gatiṁ svakaṁ. 8.  
 tamekamadbhutaṁ prabhuṁ, nirīhamīśvaraṁ vibhuṁ.  
 jagadgururṁ ca śāśvataṁ, turīyameva kevalaṁ. 9.  
 bhajāmi bhāva vallabhaṁ, kuyogināṁ sudurlabhaṁ.  
 svabhakta kalpa pādapaṁ, samaṁ susevyamanvahaṁ. 10.  
 anūpa rūpa bhūpatiṁ, nato'hamurvijā patiṁ.  
 prasīda me namāmi te, padābja bhakti dehi me. 11.  
 paṭhaṁti ye stavaṁ idaṁ, narādareṇa te padaṁ.  
 vrajaṁti nātra saṁśayaṁ, tvadīya bhakti saṁyutāḥ. 12.

"I reverence You, who are so fond of Your devotees, compassionate and gentle of disposition. I adore Your lotus feet, which vouchsafe to Your selfless lovers a quarter in Your own abode. You are possessed of an exquisitely beautiful swarthy form; You are Mount Mandara as it were to churn the ocean of mundane existence; You have eyes like the full-blown lotus and rid Your votaries of pride and other vices. Immense is the might of Your long arms and immeasurable Your glory. You carry on Your person a quiver, a



bow and an arrow, O Lord of the three worlds ! The ornament of the solar race, You broke the bow of the great Lord Śiva. Delighting the greatest sages and saints, You crush the host of demons ( the enemies of gods ). You are an object of reverence to Lord Śiva, and are adored by Brahmā and other divinities. An embodiment of pure consciousness, You destroy all evils. I bow to Lakṣmī's lord, the fountain of joy and the salvation of saints. I adore You with Your Spouse (Sītā) and younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa), Yourself a beloved younger Brother\* of Indra ( Śachi's lord). Men who worship the sole of Your feet and are free from jealousy sink not into the ocean of metempsychosis, turbulent with the billows of wrangling. They who, living in seclusion, constantly worship You with their senses and mind etc., fully subdued for the sake of attaining liberation are able to realize their own self. I adore Him, the mysterious Lord, who is one (without a second), desireless, all-powerful and omnipresent, the teacher of the world, eternal, transcending the three Guṇas (Sattva, Rajas and Tamas) and absolute (self-existent). I adore Him who is fond of devotion, who is most difficult of access to sensually-minded strivers but who is a wish-yielding tree to His own devotees, nay, who is impartial and so easy to worship from day to day. I bow to Sītā's lord, King Rāma of matchless beauty. I reverence You; be gracious to me and grant me devotion to Your lotus feet. Men who recite this hymn with reverence undoubtedly attain Your abode, acquiring devotion to Your feet at the same time." (1—12)

दो०— बिनती करि मुनि नाइ सिरु कह कर जोरि बहोरि।

चरन सरोरुह नाथ जनि कबहुँ तजै मति मोरि॥ ४॥

Do.: binatī kari muni nāi siru kaha kara jori bahori,  
carana saroruha nātha janī kabahū tajai mati mori.4.

Having prayed thus the sage bowed his head, and joining his palms spoke again:  
"My mind, O Lord, may never abandon Your lotus feet." (4)

चौ०— अनुसुइया के पद गहि सीता। मिली बहोरि सुसील बिनीता॥  
रिषिपतिनी मन सुख अधिकाई। आसिष देइ निकट बैठाई॥ १॥  
दिब्य बसन भूषन पहिराए। जे नित नूतन अमल सुहाए॥  
कह रिषिबधू सरस मृदु बानी। नारिधर्म कछु ब्याज बखानी॥ २॥  
मातु पिता भ्राता हितकारी। मितप्रद सब सुनु राजकुमारी॥  
अमित दानि भर्ता बयदेही। अधम सो नारि जो सेव न तेही॥ ३॥  
धीरज धर्म मित्र अरु नारी। आपद काल परिखिअहिं चारी॥  
बृद्ध रोगबस जड़ धनहीना। अंध बधिर क्रोधी अति दीना॥ ४॥  
ऐसेहु पति कर किएँ अपमाना। नारि पाव जमपुर दुख नाना॥  
एकड़ धर्म एक ब्रत नेमा। कायँ बचन मन पति पद प्रेमा॥ ५॥  
जग पतिब्रता चारि बिधि अहहीं। बेद पुरान संत सब कहहीं॥  
उत्तम के अस बस मन माहीं। सपनेहुँ आन पुरुष जग नाहीं॥ ६॥

\* The Lord is here identified with Bhagavān Vāmana ( the divine Dwarf), who was born of Aditi ( Kāśyapa's wife) as a younger brother of Indra.



मध्यम परपति देखइ कैसैं । भ्राता पिता पुत्र निज जैसैं ॥  
 धर्म बिचारि समुझि कुल रहई । सो निकिष्ट त्रिय श्रुति अस कहई ॥ ७ ॥  
 बिनु अवसर भय तैं रह जोई । जानेहु अधम नारि जग सोई ॥  
 पति बंचक परपति रति करई । रौरव नरक कल्प सत परई ॥ ८ ॥  
 छन सुख लागि जनम सत कोटी । दुख न समुझ तेहि सम को खोटी ॥  
 बिनु श्रम नारि परम गति लहई । पतिव्रत धर्म छाड़ि छल गहई ॥ ९ ॥  
 पति प्रतिकूल जनम जहैं जाई । बिधवा होइ पाइ तरुनाई ॥ १० ॥

Cau.: anusuiyā ke pada gahi sītā, milī bahori susīla binītā.  
 riṣipatinī mana sukha adhikāi, āśiṣa del nikāṭa baiṭhāi.1.  
 dibya basana bhūṣana pahirāe, je nita nūtana amala suhāe.  
 kaha riṣibadhū sarasa mṛdu bānī, nāridharma kachu byāja bakhānī.2.  
 mātu pitā bhrātā hitakārī, mitaprada saba sunu rājakumārī.  
 amita dānī bhartā bayadehī, adhama so nāri jo seva na tehī.3.  
 dhīraja dharma mitra aru nārī, āpada kāla parikhiaht cārī.  
 byddha rogabasa jaṛa dhanahīnā, aṛdha badhira krodhī ati dīnā.4.  
 aisehu pati kara kiē apamānā, nārī pāva jamapura dukha nānā.  
 ekai dharma eka brata nemā, kāyābacana mana pati pada premā.5.  
 jaga patibratā cārī bidhi ahahī, beda purāna saṁta saba kahahī.  
 uttama ke asa basa mana māhī, sapanehū āna puruṣa jaga nāhī.6.  
 madhyama parapati dekhai kaisē, bhrātā pitā putra nija jaisē.  
 dharma bicārī samujhi kula rahaī, so nikiṣṭa triya śruti asa kahaī.7.  
 binu avasara bhaya tē raha joī, jānehu adhama nārī jaga soī.  
 pati baṁcaka parapati rati karaī, raurava naraka kalpa sata paraī.8.  
 chana sukha lāgi janama sata koṭī, dukha na sumujha tehi sama ko khoṭī.  
 binu śrama nārī parama gatī lahaī, patibrata dharma chārī chala gahaī.9.  
 pati pratikūla janama jahā jāī, bidhavā hoi pāi tarunāī.10.

Then Sītā, who was so good natured and modest, met Anasūyā ( Atri's wife ) and clasped her feet. The sage's wife felt extremely pleased at heart; she blessed Her and seating Her by her side arrayed Her in heavenly robes and ornaments that remained ever new, clean and charming. In affectionate and mild tones the holy woman then proceeded to discourse on some wifely virtues, making Her an occasion for such discourse: " Listen, O Princess: a mother, father and brother are all kind to us; but they bestow only limited joy. A husband, however, bestows unlimited joy (in the shape of blessedness), O Videha's daughter; vile is the woman who refuses to serve him. Fortitude, piety a friend and a wife—these four are put to the test only in times of adversity. A woman who treats her husband with disrespect—even though he is old, sick, dull-headed, indigent, blind, deaf, wrathful or most wretched—shall suffer various torments in hell (the abode of Yama). Devotion of body, speech and mind to her lord's feet is the only duty, sacred vow and penance of a woman. There are four types of faithful wives in this world: so declare the Vedas, the Purāṇas and all the saints. A woman of the best type is convinced in her heart of hearts that she cannot even dream in this world of a man other than her lord. The middling regards another's husband as her own brother, father or son ( according to his age). She who is restrained by considerations of virtue or by the thought of her race is declared by the Vedas as a low



woman. And know her to be the lowest woman in this world, who is restrained only by fear and want of opportunity. The woman who deceives her husband and loves a paramour is cast for a hundred cycles into the worst form of hell known by the name of Raurava. Who is so depraved as the woman who for the sake of a moment's pleasure reckons not the torment that shall endure for a thousand million births! The woman who sincerely takes a vow of fidelity to her husband easily attains the highest state; while she who is disloyal to her lord is widowed as soon as she attains her youth wherever she may be reborn. (1—10)

सो०— सहज अपावनि नारि पति सेवत सुभ गति लहइ ।

जसु गावत श्रुति चारि अजहुँ तुलसिका हरिहि प्रिय ॥ ५ ( क ) ॥

सुनु सीता तव नाम सुमिरि नारि पतिव्रत करहिं ।

तोहि प्रानप्रिय राम कहिउँ कथा संसार हित ॥ ५ ( ख ) ॥

So.: sahaja apāvani nāri pati sevata subha gati lahai,  
jasu gāvata śruti cāri ajahū tulasikā harihi priya.5(A).  
sunu sītā tava nāma sumiri nāri patibrata karahī,  
tohi prānapriya rāma kahiū kathā saṁsāra hita.5(B).

A woman is impure by her very birth; but she attains a happy state (hereafter) by serving her lord. (It is due to her loyalty to her husband that) Tulasī is loved by Śrī Hari even to this day and her glory is sung by all the four Vedas. Listen, Sītā: women will maintain their vow of fidelity to their husband by invoking your very name, Śrī Rāma being dear to you as your own life. It is for the good of the world that I have spoken to you on the subject." (5 A-B)

चौ०— सुनि जानकीं परम सुखु पावा । सादर तासु चरन सिरु नावा ॥  
तब मुनि सन कह कृपानिधाना । आयसु होइ जाउँ बन आना ॥ १ ॥  
संतत मो पर कृपा करेहू । सेवक जानि तजेहु जनि नेहू ॥  
धर्म धुरंधर प्रभु कै बानी । सुनि सप्रेम बोले मुनि ग्यानी ॥ २ ॥  
जासु कृपा अज सिव सनकादी । चहत सकल परमारथ बादी ॥  
ते तुम्ह राम अकाम पिआरे । दीन बंधु मृदु बचन उचारे ॥ ३ ॥  
अब जानी मैं श्री चतुराई । भजी तुम्हहि सब देव बिहाई ॥  
जेहि समान अतिसय नहिं कोई । ता कर सील कस न अस होई ॥ ४ ॥  
केहि बिधि कहौं जाहु अब स्वामी । कहहु नाथ तुम्ह अंतरजामी ॥  
अस कहि प्रभु बिलोकि मुनि धीरा । लोचन जल बह पुलक सरीरा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: suni jānakī parama sukhu pāvā, sādara tāsu carana siru nāvā.  
taba muni sana kaha kṛpānidhānā, āyasu hoī jāū bana ānā.1.  
saṁtata mo para kṛpā karehū, sevaka jāni tajeḥu jani nehū.  
dharma dhuraṁdhara prabhu kai bānī, suni saprema bole muni gyānī.2.  
jāsu kṛpā aja siva sanakādī, cahata sakala paramāratha bādī.  
te tumha rāma akāma piāre, dīna baṁdhu mṛdu bacana ucāre.3.



aba jānī maī śrī caturāī, bhajī tumhaī saba deva bihāī.  
 jehī samāna atisaya naht̃ koī, tā kara sīla kasa na asa hoī.4.  
 kehī bidhī kahaū jāhu aba svāmī, kahahu nātha tumha aṁtarajāmī.  
 asa kahi prabhu biloki muni dhīrā, locana jala baha pulaka sarīrā.5.

Janaka's Daughter (Sītā) was overjoyed to hear this discourse and reverently bowed Her head at the feet of Anasūyā. The All-merciful then said to the sage, "With your permission I would go to some other forest. Continue to shower your grace on me; and knowing me to be your servant never cease loving me." Hearing these words of the Lord, who was a champion of virtue the enlightened sage lovingly replied, "You are the same Rāma ( the supreme Deity), the beloved of the desireless and the friend of the meek, whose favour is sought by Brahmā (the Unborn), Lord Śiva, the sage Sanaka and all other preachers (knowers) of the highest Reality; and yet you are addressing such polite words to me. I now understand the wisdom of Śrī (Goddess Lakṣmī), who chose You (as Her Lord) to the exclusion of all other gods. How can He who is unequalled and unsurpassed by anyone else be less amiable than He is! How can I say, "You may go now, my lord? Tell me, my master, knowing as You do the hearts of all." Having spoken thus the sage kept gazing on the Lord, thrilling all over with emotion and his eyes flowing with tears. (1—5)

छं— तन पुलक निर्भर प्रेम पूरन नयन मुख पंकज दिए।  
 मन ग्यान गुन गोतीत प्रभु मैं दीख जप तप का किए॥  
 जप जोग धर्म समूह तें नर भगति अनुपम पावई।  
 रघुबीर चरित पुनीत निसि दिन दास तुलसी गावई॥

Charṇ.: tana pulaka nirbhara prema pūrana nayana mukha paṁkaja die.  
 mana gyāna guna gotīta prabhu maī dīkha japa tapa kā kie,  
 japa joga dharma samūha tēnara bhagati anupama pāvaī.  
 raghubīra carita punīta nisi dina dāsa tulasī gāvaī,

Thrilling all over with excess love, the sage rivetted his eyes on the Lord's lotus face. He thought to himself, "What prayers did I mutter and what austerity did I perform that I was enabled to behold with my own eyes the Lord who is beyond all knowledge and transcends the three Guṇas as well as the senses and mind. It is through Japa (muttering of prayers). Yoga (concentration of mind) and a host of religious observances that man acquires devotion, which is incomparable ( as a means of God-Realization). So does Tulasidāsa sing the all-holy exploits of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) day and night.

दो०— कलिमल समन दमन मन राम सुजस सुखमूल।  
 सादर सुनहिं जे तिन्ह पर राम रहहिं अनुकूल॥ ६ ( क )॥

सो०— कठिन काल मल कोस धर्म न ग्यान न जोग जप।  
 परिहरि सकल भरोस रामहि भजहिं ते चतुर नर॥ ६ ( ख )॥

Do.: kalimala samana damana mana rāma sujasa sukhamūla,  
 sādara sunaht̃ je tinha para rāma rahaht̃ anukūla.6(A).



**So.: kaṭhina kāla mala kosa dharma na gyāna na joga japa,  
parihari sakala bharosa rāmaḥi bhajaḥi te catura nara.6(B).**

The praises of Śrī Rāma destroy the impurities of the Kali age, subdue the mind and are a source of delight. Śrī Rāma remains ever propitious to those who listen to them with reverence. This terrible age (of Kali) is a repertory of sins; piety, spiritual wisdom, Yoga or Japa are out of place in this age. They alone, are wise, who worship Śrī Rāma giving up all other hopes. (6 A-B)

चौ०— मुनि पद कमल नाइ करि सीसा । चले बनहि सुर नर मुनि ईसा ॥  
आगें राम अनुज पुनि पाछें । मुनि बर बेष बने अति काछें ॥ १ ॥  
उभय बीच श्री सोहइ कैसी । ब्रह्म जीव बिच माया जैसी ॥  
सरिता बन गिरि अवघट घाटा । पति पहिचानि देहिं बर बाटा ॥ २ ॥  
जहँ जहँ जाहिं देव रघुराया । करहिं मेघ तहँ तहँ नभ छाया ॥  
मिला असुर बिराध मग जाता । आवतहीं रघुबीर निपाता ॥ ३ ॥  
तुरतहिं रुचिर रूप तेहिं पावा । देखि दुखी निज धाम पठावा ॥  
पुनि आए जहँ मुनि सरभंगा । सुंदर अनुज जानकी संग ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: muni pada kamala nāl karī sīsā, cale banahī sura nara muni īsā.  
āgē rāma anuja puni pāchē, muni bara beṣa bane atī kāchē.1.  
ubhaya bīca śrī sohai kaisī, brahma jīva bīca māyā jaisī.  
saritā bana glri avaghaṭa ghāṭā, patī pahicānī dehtī bara bāṭā.2.  
jahā jahā jāhī deva raghurāyā, karahtī megha tahā tahā nabha chāyā.  
mīlā asura birādha maga jāṭā, āvatahī raghubīra nīpātā.3.  
turatahī rucira rūpa tehtī pāvā, dekhi dukhī nīja dhāma paṭhāvā.  
puni āe jahā muni sarabhaṅgā, suṇdara anuja jānakī saṅgā.4.

Bowing His head at the lotus feet of the sage, Śrī Rāma, the Lord of celestials, human beings and sages, proceeded to the woods. Śrī Rāma walked foremost, while Lakṣmaṇa followed Him in the rear, both appearing most lovely in the garb of hermits. Between the two Sītā ( who was the same as Śrī, the Goddess of Prosperity) shone forth like Māyā, which stands between Brahma (the Absolute) and the Jīva (the individual soul). Rivers and thickets, hills and rugged valleys recognized their Lord and gave Him a smooth passage. Wherever the divine Lord of Raghus passed the clouds made a canopy in the heavens, Even as the trio wended their way the demon Virādha met them; and the Hero of Raghu's line overthrew him as soon as he made his appearance. (Meeting his death at the hands of the Lord), he immediately attained a beauteous (divine) form; finding him lead a miserable existence the Lord sent him to His own abode, Accompanied by His lovely younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and Janaka's Daughter (Sītā) the Lord then visited the sage Śarabhaṅga. (1—4)

दो०— देखि राम मुख पंकज मुनिबर लोचन भृंग ।

सादर पान करत अति धन्य जन्म सरभंग ॥ ७ ॥

Do: dekhi rāma mukha paṅkaja munibara locana bhṛṅga,  
sādara pāna karata atī dhanya janma sarabhaṅga.7.



Gazing on Śrī Rāma's lotus face the eyes of the great sage reverently drank in its beauty like bees. Blessed indeed was the birth of Śarabhaṅga! (7)

चौ०— कह मुनि सुनु रघुबीर कृपाला । संकर मानस राजमराला ॥  
जात रहेउँ बिरंचि के धामा । सुनेउँ श्रवन बन ऐहहिं रामा ॥ १ ॥  
चितवत पंथ रहेउँ दिन राती । अब प्रभु देखि जुड़ानी छाती ॥  
नाथ सकल साधन मैं हीना । कीन्ही कृपा जानि जन दीना ॥ २ ॥  
सो कछु देव न मोहि निहोरा । निज पन राखेउ जन मन चोरा ॥  
तब लगि रहहु दीन हित लागी । जब लगि मिलौ तुम्हहि तनु त्यागी ॥ ३ ॥  
जोग जग्य जप तप ब्रत कीन्हा । प्रभु कहँ देइ भगति बर लीन्हा ॥  
एहि बिधि सर रचि मुनि सरभंगा । बैठे हृदयँ छाड़ि सब संग्गा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaha muni sunu raghubīra kṛpālā, saṁkara mānasa rājamarālā.  
jāta raheū biraṁci ke dhāmā, suneū śravana bana alhaṁ rāmā.1.  
citavata paṁtha raheū dina rāṭī, aba prabhu dekhi juRānī chātī.  
nātha sakala sādhana maī hīnā, kīnhī kṛpā jāni jana dīnā.2.  
so kachu deva na mohi nihorā, nija pana rākheu jana mana corā.  
taba lagi rahahu dīna hita lāgī, jaba lagi milau tumhahi tanu tyāgī.3.  
joga jagya japa tapa brata kīnhā, prabhu kahā dei bhagati bara līnhā.  
ehi bidhi sara raci muni sarabhaṅgā, baiṭhe hṛdayā chāRi saba saṁgā.4.

Said the sage, "Listen, gracious Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line), the swan disporting in the Mānasa lake of Lord Śiva's heart; I was about to leave for Brahmā's abode when the report reached my ears that Śrī Rāma (Yourself) was coming to the forest. I have ever since watched the road day and night. My heart is now soothed at the sight of my lord. I have accomplished nothing (to deserve Your grace); yet You have shown Your grace to me knowing me to be Your humble servant. Really speaking, however, You have done me no favour, my lord; You have only redeemed Your vow, O Stealer of Your devotees' hearts! For the sake of this humble servant remain here (before my eyes) till I have quitted this body and meet You (in Your own abode)." So saying the sage offered to the Lord whatever practice of Yoga, sacrifices, Japa (muttering of prayers), penance and fasting he had done, and received in return the boon of Devotion. Having thus acquired the rare gift of Devotion the sage Śarabhaṅga prepared a funeral pile and discarding all attachment from his heart ascended it. (1—4)

दो०— सीता अनुज समेत प्रभु नील जलद तनु स्याम ।  
मम हियँ बसहु निरंतर सगुनरूप श्रीराम ॥ ८ ॥

Do.: sītā anuja sameta prabhu nīla jalada tanu syāma,  
mama hiyā basahu niraṁtara sagunarūpa śrīrāma.8.

"Constantly abide in my heart, O Lord, with Sītā and your younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) in Your qualified and embodied form swarthy as a dark cloud, O graceful Rāma!" (8)

चौ०— अस कहि जोग अग्नि तनु जारा । राम कृपाँ बैकुंठ सिधारा ॥  
ताते मुनि हरि लीन न भयऊ । प्रथमहिं भेद भगति बर लयऊ ॥ १ ॥



रिषि निकाय मुनिबर गति देखी। सुखी भए निज हृदयँ बिसेषी॥  
 अस्तुति करहिं सकल मुनि बृन्दा। जयति प्रनत हित करुना कंदा॥ २॥  
 पुनि रघुनाथ चले बन आगे। मुनिबर बृन्द बिपुल सँग लागे॥  
 अस्थि समूह देखि रघुराया। पूछी मुनिन्ह लागि अति दाया॥ ३॥  
 जानतहूँ पूछिअ कस स्वामी। सबदरसी तुम्ह अंतरजामी॥  
 निसिचर निकर सकल मुनि खाए। सुनि रघुबीर नयन जल छाए॥ ४॥

Cau.: asa kahi joga agini tanu jārā, rāma kṛpā baikumṭha sidhārā.  
 tāte muni harī līna na bhayaū, prathamahī bheda bhagati bara layaū.1.  
 riṣi nīkāya munibara gati dekhi, sukhi bhae nija hṛdayā biseṣī.  
 astuti karaḥi sakala muni bṛndā, jayati pranata hita karunā kṛndā.2.  
 puni raghunātha cale bana āge, munibara bṛnda bipula sāga lāge.  
 asthi samūha dekhi raghurāyā, pūchi muninha lāgi atī dāyā.3.  
 jānatahū pūchia kasa svāmī, sabadarasī tumha antarajāmī.  
 nisicara nikara sakala muni khāe, suni raghubīra nayana jala chāe.4.

Having said so he burnt his body with the fire of Yoga\* and by the grace of Śrī Rāma rose to Vaikuṇṭha. The sage was not absorbed into the person of Śrī Hari for this simple reason that he had already received the boon of personal devotion. The multitude of sages (assembled on the occasion) who saw the high state to which the great sage had now been translated were greatly delighted at heart. All the hosts of sages now extolled the Lord, "Glory to the friend of the suppliant, the fountain of mercy." Then the Lord of Raghus went on further into the forest and many a host of great sage followed Him. Seeing a heap of bones the Lord of Raghus was moved with great compassion and enquired the hermits about the same. "Though knowing everything, how is it that You ask us, our master? We know You are all-seeing and can read the innermost feelings of all. Hosts of demons have devoured all the sages." The eyes of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's race) filled with tears when He heard this. (1—4)

दे०— निसिचर हीन करउँ महि भुज उठाइ पन कीन्ह।  
 सकल मुनिन्ह के आश्रमन्हि जाइ जाइ सुख दीन्ह॥ ९॥

Do.: nisicara hīna karaū mahi bhuja uṭhāi pana kīnha,  
 sakala muninha ke āśramanhi jāi jāi sukha dīnha.9.

With uplifted arms He took a vow to rid the earth of demons. Then He gladdened all the hermits by visiting their hermitages one by one. (9)

चौ०— मुनि अगस्ति कर सिष्य सुजाना। नाम सुतीछन रति भगवाना॥  
 मन क्रम बचन राम पद सेवक। सपनेहु आन भरोस न देवक॥ १॥  
 प्रभु आगवनु श्रवन सुनि पावा। करत मनोरथ आतुर धावा॥  
 हे बिधि दीनबंधु रघुराया। मो से सठ पर करिहहिं दाया॥ २॥  
 सहित अनुज मोहि राम गोसाईं। मिलिहहिं निज सेवक की नाई॥  
 मोरे जियँ भरोस दूढ़ नाहीं। भगति बिरति न ग्यान मन माहीं॥ ३॥

\* Fire produced by Yogis through the friction of the vital airs within the body.



नहिं सतसंग जोग जप जागा । नहिं दृढ़ चरन कमल अनुरागा ॥  
 एक बानि करुनानिधान की । सो प्रिय जाकें गति न आन की ॥ ४ ॥  
 होइहैं सुफल आजु मम लोचन । देखि बदन पंकज भव मोचन ॥  
 निर्भर प्रेम मगन मुनि ग्यानी । कहि न जाइ सो दसा भवानी ॥ ५ ॥  
 दिसि अरु बिदिसि पंथ नहिं सूझा । को मैं चलेउँ कहाँ नहिं बूझा ॥  
 कबहुँक फिरि पाछें पुनि जाई । कबहुँक नृत्य करइ गुन गाई ॥ ६ ॥  
 अबिरल प्रेम भगति मुनि पाई । प्रभु देखैं तरु ओट लुकाई ॥  
 अतिसय प्रीति देखि रघुबीरा । प्रगटे हृदयँ हरन भव भीरा ॥ ७ ॥  
 मुनि मग माझ अचल होइ बैसा । पुलक सरीर पनस फल जैसा ॥  
 तब रघुनाथ निकट चलि आए । देखि दसा निज जन मन भाए ॥ ८ ॥  
 मुनिहि राम बहु भाँति जगावा । जाग न ध्यानजनित सुख पावा ॥  
 भूप रूप तब राम दुरावा । हृदयँ चतुर्भुज रूप देखावा ॥ ९ ॥  
 मुनि अकुलाइ उठा तब कैसैं । बिकल हीन मनि फनि बर जैसैं ॥  
 आगें देखि राम तन स्यामा । सीता अनुज सहित सुख धामा ॥ १० ॥  
 परेउ लकुट इव चरनहि लागी । प्रेम मगन मुनिबर बड़भागी ॥  
 भुज बिसाल गहि लिए उठाई । परम प्रीति राखे उर लाई ॥ ११ ॥  
 मुनिहि मिलत अस सोह कृपाला । कनक तरुहि जनु भेंट तमाला ॥  
 राम बदनु बिलोक मुनि ठाढ़ा । मानहुँ चित्र माझ लिखि काढ़ा ॥ १२ ॥

Cau.: muni agastī kara śiṣya sujānā, nāma sutīchana rati bhagavānā.  
 mana krama bacana rāma pada sevaka, sapanehu āna bharosa na devaka.1.  
 prabhu āgavanu śravaṇa suni pāvā, karata manoratha ātura dhāvā.  
 he bidhi dīnabarāndhu raghurāyā, mo se saṭha para karīhaṭ dāyā.2.  
 sahita anuja mohi rāma gosāī, mīlīhaṭ nīja sevaka kī nāī.  
 more jīyā bharosa dīRha nāhī, bhagatī biratī na gyāna mana māhī.3.  
 naṭ sataśaṅga joga japa jāgā, naṭ dīRha carana kamala anurāgā.  
 eka bānī karunānīdhāna kī, so priya jākē gatī na āna kī.4.  
 hoīhaṭ suphala āju mama locana, dekhi badana paṁkaja bhava mocana.  
 nīrbhara prema magana muni gyānī, kahi na jāī so dasā bhavānī.5.  
 dīsi aru bidīsi paṁtha. naṭ sūjhā, ko maī caleū kahā naṭ būjhā.  
 kabahūka phīrī pāchē puni jāī, kabahūka nṛtya karal guna gāī.6.  
 abīrala prema bhagatī muni pāī, prabhu dekhaī taru oṭa lukāī.  
 atīsaya prīti dekhi raghubīrā, pragaṭe hṛdayā harana bhava bhīrā.7.  
 muni maga mājha acala hoī baīsā, pulaka sarīra panasa phala jāīsā.  
 taba raghunātha nīkaṭa calī āe, dekhi dasā nīja jana mana bhāe.8.  
 munihi rāma bahu bhāī jagāvā, jāga na dhyānajanita sukha pāvā.  
 bhūpa rūpa taba rāma durāvā, hṛdayā caturbhūja rūpa dekhāvā.9.  
 muni akulāī uṭhā taba kaisē, bikala hīna manī phanī bara jāīsē.  
 āgē dekhi rāma tana syāmā, sītā anuja sahita sukha dhāmā.10.  
 pareu lakṣṭa īva carananhī lāgī, prema magana munībara baRabhāgī.  
 bhūja bīsāla gahi īle uṭhāī, parama prīti rākhe ura lāī.11.  
 munihi mīlata asa soha kṛpālā, kanaka taruhī janu bherṇṭa tamālā.  
 rāma badanu biloka muni ṭhāRha, mānahū cītra mājha līkhi kāRha.12.



The sage Agastya had a learned disciple, Sutikṣṇa by name, who was a great lover of the Lord. He was devoted to Śrī Rāma's feet in thought, word and deed and had no faith in any other deity even in dream. As soon as the news of the Lord's approach reached his ears he rushed out hurriedly, indulging in his own fancy: "Will the Lord of Raghus, the befriender of the meek, O good heavens, ever show His grace to a wretch like me? Will Lord Śrī Rāma and His younger brother receive me as their own servant? I have no unswerving faith in my heart nor is my mind illumined by the light of devotion, dispassion or wisdom. I have no association with saints and practise neither Yoga (concentration of mind) nor Japa (muttering of prayers), nor the ritual. Nor do I claim any steadfast devotion to the Lord's lotus feet. I bank on one characteristic of the all-merciful Lord; He holds the devotee dear who depends exclusively on Him. This inspires me with the hope that my eyes will be rewarded today by the sight of the Lord's lotus face, that delivers one from the bondage of worldly existence." The wise was drowned in a flood of love; his condition. O Pārvatī, cannot be described in words. He had no idea of the four quarters, much less of the intermediate points of the compass; nor could he make out the track. He did not know who he was or whither bound. He would now turn back and then resume his journey in the same direction; and now he would dance and sing songs of praise. The sage had been gifted with devotion of the nature of intense love and the Lord watched him hiding behind a tree. When the Hero of Raghu's line, who dispels the fear of transmigration, saw the sage's excessive love, He revealed Himself in his heart. The sage sat motionless in the middle of the road, his body bristling like a jack-fruit with its hair standing on end. The Lord of Raghus thereupon drew near and was delighted at heart to see the state of His devotee. Śrī Rāma tried many ways to rouse the sage; but he would not wake, lost as he was in the ecstasy of his vision. Śrī Rāma then withdrew His kingly guise and manifested His four-armed form in the sage's heart. The sage thereupon started up in great agony, growing as restless as a noble serpent that has lost the gem on its head. But seeing before him the blissful Rāma in His swarthy form with Sītā and His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa), the great and blessed sage was overwhelmed with affection and dropped like a log at His feet. Taking him in His long arms the Lord lifted him and with utmost affection pressed him to His bosom. While embracing the sage the gracious Lord shone forth like a Tamāla tree meeting a tree of gold. The sage gazed on Śrī Rāma's face standing motionless like a figure drawn in a picture. (1—12)

दे०— तब मुनि हृदयँ धीर धरि गहि पद बारहिं बार।

निज आश्रम प्रभु आनि करि पूजा बिबिध प्रकार ॥ १० ॥

Do.: taba muni hrdayā dhīra dhari gahi pada bārahī bāra,  
nija āśrama prabhu āni kari pūjā bibidha prakāra. 10.

Summoning courage in his heart and clasping His feet again and again the sage then conducted the Lord to his hermitage and offered Him homage in many ways. (10)

चौ०— कह मुनि प्रभु सुनु बिनती मोरी। अस्तुति करौं कवन बिधि तोरी ॥

महिमा अमित मोरि मति थोरी। रबि सन्मुख खद्योत अँजोरी ॥ १ ॥

श्याम तामरस दाम शरीरं। जटा मुकुट परिधन मुनिचौरं ॥

पाणि चाप शर कटि तूणीरं। नैमि निरंतर श्रीरघुवीरं ॥ २ ॥

मोह विपिन घन दहन कृशानुः। संत सरोरुह कानन भानुः ॥

निशिचर करि वरूथ मृगराजः। त्रातु सदा नो भव खग बाजः ॥ ३ ॥



अरुण नयन राजीव सुवेशं । सीता नयन चकोर निशेशं ॥  
 हर हृदि मानस बाल मरालं । नौमि राम उर बाहु विशालं ॥ ४ ॥  
 संशय सर्प ग्रसन उरगादः । शमन सुकर्कश तर्क विषादः ॥  
 भव भंजन रंजन सुर यूथः । त्रातु सदा नो कृपा वरूथः ॥ ५ ॥  
 निर्गुण सगुण विषम सम रूपं । ज्ञान गिरा गोतीतमनूपं ॥  
 अमलमखिलमनवद्यमपारं । नौमि राम भंजन महि भारं ॥ ६ ॥  
 भक्त कल्पपादप आरामः । तर्जन क्रोध लोभ मद कामः ॥  
 अति नागर भव सागर सेतुः । त्रातु सदा दिनकर कुल केतुः ॥ ७ ॥  
 अतुलित भुज प्रताप बल धामः । कलि मल विपुल विभंजन नामः ॥  
 धर्म वर्म नर्मद गुण ग्रामः । संतत शं तनोतु मम रामः ॥ ८ ॥  
 जदपि बिरज व्यापक अबिनासी । सब के हृदयं निरंतर बासी ॥  
 तदपि अनुज श्री सहित खरारी । बसतु मनसि मम काननचारी ॥ ९ ॥  
 जे जानहिं ते जानहुँ स्वामी । सगुन अगुन उर अंतरजामी ॥  
 जो कोसल पति राजिव नयना । करउ सो राम हृदय मम अयना ॥ १० ॥  
 अस अभिमान जाइ जनि भोरे । मैं सेवक रघुपति पति मोरे ॥  
 सुनि मुनि बचन राम मन भाए । बहुरि हरषि मुनिबर उर लाए ॥ ११ ॥  
 परम प्रसन्न जानु मुनि मोही । जो बर मागहु देउँ सो तोही ॥  
 मुनि कह मैं बर कबहुँ न जाचा । समुझि न परइ झूठ का साचा ॥ १२ ॥  
 तुम्हहि नीक लागै रघुराई । सो मोहि देहु दास सुखदाई ॥  
 अबिरल भगति बिरति बिग्याना । होहु सकल गुन ग्यान निधाना ॥ १३ ॥  
 प्रभु जो दीन्ह सो बरु मैं पावा । अब सो देहु मोहि जो भावा ॥ १४ ॥

Cau.: kaha muni prabhu sunu binatī morī, astuti karaū kavana bidhi torī.  
 mahimā amīta mori mati thorī, rabi sanmukha khadyota ājorī.1.  
 śyāma tāmarasa dāma śarīraṁ, jaṭā mukuṭa paridhana municiraṁ.  
 pāṇi cāpa śara kaṭi tūṇiraṁ, naumi nirarṭhara śrīraghuvīraṁ.2.  
 moha vipina ghana dahana kṛśānuḥ, sarṁta saroruha kānana bhānuḥ.  
 niśicara kari varūṭha mṛgarājāḥ, trātu sadā no bhava khaga bājāḥ.3.  
 aruṇa nayana rājīva suveśaṁ, sītā nayana cakora niśeśaṁ.  
 hara hṛdi mānasa bāla marālaṁ, naumi rāma ura bāhu viśālaṁ.4.  
 sarśaya sarpa grasana uragādaḥ, śamana sukarkaśa tarka viśādaḥ.  
 bhava bharṇjana raṁjjana sura yūthaḥ, trātu sadā no kṛpā varūthaḥ.5.  
 nirguṇa saguṇa viśama sama rūpaṁ, jñāṇa girā gotītamanūpaṁ.  
 amalamakhilamanavadyamapāraṁ , naumi rāma bharṇjana mahi bhāraṁ.6.  
 bhakta kalpapādapa ārāmaḥ, tarjana krodha lobha mada kāmāḥ.  
 ati nāgara bhava sāgara setuḥ, trātu sadā dinakara kula ketuḥ.7.  
 atulita bhuja pratāpa bala dhāmaḥ, kali mala vipula vibharṇjana nāmaḥ.  
 dharma varma narmada guṇagrāmaḥ, sarṁtata śaṁ tanotu mama rāmaḥ.8.  
 jadapi biraja byāpaka abināsī, saba ke hṛdayā nirarṭhara bāsī.  
 tadapi anuja śrī sahita kharārī, basatu manasi mama kānanacārī.9.



je jānaht te jānahū svāmī, saguna aguna ura arntarajāmī.  
 jo kosala pati rājīva nayanā, karau so rāma hṛdaya mama ayanā.10.  
 asa abhīmāna jāi janī bhore, maṭ sevaka raghupati pati more.  
 sunī muni bacana rāma mana bhāe, bahurī haraṣi munibara ura lāe.11.  
 parama prasanna jānu muni mohī, jo bara māgahu deū so tohī.  
 muni kaha maṭ bara kabahū na jācā, samujhī na parai jhūṭha kā sēcā.12.  
 tumhahi nīka lāgal raghurāi, so mohī dehu dāsa sukhadāi.  
 abirala bhagati birati bigyānā, hohu sakala guna gyāna nidhānā.13.  
 prabhu jo dīnha so baru maṭ pāvā, aba so dehu mohī jo bhāvā.14.

Said the sage, "Listen, O Lord, to my prayer: how am I to hymn Your praises? For immeasurable is Your glory and scant my wit, which is as insignificant as the flash of a fire-fly before the sun. I constantly glorify Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus), with a body dark as a string of blue lotuses, wearing a crown of matted locks on His head and clad in a hermit's robes, and carrying a bow and arrow in His hands with a quiver fastened to His waist. The fire which consumes the thick forest of delusion, the sun that brings delight to the lotus-like saints, the lion who kills the herd of elephants in the form of demons, the hawk that kills the bird of metempsychosis, may He ever protect us. I extol Śrī Rāma, whose eyes resemble the red lotus, who is elegantly dressed, who is a full moon to Sītā's Cakora like eyes, who is a cygnet disporting in the Mānasa lake of Lord Śiva's heart and who has a broad chest and long arms. A Garuḍa to devour the serpent of doubt, the queller of despair induced by heated controversy, the uprooter of transmigration, the delighter of gods, the embodiment of compassion, may He ever protect us, I sing the praises of Śrī Rāma, the reliever of earth's burden, who is both with and without attributes, who is partial as well as impartial, who transcends knowledge, speech and the senses and has no compeer, nay, who is all-pure, all-comprehensive, faultless and unlimited. A veritable garden of wish-yielding trees to His devotees, who keeps away wrath, greed, pride and lust, who is most urbane in manners and the bridge to cross the ocean of mundane existence, may that champion of the solar race ever protect me. Matchless in power of arm, the home of strength, the armour for the protection of righteousness, endowed with a host of delightful virtues, may that Rāma whose very Name wipes out the greatest sins of the Kali age, be ever propitious to me. Even though He is passionless, all-pervading, imperishable and ever dwelling in the heart of all, let Him abide in my thoughts as the Slayer of Khara roaming about in the woods with His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and Sītā. Let alone, my lord, those who know You to be both with and without attributes and the witness of all hearts. As for myself may Śrī Rāma, the lotus-eyed Lord of Kosala, take up His abode in my heart. Let not this exalted feeling disappear from my mind even in an unguarded moment that I am His servant and the Lord of Raghus my master." Śrī Rāma was delighted at heart to hear the sage's words, and in His delight He pressed the great sage to His bosom again. "Know Me to be supremely pleased, O sage; I am prepared to grant you any boon you may choose to ask." The sage replied, "I have never asked any boon and know not what is real and what unreal (what to choose and what to reject). Therefore, O Delighter of Your devotees, grant me that which pleases You, O Lord of Raghus." "May you become a repository of worldly wisdom and goodness as well as of intense devotion, dispassion and spiritual wisdom." "I have received the boon that my Lord has been pleased to grant.



Now vouchsafe to me that which is cherished by me."

(1—14)

दे०— अनुज जानकी सहित प्रभु चाप बान धर राम।

मम हिय गगन इंदु इव बसहु सदा निहकाम॥ ११ ॥

Do.: anuja jānakī sahita prabhu cāpa bāna dhara rāma,  
mama hiya gagana iṁdu iva basahu sadā nihakāma.11.

"Armed with a bow and arrow and accompanied by Your younger brother and Janaka's Daughter (Sītā), O Lord Śrī Rāma, pray dwell forever like a moon in the firmament of my heart, though free from every desire." (11)

चौ०— एवमस्तु करि रमानिवासा। हरषि चले कुंभज रिषि पासा॥

बहुत दिवस गुर दरसनु पाएँ। भए मोहि एहि आश्रम आएँ॥ १ ॥

अब प्रभु संग जाउँ गुर पाहीं। तुम्ह कहँ नाथ निहोरा नाहीं॥

देखि कृपानिधि मुनि चतुराई। लिए संग बिहसे द्वौ भाई॥ २ ॥

पंथ कहत निज भगति अनूपा। मुनि आश्रम पहुँचे सुरभूपा॥

तुरत सुतीछन गुर पहिँ गयऊ। करि दंडवत कहत अस भयऊ॥ ३ ॥

नाथ कोसलाधीस कुमारा। आए मिलन जगत आधारा॥

राम अनुज समेत बैदेही। निसि दिनु देव जपत हहु जेही॥ ४ ॥

सुनत अगस्ति तुरत उठि धाए। हरि बिलोकि लोचन जल छाए॥

मुनि पद कमल परे द्वौ भाई। रिषि अति प्रीति लिए उर लाई॥ ५ ॥

सादर कुसल पूछि मुनि ग्यानी। आसन बर बैठारे आनी॥

पुनि करि बहु प्रकार प्रभु पूजा। मोहि सम भाग्यवंत नहिँ दूजा॥ ६ ॥

जहँ लगि रहे अपर मुनि बृंदा। हरषे सब बिलोकि सुखकंदा॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: evamastu kari ramānivāsā, haraṣi cale kuṁbhaja riṣi pāsā.  
bahuta divasa gura darasanu pāē, bhae mohi eht āśrama āē.1.  
aba prabhu saṁga jāū gura pāhī, tumha kahā nātha nihorā nāhī.  
dekhi kṛpānidhi muni caturāī, lie saṁga bihase dvau bhāī.2.  
paṁtha kahata nija bhagati anūpā, muni āśrama pahūce surabhūpā.  
turata sutīchana gura paht gayaū, kari daṁḍavata kahata asa bhayaū.3.  
nātha kosaiādhīsa kumārā, āe milana jagata ādhārā.  
rāma anuja sameta baldehī, nīsi dinu deva japata hahu jehī.4.  
sunata agasti turata uṭhi dhāe, hari biloki locana jala chāe.  
muni pada kamala pare dvau bhāī, riṣi ati prīti lie ura lāī.5.  
sādara kusala pūchi muni gyānī, āsana bara baithāre ānī.  
puni kari bahu prakāra prabhu pūjā, mohi sama bhāgyavaṁta naht dūjā.6.  
jahā lagi rahe apara muni bṛṁdā, haraṣe saba biloki sukhakarṁdā.7.

"So be it," said Śrī Rāma ( the Abode of Lakṣmī) as He joyously started on His visit to the jar-born sage, Agastya. " It is a long time since I last saw my Guru and came to live in this hermitage. Now, my lord, I will go with You to see my Guru; thus I am not putting You under any obligation." The Fountain of Mercy saw through the sage's cleverness and both the brothers smiled as they took him with them. Discoursing on the



way on the incomparable cult of devotion to His own feet Śrī Rāma (the King of the gods) arrived at the hermitage of the sage (Agastya). Sūtīkṣṇa immediately saw his Guru and after prostrating himself before the latter thus addressed him, "My lord, the two sons of King Daśaratha (Kosala's lord), the support of the world, have come to see you—Śrī Rāma, accompanied by His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and Videha's Daughter (Sītā), whose Name you repeat night and day, venerable sir." Agastya started up as soon as he heard this and ran; at the sight of Śrī Hari his eyes filled with tears. The two brothers fell at the sage's lotus feet; but the sage took and clasped them to his bosom with the utmost affection. Courteously enquiring after their welfare the enlightened sage conducted them to an exalted seat and then offered worship in various ways to the Lord, saying "There is no other man so blessed as I am." Whatever other sages had assembled there, were all delighted to behold the Fountain of Joy. (1—7)

दो०— मुनि समूह महँ बैठे सन्मुख सब की ओर।  
सरद इंदु तन चितवत मानहुँ निकर चकोर॥ १२ ॥

Do.: muni samūha mahā baiṭhe sanmukha saba kī ora,  
sarada ir̥ṇḍu tana citavata mānahū nikara cakora.12.

As He sat in the midst of the assembly of sages with His face turned towards all (and their eyes fixed on His moon-like face), they seemed like a bevy of Cakora birds gazing on the autumnal moon. (12)

चौ०— तब रघुबीर कहा मुनि पाहीं। तुम्ह सन प्रभु दुराव कछु नाहीं॥  
तुम्ह जानहु जेहि कारन आयउँ। ताते तात न कहि समुझायउँ॥ १ ॥  
अब सो मंत्र देहु प्रभु मोही। जेहि प्रकार मारीं मुनिद्रोही॥  
मुनि मुसुकाने सुनि प्रभु बानी। पूछेहु नाथ मोहि का जानी॥ २ ॥  
तुम्हरेई भजन प्रभाव अघारी। जानउँ महिमा कछुक तुम्हारी॥  
ऊमरि तरु बिसाल तव माया। फल ब्रह्मांड अनेक निकाया॥ ३ ॥  
जीव चराचर जंतु समाना। भीतर बसहिं न जानहिं आना॥  
ते फल भच्छक कठिन कराला। तव भयँ डरत सदा सोउ काला॥ ४ ॥  
ते तुम्ह सकल लोकपति साई। पूछेहु मोहि मनुज की नाई॥  
यह बर मागउँ कृपानिकेता। बसहु हृदयँ श्री अनुज समेता॥ ५ ॥  
अबिरल भगति बिरति सतसंगा। चरन सरोरुह प्रीति अभंगा॥  
जद्यपि ब्रह्म अखंड अनंता। अनुभव गम्य भजहिं जेहि संता॥ ६ ॥  
अस तव रूप बखानउँ जानउँ। फिरि फिरि सगुन ब्रह्म रति मानउँ॥  
संतत दासन्ह देहु बड़ाई। तातें मोहि पूछेहु रघुराई॥ ७ ॥  
है प्रभु परम मनोहर ठाऊँ। पावन पंचबटी तेहि नाऊँ॥  
दंडक बन पुनीत प्रभु करहू। उग्र साप मुनिबर कर हरहू॥ ८ ॥  
बास करहु तहँ रघुकुल राया। कीजे सकल मुनिन्ह पर दाया॥  
चले राम मुनि आयसु पाई। तुरतहिं पंचबटी निअराई॥ ९ ॥

Cau.: taba raghubīra kahā muni pāhī, tumha sana prabhu durāva kachu nāhī.  
tumha jānahu, jehi kārana āyaū, tāte tāta na kahī samujhāyaū.1.



aba so mañtra dehu prabhu mohī, jehī prakāra mārāū munidrohi.  
 muni musukāne sunī prabhu bānī, pūchehu nātha mohī kā jānī.2.  
 tumharei bhajana prabhāva aghārī, jānaū mahimā kachuka tumhārī.  
 ūmarī taru bisāla tava māyā, phala brahmāmṛda aneka nikāyā.3.  
 jīva carācara jāntu samānā, bhītara basaht na jānaht ānā.  
 te phala bhacchaka kaṭhina karālā, tava bhayā ḍarata sadā sou kālā.4.  
 te tumha sakala lokapati sātī, pūchehu mohī manuja kī nātī.  
 yaha bara māgaū kṛpāniketā, basahu hṛdayā śrī anuja sametā.5.  
 abirala bhagati birati satasamgā, carana saroruha prīti abhamgā.  
 jadyapi brahma akhamṛda anamṛtā, anubhava gamya bhajaht jehī samṛtā.6.  
 asa tava rūpa bakhānaū jānaū, phiri phiri saguna brahma ratī mārāū.  
 samṛtata dāsanha dehu baRhāi, tātē mohī pūchehu raghurāi.7.  
 hai prabhu parama manohara thāū, pāvana pañcabaṭī tehi nāū.  
 daṇḍaka bana punīta prabhu karahū, ugra sāpa munibara kara harahū.8.  
 bāsa karahu tahā raghukula rāyā, kīje sakala muninha para dāyā.  
 cale rāma muni āyasu pāi, turataht pañcabaṭī nīarāi.9.

Then said Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) to the sage, "I have nothing to hide from you, my lord. You know what for I have come; that is why, holy father, I have not dwelt at length on this point. Now, my good sir, give me some advice, by following which I may be able to kill the enemies of the hermits." The sage smiled when he heard the Lord's remarks. "With what intention have You asked me this question? It is by virtue of my devotion to You, O Destroyer of sins, that I know a bit of Your glory. Your Māyā (Creative Energy) is like a huge tree of the species known by the name of Udumbara, with the countless multitudes of universes for its clustering fruits. The animate and inanimate beings (inhabiting the various universes) are like the insects that dwell inside the fruits and know of no other fruit (besides the one they inhabit). The relentless and dreadful Time-spirit devours these fruits; but even that (all-devouring) Time ever trembles in fear of You. You, who are the suzerain lord of all the regional lords, have asked my advice as though You were an ordinary human being. I ask this boon of You, O Home of mercy: pray dwell in my heart with Your Spouse (Sītā) and younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and let me have intense devotion, dispassion, fellowship with the saints and unbroken love for Your lotus feet. Even though I know You to be the same as the indivisible and infinite Brahma (the Absolute), who can only be realized (and cannot be known by any other means) and is adored by the saints, and even though I depict You as such, I feel enamoured of Your qualified form again and again. You have always exalted Your servants; that is why You have thought fit to consult me, O Lord of Raghus. There is, my lord, a most charming and holy spot; it is called Pañcavaṭī. Sanctify the Daṇḍaka forest (where it is situated) and redeem it from the terrible curse of the great sage (Śukrācārya). Take up Your abode there, O Lord of Raghu's line, and show Your grace to all the sages." On receiving the sage's permission Śrī Rāma departed and drew near to Pañcavaṭī in no time. (1—9)

दो०— गीधराज सैं भेंट भइ बहु बिधि प्रीति बढ़ाइ।

गोदावरी निकट प्रभु रहे परन गृह छाड़ ॥ १३ ॥

Do.: gīdharāja saī bhemṭa bhai bahu bidhi prīti baRhāi,  
 godāvarī nikaṭa prabhu rahe parana grha chāi.13.



He met Jaṭāyu (the king of vultures); and developing friendship with him in many ways the Lord stayed near the Godāvarī, where He made Himself a thatched hut of leaves.

(13)

चौ०— जब ते राम कीन्ह तहँ बासा । सुखी भए मुनि बीती त्रासा ॥  
गिरि बन नदीं ताल छबि छाए । दिन दिन प्रति अति होहिं सुहाए ॥ १ ॥  
खग मृग बृंद अनंदित रहहीं । मधुप मधुर गुंजत छबि लहहीं ॥  
सो बन बरनि न सक अहिराजा । जहाँ प्रगट रघुबीर बिराजा ॥ २ ॥  
एक बार प्रभु सुख आसीना । लछिमन बचन कहे छलहीना ॥  
सुर नर मुनि सचराचर साई । मैं पूछउँ निज प्रभु की नाई ॥ ३ ॥  
मोहि समुझाइ कहहु सोइ देवा । सब तजि करौं चरन रज सेवा ॥  
कहहु ग्यान बिराग अरु माया । कहहु सो भगति करहु जेहिं दाया ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaba te rāma kīnha tahā bāsā, sukhī bhae muni bīṭī trāsā.  
giri bana nadī tāla chabi chāe, dina dina prati ati hoḥi suhāe.1.  
khaga mṛga bṛhda anandita rahahī, madhupa madhura guṇjata chabi lahahī.  
so bana barani na saka ahirājā, jāhā pragaṭa raghubīra birājā.2.  
eka bāra prabhu sukha āsīnā, lachimana bacana kahe chalahīnā.  
sura nara muni sacarācara sāī, mai pūchāū nija prabhu kī nāī.3.  
mohi samujhāi kahahu soi devā, saba taji karaū carana raja sevā.  
kahahu gyāna birāga aru māyā, kahahu so bhagati karahu jehī dāyā.4.

From the time Śrī Rāma took up His abode there the sages lived happily and were rid of all fear. The hills, woods, streams and lakes were suffused with beauty and grew yet more lovely day by day. The birds and deer were full of joy, and the bees with their sweet humming looked very charming. Not even Śeṣa (the king of serpents) would be able to describe the forest which was adorned by Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus) in His manifest form. Once upon a time, as the Lord was sitting at ease, Lakṣmaṇa addressed Him in guileless words: "O Lord of gods, human beings, sages and all animate and inanimate creation! I ask of You as of my own master. Instruct me, my lord, how I may be able to adore the dust of Your feet to the exclusion of everything else. Discourse to me on spiritual wisdom and dispassion as well as on Māyā (Illusion); and also speak to me about Bhakti (devotion), which You make an occasion for showering Your grace." (1—4)

दो०— ईस्वर जीव भेद प्रभु सकल कहौ समुझाइ ।  
जातें होइ चरन रति सोक मोह भ्रम जाइ ॥ १४ ॥

Do.: īsvara jīva bheda prabhu sakala kahau samujhāi,  
jātē hoi carana rati soka moha bhrama jāi.14.

"Also explain to me all the difference between God and the individual soul, so that I may be devoted to Your feet and my sorrow, infatuation and delusion may disappear." (14)

चौ०— थोरेहि महुँ सब कहउँ बुझाई । सुनहु तात मति मन चित लाई ॥  
मैं अरु मोर तोर तैं माया । जेहिं बस कीन्ह जीव निकाया ॥ १ ॥



aba so maṁtra dehu prabhu mohī, jehi prakāra mārāū munidrohi.  
 muni musukāne suni prabhu bānī, pūchehu nātha mohi kā jānī.2.  
 tumharei bhajana prabhāva aghārī, jānaū mahimā kachuka tumhārī.  
 ūmari taru bisāla tava māyā, phala brahmāmṛda aneka nikāyā.3.  
 jīva carācara jarhtu samānā, bhītara basaht na jānaht ānā.  
 te phala bhacchaka kaṭhina karālā, tava bhayā ḍarata sadā sou kālā.4.  
 te tumha sakala lokapati sājī, pūchehu mohi manuja kī nājī.  
 yaha bara māgaū kṛpāniketā, basahu hṛdayā śrī anuja sametā.5.  
 abirala bhagati birati satasaṁgā, carana saroruha prīti abhaṁgā.  
 jadyapi brahma akhaṁḍa anarṁtā, anubhava gamya bhajaht jehi sarṁtā.6.  
 asa tava rūpa bakhānaū jānaū, phiri phiri saguna brahma rati mārāū.  
 sarṁtata dāsanha dehu baRāī, tātē mohi pūchehu raghurāī.7.  
 haī prabhu parama manohara ṭhāū, pāvana paṁcabaṭī tehi nāū.  
 daṁḍaka bana punīta prabhu karahū, ugra sāpa munibara kara harahū.8.  
 bāsa karahu tahā raghukula rāyā, kīje sakala muninḥa para dāyā.  
 cale rāma muni āyasu pāī, turataht paṁcabaṭī nīarāī.9.

Then said Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) to the sage, "I have nothing to hide from you, my lord. You know what for I have come; that is why, holy father, I have not dwelt at length on this point. Now, my good sir, give me some advice, by following which I may be able to kill the enemies of the hermits." The sage smiled when he heard the Lord's remarks. "With what intention have You asked me this question? It is by virtue of my devotion to You, O Destroyer of sins, that I know a bit of Your glory. Your Māyā (Creative Energy) is like a huge tree of the species known by the name of Udumbara, with the countless multitudes of universes for its clustering fruits. The animate and inanimate beings (inhabiting the various universes) are like the insects that dwell inside the fruits and know of no other fruit (besides the one they inhabit). The relentless and dreadful Time-spirit devours these fruits; but even that (all-devouring) Time ever trembles in fear of You. You, who are the suzerain lord of all the regional lords, have asked my advice as though You were an ordinary human being. I ask this boon of You, O Home of mercy: pray dwell in my heart with Your Spouse (Sītā) and younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and let me have intense devotion, dispassion, fellowship with the saints and unbroken love for Your lotus feet. Even though I know You to be the same as the indivisible and infinite Brahma (the Absolute), who can only be realized (and cannot be known by any other means) and is adored by the saints, and even though I depict You as such, I feel enamoured of Your qualified form again and again. You have always exalted Your servants; that is why You have thought fit to consult me, O Lord of Raghus. There is, my lord, a most charming and holy spot; it is called Pañcavaṭī. Sanctify the Daṇḍaka forest (where it is situated) and redeem it from the terrible curse of the great sage (Śukrācārya). Take up Your abode there, O Lord of Raghu's line, and show Your grace to all the sages." On receiving the sage's permission Śrī Rāma departed and drew near to Pañcavaṭī in no time. (1—9)

दो०— गीधराज सैं भेंट भइ बहु बिधि प्रीति बढ़ाइ ।

गोदावरी निकट प्रभु रहे परन गृह छाड़ ॥ १३ ॥

Do.: gīdharāja saī bheṁṭa bhai bahu bidhi prīti baRhāī,  
 godāvarī nikaṭa prabhu rahe parana grha chāī.13.



He met Jaṭāyu (the king of vultures); and developing friendship with him in many ways the Lord stayed near the Godāvarī, where He made Himself a thatched hut of leaves.

(13)

चौ०— जब ते राम कीन्ह तहँ बासा । सुखी भए मुनि बीती त्रासा ॥  
गिरि बन नदीं ताल छबि छाए । दिन दिन प्रति अति होहिं सुहाए ॥ १ ॥  
खग मृग बृंद अनंदित रहहीं । मधुप मधुर गुंजत छबि लहहीं ॥  
सो बन बरनि न सक अहिराजा । जहाँ प्रगट रघुबीर बिराजा ॥ २ ॥  
एक बार प्रभु सुख आसीना । लछिमन बचन कहे छलहीना ॥  
सुर नर मुनि सचराचर साईं । मैं पूछउँ निज प्रभु की नाई ॥ ३ ॥  
मोहि समुझाइ कहहु सोइ देवा । सब तजि करौं चरन रज सेवा ॥  
कहहु ग्यान बिराग अरु माया । कहहु सो भगति करहु जेहिं दाया ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaba te rāma kīnha tahā bāsā, sukhī bhae muni bīṭī trāsā.  
giri bana nadī tāla chabi chāe, dina dina prati ati hoḥī suhāe.1.  
khaga mṛga bṛhda anandita rahahī, madhupa madhura guṇjata chabi lahaḥī.  
so bana baranī na saka ahirājā, jahā pragaṭa raghubīra birājā.2.  
eka bāra prabhu sukha āsīnā, lachimana bacana kahe chalahīnā.  
sura nara muni sacarācara sāī, mai pūchāū nija prabhu kī nāī.3.  
mohi samujhāi kahahu soi devā, saba taji karaū carana raja sevā.  
kahahu gyāna birāga aru māyā, kahahu so bhagati karahu jehī dāyā.4.

From the time Śrī Rāma took up His abode there the sages lived happily and were rid of all fear. The hills, woods, streams and lakes were suffused with beauty and grew yet more lovely day by day. The birds and deer were full of joy, and the bees with their sweet humming looked very charming. Not even Śeṣa (the king of serpents) would be able to describe the forest which was adorned by Śrī Rāma (the Chief of Raghus) in His manifest form. Once upon a time, as the Lord was sitting at ease, Lakṣmaṇa addressed Him in guileless words: "O Lord of gods, human beings, sages and all animate and inanimate creation! I ask of You as of my own master. Instruct me, my lord, how I may be able to adore the dust of Your feet to the exclusion of everything else. Discourse to me on spiritual wisdom and dispassion as well as on Māyā (Illusion); and also speak to me about Bhakti (devotion), which You make an occasion for showering Your grace." (1—4)

दो०— ईस्वर जीव भेद प्रभु सकल कहौ समुझाइ ।  
जातें होइ चरन रति सोक मोह भ्रम जाइ ॥ १४ ॥

Do.: īsvara jīva bheda prabhu sakala kahau samujhāi,  
jātē hoī carana rati soka moha bhrama jāi.14.

"Also explain to me all the difference between God and the individual soul, so that I may be devoted to Your feet and my sorrow, infatuation and delusion may disappear." (14)

चौ०— थोरेहि महँ सब कहउँ बुझाई । सुनहु तात मति मन चित लाई ॥  
मैं अरु मोर तोर तैं माया । जेहि बस कीन्हे जीव निकाया ॥ १ ॥



गो गोचर जहँ लगि मन जाई । सो सब माया जानेहु भाई ॥  
 तेहि कर भेद सुनहु तुम्ह सोऊ । बिद्या अपर अबिद्या दोऊ ॥ २ ॥  
 एक दुष्ट अतिसय दुखरूपा । जा बस जीव परा भवकूपा ॥  
 एक रचइ जग गुन बस जाकें । प्रभु प्रेरित नहिं निज बल ताकें ॥ ३ ॥  
 ग्यान मान जहँ एकउ नाहीं । देख ब्रह्म समान सब माहीं ॥  
 कहिअ तात सो परम बिरागी । तृन सम सिद्धि तीनि गुन त्यागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: thorehi mahā saba kahaū bujhāi, sunahu tāta mati mana cīta lāi.  
 mat aru mora tora tai māyā, jehī basa kīnhe jīva nikāyā.1.  
 go gocara jahā lagi mana jāi, so saba māyā jānehu bhāi.  
 tehi kara bheda sunahu tumha soū, bīdyā apara abīdyā doū.2.  
 eka duṣṭa atisaya dukharūpā, jā basa jīva parā bhavakūpā.  
 eka racai jaga guna basā jākē, prabhu prerita nahī nīja bala tākē.3.  
 gyāna māna jahā ekau nāhī, dekha brahma samāna saba māhī.  
 kahīa tāta so parama birāgī, tṛna sama siddhi tīni guna tyāgī.4.

"I will explain everything in a nutshell; listen, dear brother, with your mind, intellect and reason fully absorbed. The feeling of 'I' and 'mine' and 'you' and 'yours' is Māyā (Illusion), which holds sway over all created beings. Whatever is perceived by the senses and that which lies within the reach of the mind, know it all to be Māyā. And hear of its divisions too: they are two, viz., knowledge and ignorance. The one (Ignorance) is vile and extremely painful, and has cast the ego into the sink of worldly existence. The other (knowledge), which brings forth the creation and which holds sway over the three Guṇas (Sattva, Rajas and Tamas) is directed by the Lord and has no strength of its own. Spiritual wisdom is that which is free from all blemishes in the shape of pride\* etc., and which sees the Supreme Spirit equally in all. He alone, dear brother, should be called a man of supreme dispassion, who has spurned all supernatural powers as well as the three Guṇas (of which the universe is composed) as if of no more account than a blade of grass." (1—4)

दो०— माया ईस न आपु कहँ जान कहिअ सो जीव ।

बंध मोच्छ प्रद सर्वपर माया प्रेरक सीव ॥ १५ ॥

Do.: māyā īsa na āpu kahū jāna kahīa so jīva,  
 baṁdha moccha prada sarbapara māyā preraka sīva.15.

"That alone deserves to be called a Jīva (individual soul), which knows not Māyā nor God nor one's own self. And Śīva (God) is He who awards bondage and liberation (according to one's deserts), transcends all and is the controller of Māyā." (15)

\* Śrīmad Bhagavadgītā enumerates the following characteristics which make for spiritual wisdom. They are: absence of pride, freedom from hypocrisy, non-violence, forgiveness, guilelessness, devout service of one's preceptor, purity of body and mind, steadfastness, subjugation of the mind, aversion to the objects of sense, absence of egotism, pondering again and again on the painful character of and the evils inherent in birth, death, old age and disease; absence of attachment and the feeling of mineness in respect of one's son, wife, home, etc., and constant equipoise of mind both in favourable and unfavourable circumstances; unflinching devotion to the Lord through exclusive attachment living in secluded and holy places and finding no enjoyment in the company of men; fixity in self-knowledge and seeing God as the object of true knowledge (vide XIII.7—11). The definition given here narrates the opposites of these virtues, viz., pride, hypocrisy, violence and so on. The definition may be interpreted in a different way as well. It may be taken to mean that spiritual wisdom cannot be attained through the ordinary means of cognition (Mānasa or Pramāṇas) such as perception, inference, verbal testimony and so on; it is self-evident (स्वतः प्रमाण).



चौ०— धर्म तें बिरति जोग तें ग्याना । ग्यान मोच्छप्रद बेद बखाना ॥  
जातें बेगि द्रवउँ मैं भाई । सो मम भगति भगत सुखदाई ॥ १ ॥  
सो सुतंत्र अवलंब न आना । तेहि आधीन ग्यान बिग्याना ॥  
भगति तात अनुपम सुखमूला । मिलइ जो संत होइँ अनुकूला ॥ २ ॥  
भगति कि साधन कहउँ बखानी । सुगम पंथ मोहि पावहिं प्राणी ॥  
प्रथमहिं बिप्र चरन अति प्रीती । निज निज कर्म निरत श्रुति रीती ॥ ३ ॥  
एहि कर फल पुनि बिषय बिरागा । तब मम धर्म उपज अनुरागा ॥  
श्रवनादिक नव भक्ति दूढ़ाहीं । मम लीला रति अति मन माहीं ॥ ४ ॥  
संत चरन पंकज अति प्रेमा । मन क्रम बचन भजन दूढ़ नेमा ॥  
गुरु पितु मातु बंधु पति देवा । सब मोहि कहँ जानै दूढ़ सेवा ॥ ५ ॥  
मम गुन गावत पुलक सरीरा । गदगद गिरा नयन बह नीरा ॥  
काम आदि मद दंभ न जाकें । तात निरंतर बस मैं ताकें ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: dharma tē birati joga tē gyānā, gyāna mocchaprada beda bakhānā.  
jātē begi dravaū maī bhāī, so mama bhagati bhagata sukhadāī.1.  
so sutantra avalamba na ānā, tehi ādhīna gyāna bigyānā.  
bhagati tāta anupama sukhamūlā, milai jo samta hot anukūlā.2.  
bhagati ki sādhana kahaū bakhānī, sugama paṁtha mohi pāvaht prānī.  
prathamahī bipra carana ati prīti, nija nija karma nirata śruti rīti.3.  
ehi kara phala puni biṣaya birāgā, taba mama dharma upaja anurāgā.  
śravanādika nava bhakti dṛRhāhī, mama līlā rati ati mana māhī.4.  
samta carana paṁkaja ati premā, mana krama bacana bhajana dṛRha nemā.  
guru pitu mātu baṁdhu pati devā, saba mohi kahā jānai dṛRha sevā.5.  
mama guna gāvata pulaka sarīrā, gadagada girā nayana baha nīrā.  
kāma ādi mada daṁbha na jākē, tāta nirantara basa maī tākē.6.

"Dispassion results from the practice of virtue, while spiritual wisdom comes of the practice of Yoga (concentration of mind); and wisdom is the bestower of liberation: so declare the Vedas. And that which melts My heart quickly, dear brother, is Devotion, which is the delight of My devotees. It stands by itself and requires no other prop; whereas Jñāna (knowledge of God in His absolute formless aspect) and Vijñāna (knowledge of the qualified aspect of God, both with and without form) depend on it. Devotion, dear brother, is incomparable and the very root of bliss; it can be acquired only by the favour of saint. I now proceed to tell you at some length the means of acquiring Devotion, an easy path by which men find Me. In the first place a man should cultivate excessive devotion to the feet of the Brāhmaṇas and secondly he should remain engaged in his own duty according to the lines laid down by the Vedas. This induces an aversion to the pleasures of sense and dispassion in its turn engenders a love for My Cult (the Cult of Devotion). This will bring steadfastness in the nine forms of Devotion\* such as Śravaṇa (hearing of the Lord's praises etc.), and the mind will develop an excessive fondness for My sports. Again, one should be extremely devoted to the lotus feet of saints and should be persistent in the practice of adoration through mind, speech and action. He should

\* The nine forms of Devotion as enumerated in Śrīmad Bhāgavata are: (1) Śravaṇa (hearing of the Lord's praises and stories), (2) Kīrtana (chanting His Name, praises and stories), (3) Smaraṇa (fixing one's thought on Him), (4) Pādasevana (adoring His feet); (5) Arcana (worshipping an image of the Lord), (6) Vandana (making obeisance to Him), (7) Dāsya (offering devout service to the Lord), (8) Sakhya (cultivating friendship with Him) and (9) Ātmanivedana (offering oneself to the Lord).



recognize Me as his preceptor, father, mother, kinsman, lord, deity and all and should be steadfast in My service. A thrill runs through his body as he sings My praises; his voice gets choked and his eyes flow with tears; he is free from lust and other vices, pride and hypocrisy. I am ever at the beck and call of such a devotee. (1—6)

दो०—बचन कर्म मन मोरि गति भजनु करहिं निःकाम ।

तिन्ह के हृदय कमल महँ करउँ सदा बिश्राम ॥ १६ ॥

Do.: bacana karma mana mori gati bhajanu karahī niḥkāma,  
tinha ke hṛdaya kamala mahū karaū sadā biśrāma.16.

"Nay, I ever repose in the lotus heart of those who depend on Me in thought, word and deed and who worship Me in a disinterested way." (16)

चौ०—भगति जोग सुनि अति सुख पावा । लछिमन प्रभु चरनहि सिरु नावा ॥

एहि बिधि गए कछुक दिन बीती । कहत बिराग ग्यान गुन नीती ॥ १ ॥

सूपनखा रावन कै बहिनी । दुष्ट हृदय दारुन जस अहिनी ॥

पंचबटी सो गइ एक बारा । देखि बिकल भइ जुगल कुमारा ॥ २ ॥

भाता पिता पुत्र उरगारी । पुरुष मनोहर निरखत नारी ॥

होइ बिकल सक मनहि न रोकी । जिमि रबिमनि द्रव रबिहि बिलोकी ॥ ३ ॥

रुचिर रूप धरि प्रभु पहिं जाई । बोली बचन बहुत मुसुकाई ॥

तुम्ह सम पुरुष न मो सम नारी । यह सँजोग बिधि रचा बिचारी ॥ ४ ॥

मम अनुरूप पुरुष जग माहीं । देखेउँ खोजि लोक तिहु नाहीं ॥

तातें अब लगि रहिउँ कुमारी । मनु माना कछु तुम्हहि निहारी ॥ ५ ॥

सीतहि चितइ कही प्रभु बाता । अहइ कुआर मोर लघु भाता ॥

गइ लछिमन रिपु भगिनी जानी । प्रभु बिलोकि बोले मृदु बानी ॥ ६ ॥

सुंदरि सुनु मैं उन्ह कर दासा । पराधीन नहिं तोर सुपासा ॥

प्रभु समर्थ कोसलपुर राजा । जो कछु करहिं उनहि सब छाजा ॥ ७ ॥

सेवक सुख चह मान भिखारी । ब्यसनी धन सुभ गति बिभिचारी ॥

लोभी जसु चह चार गुमानी । नभ दुहि दूध चहत ए प्राणी ॥ ८ ॥

पुनि फिरि राम निकट सोआई । प्रभु लछिमन पहिं बहुरि पठाई ॥

लछिमन कहा तोहि सो बरई । जो तून तोरि लाज परिहरई ॥ ९ ॥

तब खिसिआनि राम पहिं गई । रूप भयंकर प्रगटत भई ॥

सीतहि सभय देखि रघुराई । कहा अनुज सन सयन बुझाई ॥ १० ॥

Cau.: bhagatī joga sunī ati sukha pāvā, lachimana prabhu carananhī siru nāvā.  
ehi bidhi gae kachuka dina bīrī, kahata birāga gyāna guna nīrī.1.  
sūpanakhā rāvana kai bahinī, duṣṭa hṛdaya dārūna jasa ahinī.  
pañcabaṭī ṣo gai eka bārā, dekhi bikala bhai jugala kumārā.2.  
bhrātā pitā putra uragārī, puruṣa manohara nirakhata nārī.  
hoi bikala saka manahi na rokī, jimi rabimani drava rabihī bilokī.3.



rucira rūpa dharī prabhu paṭ jāt, bolī bacana bahuta musukāī.  
 tumha sama puruṣa na mo sama nārī, yaha sājoga bidhi racā bicārī.4.  
 mama anurūpa puruṣa jaga māhī, dekheū khojī loka tihu nāhī.  
 tātē aba lagi rahiū kumārī, manu mānā kachu tumhahi nihārī.5.  
 sītahi citai kahī prabhu bātā, ahaī kuāra mora laghu bhrātā.  
 gal lachimana ripu bhaginī jānī, prabhu biloki bole mṛdu bānī.6.  
 surṇdarī sunu maī unha kara dāsā, parādhīna naṭ tora supāsā.  
 prabhu samārtha kosalapura rājā, jo kachu karahī unahi saba chājā.7.  
 sevaka sukha caha mānā bhikhārī, byasanī dhana subha gati bibhicārī.  
 lobhī jasu caha cāra gumārī, nabha duhi dūdha cahata e prānī.8.  
 punī phiri rāma nikaṭa so āī, prabhu lachimana paṭ bahurī paṭhāī.  
 lachimana kahā tohi so barāī, jo tṛna torī lāja pariharaī.9.  
 taba khislānī rāma paṭ gaī, rūpa bhayaṁkara pragaṭata bhaī.  
 sītahi sabhaya dekhi raghurāī, kahā anuja sana sayana bujhāī.10.

Lakṣmaṇa was greatly delighted to hear the above discourse on the discipline of Bhakti (Devotion) and bowed his head at the feet of the Lord. In this way some days were spent in discoursing on dispassion, spiritual wisdom, goodness and morality. Now Rāvaṇa (the notorious demon king of Laṅkā) had a sister, Śūrpaṇakhā (lit., a woman having nails as big as a winnowing fan) by name, who was foul-hearted and cruel as a serpent. She once went to Pañcavaṭī and was smitten with pangs of love at the sight of the two princes. At the very sight of a handsome man, be he her own brother, father or son, O Garuḍa, a (wanton) woman gets excited and cannot restrain her passion, even as the sun-stone emits fire when it is brought in front of the sun. Having assumed a charming form she approached the Lord and with many a smile addressed the following words to Him: "There is no man like you and no woman like me. It is with great deliberation that God has made this pair. I have ransacked the three spheres but have found no suitable match for me in the whole universe. It is for this reason that I have till now remained a virgin; my mind has been set at rest a bit only after seeing you." The Lord cast a glance at Sītā and said only this much: "My younger brother is a bachelor." She went to Lakṣmaṇa, who, knowing that she was their enemy's sister, looked at his lord and spoke in gentle tones: "Listen, fair lady: I am His servant and a dependant; thus you will have no comforts with me. My lord is all-powerful and the sovereign king of Kosalapura (Ayodhyā); whatever He does will be worthy of Him. A servant who aspires for happiness, a beggar who expects honour, a person addicted to some vice who hopes for riches, a profligate who seeks a blessed state after death, an avaricious man who covets fame and a proud man who expects the four prizes of life—all these men expect to get milk by milking the heavens." "Again she turned and came to Śrī Rāma; but the Lord sent her back to Lakṣmaṇa. Said Lakṣmaṇa, "He alone will wed you, who deliberately casts all shame to the winds." Thereupon she went fretting and foaming to Śrī Rāma and revealed her frightful demoniac form. The Lord of Raghus saw that Sītā was terrified and made a sign to His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa). (1—10)

दो०— लछिमन अति लाघवँ सो नाक कान बिनु कीन्हि ।

ताके कर रावन कहँ मनौ चुनौती दीन्हि ॥ १७ ॥



Do.: lachimana ati lāghavā so nāka kāna binu kīnhi,  
tāke kara rāvana kahā manau cunautī dīnhi.17.

With great agility Lakṣmaṇa struck off her nose and ears, thereby inviting Rāvaṇa through her to a contest as it were. (17)

चौ०— नाक कान बिनु भइ बिकरारा । जनु खर सैल गेरु कै धारा ॥  
खर दूषन पहिं गइ बिलपाता । धिग धिग तव पौरुष बल भाता ॥ १ ॥  
तेहिं पूछा सब कहेसि बुझाई । जातुधान सुनि सेन बनाई ॥  
धाए निसिचर निकर बरूथा । जनु सपच्छ कज्जल गिरि जूथा ॥ २ ॥  
नाना बाहन नानाकारा । नानायुध धर घोर अपारा ॥  
सूपनखा आगें करि लीनी । असुभ रूप श्रुति नासा हीनी ॥ ३ ॥  
असगुन अमित होहिं भयकारी । गनहिं न मृत्यु बिबस सब झारी ॥  
गर्जहिं तर्जहिं गगन उड़ाहीं । देखि कटकु भट अति हरषाहीं ॥ ४ ॥  
कोउ कह जिअत धरहु द्वौ भाई । धरि मारहु तिय लेहु छड़ाई ॥  
धूरि पूरि नभ मंडल रहा । राम बोलाइ अनुज सन कहा ॥ ५ ॥  
लै जानकिहि जाहु गिरि कंदर । आवा निसिचर कटकु भयंकर ॥  
रेहु सजग सुनि प्रभु कै बानी । चले सहित श्री सर धनु पानी ॥ ६ ॥  
देखि राम रिपुदल चलि आवा । बिहसि कठिन कोदंड चढ़ावा ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: nāka kāna binu bhai bikarārā, janu srava salla geru kai dhārā.  
khara dūṣana pahī gai bilapātā, dhiga dhiga tava pauruṣa bala bhrātā.1.  
teht pūchā saba kaheśi bujhāī, jātudhāna suni sena banāī.  
dhāe nīsicara nīkara barūthā, janu sapaccha kajjala giri jūthā.2.  
nānā bāhana nānākārā, nānāyudha dhara ghora apārā.  
sūpanakhā āgē karī līnī, asubha rūpa śrutī nāsā hīnī.3.  
asaguna amīta hoht bhayakārī, ganaht na mṛtyu bibasa saba jhārī.  
garjahī tarjahī gagana uṛāhī, dekhi kaṭaku bhaṭa ati haraṣāhī.4.  
kou kaha jīata dharahu dvau bhāī, dharī mārāhu tīya lehu chaṛāī.  
dhūri pūri nabha maṇḍala rahā, rāma bolāī anuja sana kahā.5.  
lai jānakīhī jāhu giri kaṇḍara, āvā nīsicara kaṭaku bhayaṇkara.  
rahehu sajaga suni prabhu kai bānī, cale sahita śrī sara dhanu pānī.6.  
dekhi rāma ripudala cali āvā, bihasi kaṭhina kodanḍa caṛhāvā.7.

Without nose and ears she wore a hideous aspect and looked like a mountain flowing with torrents of red ochre. She went sobbing to Khara and Dūṣaṇa: "Fie, fie upon your manhood and strength, brothers!" Questioned by them she told them everything in detail; hearing her report the demon chiefs gathered an army. Swarming multitudes of demons of diverse shapes rushed forth like hosts of winged mountains of collyrium on vehicles of various kinds. They were infinite in number and were armed with terrible weapons of various kinds. They placed at their head Śūrpaṇakhā shorn of her ears and nose and thus presenting an inauspicious sight. Numberless ill-omens of a fearful nature occurred to them; but the host heeded them not, doomed as they all were to death. They roared and bullied and sprang in the air; and the champions were filled with excessive joy to see the army. Said one, "Capture the two brothers alive and having captured them



kill them and carry off the woman." The vault of heaven was overhung with the dust raised by them. (Seeing this) Śrī Rāma called His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and said, "Take Janaka's Daughter to some mountain-cave; a terrible array of demons has come. Therefore, remain on your guard." Obedient to his lord's command he withdrew (to a safe retreat) with Sītā, bow and arrow in hand. When Śrī Rāma saw that the hostile force had advanced, He smiled as He strung His formidable bow. (1—7)

छं— कोदंड कठिन चढ़ाइ सिर जट जूट बाँधत सोह क्यों ।  
मरकत सयल पर लरत दामिनि कोटि सों जुग भुजग ज्यों ॥  
कटि कसि निषंग बिसाल भुज गहि चाप बिसिख सुधारि कै ।  
चितवत मनहुँ मृगराज प्रभु गजराज घटा निहारि कै ॥

Charṇ.: kodanḍa kaṭhina caRhāi sira jaṭa jūṭa bādhata soha kyō,  
marakata sayala para larata dāmini koṭi sō juga bhujaga jyō.  
kaṭi kasi niṣaṅga bisāla bhuja gahi cāpa bisikha sudhāri kai,  
citavata manahū mṛgarāja prabhu gajarāja ghaṭā nihāri kai.

As He coiled His matted locks into a tuft on His head after stringing His formidable bow, it seemed as if a pair of snakes were engaged in a conflict with countless streaks of lightning on a mountain of emerald. Having girded up His quiver at His waist, and clasping the bow with His long arms and putting His arrows in order, He looked at the enemy even as a lion (the king of the beasts) would glare at a herd of large elephants.

सो०— आइ गए बगमेल धरहु धरहु धावत सुभट ।  
जथा बिलोकि अकेल बाल रबिहि घेरत दनुज ॥ १८ ॥

So.: āi gae bagamela dharahu dharahu dhāvata subhaṭa,  
jathā biloki akela bāla rabihi gherata danuja.18.

Valiant champions came rushing with all speed shouting "Seize him, seize him!" even as the demons\* close round upon the rising sun finding it all alone. (18)

चौ०— प्रभु बिलोकि सर सकहिं न डारी । थकित भई रजनीचर धारी ॥  
सचिव बोलि बोले खर दूषन । यह कोउ नृपबालक नर भूषन ॥ १ ॥  
नाग असुर सुर नर मुनि जेते । देखे जिते हते हम केते ॥  
हम भरि जन्म सुनहु सब भाई । देखी नहिं असि सुंदरताई ॥ २ ॥  
जद्यपि भगिनी कीन्हि कुरुपा । बध लायक नहिं पुरुष अनूपा ॥  
देहु तुरत निज नारि दुराई । जीअत भवन जाहु द्वौ भाई ॥ ३ ॥

\* It is mentioned in our scriptures that a special class of demons known by the name of 'Mandēhas' close round upon the rising sun, weapons in hand, every morning and are driven away by the drops of water thrown into the air by way of 'Arghya' in course of the 'Sandhyā' prayer. Thus it is all the more necessary that every member of the twice-born classes should perform his Sandhyā before sunrise every morning without fail.



मोर कहा तुम्ह ताहि सुनावहु । तासु बचन सुनि आतुर आवहु ॥  
 दूतन्ह कहा राम सन जाई । सुनत राम बोले मुसुकाई ॥ ४ ॥  
 हम छत्री मृगया बन करहीं । तुम्ह से खल मृग खोजत फिरहीं ॥  
 रिपु बलवंत देखि नहिं डरहीं । एक बार कालहु सन लरहीं ॥ ५ ॥  
 जद्यपि मनुज दनुज कुल घालक । मुनि पालक खल सालक बालक ॥  
 जौं न होइ बल घर फिरि जाहु । समर बिमुख मैं हतउँ न काहु ॥ ६ ॥  
 रन चढ़ि करिअ कपट चतुराई । रिपु पर कृपा परम कदराई ॥  
 दूतन्ह जाइ तुरत सब कहेऊ । सुनि खर दूषन उर अति दहेऊ ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: prabhu biloki sara sakaḥ na ḍārī, thakīta bhaī rajanīcara dhārī.  
 sacīva boli bole khara. dūṣana, yaha kou nṛpabālaka nara bhūṣana.1.  
 nāga asura sura nara muni jete, dekhe jite hate hama kete.  
 hama bharī janma sunahu saba bhāī, dekhi naḥī asi surḥdaratāī.2.  
 jadyapi bhagīnī kīnhi kurūpā, badha lāyaka naḥī puruṣa anūpā.  
 dehu turata niṣa nārī durāī, jīata bhavana jāhu dvau bhāī.3.  
 mora kahā tumha tāhi sunāvahu, tāsū bacana sunī ātura āvahu.  
 dūtanha kahā rāma sana jāī, suṇata rāma bole musukāī.4.  
 hama chatrī mṛgayā bana karahī, tumha se khala mṛga khojata phirahī.  
 ripu balavaranta dekhi naḥī ḍarahī, eka bāra kālahu sana larahī.5.  
 jadyapi manuja danuja kula ghālaka, muni pālaka khala sālaka bālaka.  
 jāū na hoi bala ghara phirī jāhū, samara bimukha maī hataū na kāhū.6.  
 rana caRhi kariā kapāṭa caturāī, ripu para kṛpā parama kadarāī.  
 dūtanha jāī turata saba kaheū, sunī khara dūṣana ura atī daheū.7.

Even as they beheld the Lord the invading warriors could not discharge their arrows; the whole demon host became powerless. Khara and Dūṣaṇa summoned their ministers and said, "This prince, whoever he may be, is an ornament of the human race. Of all the Nāgas, demons, gods, human beings and sages that exist (in this universe) we have seen, vanquished or slain many. But during our whole life, listen to us, our brethren all, we have never beheld such beauty. Even though he has disfigured our sister, he does not deserve death, peerless as he is among men. 'Surrender to us at once the woman you have put in hiding somewhere and return home with your life, both you and your brother.' Deliver this message of mine to him and return immediately with his reply." The heralds went to Śrī Rāma and delivered the message to Him, in reply to which Śrī Rāma smilingly said, "We are Kṣatriyas by birth and are given to hunting in the woods; wretches like you are the game that we are tracking. We are never dismayed at the sight of a mighty foe and would give battle to Death himself if he ever appeared before us. Though human beings, we are the exterminators of the race of demons and, though youthful in appearance, we are the protectors of the hermits and the torment of the wicked. If you have no strength to fight, you had better return home; I will never kill an enemy who has turned his back upon the field of battle. When you have come up to fight, it would be the height of weakness to play wily pranks or to show compassion to your enemy." The heralds returned forthwith and repeated all that they had been told. The heart of Khara and Dūṣaṇa was on fire when they heard it.



छं०— उर दहेउ कहेउ कि धरहु धाए बिकट भट रजनीचरा ।  
 सर चाप तोमर सक्ति सूल कृपान परिघ परसु धरा ॥  
 प्रभु कीन्हि धनुष टकोर प्रथम कठोर घोर भयावहा ।  
 भए बधिर ब्याकुल जातुधान न ग्यान तेहि अवसर रहा ॥

Charh.: *ura daheu kaheu ki dharahu dhāe bikaṭa bhaṭa rajanīcarā,*  
*sara cāpa tomara sakti sūla kṛpāna parigha parasu dharā.*  
*prabhu kīnhi dhanuṣa ṭakora prathama kaṭhōra ghōra bhayāvahā,*  
*bhae badhira byākula jātudhāna na gyāna tehi avasara rahā.*

Their heart was on fire and they exclaimed, "Capture him," hearing which fierce demon champions rushed forth, all armed with bows and arrows, steel clubs, pikes, spears, scimitars, maces and axes. First of all the Lord gave His bow a twang—shrill, terrific and fearful—which deafened the ears of and dismayed the demons, who had no sense left in them.

दो०— सावधान होइ धाए जानि सबल आराति ।  
 लागे बरषन राम पर अस्त्र सस्त्र बहु भाँति ॥ १९ (क) ॥  
 तिन्ह के आयुध तिल सम करि काटे रघुबीर ।  
 तानि सरासन श्रवन लागि पुनि छाँड़े निज तीर ॥ १९ (ख) ॥

Do.: *sāvadhāna hoi dhāe jāni sabala ārāti,*  
*lāge baraṣana rāma para astra sastra bahu bhāṭi.19(A).*  
*tinha ke āyudha tila sama kari kāṭe raghubīra,*  
*tāni sarāsana śravana lagi puni chāṇḍe nija tīra.19(B).*

Having learnt that they were confronting a powerful enemy, the demon warriors now rushed with caution and began to hurl missiles and weapons of various kinds on Śrī Rāma. The Hero of Raghu's line, however, tore them into pieces as small as sesamum seeds and then drawing the bow-string to His ear let fly His own arrows. (19 A-B)

छं०— तब चले बान कराल । फुंकरत जनु बहु ब्याल ॥  
 कोपेउ समर श्रीराम । चले बिसिख निसित निकाम ॥ १ ॥  
 अवलोकि खरतर तीर । मुरि चले निसिचर बीर ॥  
 भए क्रुद्ध तीनिउ भाइ । जो भागि रन ते जाइ ॥ २ ॥  
 तेहि बधब हम निज पानि । फिरे मरन मन महुँ ठानि ॥  
 आयुध अनेक प्रकार । सनमुख ते करहिं प्रहार ॥ ३ ॥  
 रिपु परम कोपे जानि । प्रभु धनुष सर संधानि ॥  
 छाँड़े बिपुल नाराच । लगे कटन बिकट पिसाच ॥ ४ ॥



उर सीस भुज कर चरन । जहँ तहँ लगे महि परन ॥  
 चिक्करत लागत बान । धर परत कुधर समान ॥ ५ ॥  
 भट कटत तन सत खंड । पुनि उठत करि पाषंड ॥  
 नभ उड़त बहु भुज मुंड । बिनु मौलि धावत रुंड ॥ ६ ॥  
 खग कंक काक सुगाल । कटकटहिं कठिन कराल ॥ ७ ॥

Charṇ.: taba cale bāna karāla, phumkarata janu bahu byāla.  
 kopeu samara śrīrāma, cale bisikha nisita nikāma.1.  
 avaloki kharatara tīra, muri cale nisicara bīra.  
 bhae kruddha tīniu bhāi, jo bhāgi rana te jāi.2.  
 tehi badhaba hama nija pāni, phire marana mana mahū thāni.  
 āyudha aneka prakāra, sanamukha te karahī prahāra.3.  
 ripu parama kope jāni, prabhu dhanuṣa sara saṁdhāni.  
 chāRe bipula nārāca, lage kaṭana bikaṭa pisāca.4.  
 ura sīsa bhuja kara carana, jahā tahā lage mahi parana.  
 cikkarata lāgata bāna, dhara parata kudhara samāna.5.  
 bhaṭa kaṭata tana sata kharṇḍa, puni uṭhata kari pāsaṁḍa.  
 nabhauRata bahu bhuja muṇḍa, binu mauli dhāvata ruṇḍa.6.  
 khaga kaṁka kāka sṛgāla, kaṭakaṭahī kaṭhina karāla.7.

Then the terrible arrows sped forth, hissing like so many serpents. Śrī Rāma got infuriated in battle and arrows, exceedingly sharp, flew from His bow. The demon warriors turned and fled when they found the arrows so very keen. The three brothers (Khara, Dūṣaṇa and Triśirā) now flew into rage: "Whoever flees from the battle-field will be killed by us with our own hands." At this the warriors turned back, fully resolved to die, and made a frontal attack with weapons of every description. Perceiving that the enemy was exceedingly furious, the Lord fitted arrows to His bow and discharged many a shaft of the 'Nārāca' type with the result that frightful fields began to be mowed down. Trunks, heads, arms, hands and feet began to drop to the ground here, there and everywhere. Pierced by shafts, they yelled and their trunks fell like mountains. The bodies of the warriors were torn into a hundred pieces and resorting to deceptive methods they stood up again. A number of arms and heads flew through the air and headless trunks ran to and fro. Birds like kites and crows and jackals wrangled in a cruel and awful way. (1—7)

छं— कटकटहिं जंबुक भूत प्रेत पिसाच खरपर संचहीं ।  
 बेताल बीर कपाल ताल बजाइ जोगिनि नंचहीं ॥  
 रघुबीर बान प्रचंड खंडहिं भटन्ह के उर भुज सिरा ।  
 जहँ तहँ परहिं उठि लरहिं धर धरु धरु करहिं भयकर गिरा ॥ १ ॥



अंतावरीं गहि उड़त गीध पिसाच कर गहि धावहीं ।  
 संग्राम पुर बासी मनहुँ बहु बाल गुड़ी उड़ावहीं ॥  
 मारे पछारे उर बिदारे बिपुल भट कहँरत परे ।  
 अवलोकि निज दल बिकल भट तिसिरादि खर दूषन फिरे ॥ २ ॥  
 सर सक्ति तोमर परसु सूल कृपान एकहि बारहीं ।  
 करि कोप श्रीरघुबीर पर अगनित निसाचर डारहीं ॥  
 प्रभु निमिष महुँ रिपु सर निवारि पचारि डारे सायका ।  
 दस दस बिसिख उर माझ मारे सकल निसिचर नायका ॥ ३ ॥  
 महि परत उठि भट भिरत मरत न करत माया अति घनी ।  
 सुर डरत चौदह सहस प्रेत बिलोकि एक अवध धनी ॥  
 सुर मुनि सभय प्रभु देखि मायानाथ अति कौतुक करयो ।  
 देखहिं परसपर राम करि संग्राम रिपुदल लरि मर्यो ॥ ४ ॥

Charṇ.: kaṭakaṭaḥī jambuka bhūta pisāca kharpara saṁcahiṁ,  
 betāla bīra kapāla tāla bajāi jogini naṁcahiṁ.  
 raghubīra bāna pracamḍa khamḍaḥī bhaṭanha ke ura bhuja sirā,  
 jahātahāparahī uṭhi larahī dhara dharu dharu karahī bhayakara girā.1.  
 aṁtāvariṁ gahi uRhata gīdha pisāca kara gahi dhavahīṁ,  
 saṁgrāma pura bāsī manahū bahu bāla guRī uRāvahīṁ.  
 māra pachāra ura bidāre bipula bhaṭa kahārata pare,  
 avaloki nija dala bikala bhaṭa tisirādi khara dūṣana phīre.2.  
 sara sakti tomara parasu sūla kṛpāna ekahi bārahīṁ,  
 kari kopa śrīraghubīra para aganita nisācara ḍārahīṁ.  
 prabhu nimiṣa mahūripu sara nivāri pacāri ḍāre sāyakā,  
 dasa dasa bisikha ura mājha māre sakala nisicara nāyakā.3.  
 mahi parata uṭhi bhaṭa bhirata marata na karata māyā ati ghanī,  
 sura ḍarata caudaha sahasa preta biloki eka avadha dhanī.  
 sura muni sabhaya prabhu dekhi māyānātha ati kautuka karyo,  
 dekhahī parasapara rāma kari saṁgrāma ripudala lari maryo.4.

Jackals wrangled; ghosts, spirits and fiends filled the bowls of skulls with blood: devils clashed the heads of slain warriors like cymbals and the Yoginīs\* danced. Śrī Rāma's fierce arrows tore to pieces the leaders' breast, arms and heads; their bodies fell on every side but stood up again to fight with terrible cries of "Seize, capture!" Vultures flew away with the end of entrails in their claws, while goblins scampered with the other end help in their hands; one might fancy numberless children of the town of the battle-field were flying kites. A large number of champions, that had been smitten

\* A class of female attendants on Lord Śiva or Goddess Durgā, who are generally believed to be sixty-four in number.



or knocked down or whose breast had been torn, lay moaning. Finding their army in distress leaders like Trīśirā, Khara and Dūṣaṇa turned towards Śrī Rāma. Countless demons hurled furiously against the Hero of Raghu's line arrows, spears, iron clubs, axes, javelins and daggers all at once. In the twinkling of an eye the Lord warded off the enemy's shafts and sent forth His own arrows, planting ten shafts in the breast of each champion of the demon host. The leaders fell to the ground but rose again and joined in the fray. Yet they would not die and played very many tricks. The gods trembled with fear when they saw that the demons numbered fourteen thousand, while the Lord of Ayodhyā was all alone. Finding the gods and sages alarmed, the Lord, who is the Controller of Māyā (Cosmic Illusion), wrought a great miracle. The demons saw one another in the form of Śrī Rāma, so that the enemy's warriors fought among themselves and perished. (1—4)

दो०— राम राम कहि तनु तजहिं पावहिं पद निर्बान ।

करि उपाय रिपु मारे छन महँ कृपानिधान ॥ २० (क) ॥

हरषित बरषहिं सुमन सुर बाजहिं गगन निसान ।

अस्तुति करि करि सब चले सोभित बिबिध बिमान ॥ २० (ख) ॥

Do.: rāma rāma kahi tanu tajaḥī pāvahī pada nirbāna,  
karī upāya ripu māre chana mahū kṛpānidhāna.20(A).  
haraṣita baraṣahī sumana sura bājahī gagana nisāna,  
astuti kari kari saba cale sobhita bibidha bimāna.20(B).

They quitted their body crying "Rāma! Rāma!" and thereby attained the state of eternal bliss. Falling back upon this device the Ocean of Mercy killed the enemy in an instant. The gods in their exultation rained down flowers and kettle-drums sounded in the heavens. And hymning their praises one after another they all left, shining in their cars of various patterns. (20 A-B)

चौ०— जब रघुनाथ समर रिपु जीते । सुर नर मुनि सब के भय बीते ॥  
तब लछिमन सीतहि लै आए । प्रभु पद परत हरषि उर लाए ॥ १ ॥  
सीता चितव स्याम मृदु गाता । परम प्रेम लोचन न अघाता ॥  
पंचबटी बसि श्रीरघुनायक । करत चरित सुर मुनि सुखदायक ॥ २ ॥  
धुआँ देखि खरदूषन केरा । जाइ सुपनखाँ रावन प्रेरा ॥  
बोली बचन क्रोध करि भारी । देस कोस कै सुरति बिसारी ॥ ३ ॥  
करसि पान सोवसि दिनु राती । सुधि नहिं तव सिर पर आराती ॥  
राज नीति बिनु धन बिनु धर्मा । हरिहि समपे बिनु सतकर्मा ॥ ४ ॥  
बिद्या बिनु बिबेक उपजाएँ । श्रम फल पढ़ें किएँ अरु पाएँ ॥  
संग तें जती कुमंत्र ते राजा । मान ते ग्यान पान तें लाजा ॥ ५ ॥  
प्रीति प्रनय बिनु मद ते गुनी । नासहिं बेगि नीति अस सुनी ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: jaba raghunātha samara ripu jīte, sura nara muni saba ke bhaya bīte.  
taba lachimana sītahi lai āe, prabhu pada parata haraṣi ura lāe.1.  
sītā cītava syāma mṛdu gātā, parama prema locāna na aghātā.  
pañcabatī basi śrīraghūnāyaka, karata carita sura muni sukhadāyaka.2.



dhuā dekhi kharadūṣana kerā, jāi supanakhā rāvana prerā.  
 bolī bacana krodha karī bhārī, desa kosa kai surati bisārī.3.  
 karasi pāna sovasi dinu rātī, sudhi nahī tava sira para ārātī.  
 rāja nīti binu dhana binu dharmā, harihi samarpe binu satakarmā.4.  
 bidyā binu bibeka upajāē, śrama phala paRhē kiē aru pāē.  
 saṅga tē jāti kumaṁtra te rājā, māna te gyāna pāna tē lājā.5.  
 prīti pranaya binu mada te gunī, nāsaht begī nīti asa sunī.6.

When the Lord of Raghus had vanquished the foe in battle, the gods, human beings and sages were all rid of fear. Then Lakṣmaṇa brought Sītā back; and as he fell at His feet the Lord joyously clasped him to His bosom. Sītā fixed Her gaze on His swarthy and delicate form with utmost affection; but Her eyes knew no satiety. Thus dwelling at Pañcavaṭī the blessed Lord of Raghus performed deeds that delighted gods and sages alike. Perceiving the destruction of Khara and Dūṣaṇa, Śūrpaṇakhā approached Rāvaṇa and instigated him (against Śrī Rāma). In great fury she rated him in the following words: "Discarding all thought of your realm and exchequer you drink and sleep day and night and take no heed of the enemy, who is now at your very door. Sovereignty without political insight, wealth divorced from virtue, noble deeds that have not been offered to Śrī Hari (God) and learning which does not beget wisdom is nothing but fruitless labour to the man who has gained such kingdom or wealth, to the doer of the noble acts and to the student respectively. A recluse is quickly undone by attachment, a king by evil counsel, wisdom by conceit, modesty by drinking, friendship by want of love, and man of merit by vanity: such is the maxim I have heard. (1—6)

सो०— रिपु रुज पावक पाप प्रभु अहि गनिअ न छोट करि ।

अस कहि बिबिध बिलाप करि लागी रोदन करन ॥ २१ (क) ॥

दे०— सभा माझ परि व्याकुल बहु प्रकार कह रोइ ।

तोहि जिअत दसकंधर मोरि कि असि गति होइ ॥ २१ (ख) ॥

So.: ripu ruja pāvaka pāpa prabhu ahi gania na choṭa kari,  
 asa kahi bibidha bilāpa kari lāgī rodana karana.21(A).

Do.: sabhā mājha pari byākula bahu prakāra kaha roi,  
 tohi jiata dasakaṁdhara mori ki asi gati hol.21(B).

"An enemy, a malady, fire, sin, a master, and a serpent are never to be accounted trifles." So saying and with profuse laments she set to weeping. In her distress she threw herself down in Rāvaṇa's court and with many a tear said, "Do you think, my ten-headed brother, that I should be reduced to this state even though you are alive?" (21A-B)

चौ०— सुनत सभासद उठे अकुलाई । समुझाई गहि बाँह उठाई ॥

कह लंकेस कहसि निज बाता । केई तव नासा कान निपाता ॥ १ ॥

अवध नृपति दसरथ के जाए । पुरुष सिंघ बन खेलन आए ॥

समुझि परी मोहि उन्हे कै करनी । रहित निसाचर करिहि धरनी ॥ २ ॥

जिन्ह कर भुजबल पाइ दसानन । अभय भए बिचरत मुनि कानन ॥

देखत बालक काल समाना । परम धीर धन्वी गुन नाना ॥ ३ ॥



अतुलित बल प्रताप द्वौ भ्राता । खल बध रत सुर मुनि सुखदाता ॥  
 सोभा धाम राम अस नामा । तिन्ह के संग नारि एक स्यामा ॥ ४ ॥  
 रूप रासि बिधि नारि सँवारी । रति सत कोटि तासु बलिहारी ॥  
 तासु अनुज काटे श्रुति नासा । सुनि तव भगिनि करहिं परिहासा ॥ ५ ॥  
 खर दूषन सुनि लगे पुकारा । छन महुँ सकल कटक उन्ह मारा ॥  
 खर दूषन तिसिरा कर घाता । सुनि दससीस जरे सब गाता ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: sunata sabhāsada uṭhe akulāi, samujhāi gahl bāha uṭhāi.  
 kaha laṅkesa kahasi nija bātā, keṭ tava nāsā kāna nīpātā.1.  
 avadha nṛpati dasaratha ke jāe, puruṣa siṁgha bana khelana āe.  
 samujhi parī mohī unha kai karanī, rahita nīśacara karihaṭ dharanī.2.  
 jinha kara bhujabala pāl dasānana, abhaya bhae bicarata muni kānana.  
 dekhata bālaka kāla samānā, parama dhīra dhanvī guna nānā.3.  
 atulita bala pratāpa dvau bhrātā, khala badha rata sura muni sukhadātā.  
 sobhā dhāma rāma asa nāmā, tinha ke saṁgha nārī eka syāmā.4.  
 rūpa rāsi bīdhi nārī sāvārī, rati sata koṭi tāsu balihārī.  
 tāsu anuja kāṭe śrutī nāsā, suni tava bhaginī karaṭ parihāsā.5.  
 khara dūṣana suni lage pukārā, chana mahū sakala kaṭaka unha mārā.  
 khara dūṣana tisirā kara ghātā, suni dasasīsa jare saba gātā.6.

On hearing this the courtiers rose in great bewilderment; taking her by the arm they lifted her up and comforted her. Said the king of Laṅkā, "Tell me what has happened to you. Who has struck off your nose and ears?" "Two sons of Daśaratha, the lord of Ayodhyā, who are lions among men, are out for hunting in the woods. The estimate that I have formed of their doing is that they will rid the earth of demons. Relying on the might of their arm, O ten-headed Rāvaṇa, the hermits roam about the woods without fear. Though quite young to look at, they are terrible as Death, the staunchest of archers and accomplished in many ways. Both brothers are unequalled in might and glory; devoted to the extermination of the wicked, they are a source of delight to gods and sages. The elder of the two who is an abode of beauty, is known by the name of Rāma; he has with him a young belle. The Creator made that woman the very embodiment of loveliness; a hundred million Ratis (consorts of the god of love) are trifles before her. It was his younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) who chopped off my ears and nose and made a mock of me when he heard that I was your sister. When Khara and Dūṣaṇa heard of it, they went to avenge the wrong done to me; but Rāma slew the whole army in a trice!" The ten-headed demon (Rāvaṇa) burned all over (with rage) when he heard of the destruction of Khara, Dūṣaṇa and Trisira. (1—6)

दे०—सूपनखहि समुझाइ करि बल बोलेसि बहु भाँति ।

गयउ भवन अति सोचबस नीद परइ नहिं राति ॥ २२ ॥

Do.: sūpanakhahi samujhāi kari bala bolesi bahu bhāti,  
 gayau bhavana ati socabasa nīda parai naṭ rāti.22.

Having consoled Śūrpaṅakhā he boasted of his strength in many ways; but he retired to his palace full of great anxiety and could not sleep the whole night. (22)



चौ०—सुर नर असुर नाग खग माहीं। मोरे अनुचर कहैं कोउ नाहीं॥  
 खर दूषन मोहि सम बलवंता। तिन्हहि को मारइ बिनु भगवंता॥ १॥  
 सुर रंजन भंजन महि भारा। जौं भगवंत लीन्ह अवतारा॥  
 तौ मैं जाइ बैरु हठि करऊँ। प्रभु सर प्राण तजें भव तरऊँ॥ २॥  
 होइहि भजनु न तामस देहा। मन क्रम बचन मंत्र दूढ़ एहा॥  
 जौं नररूप भूपसुत कोऊ। हरिहउँ नारि जीति रन दोऊ॥ ३॥  
 चला अकेल जान चढ़ि तहवाँ। बस मारीच सिंधु तट जहवाँ॥  
 इहाँ राम जसि जुगुति बनाई। सुनहु उमा सो कथा सुहाई॥ ४॥

Cau.: sura nara asura nāga khaga māhī, more anucara kahā kou nāhī.  
 khara dūṣana mohi sama balavarntā, tinhahi ko mārāi binu bhagavarntā.1.  
 sura raṁjana bhaṁjana mahi bhārā, jāu bhagavarnta līnha avatārā.  
 tau maī jāi bairu haṭhi karaū, prabhu sara prāna tajē bhava taraū.2.  
 hoihi bhajanu na tāmasa dehā, man krama bacana mantra dūḍha ehā.  
 jāu nararūpa bhūpasuta kou, harihaū nāri jīti rana doū.3.  
 calā akela jāna caṛhi tahavā, basa mārica sirṁdhu taṭa jahavā.  
 ihā rāma jasi juguti banāi, sunahu umā so kathā suhāi.4.

"Among gods, human beings, demons, Nāgas and birds," he thought, "there is none who can withstand my servants. As for Khara and Dūṣaṇa, they were as powerful as myself; who else could have killed them, had it not been the Lord Himself? If therefore the Lord Himself, the Delighter of the gods and the Reliever of Earth's burden, has appeared on earth, I will go and resolutely fight with him and cross the ocean of mundane existence by falling to His arrows. Adoration is out of question in this (demoniac) body, which is made up of the principle of ignorance, Tāmasa. Therefore, such is my firm resolve in thought, word and deed. And if they happen to be some mortal princes I shall conquer them both in battle and carry off the bride." Having thus made up his mind, he mounted his chariot and drove off alone to the spot where Mārīca was living by the sea-shore. Now, hear, Umā, the delectable account of the device that Śrī Rāma employed. (1—4)

दो०—लछिमन गए बनहिं जब लेन मूल फल कंद।  
 जनकसुता सन बोले बिहसि कृपा सुख बृंद॥ २३॥

Do.: lachimana gae banahī jaba lena mūla phala kaṁḍa,  
 janakasutā sana bole bihasi kṛpā sukha bṛṁḍa.23.

When Lakṣmaṇa had gone to the woods to gather roots, fruits and bulbs, Śrī Rāma, the very incarnation of compassion and joy, spoke with a smile to Janaka's Daughter:— (23)

चौ०—सुनहु प्रिया ब्रत रुचिर सुसीला। मैं कछु करबि ललित नरलीला॥  
 तुम्ह पावक महुँ करहु निवासा। जौ लागि करौ निसाचर नासा॥ १॥  
 जबहिं राम सब कहा बखानी। प्रभु पद धरि हियँ अनल समानी॥  
 निज प्रतिबिंब राखि तहँ सीता। तैसइ सील रूप सुबिनीता॥ २॥



लछिमनहूँ यह मरमु न जाना । जो कछु चरित रचा भगवाना ॥  
 दसमुख गयउ जहाँ मारीचा । नाइ माथ स्वारथ रत नीचा ॥ ३ ॥  
 नवनि नीच कै अति दुखदाई । जिमि अंकुस धनु उरग बिलाई ॥  
 भयदायक खल कै प्रिय बानी । जिमि अकाल के कुसुम भवानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunahu priyā brata rucra susīlā, maī kacha karabī lalita naralīlā.  
 tumha pāvaka mahū karahu nivāsā, jau lagi karaū nisācara nāsā.1.  
 jabahī rāma saba kahā bakhānī, prabhu pada dhari hīyā anala samānī.  
 nīja pratibimbā rākhi tahā sītā, taisal sīla rūpa subhīnītā.2.  
 lachimanahū yaha maramu na jānā, jo kachu carita racā bhagavānā.  
 dasamukha gayau jahā mārīcā, nāl mātha svāratha rata nīcā.3.  
 navanī nīca kal atī dukhadāī, jīmī aṅkusa dhanu uraga bilāī.  
 bhayadāyaka khala kal priya bānī, jīmī akāla ke kusuma bhavānī.4.

"Listen, my darling, who have been staunch in the holy vow of fidelity to me and are so virtuous in conduct: I am going to act a lovely human part. Abide in fire until I have completed the destruction of the demons." No sooner had Śrī Rāma told Her everything in detail than She impressed the image of the Lord's feet on Her heart and entered into the fire, leaving with Him only of a shadow of Hers, though precisely of the same appearance and the same amiable and gentle disposition. Lakṣmaṇa too did not know the secret of what the Lord had done behind the curtain. The ten-headed Rāvaṇa approached Mārīca and bowed his head to him, selfish and vile as he was. The meekness of a mean creature is a source of great trouble like the bending of a goad, bow, snake or cat. The friendly speech of a villain is as dangerous, Bhavānī (Pārvatī), as the flowers that blossom out of season. (1—4)

दो०— करि पूजा मारीच तब सादर पूछी बात ।

कवन हेतु मन व्यग्र अति अकसर आयहु तात ॥ २४ ॥

Do.: kari pūjā mārīca taba sādara pūchī bāta,  
 kavana hetu mana byagra ati akasara āyahu tāta.24.

After doing him homage Mārīca respectfully enquired of him his errand: "Wherefore, my son, are you so much disturbed in mind that you have come all the way alone?" (24)

चौ०— दसमुख सकल कथा तेहि आगें । कही सहित अभिमान अभागें ॥  
 होहु कपट मृग तुम्ह छलकारी । जेहि बिधि हरि आनीं नृपनारी ॥ १ ॥  
 तेहिं पुनि कहा सुनहु दससीसा । ते नररूप चराचर ईसा ॥  
 तासों तात बयरु नहिं कीजै । मारें मरिअ जिआएँ जीजै ॥ २ ॥  
 मुनि मख राखन गयउ कुमारा । बिनु फर सर रघुपति मोहि मारा ॥  
 सत जोजन आयउँ छन माहीं । तिन्ह सन बयरु किएँ भल नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 भइ मम कीट भुंग की नाई । जहँ तहँ मैं देखउँ दोउ भाई ॥  
 जौं नर तात तदपि अति सूर । तिन्हहि बिरोधि न आइहि पूरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dasamukha sakala kathā tehi āgē, kahī sahita abhimāna abhāgē.  
 hohu kapaṭa mṛga tumha chalakārī, jehī bidhi hari ānau nṛpanārī.1.



teḥṭ puni kahā sunahu dasasīsā, te naranūpa carācara īsā.  
 tāsō tāta bayaru naḥṭ kījai, mārē maria jīāē jījai.2.  
 muni makha rākhana gayau kumārā, binu phara sara raghupati mohi mārā.  
 sata jojana āyaū chana māḥṭ, tinha sana bayaru kiē bhala nāḥī.3.  
 bhai mama kīṭa bhr̥ṅga kī nāī, jahā tahā māī dekhaū dou bhāī.  
 jāū nara tāta tadapi ati sūrā, tinhaḥi birodhi na āīhi pūrā.4.

The wretched Rāvaṇa proudly repeated the whole story to him and added, "Assume the false appearance of a wily deer, so that I may be able to abduct the princess." Mārīca, however, remonstrated, "Listen, Rāvaṇa: though disguised as a man, He is the lord of the whole animate and inanimate creation. There can be no quarrel with Him, dear son; we die when He would have us die and live only by His sufferance. Those very princes had gone to guard the sacrifice of the sage Viśvāmītra, when Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Raghus) smote me with a pointless arrow, that threw me at a distance of 800 miles in an instant. It will not be good to antagonize them. I find myself reduced to the position of an insect\* caught in the nest of a Bhr̥ṅga (a wasp-like winged creature) inasmuch as I behold the two brothers wherever I look. Even if they are human beings, dear son, they are remarkable heroes nonetheless; and opposition to them will not avail. (1—4)

दो०— जेहिं ताड़का सुबाहु हति खंडेउ हर कोदंड ।

खर दूषन तिसिरा बधेउ मनुज कि अस बरिबंड ॥ २५ ॥

Do.: jehī tāRakā subāhu hati khaṇḍeu hara kodanḍa,  
 khara dūṣana tisirā badheu manuja ki asa baribarṇḍa.25.

"But can he possibly be a man, who recklessly killed Tāḍakā and Śubāhu, broke Śiva's bow and slew Khara, Dūṣaṇa and Triśirā ?" (25)

चौ०— जाहु भवन कुल कुसल बिचारी । सुनत जरा दीन्हिसि बहु गारी ॥  
 गुरु जिमि मूढ करसि मम बोधा । कहु जग मोहि समान को जोधा ॥ १ ॥  
 तब मारीच हृदयँ अनुमाना । नवहि बिरोधें नहिं कल्याणा ॥  
 सस्त्री मर्मी प्रभु सठ धनी । बैद बंदि कबि भानस गुनी ॥ २ ॥  
 उभय भाँति देखा निज मरना । तब ताकिसि रघुनायक सरना ॥  
 उतरु देत मोहि बधब अभागें । कस न मरौ रघुपति सर लागें ॥ ३ ॥  
 अस जियँ जानि दसानन संग । चला राम पद प्रेम अभंगा ॥  
 मन अति हरष जनाव न तेही । आजु देखिहउँ परम सनेही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāhu bhavana kula kusala bicārī, sunata jarā dīnhisi bahu gārī.  
 guru jimī mūrha karasi mama bodhā, kahu jaga mohi samāna ko jodhā.1.  
 taba mārīca hṛdayā anumānā, navahi birodhē naḥṭ kalyānā.  
 sastrī marmī prabhu saṭha dhanī, baīda baṇḍi kabī bhānasa gunī.2.  
 ubhaya bhāṭi dekhā nija maranā, taba tākisi raghunāyaka saranā.  
 utaru deta mohi badhaba abhāgē, kasa na maraū raghupati sara lāgē.3.

\* It is a matter of common observation that the Bhr̥ṅga catches hold of any insect whatsoever and confining it in its nest of mud hums incessantly before it with the result that the insect is enamoured of the Bhr̥ṅga and is eventually transformed into a Bhr̥ṅga.



asa jiyā jāni dasānana saṁgā, calā rāma pada prema abhaṁgā.  
mana ati haraṣa janāva na tehi, āju dekhihaū parama sanehi.4.

"Therefore, considering the welfare of your race you had better return home." When he heard this he flared up and showered many abuses on Mārīca. "You fool, you presume to teach me as if you were my preceptor. Tell me which warrior in this world is a match for me." Then Mārīca thought to himself, "It does not do one good to make enemies of the following nine, viz., one skilled in the use of a weapon, he who knows one's secret, a powerful master, a dunce, a wealthy man, a physician, a panegyrist, a poet, an expert cook." Either way he saw he must die: hence he sought refuge in the Lord of Raghus. "If I argue further, the wretch would kill me; why, then, should I not be killed by Śrī Rāma's arrows?" Pondering thus in his mind he accompanied Rāvaṇa, unremitting in his devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet. He felt extremely delighted at the thought that he would be able to behold his greatest friend (Śrī Rāma), even though he would not reveal his joy to Rāvaṇa. (1—4)

छं— निज परम प्रीतम देखि लोचन सुफल करि सुख पाइहौं ।  
श्री सहित अनुज समेत कृपानिकेत पद मन लाइहौं ॥  
निर्बान दायक क्रोध जा कर भगति अबसहि बसकरी ।  
निज पानि सर संधानि सो मोहि बधिहि सुखसागर हरी ॥

Charṇ.: nija parama prītama dekhi locana suphala kari sukha pāihaū,  
śrī sahita anuja sameta kṛpāniketa pada mana lāihaū.  
nirbāna dāyaka krodha jā kara bhagati abasahi basakarī,  
nija pāni sara saṁdhāni so mohi badhihi sukhasāgara harī.

"My eyes will be rewarded when I behold my most beloved lord to my great exultation and I shall fix my thoughts on the feet of the All-merciful accompanied by Sītā and His younger brother. To think that Śrī Hari, the Ocean of Bliss, whose very wrath confers final beatitude and who, though subject to none gives Himself up entirely to the will of His devotees, will fit an arrow with His own hands to His bow and slay me!"

दो०— मम पाछें धर धावत धरें सरासन बान ।  
फिरि फिरि प्रभुहि बिलोकिहउँ धन्य न मो सम आन ॥ २६ ॥

Do.: mama pāchē dhara dhāvata dharē sarāsana bāna,  
phiri phiri prabhuhi bilokihaū dhanya na mo sama āna.26.

"As He runs after me on foot, carrying His bow and arrow, I shall again and again turn in order to get a sight of my lord! No one else is so blessed as I am." (26)

चौ०— तेहि बन निकट दसानन गयऊ । तब मारीच कपटमृग भयऊ ॥  
अति बिचित्र कछु बरनि न जाई । कनक देह मनि रचित बनाई ॥ १ ॥  
सीता परम रुचिर मृग देखा । अंग अंग सुमनोहर बेषा ॥  
सुनहु देव रघुबीर कृपाला । एहि मृग कर अति सुंदर छाला ॥ २ ॥  
सत्यसंध प्रभु बधि करि एही । आनहु चर्म कहति बैदेही ॥  
तब रघुपति जानत सब कारन । उठे हरषि सुर काजु सँवारन ॥ ३ ॥



मृग बिलोकि कटि परिकर बाँधा । करतल चाप रुचिर सर साँधा ॥  
 प्रभु लछिमनहि कहा समुझाई । फिरत बिपिन निसिचर बहु भाई ॥ ४ ॥  
 सीता केरि करेहु रखवारी । बुधि बिबेक बल समय बिचारी ॥  
 प्रभुहि बिलोकि चला मृग भाजी । धाए रामु सरासन साजी ॥ ५ ॥  
 निगम नेति सिव ध्यान न पावा । मायामृग पाछें सो धावा ॥  
 कबहुँ निकट पुनि दूरि पराई । कबहुँक प्रगटइ कबहुँ छपाई ॥ ६ ॥  
 प्रगटत दुरत करत छल भूरी । एहि बिधि प्रभुहि गयउ लै दूरी ॥  
 तब तकि राम कठिन सर मारा । धरनि परेउ करि घोर पुकारा ॥ ७ ॥  
 लछिमन कर प्रथमहिं लै नामा । पाछें सुमिरेसि मन महुँ रामा ॥  
 प्राण तजत प्रगटेसि निज देहा । सुमिरेसि रामु समेत सनेहा ॥ ८ ॥  
 अंतर प्रेम तासु पहिचाना । मुनि दुर्लभ गति दीन्हि सुजाना ॥ ९ ॥

Cau.: tehi bana nikaṭa dasānana gayaū, taba mārīca kapaṭamṛga bhayaū.  
 ati bicitra kachu barani na jāi, kanaka deha mani racita banāi.1.  
 sītā parama rucira mṛga dekhā, aṅga aṅga sumanohara beṣā.  
 sunahu deva raghubīra kṛpālā, ehi mṛga kara ati surādara chālā.2.  
 satyasaṁdha prabhu badhi kari ehī, ānahu carma kahatī baidehī.  
 taba raghupati jānata saba kārana, uṭhe haraṣi sura kāju sāvārana.3.  
 mṛga biloki kaṭi parikara bādhā, karatala cāpa rucira sara sādha.  
 prabhu lachimanahi kahā samujhāi, phirata bipina nisicara bahu bhāi.4.  
 sītā kerī karehu rakhavārī, budhi bibeka bala samaya bicārī.  
 prabhuhi biloki calā mṛga bhājī, dhāe rāmu sarāsana sājī.5.  
 nigama neti siva dhyāna na pāvā, māyāmṛga pāchē so dhāvā.  
 kabahū nikaṭa puni dūri parāi, kabahūka pragaṭal kabaū chapāi.6.  
 pragaṭata durata karata chala bhūrī, ehi bidhi prabhuhi gayau lai dūri.  
 taba taki rāma kaṭhina sara mārā, dharani pareu kari ghora pukārā.7.  
 lachimana kara prathamahī lai nāmā, pāchē sumiresi mana mahū rāmā.  
 prāna tajata pragaṭesi nija dehā, sumiresi rāmu sameta sanehā.8.  
 aṁtara prema tāsu pahicānā, muni durlabha gati dīnhi sujānā.9.

When the ten-headed Rāvaṇa drew near to the forest ( in which Śrī Rāma had taken up His abode), Mārīca assumed the false appearance of a deer, so very wonderful as to defy description, with a body of gold artistically inlaid with jewels. When Sītā saw the exquisitely beautiful creature, most lovely in every limb, She said, "Listen, my gracious Lord Śrī Rāma (Hero of Raghu's line), this deer has a most charming skin. Pray kill this animal, my lord, and get me the hide, true as you are to your word." Thereupon the Lord of Raghus, even though He knew all the circumstances (that had led Mārīca to assume the semblance of a deer) arose with joy to accomplish the object of the gods. Casting a look at the deer He girded up His loins with a piece of cloth and taking the bow in His hand fitted a shining arrow to the same. The Lord cautioned Lakṣmaṇa: "A host of demons, brother, roam about in the woods. Take care of Sītā with due regard to your strength and circumstances and making use of your intellect and discretion." The deer took to flight at the sight of the Lord and Śrī Rāma ran after it pulling His bow-string. How strange that He, whom the Vedas describe in negative terms such a 'not that' and



whom Śiva is unable to catch hold of even in meditation, ran in pursuit of a false deer! Now close at hand. The very next moment it ran away to some distance; at one time it came into view, at another it went out of sight. Thus alternately revealing and concealing itself and practising every kind of wile, it took the Lord far away. Now Śrī Rāma took a steady aim and let fly the fatal shaft, when the animal fell to the ground with a fearful cry, first calling aloud to Lakṣmaṇa but afterwards mentally invoking Śrī Rāma. While giving up the ghost it manifested its real form and lovingly remembered Śrī Rāma. The omniscient Lord, who could see the love of his heart, conferred on him the state which cannot be easily attained to even by the sages. (1—9)

दो०— बिपुल सुमन सुर बरषहिं गावहिं प्रभु गुन गाथ ।

निज पद दीन्ह असुर कहूँ दीनबंधु रघुनाथ ॥ २७ ॥

Do.: bipula sumana sura baraṣahī gāvahī prabhu guna gātha,  
nija pada dīnha asura kahū dīnabandhu raghunātha.27.

The gods rained down flowers in abundance and sang praises of the Lord: "The Lord of Raghus is such a friend of the humble that He conferred His own state (divinity) on a demon." (27)

चौ०— खल बधि तुरत फिरे रघुबीरा । सोह चाप कर कटि तूनीरा ॥

आरत गिरा सुनी जब सीता । कह लछिमन सन परम सभिता ॥ १ ॥

जाहु बेगि संकट अति भ्राता । लछिमन बिहसि कहा सुनु माता ॥

भृकुटि बिलास सृष्टि लय होई । सपनेहुँ संकट परइ कि सोई ॥ २ ॥

मरम बचन जब सीता बोला । हरि प्रेरित लछिमन मन डोला ॥

बन दिसि देव सौँपि सब काहु । चले जहाँ रावन ससि राहु ॥ ३ ॥

सून बीच दसकंधर देखा । आवा निकट जती कें बेषा ॥

जाकें डर सुर असुर डेराहीं । निसि न नीद दिन अन्न न खाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

सो दससीस स्वान की नाई । इत उत चितइ चला भड़िहाई ॥

इमि कुपंथ पग देत खगेसा । रह न तेज तन बुधि बल लेसा ॥ ५ ॥

नाना बिधि करि कथा सुहाई । राजनीति भय प्रीति देखाई ॥

कह सीता सुनु जती गोसाई । बोलेहु बचन दुष्ट की नाई ॥ ६ ॥

तब रावन निज रूप देखावा । भई सभय जब नाम सुनावा ॥

कह सीता धरि धीरजु गाढ़ा । आइ गयउ प्रभु रहु खल ठाढ़ा ॥ ७ ॥

जिमि हरिबधुहि छुद्र सस चाहा । भएसि कालबस निसिचर नाहा ॥

सुनत बचन दससीस रिसाना । मन महुँ चरन बंदि सुख माना ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: khala badhi turata phire raghubīrā, soha cāpa kara kaṭi tūnīrā.

ārata girā sunī jaba sītā, kaha lachimana sana parama sabhītā.1.

jāhu begi saṁkaṭa atī bhrātā, lachimana bihasi kahā sunu mātā.

bhṛkuṭi bilāsa sṛṣṭi laya hoī, sapanehū saṁkaṭa parai ki soī.2.

marama bacana jāba sītā bolā, harī prerita lachimana mana ḍolā.

bana disi deva saurṁpi saba kāhū, cale jahā rāvana sasi rāhū.3.



sūna bīca dasakamdhara dekhā, āvā nikaṭa jatī kē beṣā.  
 jākē ḍara sura asura ḍerāhī, nisi na nīda dina anna na khāhī.4.  
 so dasasīsa svāna kī nāī, ita uta citai calā bhaRihāī.  
 imi kupanṭha paga deta khagesā, raha na teja tana budhi bala lesā.5.  
 nānā bidhi kari kathā suhāī, rājanīti bhaya prīti dekhāī.  
 kaha sītā sunu jatī gosāī, bolehu bacana duṣṭa kī nāī.6.  
 taba rāvana nija rūpa dekhāvā, bhaī sabhaya jaba nāma sunāvā.  
 kaha sītā dhari dhīraju gāRhā, āi gayau prabhu rahu khala ṭhāRhā.7.  
 jimi haribadhuhi chudra sasa cāhā, bhaesi kālabasa niscara nāhā.  
 sunata bacana dasasīsa risānā, mana mahū carana baṁdī sukha mānā.8.

As soon as He had slain the wretch the Hero of Raghu's line turned back, the charming bow in his hand and the quiver at His waist. When Sītā heard the cry of distress, She was seized with excessive fear and said to Lakṣmaṇa, "Go quickly, your brother is in great peril." Lakṣmaṇa answered with a smile, "Listen, mother! By the very play of Śrī Rāma's eyebrows the entire creation is annihilated; could He then ever dream of being in danger?" But when Sītā urged him with words that cut him to the quick, Lakṣmaṇa's resolution—for such was Śrī Hari's will—was shaken, He entrusted Her to the care of all the sylvan gods and the deities presiding over the quarters and proceeded to the place where Śrī Rāma, a veritable Rāhu to the moonlike Rāvaṇa, was. Availing himself of this opportunity, when there was none by the side of Sītā, the ten-headed Rāvaṇa drew near to Her cottage in the guise of a recluse. He, in fear of whom the gods and demons equally trembled, so much so that they could neither sleep by night nor eat their food by day—that very Rāvaṇa proceeded on his mission of thieving looking this side and that like a cur. Even so the moment a man sets his foot on the path of vice, O Garuḍa (king of birds), his bodily glow, reason and strength completely disappear. Having invented alluring stories of various kinds he not only showed Her the course which was dictated by political wisdom but also used threats and made love to Her. Said Sītā, "Listen, O holy father: you have spoken like a villain." Then Rāvaṇa revealed his real form; and She was terrified when he mentioned his name. Sītā plucked all Her courage and said, "Stay awhile, O wretch; my lord has come. Even as a tiny hare would wed a lioness, so have you wooed your own destruction (by setting your heart on me), O king of demons." On hearing these words the ten-headed Rāvaṇa flew into a rage, though in his heart he rejoiced to adore Her feet. (1—8)

दो०—क्रोधवन्त तब रावन लीन्हिसि रथ बैठाइ।

चला गगनपथ आतुर भयँ रथ हाँकि न जाइ ॥ २८ ॥

Do.: krodhavaranta taba rāvana līnhisi ratha baiṭhāī,  
 calā gaganapatha ātura bhayā ratha hāki na jāī.28.

Full of rage, Rāvaṇa now seated Her in his chariot and drove through the air in great flurry: he was so much afraid that he was scarcely able to drive. (28)

चौ०—हा जग एक बीर रघुराया। केहिँ अपराध बिसारेहु दाया॥

आरति हरन सरन सुखदायक। हा रघुकुल सरोज दिननायक ॥ १ ॥

हा लछिमन तुम्हार नहिँ दोसा। सो फलु पायउँ कीन्हेउँ रोसा॥

बिबिध बिलाप करति बैदेही। भूरि कृपा प्रभु दूरि सनेही ॥ २ ॥



बिपति मोरि को प्रभुहि सुनावा । पुरोडास चह रासभ खावा ॥  
 सीता कै बिलाप सुनि भारी । भए चराचर जीव दुखारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 गीधराज सुनि आरत बानी । रघुकुलतिलक नारि पहिचानी ॥  
 अधम निसाचर लीन्हें जाई । जिमि मलेछ बस कपिला गाई ॥ ४ ॥  
 सीते पुत्रि करसि जनि त्रासा । करिहउँ जातुधान कर नासा ॥  
 धावा क्रोधवन्त खग कैसैं । छूटइ पबि परबत कहूँ जैसैं ॥ ५ ॥  
 रे रे दुष्ट ठाढ़ किन होही । निर्भय चलेसि न जानेहि मोही ॥  
 आवत देखि कृतांत समाना । फिरि दसकंधर कर अनुमाना ॥ ६ ॥  
 की मैनाक कि खगपति होई । मम बल जान सहित पति सोई ॥  
 जाना जरठ जटायू एहा । मम कर तीरथ छाँड़िहि देहा ॥ ७ ॥  
 सुनत गीध क्रोधातुर धावा । कह सुनु रावन मोर सिखावा ॥  
 तजि जानकिहि कुसल गृह जाहू । नाहिं त अस होइहि बहुबाहू ॥ ८ ॥  
 राम रोष पावक अति घोरा । होइहि सकल सलभ कुल तोरा ॥  
 उतरु न देत दसानन जोधा । तबहिं गीध धावा करि क्रोधा ॥ ९ ॥  
 धरि कच बिरथ कीन्ह महि गिरा । सीतहि राखि गीध पुनि फिरा ॥  
 चोचन्ह मारि बिदारेसि देही । दंड एक भइ मुरुछा तेही ॥ १० ॥  
 तब सक्रोध निसिचर खिसिआना । काढ़ेसि परम कराल कृपाना ॥  
 काटेसि पंख परा खग धरनी । सुमिरि राम करि अदभुत करनी ॥ ११ ॥  
 सीतहि जान चढ़ाइ बहोरी । चला उताइल त्रास न थोरी ॥  
 करति बिलाप जाति नभ सीता । व्याध बिबस जनु मृगी सभीता ॥ १२ ॥  
 गिरि पर बैठे कपिन्ह निहारी । कहि हरि नाम दीन्ह पट डारी ॥  
 एहि बिधि सीतहि सो लै गयऊ । बन असोक महँ राखत भयऊ ॥ १३ ॥

Cau.: hā jaga eka bīra raghurāyā, kehī aparādha bisārehu dāyā.  
 āratī harana sarana sukhadāyaka, hā raghukula saroja dinanāyaka.1.  
 hā lachimana tumhāra nahī dosā, so phalu pāyau kīnheū rosā.  
 bibidha bilāpa karatī baldehī, bhūri kṛpā prabhu dūri sanehī.2.  
 bipatī morī ko prabhuhī sunāvā, puroḍāsa caha rāsabha khāvā.  
 sītā kai bilāpa sunī bhārī, bhae carācara jīva dukhārī.3.  
 gīdharāja sunī ārata bānī, raghukulatilaka nārī pahicānī.  
 adhama nisācara līnhē jāī, jīmī malecha basa kapilā gāī.4.  
 sīte putrī karasī janī trāsā, karihaū jātudhāna kara nāsā.  
 dhāvā krodhavarīta khaga kaisē, chūṭai pabī parabata kahū jaisē.5.  
 re re duṣṭa ṭharā kīna hohī, nirbhaya calesī na jānehi mohī.  
 āvata dekhi kṛtārīta samānā, phirī dasakāṇdhara kara anumānā.6.  
 kī maināka kī khagapati hoī, mama bala jāna sahita patī soī.  
 jānā jaraṭha jaṭāyū ehā, mama kara tīratha chāṛīhi dehā.7.  
 sunata gīdha krodhātura dhāvā, kaha sunu rāvana mora sikhāvā.  
 taji jānakihi kusala grha jāhū, nahī ta asa hoihi bahubāhū.8.



rāma roṣa pāvaka ati ghorā, holhi sakala salabha kula torā.  
 utaru na deta dasānana jodhā, tabaht gīdha dhāvā kari krodhā. 9.  
 dharī kaca biratha kīnha mahi girā, sītahi rākhi gīdha puni phirā.  
 cocanha māri bīdāresi dehī, daṁḍa eka bhai muruchā tehī. 10.  
 taba sakrodha nīscara khislānā, kāRhesi parama karāla kṛpānā.  
 kāṭesi paṁkha parā khaga dharanī, sumiri rāma kari adabhuta karanī. 11.  
 sītahi jāna caRhāi bahori, calā utāila trāsa na thorī.  
 karati bilāpa jāti nabha sītā, byādha bibasa janū mṛgī sabhītā. 12.  
 giri para baiṭhe kapinha nihārī, kahi harī nāma dīnha paṭa ḍārī.  
 ehi bīdhi sītahi so lai gayaū, bana asoka mahā rākhata bhayaū. 13.

"Ah! Lord of Raghus, peerless champion of the world, reliever of distress and delighter of the suppliant, ah! the sun that gladdens the lotus-like race of Raghu, for what fault of mine have you become so hard-hearted against your nature? Ah! Lakṣmaṇa, the fault is none of yours; I have reaped the fruit of the temper I showed." Manifold were the lamentations that Videha's Daughter uttered. "Though boundless his mercy, my loving lord is far away. Who will apprise the lord of my calamity? An ass would eat the sacrificial oblation!" At the sound of Sītā's loud wailing all created beings, whether animate or inanimate, felt distressed, Jaṭāyu (the king of vultures) heard the piteous cry and recognized (from Her voice) that it was the spouse of Śrī Rāma, the Glory of Raghu's race, who was being carried away by the vile demon (Rāvaṇa) like a dun cow that had fallen into the hands of some barbarian. "Sītā, my daughter, fear not; I will kill this demon." The bird darted off in its fury like a thunderbolt hurled against a mountain. "Why do you not stop, O villain? You are proceeding fearlessly as if you have not yet known me!" When he saw the vulture bearing down upon him like Death, the ten-headed monster turned towards him and reflected, "Is it Mount Maināka or can it be Garuḍa (the king of birds)? The latter, however, knows my strength as also his lord (Bhagavān Viṣṇu)!" When the bird drew near, he recognized it and said, "It is no other than the aged Jaṭāyu; he has come to drop his body at the sanctuary of my hands." At this the vulture rushed in the excitement of his fury, exclaiming: "Listen, Rāvaṇa, to my advice and return home safely, letting Janaka's Daughter alone. Otherwise despite your many arms what will happen is this: in the most terrible flame of Śrī Rāma's wrath your whole house will be consumed like a moth." Bellicose Rāvaṇa, however gave no answer. The vulture (Jaṭāyu) thereupon rushed wildly on and clutching the demon by his hair pulled him from the chariot so that he fell to the ground. Having placed Sītā in a safe retreat, the vulture turned once more towards Rāvaṇa and striking him with his beak tore his body. For nearly half an hour Rāvaṇa lay unconscious. Much annoyed at this the demon now angrily drew his most dreadful sword and cut off Jaṭāyu's wings. Invoking Śrī Rāma and having accomplished marvellous feats, the bird fell to the ground. Rāvaṇa took Sītā once more into his car and drove off in haste, greatly alarmed. Sītā was borne through the air lamenting like a frightened doe caught in the trap of a hunter. Perceiving some monkeys perched on a hill She dropped some cloth uttering Śrī Hari's name. In this manner Rāvaṇa took Sītā away and kept Her in the Aśoka garden. (1—13)

दो०— हारि परा खल बहु बिधि भय अरु प्रीति देखाइ ।

तब असोक पादप तर राखिसि जतन कराइ ॥ २९ ( क ) ॥



Do.: hāri parā khala bahu bidhi bhaya aru prīti dekhāi,  
taba asoka pādapa tara rākhisi jatana karāi.29(A).

The wretch tried every kind of threat and endearment but failed miserably. At last he kept Her under an Aśoka tree strongly guarded. (29 A)

[ PAUSE 6 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION ]

जेहि बिधि कपट कुरंग सँग धाइ चले श्रीराम ।

सो छबि सीता राखि उर रटति रहति हरिनाम ॥ २९ ( ख ) ॥

jehi bidhi kapaṭa kuraṅga sāṅga dhāi cale śrīrāma,  
so chabi sītā rākhi ura raṭati rahati harināma.29(B)

Having impressed on Her heart the beautiful image of Śrī Rāma as He appeared while running in pursuit of the false deer, Sītā incessantly repeated Śrī Hari's Name. (29 B)

चौ०— रघुपति अनुजहि आवत देखी । बाहिज चिंता कीन्हि बिसेषी ॥  
जनकसुता परिहरिहु अकेली । आयहु तात बचन मम पेली ॥ १ ॥  
निसिचर निकर फिरहिं बन माहीं । मम मन सीता आश्रम नाहीं ॥  
गहि पद कमल अनुज कर जोरी । कहेउ नाथ कछु मोहि न खोरी ॥ २ ॥  
अनुज समेत गए प्रभु तहवाँ । गोदावरि तट आश्रम जहवाँ ॥  
आश्रम देखि जानकी हीना । भए बिकल जस प्राकृत दीना ॥ ३ ॥  
हा गुन खानि जानकी सीता । रूप सील ब्रत नेम पुनीता ॥  
लछिमन समुझाए बहु भाँती । पूछत चले लता तरु पाँती ॥ ४ ॥  
हे खग मृग हे मधुकर श्रेणी । तुम्ह देखी सीता मृगनैनी ॥  
खंजन सुक कपोत मृग मीना । मधुप निकर कोकिला प्रबीना ॥ ५ ॥  
कुंद कली दाड़िम दामिनी । कमल सरद ससि अहिभामिनी ॥  
बरुन पास मनोज धनु हंसा । गज केहरि निज सुनत प्रसंसा ॥ ६ ॥  
श्रीफल कनक कदलि हरषाहीं । नेकु न संक सकुच मन माहीं ॥  
सुनु जानकी तोहि बिनु आजू । हरषे सकल पाइ जनु राजू ॥ ७ ॥  
किमि सहि जात अनख तोहि पाहीं । प्रिया बेगि प्रगटसि कस नाहीं ॥  
एहि बिधि खोजत बिलपत स्वामी । मनहुँ महा बिरही अति कामी ॥ ८ ॥  
पूरनकाम राम सुख रासी । मनुज चरित कर अज अबिनासी ॥  
आगें परा गीधपति देखा । सुमिरत राम चरन जिन्ह रेखा ॥ ९ ॥

Cau.: raghupati anujahi āvata dekhī, bāhija cīntā kīnhi bliseṣī.  
janakasutā pariharihu akeli, āyahu tāta bacana mama pelī.1.  
nisicara nikara phiraht bana māhī, mama mana sītā āśrama nāhī.  
gahi pada kamala anuja kara jorī, kaheu nātha kachu mohi na khorī.2.  
anuja sameta gae prabhu tahavā, godāvari taṭa āśrama jahavā.  
āśrama dekhi jānakī hīnā, bhae bikala jasa prākṛta dīnā.3.  
hā guna khāni jānakī sītā, rūpa sīla brata nema punītā.  
lachimana samujhāe bahu bhāṭī, pūchata cale latā taru pāṭī.4.



he khaga mṛga he madhukara śrenī, tumha dekhī sītā mṛganainī.  
 khamjana suka kapota mṛga mīnā, madhupa nikara kokilā prabīnā.5.  
 kuṇḍa kalī dāRima dāminī, kamala sarada sasi ahibhāminī.  
 baruna pāsa manoja dhanu haṁsā, gaja kehari nija sunata prasamśā.6.  
 śrīphala kanaka kadali harāṣāhī, neku na samka sakuca mana māhī,  
 sunu jānakī tohi bīnu ājū, haraṣe sakala pāl janu rājū.7.  
 kimī sahl jāta anakha tohi pāhī, priyā begl pragaṭasi kasa nāhī.  
 ehi bidhi khojata bilapata svāmī, manahū mahā birahī atī kāmī.8.  
 pūranakāma rāma sukha rāsī, manuja carita kara aja abināsī.  
 āgē parā gīdhapati dekhā, sumirata rāma carana jinha rekhā.9.

When the Lord of Raghūś saw His younger brother coming, He outwardly expressed much concern. "Alas! You have left Janaka's daughter alone and come here against my instructions. Hosts of demons are roaming about in the forest; I, therefore, suspect Sītā is not at the hermitage." Lakṣmaṇa clasped Śrī Rāma's lotusfeet and replied with joined palms, "Lord, it is no fault of mine." Accompanied by His younger brother, the Lord went back to His hermitage on the bank of the Godāvarī. When He saw the hermitage bereft of Janaka's Daughter, He felt as perturbed and afflicted as any common man. "Alas! Sītā, Janaka's daughter, the very mine of virtues, of such flawless beauty, character, austerity and devotion!" Lakṣmaṇa consoled Him in many ways. He questioned all the creepers and trees (that stood on the way) as He went along (in search of Her): "O birds and deer, O string of bees, have you seen the fawn-eyed Sītā? The wagtail, the parrot, the pigeon, the deer, the fish, the swarms of bees, the clever cuckoo, the jasmine buds, the pomegranate, the lightning, the lotus, the autumnal moon, the gliding serpent, the noose of Varuṇa (the god of water), the bow of Cupid, the swan, the elephant and the lion now hear themselves praised. The Bilva fruit and the gold banana rejoice and do not feel the least misgiving or bashfulness\* Listen, Janaka's daughter : in your absence today they are all glad as if they have got a Kingdom. How can you bear such rivalry? Why do you not reveal yourself quickly, my darling?" In this way the Lord searched and lamented like an uxorious husband sore smitten with pangs of separation. Śrī Rāma, who is Bliss personified and has all His wishes accomplished, and who is both unborn and immortal, behaved like a mortal. Further on they saw the king of vultures lying, with his thoughts fixed on Śrī Rāma's feet which bear characteristic marks on their soles.† (1—9)

\* Śrī Rāma here well-nigh exhausts the list of birds and beasts as well as of inanimate objects to which Indian poets usually liken the limbs of a charming lady. Of these the eyes are compared to the fish and the wagtail as well as to the eyes of a fawn, the nose to the parrot's beak, the neck to that of the pigeon, the curly hair to a swarm of bees, the voice to the notes of a cuckoo, the teeth to the jasmine buds and the seeds of the pomegranate, the complexion to the lightning, the eyes and the face as well as the hand and feet to the lotus, the face to the autumnal moon, the braid of hair hanging on the back to a gliding serpent, the smile to the noose of Varuṇa, the eyebrows to Cupid's bow, the gait to that of the swan and the elephant, the waist to that of the lion, the breasts to the Bilva fruit and the thigh to the gold banana. The idea here is that though models of beauty so far as earthly women are concerned, none of these analogues stood comparison with Sītā's limbs and hence they dare not face the latter out of shame. Now that Sītā was no more to be seen, they all regained their supremacy and exulted over their good fortune.

† The scriptures mention 48 marks on the soles of the Lord's feet, 24 on each. Those on the left are: (1) a vertical line (Urdhvarekhā), (2) a Svastika, (3) an Aṣṭakoṇa ( a figure consisting of a pair of squares intersecting each other), (4) Goddess Lakṣmī (represented by a golden coil describing two and a half concentric circles), (5) a plough, (6) a pestle, (7) a figure of Śeṣa (the serpent-god), (8) an arrow, (9) the sky (represented by a cipher), (10) a lotus, (11) a chariot, (12) a thunderbolt, (13) a grain of barley, (14) the wish-yielding



दो०— कर सरोज सिर परसेउ कृपासिंधु रघुबीर।

निरखि राम छबि धाम मुख बिगत भई सब पीर॥३०॥

Do.: kara saroja sira paraseu kṛpāsīndhu raghubīra,  
nirakhi rāma chabi dhāma mukha bigata bhai saba pīra.30.

The Hero of Raghu's line, the ocean of mercy, stroked Jaṭāyu's head with His lotus hands. As the bird gazed on Śrī Rāma's countenance, the home of loveliness, all his pain disappeared. (30)

चौ०— तब कह गीध बचन धरि धीरा। सुनहु राम भंजन भव भीरा॥

नाथ दसानन यह गति कीन्ही। तेहिं खल जनकसुता हरि लीन्ही॥१॥

लै दच्छिन दिसि गयउ गोसाईं। बिलपति अति कुररी की नाई॥

दरस लागि प्रभु राखेउँ प्राना। चलन चहत अब कृपानिधाना॥२॥

राम कहा तनु राखहु ताता। मुख मुसुकाइ कही तेहिं बाता॥

जा कर नाम मरत मुख आवा। अधमउ मुकुत होइ श्रुति गावा॥३॥

सो मम लोचन गोचर आगें। राखौं देह नाथ केहि खागें॥

जल भरि नयन कहहिं रघुराई। तात कर्म निज तें गति पाई॥४॥

परहित बस जिन्ह के मन माहीं। तिन्ह कहूँ जग दुर्लभ कह्यु नाहीं॥

तनु तजि तात जाहु मम धामा। देउँ काह तुम्ह पूरनकामा॥५॥

Cau.: taba kaha gīdha bacana dhari dhīrā, sunahu rāma bhaṁjana bhava bhīrā.  
nātha dasānana yaha gati kīnhī, tehi khala janakasutā hari līnhī.1.  
lai dacchina disī gayau gosāī, bilapati ati kurarī kī nāī.  
darasa lāgi prabhu rākheū prānā, calana cahata aba kṛpānidhānā.2.  
rāma kahā tanu rākhahu tāta, mukha musukāi kahī tehi bātā.  
jā kara nāma marata mukha āvā, adhamau mukuta hoi śruti gāvā.3.  
so mama locana gocara āgē, rākhaū deha nātha kehi khāgē.  
jala bhari nayana kahaṁ raghurāī, tāta karma nija tē gati pāī.4.  
parahita basa jinha ke mana māhī, tinha kahū jaga durlabha kachū nāhī.  
tanu taji tāta jāhu mama dhāmā, deū kāha tumha pūranakāmā.5.

The vulture now recovered himself and spoke as follows: "Listen, Rāma, the allayer of the fear of transmigration: it was the ten-headed Rāvaṇa, my lord, who reduced me to this plight; it was the same wretch who carried off Janaka's daughter. He

tree in heaven, (15) a goad, (16) a flag, (17) a crown, (18) the discus (Sudarśana), (19) a throne, (20) the staff of Yama (the god of death), (21) a chowrie, (22) an umbrella, (23) a human figure and (24) a wreath of victory (placed by a bride round the neck of the suitor of her choice); while those borne on the right sole are: (1) the river Sarayū, (2) a cow's hoof, (3) the earth, (4) a pitcher, (5) a small flag, (6) a Jambu fruit (the black plum), (7) the crescent, (8) a conchshell, (9) a Śaṅkoṇa (a figure consisting of a pair of triangles intersecting each other), (10) a triangle, (11) a mace, (12) a Jīva or the individual soul (represented by a point illustrating its atomic size), (13) Vindu (a point) and (14) Śakti (represented by a semi-circle and forming the base of the Vindu), (15) a reservoir of nectar, (16) three horizontal lines like the folds of the belly, (17) a fish, (18) the full-moon, (19) a lute, (20) a flute, (21) a bow, (22) a quiver, (23) a swan and (24) an ornament for the head of a lady. It should be remembered here that Śrī Sītā also bears the same marks in Her soles, with this difference that the marks on Śrī Rāma's right sole are borne by Sītā on Her left and vice-versa.



took Her away, holy sir, to the south while she kept screaming loudly as an osprey. I have survived, my lord, only to behold You, my life now is about to depart, O fountain of mercy." Said Śrī Rāma, "Live yet more, father." He, however, replied with a smile on his countenance, "He whose very name, so declare the Vedas, redeems the most depraved soul even if it appears on his lips at the moment of his death, is present before me in a visible form ! What more is wanting now, for which I should retain my body any longer?" With His eyes full of tears the Lord of Raghus replied, "Dear father, you have attained to an enviable state by virtue of your own noble deeds. Nothing is difficult of attainment in this world to those who have others' interests at heart. Casting off your body, dear father, proceed now to My divine abode. What shall I give you, when you have all your desires already accomplished ? (1—5)

दो०— सीता हरन तात जनि कहहु पिता सन जाइ।

जौं मैं राम त कुल सहित कहिहि दसानन आइ ॥ ३१ ॥

Do.: sītā harana tāta jani kahahu pitā sana jāi,  
jaū maī rāma ta kula sahita kahihi dasānana āi.31.

"But on reaching there, sire, tell not my father about Sītā's abduction. If I am no other than Rāma ( if I am what I am), the ten-headed Rāvaṇa and his whole house will go and say everything to him." (31)

चौ०— गीध देह तजि धरि हरि रूपा। भूषन बहु पट पीत अनूपा॥

स्याम गात बिसाल भुज चारी। अस्तुति करत नयन भरि बारी॥ १ ॥

Cau.: gīdha deha taji dhari hari rūpā, bhūṣana bahu paṭa pīta anūpā,  
syāma gāta bisāla bhuja cārī, astuti karata nayana bhari bārī.1.

The vulture now dropped his body and assumed Śrī Hari's own form, bedecked with many jewels and clad in a yellow attire of matchless splendour, and possessed of a dark hue and four long arms; and with his eyes full of tears he burst into praises of his lord. (1)

छं०— जय राम रूप अनूप निर्गुन सगुन गुन प्रेरक सही।

दससीस बाहु प्रचंड खंडन चंड सर मंडन मही॥

पाथोद गात सरोज मुख राजीव आयत लोचनं।

नित नौमि रामु कृपाल बाहु बिसाल भव भय मोचनं ॥ १ ॥

बलमप्रमेयमनादिमजमव्यक्तमेकमगोचरं ।

गोबिंद गोपर द्वंद्वहर बिग्यानघन धरनीधरं ॥

जे राम मंत्र जपंत संत अनंत जन मन रंजनं।

नित नौमि राम अकाम प्रिय कामादि खल दल गंजनं ॥ २ ॥

जेहि श्रुति निरंजन ब्रह्म व्यापक बिरज अज कहि गावहीं।

करि ध्यान ग्यान बिराग जोग अनेक मुनि जेहि पावहीं ॥



सो प्रगट करुना कंद सोभा बृंद अग जग मोहई ।  
 मम हृदय पंकज भृंग अंग अनंग बहु छबि सोहई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जो अगम सुगम सुभाव निर्मल असम सम सीतल सदा ।  
 पस्यंति जं जोगी जतन करि करत मन गो बस सदा ॥  
 सो राम रमा निवास संतत दास बस त्रिभुवन धनी ।  
 मम उर बसउ सो समन संसृति जासु कीरति पावनी ॥ ४ ॥

Charh.: **jaya rāma rūpa anūpa nirguna saguna guna preraka sahī,**  
**dasasīsa bāhu pracarṇḍa kharṇḍana carṇḍa sara marṇḍana mahī.**  
**pāthoda gāta saroja mukha rājīva āyata locanaṁ,**  
**nita naumi rāmu kṛpāla bāhu bisāla bhava bhaya mocanaṁ.1.**  
**balamaprameyamanādimaJamabyaktamekamagocaraṁ,**  
**gobirṇḍa gopara dvarṇḍvahara bigyānaghana dharanīdharanṁ.**  
**je rāma marṇtra japaṇta saṇta anaṇta jana mana raṇjanaṁ,**  
**nita naumi rāma akāma priya kāmādi khala dala gaṇjanaṁ.2.**  
**jehi śruti niraṇjana brahma byāpaka biraja aja kahi gāvahī,**  
**kari dhyāna gyāna birāga joga aneka muni jehi pāvahī.**  
**so pragaṭa karunā karṇḍa sobhā brṇḍa aga jaga mohaī,**  
**mama hṛdaya paṇkaja bhṇṇga aṇga anaṇga bahu chabi sohaī.3.**  
**jo agama sugama subhāva nirmala asama sama sītala sadā,**  
**pasyaṇti jaṇ jogī jatana kari karata mana go basa sadā.**  
**so rāma ramā nivāsa saṇtata dāsa basa tribhuvana dhanī,**  
**mama ura basau so samana saṇsṛti jāsu kīrati pāvanī.4.**

"Glory to Śrī Rāma of incomparable beauty, who is absolute as well as qualified and the true impeller of Gunas (Māyā) too. His fierce arrows are potent enough to cut off the terrible arms of the ten-headed Rāvaṇa. I incessantly adore the all-merciful Śrī Rāma, the ornament of the earth, who is endowed with a form dark as the rain-cloud, a face resembling the blue lotus and large eyes resembling the red lotus. Possessed of long arms, He rids His devotees of the fear of transmigration. His strength is immeasurable; He is without beginning and unborn, the one (without a second), unmanifest and imperceptible, beyond the reach of the senses, though attainable with the help of the Vedic hymns, the dispeller of pairs of opposites (such as joy and sorrow, birth and death, pleasure and pain etc.,) consciousness personified, the supporter of the earth, death and the delighter of the soul of countless saints and devotees who repeat the sacred Name of Rāma. I ever extol Śrī Rāma, who loves and is loved by those who are free from desire and curbs the host of vicious propensities such as lust and so on. He, whom the Vedas glorify under the name of Brahma, pure (free from the taint of Māyā), all-pervading, passionless and unborn, whom the sages attain to through manifold practices such as meditation, discretion, dispassion and Yoga (self-discipline), that fountain of mercy has become manifest as the very incarnation of beauty and enraptures the whole animate and inanimate creation. He is the bee that resides in the lotus of my heart and through every limb of His shines the splendour of many a god of love. He, who is at once



inaccessible and easily accessible, who has a guileless disposition and is both partial and impartial and ever placid, whom the Yogīs perceive with great effort subduing their senses and mind, that Rāma, the abode of Ramā (Goddess Lakṣmī) and the Lord of the three spheres (the entire creation) is ever at the beck and call of His devotees. May He abide in my heart, whose holy praises put a stop to transmigration." (1—4)

दो०— अबिरल भगति मागि बर गीध गयउ हरिधाम ।

तेहि की क्रिया जथोचित निज कर कीन्ही राम ॥ ३२ ॥

Do.: abirala bhagati māgi bara gīdha gayau haridhāma,  
tehi kī kriyā jathocita nija kara kīnhī rāma.32.

Asking the boon of uninterrupted devotion the vulture (Jaṭāyu) ascended to Śrī Hari's Abode. Śrī Rāma performed his funeral rites with due ceremony and with His own hands. (32)

चौ०— कोमल चित अति दीनदयाला । कारन बिनु रघुनाथ कृपाला ॥

गीध अधम खग आमिष भोगी । गति दीन्ही जो जाचत जोगी ॥ १ ॥

सुनु उमा ते लोग अभगी । हरि तजि होहिं बिषय अनुरागी ॥

पुनि सीतहि खोजत द्वौ भाई । चले बिलोकत बन बहुताई ॥ २ ॥

संकुल लता बिटप घन कानन । बहु खग मृग तहँ गज पंचानन ॥

आवत पंथ कबंध निपाता । तेहिं सब कही साप कै बाता ॥ ३ ॥

दुरबासा मोहि दीन्ही सापा । प्रभु पद पेखि मिटा सो पापा ॥

सुनु गंधर्व कहउँ मैं तोही । मोहि न सोहाइ ब्रह्मकुल द्रोही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: komala cita ati dīnadayālā, kārana binu raghunātha kṛpālā.  
gīdha adhama khaga āmiṣa bhogī, gati dīnhī jo jācata jogī.1.  
sunahu umā te loga abhāgī, harī taji hoht biṣaya anurāgī.  
puni sītahi khojata dvau bhāī, cale bilokata bana bahutāī.2.  
sankula latā biṭapa ghana kānana, bahu khaga mṛga tahā gaḇa pañcānana.  
āvata pañtha kabandha nipātā, teht saba kahī sāpa kai bātā.3.  
durabāsā mohi dīnhī sāpā, prabhu pada pekhi miṭā so pāpā.  
sunu gandharba kahaū maī tohī, mohi na sohāī brahmakula drohī.4.

The Lord of Raghus is most tender-hearted and compassionate to the humble and shows His mercy even where there is no occasion for it. On a vulture, who is a most unclean and carnivorous bird, He conferred a state which is solicited even by Yogīs. Listen, Umā: those people are unfortunate indeed, who abandon Śrī Hari and become attached to the object of sense. The two brothers proceeded further in quest of Sītā and marked the thickening of the forest even as they went. The thicket was full of creepers and trees and inhabited by many birds and deer, elephants and lions, Śrī Rāma overthrew the demon Kabandha even as the latter met Him on the way; he told Him the whole story about the curse pronounced on him: "The sage Durvāsā had imprecated me; the sin has now been wiped out by the sight of the Lord's feet." "Listen, O Gandharva, to what I tell you: I cannot tolerate an enemy of the Brāhmaṇas." (1—4)

दो०— मन क्रम बचन कपट तजि जो कर भूसुर सेव ।

मोहि समेत बिरंचि सिव बस ताकें सब देव ॥ ३३ ॥



**Do.: mana krama bacana kapata taji jo kara bhūsura seva,  
mohi sameta biramci siva basa tākē saba deva.33.**

"He who without guile in thought, word and deed does service to the Brāhmaṇas (the very gods on earth), wins over Brahmā, Śiva, Myself and all other divinities. (33)

चौ०— सापत ताड़त परुष कहंता । बिप्र पूज्य अस गावहि संता ॥  
पूजिअ बिप्र सील गुन हीना । सूद्र न गुन गन ग्यान प्रबीना ॥ १ ॥  
कहि निज धर्म ताहि समुझावा । निज पद प्रीति देखि मन भावा ॥  
रघुपति चरन कमल सिरु नाई । गयउ गगन आपनि गति पाई ॥ २ ॥  
ताहि देइ गति राम उदारा । सबरी कें आश्रम पगु धारा ॥  
सबरी देखि राम गृह आए । मुनि के बचन समुझि जियै भाए ॥ ३ ॥  
सरसिज लोचन बाहु बिसाला । जटा मुकुट सिर उर बनमाला ॥  
स्याम गौर सुंदर दोउ भाई । सबरी परी चरन लपटाई ॥ ४ ॥  
प्रेम मगन मुख बचन न आवा । पुनि पुनि पद सरोज सिर नावा ॥  
सादर जल लै चरन पखारे । पुनि सुंदर आसन बैठारे ॥ ५ ॥

**Cau.: sāpata tāRata paruṣa kahaṁtā, bipra pūjya asa gāvahī saṁtā.  
pūjia bipra sīla guna hīnā, sūdra na guna gana gyāna prabīnā.1.  
kahl nija dharma tāhi samujhāvā, nija pada prīti dekhi mana bhāvā.  
raghupati carana kamala siru nāī, gayau gagana āpani gati pāī.2.  
tāhi dei gati rāma udārā, sabarī kē āśrama pagu dhārā.  
sabarī dekhi rāma grhā āe, muni ke bacana samujhi jiyā bhāe.3.  
sarasija locana bāhu bisālā, jaṭa mukuta sira ura banamālā.  
syāma gaura surhdara dou bhāī, sabarī parī carana lapaṭāī.4.  
prema magana mukha bacana na āvā, puni puni pada saroja sira nāvā.  
sādara jala lai carana pakhāre, puni surhdara āsana baiṭhāre.5.**

"A Brāhmaṇa, even though he curse you, beat you or speak harsh words to you, is still worthy of adoration: so declare the saints. A Brāhmaṇa must be respected, though lacking in amiability and virtue; not so a Śūdra, though possessing a host of virtues and rich in knowledge." The Lord instructed Kabandha in His own cult ( the cult of Devotion) and was delighted at heart to see his devotion to His feet. Having regained his original form (that of a Gandharva ) he bowed his head to the lotus feet of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Raghus) and ascended to the heaven. Having conferred on him his own (Gandharva) state the beneficent Rāma repaired to the hermitage of Śabarī\*. When Śabarī saw that Śrī Rāma had called at her abode, she recalled the words of the sage (Mataṅga)† and was glad of heart. With lotus-like eyes, long arms, a tuft of matted hair adorning their

\* Śabarī was known by the name of the wild tribe (Śabaras) to which she belonged. Though low-born, she had already acquired some celebrity for her piety and devotion; hence the poet has chosen to call her abode a hermitage ( a name generally applied to the abode of sages and hermits). This can easily serve as an illustration of the catholicity of the great Hindu religion, which, though rigid in social matters, does not fail to give proper recognition to individual merit and virtue. The whole of this episode is a great eye-opener in this respect.

† From other sources it can be gathered that the sage, who was Śabarī's own Guru, had predicted to her, on the eve of his demise long before, that the Lord would visit her. It is this prediction of the sage that has been referred to above.



head like a crown and a garland of wild flowers hanging upon their breast, the two brothers looked most charming—the one dark of hue and the other fair; Śabarī fell prostrate and embraced their feet. She was so overwhelmed with love that no words came to her lips. Again and again she bowed her head at their lotus feet. Presently she took some water and reverently laved their feet and then conducted them to a seat of honour. (1—5)

दो०— कंद मूल फल सुरस अति दिए राम कहूँ आनि ।

प्रेम सहित प्रभु खाए बारंबार बखानि ॥ ३४ ॥

Do.: kaṇḍa mūla phala surasa ati diē rāma kahū āni,  
prema sahita prabhu khāe bāraṁbāra bakhani. 34.

She brought and offered to Śrī Rāma the most delicious bulbs, roots and fruits. The Lord partook of them again and again. (34)

चौ०— पानि जोरि आगें भड़ ठाढ़ी । प्रभुहि बिलोकि प्रीति अति बाढ़ी ॥

केहि बिधि अस्तुति करौं तुम्हारी । अधम जाति मैं जड़मति भारी ॥ १ ॥

अधम ते अधम अधम अति नारी । तिन्ह महँ मैं मतिमंद अधारी ॥

कह रघुपति सुनु भामिनि बाता । मानउँ एक भगति कर नाता ॥ २ ॥

जाति पाँति कुल धर्म बड़ाई । धन बल परिजन गुन चतुराई ॥

भगति हीन नर सोहड़ कैसा । बिनु जल बारिद देखिअ जैसा ॥ ३ ॥

नवधा भगति कहउँ तोहि पाहीं । सावधान सुनु धरु मन माहीं ॥

प्रथम भगति संतन्ह कर संग । दूसरि रति मम कथा प्रसंगा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pāni jori āgē bhai thāRhi, prabhuhi biloki prīti ati bāRhi.  
kehi bidhi astuti karaū tumhārī, adhama jāti mai jaRamati bhārī. 1.  
adhama te adhama adhama ati nārī, tinha mahā mai matimarḍa aghārī.  
kaha raghupati sunu bhāmini bātā, mānaū eka bhagati kara nātā. 2.  
jāti pāti kula dharma baRāi, dhana bala parijana guna caturāi.  
bhagati hīna nara sohai kalsā, binu jala bārīda dekhia jalsā. 3.  
navadhā bhagati kahaū tohi pāhī, sāvadhāna sunu dharu mana māhī.  
prathama bhagati santanha kara saṅgā, dūsari rati mama kathā prasāṅgā. 4.

Joining her palms she stood before Him; as she gazed upon the Lord her love waxed yet more ardent. "How can I extol You, lowest in descent and the dullest of wit as I am? A woman is the lowest of those who rank as the lowest of the low. Of women again I am the most dull-headed, O Destroyer of sins." Answered the Lord of Raghus: "Listen, O good lady, to My words I recognize no other kinship except that of Devotion. Despite caste, kinship, lineage, piety, reputation, wealth, physical strength, numerical strength of his family, accomplishments and ability, a man lacking in Devotion is of no more worth than a cloud without water. Now I tell you the nine forms of Devotion; please listen attentively and cherish them in your mind. The first in order is fellowship with the saints and the second is marked by a fondness for My stories. (1—4)

दो०— गुर पद पंकज सेवा तीसरि भगति अमान ।

चौथि भगति मम गुन गन करइ कपट तजि गान ॥ ३५ ॥



**Do.: gura pada paṁkaja sevā tīsari bhagati amāna,  
cauthi bhagati mama guna gana karai kapaṭa taji gāna.35.**

"Humble service of the lotus feet of one's preceptor is the third form of Devotion, while the fourth type of Devotion consists in singing My praises with a guileless purpose." (35)

चौ०—मंत्र जाप मम दृढ़ बिस्वासा । पंचम भजन सो बेद प्रकासा ॥  
छठ दम सील बिरति बहु करमा । निरत निरंतर सज्जन धरमा ॥ १ ॥  
सातवें सम मोहि मय जग देखा । मोतें संत अधिक करि लेखा ॥  
आठवें जथालाभ संतोषा । सपनेहुं नहि देखइ परदोषा ॥ २ ॥  
नवम सरल सब सन छलहीना । मम भरोस हियँ हरष न दीना ॥  
नव महँ एकउ जिन्ह कें होई । नारि पुरुष सचराचर कोई ॥ ३ ॥  
सोइ अतिसय प्रिय भामिनि मोरें । सकल प्रकार भगति दृढ़ तोरें ॥  
जोगि बृंद दुरलभ गति जोई । तो कहूँ आजु सुलभ भइ सोई ॥ ४ ॥  
मम दरसन फल परम अनूपा । जीव पाव निज सहज सरूपा ॥  
जनकसुता कइ सुधि भामिनी । जानहि कहु करिबरगामिनी ॥ ५ ॥  
पंपा सरहि जाहु रघुराई । तहँ होइहि सुग्रीव मिताई ॥  
सो सब कहिहि देव रघुबीरा । जानतहँ पूछहु मतिधीरा ॥ ६ ॥  
बार बार प्रभु पद सिरु नाई । प्रेम सहित सब कथा सुनाई ॥ ७ ॥

**Cau.: mantra jāpa mama dṛṛha bisvāsā, paṁcama bhajana so beda prakāsā.  
chaṭha dama sīla birati bahu karamā, nirata nīramtara sajjana dharamā.1.  
sātavā sama mohi maya jaga dekḥā, motē sarṁta adhika karī lekḥā.  
āṭhavā jathālābha sarṁtoṣā, sapaneḥū naḥī dekḥai paradoṣā.2.  
navama sarala saba sana chalahīnā, mama bharosa hiyā haraṣa na dīnā.  
nava mahū. ekau jinha kē hoī, nārī puruṣa sacarācara koī.3.  
sol atisaya priya bhāminī morē, sakala prakāra bhagati dṛṛha torē.  
jogi bṛṁda duralabha gati joī, to kahū āju sulabha bhai soī.4.  
mama darasana phala parama anūpā, jīva pāva nīja sahaja sarūpā.  
janakasutā kai sudhi bhāminī, jānahī kahu karibaragāminī.5.  
paṁpā sarahi jāhu raghurāī, taḥā holhi sugrīva mitāī.  
so saba kahīhi deva raghubīrā, jānatahū pūchahu matidhīrā.6.  
bāra bāra prabhu pada siru nāī, prema sahita saba kathā sunāī.7.**

"Muttering My Name with unwavering faith constitutes the fifth form of adoration revealed in the Vedas. The sixth variety consists in the practice of self-control and virtue, desisting from manifold activities and ever pursuing the course of conduct prescribed for saints. He who practises the seventh type sees the world full of Me without distinction and reckons the saints as even greater than Myself. He who cultivates the eighth type of Devotion remains contented with whatever he gets and never thinks of detecting others' faults. The ninth form of Devotion demands that one should be guileless and straight in one's dealings with everybody, and should in his heart cherish implicit faith in Me without either exultation or depression. Whoever possesses any one of these nine forms of Devotion, be he man or woman or any other creature—sentient or insentient—is most



dear to Me, O good lady. As for yourself, you are blessed with unflinching devotion of all these types. The prize which is hardly won by the Yogīs is within your easy reach today. The most incomparable fruit of seeing Me is that the soul attains its natural state. If you know anything about Janaka's daughter, My good lady, tell Me her news, O fair dame." "Go to the Pampā lake, O Lord of Raghus; there You will make friends with Sugrīva. He will tell You everything, my Lord Rāma, Hero of Raghu's line; You are of steady resolve and know everything; nevertheless You ask me!" Bowing her head at the Lord's feet again and again she lovingly related the whole story (of what the sage Mataṅga had told her and how eagerly she had watched His approach all the time). (1—7)

छं०— कहि कथा सकल बिलोकि हरि मुख हृदयँ पद पंकज धरे ।  
तजि जोग पावक देह हरि पद लीन भइ जहँ नहिं फिरे ॥  
नर बिबिध कर्म अधर्म बहु मत सोकप्रद सब त्यागहू ।  
बिस्वास करि कह दास तुलसी राम पद अनुरागहू ॥

Charṇ.: kahi kathā sakala biloki hari mukha hṛdayā pada paṁkaja dhare,  
taji joga pāvaka deha harī pada līna bhai jahā naht phire.  
nara bibidha karma adharma bahu mata sokaprada saba tyāgahū,  
bisvāsa kari kaha dāsa tulasī rāma pada anurāgahū.

After telling the whole story she gazed on the Lord's countenance and imprinted the image of His lotus feet on her heart; and casting her body in the fire of Yoga she entered Śrī Hari's state wherefrom there is no return. "O men, abandon your varied activities, sins and diverse creeds, which all give birth to sorrow, and with genuine faith," says Tulasīdāsa, "be devoted to the feet of Śrī Rāma."

दो०— जाति हीन अघ जन्म महि मुक्त कीन्हि असि नारि ।  
महामंद मन सुख चहसि ऐसे प्रभुहि बिसारि ॥ ३६ ॥

Do.: jāti hīna agha janma mahi mukta kīnhi asi nāri,  
mahāmaṇḍa mana sukha cahasi aise prabhuhi bisāri. 36.

The Lord conferred final beatitude even on a woman who was not only an outcaste but a very mine of sin; you seek happiness, my most foolish mind, by forgetting such a master ! (36)

चौ०— चले राम त्यागा बन सोऊ । अतुलित बल नर केहरि दोऊ ॥  
बिरही इव प्रभु करत बिषादा । कहत कथा अनेक संबादा ॥ १ ॥  
लछिमन देखु बिपिन कइ सोभा । देखत केहि कर मन नहिं छोभा ॥  
नारि सहित सब खग मृग बृंदा । मानहुँ मोरि करत हहिं निंदा ॥ २ ॥  
हमहि देखि मृग निकर पराहीं । मृगीं कहहिं तुम्ह कहँ भय नाहीं ॥  
तुम्ह आनंद करहु मृग जाए । कंचन मृग खोजन ए आए ॥ ३ ॥  
संग लाइ करिनीं करि लेहीं । मानहुँ मोहि सिखावनु देहीं ॥  
सास्त्र सुचिंतित पुनि पुनि देखिअ । भूप सुसेवित बस नहिं लेखिअ ॥ ४ ॥



राखिअ नारि जदपि उर माहीं । जुबती सास्त्र नृपति बस नाहीं ॥  
देखहु तात बसंत सुहावा । प्रिया हीन मोहि भय उपजावा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: cale rāma tyāgā bana soū, atulīta bala nara kehārī doū.  
birahī iva prabhu karata bīṣādā, kahata kathā aneka saṁbādā.1.  
lachimana dekhu bipina kai sobhā, dekhata kehi kara mana naht chobhā.  
nārī sahita saba khaga mṛga bṛīndā, mānahū morī karata haht nīrīndā.2.  
hamahi dekhi mṛga nikara parāhī, mṛgī kahahī tumha kahā bhaya nāhī.  
tumha ānaṁda karahu mṛga jāe, kaṁcana mṛga khojana e āe.3.  
saṁga lāl karinī karī lehī, mānahū mohī sikhāvanu dehī.  
sāstra sucīmīta punī punī dekhiā, bhūpa susevīta basa naht lekhiā.4.  
rākhiā nārī jadapi ura māhī, jubatī sāstra nṛpati basa nāhī.  
dekhamu tāta basamīta suhāvā, priyā hīna mohī bhaya upajāvā.5.

Śrī Rāma left even that forest and proceeded further. The two brothers were lions among men and possessed immeasurable strength. The Lord lamented like one smitten with pangs of separation; He narrated stories and had many a dialogue (with Lakṣmaṇa). "Lakṣmaṇa, mark the beauty of the forest; whose heart will not be stirred at its sight? United with their mates all the swarms of birds and herds of deer are reproaching me as it were. When the bucks see me and scamper away (in fear), their mates would stop them saying, 'You have nothing to fear; you may enjoy yourselves at will, O progeny of deer. He has come in search of a gold deer.' The elephants would take their mates alongwith them as if to teach me a lesson (that a man should never leave his wife alone). The sacred lore, however thoroughly studied, must be gone through over and over again; a king, however well served, should never be depended upon; and a woman like the scriptures and the king, even though you may cherish her in your bosom, is never thoroughly mastered. See, brother, how pleasant the spring is; yet to me, bereft of my beloved, it is frightful. (1—5)

दो०— बिरह बिकल बलहीन मोहि जानेसि निपट अकेल ।

सहित बिपिन मधुकर खग मदन कीन्ह बगमेल ॥ ३७ ( क ) ॥

देखि गयउ भ्राता सहित तासु दूत सुनि बात ।

डेरा कीन्हेउ मनहुँ तब कटकु हटकि मनजात ॥ ३७ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: biraha bikala balahīna mohī jānesī nipāṭa akela,  
sahita bipina madhukara khaga madana kīnha bagamela.37(A).  
dekhi gayau bhrātā sahita tāsu dūta sunī bāta,  
derā kīnheu manahū taba kaṭaku haṭaki manajāta.37(B).

"When the god of love found me tortured by separation, languishing and all alone, he rushed against me with the verdant forest, bees and birds for his army. His spy (the wind), however, has seen me with my brother and on his report the mind-born Cupid has held up his advancing army and besieged me as it were." (37 A-B)

चौ०— बिटप बिसाल लता अरुझानी । बिबिध बितान दिए जनु तानी ॥

कदलि ताल बर धुजा पताका । देखि न मोह धीर मन जाका ॥ १ ॥



बिबिध भाँति फूले तरु नाना । जनु बानैत बने बहु बाना ॥  
 कहूँ कहूँ सुंदर बिटप सुहाए । जनु भट बिलग बिलग होइ छाए ॥ २ ॥  
 कूजत पिक मानहुँ गज माते । ढेक महोख ऊँट बिसराते ॥  
 मोर चकोर कीर बर बाजी । पारावत मराल सब ताजी ॥ ३ ॥  
 तीतिर लावक पदचर जूथा । बरनि न जाइ मनोज बरूथा ॥  
 रथ गिरि सिला दुंदुभी झरना । चातक बंदी गुन गन बरना ॥ ४ ॥  
 मधुकर मुखर भेरि सहनाई । त्रिबिध बयारि बसीठी आई ॥  
 चतुरंगिनी सेन सँग लीन्हें । बिचरत सबहि चुनौती दीन्हें ॥ ५ ॥  
 लछिमन देखत काम अनीका । रहहि धीर तिन्ह कै जग लीका ॥  
 एहि कें एक परम बल नारी । तेहि तें उबर सुभट सोइ भारी ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: biṭapa bisāla latā arujhānī, bibidha bitāna die janu tānī.  
 kadali tāla bara dhujā patākā, dekhi na moha dhīra mana jākā.1.  
 bibidha bhāti phūle taru nānā, janu bānaita bane bahu bānā.  
 kahū kahū suṁdara biṭapa suhāe, janu bhaṭa bilaga bilaga hoi chāe.2.  
 kūjata pika mānahū gaja māte, ḍheka mahokha ūṭa bisarāte.  
 mora cakora kīra bara bājī, pārāvata marāla saba tājī.3.  
 tītira lāvaka padacara jūthā, barani na jāi manoja barūthā.  
 ratha giri silā duṁdubhī jharanā, cātaka baṁdī guna gana baranā.4.  
 madhukara mukhara bheri sahanāi, tribidha bayāri basīṭhī āi.  
 caturanginī sena sāga līnhē, bicarata sabahi cunauti dīnhē.5.  
 lachimana dekhata kāma anikā, rahaṭ dhīra tinha kai jaga līkā.  
 ehi kē eka parama bala nārī, tehi tē ubara subhaṭa soi bhārī.6.

"Creepers have entwined themselves round gigantic trees, spreading as it were a variety of canopies in the sky. The plantains and stately palms are standing like beautiful pennons and standards; he alone who is stout of heart could help being fascinated by their sight. Trees of every description are adorned with flowers of various kinds, like warriors arrayed in all their different kinds of panoply. Other beautiful trees standing here and there look charming like champions separately encamped. The murmuring cuckoos are his excited elephants; herons and rooks, his camels and mules; peacocks, Cakoras and parrots, his noble war-horses; the pigeons and swans, his Arab steeds; the partridges and quails, his foot soldiers. But there is no describing the whole host of Cupid. Mountain rocks are his chariots; the rills, his kettledrums; the Cātakas, the bards that utter his praises; the garrulous bees are his trumpets and clarionets and the soft, cool and fragrant breezes have come in the capacity of his ambassadors. Accompanied by an army complete in all its four limbs (viz., the horse, the foot, the chariots and the elephants), he goes about challenging all to a combat. Lakṣmaṇa, they who remain firm even at the sight of Cupid's battle-array are men that count in this world. His greatest strength lies in woman; he alone who can escape her is a mighty champion. (1—6)

दो०— तात तीनि अति प्रबल खल काम क्रोध अरु लोभ ।

मुनि बिग्यान धाम मन करहिं निमिष महुँ छोभ ॥ ३८ (क) ॥

लोभ कें इच्छा दंभ बल काम कें केवल नारि ।

क्रोध कें परुष बचन बल मुनिबर कहहिं बिचारि ॥ ३८ (ख) ॥



Do.: tāta tīni ati prabala khala kāma krodha aru lobha,  
 muni bigyāna dhāma mana karahī nimīṣa mahū chobha.38(A).  
 lobha kē icchā dar̥nbha bala kāma kē kevala nārī,  
 krodha kēparuṣa bacana bala munibara kahaī bīcārī.38(B).

"Brother, there are three evils most formidable of all—lust, anger and greed. In an instant they distract the mind of hermits who are the very repositories of wisdom. The weapons of greed are desire and hypocrisy, of lust naught but woman; while anger's weapon is harsh speech: so declare the great sages after deep thought." (38 A-B)

चौ०— गुनातीत सचराचर स्वामी । राम उमा सब अंतरजामी ॥  
 कामिन्ह कै दीनता देखाई । धीरन्ह के मन बिरति दृढ़ाई ॥ १ ॥  
 क्रोध मनोज लोभ मद माया । छूटहिं सकल राम कीं दायी ॥  
 सो नर इंद्रजाल नहिं भूला । जा पर होइ सो नट अनुकूला ॥ २ ॥  
 उमा कहउँ मैं अनुभव अपना । सत हरि भजनु जगत सब सपना ॥  
 पुनि प्रभु गए सरोबर तीरा । पंपा नाम सुभग गंभीरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 संत हृदय जस निर्मल बारी । बाँधे घाट मनोहर चारी ॥  
 जहँ तहँ पिअहिं बिबिध मृग नीरा । जनु उदार गृह जाचक भीरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gunātīta sacarācara svāmī, rāma umā saba arhtarajāmī.  
 kāmīnha kai dīnatā dekhāī, dhīranha kē mana biratī dṛṛhāī.1.  
 krodha manoja lobha mada māyā, chūṭahī sakala rāma kī dāyā.  
 so nara īndrajāla nahī bhūlā, jā para hoi so naṭa anukūlā.2.  
 umā kahaū maī anubhava apañā, sata hari bhajanu jagata saba sapanā.  
 puni prabhu gae sarobara tīrā, paṇpā nāma subhaga gaṇbhīrā.3.  
 saṇta hṛdaya jasa nirmala bārī, bāḍhe ghāṭa manohara cārī.  
 jahā tahā piaḥī bibidha mṛga nīrā, janu udāra gṛha jācaka bhīrā.4.

Śrī Rāma, dear Umā, (says Bhagavān Śiva) is beyond the three Guṇas (Sattva, Rajas and Tamas), though the lord of the animate and inanimate creation, and the inner controller of all. (By speaking as above) He demonstrated the miserable plight of earthly lovers and strengthened dispassion in the mind of the wise. Anger, lust, greed, pride and delusion, all these get eliminated through Śrī Rāma's grace. He who wins the favour of that divine player is never deluded by His jugglery. Umā, I tell you my own realization; the only thing real is worship of Śrī Rāma, and the whole world is a dream. The Lord then repaired to the shore of the deep and beautiful lake known by the name of Pampā. Its water was as limpid as the heart of saints and it had charming flights of steps on all its four sides. Beasts of various kinds drank of its water wherever they listed, as if there was a crowd of beggars ever present at the house of a generous man. (1—4)

दो०— पुरइनि सघन ओट जल बेगि न पाइअ मर्म ।  
 मायाछन्न न देखिऐ जैसें निर्गुन ब्रह्म ॥ ३९ (क) ॥  
 सुखी मीन सब एकरस अति अगाध जल माहिं ।  
 जथा धर्मसीलन्ह के दिन सुख संजुत जाहिं ॥ ३९ (ख) ॥



Do.: puraini saghana oṭa jala begi na pāia marma,  
māyāchanna na dekhiai jaisē nirguna brahma.39(A).  
sukhī mīna saba ekarasa ati agādha jala māht,  
jathā dharmasīlanha ke dina sukha sarhjata jāht.39(B).

Covered by dense lotus leaves the water could not be easily discerned, even as the attributeless Brahma is not perceived when veiled by Māyā (Ignorance). All the fish that had their abode in the fathomless water of the lake were uniformly happy, even as the virtuous ever pass their days peacefully. (39 A-B)

चौ०— बिकसे सरसिज नाना रंगा । मधुर मुखर गुंजत बहु भृंगा ॥  
बोलत जलकुक्कुट कलहंसा । प्रभु बिलोकि जनु करत प्रसंसा ॥ १ ॥  
चक्रबाक बक खग समुदाई । देखत बनइ बरनि नहिं जाई ॥  
सुंदर खग गन गिरा सुहाई । जात पथिक जनु लेत बोलाई ॥ २ ॥  
ताल समीप मुनिह गृह छाए । चहु दिसि कानन बिटप सुहाए ॥  
चंपक बकुल कदंब तमाला । पाटल पनस परास रसाला ॥ ३ ॥  
नव पल्लव कुसुमित तरु नाना । चंचरीक पटली कर गाना ॥  
सीतल मंद सुगंध सुभाऊ । संतत बहइ मनोहर बाऊ ॥ ४ ॥  
कुहू कुहू कोकिल धुनि करहीं । सुनि रव सरस ध्यान मुनि टरहीं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: bikase sarasija nānā raṅgā, madhuramukharagurhjata bahu bhṛṅgā.  
bolata jalakukkuṭa kalahāṁsā, prabhu biloki janu karata prasāṁsā.1.  
cakrabāka baka khaga samudāi, dekhata banai barani nahī jāi.  
suṁdara khaga gana girā suhāi, jāta pathika janū leta bolāi.2.  
tāla samīpa muninha gr̥ha chāe, cahu disī kānana biṭapa suhāe.  
cāmpaka bakula kadamba tamālā, pāṭala panasa parāsa rasālā.3.  
nava pallava kusumita taru nānā, caṁcarīka paṭalī kara gānā.  
sītala maṁda sugaṁdha subhāū, sarhata bahai manohara bāū.4.  
kuhū kuhū kokila dhuni karahī, suni rava sarasa dhyāna muni ṭarahī.5.

Lotuses of different colours had opened their petals and swarms of bees sweetly hummed. Swans and waterfowls made such a noise as though they had burst into the Lord's praises the moment they saw Him. Birds like the Cakrawāka and the heron were lovely beyond words; one could form an idea of their beauty only after seeing them. The voice of the beautiful birds was so captivating that it seemed they invited the wayfarers who passed by them. By the side of the lake hermits had erected their thatched cottages; there were charming forest trees all around. The Campaka, the Bakula, the Kadamba, the Tamāla, the Pāṭala, the Panasa, the Palāśa, the mango and many other varieties of trees had put forth new leaves and blossoms and swarms of bees hummed on them. A delightful breeze which was naturally cool, gentle and fragrant, ever breathed there. The cuckoos cooed so sweetly that their melody disturbed the hermits in their meditation. (1—5)

दो०— फल भारन नमि बिटप सब रहे भूमि निअराइ ।

पर उपकारी पुरुष जिमि नवहिं सुसंपति पाइ ॥ ४० ॥



**Do.: phala bhārana nami biṭapa saba rahe bhūmi niarāl,  
para upakārī puruṣa jimi navahī susaṁpati pāi.40.**

Weighed down with the load of their fruits all the fruit trees well-nigh touched the ground, even as benevolent souls grow all the more humble on getting a large fortune. (40)

चौ०— देखि राम अति रुचिर तलावा । मज्जनु कीन्ह परम सुख पावा ॥  
देखी सुंदर तरुबर छाया । बैठे अनुज सहित रघुराया ॥ १ ॥  
तहँ पुनि सकल देव मुनि आए । अस्तुति करि निज धाम सिधाए ॥  
बैठे परम प्रसन्न कृपाला । कहत अनुज सन कथा रसाला ॥ २ ॥  
बिरहवंत भगवंतहि देखी । नारद मन भा सोच बिसेषी ॥  
मोर साप करि अंगीकारा । सहत राम नाना दुख भारा ॥ ३ ॥  
ऐसे प्रभुहि बिलोकउँ जाई । पुनि न बनिहि अस अवसरु आई ॥  
यह बिचारि नारद कर बीना । गए जहाँ प्रभु सुख आसीना ॥ ४ ॥  
गावत राम चरित मृदु बानी । प्रेम सहित बहु भाँति बखानी ॥  
करत दंडवत लिए उठाई । राखे बहुत बार उर लाई ॥ ५ ॥  
स्वागत पूँछि निकट बैठारे । लछिमन सादर चरन पखारे ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: dekhi rāma ati rucira talāvā, majjanu kīnha parama sukha pāvā.  
dekhi sūndara tarubara chāyā, baithē anuja sahita raghurāyā.1.  
tahā puni sakala deva muni āe, astuti kari nija dhāma sidhāe.  
baithē parama prasanna kṛpālā, kahata anuja sana kathā rasālā.2.  
birahavarnta bhagavarntahi dekhi, nārada mana bhā soca biseṣī.  
mora sāpa kari aṅgīkāṛā, sahata rāma nānā dukha bhārā.3.  
aise prabhuhi bilokaū jāī, puni na banihi asa avasaru āī.  
yaha bicāri nārada kara bīnā, gae jahā prabhu sukha āsīnā.4.  
gāvata rāma carita mṛdu bānī, prema sahita bahu bhāti bakhānī.  
karata daṇḍavata lie uṭhāī, rākhe bahuta bāra ura lāī.5.  
svāgata pū̄chi nikaṭa baithāre, lachimana sādara carana pakhāre.6.

When Śrī Rāma saw this most beautiful lake, He took a dip into it and felt supremely delighted. Seeing the pleasant shade of a stately tree, the Lord of Raghus sat in it with His younger brother. There all the gods and sages came once more and having hymned His praises returned to their several homes. The All-merciful sat in a most cheerful mood and discoursed with His younger brother on delightful topics. When the sage Nārada saw the Lord suffering the pangs of separation, he felt much perturbed at heart. "It is in submission to my curse\* that the Lord is undergoing many hardships of an oppressive nature. Let me, therefore, go and see such a noble Lord; for such an opportunity may not present itself again," Reflecting thus Nārada went, lute in hand, to the spot where the Lord was sitting at ease. He fondly sang in a soft voice the exploits of Śrī Rāma dwelling upon them in all detail. As he prostrated himself the Lord lifted him up and held him in His embrace for a long time. After enquiring of his welfare He seated him by His side, while Lakṣmaṇa reverently laved His feet. (1—6)

\* Vide Bālakāṇḍa, the Caupāis following Doha 136, Dohā 137 and the Caupāis coming after it.



दो०— नाना बिधि बिनती करि प्रभु प्रसन्न जियँ जानि ।

नारद बोले बचन तब जोरि सरोरुह पानि ॥ ४१ ॥

Do.: nānā bidhi binatī kari prabhu prasanna jiyā jāni,  
nārada bole bacana taba jori saroruha pāni.41.

After much supplication and realizing that the Lord was pleased at heart, Nārada joined his lotus palms and spoke as follows:— (41)

चौ०— सुनहु उदार सहज रघुनायक । सुंदर अगम सुगम बर दायक ॥  
देहु एक बर मागउँ स्वामी । जद्यपि जानत अंतरजामी ॥ १ ॥  
जानहु मुनि तुम्ह मोर सुभाऊ । जन सन कबहुँ कि करउँ दुराऊ ॥  
कवन बस्तु असि प्रिय मोहि लागी । जो मुनिबर न सकहु तुम्ह मागी ॥ २ ॥  
जन कहूँ कछु अदेय नहिँ मोरें । अस बिस्वास तजहु जनि भोरें ॥  
तब नारद बोले हरषाई । अस बर मागउँ करउँ ढिठाई ॥ ३ ॥  
जद्यपि प्रभु के नाम अनेका । श्रुति कह अधिक एक तें एका ॥  
राम सकल नामन्ह ते अधिका । होउ नाथ अघ खग गन बधिका ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunahu udāra sahaja raghunāyaka, suṁdara agama sugama bara dāyaka.  
dehu eka bara māgaū svāmī, jadyapi jānata arhtarajāmī.1.  
jānahu muni tumha mora subhāū, jana sana kabahū ki karaū durāū.  
kavana bastu asi priya mohl lāgī, jo munibara na sakahu tumha māgī.2.  
jana kahū kachu adeya naht morē, asa bisvāsa tajahu janī bhorē.  
taba nārada bole haraṣāī, asa bara māgaū karaū ḍhiṭhāī.3.  
jadyapi prabhu ke nāma anakā, śruti kaha adhika eka tē ekā.  
rāma sakala nāmanha te adhikā, hou nātha agha khaga gana badhikā.4.

"Listen, O Lord of Raghus, generous by nature as You are: You confer delightful boons that are unattainable as well as those that are attainable. Grant me, my master, only one boon that I ask of You, even though You already know it (even without my asking), indwelling as You do the hearts of all." "You know my disposition, dear sage: do I ever hide anything from my devotees? What object do I hold so dear, O chief of sages, that you may not ask it of Me? There is nothing which I may withhold from my votary: never give up this belief even by mistake." Then Nārada gladly said, "This is the boon I presume to ask: even though my lord has many names, each greater than the rest, as the Vedas declare, let the name RĀMA, my lord, surpass all other names in exterminating the whole brood of sins even as a fowler kills an entire flock of birds. (1—4)

दो०— राका रजनी भगति तव राम नाम सोइ सोम ।

अपर नाम उडगन बिमल बसहुँ भगत उर ब्योम ॥ ४२ (क) ॥

एवमस्तु मुनि सन कहेउ कृपासिंधु रघुनाथ ।

तब नारद मन हरष अति प्रभु पद नायउ माथ ॥ ४२ (ख) ॥

Do.: rākā rajanī bhagati tava rāma nāma soi soma,  
apara nāma uḍagana bimala basahū bhagata ura byoma.42(A).



**evamastu muni sana kaheu kṛpāsir̥m̐dhu raghunātha,  
taba nārada mana haraṣa ati prabhu pada nāyau mātha.42(B).**

"May the name RĀMA shine as the moon and the other names as so many stars in the cloudless sky of Your devotee's heart during the full-moon night of devotion to You." "The all-merciful Lord of Raghus replied to the sage, "So be it " Thereupon Nārada felt much delighted at heart and bowed at the Lord's feet. (42 A-B)

चौ०— अति प्रसन्न रघुनाथहि जानी। पुनि नारद बोले मृदु बानी॥  
राम जबहिं प्रेरु निज माया। मोहेहु मोहि सुनुहु रघुराया॥ १॥  
तब बिबाह मैं चाहउँ कीन्हा। प्रभु केहि कारन करै न दीन्हा॥  
सुनु मुनि तोहि कहउँ सहरोसा। भजहिं जे मोहि तजि सकल भरोसा॥ २॥  
करउँ सदा तिन्ह कै रखवारी। जिमि बालक राखइ महतारी॥  
गह सिसु बच्छ अनल अहि धाई। तहँ राखइ जननी अरगाई॥ ३॥  
प्रौढ़ भएँ तेहि सुत पर माता। प्रीति करइ नहिं पाछिलि बाता॥  
मोरें प्रौढ़ तनय सम ग्यानी। बालक सुत सम दास अमानी॥ ४॥  
जनहि मोर बल निज बल ताही। दुहु कहँ काम क्रोध रिपु आही॥  
यह बिचारि पंडित मोहि भजहीं। पाएहुँ ग्यान भगति नहिं तजहीं॥ ५॥

Cau.: ati prasanna raghunāthahi jānī, puni nārada bole mṛdu bānī.  
rāma jabaht prereu niĵa māyā, mohehu mohi sunahu raghurāyā.1.  
taba bibāha maī cāhaū kīnhā, prabhu kehi kārana karai na dīnhā.  
sunu muni tohi kahaū saharosā, bhajahi jē mohi taji sakala bharosā.2.  
karaū sadā tinha kai rakhavārī, jimi bālaka rākhai mahatārī.  
gaha sisu baccha anala ahi dhāī, tahā rākhai janani aragāī.3.  
praurha bhaē tehi suta para mātā, prīti karai naht pāchili bātā.  
morē praurha tanaya sama gyānī, bālaka suta sama dāsa amānī.4.  
janahi mora bala niĵa bala tāhī, duhu kahā kāma krodha ripu āhī.  
yaha bicāri paṇḍita mohi bhajahi, pāehu gyāna bhagati naht tajahi.5.

Seeing the Lord of Raghus so highly pleased, Nārada spoke again in gentle tones—  
"Listen, O Rāma: when You impelled Your Māyā (deluding potency) and infatuated me, O Lord of Raghus, I wanted to marry. Why, then, did You not let me accomplish my desire?" "Listen, O sage: I tell you with all the emphasis at My command that I always take care of those who worship Me with undivided faith, even as a mother tends her child. If an infant child runs to catch hold of fire or a snake, the mother rescues it by drawing it aside. When, however, her son has grown up she loves him no doubt, but not as before. The wise are like My grown up sons, while humble devotees are like My infant children. A devotee depends on Me, while the former (a wise man) depends on his own strength; and both have to face enemies like lust and anger. Pondering thus the prudent adore Me and never take leave of devotion even after attaining wisdom. (1—5)

दो०— काम क्रोध लोभादि मद प्रबल मोह कै धारि।

तिन्ह महुँ अति दारुन दुखद मायारूपी नारि॥ ४३॥

Do.: kāma krodha lobhādī mada prabala moha kai dhāri,  
tinha mahā ati dārūna dukhada māyārūpī nārī.43.



"Lust, anger, greed, pride etc., constitute the most powerful army of Ignorance. But among them all the fiercest and the most troublesome is that incarnation of Māyā (the Lord's deluding potency) called woman." (43)

चौ०— सुनु मुनि कह पुरान श्रुति संता । मोह बिपिन कहूँ नारि बसंता ॥  
जप तप नेम जलाश्रय झारी । होइ ग्रीषम सोषइ सब नारी ॥ १ ॥  
काम क्रोध मद मत्सर भेका । इन्हि हरषप्रद बरषा एका ॥  
दुर्बासना कुमुद समुदाई । तिन्ह कहँ सरद सदा सुखदाई ॥ २ ॥  
धर्म सकल सरसीरुह बूँदा । होइ हिम तिन्हि दहइ सुख मंदा ॥  
पुनि ममता जवास बहुताई । पलुहइ नारि सिसिर रितु पाई ॥ ३ ॥  
पाप उलूक निकर सुखकारी । नारि निबिड़ रजनी अँधिआरी ॥  
बुधि बल सील सत्य सब मीना । बनसी सम त्रिय कहहिं प्रबीना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu muni kaha purāna śruti saṁtā, moha bipina kahū nāri basarṁtā.  
japa tapa nema jalāśraya jhārī, hol grīṣama soṣai saba nārī.1.  
kāma krodha mada matsara bhekā, inhahi haraṣaprada baraṣā ekā.  
durbāsanā kumuda samudāi, tinha kahā sarada sadā sukhadāi.2.  
dharma sakala sarasīruha bṛndā, hol hima tinhahi dahai sukha maṁdā.  
puni mamatā javāsa bahutāi, paluhal nārī sisira ritu pāi.3.  
pāpa ulūka nikara sukhakārī, nārī nibiṛa rajanī āḍhiārī.  
budhi bala sīla satya saba mīnā, banasī sama triya kahaḥi prabīnā.4.

"Listen, O sage: the Purāṇas, the Vedas and the saints declare that woman is like the vernal season to the forest of ignorance. Nay, like the hot season she dries up all the ponds and lakes of Japa (the muttering of prayers), austerity and religious observances. Again, lust, anger, pride and jealousy are so many frogs as it were; like the rainy season woman is the only agency that gladdens them all. Even so latent desires of a vicious type are like a bed of lilies, to which, like the autumn, she is ever agreeable. All the different virtues are like a bed of lotuses; like the middle of winter, woman, who is a source of base (sensuous) pleasure, blights them all. Again, the overgrowth of the Yavāsa plant in the shape of mineness flourishes when the close of winter in the shape of woman appears. For owls in the shape of sins woman is a delightful night thick with darkness. Even so reason, strength, virtue and truth are all so many fishes as it were; and woman, so declare the wise, is like a hook to catch them." (1—4)

दो०— अवगुन मूल सूलप्रद प्रमदा सब दुख खानि ।  
ताते कीन्ह निवारन मुनि मैं यह जियँ जानि ॥ ४४ ॥

Do.: avaguna mūla sūlaprada pramadā saba dukha khāni,  
tāte kīnha nivārana muni maṁ yaha jiyā jāni.44.

"A young woman is the root of all evil, a source of torment and a mine of all woes. Therefore, bearing this in mind, O sage, I prevented your marriage." (44)

चौ०— सुनि रघुपति के बचन सुहाए । मुनि तन पुलक नयन भरि आए ॥  
कहहु कवन प्रभु कै असि रीती । सेवक पर ममता अरु प्रीती ॥ १ ॥  
जे न भजहिँ अस प्रभु भ्रम त्यागी । ग्यान रंक नर मंद अभागी ॥  
पुनि सादर बोले मुनि नारद । सुनु राम बिग्यान बिसारद ॥ २ ॥



संतह के लच्छन रघुबीरा । कहहु नाथ भव भंजन भीरा ॥  
 सुनु मुनि संतह के गुन कहऊँ । जिन्ह ते मैं उन्ह केँ बस रहऊँ ॥ ३ ॥  
 षट बिकार जित अनघ अकामा । अचल अकिंचन सुचि सुखधामा ॥  
 अमितबोध अनीह मितभोगी । सत्यसार कबि कोबिद जोगी ॥ ४ ॥  
 सावधान मानद मदहीना । धीर धर्म गति परम प्रबीना ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: suni raghupati ke bacana suhāe, muni tana pulaka nayana bharī āe.  
 kahahu kavana prabhu kal asī rītī, sevaka para mamatā aru prītī.1.  
 Je na bhajaht̃ asaprabhu bhrama tyāgī, gyāna raṁka nara maṁda abhāgī.  
 puni sādara bole muni nārada, sunahu rāma bigyāna bisārada.2.  
 sarāntan̄ha ke lacchana raghubīrā, kahahu nātha bhava bharājana bhīrā.  
 sunu muni sarāntan̄ha ke guna kahaū, jin̄ha te maṁ un̄ha kē basa rahaū.3.  
 ṣaṣṭa bikāra jita anagha akāmā, acala akim̄cana suci sukhadhāmā.  
 amitabodha anīha mitabhogī, satyaśāra kabī kobida jogī.4.  
 sāvadhāna mānada madahīnā, dhīra dharma gati parama prabīnā.5.

As the sage listened to the delightful of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Raghus), a thrill ran through his body and his eyes filled with tears. He said to himself, "Tell me, is there any other master whose wont it is to show such attachment and fondness for his servants? Men who refuse to worship such a lord shaking off all delusion are bankrupt of wisdom, dull-witted and wretched." The sage Nārada again reverentially spoke to the Lord, "Listen, O Rāma, who are well-versed in sacred lore: tell me, my lord Raghuvirā (Hero of Raghu's line), the distinguishing marks of saints, O dispeller of the fear of transmigration:" "I tell you, dear sage, the qualities of saints, by virtue of which they hold Me in subjection. They are masters of the six passions (lust, anger, greed, infatuation, pride and jealousy), sinless, disinterested, firm, possessing nothing, pure (both within and without), full of bliss, of boundless wisdom, desireless, moderate in diet, truthful, inspired, learned and united with God, circumspect, bestowing honour on others, free from pride, strong-minded and highly conversant with the course of Dharma (righteousness). (1—5)

दो०— गुनागार संसार दुख रहित बिगत संदेह ।  
 तजि मम चरन सरोज प्रिय तिन्ह कहूँ देह न गेह ॥ ४५ ॥

Do.: gunāgāra saṁsāra dukha rahita bigata saṁdeha,  
 taji mama carana saroja priya tin̄ha kahūdeha na geha.45.

"They are abodes of virtue, above the sorrows of the world and free from doubt. Nothing besides My lotus feet is dear to them, not even their body nor their home." (45)

चौ०— निज गुन श्रवन सुनत सकुचाहीं । पर गुन सुनत अधिक हरषाहीं ॥  
 सम सीतल नहिं त्यागहिं नीती । सरल सुभाउ सबहि सन प्रीती ॥ १ ॥  
 जप तप व्रत दम संजम नेमा । गुरु गोबिंद बिप्र पद प्रेमा ॥  
 श्रद्धा छमा मयत्री दाया । मुदिता मम पद प्रीति अमाया ॥ २ ॥  
 बिरति बिबेक बिनय बिग्याना । बोध जथारथ बेद पुराना ॥  
 दंभ मान मद करहिं न काऊ । भूलि न देहिं कुमारग पाऊ ॥ ३ ॥



गावहिं सुनहिं सदा मम लीला । हेतु रहित परहित रत सीला ॥  
मुनि सुनु साधुन्ह के गुन जेते । कहि न सकहिं सारद श्रुति तेते ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nija guna śravaṇa sunata sakucāhī, para guna sunata adhika haraṣāhī.  
sama sītala naht tyāgaht nīti, sarala subhāu sabahi sana prīti.1.  
japa tapa brata dama saṁjama nemā, guru gobiṁda bipra pada premā.  
śraddhā chamā mayatṛi dāyā, muditā mama pada prīti amāyā.2.  
brati bibeka binaya bigyānā, bodha jathāratha beda purānā.  
darbhā māna mada karaht na kāū, bhūli na deht kumārāga pāū.3.  
gāvaht sunaht sadā mama līlā, hetu rahita parahita rata sīlā.  
muni sunu sādhanha ke guna jete, kahi na sakaht sārada śrutī tete.4.

"They blush to hear themselves praised but feel much delighted to hear others' praises. Even-minded and placid, they never abandon the right course. Guileless by nature and loving, they are given over to prayer, austerity, control of the senses, self-denial and religious observances and undertake sacred vows. They are devoted to the feet of their Guru, Lord Govinda (Viṣṇu) and the Brāhmaṇas. They are full of piety, forgiving, friendly to all, compassionate, cheerful under all circumstances and sincerely devoted to My feet. They are further characterized by dispassion, discretion, modesty, knowledge of the truth relating to God as well as by a correct knowledge of the Vedas and Purāṇas. They never take recourse to hypocrisy, pride or arrogance nor set their foot on the evil path even by mistake. They are ever engaged in singing or hearing My stories and are intent on doing good to others without any consideration. In short, O good sage, the qualities of the saints are so numerous that they cannot be exhausted even by Śāradā ( the goddess of speech) nor by the Vedas." (1—4)

छं०— कहि सक न सारद सेष नारद सुनत पद पंकज गहे ।  
अस दीनबंधु कृपाल अपने भगत गुन निज मुख कहे ॥  
सिरु नाइ बारहिं बार चरनन्हि ब्रह्मपुर नारद गए ।  
ते धन्य तुलसीदास आस बिहाइ जे हरि रँग रँए ॥

Charṁ.: kahi saka na sārada seṣa nārada sunata pada paṁkaja gahe,  
asa dīnabāṁdhu kṛpāla apāne bhagata guna nija mukha kahe.  
siru nāi bārahī bāra carānanhi brahmapura nārada gae,  
te dhanya tulasīdāsa āsa bihāi je hari raṅga rāe.

"Neither Śāradā nor Śeṣa could tell them!" Even as he heard this the sage Nārada clasped the Lord's lotus feet. In this way the all-merciful Lord, the befriender of the meek, recounted with His own lips the virtues of His devotees. Nārada bowed his head at the Lord's feet again and again and left for the abode of Brahmā (the Creator). Blessed are they, says Tulasīdāsa, who, giving up all hopes, are steeped in love for Śrī Hari.

दो०— रावनारि जसु पावन गावहिं सुनहिं जे लोग ।  
राम भगति दूढ़ पावहिं बिनु बिराग जप जोग ॥ ४६ ( क ) ॥  
दीप सिखा सम जुबति तन मन जनि होसि पतंग ।  
भजहि राम तजि काम मद करहि सदा सतसंग ॥ ४६ ( ख ) ॥



Do.: rāvanāri jasu pāvana gāvahī sunahī je loga,  
 rāma bhagati dr̥ṣṭvā pāvahī binu birāga japa joga.46(A).  
 dīpa sikhā sama jūbati tana mana jani hosi patan̄ga,  
 bhajahi rāma taji kāma mada karahi sadā satasaṁga.46(B).

People who sing or hear the sanctifying praises of Rāvaṇa's Foe shall be rewarded with steadfast devotion to Śrī Rāma even without dispassion, prayer or concentration of mind. The body of a young woman is like the flame of a candle; be not a moth to it, O my mind. Abandoning lust and pride worship Śrī Rāma and enjoy the company of saints. (46A-B)

[PAUSE 22 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

इति श्रीमद्रामचरितमानसे सकलकलिकलुषविध्वंसने तृतीयः सोपानः समाप्तः ।

Iti śrīmadrāmacaritamānase sakalakalikaluṣavidhvamsane tṛtīyaḥ sopānaḥ samāptaḥ.

*Thus ends the third descent into the Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits, that eradicates all the impurities of the Kali age.*





ॐ

## Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

(The Mānasa lake containing the exploits of Śrī Rāma)

### Descent Four

(Kiṣkindhā-Kāṇḍa)

श्लोक

कुन्देन्दीवरसुन्दरावतिबलौ विज्ञानधामावुभौ  
शोभाढ्यौ वरधन्विनौ श्रुतिनुतौ गोविप्रवृन्दप्रियौ ।  
मायामानुषरूपिणौ रघुवरौ सद्धर्मवर्मौ हितौ  
सीतान्वेषणतत्परौ पथिगतौ भक्तिप्रदौ तौ हि नः ॥ १ ॥

Śloka

kundendīvarasundarāvatibalau vijñānadhāmāvubhau  
śobhāḍhyau varadhanvinau śrutinutau govipravṛndapriyau,  
māyāmānuṣarūpiṇau raghuvarau saddharmavarmau hitau  
sītānveṣaṇatatparau pathigatau bhaktipradau tau hi naḥ.1.

Lovely as a jasmine and a blue lotus, of surpassing strength, repositories of wisdom, endowed with natural grace, excellent bowmen, hymned by the Vedas, and lovers of the cow and the Brāhmaṇas, who appeared in the form of mortal men through their own Māyā (deluding potency) as the two noble scions of Raghu, the armours of true religion, friendly to all and journeying in quest for Sītā, may they both grant us Devotion. (1)

ब्रह्माम्भोधिसमुद्भवं कलिमलप्रध्वंसनं चाव्ययं  
श्रीमच्छम्भुमुखेन्दुसुन्दरवरे संशोभितं सर्वदा ।  
संसारामयभेषजं सुखकरं श्रीजानकीजीवनं  
धन्यास्ते कृतिनः पिबन्ति सततं श्रीरामनामामृतम् ॥ २ ॥

brahmāmbhodhisamudbhavaṁ kalimalapradhvarṣanaṁ cāvyaayaṁ  
śrīmacchambhumukhendusundaravare saṁśobhitaṁ sarvadā,  
saṁsārāmayabheṣajaṁ sukhakaraṁ śrījānakījīvanaṁ  
dhanyāste kṛtinaḥ pibanti satataṁ śrīrāmanāmāmṛtam.2.

Blessed are those pious souls who ceaselessly quaff the nectar of Śrī Rāma's Name, churned out of the ocean of the Vedas, which completely destroys the sins of the Kali age and knows no decay, which shines ever bright in the most beautiful moon-like



mouth of the glorious Śambhu (Lord Śiva), a palatable remedy for the disease of transmigration and the very life of Sitā (Janaka's Daughter). (2)

सो०—मुक्ति जन्म महि जानि ग्यान खानि अघ हानि कर ।  
जहँ बस संभु भवानि सो कासी सेइअ कस न ॥  
जरत सकल सुर बृंद बिषम गरल जेहि पान किय ।  
तेहि न भजसि मन मंद को कृपाल संकर सरिस ॥

So.: mukti janma mahi jāni gyāna khāni agha hāni kara,  
jahā basa saṁbhu bhavāni so kāśī sela kasa na.  
jarata sakala sura br̥nda biṣama garala jehī pāna kiya,  
tehi na bhajasi mana maṁda ko kṛpāla saṁkara sarisa.

Why not reside in Kāśī (the modern Vārāṇasī), the abode of Śambhu and Bhavānī (Goddess Pārvatī), knowing it to be the birthplace of Mukti (final beatitude), the mine of spiritual wisdom and the destroyer of sins? O stupid mind, how is it that you do not worship Him who drank off the deadly venom (churned out of the ocean of milk at the dawn of creation), the very presence of which was burning all the host of gods? Who else is so merciful as Lord Śaṅkara?

चौ०—आगेँ चले बहुरि रघुराया । रिष्यमूक पर्वत निअराया ॥  
तहँ रह सचिव सहित सुग्रीवा । आवत देखि अतुल बल सीँवा ॥ १ ॥  
अति सभित कह सुनु हनुमाना । पुरुष जुगल बल रूप निधाना ॥  
धरि बटु रूप देखु तैं जाई । कहेसु जानि जियँ सयन बुझाई ॥ २ ॥  
पठए बालि होहि मन मैला । भागौँ तुरत तजौँ यह सैला ॥  
बिप्र रूप धरि कपि तहँ गयऊ । माथ नाइ पूछत अस भयऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
को तुम्ह स्यामल गौर सरीरा । छत्री रूप फिरहु बन बीरा ॥  
कठिन भूमि कोमल पद गामी । कवन हेतु बिचरहु बन स्वामी ॥ ४ ॥  
मृदुल मनोहर सुंदर गाता । सहत दुसह बन आतप बाता ॥  
की तुम्ह तीनि देव महँ कोऊ । नर नारायन की तुम्ह दोऊ ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: āgē cale bahuri raghurāyā, riṣyamūka parbata nīarāyā.  
tahā raha sacīva sahita sugrīvā, āvata dekhi atula bala sīhvā.1.  
ati sabhīta kaha sunu hanumānā, puruṣa jugala bala rūpa nidhānā.  
dharī baṭu rūpa dekhu taī jāī, kahesu jāni jiyā sayana bujhāī.2.  
paṭhae bālī hoht mana mallā, bhāgaū turata tajaū yaha sallā.  
bīpra rūpa dharī kapī tahā gayaū, māt̥ha nāl pūchata asa bhayaū.3.  
ko tumha syāmala gaura sarīrā, chatrī rūpa phirahu bana bīrā.  
kaṭhina bhūmi komala pada gāmī, kavana hetu bicarahu bana svāmī.4.  
mṛdula manohara suṁdara gātā, sahata dusaha bana ātapa bātā.  
kī tumha tīni deva mahā koū, nara nārāyana kī tumha doū.5.

The Lord of Raghus proceeded still further and approached the Rṣyamūka hill. There dwelt Sugrīva (a monkey chief\*) with his counsellors. When he saw the two

\* Though monkeys to all appearance, Sugrīva and others were as good as highly civilized men and were incarnations of gods. They could change their form at will and were not only endowed with human



brothers, the highest embodiments of immeasurable strength, he was exceedingly alarmed and said (to one of his ministers), "Listen, Hanumān: those two men are repositories of strength and beauty. Disguised as a Brāhmaṇa student go and see them and perceiving their intention in your mind inform me accordingly by means of signs. If they have been despatched by the malicious Vāli, I must leave this hill and flee away at once." Taking the form of a Brāhmaṇa the monkey (Hanumān) went up to the two brothers and bowing his head accosted them thus: "Who are you, heroes—one of dark hue, the other fair—that roam the woods disguised as Kṣatriyas? Treading the hard ground with your tender feet, wherefore are you wandering in the forest, my masters? Though possessed of delicate, charming and beautiful limbs, how is it that you have exposed yourself to the scorching sun and stormy wind of these wild regions? Do you count in the Trinity (viz., Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śiva, the Creator, Preserver and Destroyer of the three worlds) or are you the twin divine sages Nara and Nārāyaṇa? (1—5)

दो०— जग कारन तारन भव भंजन धरनी भार।

की तुम्ह अखिल भुवन पति लीन्ह मनुज अवतार ॥ १ ॥

Do.: jaga kārana tārana bhava bhañjana dharanī bhāra,  
kī tumha akhila bhuvana pati līnha manuja avatāra.1.

"Or are you the Prime Cause of the world and the Lord of all the spheres, manifested in human form to bridge the ocean of mundane existence and relieve the burden of the earth?" (1)

चौ०— कोसलेस दसरथ के जाए। हम पितु बचन मानि बन आए॥  
नाम राम लछिमन दोउ भाई। संग नारि सुकुमारि सुहाई॥ १ ॥  
इहाँ हरी निसिचर बैदेही। बिप्र फिरहिं हम खोजत तेही॥  
आपन चरित कहा हम गाई। कहहु बिप्र निज कथा बुझाई॥ २ ॥  
प्रभु पहिचानि परेउ गहि चरना। सो सुख उमा जाइ नहिं बरना॥  
पुलकित तन मुख आव न बचना। देखत रुचिर बेष कै रचना॥ ३ ॥  
पुनि धीरजु धरि अस्तुति कीन्ही। हरष हृदयै निज नाथहि चीन्ही॥  
मोर न्याउ मैं पूछा साई। तुम्ह पूछहु कस नर की नाई॥ ४ ॥  
तब माया बस फिरउँ भुलाना। ता ते मैं नहिं प्रभु पहिचाना॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: kosalesa dasaratha ke jāe, hama pītu bacana māni bana āe.  
nāma rāma lachimana dou bhāi, saṅga nārī sukumārī suhāi.1.  
ihā harī nisicara baidehī, bipra phirahī hama khojata tehī.  
āpana carita kahā hama gāi, kahahu bipra nija kathā bujhāi.2.  
prabhu pahicāni pareu gahi caranā, so sukha umā jāi nahī baranā.  
pulakita tana mukha āva na bacanā, dekhata rucira beṣa kai racanā.3.  
puni dhīrajū dharī astuti kīnhī, haraṣa hṛdayā nija nāthahi cīnhī.  
mora nyāu maī pūchā sāi, tumha pūchahu kasa nara kī nāi.4.  
taba māyā basa phirau bhulānā, tā te maī nahī prabhu pahicānā.5.

"We are sons of King Daśaratha, the lord of Kosala, and have come to the forest

speech but were proficient in the arts and sciences. They walked straight, even though they could easily climb up to tree-tops and mountain-summits. They can thus be easily classed as a human tribe or clan.



in obedience to our father's command. We two brothers are called by the names of Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa. We had with us a pretty and delicate girl, the daughter of King Videha, who has been carried away by some demon here. It is in quest of her that we are moving about, O holy Brāhmaṇa. We have furnished you with our account in some detail; now tell us your story in a comprehensive manner, O good Brāhmaṇa." Now Hanumān recognized his lord and falling to the ground clasped His feet. That joy, Umā, was more than could be described. A thrill ran through his body and no words came to his lips as he gazed on the lovely style of their dress. Then recovering himself he sang His praises and was glad at heart to have found his master. "It was quite in the fitness of things that I questioned my lord; but how is it that You ask me like a mortal? I have been roving in error under the spell of Your Māyā (deluding potency); it was for this reason that I failed to recognize my lord." (1—5)

दो०—एकु मैं मंद मोहबस कुटिल हृदय अग्यान।  
पुनि प्रभु मोहि बिसारेउ दीनबंधु भगवान॥ २ ॥

Do.: eku mañ mañda mohabasa kuṭila hr̥daya agyāna,  
puni prabhu mohi bisāreu dīnabāñdhu bhagavāna.2.

"In the first place I am dull-witted and deluded, wicked at heart and ignorant; to crown all, my master, who is a befriender of the humble and is no other than the almighty Lord Himself, had forgotten me." (2)

चौ०—जदपि नाथ बहु अवगुन मोरें। सेवक प्रभुहि परै जनि भोरें॥  
नाथ जीव तव मायाँ मोहा। सो निस्तरइ तुम्हारेहिं छोहा॥ १ ॥  
ता पर मैं रघुबीर दोहाई। जानउँ नहिं कछु भजन उपाई॥  
सेवक सुत पति मातु भरोसें। रहइ असोच बनइ प्रभु पोसें॥ २ ॥  
अस कहि परेउ चरन अकुलाई। निज तनु प्रगटि प्रीति उर छाई॥  
तब रघुपति उठाइ उर लावा। निज लोचन जल सींचि जुड़ावा॥ ३ ॥  
सुनु कपि जियँ मानसि जनि ऊना। तैं मम प्रिय लछिमन ते दूना॥  
समदरसी मोहि कह सब कोऊ। सेवक प्रिय अनन्यगति सोऊ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jadapi nātha bahu avaguna morē, sevaka prabhuhi parai janī bhorē.  
nātha jīva tava māyāñ mohā, so nistarai tumhārehī chohā.1.  
tā para mañ raghubīra dohāī, jānaū nahī kachu bhajana upāī.  
sevaka suta pati mātu bharosē, rahai asoca banai prabhu posē.2.  
asa kahi pareu carana akulāī, nija tanu pragaṭi prīti ura chāī.  
taba raghupati uṭhāī ura lāvā, nija locana jala sīñci juṛāvā.3.  
sunu kapi jiyā mānasi janī ūnā, tañ mama priya lachimana te dūnā.  
samadarasī mohi kaha saba koū, sevaka priya ananyagati soū.4.

"Although, my lord, I have many faults, let not the servant be cast into oblivion by the master. The Jīva (ego), O Lord, is deluded by Your Māyā and can be redeemed only by Your grace. On top of it, I swear by the Hero of Raghu's line, I know neither adoration nor any other means (of pleasing You). A servant depends on his master and a child on its mother and both remain free from anxiety; for a master needs must take care of his



servant." So saying he fell at the Lord's feet much agitated; his heart was overwhelmed with love and he manifested his own (monkey) form. The Lord of Raghus then lifted and clasped him to His bosom and soothed him by wetting him with the tears of His eyes. "Listen, O Hanumān: be not depressed at heart; you are twice as dear to Me as Lakṣmaṇa. Everyone says that I look upon all with the same eye; but a devotee is particularly dear to Me because he too depends on none but Me." (1—4)

दो०—सो अनन्य जाकें असि मति न टरइ हनुमंत ।  
मैं सेवक सचराचर रूप स्वामि भगवंत ॥ ३ ॥

Do.: so ananya jākē asi mati na ṭarai hanumanṭa,  
maī sevaka sacarācara rūpa svāmi bhagavanṭa.3.

"And he alone, Hanumān, is exclusively devoted to Me, who is steadfast in his conviction that he is the servant and that the Lord manifested in the form of the whole animate and inanimate creation is his master." (3)

चौ०—देखि पवनसुत पति अनुकूला । हृदयँ हरष बीती सब सूला ॥  
नाथ सैल पर कपिपति रहई । सो सुग्रीव दास तव अहई ॥ १ ॥  
तेहि सन नाथ मयत्री कीजे । दीन जानि तेहि अभय करीजे ॥  
सो सीता कर खोज कराइहि । जहँ तहँ मरकट कोटि पठाइहि ॥ २ ॥  
एहि बिधि सकल कथा समुझाई । लिए दुऔ जन पीठि चढ़ाई ॥  
जब सुग्रीवँ राम कहूँ देखा । अतिसय जन्म धन्य करि लेखा ॥ ३ ॥  
सादर मिलेउ नाइ पद माथा । भेंटैउ अनुज सहित रघुनाथा ॥  
कपि कर मन बिचार एहि रीती । करिहहि बिधि मो सन ए प्रीती ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi pavanasuta pati anukūlā, hṛdayā haraṣa bīṭī saba sūlā.  
nātha saila para kapipati rahaī, so sugrīva dāsa tava ahaī.1.  
tehi sana nātha mayatrī kīje, dīna jāni tehi abhaya karīje.  
so sītā kara khoja karāihī, jahā tahā marakaṭa koṭi paṭhāihī.2.  
ehi bidhi sakala kathā samujhāī, le duau jana pīṭhi caRhāī.  
jaba sugrīvā rāma kahū dekhā, atisaya janma dhanya kari lekhā.3.  
sādara mileu nāi pada mātā, bherṭeu anuja sahita raghunāthā.  
kapi kara mana bicāra ehī rīṭī, karihaṭ bidhi mo sana e prīṭī.4.

When Hanumān, the son of the wind-god, found his master so gracious to him he rejoiced at heart and all his agony disappeared. "My Lord, on the summit of this hill dwells Sugrīva, the chief of the monkeys; he is a servant of Yours. Make friends with him, my lord; knowing him to be in affliction rid him of all fear. He will have Sītā tracked by drafting millions of monkeys in every direction (in search of Her)." Having thus explained to Him everything, he lifted both the brothers on his back (and took them to the place where Sugrīva was). When Sugrīva saw Śrī Rāma, he accounted his birth as highly blessed. He reverently advanced to meet Him and bowed his head at His feet; while the Lord of Raghus and His younger brother embraced him in return. The monkey chief pondered thus within himself, "Will they, good heavens, make friends with me?" (1—4)



दो०— तब हनुमंत उभय दिसि की सब कथा सुनाइ।  
पावक साखी देइ करि जोरी प्रीति दृढ़ाइ ॥ ४ ॥

Do.: taba hanuman̄ta ubhaya disī kī saba kathā sunāi,  
pāvaka sākhi dei kari jorī prīti dṛṛhāi.4.

Then Hanumān related all the circumstances of both the sides, and having installed the sacred fire as a witness he concluded a firm alliance (between Śrī Rāma and Sugrīva). (4)

चौ०— कीन्ह प्रीति कछु बीच न राखा। लछिमन राम चरित सब भाषा ॥  
कह सुग्रीव नयन भरि बारी। मिलिहि नाथ मिथिलेसकुमारी ॥ १ ॥  
मंत्रिन्ह सहित इहाँ एक बारा। बैठ रहेउँ मैं करत बिचारा ॥  
गगन पंथ देखी मैं जाता। परबस परी बहुत बिलपाता ॥ २ ॥  
राम राम हा राम पुकारी। हमहि देखि दीन्है पट डारी ॥  
मागा राम तुरत तेहिं दीन्हा। पट उर लाइ सोच अति कीन्हा ॥ ३ ॥  
कह सुग्रीव सुनहु रघुबीरा। तजहु सोच मन आनहु धीरा ॥  
सब प्रकार करिहउँ सेवकाई। जेहि बिधि मिलिहि जानकी आई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kīnhi prīti kachu bīca na rākhā, lachīmana rāma carita saba bhāṣā.  
kaha sugrīva nayana bhari bārī, milīhi nātha mithīlesakumārī.1.  
maṁtrin̄ha sahita ihā̄ eka bārā, baiṭha raheū maī karata bicārā.  
gagana paṁtha dekhī maī jāta, parabasa parī bahuta bilapātā.2.  
rāma rāma hā rāma pukārī, hamahi dekhi dīnheu paṭa ḍārī.  
māgā rāma turata tehi dīnhā, paṭa ura lāi soca ati kīnhā.3.  
kaha sugrīva sunahu raghubīrā, tajahu soca mana ānahu dhīrā.  
saba prakāra karīhaū sevakāi, jehi bīdhi milīhi jānakī āi.4.

The alliance was thus unreservedly concluded and Lakṣmaṇa narrated all the past history of Śrī Rāma. Said Sugrīva with his eyes full of tears, "The daughter of Janaka (the lord of Mithilā), my lord, will be surely recovered. On one occasion when I sat here deliberating with my counsellors I saw her fallen in the enemy's hands and being borne through the air loudly wailing. Crying 'Rāma, Rāma, Ah! my Rāma' she dropped her scarf when she saw us." When Śrī Rāma asked for that he handed it over to Him at once. Śrī Rāma pressed it to His bosom and grieved much. Said Sugrīva, "Listen, O hero of Raghu's line; sorrow no more and take courage in your heart. I will render service to you in every way so that Janaka's daughter may come and see you." (1—4)

दो०— सखा बचन सुनि हरषे कृपासिंधु बलसींव।  
कारन कवन बसहु बन मोहि कहहु सुग्रीव ॥ ५ ॥

Do.: sakhā bacana suni haraṣe kṛpāsīndhu balasīmva,  
kāraṇa kavana basahu bana mohi kahahu sugrīva.5.

The Ocean of Mercy, who was at the same time the highest embodiment of physical strength, rejoiced to hear his ally's words, "Tell me, Sugrīva, why have you come to stay in the forest?" (5)



चौ०— नाथ बालि अरु मैं द्वौ भाई। प्रीति रही कछु बरनि न जाई॥  
 मय सुत मायावी तेहि नाऊँ। आवा सो प्रभु हमरें गाऊँ॥ १॥  
 अर्ध राति पुर द्वार पुकारा। बाली रिपु बल सहै न पारा॥  
 धावा बालि देखि सो भागा। मैं पुनि गयउँ बंधु संग लगा॥ २॥  
 गिरिबर गुहाँ पैठ सो जाई। तब बालीं मोहि कहा बुझाई॥  
 परिखेसु मोहि एक पखवारा। नहिं आवीं तब जानेसु मारा॥ ३॥  
 मास दिवस तहँ रहेउँ खरारी। निसरी रुधिर धार तहँ भारी॥  
 बालि हतेसि मोहि मारिहि आई। सिला देइ तहँ चलेउँ पराई॥ ४॥  
 मंत्रिन्ह पुर देखा बिनु साई। दीन्हेउ मोहि राज बरिआई॥  
 बाली ताहि मारि गृह आवा। देखि मोहि जियँ भेद बढ़ावा॥ ५॥  
 रिपु सम मोहि मारेसि अति भारी। हरि लीन्हेसि सर्वसु अरु नारी॥  
 ताकें भय रघुबीर कृपाला। सकल भुवन मैं फिरेउँ बिहाला॥ ६॥  
 इहाँ साप बस आवत नाहीं। तदपि सभित रहउँ मन माहीं॥  
 सुनि सेवक दुख दीनदयाला। फरकि उठीं द्वै भुजा बिसाला॥ ७॥

Cau.: nātha bālī aru maī dvau bhāī, prīti rahī kachu baranī na jāī.  
 maya suta māyāvī tehi nāū, āvā so prabhu hamarē gāū.1.  
 ardha rāti pura dvāra pukārā, bālī ripu bala sahai na pārā.  
 dhāvā bālī dekhi so bhāgā, maī puni gayaū bandhu sāga lāgā.2.  
 giribara guhā paīṭha so jāī, taba bālī mohi kahā bujhāī.  
 parikhesu mohi eka pakhavārā, nahī āvaū taba jānesu mārā.3.  
 māsa divasa tahā raheū kharārī, nisarī rudhira dhāra tahā bhārī.  
 bālī hatesi mohi mārīhi āī, silā dei tahā caleū parāī.4.  
 mantrinḥa pura dekhā binu saī, dīnheu, mohi rāja bariāī.  
 bālī tāhi mārī gr̥ha āvā, dekhi mohi jiyā bheda baṛhāvā.5.  
 ripu sama mohi māresi ati bhārī, harī līnhesi sarbasu aru nārī.  
 tākē bhaya raghubīra kṛpālā, sakala bhuvana maī phireū bhālā.6.  
 ihā sāpa basa āvata nāhī, tadapi sabhīta rahaū mana māhī.  
 suni sevaka dukha dīnadayālā, pharaki uṭhī dvali bhujā bisālā.7.

"My lord, Vāli and myself are two brothers. The affection that existed between us was past all telling. Once upon a time, O lord, the son of the demon Maya, who was known by the name of Māyāvī, came to our town (Kiṣkindhā). At dead of night he called out at the gate of the town. Vāli could not brook his enemy's challenge to a bout and sallied forth to meet him. But when he saw Vāli coming, he took to flight. I too had accompanied my brother. The enemy went and entered the cave of a big mountain. Then Vāli gave instructions to me, "Await my return till a fortnight. If I do not return, then take me as slain." When I had waited there for a month, O slayer of Khara, a copious stream of blood issued from the cave. I, therefore, concluded that the demon had slain Vāli and that he would come and kill me too. Accordingly I blocked the mouth of the cave with a rock and fled away. When the ministers saw the town without a master, they forced me to accept the throne. Meanwhile Vāli, who had killed the enemy, returned home and saw me (installed on the throne), he nursed a grudge against me in his heart. He gave me a most severe beating as he would an enemy, and robbed me of all that I had



including my wife. For fear of him, O gracious Hero of Raghu's line, I wandered all over the world in a pitiable condition. A curse\* prevents him from coming over here; yet I remain ill at ease in mind." When the gracious Lord heard of His devotee's distress both His long arms started throbbing (thus showing His martial spirit as well as His determination to punish Vāli). (1—7)

दे०—सुनु सुग्रीव मारिहउँ बालिहि एकहिं बान।

ब्रह्म रुद्र सरनागत गाँ न उबरिहिं प्रान॥ ६ ॥

Do.: sunu sugrīva mārihaū bālihi ekaḥ bāna,  
brahma rudra saranāgata gaē na ubariḥ prāna.6.

"Listen, Sugrīva: I will kill Vāli with a single arrow His life will not be saved even if he takes refuge with Brahmā (the Creator) or even with Rudra (Lord Śiva). (6)

चौ०—जे न मित्र दुख होहिं दुखारी। तिन्हहि बिलोकत पातक भारी॥

निज दुख गिरि सम रज करि जाना। मित्रक दुख रज मेरु समाना॥ १ ॥

जिन्ह कें असि मति सहज न आई। ते सठ कत हंठि करत मितार्ई॥

कुपथ निवारि सुपंथ चलावा। गुन प्रगटै अवगुनहि दुरावा॥ २ ॥

देत लेत मन संक न धरई। बल अनुमान सदा हित करई॥

बिपति काल कर सतगुन नेहा। श्रुति कह संत मित्र गुन एहा॥ ३ ॥

आगें कह मृदु बचन बनाई। पाछें अनहित मन कुटिलाई॥

जा कर चित अहि गति सम भाई। अस कुमित्र परिहरेहिं भलाई॥ ४ ॥

सेवक सठ नृप कृपन कुनारी। कपटी मित्र सूल सम चारी॥

सखा सोच त्यागहु बल मोरें। सब बिधि घटब काज मैं तोरें॥ ५ ॥

कह सुग्रीव सुनहु रघुबीरा। बालि महाबल अति रनधीरा॥

दुंदुभि अस्थि ताल देखराए। बिनु प्रयास रघुनाथ ढहाए॥ ६ ॥

देखि अमित बल बाढ़ी प्रीती। बालि बधब इन्ह भइ परतीती॥

बार बार नावइ पद सीसा। प्रभुहि जानि मन हरष कपीसा॥ ७ ॥

उपजा ग्यान बचन तब बोला। नाथ कृपाँ मन भयउ अलोला॥

सुख संपति परिवार बड़ाई। सब परिहरि करिहउँ सेवकाई॥ ८ ॥

ए सब राम भगति के बाधक। कहहिं संत तब पद अवराधक॥

सत्रु मित्र सुख दुख जग माहीं। माया कृत परमारथ नाहीं॥ ९ ॥

बालि परम हित जासु प्रसादा। मिलेहु राम तुम्ह समन बिषादा॥

सपनें जेहि सन होइ लराई। जागें समुझत मन सकुचाई॥ १० ॥

\* The demon Māyāvi had a younger brother, Dundubhi by name. Dundubhi too had, on a previous occasion, attacked Vāli in the form of a buffalo and was slain by him. Vāli hurled the gigantic corpse of the buffalo to a distance of eight miles from his capital. A few drops of blood, however, fell from its mouth in the hermitage of sage Mataṅga on the Rṣyamūka hill. This enraged the Rṣi, who pronounced a curse that whoever had desecrated his hermitage by spilling blood there would have his head shattered to pieces if he dared approach the precincts of his hermitage.



अब प्रभु कृपा करहु एहि भाँती । सब तजि भजनु करौं दिन राती ॥  
 सुनि बिराग संजुत कपि बानी । बोले बिहँसि रामु धनुपानी ॥ ११ ॥  
 जो कछु कहेहु सत्य सब सोई । सखा बचन मम मृषा न होई ॥  
 नट मरकट इव सबहि नचावत । रामु खगेस बेद अस गावत ॥ १२ ॥  
 लै सुग्रीव संग रघुनाथा । चले चाप सायक गहि हाथा ॥  
 तब रघुपति सुग्रीव पठावा । गर्जेसि जाइ निकट बल पावा ॥ १३ ॥  
 सुनत बालि क्रोधातुर धावा । गहि कर चरन नारि समुझावा ॥  
 सुनु पति जिन्हहि मिलेउ सुग्रीवा । ते द्वौ बंधु तेज बल सीवा ॥ १४ ॥  
 कोसलेस सुत लछिमन रामा । कालहु जीति सकहि संग्रामा ॥ १५ ॥

Cau.: je na mitra dukha hoit dukhārī, tinhahi bilokata pātaka bhārī.  
 niḥa dukha giri sama raja kari jānā, mitraka dukha raja meru samānā. 1.  
 jinha kē aṣi mati sahaja na āi, te saṭha kata haṭhi karata mitāi.  
 kupatha nivāri supārṇtha calāvā, guṇa pragaṭai avagunānhi durāvā. 2.  
 deta leta mana saṁka na dharaī, bala anumāna sadā hita karaī.  
 bipati kāla kara sataguna nehā, śruti kaha saṁta mitra guṇa ehā. 3.  
 āgē kaha mṛdu bacana banāi, pāchē anahita mana kuṭilāi.  
 jā kara cita ahi gati sama bhāi, asa kumitra parihareṭ bhalāi. 4.  
 sevaka saṭha nṛpa kṛpana kunārī, kapaṭi mitra sūla sama cārī.  
 sakha soca tyāgahu bala morē, saba bidhi ghaṭaba kāja maṭ torē. 5.  
 kaha sugrīva sunahu raghubīrā, bālī mahābala ati ranadhīrā.  
 durmdubhi aṣṭhi tāla dekharāe, binu prayāsa raghunātha ḍhahāe. 6.  
 dekhi amita bala bārhi prīti, bālī badhaba inha bhai paratīti.  
 bāra bāra nāval pada sīsā, prabhuhi jāni mana haraṣa kapīsā. 7.  
 upajā gyāna bacana taba bolā, nātha kṛpā mana bhayau aloī.  
 sukha saṁpati parivāra baṛāi, saba parihari karīhaū sevakāi. 8.  
 e saba rāma bhagati ke bādhaka, kahaṭ saṁta tava pada avarādhaka.  
 satru mitra sukha dukha jaga māhi, māyā kṛta paramāratha nāhi. 9.  
 bālī parama hita jāsu prasādā, milehu rāma tumha samana biṣādā.  
 sapanē jehi sana hol larāi, jāgē samujhata mana sakucāi. 10.  
 aba prabhu kṛpā karahu ehi bhāū, saba taji bhajanu karaū dina rātī.  
 suni birāga saṁjuta kapi bānī, bole bihāsi rāmu dhanupānī. 11.  
 jo kachu kahehu satya saba soī, sakha bacana mama mṛṣā na hoī.  
 naṭa marakaṭa iṣa sabahi nacāvata, rāmu khagesa beda asa gāvata. 12.  
 lai sugrīva saṁga raghunāthā, cale cāpa sāyaka gahi hāthā.  
 taba raghupati sugrīva paṭhāvā, garjesi jāi niṣaṭa bala pāvā. 13.  
 sunata bālī krodhātura dhāvā, gahi kara carana nāri samujhāvā.  
 sunu pati jinahi mileu sugrīvā, te dvau baṁdhu teja bala sīrvā. 14.  
 kosalesa suta lachimana rāmā, kālahu jīti sakaṭ saṁgrāmā. 15.

"One would incur great sin by the very sight of those who are not distressed to see the distress of a friend. A man should regard his own mountain-like troubles as of no more account than a mere grain of sand, while the troubles of a friend should appear to him like Mount Sumeru, though really they may be as trifling as a grain of



sand. Those fools who are not of such a temperament presume in vain to make friends with anybody. A friend should restrain his companion from the evil path and lead him on the path of virtue; he should proclaim the latter's good points and screen his faults, should give and take things without any scruple and serve his friend's interest to the best of his ability and finding him in distress love him a hundred times more than ever. The Vedas declare these to be the qualities of a noble friend. He, however, who contrives to speak bland words to your face and harms you behind your back and harbours some evil design in his heart, and whose mind is as tortuous as the movements of a snake is an unworthy friend and one had better bid good-bye to such a friend. A stupid servant, a stingy monarch, a bad wife and a false friend—these four are tormenting like a pike. Relying on my strength, dear friend, grieve no more; I will serve your cause in everyway possible." Said Sugrīva, "Listen, O Hero of Raghu's race: Vāli is possessed of immense strength and is exceedingly staunch in battle." He then showed Him Dundubhi's bones and the seven palm-trees, which were struck down by the Lord of Raghus without any exertion. When Sugrīva witnessed Śrī Rāma's immeasurable strength his affection for Him grew all the more and he was now satisfied that he would succeed in killing Vāli. He bowed his head at His feet again and again and was delighted at heart to recognize the Lord. When the light of wisdom dawned on him, he said; "My mind, O Lord, has been set at rest by Your grace. Renouncing pleasure, prosperity, home, personal glory and all I will render service to You. All these are stumbling-blocks on the path of Devotion to Śrī Rāma (Yourself): so declare saints given to the worship of Your feet. Pairs of opposites such as friend and foe, joy and sorrow, in this world are products of Māyā (Illusion) and have no reality. Vāli is my greatest friend, by whose grace I have met You, Rāma, the Allayer of sorrow. On waking from a dream when a man comes to know the identity of him with whom he had fought in the dream, he feels abashed. Now, my Lord, do me this favour that I may renounce all and worship You night and day." On hearing the words of Sugrīva, imbued as they were with dispassion, Śrī Rāma, who held a bow in His hand, smiled and said, "Whatever you have said is all true; but my words, O friend, can never be otherwise." Śrī Rāma (says the saint Kākabhuṣuṇḍī), O Garuḍa (king of birds), makes us all dance even as a juggler would make his monkey dance: so declare the Vedas. Taking Sugrīva with Him the Lord of Raghus proceeded with a bow and arrow in His hands. Then the Lord of Raghus sent Sugrīva, who, strengthened by Śrī Rāma, thundered under the very nose of Vāli. On hearing his roar Vāli sallied forth frantic with fury. His wife, however, clasped his feet with her hands and warned him thus: "Listen, my lord: the two brothers with whom Sugrīva has concluded an alliance are of unapproachable majesty and might. They are no other than Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa, the sons of King Daśaratha (the lord of Kosala), who can conquer Death himself on the field of battle." (1—15)

दो०— कह बाली सुनु भीरु प्रिय समदरसी रघुनाथ ।

जौं कदाचि मोहि मारहिं तौ पुनि होउँ सनाथ ॥ ७ ॥

Do.: kaha bālī sunu bhīru priya samadarasī raghunātha,  
jaū kadāci mohi mārāhi tau puni hoū sanātha.7.

Said Vāli, "Listen, my timid darling, the Lord of Raghus looks upon all with the same eye. Even if He kills me, I will attain His divine abode and have Him as my eternal Lord." (7)



चौ०— अस कहि चला महा अभिमानी । तू समान सुग्रीवहि जानी ॥  
 भिरे उभौ बाली अति तर्जा । मुठिका मारि महाधुनि गर्जा ॥ १ ॥  
 तब सुग्रीव बिकल होइ भागा । मुष्टि प्रहार बज्र सम लागा ॥  
 मैं जो कहा रघुबीर कृपाला । बंधु न होइ मोर यह काला ॥ २ ॥  
 एकरूप तुम्ह भ्राता दोऊ । तेहि भ्रम तें नहिं मारेउँ सोऊ ॥  
 कर परसा सुग्रीव सरीरा । तनु भा कुलिस गई सब पीरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 मेली कंठ सुमन कै माला । पठवा पुनि बल देइ बिसाला ॥  
 पुनि नाना बिधि भई लराई । बिटप ओट देखहिं रघुराई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa kahlī calā mahā abhimānī, tūna samāna sugrīvahlī jānī.  
 bhire ubhau bālī ati tarjā, muṭhikā mārī mahādhuni garjā.1.  
 taba sugrīva bikala hoi bhāgā, muṣṭī prahāra bajra sama lāgā.  
 mai jo kahā raghubīra kṛpālā, bāndhu na hoi mora yaha kālā.2.  
 ekarūpa tumha bhrātā doū, tehi bhrama tē nahī māreū soū.  
 kara parasā sugrīva sarīrā, tanu bhā kulisa gaī saba pīrā.3.  
 melī kaṁṭha sumana kai mālā, paṭhavā puni bala dei bisālā.  
 puni nānā bidhi bhai larāī, biṭapa oṭa dekhahī raghurāī.4.

So saying he sallied forth in his great pride, thinking no more of Sugrīva than of a blade of grass. The two brothers closed with each other. Vāli browbeat Sugrīva, and striking him with his fist roared in a thundering voice. Sugrīva now fled in dismay (and returned to Śrī Rāma); the stroke of his clenched fist had fallen on him as a bolt from heaven. "What did I say, O gracious Hero of Raghu's line? This is no brother of mine but Death himself." "You two brothers are identical in appearance; it was because of this confusion that I did not kill him." He stroked Sugrīva's body with His hand and lo ! It became as hard as adamant and all his pain was gone. He put on his neck a wreath of flowers and giving him enormous strength sent him back. Again the two brothers fought in many ways, while the Lord of Raghus watched them from behind a tree. (1—4)

दो०— बहु छल बल सुग्रीव कर हियँ हारा भय मानि ।  
 मारा बालि राम तब हृदय माझ सर तानि ॥ ८ ॥

Do.: bahu chala bala sugrīva kara hiyā hārā bhaya māni,  
 mārā bālī rāma taba hṛdaya mājha sara tāni.8.

When Sugrīva had tried many a trick and exerted all his might he lost heart and felt much alarmed. Śrī Rāma then drew His arrow and shot Vāli in the heart. (8)

चौ०— परा बिकल महि सर के लागें । पुनि उठि बैठ देखि प्रभु आगें ॥  
 स्याम गात सिर जटा बनाएँ । अरुन नयन सर चाप चढ़ाएँ ॥ १ ॥  
 पुनि पुनि चितइ चरन चित दीन्हा । सुफल जन्म माना प्रभु चीन्हा ॥  
 हृदयँ प्रीति मुख बचन कठोरा । बोला चितइ राम की ओरा ॥ २ ॥  
 धर्म हेतु अवतरेहु गोसाईं । मारेहु मोहि ब्याध की नाई ॥  
 मैं बैरी सुग्रीव पिआरा । अवगुन कवन नाथ मोहि मारा ॥ ३ ॥



अनुज बधू भगिनी सुत नारी । सुनु सठ कन्या सम ए चारी ॥  
 इन्हहि कुदृष्टि बिलोकइ जोई । ताहि बधैं कछु पाप न होई ॥ ४ ॥  
 मूढ़ तोहि अतिसय अभिमाना । नारि सिखावन करसि न काना ॥  
 मम भुज बल आश्रित तेहि जानी । मारा चहसि अधम अभिमानी ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: parā bikala mahi sara ke lāgē, puni uṭhi baiṭha dekhi prabhu āgē.  
 syāma gāta sira jaṭā banāē, aruna nayana sara cāpa caRhāē.1.  
 puni puni citai carana cita dīnhā, suphala janma mānā prabhu cīnhā.  
 hṛdayā prīti mukha bacana kaṭhorā, bolā citai rāma kī orā.2.  
 dharma hetu avatarehu gosāi, mārehu mohi byādha kī nāi.  
 maī bairī sugrīva piārā, avaguna kavana nātha mohi mārā.3.  
 anuja badhū bhaginī suta nārī, sunu saṭha kanyā sama e cārī.  
 inhahi kudṛṣṭi bilokai joī, tāhi badhē kachu pāpa na hoī.4.  
 mūrha tohi atisaya abhimānā, nārī sikhāvana karasi na kānā.  
 mama bhuja bala āśrita tehi jānī, mārā cahasi adhama abhimānī.5.

Struck by the shaft Vāli fell to the ground smarting with pain; again he sprang up and sat, when he saw the Lord before him—dark of hue, with His matted hair coiled on His head, bloodshot eyes and the bow still drawn. Gazing on Him again and again he fixed his heart on His feet; now that he recognized the Lord he felt that he had realized the reward of his birth. Although his heart was full of love, the words on his lips were harsh; looking towards Śrī Rāma he said, "Even though, my lord, You descended on earth for upholding righteousness. You have killed me as a hunter would kill a wild beast. I, Your enemy and Sugrīva, Your dear friend! For what fault did You take my life, my lord?" "Listen, O wretch: a younger brother's wife, a sister, a daughter-in-law and one's own daughter—these four are alike. One would incur no sin by killing him who looks upon these with an evil eye. Fool, in your extravagant pride you paid no heed to your wife's warning. You knew that your brother had taken refuge under the might of my arm; and yet in your vile arrogance you sought to kill him!" (1—5)

दो०—सुनहु राम स्वामी सन चल न चातुरी मोरि ।  
 प्रभु अजहूँ मैं पापी अंतकाल गति तोरि ॥ ९ ॥

Do.: sunahu rāma svāmī sana cala na cāturī mori,  
 prabhu ajahū maī pāpī antakāla gati tori.9.

"Listen, Rāma: my shrewdness cannot avail against my master. But, my lord, am I a sinner yet even though I have found shelter in You at the hour of my death?" (9)

चौ०—सुनत राम अति कोमल बानी । बालि सीस परसेउ निज पानी ॥  
 अचल करौं तनु राखहु प्राणा । बालि कहा सुनु कृपानिधाना ॥ १ ॥  
 जन्म जन्म मुनि जतनु कराहीं । अंत राम कहि आवत नाहीं ॥  
 जासु नाम बल संकर कासी । देत सबहि सम गति अबिनासी ॥ २ ॥  
 मम लोचन गोचर सोइ आवा । बहुरि कि प्रभु अस बनिहि बनावा ॥ ३ ॥

Cau.: sunata rāma ati komala bānī, bālī sīsa paraseu nija pānī.  
 acala karaū tanu rākhahu prānā, bālī kahā sunu kṛpānidhānā.1.



janma janma muni jatanu karāhī, arṁta rāma kahi āvata nāhī.  
jāsu nāma bala saṁkara kāsī, deta sabahi sama gati abināsī.2.  
mama locana gocara sol āvā, bahuri ki prabhu asa banihi banāvā.3.

When Śrī Rāma heard this most tender speech of Vāli, He stroked his head with His hand. "I make your body immortal; you may keep up your life." Said Vāli, "Listen, O Ocean of Mercy: sages continue their efforts (for God-Realization) during successive births; but at the last moment they fail to utter the name 'Rāma'. But He, on the strength of whose Name Lord Śaṁkara bestows immortality\* on all alike, has appeared in a visible form before my very eyes! Shall I ever get such a golden opportunity again? (1—3)

छं०— सो नयन गोचर जासु गुन नित नेति कहि श्रुति गावहीं ।  
जिति पवन मन गो निरस करि मुनि ध्यान कबहुँक पावहीं ॥  
मोहि जानि अति अभिमान बस प्रभु कहेउ राखु सरीरही ।  
अस कवन सठ हठि काटि सुरतरु बारि करिहि बबूरही ॥ १ ॥  
अब नाथ करि करुना बिलोकहु देहु जो बर मागऊँ ।  
जेहि जोनि जन्मों कर्म बस तहँ राम पद अनुरागऊँ ॥  
यह तनय मम सम बिनय बल कल्याणप्रद प्रभु लीजिए ।  
गहि बाँह सुर नर नाह आपन दास अंगद कीजिए ॥ २ ॥

Charṁ.: so nayana gocara jāsu guna nita neti kahi śruti gāvahī,  
jiti pavana mana go nirasa kari muni dhyāna kabahūka pāvahī.  
mohi jāni ati abhimāna basa prabhu kaheu rākhu sarīrahī,  
asa kavana saṭha haṭhi kāṭi surataru bāri karihi babūrahī.1.  
aba nātha kari karunā bilokahu dehu jo bara māgaū,  
jehī joni janmaū karma basa tahā rāma pada anurāgaū.  
yaha tanaya mama sama binaya bala kalyānaprada prabhu lījai,  
gahi bāha sura nara nāha āpana dāsa aṁgada kījiai.2.

"He has appeared before my very eyes, whose praises the Vedas ever sing only in negative terms and whom sages are scarcely able to perceive in their meditation even after they have controlled their breath and mind and freed their senses from passion. Knowing me to be a victim of excessive pride the Lord said to me, 'Preserve your life!' But who would be such a fool as to insist on cutting down a celestial tree and using it as a fence to protect an acacia tree? Now, my lord, look upon me with compassion and grant me the boon that I ask; in whatever species of life it may be my fate to be born, I may continue to love Śrī Rāma's (Your) feet. This son of mine, Aṅgada by name, is my equal in training and strength. O Bestower of Blessedness; therefore, accept him, my master; and holding him by the arm, O Lord of gods and men, treat him as Your servant." (1-2)

\* It is mentioned in the scriptures that Lord Śiva personally whispers the name 'Rāma' into the right ear of every creature dying at Kāśī and redeems its soul.



दो०— राम चरन दृढ़ प्रीति करि बालि कीन्ह तनु त्याग ।

सुमन माल जिमि कंठ ते गिरत न जानइ नाग ॥ १० ॥

Do.: rāma carana dṛṛha prīti kari bālī kīnha tanu tyāga,  
sumana māla jimi kaṇṭha te girata na jānai nāga.10.

Intensifying his devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet Vālī dropped his body (without his knowing it) even as an elephant little knows the falling of a wreath of flowers from its neck. (10)

चौ०— राम बालि निज धाम पठावा । नगर लोग सब ब्याकुल धावा ॥  
नाना बिधि बिलाप कर तारा । छूटे केस न देह सँभारा ॥ १ ॥  
तारा बिकल देखि रघुराया । दीन्ह ग्यान हरि लीन्ही माया ॥  
छिति जल पावक गगन समीरा । पंच रचित अति अधम सरीरा ॥ २ ॥  
प्रगट सो तनु तव आगें सोवा । जीव नित्य केहि लागि तुम्ह रोवा ॥  
उपजा ग्यान चरन तब लागी । लीन्हेसि परम भगति बर मागी ॥ ३ ॥  
उमा दारु जोषित की नाई । सबहि नचावत रामु गोसाई ॥  
तब सुग्रीवहि आयसु दीन्हा । मृतक कर्म बिधिवत सब कीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥  
राम कहा अनुजहि समुझाई । राज देहु सुग्रीवहि जाई ॥  
रघुपति चरन नाइ करि माथा । चले सकल प्रेरित रघुनाथा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: rāma bālī nija dhāma paṭhāvā, nagara loga saba byākula dhāvā.  
nānā bidhi bilāpa kara tārā, chūṭe kesa na deha sābhārā.1.  
tārā bikala dekhi raghurāyā, dīnha gyāna hari līnhī māyā.  
chitī jala pāvaka gagana samīrā, pañca racita ati adhama sarīrā.2.  
pragaṭa so tanu tava āgē sovā, jīva nitya kehi lagi tumha rovā.  
upajā gyāna carana taba lāgī, līnhesi parama bhagati bara māgī.3.  
umā dāru joṣita kī nāī, sabahi nacāvata rāmu gosāī.  
taba sugrīvahi āyasu dīnhā, mṛtaka karma bidhivata saba kīnhā.4.  
rāma kahā anujahi samujhāī, rāja dehu sugrīvahi jāī.  
raghupati carana nāī karī māthā, cale sakala prerita raghunāthā.5.

Śrī Rāma sent away Vālī to His own abode. All the people of the city ran in dismay. With dishevelled hair and a tottering frame Tārā (Vālī's wife) wailed in many ways. When the Lord of Raghus saw her distress, He imparted to her wisdom and dispelled her delusion. "Made up of the five elements, viz., earth, water, fire, ether and air, this body is extremely vile. The mortal frame lies, buried in eternal sleep before your eyes, while the soul is everlasting. For whom, then, do you lament?" The light of wisdom dawned on her and now she embraced His feet and asked of Him the boon of supreme Devotion. The almighty Śrī Rāma, O Umā (says Bhagavān Śaṅkara) makes us all dance like so many marionettes. Śrī Rāma then gave orders to Sugrīva, who performed all the funeral rites with due ceremony. He next instructed His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa), "Go and crown Sugrīva as the king." Bowing their head to the Lord of Raghus, all left in obedience to His orders. (1—5)



दो०— लछिमन तुरत बोलाए पुरजन बिप्र समाज ।

राजु दीन्ह सुग्रीव कहँ अंगद कहँ जुबराज ॥ ११ ॥

Do.: lachimana turata bolāe purajana bipra samāja,  
rāju dīnha sugrīva kahā aṅgada kahā jubarāja.11.

Lakṣmaṇa immediately summoned the citizens and the Brāhmaṇas and (in their presence) crowned Sugrīva as the king and installed Aṅgada as the Crown Prince. (11)

चौ०— उमा राम सम हित जग माहीं । गुरु पितु मातु बंधु प्रभु नाहीं ॥

सुर नर मुनि सब कै यह रीती । स्वारथ लागि करहिँ सब प्रीती ॥ १ ॥

बालि त्रास ब्याकुल दिन राती । तन बहु बन चिंताँ जर छाती ॥

सोइ सुग्रीव कीन्ह कपिराऊ । अति कृपाल रघुबीर सुभाऊ ॥ २ ॥

जानतहूँ अस प्रभु परिहरहीं । काहे न बिपति जाल नर परहीं ॥

पुनि सुग्रीवहि लीन्ह बोलाई । बहु प्रकार नृपनीति सिखाई ॥ ३ ॥

कह प्रभु सुनु सुग्रीव हरीसा । पुर न जाउँ दस चारि बरीसा ॥

गत ग्रीष्म बरषा रितु आई । रहिहउँ निकट सैल पर छाई ॥ ४ ॥

अंगद सहित करहु तुम्ह राजू । संतत हृदयँ धरेहु मम काजू ॥

जब सुग्रीव भवन फिरि आए । रामु प्रबरषन गिरि पर छाए ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: umā rāma sama hita jaga māhī, guru pitu mātu baṁdhu prabhu nāhī.  
sura nara munī saba kai yaha rīti, svāratha lāgi karahī saba prīti.1.  
bālī trāsa byākuia dina rāti, tana bahu brana cīntā jara chāti.  
sol sugrīva kīnha kapirāū, ati kṛpāla raghubīra subhāū.2.  
jānatahū asa prabhu pariharahī, kāhe na bipati jāla nara parahī.  
punī sugrīvahi līnha bolāi, bahu prakāra nṛpanīti sikhāi.3.  
kaha prabhu sunu sugrīva harīsā, pura na jāū dasa cāri barīsā.  
gata grīṣama baraṣā rītu āi, rahihāū nikaṭa salla para chāi.4.  
aṅgada sahita karahu tumha rājū, saṁtata hṛdayā dharehu mama kājū.  
jaba sugrīva bhavana phiri āe, rāmu prabaraṣana girī para chāe.5.

Umā, there is no such friend as Śrī Rāma in this world—neither preceptor, nor father, nor mother, nor brother, nor master. Gods, men and sages, all as a rule have some selfish motive behind their love. The same Sugrīva who trembled day and night in fear of Vāli, who had many a sore on his body and whose breast ever burnt with the fire of anxiety, was made the king of monkeys! The Hero of Raghu's line is extremely compassionate by nature. No wonder that men who knowingly abandon such a lord should be caught in the meshes of calamity. The Lord then sent for Sugrīva and instructed him in the various principles of statecraft. Said the Lord, "Listen, O Sugrīva, lord of the monkeys: I may not enter a town for four years and ten. The hot season is now over and the rains have set in. I will, therefore, encamp on the hills not far from you. You and Aṅgada rule over the kingdom, and ever cherish my business in your heart." When Sugrīva returned home, Śrī Rāma took up His abode on the Pravarṣaṇa hills. (1—5)

दो०— प्रथमहिँ देवन्ह गिरि गुहा राखेउ रुचिर बनाइ ।

राम कृपानिधि कछु दिन बास करहिँगे आइ ॥ १२ ॥



**Do.: prathamahī devanha giri guhā rākheu rucira banāi,  
rāma kṛpānidhi kachu dina bāsa karahimge āi.12.**

The gods had already kept ready for Him a charming cave in the mountain in the hope that the all-merciful Śrī Rāma would come and stay there for a few days. (12)

चौ०— सुंदर बन कुसुमित अति सोभा । गुंजत मधुप निकर मधु लोभा ॥  
कंद मूल फल पत्र सुहाए । भए बहुत जब ते प्रभु आए ॥ १ ॥  
देखि मनोहर सैल अनूपा । रहे तहँ अनुज सहित सुरभूपा ॥  
मधुकर खग मृग तनु धरि देवा । करहिं सिद्ध मुनि प्रभु कै सेवा ॥ २ ॥  
मंगलरूप भयउ बन तब ते । कीन्ह निवास रमापति जब ते ॥  
फटिक सिला अति सुभ सुहाई । सुख आसीन तहाँ द्वौ भाई ॥ ३ ॥  
कहत अनुज सन कथा अनेका । भगति बिरति नृपनीति बिबेका ॥  
बरषा काल मेघ नभ छाए । गरजत लागत परम सुहाए ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: surhdara bana kusumita ati sobhā, gurhjata madhupa nikara madhu lobhā.  
karnda mūla phala patra suhāe, bhae bahuta jaba te prabhu āe.1.  
dekhi manohara saila anūpā, rahe tahā anuja sahita surabhūpā.  
madhukara khaga mṛga tanu dhari devā, karahī siddha muni prabhu kai sevā.2.  
maṅgalarūpa bhayau bana taba te, kīnha nivāsa ramāpati jaba te.  
phaṭika silā ati subhra suhāi, sukha āsīna tahā dvau bhāi.3.  
kahata anuja sana kathā anakā, bhagati birati nṛpanīti bibekā.  
baraṣā kāla megha nabha chāe, garaṣata lāgata parama suhāe.4.**

The lovely forest, rich in flowers, presented a most splendid sight with its swarms of bees humming in greed of honey. Delightful bulbs, roots, fruit and leaves grew in abundance from the time the Lord came there. Seeing the mountain incomparable in its charms Śrī Rāma, the suzerain Lord of gods, stayed there with His younger brother. Taking the form of bees, birds and beasts, gods, Siddhas and hermits did service to the Lord. The forest became a picture of felicity from the time Śrī Rāma, the Lord of Lakṣmī (the goddess of prosperity), took up His residence there. There was a delightful and glistening rock of crystal, on which the two brothers sat at ease. Śrī Rāma gave a discourse to His younger brother on many a topic such as Devotion, dispassion, statecraft and spiritual wisdom. As the rains had set in, the sky was overcast with clouds, which made a delightful rumbling noise. (1—4)

दो०— लछिमन देखु मोर गन नाचत बारिद पेखि ।

गृही बिरति रत हरष जस बिष्णु भगत कहँ देखि ॥ १३ ॥

**Do.: lachimana dekhu mora gana nācata bārīda pekhi,  
grhī birati rata haraṣa jasa biṣṇu bhagata kahū dekhi.13.**

"Look here, Lakṣmaṇa: the peacocks dance at the sight of the clouds, even as a householder having a leaning towards dispassion would rejoice to see a devotee of Bhagavān Viṣṇu." (13)

चौ०— घन घमंड नभ गरजत घोरा । प्रिया हीन डरपत मन मोरा ॥

दामिनि दमक रह न घन माहीं । खल कै प्रीति जथा थिर नाहीं ॥ १ ॥



बरषहिं जलद भूमि निअराएँ। जथा नवहिं बुध बिद्या पाएँ॥  
 बूंद अघात सहहिं गिरि कैसें। खल के बचन संत सह जैसें॥ २॥  
 छुद्र नदीं भरि चलीं तोराई। जस थोरेहुँ धन खल इतराई॥  
 भूमि परत भा ढाबर पानी। जनु जीवहि माया लपटानी॥ ३॥  
 समिटि समिटि जल भरहिं तलावा। जिमि सदगुन सज्जन पहिं आवा॥  
 सरिता जल जलनिधि महुँ जाई। होइ अचल जिमि जिव हरि पाई॥ ४॥

Cau.: ghaṇa ghaṇaṇḍa nabha garaṇataghorā, priyā hīna darapata mana morā.  
 dāmini damaka raha na ghaṇa māhī, khala kaḥ priti jathā thira nāhī.1.  
 barāṣaḥt jalada bhūmi nīarāē, jathā navahṭ budha bīdyā pāē.  
 būda aghāta sahaḥt giri kaisē, khala ke bacana saṁta saha jaisē.2.  
 chudra nadī bharī calī torāī, jasa thorehū dhana khala itarāī.  
 bhūmi parata bhā ḍhābara pānī, janū jīvahi māyā lapaṭānī.3.  
 samīṭi samīṭi jala bharaḥt talāvā, jimi sadaguna sajjana paḥt āvā.  
 saritā jala jalanidhi mahū jāī, hoī acala jimi jīva harī pāī.4.

"The clouds are fast gathering in the sky and making a terrible noise. Bereft as I am of my darling (Sītā), my heart trembles to see all this. The lightning flashes fitfully amid the clouds, like the friendship of the wicked, which never endures. The pouring clouds cleave close to the ground even as the learned stoop beneath accumulated lore. The mountains endure the buffeting of showers even as a saint would put up with the taunts of the wicked. The swelling streamlets rush with great speed just as the wicked would feel elated even with a small fortune. The water becomes turbid the moment it descends on earth, even as the Jīva (an embodied soul) is enveloped in Māyā as soon as born. The water coming from various directions gathers into a pool even as commendable virtues find their way into the heart of a noble soul. The water of the stream, becomes still once it pours into the ocean, just as the ego finds eternal rest on attaining union with Śrī Hari. (1—4)

दो०— हरित भूमि तृन संकुल समुझि परहिं नहिं पंथ।  
 जिमि पाखंड बाद तें गुप्त होहिं सदग्रंथ॥ १४॥

Do.: harita bhūmi tṛna saṁkula samujhi paraḥt naḥt paṁtha,  
 jimi pākhaṇḍa bāda tēṁ gupta hoḥi sadagraṁtha.14.

"The green earth is so choked with grass that the tracks cannot be distinguished, just as holy books are obscured by heretic doctrines. (14)

चौ०— दादुर धुनि चहु दिसा सुहाई। बेद पढ़हिं जनु बटु समुदाई॥  
 नव पल्लव भए बिटप अनेका। साधक मन जस मिलें बिबेका॥ १॥  
 अर्क जवास पात बिनु भयऊ। जस सुराज खल उद्यम गयऊ॥  
 खोजत कतहुँ मिलइ नहिं धूरी। करइ क्रोध जिमि धरमहि दूरी॥ २॥  
 ससि संपन्न सोह महि कैसी। उपकारी कै संपति जैसी॥  
 निसि तम घन खद्योत बिराजा। जनु दंभिन्ह कर मिला समाजा॥ ३॥  
 महाबृष्टि चलि फूटि किआरीं। जिमि सुतंत्र भएँ बिगरहिं नारीं॥  
 कृषी निरावहिं चतुर किसाना। जिमि बुध तजहिं मोह मद माना॥ ४॥



देखिअत चक्रबाक खग नाहीं। कलिहि पाइ जिमि धर्म पराहीं॥  
 ऊषर बरषइ तुन नहिं जामा। जिमि हरिजन हियँ उपज न कामा॥ ५॥  
 बिबिध जंतु संकुल महि भ्राजा। प्रजा बाढ़ जिमि पाइ सुराजा॥  
 जहँ तहँ रहे पथिक थकि नाना। जिमि इंद्रिय गन उपजें ग्याना॥ ६॥

Cau.: dādura dhuni cahu dīsā suhāi, beda paRhañt janu baṭu samudāi.  
 nava pallava bhae biṭapa anekā, sādhaḥa mana jasa millē bibekā.1.  
 arka javāsa pāta binu bhayaū, jasa surāja khala udyama gayaū.  
 khojata katahū millai nañt dhūrī, karai krodha jimi dharamahi dūrī.2.  
 sasi saṁpanna soha mahi kalsī, upakārī kai saṁpati jalsī.  
 nisl tama ghana khadyota birājā, janu daṁbhinha kara milā samājā.3.  
 mahābrṣṭi call phūṭi klārī, jimi sutamtra bhaē bigarañt nārī.  
 kṛṣī nirāvañt catura kīsānā, jimi budha tajañt moha mada mānā.4.  
 dekhlata cakrabāka khaga nāhī, kalihī pāl jimi dharma parāhī.  
 ūṣara baraṣai tṛna nañt jāma, jimi harijana hiyā upaja na kāmā.5.  
 bibidha jañtu saṁkula mahi bhrājā, prajā bārha jimi pāl surājā.  
 jahā tahā rahe pathika thaki nānā, jimi lmdriya gana upajē gyānā.6.

"On all sides one hears the delightful croaking of frogs, which reminds one of a batch of religious students chanting the Vedas. Clothed with new leaves the trees of different species look as green and cheerful as the mind of a striving soul who has attained spiritual wisdom. The leaves of the Āka and Javāsa plants have fallen off even as under a good government the plans of the wicked come to naught. Dust cannot be found even if one searches for it, just as piety is scared away by anger. The earth rich with crops appears as delightful as the wealth of a generous man. In the thick darkness of the night fireflies gleam like a mustered band of hypocrites. The embankments of the fields have been breached by torrential rains just as women get spoiled by freedom. Clever husbandmen protect their crop by uprooting the weeds, just as the wise discard infatuation, vanity and pride. The Cakravāka birds are no more to be seen, just as virtues disappear with the Kali age. Even though it rains on the barren lands as well, not a blade of grass sprouts on it, just as concupiscence takes no root in the heart of a servant of Śrī Hari. The earth looks charming with the swarms of various living creatures even as the population grows under a good government. Many a weary traveller has stopped here and there just as with the dawning of wisdom the senses become still. (1—6)

दो०— कबहुँ प्रबल बह मारुत जहँ तहँ मेघ बिलाहिं।  
 जिमि कपूत के उपजें कुल सद्धर्म नसाहिं॥ १५ (क)॥  
 कबहुँ दिवस महँ निबिड़ तम कबहुँक प्रगट पतंग।  
 बिनसइ उपजइ ग्यान जिमि पाइ कुसंग सुसंग॥ १५ (ख)॥

Do.: kabahū prabala baha māruta jahā tahā megha bilāñt,  
 jimi kapūta ke upajē kula saddharma nasāñt.15(A).  
 kabahū divasa mahā nibiRa tama kabahūka pragata patamga,  
 binasai upajai gyāna jimi pāl kusamga susamga.15(B).

"Sometimes a strong wind would blow and disperse the clouds in various



directions, just as with the birth of an unworthy son the noble traditions of a family get extinct. Now it becomes pitch dark even during the day, while at other times the sun would shine brightly, just as the light of wisdom is obscured in the company of the vile and manifests itself in the company of the good. (15 A-B)

चौ०— बरषा बिगत सरद रितु आई। लछिमन देखहु परम सुहाई॥  
 फूलें कास सकल महि छाई। जनु बरषाँ कृत प्रगट बुढ़ाई॥ १॥  
 उदित अगस्ति पंथ जल सोषा। जिमि लोभहि सोषइ संतोषा॥  
 सरिता सर निर्मल जल सोहा। संत हृदय जस गत मद मोहा॥ २॥  
 रस रस सूख सरित सर पानी। ममता त्याग करहिं जिमि ग्यानी॥  
 जानि सरद रितु खंजन आए। पाइ समय जिमि सुकृत सुहाए॥ ३॥  
 पंक न रेनु सोह असि धरनी। नीति निपुन नृप कै जसि करनी॥  
 जल संकोच बिकल भइँ मीना। अबुध कुटुंबी जिमि धनहीना॥ ४॥  
 बिनु घन निर्मल सोह अकासा। हरिजन इव परिहरि सब आसा॥  
 कहँ कहँ बृष्टि सारदी थोरी। कोउ एक पाव भगति जिमि मोरी॥ ५॥

Cau.: baraṣā bigata sarada ritu āi, lachimana dekhahu parama suhāi.  
 phulē kāsa sakala mahi chāi, janu baraṣā kṛta pragaṭa buṛhāi.1.  
 uḍita agastī paṁtha jala soṣā, jimi lobhahi soṣai saṁtoṣā.  
 saritā sara nirmala jala sohā, saṁta hṛdaya jasa gata mada mohā.2.  
 rasa rasa sūkha sarita sara pānī, mamatā tyāga karaḥi jimi gyānī.  
 jāni sarada ritu khañjana āe, pāi samaya jimi sukṛta suhāe.3.  
 paṁka na renu soha asī dharanī, nīti nipuna nṛpa kai jasi karanī.  
 jala saṁkoca bikala bhai mīnā, abudha kuṭumbī jimi dhanahīnā.4.  
 binu ghana nirmala soha akāsā, harījana iva pariharī saba āsā.  
 kahū kahū bṛṣṭi sārādī thorī, kou eka pāva bhagati jimi morī.5.

"Look here, Lakṣmaṇa: the rains are over now and the most charming autumn has arrived. The whole earth is covered by the Kāśa grass with its white flowers as if the rainy season has exposed its old age. The constellation known by the name of Agastya (Canopus)\* has appeared and dried up the water on the roads even as contentment swallows greed. The limpid water of the rivers and lakes looks charming as a saint's heart devoid of pride and infatuation. Drop by drop the water of the streams and lakes is drying up even as the wise shake off the possessive instinct. Knowing that the autumn had set in the Khañjana bird has made its appearance, just as the welcome fruit of one's meritorious deeds appears at the appointed time (neither sooner nor later). Devoid of mud and dust the earth has assumed a lovely aspect just like the administration of a monarch well-versed in politics. The fish are distressed on account of the diminishing waters even as an improvident householder suffering from want of money. The cloudless sky is shining as bright as a devotee of Śrī Hari, who has abandoned all desires. Here and there we have light autumnal showers, just as a rare soul comes to develop devotion to Me. (1—5)

दो०— चले हरषि तजि नगर नृप तापस बनिक भिखारि।  
 जिमि हरि भगति पाइ श्रम तजहिं आश्रमी चारि॥ १६॥

\* The hellacal rising of the constellation named above takes place on the seventh day after the new moon of the month of Bhādrapada.



**Do.: cale haraṣi taji nagara nṛpa tāpasa banika bhikhāri,  
jimi hari bhagati pāi śrama tajaḥ āśramī cāri.16.**

"Kings and ascetics, merchants and mendicants are gladly leaving the city (kings for extending their dominions, ascetics in search of a suitable place for practising penance, merchants for carrying on their trade and mendicants for begging alms), just as men in any of the four stages\* of life cease to toil (for perfection) once they have acquired devotion to Śrī Hari. (16)

चौ०— सुखी मीन जे नीर अगाधा । जिमि हरि सरन न एकउ बाधा ॥  
फूलें कमल सोह सर कैसा । निर्गुन ब्रह्म सगुन भएँ जैसा ॥ १ ॥  
गुंजत मधुकर मुखर अनूपा । सुंदर खग रव नाना रूपा ॥  
चक्रबाक मन दुख निसि पेखी । जिमि दुर्जन पर संपत्ति देखी ॥ २ ॥  
चातक रटत तृषा अति ओही । जिमि सुख लहइ न संकरद्रोही ॥  
सरदातप निसि ससि अपहरई । संत दरस जिमि पातक टरई ॥ ३ ॥  
देखि इंदु चकोर समुदाई । चितवहिं जिमि हरिजन हरि पाई ॥  
मसक दंस बीते हिम त्रासा । जिमि द्विज द्रोह किएँ कुल नासा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sukhī mīna je nīra agādhā, jimi hari sarana na ekau bādhā.  
phūlē kamala soha sara kaisā, nirguna brahma saguna bhaē jaisā.1.  
guṁjata madhukara mukhara anūpā, suṁdara khaga rava nānā rūpā.  
cakrabāka mana dukha nisl pekhī, jimi durjana para saṁpatī dekhī.2.  
cātaka raṭata tṛṣā ati ohī, jimi sukha lahai na saṁkaradrohī.  
saradātapa nisl sasi apaharāī, saṁta darasa jimi pātaka ṭarāī.3.  
dekhi iṁdu cakora samudāī, citavaḥ jimi harijana hari pāī.  
masaka daṁsa bīte hima trāsā, jimi dvija droha kiē kula nāsā.4.

"In deep waters the fish are as happy as ever, just as those who have taken refuge in Śrī Hari (i.e., Myself) never fall into trouble of any kind. With full-blown lotuses the lake appears as charming as when the absolute Brahma appears with form. The bees are making a humming sound which possesses a unique melody of its own, and the birds a charming concert of diverse sounds. The Cakravāka bird is sad at heart to see the night, just as a villain is grieved at the sight of another's fortune. The Cātaka cries out in its agony of excessive thirst just as an enemy of Śaṅkara knows no rest. The moon by night relieves the heat of the autumnal sun, just as the sight of a holy man drives away sin. Flocks of Cakora birds fix their gaze on the moon as soon as she comes to their view, even as the votaries of Śrī Hari on meeting Him. Mosquitoes and gadflies have perished due to fear of cold, just as hostility to the Brāhmaṇas brings ruin to the entire family. (1—4)

दो०— भूमि जीव संकुल रहे गए सरद रितु पाइ ।  
सदगुर मिलें जाहिं जिमि संसय भ्रम समुदाइ ॥ १७ ॥

**Do.: bhūmi jīva saṁkula rahe gae sarada ritu pāi,  
sadagura milē jāḥ jimi saṁsaya bhrama samudāi.17.**

\* The four stages of life through which a Brāhmaṇa in particular and all the twice-born in general have to pass are: (1) Brahmacharya (student life), (2) Gārhasthya (married life), (3) Vānaprastha (asceticism) and (4) Saṁnyāsa (renunciation).



"The insects that teemed on the earth have perished with the advent of the autumn, just as a man who has found a teacher in the real sense of the term is rid of all doubt and error. (17)

चौ०— बरषा गत निर्मल रितु आई। सुधि न तात सीता कै पाई॥  
 एक बार कैसेहुँ सुधि जानौं। कालहु जीति निमिष महुँ आनौं॥ १॥  
 कतहुँ रहउ जाँ जीवति होई। तात जतन करि आनउँ सोई॥  
 सुग्रीवहुँ सुधि मोरि बिसारी। पावा राज कोस पुर नारी॥ २॥  
 जेहिं सायक मारा मैं बाली। तेहिं सर हतौं मूढ़ कहँ काली॥  
 जासु कृपाँ छूटहिं मद मोहा। ता कहुँ उमा कि सपनेहुँ कोहा॥ ३॥  
 जानहिं यह चरित्र मुनि ग्यानी। जिन्ह रघुबीर चरन रति मानी॥  
 लछिमन क्रोधवन्त प्रभु जाना। धनुष चढ़ाइ गहे कर बाना॥ ४॥

Cau.: baraṣā gata nirmala ritu āi, sudhi na tāta sītā kai pāi.  
 eka bāra kaisehū sudhi jānau, kālahu jīti nimīṣa mahū ānau.1.  
 katahū rahau jaū jīvati hoī, tāta jatana karī ānau soī.  
 sugrīvahū sudhi mori bisārī, pāvā rāja kosa pura nārī.2.  
 jeht sāyaka mārā mai bālī, teht sara hataū mūrha kahā kālī.  
 jāsu krpā chūṭaht mada mohā, tā kahū umā ki sapanehū kohā.3.  
 jānaht yaha caritra muni gyānī, jinha raghubīra carana rati mānī.  
 lachimana krodhavarṇta prabhu jānā, dhanuṣa caRhāi gahe kara bānā.4.

"The rains are over and the autumn, which is marked by a cloudless sky and limpid waters, has arrived; yet, dear brother, we have received no news about Sītā. If only once I could anyhow come to know of her whereabouts I would recover her out of the hands of Death himself. Wherever she may be, if only she is still alive I would make an effort to rescue her, dear brother. Sugrīva too has forgotten me now that he has got a kingdom, a treasury, the amenities of city life and his own spouse. I will shoot the fool tomorrow with the same arrow which I used in killing Vālī." (Says Śaṅkara) He whose very grace rids one of pride and infatuation, could He ever dream of being angry, Umā ? Those enlightened sages alone who have conceived a love for the feet of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's race) can know the inwardness of this conduct of His. When Lakṣmaṇa found the Lord angry, he strung his bow and took arrows in his hands. (1—4)

दो०— तब अनुजहि समुझावा रघुपति करुना सींव।  
 भय देखाइ लै आवहु तात सखा सुग्रीव॥ १८॥

Do.: taba anujahi samujhāvā raghupati karunā sīṁva,  
 bhaya dekhāi lai āvahu tāta sakhā sugrīva.18.

The Lord of Raghus, who was the highest embodiment of compassion, then instructed His younger brother saying, "Sugrīva is our friend, dear brother; you should only frighten him and bring him here." (18)

चौ०— इहाँ पवनसुत हृदयँ बिचारा। राम काजु सुग्रीवँ बिसारा॥  
 निकट जाइ चरनहि सिरु नावा। चारिहु बिधि तेहि कहि समुझावा॥ १॥  
 सुनि सुग्रीवँ परम भय माना। बिषयँ मोर हरि लीन्हेउ ग्याना॥  
 अब मारुतसुत दूत समूहा। पठवहु जहँ तहँ बानर जूहा॥ २॥



कहहु पाख महुँ आव न जोई । मोरें कर ता कर बध होई ॥  
 तब हनुमंत बोलाए दूता । सब कर करि सनमान बहुता ॥ ३ ॥  
 भय अरु प्रीति नीति देखराई । चले सकल चरनहि सिर नाई ॥  
 एहि अवसर लछिमन पुर आए । क्रोध देखि जहँ तहँ कपि धाए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lhā pavanasuta hrdayā bicārā, rāma kāju sugrīvā bisārā.  
 nikaṭa jāi carananhi sru nāvā, cārīhu bīdhi tehi kahi samujhāvā.1.  
 suni sugrīvā parama bhaya mānā, biṣayā mora harī līnheu gyānā.  
 aba mārutasuta dūta samūhā, paṭhavahu jahā tahā bānara jūhā.2.  
 kahahu pākha mahū āva na joī, morē kara tā kara badha hoī.  
 taba hanumaṇṭa bolāe dūtā, saba kara karī sanamāna bahūtā.3.  
 bhaya aru prīti nīti dekharāī, cale sakala carananhi sira nāī.  
 ehi avasara lachīmana pura āe, krodha dekhi jahā tahā kapi dhāe.4.

There (at Kiṣkindhā) Hanumān, the son of the wind-god, thought to himself, "Sugrīva has forgotten the task entrusted to him by Śrī Rāma." Approaching Sugrīva, therefore, he bowed his head at his feet and tried to bring him round by employing all the four methods of persuasion\*. Sugrīva felt much alarmed to hear the words of Hanumān. "Sensuality has robbed me of my senses. Now; O son of the wind-god, troops of monkeys are scattered here and there: send batches of messengers to them and have it proclaimed that anyone who fails to appear before me within a fortnight shall meet his death at my hands." Thereupon Hanumān sent for envoys and receiving them most politely charged them with their duty making use of threats, blandishments and persuasion. They all bowed their head at his feet and proceeded on their journey. That very moment Lakṣmaṇa entered the city; seeing him angry monkeys ran away helter-skelter.

(1—4)

दो०— धनुष चढ़ाइ कहा तब जारि करउँ पुर छार ।

ब्याकुल नगर देखि तब आयउ बालिकुमार ॥ १९ ॥

Do.: dhanuṣa caRhāi kahā taba jāri karaū pura chāra,  
 byākula nagara dekhi taba āyau bālikumāra.19.

Lakṣmaṇa then strung his bow and said, "I will burn the city to ashes (by making use of the Agni-astra)". Thereupon came Vāli's son (prince Aṅgada), seeing the whole city in dismay.

(19)

चौ०— चरन नाइ सिरु बिनती कीन्ही । लछिमन अभय बाँह तेहि दीन्ही ॥

क्रोधवंत लछिमन सुनि काना । कह कपीस अति भयँ अकुलाना ॥ १ ॥

सुनु हनुमंत संग लै तारा । करि बिनती समुझाउ कुमारा ॥

तारा सहित जाइ हनुमाना । चरन बंदि प्रभु सुजस बखाना ॥ २ ॥

\* The four recognized methods of persuasion are:—(1) Sāma (argument or expostulation), (2) Dāna (inducement in the shape of gift etc.), (3) Bheda (sowing seeds of dissension) and (4) Daṇḍa (use of force). Hanumān must have told Sugrīva that apart from (1) moral obligations towards a friend and ally, (2) he owed his all to the grace of Śrī Rāma and was thus in duty bound to return His services, (3) that as a warrior he was no match for Śrī Rāma, who could punish him even as He did Vāli, and (4) that He could win over Aṅgada to His side and use him as a tool in dethroning Sugrīva.



करि बिनती मंदिर लै आए। चरन पखारि पलंग बैठाए॥  
 तब कपीस चरन्हि सिरु नावा। गहि भुज लछिमन कंठ लगावा॥ ३॥  
 नाथ बिषय सम मद कछु नाहीं। मुनि मन मोह करइ छन माहीं॥  
 सुनत बिनित बचन सुख पावा। लछिमन तेहि बहु बिधि समुझावा॥ ४॥  
 पवन तनय सब कथा सुनाई। जेहि बिधि गए दूत समुदाई॥ ५॥

Cau.: carana nāi siru binatī kīnhī, lachimana abhaya bāha tehl dīnhī.  
 krodhavarāhta lachimāna suni kānā, kaha kapīsa atī bhayā akulānā.1.  
 sunu hanumarāta saṅga lai tārā, karī binatī samujhāu kumārā.  
 tārā sahita jāi hanumānā, carana baṁdī prabhu sujasa bakhānā.2.  
 karī binatī maṁdīra lai āe, carana pakharī palāga baṁthāe.  
 taba kapīsa carananhī siru nāvā, gahī bhuja lachimana kaṁṭha lagāvā.3.  
 nātha biṣaya sama mada kachu nāhī, muni mana moha karī chana māhī.  
 sunata binīta bacana sukha pāvā, lachimana tehl bahu bidhī samujhāvā.4.  
 pavana tanaya saba kathā sunāi, jehī bidhī gae dūta samudāi.5.

He bowed his head at Lakṣmaṇa's feet and made humble petition to him, whereupon Lakṣmaṇa extended to him his protecting arms. When the report of Lakṣmaṇa's wrath reached the ears of the monkey lord (King Sugrīva), he was terribly distracted with fear and said, "Listen, Hanumān: take Tārā with you and with suppliant prayers appease the prince (Lakṣmaṇa)." Hanumān accordingly went with Queen Tārā and bowing at Lakṣmaṇa's feet recounted the Lord's glory. With much supplication he escorted the prince to the palace and after laving his feet seated him on a couch. Then the monkey lord (Sugrīva) bowed his head at the prince's feet, while Lakṣmaṇa took him by the arm and hugged him. "There is nothing so intoxicating, my lord, as the pleasures of sense which in an instant infatuate the soul even of a sage." Lakṣmaṇa was gratified to hear his humble speech and reassured him in many ways. The son of the wind-god told him all that had happened in the meantime, viz., how batches of spies had been despatched (in various directions). (1—5)

दो०—हरषि चले सुग्रीव तब अंगदादि कपि साथ।

रामानुज आगें करि आए जहँ रघुनाथ॥ २०॥

Do.: haraṣi cale sugrīva taba aṁgadādi kapi sātha,  
 rāmānuja āgē karī āe jahā raghunātha.20.

Accompanied by Aṅgada and other monkey's and placing Śrī Rāma's younger brother at the head. King Sugrīva went forth with joy and arrived in Śrī Rāma's presence. (20)

चौ०—नाइ चरन सिरु कह कर जोरी। नाथ मोहि कछु नाहिन खोरी॥  
 अतिसय प्रबल देव तव माया। छूटइ राम करहु जौं दाया॥ १॥  
 बिषय बस्य सुर नर मुनि स्वामी। मैं पावँ पसु कपि अति कामी॥  
 नारि नयन सर जाहि न लागा। घोर क्रोध तम निसि जो जागा॥ २॥  
 लोभ पाँस जेहिं गर न बंधाया। सो नर तुम्ह समान रघुराया॥  
 यह गुन साधन तें नहिं होई। तुम्हरी कृपाँ पाव कोइ कोई॥ ३॥



तब रघुपति बोले मुसुकाई । तुम्ह प्रिय मोहि भरत जिमि भाई ॥  
अब सोइ जतनु करहु मन लाई । जेहि बिधि सीता कै सुधि पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nāl carana siru kaha kara jorī, nātha mohl kachu nāhina khorī.  
atisaya prabala deva tava māyā, chūṭai rāma karahu jaū dāyā.1.  
biṣaya basya sura nara muni svāmī, maī pāvāra pasu kapi ati kāmī.  
nārī nayana sara jāhi na lāgā, ghora krodha tamā nisl jo jāgā.2.  
lobha pāsa jehī gara na bādhāyā, so nara tumha samāna raghurāyā.  
yaha guna sādhana tē naht hoī, tumharī kṛpā pāva koī koī.3.  
taba raghupati bole musukāī, tumha priya mohl bharata jimī bhāī.  
aba sol jatanu karahu mana lāī, jehī bidhī sītā kal sudhī paī.4.

Bowing his head at Śrī Rāma's feet he exclaimed with joined palms, "My lord, I am not at all to blame (for what I have done). Exceedingly powerful, O Lord, is Your Māyā (deluding potency), which withdraws itself only when You, O Rāma, show Your grace to a Jīva. Gods, men and sages, my master, are all slaves of their senses; while I am a vile brute and a monkey, the most libidinous of animals. A man who is not pierced by the shaft of a woman's glances, nay, who remains wakeful even in the dark night of anger (who is not swayed by passion) and who is never caught in the meshes of greed, is as good as Yourself, O Lord of Raghus. It is a virtue which cannot be attained by personal endeavour; it is only by Your grace that one here and one there can acquire it." Thereupon the Lord of Raghus smiled and said: "Brother, you are dear to me as Bharata. Now with all your heart make some organized effort whereby we may get tidings of Sītā." (1—4)

दो०—एहि बिधि होत बतकही आए बानर जूथ ।

नाना बरन सकल दिसि देखिअ कीस बरूथ ॥ २१ ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi hota batakahī āe bānara jūtha,  
nānā barana sakala disi dekhia kīsa barūtha.21.

While a talk was thus going on between them, multitudes of monkeys arrived. Legions of monkeys of various colours were visible in all the quarters. (21)

चौ०—बानर कटक उमा मैं देखा । सो मूरुख जो करन चह लेखा ॥  
आइ राम पद नावहिं माथा । निरखि बदन सब होहिं सनाथा ॥ १ ॥  
अस कपि एक न सेना माहीं । राम कुसल जेहि पूछी नाहीं ॥  
यह कछु नहिं प्रभु कइ अधिकाई । बिस्वरूप व्यापक रघुराई ॥ २ ॥  
ठाढ़े जहँ तहँ आयसु पाई । कह सुग्रीव सबहि समुझाई ॥  
राम काजु अरु मोर निहोरा । बानर जूथ जाहु चहुँ ओरा ॥ ३ ॥  
जनकसुता कहँ खोजहु जाई । मास दिवस महँ आएहु भाई ॥  
अवधि मेटि जो बिनु सुधि पाएँ । आवइ बनिहि सो मोहि मराएँ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bānara kaṭaka umā maī dekhā, so mūrukha jo karana caha lekhā.  
āl rāma pada nāvahī māthā, nirakhī badanu saba hoht sanāthā.1.  
asa kapi eka na senā māhī, rāma kusala jehī pūchī nāhī.  
yaha kachu naht prabhu kal adhikāī, bisvarūpa byāpaka raghurāī.2.



ṭhāRhe jahā tahā āyasu pāi, kaha sugrīva sabahi samujhāi.  
 rāma kāju aru mora nihorā, bānara jūtha jāhu cahū orā.3.  
 janakasutā kahū khojahu jāi, māsa divasa mahā āehu bhāi.  
 avadhi meṭi jo binu sudhi pāē, āvai banihi so mohi marāē.4.

(Says Śaṅkara:) I saw the army of monkeys, Umā; he is indeed a fool who would try to count them. They came and bowed their head at Śrī Rāma's feet and found their true lord in Him when they gazed on His countenance. In the whole host there was no monkey whose welfare Śrī Rāma did not personally enquire. This was no miracle for my master, the Lord of Raghus, who has taken all forms and is omnipresent. They stood in martial array as ordered and King Sugrīva thus instructed them all: "I exhort and commission you to do Śrī Rāma's work. Therefore, O monkey hosts, go forth in every direction and institute a search for Janaka's Daughter, but you should all return in course of a month, my brethren, He who returns beyond this limit without any news shall meet his death at my hands." (1—4)

दो०—बचन सुनत सब बानर जहँ तहँ चले तुरंत।

तब सुग्रीवँ बोलाए अंगद नल हनुमंत॥२२॥

Do.: bacana sunata saba bānara jahā tahā cale turanta,  
 taba sugrīvā bolāe aṅgada nala hanumaṁta.22.

On hearing his command the monkeys proceeded at once in various directions. Sugrīva then called Aṅgada, Nala and Hanumān. (22)

चौ०—सुनुहु नील अंगद हनुमाना। जामवंत मतिधीर सुजाना॥  
 सकल सुभट मिलि दच्छिन जाहु। सीता सुधि पूँछेहु सब काहु॥१॥  
 मन क्रम बचन सो जतन बिचारेहु। रामचंद्र कर काजु सँवारेहु॥  
 भानु पीठि सेइअ उर आगी। स्वामिहि सर्व भाव छल त्यागी॥२॥  
 तजि माया सेइअ परलोका। मिटहिं सकल भवसंभव सोका॥  
 देह धरे कर यह फलु भाई। भजिअ राम सब काम बिहाई॥३॥  
 सोइ गुनग्य सोई बड़भागी। जो रघुबीर चरन अनुरागी॥  
 आयसु मागि चरन सिरु नाई। चले हरषि सुमिरत रघुराई॥४॥  
 पाछें पवन तनय सिरु नावा। जानि काज प्रभु निकट बोलावा॥  
 परसा सीस सरोरुह पानी। करमुद्रिका दीन्हि जन जानी॥५॥  
 बहु प्रकार सीतहि समुझाएहु। कहि बल बिरह बेगि तुम्ह आएहु॥  
 हनुमत जन्म सुफल करि माना। चलेउ हृदयँ धरि कृपानिधाना॥६॥  
 जद्यपि प्रभु जानत सब बाता। राजनीति राखत सुरत्राता॥७॥

Cau.: sunahu nīla aṅgada hanumānā, jāmavarṁta matidhīra sujānā.  
 sakala subhaṭa mili dacchīna jāhū, sītā sudhi pūṁchehu saba kāhū.1.  
 mana krama bacana so jatana bicārehu, rāmacaṁdra kara kāju sāvārehu.  
 bhānu pīṭhi sela ura āgī, svāmihi sarba bhāva chala tyāgī.2.  
 tajī māyā sela paralokā, mīṭaḥī sakala bhavasambhava sokā.  
 deha dhare kara yaha phalu bhāi, bhajīa rāma saba kāma bihāi.3.



soi gunagya soi baRabhāgī, jo raghubīra carana anurāgī.  
 āyasu māgi carana siru nāī, cale haraṣi sumirata raghurāī.4.  
 pāchē pavana tanaya siru nāvā, jāni kāja prabhu nikaṭa bolāvā.  
 parasā sīsa saroruha pānī, karamudrikā dīnhi jana jānī.5.  
 bahu prakāra sītahi samujhāehu, kahi bala bīraha begi tumha āehu.  
 hanumata janma suphala karī mānā, caleu hṛdayā dhari kṛpānidhānā.6.  
 jadyapi prabhu jānata saba bātā, rājanīti rākhatta suratrātā.7.

"Listen, O Nīla, Aṅgada, Hanumān and Jāmbavān: you are all resolute of mind and wise. Proceed all of you, gallant warriors, together to the south and enquire of everyone you meet the whereabouts of Sītā. Use every faculty of yours to devise some means of tracing Her and thereby accomplish the object of Śrī Rāmacandra. (For warming oneself) one should wait upon the sun turning one's back towards the same, while fire should be waited upon turning one's breast towards it; but a master must be served with one's whole being (in thought, word and deed) without resorting to any wiles. Similarly one should strive for (lasting happiness in) the other world by discarding the unrealities of the world. In this way all one's woes incident to birth and death are eradicated. The consummation of human birth, brethren, lies in worshipping Śrī Rāma in a disinterested spirit. He is verily a man of flair and he alone is highly blessed, who is enamoured of Śrī Rāma's feet." Taking leave of Sugrīva and bowing their head at his feet they joyously set out with their thoughts fixed on the Lord of Raghus. The last to make obeisance was Hanumān, (the son of the wind-god). The Lord knew that His work was going to be accomplished by him and therefore called him near. He stroked his head with His lotus hand and recognizing him to be His devotee gave him the ring off His finger. "Comfort Sītā in various ways and return quickly after telling Her of my might and the agony of my heart due to separation from Her." Hanumān felt that he had reaped the reward of his birth and departed with the image of the All-merciful enshrined in his heart. Although the Lord knew everything, the Protector of the gods respected the recognized principles of statecraft (by sending spies in the first instance to trace out His lost spouse). (1—7)

दो०— चले सकल बन खोजत सरिता सर गिरि खोह ।

राम काज लयलीन मन बिसरा तन कर छोह ॥ २३ ॥

Do.: cale sakala bana khojata saritā sara giri khoha,  
 rāma kāja layalīna mana bisarā tana kara choha.23.

All the monkeys set forth ransacking woods, streams, lakes, hills and ravines with their mind wholly devoted to Śrī Rāma's business and shaking off all attachment to their body. (23)

चौ०— कतहुँ होइ निसिचर सैं भेटा । प्रान लेहिं एक एक चपेटा ॥

बहु प्रकार गिरि कानन हेरहिं । कोउ मुनि मिलइ ताहि सब घेरहिं ॥ १ ॥

लागि तृषा अतिसय अकुलाने । मिलइ न जल घन गहन भुलाने ॥

मन हनुमान कीन्ह अनुमाना । मरन चहत सब बिनु जल पाना ॥ २ ॥

चढ़ि गिरि सिखर चहुँ दिसि देखा । भूमि बिबर एक कौतुक पेखा ॥

चक्रबाक बक हंस उड़ाहीं । बहुतक खग प्रबिसहिं तेहि माहीं ॥ ३ ॥

गिरि ते उतरि पवनसुत आवा । सब कहूँ लै सोइ बिबर देखावा ॥

आगें कै हनुमंतहि लीन्हा । पैठे बिबर बिलंबु न कीन्हा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: katahū hol nisicara saī bheṭā, prāna leḥ eka eka capeṭā.  
 bahu prakāra giri kānana herahṭ, kou muni milai tāhi saba gherahṭ.1.  
 lāgi trṣā atisaya akulāne, milai na jala ghana gahana bhulāne.  
 mana hanumāna kīnha anumānā, marana cahata saba binu jala pānā.2.  
 caRhi giri sikhara cahū dīsi dekhā, bhūmi bibara eka kautuka pekhā.  
 cakrabāka baka haṁsa uRāhī, bahutaka khaga prabisaḥṭ tehi māhī.3.  
 giri te utari pavanāsuta āvā, saba kahū lai soi bibara dekhāvā.  
 āgē kai hanumarṭahi līnhā, palṭhe bibara bilāmbu na kīnhā.4.

If at any place they came across some demon they would take his life by a single slap. They looked into every recess of forest and hill; and if they met any hermit they would all surround him. Presently they felt much oppressed with thirst; but water could be found nowhere and they also lost their way in the dense forest. Hanumān thought to himself that without water to drink all would die. Climbing a hill-top he looked all round and noticing a cavity in the ground saw a strange phenomenon there. Cakravākas, herons and swans hovered at its mouth and a number of other birds were making their way into it. Coming down the hill Hanumān (the son of the wind-god) took them all and showed them the cavern. They placed Hanumān at their head and entered the cave without further loss of time. (1—4)

दो०— दीख जाइ उपवन बर सर बिगसित बहु कंज ।  
 मंदिर एक रुचिर तहँ बैठि नारि तप पुंज ॥ २४ ॥

Do.: dīkha jāi upabana bara sara bigasita bahu kaṁja,  
 maṁdira eka rucira taḥā baiṭhi nāri tapa puṁja.24.

Going further they saw a lovely garden and a lake with many full-blown lotuses. There stood a beautiful temple close by, where sat a woman who was austerity incarnate. (24)

चौ०— दूरि ते ताहि सबन्हि सिरु नावा । पूछें निज बृत्तांत सुनावा ॥  
 तेहिं तब कहा करहु जल पाना । खाहु सुरस सुंदर फल नाना ॥ १ ॥  
 मज्जनु कीन्ह मधुर फल खाए । तासु निकट पुनि सब चलि आए ॥  
 तेहिं सब आपनि कथा सुनाई । मैं अब जाब जहाँ रघुराई ॥ २ ॥  
 मूदहु नयन बिबर तजि जाहू । पैहहु सीतहि जनि पछिताहू ॥  
 नयन मूदि पुनि देखहिं बीरा । ठाढ़े सकल सिंधु कें तीरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सो पुनि गई जहाँ रघुनाथा । जाइ कमल पद नाएसि माथा ॥  
 नाना भाँति बिनय तेहिं कीन्ही । अनपायनी भगति प्रभु दीन्ही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dūri te tāhi sabanhi siru nāvā, pūchē nija br̥ttārṭha sunāvā.  
 teḥṭ taba kahā karahu jala pānā, khāhu surasa suṁdara phala nānā.1.  
 majjanu kīnha madhura phala khāe, tāsu nikaṭa puni saba cali āe.  
 teḥṭ saba āpani kathā sunāi, mai aba jāba jahā raghurāi.2.  
 mūdahu nayana bibara taji jāhū, palhahu sītahi jani pachitāhū.  
 nayana mūdi puni dekhaḥṭ bīrā, ṭhārhe sakala sīndhu kē tīrā.3.  
 so puni gai jāhā raghunāthā, jāi kamala pada nāesi māthā.  
 nānā bhāṭi binaya teḥṭ kīnhī, anapāyanī bhagati prabhu dīnhī.4.



From a distance all bowed their head to her and in response to her enquiry told her all about themselves. She then said, "Go and drink water and partake of beautiful and luscious fruits of various kinds." They bathed and took some delicious fruits and all came once more to her. She related to them her own story from the beginning to the end and added, "I will now go and see the Lord of Raghus. Close your eyes and you will find yourself outside the cavern. You shall find Sītā; you need not feel remorse." The champions closed their eyes and looking again they found themselves standing on the sea-shore. She on her part went to the Lord of Raghus and drawing near to Him bowed her head at His lotus feet. She made supplication in diverse ways and the Lord granted to her unceasing Devotion. (1—4)

दो०—बदरीबन कहूँ सो गई प्रभु अग्या धरि सीस।

उर धरि राम चरन जुग जे बंदत अज ईस॥ २५॥

Do.: badarībana kahū so gaī prabhu agyā dhari sīsa,  
ura dhari rāma carana juga je baṁdata aja īsa.25.

Bowing to the Lord's command she left for the forest of Badrīnātha (in the Himālayas), cherishing in her heart Śrī Rāma's feet, that are adored by the unborn Brahmā, as well as by Lord Śaṅkara. (25)

चौ०—इहाँ बिचारहिं कपि मन माहीं। बीती अवधि काजु कछु नाहीं॥

सब मिलि कहहिं परस्पर बाता। बिनु सुधि लाँ करब का भ्राता॥ १॥

कह अंगद लोचन भरि बारी। दुहुँ प्रकार भइ मृत्यु हमारी॥

इहाँ न सुधि सीता कै पाई। उहाँ गएँ मारिहि कपिराई॥ २॥

पिता बधे पर मारत मोही। राखा राम निहोर न ओही॥

पुनि पुनि अंगद कह सब पाहीं। मरन भयउ कछु संसय नाहीं॥ ३॥

अंगद बचन सुनत कपि बीरा। बोलि न सकहिं नयन बह नीरा॥

छन एक सोच मगन होइ रहे। पुनि अस बचन कहत सब भए॥ ४॥

हम सीता कै सुधि लीन्हें बिना। नहिं जैहें जुबराज प्रबीना॥

अस कहि लवन सिंधु तट जाई। बैठे कपि सब दर्भ डसाई॥ ५॥

जामवंत अंगद दुख देखी। कहीं कथा उपदेस बिसेषी॥

तात राम कहूँ नर जनि मानहु। निर्गुन ब्रह्म अजित अज जानहु॥ ६॥

हम सब सेवक अति बड़भागी। संतत सगुन ब्रह्म अनुरागी॥ ७॥

Cau.: lhā bicāraṁ kapi mana māhī, bīti avadhi kāju kachu nāhī.

saba milli kahaṁ paraspara bātā, binu sudhi laṅ karaba kā bhrātā.1.

kaha aṅgada locana bhari bārī, duhū prakāra bhai mṛtyu hamārī.

lhā na sudhi sītā kai pāi, uhā gaṅ mārihi kapiṛāi.2.

pitā badhe para mārata mohi, rākhā rāma nihora na ohī.

puni puni aṅgada kaha saba pāhī, marana bhayau kachu saṁsaya nāhī.3.

aṅgada bacana sunata kapi bīrā, boli na sakaṁ nayana baha nīrā.

chana eka soca magana hoi rahe, puni asa bacana kahata saba bhae.4.

hama sītā kai sudhi līnhē binā, nahī jalhai jubarāja prabīnā.

asa kahi lavana siṁdhu taṭa jāi, baiṭhe kapi saba darbha ḍasāi.5.



jāmaranta aṅgada dukha dekhī, kaḥī kathā upadesa bliseṣī.  
tāta rāma kaḥī nara janī mānahu, nīrguna brahma ajīta aja jānahu.6.  
hama saba sevaka ati baRabhāgī, sarntata saguna brahma anurāgī.7.

On this side (standing on the sea-coast) the monkeys thought to themselves, "The time-limit (fixed by Sugrīva) has expired, yet nothing has been done." Sitting together they all said to one another, "Without obtaining any news (about Sītā) what shall we gain by returning to Kiṣkindhā either?" Said Aṅgada with eyes full of tears, "It is death for us both ways.\* Here we have failed to get tidings of Sītā and if we go home King Sugrīva (the lord of monkeys) will behead us. He would have finished me immediately my father was killed, had not Śrī Rāma protected me; hence I owe no gratitude to him." Again and again Aṅgada told them all, "Our death has arrived: there is no doubt about it." When the monkey chiefs heard Aṅgada's words, they could make no answer and tears rolled from their eyes. For a moment they remained plunged in sorrow; but at last they spoke as follows: "We are not going to return without obtaining Sītā's news, O sagacious prince!" So saying all the monkeys went to the sea-shore and spreading Kuśa grass there squatted on it. Seeing Aṅgada's distress Jāmbavān (the old bear chief) gave a highly instructive discourse. "Imagine not Rāma to be a mortal, dear child; know Him to be the same as Brahma (the Supreme Spirit) without attributes, invincible and unborn. We, His servants, are all highly blessed in that we are ever devoted to the same Brahma endowed with a qualified form. (1—7)

दो०— निज इच्छाँ प्रभु अवतरइ सुर महि गो द्विज लागि ।

सगुन उपासक संग तहँ रहहिं मोच्छ सब त्यागि ॥ २६ ॥

Do.: nija icchā prabhu avatarai sura mahi go dvija lāgi,  
saguna upāsaka saṅga tahā rahahī moccha saba tyāgi.26.

"Of His own free will the Lord descends on earth for the sake of gods, Earth, cows and the Brāhmaṇas. Spurning all the varieties of final beatitude† the worshippers of His qualified form (come down and) remain with Him even on earth." (26)

चौ०— एहि बिधि कथा कहहिं बहु भाँती । गिरि कंदराँ सुनी संपाती ॥  
बाहेर होइ देखि बहु कीसा । मोहि अहार दीन्ह जगदीसा ॥ १ ॥  
आजु सबहि कहँ भच्छन करऊँ । दिन बहु चले अहार बिनु मरऊँ ॥  
कबहुँ न मिल भरि उदर अहारा । आजु दीन्ह बिधि एकहिं बारा ॥ २ ॥  
डरपे गीध बचन सुनि काना । अब भा मरन सत्य हम जाना ॥  
कपि सब उठे गीध कहँ देखी । जामवंत मन सोच बिसेषी ॥ ३ ॥  
कह अंगद बिचारि मन माहीं । धन्य जटायू सम कोउ नाहीं ॥  
राम काज कारन तनु त्यागी । हरि पुर गयउ परम बड़ भागी ॥ ४ ॥

\* Failure to do one's allotted duty is worse than death to a hero like Aṅgada. It is in this sense that he speaks of death in either case.

† Our Scriptures enumerate as many as six varieties of final beatitude. They are: (1) Śālokya (residence in the abode of the supreme Deity), (2) Śārṣṭi (sharing the powers, enjoyments and splendour of the Deity), (3) Sāmīpya (close proximity to the Deity in Heaven), (4) Śārūpya (possessing a form exactly similar to the Deity), (5) Sāyujya (absorption into the Deity) and (6) Identity with the attributeless and formless Brahma (the Absolute).



सुनि खग हरष सोक जुत बानी । आवा निकट कपिन्ह भय मानी ॥  
तिन्हहि अभय करि पूछेसि जाई । कथा सकल तिन्ह ताहि सुनाई ॥ ५ ॥  
सुनि संपाति बंधु कै करनी । रघुपति महिमा बहुबिधि बरनी ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: ehi bldhi kathā kahañt bahu bhāñtī, giri karṇdarā sunī sañpātī.  
bāhera hol dekhi bahu kīsā, mohi ahāra dīnha jagadīsā.1.  
āju sabahi kahā bhacchana karañ, dina bahu cale ahāra binu marañ.  
kabahū na mīla bhari udara ahārā, āju dīnha bldhi ekañt bārā.2.  
ḍarape gīdha bacana suni kāñā, aba bhā marana satya hama jāñā.  
kapī saba uṭhe gīdha kahā dekhi, jāmavarṇta mana soca biseṣī.3.  
kaha aṅgada bicāri mana māhī, dhanya jaṭāyū sama kou nāhī.  
rāma kāja kārana tanu tyāgī, harī pura gayau parama baRa bhāgī.4.  
sunī khaga haraṣa soka juta bāñī, āvā nikaṭa kapīnha bhaya māñī.  
tinahi abhaya karī pūchesi jāī, kathā sakala tinha tāhi sunāī.5.  
sunī sañpātī bañdhū kai karanī, raghupati mahimā bahubldhi baranī.6.

Thus they discoursed among themselves in many ways. Sampātī\* (Jaṭāyū's elder brother) heard them from his cave in the mountain. When he came out of it and saw a host of monkeys, he said to himself, "God has provided me with a feast: I will devour them all today. I have been starving for many days past and have never had a full meal; today God has supplied me with abundant food all at a time." The monkeys trembled with fear to hear the vulture's words. "Our doom is now sealed, we are sure," they said to themselves. All the monkeys rose when they saw the vulture; while Jāmbavān felt much perturbed at heart. Aṅgada reflected within himself and said: "There is no one so blessed as Jaṭāyū, who laid down his life in the service of Śrī Rāma and ascended to the abode of Śrī Hari, supremely lucky as he was." When the bird (Sampātī) heard these words, which stirred in him a mixed feeling of joy and grief, he drew near to the monkeys, who felt alarmed by his presence. Assuring them of safety he went and enquired them about his younger brother and the monkeys told him the whole story. When Sampātī heard of his brother's obseques (performed by the Lord with His own hands), he glorified the Lord of Raghus in many ways. (1-6)

दो०— मोहि लै जाहु सिंधुतट देउँ तिलांजलि ताहि ।

बचन सहाइ करबि मैं पैहु खोजहु जाहि ॥ २७ ॥

Do.: mohi lai jāhu siñdhutaṭa deūñ tilāñjali tāhi,  
bacana sahāi karabi mañ paihahu khojahu jāhi.27.

"Take me to the sea-shore, so that I may make an offering of water with sesamum seeds (to my departed brother). I can help you only with my instructions, by following which you will succeed in recovering Her whom you seek." (27)

\* We learn from Śrīmad Bhāgavata and other scriptures that the sage Kaśyapa, the progenitor of gods and demons as well as of the various sub-human species, begot two sons by Vinatā (the mother of the feathered creation)—Aruṇa and Garuḍa by name. Of these Aruṇa serves as the charioteer of the sun-god, while Garuḍa was chosen by Bhagavān Viṣṇu as His own mount. Aruṇa is the father of Sampātī and Jaṭāyū, who thus belonged to the earliest period of the world's history. Their enormous size and uncommon strength, their astounding longevity and their speaking and behaving like human beings will therefore, cause little wonder when it is remembered that the world has steadily deteriorated since its creation.



चौ०— अनुज क्रिया करि सागर तीरा । कहि निज कथा सुनहु कपि बीरा ॥  
 हम द्वौ बंधु प्रथम तरुनाई । गगन गए रबि निकट उड़ाई ॥ १ ॥  
 तेज न सहि सक सो फिरि आवा । मैं अभिमानी रबि निअरावा ॥  
 जरे पंख अति तेज अपारा । परेउँ भूमि करि घोर चिकारा ॥ २ ॥  
 मुनि एक नाम चंद्रमा ओही । लागी दया देखि करि मोही ॥  
 बहु प्रकार तेहि ग्यान सुनावा । देह जनित अभिमान छड़ावा ॥ ३ ॥  
 त्रेता ब्रह्म मनुज तनु धरिही । तासु नारि निसिचर पति हरिही ॥  
 तासु खोज पठइहि प्रभु दूता । तिन्हहि मिलें तैं होब पुनीता ॥ ४ ॥  
 जमिहहि पंख करसि जनि चिंता । तिन्हहि देखाइ देहेसु तैं सीता ॥  
 मुनि कइ गिरा सत्य भइ आजू । सुनि मम बचन करहु प्रभु काजू ॥ ५ ॥  
 गिरि त्रिकूट ऊपर बस लंका । तहँ रह रावन सहज असंका ॥  
 तहँ असोक उपवन जहँ रहई । सीता बैठि सोच रत अहई ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: anuja kriyā karī sāgara tīrā, kahl nija kathā sunahu kapī bīrā.  
 hama dvau barhdhu prathama tarunāi, gagana gae rabi nikaṭa uṛāi.1.  
 teja na sahi saka so phiri āvā, mai abhimāni rabi nīarāvā.  
 jare paṅkha ati teja apārā, pareū bhūmi karī ghora cikārā.2.  
 muni eka nāma caṇdramā ohi, lāgi dayā dekhi karī mohī.  
 bahu prakāra tehi gyāna sunāvā, deha janita abhimāna chaṛāvā.3.  
 tretā brahma manuja tanu dharīhī, tāsu nāri nīsicara pati harīhī.  
 tāsu khoja paṭhalī prabhu dūtā, tinhahi milē tai hoba punītā.4.  
 jamihaṭ paṅkha karasi janī cīntā, tinhahi dekhāi dehesu tai sītā.  
 muni kai girā satya bhai ājū, suni mama bacana karahu prabhu kājū.5.  
 giri trikūṭa ūpara basa laṅkā, tahā raha rāvana sahaja asaṅkā.  
 tahā asoka upabana jahā rahaī, sītā baiṭhi soca rata ahaī.6.

Having performed the after-death ceremonies in respect of his departed brother (Jaṭāyu) on the sea-shore Sampātī narrated his own story. "Listen, O monkey chiefs: in the prime of our youth we two brothers (Jaṭāyu and myself) soared in the heavens and approached the orb of the sun. Jaṭāyu could not bear the heat of the sun and came back; but I in my pride advanced nearer the sun. My wings were scorched with the inordinate heat and I fell to the ground with a fearful scream. A sage, Candramā by name, (who lived there) was moved with compassion when he saw me. He taught me spiritual wisdom in many ways and rid me of my identification with the body. 'In the Tretā age the Supreme Spirit will take the form of a human being and the demon king (Rāvaṇa) will carry off His Spouse. The Lord will send out spies to search Her and you will be absolved of all sins by meeting them. Your wings will sprout again; worry not any longer on that account. You will have to do only this much: show them where Sītā may be.' The sage's predictions has come true today; therefore, follow my instructions and set about the business of your Lord. On the summit of the Trikūṭa hill stands the city of Laṅkā; Rāvaṇa, who is fearless by nature, lives there. There, in the Aśoka garden, is lodged Sītā, who sits there, plunged in grief, even now.

(1—6)

दो०— मैं देखउँ तुम्ह नाहीं गीधहि दृष्टि अपार ।  
 बूढ़ भयउँ न त करतेउँ कछुक सहाय तुम्हार ॥ २८ ॥



Do.: maī dekhaū tumha nāhī gīdhahi dr̥ṣṭi apāra,  
būRha bhayaū na ta karateū kachuka sahāya tumhāra.28.

"I see Her, though you cannot; for the range of a vulture's sight is unlimited. I have grown old now, or else I would have rendered some help to you." (28)

चौ०— जो नाघड़ सत जोजन सागर । करइ सो राम काज मति आगर ॥  
मोहि बिलोकि धरहु मन धीरा । राम कृपाँ कस भयउ संरीरा ॥ १ ॥  
पापिउ जा कर नाम सुमिरहीं । अति अपार भवसागर तरहीं ॥  
तासु दूत तुम्ह तजि कदराई । राम हृदयँ धरि करहु उपाई ॥ २ ॥  
अस कहि गरुड़ गीध जब गयऊ । तिन्ह केँ मन अति बिसमय भयऊ ॥  
निज निज बल सब काहूँ भाषा । पार जाइ कर संसय राखा ॥ ३ ॥  
जरठ भयउँ अब कहइ रिछेसा । नहिँ तन रहा प्रथम बल लेसा ॥  
जबहिँ त्रिबिक्रम भए खरारी । तब मैं तरुन रहेउँ बल भारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jo nāghai sata johana sāgara, karai so rāma kāja mati āgara.  
mohi biloki dharahu mana dhīrā, rāma kṛpā kasa bhayau sarīrā.1.  
pāpiu jā kara nāma sumirahī, ati apāra bhavasāgara tarahī.  
tāsu dūta tumha taji kadarāī, rāma hṛdayā dharī karahu upāī.2.  
asa kahl garuRa gīdha jaba gayaū, tinha kē mana ati bisamaya bhayaū.  
nija nija bala saba kāhū bhāṣā, pāra jāi kara saṁsaya rākhā.3.  
jaraṭha bhayaū aba kahai richesā, naht tana rahā prathama bala lesā.  
jabaht tribikrama bhae kharārī, taba maī taruna raheū bala bhārī.4.

"He who can leap over the ocean having a width of eight hundred miles and is a repository of intelligence will be able to do Śrī Rāma's business. Look at me and take courage in your heart. See how rejuvenated I feel in body (with a new pair of wings) by Śrī Rāma's grace. Even sinners who invoke Śrī Rāma's Name are able to cross the vast and boundless ocean of mundane existence. You, therefore, who are His spies, should never lose nerve but be up and doing with the image of Śrī Rāma enshrined in your heart." So saying, O Garuḍa! Continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍi the vulture departed, leaving them much amazed at heart. Now each one of the monkeys talked of his own strength, but doubted his ability to leap across. Said Jāmbavān (the king of bears), "I am now too old and not a particle of my former strength is left in my body. When Śrī Rāma, the Slayer of the demon Khara, assumed the form of Trivikrama (the Lord with three strides, Lord Vāmana), I was young and possessed great strength. (1—4)

दो०— बलि बाँधत प्रभु बाढ़ेउ सो तनु बरनि न जाइ ।

उभय घरी महँ दीन्हीं सात प्रदच्छिन धाइ ॥ २९ ॥

Do.: bali bādhata prabhu bārheu so tanu barani na jāi,  
ubhaya gharī mahā dīnhī sāta pradacchina dhāi.29.

"In His effort to make Bali captive the Lord grew to an indescribable size. Yet in less than an hour I devoutly ran clockwise around Him as many as seven times." (29)

चौ०— अंगद कहइ जाउँ मैं पारा । जियँ संसय कछु फिरती बारा ॥

जामवंत कह तुम्ह सब लायक । पठइअ किमि सब ही कर नायक ॥ १ ॥



कहइ रीक्षपति सुनु हनुमाना । का चुप साधि रहेउ बलवाना ॥  
 पवन तनय बल पवन समाना । बुधि बिबेक बिग्यान निधाना ॥ २ ॥  
 कवन सो काज कठिन जग माहीं । जो नहिं होइ तात तुम्ह पाहीं ॥  
 राम काज लगि तव अवतारा । सुनतहिं भयउ पर्वताकारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 कनक बरन तन तेज बिराजा । मानहुं अपर गिरिन्ह कर राजा ॥  
 सिंहनाद करि बारहिं बारा । लीलहिं नाघउँ जलनिधि खारा ॥ ४ ॥  
 सहित सहाय रावनहि मारी । आनउँ इहाँ त्रिकूट उपारी ॥  
 जामवंत मैं पूँछउँ तोही । उचित सिखावनु दीजहु मोही ॥ ५ ॥  
 एतना करहु तात तुम्ह जाई । सीतहि देखि कहहु सुधि आई ॥  
 तब निज भुज बल राजिवनैना । कौतुक लागि संग कपि सेना ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: aṅgada kahai jāu maī pārā, jiyā saṁsaya kachu phiratī bārā.  
 jāmavarṁta kaha tumha saba lāyaka, paṭhala kimī saba hī kara nāyaka.1.  
 kahai rīchapati sunu hanumānā, kā cupa sādhi rahehu balavānā.  
 pavana tanaya bala pavana samānā, budhi bibeka bigyāna nidhānā.2.  
 kavana so kāja kaṭhina jaga māhī, jo naht hoi tāta tumha pāhī.  
 rāma kāja lagi tava avatārā, sunataht bhayau parbatākārā.3.  
 kanaka barana tana teja birājā, mānahū apara girinha kara rājā.  
 sirhanāda kari bāraht bārā, līlaht nāghauṭ jalaṇidhi khārā.4.  
 sahita sahāya rāvanahi māri, ānaū ihā trikūṭa upārī.  
 jāmavarṁta maī pūṅchauṭ tohī, ucita silkhāvanu dījahu mohī.5.  
 etanā karahu tāta tumha jāi, sītahi dekhi kahahu sudhi āi.  
 taba niṇa bhuja bala rājivanainā, kautuka lagi saṅga kapī senā.6.

Said Aṅgada, "I will leap across; but I have some diffidence in my heart about my getting back." Jāmbavān, however, interposed, "Even though you are competent in every way, how can we send you, the leader of us all?" The king of bears then turned towards Hanumān: "Listen, O mighty Hanumān: how is it that you are keeping mum? A son of the wind-god, you are as strong as your father and are a storehouse of intelligence, discretion and spiritual wisdom. What undertaking in this world is too difficult for you to accomplish, dear child? It is for the service of Śrī Rāma that you have come down upon earth." The moment Hanumān heard these words he grew to the size of a mountain, with a body shining as gold and full of splendour as though he was another king of mountains (Sumeru). Roaring again and again like a lion he said, "I can easily spring across the salt ocean and killing Rāvaṇa with all his army can uproot the Trikūṭa hill and bring it here. But I ask you, Jāmbavān kindly tender me suitable advice." "All that you have to do, my son, is to go and see Sītā and come back with Her tidings. Then the lotus-eyed Śrī Rāma will recover Her by the strength of His arm taking with Him a host of monkeys for mere sport. (1—6)

छं०— कपि सेन संग सँघारि निसिचर रामु सीतहि आनिहैं ।  
 त्रैलोक पावन सुजसु सुर मुनि नारदादि बखानिहैं ॥  
 जो सुनत गावत कहत समुझत परम पद नर पावई ।  
 रघुबीर पद पाथोज मधुकर दास तुलसी गावई ॥



Charṇ.: **kapi sena saṅga sāghāri nisicara rāmu sītahi ānihaṭ,  
trailoka pāvana sujasa sura muni nāradādi bakhānihaṭ.  
jo sunata gāvata kahata samujhata parama pada nara pāvai,  
raghubīra pada pāthoja madhukara dāsa tulasī gāvai.**

"Taking with Him an army of monkeys Śrī Rāma will exterminate the demons and bring back Sītā: and the gods as well as Nārada and other sages will utter His praises, that sanctify the three spheres. A man who hears, sings, repeats or studies them will attain to the supreme state and Tulasīdāsa, who is devoted like a bee to the lotus feet of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line), ever sings them.

दो०— भव भेषज रघुनाथ जसु सुनहिं जे नर अरु नारि ।

तिन्ह कर सकल मनोरथ सिद्ध करहिं त्रिसिरारि ॥ ३० (क) ॥

सो०— नीलोत्पल तन स्याम काम कोटि सोभा अधिक ।

सुनिअ तासु गुन ग्राम जासु नाम अघ खग बधिक ॥ ३० (ख) ॥

Do.: **bhava bheṣaja raghunātha jasu sunaḥṭ je nara aru nāri,  
tinha kara sakala manoratha siddha karaḥṭ trisirāri.30(A).**

So.: **nīlotpala tana syāma kāma koṭi sobhā adhika,  
sunia tāsu guṇa grāma jasu nāma agha khaga badhika.30(B).**

Śrī Rāma, the slayer of the demon Trisīrā, will grant all the desires of those men and women who listen to Śrī Rāma's praises, the remedy for the disease of transmigration. Listen to the praises of Śrī Rāma, who possesses a form dark as the blue lotus, who by His elegance extinguishes millions of Cupids and whose Name is a veritable fowler for birds in the shape of sins. (30 A-B)

[PAUSE 23 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

इति श्रीमद्रामचरितमानसे सकलकलिकलुषविध्वंसने चतुर्थः सोपानः समाप्तः ।

Iti śrīmadrāmacaritamānase sakalakalikaluṣavidhvāṁsane caturthaḥ sopānaḥ samāptaḥ.

*Thus ends the fourth descent into the Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits,  
that eradicates all the impurities of the Kali age.*





ॐ

# Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

(The Mānasa lake containing the exploits of Śrī Rāma)

## Descent Five

(Sundara-Kāṇḍa)

श्लोक

शान्तं शाश्वतमप्रमेयमनघं निर्वाणशान्तिप्रदं

ब्रह्माशम्भुफणीन्द्रसेव्यमनिशं वेदान्तवेद्यं विभुम् ।

रामाख्यं जगदीश्वरं सुरगुरुं मायामनुष्यं हरिं

वन्देऽहं करुणाकरं रघुवरं भूपालचूडामणिम् ॥ १ ॥

Śloka

śāntaṁ śāśvatamaprameyamanaghaṁ nirvāṇaśāntipradaṁ  
brahmāśambhuphaṇīndrasevyamaniśaṁ vedāntavedyaṁ vibhum,  
rāmākhyam jagadīśvaraṁ suragururṁ māyāmanuṣyaṁ harīṁ  
vande'haṁ karuṇākaraṁ raghuvaraṁ bhūpālacūḍāmaṇim.1..

I adore the Lord of the universe bearing the name of Rāma, the Chief of Raghu's line and the crest-jewel of kings, the mine of compassion, the dispeller of all sins, appearing in human form through His Māyā (deluding potency), the greatest of all gods, knowable through Vedānta (the Upaniṣads), constantly worshipped by Brahmā (the Creator), Śambhu (Lord Śiva) and Śeṣa (the serpent-god), the bestower of supreme peace in the form of final beatitude, placid, eternal, beyond the ordinary means of cognition, sinless and all-pervading. (1)

नान्या स्पृहा रघुपते हृदयेऽस्मदीये

सत्यं वदामि च भवानखिलान्तरात्मा ।

भक्तिं प्रयच्छ रघुपुङ्गव निर्भरां मे

कामादिदोषरहितं कुरु मानसं च ॥ २ ॥

nānyā spṛhā raghupate hṛdaye'smadiye

satyaṁ vadāmi ca bhavānakhilāntarātmā,

bhaktiṁ prayaccha raghupuṅgava nīrbharāṁ me

kāmādidoṣarahitaṁ kuru mānasaṁ ca.2.

There is no other craving in my heart, O Lord of the Raghus: I speak the truth and



You are the Spirit indwelling the hearts of all. Grant me intense devotion to Your feet, O crest-jewel of Raghus, and free my mind from faults like concupiscence etc. (2)

अतुलितबलधामं हेमशैलाभदेहं  
दनुजवनकृशानुं ज्ञानिनामग्रगण्यम् ।  
सकलगुणनिधानं वानराणामधीशं  
रघुपतिप्रियभक्तं वातजातं नमामि ॥ ३ ॥

atulitabaladhāmaṁ hemaśailābhadehaṁ  
danujavanakṛśānuṁ jñānināmagraganyaṁ,  
sakalaguṇanidhānaṁ vānarāṇāmadhīśaṁ  
raghupatipriyabhaktaṁ vātajātaṁ namāmi.3.

I bow to the son of the wind-god, the beloved devotee of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), the chief of the monkeys, the repository of all virtues, the foremost among the wise, a fire to consume the forest of the demon race, possessing a body shining as a mountain of gold and a home of immeasurable strength. (3)

चौ०— जामवंत के बचन सुहाए । सुनि हनुमंत हृदय अति भाए ॥  
तब लगि मोहि परिखेहु तुम्ह भाई । सहि दुख कंद मूल फल खाई ॥ १ ॥  
जब लगि आवौं सीतहि देखी । होइहि काजु मोहि हरष बिसेषी ॥  
यह कहि नाइ सबन्हि कहूँ माथा । चलेउ हरषि हियँ धरि रघुनाथा ॥ २ ॥  
सिंधु तीर एक भूधर सुंदर । कौतुक कूदि चढ़ेउ ता ऊपर ॥  
बार बार रघुबीर सँभारी । तरकेउ पवनतनय बल भारी ॥ ३ ॥  
जेहि गिरि चरन देइ हनुमंता । चलेउ सो गा पाताल तुरंता ॥  
जिमि अमोघ रघुपति कर बाना । एही भाँति चलेउ हनुमाना ॥ ४ ॥  
जलनिधि रघुपति दूत बिचारी । तैं मैनाक होहि श्रमहारी ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: jāmavarṁta ke bacana suhāe, suni hanumarṁta hṛdaya ati bhāe.  
taba lagi mohi parikhehu tumha bhāī, sahi dukha karṁda mūla phala khāī.1.  
jaba lagi āvaū sītahi dekhī, holhi kāju mohi haraṣa biseṣī.  
yaha kahl nāi sabanhi kahū māthā, caleu haraṣi hiyā dharī raghunāthā.2.  
sirṁdhu tīra ēka bhūdhara suṁdara, kautuka kūdi caRheu tā ūpara.  
bāra bāra raghubīra sābhārī, tarakeu pavanatanaya bala bhārī.3.  
jeht giri carana del hanumarṁtā, caleu so gā pātāla turamṁtā.  
jimī amogha raghupati kara bānā, ehī bhāṁti caleu hanumānā.4.  
jalanidhi raghupati dūta bicārī, taī maināka hohi śramahārī.5.

Hanumān was much delighted at heart to hear the heartening speech of Jāmbavān. He said, "Suffering hardships and living on bulbs, roots and fruits, wait for me, brethren, till I return after seeing Sītā. I am sure our object will be accomplished as I feel very cheerful." So saying and after bowing his head to them all he set out full of joy with an image of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) enshrined in his heart. There was a beautiful hill on the sea-coast; he lightly sprang on to its top. And invoking the Hero of Raghus line again and again, the son of the wind-god took a leap with all his might. The hill on which Hanumān planted his



foot while leaping sank down immediately into the nethermost region (Pātāla). Hanumān sped forth in the same way as the unerring shaft of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). Knowing him to be Śrī Rāma's emissary, the deity presiding over the ocean spoke to mount Maināka, "Relieve him of his fatigue, O Maināka (by allowing him to rest on you)." (1—5)

दो०— हनूमान तेहि परसा कर पुनि कीन्ह प्रनाम।  
राम काजु कीन्हें बिनु मोहि कहाँ बिश्राम॥ १ ॥

Do.: hanūmāna tehi parasā kara puni kīnha pranāma,  
rāma kāju kīnhē binu mohi kahā̃ biśrāma.1.

Hanumān simply touched the mountain with his hand and then made obeisance to it saying, "There can be no rest for me till I have accomplished Śrī Rāma's work." (1)

चौ०— जात पवनसुत देवन्ह देखा। जानैं कहूँ बल बुद्धि बिसेषा॥  
सुरसा नाम अहिन्ह कै माता। पठइन्हि आइ कही तेहिं बाता॥ १ ॥  
आजु सुरन्ह मोहि दीन्ह अहारा। सुनत बचन कह पवनकुमारा॥  
राम काजु करि फिरि मैं आवौं। सीता कइ सुधि प्रभुहि सुनावौं॥ २ ॥  
तब तव बदन पैठिहउँ आई। सत्य कहउँ मोहि जान दे माई॥  
कवनेहुँ जतन देइ नहिं जाना। ग्रससि न मोहि कहेउ हनुमाना॥ ३ ॥  
जोजन भरि तेहिं बदनु पसारा। कपि तनु कीन्ह दुगुन बिस्तारा॥  
सोरह जोजन मुख तेहिं ठयऊ। तुरत पवनसुत बत्तिस भयऊ॥ ४ ॥  
जस जस सुरसा बदनु बढावा। तासु दून कपि रूप देखावा॥  
सत जोजन तेहिं आनन कीन्हा। अति लघु रूप पवनसुत लीन्हा॥ ५ ॥  
बदन पड़िठि पुनि बाहेर आवा। मागा बिदा ताहि सिरु नावा॥  
मोहि सुरन्ह जेहि लागि पठावा। बुधि बल मरमु तोर मैं पावा॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: jāta pavanasuta devanha dekhã, jānã kahū̃ bala buddhi biseṣā.  
surasā nāma ahinha kai mātā, paṭhainhi āi kahī tehĩ bātā.1.  
āju suranha mohi dīnha ahārā, sunata bacana kaha pavanakumārā.  
rāma kāju kari phiri mã āvaū̃, sītā kai sudhi prabhuhī sunāvaū̃.2.  
taba tava badana paṭhihaū̃ āi, satya kahaū̃ mohi jāna de māi.  
kavanehū̃ jatana dei nahī jānā, grasasi na mohi kaheu hanumānā.3.  
jojana bhari tehĩ badanu pasārā, kapi tanu kīnha duguna bistārā.  
soraha jojana mukha tehĩ ṭhayaū̃, turata pavanasuta battisa bhayaū̃.4.

\* It is mentioned in our scriptures that formerly mountains had wings and could fly like birds, but later on Indra clipped them of their wings by his thunderbolt and since then they became stationary. Maināka, however, who was able to accelerate his speed with the help of the wind-god, rushed into the ocean and hid himself under its waters. The deity presiding over the ocean, who had been begotten by King Sagara, and was thus an ancestor of the Lord, took this opportunity to oblige Śrī Rāma and directed Maināka to come out of his hiding-place and give rest to His envoy in the mid-ocean so as to enable him to cross the ocean by easy stages. Out of gratitude to the ocean, who had afforded him shelter all the time, and in order to repay his obligation to the wind-god, Maināka emerged from his asylum and served Hanumān, and in order to repay his obligation to the wind-god, Maināka emerged from his asylum and served Hanumān, however, who as a stepping-stone for Hanumān to Śrī Rāma and depended on His all-sufficient grace, needed no other support and took leave of the mountain by merely acknowledging his services. The incident further shows Hanumān's unremitting zeal in the service of his Lord.



jasa jasa surasā badanu baRhāvā, tāsu dūna kapi rūpa dekhāvā.  
 sata jojana tehi ānana kīnhā, ati laghu rūpa pavanasuta līnhā.5.  
 badana paīthi puni bāhera āvā, māgā bidā tāhi siru nāvā.  
 mohi suranha jehi lāgi paṭhāvā, budhi bala maramu tora maī pāvā.6.

The gods saw the son of the wind-god sweeping along; and in order to test his extraordinary strength and intelligence they sent Surasā, a mother of serpents, who came near him and said: "The gods have provided me a meal today." On hearing these words the son of the wind-god said in reply, "Let me return after accomplishing Śrī Rāma's errand and tell my lord the news of Sītā. Then I will approach you and enter your mouth; I tell you the truth. Mother, only let me go now." When, however, she would not let him go on any account, Hanumān said, "Then why not devour me?" She distended her mouth to a distance of eight miles, while the chief of monkeys grew double the size of her mouth. She stretched her mouth to a circumference of a hundred and twenty-eight miles, and the son of the wind-god immediately took a form covering two hundred and fifty-six miles. Even as Surasā expanded her jaws the chief of the monkeys manifested a form twice as large as her mouth. When she further expanded her mouth eight hundred miles wide, the son of the wind-god assumed a very minute form, by which he entered her mouth and came out again and bowing his head to her begged leave to proceed. "I have gauged the extent of your wit and strength, the errand for which the gods had despatched me. (1—6)

दो०— राम काजु सबु करिहहु तुम्ह बल बुद्धि निधान।  
 आसिष देइ गई सो हरषि चलेउ हनुमान॥ २॥

Do.: rāma kāju sabu karihahu tumha bala buddhi nidhāna,  
 āsiṣa dei gaī so haraṣi caleu hanumāna.2.

"You will accomplish all the work of Śrī Rāma, a storehouse that you are of strength and intelligence." Having blessed Hanumān she departed and Hanumān too joyfully resumed his journey (through the air). (2)

चौ०— निसिचरि एक सिंधु महँ रहई। करि माया नभु के खग गहई॥  
 जीव जंतु जे गगन उड़ाहीं। जल बिलोकि तिन्ह कै परिछाहीं॥ १॥  
 गहइ छाहँ सक सो न उड़ाई। एहि बिधि सदा गगनचर खाई॥  
 सोइ छल हनुमान कहँ कीन्हा। तासु कपटु कपि तुरतहिं चीन्हा॥ २॥  
 ताहि मारि मारुतसुत बीरा। बारिधि पार गयउ मतिधीरा॥  
 तहाँ जाइ देखी बन सोभा। गुंजत चंचरीक मधु लोभा॥ ३॥  
 नाना तरु फल फूल सुहाए। खग मृग बंद देखि मन भाए॥  
 सैल बिसाल देखि एक आगें। ता पर धाइ चढ़ेउ भय त्यागें॥ ४॥  
 उमा न कछु कपि कै अधिकाई। प्रभु प्रताप जो कालहि खाई॥  
 गिरि पर चढ़ि लंका तेहि देखी। कहि न जाइ अति दुर्ग बिसेषी॥ ५॥  
 अति उत्तंग जलनिधि चहु पासा। कनक कोट कर परम प्रकासा॥ ६॥

Cau.: nisicari eka sirhdhu mahū rahaī, kari māyā nabhu ke khaga gahaī.  
 jīva jarntu je gagana uRāhī, jala biloki tinha kai parichāhī.1.



gahal chāhā saka so na uRāi, ehi bīdhi sadā gaganacara khāi.  
 soi chala hanūmāna kahā kīnhā, tāsū kapaṭu kapi turataht cīnhā.2.  
 tāhi māri mārutasuta bīrā, bāridhi pāra gayau matidhīrā.  
 tahā jāi dekhī bana sobhā, gurujata caṁcarīka madhu lobhā.3.  
 nānā taru phala phūla suhāe, khaga mṛga bṛhda dekhi mana bhāe.  
 salla bisāla dekhi eka āgē, tā para dhāi caRheu bhaya tyāgē.4.  
 umā na kachu kapi kaladhikāi, prabhu pratāpa jo kālahi khāi.  
 giri para caRhi laṁkā teht dekhi, kahi na jāi ati durga biseṣī.5.  
 ati utarṅga jalañdhi cahu pāsā, kanaka koṭa kara parama prakāsā.6.

There was a demoness who dwelt in the ocean and would catch the birds in the air by conjuring tricks. Seeing on the surface of the water the reflection of the creature that coursed in the air she would catch it and the bird was unable to move. In this way she would devour birds everyday. She employed the same trick against Hanumān, but the chief of monkeys at once saw through her game. The valiant son of the wind-god dispatched her and swept across the ocean, resolute of mind as he was. Reaching the other shore he gazed on the loveliness of the forest with the bees humming in quest of honey. Trees of various kinds looked charming with fruits and flowers; and he was particularly delighted at heart to see the numerous birds and beasts. Beholding a huge mountain ahead of him, he fearlessly ran up to its summit. The chief of the monkeys, O Umā (Pārvatī), deserved no credit for it: it was all attributable to the glory of the Lord, who devours Death himself. Climbing up the hill he surveyed Laṁkā, a most marvellous fortress that defied description. It was very high and was enclosed by the ocean on all sides. The ramparts of gold shed great lustre all round. (1—6)

छं०— कनक कोट बिचित्र मनि कृत सुंदरायतना घना ।

चउहट्ट हट्ट सुबट्ट बीथीं चारु पुर बहु बिधि बना ॥

गज बाजि खच्चर निकर पदचर रथ बरूथन्हि को गनै ।

बहुरूप निसिचर जूथ अतिबल सेन बरनत नहिं बनै ॥ १ ॥

बन बाग उपबन बाटिका सर कूप बापीं सोहहीं ।

नर नाग सुर गंधर्ब कन्या रूप मुनि मन मोहहीं ॥

कहुँ माल देह बिसाल सैल समान अतिबल गर्जहीं ।

नाना अखारेन्ह भिरहिं बहु बिधि एक एकन्ह तर्जहीं ॥ २ ॥

करिजतन भट कोटिन्ह बिकट तन नगर चहुँ दिसि रच्छहीं ।

कहुँ महिष मानुष धेनु खर अज खल निसाचर भच्छहीं ॥

एहि लागि तुलसीदास इन्ह की कथा कछु एक है कही ।

रघुबीर सर तीरथ सरीरन्हि त्यागि गति पैहहिं सही ॥ ३ ॥



Charṇ.: kanaka koṭa bicitra mani kṛta suṁdarāyatanā ghanā,  
 cauhaṭṭa haṭṭa subaṭṭa bīthī cāru pura bahu bidhi banā.  
 gaja bāji khaccara nikara padacara ratha barūthanhi ko ganai,  
 baturūpa nisicara jūtha atibala sena baranata nahī banai. 1.  
 bana bāga upabana bāṭikā sara kūpa bāpī sohaṭṭi,  
 nara nāga sura gaṁdharba kanyā rūpa muni mana mohahī.  
 kahū māla deha bisāla saila samāna atibala garjahī,  
 nānā akhārenha bhirahī bahu bidhi eka ekanha tarjahī. 2.  
 kari jatana bhaṭa koṭinha bikaṭa tana nagara cahū disi racchahī,  
 kahū mahiṣa mānuṣa dhenu khara aja khala nisācara bhacchahī.  
 ehi lāgi tulasīdāsa inha kī kathā kachu eka hai kahī,  
 raghubīra sara tīratha sarīranhi tyāgi gati paihaṭṭ sahī. 3.

The charming city was enclosed by a fortification wall of gold inlaid with precious stones of various kinds, and contained many beautiful houses, cross roads, bazars, lovely streets and lanes, and was decorated in everyway. Who could count the multitudes of elephants, horses and mules, the crowds of foot soldiers and chariots and the troops of demons of every shape—a formidable host beyond all description? Groves and orchards, gardens and parks, lakes and also wells, big and small, looked charming; daughters of human beings, Nāgas, gods and Gandharvas (celestial musicians) enraptured with their beauty the minds of even hermits. Here roared mighty wrestlers endowed with huge mountainlike forms. They grappled with one another in many ways in different courts and challenged one another to a duel. Myriads of champions possessing frightful forms sedulously guarded the city on all sides. Elsewhere the vile demons feasted on buffaloes, human beings, cows, donkeys and goats. Tulasīdāsa has briefly told their story only because they will drop their bodies at the sanctuary of Śrī Rāma's arrows and thereby attain the supreme state. (1—3)

दो०— पुर रखवारे देखि बहु कपि मन कीन्ह बिचार।

अति लघु रूप धरौं निसि नगर करौं पड़सार ॥ ३ ॥

Do.: pura rakhavāre dekhi bahu kapi mana kīnha bicāra,  
 ati laghu rūpa dharaū nisi nagara karaū paisāra. 3.

Seeing a host of guards defending the city, the chief of the monkeys thought to himself, "Let me assume a very minute form and enter the city at night." (3)

चौ०— मसक समान रूप कपि धरी। लंकहि चलेउ सुमिरि नरहरी॥

नाम लंकिनी एक निसिचरी। सो कह चलेसि मोहि निंदरी॥ १ ॥

जानेहि नहीं मरमु सठ मोरा। मोर अहार जहाँ लगि चोरा॥

मुठिका एक महा कपि हनी। रुधिर बमत धरनीं ढनमनी॥ २ ॥

पुनि संभारि उठी सो लंका। जोरि पानि कर बिनय ससंका॥

जब रावनहि ब्रह्म बर दीन्हा। चलत बिरंचि कहा मोहि चीन्हा॥ ३ ॥

बिकल होसि तैं कपि कें मारे। तब जानेसु निसिचर संघारे॥

तात मोर अति पुन्य बहूता। देखेउँ नयन राम कर दूता॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: masaka samāna rūpa kapi dhari, laṅkahi caleu sumiri narahari.  
 nāma laṅkinī eka nisicari, so kaha calesi mohi nirhdari.1.  
 janehi naht maramu saṭha morā, mora ahāra jahā lagi corā.  
 muṭhikā eka mahā kapi hanī, rudhira bamata dharani dhanamani.2.  
 puni sarṁbhāri uṭhī so laṅkā, jori pāni kara binaya sasarkā.  
 jaba rāvanahi brahma bara dīnhā, calata biraṁci kahā mohi cīnhā.3.  
 bikala hosi taṭ kapi kē māre, taba jānesu nisicara sarṁghāre.  
 tāta mora ati punya bahūtā, dekheṭi nayana rāma kara dūtā.4.

Hanumān assumed a form as small as a gnat and, invoking the Lord in human semblance (Bhagavān Śrī Rāma), headed towards Laṅkā. (At the gateway of Laṅkā) lived a demoness, Laṅkinī by name. "Where should you be going heedless of me?" she said. "Fool, have you not been able to know who I am? Every thief hereabout is my food." The great monkey dealt her such a blow with his fist that she toppled down vomiting blood. Then, recovering herself, Laṅkā (Laṅkinī), stood up, and joining her palms in dismay, humbly addressed him, "When Brahmā granted Rāvaṇa the boon he had asked for, the Creator furnished me with the following clue (to the extermination of the demon race) while departing:—'When you get discomfited by a blow from a monkey, know that all is over with the demon race.' I must have earned very great merit, dear Hanumān, that I have been blessed with the sight of Śrī Rāma's own messenger. (1—4)

दो०— तात स्वर्ग अपबर्ग सुख धरिअ तुला एक अंग ।

तूल न ताहि सकल मिलि जो सुख लव सतसंग ॥ ४ ॥

Do.: tāta svarga apabarga sukha dharia tulā eka aṁga,  
 tula na tāhi sakala mili jo sukha lava sataśaṁga.4.

"In one scale of the balance, dear son, put together the delights of heaven and the bliss of final beatitude; but they will all be outweighed by a moment's joy derived from communion with the saints." (4)

चौ०— प्रबिसि नगर कीजे सब काजा । हृदयँ राखि कोसलपुर राजा ॥  
 गरल सुधा रिपु करहिं मिताई । गोपद सिंधु अनल सितलाई ॥ १ ॥  
 गरुड़ सुमेरु रेनु सम ताही । राम कृपा करि चितवा जाही ॥  
 अति लघु रूप धरेउ हनुमाना । पैठा नगर सुमिरि भगवाना ॥ २ ॥  
 मंदिर मंदिर प्रति करि सोधा । देखे जहँ तहँ अगनित जोधा ॥  
 गयउ दसानन मंदिर माहीं । अति बिचित्र कहि जात सो नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 सयन किएँ देखा कपि तेही । मंदिर महुँ न दीखि बैदेही ॥  
 भवन एक पुनि दीख सुहावा । हरि मंदिर तहँ भिन्न बनावा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prabisi nagara kīje saba kājā, hṛdayā rākhi kosalapura rājā.  
 garala sudhā ripu karahi mitāi, gopada siṁdhu anala sitalāi.1.  
 garuṛa sumeru renu sama tāhī, rāma kṛpā kari citavā jāhī.  
 ati laghu rūpa dhareu hanumānā, paiṭhā nagara sumiri bhagavānā.2.  
 maṁdira maṁdira prati kari sodhā, dekhe jahā tahā aganita jodhā.  
 gayau dasānana maṁdira mahī, ati bicitra kahi jāta so nāhī.3.



sayana kiē dekhā kapi tehī, maṁdira mahū na dīkhi baldehī.  
bhavana eka puni dīkha suhāvā, harī maṁdira tahā bhinna banāvā.4.

"Enter the city with the Lord of Ayodhyā enshrined in your heart and accomplish all your business. Poison is transformed into nectar, foes turn friends, the ocean contracts itself to the size of a cow's footprint, fire becomes cool and Mount Meru, O Garuḍa, appears like a grain of sand to him on whom Śrī Rāma has cast His benign look." Hanumān assumed a very minute form and invoking Śrī Rāma entered the city. He ransacked every mansion and saw countless warriors here and there. Then he made his way into Rāvaṇa's palace, which was marvellous beyond words. He saw the demon chief buried in sleep; but he did not find Videha's Daughter there. He then noticed another splendid building, with a temple sacred to Śrī Hari standing apart. (1—4)

दो०—रामायुध अंकित गृह सोभा बरनि न जाइ।

नव तुलसिका बृंद तहँ देखि हरष कपिराइ ॥ ५ ॥

Do.: rāmāyudha amkita gr̥ha sobhā barani na jāi,  
nava tulasikā bṛmda tahā dekhi haraṣa kapirāi.5.

The mansion had the weapons (bow and arrow) of Śrī Rāma painted on its walls and was beautiful beyond words. The monkey chief rejoiced to see clusters of young Tulasī plants there. (5)

चौ०—लंका निसिचर निकर निवासा। इहाँ कहाँ सज्जन कर बासा ॥

मन महुँ तरक करै कपि लागा। तेहीं समय बिभीषनु जागा ॥ १ ॥

राम राम तेहिँ सुमिरन कीन्हा। हृदयँ हरष कपि सज्जन चीन्हा ॥

एहि सन हठि करिहउँ पहिचानी। साधु ते होइ न कारज हानी ॥ २ ॥

बिप्र रूप धरि बचन सुनाए। सुनत बिभीषन उठि तहँ आए ॥

करि प्रनाम पूँछी कुसलाई। बिप्र कहहु निज कथा बुझाई ॥ ३ ॥

की तुम्ह हरि दासन्ह महुँ कोई। मोरें हृदय प्रीति अति होई ॥

की तुम्ह रामु दीन अनुरागी। आयहु मोहि करन बड़भागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: laṁkā nīsicara nikara nivāsā, ihā kahā sajjana kara bāsā.  
mana mahū taraka karaī kapi lāgā, tehī samaya bibhīṣanu jāgā.1.  
rāma rāma tehī sumirana kīnhā, hṛdayā haraṣa kapi sajjana cīnhā.  
ehi sana haṭhi karihaū pahicānī, sādhū te hoi na kāraja hānī.2.  
bipra rūpa dhari bacana sunāe, sunata bibhīṣana uṭhi tahā āe.  
karī pranāma pūchī kusalāi, bipra kahahu nija kathā bujhāi.3.  
kī tumha harī dāsanha mahā koī, morē hṛdaya prīti ati hoī.  
kī tumha rāmu dīna anurāgī, āyahu mohi karana baRabhāgī.4.

"Laṁkā is the abode of a gang of demons; how could a pious man take up his residence here?" While the monkey chief was thus reasoning within himself, Vibhīṣaṇa (Rāvaṇa's youngest brother) woke up. He began to repeat Śrī Rāma's name in prayer and Hanumān was delighted at heart to find a virtuous soul. "I shall make acquaintance with him at all events; for one's cause would never suffer at the hands of a good man." Having thus resolved he assumed the form of a Brāhmaṇa and accosted Vibhīṣaṇa. As



soon as he heard Hanumān's words he rose and came where the latter was. Bowing low he enquired after the Brāhmaṇa's welfare: "Tell me all about you, holy sir. Are you one of Śrī Hari's own servants (Nārada and others)? My heart is filled with exceeding love at your sight. Or are you Śrī Rāma Himself, a loving friend of the poor, who have come to bless me (by your sight)?" (1—4)

दो०— तब हनुमंत कही सब राम कथा निज नाम ।

सुनत जुगल तन पुलक मन मगन सुमिरि गुन ग्राम ॥ ६ ॥

Do.: *taba hanumarṁta kahī saba rāma kathā nija nāma, sunata jugala tana pulaka mana magana sumiri guna grāma.6.*

Thereupon Hanumān told him all about Śrī Rāma and disclosed his identity as well. The moment Vibhīṣaṇa heard this a thrill ran through the body of both and they were transported with joy at the thought of Śrī Rāma's host of virtues. (6)

चौ०— सुनहु पवनसुत रहनि हमारी । जिमि दसनन्हि महुँ जीभ बिचारी ॥

तात कबहुँ मोहि जानि अनाथा । करिहहिं कृपा भानुकुल नाथा ॥ १ ॥

तामस तनु कछु साधन नाही । प्रीति न पद सरोज मन माहीं ॥

अब मोहि भा भरोस हनुमंता । बिनु हरिकृपा मिलहिं नहिं संता ॥ २ ॥

जौं रघुबीर अनुग्रह कीन्हा । तौ तुम्ह मोहि दरसु हठि दीन्हा ॥

सुनहु बिभीषन प्रभु कै रीती । करहिं सदा सेवक पर प्रीती ॥ ३ ॥

कहहु कवन मैं परम कुलीना । कपि चंचल सबहीं बिधि हीना ॥

प्रात लेइ जो नाम हमारा । तेहि दिन ताहि न मिलै अहारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *sunahu pavanasuta rahani hamārī, jimi dasananhi mahū jībha bicārī. tāta kabahū mohi jāni anāthā, karihaht kṛpā bhānukula nāthā.1. tāmasa tanu kachu sādhana nāhī, prīti na pada saroja mana māhī. aba mohi bhā bharosa hanumarṁtā, binu harikṛpā milaht naht saṁtā.2. jāu raghubīra anugraha kīnhā, tau tumha mohi darasu haṭhi dīnhā. sunahu bibhīṣana prabhu kai rītī, karaht sadā sevaka para prītī.3. kahahu kavana maṁ parama kulīnā, kapi caṁcala sabahī bidhi hīnā. prāta lei jo nāma hamārā, tehi dina tāhi na milai ahārā.4.*

"Hear, O son of the wind-god, how I am living here: my plight is similar to that of the poor tongue, that lives in the midst of the teeth. Will the Lord of the solar race, dear friend, ever show His grace to me, knowing me to be masterless? Endowed as I am with a sinful (demoniac) form, I am incapable of doing any Sādhana (striving for God-Realization); and my heart cherishes no love for the Lord's lotus-feet. But I am now confident, Hanumān, that Śrī Rāma will shower His grace on me; for one can never meet a saint without Śrī Hari's grace. It is only because the Hero of Raghu's race has been kind to me that you have blessed me with your sight unsolicited." "Listen, Vibhīṣaṇa: the Lord is ever affectionate to His servants; for such is His wont. Tell me what superior birth can I claim—a frivolous monkey vile in everyway, so much so that if anyone mentions our name early in the morning he is sure to go without any food that day. (1—4)



दो०—अस मैं अधम सखा सुनु मोहू पर रघुबीर।  
कीन्ही कृपा सुमिरि गुन भरे बिलोचन नीर॥ ७ ॥

Do.: asa mañ adhama sakhā sunu mohū para raghubīra,  
kīnhī kṛpā sumiri guna bhare bilocana nīra.7.

"Listen, my friend: though I am so wretched, the Hero of Raghu's race has shown His grace even to me !" And his eyes filled with tears as he recalled the Lord's virtues. (7)

चौ०—जानतहूँ अस स्वामि बिसारी। फिरहिं ते काहे न होहिं दुखारी॥  
एहि बिधि कहत राम गुन ग्रामा। पावा अनिर्बाच्य विश्रामा॥ १ ॥  
पुनि सब कथा बिभीषन कही। जेहि बिधि जनकसुता तहँ रही॥  
तब हनुमंत कहा सुनु भ्राता। देखी चहउँ जानकी माता॥ २ ॥  
जुगुति बिभीषन सकल सुनाई। चलेउ पवनसुत बिदा कराई॥  
करि सोइ रूप गयउ पुनि तहवाँ। बन असोक सीता रह जहवाँ॥ ३ ॥  
देखि मनहि महुँ कीन्ह प्रनामा। बैठेहिं बीति जात निसि जामा॥  
कूस तनु सीस जटा एक बेनी। जपति हृदयँ रघुपति गुन श्रेनी॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jānatahūñ asa svāmi bisārī, phiraht te kāhe na hoht dukhārī.  
ehi bidhi kahata rāma guna grāmā, pāvā anirbācya bīśrāmā.1.  
puni saba kathā bibhīṣana kahī, jehi bidhi janakasutā tahā rahī.  
taba hanumarīta kahā sunu bhrātā, dekhī cahaū jānakī mātā.2.  
juguti bibhīṣana sakala sunāi, caleu pavanasuta bidā karāi.  
karī sol rūpa gayau puni tahavā, bana asoka sītā raha jahavā.3.  
dekhi manahi mahū kīnha pranāmā, baiṭheht bīti jāta nisi jāmā.  
kṛsa tanu sīsa jaṭā eka benī, japati hṛdayā raghupati guna śrenī.4.

"It is not to be wondered that those who knowingly forget such a lord and go adrift should be unhappy." Thus recounting Śrī Rāma's virtues, Hanumān derived unspeakable solace. Then Vibhīṣaṇa fully narrated how Janaka's Daughter had been living there. Thereupon Hanumān said, "Listen, brother: I should like to see Mother Sītā:" Vibhīṣaṇa fully explained to him the method of seeing Her and the son of the wind-god took leave of Vibhīṣaṇa and proceeded on his errand. Assuming the same (minute) form as he had taken before, he repaired to the Aśoka grove where Sītā dwelt. He mentally bowed to Her as soon as he saw Her. Obviously She had been squatting away the hours of the night: Emaciated in body, She wore a single braid\* of matted hair on Her head and repeated to Herself the list of Śrī Rāma's excellences. (1—4)

दो०—निज पद नयन दिँएँ मन राम पद कमल लीन।  
परम दुखी भा पवनसुत देखि जानकी दीन॥ ८ ॥

Do.: nija pada nayana diē mana rāma pada kamala līna,  
parama dukhī bhā pavanasuta dekhi jānakī dīna.8.

She had Her eyes fixed on Her own feet, while Her mind was absorbed in the

\* It is customary with Indian women to wear a single braid of hair when separated from their husband.



thought of Śrī Rāma's lotus feet. The son of the wind-god felt supremely miserable to see Janaka's Daughter sad. (8)

चौ०— तरु पल्लव महँ रहा लुकाई। करइ बिचार करौं का भाई॥  
 तेहि अवसर रावनु तहँ आवा। संग नारि बहु किएँ बनावा॥ १॥  
 बहु बिधि खल सीतहि समुझावा। साम दान भय भेद देखावा॥  
 कह रावनु सुनु सुमुखि सयानी। मंदोदरी आदि सब रानी॥ २॥  
 तव अनुचरीं करउँ पन मोरा। एक बार बिलोकु मम ओरा॥  
 तू न धरि ओट कहति बैदेही। सुमिरि अवधपति परम सनेही॥ ३॥  
 सुनु दसमुख खद्योत प्रकासा। कबहुँ कि नलिनी करइ बिकासा॥  
 अस मन समुझु कहति जानकी। खल सुधि नहिं रघुबीर बान की॥ ४॥  
 सठ सूनें हरि आनेहि मोही। अधम निलज्ज लाज नहिं तोही॥ ५॥

Cau.: taru pallava mahū rahā lukāī, karai bicāra karaū kā bhāī.  
 tehi avasara rāvanu tahā āvā, saṅga nārī bahu kiē banāvā.1.  
 bahu bidhi khala sītahl samujhāvā, sāma dāna bhaya bheda dekhāvā.  
 kaha rāvanu sunu sumukhi sayānī, maṇḍodarī ādi saba rānī.2.  
 tava anucarī karaū pana morā, eka bāra biloku mama orā.  
 tūna dhari oṭa kahati baidehī, sumiri avadhapati parama sanehī.3.  
 sunu dasamukha khadyota prakāsā, kabahū ki nalinī karai bikāsā.  
 asa mana samujhu kahati jānakī, khala sudhi naht raghubīra bāna kī.4.  
 saṭha sūnē hari ānehi mohī, adhama nilajja lāja naht tohī.5.

Concealing himself among the leaves of a tree he mused within himself, "Come, sir, what should I do?" At that very moment Rāvaṇa arrived there gaily adorned and accompanied by a troop of women. The wretch tried to prevail upon Her in many ways through friendly advice, allurements, threats and estrangement. Said Rāvaṇa, "Listen, O beautiful and wise lady: I will make Mandodarī and all other queens your handmaids, I swear, provided you cast your look on me only once." Interposing\* a blade of grass between Herself and Rāvaṇa and fixing Her thoughts on Her most beloved lord (Śrī Rāma), the King of Ayodhyā, Videha's Daughter-rejoined: "Listen, O ten-headed monster: can a lotus flower ever expand in the glow of a fire-fly?" "Ponder this at heart," continued Janaka's Daughter; "perhaps you have no idea what Śrī Rāma's shafts are like, O wretch. You carried me off at a time when there was none by my side; yet you do not feel ashamed, O vile and impudent rogue!" (1—5)

दो०— आपुहि सुनि खद्योत सम रामहि भानु समान।  
 परुष बचन सुनि काढ़ि असि बोला अति खिसिआन ॥ ९ ॥

Do.: āpuhi suni khadyota sama rāmaḥi bhānu samāna,  
 paruṣa bacana suni kāRhi asi bolā ati khisiāna.9.

Hearing himself likened to a glow-worm and Śrī Rāma compared to the sun, and exasperated at Her harsh words, the monster drew out his sword and said:— (9)

\* According to the Hindu etiquette a lady must not talk to a male stranger without a medium Being forced to violate the above rule at this emergency Sītā takes recourse to the aforesaid expedient.



चौ०— सीता तैं मम कृत अपमाना । कटिहउँ तव सिर कठिन कृपाना ॥  
 नाहिं त सपदि मानु मम बानी । सुमुखि होति न त जीवन हानी ॥ १ ॥  
 स्याम सरोज दाम सम सुंदर । प्रभु भुज करि कर सम दसकंधर ॥  
 सो भुज कंठ कि तव असि घोरा । सुनु सठ अस प्रवान पन मोरा ॥ २ ॥  
 चंद्रहास हरु मम परितापं । रघुपति बिरह अनल संजातं ॥  
 सीतल निसित बहसि बर धारा । कह सीता हरु मम दुख भारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनत बचन पुनि मारन धावा । मयतनयाँ कहि नीति बुझावा ॥  
 कहेसि सकल निसिचरिन्ह बोलाई । सीतहि बहु बिधि त्रासहु जाई ॥ ४ ॥  
 मास दिवस महुँ कहा न माना । तौ मैं मारबि काढ़ि कृपाना ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: sītā tai mama kṛta apamānā, kaṭihaṁ tava sira kaṭhina kṛpānā.  
 nāhi ta sapadi mānu mama bānī, sumukhi hoti na ta jīvana hānī.1.  
 syāma saroja dāma sama suṁdara, prabhu bhuja kari kara sama dasakaṁdhara.  
 so bhuja kaṁṭha ki tava asi ghorā, sunu saṭha asa pravāna pana morā.2.  
 caṁdrahāsa haru mama paritāpaṁ, raghupati biraha anala saṁjātāṁ.  
 sītala nisita bahasi bara dhārā, kaha sītā haru mama dukha bhārā.3.  
 sunata bacana puni mārana dhāvā, mayatanayā kahi nīti bujhāvā.  
 kahesi sakala niscarinha bolāi, sītaḥi bahu bidhi trāsahu jāi.4.  
 māsa divasa mahū kahā na mānā, tau mai māraḥi kāṛhi kṛpānā.5.

"Sītā, you have offered me an insult; I will accordingly cut off your head with my relentless sword. If not, obey my command at once; or else you lose your life, O beautiful lady." "My lord's arm is lovely as a string of blue lotuses and shapely and long as the trunk of an elephant, O ten-headed monster. Either that arm or your dreadful sword will have my neck: hear this my solemn vow, O fool. (Turning to Rāvaṇa's glittering scimitar) Take away, O Candrahāsa\*, the burning anguish of my heart caused by the fire of separation from the Lord of the Raghus. You possess a cool, sharp and good blade; therefore, relieve the burden of my sorrow," Sītā said. On hearing these words he rushed forward to kill Her; it was Queen Mandodarī (Maya's daughter) who (intervened and) pacified him with words of good counsel. Summoning all the demonesses (posted there) he said, "Go and intimidate Sītā in every way. If she does not accept my advice in a month's time I will draw my sword and behead her." (1—5)

दो०— भवन गयउ दसकंधर इहाँ पिसाचिनि बृंद ।  
 सीतहि त्रास देखावहिं धरहिं रूप बहु मंद ॥ १० ॥

Do.: bhavana gayau dasakaṁdhara ihāṁ piśācini br̥ṇḍa,  
 sītahi trāsa dekhāvaḥi dharahi rūpa bahu maṁḍa.10.

(Having issued these instructions) the ten headed Rāvaṇa returned to his palace;

\* The word literally means "That which derides the moon by its cool brilliance". Though generally used as a synonym for a curved sword, it particularly denotes the sword possessed by Rāvaṇa as a gift from Bhagavān Śaṅkara, to whom it originally belonged. In Her utter despair Sītā looked to Rāvaṇa's sword alone to come to Her rescue and end Her miserable existence; and the sword, though cruel and dreadful to all appearance, appeared to Her as agreeable and soothing as the moon's rays to a burning heart. The appellation 'Candrahāsa' thus sounded most appropriate to Her.



while the host of fiendesses in the Aśoka grove assumed various kinds of hideous forms and intimidated Sītā. (10)

चौ०— त्रिजटा नाम राच्छसी एका । राम चरन रति निपुन बिबेका ॥  
 सबन्हौ बोलि सुनाएसि सपना । सीतहि सेइ करहु हित अपना ॥ १ ॥  
 सपनें बानर लंका जारी । जातुधान सेना सब मारी ॥  
 खर आरूढ़ नगन दससीसा । मुंडित सिर खंडित भुज बीसा ॥ २ ॥  
 एहि बिधि सो दच्छिन दिसि जाई । लंका मनहुं बिभीषन पाई ॥  
 नगर फिरी रघुबीर दोहाई । तब प्रभु सीता बोलि पठाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 यह सपना मैं कहउँ पुकारी । होइहि सत्य गएँ दिन चारी ॥  
 तासु बचन सुनि ते सब डरीं । जनकसुता के चरनहि परीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: trijaṭā nāma rācchāsī ekā, rāma carana rati nipuna bibekā.  
 sabanhau boli sunāesi sapanā, sītahi sel karahu hita apanā.1.  
 sapanē bānara laṅkā jāri, jātudhāna senā saba mārī.  
 khara ārūṛha nagana dasasīsā, muṇḍita sira khaṇḍita bhuja bīsā.2.  
 ehi bidhi so dacchina disī jāi, laṅkā manahū bibhīṣana pāi.  
 nagara phirī raghubīra dohāi, taba prabhu sītā boli paṭhāi.3.  
 yaha sapanā mai kahaū pukārī, hoīhi satya gaē dina cārī.  
 tāsu bacana suni te saba ḍarī, janakasutā ke carananhi parī.4.

One of these demonesses, Trijaṭā by name, was devoted to Śrī Rāma's feet and perfect in spiritual wisdom. She summoned all her companions, told them her dream and exhorted them to serve Sītā and thus bless themselves. "In my dream a monkey burnt Laṅkā and the whole demon host was killed. As for the ten-headed Rāvaṇa, I saw him mounted on a donkey, all naked, with his heads shorn and his twenty arms chopped off. In this fashion he went his way to the south\*; and it so appeared that Laṅkā had passed into the hands of Vibhīṣaṇa. Śrī Rāma's victory was proclaimed (by beat of drum) throughout the city: it was then that the Lord (Śrī Rāma) sent for Sītā. This dream, I loudly proclaim, will come true a few days hence." They were all dismayed to hear her words and fell at the feet of Janaka's Daughter. (1—4)

दो०— जहँ तहँ गई सकल तब सीता कर मन सोच ।  
 मास दिवस बीतें मोहि मारिहि निसिचर पोच ॥ ११ ॥

Do.: jahā tahā gaī sakala taba sītā kara mana soca,  
 māsa divasa bītē mohi mārihi nisicara poca.11.

Then they all dispersed in various directions and Sītā anxiously thought within Herself: "At the end of a long month this vile monster will slay me."† (11)

चौ०— त्रिजटा सन बोलीं कर जोरी । मातु बिपति संगिनि तैं मोरी ॥  
 तजौं देह करु बेगि उपाई । दुसह बिरहु अब नहिं सहि जाई ॥ १ ॥

\* The abode of Yama (the god of death) is believed to be in the south. That is why journey in a dream to the south is supposed to forebode death.

† As appears from what follows, it is not death that Sītā dreads, but the long interval of a month which has to elapse before Her threatened death.



आनि काठ रचु चिता बनाई । मातु अनल पुनि देहि लगाई ॥  
 सत्य करहि मम प्रीति सयानी । सुनै को श्रवन सूल सम बानी ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनत बचन पद गहि समुझाएसि । प्रभु प्रताप बल सुजसु सुनाएसि ॥  
 निसि न अनल मिल सुनु सुकुमारी । अस कहि सो निज भवन सिधारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 कह सीता बिधि भा प्रतिकूला । मिलिहि न पावक मिटिहि न सूला ॥  
 देखिअत प्रगट गगन अंगारा । अवनि न आवत एकउ तारा ॥ ४ ॥  
 पावकमय ससि स्रवत न आगी । मानहुँ मोहि जानि हत भागी ॥  
 सुनहि बिनय मम बिटप असोका । सत्य नाम करु हरु मम सोका ॥ ५ ॥  
 नूतन किसलय अनल समाना । देहि अगिनि जनि करहि निदाना ॥  
 देखि परम बिरहाकुल सीता । सो छन कपिहि कलप सम बीता ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: trijaṭṭhā sana bolī kara jorī, mātu bīpatī sarṅgini taī morī.  
 tajaṭṭhā deha karu begī upāī, dusaha birahu aba naht sahi jāī.1.  
 ānī kāṭha racu citā banāī, mātu anala punī dehi lagāī  
 satya karahi mama prīti sayānī, sunai ko śravana sūla sama bānī.2.  
 sunata bacana pada gahi samujhāesi, prabhu pratāpa bala sujasu sunāesi.  
 nīsi na anala mila sunu sukumārī, asa kahi so nija bhavana sīdhārī.3.  
 kaha sītā bidhi bhā pratikūlā, milīhi na pāvaka miṭīhi na sūlā.  
 dekhlata pragaṭa gagana aṅgārā, avanī na āvata ekau tārā.4.  
 pāvakamaya sasi sravata na āgī, mānahū mōhi jānī hata bhāgī.  
 sunahi binaya mama biṭapa asokā, satya nāma karu haru mama sokā.5.  
 nūtana kisalaya anala samānā, dehi aginī janī karahi nidānā.  
 dekhi parama birahākula sītā, so chana kapīhi kalapa sama bītā.6.

With joined palms She said to Trijaṭṭhā, "Mother, you are my only companion in adversity. Therefore, quickly devise some means whereby I may be enabled to cast off this body; for this desolation, which is so hard to bear, can no longer be endured. Bring some wood and put up a pyre; and then, my mother, set fire to it. Thus prove the genuineness of my love for the Lord, O wise lady. Who will stand Rāvaṇa's words, that pierce the ear like a shaft?" On hearing these words she clasped Sītā's feet and comforted Her by recounting the majesty, might and glory of Her lord. "Listen, O tender lady: no fire can be had at night." So saying she left for her residence. Sītā said (to Herself) "Heaven itself has turned hostile to me; there is no fire to be had and I cannot be cured of my agony otherwise. Sparks of fire are visibly seen in the heavens; but not a single star drops to the earth. The moon, though all fire, refuses to rain sparks, as if conscious of my wretchedness. Hear my prayer, O Aśoka tree: take away my sorrow and answer to your name\*. Your fresh and tender leaves bear the colour of flames; therefore, supply me with fire and do not aggravate my agony beyond limits." The moment seemed like an age† to Hanumān as he beheld Sītā extremely distressed due to Her separation from Her lord. (1—6)

सो०— कपि करि हृदयँ बिचार दीन्हि मुद्रिका डारि तब ।

जनु असोक अंगार दीन्ह हरषि उठि कर गहेउ ॥ १२ ॥

\* The word 'Aśoka' literally means that which ends sorrow.

† Literally speaking, the word 'Kalpa' denotes the span of life of the universe, which has been calculated to cover 4,32,00,000 years.



**So.: kapi kari hṛdayā bicāra dīnhi mudrikā ḍāri taba,  
janu asoka aṁgāra dīnha haraṣi uṭhi kara gaheu.12.**

Then, taking thought within himself, Hanumān (the monkey chief) dropped down the signet ring, as though the Aśoka tree had thrown a spark (in response to Her prayer). She sprang up with joy and took it in Her hand. (12)

चौ०— तब देखी मुद्रिका मनोहर। राम नाम अंकित अति सुंदर॥  
चकित चितव मुदरी पहिचानी। हरष बिषाद हृदय अकुलानी॥ १॥  
जीति को सकइ अजय रघुराई। माया तें असि रचि नहिं जाई॥  
सीता मन बिचार कर नाना। मधुर बचन बोलेउ हनुमाना॥ २॥  
रामचंद्र गुन बरनै लागा। सुनतहिं सीता कर दुख भागा॥  
लागीं सुनै श्रवन मन लाई। आदिहु तें सब कथा सुनाई॥ ३॥  
श्रवनामृत जेहिं कथा सुहाई। कही सो प्रगट होति किन भाई॥  
तब हनुमंत निकट चलि गयऊ। फिरि बैठीं मन बिसमय भयऊ॥ ४॥  
राम दूत मैं मातु जानकी। सत्य सपथ करुनानिधान की॥  
यह मुद्रिका मातु मैं आनी। दीन्हि राम तुम्ह कहै सहिदानी॥ ५॥  
नर बानरहि संग कहु कैसें। कही कथा भइ संगति जैसें॥ ६॥

**Cau.: taba dekhī mudrikā manohara, rāma nāma aṁkita ati suṁdara.  
cakita citava mudarī pahicānī, haraṣa biṣāda hṛdayā akulānī.1.  
jīti ko sakai ajaya raghurāī, māyā tē asī racī naht jāī.  
sītā mana bicāra kara nānā, madhura bacana boleu hanumānā.2.  
rāmacandra guna baranaī lāgā, sunataht sītā kara dukha bhāgā.  
lāgī sunaī śravana mana lāī, ādihu tē saba kathā sunāī.3.  
śravanāmṛta jehī kathā suhāī, kahī so pragaṭa hotī kīna bhāī.  
taba hanumarīta nikaṭa calī gayaū, phirī baiṭhī mana bisamaya bhayaū.4.  
rāma dūta maī mātu jānakī, satya sapatha karunānidhāna kī.  
yaha mudrikā mātu maī ānī, dīnhi rāma tumha kahā sahidānī.5.  
nara bānarahi saṁga kahu kaisē, kahī kathā bhai saṁgati jaisē.6.**

Now She saw the charming ring with the name of Śrī Rāma most beautifully engraved on it. Recognizing the ring She looked at it with wonder and was agitated at heart with a mixed feeling of joy and sorrow. "Who can conquer the invincible Lord of the Raghus and such a (divine) ring cannot be prepared through Māyā (a conjuring trick)." As Sītā thus indulged in fancies of various kinds, Hanumān spoke in honeyed accents and began to recount Śrī Rāmacandra's praises. The moment they reached Sītā's ears Her grief took flight. She listened with all Her soul and ears while Hanumān narrated the whole story from the very beginning. "Wherefore does she who has told this tale, which is like nectar to my ears, not reveal herself?" Thereupon Hanumān drew near Her, while Sītā sat with her back turned towards him, full of amazement. "I am Śrī Rāma's messenger, mother Jānakī: I solemnly swear by the all-merciful Lord Himself.

\* Obviously the orchard in which Sītā had been confined was open to the fair sex alone. Naturally, therefore, when She heard an unseen voice utter Śrī Rāma's praises, She concluded that it must be some female.



This ring has been brought by me, O mother; Śrī Rāma gave it to me as a token for you." "Tell me what brought about this fellowship between a man and a monkey." Then Hanumān explained the circumstances in which a union was brought about between men and monkeys. (1—6)

दो०— कपि के बचन सप्रेम सुनि उपजा मन बिस्वास ।

जाना मन क्रम बचन यह कृपासिंधु कर दास ॥ १३ ॥

Do.: kapi ke bacana saprema suni upajā mana bisvāsa,  
jānā mana krama bacana yaha kṛpāsīndhu kara dāsa.13.

As She heard the monkey's affectionate words Her soul trusted him and She recognized him to be a servant of the all-merciful Lord in thought, word and deed. (13)

चौ०— हरिजन जानि प्रीति अति गाढ़ी । सजल नयन पुलकावलि बाढ़ी ॥

बूझत बिरह जलधि हनुमाना । भयहु तात मो कहूँ जलजाना ॥ १ ॥

अब कहु कुसल जाउँ बलिहारी । अनुज सहित सुख भवन खरारी ॥

कोमलचित कृपाल रघुराई । कपि केहि हेतु धरी निठुराई ॥ २ ॥

सहज बानि सेवक सुख दायक । कबहुँक सुरति करत रघुनायक ॥

कबहुँ नयन मम सीतल ताता । होइहहिं निरखि स्याम मृदु गाता ॥ ३ ॥

बचनु न आव नयन भरे बारी । अहह नाथ हौं निपट बिसारी ॥

देखि परम बिरहाकुल सीता । बोला कपि मृदु बचन बिनीता ॥ ४ ॥

मातु कुसल प्रभु अनुज समेता । तव दुख दुखी सुकृपा निकेता ॥

जनि जननी मानहु जियँ ऊना । तुम्ह ते प्रेमु राम केँ दूना ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: harijana jāni prīti ati gāRhī, sajala nayana pulakāvallī bāRhī.  
būRata biraha jaladhi hanumānā, bhayahu tāta mo kahū jalajānā.1.  
aba kahu kusala jāū ballihārī, anuja sahita sukha bhavana kharārī.  
komalacita kṛpāla raghurāī, kapi kehi hetu dharī niṭhurāī.2.  
sahaja bāni sevaka sukha dāyaka, kabahūka surati karata raghunāyaka.  
kabahū nayana mama sītala tātā, holhaṭ nirakhi syāma mṛdu gātā.3.  
bacanu na āva nayana bhare bārī, ahaṭ nātha haū nipaṭa bisārī.  
dekhi parama birahākula sītā, bolā kapi mṛdu bacana binītā.4.  
mātu kusala prabhu anuja sametā, tava dukha dukhī sukṛpā niketā.  
jani janarī mānahu jiyā ūnā, tumha te premu rāma kē dūnā.5.

Perceiving him to be a devotee of Śrī Hari She developed an intense affection for him. Her eyes filled with tears and a thrill ran through Her body. "To me who was being drowned in the ocean of desolation, dear Hanumān, you have come as a veritable bark. Now tell me, I adjure you, the welfare of all-blissful Śrī Rāma (the Slayer of Khara) and His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa). Wherefore has the tender-hearted and compassionate Lord of the Raghus become so hard-hearted? Does the Chief of the Raghus ever remember me—He who is by natural disposition a source of delight to His servants? Will my eyes, dear Hanumān, be ever gladdened by the sight of His swarthy and delicate limbs?" Words failed Her and Her eyes swam with tears. "Ah, my lord! You have entirely



forgotten me." Seeing Sītā sore distressed due to Her separation from Her lord, Hanumān addressed Her in soft and polite accents: "The Lord and His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) are both doing well, mother, except for the fact that the all-merciful is sorrowful because of Your sorrow. Do not feel vexed at heart, mother; Śrī Rāma loves You twice as much as You love Him. (1—5)

दो०— रघुपति कर संदेसु अब सुनु जननी धरि धीर।

अस कहि कपि गदगद भयउ भरे बिलोचन नीर ॥ १४ ॥

Do.: raghupati kara saṁdesu aba sunu jananī dhari dhīra,  
asa kahi kapi gadagada bhayau bhare bilocana nīra.14.

"Mother, compose Yourself now and hear the message of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus)." Even as he uttered these words, the monkey's voice was choked with emotion and his eyes filled with tears. (14)

चौ०— कहेउ राम बियोग तव सीता। मो कहूँ सकल भए बिपरीता ॥

नव तरु किसलय मनहुँ कृसानू। काल निसा सम निसि ससि भानू ॥ १ ॥

कुबलय बिपिन कुंत बन सरिसा। बारिद तपत तेल जनु बरिसा ॥

जे हित रहे करत तेइ पीरा। उरग स्वास सम त्रिबिध समीरा ॥ २ ॥

कहेहू तें कछु दुख घटि होई। काहि कहाँ यह जान न कोई ॥

तत्व प्रेम कर मम अरु तोरा। जानत प्रिया एकु मनु मोरा ॥ ३ ॥

सो मनु सदा रहत तोहि पाहीं। जानु प्रीति रसु एतनेहि माहीं ॥

प्रभु संदेसु सुनत बैदेही। मगन प्रेम तन सुधि नहिं तेही ॥ ४ ॥

कह कपि हृदयँ धीर धरु माता। सुमिरु राम सेवक सुखदाता ॥

उर आनुहु रघुपति प्रभुताई। सुनि मम बचन तजहु कदराई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: kaheu rāma biyoga tava sītā, mo kahū sakala bhae biparītā.  
nava taru kisalaya manahū kṛsānū, kāla nisā sama nisl sasi bhānū.1.  
kubalaya bipina kurṇta bana sarisā, bārīda tapata tela janu barisā.  
je hita rahe karata tel pīrā, uraga svāsa sama tribidha samīrā.2.  
kahehū tē kachu dukha ghaṭi hoī, kāhi kahaū yaha jāna na koī.  
tatva prema kara mama aru torā, jānata priyā eku manu morā.3.  
so manu sadā rahata tohi pāhī, jānu prīti rasu etanehi māhī.  
prabhu saṁdesu sunata baldehī, magana prema tana sudhi naṭi tehī.4.  
kaha kapi hṛdayā dhīra dharu mātā, sumiru rāma sevaka sukhadātā.  
ura ānahu raghupati prabhutāi, suni mama bacana tajahu kadarāi.5.

"Śrī Rāma said: Ever since I have been separated from you, Sītā, everything to me has become its very reverse. The fresh and tender leaves on the trees look like tongues of fire; nights appear as dreadful as the night of final dissolution and the moon scorches like the sun. Beds of lotuses are like so many spears planted on the ground, while rain-clouds pour boiling oil as it were. Those that were friendly before have now become tormenting; the cool, soft and fragrant breezes are now like the breath of a serpent. One's agony is assuaged to some extent even by speaking of it; but to whom shall I speak about it? For there is no one who will understand. The reality about the



chord of love that binds you and me, dear, is known to my soul alone; and my soul ever abides with you. Know this to be the essence of my love." Videha's Daughter was so absorbed in love the moment She heard the Lord's message, that She lost all consciousness of Her body. Said the monkey, "Mother, collect Yourself, and fix Your thoughts on Śrī Rāma, the delight of His servants. Reflect on the glory of the Lord of the Raghus and shake off all faint-heartedness upon my word." (1—5)

दो०— निसिचर निकर पतंग सम रघुपति बान कृसानु।

जननी हृदयं धीर धरु जरे निसाचर जानु॥ १५ ॥

Do.: nisicara nikara patarṅga sama raghupati bāna kṛsānu,  
jananī hṛdayā dhīra dharu jare nisācara jānu.15.

"The hosts of demons are like so many moths, while the shafts of the Lord of the Raghus are like flames. Have courage in Your heart, mother, and take the demons as consumed." (15)

चौ०— जौं रघुबीर होति सुधि पाई। करते नहिं बिलंबु रघुराई॥

राम बान रबि उएँ जानकी। तम बरूथ कहँ जातुधान की॥ १ ॥

अबहिं मातु मैं जाउँ लवाई। प्रभु आयसु नहिं राम दोहाई॥

कछुक दिवस जननी धरु धीरा। कपिन्ह सहित अइहहिं रघुबीरा॥ २ ॥

निसिचर मारि तोहि लै जैहहिं। तिहुँ पुर नारदादि जसु गैहहिं॥

हैं सुत कपि सब तुम्हहि समाना। जातुधान अति भट बलवाना॥ ३ ॥

मोरें हृदय परम संदेहा। सुनि कपि प्रगट कीन्हि निज देहा॥

कनक भूधराकार सरीरा। समर भयंकर अतिबल बीरा॥ ४ ॥

सीता मन भरोस तब भयऊ। पुनि लघु रूप पवनसुत लयऊ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: jāu raghubīra hoti sudhi pāi, karate nahī bilarṅbu raghurāi.  
rāma bāna rabi uē jānakī, tama barūtha kahā jātudhāna kī.1.  
abahi mātu mai jāu lavāi, prabhu āyasu nahī rāma dohāi.  
kachuka divasa janani dharu dhīrā, kapinha sahita alhahi raghubīrā.2.  
nisicara māri tohi lai jaihahti, tihu pura nāradādi jasu galhahti.  
hai suta kapi saba tumhahi samānā, jātudhāna ati bhaṭa balavānā.3.  
more hṛdaya parama saṁdehā, suni kapi pragaṭa kīnhi nija dehā.  
kanaka bhūdharākāra sarīrā, samara bhayaṅkara atibala bīrā.4.  
sītā mana bharosa taba bhayaū, puni laghu rūpa pavanāsuta layaū.5.

"Had the Hero of Raghu's line any news about You, the Lord of the Raghus would not have tarried. The moment Śrī Rāma's arrows make their appearance like the sun, the demon host would be scattered like the shadows of night. Mother, I would take You to Him this very moment; but, I swear by Rāma, I have no such orders from the Lord. Therefore, wait patiently for some days more, mother, till the Hero of Raghu's line arrives with the troops of monkeys. Slaughtering the demons, He will take You away; while Nārada and the other sages will glorify Him in all the three spheres of creation." "But, my son, all the monkeys must be pygmies like you, whereas the demons are mighty and great warriors. I have grave misgivings in my heart on this score." On hearing this the



monkey revealed His natural form, colossal as a mountain of gold, terrible in battle, possessing great might and full of valour. Sītā now took comfort in Her heart and the son of the wind-god thereupon resumed his diminutive appearance. (1—5)

दे०— सुनु माता साखामृग नहिं बल बुद्धि बिसाल।

प्रभु प्रताप ते गुरुइहि खाइ परम लघु ब्याल ॥ १६ ॥

Do.: sunu mātā sākhamṛga naht bala buddhi bisāla,  
prabhu pratāpa tē garuRahi khāi parama laghu byāla.16.

"Listen, mother: monkeys possess no great strength or intelligence either; but, through the Lord's might, the most tiny snake might swallow Garuḍa (the king of birds and the mount of Bhagavān Viṣṇu)." (16)

चौ०— मन संतोष सुनत कपि बानी। भगति प्रताप तेज बल सानी ॥

आसिष दीन्हि रामप्रिय जाना। होहु तात बल सील निधाना ॥ १ ॥

अजर अमर गुननिधि सुत होहु। करहुं बहुत रघुनायक छोहु ॥

करहुं कृपा प्रभु अस सुनि काना। निर्भर प्रेम मगन हनुमाना ॥ २ ॥

बार बार नाएसि पद सीसा। बोला बचन जोरि कर कीसा ॥

अब कृतकृत्य भयउँ मैं माता। आसिष तव अमोघ बिख्याता ॥ ३ ॥

सुनु मातु मोहि अतिसय भूखा। लागि देखि सुंदर फल रूखा ॥

सुनु सुत करहिं बिपिन रखवारी। परम सुभट रजनीचर भारी ॥ ४ ॥

तिन्ह कर भय माता मोहि नाहीं। जौं तुम्ह सुख मानहु मन माहीं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: mana sarhtoṣa sunata kapi bānī, bhagati pratāpa teja bala sānī.  
āsiṣa dīnhi rāmapriya jānā, hohu tāta bala sīla nidhānā.1.  
ajara amara gunanidhi suta hohū, karahū bahuta raghunāyaka chohū.  
karahū kṛpā prabhu asa suni kānā, nirbhara prema magana hanumānā.2.  
bāra bāra nāesi pada sīsā, bolā bacana jori kara kīsā.  
aba kṛtakṛtya bhayaū maī mātā, āsiṣa tava amogha bikhayā.3.  
sunahu mātu mohi atisaya bhūkhā, lagi dekhi suṁdara phala rūkhā.  
sunu suta karahī bīpina rakhavārī, parama subhaṭa rajanīcara bhārī.4.  
tinha kara bhaya mātā mohi nāhī, jāū tumha sukha mānahu mana māhī.5.

"Sītā felt gratified at heart even as She heard the monkey's words full of devotion and revealing Śrī Rāma's majesty, glory and strength. Recognizing him as the beloved of Śrī Rāma She gave him Her blessing: "May you become a repository of strength and virtue, dear child. May you ever remain immune from old age and death and prove to be a storehouse of good qualities, my son; and may the Lord of the Raghus shower His abundant grace on you." The moment the words "May the Lord be gracious to you" reached his ears Hanumān was utterly overwhelmed with emotion. Again and again the monkey bowed his head at Her feet and with joined palms addressed Her thus: "I have now accomplished all that I had to accomplish, my mother; for your blessing, everyone knows, is unfailing. Listen, mother: I am feeling frightfully hungry at the sight of these trees laden with delicious fruits." "I tell you, my son, this grove is guarded by most valiant and mighty demons." "Mother, I am not at all afraid of them, only if I have your hearty approval." (1—5)



दो०— देखि बुद्धि बल निपुन कपि कहेउ जानकीं जाहु ।

रघुपति चरन हृदयँ धरि तात मधुर फल खाहु ॥ १७ ॥

Do.: dekhi buddhi bala nipuna kapi kaheu jānakī jāhu,  
raghupati carana hrdayā dhari tāta madhura phala khāhu.17.

Seeing the monkey perfect in strength and wit, Janaka's Daughter said, "Go, my son, and enjoy the luscious fruit with your heart fixed on Śrī Rāma's feet." (17)

चौ०— चलेउ नाइ सिरु पैठेउ बागा । फल खाएसि तरु तोरैं लागा ॥  
रहे तहाँ बहु भट रखवारे । कछु मारेसि कछु जाइ पुकारे ॥ १ ॥  
नाथ एक आवा कपि भारी । तेहिं असोक बाटिका उजारी ॥  
खाएसि फल अरु बिटप उपारे । रच्छक मर्दि मर्दि महि डारे ॥ २ ॥  
सुनि रावन पठए भट नाना । तिन्हहि देखि गर्जेउ हनुमाना ॥  
सब रजनीचर कपि संघारे । गए पुकारत कछु अधमारे ॥ ३ ॥  
पुनि पठयउ तेहिं अच्छकुमारा । चला संग लै सुभट अपारा ॥  
आवत देखि बिटप गहि तर्जा । ताहि निपाति महाधुनि गर्जा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: caleu nāi siru paṭheu bāgā, phala khāesi taru torai lāgā.  
rahe tahā bahu bhaṭa rakhavāre, kachu māresi kachu jāi pukāre.1.  
nātha eka āvā kapi bhārī, tehi asoka bāṭikā ujārī.  
khāesi phala aru biṭapa upāre, racchaka mardī mardī mahi ḍāre.2.  
sunī rāvana paṭhae bhaṭa nānā, tinhahi dekhi garjeu hanumānā.  
saba rajanīcara kapi saṁghāre, gae pukārata kachu adhamāre.3.  
punī paṭhayau tehi acchakumārā, calā saṁga lai subhaṭa apārā.  
āvata dekhi biṭapa gahi tarjā, tāhi nīpāti mahādhuni garjā.4.

Bowing his head he went forth and entered the grove; and having eaten the fruit he began to break down the trees. A number of warriors had been posted there as guards; some of them were killed by him, while the rest took flight and cried for help, "O lord, a huge monkey has made his appearance and laid waste the Aśoka grove. He has eaten fruits, uprooted trees, and, having crushed the watchmen, has laid them on the ground." On hearing this, Rāvaṇa despatched a number of his champions. Hanumān roared when he saw them and slaughtered the whole demon host. A few that had survived though well-nigh killed, escaped screaming. Rāvaṇa then sent prince Akṣa, who sallied forth with a vast number of his best warriors. Seeing them approach, Hanumān seized a tree and threatened them and, having overthrown the prince, roared with a loud yell. (1—4)

दो०— कछु मारेसि कछु मर्देसि कछु मिलएसि धरि धूरि ।

कछु पुनि जाइ पुकारे प्रभु मर्कट बल भूरि ॥ १८ ॥

Do.: kachu māresi kachu mardesi kachu milaesi dhari dhūri,  
kachu puni jāi pukāre prabhu markaṭa bala bhūri.18.

Some he slew, some he crushed and some he seized and pounded with dust. And some who escaped cried, "O lord, the monkey is too strong for us." (18)



चौ०— सुनि सुत बध लंकेस रिसाना । पठएसि मेघनाद बलवाना ॥  
 मारसि जनि सुत बाँधेसु ताही । देखिअ कपिहि कहाँ कर आही ॥ १ ॥  
 चला इंद्रजित अतुलित जोधा । बंधु निधन सुनि उपजा क्रोधा ॥  
 कपि देखा दारुन भट आवा । कटकटाइ गर्जा अरु धावा ॥ २ ॥  
 अति बिसाल तरु एक उपारा । बिरथ कीन्ह लंकेस कुमारा ॥  
 रहे महाभट ताके संग । गहि गहि कपि मर्दइ निज अंगा ॥ ३ ॥  
 तिन्हहि निपाति ताहि सन बाजा । भिरे जुगल मानहुँ गजराजा ॥  
 मुठिका मारि चढ़ा तरु जाई । ताहि एक छन मुरुछा आई ॥ ४ ॥  
 उठि बहोरि कीन्हिसि बहु माया । जीति न जाइ प्रभंजन जाया ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: suni suta badha laṅkesa risānā, paṭhaesi meghanāda balavānā.  
 māraṣi janī suta bāḍhesu tāhī, dekhiā kapihi kahā kara āhī.1.  
 calā indrajita atulita jodhā, bāṇdhu nidhana suni upajā krodhā.  
 kapi dekhā dārūna bhaṭa āvā, kaṭakaṭai garjā aru dhāvā.2.  
 ati bisāla taru eka upārā, biratha kīnha laṅkesa kumārā.  
 rahe mahābhaṭa tāke saṅgā, gahi gahi kapi mardai nija aṅgā.3.  
 tinhahi nīpāti tāhi sana bājā, bhīre jugala mānahū gajarājā.  
 muṭhikā māri caṛhā taru jāi, tāhi eka chana muruchā āi.4.  
 uṭhi bahori kīnhisi bahu māyā, jīti na jāi prabhaṅjana jāyā.5.

The King of Laṅkā flew into a rage when he heard of his son's death and sent the mighty Meghanāda. "Kill him not, my son, but bind him. Let us see the monkey and ascertain wherefrom he comes." Meghanāda (the conqueror of Indra) sallied forth, a peerless champion, seized with fury at the news of his brother's death. When Hanumān saw this fierce warrior approach, he gnashed his teeth and with a roar rushed forward to meet him. He tore up a tree of enormous size and smashed with it the car, thus rendering the crown prince of Laṅkā without any transport. As for the mighty warriors who accompanied him, Hanumān seized them one by one and crushed them by the weight of his limbs. Having finished them off, he closed with Meghanāda. It was like the encounter of two lordly elephants. Striking the opponent with his clenched fist, Hanumān sprang and climbed up a tree; while Meghanāda lay unconscious for a moment. He rose again and resorted to many a delusive device; but the son of the wind-god was not to be vanquished. (1—5)

दो०— ब्रह्म अस्त्र तेहिँ साँधा कपि मन कीन्ह बिचार ।

जौं न ब्रह्मसर मानउँ महिमा मिटइ अपार ॥ १९ ॥

Do.: brahma astra tehiṁ sādḥā kapi mana kīnha bicāra,  
 jāuṁ na brahmasara mānaū mahimā miṭai apāra.19.

Meghanāda ultimately fitted to his bow the arrow known as Brahmāstra (the weapon presided over by Brahmā), when Hanumān thought within himself: "If I submit not to Brahmā's own weapon, its infinite glory will be cast to the winds. (19)

चौ०— ब्रह्मबान कपि कहुँ तेहिँ मारा । परतिहुँ बार कटकु संघारा ॥

तेहिँ देखा कपि मुरुछित भयऊ । नागपास बाँधेसि लै गयऊ ॥ १ ॥



जासु नाम जपि सुनुहु भवानी । भव बंधन काटहिं नर ग्यानी ॥  
 तासु दूत कि बंध तरु आवा । प्रभु कारज लागि कपिहिं बँधावा ॥ २ ॥  
 कपि बंधन सुनि निसिचर धाए । कौतुक लागि सभाँ सब आए ॥  
 दसमुख सभा दीखि कपि जाई । कहि न जाइ कछु अति प्रभुताई ॥ ३ ॥  
 कर जोरें सुर दिसिप बिनीता । भृकुटि बिलोकत सकल सभाता ॥  
 देखि प्रताप न कपि मन संका । जिमि अहिगन महुँ गरुड़ असंका ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: brahmabāna kapi kahū teht mārā, paratihū bāra kaṭaku saṁghārā.  
 teht dekhā kapi muruchita bhayaū, nāgapāsa bādhesi lai gayaū.1.  
 jāsu nāma japi sunahu bhavānī, bhava baṁdhana kāṭaht nara gyānī.  
 tāsu dūta ki baṁdha taru āvā, prabhu kāraja lagi kapiht bādḥāvā.2.  
 kapi baṁdhana suni nisicara dhāe, kautuka lāgi sabhā saba āe.  
 dasamukha sabhā dīkhi kapi jāī, kahi na jāī kachu ati prabhutāī.3.  
 kara jorē sura disipa binītā, bhṛkuṭi bilokata sakala sabhītā.  
 dekhi pratāpa na kapi mana saṁkā, jimi ahigana mahū garuḍa asaṁkā.4.

He launched the Brahmāstra against Hanumān, who crushed a whole host even as he fell. When he saw that the monkey had swooned, he entangled the latter in a noose of serpents\* and carried him off. Now, Pārvatī, is it conceivable that the envoy of the Lord whose very name enables the wise to cut asunder the bonds of mundane existence should come under bondage? No, it was in the service of the Lord that Hanumān allowed himself to be bound. When the demons heard that the monkey had been captured and noosed, they all rushed to the court in order to enjoy the spectacle. The monkey arrived and saw Rāvaṇa's court: his superb glory baffled description. Even gods and regents of the quarters stood meek with joined palms, all watching the movement of his eyebrows in great dismay. But the monkey's soul was no more disturbed at the sight of his power than Garuḍa (the king of birds) would be frightened in the midst of a number of serpents. (1—4)

दो०— कपिहि बिलोकि दसानन बिहसा कहि दुर्बाद ।

सुत बध सुरति कीन्हि पुनि उपजा हृदयँ बिषाद ॥ २० ॥

Do.: kapihi biloki dasānana bihasā kahi durbāda,  
 suta badha surati kīnhi puni upajā hṛdayā biṣāda.20.

When the ten-headed monster saw the monkey he laughed and railed at him. But presently he recalled his son's death and felt sad at heart. (20)

चौ०— कह लंकेस कवन तैं कीसा । केहि कें बल घालेहि बन खीसा ॥

की धौं श्रवन सुनेहि नहिं मोही । देखउँ अति असंक सठ तोही ॥ १ ॥

मारे निसिचर केहि अपराधा । कहु सठ तोहि न प्रान कइ बाधा ॥

सुनु रावन ब्रह्मांड निकाया । पाइ जासु बल बिरचति माया ॥ २ ॥

जाकें बल बिरचि हरि ईसा । पालत सृजत हरत दससीसा ॥

जा बल सीस धरत सहसानन । अंडकोस समेत गिरि कानन ॥ ३ ॥

\* A special contrivance to entangle the enemy, possessed by Varuṇa (the god presiding over the waters) and evidently snatched from the latter by Rāvaṇa.



धरइ जो बिबिध देह सुरत्राता । तुम्ह से सठन्ह सिखावनु दाता ॥  
हर कोदंड कठिन जेहिं भंजा । तेहि समेत नृप दल मद गंजा ॥ ४ ॥  
खर दूषन त्रिसिरा अरु बाली । बधे सकल अतुलित बलसाली ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: kaha laṅkesa kavana taṭ kīsā, kehi kē bala ghālehi bana khīsā.  
kī dhaṭṭ śravana sunehi naṭ mohī, dekhaṭṭ ati asaṅka saṭha tohi.1.  
māre nisicara keht aparādhā, kahu saṭha tohi na prāna kai bādhā.  
sunu rāvana brahmārṇḍa nikāyā, pāl jāsu bala biracati māyā.2.  
jākē bala birahci hari īsā, pālata sṛjata harata dasasīsā.  
jā bala sīsa dharata sahasānana, arṇḍakosa sameta girī kānana.3.  
dharai jo bibidha deha suratrātā, tumha se saṭhanha sikhāvanu dātā.  
hara kodarṇḍa kaṭhina jeht bharṇjā, tehi sameta nṛpa dala mada garṇjā.4.  
khara dūṣana trisirā aru bālī, badhe sakala atulita balasālī.5.

Said the king of Laṅkā, "Who are you, monkey, and by whose might have you wrought the destruction of the grove? What, did you never hear my name? I see you are an exceptionally bold wretch. For what offence did you kill the demons? Tell me, fool, are you not afraid of losing your life?" "Listen, Rāvaṇa: recall Him by whose might Māyā (Nature) brings forth numberless universes; by whose might, O ten-headed monster, Brahmā, Hari (Viṣṇu) and Īśa (Śiva) carry on their respective function of creation, preservation and destruction; by whose might the thousand-headed serpent (Śeṣa) supports on his head the entire globe with its mountains and forests, who assumes various forms in order to protect the gods and teach a lesson to wretches like you; who broke Śiva's unbending bow and crushed with it the pride of a host of princes; who despatched Khara, Dūṣaṇa, Trisīrā and Vālī, all unequalled in strength. (1—5)

दे०— जाके बल लवलेस तें जितेहु चराचर झारि ।

तासु दूत मैं जा करि हरि आनेहु प्रिय नारि ॥ २१ ॥

Do.: jāke bala lavalesa tē jitehu carācara jhāri,  
tāsu dūta mai jā kari hari ānehu priya nāri.21.

"By an iota of whose might you were able to conquer the entire creation, both animate and inanimate, and whose beloved spouse has been stolen away by you. Know me to be His envoy." (21)

चौ०— जानउँ मैं तुम्हारि प्रभुताई । सहसबाहु सन परी लराई ॥  
समर बालि सन करि जसु पावा । सुनि कपि बचन बिहसि बिहरावा ॥ १ ॥  
खायउँ फल प्रभु लागी भूँखा । कपि सुभाव तें तोरेउँ रूखा ॥  
सब कें देह परम प्रिय स्वामी । मारहिं मोहि कुमारग गामी ॥ २ ॥  
जिन्ह मोहि मारा ते मैं मारे । तेहि पर बाँधेउँ तनयें तुम्हारे ॥  
मोहि न कछु बाँधे कइ लाजा । कीन्ह चहउँ निज प्रभु कर काजा ॥ ३ ॥  
बिनती करउँ जोरि कर रावन । सुनहु मान तजि मोर सिखावन ॥  
देखहु तुम्ह निज कुलहि बिचारी । भ्रम तजि भजहु भगत भय हारी ॥ ४ ॥  
जाकें डर अति काल डेराई । जो सुर असुर चराचर खाई ॥  
तासों बयरु कबहुँ नहिं कीजै । मोरे कहें जानकी दीजै ॥ ५ ॥



Cau.: jānaū maṭ tumhāri prabhutāi, sahasabāhu sana parī larāi.  
 samara bāli sana karī jasu pāvā, sunī kapi bacana bihasī biharāvā.1.  
 khāyaū phala prabhu lāgī bhūkhā, kapi subhāva tē toreū rūkhā.  
 saba kē deha parama priya svāmī, mārāht mohī kumāraga gāmī.2.  
 jinha mohī mārā te maṭ māre, tehl para bādheū tanayā tumhāre.  
 mohī na kachu bādhe kai lājā, kīnha cahaū nija prabhu kara kājā.3.  
 binatī karaū jorī kara rāvana, ṣunahu māna taji mora sikhāvana.  
 dekchahu tumha nija kulahl bīcārī, bhrama taji bhajahu bhagata bhaya hārī.4.  
 jākē ḍara ati kāla ḍerāi, jo sura asura carācara khāi.  
 tāsō bayaru kabahū naht kījal, more kahē jānakī dījai.5.

"I am aware of your glory: you had an encounter with Sahasrabāhu\* and won distinction in your contest with Vāli.†" Rāvaṇa heard the words of Hanumān but laughed them away. "I ate the fruit because I felt hungry and broke the boughs as a monkey is wont to do. One's body, my master, is supremely dear to all; yet those wicked fellows would insist on belabouring me, so that I had no course left but to return their blows. Still your son (Meghanāda) put me in bonds; but I am not at all ashamed of being bound, keen as I am to serve the cause of my lord. I implore you with joined palms, Rāvaṇa: give up your haughtiness and heed my advice. Think of your lineage and view things in that perspective; in any case disillusion yourself and adore Him who dispels the fear of His devotees. Never antagonize Him who is a source of terror even to Death, that devours all created beings, both animate and inanimate, gods as well as demons. And return Janaka's Daughter at my request. (1—5)

दो०— प्रनतपाल रघुनायक करुना सिंधु खरारि।  
 गाँ सरन प्रभु राखिहैं तव अपराध बिसारि॥ २२ ॥

Do.: pranatapāla raghunāyaka karunā simḍhu kharāri,  
 gaē sarana prabhu rākhīhaṭ tava aparādha bisāri.22.

"Lord Śrī Rāma, the Slayer of Khara, is a protector of the suppliant and an ocean of compassion. Forgetting your offences, He will give you shelter if you but turn to Him for protection. (22)

चौ०— राम चरन पंकज उर धरहू। लंका अचल राजु तुम्ह करहू॥  
 रिषि पुलस्ति जसु बिमल मयंका। तेहि ससि महुँ जनि होहु कलंका॥ १ ॥  
 राम नाम बिनु गिरा न सोहा। देखु बिचारि त्यागि मद मोहा॥  
 बसन हीन नहिं सोह सुरारी। सब भूषन भूषित बर नारी॥ २ ॥  
 राम बिमुख संपति प्रभुताई। जाइ रही पाई बिनु पाई॥  
 सजल मूल जिन्ह सरितन्ह नाहीं। बरषि गाँ पुनि तबहिं सुखाहीं॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनु दसकंठ कहउँ पन रोपी। बिमुख राम त्राता नहिं कोपी॥  
 संकर सहस बिजु अज तोही। सकहिं न राखि राम कर द्रोही॥ ४ ॥

\* (Vide Laṅkā-Kāṇḍa 23, 8)

† Once upon a time, when Vāli was performing his Sandhyā, Rāvaṇa sought to capture him by stealing behind him. Vāli, however, got scent of his mischievous intention; and the moment Rāvaṇa approached Vāli the latter caught hold of him and held him secure in his arm-pit till he had finished his Sandhyā and Tarpaṇa (offering water to the manes). Rāvaṇa remained in that position for six months till at last Brahmā himself came to his rescue and secured his release.



Cau.: rāma carana paṁkaja ura dharahū, laṁkā acala rāju tumha karahū.  
 riṣi pulasti jasu bimala mayamkā, tehi sasi mahū janī hohu kalaṁkā.1.  
 rāma nāma binu girā na sohā, dekhu bicāri tyāgi mada mohā.  
 basana hīna naḥi soha surārī, saba bhūṣana bhūṣita bara nārī.2.  
 rāma bimukha saṁpati prabhutāi, jāi rahī pāi binu pāi.  
 sajala mūla jinha saritanha nāhi, baraṣi gaē puni tabaḥi sukhāhi.3.  
 sunu dasakaṁṭha kahaū pana ropī, bimukha rāma trātā naḥi kopī.  
 saṁkara sahasa biṣnu aja tohī, sakaḥi na rākhi rāma kara drohī.4.

"Install the image of Śrī Rāma's lotus feet in your heart and enjoy the uninterrupted sovereignty of Laṁkā. The glory of the sage Pulastya (your grandfather) shines like the moon without its spot; be not a speck in that moon. Speech is charmless without Śrī Rāma's name. Ponder and see for yourself, casting aside arrogance and infatuation: A fair lady without clothes, O enemy of gods, does not commend herself even though adorned with all kinds of jewels. The fortune and lordship of a man who is hostile to Rāma eventually leave him even if they stay a while, and are as good as lost if acquired anew. Rivers that have no perennial source get dried up as soon as the rains are over. Listen, O ten-headed Rāvaṇa, I tell you on oath: there is none to save him who is opposed to Śrī Rāma. Śaṅkara, Viṣṇu and Brahmā\* in their thousands are unable to protect you, an enemy of Śrī Rāma." (1—4)

दो०— मोहमूल बहु सूल प्रद त्यागहु तम अभिमान ।

भजहु राम रघुनायक कृपा सिंधु भगवान ॥ २३ ॥

Do.: mohamūla bahu sūla prada tyāgahu tama abhimāna,  
 bhajahu rāma raghunāyaka kṛpā sirīdhū bhagavāna.23.

"Abandon pride, which is the same as Tamoguṇa (darkness), rooted as it is in ignorance and is a source of considerable pain; and adore Lord Śrī Rāma, the Chief of the Raghus and an ocean of compassion." (23)

चौ०— जदपि कही कपि अति हित बानी । भगति बिबेक बिरति नय सानी ॥

बोला बिहसि महा अभिमानी । मिला हमहि कपि गुर बड़ ग्यानी ॥ १ ॥

मृत्यु निकट आई खल तोही । लागेसि अधम सिखावन मोही ॥

उलटा होइहि कह हनुमाना । मतिभ्रम तोर प्रगट मैं जाना ॥ २ ॥

सुनि कपि बचन बहुत खिसिआना । बेगि न हरहु मूढ़ कर प्राणा ॥

सुनत निसाचर मारन धाए । सचिवन्ह सहित बिभीषनु आए ॥ ३ ॥

नाइ सीस करि बिनय बहुता । नीति बिरोध न मारिअ दूता ॥

आन दंड कछु करिअ गोसाँई । सबहीं कहा मंत्र भल भाई ॥ ४ ॥

सुनत बिहसि बोला दसकंधर । अंग भंग करि पठइअ बंदर ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: jadapi kahī kapi ati hita bānī, bhagati bibeka birati naya sānī.  
 bolā bihasi mahā abhimānī, milā hamahi kapi gura baRa gyānī.1.

\* Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Śiva are spoken of here as part manifestations of the Supreme Deity, responsible for the creation etc., of only one of the countless millions of universes ruled over by Śrī Rāma, who represents the Supreme Deity.



mṛtyu nikaṭa āi khala tohī, lāgesi adhama sikhāvana mohī.  
 ulaṭā hoihi kaha hanumānā, matibhrama tora pragaṭa maṭ jānā.2.  
 suni kapi bacana bahuta khlsianā, begi na harahu mūrha kara prānā.  
 sunata nisācara mārana dhāe, sacivanha sahita bibhīṣanu āe.3.  
 nāi sīsa kari binaya bahūtā, nīti birodha na māria dūtā.  
 āna daṁḍa kachu kara gosāi, sabahī kahā maṁtra bhala bhāi.4.  
 sunata bihasi bolā dasakaṁdhara, aṁga bhaṁga kari paṭhala baṁdhara.5.

Although Hanumān gave him exceedingly salutary advice, full of devotion, discretion, dispassion and wisdom, the most haughty Rāvaṇa laughed and said, "We have found a most wise Guru in this monkey! (Turning towards Hanumān he continued) Death hangs over your head, O wretch; that is why you have started exhorting me, O vile monkey." "Just the contrary is going to happen;" retorted Hanumān. "I clearly perceive that you are labouring under some mental illusion." Hearing these words of Hanumān Rāvaṇa got nettled. "Why not some of you quickly kill this fool?" As soon as the demons heard it, they rushed forward to kill him. That very moment came Vibhīṣaṇa (Rāvaṇa's youngest brother) with his counsellors. Bowing his head he made humble entreaty: "It is against all statecraft: an envoy must not be killed. He may be punished in some other way, my master." All exclaimed to one another, "This is sound counsel, brother." Hearing this the ten-headed Rāvaṇa laughed and said, "All right, the monkey may be sent back mutilated." (1—5)

दो०—कपि केँ ममता पूँछ पर सबहि कहउँ समुझाइ।

तेल बोरि पट बाँधि पुनि पावक देहु लगाइ ॥ २४ ॥

Do.: kapi kē mamatā pūcha para sabahi kahaū samujhāi,  
 tela bori paṭa bāḍhi puni pāvaka dehu lagāi.24.

"A monkey is very fond of his tail: I tell you this secret. Therefore, swathe his tail with rags soaked in oil and then set fire to it." (24)

चौ०—पूँछहीन बानर तहँ जाइहि। तब सठ निज नाथहि लइ आइहि ॥

जिन्ह कै कीन्हिसि बहुत बड़ाई। देखउँ मैं तिन्ह कै प्रभुताई ॥ १ ॥

बचन सुनत कपि मन मुसुकाना। भइ सहाय सारद मैं जाना ॥

जातुधान सुनि रावन बचना। लागे रचैं मूढ़ सोइ रचना ॥ २ ॥

रहा न नगर बसन घृत तेला। बाढ़ी पूँछ कीन्ह कपि खेला ॥

कौतुक कहँ आए पुरबासी। मारहिं चरन करहिं बहु हाँसी ॥ ३ ॥

बाजहिं ढोल देहिं सब तारी। नगर फेरि पुनि पूँछ प्रजारी ॥

पावक जरत देखि हनुमंता। भयउ परम लघुरूप तुरंता ॥ ४ ॥

निबुकि चढ़ेउ कपि कनक अटारीं। भई सभीत निसाचर नारीं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: pūchahīna bānara tahā jāihī, taba saṭha nija nāthahi lai āihī.  
 jinha kai kīnhisi bahuta baṛāi, dekhaū maṭ tinha kai prabhutāi.1.  
 bacana sunata kapi mana musukānā, bhai sahāya sārada maṭ jānā.  
 jātudhāna suni rāvana bacana, lāge racat mūrha sol racana.2.  
 rahā na nagara basana ghr̥ta telā, bārhi pūcha kīnha kapi khelā.  
 kautuka kahā āe purabāsi, mārhi carana karahi bahu hāsi.3.



bājaht̥ ḍhola deht̥ saba tāri, nagara pheri puni pūcha prajāri.  
 pāvaka jarata dekhi hanumarhtā, bhayau parama laghurūpa turarhtā.4.  
 nibuki caRheu kapi kanaka aṭārī, bhaī sabhīta nisācara nārī.5.

"When the tailless monkey will go back, the wretch will bring his master with him, and I shall have an opportunity of seeing his might, whom he has so lavishly exalted." Hanumān smiled to himself on hearing these words. "Goddess Śārādā has proved helpful to me, I believe." On hearing Rāvaṇa's command the stupid demons started doing as they were bid. Not a rag was left in the city nor a drop of ghee (clarified butter) or oil, the tail had grown to such a length through Hanumān's playful gesture. The citizens thronged to see the fun; they kicked Hanumān and jeered much at him. With beating of drums and clapping of hands they took him round the city and then set fire to his tail. When Hanumān saw the fire blazing, he immediately assumed an utterly diminutive size, and slipping out of his bonds sprang to the attics of the gold palace, to the dismay of the demonesses.

(1—5)

दो०—हरि प्रेरित तेहि अवसर चले मरुत उनचास।

अट्टहास करि गर्जा कपि बढि लाग अकास॥ २५ ॥

Do.: hari prerita tehi avasara cale maruta unacāsa,  
 aṭṭahāsa kari garjā kapi baRhi lāga akāsa.25.

At that moment, impelled by God, all the forty-nine\* winds began to bluster. Hanumān roared with a loud laugh and swelled to such a size that he seemed to touch the sky.

(25)

चौ०—देह बिसाल परम हरुआई। मंदिर तें मंदिर चढ़ धाई॥  
 जरइ नगर भा लोग बिहाला। झपट लपट बहु कोटि कराला॥ १॥  
 तात मातु हा सुनिअ पुकारा। एहिं अवसर को हमहि उबारा॥  
 हम जो कहा यह कपि नहिं होई। बानर रूप धरें सुर कोई॥ २॥  
 साधु अवग्या कर फलु ऐसा। जरइ नगर अनाथ कर जैसा॥  
 जारा नगरु निमिष एक माहीं। एक बिभीषन कर गृह नाहीं॥ ३॥  
 ता कर दूत अनल जेहिं सिरिजा। जरा न सो तेहि कारन गिरिजा॥  
 उलटि पलटि लंका सब जारी। कूदि परा पुनि सिंधु मझारी॥ ४॥

Cau.: deha bisāla parama haruāi, maṁdira tē maṁdira caRha dhāi.  
 jarai nagara bhā loga bihālā, jhapaṭa lapaṭa bahu koṭi karālā.1.  
 tāta mātu hā sunia pukārā, ehī avasara ko hamahi ubārā.  
 hama jo kahā yaha kapi naht̥ hoī, bānara rūpa dharē sura koī.2.  
 sādhu avagyā kara phalu alsā, jarai nagara anātha kara jalsā.  
 jārā nagaru nimiṣa eka māhī, eka bibhīṣana kara gr̥ha nāhī.3.  
 tā kara dūta anala jehī sirijā, jarā na so tehi kārana girijā.  
 uiaṭi palaṭi laṁkā saba jāri, kūdi parā puni siṁdhu majhāri.4.

\* Our scriptures tell us that there are forty-nine varieties of winds, each presided over by a distinct god, these gods being collectively known as the Maruts. In the ordinary course it is only at the time of universal dissolution (प्रलय) that all these winds are let loose by the god of destruction.



Though colossal in size, Hanumān appeared most nimble-bodied; he ran and sprang from palace to palace. The city was all ablaze and the people were at their wit's end. Terrible flames burst forth in myriads and piteous cries were heard everywhere: "O father ! Ah, my mother ! Who will save us at this hour? As I said, he is no monkey but some god in the form of a monkey. Such is the result of despising a noble soul: the city is being consumed by fire as though it had no master." In the twinkling of an eye Hanumān burnt down the whole city barring the solitary house of Vibhīṣaṇa. Pārvatī, (continues Lord Śiva,) Hanumān went unscathed because he was the messenger of Him who created fire itself. He burnt the whole of Laṅkā from one end to the other and then leapt into the ocean. (1—4)

दो०—पूँछ बुझाइ खोइ श्रम धरि लघु रूप बहोरि।

जनकसुता केँ आगेँ ठाढ़ भयउ कर जोरि॥ २६॥

Do.: pūcha bujhāi khoi śrama dhari laghu rūpa bahori,  
janakasutā kē āgē ṭhāRha bhayau kara jori.26.

After quenching his tail and relieving his fatigue he resumed his diminutive form and stood before Janaka's Daughter with joined palms. (26)

चौ०—मातु मोहि दीजे कछु चीन्हा। जैसेँ रघुनायक मोहि दीन्हा॥  
चूड़ामनि उतारि तब दयऊ। हरष समेत पवनसुत लयऊ॥ १॥  
कहेहु तात अस मोर प्रनामा। सब प्रकार प्रभु पूरनकामा॥  
दीन दयाल बिरिदु संभारी। हरहु नाथ मम संकट भारी॥ २॥  
तात सकसुत कथा सुनाएहु। बान प्रताप प्रभुहि समुझाएहु॥  
मास दिवस महँ नाथु न आवा। तौ पुनि मोहि जिअत नहिँ पावा॥ ३॥  
कहु कपि केहि बिधि राखौँ प्राणा। तुम्हहू तात कहत अब जाना॥  
तोहि देखि सीतलि भइ छाती। पुनि मो कहँ सोइ दिनु सो राती॥ ४॥

Cau.: mātu mohi dīje kachu cīnhā, jaisē raghunāyaka mohi dīnhā.  
cūRāmani utāri taba dayaū, haraṣa sameta pavanasuta layaū.1.  
kahehu tāta asa mora pranāmā, saba prakāra prabhu pūranakāmā.  
dīna dayāla biridu sambhārī, harahu nātha mama saṅkaṭa bhārī.2.  
tāta sakrasuta kathā sunāehu, bāna pratāpa prabhuhi samujhāehu.  
māsa divasa mahū nāthu na āvā, tau puni mohi jlata naht pāvā.3.  
kahu kapī kehi bidhi rākhaū prānā, tumhahū tāta kahata aba jānā.  
tohi dekhi sītali bhai chātī, puni mo kahū sol dinu so rātī.4.

"Be pleased, Mother, to give me some token, such as the Lord of the Raghus gave me." She thereupon unfastened the jewel on Her head and gave it to the son of the wind-god, who gladly received it. "Convey my obeisance to Him, dear son, with these words: 'My lord is all sufficient; yet recalling Your vow of kindness to the afflicted, relieve, O master, my grievous distress.' Repeat to him, my son, the episode of Indra's son (Jayanta) and remind the Lord of the might of His arrows. If the Lord does not arrive here within a month, he will not find me alive. Tell me, Hanumān, how can I preserve my life; for you too, my son, now speak of going. Your sight had brought relief to my heavy heart: I have before me now the same dreary days and weary nights." (1—4)



दो०— जनकसुतहि समुझाइ करि बहु बिधि धीरजु दीन्ह ।  
चरन कमल सिरु नाइ कपि गवनु राम पहि कीन्ह ॥ २७ ॥

Do.: janakasutahi samujhāi kari bahu bidhi dhīrajū dīnha,  
carana kamala siru nāi kapi gavanu rāma pahī kīnha.27.

Reassuring Janaka's Daughter he consoled Her in many ways and, bowing his head at Her lotus feet, set forth to meet Śrī Rāma. (27)

चौ०— चलत महाधुनि गर्जेसि भारी । गर्भ स्त्रवहिं सुनि निसिचर नारी ॥  
नाघि सिंधु एहि पारहि आवा । सबद किलिकिला कपिन्ह सुनावा ॥ १ ॥  
हरषे सब बिलोकि हनुमाना । नूतन जन्म कपिन्ह तब जाना ॥  
मुख प्रसन्न तन तेज बिराजा । कीन्हेसि रामचंद्र कर काजा ॥ २ ॥  
मिले सकल अति भए सुखारी । तलफत मीन पाव जिमि बारी ॥  
चले हरषि रघुनायक पासा । पूँछत कहत नवल इतिहासा ॥ ३ ॥  
तब मधुबन भीतर सब आए । अंगद संमत मधु फल खाए ॥  
रखवारे जब बरजन लागे । मुष्टि प्रहार हनत सब भागे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: calata mahādhuni garjesi bhārī, garbha sravaḥi suni nisicara nārī.  
nāghi sīndhu ehi pārahi āvā, sabada kilikilā kapinha sunāvā.1.  
haraṣe saba biloki hanumānā, nūтана janma kapinha taba jānā.  
mukha prasanna tana teja birājā, kīnhesi rāmacandra kara kājā.2.  
mīle sakala ati bhae sukhārī, talaphata mīna pāva jimi bārī.  
cale haraṣi raghunāyaka pāsā, pūṇchata kahata navala itihāsā.3.  
taba madhubana bhītara saba āe, aṅgada saṁmata madhu phala khāe.  
rakhavāre jaba barajana lāge, muṣṭi prahāra hanata saba bhāge.4.

While leaving he roared aloud with such a terrible noise that the wives of the demons miscarried. Taking a leap across the ocean he reached the opposite shore and greeted his fellow-monkeys with a shrill cry of joy. They were all delighted to see Hanumān and felt as if they had been born anew. He wore a cheerful countenance and his body shone with a brilliance which left no doubt in their mind that he had executed Śrī Rāmacandra's commission. They all met him and felt as delighted as a fish writhing with agony for lack of water would feel on getting it. They then gladly proceeded to see the Lord of the Raghus, asking and telling the latest events. On their way they all entered Sugrīva's garden called Madhuvana and with Aṅgada's consent began to eat the luscious fruit. When the guards interfered, they were beaten with fists till they took to their heels. (1—4)

दो०— जाइ पुकारे ते सब बन उजार जुबराज ।  
सुनि सुग्रीव हरष कपि करि आए प्रभु काज ॥ २८ ॥

Do.: jāi pukāre te saba bana ujāra jubarāja,  
suni sugrīva haraṣa kapi kari āe prabhu kāja.28.

They all approached Sugrīva and complained that the Crown Prince was laying waste the royal garden. Sugrīva rejoiced to hear this; for he concluded that the monkeys must have returned after accomplishing the Lord's business. (28)



चौ०— जौं न होति सीता सुधि पाई । मधुवन के फल सकहिं कि खाई ॥  
 एहि बिधि मन बिचार कर राजा । आइ गए कपि सहित समाजा ॥ १ ॥  
 आइ सबहि नावा पद सीसा । मिलेउ सबहि अति प्रेम कपीसा ॥  
 पूँछी कुसल कुसल पद देखी । राम कृपाँ भा काजु बिसेषी ॥ २ ॥  
 नाथ काजु कीन्हेउ हनुमाना । राखे सकल कपिन्ह के प्राना ॥  
 सुनि सुग्रीव बहुरि तेहि मिलेऊ । कपिन्ह सहित रघुपति पहिं चलेऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
 राम कपिन्ह जब आवत देखा । किएँ काजु मन हरष बिसेषा ॥  
 फटिक सिला बैठे द्वौ भाई । परे सकल कपि चरनहि जाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaũ na hoti sītā sudhi pāi, madhubana ke phala sakaht ki khāi.  
 ehi bidhi mana bicāra kara rājā, āi gae kapi sahita samājā.1.  
 āi sabanhi nāvā pada sīsā, mileu sabanhi ati prema kapīsā.  
 pūchī kusala kusala pada dekhi, rāma kṛpā bhā kāju biseṣī.2.  
 nātha kāju kīnheu hanumānā, rākhe sakala kapinha ke prānā.  
 suni sugrīva bahuri tehi mileū, kapinha sahita raghupati pahī caleū.3.  
 rāma kapinha jaba āvata dekhā, kiē kāju mana haraṣa biseṣā.  
 phaṭika silā baithe dvau bhāi, pare sakala kapi carananhi jāi.4.

"If they had failed to get any news of Sītā, they could never dare to eat the fruit of Madhuvana." While the king was thus musing, the monkey chiefs arrived with their party. Drawing near they all bowed their head at his feet and the lord of the monkeys received them all most cordially and enquired after their welfare. "It is well with us, now that we have seen your feet. By Rāma's grace the work has been accomplished with remarkable success. It is Hanumān, Your Majesty, who did everything and saved the life of the whole monkey host." Hearing this Sugrīva embraced him again and then proceeded with all the monkeys to see the Lord of the Raghus. When Śrī Rāma saw the monkeys approaching with their mission duly accomplished, He was particularly delighted at heart. The two brothers were seated on a crystal rock and all the monkeys went and fell at Their feet. (1—4)

दो०— प्रीति सहित सब भेटे रघुपति करुना पुंज ।  
 पूँछी कुसल नाथ अब कुसल देखि पद कंज ॥ २९ ॥

Do.: prīti sahita saba bheṭe raghupati karunā puñja,  
 pūchī kusala nātha aba kusala dekhi pada kañja.29.

The all-merciful Lord of the Raghus embraced them all with affection and asked of their welfare. "All is well with us, now that we have seen Your lotus feet." (29)

चौ०— जामवंत कह सुनु रघुराया । जा पर नाथ करहु तुम्ह दाय ॥  
 ताहि सदा सुभ कुसल निरंतर । सुर नर मुनि प्रसन्न ता ऊपर ॥ १ ॥  
 सोइ बिजई बिनई गुन सागर । तासु सुजसु त्रैलोक उजागर ॥  
 प्रभु कीं कृपा भयउ सबु काजू । जन्म हमार सुफल भा आजू ॥ २ ॥  
 नाथ पवनसुत कीन्हि जो करनी । सहसहुँ मुख न जाइ सो बरनी ॥  
 पवनतनय के चरित सुहाए । जामवंत रघुपतिहि सुनाए ॥ ३ ॥



सुनत कृपानिधि मन अति भाए । पुनि हनुमान हरषि हियँ लाए ॥  
कहेहु तात केहि भाँति जानकी । रहति करति रच्छा स्वप्रान की ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāmavarṇta kaha sunu raghurāyā, jā para nātha karahu tumha dāyā.  
tāhi sadā subha kusala niraṁtara, sura nara muni prasanna tā ūpara.1.  
sol bījā bīnāi guna sāgara, tāsu sujasa traloka ujāgara.  
prabhu kī kṛpā bhayau sabu kājū, janma hamāra suphala bhā ājū.2.  
nātha pavanāsuta kīnhi jo karanī, sahasahū mukha na jāi so baranī.  
pavanatanaya ke carita suhāe, jāmavarṇta raghupatīhi sunāe.3.  
sunata kṛpānidhi mana ati bhāe, puni hanumāna haraṣi hiyā lāe.  
kahahu tāta kehi bhāti jānakī, rahati karati racchā svaprāna kī.4.

Said Jāmbavān, "Listen, O Lord of the Raghus: he on whom You bestow Your blessings is ever lucky and incessantly happy; gods, human beings and sages are all kind to him. He alone is victorious, modest and an ocean of virtues; his fair renown shines brightly through all the three spheres of creation. Everything has turned out well by the grace of my Lord; it is only today that our birth has been consummated. The achievement of Hanumān (the son of the wind-god) cannot be described even with a thousand tongues." Jāmbavān then related to the Lord of the Raghus the charming exploits of Hanumān (the son of the wind-god). The All-merciful felt much delighted at heart to hear them and in His joy He clasped Hanumān once more to His bosom. "Tell me, dear Hanumān, how does Janaka's daughter pass her days and sustain her life?" (1—4)

दो०— नाम पाहरू दिवस निसि ध्यान तुम्हार कपाट ।  
लोचन निज पद जंत्रित जाहिं प्रान केहिं बाट ॥ ३० ॥

Do.: nāma pāharū divasa nisi dhyāna tumhāra kapāṭa,  
locana nija pada jamtrita jāhi prāna kehi bāṭa.30.

"Your Name keeps watch night and day, while Her continued thought of You acts as a pair of closed doors. She has Her eyes fastened on Her own feet; Her life thus finds no outlet whereby to escape." (30)

चौ०— चलत मोहि चूड़ामनि दीन्ही । रघुपति हृदयँ लाइ सोइ लीन्ही ॥  
नाथ जुगल लोचन भरि बारी । बचन कहे कछु जनककुमारी ॥ १ ॥  
अनुज समेत गहेहु प्रभु चरना । दीन बंधु प्रनतारति हरना ॥  
मन क्रम बचन चरन अनुरागी । केहिं अपराध नाथ हौं त्यागी ॥ २ ॥  
अवगुन एक मोर मैं माना । बिछुरत प्रान न कीन्ह पयाना ॥  
नाथ सो नयनहि को अपराधा । निसरत प्रान करहिं हठि बाधा ॥ ३ ॥  
बिरह अगिनि तनु तूल समीरा । स्वास जरइ छन माहिं सरीरा ॥  
नयन स्त्रवहिं जलु निज हित लागी । जैँ न पाव देह बिरहागी ॥ ४ ॥  
सीता कै अति बिपति बिसाला । बिनहिं कहें भलि दीनदयाला ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: calata mohi cūrāmanī dīnhī, raghupati hṛdayā lāi sol līnhī.  
nātha jugala locana bhari bārī, bacana kahe kachu janakakumārī.1.



anuja sameta gahehu prabhu caranā, dīna bāṁdhu pranatārati haranā.  
 mana krama bacana carana anurāgī, keṭi aparādha nātha haṁ tyāgī.2.  
 avaguna eka mora maṭ mānā, bichurata prāna na kīnha payānā.  
 nātha so nayanānhi ko aparādha, nisarata prāna karaṭ haṭhi bādha.3.  
 biraha agini tanu tūla samīrā, svāsa jarai chana māṭ sarīrā.  
 nayana sravaṭ jalu nija hita lāgī, jarai na pāva deha birahāgī.4.  
 sītā kai ati bipati bisālā, binaṭ kahē bhali dīnadayālā.5.

"When I was leaving, She gave me this jewel from the top of Her head." The Lord of the Raghus took it and pressed it to His bosom. "My lord, with tears in both Her eyes Janaka's Daughter uttered the following few words: 'Embrace the feet of my lord and His younger brother crying; O befriender of the distressed, reliever of the suppliant's agony, I am devoted to Your feet in thought, word and deed; yet for what offence, my lord, have You forsaken me? I do admit one fault of mine, that my life did not depart the moment I was separated from You. That, however, my lord, is the fault of my eyes, which forcibly prevent my life from escaping. The agony of separation from You is like fire, my sighs fan it as a gust of wind and in between stands my body like a heap of cotton, which would have been consumed in an instant. But my eyes, in their own interest (i.e., for being enabled to feast themselves on Your beauty) rain a flood of tears; that is why the body fails to catch the fire of desolation.' Sītā's distress is so overwhelmingly great, and You are so compassionate to the afflicted, that it is better not to describe it." (1—5)

दो०— निमिष निमिष करुनानिधि जाहिं कलप सम बीति ।

बेगि चलिअ प्रभु आनिअ भुज बल खल दल जीति ॥ ३१ ॥

Do.: nimiṣa nimiṣa karunānidhi jāṭi kalapa sama bīti,  
 begi calia prabhu ānia bhuja bala khala dala jīti.31.

"Each single moment, O fountain of mercy, passes like an age to Her. Therefore, march quickly, my lord, and vanquishing the miscreant crew by Your mighty arm, recover Her." (31)

चौ०— सुनि सीता दुख प्रभु सुख अयना । भरि आए जल राजिव नयना ॥  
 बचन कायँ मन मम गति जाही । सपनेहुँ बूझिअ बिपति कि ताही ॥ १ ॥  
 कह हनुमंत बिपति प्रभु सोई । जब तव सुमिरन भजन न होई ॥  
 केतिक बात प्रभु जातुधान की । रिपुहि जीति आनिबी जानकी ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनु कपि तोहि समान उपकारी । नहिं कोउ सुर नर मुनि तनुधारी ॥  
 प्रति उपकार करौं का तोरा । सनमुख होइ न सकत मन मोरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनु सुत तोहि उरिन मैं नाहीं । देखेउँ करि बिचार मन माहीं ॥  
 पुनि पुनि कपिहि चितव सुरत्राता । लोचन नीर पुलक अति गाता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni sītā dukha prabhu sukha ayanā, bharī āe jala rājiva nayanā.  
 bacana kāyā mana mama gati jāhī, sapanehū būjhla bipati ki tāhī.1.  
 kaha hanumanṭa bipati prabhu soī, jaba tava sumirana bhajana na hoī.  
 ketika bāta prabhu jātudhāna kī, ripuḥi jīti ānibī jānakī.2.  
 sunu kapi tohi samāna upakārī, naṭi kou sura nara muni tanudhārī.  
 prati upakāra karaū kā torā, sanamukha hoī na sakata mana morā.3.



sunu suta tohi urina maī nāhī, dekheū kari bicāra mana māhī.  
puni puni kapihi citava suratrātā, locana nīra pulaka ati gātā.4.

When the all-blissful Lord heard of Sītā's agony, tears rushed to his lotus eyes. "Do you think anyone who depends on me in thought, word and deed can ever dream of adversity?" Said Hanumān: "There is no misfortune other than ceasing to remember and adore You. Of what account are the demons to You? Routing the enemy You will surely bring back Janaka's Daughter." "No one endowed with a body—a god, human being or sage—has put me under such obligation, Hanumān, as you have done. Even my mind shrinks to face you; how, then, can I repay your obligation? Listen, my son: I have thought over the question and concluded that the debt which I owe you cannot be repaid." Again and again as the Protector of the gods gazed on Hanumān His eyes filled with tears and His body was overpowered with a thrill of emotion. (1—4)

दो०— सुनि प्रभु बचन बिलोकि मुख गात हरषि हनुमंत ।

चरन परेउ प्रेमाकुल त्राहि त्राहि भगवंत ॥ ३२ ॥

Do.: suni prabhu bacana biloki mukha gāta haraṣi hanumaṁta,  
carana pareu premākula trāhi trāhi bhagavaṁta.32.

Even as Hanumān listened to the words of his lord and gazed on His countenance he experienced a thrill of joy all over his body and fell at His feet, overwhelmed with love and crying: "Save me, save me (from the tentacles of egoism), my lord." (32)

चौ०— बार बार प्रभु चहइ उठावा । प्रेम मगन तेहि उठब न भावा ॥

प्रभु कर पंकज कपि कै सीसा । सुमिरि सो दसा मगन गौरीसा ॥ १ ॥

सावधान मन करि पुनि संकर । लागे कहन कथा अति सुंदर ॥

कपि उठाइ प्रभु हृदय लगावा । कर गहि परम निकट बैठावा ॥ २ ॥

कहु कपि रावन पालित लंका । केहि बिधि दहेउ दुर्ग अति बंका ॥

प्रभु प्रसन्न जाना हनुमाना । बोला बचन बिगत अभिमाना ॥ ३ ॥

साखामृग कै बड़ि मनुसाई । साखा तें साखा पर जाई ॥

नाधि सिंधु हाटकपुर जारा । निसिचर गन बधि बिपिन उजारा ॥ ४ ॥

सो सब तव प्रताप रघुराई । नाथ न कछू मोरि प्रभुताई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: bāra bāra prabhu cahai uṭhāvā, prema magana tehi uṭhaba na bhāvā.  
prabhu kara paṁkaja kapi kē sīsā, sumiri so dasā magana gaurīsā.1.  
sāvadhāna mana kari puni saṁkara, lāge kahana kathā ati suṁdara.  
kapi uṭhāi prabhu hṛdayā lagāvā, kara gahi parama nikaṭa baiṭhāvā.2.  
kahu kapi rāvana pālita laṁkā, kehi bidhi daheu durga ati baṁkā.  
prabhu prasanna jānā hanumānā, bolā bacana bigata abhimānā.3.  
sākhāmṛga kai bāṛi manusāi, sākhā tē sākhā para jāi.  
nāghi sīṁdhu hāṭakapura jārā, nisicara gana badhi bipina ujārā.4.  
so saba tava pratāpa raghurāi, nātha na kachū mori prabhutāi.5.

Again and again the Lord sought to raise him up; he, however, was so absorbed in love that he would not rise. The lotus hand of the Lord rested on his head. Gaurī's lord



(Śiva) was overcome with emotion as He called to mind Hanumān's enviable lot.\* But, recovering Himself, Śiva resumed the most charming narrative. The Lord lifted up Hanumān and clasped him to His bosom; then He took him by the hand and seated him very close to Him. "Tell me, Hanumān, how could you burn Rāvaṇa's stronghold of Laṅkā, a most impregnable fortress?" When Hanumān found the Lord so pleased, he replied in words altogether free from pride. "A monkey's greatest valour lies in his skipping about from one bough to another. That I should have been able to leap across the ocean, burn the gold city, kill the demon host and lay waste the Aśoka grove was all due to Your might; no credit, my lord, is due to me for the same." (1—5)

दो०— ता कहूँ प्रभु कछु अगम नहिं जा पर तुम्ह अनुकूल ।

तव प्रभावं बड़वानलहि जारि सकइ खलु तूल ॥ ३३ ॥

Do.: tā kahūṁ prabhu kachu agama nahī jā para tumha anukūla,  
tava prabhāvaṁ baRavānalahi jāri sakai khalu tūla.33.

"Nothing is unattainable, my lord, to him who enjoys Your grace. Through Your might a mere shred of cotton can surely burn a submarine fire (the impossible can be made possible)." (33)

चौ०— नाथ भगति अति सुखदायनी । देहु कृपा करि अनपायनी ॥

सुनि प्रभु परम सरल कपि बानी । एवमस्तु तब कहेउ भवानी ॥ १ ॥

उमा राम सुभाउ जेहिं जाना । ताहि भजनु तजि भाव न आना ॥

यह संबाद जासु उर आवा । रघुपति चरन भगति सोइ पावा ॥ २ ॥

सुनि प्रभु बचन कहहिं कपिबृन्दा । जय जय जय कृपाल सुखकंदा ॥

तब रघुपति कपिपतिहि बोलावा । कहा चलैं कर करहु बनावा ॥ ३ ॥

अब बिलंबु केहि कारन कीजे । तुरत कपिन्ह कहूँ आयसु दीजे ॥

कौतुक देखि सुमन बहु बरषी । नभ तें भवन चले सुर हरषी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nātha bhagati ati sukhadāyanī, dehu kṛpā kari anapāyanī.  
suni prabhu parama sarala kapibānī, evamastu taba kaheu bhavānī.1.  
umā rāma subhāu jehī jānā, tāhi bhajanu taji bhāva na ānā.  
yaha sambāda jāsu ura āvā, raghupati carana bhagati soi pāvā.2.  
suni prabhu bacana kahahī kapibṛndā, jaya jaya jaya kṛpāla sukhakandā.  
taba raghupati kapipatihi bolāvā, kahā calai kara karahu banāvā.3.  
aba bilambu kehi kārana kīje, turata kapinha kahū āyasu dīje.  
kautuka dekhi sumana bahu baraṣī, nabha tē bhavana cale sura haraṣī.4.

"Therefore, be pleased, my lord, to grant me unceasing Devotion, which is a source of supreme bliss." When the Lord, O Pārvatī, heard the most artless speech of Hanumān He said, "Be it so !" Umā, he who has come to know the true nature of Rāma can have no relish for anything other than His worship. Even he who takes this dialogue (between Śrī Rāma and Hanumān) to heart is blessed with devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet. On hearing the words of the Lord the whole host of monkeys cried, "Glory, glory, all glory

\* It should be remembered in this connection that Lord Śiva Himself had taken the form of Hanumān. It was, therefore, easy for Him to recall that thrilling experience.



to the gracious Lord, the fountain of bliss !” The Lord of the Raghus then summoned Sugrīva (the King of the monkeys) and said, “Make preparations for the march. Why should we tarry any longer? Issue orders to the monkeys at once.” The gods who were witnessing the spectacle rained down flowers in profusion and then gladly withdrew from the lower air to their own celestial spheres. (1—4)

दो०— कपिपति बेगि बोलाए आए जूथप जूथ।

नाना बरन अतुल बल बानर भालु बरूथ ॥ ३४ ॥

Do.: kapipati begi bolāe āe jūthapa jūtha,  
nānā barana atula bala bānara bhālu barūtha.34.

Sugrīva (the lord of the monkeys) quickly summoned the commanders of the various troops and they presented themselves in multitudes. The troops of monkeys and bears, though varying in colour, were all unequalled in strength. (34)

चौ०— प्रभु पद पंकज नावहिं सीसा। गर्जहिं भालु महाबल कीसा ॥  
देखी राम सकल कपि सेना। चितइ कृपा करि राजिव नैना ॥ १ ॥  
राम कृपा बल पाइ कपिंदा। भए पच्छजुत मनहुं गिरिंदा ॥  
हरषि राम तब कीन्ह पयाना। सगुन भए सुंदर सुभ नाना ॥ २ ॥  
जासु सकल मंगलमय कीती। तासु पयान सगुन यह नीती ॥  
प्रभु पयान जाना बैदेहीं। फरकि बाम अँग जनु कहि देहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
जोइ जोइ सगुन जानकिहि होई। असगुन भयउ रावनहि सोई ॥  
चला कटकु को बरनै पारा। गर्जहिं बानर भालु अपारा ॥ ४ ॥  
नख आयुध गिरि पादपधारी। चले गगन महि इच्छाचारी ॥  
केहरिनाद भालु कपि करहीं। डगमगाहिं दिग्गज चिक्करहीं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: prabhu pada paṁkaja nāvaḥt sīsā, garjaḥt bhālu mahābala kīsā.  
dekhī rāma sakala kapi senā, citala kṛpā kari rājiva nainā.1.  
rāma kṛpā bala pāi kapiṁdā, bhae pacchajuta manahū girirṁdā.  
haraṣi rāma taba kīnha payānā, saguna bhae surṁdara subha nānā.2.  
jāsu sakala maṁgalamaya kītī, tāsu payāna saguna yaha nītī.  
prabhu payāna jānā baidehī, pharaki bāma āga janu kahi dehī.3.  
joi joi saguna jānakihī hoī, asaguna bhayau rāvanahi soī.  
calā kaṭaku ko baranaḥ pārā, garjaḥt bānara bhālu apārā.4.  
nakha āyudha giri pādapadhārī, cale gagana mahi icchācārī.  
keharināda bhālu kapi karahī, ḍagamagāḥt dīggaḥja cikkarahī.5.

The mighty bears and monkeys bowed their head at the Lord's lotus feet and roared. Śrī Rāma surveyed the whole monkey host and cast on them His gracious lotus-like eyes. Emboldened by His grace the monkey chiefs vied as it were with huge mountains equipped with wings. Śrī Rāma then sallied forth glad of heart and many were the delightful and auspicious omens that occurred to Him. It was in the fitness of things that good omens should appear at the time of His departure (on an expedition) whose glory itself embodies all blessings. Videha's Daughter came to know of the Lord's



march; the throbbing of Her left limbs apprised Her of the same as it were. But what were good omens for Janaka's Daughter foreboded evil for Rāvaṇa.\* Who could adequately describe the army as it marched with its countless monkeys and bears roaring. With no weapon other than their sharp claws, they carried rocks and trees (that they had uprooted on the way) and marched now in the air and now on land, for they had unhampered motion everywhere. The bears and monkeys roared like lions as they marched, while the elephants guarding the eight cardinal points shook and trumpeted. (1—5)

छं०— चिक्करहिं दिग्गज डोल महि गिरि लोल सागर खरभरे ।  
 मन हरष सभ गंधर्ब सुर मुनि नाग किंनर दुख टरे ॥  
 कटकटहिं मर्कट बिकट भट बहु कोटि कोटिन्ह धावहीं ।  
 जय राम प्रबल प्रताप कोसलनाथ गुन गन गावहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 सहि सक न भार उदार अहिपति बार बारहिं मोहई ।  
 गह दसन पुनि पुनि कमठ पृष्ठ कठोर सो किमि सोहई ॥  
 रघुबीर रुचिर प्रयान प्रस्थिति जानि परम सुहावनी ।  
 जनु कमठ खर्पर सर्पराज सो लिखत अबिचल पावनी ॥ २ ॥

Charṇ.: cikkarahī diggaja ḍola mahi giri lola sāgara kharabhare,  
 mana haraṣa sabha gaṁdharba sura muni nāga kiṁnara dukha tare.  
 kaṭakaṭahī markaṭa bikaṭa bhaṭa bahu koṭi koṭinha dhāvahī,  
 jaya rāma prabala pratāpa kosalanātha guna gana gāvahī.1.  
 sahi saka na bhāra udāra ahipati bāra bārahī mohaī,  
 gaha dasana puni puni kamaṭha pṛṣṭha kaṭhora so kimi sohaī.  
 raghubīra rucira prayāna prasthiti jāni parama suhāvanī,  
 janu kamaṭha kharpara sarparāja so likhata abicala pāvanī.2.

The elephants of the eight cardinal points trumpeted, the earth rocked, the mountains trembled and the oceans were agitated. The Gandharvas, gods, sages, Nāgas and Kinnaras, all felt delighted at heart to perceive that their troubles were over. Myriads of formidable monkey warriors gnashed their teeth (in a bellicose mood); while many more millions dashed forward crying "Glory to Śrī Rāma, Kosala's lord, of mighty valour" and hymning His praises. Even the great lord of serpents (Śeṣa) found himself unable to bear the crushing weight of the belligerent troops and felt dizzy again and again. But each time he would struggle by clutching with his teeth the hard shell of the divine Tortoise. The scratches thus made by his teeth would make one imagine as if, knowing the departure of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) on His glorious expedition to be a most attractive theme, the serpent-king was inscribing its immortal and sacred story on the Tortoise's back. (1-2)

\* According to the science of omens (which was most developed in this country in the remote past) the throbbing of left limbs is considered as auspicious for women but inauspicious for men.



दो०—एहि बिधि जाइ कृपानिधि उतरे सागर तीर।

जहँ तहँ लागे खान फल भालु बिपुल कपि बीर॥ ३५ ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi jāi kṛpānidhi utare sāgara tīra,  
jahā tahā lāge khāna phala bhālu bipula kapi bīra.35.

Continuing His march in this way the All-merciful arrived at the seashore and halted there. The host of valiant bears and monkeys began to guttle fruits all round there. (35)

चौ०—उहाँ निसाचर रहहिं ससंका। जब तें जाइ गयउ कपि लंका॥  
निज निज गृहँ सब करहिं बिचारा। नहिं निसिचर कुल केर उबारा॥ १ ॥  
जासु दूत बल बरनि न जाई। तेहि आएँ पुर कवन भलाई॥  
दूतिन्ह सन सुनि पुरजन बानी। मंदोदरी अधिक अकुलानी॥ २ ॥  
रहसि जोरि कर पति पग लागी। बोली बचन नीति रस पागी॥  
कंत करष हरि सन परिहरहू। मोर कहा अति हित हियँ धरहू॥ ३ ॥  
समुझत जासु दूत कइ करनी। स्त्रवहिं गर्भ रजनीचर घरनी॥  
तासु नारि निज सचिव बोलाई। पठवहु कंत जो चहहु भलाई॥ ४ ॥  
तव कुल कमल बिपिन दुखदाई। सीता सीत निसा सम आई॥  
सुनहु नाथ सीता बिनु दीन्हें। हित न तुम्हार संभु अज कीन्हें॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: uhā nisācara rahañt sasaṁkā, jaba tē jāri gayau kapi laṁkā.  
nija nija grhā saba karañt bicārā, nañt nisicara kula kera ubārā.1.  
jāsu dūta bala baranī na jāi, tehi āē pura kavana bhalāi.  
dūtinha sana suni purajana bānī, maṁdodarī adhika akulānī.2.  
rahasi jori kara pati paga lāgi, bolī bacana nīti rasa pāgi.  
kañta karaṣa hari sana pariharahū, mora kahā ati hita hīyā dharahū.3.  
samujhata jāsu dūta kai karanī, sravañt garbha rajanīcara gharanī.  
tāsu nāri nija saciva bolāi, paṭhavahu kañta jo cahahu bhalāi.4.  
tava kula kamala bipina dukhadāi, sītā sīta nisā sama āi.  
sunahu nātha sītā binu dīnhē, hita na tumhāra saṁbhu aja kīnhē.5.

Ever since Hanumān left after burning down Laṅkā the demons there had lived in constant terror. In their own houses they thought, "There is no hope for the demon race now. If his messenger was mighty beyond words, what good would result when the master himself enters the city?" When Mandodarī (Rāvaṇa's principal queen) heard from her female spies what the citizens were saying, she felt much perturbed. Meeting her lord in seclusion she fell at his feet and with joined palms addressed to him words steeped in wisdom: "My lord, avoid all strife with Śrī Hari. Take my words to your heart as a most salutary advice. My lord, if you seek your own welfare, call one of your ministers and send back with him the consort of that prince (Śrī Rāma), the very thought of whose messenger's doings makes the wives of the demons miscarry. Just as a frosty night spells disaster to a bed of lotuses, so Sītā has come here as a bane to your race. Listen, my lord: unless you return Sītā, not even Śambhu (Lord Śiva) and Brahma (the creator) can be of any good to you. (1—5)



दो०— राम बान अहि गन सरिस निकर निसाचर भेक ।

जब लगि ग्रसत न तब लगि जतनु करहु तजि टेक ॥ ३६ ॥

Do.: rāma bāna ahi gana sarisa nikara nisācara bheka,  
jaba lagi grasata na taba lagi jatanu karahu taji ṭeka.36.

"Rāma's arrows are like a swarm of serpents, while the demon host can only compare with frogs. Therefore, giving up obstinacy, devise some means of safety before the serpents devour them." (36)

चौ०— श्रवन सुनी सठ ता करि बानी । बिहसा जगत बिदित अभिमानी ॥  
सभय सुभाउ नारि कर साचा । मंगल महुँ भय मन अति काचा ॥ १ ॥  
जौ आवड़ मर्कट कटकाई । जिअहिं बिचारे निसिचर खाई ॥  
कंपहिं लोकप जाकीं त्रासा । तासु नारि सभौत बड़ि हासा ॥ २ ॥  
अस कहि बिहसि ताहि उर लाई । चलेउ सभाँ ममता अधिकाई ॥  
मंदोदरी हृदयँ कर चिंता । भयउ कंत पर बिधि बिपरीता ॥ ३ ॥  
बैठेउ सभाँ खबरि असि पाई । सिंधु पार सेना सब आई ॥  
बूझेसि सचिव उचित मत कहहू । ते सब हैसे मष्ट करि रहहू ॥ ४ ॥  
जितेहु सुरासुर तब श्रम नाही । नर बानर केहि लेखे माहीं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: śravana sunī saṭha tā kari bānī, bihasā jagata bidita abhimānī.  
sabhaya subhāu nārī kara sācā, maṅgala mahū bhaya mana ati kācā.1.  
jau āvai markaṭa kaṭakāi, jiaht bicāre nisicara khāi.  
kaṁpaht lokapa jākī trāsā, tāsu nārī sabhīta baRī hāsā.2.  
asa kahi bihasi tāhi ura lāi, caleu sabhā mamatā adhikāi.  
maṁhdodari hṛdayā kara cīntā, bhayaū karṁta para bidhi biparītā.3.  
baiṭheu sābhā khabari asi pāi, siṁdhu pāra senā saba āi.  
būjhesi saciva ucīta mata kahahu, te saba hāse maṣṭa kari rahahū.4.  
jītehu surāsura taba śrama nāhi, nara bānara kehi lekhe māhi.5.

When the foolish Rāvaṇa, who was known all the world over for his haughtiness, heard Mandodari's admonition, he roared with laughter, "A woman is timorous by nature, it is truly said. She entertains fear even on an auspicious occasion; for her mind is very weak. If the monkey host comes, the poor demons would feast on them and sustain themselves. The very guardians of the spheres tremble for fear of me; how ridiculous that you, my wife, should be afraid!" So saying he laughed and embraced her and then left for his council-chamber exhibiting great fondness for her. Mandodari, however, felt troubled at heart and thought that heaven had turned against her lord. As he occupied his royal seat in the council-chamber, he received intelligence that all the invading host had arrived on the other side of the ocean. He thereupon asked his councillors; "Give me proper advice." They however, laughed and submitted, "Only remain quiet, my lord. Your Majesty experienced no difficulty when you conquered the gods and demons. Of what account, then, can men and monkeys be?" (1—5)

दो०— सचिव बैद गुर तीनि जौं प्रिय बोलहिं भय आस ।

राज धर्म तन तीनि कर होइ बेगिहीं नास ॥ ३७ ॥



**Do.: saciva baida gura tīni jaũ priya bolaht bhaya āsa,  
rāja dharma tana tīni kara hoi begihī nāsa.37.**

When a minister, a physician and a religious preceptor— these three use pleasing words from fear or hope of reward, the result is that dominion, health and faith—all the three forthwith go to the dogs. (37)

चौ०— सोइ रावन कहूँ बनी सहाई। अस्तुति करहि सुनाइ सुनाई॥  
अवसर जानि बिभीषनु आवा। भ्राता चरन सीसु तेहि नावा॥ १॥  
पुनि सिरु नाइ बैठ निज आसन। बोला बचन पाइ अनुसासन॥  
जौ कृपाल पूँछिहु मोहि बाता। मति अनुरूप कहउँ हित ताता॥ २॥  
जो आपन चाहै कल्याना। सुजसु सुमति सुभ गति सुख नाना॥  
सो परनारि लिलार गोसाईं। तजउ चउथि के चंद कि नाई॥ ३॥  
चौदह भुवन एक पति होई। भूतद्रोह तिष्ठइ नहि सोई॥  
गुन सागर नागर नर जोऊ। अलप लोभ भल कहइ न कोऊ॥ ४॥

**Cau.: sol rāvana kahū banī sahāī, astuti karahī sunāi sunāi.  
avasara jāni bibhīṣanu āvā, bhrātā carana sīsu teht nāvā.1.  
puni siru nāl baiṭha niṇa āsana, bolā bacana pāi anusāsana.  
jau kṛpāla pūñchiḥu mohi bātā, mati anurūpa kahaū hīta tātā.2.  
jo āpana cāhai kalyānā, sujasu sumati subha gati sukha nānā.  
so paranāri līlāra gosāī, tajau cauthī ke caṇḍa ki nāī.3.  
caudaha bhuvana eka pati hoī, bhūta-droha tiṣṭai naht soī.  
guna sāgara nāgara nara joū, alapa lobha bhala kahi na koū.4.**

It was such a contingency that presented itself before Rāvaṇa. They all extolled him only to his face. Perceiving it to be an opportune hour, Vibhīṣaṇa (Rāvaṇa's youngest brother) arrived and bowed his head at his brother's feet. Bowing his head once more he occupied his own seat and, when ordered to speak, addressed him thus: "Since Your gracious Majesty has asked me my opinion I tender it, dear brother, according to my own lights and in your own interest. Let him who seeks after his welfare, good reputation, wisdom, a good destiny after his death and joys of various kinds turn his eyes away from the brow of another's wife even as one should refuse to see the moon on the fourth night (of the bright half) of a lunar month. Even though a man happened to be the sole lord of the fourteen spheres, he would certainly fall if he turned hostile to living beings. No one will speak well of a man who has the slightest avarice even if he were an ocean of virtues and clever too. (1—4)

दो०— काम क्रोध मद लोभ सब नाथ नरक के पंथ।  
सब परिहरि रघुबीरहि भजहु भजहि जेहि संत॥ ३८॥

**Do.: kāma krodha mada lobha saba nātha naraka ke paṁtha,  
saba parihari raghubīrahi bhajahu bhajahī jehi saṁta.38.**

"Lust, anger, vanity and covetousness are all paths leading to hell. Abjuring, all these adore the Hero of Raghu's line, whom saints worship. (38)



चौ०— तात राम नहिं नर भूपाला । भुवनेस्वर कालहु कर काला ॥  
 ब्रह्म अनामय अज भगवंता । व्यापक अजित अनादि अनंता ॥ १ ॥  
 गो द्विज धेनु देव हितकारी । कृपा सिंधु मानुष तनुधारी ॥  
 जन रंजन भंजन खल ब्राता । बेद धर्म रच्छक सुनु भ्राता ॥ २ ॥  
 ताहि बयरु तलि नाइअ माथा । प्रनतारति भंजन रघुनाथा ॥  
 देहु नाथ प्रभु कहूँ बैदेही । भजहु राम बिनु हेतु सनेही ॥ ३ ॥  
 सरन गएँ प्रभु ताहु न त्यागा । बिस्व द्रोह कृत अघ जेहि लागा ॥  
 जासु नाम त्रय ताप नसावन । सोइ प्रभु प्रगट समुझु जियँ रावन ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāta rāma naht nara bhūpālā, bhuvanesvara kālahu kara kālā.  
 brahma anāmaya aja bhagavāntā, byāpaka ajita anādi anantā.1.  
 go dvija dhenu deva hitakārī, kṛpā sīndhu mānuṣa tanudhārī.  
 jana rañjana bhañjana khala brātā, beda dharma racchaka sunu bhrātā.2.  
 tāhi bayaru taji nāla māthā, pranatāratī bhañjana raghunāthā.  
 dehu nātha prabhu kahū baldehī, bhajahu rāma binu hetu sanehī.3.  
 sarana gaē prabhu tāhu na tyāgā, bisva droha kṛta agha jehī lāgā.  
 jāsu nāma traya tāpa nasāvana, soi prabhu pragata samujhu jiyā rāvana.4.

Śrī Rāma, dear brother, is no mere human king; He is the Lord of the universe and the Death of Death himself. He is the Brahma (Absolute) who is free from the malady of Māyā, the unborn God, all-pervading, invincible, without beginning or end. An ocean of compassion, He has assumed the form of a human being for the good of Earth, the Brāhmaṇa, the cow and the gods. Listen, brother: He delights His devotees and breaks the ranks of the impious and is the champion of the Vedas and true religion. Giving up enmity with Him, bow your head to Him; for the Lord of the Raghus relieves the distress of those who seek refuge in Him. My master, restore Videha's Daughter to the Lord Śrī Rāma, and adore Him, the disinterested friend of all. On being approached, He forsakes not even him who has incurred sin by wishing ill to the whole world. Bear this in mind, Rāvaṇa: the same Lord whose Name destroys the threefold agony has manifested Himself (in human form). (1—4)

दो०— बार बार पद लागउँ बिनय करउँ दससीस ।  
 परिहरि मान मोह मद भजहु कोसलाधीस ॥ ३९ ( क ) ॥  
 मुनि पुलस्ति निज सिष्य सन कहि पठई यह बात ।  
 तुरत सो मैं प्रभु सन कही पाइ सुअवसरु तात ॥ ३९ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: bāra bāra pada lāgaū binaya karaū dasasīsa,  
 parihari māna moha mada bhajahu kosalādhīsa.39(A).  
 muni pulasti nija siṣya sana kahī paṭhaī yaha bāta,  
 turata so maī prabhu sana kahī pāi suavasaru tāta.39(B).

"Again and again I fall at your feet and pray you, Rāvaṇa: abandoning pride, infatuation and arrogance, adore the Lord of Kosala. The sage Pulastya (our grandfather) had sent this message to us through a disciple of his. Availing myself of this golden opportunity, dear brother, I have immediately conveyed it to you." (39 A-B)



चौ०— माल्यवंत अति सचिव सयाना । तासु बचन सुनि अति सुख माना ॥  
 तात अनुज तव नीति बिभूषन । सो उर धरहु जो कहत बिभीषन ॥ १ ॥  
 रिपु उतकरष कहत सठ दोऊ । दूरि न करहु इहाँ हड़ कोऊ ॥  
 माल्यवंत गृह गयउ बहोरी । कहइ बिभीषनु पुनि कर जोरी ॥ २ ॥  
 सुमति कुमति सब कें उर रहहीं । नाथ पुरान निगम अस कहहीं ॥  
 जहाँ सुमति तहँ संपति नाना । जहाँ कुमति तहँ बिपति निदाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 तव उर कुमति बसी बिपरीता । हित अनहित मानहु रिपु प्रीता ॥  
 कालराति निसिचर कुल केरी । तेहि सीता पर प्रीति घनेरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mālyavarṇta ati saciva sayānā, tāsu bacana suni ati sukha mānā.  
 tāta anuja tava nīti bibhūṣana, so ura dharahu jo kahata bibhīṣana.1.  
 rīpu utakaraṣa kahata saṭha doū, dūri na karahu ihā hai koū.  
 mālyavarṇta gr̥ha gayau bahorī, kahai bibhīṣanu puni kara jorī.2.  
 sumati kumati saba kē ura rahahī, nātha purāna nigama asa kahahī.  
 jahā sumati tahā saṁpati nānā, jahā kumati tahā bipati nidānā.3.  
 tava ura kumati basī biparītā, hita anahita mānahu rīpu prītā.  
 kālarāti nīścara kula kerī, tehi sītā para prīti ghanerī.4.

Rāvaṇa had a very old and sagacious minister named Mālyavān. He felt much gratified to hear Vibhīṣaṇa's words. "Your younger brother, dear son, is the very ornament of wisdom. Therefore, take to heart what Vibhīṣaṇa says." "Both these fools glorify the enemy! Is there no one here who will remove them out of my sight?" Mālyavān thereupon returned to his residence, while Vibhīṣaṇa began again with joined palms: "Wisdom and unwisdom dwell in the heart of all: so declare the Purāṇas and Vedas, my lord. Where there is wisdom, prosperity of every kind reigns; and where there is unwisdom misfortune is the inevitable end. Perversity has obviously taken possession of your heart; that is why you account your friends as foes and your enemies as friends. And that is why you are so very fond of Sītā, who is the very night of destruction\* for the demon race." (1—4)

दो०— तात चरन गहि मागउँ राखहु मोर दुलार ।  
 सीता देहु राम कहूँ अहित न होइ तुम्हार ॥ ४० ॥

Do.: tāta carana gahi māgaū rākhahu mora dulāra,  
 sītā dehu rāma kahū ahita na hoi tumhāra.40.

"Clasping your feet I beseech you: grant this prayer of mine as a token of affection for me. Restore Sītā to Rāma so that no harm may come to you." (40)

चौ०— बुध पुरान श्रुति संमत बानी । कही बिभीषन नीति बखानी ॥  
 सुनत दसानन उठा रिसाई । खल तोहि निकट मृत्यु अब आई ॥ १ ॥  
 जिअसि सदा सठ मोर जिआवा । रिपु कर पच्छ मूढ़ तोहि भावा ॥  
 कहसि न खल अस को जग माहीं । भुज बल जाहि जिता मैं नाहीं ॥ २ ॥

\* Kālarātri literally means the night preceding universal destruction at the end of a Kalpa or the span of life of the universe.



मम पुर बसि तपसिन्ह पर प्रीती । सठ मिलु जाइ तिन्हहि कहु नीती ॥  
 अस कहि कीन्हिसि चरन प्रहारा । अनुज गहे पद बारहिं बारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 उमा संत कइ इहइ बड़ाई । मंद करत जो करइ भलाई ॥  
 तुम्ह पितु सरिस भलेहिं मोहि मारा । रामु भजें हित नाथ तुम्हारा ॥ ४ ॥  
 सचिव संग लै नभ पथ गयऊ । सबहि सुनाइ कहत अस भयऊ ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: budha purāṇa śrutī saṁmata bānī, kahī bibhīṣana nīti bakhānī.  
 sunata dasānana uṭhā risāi, khala tohi nikaṭa mṛtyu aba āi.1.  
 jīasi sadā saṭha mora jīāvā, ripu kara paccha mūrha tohi bhāvā.  
 kahasi na khala asa ko jaga māhī, bhuja bala jāhi jītā maī nāhī.2.  
 mama pura basi tapasinha para prīti, saṭha millu jāi tinhaī kahu nīti.  
 asa kahi kīnhesi carana prahārā, anuja gahe pada bāraṭ bārā.3.  
 umā saṁta kai ihai baRāi, maṁda karata jo karai bhalāi.  
 tumha pitu sarisa bhaleṭ mōhi mārā, rāmu bhajē hita nātha tumhārā.4.  
 saciva saṁga lai nabha patha gayaū, sabahi sunāi kahata asa bhayaū.5.

Vibhīṣana spoke wisdom and that too in words that had the approval of the wise, as well as of the Purāṇas and Vedas. Rāvaṇa, however, rose in a fury as soon as he heard them. "O wretch, your death is imminent now. O fool, you have always lived on my generosity; yet, O dullard, you have favoured the enemy's cause. Tell me, wretch, if there is any one in this world whom I have failed to conquer by the might of my arm. Dwelling in my capital you cherish love for the hermits ! If so, go and join hands with them, O fool, and teach wisdom to them." So saying, he kicked his younger brother, who in his turn clasped his brother's feet again and again. Umā, here lies the greatness of a saint, who returns good for evil. "It is well you have beaten me, since you are like a father to me. But your welfare, my lord, lies in adoring Śrī Rāma." Taking his ministers with him Vibhīṣana departed through the air exclaiming so as to make himself heard by all:— (1—5)

दो०—रामु सत्यसंकल्प प्रभु सभा कालबस तोरि ।

मैं रघुबीर सरन अब जाऊँ देहु जनि खोरि ॥ ४१ ॥

Do.: rāmu satyasamkalpa prabhu sabhā kālabasa tori,  
 maī raghubīra sarana aba jāū dehu jani khori.41.

"Śrī Rāma is true to His resolve and all-powerful; while your councillors are all doomed. I, therefore, now betake myself to the Hero of Raghu's line for protection; blame me no more." (41)

चौ०—अस कहि चला बिभीषनु जबहीं । आयूहीन भए सब तबहीं ॥

साधु अवग्या तुरत भवानी । कर कल्याण अखिल कै हानी ॥ १ ॥

रावन जबहिं बिभीषन त्यागा । भयउ बिभव बिनु तबहिं अभागा ॥

चलेउ हरषि रघुनायक पाहीं । करत मनोरथ बहु मन माहीं ॥ २ ॥

देखिहउँ जाइ चरन जलजाता । अरुन मृदुल सेवक सुखदाता ॥

जे पद परसि तरी रिषिनारी । दंडक कानन पावनकारी ॥ ३ ॥

जे पद जनकसुताँ उर लाए । कपट कुरंग संग धर धाए ॥

हर उर सर सरोज पद जेई । अहोभाग्य मैं देखिहउँ तेई ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: asa kahlī calā bibhīṣanu jabahī, āyūhīna bhae saba tabahī.  
 sādhu avagyā turata bhavānī, kara kalyāna akhila kai hānī.1.  
 rāvana jabahī bibhīṣana tyāgā, bhayau bibhava binu tabahī abhāgā.  
 caleu haraṣi raghunāyaka pāhī, karata manoratha bahu mana māhī.2.  
 dekhihaū jāi carana jalajātā, aruna mṛdula sevaka sukhadātā.  
 je pada parasi tarī riṣinārī, darṇḍaka kānana pāvanakārī.3.  
 je pada janakasutā ura lāe, kapaṭa kuraṅga saṅga dhara dhāe.  
 hara ura sara saroja pada jeī, ahobhāgya maī dekhihaū teī.4.

No sooner had Vibhīṣaṇa left with these words than the doom of them all was sealed. Disrespect to a saint, Pārvatī, immediately robs one of all blessings. The moment Rāvaṇa abandoned Vibhīṣaṇa the wretch lost all his glory. Indulging in many expectations Vibhīṣaṇa, however, gladly proceeded to the Lord of the Raghus. "On reaching there I will behold those lotus-feet with ruddy soles, so soft and so delightful to the devotees. Nay, I will behold those feet whose very touch redeemed the Rṣi's wife (Ahalyā), that hallowed the Daṇḍaka forest, that Janaka's Daughter has locked up in Her bosom, that chased the delusive deer and that dwell as a pair of lotuses in the lake of Śiva's heart. I am really blessed that I am going to see those very feet. (1—4)

दो०— जिन्ह पायन्ह के पादुकन्हि भरतु रहे मन लाइ ।

ते पद आजु बिलोकिहउँ इन्ह नयनन्हि अब जाइ ॥ ४२ ॥

Do.: jinha pāyanha ke pādukanhi bharatu rahe mana lāi,  
 te pada āju bilokihaū inha nayananihi aba jāi.42.

"I will go today and presently behold with these eyes of mine those very feet in whose wooden sandals Bharata's mind remains absorbed !" (42)

चौ०— एहि बिधि करत सप्रेम बिचारा । आयउ सपदि सिंधु एहिं पारा ॥  
 कपिन्ह बिभीषनु आवत देखा । जाना कोउ रिपु दूत बिसेषा ॥ १ ॥  
 ताहि राखि कपीस पहिं आए । समाचार सब ताहि सुनाए ॥  
 कह सुग्रीव सुनुहु रघुराई । आवा मिलन दसानन भाई ॥ २ ॥  
 कह प्रभु सखा बूझिऐ काहा । कहइ कपीस सुनुहु नरनाहा ॥  
 जानि न जाइ निसाचर माया । कामरूप केहि कारन आया ॥ ३ ॥  
 भेद हमार लेन सठ आवा । राखिअ बाँधि मोहि अस भावा ॥  
 सखा नीति तुम्ह नीकि बिचारी । मम पन सरनागत भयहारी ॥ ४ ॥  
 सुनि प्रभु बचन हरष हनुमाना । सरनागत बच्छल भगवाना ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi karata saprema bicārā, āyau sapadi siṁdhu ehi pārā.  
 kapinha bibhīṣanu āvata dekhā, jānā kou ripu dūta biseṣā.1.  
 tāhi rākhi kapīsa pahī āe, samācāra saba tāhi sunāe.  
 kaha sugrīva sunahu raghurāi, āvā milana dasānana bhāi.2.  
 kaha prabhu sakhā būjhiai kāhā, kahi kapīsa sunahu naranāhā.  
 jāni na jāi nisācara māyā, kāmarūpa kehi kārana āyā.3.  
 bheda hamāra lena saṭha āvā, rākhiā bādhi mohi asa bhāvā.  
 sakhā nīti tumha nīki bicārī, mama pana saranāgata bhayahārī.4.  
 suni prabhu bacana haraṣahanumānā, saranāgata bacchala bhagavānā.5.



Cherishing such fond expectations Vibhīṣaṇa instantly crossed over to the other side of the ocean (where Śrī Rāma had encamped with His host). When the monkeys saw Vibhīṣaṇa coming, they took him for some special messenger of the enemy. Detaining him outside they approached Sugrīva (the lord of the monkeys) and told him all the news. Said Sugrīva, "Listen, O Lord of the Raghus: Rāvaṇa's brother (Vibhīṣaṇa) has come to see You." The Lord, however, asked, "What do you think of the matter, my friend?" The lord of the monkeys replied, "Listen, O Ruler of men: the wiles of these demons are beyond one's comprehension. One does not know wherefore he has come, capable as he is of taking any form he likes. Obviously the fool has come to spy out our secrets; what appeals to me, therefore, is that he should be taken prisoner and detained." "Friend, you have thought out a wise course: but My vow is to dispel all fears from the mind of those who seek refuge in Me." Hanumān rejoiced to hear these words of the Lord, who cherished paternal affection for His protegee. (1—5)

दो०—सरनागत कहूँ जे तजहिं निज अनहित अनुमानि ।

ते नर पावँर पापमय तिन्हहि बिलोकत हानि ॥ ४३ ॥

Do.: saranāgata kahū je tajaht nija anahita anumāni,  
te nara pāvāra pāpamaya tinhahi bilokata hāni.43.

"Those people who forsake a suppliant, apprehending evil from him are vile and sinful; their very sight is abominable." (43)

चौ०—कोटि बिप्र बध लागहिं जाहू । आएँ सरन तजउँ नहिं ताहू ॥

सनमुख होइ जीव मोहि जबहीं । जन्म कोटि अघ नासहिं तबहीं ॥ १ ॥

पापवंत कर सहज सुभाऊ । भजनु मोर तेहि भाव न काऊ ॥

जौँ पै दुष्टहृदय सोइ होई । मोरें सनमुख आव कि सोई ॥ २ ॥

निर्मल मन जन सो मोहि पावा । मोहि कपट छल छिद्र न भावा ॥

भेद लेन पठवा दससीसा । तबहुँ न कछु भय हानि कपीसा ॥ ३ ॥

जग महुँ सखा निसाचर जेते । लछिमनु हनइ निमिष महुँ तेते ॥

जौँ सभीत आवा सरनाई । रखिहउँ ताहि प्रान की नाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: koṭi bipra badha lāgaht jāhū, āē sarana tajaū nahī tāhū.  
sanamukha hoi jīva mohi jabahī, janma koṭi agha nāsaht tabahī.1.  
pāpavarṇta kara sahaja subhāū, bhajanu mora tehi bhāva na kāū.  
jaū pai duṣṭahrdaya soi hoī, morē sanamukha āva ki soi.2.  
nirmala mana jana so mohi pāvā, mohi kapaṭa chala chidra na bhāvā.  
bheda lena paṭhavā dasasīsā, tabahū na kachu bhaya hāni kapisā.3.  
jaga mahū sakhā nisācara jete, lachimanu hanai nimīṣa mahū tete.  
jaū sabhīta āvā saranāī, rakhihaū tāhi prāna kī nāī.4.

"I will not abandon even the murderer of myriads of Brāhmaṇas, if he seeks refuge in Me. The moment a creature turns its face towards Me the sins incurred by it through millions of lives are washed away. A sinner by his very nature is averse to My worship. Had Vibhīṣaṇa been wicked at heart, could he ever dare to approach Me? That man alone who has a pure mind can attain to Me; I have an aversion for duplicity, wiles and censoriousness. Even if Rāvaṇa has sent him to find out our secrets, we have nothing



to fear or lose, O lord of the monkeys. Lakṣmaṇa, O my friend, can dispose of in a trice all the demons the world contains. And if he has sought shelter with Me out of fear, I will cherish him as My own life. (1—4)

दो०— उभय भाँति तेहि आनहु हँसि कह कृपानिकेत ।

जय कृपाल कहि कपि चले अंगद हनू समेत ॥ ४४ ॥

Do.: ubhaya bhāti tehi ānahu hāsi kaha kṛpāniketa,  
jaya kṛpāla kahi kapi cale aṅgada hanū sameta.44.

"In either case bring him here," the All-merciful laughed and said. "Glory to the merciful Lord," cried the monkeys and proceeded with Aṅgada and Hanumān (to usher in Vibhīṣaṇa). (44)

चौ०— सादर तेहि आगें करि बानर । चले जहाँ रघुपति करुनाकर ॥  
दूरिहि ते देखे द्वौ भ्राता । नयनानंद दान के दाता ॥ १ ॥  
बहुरि राम छबिधाम बिलोकी । रहेउ ठटुकि एकटक पल रोकी ॥  
भुज प्रलंब कंजारुन लोचन । स्यामल गात प्रनत भय मोचन ॥ २ ॥  
सिंघ कंध आयत उर सोहा । आनन अमित मदन मन मोहा ॥  
नयन नीर पुलकित अति गाता । मन धरि धीर कही मृदु बाता ॥ ३ ॥  
नाथ दसानन कर मैं भ्राता । निसिचर बंस जनम सुरत्राता ॥  
सहज पापप्रिय तामस देहा । जथा उलूकहि तम पर नेहा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sādara tehi āgē karī bānara, cale jahā raghupati karunākara.  
dūrihi te dekhe dvau bhrātā, nayanānanda dāna ke dātā.1.  
bahuri rāma chabidhāma bilokī, raheu ṭhaṭuki ekaṭaka pala roki.  
bhuja pralamba kaṁjārūna locana, syāmala gāta pranata bhaya mocana.2.  
siṁgha kaṁdha āyata ura sohā, ānana amita madana mana mohā.  
nayana nīra pulakita ati gātā, mana dhari dhīra kahī mṛdu bātā.3.  
nātha dasānana kara mai bhrātā, nisicara baṁsa janama suratrātā.  
sahaja pāpapiya tāmasa dehā, jathā ulūkahi tama para nehā.4.

The monkeys respectfully placed Vibhīṣaṇa ahead of them and proceeded to the place where the all-merciful Lord of the Raghus was. Vibhīṣaṇa beheld from a distance the two brothers who ravished the eyes of all. Again as he beheld Śrī Rāma, the home of beauty, he stopped winking and stood stockstill with his gaze intently fixed on the Lord. He had exceptionally long arms, eyes resembling the red lotus and swarthy limbs that rid the suppliant of all fear. His lion-like shoulders and broad chest exercised great charm, while His countenance bewitched the mind of countless Cupids. The sight brought tears to his eyes and a deep thrill ran through his body. He, however, composed his mind and spoke in gentle accents: "My lord, I am Rāvaṇa's brother. Having been born in the demon race. O Protector of gods, my body has the element of Tāmas (inertia and ignorance) preponderating in it and I have a natural affinity for sins even as an owl is fond of darkness. (1—4)

दो०— श्रवन सुजसु सुनि आयउँ प्रभु भंजन भव भीर ।

त्राहि त्राहि आरति हरन सरन सुखद रघुबीर ॥ ४५ ॥



**Do.: śravana sujasa suni āyaṁprabhu bhaṁjana bhava bhīra,  
trāhi trāhi ārati harana sarana sukhada raghubīra.45.**

"Having heard with my own ears of Your fair renown I have come to You with the belief that my lord (You) dissipates the fear of rebirth. Save me, save me, O Hero of Raghu's line, reliever of distress, delighter of those who take refuge in you." (45)

चौ०— अस कहि करत दंडवत देखा । तुरत उठे प्रभु हरष बिसेषा ॥  
दीन बचन सुनि प्रभु मन भावा । भुज बिसाल गहि हृदयँ लगावा ॥ १ ॥  
अनुज सहित मिलि ढिग बैठारी । बोले बचन भगत भयहारी ॥  
कहु लंकेस सहित परिवारा । कुसल कुठाहर बास तुम्हारा ॥ २ ॥  
खल मंडलीं बसहु दिनु राती । सखा धरम निबहइ केहि भाँती ॥  
मैं जानउँ तुम्हारि सब रीती । अति नय निपुन न भाव अनीती ॥ ३ ॥  
बरु भल बास नरक कर ताता । दुष्ट संग जनि देइ बिधाता ॥  
अब पद देखि कुसल रघुराया । जौं तुम्ह कीन्हि जानि जन दाया ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: asa kahi karata daṁḍavata dekhā, turata uṭhe prabhu haraṣa biseṣā.  
dīna bacana suni prabhu mana bhāvā, bhuja bisāla gahi hṛdayā lagāvā.1.  
anuja sahita mili ḍhiga baiṭhārī, bole bacana bhagata bhayahārī.  
kahu laṅkesa sahita parivārā, kusala kuṭhahara bāsa tumhārā.2.  
khala maṇḍalī basahu dinu rātī, sakṣā dharama nibahai kehi bhāṭī.  
mai jānaū tumhārī saba rītī, ati naya nipuna na bhāva anītī.3.  
baru bhala bāsa naraka kara tāta, duṣṭa saṅga jani dei bidhātā.  
aba pada dekhi kusala raghurāyā, jāū tumha kīnhi jāni jana dāyā.4.**

When the Lord saw Vibhīṣaṇa falling prostrate with these words, He immediately started up much delighted. The Lord rejoiced at heart to hear his humble speech and, taking him in His long arms, clasped him to His bosom. Meeting him with His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) He seated him by His side and spoke words that dispelled the fear of His devotee: "Tell me, king of Laṅkā, if all is well with you and your family, placed as you are in vicious surroundings. You live day and night in the midst of evil-minded persons; I wonder how you are able to maintain your piety, my friend, I know all your ways: you are a past master in correct behaviour and are averse to wrong-doing. It is much better to live in hell, dear Vibhīṣaṇa; but may Providence never place us in the company of the wicked." "All is well with me now that I have beheld Your feet, O Lord of the Raghus, and since You have shown Your mercy to me, recognizing me as Your servant." (1—4)

**दो०— तब लगि कुसल न जीव कहूँ सपनेहुँ मन बिश्राम ।**

**जब लगि भजत न राम कहूँ सोक धाम तजि काम ॥ ४६ ॥**

**Do.: taba lagi kusala na jīva kahū sapanehū mana biśrāma,  
jaba lagi bhajata na rāma kahū soka dhāma taji kāma.46.**

"There can be no happiness for a creature nor can its mind know any peace even in a dream so long as it does not relinquish desire, which is an abode of sorrow, and adore Śrī Rāma (Yourself)." (46)



चौ०— तब लगि हृदयँ बसत खल नाना । लोभ मोह मच्छर मद माना ॥  
 जब लगि उर न बसत रघुनाथा । धरें चाप सायक कटि भाथा ॥ १ ॥  
 ममता तरुन तमी अँधिआरी । राग द्वेष उलूक सुखकारी ॥  
 तब लगि बसति जीव मन माहीं । जब लगि प्रभु प्रताप रबि नाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 अब मैं कुसल मिटे भय भारे । देखि राम पद कमल तुम्हारे ॥  
 तुम्ह कृपाल जा पर अनुकूला । ताहि न ब्याप त्रिबिध भव सूला ॥ ३ ॥  
 मैं निसिचर अति अधम सुभाऊ । सुभ आचरनु कीन्ह नहिं काऊ ॥  
 जासु रूप मुनि ध्यान न आवा । तेहिं प्रभु हरषि हृदयँ मोहि लावा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: taba lagi hṛdayā basata khala nānā, lobha moha macchara mada mānā.  
 jaba lagi ura na basata raghunāthā, dharē cāpa sāyaka kaṭi bhāthā.1.  
 mamatā taruna tamī ādhlārī, rāga dveṣa ulūka sukhakārī.  
 taba lagi basati jīva mana māhī, jaba lagi prabhu pratāpa rabi nāhī.2.  
 aba maī kusala miṭe bhaya bhāre, dekhi rāma pada kamala tumhāre.  
 tumha kṛpāla jā para anukūlā, tāhi na byāpa tribidha bhava sūlā.3.  
 maī nīsicara ati adhama subhāū, subha ācaranu kīnha nahī kāū.  
 jāsu rūpa muni dhyāna na āvā, tehi prabhu haraṣi hṛdayā mohi lāvā.4.

"That villainous crew—greed, infatuation, jealousy, arrogance and pride— haunts the mind only so long as the Lord of the Raghus does not take up His abode there, armed with a bow and arrow and with a quiver fastened at His waist. Attachment to the world is like a dark night fully advanced, which is so delightful to the owls of attraction and aversion; it abides in the heart of a creature only so long as the sun of the Lord's glory does not shine there. Having seen Your lotus feet, O Rāma, I am now quite well and my grave fears have been set at rest. The threefold torments of mundane existence cease to have any effect on him who enjoys Your favour, my gracious lord. I am a demon vilest of nature and have never done any good act. Yet the Lord whose beauty even sages fail to perceive with their mind's eye has been pleased to clasp me to His bosom. (1—4)

दो०— अहोभाग्य मम अमित अति राम कृपा सुख पुंज ।  
 देखेउँ नयन बिरंचि सिव सेव्य जुगल पद कंज ॥ ४७ ॥

Do.: ahobhāgya mama amita ati rāma kṛpā sukha puñja,  
 dekheūṁ nayana biramci siva sebya jugala pada kañja.47.

"Ah, I am blessed beyond measure, O all-gracious and all-blissful Rāma, in that I have beheld with my own eyes the lotus feet which are worthy of adoration even to Brahmā and Śiva." (47)

चौ०— सुनहु सखा निज कहउँ सुभाऊ । जान भुसुंडि संभु गिरिजाऊ ॥  
 जौं नर होइ चराचर द्रोही । आवै सभय सरन तकि मोही ॥ १ ॥  
 तजि मद मोह कपट छल नाना । करउँ सद्य तेहि साधु समाना ॥  
 जननी जनक बंधु सुत दारा । तनु धनु भवन सुहृद परिवारा ॥ २ ॥  
 सब कै ममता ताग बटोरी । मम पद मनहि बाँध बरि डोरी ॥  
 समदरसी इच्छा कछु नाहीं । हरष सोक भय नहिं मन माहीं ॥ ३ ॥



अस सज्जन मम उर बस कैसें । लोभी हृदयँ बसइ धनु जैसे ॥  
तुम्ह सारिखे संत प्रिय मोरें । धरउँ देह नहिं आन निहोरें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunahu sakhā nija kahaū subhāū, jāna bhusuṁḍi saṁbhu giriājāū.  
jaū nara hoi carācara drohī, āvai sabhaya sarana taki mohī.1.  
taji mada moha kapaṭa chala nānā, karaū sadya tehi sādhu samānā.  
jananī janaka barhdhu suta dārā, tanu dhanu bhavana suhrda parivārā.2.  
saba kai mamatā tāga baṭorī, mama pada manahi bādha barī ḍorī.  
samadarasī icchā kachu nāhī, haraṣa soka bhaya naht mana māhī.3.  
asa sajjana mama ura basa kaisē, lobhī hṛdayā basai dhanu jaisē.  
tumha sārīkhe saṁta priya morē, dharaū deha naht āna nihorē.4.

"Listen, My friend: I tell you My nature, which is known to Bhuśuṇḍi, Śambhu (Lord Śiva) and Girijā (Pārvatī) too. If a man, even though he has been an enemy of the whole animate and inanimate creation, comes terror-stricken to Me, seeking My protection and discarding vanity, infatuation, hypocrisy and trickeries of various kinds, I speedily make him the very like of a saint. The ties of affection that bind a man to his mother, father, brother, son, wife, body, wealth, house, friends and relations are like so many threads which a pious soul gathers up and twists into a string wherewith he binds his soul to My feet. Nay, he looks upon all with the same eye and has no craving and his mind is free from joy, grief and fear. A saint of this description abides in My heart even as mammon resides in the heart of a covetous man. Only saints of your type are dear to Me; for the sake of none else do I body Myself forth." (1—4)

दो०—सगुन उपासक परहित निरत नीति दृढ़ नेम ।

ते नर प्राण समान मम जिन्ह कें द्विज पद प्रेम ॥ ४८ ॥

Do.: saguna upāsaka parahita nirata nīti dṛṛha nema,  
te nara prāna samāna mama jinha kē dvija pada prema.48.

"Those men who worship My personal form, are intent on doing good to others, firmly tread the path of righteousness, and are steadfast in their vow and devoted to the feet of the Brāhmaṇas are dear to Me as life." (48)

चौ०—सुनु लंकेस सकल गुन तोरें । तातें तुम्ह अतिसय प्रिय मोरें ॥  
राम बचन सुनि बानर जूथा । सकल कहहिं जय कृपा बरूथा ॥ १ ॥  
सुनत बिभीषनु प्रभु कै बानी । नहिं अघात श्रवनामृत जानी ॥  
पद अंबुज गहि बारहिं बारा । हृदयँ समात न प्रेम अपारा ॥ २ ॥  
सुनहु देव सचराचर स्वामी । प्रनतपाल उर अंतरजामी ॥  
उर कछु प्रथम बासना रही । प्रभु पद प्रीति सरित सो बही ॥ ३ ॥  
अब कृपाल निज भगति पावनी । देहु सदा सिव मन भावनी ॥  
एवमस्तु कहि प्रभु रनधीरा । मागा तुरत सिंधु कर नीरा ॥ ४ ॥  
जदपि सखा तव इच्छा नाहीं । मोर दरसु अमोघ जग माहीं ॥  
अस कहि राम तिलक तेहि सारा । सुमन बृष्टि नभ भई अपारा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: sunu laṁkesa sakala guna torē, tāṭē tumha atisaya priya morē,  
rāma bacana suni bānara jūthā, sakala kahaht jaya kṛpā barūthā.1.



sunata bibhīṣanu prabhu kal bānī, nahī aghāta śravanāmṛta jānī.  
 pada arṇbuja gahi bārahī bārā, hṛdayā samāta na premu apārā.2.  
 sunahu deva sacarācara svāmī, pranatapāla ura arṇtarajāmī.  
 ura kachu prathama bāsanā rahī, prabhu pada prīti sarīta so bahī.3.  
 aba kṛpāla nija bhagati pāvanī, dehu sadā siva mana bhāvanī.  
 evamastu kaḥi prabhu ranadhīrā, māgā turata sirṇdhu kara nīrā.4.  
 jadapi sakḥā tava lcchā nāhī, mora darasu amogha jaga māhī.  
 asa kaḥi rāma tilaka tehi sārā, sumana bṛṣṭi nabha bhaī apārā.5.

"Listen, O king of Laṅkā; you possess all the above virtues; hence you are extremely dear to Me." On hearing the words of Śrī Rāma all the assembled monkeys exclaimed, "Glory to the All-merciful !" Vibhīṣaṇa's eagerness to hear the Lord's speech, which was all nectar to his ears, knew no satiety. He clasped His lotus feet again and again, his heart bursting with boundless joy. "Listen, my lord, Ruler of the whole creation—animate as well as inanimate, Protector of the suppliant and Knower of all hearts: I did have some lurking desire in my heart before; but the same has been washed away by the stream of devotion to the Lord's feet. Now, my gracious Lord, grant me such pure devotion (to Your feet) as that which gladdens Śiva's heart." "So be it", replied the Lord, staunch in fight, and immediately asked for the water of the sea. "Even though, My friend, you have no craving, My sight in this world never fails to bring its reward." So saying, Śrī Rāma applied on his forehead the sacred mark of sovereignty and a copious shower of flowers rained down from the heavens. (1—5)

दो०— रावन क्रोध अनल निज स्वास समीर प्रचंड ।

जरत बिभीषनु राखेउ दीन्हेउ राजु अखंड ॥ ४९ ( क ) ॥

जो संपति सिव रावनहि दीन्हि दिएँ दस माथ ।

सोइ संपदा बिभीषनहि सकुचि दीन्हि रघुनाथ ॥ ४९ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: rāvana krodha anala nija svāsa samīra pracarṇḍa,  
 jarata bibhīṣanu rākheu dīnheu rāju akḥarṇḍa.49(A).  
 jo saṁpati siva rāvanahi dīnhi diē dasa mātha,  
 soi saṁpadā bibhīṣanahi sakuci dīnhi raghunātha.49(B).

Thus did the Lord of the Raghus save Vibhīṣaṇa from being consumed by the fire of Rāvaṇa's wrath, fanned to fury by his own (Vibhīṣaṇa's) breath (words), and bestowed on him unbroken sovereignty. Nay, He conferred on Vibhīṣaṇa with much diffidence the same fortune which Lord Śiva had bestowed on Rāvaṇa after the latter had offered his ten heads to Him in a sacrifice. (49 A-B)

चौ०— अस प्रभु छाड़ि भजहिं जे आना । ते नर पसु बिनु पूँछ बिषाना ॥

निज जन जानि ताहि अपनावा । प्रभु सुभाव कपि कुल मन भावा ॥ १ ॥

पुनि सर्वग्य सर्व उर बासी । सर्वरूप सब रहित उदासी ॥

बोले बचन नीति प्रतिपालक । कारन मनुज दनुज कुल घालक ॥ २ ॥

सुनु कपीस लंकापति बीरा । केहि बिधि तरिअ जलधि गंभीरा ॥

संकुल मकर उरग झष जाती । अति अगाध दुस्तर सब भाँती ॥ ३ ॥



कह लंकेस सुनहु रघुनायक । कोटि सिंधु सोषक तव सायक ॥  
जद्यपि तदपि नीति असि गाई । बिनय करिअ सागर सन जाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa prabhu chāRI bhajaht je ānā, te nara pasu binu pūcha biṣānā.  
niḷa jana jāni tāhi apanāvā, prabhu subhāva kapi kula mana bhāvā.1.  
puni sarbagya sarba ura bāsī, sarbarūpa saba rahita udāsī.  
bole bacana nīti pratipālaka, kārana manuja danuja kula ghālaka.2.  
sunu kapīsa laṅkāpati bīrā, kehi bidhi tarla jaladhi gaṁbhīrā.  
saṁkula makara uraga jhaṣa jāti, ati agādha dustara saba bhāti.3.  
kaha laṅkesa sunahu raghunāyaka, koṭi siṁdhu soṣaka tava sāyaka.  
jadyapi tadapi nīti asi gāi, binaya karla sāgara sana jāi.4.

Those men who worship anyone else, giving up such a (benign) lord, are mere beasts without a tail and a pair of horns. Recognizing Vibhīṣaṇa as His own man the Lord accepted him in His service; the amiability of His disposition gladdened the heart of the whole monkey host. Then the All-wise, who dwells in the heart of all, is manifest in all forms, though bereft of all and unconcerned, and who had appeared in human semblance with a specific motive and as the exterminator of the demon race, spoke words strictly observing the rules of decorum: "Listen, O lord of the monkeys and O valiant sovereign of Laṅkā, how are we to cross the deep ocean full of alligators, snakes and all varieties of fishes, most unfathomable and difficult to cross in everyway?" "Listen, O Lord of the Raghus," replied the king of Laṅkā, "Although Your arrow itself can dry up innumerable oceans, yet propriety demands that You should approach the ocean and request the deity presiding over it (to allow You a passage). (1—4)

दो०— प्रभु तुम्हार कुलगुर जलधि कहिहि उपाय बिचारि ।  
बिनु प्रयास सागर तरिहि सकल भालु कपि धारि ॥ ५० ॥

Do.: prabhu tumhāra kulagura jaladhi kahihi upāya bicāri,  
binu prayāsa sāgara tarihi sakala bhālu kapi dhāri.50.

"My lord, the deity presiding over the ocean is an ancestor of Yours; hence he will think over the question and suggest some means (of crossing the ocean).<sup>\*</sup> The whole host of bears and monkeys will thus be able to cross the ocean without much ado." (50)

चौ०— सखा कही तुम्ह नीकि उपाई । करिअ दैव जौं होइ सहाई ॥  
मंत्र न यह लछिमन मन भावा । राम बचन सुनि अति दुख पावा ॥ १ ॥  
नाथ दैव कर कवन भरोसा । सोषिअ सिंधु करिअ मन रोसा ॥  
कादर मन कहूँ एक अधारा । दैव दैव आलसी पुकारा ॥ २ ॥  
सुनत बिहसि बोले रघुबीरा । ऐसेहि करब धरहु मन धीरा ॥  
अस कहि प्रभु अनुजहि समुझाई । सिंधु समीप गए रघुराई ॥ ३ ॥  
प्रथम प्रनाम कीन्ह सिरु नाई । बैठे पुनि तट दर्भ डसाई ॥  
जबहिं बिभीषन प्रभु पहिं आए । पाछें रावन दूत पठाए ॥ ४ ॥

\* It is stated in the Rāmāyaṇa of Vālmīki and other scriptures that the bed of the ocean was dug by King Sagara, hence it is known by the name of 'Sāgara.' King Sagara was an ancestor of Śrī Rāma and thus the deity presiding over the ocean is also spoken of by Vibhīṣaṇa as a forefather of the Lord.



Cau.: sakhā kahī tumha nīkī upāī, karīa daiva jaū hoī sahāī.  
 maṁtra na yaha lachimana mana bhāvā, rāma bacana sunī ati dukha pāvā.1.  
 nātha daiva kara kavana bharosā, soṣṭa sirīdhū karīa mana rosā.  
 kādara mana kahū eka adhārā, daiva daiva ālasī pukārā.2.  
 sunata bihasi bole raghubīrā, alseht karaba dharahu mana dhīrā.  
 asa kahī prabhu anujahi samujhāī, sirīdhū samīpa gae raghurāī.3.  
 prathama pranāma kīnha siru nāī, balīthe punī taṭa darbha ḍasāī.  
 jabahī bibhīṣana prabhu pahī āe, pāchē rāvana dūta paṭhāe.4.

"Friend, you have suggested an excellent plan; let us try it and see if Providence helps it." This counsel, however, did not find favour with Lakṣmaṇa, who was greatly pained to hear Śrī Rāma's words. "No reliance can be placed on the freaks of fortune. Fill your mind with indignation and dry up the ocean. Fate is a crutch for the mind of cowards alone; it is the indolent who proclaim their faith in fate." Hearing this the Hero of Raghu's line laughed and said, "We shall do accordingly; pray, ease your mind." Reassuring His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) with these words the Lord of the Raghus went to the seashore. First of all He bowed His head and greeted the ocean and then, spreading some Kuśa grass on the shore, took His seat thereon. As soon as Vibhīṣaṇa proceeded towards the Lord, Rāvana sent spies after him. (1—4)

दो०—सकल चरित तिन्ह देखे धरें कपट कपि देह।

प्रभु गुन हृदयँ सराहहिं सरनागत पर नेह ॥ ५१ ॥

Do.: sakala carita tinha dekhe dharē kapaṭa kapi deha,  
 prabhu guna hṛdayā sarāhahī saranāgata para neha.51.

Assuming the false appearance of monkeys they witnessed all the doings of Śrī Rāma and praised in their heart the Lord's virtues and His fondness for those who come to Him for protection. (51)

चौ०—प्रगट बखानहिं राम सुभाऊ। अति सप्रेम गा बिसरि दुराऊ॥  
 रिपु के दूत कपिन्ह तब जाने। सकल बाँधि कपीस पहिं आने॥ १ ॥  
 कह सुग्रीव सुनहु सब बानर। अंग भंग करि पठवहु निसिचर॥  
 सुनि सुग्रीव बचन कपि धाए। बाँधि कटक चहु पास फिराए॥ २ ॥  
 बहु प्रकार मारन कपि लागे। दीन पुकारत तदपि न त्यागे॥  
 जो हमार हर नासा काना। तेहि कोसलाधीस कै आना॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनि लछिमन सब निकट बोलाए। दया लागि हँसि तुरत छोड़ाए॥  
 रावन कर दीजहु यह पाती। लछिमन बचन बाचु कुलघाती॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pragaṭa bakhānahī rāma subhāū, atī saprema gā bisari durāū.  
 ripu ke dūta kapīnha taba jāne, sakala bādhī kapīsa pahī āne.1.  
 kaha sugrīva sunahu saba bānara, aṁga bhaṁga kari paṭhavahu nisicara.  
 sunī sugrīva bacana kapi dhāe, bādhī kaṭaka cahu pāsa phirāe.2.  
 bahu prakāra mārana kapi lāge, dīna pukārata tadapi na tyāge.  
 jo hamāra hara nāsā kānā, tehi kosalādhīsa kai ānā.3.  
 sunī lachimana saba nikaṭa bolāe, dayā lāgi hāsi turata choRāe.  
 rāvana kara dījahū yaha pātī, lachimana bacana bācu kulaghātī.4.



They openly commenced applauding Śrī Rāma's amiability and in the intensity of their emotion forgot their disguise. The monkeys now recognized them as the enemy's spies; they bound them all and brought them in the presence of Sugrīva (the lord of the monkeys). Said Sugrīva, "Listen, all you monkeys: mutilate the demons and dismiss them." Hearing Sugrīva's command the monkeys ran and paraded them in bonds all through the camp. The monkeys, then started belabouring them right and left; the demons piteously cried for help, yet the monkeys would not let them alone. "Whosoever robs us of our nose and ears, we adjure him by Śrī Rāma not to do so." When Lakṣmaṇa heard this, he called them all near him; and moved to pity he laughed and immediately had them released. "Give this note into Rāvaṇa's hands and tell him: read, destroyer of your race, what Lakṣmaṇa says." (1—4)

दो०— कहेहु मुखार मूढ़ सन मम संदेसु उदार।

सीता देइ मिलहु न त आवा कालु तुम्हार॥५२॥

Do.: kahehu mukhāgara mūrha sana mama saṁdesu udāra,  
sītā dei milahu na ta āvā kālu tumhāra.52.

"Further convey to the fool by word of mouth my generous message: surrender Sītā and make peace or your hour is come." (52)

चौ०— तुरत नाइ लछिमन पद माथा। चले दूत बरनत गुन गाथा॥

कहत राम जसु लंकाँ आए। रावन चरन सीस तिन्ह नाए॥१॥

बिहसि दसानन पूँछी बाता। कहसि न सुक आपनि कुसलाता॥

पुनि कहु खबरि बिभीषन केरी। जाहि मृत्यु आई अति नेरी॥२॥

करत राज लंका सठ त्यागी। होइहि जब कर कीट अभागी॥

पुनि कहु भालु कीस कटकाई। कठिन काल प्रेरित चलि आई॥३॥

जिन्ह के जीवन कर रखवारा। भयउ मृदुल चित सिंधु बिचारा॥

कहु तपसिन्ह कै बात बहोरी। जिन्ह के हृदयँ त्रास अति मोरी॥४॥

Cau.: turata nāi lachīmana pada māthā, cale dūta baranata guna gāthā.  
kahata rāma jasu laṅkā āe, rāvana carana sīsa tinha nāe.1.  
bihasi dasānana pū̃chī bātā, kahasi na suka āpani kusalātā.  
puni kahu khabari bibhīṣana kerī, jāhi mṛtyu āi ati nerī.2.  
karata rāja laṅkā saṭha tyāgī, holhi java kara kiṭa abhāgī.  
puni kahu bhālu kīsa kaṭakāi, kaṭhina kāla prerita cali āi.3.  
jinha ke jīvana kara rakhavārā, bhayau mṛdula cita siṁdhu bicārā.  
kahu tapasinha kai bāta bahorī, jinha ke hṛdayā trāsa ati morī.4.

Bowing their head at Lakṣmaṇa's feet the spies immediately departed, recounting the virtues of Śrī Rāma. With Śrī Rāma's praises on their lips they entered Laṅkā and bowed their head at Rāvaṇa's feet. The ten-headed monster laughed and asked them the news: "Report me, Śuka, your own welfare and then tell me the news about Vibhīṣaṇa whom death has approached very near. The fool left Laṅkā where he was ruling; the wretch will now be crushed as a weevil with barley-grains. Tell me next all about the host of bears and monkeys, that has been driven over here by a cruel destiny. It is the poor soft-hearted sea that has stood as a protector of their lives. Lastly tell me the news about the ascetics (Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa) whose heart is obsessed with unceasing terror of me. (1—4)



दो०— की भइ भेंट कि फिरि गए श्रवन सुजसु सुनि मोर ।

कहसि न रिपु दल तेज बल बहुत चकित चित तोर ॥ ५३ ॥

Do.: kī bhai bherṁṭa ki phiri gae śravana sujasu suni mora,  
kahasi na ripu dala teja bala bahuta cakita cita tora.53.

"Did you meet them or did they beat their retreat on hearing my fair renown? Why should you not speak of the enemy's prowess and strength; your wits seem utterly dazed." (53)

चौ०— नाथ कृपा करि पूँछेहु जैसें । मानहु कहा क्रोध तजि तैसें ॥

मिला जाइ जब अनुज तुम्हारा । जातहिं राम तिलक तेहि सारा ॥ १ ॥

रावन दूत हमहि सुनि काना । कपिन्ह बाँधि दीन्हे दुख नाना ॥

श्रवन नासिका काटैं लागे । राम सपथ दीन्हें हम त्यागे ॥ २ ॥

पूँछिहु नाथ राम कटकाई । बदन कोटि सत बरनि न जाई ॥

नाना बरन भालु कपि धारी । बिकटानन बिसाल भयकारी ॥ ३ ॥

जेहिं पुर दहेउ हतेउ सुत तोरा । सकल कपिन्ह महैं तेहि बलु थोरा ॥

अमित नाम भट कठिन कराला । अमित नाग बल बिपुल बिसाला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nātha kṛpā kari pūṁchehu jaisē, mānahu kahā krodha taji taisē.  
millā jāi jaba anuja tumhārā, jātaht rāma tilaka tehi sārā.1.  
rāvana dūta hamahi suni kānā, kapinha bādhī dīnhe dukha nānā.  
śravana nāsikā kāṭat lāge, rāma sapatha dīnhē hama tyāge.2.  
pūṁchiḥu nātha rāma kaṭakāi, badana koṭi sata barani na jāi.  
nānā barana bhālu kapi dhārī, bikaṭānana bisāla bhayakārī.3.  
jeht pura daheu hateu suta torā, sakala kapinha mahā tehi balu thorā.  
amita nāma bhaṭa kaṭhina karālā, amita nāga bala bipula bisālā.4.

"My lord, just as you have so kindly put these questions to me, so do you believe what I say and be not angry. No sooner had your younger brother (Vibhīṣaṇa) met Śrī Rāma then the latter applied the sacred mark of sovereignty on his forehead. When the monkeys heard that we were Rāvaṇa's (Your majesty's) spies, they bound us and persecuted us in many ways. They were about to cut off our ears and nose; but when we adjured them by Rāma not to do so, they let us go. You have enquired, my lord, about Śrī Rāma's army; but a thousand million tongues would fail to describe it. It is a host of bears and monkeys of diverse hue and gruesome visage, huge and terrible. He who burnt your capital and killed your son (Akṣa) is the weakest of all the monkeys. The army includes innumerable champions with as many names, fierce and unyielding monsters of vast bulk and possessing the strength of numberless elephants." (1—4)

दो०— द्विबिद मयंद नील नल अंगद गद बिकटासि ।

दधिमुख केहरि निसठ सठ जामवंत बलरासि ॥ ५४ ॥

Do.: dvibida mayamda nīla nala aṅgada gada bikaṭāsi,  
dadhimukha kehari nisatṭha satṭha jāmavarṁta balarāsi.54.



"Dvīda, Maīda, Nīla, Nala, Aṅgada, Gada, Vikāṭāśya, Dadhimukha, Kesarī, Nīṣaṭha, Śaṭha and the powerful Jāmbavān are some of them." (54)

चौ०—ए कपि सब सुग्रीव समाना । इन्ह सम कोटिन्ह गनइ को नाना ॥  
 राम कृपाँ अतुलित बल तिन्हहीं । तन समान त्रैलोकहि गनहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 अस मैं सुना श्रवन दसकंधर । पदुम अठारह जूथप बंदर ॥  
 नाथ कटक महँ सो कपि नहीं । जो न तुम्हहि जीतै रन माहीं ॥ २ ॥  
 परम क्रोध मीजहिं सब हाथा । आयसु पै न देहिं रघुनाथा ॥  
 सोषहिं सिंधु सहित झष ब्याला । पूरहिं न त भरि कुधर बिसाला ॥ ३ ॥  
 मर्दि गर्द मिलवहिं दससीसा । ऐसेइ बचन कहहिं सब कीसा ॥  
 गर्जहिं तर्जहिं सहज असंका । मानहुँ ग्रसन चहत हहिं लंका ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: e kapi saba sugrīva samānā, inha sama koṭinha ganai ko nānā.  
 rāma kṛpā atulita bala tinhañ, tṇa samāna trailokahi ganahī.1.  
 asa maī sunā śravana dasakaṁdhara, paduma aṭhāraha jūthapa baṁdara.  
 nātha kaṭaka mahā so kapi nāhī, jo na tumhahi jītai rana māhī.2.  
 parama krodha mījaht saba hāthā, āyasu pai na deht raghunāthā.  
 soṣahī siṁdhu sahita jhaṣa byālā, pūraht na ta bhari kudhara bisālā.3.  
 mardī garda milavaht dasasīsā, aisei bacana kahaht saba kīsā.  
 garjaht tarjaht sahaja asaṁkā, mānahū grasana cahata haht laṁkā.4.

"Each of these monkeys is as mighty as Sugrīva (the king) and there are tens of millions like them; who can dare count them? By the grace of Śrī Rāma they are unequalled in strength and reckon the three spheres of creation as of no more account than a blade of grass. I have heard it said, Rāvaṇa, that the commanders of the various monkey-troops alone number eighteen thousand billions. In the whole host, my lord, there is not a single monkey who would not conquer you in battle. They are all wringing their hands in excess of passion; but the Lord of the Raghus does not order them (to march)." "We shall suck the ocean dry with all its fish and serpents or fill it up with huge mountains. Nay, we shall crush the ten-headed Rāvaṇa and reduce him to dust." Such were the words that all the monkeys uttered. Fearless by nature, they roared and bullied as if they would devour Laṅkā. (1—4)

दो०—सहज सूर कपि भालु सब पुनि सिर पर प्रभु राम ।  
 रावन काल कोटि कहूँ जीति सकहिं संग्राम ॥ ५५ ॥

Dō.: sahaja sūra kapi bhālu saba puni sira para prabhu rāma,  
 rāvana kāla koṭi kahū jīti sakaht saṁgrāma.55.

"All the monkeys and bears are born warriors and, besides, they have Lord Śrī Rāma over their head. Rāvaṇa, they can conquer in battle even millions of Yamas (death personified)." (55)

चौ०—राम तेज बल बुधि बिपुलाई । सेष सहस सत सकहिं न गाई ॥  
 सक सर एक सोषि सत सागर । तव भातहि पूँछेउ नय नागर ॥ १ ॥  
 तासु बचन सुनि सागर पाहीं । मागत पंथ कृपा मन माहीं ॥  
 सुनत बचन बिहसा दससीसा । जौँ असि मति सहाय कृत कीसा ॥ २ ॥



सहज भीरु कर बचन दृढ़ाई । सागर सन ठानी मचलाई ॥  
 मूढ़ मृषा का करसि बड़ाई । रिपु बल बुद्धि थाह मैं पाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 सचिव सभित बिभीषन जाकैं । बिजय बिभूति कहाँ जग ताकैं ॥  
 सुनि खल बचन दूत रिस बाढ़ी । समय बिचारि पत्रिका काढ़ी ॥ ४ ॥  
 रामानुज दीन्ही यह पाती । नाथ बचाइ जुड़ावहु छाती ॥  
 बिहसि बाम कर लीन्ही रावन । सचिव बोलि सठ लाग बचावन ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: rāma teja bala budhi bipulāi, seṣa sahasa sata sakaḥ na gāi.  
 saka sara eka soṣi sata sāgara, tava bhrātāhi pūcheu naya nāgara.1.  
 tāsu bacana suni sāgara pāhī, māgata parṁtha kṛpā mana māhī.  
 sunata bacana bihasā dasasīsā, jāu asi matī sahāya kṛta kīsā.2.  
 sahaja bhīru kara bacana dṛRhāi, sāgara sana ṭhānī macalāi.  
 mūrha mṛṣā kā karasi baRāi, ripu bala buddhi thāha maṭ pāi.3.  
 saciva sabhīta bibhīṣana jākē, bijaya bibhūti kahā jaga tākē.  
 suni khala bacana dūta risa bāRhī, samaya bicāri patrikā kāRhī.4.  
 rāmānuja dīnhī yaha pāṭi, nātha bacāi juRāvahu chāṭi.  
 bihasī bāma kara līnhī rāvana, saciva bolī saṭha lāga bacāvana.5.

"A hundred thousand Śeṣas would fail to describe the greatness of Śrī Rāma's valour, strength and intelligence. With a single shaft He could dry up a hundred seas; yet, being a master of propriety, He consulted your brother (Vibhīṣaṇa) and in accordance with his suggestion He is asking passage of the ocean with a heart full of compassion." The ten-headed monster laughed to hear these words. "It was because of such wits that he (Rāma) took monkeys for his allies. That is why, confirming the advice of my brother, who is a born coward, he is persistent in demanding of the ocean (like a pet child) something which is impossible. Fool, why do you bestow false praise on the enemy, whose might and wisdom I have fathomed. Triumph and glory in this world are inaccessible to him who has a cowardly counsellor like Vibhīṣaṇa." The spy waxed angry to hear the words of the wicked monarch and taking it to be an opportune moment he took out the letter (from Lakṣmaṇa). "Śrī Rāma's younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) gave me this note; have it read, my lord, and soothe your heart." Rāvaṇa laughed when he took the letter in his left hand; and summoning his minister, the fool asked him to read it out. (1—5)

दो०— बातन्ह मनहि रिझाइ सठ जनि घालसि कुल खीस ।

राम बिरोध न उबरसि सरन बिष्णु अज ईस ॥ ५६ ( क ) ॥

की तजि मान अनुज इव प्रभु पद पंकज भृंग ।

होहि कि राम सरानल खल कुल सहित पतंग ॥ ५६ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: bātanha manahi rijhāi saṭha jani ghālasī kula khīsa,  
 rāma birodha na ubarasi sarana biṣṇu aja īsa.56(A).  
 kī taji māna anuja iva prabhu pada paṁkaja bhṛṁga,  
 hohi ki rāma sarānala khala kula sahita patarṅga.56(B).



Beguiling your mind with flattering words, O fool, do not bring your race to utter ruin. By courting enmity with Śrī Rāma you will not be spared even though you seek the protection of Viṣṇu, Brahmā or Śiva. Therefore, abandoning pride, like your younger brother, either seek the lotus feet of the Lord as a bee or be consumed with your family like a moth into the fire of Śrī Rāma's shafts, O wretch. (56 A-B)

चौ०— सुनत सभय मन मुख मुसुकाई । कहत दसानन सबहि सुनाई ॥  
 भूमि परा कर गहत अकासा । लघु तापस कर बाग बिलासा ॥ १ ॥  
 कह सुक नाथ सत्य सब बानी । समुझहु छाड़ि प्रकृति अभिमानी ॥  
 सुनहु बचन मम परिहरि क्रोधा । नाथ राम सन तजहु बिरोधा ॥ २ ॥  
 अति कोमल रघुबीर सुभाऊ । जद्यपि अखिल लोक कर राऊ ॥  
 मिलत कृपा तुम्ह पर प्रभु करिही । उर अपराध न एकउ धरिही ॥ ३ ॥  
 जनकसुता रघुनाथहि दीजे । एतना कहा मोर प्रभु कीजे ॥  
 जब तेहिं कहा देन बैदेही । चरन प्रहार कीन्ह सठ तेही ॥ ४ ॥  
 नाइ चरन सिरु चला सो तहाँ । कृपासिंधु रघुनायक जहाँ ॥  
 करि प्रनामु निज कथा सुनाई । राम कृपाँ आपनि गति पाई ॥ ५ ॥  
 रिषि अगस्ति कीं साप भवानी । राछस भयउ रहा मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
 बंदि राम पद बारहिं बारा । मुनि निज आश्रम कहूँ पगु धारा ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: sunata sabhaya mana mukha musukāi, kahata dasānana sabahi sunāi.  
 bhūmi parā kara gahata akāsā, laghu tāpasa kara bāga bilāsā.1.  
 kaha suka nātha satya saba bānī, samujhahu chāṛi prakṛti abhimānī.  
 sunahu bacana mama parihari krodhā, nātha rāma sana tajahu birodhā.2.  
 ati komala raghubīra subhāū, jadyapi akhila loka kara rāū.  
 milata kṛpā tumha para prabhu karihī, ura aparādha na ekau dharihī.3.  
 janakasutā raghunāthahi dīje, etanā kahā mora prabhu kīje.  
 jaba teht kahā dena baldehī, carana prahāra kīnha saṭha tehī.4.  
 nāi carana siru calā so tahā, kṛpāsīndhu raghunāyaka jahā.  
 kari pranāmu nija kathā sunāi, rāma kṛpā āpani gati pāi.5.  
 riṣi agasti kī sāpa bhavānī, rāchasa bhayau rahā muni gyānī.  
 barhdi rāma pada bāraht bārā, muni nija āśrama kahū pagu dhārā.6.

Rāvaṇa was dismayed at heart as he listened to the above message but wore a feigned smile on his face and spoke aloud for all to hear: "The younger hermit's grand eloquence is just like attempt of a man lying on the ground to clutch with hands the vault of heaven." Said Śuka, "My lord, giving up haughtiness take every word of it as true. Abandon passion and give ear to my advice: my lord, avoid a clash with Śrī Rāma. The Hero of Raghu's line is exceedingly mild of disposition, even though He is the lord of the entire universe. The Lord will shower His grace on you the moment you meet Him, and will not take to heart even a single offence of yours. Pray, restore Janaka's Daughter to Śrī Rāma; at least concede this request of mine." When Śuka asked him to surrender Videha's Daughter, the wretch kicked him. Śuka, however, bowed his head at Rāvaṇa's feet and proceeded to the place where the all-merciful Lord of the Raghus was. Making obeisance to the Lord he told Him all about himself and by Rāma's grace recovered his



original state. He was an enlightened sage; it was by Agastya's curse, Pārvatī, that he had been transformed into a demon. Adoring Śrī Rāma's feet again and again the sage returned to his hermitage. (1—6)

दो०— बिनय न मानत जलधि जड़ गए तीनि दिन बीति ।

बोले राम सकोप तब भय बिनु होइ न प्रीति ॥ ५७ ॥

Do.: binaya na mānata jaladhi jaRa gae tīni dina bīti,  
bole rāma sakopa taba bhaya binu hoi na prīti.57.

Although three days had elapsed, the crass ocean would not answer the Lord's prayer. Śrī Rāma thereupon indignantly said, "There can be no friendship without inspiring fear." (57)

चौ०— लछिमन बान सरासन आनू। सोषौं बारिधि बिसिख कृसानू॥

सठ सन बिनय कुटिल सन प्रीती। सहज कृपन सन सुंदर नीती॥ १ ॥

ममता रत सन ग्यान कहानी। अति लोभी सन बिरति बखानी॥

क्रोधिहि सम कामिहि हरि कथा। ऊसर बीज बाँँ फल जथा॥ २ ॥

अस कहि रघुपति चाप चढ़ावा। यह मत लछिमन के मन भावा॥

संधानेउ प्रभु बिसिख कराला। उठी उदधि उर अंतर ज्वाला॥ ३ ॥

मकर उरग झष गन अकुलाने। जरत जंतु जलनिधि जब जाने॥

कनक थार भरि मनि गन नाना। बिप्र रूप आयउ तजि माना॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lachimana bāna sarāsaṇa ānū, soṣauṁ bāridhi bisikha kṛsānū.  
saṭha sana binaya kuṭila sana prīti, sahaja kṛpana sana suṁdara nīti.1.  
mamataṭa rata sana gyāna kahānī, ati lobhī sana birati bakhānī.  
krodhihi sama kāmihī hari kathā, ūsara bīja baē phala jathā.2.  
asa kahl raghupati cāpa caRhāvā, yaha mata lachimana ke mana bhāvā.  
saṁdhāneu prabhu bisikha karālā, uṭhī udadhi ura arṁtara jvālā.3.  
makara uraga jhaṣa gana akulāne, jarata jaṁtu jalanidhi jaba jāne.  
kanaka thāra bhari manī gana nānā, bipra rūpa āyau taji mānā.4.

"Lakṣmaṇa, bring Me My bow and arrows; I will dry up the ocean with a missile presided over by the god of fire. Supplication before an idiot, friendship with a rogue, inculcating liberality on a born miser, talking wisdom to one steeped in worldliness, glorifying dispassion before a man of excessive greed, a lecture on mindcontrol to an irascible man and a discourse on the exploits of Śrī Hari to a libidinous person are as futile as sowing seeds in a barren land." So saying, the Lord of the Raghus strung His bow and this stand (of the Lord) delighted Lakṣmaṇa's heart. When the Lord fitted the terrible arrow to His bow, a blazing fire broke out in the heart of the ocean; the alligators, serpents and fishes felt distressed. When the god presiding over the ocean found the creatures burning, he gave up his pride and, assuming the form of a Brāhmaṇa, came with a gold plate filled with all kinds of jewels. (1—4)

दो०— काटेहिं पड़ कदरी फरइ कोटि जतन कोउ सींच ।

बिनय न मान खगेस सुनु डाटेहिं पड़ नव नीच ॥ ५८ ॥



**Do.: kâteht pai kdarī pharai koṭi jatana kou sīca,  
binaya na māna khagesa sunu dāteht pai nava nīca.58.**

Though one may take infinite pains in watering a plantain it will not bear fruit unless it is hewed. Similarly, mark me, O king of birds, (continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍi,) a vile fellow heeds no prayer but yields only when reprimanded. (58)

चौ०—सभय सिंधु गहि पद प्रभु केरे। छमहु नाथ सब अवगुन मेरे॥  
गगन समीर अनल जल धरनी। इन्ह कइ नाथ सहज जड़ करनी॥ १॥  
तब प्रेरित मायाँ उपजाए। सृष्टि हेतु सब ग्रंथनि गाए॥  
प्रभु आयसु जेहि कहै जस अहई। सो तेहि भाँति रहें सुख लहई॥ २॥  
प्रभु भल कीन्ह मोहि सिख दीन्ही। मरजादा पुनि तुम्हरी कीन्ही॥  
ढोल गवाँर सूद्र पसु नारी। सकल ताड़ना के अधिकारी॥ ३॥  
प्रभु प्रताप मैं जाब सुखाई। उतरिहि कटकु न मोरि बड़ाई॥  
प्रभु अग्या अपेल श्रुति गाई। करौं सो बेगि जो तुम्हहि सोहाई॥ ४॥

**Cau.: sabhaya siṁdhu gahl pada prabhu kere, chamahu nātha saba avaguna mere.  
gagana samīra anala jala dharanī, inha kai nātha sahaja jaRa karani.1.  
tava prerita māyā upajāe, sṛṣṭi hetu saba granṭhani gāe.  
prabhu āyasu jehi kahā jasa ahaī, so tehi bhāti rahē sukha lahaī.2.  
prabhu bhala kīnha mohi sikha dīnhī, marajādā puni tumharī kīnhī.  
ḍhola gavāra sūdra pasu nārī, sakala tāRanā ke adhikārī.3.  
prabhu pratāpa maī jāba sukhāī, utarihi kaṭaku na mori baRāī.  
prabhu agyā apela śruti gāī, karaū so begi jo tumhahi sohāī.4.**

The god presiding over the ocean clasped the Lord's feet in dismay. "Forgive, my lord, all my faults. Ether, air, fire, water and earth—all these, my lord, are dull by nature. It is Māyā (Cosmic Nature) which brought them forth for the purpose of creation under an impulse from You; so declare all the scriptures. One would attain happiness in life only by remaining where he has been placed by the Lord. My Lord has done well in giving me a lesson; but You have fixed certain limits for everyone. A drum, a rustic, a Śūdra, a beast and a woman—all these deserve instructions. By the Lord's glory I shall be dried up and the army will cross over; but this will bring no credit to me. Your command, however is inviolable; thus declare the Vedas, I shall do at once what pleases You." (1—4)

**दो०—सुनत बिनीत बचन अति कह कृपाल मुसुकाइ।**

**जेहि बिधि उतरै कपि कटकु तात सो कहहु उपाइ॥ ५९॥**

**Do.: sunata binīta bacana ati kaha kṛpāla musukāi,  
jehi bidhi utarai kapi kaṭaku tāta so kahahu upāi.59.**

On hearing his most submissive words the all-merciful smiled and said, "Tell me, dear father, some device whereby the monkey host may cross over." (59)

चौ०—नाथ नील नल कपि द्वौ भाई। लरिकाईं रिषि आसिष पाई॥  
तिन्ह कें परस किएँ गिरि भारे। तरिहिं जलधि प्रताप तुम्हारे॥ १॥



मैं पुनि उर धरि प्रभु प्रभुताई । करिहउँ बल अनुमान सहाई ॥  
 एहि बिधि नाथ पयोधि बँधाइअ । जेहि यह सुजसु लोक तिहुँ गाइअ ॥ २ ॥  
 एहिं सर मम उत्तर तट बासी । हतहु नाथ खल नर अघ रासी ॥  
 सुनि कृपाल सागर मन पीरा । तुरतहिं हरी राम रनधीरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 देखि राम बल पौरुष भारी । हरषि पयोनिधि भयउ सुखारी ॥  
 सकल चरित कहि प्रभुहि सुनावा । चरन बंदि पाथोधि सिधावा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nātha nīla nala kapl dvau bhāī, larikāī riṣi āsiṣa pāī.  
 tinha kē parasa kiē giri bhāre, tarihaī jaladhi pratāpa tumhāre.1.  
 maī puni ura dharī prabhu prabhutāī, karihaū bala anumāna sahāī.  
 ehi bidhi nātha payodhi bādhāla, jeht yaha sujasu loka tihū gāla.2.  
 eht sara mama uttara taṭa bāsī, hatahu nātha khala nara agha rāsī.  
 suni kṛpāla sāgara mana pīrā, turataht harī rāma ranadhīrā.3.  
 dekhi rāma bala pauruṣa bhārī, haraṣi payonidhi bhayau sukhārī.  
 sakala carita kahi prabhuhi sunāvā, carana bāndi pāthodhi sidhāvā.4.

"My lord, the two monkey brothers, Nīla, and Nala, got a boon in their childhood from a sage. Touched by them even huge mountains will float on the ocean by Your glory. Cherishing my lord's (Your) greatness I too shall help You to the best of my ability. In this way, my lord, have the ocean bridged, so that this glorious achievement of Yours may be sung in all three spheres of creation. With this arrow, my Lord, exterminate a race of vile criminals inhabiting my northern coast." On hearing this, Śrī Rāma, who was as tender-hearted as He was staunch in battle, immediately relieved the agony of Ocean's heart. The god presiding over the ocean was rejoiced and gratified to witness Śrī Rāma's astounding might and valour. He related to the Lord all the doings (of those villains); and bowing to His feet, Ocean took his leave. (1—4)

छं०— निज भवन गवनेउ सिंधु श्रीरघुपतिहि यह मत भायऊ ।  
 यह चरित कलि मलहर जथामति दास तुलसी गायऊ ॥  
 सुख भवन संसय समन दवन बिषाद रघुपति गुन गना ।  
 तजि सकल आस भरोस गावहि सुनहि संतत सठ मना ॥

Cham.: nija bhavana gavaneu sirṁdhu śrīraghupatihi yaha mata bhāyaū,  
 yaha carita kali malahara jathāmati dāsa tulasī gāyaū.  
 sukha bhavana saṁsaya samana davana biṣāda raghupati guna ganā,  
 taji sakala āsa bharosa gāvahi sunahi saṁtata saṭha manā.

The god presiding over the ocean left for his home; the idea (of bridging the ocean) commended itself to the blessed Lord of the Raghus. This story (of Śrī Rāma's exploits in this Kāṇḍa), which wipes out the impurities of the Kali age, has been sung by Tulasīdāsa according to his own (poor) lights. The excellences of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) are an abode of delight, a panacea for all doubt and an unfailing remedy for sorrow. Therefore, giving up all other hope and faith, ever sing and hear them, O foolish mind.



दो०—सकल सुमंगल दायक रघुनायक गुन गान ।

सादर सुनहिं ते तरहिं भव सिंधु बिना जलजान ॥ ६० ॥

Do.: sakala sumāṅgala dāyaka raghunāyaka guṇa gāna,  
sādara sunahī te tarahī bhava sirīdhū binā jalajāna.60.

A recital of the virtues of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) bestows all blessings. Those who reverently hear them cross the ocean of mundane existence without any bark. (60)

[PAUSE 24 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

इति श्रीमद्रामचरितमानसे सकलकलिकलुषविध्वंसने पञ्चमः सोपानः समाप्तः ।

iti śrīmadrāmacaritamānase sakalakalikaluṣavidhvaṁsane pañcamah sopānaḥ samāptaḥ.

*Thus ends the fifth descent into the Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits, that eradicates all the impurities of the Kali age.*





ॐ

## Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

(The Mānasa lake containing the exploits of Śrī Rāma)

### Descent Six

(Laṅkā-Kāṇḍa)

श्लोक

रामं कामारिसेव्यं भवभयहरणं कालमत्तेभसिंहं  
योगीन्द्रं ज्ञानगम्यं गुणनिधिमजितं निर्गुणं निर्विकारम्।  
मायातीतं सुरेशं खलवधनिरतं ब्रह्मवृन्दैकदेवं  
वन्दे कन्दावदातं सरसिजनयनं देवमुर्वीशरूपम् ॥ १ ॥

Śloka

rāmaṁ kāmārisevyaṁ bhavabhaya-haraṇaṁ kālamattebhasiṁhaṁ  
yogīndraṁ jñānagamyāṁ guṇanidhimajitaṁ nirguṇaṁ nirvikāraṁ,  
māyātītaṁ sureśaṁ khalavadhanirataṁ brahmavṛndaikadevaṁ  
vande kandāvadātaṁ sarasījanayanaṁ devamurvīśarūpaṁ.1.

I adore Śrī Rāma, the supreme Deity, the object of worship even of Śiva (the Destroyer of Cupid), the Dispeller of the fear of rebirth, the lion to quell the mad elephant in the form of Death, the Master of Yogīs, attainable through immediate knowledge, the storehouse of good qualities, unconquerable, attributeless, immutable, beyond the realm of Māyā, the Lord of celestials, intent on killing the evil-doers, the only protector of the Brāhmaṇas, beautiful as a cloud laden with moisture, who has lotus-like eyes and appeared in the form of an earthly king. (1)

शङ्खेन्द्राभमतीवसुन्दरतनुं

शार्दूलचर्माम्बरं

कालव्यालकरालभूषणधरं

गङ्गाशशाङ्कप्रियम्।

काशीशं कलिकल्मषौघशमनं

कल्याणकल्पद्रुमं

नौमीड्यं गिरिजापतिं गुणनिधिं

कन्दर्पहं शङ्करम् ॥ २ ॥

śaṅkhendvābhamatīvasundaratanuṁ

śārdūlacarmāmbaraṁ

kālavvyālakarālabhūṣaṇadharaṁ

gaṅgāśaśaṅkapriyaṁ,

kāśīśaṁ kalikalmaṣaughasāmanaṁ

kalyāṇakalpadrumaṁ

naumīḍyaṁ girijāpatiṁ guṇanidhiṁ

kandarpahaṁ śaṅkaraṁ.2.



I glorify Śaṅkara, the Lord of Kāśī (the modern Vārāṇasī), the Consort of Gīrijā (Himālaya's Daughter), the storehouse of good qualities, the Destroyer of Cupid, worthy of all praise, shining like a conchshell or the moon, most handsome of person, clad in a tiger's skin, decked with dreadful ornaments in the shape of deadly serpents, fond of the Gaṅgā and the moon, the allayer of the sins of the Kali age and the celestial tree yielding the fruit of Blessedness for the mere asking. (2)

यो ददाति सतां शम्भुः कैवल्यमपि दुर्लभम्।  
खलानां दण्डकृद्योऽसौ शङ्करः शं तनोतु मे॥३॥

yo dadāti satāṁ śambhuḥ kaivalyamapi durlabham,  
khalānāṁ daṇḍakṛdyo'sau śaṅkaraḥ śaṁ tanotu me.3.

May Lord Śambhu, the bestower of blessings, who confers on the virtuous even final beatitude, which is so difficult to obtain, and who punishes the evil-doers, extend His blessings to me. (3)

दो०— लव निमेष परमानु जुग बरष कलप सर चंड।  
भजसि न मन तेहि राम को कालु जासु कोदंड॥

Do.: lava nimeṣa paramānu juga baraṣa kalapa sara caṇḍa,  
bhajasi na mana tehi rāma ko kālu jāsu kodamḍa.

O my soul, who do you not worship Śrī Rāma, who has the indivisible Time for His bow and the various divisions of time such as a Paramāṇu,\* a twinkling, a moment, a year, an age and a cycle for His fierce arrows?

सो०— सिंधु बचन सुनि राम सचिव बोलि प्रभु अस कहेउ।  
अब बिलंबु केहि काम करहु सेतु उतरै कटकु॥  
सुनहु भानुकुल केतु जामवंत कर जोरि कह।  
नाथ नाम तव सेतु नर चढ़ि भव सागर तरहिं॥

So.: sirṁdhu bacana suni rāma saciva boli prabhu asa kaheu,  
aba bilambu kehi kāma karahu setu utarai kaṭaku.  
sunahu bhānukula ketu jāmavarṁta kara jori kaha,  
nātha nāma tava setu nara caRi bhava sāgara taraḥi.

On hearing Ocean's words Śrī Rāma called His counsellors and spoke to them thus: "Why delay now? Build the bridge, so that the army may cross over." "Listen, O Glory of the solar race," said Jāmbavān with joined palms, "Your name itself, my lord, is a bridge by ascending which men cross over the ocean of mundane existence."

चौ०— यह लघु जलधि तरत कति बारा। अस सुनि पुनि कह पवनकुमारा॥  
प्रभु प्रताप बड़वानल भारी। सोषेउ प्रथम पयोनिधि बारी॥१॥

\* The measure of time taken by a sunbeam in passing by an atom of matter.



तव रिपु नारि रुदन जल धारा । भरेउ बहोरि भयउ तेहिं खारा ॥  
 सुनि अति उकुति पवनसुत केरी । हरषे कपि रघुपति तन हेरी ॥ २ ॥  
 जामवंत बोले दोउ भाई । नल नीलहि सब कथा सुनाई ॥  
 राम प्रताप सुमिरि मन माहीं । करहु सेतु प्रयास कछु नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 बोलि लिए कपि निकर बहोरी । सकल सुनहु बिनती कछु मोरी ॥  
 राम चरन पंकज उर धरहू । कौतुक एक भालु कपि करहू ॥ ४ ॥  
 धावहु मर्कट बिकट बरूथा । आनहु बिटप गिरिन्ह के जूथा ॥  
 सुनि कपि भालु चले करि हूहा । जय रघुबीर प्रताप समूहा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: yaha laghu jaladhi tarata katī bārā, asa suni puni kaha pavanakumārā.  
 prabhu pratāpa baRavānala bhārī, soṣeu prathama payonidhī bārī.1.  
 tava ripu nāri rudana jala dhārā, bhareu bahorī bhayau tehi khārā.  
 suni ati ukuti pavanasuta keṛī, haraṣe kapi raghupati tana heṛī.2.  
 jāmavarīta bole dou bhāī, nala nīlahi saba kathā sunāī.  
 rāma pratāpa sumiri mana māhī, karahu setu prayāsa kachu nāhī.3.  
 boli lle kapi nikara bahorī, sakala sunahu binatī kachu morī.  
 rāma carana paṁkaja ura dharahū, kautuka eka bhālu kapi karahū.4.  
 dhāvahu markāṭa bikāṭa barūthā, ānahu biṭapa girinha ke jūthā.  
 suni kapi bhālu cale kari hūhā, jaya raghubīra pratāpa samūhā.5.

"It will take no time to cross this insignificant sea!" Hearing this, the son of the wind-god added : "My lord's glory is a great submarine fire that had long since sucked up the water of the ocean. But it was filled again by the flood of tears shed by Your enemies' wives; that is how it came to be salt in taste." When the monkeys present there heard this hyperbolic remark made by the son of the wind-god, they gazed on the person of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) and smiled. Jāmbavān called the two brothers, Nala and Nīla, and related to them the whole story. "Calling to mind the glory of Śrī Rāma start building the bridge and you will experience no difficulty." He then called the monkey troops and said, "Hear, all of you, a small request of mine. Enshrine in your heart the lotus-feet of Śrī Rāma and engage yourself in a sport, bears and monkeys all. Go forth, you formidable monkey troops and bring heaps of trees and mountains." On hearing this command the monkeys and bear set forth hurraing and exclaiming, "Glory to the almighty Hero of Raghu's race!" (1—5)

दो०— अति उत्तंग गिरि पादप लीलहिं लेहिं उठाइ ।  
 आनि देहिं नल नीलहि रचहिं ते सेतु बनाइ ॥ १ ॥

Do.: ati utāṅga giri pādapa līlahī lehī uṭhāī,  
 āni dehī nala nīlahi racahī te setu banāī.1.

They would lift up gigantic trees and mountains in mere sport and bring them to Nala and Nīla, who in their turn carefully set to build the bridge. (1)

चौ०— सैल बिसाल आनि कपि देहीं । कंदुक इव नल नील ते लेहीं ॥  
 देखि सेतु अति सुंदर रचना । बिहसि कृपानिधि बोले बचना ॥ १ ॥



परम रम्य उत्तम यह धरनी । महिमा अमित जाइ नहिं बरनी ॥  
 करिहुँ इहाँ संभु थापना । मोरे हृदयँ परम कल्पना ॥ २ ॥  
 सुनि कपीस बहु दूत पठाए । मुनिबर सकल बोलि लै आए ॥  
 लिंग थापि बिधिवत करि पूजा । सिव समान प्रिय मोहि न दूजा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सिव द्रोही मम भगत कहावा । सो नर सपनेहुँ मोहि न पावा ॥  
 संकर बिमुख भगति चह मोरी । सो नारकी मूढ़ मति थोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: salla bisāla āni kapi dehī, kaṁduka iva nala nīla te lehī.  
 dekhi setu ati suṁdara racanā, bihasi kṛpānidhi bole bacanā.1.  
 parama ramya uttama yaha dharanī, mahimā amita jāi naht̐ baranī.  
 karihaū ihā sambhu thāpanā, more hṛdayā parama kalapanā.2.  
 suni kapīsa bahu dūta paṭhāe, munibara sakala boli lai āe.  
 liṁga thāpi bidhivata kari pūjā, siva samāna priya mohi na dūjā.3.  
 siva drohī mama bhagata kahāvā, so nara sapanehū mohi na pāvā.  
 saṁkara bimukha bhagati caha morī, so nārakī mūrha mati thorī.4.

The monkeys brought huge mountains, which were received like playballs, by Nala and Nila. When the All-merciful saw the exceedingly beautiful construction of the bridge, He smiled and observed thus: "This is a most delightful and excellent spot; its glory is immeasurable and cannot be described in words. I will install (an emblem of) Lord Śambhu here: it is the crowning ambition of My heart." Hearing this the lord of the monkeys despatched a number of messengers, who invited and fetched all the great sages. Having installed an emblem of Lord Śiva and worshipped It with due solemnity, He said, "No one else is so dear to Me as Śiva. An enemy of Śiva although he calls himself a devotee of Mine, cannot attain to Me even in a dream. He who is opposed to Śaṅkara and yet aspires for devotion to Me is doomed to perdition, stupid and dull-witted as he is." (1—4)

दो०—संकरप्रिय मम द्रोही सिव द्रोही मम दास ।  
 ते नर करहिं कल्प भरि घोर नरक महुँ बास ॥ २ ॥

Do.: saṁkarapriya mama drohī siva drohī mama dāsa,  
 te nara karahī kalapa bhari ghora naraka mahū bāsa.2.

"Men, who, though devoted to Śaṅkara, are hostile to Me and even so those who are enemies of Śiva but votaries of Mine shall have their abode in the most frightful hell till the end of creation." (2)

चौ०—जे रामेस्वर दरसनु करिहिं । ते तनु तजि मम लोक सिधरिहिं ॥  
 जो गंगाजलु आनि चढ़ाइहि । सो साजुज्य मुक्ति नर पाइहि ॥ १ ॥  
 होइ अकाम जो छल तजि सेइहि । भगति मोरि तेहि संकर देइहि ॥  
 मम कृत सेतु जो दरसनु करिही । सो बिनु श्रम भवसागर तरिही ॥ २ ॥  
 राम बचन सब के जिय भाए । मुनिबर निज निज आश्रम आए ॥  
 गिरिजा रघुपति कै यह रीती । संतत करहिं प्रनत पर प्रीती ॥ ३ ॥



बाँधा सेतु नील नल नागर। राम कृपाँ जसु भयउ उजागर॥  
 बूड़हिँ आनहि बोरहिँ जेई। भए उपल बोहित सम तेई॥४॥  
 महिमा यह न जलधि कइ बरनी। पाहन गुन न कपिन्ह कइ करनी॥५॥

Cau.: je rāmesvara darasanu karihaṁ, te tanu taji mama loka sidharihaṁ.  
 jo gaṁgājalū āni caRhāhi, so sājujya mukti nara pāhi.1.  
 hoi akāma jo chala taji seihi, bhagati mori tehi saṁkara deihi.  
 mama kṛta setu jo darasanu karihi, so binu śrama bhavasāgara tarihi.2.  
 rāma bacana saba ke jiya bhāe, munibara nija nija āśrama āe.  
 girijā raghupati kai yaha rīti, saṁtata karaṁ pranata para prīti.3.  
 bādhā setu nīla nala nāgara, rāma kṛpā jasu bhayau ujāgara.  
 būRaṁ ānahi boraṁ jēi, bhae upala bohita sama tei.4.  
 mahimā yaha na jaladhī kai baranī, pāhana guna na kapinha kai karanī.5.

"They who will behold Lord Rāmeśvara will, on quitting the body, go direct to My sphere in heaven. And a man who takes the water of the Gaṁgā and pours it on the Lord will attain liberation in the form of absorption into My being. Again, whosoever adores the Lord in a disinterested spirit and without guile will be blessed by Śaṅkara with devotion to Me. And he who sees the bridge erected by me will be able to cross the ocean of worldly existence without any exertion." Śrī Rāma's words gladdened the heart of all and the great sages returned each to his own hermitage. Girijā, (says Śaṅkara,) such is the way of the Lord of the Raghus: He ever loves those who take refuge in Him. The clever Nala and Nila constructed the bridge and by Rāma's grace their renown spread far and wide. Those very rocks that not only sink themselves but cause even other things to sink alongwith them floated like so many rafts. This is, however, not ascribed to any miraculous power of the ocean, nor to a virtue of the rocks themselves, nor again to any skill of the monkeys. (1—5)

दो०— श्री रघुबीर प्रताप ते सिंधु तरे पाषाण।  
 ते मतिमंद जे राम तजि भजहिँ जाइ प्रभु आन॥ ३ ॥

Do.: śrī raghubīra pratāpa te siṁdhu tare pāṣāna,  
 te matimaṁda je rāma taji bhajaṁ jāi prabhu āna.3.

It was by the might of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) that rocks floated on the ocean. They are dull-witted indeed, who go to worship a lord other than Śrī Rāma. (3)

चौ०— बाँधि सेतु अति सुदृढ़ बनावा। देखि कृपानिधि के मन भावा॥  
 चली सेन कछु बरनि न जाई। गर्जहिँ मर्कट भट समुदाई॥१॥  
 सेतुबंध ढिग चढ़ि रघुराई। चितव कृपाल सिंधु बहुताई॥  
 देखन कहूँ प्रभु करुना कंदा। प्रगट भए सब जलचर बृंदा॥२॥  
 मकर नक्र नाना झष ब्याला। सत जोजन तन परम बिसाला॥  
 अइसेउ एक तिन्हहिँ जे खाहीं। एकन्ह केँ डर तेपि डेराहीं॥३॥  
 प्रभुहिँ बिलोकहिँ टरहिँ न टारे। मन हरषित सब भए सुखारे॥  
 तिन्ह की ओट न देखिअ बारी। मगन भए हरि रूप निहारी॥४॥  
 चला कटकु प्रभु आयसु पाई। को कहि सक कपि दल बिपुलाई॥५॥



Cau.: bādhi setu ati sudṛṣṭa banāvā, dekhi kṛpānidhi ke mana bhāvā.  
 calī sena kachu barani na jāi, garjahī markṭa bhaṭa samudāi.1.  
 setubandha dhiga caRhi raghurāi, citava kṛpāla simḍhu bahutāi.  
 dekhana kahū prabhu karunā kāmḍā, pragaṭa bhae saba jalacara bṛmḍā.2.  
 makara nakra nānā jhaṣa byālā, sata jojana tana parama bisālā.  
 aiseu eka tinahi je khāhī, ekanha kē ḍara tepi ḍerāhī.3.  
 prabhuhi bilokaht tṛaht na tṛe, mana haraṣita saba bhae sukhāre.  
 tinha kī oṭa na dekhi bārī, magana bhae hari rūpa nihārī.4.  
 calā kaṭaku prabhu āyasu pāi, ko kahi saka kapi dala bipulāi.5.

Having completed the bridge they made it exceptionally secure; the All-merciful was glad at heart to see it. As the army marched it was a sight beyond all telling, the troops of monkey warriors roaring as they went. Ascending an eminence near the bridge the gracious Lord of the Raghus surveyed the vast expanse of the ocean. All the creatures inhabiting the ocean appeared on the surface in order to have a look at the Lord, who was the very fountain-head of mercy. There were many kinds of alligators, crocodiles, fishes and serpents with bodies eight hundred miles in length and colossal in size. There were others who could devour even these. They in their turn were afraid of some other creatures. All gazed upon the Lord and would not stir even when diverted. They were all glad of heart and felt very happy. Covered by them the water could not be seen; they were filled with ecstasy at the sight of Śrī Hari's beauty. The army advanced on receiving the Lord's command: who can describe the vastness of the monkey host? (1—5)

दो०—सेतुबंध भइ भीर अति कपि नभ पंथ उड़ाहिं ।  
 अपर जलचरन्हि ऊपर चढ़ि चढ़ि पारहि जाहिं ॥ ४ ॥

Do.: setubandha bhai bhīra ati kapi nabha paṁtha uRāhī,  
 apara jalacaranhi ūpara caRhi caRhi pārahi jāhī.4.

The bridge being overcrowded, some of the monkeys flew through the air; while others crossed over treading on the backs of sea monsters. (4)

चौ०—अस कौतुक बिलोकि द्वौ भाई । बिहँसि चले कृपाल रघुराई ॥  
 सेन सहित उतरे रघुबीरा । कहि न जाइ कपि जूथप भीरा ॥ १ ॥  
 सिंधु पार प्रभु डेरा कीन्हा । सकल कपिन्ह कहूँ आयसु दीन्हा ॥  
 खाहु जाइ फल मूल सुहाए । सुनत भालु कपि जहँ तहँ धाए ॥ २ ॥  
 सब तरु फरे राम हित लागी । रितु अरु कुरितु काल गति त्यागी ॥  
 खाहिं मधुर फल बिटप हलावहिं । लंका सन्मुख सिखर चलावहिं ॥ ३ ॥  
 जहँ कहूँ फिरत निसाचर पावहिं । घेरि सकल बहु नाच नचावहिं ॥  
 दसनन्हि काटि नासिका काना । कहि प्रभु सुजसु देहिं तब जाना ॥ ४ ॥  
 जिन्ह कर नासा कान निपाता । तिन्ह रावनहि कही सब बाता ॥  
 सुनत श्रवन बारिधि बंधाना । दस मुख बोलि उठा अकुलाना ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: asa kautuka biloki dvau bhāi, bihāsi cale kṛpāla raghurāi.  
 sena sahita utare raghubīrā, kahi na jāi kapi jūthapa bhīrā.1.  
 simḍhu pāra prabhu ḍerā kīnhā, sakala kapinha kahū āyasu dīnhā.  
 khāhu jāi phala mūla suhāe, sunata bhālu kapi jahā tahā dhāe.2.



saba taru phare rāma hīta lāgī, ritu aru kuritu kāla gati tyāgī.  
 khāhī madhura phala biᅇapa halāvahī, laᅇkā sanmukha sikhara calāvahī.3.  
 jahā kahū phirata nīśacara pāvahī, gheri sakala bahu nāca nacāvahī.  
 dasananhi kāᅇi nāsikā kānā, kahi prabhu sujasa dehī taba jānā.4.  
 jinha kara nāsā kāna nipātā, tīnha rāvanahi kahī saba bātā.  
 sunata śravana bāridhi baᅇdhānā, dasa mukha boli uᅇhā akulānā.5.

The gracious Lord of the Raghus and His brother laughed at the sight of this amusing spectacle and marched. The Hero of Raghu's line reached the other shore alongwith the host: the throng of monkey chiefs was beyond all description. The Lord encamped Himself across the ocean and commanded all the monkeys to go and regale themselves on the delightful fruit and roots. As soon as they heard this the bears and monkeys ran off in all directions. All the trees bore fruit in the interest of Śrī Rāma in season or out of season without any regard to the laws of time. The bears and monkeys would eat the luscious fruit, shake the trees and hurl hill-tops towards Laᅇkā. If they ever found a stragglng demon anywhere, they all hemmed him in and teased him not a little; nay, they would bite off his nose and ears and let him go only after reciting to him the Lord's fair renown. Those who had thus lost their nose and ears went and related everything to Rāvaᅇa. The moment he heard that the sea had been bridged the ten-headed monster exclaimed in consternation with all his tongues at once (using different phraseology with each):—

(1—5)

दो०— बाँध्यो बननिधि नीरनिधि जलधि सिंधु बारीस।  
 सत्य तोयनिधि कंपति उदधि पयोधि नदीस ॥ ५ ॥

Do.: bāᅇhyo bananidhi nīranidhi jaladhi sirᅇdhu bārīsa,  
 satya toyanidhi kaᅇpati udadhi payodhi nadīsa.5.

"What! has he really bridged the waves, the billows, the sea, the ocean, the main, the deep, the brine, the tide, the hyaline, the lord of rivers?"

(5)

चौ०— निज बिकलता बिचारि बहोरी। बिहँसि गयउ गृह करि भय भोरी॥  
 मंदोदरीं सुन्यो प्रभु आयो। कौतुकहीं पाथोधि बाँधायो॥ १ ॥  
 कर गहि पतिहि भवन निज आनी। बोली परम मनोहर बानी॥  
 चरन नाइ सिरु अंचलु रोपा। सुनहु बचन पिय परिहरि कोपा॥ २ ॥  
 नाथ बयरु कीजे ताही सों। बुधि बल सकिअ जीति जाही सों॥  
 तुम्हहि रघुपतिहि अंतर कैसा। खलु खद्योत दिनकरहि जैसा॥ ३ ॥  
 अतिबल मधु कैटभ जेहि मारे। महाबीर दितिसुत संघारे॥  
 जेहि बलि बाँधि सहसभुज मारा। सोइ अवतरेउ हरन महि भारा॥ ४ ॥  
 तासु बिरोध न कीजिअ नाथा। काल करम जिव जाकें हाथा॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: nija bikalatā bicāri bahorī, bihāsi gayau grha kari bhaya bhorī.  
 maᅇdodariᅇ sunyo prabhu āyo, kautukahī pāthodhi bāᅇdhāyo.1.  
 kara gahi patihi bhavana nija ānī, bolī parama manohara bānī.  
 carana nāi siru aᅇcalu ropā, sunahu bacana piya parihari kopā.2.



nātha bayaru kīje tāhī sō, budhi bala sakia jīti jāhī sō.  
 tumhahi raghupatihi am̐tara kaisā, khalu khadyota dinakarahi jaisā.3.  
 atibala madhu kaiṭabha jeh̐ m̐re, mahābīra dītisuta saṁghāre.  
 jeh̐ ball bād̐hi sahasabhuja m̐rā, soi avatareu harana mahi bhārā.4.  
 tāsu birodha na kījia nāthā, kāla karama jiva jākē hāthā.5.

Then, realizing his own nervousness, he laughed and left for his palace forgetting his fear. When Mandodarī (Rāvaṇa's consort) heard that the Lord had arrived and bridged the ocean in mere sport, she took her spouse by the hand, led him to her own palace and spoke to him in most sweet accents. Bowing her head at his feet, she spread the end of her garment as a token of supplication and said, "Listen to my words without getting angry, my beloved: one should enter into hostilities with him alone whom one may be able to conquer by wit or physical force. The disparity between you and the Lord of the Raghus, however, is certainly analogous to that obtaining between a fire-fly and the sun. He who disposed of the most powerful Madhu and Kaiṭabha and finished the most valiant sons of Diti (Hiraṇyakaśipu and Hiraṇyākṣa), nay, who bound Bali and despatched King Sahasrabāhu (so-called because he was possessed of a thousand arms)—it is He who has descended on earth in order to relieve it of its burden. My lord, you should not oppose Him who is the Master of Time, fate and the soul." (1—5)

दो०—रामहि सौंपि जानकी नाइ कमल पद माथ।

सुत कहूँ राज समर्पि बन जाइ भजिअ रघुनाथ ॥ ६ ॥

Do.: rāmaḥi saūpi jānakī nāi kamala pada mātha,  
 suta kahū rāja samarpi bana jāi bhajia raghunātha.6.

"Bowing your head at Śrī Rāma's lotus feet restore Janaka's Daughter to Him; then, handing over the kingdom to your son and, retiring to the forest, worship the Lord of the Raghus." (6)

चौ०—नाथ दीनदयाल रघुराई। बाघउ सनमुख गाँ न खाई॥  
 चाहिअ करन सो सब करि बीते। तुम्ह सुर असुर चराचर जीते॥ १ ॥  
 संत कहहिं असि नीति दसानन। चौथेंपन जाइहि नृप कानन॥  
 तासु भजनु कीजिअ तहँ भर्ता। जो कर्ता पालक संहर्ता॥ २ ॥  
 सोइ रघुबीर प्रनत अनुरागी। भजहु नाथ ममता सब त्यागी॥  
 मुनिबर जतनु करहिं जेहि लागी। भूप राजु तजि होहिं बिरागी॥ ३ ॥  
 सोइ कोसलाधीस रघुराया। आयउ करन तोहि पर दाया॥  
 जौं पिय मानहु मोर सिखावन। सुजसु होइ तिहुँ पुर अति पावन॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nātha dīnadayāla raghurāi, bāghau sanamukha gaē na khāi.  
 cāhīa karana so saba kari bīte, tumha sura asura carācara jīte.1.  
 saṁta kahaḥ̐ asi nīti dasānana, cauthēpana jāihī nṛpa kānana.  
 tāsu bhajanu kījia tahā bhartā, jo kartā pālaka saṁhartā.2.  
 soi raghubīra pranata anurāgī, bhajahu nātha mamatā saba tyāgī.  
 munibara jatanu karaḥ̐ jehi lāgī, bhūpa rāju taji hoh̐ birāgī.3.  
 soi kosalādhīsa raghurāyā, āyau karana tohi para dāyā.  
 jāū piya mānahu mora sikhāvana, sujasu hoi tihū pura ati pāvana.4.



(1-4)

Thereupon Rāvaṇa lifted Maya's daughter (Mandodarī) and the wretch began to harp on his own glory. "Listen, darling; you are haunted by idle fears. What warrior



in this world is my equal? I have conquered by the might of my arm not only Varuṇa (the god presiding over the waters), Kubera (the god of riches), the wind-god, Yama (the god of punishment), and all the other regents of the quarters but Death himself. Gods, demons and human beings are all under my control; what is the cause of your fear, then?" He thus reassured her in many ways and once more went and sat in his council-chamber. Mandodari was now convinced at heart that it was her husband's impending death which had turned his head. Returning to his council-hall he asked his ministers: "How shall we proceed to fight the enemy?" "Listen, O lord of the demons," replied the ministers, "why do you ask this question again and again? What is there to be afraid of, which should engage our thought? Human beings, monkeys and bears are our food." (1—5)

दो०— सब के बचन श्रवन सुनि कह प्रहस्त कर जोरि।

नीति बिरोध न करिअ प्रभु मंत्रिन्ह मति अति थोरि ॥ ८ ॥

Do.: saba ke bacana śravana suni kaha prahasta kara jori,  
nīti birodha na karia prabhu maṁtrinḥa mati ati thori.8.

Hearing the words of all, Prahasta (Rāvaṇa's son) said with joined palms, "Transgress not the bounds of propriety, my lord; your counsellors possess very little wit." (8)

चौ०— कहहिं सचिव सठ ठकुरसोहाती। नाथ न पूर आव एहि भाँती ॥

बारिधि नाधि एक कपि आवा। तासु चरित मन महँ सबु गावा ॥ १ ॥

छुधा न रही तुम्हहि तब काहू। जारत नगरु कस न धरि खाहू ॥

सुनत नीक आगें दुख पावा। सचिवन अस मत प्रभुहि सुनावा ॥ २ ॥

जेहि बारीस बँधायउ हेला। उतरेउ सेन समेत सुबेला ॥

सो भनु मनुज खाब हम भाई। बचन कहहिं सब गाल फुलाई ॥ ३ ॥

तात बचन मम सुनु अति आदर। जनि मन गुनहु मोहि करि कादर ॥

प्रिय बानी जे सुनिहिं जे कहहीं। ऐसे नर निकाय जग अहहीं ॥ ४ ॥

बचन परम हित सुनत कठोरे। सुनिहिं जे कहहिं ते नर प्रभु थोरे ॥

प्रथम बसीठ पठउ सुनु नीती। सीता देइ करहु पुनि प्रीती ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: kahaṁ saciva saṭha ṭhakurasohātī, nātha na pūra āva ehi bhāṭī.  
bāridhi nāghi eka kapi āvā, tāsu carita mana mahū sabu gāvā.1.  
chudhā na rahī tumhahi taba kāhū, jārata nagaru kasa na dhari khāhū.  
sunata nīka āgē dukha pāvā, sacivana asa mata prabhuhi sunāvā.2.  
jehī bārīsa bādhāyau helā, utareu sena sameta subelā.  
so bhanu manuja khāba hama bhāī, bacana kahaṁ saba gāla phulāī.3.  
tāta bacana mama sunu ati ādara, jani mana gunahu mohi kari kādara.  
priya bānī je sunaṁ je kahaṁ, aise nara nikāya jaga ahaṁ.4.  
bacana parama hita sunata kaṭhore, sunaṁ je kahaṁ te nara prabhu thore.  
prathama basīṭha paṭhau sunu nīṭī, sītā dei karahu puni prīṭī.5.

"All your stupid ministers tell you only that which is pleasing to their master; but that way you cannot succeed; my lord. A stray monkey sprang across the ocean and



came this side and all the people still extol his doings in their heart of hearts. What ! Did none of you have any appetite then? Why did you not seize and devour him while he was burning your city? Your ministers have given you, my lord, an advice which, though pleasant to hear, will hand you in trouble afterwards. He who has had the sea bridged in mere sport and has crossed over to the Suvela hill with all his army, tell me, is He an ordinary mortal whom you say you will devour? All these people are simply bragging. Dear father, listen to my words with great attention and do not account me a coward. There are multitudes of men in this world who are given to hearing and uttering pleasant words. Those men, however, who hear and utter words which are most salutary yet jarring to the ear are few and far between, my lord. Listen to my sound advice : first send an envoy to Śrī Rāma; and afterwards, when you have restored Janaka's Daughter, make friends with Him." (1—5)

दो०— नारि पाइ फिरि जाहिं जौं तौ न बढ़ाइअ रारि।

नाहिं त सन्मुख समर महि तात करिअ हठि मारि॥ ९ ॥

Do.: nāri pāi phiri jāhī jāu tau na baRhāia rāri,  
nāhī ta sanmukha samara mahi tāta kariā haṭhi māri.9.

"If He withdraws on receiving back His Consort, you should have no more quarrel with Him. Otherwise meet Him face to face on the battle-field, and give him a tough fight." (9)

चौ०— यह मत जौं मानहु प्रभु मोरा। उभय प्रकार सुजसु जग तोरा॥

सुत सन कह दसकंठ रिसाई। असि मति सठ केहिं तोहि सिखाई॥ १ ॥

अबहीं ते उर संसय होई। बेनुमूल सुत भयहु घमोई॥

सुनि पितु गिरा परुष अति घोरा। चला भवन कहि बचन कठोरा॥ २ ॥

हित मत तोहि न लागत कैसें। काल बिबस कहूँ भेषज जैसें॥

संध्या समय जानि दससीसा। भवन चलेउ निरखत भुज बीसा॥ ३ ॥

लंका सिखर उपर आगारा। अति बिचित्र तहँ होइ अखारा॥

बैठ जाइ तेहिं मंदिर रावन। लागे किंनर गुन गन गावन॥ ४ ॥

बाजहिं ताल पखाउज बीना। नृत्य करहिं अपछरा प्रबीना॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: yaha mata jāu mānahu prabhu morā, ubhaya prakāra sujasu jaga torā.  
suta sana kaha dasakamṭha risāi, asi mati saṭha kehī tohi sikhāi.1.  
abahi te ura saṁsaya hoī, benumūla suta bhayahu ghamoī.  
suni pitu girā paruṣa ati ghorā, calā bhavana kahi bacana kaṭhorā.2.  
hita mata tohi na lāgata kaisē, kāla bibasa kahū bheṣaja jaisē.  
saṁdhyā samaya jāni dasasīsā, bhavana caleu nirakhata bhuja bīsā.3.  
lāmkā sikhara upara āgārā, ati bicitra tahā hoī akhārā.  
baiṭha jāi tehi māndira rāvana, lāge kiṁnara guna gana gāvana.4.  
bājaḥ tāla pakṣāuja bīnā, nṛtya karaḥ apacharā prabīnā.5.

"If, my lord, you accept this advice of mine, your fair renown will spread throughout the world in either case." The ten-headed monster asked his son (Prahasta) in a fury,

"Fool, who has taught you such wisdom? If you entertain doubt in your mind from even



now, my son, you have proved yourself to be a prickly plant at the root of a bamboo (which brings about the destruction of the bamboo)." On hearing the harsh and most malignant remarks of his father Prahasta left for home uttering these bitter words: "Words of good counsel fall flat on you even as a medicine proves ineffectual for a man who is doomed to die." Finding that it was evening now the ten-headed monster turned towards his palace fondly gazing on his twenty arms. On the highest level of Laṅkā stood a most wonderful hall, where music and dancing contests used to be held. Rāvaṇa went and took his seat in that hall, while Kinnaras (celestial songsters) began to sing his praises. Expert celestial nymphs commenced their dance to the accompaniment of cymbals, tabors and lutes. (1-5)

दो०— सुनासीर सत सरिस सो संतत करइ बिलास ।

परम प्रबल रिपु सीस पर तद्यपि सोच न त्रास ॥ १० ॥

Do.: sunāsīra sata sarisa so saṁtata karai bilāsa,  
parama prabala ripu sīsa para tadyapi soca na trāsa.10.

He constantly revelled in luxuries which could be enjoyed only by a hundred Indras. He had a most powerful foe threatening at his door; yet he had no anxiety or fear. (10)

चौ०— इहाँ सुबेल सैल रघुबीरा । उतरे सेन सहित अति भीरा ॥

सिखर एक उतंग अति देखी । परम रम्य सम सुभ्र बिसेषी ॥ १ ॥

तहाँ तरु किसलय सुमन सुहाए । लछिमन रचि निज हाथ डसाए ॥

ता पर रुचिर मृदुल मृगछाला । तेहिं आसन आसीन कृपाला ॥ २ ॥

प्रभु कृत सीस कपीस उछंगा । बाम दहिन दिसि चाप निषंगा ॥

दुहुँ कर कमल सुधारत बाना । कह लंकेस मंत्र लगि काना ॥ ३ ॥

बड़भागी अंगद हनुमाना । चरन कमल चापत बिधि नाना ॥

प्रभु पाछें लछिमन बीरासन । कटि निषंग कर बान सरासन ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ihā subela saila raghubīrā, utare sena sahita ati bhīrā.  
sikhara eka utaṅga ati dekhī, parama ramya sama subhra biseṣī.1.  
tahā taru kisalaya sumana suhāe, lachimana raci nija hātha ḍasāe.  
tā para rucira mṛdula mṛgachālā, tehi āsana āsīna kṛpālā.2.  
prabhu kṛta sīsa kapīsa uchaṅgā, bāma dahina disi cāpa niṣaṅgā.  
duhū kara kamala sudhārata bānā, kaha laṅkesa maṁtra lagi kānā.3.  
baRabhāgī aṅgada hanumānā, carana kamala cāpata bidhi nānā.  
prabhu pāchē lachimana bīrāsana, kaṭi niṣaṅga kara bāna sarāsana.4.

At this end the Hero of Raghu's line encamped with his vast army on Mount Suvela. Observing a very lofty, supremely lovely, even and remarkably shining peak, Lakṣmaṇa carefully spread on it with his own hands beautiful young leaves and blossoms of trees, which he covered with a charming and soft deerskin; it was on this seat that the gracious Lord rested Himself. The Lord placed His head in the lap of Sugrīva (the lord of the monkeys) with the bow and quiver to His left and right. He was passing both His lotus hands on an arrow, while the would-be king of Laṅkā (Vibhiṣaṇa) whispered some secret in His ears. The blessed Aṅgada and Hanumān kneaded His



lotus-feet in diverse ways; while behind the Lord sat Lakṣmaṇa in the pose of a warrior, with the quiver fastened at his waist and the bow and arrow ready in his hands. (1—4)

दो०— एहि बिधि कृपा रूप गुन धाम रामु आसीन ।

धन्य ते नर एहि ध्यान जे रहत सदा लयलीन ॥ ११ (क) ॥

पूरब दिसा बिलोकि प्रभु देखा उदित मयंक ।

कहत सबहि देखहु ससिहि मृगपति सरिस असंक ॥ ११ (ख) ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi kṛpā rūpa guṇa dhāma rāmu āsīna,  
dhanya te nara ehi dhyāna je rahata sadā layalīna.11(A).  
pūraba disā biloki prabhu dekhā uḍita mayanka,  
kahata sabahi dekhahu sasihi mṛgapati sarisa asaṅka.11(B).

Thus rested Śrī Rāma, the embodiment of benignity, beauty and goodness. Blessed are those men who remain ever immersed in the thought of the Lord as depicted here. Looking towards the east the Lord saw the moon risen above the horizon and said to them all, "Just look at the moon and see how undaunted like the king of beasts he appears."  
(11 A-B)

चौ०— पूरब दिसि गिरिगुहा निवासी । परम प्रताप तेज बल रासी ॥

मत्त नाग तम कुंभ बिदारी । ससि केसरी गगन बन चारी ॥ १ ॥

बिथुरे नभ मुकुताहल तारा । निसि सुंदरी केर सिंगारा ॥

कह प्रभु ससि महँ मेचकताई । कहहु काह निज निज मति भाई ॥ २ ॥

कह सुग्रीव सुनहु रघुराई । ससि महँ प्रगट भूमि कै झाँई ॥

मारेउ राहु ससिहि कह कोई । उर महँ परी स्यामता सोई ॥ ३ ॥

कोउ कह जब बिधि रति मुख कीन्हा । सार भाग ससि कर हरि लीन्हा ॥

छिद्र सो प्रगट इंदु उर माहीं । तेहि मग देखिअ नभ परिछाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

प्रभु कह गरल बंधु ससि केरा । अति प्रिय निज उर दीन्ह बसेरा ॥

बिष संजुत कर निकर पसारी । जारत बिरहवंत नर नारी ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: pūraba disi giriguḥā nivāsī, parama pratāpa teja bala rāsī.  
matta nāga tama kumbha bidārī, sasi kesarī gagana bana cārī.1.  
bithure nabha mukutāhala tāra, nisi suṇdarī kera siṅgarā.  
kaha prabhu sasi mahū mecakataī, kahahu kāha nija nija mati bhāī.2.  
kaha sugrīva sunahu raghurāī, sasi mahū pragaṭa bhūmi kai jhāī.  
māreu rāhu sasihi kaha koī, ura mahā parī syāmatā soī.3.  
kou kaha jaba bidhi rati mukha kīnhā, sāra bhāga sasi kara hari līnhā.  
chidra so pragaṭa imdu ura māhī, tehi maga dekhia nabha parichāhī.4.  
prabhu kaha garala baṇdhu sasi kerā, ati priya nija ura dīnha baserā.  
biṣa saṁjuta kara nikara pasārī, jārata birahavaṁta nara nārī.5.

"Dwelling in the eastern quarter, which may be compared to a mountain-cave, this lion of a moon, an embodiment of supreme grandeur, glory and strength, struts through the forest of the sky having rent asunder the crown of a mad elephant in the form of the



darkness. The stars appear like so many pearls strewn all over the sky, which serve to adorn the lovely dame of night." "Now tell me, brethren," continued the Lord, "What you think, each of you, of the dark spot in the moon." Said Sugrīva, "Listen, O Lord of the Raghus: it is only the shadow of the earth that is seen in the moon." "The demon Rāhu struck the moon," said another; "and the spot is nothing but a scar left on the latter's bosom." A third suggested: "When Brahmā (the Creator) fashioned the face of Rati (consort of the god of love), he took out the essence of the moon (thus leaving a hole in the orb thereof). The hole is still visible in the heart of the moon and through it can be seen the shade of the blue." The Lord said, "Poison is the moon's most beloved brother; that is why he has lodged it in his heart and, diffusing his envenomed rays, torments parted lovers." (1—5)

दो०— कह हनुमंत सुनहु प्रभु ससि तुम्हार प्रिय दास ।

तव मूरति बिधु उर बसति सोइ स्यामता अभास ॥ १२ ( क ) ॥

Do.: kaha hanumaṁta sunahu prabhu sasi tumhāra priya dāsa,  
tava mūrati bidhu ura basati soi syāmatā abhāsa.12(A).

Said Hanumān, "Listen, my lord: the moon is Your own beloved servant and it is Your image enshrined in his heart that appears as a dark patch." (12 A)

[PAUSE 7 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION]

दो०— पवन तनय के बचन सुनि बिहँसे रामु सुजान ।

दच्छिन दिसि अवलोकि प्रभु बोले कृपानिधान ॥ १२ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: pavana tanaya ke bacana suni bihāse rāmu sujāna,  
dacchina disi avaloki prabhu bole kṛpānidhāna.12(B).

The all-wise Śrī Rāma smiled to hear the words of Hanumān (the son of the wind-god). Then, looking towards the south, the All-merciful Lord spoke thus:— (12 B)

चौ०— देखु बिभीषन दच्छिन आसा । घन घमंड दामिनी बिलासा ॥

मधुर मधुर गरजइ घन घोरा । होइ बृष्टि जनि उपल कठोरा ॥ १ ॥

कहत बिभीषन सुनहु कृपाला । होइ न तड़ित न बारिद माला ॥

लंका सिखर उपर आगारा । तहँ दसकंधर देख अखारा ॥ २ ॥

छत्र मेघडंबर सिर धारी । सोइ जनु जलद घटा अति कारी ॥

मंदोदरी श्रवन ताटंका । सोइ प्रभु जनु दामिनी दमंका ॥ ३ ॥

बाजहिं ताल मृदंग अनूपा । सोइ रव मधुर सुनहु सुरभूपा ॥

प्रभु मुसुकान समुझि अभिमाना । चाप चढ़ाइ बान संधाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhu bibhīṣana dacchina āsā, ghana ghamarṁḍa dāminī bilāsa.  
madhura madhura garajai ghana ghorā, hoi br̥ṣṭi jani upala kaṭhorā.1.  
kahata bibhīṣana sunahu kṛpālā, hoi na taṛita na bārīda mālā.  
laṁkā sikhara upara āgārā, tahā dasakaṁdhara dekha akhārā.2.  
chatra meghaḍambara sira dhārī, soi janu jalada ghaṭā ati kārī.  
maṁḍodārī śravana tāṭamkā, soi prabhu janu dāminī damarṁkā.3.



bājahī tāla mṛdaṅga anūpā, soi rava madhura sunahu surabhūpā.  
prabhu musukāna samujhi abhimānā, cāpa caRhāi bāna saṁdhānā.4.

"Vibhīṣaṇa, see how clouds are gathering fast and the lightning flashes in the southern quarter. A lowering cloud is gently rumbling and I fear lest a severe hail-storm may ensue." Vibhīṣaṇa replied, "Listen, my gracious lord: there is neither lightning nor a gathered mass of cloud. On the top of Laṅkā there stands a hall where Rāvaṇa is witnessing a music and dancing contest. It is the large royal umbrella spread over his head which presents the appearance of a thick dark mass of cloud; the ornaments in Queen Mandodarī's ears, my lord, flash like lightning; while the incomparable music of cymbals and tabors is the sweet rumbling that You hear, O King of celestials." The Lord smiled to perceive Rāvaṇa's arrogance; He strung His bow and fitted an arrow to the string. (1—4)

दो०—छत्र मुकुट ताटंक तब हते एकहीं बान ।

सब के देखत महि परे मरमु न कोऊ जान ॥ १३ ( क ) ॥

अस कौतुक करि राम सर प्रबिसेउ आइ निषंग ।

रावन सभा ससंक सब देखि महा रसभंग ॥ १३ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: chatra mukuṭa tāṭaṅka taba hate ekahī bāna,  
saba kē dekhata mahi pare maramu na koū jāna.13(A).  
asa kautuka kari rāma sara prabiseu āi niṣaṅga,  
rāvana sabhā sasāṅka saba dekhi mahā rasabhaṅga.13(B).

With a single shaft the Lord then struck Rāvaṇa's umbrella and crowns as well as Mandodarī's ear-drops, which fell to the ground before the very eyes of all; but none could know the mystery. Having performed this startling feat Śrī Rāma's shaft came back and dropped into His quiver again. And everybody in Rāvaṇa's assembly was alarmed to see this great interruption in his revelry. (13 A-B)

चौ०—कंप न भूमि न मरुत बिसेषा । अस्त्र सस्त्र कछु नयन न देखा ॥  
सोचहिं सब निज हृदय मझारी । असगुन भयउ भयंकर भारी ॥ १ ॥  
दसमुख देखि सभा भय पाई । बिहसि बचन कह जुगुति बनाई ॥  
सिरउ गिरे संतत सुभ जाही । मुकुट परे कस असगुन ताही ॥ २ ॥  
सयन करहु निज निज गृह जाई । गवने भवन सकल सिर नाई ॥  
मंदोदरी सोच उर बसेऊ । जब ते श्रवनपूर महि खसेऊ ॥ ३ ॥  
सजल नयन कह जुग कर जोरी । सुनुहु प्रानपति बिनती मोरी ॥  
कंत राम बिरोध परिहरहू । जानि मनुज जनि हठ मन धरहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kampa na bhūmi na maruta biseṣā, astra sastra kachu nayana na dekhā.  
socaḥī saba nija hṛdaya majhārī, asaguna bhayau bhayaṅkara bhārī.1.  
dasamukha dekhi sabhā bhaya pāi, bihasi bacana kaha juguti banāi.  
sirau gire saṁtata subha jāhī, mukuṭa pare kasa asaguna tāhī.2.  
sayana karahu nija nija grha jāi, gavane bhavana sakala sira nāi.  
maṁdodarī soca ura baseū, jaba te śravanapūra mahi khaseū.3.



sajala nayana kaha juga kara jorī, sunahu prānapati binatī morī,  
karṇta rāma birodha pariharahū, jāni manuja jani haṭha mana dharahū.4.

There was no earthquake nor any strong gust of wind. Nor did they see any weapon or missile. All however, pondered within themselves that it was a most alarming ill-omen. When the ten-headed monster saw that the assembly had taken fright, he laughed and made the following ingenious remarks: "How can the mere dropping down of crowns be an ill-omen to him in whose case even the falling of heads proved a lasting boon? Therefore, return each to your own home and retire." Accordingly all bowed their head and returned home. But anxiety lodged in Mandodarī's hearts ever since her earrings dropped to the ground. With eyes full of tears and joining both her palms she said, "O lord of my life, listen to my prayer. My beloved, cease hostility with Śrī Rāma and have no more of obstinacy in your heart taking Him to be a mere mortal." (1—4)

दो०— बिस्वरूप रघुवंस मनि करहु बचन बिस्वासु।

लोक कल्पना बेद कर अंग अंग प्रति जासु॥ १४॥

Do.: bisvarūpa raghubarṇsa manī karahu bacana bisvāsu,  
loka kalpanā beda kara aṅga aṅga prati jāsu.14.

"Believe my word that Śrī Rāma (the Jewel of Raghu's race) Himself is manifested in the form of this universe and that the Vedas conceive of every limb of His as a distinct sphere." (14)

चौ०— पद पाताल सीस अज धामा। अपर लोक अँग अँग बिश्रामा॥

भृकुटि बिलास भयंकर काला। नयन दिवाकर कच घन माला॥ १॥

जासु घन अस्विनीकुमारा। निसि अरु दिवस निमेष अपारा॥

श्रवन दिसा दस बेद बखानी। मारुत स्वास निगम निज बानी॥ २॥

अधर लोभ जम दसन कराला। माया हास बाहु दिगपाला॥

आनन अनल अंबुपति जीहा। उतपति पालन प्रलय समीहा॥ ३॥

रोम राजि अष्टादस भारा। अस्थि सैल सरिता नस जारा॥

उदर उदधि अधगो जातना। जगमय प्रभु का बहु कल्पना॥ ४॥

Cau.: pada pātāla sīsa aja dhāmā, apara loka āga āga biśrāmā.  
bhr̥kuṭi bilāsa bhayaṁkara kālā, nayana divākara kaca ghana mālā.1.  
jāsu ghrāna asvinīkumārā, nisi aru divasa nimeṣa apārā.  
śravana disā daśa beda bakhānī, māruta svāsa nigama nija bānī.2.  
adhara lobha jama dasana karālā, māyā hāsa bāhu digapālā.  
ānana anala āmbupati jīhā, utapati pālana pralaya samīhā.3.  
roma rāji aṣṭādasa bhārā, asthi saila saritā nasa jārā.  
udara udadhi adhago jātana, jagamaya prabhu kā bahu kalapanā.4.

"The subterranean regions (Pātāla) are His feet and the abode of Brahmā His head; while the other (intermediate) spheres are located in His other limbs. Terrible Death is the mere contraction of His eyebrows, the sun is His eye and the mass of clouds His locks. The twin-born gods Aśvinīkumāras (the celestial physicians) are His nostrils and the alternating days and nights constitute the repeated twinkling of His eyelids; while the



ten quarters of the heavens are His ears: so declare the Vedas. The winds are His breath and the Vedas, His own speech; greed is His lower lip and Yama (the god who sits in judgment on the dead), His dreadful teeth; Māyā (cosmic illusion) is His laughter and the regents\* of the ten quarters, His arms; fire is His mouth and Varuṇa (the god presiding over the waters), His tongue; while the creation, preservation and destruction of the universe are His gestures. The eighteen principal species of the vegetable kingdom constitute the line of hair on His belly, the mountains are His bones and the rivers represent the network of His veins. The ocean is His belly and the inferno, His organs of urination and excretion. In short, the universe is a manifestation of the Lord and it is no use going into further details. (1—4)

दो०— अहंकार सिव बुद्धि अज मन ससि चित्त महान ।

मनुज बास सचराचर रूप राम भगवान् ॥ १५ (क) ॥

अस बिचारि सुनु प्रानपति प्रभु सन बयरु बिहाइ ।

प्रीति करहु रघुबीर पद मम अहिवात न जाइ ॥ १५ (ख) ॥

Do.: ahaṁkāra siva buddhi aja mana sasi citta mahāna,  
manuja bāsa sacarācara rūpa rāma bhagavāna.15(A).  
asa bicāri sunu prānapati prabhu sana bayaru bihāi,  
prīti karahu raghubīra pada mama ahivāta na jāi.15(B).

"Lord Śiva is His ego, Brahmā His reason, the moon His mind and the great Viṣṇu is His faculty of understanding. It is the same Lord Śrī Rāma, manifested in the form of this animate and inanimate creation, who has assumed a human semblance. Pondering thus, hear me, O lord of my life: cease hostility with the Lord and cultivate devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) so that my good-luck† may not desert me." (15 A-B)

चौ०— बिहँसा नारि बचन सुनि काना । अहो मोह महिमा बलवाना ॥

नारि सुभाउ सत्य सब कहहीं । अवगुन आठ सदा उर रहहीं ॥ १ ॥

साहस अनृत चपलता माया । भय अबिबेक असौच अदाया ॥

रिपु कर रूप सकल तैं गावा । अति बिसाल भय मोहि सुनावा ॥ २ ॥

\* The ten quarters alongwith their regents are named below:—

Name of the quarter	Regent
East	Indra (the lord of paradise)
South-East	Agni (the god of fire)
South	Yama (the god who recompenses our deeds after death)
South-West	Nirṛti (the lord of the Rākṣasas of a benevolent type)
West	Varuṇa (the god presiding over the waters)
North-West	Vāyu (the wind-god)
North	Kubera (the god of riches)
North-East	Īśāna (Lord Śiva)
The Upper Region	Brahmā (the Creator)
The Lower Region	Ananta (the serpent-god)

† Good-luck in the eyes of a Hindu lady consists in the longevity of her husband and widowhood is considered as the greatest curse.



सो सब प्रिया सहज बस मोरें । समुझि परा प्रसाद अब तोरें ॥  
 जानिउँ प्रिया तोरि चतुराई । एहि बिधि कहहु मोरि प्रभुताई ॥ ३ ॥  
 तव बतकही गूढ़ मृगलोचनि । समुझत सुखद सुनत भय मोचनि ॥  
 मंदोदरि मन महँ अस ठयऊ । पियहि काल बस मतिभ्रम भयऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bihāsā nāri bacana suni kānā, aho moha mahimā balavānā.  
 nāri subhāu satya saba kahahī, avaguna āṭha sadā ura rahahī.1.  
 sāhasa anṛta capalatā māyā, bhaya abibeka asauca adāyā.  
 ripu kara rūpa sakala taī gāvā, atī bisāla bhaya mohī sunāvā.2.  
 so saba priyā sahaja basa morē, samujhi parā prasāda aba torē.  
 jāniū priyā tori caturāī, ehi bidhi kahahu mori prabhutāī.3.  
 tava batakahī gūṛha mṛgalocani, samujhata sukhada sunata bhaya mocani.  
 maṁdodari mana mahū asa ṭhayaū, piyahi kāla basa matibhrama bhayaū.4.

Rāvaṇa laughed when he heard the words of his wife. "Oh, how mighty is the power of infatuation! They rightly observe in regard to the character of a woman that the following eight evils ever abide in her heart: recklessness, mendacity, fickleness, deceit, timidity, indiscretion, impurity and callousness. You have described the enemy's cosmic form and thus told me a most alarming story. But all that (whatever is comprised in that cosmic form), my beloved, is naturally under my control; it is by your grace that this has become clear to me now. I have come to know your ingenuity, my dear; for in this way you have told my greatness. Your words, O fawn-eyed lady, are profound: they afford delight when understood and dispel all fear even when heard." Mandodarī was now convinced at heart that her husband's impending death had deluded him. (1— 4)

दो०— एहि बिधि करत बिनोद बहु प्रात प्रगट दसकंध ।

सहज असंक लंकपति सभाँ गयउ मद अंध ॥ १६ (क) ॥

सो०— फूलइ फरइ न बेत जदपि सुधा बरषहि जलद ।

मूरुख हृदयँ न चेत जौँ गुर मिलहि बिरंचि सम ॥ १६ (ख) ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi karata binoda bahu prāta pragata dasakamḍha,  
 sahaja asaṁka laṁkapatī sabhā gayau mada aṁdha.16(A).

So.: phūlai pharai na beta jadapi sudhā baraṣahī jalada,  
 mūrukha hṛdayā na ceta jāū gura milahī biramci sama.16(B).

While Rāvaṇa was laughing and joking in diverse ways as mentioned above, the day broke and the king of Laṅkā, who was intrepid by nature and further blinded by pride, entered the court. The reed neither blossoms nor bears fruit even though the clouds rain nectar on it. Similarly the light of wisdom would never dawn on a fool even though he may have a teacher like Virañci (Brahmā). (16 A-B)

चौ०— इहाँ प्रात जागे रघुराई । पूछा मत सब सचिव बोलाई ॥

कहहु बेगि का करिअ उपाई । जामवंत कह पद सिरु नाई ॥ १ ॥

सुनु सर्बग्य सकल उर बासी । बुधि बल तेज धर्म गुन रासी ॥

मंत्र कहउँ निज मति अनुसारा । दूत पठाइअ बालिकुमारा ॥ २ ॥



नीक मंत्र सब के मन माना । अंगद सन कह कृपानिधाना ॥  
 बालितनय बुधि बल गुन धामा । लंका जाहु तात मम कामा ॥ ३ ॥  
 बहुत बुझाइ तुम्हहि का कहऊँ । परम चतुर मैं जानत अहऊँ ॥  
 काजु हमार तासु हित होई । रिपु सन करेहु बतकही सोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: lhā prāta jāge raghurāi, pūchā mata saba saciva bolāi.  
 kahahu begi kā karīa upāi, jāmavarīta kaha pada siru nāi.1.  
 sunu sarbagya sakala ura bāsī, budhi bala teja dharma guna rāsī.  
 marītra kahaū nīja matī anusārā, dūta paᅇhāia bālikumārā.2.  
 nīka marītra saba ke mana mānā, aᅇᅇgada sana kaha kᅇpānidhānā.  
 bālitanaya budhi bala guna dhāmā, laᅇhkā jāhu tāta mama kāmā.3.  
 bahuta bujhāi tumhahi kā kahaū, parama catura maᅇ jānata ahaū.  
 kāju hamāra tāsu hīta hoī, ripu sana karehu batakahī soī.4.

At this end the Lord of the Raghus woke at daybreak and, summoning all His counsellors, asked their opinion: "Tell me quickly what course should be adopted." Jāmbavān bowed his head at the Lord's feet and said, "Listen, O omniscient Lord, indweller of all hearts, storehouse of wisdom, strength, glory, piety and goodness: I offer advice to You according to my own lights. It is that Vālī's son (Prince Aᅇᅇgada) may be sent as an envoy (to Rāvaᅇa)." The good counsel commended itself to all and the All-merciful turned to Aᅇᅇgada and said, "O son of Vālī, repository of wisdom, strength and goodness! go to Laᅇkā, dear son, for My cause. I need not give you any elaborate instructions. I know you are supremely clever. You should talk with the enemy in such words as may advance My cause and serve his interest at the same time." (1—4)

सो०— प्रभु अग्या धरि सीस चरन बंदि अंगद उठेउ ।

सोइ गुन सागर ईस राम कृपा जा पर करहु ॥ १७ ( क ) ॥

स्वयं सिद्ध सब काज नाथ मोहि आदरु दियउ ।

अस बिचारि जुबराज तन पुलकित हरषित हियउ ॥ १७ ॥ ( ख ) ॥

So.: prabhu agyā dhari sīsa carana baᅇᅇdi aᅇᅇgada uᅇheu,  
 soī guna sāgara īsa rāma kᅇpā jā para karahu.17(A).  
 svayaᅇᅇ siddha saba kāja nātha mohī ādaru diyau,  
 asa bicāri jubarāja tana pulakita haraᅇita hiyau.17(B).

Bowing to the Lord's command and adoring His feet, Aᅇᅇgada arose and said, "He alone is an ocean of virtues, on whom You shower Your grace, O divine Rāma." "All the objects of my Lord are self-accomplished," he thought; "He has only honoured me (by charging me with this task)." And the thought thrilled his body and delighted his heart. (17 A-B)

चौ०— बंदि चरन उर धरि प्रभुताई । अंगद चलेउ सबहि सिरु नाई ॥

प्रभु प्रताप उर सहज असंका । रन बाँकुरा बालिसुत बंका ॥ १ ॥

पुर पैठत रावन कर बेटा । खेलत रहा सो होइ गै भेटा ॥

बातहि बात करष बढि आई । जुगल अतुल बल पुनि तरुनाई ॥ २ ॥



तेहि अंगद कहूँ लात उठाई। गहि पद पटकेउ भूमि भवाँई॥  
 निसिचर निकर देखि भट भारी। जहँ तहँ चले न सकहिं पुकारी॥ ३॥  
 एक एक सन मरमु न कहहीं। समुझि तासु बध चुप करि रहहीं॥  
 भयउ कोलाहल नगर मझारी। आवा कपि लंका जेहि जारी॥ ४॥  
 अब धौं कहा करिहि करतारा। अति सभित सब करहिं बिचारा॥  
 बिनु पूछें मगु देहिं दिखाई। जेहि बिलोक सोइ जाइ सुखाई॥ ५॥

Cau.: baṁdi carana ura dhari prabhutāi, aṁgada caleu sabahi siru nāi.  
 prabhu pratāpa ura sahaṇa asaṁkā, rana bākurā bālisuta baṁkā.1.  
 pura paṭhata rāvana kara beṭā, khelata rahā so hoī gai bheṭā.  
 bātaḥ bāta karaṣa baṁhi āi, jugala atula bala puni tarunāi.2.  
 teḥ aṁgada kahū lāta uṭhāi, gahi pada paṭakeu bhūmi bhavāi.  
 nisicara nikara dekhi bhaṭa bhārī, jahā tahā cale na sahaḥ pukārī.3.  
 eka eka sana maramu na kahāi, samujhi tāsu badha cupa kari rahāi.  
 bhayau kolāhala nagara majhārī, āvā kapi laṁkā jehi jāri.4.  
 aba dhaū kahā karihi karatārā, ati sabhita saba karaḥ bicārā.  
 binu pūchē magu dehi dikhāi, jehi biloka sol jāi sukhāi.5.

Adoring the Lord's feet and keeping His glory in his heart Aṅgada bowed his head to all and departed. The gallant son of Vālī, who was an adept in warfare, was dauntless by nature, cherishing as he did the might of the Lord. As soon as he entered the city he met one of Rāvaṇa's sons (Prahasta by name), who was playing there. From words they proceeded to fight; for both were unrivalled in strength and in the prime of youth to boot. He raised his foot to kick Aṅgada, who in his turn seized the foot and, swinging him round, dashed him to the ground finding him a formidable warrior, the demons ran helter-skelter in large numbers, too much frightened to raise an alarm. They did not tell one another what had happened, but kept quiet when they thought of the death of Rāvaṇa's son. There was a cry in the whole city that the same monkey who had burnt down Laṅkā had come again. "Who knows what turn Providence is going to take?" everyone thought in excessive dismay. People showed him the way unasked: if he but looked at anyone, the latter would turn deadly pale. (1—5)

दो०— गयउ सभा दरबार तब सुमिरि राम पद कंज।

सिंह ठवनि इत उत चितव धीर बीर बल पुंज॥ १८॥

Do.: gayau sabhā darabāra taba sumiri rāma pada kaṁja,  
 sirṁha ṭhavanī ita uta citava dhīra bīra bala puṁja.18.

With his thoughts fixed on the lotus-feet of Śrī Rāma he then reached the gate of Rāvaṇa's council-chamber. And there the stout-hearted and mighty hero stood with the mien of a lion glancing this side and that. (18)

चौ०— तुरत निसाचर एक पठावा। समाचार रावनहि जनावा॥

सुनत बिहँसि बोला दससीसा। आनहु बोलि कहाँ कर कीसा॥ १॥

आयसु पाइ दूत बहु धाए। कपिकुंजरहि बोलि लै आए॥

अंगद दीख दसानन बैसैं। सहित प्राण कजलगिरि जैसैं॥ २॥



भुजा बिटप सिर संग समाना । रोमावली लता जनु नाना ॥  
 मुख नासिका नयन अरु काना । गिरि कंदरा खोह अनुमाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 गयउ सभाँ मन नेकु न मुरा । बालितनय अतिबल बाँकुरा ॥  
 उठे सभासद कपि कहूँ देखी । रावन उर भा क्रोध बिसेषी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: turata nisācara eka paṭhāvā, samācāra rāvanahi janāvā.  
 sunata bihāsi bolā dasasīsā, ānahu boli kahā kara kīsā.1.  
 āyasu pāi dūta bahu dhāe, kapikumjarahī boli lai āe.  
 aṅgada dīkha dasānana baisē, sahita prāna kajjalagiri jaisē.2.  
 bhujā biṭapa sira sṛṅga samānā, romāvalī latā janu nānā.  
 mukha nāsikā nayana aru kānā, giri kaṁdarā khoḥa anumānā.3.  
 gayau sabhā mana neku na murā, bālitanaya atibala bākūrā.  
 uṭhe sabhāsada kapi kahū dekhī, rāvana ura bhā krodha biseṣī.4.

He forthwith sent a demon and apprised Rāvaṇa of his arrival. On hearing the news the ten-headed monster laughed and said. "Go, usher him in my presence and let me see where the monkey has come from." Receiving his order a host of messengers ran and fetched the monkey chief. Aṅgada saw the ten-headed giant seated on his throne like a living mountain of collyrium. His arms looked like trees and heads like peaks; while the hair on his body presented the appearance of numerous creepers. His mouths, nostrils, eyes and ears were as big as mountain caves and chasms. With an unflinching mind he entered the court, the valiant son of Vāli, possessed of great might. The assembly abruptly rose at the sight of the monkey; at this Rāvaṇa's heart was filled with great fury. (1—4)

दो०—जथा मत्त गज जूथ महूँ पंचानन चलि जाइ ।

राम प्रताप सुमिरि मन बैठ सभाँ सिरु नाइ ॥ १९ ॥

Do.: jathā matta gaja jūtha mahū pañcānana cali jāi,  
 rāma pratāpa sumiri mana baiṭha sabhā siru nāi.19.

Thinking of Śrī Rāma's might Aṅgada bowed his head and took his seat in the assembly as fearlessly as a lion treads in the midst of mad elephants. (19)

चौ०—कह दसकंठ कवन तैं बंदर । मैं रघुबीर दूत दसकंधर ॥  
 मम जनकहि तोहि रही मिताई । तव हित कारन आयउँ भाई ॥ १ ॥  
 उत्तम कुल पुलस्ति कर नाती । सिव बिरंचि पूजेहु बहु भाँती ॥  
 बर पायहु कीन्हेहु सब काजा । जीतेहु लोकपाल सब राजा ॥ २ ॥  
 नृप अभिमान मोह बस किंबा । हरि आनिहु सीता जगदंबा ॥  
 अब सुभ कहा सुनहु तुम्ह मोरा । सब अपराध छमिहि प्रभु तोरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 दसन गहहु तून कंठ कुठारी । परिजन सहित संग निज नारी ॥  
 सादर जनकसुता करि आगें । एहि बिधि चलहु सकल भय त्यागें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaha dasakaṁṭha kavana tai baṁdara, mai raghubīra dūta dasakaṁdhara.  
 mama janakahī tohi rahī mitāi, tava hita kārana āyau bhāi.1.  
 uttama kula pulasti kara nātī, siva biramci pūjehu bahu bhāti.  
 bara pāyahu kīnhehu saba kājā, jītehu lokapāla saba rājā.2.



nṛpa abhimāna moha basa kimbā, hari ānihu sītā jagadambā.  
 aba subha kahā sunahu tumha morā, saba aparādha chamihi prabhu torā.3.  
 dasana gahahu tṛna kaṁṭha kuṭhārī, parijana sahita saṁga nija nārī.  
 sādara janakasutā kari āgē, ehi bidhi calahu sakala bhaya tyāgē.4.

"Monkey, who are you?" Rāvaṇa asked. "I am an ambassador from the Hero of Raghu's line, Rāvaṇa. There was friendship between you and my father; hence it is in your interest, brother, that I have come. Of noble descent and a grandson of the sage Pulastya (one of the mind-born sons of Brahmā), you worshipped Lord Śiva and Brahmā in various ways, obtained boons from them, accomplished all your objects and conquered the guardians of the different spheres as well as all earthly sovereigns. Under the influence of kingly pride or infatuation you carried off Sītā, the Mother of the Universe. But even now you listen to my friendly advice and the Lord will forgive all your offences. Put a straw between the rows of your teeth and an axe by your throat and take all your people including your wives with you, respectfully placing Janaka's Daughter at the head. In this way repair to Him shedding all fear. (1—4)

दो०— प्रनतपाल रघुबंसमनि त्राहि त्राहि अब मोहि।

आरत गिरा सुनत प्रभु अभय करैगो तोहि॥ २० ॥

Do: pranatapāla raghubaṁsamani trāhi trāhi aba mohi,  
 ārata girā sunata prabhu abhaya karaigo tohi.20.

"And address Him thus: 'O Protector of the suppliant, O Jewel of Raghu's race, save me, save me now.' The moment He hears your piteous cry the Lord will surely rid you of every fear." (20)

चौ०— रे कपिपोत बोलु संभारी। मूढ़ न जानेहि मोहि सुरारी॥  
 कहु निज नाम जनक कर भाई। केहि नातें मानिए मिताई॥ १ ॥  
 अंगद नाम बालि कर बेटा। तासों कबहुँ भई ही भेटा॥  
 अंगद बचन सुनत सकुचाना। रहा बालि बानर मैं जाना॥ २ ॥  
 अंगद तहीं बालि कर बालक। उपजेहु बंस अनल कुल घालक॥  
 गर्भ न गयहु व्यर्थ तुम्ह जायहु। निज मुख तापस दूत कहायहु॥ ३ ॥  
 अब कहु कुसल बालि कहँ अहई। बिहँसि बचन तब अंगद कहई॥  
 दिन दस गएँ बालि पहि जाई। बूझेहु कुसल सखा उर लाई॥ ४ ॥  
 राम बिरोध कुसल जसि होई। सो सब तोहि सुनाइहि सोई॥  
 सुनु सठ भेद होइ मन ताकें। श्रीरघुबीर हृदय नहि जाकें॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: re kapipota bolu saṁbhārī, muṛha na jānehi mohi surārī.  
 kahu nija nāma janaka kara bhāi, kehi nātē mānai mītāi.1.  
 aṁgada nāma bālī kara betā, tāsō kabahū bhai hī bhetā.  
 aṁgada bacana sunata sakucānā, rahā bālī bānara maī jānā.2.  
 aṁgada tahī bālī kara bālaka, upajehu baṁsa anala kula ghālaka.  
 garbha na gayahu byartha tumha jāyahu, nija mukha tāpasa dūta kahāyahu.3.  
 aba kahu kusala bālī kahā ahaī, bihāsi bacana taba aṁgada kahaī.  
 dina dasa gaē bālī pahī jāī, būjhehu kusala sakhā ura lāī.4.



rāma birodha kusala jasi hoī, so saba tohi sunāihī soī.  
 sunu saṭha bheda hoi mana tākē, śrīraghubīra hṛdaya naht jākē.4.

"Mind what you speak, you little monkey. Fool, are you not aware of my being an avowed enemy of the gods? Tell me, young fellow, your own name as well as your father's. What is the common ground on which you claim fellowship between your father and myself?" "Aṅgada is my name: I am Vālī's son. Did you ever meet him?" Rāvaṇa felt uncomfortable when he heard Aṅgada's reply. "Yes, I do remember that there was a monkey, Vālī by name. But, Aṅgada, are you Vālī's son? You have been born as a fire in a cluster of bamboos for the destruction of your own race. Why should you have not perished even in the womb? In vain were you born, who have called yourself with your own mouth a hermit's envoy. Now tell me if all is well with Vālī and, if so, where is he?" Aṅgada laughed at this and then replied. "Ten days hence you shall go to Vālī and embracing your friend personally enquire after his welfare. He will tell you all about the welfare that follows from hostility with Śrī Rāma. Listen, O fool: the seeds of dissension can be sown in the mind of him alone whose heart is closed to the Hero of Raghu's line." (1—5)

दो०— हम कुल घालक सत्य तुम्ह कुल पालक दससीस ।

अंधउ बधिर न अस कहहि नयन कान तव बीस ॥ २१ ॥

Do.: hama kula ghālaka satya tumha kula pālaka dasasīsa,  
 arṁdhau badhira na asa kahahī nayana kāna tava bīsa.21.

"I, forsooth, am the exterminator of my race; while you, Rāvaṇa, are the preserver of yours. Even the blind and the deaf would not say so, whereas you possess a score of eyes and an equal number of ears." (21)

चौ०— सिव बिरंचि सुर मुनि समुदाई । चाहत जासु चरन सेवकाई ॥  
 तासु दूत होइ हम कुल बोरा । अइसिहुँ मति उर बिहर न तोरा ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनि कठोर बानी कपि केरी । कहत दसानन नयन तरेरी ॥  
 खल तव कठिन बचन सब सहऊँ । नीति धर्म मैं जानत अहऊँ ॥ २ ॥  
 कह कपि धर्मसीलता तोरी । हमहुँ सुनी कृत पर त्रिय चोरी ॥  
 देखी नयन दूत रखवारी । बूड़ि न मरहु धर्म ब्रतधारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 कान नाक बिनु भगिनि निहारी । छमा कीन्हि तुम्ह धर्म बिचारी ॥  
 धर्मसीलता तव जग जागी । पावा दरसु हमहुँ बड़भागी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: siva biramci sura muni samudāi, cāhata jāsu carana sevakāi.  
 tāsu dūta hoi hama kula borā, aisihū matī ura bihara na torā.1.  
 suni kaṭhora bānī kapi kerī, kahata dasānana nayana tarerī.  
 khala tava kaṭhina bacana saba sahaū, nīti dharma maī jānata ahaū.2.  
 kaha kapi dharmasīlatā torī, hamahū sunī kṛta para triya corī.  
 dekhī nayana dūta rakhavārī, būṛi na marahu dharma bratadhārī.3.  
 kāna nāka binu bhagini nihārī, chamā kīnhi tumha dharma bicārī.  
 dharmasīlatā tava jaga jāgī, pāvā darasu hamahū baṛabhāgī.4.

"What! Did I bring dishonour on my family by acting as His ambassador whose



feet even Śiva, Brahmā and all the gods and sages desire to serve? It is strange that your heart does not burst asunder even on entertaining such an idea." When he heard the monkey's sharp rejoinder, Rāvaṇa glowered at him and said, "Wretch, I put up with your harsh words only because I know the bounds of decorum and righteousness." Said the monkey, "I too have heard of your piety, which is evident from the fact that you stole away another's wife. And I have witnessed with my own eyes the protection you vouchsafed to an envoy. An upholder of piety, why do you not drown yourself and thus end your life? When you saw your sister with her ears and nose cut off, it was from considerations of piety that you forgave the wrong. Your piety is famed throughout the world: I too am very fortunate in having been able to see you." (1—4)

दो०— जनि जल्पसि जड़ जंतु कपि सठ बिलोकु मम बाहु ।

लोकपाल बल बिपुल ससि ग्रसन हेतु सब राहु ॥ २२ (क) ॥

पुनि नभ सर मम कर निकर कमलन्हि पर करि बास ।

सोभत भयउ मराल इव संभु सहित कैलास ॥ २२ (ख) ॥

Do.: jani jalpasi jaRa jaṁtu kapi saṭha biloku mama bāhū,  
lokapāla bala bipula sasi grasana hetu saba rāhu.22(A).  
puni nabha sara mama kara nikara kamalanhi para kari bāsa,  
sobhata bhayau marāla iva sambhu sahita kailāsa.22(B).

"Prate no more, you stupid creature, but look at my arms, O foolish monkey, that are like so many Rāhus to eclipse the tremendous moon-like might of the guardians of the spheres. Again, (you might have heard that) while resting on my lotus-like palms in the lake of the heavens. Mount Kailāsa with Śambhu (Lord Śiva) shone like a swan." (22 A-B)

चौ०— तुम्हरे कटक माझ सुनु अंगद । मो सन भिरिहि कवन जोधा बद ॥

तव प्रभु नारि बिरहँ बलहीना । अनुज तासु दुख दुखी मलीना ॥ १ ॥

तुम्ह सुग्रीव कूलद्रुम दोऊ । अनुज हमार भीरु अति सोऊ ॥

जामवंत मंत्री अति बूढ़ा । सो कि होइ अब समरारूढ़ा ॥ २ ॥

सिल्पि कर्म जानहि नल नीला । है कपि एक महा बलसीला ॥

आवा प्रथम नगरु जेहि जारा । सुनत बचन कह बालिकुमारा ॥ ३ ॥

सत्य बचन कहु निसिचर नाहा । साँचेहुँ कीस कीन्ह पुर दाहा ॥

रावन नगर अल्प कपि दहई । सुनि अस बचन सत्य को कहई ॥ ४ ॥

जो अति सुभट सराहेहु रावन । सो सुग्रीव केर लघु धावन ॥

चलइ बहुत सो बीर न होई । पठवा खबरि लेन हम सोई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: tumhare kaṭaka mājha sunu aṅgada, mo sana bhirihi kavana jodhā bada.  
tava prabhu nāri birahā balahīnā, anuja tāsu dukha dukhī malīnā.1.  
tumha sugrīva kūladruma doū, anuja hamāra bhīru ati soū.  
jāmavaṁta maṁtrī ati būRhā, so ki hoi aba śamarārūRhā.2.  
silpi karma jānaht nala nīlā, hai kapi eka mahā balasīlā.  
āvā prathama nagaru jeht jārā, sunata bacana kaha bālikumārā.3.



satya bacana kahu nisicara nāhā, sācehū kīsa kīnha pura dāhā.  
 rāvana nagara alpa kapi daḥai, suni asa bacana satya ko kahaī.4.  
 jo ati subhaṭa sarāhehu rāvana, so sugrīva kera laghu dhāvana.  
 calai bahuta so bīra na hoī, paṭhavā khabarī lena hama soī.5.

"Listen, Aṅgada; tell me which warrior in your army will dare encounter me. Your master (Rāma) has grown weak due to separation from his wife, while his younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) shares his grief and is consequently very sad. You and Sugrīva are like trees on a river bank (that can be washed away any moment); as for my younger brother (Vibhīṣaṇa), he is a great coward. Your counsellor, Jāmbavān, is too advanced in age to take his stand on the field of battle; while Nala and Nila are mere architects (and no warriors). There is one monkey, no doubt, of extraordinary might—he who came before and set fire to the city." On hearing this Vālī's son (Aṅgada) replied: "Tell me the truth, O demon king: is it a fact that a monkey burnt down your capital? A puny monkey set on fire Rāvaṇa's capital! Who, on hearing such a report, would declare it as true? Rāvaṇa, he whom you have extolled as a distinguished warrior is only one of Sugrīva's petty runners. He who walks long distances is no champion; we sent him only to get news." (1—5)

दो०— सत्य नगरु कपि जारेउ बिनु प्रभु आयसु पाइ ।  
 फिरि न गयउ सुग्रीव पहिं तेहिं भय रहा लुकाइ ॥ २३ (क) ॥  
 सत्य कहहि दसकंठ सब मोहि न सुनि कछु कोह ।  
 कोउ न हमारें कटक अस तो सन लरत जो सोह ॥ २३ (ख) ॥  
 प्रीति बिरोध समान सन करिअ नीति असि आहि ।  
 जौं मृगपति बध मेडुकन्हि भल कि कहइ कोउ ताहि ॥ २३ (ग) ॥  
 जद्यपि लघुता राम कहूँ तोहि बधें बड़ दोष ।  
 तदपि कठिन दसकंठ सुनु छत्र जाति कर रोष ॥ २३ (घ) ॥  
 बक्र उक्ति धनु बचन सर हृदय दहेउ रिपु कीस ।  
 प्रतिउत्तर सड़सिन्ह मनहुँ काढ़त भट दससीस ॥ २३ (ङ) ॥  
 हँसि बोलेउ दसमौलि तब कपि कर बड़ गुन एक ।  
 जो प्रतिपालइ तासु हित करइ उपाय अनेक ॥ २३ (च) ॥

Do.: satya nagaru kapi jāreu binu prabhu āyasu pāi,  
 phiri na gayau sugrīva paht teht bhaya rahā lukāi.23(A).  
 satya kahahi dasakarṇṭha saba mohi na suni kachu koha,  
 kou na hamārē kaṭaka asa to sana larata jo soha.23(B).  
 prīti birodha samāna sana karia nīti asi āhī,  
 jaū mṛgapati badha meḍukanhi bhala ki kahai kou tāhi.23(C).  
 jadyapi laghutā rāma kahū tohi badhē baRa doṣa,  
 tadapi kaṭhina dasakarṇṭha sunu chatra jāti kara roṣa.23(D).



**bakra ukṭi dhanu bacana sara hr̥daya daheu ripu kīsa,  
pratiuttara saRasinha manahū kāRhata bhaṭa dasasīsa.23(E).  
hāsi boleu dasamauli taba kapi kara baRa guna eka,  
jo pratipālai tāsu hita karai upāya aneka.23(F).**

"It seems true that the monkey set fire to your capital without receiving an order from his master. That is why he did not go back to Sugrīva and remained in hiding for fear. All that you say, Rāvaṇa, is true and I am not in the least angry at hearing it. There is none in our army who would fight you with any amount of grace. Make friends or enter into hostilities only with your equals: this is a sound maxim to follow. If a lion were to kill frogs, will anyone speak well of him? Though it would be derogatory on the part of Śrī Rāma to kill you and He will incur great blame thereby, yet, mark me, Rāvaṇa, the fury of the Kṣatriya race is hard to face." The monkey (Aṅgada) burnt the enemy's heart with shafts of speech shot forth from the bow of sarcasm; and the ten-headed hero proceeded to extract the arrows, so to speak, with pairs of pincers in the form of rejoinders. He laughed and said: "A monkey possesses one great virtue: it does everything in its power to serve him who maintains it." (23 A—F)

चौ०— धन्य कीस जो निज प्रभु काजा । जहँ तहँ नाचइ परिहरि लाजा ॥  
नाचि कूदि करि लोग रिझाई । पति हित करइ धर्म निपुनाई ॥ १ ॥  
अंगद स्वामिभक्त तव जाती । प्रभु गुन कस न कहसि एहि भाँती ॥  
मैं गुन गाहक परम सुजाना । तव कटु रटनि करउँ नहिँ काना ॥ २ ॥  
कह कपि तव गुन गाहकताई । सत्य पवनसुत मोहि सुनाई ॥  
बन बिधांसि सुत बधि पुर जारा । तदपि न तेहिँ कछु कृत अपकारा ॥ ३ ॥  
सोइ बिचारि तव प्रकृति सुहाई । दसकंधर मैं कीन्हि ढिठाई ॥  
देखेउँ आइ जो कछु कपि भाषा । तुम्हरेँ लाज न रोष न माखा ॥ ४ ॥  
जौँ असि मति पितु खाए कीसा । कहि अस बचन हँसा दससीसा ॥  
पितहि खाइ खातेउँ पुनि तोही । अबहीं समुझि परा कछु मोही ॥ ५ ॥  
बालि बिमल जस भाजन जानी । हतउँ न तोहि अधम अभिमानी ॥  
कहु रावन रावन जग केते । मैं निज श्रवन सुने सुनु जेते ॥ ६ ॥  
बलिहि जितन एक गयउ पताला । राखेउ बाँधि सिसुन्ह हयसाला ॥  
खेलहि बालक मारहि जाई । दया लागि बलि दीन्ह छोड़ाई ॥ ७ ॥  
एक बहोरि सहसभुज देखा । धाइ धरा जिमि जंतु बिसेषा ॥  
कौतुक लागि भवन लै आवा । सो पुलस्ति मुनि जाइ छोड़ावा ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: dhanya kīsa jo nija prabhu kājā, jahā tahā nācai parihari lājā.  
nāci kūdi kari loga rijhāi, pati hita karai dharma nipunāi.1.  
aṅgada svāmbhakta tava jāti, prabhu guna kasa na kahasi ehi bhāti.  
mai guna gāhaka parama sujānā, tava kaṭu raṭani karaū naḥi kānā.2.  
kaha kapi tava guna gāhakatāi, satya pavanāsuta mohi sunāi.  
bana bidhaṁsi suta badhi pura jārā, tadapi na tehi kachu kṛta apakārā.3.  
soi bicāri tava prakṛti suhāi, dasakāṁdhara mai kīnhi dhiṭhāi.  
dekheū āi jo kachu kapi bhāṣā, tumharē lāja na roṣa na mākhā.4.



jaũ asī mati pitu khāe kīsā, kahi asa bacana hāsā dasasīsā.  
 pitahi khāi khāteũ puni tohi, abahi samujhi parā kachu mohī.5.  
 bālī bimala jasa bhājana jānī, hataũ na tohi adhama abhimānī.  
 kahu rāvana rāvana jaga kete, maĩ nija śravana sune sunu jete.6.  
 balihi jitana eka gayau patālā, rākheu bādhi sisunha hayasālā.  
 khelaht bālaka mārāht jāi, dayā lāgi bali dīnha choRāī.7.  
 eka bahori sahasabhuja dekhā, dhāi dharā jimi jaṁtu biseṣā.  
 kautuka lāgi bhavana lai āvā, so pulasti muni jāi choRāvā.8.

"Bravo for a monkey, who dances unabashed in the service of its master anywhere and everywhere. Dancing and skipping about to amuse the people it serves the interest of its master; this shows its keen devotion to duty. Aṅgada, all of your race are devoted to their lord; how could you, then, fail to extol the virtues of your master in the way you have done? I am a respecter of merit and too magnanimous to pay any attention to your scurrilously glib talk." Said Aṅgada: "The son of the wind-god gave me a true account of your partiality to merit. He laid waste your garden, killed your son and set fire to your city and yet (in your eyes) he did you no wrong. Remembering such amiability of your disposition I have been so insolent in my behaviour with you, O Rāvaṇa. On coming here I have witnessed all that Hanumān told me, viz., that you have no shame, no anger and no feeling of resentment." "It is because you possess such a mentality that you have proved to be the death of your own father." Uttering these words Rāvaṇa burst into a laughter. "Having been the death of my father I would have next claimed you as my victim; but a thought has come to me just now. Knowing you to be a living memorial of Vālī's unsullied fame, I desist from killing you, O vile boaster. Tell me, Rāvaṇa, how many Rāvaṇas there are in the world? Or hear from me how many I have heard of. One went to the nether world (Pātāla) to conquer Bali and was tied up in the stables by the children, who made sport of him and thrashed him till Bali took compassion on him and had him released. Another again was discovered by King Saahasrabāhu, who ran and captured him as a strange creature and brought him home for the sake of fun. The sage Pulastya then went and secured his release." (1—8)

दो०— एक कहत मोहि सकुच अति रहा बालि कीं काँख ।

इन्ह महुँ रावन तैं कवन सत्य बदहि तजि माख ॥ २४ ॥

Do.: eka kahata mohi sakuca ati rahā bālī kī kākha,  
 Inha mahũ rāvana taĩ kavana satya badahi taji mākhā.24.

"Yet another, I am much ashamed to tell you, was held tight under Vālī's arm. Be not angry, Rāvaṇa, but tell me the truth, which of these may you be?" (24)

चौ०— सुनु सठ सोइ रावन बलसीला । हरगिरि जान जासु भुज लीला ॥

जान उमापति जासु सुराई । पूजेउँ जेहि सिर सुमन चढ़ाई ॥ १ ॥

सिर सरोज निज करन्हि उतारी । पूजेउँ अमित बार त्रिपुरारी ॥

भुज बिक्रम जानहिं दिगपाला । सठ अजहूँ जिन्ह कें उर साला ॥ २ ॥

जानहिं दिग्गज उर कठिनाई । जब जब भिरउँ जाइ बरिआई ॥

जिन्ह के दसन कराल न फूटे । उर लागत मूलक इव दूटे ॥ ३ ॥



जासु चलत डोलति इमि धरनी । चढत मत्त गज जिमि लघु तरनी ॥  
सोइ रावन जग बिदित प्रतापी । सुनेहि न श्रवन अलीक प्रलापी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu saṭha soi rāvana balasīlā, haragiri jāna jāsu bhuja līlā.  
jāna umāpati jāsu surāi, pūjeṃ jehi sira sumana caRhāi.1.  
sira saroja nija karanhi utārī, pūjeṃ amita bāra tripurārī.  
bhuja bikrama jānaḥṭ digapālā, saṭha ajahū jinha kē ura sālā.2.  
jānaḥṭ diggaja ura kaṭhīnāi, jaba jaba bhiraṃ jāi bariāi.  
jinha ke dasana karāla na phūṭe, ura lāgata mūlaka iva ṭūṭe.3.  
jāsu calata ḍolati imi dharanī, caRhata matta gaja jimī laghu taranī.  
soi rāvana jaga bidita pratāpī, sunehi na śravana alika pralāpī.4.

"Listen, O fool: I am the same mighty Rāvaṇa, the sport of whose arms is familiar to Mount Kailāsa (the peak sacred to Lord Śiva) and whose valour is known to Umā's Spouse (Śiva Himself), in whose worship I offered my heads as flowers. Times without number have I removed my lotus-like heads with my own hands to worship Lord Śiva (the Slayer of Tripura). The prowess of my arms is well-known to the guardians of the eight quarters, whose heart, you fool, still smarts under injuries inflicted by them. The toughness of my chest is familiar to the elephants supporting the eight quarters, whose fierce tusks, whenever I impetuously grappled with them, failed to make any impression on it and snapped off like radishes the moment they struck against it. Even as I walk, the earth shakes like a small boat when a mad elephant steps into it. I am the same Rāvaṇa, known for his might all over the world; did you never hear of him, you lying prattler?" (1—4)

दो०— तेहि रावन कहँ लघु कहसि नर कर करसि बखान ।  
रे कपि बर्बर खर्ब खल अब जाना तव ग्यान ॥ २५ ॥

Do.: tehi rāvana kahā laghu kahasi nara kara karasi bakhāna,  
re kapi barbara kharba khala aba jānā tava gyāna.25.

"You belittle that Rāvaṇa and extol a mortal man? Barbarous monkey, O puny wretch. I have now fathomed your wisdom." (25)

चौ०— सुनि अंगद सकोप कह बानी । बोलु सँभारि अधम अभिमानी ॥  
सहसबाहु भुज गहन अपारा । दहन अनल सम जासु कुठारा ॥ १ ॥  
जासु परसु सागर खर धारा । बूड़े नृप अगनित बहु बारा ॥  
तासु गर्ब जेहि देखत भागा । सो नर क्यों दससीस अभागा ॥ २ ॥  
राम मनुज कस रे सठ बंगा । धन्वी कामु नदी पुनि गंगा ॥  
पसु सुरधेनु कल्पतरु रूखा । अन्न दान अरु रस पीयूषा ॥ ३ ॥  
बैनतेय खग अहि सहसानन । चिंतामनि पुनि उपल दसानन ॥  
सुनु मतिमंद लोक बैकुंठा । लाभ कि रघुपति भगति अकुंठा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni aṅgada sakopa kaha bānī, bolu sābhāri adhama abhimānī.  
sahasabāhu bhuja gahana apārā, dahana anala sama jāsu kuṭhārā.1.  
jāsu parasu sāgara khara dhārā, būRe nṛpa aganita bahu bārā.  
tāsu garba jehi dekhata bhāgā, so nara kyō dasasīsa abhāgā.2.



rāma manuja kasa re saṭha baṁgā, dhanvī kāmu nadi puni gaṁgā.  
pasu suradhenu kalpataru rūkhā, anna dāna aru rasa pīyūṣā.3.  
bainateya khaga ahi sahasānana, cīrṭāmani puni upala dasānana.  
sunu matimarṇḍa loka baikunṭhā, lābha ki raghupati bhagati akunṭhā.4.

On hearing this, Aṅgada indignantly replied: "Take care what you say, you vainglorious wretch. How can He be accounted a man, you wretched Rāvaṇa, at whose very sight melted away the pride of Paraśurāma—the same Paraśurāma whose axe was like a fire to consume King Sahasrabāhu's boundless forest of arms, or (to use another simile) like the sea in whose swift tide have drowned innumerable kings time after time. How can Śrī Rāma be a mortal, you arrogant fool? Is the god of love a mere archer, the Gaṁgā a mere stream, the cow of plenty a mere beast, the tree of Paradise a mere tree, the gift of food an ordinary gift, nectar an ordinary drink, Garuḍa (the mount of God Viṣṇu) a mere bird, the thousand-headed Śeṣa a mere serpent and the wish-yielding gem a mere stone, O ten-headed monster? Listen, O dullard: is Vaikunṭha an ordinary sphere and unflinching devotion to the Lord of the Raghus an ordinary gain?" (1-4)

दो०— सेन सहित तव मान मथि बन उजारि पुर जारि ।

कस रे सठ हनुमान कपि गयउ जो तव सुत मारि ॥ २६ ॥

Do.: sena sahita tava māna mathi bana ujāri pura jāri,  
kasa re saṭha hanumāna kapi gayau jo tava suta māri.26.

"What! is Hanumān, O fool, an ordinary monkey, who got off unhurt after trampling your pride as well as that of your army, laying waste your garden, setting your capital on fire and slaying your own son?" (26)

चौ०— सुनु रावन परिहरि चतुराई । भजसि न कृपासिंधु रघुराई ॥  
जौं खल भएसि राम कर द्रोही । ब्रह्म रुद्र सक राखि न तोही ॥ १ ॥  
मूढ़ बृथा जनि मारसि गाला । राम बयर अस होइहि हाला ॥  
तव सिर निकर कपिन्ह के आगें । परिहहि धरनि राम सर लागें ॥ २ ॥  
ते तव सिर कंदुक सम नाना । खेलिहहि भालु कीस चौगाना ॥  
जबहिं समर कोपिहि रघुनायक । छुटिहहि अति कराल बहु सायक ॥ ३ ॥  
तब कि चलिहि अस गाल तुम्हारा । अस बिचारि भजु राम उदारा ॥  
सुनत बचन रावन परजरा । जरत महानल जनु घृत परा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu rāvana parihari caturāi, bhajasi na kṛpāsīndhu raghurāi.  
jaū khala bhaesi rāma kara drohī, brahma rudra saka rākhi na tohī.1.  
mūṛha bṛthā jani mārasi gālā, rāma bayara asa hoīhi hālā.  
tava sira nikara kapinha ke āgē, parihait dharani rāma sara lāgē.2.  
te tava sira kaṁduka sama nānā, khelihaht bhālu kīsa caugānā.  
jabaht samara kopihī raghunāyaka, chuṭihaht atī karāla bahu sāyaka.3.  
taba ki calihī asa gālā tumhārā, asa bicāri bhaju rāma udārā.  
sunata bacana rāvana parajarā, jarata mahānala janu ghrta parā.4.

"Listen, Rāvaṇa: giving up all hypocrisy, why do you not adore the All-merciful Lord of the Raghus? Oh wretch, if you pit yourself against Rāma, even Brahmā (the Creator) and Rudra (Lord Śiva) cannot save you. Fool, brag not in vain; if you contend



with Rāma, such will be your fate: struck with Śrī Rāma's arrows your many heads will fall to the ground in front of the monkeys, and the bears and monkeys will play with those heads as with so many balls. When the Lord of the Raghus gets enraged in battle and His many fierce arrows dart, will you then be able to bounce like this? Realizing this, adore the high-souled Śrī Rāma." On hearing these words Rāvaṇa flared up like a blazing fire on which clarified butter has been thrown. (1—4)

दो०—कुंभकरन अस बंधु मम सुत प्रसिद्ध सक्रारि।  
मोर पराक्रम नहिं सुनेहि जितेऊं चराचर झारि॥ २७॥

Do.: kumbhakarana asa baṁdhu mama suta prasiddha sakrāri,  
mora parākrama naḥī sunehi jiteū carācara jhāri.27.

"I have a brother like Kumbhakarna (lit., one having ears as big as a pair of jars) and the renowned Meghanāda (the vanquisher of Indra) for my son. And have you never heard of my own valour, by which I have conquered the entire creation, both animate and inanimate?" (27)

चौ०—सठ साखामृग जोरि सहाई। बाँधा सिंधु इहइ प्रभुताई॥  
नाघहिं खग अनेक बारीसा। सूर न होहिं ते सुनु सब कीसा॥ १॥  
मम भुज सागर बल जल पूरा। जहँ बूड़े बहु सुर नर सूरा॥  
बीस पयोधि अगाध अपारा। को अस बीर जो पाइहि पारा॥ २॥  
दिगपालन्ह मैं नीर भरावा। भूप सुजस खल मोहि सुनावा॥  
जौं पै समर सुभट तव नाथा। पुनि पुनि कहसि जासु गुन गाथा॥ ३॥  
तौ बसीठ पठवत केहि काजा। रिपु सन प्रीति करत नहिं लाजा॥  
हरगिरि मथन निरखु मम बाहु। पुनि सठ कपि निज प्रभुहि सराहु॥ ४॥

Cau.: saṭha sākhāmṛga jori sahāī, bādhā siṁdhu ihai prabhutāī.  
nāghaḥī khaga aneka bārisā, sūra na hoḥī te sunu saba kīsā.1.  
mama bhuja sāgara bala jala pūrā, jahā būRe bahu sura nara sūrā.  
bīsa payodhi agādha apārā, ko asa bīra jo pāiḥi pārā.2.  
digapālanha maī nīra bharāvā, bhūpa sujasa khala mohi sunāvā.  
jaū pai samara subhaṭa tava nāthā, puni puni kahasi jāsu guna gāthā.3.  
tau basīṭha paṭhavata kehi kājā, ripu sana prīti karata naḥī lājā.  
haragiri mathana nirakhu mama bāhū, puni saṭha kapi nija prabhuḥi sarāhū.4.

"Fool, with the help of monkeys your master has bridged the ocean; is this what you call valour? There are many birds which fly across the ocean; yet listen, O monkey, they are no heroes all. Now each of my arms is a veritable ocean, brimming over with a flood of strength, beneath which many a valiant god and man has been drowned. What hero is there, who will cross these twenty unfathomable and boundless oceans? I made the guardians of the eight quarters do menial service to me; while you, O wretch, glorify an earthly prince before me! If your lord, whose virtues you recount again and again, is valiant in battle, why does he send an ambassador to me? Is he not ashamed to make terms with his enemy? Look at my arms, which lifted and violently shook Mount Kailāsa, and then, foolish monkey, extol your master, if you like." (1—4)



दो०—सूर कवन रावन सरिस स्वकर काटि जेहिं सीस ।

हुने अनल अति हरष बहु बार साखि गौरीस ॥ २८ ॥

Do.: sūra kavana rāvana sarisa svakara kāti jehī sīsa,  
hune anala ati haraṣa bahu bāra sākhi gaurīsa.28.

"What hero is there equal to Rāvaṇa, who with his own hands cut off his heads time and again and offered them to the sacrificial fire with great delight, as will be borne out by Gaurī's Spouse (Lord Śiva) Himself." (28)

चौ०—जरत बिलोकेउँ जबहिं कपाला । बिधि के लिखे अंक निज भाला ॥

नर कें कर आपन बध बाँची । हसेउँ जानि बिधि गिरा असाँची ॥ १ ॥

सोउ मन समुझि त्रास नहिं मोरें । लिखा बिरंचि जरठ मति भोरें ॥

आन बीर बल सठ मम आगें । पुनि पुनि कहसि लाज पति त्यागें ॥ २ ॥

कह अंगद सलज्ज जग माहीं । रावन तोहि समान कोउ नाहीं ॥

लाजवंत तव सहज सुभाऊ । निज मुख निज गुन कहसि न काऊ ॥ ३ ॥

सिर अरु सैल कथा चित रही । ताते बार बीस तैं कही ॥

सो भुजबल राखेहु उर घाली । जीतेहु सहसबाहु बलि बाली ॥ ४ ॥

सुनु मतिमंद देहि अब पूरा । काटें सीस कि होइअ सूर ॥

इंद्रजालि कहूँ कहिअ न बीरा । काटइ निज कर सकल सरीरा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: jarata bilokeū jabaht kapālā, bidhi ke likhe ankha nija bhālā.  
nara kē kara āpana badha bācī, haseū jāni bidhi girā asācī.1.  
sou mana samujhi trāsa naht morē, likhā biramci jaraṭha mati bhorē.  
āna bīra bala saṭha mama āgē, puni puni kahasi lāja pati tyāgē.2.  
kaha aṅgada salajja jaga māhī, rāvana tohi samāna kou nāhī.  
lājavanta tava sahaja subhāū, nija mukha nija guna kahasi na kāū.3.  
sira aru salla kathā cīta rahī, tāte bāra bīsa taī kahī.  
so bhujabala rākhehu ura ghālī, jītehu sahasabāhu bali bālī.4.  
sunu matimanda dehi aba pūrā, kātē sīsa ki hola sūrā.  
lmdrajālī kahū kahla na bīrā, kātai nija kara sakala sarīrā.5.

"When as my skulls began to burn I saw the decree of Providence traced on my brow and read that I was going to die at the hands of a mortal, I laughed; for I knew Brahmā's prophecy to be false. I am not afraid in my heart even when I remember this; for (I am sure) Brahmā must have traced the decree in his senile dementia. Yet, you fool, you repeatedly exalt the might of another hero in my presence, giving up all shame and decorum." Aṅgada replied: "Yes, there is no one in the whole world so shamefaced as you. You are bashful by your innate disposition, since you never indulge in self-praise. Only the story of offering your heads (to Lord Śiva) and lifting the mountain (Kailāsa) has been foremost in your mind and hence you have told it twenty times over. As for (the tale of) that strength of arm by which you were able to conquer Sahasrabāhu, Bali and Vāli, you have kept it secret in your heart. Listen, fool, and brag no more. Can anyone turn a hero by cutting off one's head? A juggler is never called a hero even though he hacks to pieces his whole body with his own hands." (1—5)



दो०— जरहिं पतंग मोह बस भार बहहिं खर बृंद।  
ते नहिं सूर कहावहिं समुझि देखु मतिमंद॥ २९॥

Do.: jaraḥī patarṅga moha basa bhāra bahahī khara bṛinda,  
te nahī sūra kahāvahī samujhi dekhu matimarṇda.29.

"Ponder, O fool, and see for yourself that due to infatuation moths burn themselves in fire and donkeys carry loads; but they are never termed as heroes." (29)

चौ०— अब जनि बतबढ़ाव खल करही। सुनु मम बचन मान परिहरही॥  
दसमुख मैं न बसीठीं आयउँ। अस बिचारि रघुबीर पठायउँ॥ १॥  
बार बार अस कहइ कृपाला। नहिं गजारि जसु बधैं सकाला॥  
मन महुँ समुझि बचन प्रभु केरे। सहेउँ कठोर बचन सठ तेरे॥ २॥  
नाहिं त करि मुख भंजन तोरा। लै जातेउँ सीतहि बरजोरा॥  
जानेउँ तव बल अधम सुरारी। सूनैं हरि आनिहि परनारी॥ ३॥  
तैं निसिचर पति गर्ब बहूता। मैं रघुपति सेवक कर दूता॥  
जौं न राम अपमानहि डरऊँ। तोहि देखत अस कौतुक करऊँ॥ ४॥

Cau.: aba jani batabaḥāva khala karahī, sunu mama bacana māna pariharahī.  
dasamukha mai na basīṭhī āyaū, asa bicāri raghubīra paṭhāyaū.1.  
bāra bāra asa kahai kṛpālā, nahī gajāri jasu badhē sṛkālā.  
mana mahū samujhi bacana prabhu kere, saheū kaṭhōra bacana saṭha tere.2.  
nāhī ta kari mukha bhaṁjana torā, lai jāteū sītahi barajorā.  
jāneū tava bala adhama surārī, sūnē hari ānihi paranārī.3.  
tai nisicara pati garba bahūtā, mai raghupati sevaka kara dūtā.  
jāū na rāma apamānahi ḍaraū, tohi dekhata asa kautuka karaū.4.

"Cease wrangling any more, O wretch; listen to my advice and have done away with pride. I have not come to you as an envoy (to seek terms with you), O ten-headed monster; the Hero of Raghu's line has sent me from other considerations. The All-merciful has said again and again: 'A lion earns no reputation by killing a jackal.' Bearing in mind the words of my lord I have suffered, O fool, your pungent speech. Otherwise, I would have smashed your jaws and taken back Sītā by force. I have judged your strength, O vile enemy of heaven, from the very fact that you carried off another's wife while she was all by herself. You are the lord of demons and exceedingly haughty, while I am a messenger of one of Śrī Rāma's servants. If I were not afraid of insulting Śrī Rāma, I would have wrought this wonder before your very eyes." (1—4).

दो०— तोहि पटकि महि सेन हति चौपट करि तव गाउँ।  
तव जुबतिन्ह समेत सठ जनकसुतहि लै जाउँ॥ ३०॥

Do.: tohi paṭaki mahi sena hati caupaṭa kari tava gāū,  
tava jubatinha sameta saṭha janakasutahi lai jāū.30.

"Dashing you to the ground, exterminating your army and laying waste your town, O fool, I would have taken away Janaka's Daughter with all your wives." (30)



चौ०— जौँ अस करौँ तदपि न बड़ाई । मुएहि बधें नहिँ कछु मनुसाई ॥  
 कौल कामबस कृपिन बिमूढ़ा । अति दरिद्र अजसी अति बूढ़ा ॥ १ ॥  
 सदा रोगबस संतत क्रोधी । बिष्णु बिमुख श्रुति संत बिरोधी ॥  
 तनु पोषक निंदक अघखानी । जीवत सव सम चौदह प्राणी ॥ २ ॥  
 अस बिचारि खल बधैँ न तोही । अब जनि रिस उपजावसि मोही ॥  
 सुनि सकोप कह निसिचर नाथा । अधर दसन दसि मीजत हाथा ॥ ३ ॥  
 रे कपि अधम मरन अब चहसी । छोटे बदन बात बड़ि कहसी ॥  
 कटु जल्पसि जड़ कपि बल जाकें । बल प्रताप बुधि तेज न ताकें ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jaũ asa karaũ tadapi na baRāi, muehi badhẽ nahĩ kachu manusāi.  
 kaula kāmabasa kṛpina bīmūRhā, atī daridra ajasī atī būRhā.1.  
 sadā rogabasa saṁtata krodhī, biṣṇu bimukha śruti saṁta birodhī.  
 tanu poṣaka nīndaka agha khānī, jīvata sava sama caudaha prānī.2.  
 asa bicāri khala badhaũ na tohī, aba janī risa upajāvasi mohī.  
 suni sakopa kaha nisicara nāthā, adhara dasana dasī mījata hāthā.3.  
 re kapi adhama marana aba cahasī, chote badana bāta baRī kahasī.  
 kaṭu jalpasi jaRa kapi bala jākẽ, bala pratāpa budhi teja na tākẽ.4.

"Even if I did so, it would hardly bring me any credit; for it is no act of valour to slay the slain. A follower of the Vāmamārga (a sect of Śakti-worshippers indulging in certain prohibited practices as a part of their worship), a man given over to lust, a miser, a grossly stupid fellow, an utterly destitute person, a man suffering from disrepute, an extremely old man, an ever sick person, one who is always angry, he who is hostile to Lord Viṣṇu, an enemy of the Vedas and saints, he who exclusively nourishes his own body, he who is given to slandering others, and he who is a storehouse of sins—these fourteen persons are no better than corpses, even while they live. Realizing this, O wretch, I refrain from killing you. But rouse my anger no more." On hearing this, the demon king bit his lips, wrung his hands and burst out furiously: "O vile monkey, you are now bent upon dying; for though small, you have spoken big words. He, on whose strength you dare utter such wild and sharp words, O stupid monkey, has no strength, glory, intelligence or majesty at all."

(1—4)

दो०— अगुन अमान जानि तेहि दीन्ह पिता बनबास ।  
 सो दुख अरु जुबती बिरह पुनि निसि दिन मम त्रास ॥ ३१ (क) ॥  
 जिन्ह के बल कर गर्ब तोहि अइसे मनुज अनेक ।  
 खाहिँ निसाचर दिवस निसि मूढ़ समुझु तजि टेक ॥ ३१ (ख) ॥

Do.: aguna amāna jāni tehi dīnha pitā banabāsa.  
 so dukha aru jubatī biraha puni nisi dina mama trāsa.31(A).  
 jinha ke bala kara garba tohi aise manuja aneka,  
 khāhĩ nisācara divasa nisi mūRhā samujhu taji ṭeka.31(B).

"Finding him devoid of merit and self-esteem, his father sent him into exile. Apart from that sorrow the separation from his wife is telling on him and above all he is



constantly obsessed with terror of me. The demons devour day and night many such men as he of whose might you are proud; realize this, O fool, and cease to be perverse.” (31 A-B)

चौ०— जब तेहि कीन्हि राम कै निंदा । क्रोधवंत अति भयउ कपिंदा ॥  
 हरि हर निंदा सुनइ जो काना । होइ पाप गोघात समाना ॥ १ ॥  
 कटकटान कपिकुंजर भारी । दुहु भुजदंड तमकि महि मारी ॥  
 डोलत धरनि सभासद खसे । चले भाजि भय मारुत ग्रसे ॥ २ ॥  
 गिरत सँभारि उठा दसकंधर । भूतल परे मुकुट अति सुंदर ॥  
 कछु तेहि लै निज सिरन्हि सँवारे । कछु अंगद प्रभु पास पबारे ॥ ३ ॥  
 आवत मुकुट देखि कपि भागे । दिनहीं लूक परन बिधि लागे ॥  
 की रावन करि कोप चलाए । कुलिस चारि आवत अति धाए ॥ ४ ॥  
 कह प्रभु हँसि जनि हृदयँ डेराहू । लूक न असनि केतु नहिं राहू ॥  
 ए किरीट दसकंधर केरे । आवत बालितनय के प्रेरे ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: jaba tehi kīnhi rāma kai nīmdā, krodhavarānta ati bhayau kapiṁdā.  
 hari hara nīmdā sunai jo kānā, hoī pāpa goghāta samānā.1.  
 kaṭakaṭāna kapikūṁjara bhārī, duhu bhujadaṁḍa tamaki mahi mārī.  
 ḍolata dharani sabhāsada khase, cale bhāji bhaya māruta grase.2.  
 girata sābhārī uṭhā dasakaṁdhara, bhūtala pare mukuṭa ati suṁdara.  
 kachu tehi lai nija siranhi sāvāre, kachu aṁgada prabhu pāsa pabāre.3.  
 āvata mukuṭa dekhi kapi bhāge, dinahī lūka parana bidhi lāge.  
 kī rāvana karī kopa calāe, kulisa cārī āvata ati dhāe.4.  
 kaha prabhu hāsi jani hṛdayā ḍerāhū, lūka na asani ketu nahī rāhū.  
 e kirīṭa dasakaṁdhara kere, āvata bālitanaya ke prere.5.

When he thus inveighed against Śrī Rāma, the monkey chief grew furious with rage. For he who opens his ears to vituperation against Hari (Bhagavān Viṣṇu) or Hara (Lord Śiva) incurs as great a sin as he who kills a cow. Aṅgada (the great monkey) gave a loud yell and furiously struck both his mighty arms against the ground. The earth shook and members of the assembly were thrown off their seats and took to flight, possessed as they were by the hobgoblin of fear. The ten-headed monster (Rāvaṇa) too was about to topple down but recovered himself and stood up. Yet his most beautiful crowns fell to the ground; some of them he took and set on his heads, while Aṅgada sent the rest flying to the Lord. The monkeys fled when they saw the crowns coming. “Good heavens, how is it that meteors have begun to fall even during the daytime? Or is it that Rāvaṇa in his fury has hurled four thunderbolts, which are coming with great speed?” The Lord smiled and said, “Be not afraid at heart. They are neither meteors nor thunderbolts, nor even the planets Rāhu and Ketu. They are the crowns of the ten-headed Rāvaṇa, despatched by Vālī’s son (Aṅgada), that are coming this side.” (1—5)

दो०— तरकि पवनसुत कर गहे आनि धरे प्रभु पास ।  
 कौतुक देखहि भालु कपि दिनकर सरिस प्रकास ॥ ३२ (क) ॥  
 उहाँ सकोपि दसानन सब सन कहत रिसाइ ।  
 धरहु कपिहि धरि मारहु सुनि अंगद मुसुकाइ ॥ ३२ (ख) ॥



Do.: taraki pavanasuta kara gahe āni dhare prabhu pāsa,  
kautuka dekhahī bhālu kapi dinakara sarisa prakāsa.32(A).  
uhā sakopi dasānana saba sana kahata risāi,  
dharahu kapihi dhari mārāhu suni aᅇᅇgada musukāi.32(B).

The son of the wind-god sprang forward and caught them in his own hands; he then took them to the Lord and placed them before Him. The bears and monkeys gazed on them with wonder; for they were dazzling like the sun. At the other end the ten-headed monster (Rāvaᅇa) in his fury indignantly cried to all about him, "Seize the monkey, and seizing him forthwith slay him." Aᅇᅇgada smiled to hear this. (32 A-B)

चौ०— एहि बधि बेगि सुभट सब धावहु । खाहु भालु कपि जहँ जहँ पावहु ॥  
मर्कटहीन करहु महि जाई । जिअत धरहु तापस द्वौ भाई ॥ १ ॥  
पुनि सकोप बोलेउ जुबराजा । गाल बजावत तोहि न लाजा ॥  
मरु गर काटि निलज कुलघाती । बल बिलोकि बिहरति नहिँ छाती ॥ २ ॥  
रे त्रिय चोर कुमारग गामी । खल मल रासि मंदमति कामी ॥  
सन्यपात जल्पसि दुर्बादा । भएसि कालबस खल मनुजादा ॥ ३ ॥  
याको फलु पावहिगो आगें । बानर भालु चपेटन्हि लागें ॥  
रामु मनुज बोलत असि बानी । गिरहिँ न तव रसना अभिमानी ॥ ४ ॥  
गिरिहहिँ, रसना संसय नाहीँ । सिरन्हि समेत समर महि माहीं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: ehi badhi begi subhaᅇa saba dhāvahu, khāhu bhālu kapi jahā jahā pāvahu.  
markaᅇahīna karahu mahi jāi, jata dharahu tāpasa dvau bhāi.1.  
puni sakopa boleu jubarājā, gāla bajāvata tohi na lājā.  
maru gara kāᅇi nilaja kulaghāᅇi, bala biloki biharati naᅇt chāᅇi.2.  
re triya cora kumārāga gāmī, khala mala rāsi maᅇdamati kāmī.  
sanyapāta jalpasi durbādā, bhaesi kālabasa khala manujādā.3.  
yāko phalu pāvahigo āgē, bānara bhālu capeᅇanhi lāgē.  
rāmu manuja bolata asī bānī, girahī na tava rasanā abhimānī.4.  
girihaᅇi rasanā saᅇsaya nāᅇi, siranhi sameta samara mahi māᅇi.5.

"After killing him sally forth at once, all you mighty warriors, and devour every bear and monkey wherever you find one. Go and clear the earth of monkeys and capture the two ascetic brothers (Rāma and Lakᅇmaᅇa) alive." The monkey prince (Aᅇᅇgada) got enraged and exclaimed again: "Are you not ashamed to wag your tongue like this? Cut your throat and die, you shameless destroyer of your race. Your heart does not crack even on witnessing my strength! O vicious stealer of women, storehouse of impurities, O sense-bound, dull-witted wretch, you babble abuse in a state of delirium, which shows that death has overtaken you, O wretched demon. You will reap its consequences later on when the monkeys and bears belabour you. Even as you utter the words that Śrī Rāma is a mortal, it is strange that your tongues, O proud demon, do not drop off. It is, however, certain that your tongues will drop off alongwith your heads on the battlefield." (1—5)

सो०— सो नर क्योँ दसकंध बालि बध्यो जेहिँ एक सर ।

बीसहुँ लोचन अंध धिग तव जन्म कुजाति जड़ ॥ ३३ (क) ॥



तव सोनित कीं प्यास तृषित राम सायक निकर ।

तजउँ तोहि तेहि त्रास कटु जल्पक निसिचर अधम ॥ ३३ (ख) ॥

So.: so nara kyaũ dasakaṁdha bālī badhyo jehī eka sara,  
bīśahū locana aṁdha dhiga tava janma kujāti jaRa.33(A).  
tava sonita kī pyāsa tṛṣita rāma sāyaka nikara,  
tajaũ tohi tehi trāsa kaṭu jalpaka nīsicara adhama.33(B).

"How can He be a mortal, O ten-headed monster, who killed Vāli with a single shaft? You are blind with all your twenty eyes; fie upon your birth, O dullard of ignoble womb. Śrī Rāma's arrow are all thirsting for your blood and I spare you only for fear of displeasing Him, O vile demon of biting tongue." (33 A-B)

चौ०— मैं तव दसन तोरिबे लायक । आयसु मोहि न दीन्ह रघुनायक ॥  
असि रिस होति दसउ मुख तोरीं । लंका गहि समुद्र महँ बोरौं ॥ १ ॥  
गूलरि फल समान तव लंका । बसहु मध्य तुम्ह जंतु असंका ॥  
मैं बानर फल खात न बारा । आयसु दीन्ह न राम उदारा ॥ २ ॥  
जुगुति सुनत रावन मुसुकाई । मूढ़ सिखिहि कहँ बहुत झुठाई ॥  
बालि न कबहुँ गाल अस मारा । मिलि तपसिन्ह तैं भएसि लबारा ॥ ३ ॥  
साँचेहुँ मैं लबार भुज बीहा । जौं न उपारिउँ तव दस जीहा ॥  
समुझि राम प्रताप कपि कोपा । सभा माझ पन करि पद रोपा ॥ ४ ॥  
जौं मम चरन सकसि सठ टारी । फिरहि रामु सीता मैं हारी ॥  
सुनहु सुभट सब कह दससीसा । पद गहि धरनि पछारहु कीसा ॥ ५ ॥  
इंद्रजीत आदिक बलवाना । हरषि उठे जहँ तहँ भट नाना ॥  
झपटहिं करि बल बिपुल उपाई । पद न टरइ बैठहिं सिरु नाई ॥ ६ ॥  
पुनि उठि झपटहिं सुर आराती । टरइ न कीस चरन एहि भाँती ॥  
पुरुष कुजोगी जिमि उरगारी । मोह बिटप नहिं सकहिं उपारी ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: maī tava dasanā toribe lāyaka, āyasu mohi na dīnha raghunāyaka.  
asi risa hoti dasau mukha toraũ, laṁkā gahi samudra mahā boraũ.1.  
gūlari phala samāna tava laṁkā, basahu madhya tumha jāntu asaṁkā.  
maī bānara phala khāta na bārā, āyasu dīnha na rāma udārā.2.  
juguti sunata rāvana musukāī, mūrha sikhihi kahā bahuta jhuṭhāī.  
bālī na kabahū gāla asa mārā, mili tapasinha taī bhaesi labārā.3.  
sācehū maī labāra bhuja bīhā, jāũ na upārīũ tava dasa jīhā.  
samujhi rāma pratāpa kapi kopā, sabhā mājha pana karī pada ropā.4.  
jāũ mama carana sakasi saṭha ṭārī, phiraht rāmu sītā maī hārī.  
sunahu subhaṭa saba kaha dasasīsā, pada gahi dharani pachārahu kīsā.5.  
īndrajīta ādika balavānā, haraṣi uṭhe jahā tahā bhaṭa nānā.  
jhapaṭaht karī bala bipula upāī, pada na ṭarai baiṭhaht siru nāī.6.  
puni uṭhi jhapaṭaht sura ārātī, ṭarai na kīsa carana ehi bhāṭī.  
puruṣa kujogī jimi uragārī, moha biṭapa naht sakaht upārī.7.



"I am capable of smashing your jaws; but I have no command from the Lord of the Raghus to do so. Otherwise I feel so enraged that I would break all your ten heads and lifting up Laṅkā drop it into the ocean. Your Laṅkā is like a fruit of the Udumbara tree; while you are like so many unsuspecting insects that reside in it. A monkey as I am, I would lose no time in eating it; but the gracious Rāma has not given me the order." Rāvaṇa smiled to hear this witty remark. "Fool, where did you learn to tell such big lies? Vāli never boasted like this; it seems association with the hermits has made you such a vaunting liar." "I am a blustering liar indeed, O monster with twenty arms, if I do not tear out your ten tongues." Recalling Śrī Rāma's might Aṅgada grew indignant and firmly planted his foot in the midst of the whole assembly. "If you can but stir my foot, O fool Śrī Rāma will return forthwith and I shall forgo Sītā as a lost wager." "Listen, champions all:" exclaimed the ten-headed monster, "seize the monkey by the leg and dash him to the ground." Meghanāda (the vanquisher of Indra) and many other stout warriors rose with delight from their respective seats and rushed with all their might, employing numerous devices; but Aṅgada's foot refused to stir. The competitors, therefore, resumed their seats with their heads bent low. The enemies of heaven rose again and dashed forward; but the monkey's foot moved no more than a sensually-minded striver, O Garuḍa (the enemy of serpents), is able to uproot the tree of error implanted in his heart (continues Kākabhūṣuṇḍi). (1—7)

दो०— कोटिन्ह मेघनाद सम सुभट उठे हरषाड़ ।

झपटहिं टरै न कपि चरन पुनि बैठहिं सिर नाड़ ॥ ३४ ( क ) ॥

भूमि न छाँड़त कपि चरन देखत रिपु मद भाग ।

कोटि बिघ्न ते संत कर मन जिमि नीति न त्याग ॥ ३४ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: koṭinha meghanāda sama subhaṭa uṭhe haraṣāi,  
jhapatahī ṭarai na kapi carana puni baiṭhahī sira nāi.34(A).  
bhūmi na chāṇḍata kapi carana dekhata ripu mada bhāga,  
koṭi blghna te saṁta kara mana jimī nīti na tyāga.34(B).

Myriads of great warriors of Meghanāda's might arose with joy and swooped down; but the monkey's foot did not budge, and they hung their heads and sat down again. The monkey's foot would no more leave the ground than the soul of a saint would give up moral uprightness even though confronted with numberless obstacles. The enemy's pride left him when he witnessed this. (34 A-B)

चौ०— कपि बल देखि सकल हियँ हारे । उठा आपु कपि कें परचारे ॥

गहत चरन कह बालिकुमारा । मम पद गहें न तोर उबारा ॥ १ ॥

गहसि न राम चरन सठ जाई । सुनत फिरा मन अति सकुचाई ॥

भयउ तेजहत श्री सब गई । मध्य दिवस जिमि ससि सोहई ॥ २ ॥

सिंघासन बैठेउ सिर नाई । मानहुँ संपति सकल गँवाई ॥

जगदातमा प्राणपति रामा । तासु बिमुख किमि लह बिश्रामा ॥ ३ ॥

उमा राम की भृकुटि बिलासा । होइ बिस्व पुनि पावइ नासा ॥

तून ते कुलिस कुलिस तून करई । तासु दूत फन कहु किमि टरई ॥ ४ ॥



पुनि कपि कही नीति बिधि नाना । मान न ताहि कालु निअराना ॥  
 रिपु मद मथि प्रभु सुजसु सुनायो । यह कहि चल्यो बालि नृप जायो ॥ ५ ॥  
 हतौं न खेत खेलाइ खेलाई । तोहि अबहिं का करौं बड़ाई ॥  
 प्रथमहिं तासु तनय कपि मारा । सो सुनि रावन भयउ दुखारा ॥ ६ ॥  
 जातुधान अंगद पन देखी । भय ब्याकुल सब भए बिसेषी ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: kapi bala dekhi sakala hiyā hāre, uṭhā āpu kapi kē paracāre.  
 gahata carana kaha bālikumārā, mama pada gahē na tora ubārā.1.  
 gahasi na rāma carana saṭha jāi, sunata phirā mana ati sakucāi.  
 bhayau tejahata śrī saba gaī, madhya divasa jimi sasi sohaī.2.  
 sirṅghāsana baiṭheu sira nāi, mānahū saṁpati sakala gāvāi.  
 jagadātamā prānapati rāmā, tāsu bimukha kimi laha biśrāmā.3.  
 umā rāma kī bhr̥kuṭi bilāsā, hoī bisva puni pāvai nāsā.  
 ṭṛṇa te kulisa kulisa ṭṛṇa karaī, tāsu dūta pana kahu kimi ṭaraī.4.  
 puni kapi kahī nīti bidhi nānā, māna na tāhi kālu niarānā.  
 ripu mada mathi prabhu sujasu sunāyo, yaha kahī calyo bāli nṛpa jāyo.5.  
 hataū na kheta khelāi khelāi, tohi abahī kā karaū baRāi.  
 prathamahī tāsu tanaya kapi mārā, so sunī rāvana bhayau dukhārā.6.  
 jātudhāna aṅgada pana dekhi, bhaya byākula saba bhae biseṣī.7.

Everyone who saw the monkey's strength was discomfited at heart. Challenged by the monkey Rāvaṇa himself now rose. Even as Rāvaṇa proceeded to grasp his foot, Vālī's son (Aṅgada) broke out, "You cannot be saved by clinging to my feet. Fool, why do you not go and clasp Śrī Rāma's feet?" He turned back much abashed at heart to hear this. All his splendour was gone and he was robbed of his glory even as the moon fades away at midday. With drooping heads he resumed his seat on the throne as if despoiled of all his riches. Śrī Rāma is the soul of the universe and the lord of life : how can he who is hostile to Him find any rest? The universe, Umā (Pārvatī), springs into existence and is again dissolved with a mere play of Śrī Rāma's eyebrows. When He is capable of transforming a blade of grass into a thunderbolt and a thunderbolt into a blade of grass, how, then, can a vow of His ambassador prove false? Aṅgada admonished him in various ways; but as his end had drawn near, he would not listen. Having squashed the enemy's pride, the son of King Vālī glorified his lord to his very face and departed, saying : "If I do not slay you after I have sported with you on the battlefield for some time, it will be no use my indulging in self-praise just now." Aṅgada had killed Rāvaṇa's son even before he arrived in the latter's presence and Rāvaṇa felt very sad at the news. The demons too grew particularly nervous with fear when they witnessed the effectiveness of Aṅgada's challenge. (1—7)

दो०— रिपु बल धरषि हरषि कपि बालितनय बल पुंज ।

पुलक सरीर नयन जल गहे राम पद कंज ॥ ३५ (क) ॥

साँझ जानि दसकंधर भवन गयउ बिलखाइ ।

मंदोदरीं रावनहि बहुरि कहा समुझाइ ॥ ३५ (ख) ॥



Do.: ripu bala dharaᅣi haraᅣi kapi bāᅇitanaya bala puᅇja,  
 pulaka sarīra nayana jala gahe rāma pada kaᅇja.35(A).  
 sāᅇha jāni dasakaᅇndhara bhavana gayau bilakhāi,  
 maᅇdodariᅇ rāvaᅇahi bahuri kahā samujhāi.35(B).

Setting at naught Rāvaᅇa's power, the mighty monkey, Vāᅇi's son, his body thrilling over with emotion and eyes full of tears, clasped in delight Śrī Rāma's lotus feet. Perceiving that it was evening, the ten-headed monster returned disconsolately to his palace, where Mandodariᅇ again spoke and advised him:— (35 A-B)

चौ०— कंठ समुद्रि मन तजहु कुमतिही । सोह न समर तुम्हहि रघुपतिही ॥  
 रामानुज लघु रेख खचाई । सोउ नहिं नाघेहु असि मनुसाई ॥ १ ॥  
 पिय तुम्ह ताहि जितब संग्रामा । जाके दूत केर यह कामा ॥  
 कौतुक सिंधु नाघि तव लंका । आयउ कपि केहरी असंका ॥ २ ॥  
 रखवारे हति बिपिन उजारा । देखत तोहि अच्छ तेहिं मारा ॥  
 जारि सकल पुर कीन्हेसि छारा । कहाँ रहा बल गर्ब तुम्हारा ॥ ३ ॥  
 अब पति मृषा गाल जनि मारहु । मोर कहा कछु हृदयँ बिचारहु ॥  
 पति रघुपतिहि नृपति जनि मानहु । अग जग नाथ अतुल बल जानहु ॥ ४ ॥  
 बान प्रताप जान मारीचा । तासु कहा नहिं मानेहि नीचा ॥  
 जनक सभाँ अगनित भूपाला । रहे तुम्हउ बल अतुल बिसाला ॥ ५ ॥  
 भंजि धनुष जानकी बिआही । तब संग्राम जितेहु किन ताही ॥  
 सुरपति सुत जानइ बल थोरा । राखा जिअत आँखि गहि फोरा ॥ ६ ॥  
 सूपनखा कै गति तुम्ह देखी । तदपि हृदयँ नहिं लाज बिसेषी ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: kaᅇhta samujhi mana tajahu kumatihiᅇ, soha na samara tumhahiᅇ raghupatihiᅇ.  
 rāmānuja laghu rekha khacāi, sou nahᅇ nāghehu asi manusāi.1.  
 piya tumha tāhi jᅇtaba saᅇgrāmā, jāke dūta kera yaha kāmā.  
 kautuka siᅇndhu nāghi tava laᅇkā, āyau kapi kehariᅇ asaᅇkā.2.  
 rakhavāre hati bipina ujārā, dekhata tohi accha tehiᅇ mārā.  
 jāri sakala pura kīᅇhesi chārā, kahā rahā bala garba tumhārā.3.  
 aba pati mᅇᅣā gāla jani mārāhu, mora kahā kachu ᅇᅇdayā bicārahu.  
 pati raghupatihi nᅇpati jani māᅇahu, aga jaga nātha atula bala jāᅇahu.4.  
 bāna pratāpa jāna māricā, tāsu kahā nahᅇ māᅇehi nīcā.  
 janaka sabhāᅇ aganita bhūpālā, rahe tumhau bala atula bisālā.5.  
 bhaᅇji dhanuᅣa jāᅇakī biāhiᅇ, taba saᅇgrāma jᅇtehu kina tāhiᅇ.  
 surapati suta jāᅇai bala thorā, rākhā jiata ākhi gahiᅇ phorā.6.  
 sūpanakhā kai gati tumha dekhiᅇ, tadapi ᅇᅇdayā nahᅇ lāja biseᅣi.7.

"Ponder in your mind, my beloved lord, and abandon perversity; your conflict with the Lord of the Raghus is quite out of place. Śrī Rāma's younger brother (Lakᅣmaᅇa) had traced a thin line;\* that too you could not cross. Such is your valour! My beloved,

\* It is mentioned in other works that, while leaving Sitā all alone to join Śrī Rāma, who had been out chasing the gold deer, Lakᅣmaᅇa traced with an end of his bow a line round, Her cottage at Paᅇcavaᅇi with a curse that any demon whatsoever who dared to cross the line would be instantly reduced to ashes. Availing himself of the opportunity Rāvaᅇa made his appearance there in the guise of a mendicant and begged alms



do you expect to conquer Him in battle, whose messenger performed such feats? Leaping across the ocean in mere sport, that lion among monkeys fearlessly entered your Laṅkā, killed your guards and laid waste your garden. Nay, he killed Prince Akṣa under your very nose, and, setting fire to the whole capital, reduced it to ashes. Where did your pride of power remain lurking at that time? Indulge no more in idle boasts, my spouse, and lay my words a little to heart. Do not imagine that the Lord of the Raghus is a mere earthly king, my husband; but know him to be the Ruler of the animate and inanimate creation, unequalled in strength. The might of His arrows is known to Mārīca; but you did not heed his words, taking him to be a mean fellow. In Janaka's court were assembled numberless kings; you too were present there with your incomparable and enormous strength. There Śrī Rāma broke Śiva's bow and won the hand of Janaka's Daughter; why did you not conquer Him in battle then? The son of Indra (the lord of celestials) tasted of His strength when He caught hold of him and spared his life after destroying one of his eyes. You also witnessed Śūrpaṇakhā's condition, yet you did not feel much abashed in your heart." (1—7)

दो०— बधि बिराध खर दूषनहि लीलाँ हत्यो कबन्ध।

बालि एक सर माख्यो तेहि जानहु दसकन्ध॥ ३६ ॥

Do.: badhi birādha khara dūṣanahi līlā hatyo kabandha,  
bāli eka sara māryo tehi jānahu dasakandha.36.

"My ten-headed lord, try to recognize Him, who, having slain Virādha as well as Khara and Dūṣaṇṣ, killed Kabandha in mere sport and disposed of Vāli with a single arrow." (36)

चौ०— जेहि जलनाथ बँधायउ हेला। उतरे प्रभु दल सहित सुबेला॥  
कारुनीक दिनकर कुल केतू। दूत पठायउ तव हित हेतू॥ १॥  
सभा माझ जेहि तव बल मथा। करि बरूथ महुँ मृगपति जथा॥  
अंगद हनुमत अनुचर जाके। रन बाँकुरे बीर अति बाँके॥ २॥  
तेहि कहँ पिय पुनि पुनि नर कहहू। मुधा मान ममता मद बहहू॥  
अहह कंत कृत राम बिरोधा। काल बिबस मन उपज न बोधा॥ ३॥  
काल दंड गहि काहु न मारा। हरइ धर्म बल बुद्धि बिचारा॥  
निकट काल जेहि आवत साई। तेहि भ्रम होइ तुम्हारिहि नाई॥ ४॥

Cau.: jehī jalanātha bādhāyau helā, utare prabhu dala sahita subelā.  
kārunīka dinakara kula ketū, dūta paṭhāyau tava hita hetū.1.  
sabhā mājha jehī tava bala mathā, kari barūtha mahū mṛgapati jathā.  
aṅgada hanumata anucara jāke, rana bākure bīra ati bāke.2.  
tehi kahā piya puni puni nara kahahū, mudhā māna mamatā mada bahahū.  
ahaha karṇta kṛta rāma birodhā, kāla bibasa mana upaja na bodhā.3.  
kāla darṇḍa gahi kāhu na mārā, harai dharma bala buddhi bicārā.  
nikaṭa kāla jehi āvata sāī, tehi bhrama hoī tumhārihi nāī.4.

"He who had the ocean bridged as a mere pastime and has encamped with His

of Sitā; and the latter offered to give him alms while keeping within the line. Rāvaṇa, however, refused to accept the alms from within a barrier and carried off Sitā as soon as She overstepped the boundary.



host on Mount Suvela, the same merciful Lord, the glory of the solar race, sent to you in your own interest an ambassador who, like a lion in the midst of a herd of elephants trampled on your might in open court. Nay, He has for His servants most formidable warriors like Aṅgada and Hanumān, who are so dauntless in battle; and still, my beloved lord, you speak of Him again and again as a mortal ! In vain do you carry on your head the burden of pride, attachment and arrogance. Ah, my lord, you have turned hostile to Śrī Rāma and, overtaken as you are by death, the light of wisdom does not dawn on your mind. Death does not smite anyone with uplifted rod; he simply robs the victim of his piety, strength, reason and judgment. He alone whom death has approached very near falls a prey to delusion like you."

(1—4)

दो०— दुइ सुत मरे दहेउ पुर अजहुँ पूर पिय देहु।

कृपासिंधु रघुनाथ भजि नाथ बिमल जसु लेहु ॥ ३७ ॥

Do.: dui suta mare daheu pura ajahū pūra piya dehu,  
krpāsīndhu raghunātha bhaji nātha bimala jasu lehu.37.

"Two of your sons have been slain and your capital has been burnt down; retrace your step even now, my beloved. Adore the All-merciful Lord of the Raghus, my husband, and win unsullied fame thereby."

(37)

चौ०— नारि बचन सुनि बिसिख समाना। सभाँ गयउ उठि होत बिहाना ॥

बैठ जाइ सिंघासन फूली। अति अभिमान त्रास सब भूली ॥ १ ॥

इहाँ राम अंगदहि बोलावा। आइ चरन पंकज सिरु नावा ॥

अति आदर समीप बैठारी। बोले बिहँसि कृपाल खरारी ॥ २ ॥

बालितनय कौतुक अति मोही। तात सत्य कहु पूछउँ तोही ॥

रावनु जातुधान कुल टीका। भुज बल अतुल जासु जग लीका ॥ ३ ॥

तासु मुकुट तुम्ह चारि चलाए। कहहु तात कवनी बिधि पाए ॥

सुनु सर्वग्य प्रनत सुखकारी। मुकुट न होहिं भूप गुन चारी ॥ ४ ॥

साम दान अरु दंड बिभेदा। नृप उर बसहिं नाथ कह बेदा ॥

नीति धर्म के चरन सुहाए। अस जियँ जानि नाथ पहि आए ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: nāri bacana suni bisikha samānā, sabhā gayau uṭhi hota bihānā.  
baiṭha jāi siṅghāsana phūli, ati abhimāna trāsa saba bhūlī.1.  
ihā rāma aṅgadahi bolāvā, āi carana paṁkaja siru nāvā.  
ati ādara samīpa baiṭhārī, bole bihāsi krpāla kharārī.2.  
bālitanaya kautuka ati mohī, tāta satya kahu pūchāu tohī.  
rāvanu jātudhāna kula ṭikā, bhuja bala atula jāsu jaga līkā.3.  
tāsu mukuṭa tumha cāri calāe, kahahu tāta kavanī bidhi pāe.  
sunu sarbagya pranata sukhakārī, mukuṭa na hohi bhūpa guna cārī.4.  
sāma dāna aru daṁḍa bibhedā, nṛpa ura basaht nātha kaha bedā.  
nīti dharma ke carana suhāe, asa jiyā jāni nātha pahī āe.5.

Hearing the words of his consort (Mandodarī), which were piercing like a shaft, he rose and left for his council-chamber as soon as the day broke. Forgetting all his fears he went and occupied his throne bloated with excess of pride. At this end Śrī Rāma



summoned Aṅgada, who came and bowed his head at the Lord's lotus feet. The gracious Rāma (the slayer of Khara) most politely seated him by His side and smilingly said, "O son of Vāli, I have great curiosity in my mind; therefore, I ask you a question. Tell me the truth, dear child. Rāvaṇa is the head of the demon race; he is celebrated throughout the world for his incomparable might. It is rather strange that you tossed no less than four of his crowns to me; tell me, my son, by what device you were able to lay your hands on them?" "Listen, O omniscient lord, the delighter of the suppliant : they were no crowns but the four virtues (resources) of a king, viz., Sāma (conciliation), Dāna (gift), Daṇḍa (physical force or coercion) and Bheda (division), which abide in the heart of a king—so declare the Vedas, my lord. They are the beautiful pedestals of statesmanship: remembering this, they themselves came to my lord (who is a true repository of all statesmanlike virtues)." (1—5)

दो०— धर्महीन प्रभु पद बिमुख काल बिबस दससीस ।

तेहि परिहरि गुन आए सुनहु कोसलाधीस ॥ ३८ ( क ) ॥

परम चतुरता श्रवन सुनि बिहँसे रामु उदार ।

समाचार पुनि सब कहे गढ़ के बालिकुमार ॥ ३८ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: dharmahīna prabhu pada bimukha kāla bibasa dasasīsa,  
tehi parihari guna āe sunahu kosalādhīsa.38(A).  
parama caturatā śravana suni bihāse rāmu udāra,  
samācāra puni saba kahe gaRha ke bālikumāra.38(B).

"Listen, O Lord of Kosala : Rāvaṇa (the ten-headed monster) is lacking in piety, bears a settled aversion to my lord's feet and has fallen into the clutches of death. Hence the aforementioned virtues have forsaken him and sought refuge in You." The noble-minded Rāma smiled to hear his most ingenious reply. The son of Vāli then gave Him a report about the fort of Laṅkā. (38 A-B)

चौ०— रिपु के समाचार जब पाए । राम सचिव सब निकट बोलाए ॥

लंका बाँके चारि दुआरा । केहि बिधि लागिअ करहु बिचारा ॥ १ ॥

तब कपीस रिच्छेस बिभीषन । सुमिरि हृदयँ दिनकर कुल भूषन ॥

करि बिचार तिन्ह मंत्र दृढ़ावा । चारि अनी कपि कटकु बनावा ॥ २ ॥

जथाजोग सेनापति कीन्हे । जूथप सकल बोलि तब लीन्हे ॥

प्रभु प्रताप कहि सब समुझाए । सुनि कपि सिंघनाद करि धाए ॥ ३ ॥

हरषित राम चरन सिर नावहिं । गहि गिरि सिखर बीर सब धावहिं ॥

गर्जहिं तर्जहिं भालु कपीसा । जय रघुबीर कोसलाधीसा ॥ ४ ॥

जानत परम दुर्ग अति लंका । प्रभु प्रताप कपि चले असंका ॥

घटाटोप करि चहुँ दिसि घेरी । मुखहिं निसान बजावहिं भेरी ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: ripu ke samācāra jaba pāe, rāma saciva saba nikaṭa bolāe.  
laṅkā bāke cāri duārā, kehi bidhi lāgia karahu bicārā.1.  
taba 'kapīsa ricchesa bibhīṣana, sumiri hṛdayā dinakara kula bhūṣana.  
kari bicāra tīnha maṅtra dṛṣhāvā, cāri anī kapi kaṭaku banāvā.2.



jathājoga senāpati kīnhe, jūthapa sakala bolī tabā līnhe.  
 prabhu pratāpa kahl saba samujhāe, sunī kapi sīnghanāda kari dhāe.3.  
 haraṣita rāma carana sira nāvahī, gahl giri sikhara bīra saba dhāvahī.  
 garjahī tarjahī bhālu kapīsā, jaya raghubīra kosalādhīsā.4.  
 jānata parama durga ati laṁkā, prabhu pratāpa kapi cale asaṁkā.  
 ghaṭāṭopa kari cahū dīsi gherī, mukhahī nisāna bajāvahī bherī.5.

When Śrī Rāma received the news about the enemy, He summoned all His counsellors by His side. "Laṅkā has four massive gates; take counsel as to how we should assail them." Thereupon the monkey lord (Sugrīva), Jāmbavān (the king of bears) and Vibhīṣaṇa (Rāvaṇa's brother) invoked in their heart the Ornament of the solar race; and putting their heads together they resolved upon a definite plan. They divided the monkey host into four brigades and appointed efficient generals to each. They then summoned all the company commanders and bringing the Lord's might home to them issued instructions hearing which the monkeys rushed forward roaring like lions. They gladly bowed their head at Śrī Rāma's feet, and with mountain-peaks in their hands all the heroes sallied forth. Shouting, "Glory to the Hero of Raghu's line, the Lord of Kosala" the bears and monkey chiefs roared and assumed a threatening attitude. Even though they knew that Laṅkā was a most impregnable fortress, the monkeys marched forward undaunted depending on the might of their lord. Encompassing all the four quarters like a mass of clouds spreading over the horizon on all sides, they imitated the sound of drums and kettledrums with their mouth.

(1—5)

दो०— जयति राम जय लछिमान जय कपीस सुग्रीव ।  
 गर्जहि सिंघनाद कपि भालु महा बल सीव ॥ ३९ ॥

Do.: jayati rāma jaya lachīmana jaya kapīsa sugrīva,  
 garjahī sīnghanāda kapi bhālu mahā bala sīva.39.

"Glory to Rāma, glory to Lakṣmaṇa and glory to Sugrīva (the lord of the monkeys), thus roared the monkeys and bears, unsurpassed in their great might, like so many lions."

(39)

चौ०— लंकाँ भयउ कोलाहल भारी । सुना दसानन अति अहँकारी ॥  
 देखहु बनरन्ह केरि ढिठाई । बिहँसि निसाचर सेन बोलाई ॥ १ ॥  
 आए कीस काल के प्रेरे । छुधावंत सब निसिचर मेरे ॥  
 अस कहि अट्टहास सठ कीन्हा । गृह बैठे अहार बिधि दीन्हा ॥ २ ॥  
 सुभट सकल चारिहुँ दिसि जाहू । धरि धरि भालु कीस सब खाहू ॥  
 उमा रावनहि अस अभिमाना । जिमि टिटिभ खग सूत उताना ॥ ३ ॥  
 चले निसाचर आयसु मागी । गहि कर भिंडिपाल बर साँगी ॥  
 तोमर मुद्गर परसु प्रचंडा । सूल कृपान परिघ गिरिखंडा ॥ ४ ॥  
 जिमि अरुनोपल निकर निहारी । धावहि सठ खग मांस अहारी ॥  
 चोंच भंग दुख तिन्हहि न सूझा । तिमि धाए मनुजाद अबूझा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: laṁkā bhayau kolāhala bhārī, sunā dasānana ati ahāṁkāri.  
 dekhamu banaranha kerī dhiṭhāi, bihāsi nisācara sena bolāi.1.  
 āe kīsa kāla ke prere, chudhāvarānta saba nisicara mere.  
 asa kahi aṭṭahāsa saṭha kīnhā, gr̥ha baiṭhē ahāra bidhi dīnhā.2.



subhaṭa sakala cārihū disī jāhū, dhari dhari bhālu kīsa saba khāhū.  
 umā rāvanahi asa abhimānā, jimi ṭiṭṭibha khaga sūta utānā.3.  
 cale nisācara āyasu māgī, gahi kara bhirṇḍipāla bara sāgī.  
 tomara mudgara parasu pracarṇḍā, sūla krpāna parigha girikharṇḍā.4.  
 jimi arunopala nikara nihārī, dhāvahī saṭha khaga māṁsa ahārī.  
 corṇca bharṇga dukha tinahi na sūjhā, timi dhāe manujāda abūjhā.5.

Laṅkā became a scene of great uproar. When the highly conceited Rāvaṇa heard it, he with a smile said, "Look at the insolence of these monkeys!" and summoned the demon host. "The monkeys have crossed over here driven by fate, and my demons are all hungry. God has provided them with a meal even at their home." So saying the idiot burst into a horselaugh. "Sally forth in every direction, champions all; and wherever you find the bears and monkeys seize and devour them all." Umā, Rāvaṇa's conceit was as great as that of the sandpiper, which goes to sleep with its legs in the air (and thinks that it will support the heavens in case they fall). Taking his orders, the demons sallied forth, armed with excellent slings, javelins, iron clubs and maces, fierce axes, pikes, swords, bludgeons and masses of rock in their hands. As foolish carnivorous birds swoop down upon a heap of rubies the moment they see it, and have no idea of the pain they would have on breaking their beaks against it, so did the man-eating monsters rush forth in their folly. (1—5)

दो०— नानायुध सर चाप धर जातुधान बल बीर।  
 कोट कँगूरन्हि चढ़ि गए कोटि कोटि रनधीर ॥ ४० ॥

Do.: nānāyudha sara cāpa dhara jātudhāna bala bīra,  
 koṭa kāgūranhi caRhi gae koṭi koṭi ranadhīra.40.

Armed with bows and arrows as well as with other weapons of various kinds, a vast cloud of mighty and valiant demons, staunch in battle, climbed up the battlements of the fort. (40)

चौ०— कोट कँगूरन्हि सोहहिं कैसे। मेरु के संगनि जनु घन बैसे ॥  
 बाजहिं ढोल निसान जुझाऊ। सुनि धुनि होइ भटन्हि मन चाऊ ॥ १ ॥  
 बाजहिं भेरि नफीरि अपारा। सुनि कादर उर जाहिं दरारा ॥  
 देखिन्ह जाइ कपिन्ह के ठट्टा। अति बिसाल तनु भालु सुभट्टा ॥ २ ॥  
 धावहिं गनहिं न अवघट घाटा। पर्वत फोरि करहिं गहि बाटा ॥  
 कटकटाहिं कोटिन्ह भट गर्जहिं। दसन ओठ काटहिं अति तर्जहिं ॥ ३ ॥  
 उत रावन इत राम दोहाई। जयति जयति जय परी लराई ॥  
 निसिचर सिखर समूह ढहावहिं। कूदि धरहिं कपि फेरि चलावहिं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: koṭa kāgūranhi sohaṭ kaise, meru ke sṛṅgani janu ghana baise.  
 bājahī ḍhola nisāna jujhāū, suni dhuni hoi bhaṭanhi mana cāū.1.  
 bājahī bheri naphīri apārā, suni kādara ura jāhī darārā.  
 dekhinha jāi kapinha ke ṭhaṭṭā, ati bisāla tanu bhālu subhaṭṭā.2.  
 dhāvahī ganahī na avaghaṭa ghāṭā, parbata phori karaṭ gahi bātā.  
 kaṭakaṭahī koṭinha bhaṭa garjahī, dasana oṭha kāṭahī ati tarjahī.3.



uta rāvana ita rāma dohāi, jayati jayati jaya parī larāi.  
nisicara sikhara samūha dhahāvaḥ, kūḍi dharahī kapi pheri calāvaḥ.4.

On the gold battlements they looked like dark clouds hanging on the heights of Mount Meru. Martial drums and tabors sounded; the soul of the warriors was stirred by their crash. Numberless kettledrums and clarionets were also playing; their music cracked the heart of cowards. Advancing further, the demons saw the hosts of monkey and bear champions, exceptionally huge in size, who in their onrush would make no account of rugged valleys and catching hold of mountains would cleave them asunder and make passage through them. Gnashing their teeth and biting their lips, myriads of warriors on both sides roared and bullied, calling here on Rāma and there on Rāvaṇa. With shouts of victory on both sides the fight actually commenced. The demons cast down volleys of mountain-peaks, which the monkeys would seize with a bound and hurl them back. (1—4)

छं०— धरि कुधर खंड प्रचंड मर्कट भालु गढ़ पर डारहीं ।  
झपटहिं चरन गहि पटकि महि भजि चलत बहुरि पचारहीं ॥  
अति तरल तरुन प्रताप तरपहिं तमकि गढ़ चढ़ि चढ़ि गए ।  
कपि भालु चढ़ि मंदिरन्ह जहँ तहँ राम जसु गावत भए ॥

Charṇ.: dhari kudhara khaṇḍa pracanḍa markṭa bhālu gaRha para dārahī,  
jhapṭahī carana gahi paṭaki mahi bhaji calata bahuri pacārahī.  
ati tarala taruna pratāpa tarapaḥī tamaki gaRha caRhi gae,  
kapi bhālu caRhi maṇḍiranha jahā tahā rāma jasu gāvata bhae.

The fierce monkeys and bears would lay hold of masses of rock and hurl them against the fort. Darting against their adversary they would seize him by the leg and dash him to the ground; and in the event of his taking to flight they would challenge him to a duel again. The most agile and redoubtable monkeys and bears lightly sprang and climbed up the fort and penetrating the palaces sang Śrī Rāma's praises wherever they pleased.

दो०— एकु एकु निसिचर गहि पुनि कपि चले पराइ ।  
ऊपर आपु हेठ भट गिरहिं धरनि पर आइ ॥ ४१ ॥

Do.: eku eku niscara gahi puni kapi cale parāi,  
ūpara āpu heṭha bhaṭa girahī dharani para āi.41.

Catching hold of a demon each the monkeys rushed back and jumped down to the ground with the demons beneath themselves on the top. (41)

चौ०— राम प्रताप प्रबल कपिजूथा । मर्दहिं निसिचर सुभट बरूथा ॥  
चढ़े दुर्ग पुनि जहँ तहँ बानर । जय रघुबीर प्रताप दिवाकर ॥ १ ॥  
चले निसाचर निकर पराई । प्रबल पवन जिमि घन समुदाई ॥  
हाहाकार भयउ पुर भारी । रोवहिं बालक आतुर नारी ॥ २ ॥  
सब मिलि देहिं रावनहिं गारी । राज करत एहिं मृत्यु हँकारी ॥  
निज दल बिचल सुनी तेहिं काना । फेरि सुभट लंकेस रिसाना ॥ ३ ॥



जो रन बिमुख सुना मैं काना। सो मैं हतब कराल कृपाना॥  
 सर्वसु खाइ भोग करि नाना। समर भूमि भए बल्लभ प्राना॥ ४॥  
 उग्र बचन सुनि सकल डेराने। चले क्रोध करि सुभट लजाने॥  
 सन्मुख मरन बीर कै सोभा। तब तिन्ह तजा प्रान कर लोभा॥ ५॥

Cau.: rāma pratāpa prabala kapijūthā, mardahī nisicara subhaṭa barūthā.  
 caRhe durga puni jahā tahā bānara, jaya raghubīra pratāpa divākara.1.  
 cale nisācara nikara parāī, prabala pavana jimi ghana samudāī.  
 hāhākāra bhayau pura bhārī, rovaḥī bālaka ātura nārī.2.  
 saba mili dehī rāvanahī gārī, rāja karata ehī mṛtyu hākārī.  
 nija dala bicala sunī tehī kānā, pherī subhaṭa laṁkesa risānā.3.  
 jo rana bimukha sunā maī kānā, so maī hataba karāla kṛpānā.  
 sarbasu khāī bhoga karī nānā, samara bhūmi bhae ballabha prānā.4.  
 ugra bacana sunī sakala ḍerāne, cale krodha karī subhaṭa lajāne.  
 sanmukha marana bīra kai sobhā, taba tinha tajā prāna kara lobhā.5.

Strengthened by Śrī Rāma's might, the monkey host crushed the ranks of the demon warriors. They then climbed up the fort here and there and shouted glory to the Hero of Raghu's line, who was majestic as the sun. The demon host fled before them like a mass of clouds driven by a strong blast. The city now burst into wails and howls; children, invalids and women in particular wept aloud. All joined in calling Rāvaṇa names; he, they said, had invited death while enjoying sovereignty. When he heard that his troops had beaten a retreat, the king of Laṅkā rallied his champions and then exclaimed in fury: "If I hear of anyone turning his back on the battlefield, I will behead him with my own terrible sword. You consumed my all and enjoyed all sorts of luxuries till now and lo ! life has become so dear to you on the field of battle." The champions were all alarmed and put to shame to hear this stern rebuke, and marched against the enemy in great fury. To die in open combat is the glory of a warrior, they thought; and they loved their life no more. (1—5)

दो०— बहु आयुध धर सुभट सब भिरहिं पचारि पचारि।

ब्याकुल किए भालु कपि परिघ त्रिसूलन्हि मारि॥ ४२ ॥

Do.: bahu āyudha dhara subhaṭa saba bhirahī pacāri pacāri,  
 byākula kie bhālu kapi parigha trisūlanhi māri.42.

Armed with weapons of various kinds, all the champions grappled with their antagonists, challenging them again and again. Striking the bears and monkeys with iron bludgeons and tridents, they deprived them of their nerve. (42)

चौ०— भय आतुर कपि भागन लागे। जद्यपि उमा जीतिहहिं आगे॥

कोउ कह कहँ अंगद हनुमंता। कहँ नल नील दुबिद बलवंता॥ १॥

निज दल बिकल सुना हनुमाना। पच्छिम द्वार रहा बलवाना॥

मेघनाद तहँ करइ लराई। दूट न द्वार परम कठिनाई॥ २॥

पवनतनय मन भा अति क्रोधा। गर्जेउ प्रबल काल सम जोधा॥

कूदि लंक गढ़ ऊपर आवा। गहि गिरि मेघनाद कहँ धावा॥ ३॥



भंजेउ रथ सारथी निपाता । ताहि हृदय महुँ मारेसि लाता ॥  
दुसरें सूत बिकल तेहि जाना । स्यंदन घालि तुरत गृह आना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhaya ātura kapi bhāgana lāge, jadyapi umā jītihañ āge.  
kou kaha kahā aṅgada hanumañtā, kahā nala nīla dubida balavañtā.1.  
niḷa dala bikala sunā hanumānā, pacchima dvāra rahā balavānā.  
meghanāda tahā karai larāi, tūṭa na dvāra parama kaṭhināi.2.  
pavanatanaya mana bhā ati krodhā, garjeu prabala kāla sama jodhā.  
kūdi laṅka gaRha ūpara āvā, gahi giri megghanāda kahū dhāvā.3.  
bhañjeu ratha sārathī nīpātā, tāhi hṛdaya mahū māresi lātā.  
dusarē sūta bikala tehi jānā, syaṁdana ghāli turata gṛha ānā.4.

Struck with terror (continues Lord Śiva) the monkeys turned tail, although Umā, they would come out victorious in the end. One exclaimed, "Where are Aṅgada and Hanumān? Where are the mighty Nala, Nīla and Dvīda?" At the time Hanumān heard that his troops were breaking, that mighty warrior held his position at the western gate of Laṅkā, where Meghanāda led the defence. The gate, however, would not give way and Hanumān was faced with a mighty impediment. The son of the wind-god grew terribly furious at heart and the warrior, who was formidable as death, gave a loud roar. He sprang and reached the fort of Laṅkā; and seizing a rock he rushed at Meghanāda, shattered his chariot, overthrew the charioteer and kicked Meghanāda himself at his chest. Another charioteer, who perceived the distress of the prince, picked him up in his own chariot and speedily brought him home. (1—4)

दो०— अंगद सुना पवनसुत गढ़ पर गयउ अकेल ।  
रन बाँकुरा बालिसुत तरकि चढ़ेउ कपि खेल ॥ ४३ ॥

Do.: aṅgada sunā pavanasuta gaRha para gayau akela,  
rana bākurā bālisuta taraki caRheu kapi khela.43.

When Aṅgada heard that the son of the wind-god had gone to the fort single-handed, the son of Vālī, who was so valiant in battle, reached the fort in a single bound as a monkey would do out of sheer fun. (43)

चौ०— जुद्ध बिरुद्ध क्रुद्ध द्वौ बंदर । राम प्रताप सुमिरि उर अंतर ॥  
रावन भवन चढ़े द्वौ धाई । करहि कोसलाधीस दोहाई ॥ १ ॥  
कलस सहित गहि भवनु ढहावा । देखि निसाचरपति भय पावा ॥  
नारि बृंद कर पीटहि छाती । अब दुइ कपि आए उतपाती ॥ २ ॥  
कपिलीला करि तिन्हहि डेरावहि । रामचंद्र कर सुजसु सुनावहि ॥  
पुनि कर गहि कंचन के खंभा । कहेन्हि करिअ उतपात अरंभा ॥ ३ ॥  
गर्जि परे रिपु कटक मझारी । लागे मर्दै भुज बल भारी ॥  
काहुहि लात चपेटन्हि केहू । भजहु न रामहि सो फल लेहू ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: juddha biruddha kruddha dvau baṁdara, rāma pratāpa sumiri ura aṁtara.  
rāvana bhavana caRhe dvau dhāi, karañ kosalādhīsa dohāi.1.  
kalasa sahita gahi bhavanu ḍahāvā, dekhi nisācarapati bhaya pāvā.  
nāri bṛinda kara pīṭaṇ chātī, aba dui kapi āe utapātī.2.



kapilīlā kari tinhaḥi ḍerāvaḥi, rāmacandra kara sujasa sunāvaḥi.  
 puni kara gahi kaṁcana ke khaṁbhā, kahenhi karia utapāta arambhā.3.  
 garji pare ripu kaṭaka majhārī, lāge mardai bhuja bala bhārī.  
 kāhuhi lāta capeṭanhi kehū, bhajahu na rāmaḥi so phala lehū.4.

The two monkeys let loose their fury against the enemy on the battlefield. Invoking in their heart the might of Śrī Rāma, both ran up to Rāvaṇa's own palace and proclaimed the victory of Kosala's lord. Holding the edifice in their hands they overthrew it with every pinnacle. The demon king was dismayed when he saw this. The women beat their breast with their hands crying: "This time the two pestilent monkeys have come!" Aṅgada and Hanumān frightened them with their monkey-like pranks and proclaimed to them the glories of Śrī Rāmacandra. Then, grasping each a gold pillar in their hands, the two champions exclaimed, "Let us now begin upon our ravaging job!" Presently they roared and fell on the enemy's ranks and began to crush them with their mighty strength of arms, striking some with their foot and slapping another on the face and crying: "Take the consequences of not adoring Śrī Rāma!" (1—4)

दो०— एक एक सों मर्दहिं तोरि चलावहिं मुंड।  
 रावन आगें परहिं ते जनु फूटहिं दधि कुंड ॥ ४४ ॥

Do.: eka eka sō mardahī tori calāvaḥī muṇḍa,  
 rāvana āgē parahī te janu phūṭahī dadhi kuṇḍa.44.

The two heroes crushed their adversaries one against another and pulling off the victim's heads, hurled them with such precision that they dropped in front of Rāvaṇa and burst like so many earthen vases full of curds. (44)

चौ०— महा महा मुखिआ जे पावहिं। ते पद गहि प्रभु पास चलावहिं ॥  
 कहइ बिभीषनु तिन्ह के नामा। देहिं राम तिन्हू निज धामा ॥ १ ॥  
 खल मनुजाद द्विजामिष भोगी। पावहिं गति जो जाचत जोगी ॥  
 उमा राम मृदुचित करुनाकर। बयर भाव सुमिरत मोहि निसिचर ॥ २ ॥  
 देहिं परम गति सो जियै जानी। अस कृपाल को कहहु भवानी ॥  
 अस प्रभु सुनि न भजहिं भ्रम त्यागी। नर मतिमंद ते परम अभागी ॥ ३ ॥  
 अंगद अरु हनुमंत प्रबेसा। कीन्ह दुर्ग अस कह अवधेसा ॥  
 लंकाँ द्वौ कपि सोहहिं कैसैं। मथहिं सिंधु दुइ मंदर जैसैं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mahā mahā mukhiā je pāvahī, te pada gahi prabhu pāsa calāvaḥī.  
 kahai bibhīṣanu tinha ke nāmā, deḥī rāma tinhaḥū nija dhāmā.1.  
 khala manujāda dvijāmiṣa bhogī, pāvahī gati jo jācata jogī.  
 umā rāma mṛducita karunākara, bayara bhāva sumirata mohi nīsicara.2.  
 deḥī parama gati so jiyā jānī, asa kṛpāla ko kahahu bhavānī.  
 asa prabhusuninabhajahī bhrama tyāgī, nara matimarṇda te parama abhāgī.3.  
 aṁgada aru hanumarṇta prabesā, kīnha durga asa kaha avadhesā.  
 laṁkāṁ dvau kapi sohaḥī kaisē, mathahī siṁdhu dui marṇdara jaisē.4.

Whenever the two monkey chiefs caught hold of any great general of the demon host, they would seize him by the leg and send him flying to their lord (Śrī Rāma).



Vibhiᅣaᅇa would mention their name and Śrī Rāma assigned even them a quarter in His own abode. Man-eating monsters who feasted on the flesh of holy Brāhmaᅇas thus attained a destiny which is solicited even by Yogīs (ascetics given to contemplation on God). Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) Śrī Rāma is so tender-hearted and such a storehouse of compassion that He bestows the highest state (final beatitude) even on the demons, remembering that they think of Him even though in a spirit of hostility! Tell me, Bhavānī, who else is so benignant? Most dull-witted and utterly wretched are the men who, even on hearing of such a lord, worship Him not, disabusing themselves of all delusion. "Aᅇgada and Hanumān have evidently forced their way into the fort of Laᅇkā," thus observed Ayodhyā's lord. Rampaging in Laᅇkā, the two monkeys looked like a pair of Mandaras churning the ocean. (1—4)

दो०— भुज बल रिपु दल दलमलि देखि दिवस कर अंत ।

कूदे जुगल बिगत श्रम आए जहँ भगवंत ॥ ४५ ॥

Do.: bhuja bala ripu dala dalamali dekhi divasa kara aᅇnta,  
kūde jugala bigata śrama āe jahā bhagavaᅇnta.45.

Having crushed and battered the enemy's ranks by the might of their arm and perceiving that it was now the close of day, the two champions jumped down without any exertion and came where the Lord was. (45)

चौ०— प्रभु पद कमल सीस तिन्ह नाए । देखि सुभट रघुपति मन भाए ॥

राम कृपा करि जुगल निहारे । भए बिगतश्रम परम सुखारे ॥ १ ॥

गए जानि अंगद हनुमाना । फिरे भालु मर्कट भट नाना ॥

जातुधान प्रदोष बल पाई । धाए करि दससीस दोहाई ॥ २ ॥

निसिचर अनी देखि कपि फिरे । जहँ तहँ कटकटाइ भट भिरे ॥

द्वौ दल प्रबल पचारि पचारी । लरत सुभट नहिँ मानहिँ हारी ॥ ३ ॥

महाबीर निसिचर सब कारे । नाना बरन बलीमुख भारे ॥

सबल जुगल दल समबल जोधा । कौतुक करत लरत करि क्रोधा ॥ ४ ॥

प्राबिट सरद पयोद घनेरे । लरत मनहुँ मारुत के प्रेरे ॥

अनिप अकंपन अरु अतिकाया । बिचलत सेन कीन्हि इन्ह माया ॥ ५ ॥

भयउ निमिष महँ अति अँधिआरा । बृष्टि होइ रुधिरोपल छारा ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: prabhu pada kamala sīsa tinda nāe, dekhi subhaᅇa raghupati mana bhāe.

rāma kᅇpā kari jugala nihāre, bhae bigataśrama parama sukhāre.1.

gae jāni aᅇgada hanumānā, phire bhālu markaᅇa bhaᅇa nānā.

jātudhāna pradoᅣa bala pāi, dhāe kari dasasīsa dohāi.2.

nisicara anī dekhi kapi phire, jahā tahā kaᅇakaᅇāi bhaᅇa bhire.

dvau dala prabala pacāri pacāri, larata subhaᅇa naᅇt mānaᅇt hāri.3.

mahābīra niscara saba kāre, nānā barana balimukha bhāre.

sabala jugala dala samabala jodhā, kautuka karata larata kari krodhā.4.

prābᅇᅇa sarada payoda ghanere, larata manahū māruta ke prere.

anipa akampana aru atikāyā, bicalata sena kīnhi inha māyā.5.

bhayau nimiᅣa mahā ati ādhiārā, bᅇᅇᅇi hoi rudhiropala chārā.6.



They bowed their head at the lotus-feet of their Master, and the Lord of the Raghus was glad at heart to see the valiant warriors. Śrī Rāma graciously regarded them both and presently their fatigue was gone and they felt supremely happy. On learning that Aṅgada and Hanumān had left, the numerous monkey and bear warriors retired from the field; while the demons, recovering their strength at nightfall, sallied forth, calling on their ten-headed lord. At the sight of the demon host the monkeys turned again; and gnashing their teeth in fury the champions closed with their opponents here and there. The two armies stood formidable; their champion's challenging one another every time, came to a grim fight without giving in. The demons were all great warriors and dark in complexion; while the monkeys were stupendous in size and of numerous colours. The two armies were equally strong and the warriors too equally matched; displaying their martial feats they fought with fury and looked like masses of rainy and autumnal clouds driven against one another by a strong wind. The generals Akampana and Atikāya (sons of Rāvaṇa), when they perceived their troops losing ground, employed Māyā (illusive devices); in an instant it grew pitch dark and there was a downpour of blood, stone and ashes. (1—6)

दो०— देखि निबिड़ तम दसहुँ दिसि कपिदल भयउ खभार ।

एकहि एक न देखई जहँ तहँ करहिं पुकार ॥ ४६ ॥

Do.: dekhi nibiRa tama dasahũ disī kapidala bhayau khabhāra,  
ekahi eka na dekhaī jahā̃ tahā̃ karaht̃ pukāra.46.

Seeing the dense darkness all round, the monkey host was thrown into disorder. They could not see one another and there was an outcry everywhere. (46)

चौ०— सकल मरमु रघुनायक जाना । लिए बोलि अंगद हनुमाना ॥  
समाचार सब कहि समुझाए । सुनत कोपि कपिकुंजर धाए ॥ १ ॥  
पुनि कृपाल हँसि चाप चढ़ावा । पावक सायक सपदि चलावा ॥  
भयउ प्रकास कतहुँ तम नाहीं । ग्यान उदयँ जिमि संसय जाहीं ॥ २ ॥  
भालु बलीमुख पाइ प्रकासा । धाए हरष बिगत श्रम त्रासा ॥  
हनूमान अंगद रन गाजे । हाँक सुनत रजनीचर भाजे ॥ ३ ॥  
भागत भट पटकहिं धरि धरनी । करहिं भालु कपि अद्भुत करनी ॥  
गहि पद डारहिं सागर माहीं । मकर उरग झष धरि धरि खाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sakala maramu raghunāyaka jānā, lie boli aṅgada hanumānā.  
samācāra saba kahi samujhāe, sunata kopi kapikumjara dhāe.1.  
puni kṛpāla hāsi cāpa caṛhāvā, pāvaka sāyaka sapadi calāvā.  
bhayau prakāsa katahũ tama nāhī, gyāna udayā jimi saṁsaya jāhī.2.  
bhālu balīmukha pāi prakāsā, dhāe haraṣa bigata śrama trāsā.  
hanūmāna aṅgada rana gāje, hāka sunata rajanīcara bhāje.3.  
bhāgata bhāṭa paṭakaht̃ dhari dharanī, karaht̃ bhālu kapi adbhuta karanī.  
gahi pada ḍāraht̃ sāgara māhī, makara uraga jhaṣa dhari dhari khāhī.4.

The Lord of the Raghus understood the secret of it all and summoned Aṅgada and Hanumān. He apprised them of all that was going on and issued necessary instructions to them. The two monkey chiefs rushed forth in a fury as soon as they heard the instructions. The All-merciful then drew His bow with a smile and forthwith let fly a flery



dart. Lo! there was light all round and no trace of darkness left anywhere, even as doubts disappear with the dawn of spiritual enlightenment. The bear and monkeys were relieved of their fatigue and rid of all fear when they saw light again, and pressed on exultingly. Hanumān and Aṅgada thundered on the field of battle and the demons fled at their menacing roar. But the bears and monkeys seized the demon warriors in their flight and dashed them to the ground, performing marvellous feats of strength even as they did so, or catching them by the leg, hurled them into the ocean, where alligators, serpents and fish snapped them up and devoured them. (1—4)

दो०— कछु मारे कछु घायल कछु गढ़ चढ़े पराइ।

गर्जहिं भालु बलीमुख रिपु दल बल बिचलाइ ॥ ४७ ॥

Do.: kachu māre kachu ghāyala kachu gaRha caRhe parāi,  
garjaht bhālu balīmukha ripu dala bala bicalāi.47.

Some were killed, some more were wounded, while others scampered away and clambered the fort. Having thus scattered the hostile forces, the bears and monkeys gave a loud roar. (47)

चौ०— निसा जानि कपि चारिउ अनी। आए जहाँ कोसला धनी ॥

राम कृपा करि चितवा सबही। भए बिगतश्रम बानर तबही ॥ १ ॥

उहाँ दसानन सचिव हँकारे। सब सन कहेसि सुभट जे मारे ॥

आधा कटकु कपिन्ह संधारा। कहहु बेगि का करिअ बिचारा ॥ २ ॥

माल्यवंत अति जरठ निसाचर। रावन मातु पिता मंत्री बर ॥

बोला बचन नीति अति पावन। सुनुहु तात कछु मोर सिखावन ॥ ३ ॥

जब ते तुम्ह सीता हरि आनी। असगुन होहिं न जाहिं बखानी ॥

बेद पुरान जासु जसु गायो। राम बिमुख काहुँ न सुख पायो ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nisā jāni kapi cāriu anī, āe jahāṁ kosalā dhanī.

rāma kṛpā kari citavā sabahī, bhae bigataśrama bānara tabahī.1.

uhāṁ dasānana saciva hāṁkāre, saba sana kahesi subhaṭa je māre.

ādhā kaṭaku kapinha saṁghārā, kahahu begi kā karia bicārā.2.

mālyavarṁta ati jarāṭha nisācara, rāvana mātu pitā mantrī bara.

bolā bacana nīti ati pāvana, sunahu tāta kachu mora silkhāvana.3.

jaba te tumha sītā hari ānī, asaguna hoht na jāht bakhānī.

beda purāna jāsu jasū gāyo, rāma bimukha kāhū na sukha pāyo.4.

Perceiving that it was now night, all the four divisions of the monkey host returned to the camp of Kosala's lord. The monkeys were all relieved of their fatigue the moment Śrī Rāma cast His benign look on them. There (in Laṅkā) the ten-headed monster sent for all his ministers and told them about the warriors that had been killed in action. "The monkeys have disposed of half our forces; tell me at once what counsel should be adopted." "There upon Mālyavān, a very aged demon, who was Rāvaṇa's maternal grandfather and an eminent counsellor, spoke words of highly devout wisdom: "Listen, my son, to a few words of advice from me. Ever since you carried off Sītā and brought Her here, there have been ill-omens more than one can tell. By opposing Śrī Rāma, whose glory has been the theme of the Vedas and Purāṇas, none has ever enjoyed happiness." (1—4)



दो०— हिरन्याच्छ भ्राता सहित मधु कैटभ बलवान् ।

जेहिं मारे सोइ अवतरेउ कृपासिंधु भगवान् ॥ ४८ ( क ) ॥

Do.: hiranyāccha bhrātā sahita madhu kaitabha balavāna,  
jehī māre sol avatareu kṛpāsindhū bhagavāna.48(A).

"The same gracious Lord who despatched Hiranyākṣa with his brother Hiranyākāśipu, as well as the mighty Madhu and Kaitabha, has descended on earth (in the person of Śrī Rāma)."

(48 A)

[PAUSE 25 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

कालरूप खल बन दहन गुनागार घनबोध ।

सिव बिरंचि जेहि सेवहिं तासों कवन बिरोध ॥ ४८ ( ख ) ॥

kālarūpa khala bana dahana gunāgāra ghanabodha,  
siva biramci jehi sevaḥ tāsoṁ kavana birodha.48(B).

"Hostility is quite out of the question with Him who is the personification of the Time-Spirit (the principle of destruction), a fire to consume the forest in the shape of the wicked, a repository of virtues and an embodiment of wisdom, and who is adored even by Śiva, and Brahmā."

(48 B)

चौ०— परिहरि बयरु देहु बैदेही । भजहु कृपानिधि परम सनेही ॥

ताके बचन बान सम लागे । करिआ मुह करि जाहि अभागे ॥ १ ॥

बूढ़ भएसि न त मरतेउँ तोही । अब जनि नयन देखावसि मोही ॥

तेहिं अपने मन अस अनुमाना । बध्यो चहत एहि कृपानिधाना ॥ २ ॥

सो उठि गयउ कहत दुर्बादा । तब सकोप बोलेउ घननादा ॥

कौतुक प्रात देखिअहु मोरा । करिहउँ बहुत कहाँ का थोरा ॥ ३ ॥

सुनि सुत बचन भरोसा आवा । प्रीति समेत अंक बैठावा ॥

करत बिचार भयउ भिनुसारा । लागे कपि पुनि चहुँ दुआरा ॥ ४ ॥

कोपि कपिन्ह दुर्घट गढु घेरा । नगर कोलाहलु भयउ घनेरा ॥

बिबिधायुध धर निसिचर धाए । गढ ते पर्वत सिखर ढहाए ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: parihari bayaru dehu baidehī, bhajahu kṛpānidhi parama sanehī.  
tāke bacana bāna sama lāge, kariā muha kari jāhi abhāge.1.  
būRha bhaesi na ta marateū tohī, aba janī nayana dekhāvasi mohī.  
teḥī apane mana asa anumānā, badhyo cahata ehi kṛpānidhānā.2.  
so uṭhī gayau kahata durbādā, taba sakopa boleu ghananādā.  
kautuka prāta dekhiahu morā, karihaū bahuta kahaū kā thorā.3.  
sunī suta bacana bharosā āvā, prīti sameta aṁka baiṭhāvā.  
karata bicāra bhayau bhinusārā, lāge kapi puni cahū duārā.4.  
kopi kapinha durghaṭa gaRhu gherā, nagara kolāhalu bhayau ghanerā.  
bibidhāyudha dhara nīsicara dhāe, gaRha te parbata sikhara ḍhahāe.5.

"Giving up all quarrel with Śrī Rāma, restore Videha's Daughter to Him and



worship the All-merciful, who has a most loving disposition." His words stung Rāvaᅇa like shafts. "Away, wretch, with your accursed face. If it were not for your age, I would have finished you; now please do not appear before my eyes again." Mālyavān, however, thought within himself that the All-merciful would soon kill him; he, therefore, rose and departed abusing Rāvaᅇa as he went. Meghanāᅇa thereupon exclaimed in a fury : "See what wonders I work the very next morning. I am going to accomplish much; why should I, therefore, belittle its worth by speaking of it just now?" Confidence returned to Rāvaᅇa when he heard his son's words; and he fondly took him into his lap. The day broke even while they deliberated, and the monkeys again assailed the four gates. In their fury they laid siege to the most powerful citadel. This gave rise to an uproarious alarm in the city. The demons darted forward with their weapons of every description and hurled down mountain-peaks from the ramparts." (1—5)

छ०— ढाहे महीधर सिखर कोटिन्ह बिबिध बिधि गोला चले ।  
घहरात जिमि पबिपात गर्जत जनु प्रलय के बादले ॥  
मर्कट बिकट भट जुटत कटत न लटत तन जर्जर भए ।  
गहि सैल तेहि गढ़ पर चलावहिं जहँ सो तहँ निसिचर हए ॥

Charᅇ.: ᅇhāhe mahīdhara sikhara koᅇinha bibidha bidhi golā cale,  
ghaharāta jimi pabipāta garjata janu pralaya ke bādale.  
markaᅇa bikaᅇa bhaᅇa juᅇata kaᅇata na laᅇata tana jarjara bhae,  
gahi saila tehi gaRha para calāvahī jahā so tahā nisicara hae.

The demons hurled mountain-peaks in myriads and fired bomb-shells of every description, which came roaring like a crash of thunder; while the contending warriors roared like the clouds on the day of universal destruction. Fierce monkey warriors combated with their adversaries and had their bodies severely wounded and badly battered; yet they languished not. Seizing rocks, they hurled them against the fort; and the demons fell to them wherever they stood.

ढ०— मेघनाद सुनि श्रवन अस गढु पुनि छेंका आइ ।  
उतर्यो बीर दुर्ग तें सन्मुख चल्यो बजाइ ॥ ४९ ॥

Do.: meghanāᅇa sunī śravana asa gaRhu puni chemkā āi,  
utaryo bīra durga ᅇᅇ sanmukha ᅇalyo bajāi.49.

When Meghanāᅇa heard that the monkeys had come and besieged the fort again, the hero tore down the fort and sallied forth with beat of drum to meet the enemy face to face. (49)

चौ०— कहँ कोसलाधीस द्वौ भ्राता । धन्वी सकल लोक बिख्याता ॥  
कहँ नल नील दुबिद सुग्रीवा । अंगद हनूमंत बल सींवा ॥ १ ॥  
कहाँ बिभीषनु भ्राताद्रोही । आजु सबहि हठि मारउँ ओही ॥  
अस कहि कठिन बान संधाने । अतिसय क्रोध श्रवन लागि ताने ॥ २ ॥  
सर समूह सो छाड़ै लागा । जनु सपच्छ धावहिं बहु नागा ॥  
जहँ तहँ परत देखिअहिं बानर । सन्मुख होइ न सके तेहि अवसर ॥ ३ ॥



जहँ तहँ भागि चले कपि रीछा । बिसरी सबहि जुद्ध कै ईछा ॥  
सो कपि भालु न रन महँ देखा । कीन्हैसि जेहि न प्रान अवसेषा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahā kosalādhīsa dvau bhrātā, dhanvī sakala loka bikhyaṭā.  
kahā nala nīla dubida sugrīvā, aṅgada hanūmarīta bala sīvā.1.  
kahā bibhīṣanu bhrātādrohī, āju sabahī haṭhī mārāu ohī.  
asa kahī kaṭhina bāna saṁdhāne, atisaya krodha śravana lagi tāne.2.  
sara samūha so chāṛai lāgā, janu sapaccha dhāvahī bahu nāgā.  
jahā tahā parata dekhiaṭ bānara, sanmukha hoī na sake tehi avasara.3.  
jahā tahā bhāgi cale kapi rīchā, bisarī sabahī juddha kai īchā.  
so kapi bhālu na rana mahā dekhā, kīnhesi jehi na prāna avaseṣā.4.

"Where are the two brother princes of Kosala, those archers celebrated throughout the spheres? Where are Nala, Nila, Dvidida and Sugrīva as well as Aṅgada and Hanumān, the most powerful of all? Where is Vibhīṣaṇa the traitor to his own brother? I will kill them all today and him (Vibhīṣaṇa) too at all events." So saying, he fitted sharp arrows to his bow and in excess of fury drew the string up to his ear. Presently he started discharging a volley of arrows that flew like so many winged serpents. Everywhere monkeys were seen falling to the ground, at that time there was none who would dare to face him. Bears and monkeys fled in every direction; none had any desire left to continue the fight. Not a single monkey or bear was to be seen on the field, whom he had left with anything but life.

(1—4)

दो०— दस दस सर सब मारेसि परे भूमि कपि बीर ।

सिंहनाद करि गर्जा मेघनाद बल धीर ॥ ५० ॥

Do.: dasa dasa sara saba māresi pare bhūmi kapi bīra,  
sīrṁhanāda kari garjā meghanāda bala dhīra.50.

He struck his opponents with ten arrows each, and the monkey warriors dropped to the ground. Meghanāda, who was as powerful as he was staunch in fight, now roared like a lion.

(50)

चौ०— देखि पवनसुत कटक बिहाला । क्रोधवंत जनु धायउ काला ॥

महासैल एक तुरत उपारा । अति रिस मेघनाद पर डारा ॥ १ ॥

आवत देखि गयउ नभ सोई । रथ सारथी तुरग सब खोई ॥

बार बार पचार हनुमाना । निकट न आव मरमु सो जाना ॥ २ ॥

रघुपति निकट गयउ घननादा । नाना भाँति करेसि दुर्बादा ॥

अस्त्र सस्त्र आयुध सब डारे । कौतुकहीं प्रभु काटि निवारे ॥ ३ ॥

देखि प्रताप मूढ़ खिसिआना । करै लाग माया बिधि नाना ॥

जिमि कोउ करै गरुड़ सैं खेला । डरपावै गहि स्वल्प सपेला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi pavanasuta kaṭaka bihālā, krodhavarīta janu dhāyau kālā.  
mahāsalla eka turata upārā, ati risa meghanāda para dārā.1.  
āvata dekhi gayau nabha soī, ratha sārathī turaga saba khoī.  
bāra bāra pacāra hanumānā, nikaṭa na āva maramu so jānā.2.



raghupati nikaṭa gayau ghananādā, nānā bhāti karesi durbādā.  
 astra sastra āyudha saba ḍāre, kautukaḥ prabhu kāṭi nivāre.3.  
 dekhi pratāpa mūrha khisīlānā, Karai lāga māyā bidhi nānā.  
 jimi kou karai garuRa saṭ khelā, ḍarapāvai gahi svalpa sapelā.4.

When the son of the wind-god saw his army in distress, he flew into a rage and rushed forth as if he were death personified. He forthwith tore up a huge rock and hurled it at Meghanāda with great fury. When he saw the rock coming towards him, he mounted up into the air, leaving his car, charioteer and horses to perish. Again and again did Hanumān challenge him to a duel, but the demon dared not come nearer; for he knew the monkey's real strength. Meghanāda now approached Śrī Rāma and hurled every kind of abuse at him. He tried weapons and missiles of every description against Him; but the Lord with the utmost ease cut them asunder before they could reach Him. The fool was put out of countenance when he saw the Lord's might, and began to practise all sorts of illusive devices, as if catching hold of a poor little snakeling one were to frighten Garuḍa and sport with him. (1—4)

दो०— जासु प्रबल माया बस सिव बिरंचि बड़ छोट।

ताहि दिखावड़ निसिचर निज माया मति खोट॥ ५१ ॥

Do.: jāsu prabala māyā basa siva biran̄ci baRa choṭa,  
 tāhi dikhāvai nisicara nija māyā mati khoṭa.51.

The evil-minded demon displayed his demoniac powers before Him whose powerful Māyā (deluding potency) holds sway over all, both great and small, Śiva and Virāñci (the Creator) not excepted. (51)

चौ०— नभ चढ़ि बरष बिपुल अंगारा। महि ते प्रगट होहिं जलधारा॥

नाना भाँति पिसाच पिसाची। मारु काटु धुनि बोलहिं नाची॥ १ ॥

बिष्टा पूय रुधिर कच हाड़ा। बरषइ कबहुँ उपल बहु छाड़ा॥

बरषि धूरि कीन्हिसि अँधिआरा। सूझ न आपन हाथ पसारा॥ २ ॥

कपि अकुलाने माया देखें। सब कर मरन बना एहि लेखें॥

कौतुक देखि राम मुसुकाने। भए सभीत सकल कपि जाने॥ ३ ॥

एक बान काटी सब माया। जिमि दिनकर हर तिमिर निकाया॥

कृपादृष्टि कपि भालु बिलोके। भए प्रबल रन रहहिं न रोके॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nabha caRhi baraṣa bipula aṅgārā, mahi te pragaṭa hoṭi jaladhārā.  
 nānā bhāti pisāca pisāci, māru kātu dhuni bolaṭi nāci.1.  
 biṣṭā pūya rudhira kaca hārā, baraṣai kabahu upala bahu chārā.  
 baraṣi dhūri kīnhesi āḍhiārā, sūjha na āpana hātha pasārā.2.  
 kapi akulāne māyā dekhē, saba kara marana banā ehi lekhē.  
 kautuka dekhi rāma musukāne, bhae sabhita sakala kapi jāne.3.  
 eka bāna kāṭi saba māyā, jimi dinakara hara timira nikāyā.  
 kṛpādr̥ṣṭi kapi bhālu biloke, bhae prabala rana rahaṭi na roke.4.

Mounting up into the air he rained down a shower of firebrands, and spouts of water issued forth from the earth. Fiends and fiendesses of diverse form danced with



cries of "Maim and kill?" Now he would rain down showers of faeces, pus, blood, hair and bones; and now he would hurl a volley of stones. By discharging dust all round he made it so dark that if you held out your own hand you would not see it. The monkeys lost their nerve when they saw these supernatural phenomena. "At this rate we are all doomed" they thought. Śrī Rāma smiled when he saw this fun; at the same time He understood that the monkeys were all alarmed. With a single arrow He broke the illusive web, even as the sun removes the thick veil of darkness. He cast a gracious look on the monkeys and bears, and lo! they grew too strong to be restrained from fighting. (1—4)

दो०— आयसु मागि राम पहि अंगदादि कपि साथ।

लछिमन चले क्रुद्ध होइ बान सरासन हाथ ॥ ५२ ॥

Do.: āyasu māgi rāma pahī aṅgadādi kapi sātha,  
lachimana cale kruddha hoi bāna sarāsana hātha.52.

Asking leave of Śrī Rāma and accompanied by Aṅgada and other monkey chiefs, Lakṣmaṇa marched forth in fury, bow and arrow in hand. (52)

चौ०— छतज नयन उर बाहु बिसाला। हिमगिरि निभ तनु कछु एक लाला॥

इहाँ दसानन सुभट पठाए। नाना अस्त्र सस्त्र गहि धाए॥ १ ॥

भूधर नख बिटपायुध धारी। धाए कपि जय राम पुकारी॥

भिरे सकल जोरहि सन जोरी। इत उत जय इच्छा नहि थोरी॥ २ ॥

मुठिकन्ह लातन्ह दातन्ह काटहिं। कपि जयसील मारि पुनि डाटहिं॥

मारु मारु धरु धरु धरु मारु। सीस तोरि गहि भुजा उपाखु॥ ३ ॥

असि रव पूरि रही नव खंडा। धावहिं जहँ तहँ रुंड प्रचंडा॥

देखहिं कौतुक नभ सुर बंदा। कबहुँक बिसमय कबहुँ अनंदा॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: chataja nayana ura bāhu bisālā, himagiri nibha tanu kachu eka lālā.

ihā dasānana subhaṭa paṭhāe, nānā astra sastra gahi dhāe.1.

bhūdhara nakha biṭapāyudha dhārī, dhāe kapi jaya rāma pukārī.

bhire sakala jorihi sana jorī, ita uta jaya icchā nahī thorī.2.

muṭhikanha lātanha dātanha kāṭahī, kapi jayasīla mārī puni ḍāṭahī.

māru māru dharu dharu dharu mārū, sīsa tori gahi bhujā upārū.3.

asi rava pūri rahī nava khaṇḍā, dhāvahī jahā tahā ruṇḍa pracāṇḍā.

dekhaḥī kautuka nabha sura bṛṇḍā, kabahūka bisamaya kabahū anāṇḍā.4.

With bloodshot eyes, a broad chest and long arms, his white form shone like the snow-clad Himālaya with a slight admixture of red. At the other end the ten-headed monster sent out champions, who rushed forth equipped with missiles and other weapons of every description. With mountains, claws and trees for weapons, the monkeys hastened to meet the demons, shouting "Victory to Rāma." They all closed in the fray, match with match, both the sides equally agog to win. The monkeys, who had now the upper hand, battered the demons with their fists and feet and bit them with their teeth. They struck them down and browbeat them. "Kill, kill, seize, seize, seize, slay, break his head, seize his arm and tear it up!"—such were the cries that filled the air through all the nine divisions of the globe. Headless bodies sprinted furiously hither and



thither. Hosts of celestials witnessed the spectacle from heaven, now with joy and now in dismay.

(1—4)

दो०—रुधिर गाड़ भरि भरि जम्यो ऊपर धूरि उड़ाइ।

जनु अँगार रासिन्ह पर मृतक धूम रह्यो छाड़ ॥ ५३ ॥

Do.: rudhira gāRa bhari bhari jamyo ūpara dhūri uRāi,  
janu āgāra rāsinha para mṛtaka dhūma rahyo chāl.53.

Blood had collected in the hollows of the earth and dried up there and clouds of dust hung over it like ashes over heaps of live coal.

(53)

चौ०—घायल बीर बिराजहि कैसे। कुसुमित किंसुक के तरु जैसे॥  
लछिमन मेघनाद द्वौ जोधा। भिरहिं परसपर करि अति क्रोधा॥ १॥  
एकहि एक सकड़ नहिं जीती। निसिचर छल बल करइ अनीती॥  
क्रोधवंत तब भयउ अनंता। भंजेउ रथ सारथी तुरंता॥ २॥  
नाना बिधि प्रहार कर सेवा। राच्छस भयउ प्राण अवसेषा॥  
रावन सुत निज मन अनुमाना। संकठ भयउ हरिहि मम प्राणा॥ ३॥  
बीरघातिनी छाड़िसि साँगी। तेज पुंज लछिमन उर लागी॥  
मुरुछा भई सक्ति के लागें। तब चलि गयउ निकट भय त्यागें॥ ४॥

Cau.: ghāyala bīra birājaḥ kaise, kusumita kirṣuka ke taru jaise.  
lachimana meghanāda dvau jodhā, bhiraḥ parasapara kari ati krodhā.1.  
ekahi eka sakal naḥ jīti, nisicara chala bala karai anīti.  
krodhavarṇta taba bhayau anantā, bhaṁjeu ratha sārathī turantā.2.  
nānā bīdhi prahāra kara seṣā, rācchasa bhayau prāna avaseṣā.  
rāvana suta nija mana anumānā, saṁkaṭha bhayau harihi mama prānā.3.  
bīraghātini chāṛisi sāṅgi, teja puṁja lachimana ura lāgi.  
muruchā bhāi sakti ke lāgē, taba cali gayau nikaṭa bhaya tyāgē.4.

The wounded warriors shone like so many Kirṣuka\* trees in flower. The two champions, Lakṣmaṇa and Meghanāda, grappled with each other in mounting fury. Neither could get the better of the other. The demon, however, resorted to wily tricks and unfair means. Lakṣmaṇa, who was no other than Ananta (the serpent-god Śeṣa, whose wrath brings about the dissolution of the universe), then waxed furious and in a trice smashed the chariot and tore its driver to pieces. Śeṣa (Lakṣmaṇa) smote him in so many ways that the demon (Meghanāda) was all but dead. The son of Rāvaṇa thought within himself that he was in straits and the enemy would surely take his life. He threw a javelin which was notorious for killing warriors and was all brilliance; and lo! it struck Lakṣmaṇa in the breast. The blow was so smart that the prince swooned and Meghanāda now went near him shedding all fear.

(1—4)

दो०—मेघनाद सम कोटि सत जोधा रहे उठाइ।

जगदाधार सेष किमि उठै चले खिसिआइ ॥ ५४ ॥

\* A Kirṣuka tree bears crimson flowers; hence the wounded parts of the warriors have been compared with the flowers of a Kirṣuka tree.



Do.: meghanāda sama koṭi sata jodhā rahe uṭhāi,  
jagadādhāra seṣa kimi uṭhai cale khisiāi.54.

A vast number of champions as powerful as Meghanāda strove to lift him; but how could Śeṣa, the support of the entire globe, be thus lifted? Hence they returned smarting with shame. (54)

चौ०— सुनु गिरिजा क्रोधानल जासू। जारइ भुवन चारिदस आसू॥  
सक संग्राम जीति को ताही। सेवहिं सुर नर अग जग जाही॥ १॥  
यह कौतूहल जानइ सोई। जा पर कृपा राम कै होई॥  
संध्या भइ फिरि द्वौ बाहनी। लगे सँभारन निज निज अनी॥ २॥  
ब्यापक ब्रह्म अजित भुवनेस्वर। लछिमन कहाँ बूझ करुनाकर॥  
तब लगि लै आयउ हनुमाना। अनुज देखि प्रभु अति दुख माना॥ ३॥  
जामवंत कह बैद सुषेना। लंकाँ रहइ को पठई लेना॥  
धरि लघु रूप गयउ हनुमंता। आनेउ भवन समेत तुरंता॥ ४॥

Cau.: sunu girijā krodhānala jāsū, jārai bhuvana cāridasa āsū.  
saka saṅgrāma jīti ko tāhī, sevaḥī sura nara aga jaga jāhī.1.  
yaha kautūhala jānai soī, jā para kṛpā rāma kai hoī.  
saṁdhyā bhai phiri dvau bāhanī, lage sābhārana nija nija anī.2.  
byāpaka brahma ajita buvanesvara, lachimana kahā būjha karunākara.  
taba lagi lai āyau hanumānā, anuja dekhi prabhu ati dukha mānā.3.  
jāmavarṁta kaha baida suṣeṇā, laṅkā rahai ko paṭhai lenā.  
dhari laghu rūpa gayau hanumarṁtā, āneu bhavana sameta turarṁtā.4.

Listen, Pārvatī : (continues Lord Śaṅkara,) none can conquer him in battle, the fire of whose wrath speedily consumes all the fourteen spheres (at the time of universal dissolution), and whom gods and human beings, nay, all animate and inanimate beings adore. He alone can understand this mystery, on whom descends Śrī Rāma's grace. Now that it was evening, both the armies retired and the commanders of the different units began taking count of their troops. The All-merciful and invincible Lord of the universe, the all-pervading supreme Spirit, asked : "Where is Lakṣmaṇa?" Meanwhile Hanumān brought him; seeing His younger brother (in a swoon) the Lord felt sore distressed. Jāmbavān said, "Suṣeṇa, the physician, lives in Laṅkā; someone should be sent to fetch him here." Assuming a minute (indiscernible) form Hanumān went and immediately brought him, house and all. (1—4)

दो०— राम पदारबिंद सिर नायउ आइ सुषेन।  
कहा नाम गिरि औषधी जाहु पवनसुत लेन॥ ५५॥

Do.: rāma padārabirṁda sira nāyau āi suṣeṇa,  
kahā nāma giri auṣadhī jāhu pavanasuta lena.55.

Suṣeṇa came and bowed his head at Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet. He mentioned the name of the herb as well as of the mountain where it could be had, and said, "Proceed, O son of the wind-god, to bring it." (55)



चौ०— राम चरन सरसिज उर राखी । चला प्रभंजन सुत बल भाषी ॥  
 उहाँ दूत एक मरमु जनाव। रावनु कालनेमि गृह आवा ॥ १ ॥  
 दसमुख कहा मरमु तेहिं सुना । पुनि पुनि कालनेमि सिरु धुना ॥  
 देखत तुम्हहि नगरु जेहिं जारा । तासु पंथ को रोकन पारा ॥ २ ॥  
 भजि रघुपति करु हित आपना । छाँड़हु नाथ मृषा जल्पना ॥  
 नील कंज तनु सुंदर स्यामा । हृदयँ राखु लोचनाभिरामा ॥ ३ ॥  
 मैं तैं मोर मूढ़ता त्यागू । महा मोह निसि सूतत जागू ॥  
 काल ब्याल कर भच्छक जोई । सपनेहुँ समर कि जीतिअ सोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma carana sarasija ura rākhi, calā prabhamjana suta bala bhāṣī.  
 uhā dūta eka maramu janāvā, rāvanu kālanemi grha āvā.1.  
 dasamukha kahā maramu tehi sunā, puni puni kālanemi siru dhunā.  
 dekhata tumhahi nagaru jehi jārā, tāsu parṁtha ko rokana pārā.2.  
 bhaji raghupati karu hita āpanā, chāṅṅRahu nātha mṛṣā jalpanā.  
 nīla kaṁja tanu surhdara syāmā, hrdayā rākhu locanābhirāmā.3.  
 mai tai mora mūrhatā tyāgū, mahā moha nisi sūtata jāgū.  
 kāla byāla kara bhacchaka joī, sapanehū samara ki jītiā soī.4.

Enshrining Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet in his heart and assuring the Lord of his own might, the son of the wind-god departed. At the other end a spy disclosed the secret to Rāvaṇa, who called at the house of Kālanemi (a demon ally of Rāvaṇa). The ten-headed monster told him all that he had to say, hearing which Kālanemi beat his head again and again. "Nobody can obstruct him who burnt your capital before your very eyes. Therefore, adore the Lord of the Raghus in your own interest and desist, my lord, from all vain prattle. Hold in your heart that lovely form, swarthy as the blue lotus, the delight of all eyes. Dismiss the foolish idea of 'I' and 'You,' mine and thine and awake from slumber in the night of gross infatuation. Can anyone even dream of conquering Him in battle, who devours even the serpent of Time (which in its turn devours the entire creation)?" (1—4)

दो०— सुनि दसकंठ रिसान अति तेहिं मन कीन्ह बिचार ।

राम दूत कर मरौं बरु यह खल रत मल भार ॥ ५६ ॥

Do.: suni dasakaṁṭha risāna ati tehi mana kīnha bicāra,  
 rāma dūta kara marau baru yaha khala rata mala bhāra.56.

The ten-headed monster flew into a tearing rage when he heard this. Thereupon Kālanemi reasoned to himself: "I should rather die at the hands of Śrī Rāma's servant; for this wretch revels in his load of sins!" (56)

चौ०— अस कहि चला रचिसि मग माया । सर मंदिर बर बाग बनाया ॥  
 मारुतसुत देखा सुभ आश्रम । मुनिहि बूझि जल पियौं जाइ श्रम ॥ १ ॥  
 राच्छस कपट बेष तहँ सोहा । मायापति दूतहि चह मोहा ॥  
 जाइ पवनसुत नायउ माथा । लाग सो कहै राम गुन गाथा ॥ २ ॥  
 होत महा रन रावन रामहिं । जितिहहिं राम न संसय या महिं ॥  
 इहाँ भएँ मैं देखउँ भाई । ग्यान दृष्टि बल मोहि अधिकाई ॥ ३ ॥



मागा जल तेहिं दीन्ह कमंडल । कह कपि नहिं अघाउँ थोरें जल ॥

सर मजन करि आतुर आवहु । दिच्छा देउँ ग्यान जेहिं पावहु ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: asa kahi calā racisi maga māyā, sara maṁdira bara bāga banāyā.  
mārutasuta dekḥā subha āśrama, munihi būjhi jala piyaū jāi śrama.1.  
rācchasa kapaṭa beṣa tahā sohā, māyāpati dūtahi caha mohā.  
jāi pavanasuta nāyau māthā, lāga so kahi rāma guna gāthā.2.  
hota mahā rana rāvana rāmaḥ, jitihahī rāma na saṁsaya yā mahī.  
ihā bhaē maī dekhaū bhāi, gyāna dṛṣṭi bala mohi adhikāi.3.  
māgā jala tehi dīnha kaṁḍala, kaha kapi nahī aghāū thorē jala.  
sara majjana kari ātura āvahu, dicchā deū gyāna jehi pāvahu.4.

So saying to himself he departed and resorted to his black art; he produced by the path a lake, a temple and a lovely garden. The son of the wind-god saw the good hermitage and thought to himself : "Let me ask leave of the hermit over there and drink some water, so that I may be relieved of my fatigue." The demon (Kālanemi) had ensconced himself there in the deceitful garb of a hermit and sought to delude the messenger even of the Lord of Māyā. The son of the wind-god went and bowed his head before him; and the demon in his turn began to recite Śrī Rāma's praises. "A fierce war is raging between Śrī Rāma and Rāvaṇa, of which Rāma will undoubtedly emerge victorious. I behold everything, my brother, even from here; for my great strength lies in my intuition." On his asking for water, the demon gave Hanumān his own waterpot; but the monkey chief said, "My thirst will not be quenched by a small quantity of water." "Then take a plunge in the lake and speedily come back. After that I will initiate you and you will have spiritual insight." (1—4)

दो०— सर पैठत कपि पद गहा मकरीं तब अकुलान ।

मारी सो धरि दिव्य तनु चली गगन चढ़ि जान ॥ ५७ ॥

Do.: sara paiṭhata kapi pada gahā makarī taba akulāna,  
mārī so dharī dibya tanu calī gagana caṛhi jāna.57.

No sooner had Hanumān stepped into the lake than a she-alligator seized him by the foot in great excitement. Having been slain by Hanumān, she assumed a celestial form and, mounting an aerial car, soared into the heavens. (57)

चौ०— कपि तव दरस भइउँ निष्पापा । मिटा तात मुनिबर कर सापा ॥

मुनि न होइ यह निसिचर घोरा । मानहु सत्य बचन कपि मोरा ॥ १ ॥

अस कहि गई अपछरा जबहीं । निसिचर निकट गयउ कपि तबहीं ॥

कह कपि मुनि गुरदछिना लेहू । पाछें हमहि मंत्र तुम्ह देहू ॥ २ ॥

सिर लंगूर लपेटि पछारा । निज तनु प्रगटेसि मरती बारा ॥

राम राम कहि छाड़ेसि प्राणा । सुनि मन हरषि चलेउ हनुमाना ॥ ३ ॥

देखा सैल न औषध चीन्हा । सहसा कपि उपारि गिरि लीन्हा ॥

गहि गिरि निसि नभ थावत भयऊ । अवधपुरी ऊपर कपि गयऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kapi tava darasa bhaiū niṣpāpā, miṭā tāta munibara kara sāpā.  
muni na hoī yaha nisicara ghorā, mānahu satya bacana kapi morā.1.



asa kahi gaī apacharā jabahī, nisicara nikaṭa gayau kapi tabahī.  
 kaha kapi muni guradachinā lehū, pāchē hamahl maritra tumha dehū.3.  
 sira laṅgūra lapeṭi pachārā, nija tanu pragāṭesi maratī bārā.  
 rāma rāma kahi chāResi prānā, suni mana haraṣi caleu hanumānā.4.  
 dekhā saila na auṣadha cīnhā, sahasā kapi upāri giri līnhā.  
 gahi giri nisi nabha dhāvata bhayaū, avadhapurī ūpara kapi gayaū.5.

"By your very sight, O dear monkey, I have been absolved of all sins and the curse of the great sage (which accounted for my birth in an alligator's womb) has come to an end. This fellow, O monkey chief, is no hermit but a terrible demon : believe my words to be true." So saying, the celestial nymph left for her abode in heaven and Hanumān immediately returned to the demon. Said the monkey: "First receive, holy sir, your fee as my spiritual preceptor and after that impart to me the sacred formula." Hanumān then twisted his tail round the hermit's head and knocked him down, and he appeared in his natural (demoniac) form at the moment of his death and gave up the ghost while muttering "Rāma, Rāma." Hanumān was delighted at heart to hear this name and proceeded on his journey. He found the mountain but failed to single out the herb (prescribed by Suṣeṇa); he, therefore, lost no time in uprooting the mount itself. Holding up the mountain in his hand, Hanumān darted back through the air while it was yet night and happened to pass over the city of Ayodhyā. (1—4)

दो०— देखा भरत बिसाल अति निसिचर मन अनुमानि ।

बिनु फर सायक मारेउ चाप श्रवन लगि तानि ॥ ५८ ॥

Do.: dekhā bharata bisāla ati nisicara mana anumāni,  
 binu phara sāyaka māreu cāpa śravana lagi tāni.58.

Bharata (who kept vigil at night ever since his return from Citrakūṭa) espied a colossal figure coursing through the air and thinking it to be some demon drew his bow to the ear and struck him with a headless shaft. (58)

चौ०— परेउ मुरुछि महि लागत सायक । सुमिरत राम राम रघुनायक ॥  
 सुनि प्रिय बचन भरत तब धाए । कपि समीप अति आतुर आए ॥ १ ॥  
 बिकल बिलोकि कीस उर लावा । जागत नहिं बहु भाँति जगावा ॥  
 मुख मलीन मन भए दुखारी । कहत बचन भरि लोचन बारी ॥ २ ॥  
 जेहिं बिधि राम बिमुख मोहि कीन्हा । तेहिं पुनि यह दारुन दुख दीन्हा ॥  
 जौ मोरें मन बच अरु काया । प्रीति राम पद कमल अमाया ॥ ३ ॥  
 तौ कपि होउ बिगत श्रम सूला । जौ मो पर रघुपति अनुकूला ॥  
 सुनत बचन उठि बैठ कपीसा । कहि जय जयति कोसलाधीसा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: pareu muruchi mahi lāgata sāyaka, sumirata rāma rāma raghunāyaka.  
 suni priya bacana bharata taba dhāe, kapi samīpa ati ātura āe.1.  
 bikala biloki kīsa ura lāvā, jāgata nahī bahu bhāti jagāvā.  
 mukha malīna mana bhae dukhārī, kahata bacana bharī locana bārī.2.  
 jehī bidhi rāma bimukha mohi kīnhā, tehi puni yaha dārūna dukha dīnhā.  
 jau morē mana baca aru kāyā, prīti rāma pada kamala amāyā.3.  
 tau kapi hou bigata śrama sūlā, jau mo para raghupati anukūlā.  
 sunata bacana uṭhi baiṭha kapisā, kahi jaya jayati kosalādhīsā.4.



Struck by the dart, Hanumān dropped unconscious to the ground, crying "Rāma, Rāma, O Lord of the Raghus!" The moment Bharata heard these pleasing words he rushed and came posthaste by the side of the monkey. Seeing the monkey in swoon, the prince clasped him to his bosom and tried every means to bring him back to consciousness but in vain. With a sad look in his face and much distressed at heart and his eyes full of tears, he spoke the following words; "The selfsame Providence who alienated me from Śrī Rāma has also inflicted this terrible suffering on me. If in thought, word and deed I cherish sincere devotion to Śrī Rāma's lotus feet, and if the Lord of the Raghus is kindly disposed towards me, may this monkey be relieved of all exhaustion and pain." As soon as these words entered his ears the monkey chief arose and sat up, crying "Glory, all glory to the Lord of Kosala!" (1—4)

सो०— लीन्ह कपिहि उर लाइ पुलकित तनु लोचन सजल ।

प्रीति न हृदयँ समाइ सुमिरि राम रघुकुल तिलक ॥ ५९ ॥

So.: līnha kapihi ura lāi pulakita tanu locana sajala,  
prīti na hṛdayā samāi sumiri rāma raghukula tilaka.59.

A thrill of joy ran through his body and tears rushed to his eyes as Bharata took and clasped the monkey to his bosom. His heart overflowed with love at the very thought of Śrī Rāma, the glory of Raghu's race. (59)

चौ०— तात कुसल कहु सुखनिधान की । सहित अनुज अरु मातु जानकी ॥

कपि सब चरित समास बखाने । भए दुखी मन महुँ पछिताने ॥ १ ॥

अहह दैव मैं कत जग जायउँ । प्रभु के एकहु काज न आयउँ ॥

जानि कुअवसरु मन धरि धीरा । पुनि कपि सन बोले बलबीरा ॥ २ ॥

तात गहरु होइहि तोहि जाता । काजु नसाइहि होत प्रभाता ॥

चहु मम सायक सैल समेता । पठवौं तोहि जहँ कृपानिकेता ॥ ३ ॥

सुनि कपि मन उपजा अभिमाना । मोरें भार चलिहि किमि बाना ॥

राम प्रभाव बिचारि बहोरी । बंदि चरन कह कपि कर जोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tāta kusala kahu sukhanidhāna kī, sahita anuja aru mātu jānakī.  
kapi saba carita samāsa bakhāne, bhae dukhī mana mahū pachitāne.1.  
ahaha daiva maī kata jaga jāyaū, prabhu ke ekahu kāja na āyaū.  
jāni kuavasaru mana dhari dhīrā, puni kapi sana bole balabīrā.2.  
tāta gaharu hoīhi tohi jātā, kāju nasāīhi hota prabhātā.  
caRhu mama sāyaka saila sametā, paṭhavaū tohi jahā kṛpāniketā.3.  
suni kapi mana upajā abhimānā, morē bhāra calihi kimi bānā.  
rāma prabhāva bicāri bahorī, baṇdi carana kaha kapi kara jorī.4.

"Tell me, dear friend, if all is well with Śrī Rāma, the Fountain of Joy, as well as with His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and my mother Jānakī (Janaka's Daughter)." The monkey chief told him in brief all that had happened and Bharata felt much distressed to hear it and his heart was filled with remorse. "Ah me, good heavens, why should I have been born into this world at all, if I could not be of any service to the Lord?" But realizing the adverse circumstances, the gallant and mighty prince recollected himself and addressed Hanumān again, "You will be delayed in your journey and nothing will avail



after daybreak. Therefore, ascend my arrow, mountain and all, and I will send you straight into the presence of the All-merciful." Hanumān's pride was tickled when he heard these words. "How will the arrow fly with my weight?" he thought. Then, recalling Śrī Rāma's glory, he bowed at Bharata's feet and spoke with joined palms:— (1—4)

दो०— तव प्रताप उर राखि प्रभु जैहउँ नाथ तुरंत ।

अस कहि आयसु पाइ पद बंदि चलेउ हनुमंत ॥ ६० ( क ) ॥

भरत बाहु बल सील गुन प्रभु पद प्रीति अपार ।

मन महँ जात सराहत पुनि पुनि पवनकुमार ॥ ६० ( ख ) ॥

Do.: tava pratāpa ura rākhi prabhu jaihaũ nātha turam̐ta,  
asa kahi āyasu pāi pada baᅇᅇdi caleu hanumam̐ta.60(A).  
bharata bāhu bala sīla guna prabhu pada prīti apāra,  
mana mahũ jāta sarāhata puni puni pavanakumāra.60(B).

"Cherishing the thought of your majesty, my lord, I will go swiftly." So saying and obtaining leave of Bharata, Hanumān bowed at his feet and sped on. As he journeyed forth, the son of the wind-god extolled to himself again and again Bharata's strength of arm, amiability and goodness as well as his boundless devotion to the Lord's feet. (60 A-B)

चौ०— उहाँ राम लछिमनहि निहारी । बोले बचन मनुज अनुसारी ॥

अर्ध राति गइ कपि नहिँ आयउ । राम उठाइ अनुज उर लायउ ॥ १ ॥

सकहु न दुखित देखि मोहि काऊ । बंधु सदा तव मृदुल सुभाऊ ॥

मम हित लागि तजेहु पितु माता । सहेहु बिपिन हिम आतप बाता ॥ २ ॥

सो अनुराग कहाँ अब भाई । उठहु न सुनि मम बच बिकलाई ॥

जौँ जनतेउँ बन बंधु बिछोहू । पिता बचन मनतेउँ नहिँ ओहू ॥ ३ ॥

सुत बित नारि भवन परिवारा । होहिँ जाहिँ जग बारहिँ बारा ॥

अस बिचारि जियँ जागहु ताता । मिलइ न जगत सहोदर भ्राता ॥ ४ ॥

जथा पंख बिनु खग अति दीना । मनि बिनु फनि करिबर कर हीना ॥

अस मम जिवन बंधु बिनु तोही । जौँ जइ दैव जिआवै मोही ॥ ५ ॥

जैहउँ अवध कवन मुहु लाई । नारि हेतु प्रिय भाइ गँवाई ॥

बरु अपजस सहतेउँ जग माहीं । नारि हानि बिसेष छति नाहीं ॥ ६ ॥

अब अपलोकु सोकु सुत तोरा । सहिहि निठुर कठोर उर मोरा ॥

निज जननी के एक कुमार । तात तासु तुम्ह प्रान अधारा ॥ ७ ॥

सौँपेसि मोहि तुम्हहि गहि पानी । सब बिधि सुखद परम हित जानी ॥

उतरु काह दैहउँ तेहि जाई । उठि किन मोहि सिखावहु भाई ॥ ८ ॥

बहु बिधि सोचत सोच बिमोचन । स्रवत सलिल राजिव दल लोचन ॥

उमा एक अखंड रघुराई । नर गति भगत कृपाल देखाई ॥ ९ ॥

Cau.: uhā rāma lachimanahi nihārī, bole bacana manuja anusārī.  
ardha rāti gai kapi nahī āyau, rāma uᅇᅇhāi anuja ura lāyau.1.



sakahu na dukhita dekhi mohi kāū, baṁdhu sadā tava mṛdula subhāū.  
 mama hita lāgi tajehu pitu mātā, sahehu bipina hima ātapa bātā.2.  
 so anurāga kahā aba bhāī, uṭhahu na suni mama baca bikalāī.  
 jāū janateū bana baṁdhu bichohū, pitā bacana manateū naht ohū.3.  
 suta bita nārī bhavana parivārā, hoht jāht jaga bāraht bārā.  
 asa bicāri jiyā jāgahu tātā, milai na jagata sahodara bhrātā.4.  
 jathā pamkha binu khaga ati dīnā, mani binu phani karibara kara hīnā.  
 asa mama jivana baṁdhu binu tohī, jāū jaRa daiva jiāvai mohī.5.  
 jaihaū avadha kavana muhu lāī, nārī hetu priya bhāī gāvāī.  
 baru apajasa sahateū jaga māhī, nārī hāni biseṣa chati nāhī.6.  
 aba apaloku soku suta torā, sahihi niṭhura kaṭhōra ura morā.  
 niJa janani ke eka kumārā, tāta tāsū tumha prāna adhārā.7.  
 saūpesī mohi tumhahi gahī pānī, saba bidhi sukhada parama hita jānī.  
 utaru kāha daihaū tehi jāī, uṭhi kina mohi sikhāvahu bhāī.8.  
 bahu bidhi socata soca bimocana, sravata salila rājiva dala locana.  
 umā eka akhaṁḍa raghurāī, nara gati bhagata kṛpāla dekhāī.9.

Now, there on Suvela Śrī Rāma uttered words befitting a mortal as He looked at Lakṣmaṇa, "Although it is now past midnight, Hanumān has not yet turned up!" Śrī Rāma raised His younger brother and clasped him to His bosom. "Brother, you could never bear to see me in distress, since your disposition has always been so tender. On my account you left both father and mother and exposed yourself to the cold, the heat and the winds of the forest. Where is that old love now, brother, that you refuse to get up even on hearing my lament? Had I known that I would lose my brother in the forest, I would never have obeyed even my father's command. Sons, riches, wives, houses and kinsfolk in this world repeatedly come and go; but a real brother cannot be had again in this world. Ponder this in your mind and arise, dear brother. As a bird is utterly miserable without wings, a serpent without its head-jewel and a noble elephant without its trunk, so is my life without you, brother, in case stupid fate compels me to survive. With what face shall I return to Ayodhyā after sacrificing a beloved brother for the sake of my wife. I would rather have suffered obloquy in the world (for my inability to recover my wife); for after all the loss of a wife is not a serious loss. Now, however, my unfeeling and stony heart will endure both that obloquy and the deep anguish of your loss, my son. Your mother's only son, you are the sole prop of her life. Yet she took you by the hand and entrusted you to me, knowing that I would make you happy in everyway and that I am your greatest well-wisher. What answer shall I give her when I go back? Why should you not get up and advise me, brother?" Thus lamented the Dispeller of sorrow in diverse ways; and tears flowed from His eyes which resembled the petals of a lotus. Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) the Lord of the Raghus is one (without a second) and indivisible; He exhibited the ways of human being only because He is so compassionate to His devotees. (1—9)

सो०— प्रभु प्रलाप सुनि कान बिकल भए बानर निकर ।

आइ गयउ हनुमान जिमि करुना महँ बीर रस ॥ ६१ ॥

So.: prabhu pralāpa suni kāna bikala bhae bānara nikara,  
 āi gayau hanumāna jimi karunā mahā bīra rasa.61.



The hosts of monkeys that surrounded the Lord were distressed to hear the Lord's frantic wailing. Presently arrived Hanumān like a heroic strain in the midst of pathos.

(61)

चौ०—हरषि राम भेंटेउ हनुमाना । अति कृतग्य प्रभु परम सुजाना ॥  
 तुरत बैद तब कीन्हि उपाई । उठि बैठे लछिमन हरषाई ॥ १ ॥  
 हृदयै लाइ प्रभु भेटेउ भ्राता । हरषे सकल भालु कपि ब्राता ॥  
 कपि पुनि बैद तहाँ पहुँचावा । जेहि बिधि तबहिं ताहि लइ आवा ॥ २ ॥  
 यह वृत्तांत दसानन सुनेऊ । अति बिषाद पुनि पुनि सिर धुनेऊ ॥  
 व्याकुल कुंभकरन पहिं आवा । बिबिध जतन करि ताहि जगावा ॥ ३ ॥  
 जागा निसिचर देखिअ कैसा । मानहुँ कालु देह धरि बैसा ॥  
 कुंभकरन बूझा कहु भाई । काहे तव मुख रहे सुखाई ॥ ४ ॥  
 कथा कही सब तेहिं अभिमानी । जेहि प्रकार सीता हरि आनी ॥  
 तात कपिन्ह सब निसिचर मारे । महा महा जोधा संघारे ॥ ५ ॥  
 दुर्मुख सुररिपु मनुज अहारी । भट अतिकाय अकंपन भारी ॥  
 अपर महोदर आदिक बीरा । परे समर महि सब रनधीरा ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: haraṣi rāma bheṭeu hanumānā, ati kṛtagya prabhu parama sujānā.  
 turata baida taba kīnhi upāi, uṭhi baiṭhe lachimana haraṣāi.1.  
 hṛdayā lai prabhu bheṭeu bhrātā, haraṣe sakala bhālu kapi brātā.  
 kapi puni baida tahā pahūcāvā, jehi bidhi tabaṭ tāhi lai āvā.2.  
 yaha bṛttānta dasānana suneū, ati biṣāda puni puni sira dhuneū.  
 byākula kumbhakarana pahī āvā, bibidha jatana kari tāhi jagāvā.3.  
 jāgā nisicara dekhia kalsā, mānahū kālu deha dhari baisā.  
 kumbhakarana būjhā kahu bhāi, kāhe tava mukha rahe sukhāi.4.  
 kathā kahī saba teḥi abhimānī, jehi prakāra sītā hari ānī.  
 tāta kapinha saba nisicara māre, mahā mahā jodhā saṅghāre.5.  
 durmukha suraripu manuja ahārī, bhaṭa atikāya akampana bhārī.  
 apara mahodara ādika bīrā, pare samara mahi saba ranadhīrā.6.

Transported with joy, Śrī Rāma embraced Hanumān; for the Lord is exceedingly grateful by nature and supremely wise. The physician (Suṣeṇa) then immediately applied the remedy and Lakṣmaṇa cheerfully rose and sat up. The Lord clasped His brother to His heart and the whole host of bears and monkeys was rejoiced. Hanumān took the physician back to Laṅkā in the same way he had brought him the previous night. When the ten-headed monster heard this news, he beat his head in utter despair again and again. In sore perplexity he called on Kumbhakarna (his younger brother) and succeeded in waking him by using all sorts of devices. Having woken and sat up, he looked like Death himself in a corporeal body. Kumbhakarna asked; "Tell me, brother, why do you look so withered up?" The haughty Rāvaṇa told him the whole story as to how he had carried off Sītā "Dear brother, the monkeys have killed all the demons and extirpated the greatest warriors. Durmukha, Devāntaka (the enemy of gods), Narāntaka (the devourer of men), the mighty champions Atikāya (of enormous size) and Akampana (who never trembles in fear) and other heroes like Mahodara (the bigbellied), so staunch in battle, have all fallen on the field of battle."

(1—6)



दो०— सुनि दसकंधर बचन तब कुंभकरन बिलखान।

जगदंबा हरि आनि अब सठ चाहत कल्याण ॥ ६२ ॥

Do.: suni dasakāṇḍhara bacana taba kuṁbhakarana bilakhāna,  
jagadāmbā harī āni aba saṭha cāhata kalyāna.62.

On hearing the words of his ten-headed brother, Kumbhakarna felt very sorry. "Having carried off the Mother of the universe, O fool, you still expect good out of it!" (62)

चौ०— भल न कीन्ह तैं निसिचर नाहा। अब मोहि आइ जगाएहि काहा ॥

अजहूँ तात त्यागि अभिमाना। भजहु राम होइहि कल्याणा ॥ १ ॥

हैं दससीस मनुज रघुनायक। जाके हनुमान से पायक ॥

अहह बंधु तैं कीन्हि खोटाई। प्रथमहिं मोहि न सुनाएहि आई ॥ २ ॥

कीन्हहु प्रभु बिरोध तेहि देवक। सिव बिरंचि सुर जाके सेवक ॥

नारद मुनि मोहि ग्यान जो कहा। कहतेउँ तोहि समय निरबहा ॥ ३ ॥

अब भरि अंक भेंदु मोहि भाई। लोचन सुफल करौं मैं जाई ॥

स्याम गात सरसीरुह लोचन। देखौं जाइ ताप त्रय मोचन ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhala na kīṇha taṛ nisicara nāhā, aba mohi āi jagāehi kāhā.  
ajahūṁ tāta tyāgi abhimānā, bhajahu rāma hoīhi kalyānā.1.  
haṛ dasasīsa manuja raghunāyaka, jāke hanūmāna se pāyaka.  
ahaha baṇḍhu taṛ kīṇhi khoṭāi, prathamahī mohi na sunāehi āi.2.  
kīṇhehu prabhu birodha tehi devaka, siva birāṁci sura jāke sevaka.  
nārada muni mohi gyāna jo kahā, kahateū tohi samaya nirabahā.3.  
aba bhari aṁka bheṇṭu mohi bhāi, locana suphala karaū maṛ jāi.  
syāma gāta sarasīruha locana, dekhaū jāi tāpa traya moṇana.4.

"You have not acted well, O demon king. And now why have you come and woke me up? Yet, abandoning pride, worship Śrī Rāma and you will be blessed. Can the Lord of the Raghus, O ten-headed Rāvaṇa, be a man, who has couriers like Hanumān? Alas, brother, you acted unwisely in that you did not break this news to me earlier. You have courted war with the Divinity who has for His servants gods like Śiva and Virāñci (the Creator). I would have confided to you the secret which the sage Nārada had once imparted to me; but the time has passed. Squeeze me, brother, in close embrace now, so that I may go and bless my eyes with the sight of the Lord who has a swarthy complexion and lotus-like eyes and who relieves the threefold agony of His devotees." (1—4)

दो०— राम रूप गुन सुमिरत मगन भयउ छन एक।

रावन मागेउ कोटि घट मद अरु महिष अनेक ॥ ६३ ॥

Do.: rāma rūpa guna sumirata magana bhayau chana eka,  
rāvana māgeu koṭi ghaṭa mada aru mahiṣa aneka.63.

As he thought of Śrī Rāma's beauty and virtues he forgot himself for a moment. In the meantime Rāvaṇa requisitioned (for his consumption) myriads of jars full of wine and a whole herd of buffaloes. (63)



चौ०— महिष खाइ करि मदिरा पाना । गर्जा बज्राघात समाना ॥  
 कुंभकरन दुर्मद रन रंगा । चला दुर्ग तजि सेन न संग्गा ॥ १ ॥  
 देखि बिभीषनु आगेँ आयउ । परेउ चरन निज नाम सुनायउ ॥  
 अनुज उठाइ हृदय तेहि लायो । रघुपति भक्त जानि मन भायो ॥ २ ॥  
 तात लात रावन मोहि मारा । कहत परम हित मंत्र बिचारा ॥  
 तेहिं गलानि रघुपति पहिं आयउँ । देखि दीन प्रभु के मन भायउँ ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनु सुत भयउ कालबस रावन । सो कि मान अब परम सिखावन ॥  
 धन्य धन्य तैं धन्य बिभीषन । भयहु तात निसिचर कुल भूषन ॥ ४ ॥  
 बंधु बंस तैं कीन्ह उजागर । भजेहु राम सोभा सुख सागर ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: mahiṣa khāi kari madirā pānā, garjā bajrāghāta samānā.  
 kumbhakarana durmada rana raṅgā, calā durga taji sena na saṅgā.1.  
 dekhi bibhīṣanu āgē āyau, pareu carana nija nāma sunāyau.  
 anuja uṭhāi hṛdayā tehi lāyo, raghupati bhakta jāni mana bhāyo.2.  
 tāta lāta rāvana mohi mārā, kahata parama hita maṅtra bicārā.  
 tehi galāni raghupati pahī āyau, dekhi dīna prabhu ke mana bhāyau.3.  
 sunu suta bhayau kālabasa rāvana, so ki māna aba parama sikhāvana.  
 dhanya dhanya taī dhanya bibhīṣana, bhayahu tāta nisicara kula bhūṣana.4.  
 baṁdhu baṁsa taī kīnha ujāgara, bhajehu rāma sobhā sukha sāgara.5.

Having feasted on the buffaloes and drunk off the wine, Kumbhakarna roared like a crash of lightning. Heavily drunk and full of passion for war, he sallied forth from the fort without any troops. When Vibhīṣaṇa saw him, he came forward and falling at his feet told him his name. Kumbhakarna in his turn lifted his younger brother and clasped him to his bosom; he was delighted at heart to know that his brother was a devotee of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). "Dear brother, Rāvaṇa spurned me with his foot when I gave him a most salutary advice and told him my view. Disgusted with such treatment I came away to Śrī Rāma, and the Lord's heart was drawn towards me when he perceived my distress." "Listen, my son; Rāvaṇa is in the clutches of death and would not listen even to the best advice at this stage. Thrice blessed are you, Vibhīṣaṇa; you have proved to be the ornament of the demon race. Brother, you have brought glory to our line by adoring Śrī Rāma, that ocean of beauty and felicity. (1—5)

दो०— बचन कर्म मन कपट तजि भजेहु राम रनधीर ।  
 जाहु न निज पर सूझ मोहि भयउँ कालबस बीर ॥ ६४ ॥

Do.: bacana karma mana kapaṭa taji bhajehu rāma ranadhīra,  
 jāhu na nija para sūjha mohi bhayau kālabasa bīra.64.

"In thought, word and deed you should guilelessly worship Śrī Rāma, who is staunch in battle. Now leave me; for, doomed as I am to death, brother, I can no longer distinguish between friend and foe." (64)

चौ०— बंधु बचन सुनि चला बिभीषन । आयउ जहँ त्रैलोक बिभूषन ॥  
 नाथ भूधराकार सरीरा । कुंभकरन आवत रनधीरा ॥ १ ॥  
 एतना कपिन्ह सुना जब काना । किलकिलाइ धाए बलवाना ॥  
 लिए उठाइ बिटप अरु भूधर । कटकटाइ डारहिं ता ऊपर ॥ २ ॥



कोटि कोटि गिरि सिखर प्रहारा । करहिं भालु कपि एक एक बारा ॥  
 मुखो न मनु तनु टस्यो न टास्यो । जिमि गज अर्क फलनि को मास्यो ॥ ३ ॥  
 तब मारुतसुत मुठिका हन्यो । पस्यो धरनि ब्याकुल सिर धुन्यो ॥  
 पुनि उठि तेहिं मारेउ हनुमंता । घुर्मित भूतल परेउ तुरंता ॥ ४ ॥  
 पुनि नल नीलहि अवनि पछारेसि । जहँ तहँ पटकि पटकि भट डारेसि ॥  
 चली बलीमुख सेन पराई । अति भय त्रसित न कोउ समुहाई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: barṁdhu bacana suni calā bibhīṣana, āyau jahā trailoka bibhūṣana.  
 nātha bhūdharākāra sarīrā, kumbhakarana āvata ranadhīrā.1.  
 etanā kapinha sunā jaba kānā, kilakilāi dhāe balavānā.  
 lle uṭhāi bīṭapa aru bhūdharma, kaṭakaṭāi dārahi tā ūpara.2.  
 koṭi koṭi giri sikhara prahārā, karahi bhālu kapi eka eka bārā.  
 muryo na manu tanu ṭaryo na ṭaryo, jimi gaja arka phalani ko māryo.3.  
 taba mārutasuta muṭhikā hanyo, paryo dharani byākula sira dhunyo.  
 puni uṭhi tehi māreu hanumaṁtā, ghurmita bhūtala pareu turamṭā.4.  
 puni nala nīlahi avani pachāresi, jahā tahā paṭaki paṭaki bhaṭa dāresi.  
 calī balīmukha sena parāi, ati bhaya trasita na kou samuhāi.5.

On hearing the words of his brother (Kumbhakarna) Vibhīṣana turned back and came into the presence of Śrī Rāma (the Ornament of the three spheres). "My lord, here comes Kumbhakarna, possessed of a body huge as a mountain and staunch in battle!" The moment the mighty monkeys heard this they rushed forth crying with joy. They plucked up trees and mountains and hurled them against Kumbhakarna gnashing their teeth all the while. The bears and monkeys threw myriads of mountain-peaks at him each time. But neither he felt daunted in spirit nor did he stir from his position in spite of the best efforts on the part of the monkeys to push him back, even like an elephant pelted with the fruits of the sun-plant. Thereupon Hanumān struck him with his fist and he fell to the earth beating his head in great confusion. Rising again he hit Hanumān back and the latter whirled round and immediately dropped to the ground. Next he overthrew Nala and Nīla upon the ground and knocked down the warriors here, there and everywhere. The monkey host stampeded; in utter dismay none dared face him. (1—5)

दो०— अंगदादि कपि मुरुछित करि समेत सुग्रीव ।

काँख दाबि कपिराज कहँ चला अमित बल सीव ॥ ६५ ॥

Do.: aṁgadādi kapi muruchita kari sameta sugrīva,  
 kākha dābi kapiṛāja kahū calā amita bala sīva.65.

Having rendered unconscious Aṅgada and the other principal monkeys including Sugrīva, Kumbhakarna, who was of unbounded might, nay, the very perfection of strength, pressed the king of the monkeys under his arm and went off. (65)

चौ०— उमा करत रघुपति नरलीला । खेलत गरुड़ जिमि अहिगन मीला ॥

भृकुटि भंग जो कालहि खाई । ताहि कि सोहइ ऐसि लराई ॥ १ ॥

जग पावनि कीरति बिस्तरिहहिं । गाइ गाइ भवनिधि नर तरिहहिं ॥

मुरुछा गइ मारुतसुत जागा । सुग्रीवहि तब खोजन लागा ॥ २ ॥



सुग्रीवहु कै मुरुछा बीती । निबुकि गयउ तेहि मृतक प्रतीती ॥  
 काटेसि दसन नासिका काना । गरजि अकास चलेउ तेहिं जाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 गहेउ चरन गहि भूमि पछारा । अति लाघवै उठि पुनि तेहि मारा ॥  
 पुनि आयउ प्रभु पहिं बलवाना । जयति जयति जय कृपानिधाना ॥ ४ ॥  
 नाक कान काटे जियँ जानी । फिरा क्रोध करि भइ मन ग्लानी ॥  
 सहज भीम पुनि बिनु श्रुति नासा । देखत कपि दल उपजी त्रासा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: umā karata raghupati naralīlā, khelata garuRa jimi ahigana mīlā.  
 bhr̥kuṭi bhaṅga jo kālahi khāi, tāhi ki sohai aisi larāi.1.  
 jaga pāvani kīrati bistarihaṭ, gāi gāi bhavanidhi nara tarīhaṭ.  
 muruchā gai mārutasuta jāgā, sugrīvahi taba khojana lāgā.2.  
 sugrīvahu kai muruchā bīṭi, nibuki gayau tehi mṛtaka pratīṭi.  
 kāṭesi dasana nāsikā kānā, garaji akāsa caleu teḥ jānā.3.  
 gaheu carana gahi bhūmi pachārā, ati lāghavā uṭhi puni tehi mārā.  
 puni āyau prabhu pahī balavānā, jayati jayati jaya kṛpānidhānā.4.  
 nāka kāna kāṭe jiyā jāni, phirā krodha kari bhai mana glāni.  
 sahaja bhīma puni binu śruti nāsā, dekhata kapi dala upajī trāsā.5.

Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) the Lord of the Raghus played the part of a human being in the same way as Garuḍa (the mount of Bhagavān Viṣṇu) would sport in the company of snakes. Otherwise how could He who devours Death himself with the mere knitting of His brows engage with any grace in such a conflict as this? He will thereby spread His fame, which will not only sanctify the whole world but will undoubtedly take across the ocean of mundane existence the people who sing it. Now Hanumān's unconsciousness ceased and he woke and presently began to look about for Sugrīva. Meanwhile Sugrīva too recovered from his swoon and slipped out of Kumbhakarna's grips, who had taken him for dead (and consequently loosened his grip). Kumbhakarna discovered his escape only when Sugrīva bit off the monster's nose and ears and ascended into the air roaring. The demon caught Sugrīva by the foot and, having thus secured him, dashed him against the ground. Sugrīva, however, rose with remarkable agility and hit his adversary back. The mighty hero then returned into the Lord's presence, shouting "Glory, glory, all glory to the merciful Lord!" Kumbhakarna felt sick at heart when he realized that he had been deprived of his nose and ears, and turned back in a fury. The monkey host was horror-stricken when they saw the monster, who was frightful by nature and looked more so in the absence of his nose and ears. (1—5)

दो०— जय जय जय रघुबंस मनि धाए कपि दै हूह ।  
 एकहि बार तासु पर छाड़ेन्हि गिरि तरु जूह ॥ ६६ ॥

Do.: jaya jaya jaya raghubarṁsa mani dhāe kapi dai hūha,  
 ekahi bāra tāsū para chāRenhi giri taru jūha.66.

Raising a shout of "Glory, glory, all glory to the Jewel of Raghu's race!" the monkeys rushed forward and rained upon him all at once a volley of rocks and trees. (66)

चौ०— कुंभकरन रन रंग बिरुद्धा । सन्मुख चला काल जनु कुद्धा ॥  
 कोटि कोटि कपि धरि धरि खाई । जनु टीड़ी गिरि गुहौ सपाई ॥ १ ॥



कोटिन्ह गहि सरीर सन मर्दा । कोटिन्ह मीजि मिलव महि गर्दा ॥  
 मुख नासा श्रवनन्हि कीं बाटा । निसरि पराहिं भालु कपि ठाटा ॥ २ ॥  
 रन मद मत्त निसाचर दर्पा । बिस्व ग्रसिहि जनु एहि बिधि अर्पा ॥  
 मुरे सुभट सब फिरहिं न फेरे । सूझ न नयन सुनहिं नहिं टेरे ॥ ३ ॥  
 कुंभकरन कपि फौज बिडारी । सुनि धाई रजनीचर धारी ॥  
 देखी राम बिकल कटकाई । रिपु अनीक नाना बिधि आई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kumbhakarana rana raṅga biruddhā, sanmukha calā kāla janu kruddhā.  
 koṭi koṭi kapi dhari dhari khāi, janu ṭīrī giri guhā samāi.1.  
 koṭinha gahi sarīra sana mardā, koṭinha mīl milava mahi gardā.  
 mukha nāsā śravananhi kī bātā, nisari parāhṭ bhālu kapi ṭhātā.2.  
 rana mada matta nisācara darpā, bisva grasihi janu ehi bidhi arpā.  
 mure subhata saba phirahṭ na phere, sūjha na nayana sunahṭ nahṭ tere.3.  
 kumbhakarana kapi phauja biḍārī, suni dhāi rajanīcara dhārī.  
 dekhī rāma bikala kaṭakāi, ripu anīka nānā bidhi āi.4.

Maddened with the lust of battle, Kumbhakarna marched against the enemy like Death himself furious with rage. He seized and devoured myriads of monkeys, that looked like swarms of locusts entering a mountain cave. Seizing many more millions he crushed them against his body, and millions he levigated between his palms and mixed with the dust on the ground. Multitudes of bears and monkeys escaped through his mouth, nostrils and ears and ran away. Intoxicated with the frenzy of battle the demon stood in a challenging mood; as though the Creator had placed the whole universe at his disposal and he was going to devour it. All great warriors scuttled away from the battle-field and would not return under any persuasion whatsoever. They could neither see with their eyes nor hear any call. The demon host also sallied forth when they learnt that Kumbhakarna had dispersed the monkey army. Śrī Rāma saw the discomfiture of His forces and further perceived all kinds of enemy reinforcements pouring in. (1—4)

दो०— सुनु सुग्रीव बिभीषन अनुज सँभारेहु सैन ।  
 मैं देखउँ खल बल दलहि बोले राजिवनैन ॥ ६७ ॥

Do.: sunu sugrīva bibhīṣana anuja sābhārehu saina,  
 maṭ dekhaū khala bala dalahi bole rājivanaina.67.

"Listen, Sugrīva, Vibhīṣaṇa and Lakṣmaṇa; take care of the army while I test the might and man-power of this wretch," said the lotus-eyed Lord. (67)

चौ०— कर सारंग साजि कटि भाथा । अरि दल दलन चले रघुनाथा ॥  
 प्रथम कीन्हि प्रभु धनुष टँकोरा । रिपु दल बधिर भयउ सुनि सोरा ॥ १ ॥  
 सत्यसंध छाँड़े सर लच्छा । कालसर्प जनु चले सपच्छा ॥  
 जहाँ तहाँ चले बिपुल नाराचा । लगे कटन भट बिकट पिसाचा ॥ २ ॥  
 कटहिं चरन उर सिर भुजदंडा । बहुतक बीर होहिं सत खंडा ॥  
 घुर्मि घुर्मि घायल महि परहीं । उठि संभारि सुभट पुनि लरहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 लागत बान जलद जिमि गाजहिं । बहुतक देखि कठिन सर भाजहिं ॥  
 रुंड प्रचंड मुंड बिनु धावहिं । धरु धरु मारु मारु धुनि गावहिं ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: kara sārāṅga sāji kaṭi bhāthā, ari dala dalana cale raghunāthā.  
 prathama kīnhi prabhu dhanuṣa ṭākorā, ripu dala badhira bhayau suni sorā.1.  
 satyasaṁdha chāRe sara lacchā, kālasarpa janu cale sapacchā.  
 jahā tahā cale bipula nārācā, lage kaṭana bhaṭa bikaṭa pisācā.2.  
 kaṭaḥṭ carana ura sira bhujadaṁḍā, bahutaka bīra hoḥṭ sata khaṁḍā.  
 ghurmi ghurmi ghāyala mahi parahī, uṭhī sambhāri subhaṭa puni laraḥī.3.  
 lāgata bāna jalada jimi gājahī, bahutaka dekhi kaṭhina sara bhājahī.  
 ruṁḍa pracarṁḍa muṁḍa binu dhāvahī, dharu dharu māru māru dhuni gāvahī.4.

Taking His famous bow, known by the name of Śārṅga, in His hand and with a quiver fastened to His waist, the Lord of the Raghus went forth to crush the enemy's ranks. The Lord first twanged His bow: the sound was so piercing that the enemy host was deafened to hear it. Śrī Rāma of unfailing resolve discharged a hundred thousand arrows, which sped like winged cobras. Numerous arrows flew in every direction; fierce demon warriors began to be mowed down. Feet, chest, head and arms were dismembered; while many a hero was cut into a hundred pieces. Whirling round and round, the wounded fell to the ground; the champions among them rose and, recovering themselves, would join battle again. They thundered like clouds even as the arrows struck them; while many of them took to flight at the very sight of the terrible arrows. Headless trunks rushed fiercely on with the cries of "Seize, seize, kill, kill." (1—4)

दो०— छन महूँ प्रभु के सायकन्हि काटे बिकट पिसाच ।

पुनि रघुबीर निषंग महूँ प्रबिसे सब नाराच ॥ ६८ ॥

Do.: chana mahū prabhu ke sāyakanhi kāṭe bikaṭa pisāca,  
 puni raghubīra niṣaṅga mahū prabise saba nārāca.68.

In a trice the Lord's arrows mowed down the terrible demon host. All the arrows then made their way back into Śrī Rāma's quiver. (68)

चौ०— कुंभकरन मन दीख बिचारी । हति छन माझ निसाचर धारी ॥  
 भा अति क्रुद्ध महाबल बीरा । कियो मृगनायक नाद गँभीरा ॥ १ ॥  
 कोपि महीधर लेइ उपारी । डारइ जहँ मर्कट भट भारी ॥  
 आवत देखि सैल प्रभु भारे । सरन्हि काटि रज सम करि डारे ॥ २ ॥  
 पुनि धनु तानि कोपि रघुनायक । छाँड़े अति कराल बहु सायक ॥  
 तनु महूँ प्रबिसि निसरि सर जाहीं । जिमि दामिनि घन माझ समाहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 सोनित स्रवत सोह तन कारे । जनु कज्जल गिरि गेरु पनारे ॥  
 बिकल बिलोकि भालु कपि धाए । बिहँसा जबहिं निकट कपि आए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kumbhakarana mana dīkha bicārī, hati chana mājha nisācara dhārī.  
 bhā ati kruddha mahābala bīrā, kiyo mṛganāyaka nāda gābhīrā.1.  
 kopi mahīdhara lei upārī, ḍārai jahā markaṭa bhaṭa bhārī.  
 āvata dekhi saila prabhu bhāre, saranhi kāṭi raja sama kari ḍāre.2.  
 puni dhanu tāni kopi raghunāyaka, chāRe ati karāla bahu sāyaka.  
 tanu mahū prabisi nisari sara jāhī, jimi dāmini ghana mājha samāhī.3.  
 sonita sravata soha tana kāre, janu kajjala giri geru panāre.  
 bikala biloki bhālu kapi dhāe, bihāsā jabahī nikaṭa kapi āe.4.



When Kumbhakama perceived and realized that the demon army had been wiped out in an instant, the formidable hero flew into a violent rage and gave a grim roar as that of a lion (the king of beasts). In his fury he tore up mountains by the roots and dashed them upon detachments of mighty monkey warriors. The Lord saw the huge mountains coming and shattered them with His arrows into dust as it were. The Lord of the Raghus once more pulled the string of His bow and indignantly discharged a volley of His exceedingly terrible shafts. The arrows entered and passed through his body like flashes of lightning disappearing into a cloud. Blood gushing out from his dark figure resembled spouts of red ochre shooting from a mountain of soot. Perceiving him in fluster, bears and monkeys dashed forward; the monster, however, laughed when the monkeys drew near. (1—4)

दो०— महानाद करि गर्जा कोटि कोटि गहि कीस।

महि पटकड़ गजराज इव सपथ करड़ दससीस ॥ ६९ ॥

Do.: mahānāda kari garjā koṭi koṭi gahi kīsa,  
mahī paṭakai gajarāja iva sapatha karai dasasīsa.69.

He burst into a terrible roar and, seizing millions and millions of monkeys, dashed them to the ground like a huge elephant, swearing by his ten-headed brother the while. (69)

चौ०— भागे भालु बलीमुख जूथा । बृकु बिलोकि जिमि मेघ बरूथा ॥  
चले भागि कपि भालु भवानी । बिकल पुकारत आरत बानी ॥ १ ॥  
यह निसिचर दुकाल सम अहई । कपिकुल देस परन अब चहई ॥  
कृपा बारिधर राम खरारी । पाहि पाहि प्रनतारति हारी ॥ २ ॥  
सकरुन बचन सुनत भगवाना । चले सुधारि सरासन बाना ॥  
राम सेन निज पाछें घाली । चले सकोप महा बलसाली ॥ ३ ॥  
खैंचि धनुष सर सत संधाने । छूटे तीर सरीर समाने ॥  
लागत सर धावा रिस भरा । कुधर डगमगत डोलति धरा ॥ ४ ॥  
लीन्ह एक तेहिं सैल उपाटी । रघुकुल तिलक भुजा सोड़ काटी ॥  
धावा बाम बाहु गिरि धारी । प्रभु सोउ भुजा काटि महि पारी ॥ ५ ॥  
काटें भुजा सोह खल कैसा । पच्छहीन मंदर गिरि जैसा ॥  
उग्र बिलोकनि प्रभुहि बिलोका । ग्रसन चहत मानहुँ त्रैलोका ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: bhāge bhālu . balīmukha jūthā, bṛku biloki jimi meṣa barūthā.  
cale bhāgi kapī bhālu bhavānī, bikala pukārata ārata bānī.1.  
yaha nisicara dukāla sama ahaī, kapikula desa parana aba cahaī.  
kṛpā bāridhara rāma kharārī, pāhi pāhi pranatārati hārī.2.  
sakaruna bacana sunata bhagavānā, cale sudhāri sarāsana bānā.  
rāma sena nija pāchē ghālī, cale sakopa mahā balasālī.3.  
khaṭci dhanuṣa sara sata saṁdhāne, chūṭe tīra sarīra samāne.  
lāgata sara dhāvā risa bharā, kudhara ḍagamagata ḍolati dharā.4.  
līnha eka tehi salla upāṭī, raghukula tilaka bhujā sol kāṭī.  
dhāvā bāma bāhu giri dhārī, prabhu sou bhujā kāṭi mahī pārī.5.



kāṭhē bhujā soha khala kaisā, pacchahīna māṁdara giri jaisā.  
ugra bilokani prabhuhi bilokā, grasana cahata māṁahū tralokā.6.

Hosts of bears and monkeys fled like flocks of sheep at the sight of a wolf. The monkeys and bears, O Bhavānī, turned tail in terror, crying in a piteous voice. "Yonder demon is like unto a famine, which threatens to visit this land in the shape of the monkey host. Therefore, O Rāma, Slayer of Khara, the cloud laden with the water of compassion, reliever of the suppliants, agony, save us, protect us." The moment the Lord heard the pathetic words He advanced to meet him, putting His bow and arrows in order, Placing His army in the rear the most powerful Rāma marched ahead, full of indignation. Pulling the string of His bow, He fitted a hundred arrows to it; they flew and disappeared into the demon's body. Even as the arrows struck him the demon rushed forth burning with rage; the mountains staggered and the earth shook as he ran. He tore up a rock; but the Glory of Raghu's race cut off the arm that bore it. He then rushed forward with the rock in his left hand; but the Lord struck off even that arm to the ground. Thus shorn of his arms, the wretched resembled Mount Mandara without its wings. He cast a fierce look on the Lord as if ready to devour all the three spheres. (1—6)

दो०—करि चिक्कार घोर अति धावा बदन पसारि।

गगन सिद्ध सुर त्रासित हा हा हेति पुकारि॥ ७० ॥

Do.: kari cikkāra ghora ati dhāvā badanu pasāri,  
gagana siddha sura trāsita hā hā hetī pukāri.70.

With a most terrible yell he rushed forth with his mouth wide open. The Siddhas and gods in the heavens shouted in great alarm "Ah, alas, dear me!" (70)

चौ०—सभय देव करुनानिधि जान्यो। श्रवन प्रजंत सरासनु तान्यो॥  
बिसिख निकर निसिचर मुख भरेऊ। तदपि महाबल भूमि न परेऊ॥ १॥  
सरन्हि भरा मुख सन्मुख धावा। काल त्रोन सजीव जनु आवा॥  
तब प्रभु कोपि तीव्र सर लीन्हा। धर ते भिन्न तासु सिर कीन्हा॥ २॥  
सो सिर परेउ दसानन आगें। बिकल भयउ जिमि फनि मनि त्यागें॥  
धरनि धसइ धर धाव प्रचंडा। तब प्रभु काटि कीन्ह दुइ खंडा॥ ३॥  
परे भूमि जिमि नभ तें भूधर। हेठ दाबि कपि भालु निसाचर॥  
तासु तेज प्रभु बदन समाना। सुर मुनि सबहिं अचंभव माना॥ ४॥  
सुर दुंदुभी बजावहिं हरषहिं। अस्तुति करहिं सुमन बहु बरषहिं॥  
करि बिनती सुर सकल सिधाए। तेही समय देवरिषि आए॥ ५॥  
गगनोपरि हरि गुन गन गाए। रुचिर बीररस प्रभु मन भाए॥  
बेगि हतहु खल कहि मुनि गए। राम समर महि सोभत भए॥ ६॥

Cau.: sabhaya deva karunānidhi jānyo, śravana prajānta sarāsanu tānyo.  
bisikha nikara nisicara mukha bhareū, tadāpi mahābala bhūmi na pareū.1.  
saranhi bhara mukha sanmukha dhāvā, kāla trona sajīva janu āvā.  
taba prabhu kopi tībra sara līnhā, dhara te bhinna tāsu sira kīnhā.2.  
so sira pareu dasānana āgē, bikala bhayau jimi phani mani tyāgē.  
dharani dhasai dhara dhāva pracandā, taba prabhu kāṭi kīnha dui khaṁdā.3.



pare bhūmi jimi nabha tē bhūdhara, heṭha dābī kapī bhālu nisācara.  
 tāsu teja prabhu badana samānā, sura muni sabahī acāmbhava mānā.4.  
 sura durmdubhī bajāvaḥ haraṣahī, astuti karahī sumana bahu barāṣahī.  
 karī binatī sura sakala sidhāe, tehī samaya devariṣi āe.5.  
 gaganoparī harī guna gana gāe, rucīra bīrarasa prabhu mana bhāe.  
 begī hatahu khala kahī muni gae, rāma samara mahī sobhata bhae.6.

Perceiving the gods much alarmed, the All-merciful pulled the string of His bow right up to His ear and blocked the demon's mouth with a flight of His arrows; yet he did not fall to the ground, most powerful as he was. With his mouth full of arrows he rushed forward like a living quiver of Death Himself. Then the Lord in His wrath took a sharp arrow and struck his head right off his body. The head dropped in front of his ten-headed brother, who was filled with agony at its sight like a snake that has lost its crest-jewel. The earth sunk beneath the weight of the terrible trunk that still sprinted there; thereupon the Lord cut it in two. The two pieces fell to the ground like a pair of mountains dropped from the heavens, crushing beneath them monkeys, bears and demons alike. His soul entered the Lord's mouth in the form of a mass of light, to the astonishment of gods, sages and all. The gods sounded their kettle-drums in great exultation, extolled the Lord and rained down flowers in profusion. Having prayed to the Lord, all the gods went their way. Just at that moment arrived the celestial sage, Nārada. Standing high in the air he sang Śrī Hari's praises in a delightful heroic strain, which pleased the Lord's soul. The sage departed with the words "Pray, despatch this wretch (Rāvaṇa) quickly." Śrī Rāma shone forth on the field of battle. (1—6)

छं०— संग्राम भूमि बिराज रघुपति अतुल बल कोसल धनी ।  
 श्रम बिंदु मुख राजीव लोचन अरुन तन सोनित कनी ॥  
 भुज जुगल फेरत सर सरासन भालु कपि चहु दिसि बने ।  
 कह दास तुलसी कहि न सक छबि सेष जेहि आनन घने ॥

Charh.: saṅgrāma bhūmi birāja raghupati atula bala kosala dhanī,  
 śrama bir̥du mukha rājīva locana aruna tana sonita kanī.  
 bhuja jugala pherata sara sarāsana bhālu kapī cahu disī bane,  
 kaha dāsa tulasī kahī na saka chabī seṣa jehī ānana ghane.

The Lord of the Raghus, the king of Kosala, who was matchless in strength, shone resplendent on the field of battle in the midst of bears and monkeys, with drops of perspiration on His face, His lotus eyes turned red and His person specked with particles of blood, and both His hands busy playing with His bow and arrow. Even Śeṣa (the serpent-god), says Tulasīdāsa, could not describe the Lord's beauty despite his numerous tongues.

दो०— निसिचर अधम मलाकर ताहि दीन्ह निज धाम ।  
 गिरिजा ते नर मंदमति जे न भजहिं श्रीराम ॥ ७१ ॥

Do.: nisicara adhama malākara tāhi dīnha nija dhāma,  
 girijā te nara maṁdamati je na bhajahī śrīrāma.71.



Śrī Rāma vouchsafed a place in his own abode to a vile demon, who was a mine of impurities! Girijā, (continues Lord Śiva,) dull-witted are those men who adore Him not.

(71)

चौ०— दिन कें अंत फिरीं द्वौ अनी । समर भई सुभटन्ह श्रम घनी ॥  
 राम कृपाँ कपि दल बल बाढ़ा । जिमि तून पाइ लाग अति डाढ़ा ॥ १ ॥  
 छीजहिं निसिचर दिनु अरु राती । निज मुख कहें सुकृत जेहि भाँती ॥  
 बहु बिलाप दसकंधर करई । बंधु सीस पुनि पुनि उर धरई ॥ २ ॥  
 रोवहिं नारि हृदय हति पानी । तासु तेज बल बिपुल बखानी ॥  
 मेघनाद तेहि अवसर आयउ । कहि बहु कथा पिता समुझायउ ॥ ३ ॥  
 देखेहु कालि मोरि मनुसाई । अबहिं बहुत का करौं बड़ाई ॥  
 इष्टदेव सैं बल रथ पायउं । सो बल तात न तोहि देखायउं ॥ ४ ॥  
 एहि बिधि जल्पत भयउ बिहाना । चहुँ दुआर लागे कपि नाना ॥  
 इत कपि भालु काल सम बीरा । उत रजनीचर अति रनधीरा ॥ ५ ॥  
 लरहिं सुभट निज निज जय हेतू । बरनि न जाइ समर खगकेतू ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: dina kē aṁta phirī dvau anī, samara bhāi subhaṭanha śrama ghanī.  
 rāma kṛpā kapi dala bala bāRhā, jimi tṛna pāi lāga ati ḍāRhā.1.  
 chījaḥ nīsicara dinu aru rāṭī, nija mukha kahē sukṛta jehi bhāṭī.  
 bahu bilāpa dasakāṁdhara karaī, baṁdhu sīsa puni puni ura dharaī.2.  
 rovaḥ nāri hṛdaya hati pānī, tāsu teja bala bipula bakhānī.  
 meghanāda tehi avasara āyau, kahi bahu kathā pitā samujhāyau.3.  
 dekhehu kāli mori manusāi, abahī bahuta kā karaū baRhāi.  
 iṣṭadeva saī bala ratha pāyau, so bala tāta na tohi dekhāyau.4.  
 ehi bidhi jalpata bhayau bihānā, cahū duāra lāge kapi nānā.  
 ita kapi bhālu kāla sama bīrā, uta rajanīcara ati ranadhīrā.5.  
 larahī subhaṭa nija nija jaya hetū, barani na jāi samara khagaketū.6.

At the close of the day the two contending armies retired from the battle-field. The battle had proved exceedingly strenuous even to the stoutest warrior. But the monkey host waxed stronger by Śrī Rāma's grace, even as fire blazes up when fed with straw. The ranks of the demons were thinning night and day like merit, which is exhausted by speaking of one's good deeds with one's own lips. The ten-headed monster made much lamentation, clasping his brother's head to his bosom again and again. The women wept and beat their breast with their hands, paying tributes to his extraordinary majesty and strength. At that juncture Meghanāda (Rāvaṇa's eldest son) came and consoled his father by narrating a number of (reassuring) stories. "See my heroism tomorrow; I need not make any pretentious statement just now. I have had no occasion to show you, dear father, the strength which I acquired alongwith the chariot from my beloved deity." While he rattled on in this manner the day broke and swarms of monkeys besieged all the four gates. On this side ranged the monkey and bear warriors terrible as death, while on the other side stood the demons exceedingly staunch in battle. Every champion fought for the victory of his own camp; the battle, O Garuḍa (says Kākabhuṣuṇḍī), defied all description.

(1—6)



दो०—मेघनाद मायामय रथ चढ़ि गयउ अकास।

गर्जेउ अट्टहास करि भइ कपि कटकहि त्रास॥ ७२॥

Do.: meghanāda māyāmaya ratha caRhi gayau akāsa,  
garjeu aṭṭahāsa kari bhai kapi kaṭakahi trāsa.72.

Mounting his charmed car Meghanāda ascended into the air and roared with a terrible laugh, which struck the monkey host with terror. (72)

चौ०—सक्ति सूल तरवारि कृपाना। अस्त्र सस्त्र कुलिसायुध नाना॥  
डारइ परसु परिघ पाषाना। लागेउ बृष्टि करै बहु बाना॥ १॥  
दस दिसि रहे बान नभ छाई। मानहुँ मघा मेघ झरि लाई॥  
धरु धरु मारु सुनिअ धुनि काना। जो मारइ तेहि कोउ न जाना॥ २॥  
गहि गिरि तरु अकास कपि धावहिं। देखहिं तेहि न दुखित फिरि आवहिं॥  
अवघट घाट बाट गिरि कंदर। माया बल कीन्हेसि सर पंजर॥ ३॥  
जाहिं कहाँ ब्याकुल भए बंदर। सुरपति बंदि परे जनु मंदर॥  
मारुतसुत अंगद नल नीला। कीन्हेसि बिकल सकल बलसीला॥ ४॥  
पुनि लछिमन सुग्रीव बिभीषन। सरन्हि मारि कीन्हेसि जर्जर तन॥  
पुनि रघुपति सैं जूझै लागा। सर छाँड़इ होइ लागहिं नागा॥ ५॥  
ब्याल पास बस भए खरारी। स्वबस अनंत एक अबिकारी॥  
नट इव कपट चरित कर नाना। सदा स्वतंत्र एक भगवाना॥ ६॥  
रन सोभा लागि प्रभुहिं बँधायो। नागपास देवन्ह भय पायो॥ ७॥

Cau.: sakti sūla taravāri kṛpānā, astra sastra kulisāyudha nānā.  
ḍārai parasu parigha pāṣānā, lāgeu br̥ṣṭi karai bahu bānā.1.  
dasa disi rahe bāna nabha chāi, mānahū maghā megha jhari lāi.  
dharu dharu māru sunia dhuni kānā, jo mārāi tehi kou na jānā.2.  
gahi giri taru akāsa kapi dhāvaḥi, dekhaḥi tehi na dukhita phiri āvaḥi.  
avaghata ghāṭa bāṭa giri kaṁdara, māyā bala kīnhesi sara paṁjara.3.  
jāḥi kahā byākula bhae baṁdara, surapati baṁdī pare janu maṁdara.  
mārutasuta aṁgada nala nīlā, kīnhesi bikala sakala balasīlā.4.  
puni lachimana sugrīva bibhīṣana, saranhi māri kīnhesi jarjara tana.  
puni raghupati saī jūjhai lāgā, sara chāḍḍai hoi lāgaḥi nāgā.5.  
byāla pāsa basa bhae kharārī, svabasa ananta eka abikārī.  
naṭa iva kapaṭa carita kara nānā, sadā svataṁtra eka bhagavānā.6.  
rana sobhā lagi prabhuḥi bādhāyo, nāgapāsa devaṇha bhaya pāyo.7.

He discharged a volley of lances, pikes, swords and scimitars as well as axes, bludgeons and stones, and other missiles and weapons of every description, terrible as a thunderbolt, and further rained down shafts in profusion. The sky was thickly covered with arrows on all sides, as though the clouds poured in torrents in the month of Bhādrapada, when the constellation Maghā (the tenth in order of the twenty-seven Nakṣatras) is in the ascendant. The cries of "Seize, seize, kill, kill" filled every ear; but nobody knew who it was that struck them. Snatching up rocks and trees, the monkeys



sprang into the air; but they could not see him and returned sore disappointed. Meanwhile by his delusive power Meghanāda had turned every rugged valley, path and mountain cave into a veritable aviary of arrows. The monkeys were confounded and did not know where to turn. They felt helpless like so many Mandaras thrown into prison as it were by Indra. The son of the windgod, Aṅgada, Nala, Nila and all the other mighty heroes were completely discomfited by him. Again he assailed with his shafts Lakṣmaṇa, Sugrīva, and Vibhīṣaṇa and pierced their bodies through and through. Then he confronted the Lord of the Raghus Himself; the arrows he let fly turned into serpents even as they struck Śrī Rāma. The Slayer of Khara, who is all-independent, infinite and immutable, the one without a second, was overpowered by the serpents' coils. Like an actor, He plays many a part,—He, the one, ever-free and omnipotent Lord. It was in order to invest the battle with a glory of its own that the Lord allowed Himself to be bound by a snare of serpents, even though the gods were dismayed at this sight. (1—7)

दो०— गिरिजा जासु नाम जपि मुनि काटहिं भव पास ।

सो कि बंध तर आवड़ व्यापक बिस्व निवास ॥ ७३ ॥

Do.: girijā jāsu nāma japi muni kāṭaḥ bhava pāsa,  
so ki baṁdha tara āvai byāpaka bisva nivāsa.73.

Girijā, (continues Lord Śiva,) is it ever possible that the Lord, who is the all-pervading abode of the universe and whose name, when repeated enables the hermits to cut asunder the bonds of existence, should fall in bondage? (73)

चौ०— चरित राम के सगुन भवानी । तर्कि न जाहिं बुद्धि बल बानी ॥

अस बिचारि जे तग्य बिरागी । रामहि भजहिं तर्क सब त्यागी ॥ १ ॥

ब्याकुल कटकु कीन्ह घननादा । पुनि भा प्रगट कहइ दुर्बादा ॥

जामवंत कह खल रहु ठाढ़ा । सुनि करि ताहि क्रोध अति बाढ़ा ॥ २ ॥

बूढ़ जानि सठ छाँड़ेउँ तोही । लागेसि अधम पचारै मोही ॥

अस कहि तरल त्रिसूल चलायो । जामवंत कर गहि सोइ धायो ॥ ३ ॥

मारिसि मेघनाद कै छाती । परा भूमि घुर्मित सुरघाती ॥

पुनि रिसान गहि चरन फिरायो । महि पछारि निज बल देखरायो ॥ ४ ॥

बर प्रसाद सो मरइ न मारा । तब गहि पद लंका पर डारा ॥

इहाँ देवरिषि गरुड़ पठायो । राम समीप सपदि सो आयो ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.. carita rāma ke saguna bhavānī, tarki na jāḥi buddhi bala bānī.  
asa bicāri je tagya birāgī, rāmahi bhajāḥi tarka saba tyāgī.1.  
byākula kaṭaku kīnha ghananādā, puni bhā pragata kahai durbādā.  
jāmavarṁta kaha khala rahu ṭhāRhā, suni kari tāhi krodha ati bāRhā.2.  
būRhā jāni saṭha chāReū tohī, lāgesi adhama pacārai mohī.  
asa kahi tarala trisūla calāyo, jāmavarṁta kara gahi soi dhāyo.3.  
mārisi meghanāda kai chātī, parā bhūmi ghurmita sūraghātī.  
puni risāna gahi carana phirāyo, mahi pachāri nija bala dekharāyo.4.  
bara prasāda so marai na mārā, taba gahi pada laṁkā para ḍārā.  
ihā devariṣi garuRa paṭhāyo, rāma samīpa sapadi so āyo.5.



The doing of Śrī Rāma when appearing in an embodied form, Bhavānī, cannot be logically interpreted by the power of reason or speech. Realizing this those who know the truth about Him and are full of dispassion adore Śrī Rāma, discarding all theological speculation. Having thus thrown the monkey host into confusion, Ghananāda (a synonym for Meghanāda) at last revealed himself and began to pour abuses. Jāmbavān said, "Remain standing a while, O wretch!" When he heard this, his anger knew no bound. "Fool, I spared you only on account of your age. And yet you have had the audacity to challenge me, O vile creature!" So saying he hurled his glittering trident. Jāmbavān, however, caught it in his hand and, darting forward, struck Meghanāda in the chest with it so vehemently that the enemy of gods reeled and fell to the ground. Once again Jāmbavān in his fury took Meghanāda by the foot and, swinging him round, dashed him against the ground and thus showed him his strength. By virtue of the boon\* (granted to him by the Creator), however, he died not for all his killing. Thereupon Jāmbavān seized him by the foot and tossed him into Laṅkā. At this end the celestial sage Nārada despatched Garuḍa, who took no time in reaching by the side of Śrī Rāma. (1—5)

दो०— खगपति सब धरि खाए माया नाग बरूथ ।

माया बिगत भए सब हरषे बानर जूथ ॥ ७४ (क) ॥

गहि गिरि पादप उपल नख धाए कीस रिसाइ ।

चले तमीचर बिकलतर गढ़ पर चढ़े पराइ ॥ ७४ (ख) ॥

Do.: khagapati saba dhari khāe māyā nāga barūtha,  
māyā bigata bhae saba haraṣe bānara jūtha.74(A).  
gahi giri pādapa upala nakha dhāe kīsa risāi,  
cale tamīcara bikalatara gaRha para caRhe parāi.74(B).

The king of birds seized and devoured the whole swarm of snakes created by Meghanāda's demoniac power. The charm was thus dispelled and all the divisions of the monkey host rejoiced again. Armed with rocks, trees, stones, and claws, the monkeys rushed forth in their fury; while the demons took to their heels in utter confusion and climbed up the fort. (74 A-B)

चौ०— मेघनाद कै मुरछा जागी । पितहि बिलोकि लाज अति लागी ॥

तुरत गयउ गिरिबर कंदरा । करौं अजय मख अस मन धरा ॥ १ ॥

\* In the Adhyātmārāmāyaṇa Vibhīṣaṇa tells Śrī Rāma:—

यस्तु द्वादश वर्षाणि निद्राहारविवर्जितः ॥

तेनैव मृत्युर्निर्दिष्टो ब्रह्मणास्य दुरात्मनः । लक्ष्मणस्तु अयोध्याया निर्गम्यायात् त्वया सह ॥

तदादि निद्राहारदीन जानाति रघूत्तम । सेवार्थं तव राजेन्द्र ज्ञातं सर्वमिदं मया ॥

तदाज्ञापय देवेश लक्ष्मणं त्वरया मया । हनिष्यति न संदेहः शेषः साक्षाद्गरुधरः ॥

(Yuddhakāṇḍa VIII. 64—67)

"Brahmā (the Creator) has ordained the death of this wicked soul (Meghanāda) at the hands of one who has neither slept nor taken any food for full twelve years. Given over to your service, Lakṣmaṇa, O Chief of the Raghus, has known neither sleep nor food etc., ever since he came away from Ayodhyā: I have come to know all this, O King of kings. Therefore, O Ruler of gods, command Lakṣmaṇa to accompany me with all speed; for he is no other than Śeṣa, the supporter of the earth, and will doubtless slay this demon.



इहाँ बिभीषन मंत्र बिचारा । सुनहु नाथ बल अतुल उदारा ॥  
 मेघनाद मख करइ अपावन । खल मायावी देव सतावन ॥ २ ॥  
 जौं प्रभु सिद्ध होइ सो पाइहि । नाथ बेगि पुनि जीति न जाइहि ॥  
 सुनि रघुपति अतिसय सुख माना । बोले अंगदादि कपि नाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 लछिमन संग जाहु सब भाई । करहु बिधंस जग्य कर जाई ॥  
 तुम्ह लछिमन मारेहु रन ओही । देखि सभय सुर दुख अति मोही ॥ ४ ॥  
 मारेहु तेहि बल बुद्धि उपाई । जेहिं छीजै निसिचर सुनु भाई ॥  
 जामवंत सुग्रीव बिभीषन । सेन समेत रहेहु तीनउ जन ॥ ५ ॥  
 जब रघुबीर दीन्ह अनुसासन । कटि निषंग कसि साजि सरासन ॥  
 प्रभु प्रताप उर धरि रनधीरा । बोले घन इव गिरा गँभीरा ॥ ६ ॥  
 जौं तेहि आजु बधैं बिनु आवौं । तौ रघुपति सेवक न कहावौं ॥  
 जौं सत संकर करहिं सहाई । तदपि हतउँ रघुबीर दोहाई ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: meghanāda kai murachā jāgī, pitahi biloki lāja ati lāgī.  
 turata gayau giribara kaṁdarā, karaū ajaya makha asa mana dharā.1.  
 ihā bibhīṣana maṁtra bicārā, sunahu nātha bala atula udārā.  
 meghanāda makha karai apāvana, khala māyāvī deva satāvana.2.  
 jāu prabhu siddha hoi so pāihi, nātha begi puni jīti na jāihi.  
 suni raghupati atisaya sukha mānā, bole aṁgadādi kapi nānā.3.  
 lachimana saṁga jāhu saba bhāi, karahu bidhamṁsa jagya kara jāi.  
 tumha lachimana mārehu rana ohī, dekhi sabhaya sura dukha ati mohī.4.  
 mārehu tehi bala buddhi upāi, jehī chījai nīsicara suni bhāi.  
 jāmavaranta sugrīva bibhīṣana, sena sameta rahehu tīniu jana.5.  
 jaba raghubīra dīnhi anusāsana, kaṭi niṣaṁga kasi sāji sarāsana.  
 prabhu pratāpa ura dharī ranadhīrā, bole ghana iva girā gābhīrā.6.  
 jāu tehi āju badhē binu āvaū, tau raghupati sevaka na kahāvaū.  
 jāu sata saṁkara karaht sahāi, tadapi hataū raghubīra dohāi.7.

When Meghanāda recovered from his swoon, he felt much ashamed to find his father before him. He speedily betook himself to a convenient mountain cave and resolved to perform a sacrifice which would render him invincible. At this end Vibhīṣaṇa approached the Lord and told Him his considered view. "Listen, my lord of incomparable might and generosity: the wicked Meghanāda, who is a past master in creating illusions and the scourge of heaven, is performing an unholy sacrifice. If, my lord, the sacrifice is allowed to be completed, he will not then be speedily conquered." The Lord of the Raghus was highly gratified to hear this and summoned Aṅgada and many other monkeys. "Go with Lakṣmaṇa, brethren all, and wreck the sacrifice. And it is for you, Lakṣmaṇa, to kill him in battle. I am much distressed to find the gods in terror. You must finish him by force of your wit might or one way or other, mark me, brother, the demon must be put an end to. And Jāmbavān, Sugrīva and Vibhīṣaṇa, you three must keep by his side with your regiment." When the Hero of Raghu's line had finished His command, Lakṣmaṇa, who was staunch in battle, girt the quiver by his side and strung his bow; and cherishing the Lord's glory in his heart, he spoke in a voice deep as thunder, "If I return today without slaying him (Meghanāda), let me no longer be called a servant of Śrī Rāma



(the Lord of the Raghus). Nay, even if a hundred Śivas come to his help, I shall nonetheless kill him in the name of Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line).” (1—7)

दो०— रघुपति चरन नाइ सिरु चलेउ तुरंत अनंत।

अंगद नील मयंद नल संग सुभट हनुमंत॥ ७५ ॥

Do.: raghupati carana nāi siru caleu turaṁta anarṁta,  
aṁgada nīla mayarṁda nala saṁga subhaṭa hanumarṁta.75.

Bowing his head at the feet of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), Lakṣmaṇa (who was none else than Lord Ananta or Śeṣa) set out at once, accompanied by champions like Aṅgada, Nīla, Mayanda, Nala and Hanumān. (75)

चौ०— जाइ कपिन्ह सो देखा बैसा। आहुति देत रुधिर अरु भैंसा॥  
कीन्ह कपिन्ह सब जग्य बिधंसा। जब न उठइ तब करहिं प्रसंसा॥ १ ॥  
तदपि न उठइ धरेन्हि कच जाई। लातन्हि हति हति चले पराई॥  
लै त्रिसूल धावा कपि भागे। आए जहँ रामानुज आगे॥ २ ॥  
आवा परम क्रोध कर मारा। गर्ज घोर रव बारहिं बारा॥  
कोपि मरुतसुत अंगद धाए। हति त्रिसूल उर धरनि गिराए॥ ३ ॥  
प्रभु कहँ छाँड़ेसि सूल प्रचंडा। सर हति कृत अनंत जुग खंडा॥  
उठि बहोरि मारुति जुबराजा। हतहिं कोपि तेहि घाउ न बाजा॥ ४ ॥  
फिरे बीर रिपु मरइ न मारा। तब धावा करि घोर चिकारा॥  
आवत देखि क्रुद्ध जनु काला। लछिमन छाड़े बिसिख कराला॥ ५ ॥  
देखेसि आवत पबि सम बाना। तुरत भयउ खल अंतरधाना॥  
बिबिध बेष धरि करइ लराई। कबहुँक प्रगट कबहुँ दुरि जाई॥ ६ ॥  
देखि अजय रिपु डरपे कीसा। परम क्रुद्ध तब भयउ अहीसा॥  
लछिमन मन अस मंत्र दूढ़ावा। एहि पापिहि मैं बहुत खेलावा॥ ७ ॥  
सुमिरि कोसलाधीस प्रतापा। सर संधान कीन्ह करि दापा॥  
छाड़ा बान माझ उर लागा। मरती बार कपटु सब त्यागा॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: jāi kapinha so dekhā balsā, āhuti deta rudhira aru bhairṁsā.  
kīnha kapinha saba jagya bidhamsā, jaba na uṭhai taba karahī prasamsā.1.  
tadapi na uṭhai dharenhi kaca jāi, lātanhi hati hati cale parāi.  
lai trisūla dhāvā kapi bhāge, āe jahā rāmānuja āge.2.  
āvā parama krodha kara mārā, garja ghora rava bārahī bārā.  
kopi marutasuta aṁgada dhāe, hati trisūla ura dharani girāe.3.  
prabhu kahā chāṁResi sūla pracarṁdā, sara hati kṛta anarṁta juga kharṁdā.  
uṭhi bahori māruti jubarājā, hatahī kopi tehi ghāu na bājā.4.  
phire bīra ripu marai na mārā, taba dhāvā kari ghora cikārā.  
āvata dekhi krudha janu kālā, lachimana chāRe bisikha karālā.5.  
bibidha beṣa dharī karai larāi, kabahūka pragaṭa kabahū duri jāi.6.



dekhi ajaya ripu ḍarape kīsā, parama kruddha taba bhayau ahīsā.  
 lachimana mana asa maritra dṛRhāvā, ehi pāpihi maī bahuta khelāvā.7.  
 sumiri kosalādhīsa pratāpā, sara saṁdhāna kīnha karī dāpā.  
 chārā bāna mājha ura lāgā, maratī bāra kapaṭu saba tyāgā.8.

Arriving there, the monkeys found him squatting and offering oblations of blood and live buffaloes to the sacrificial fire. The monkeys wrecked the whole sacrifice; yet, when the demon refused to stir, they proceeded to applaud him (ironically). Even then he did not quit his place; the monkeys thereupon went and caught him by the hair and, striking him with the foot one after the other, ran away. He rushed forth, trident in hand, while the monkeys fled before him and came where Śrī Rāma's younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) stood at the head of his army. Driven by the wildest fury he came and shouted with a terrible roar again and again. The son of the wind-god and Aṅgada darted forward in great indignation: but he struck them on the breast with his trident and felled them to the ground. He then hurled his fierce trident at the Lord (Lakṣmaṇa): but Ananta intercepted it with his arrow and broke it in two. Meanwhile the son of the wind-god and Prince Aṅgada had risen again and struck him furiously; but he received no injury. When the heroes turned round thinking that the enemy could not be killed in spite of the best efforts, he rushed forth with a terrible yell. When Lakṣmaṇa saw him coming furiously like Death himself, he let fly fierce arrows. The wretch, however, vanished out of sight the moment he saw arrow terrible as thunderbolt darting towards him. He fought in various guises, now revealing himself and now disappearing. The monkeys were filled with dismay when they saw that the enemy could not be conquered. Lakṣmaṇa (the lord of serpents) thereupon flew into a towering rage. He made a firm resolve in his mind to dispose of the demon; for he thought, "I have played with this wretch long enough." Recalling the might of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Kosala), he defiantly fitted an arrow to his bow and shot it with such steady aim that it struck Meghanāda full in the breast and the demon abandoned all false appearances at the moment of death. (1—8)

दो०—रामानुज कहँ रामु कहँ अस कहि छाँड़ैसि प्रान।

धन्य धन्य तव जननी कह अंगद हनुमान॥ ७६॥

Do.: rāmānuja kahā rāmu kahā asa kahi chāṅResi prāna,  
 dhanya dhanya tava janani kaha aṅgada hanumāna.76.

He gave up his ghost with the words "Where is Rāma's younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa)?" "Where is Rāma?" On his lips. "Blessed indeed is your mother!" exclaimed Aṅgada and Hanumān. (76)

चौ०—बिनु प्रयास हनुमान उठायो। लंका द्वार राखि पुनि आयो॥  
 तासु मरन सुनि सुर गंधर्वा। चढ़ि बिमान आए नभ सर्वा॥ १॥  
 बरषि सुमन दुंदुभी बजावहिं। श्रीरघुनाथ बिमल जसु गावहिं॥  
 जय अनंत जय जगदाधारा। तुम्ह प्रभु सब देवन्हि निस्तारा॥ २॥  
 अस्तुति करि सुर सिद्ध सिधाए। लछिमन कृपासिंधु पहिं आए॥  
 सुत बध सुना दसानन जबहीं। मुरुछित भयउ परेउ महि तबहीं॥ ३॥  
 मंदोदरी रुदन कर भारी। उर ताड़न बहु भाँति पुकारी॥  
 नगर लोग सब ब्याकुल सोचा। सकल कहहिं दसकंधर पोचा॥ ४॥



Cau.: binu prayāsa hanumāna uṭhāyo, laṅkā dvāra rākhi puni āyo,  
 tāsu marana suni sura gaṇḍharbā, caRhi bimāna āe nabha sarbā.1.  
 baraṣi sumana duṁdubhī bajāvahī, śrīraghunātha bimala jasu gāvaht.  
 jaya anarhta jaya jagadādhārā, tumha prabhu saba devanhi nistārā.2.  
 astuti kari sura siddha sidhāe, lachimana kṛpāsindhu pahī āe.  
 suta badha sunā dasānana jabahī, muruchita bhayau pareu mahi tabahī.3.  
 maṇḍodarī rudana kara bhārī, ura tāRana bahu bhāṭi pukārī.  
 nagara loga saba byākula socā, sakala kahahī dasakaṇḍhara pocā.4.

Hanumān lifted him without any exertion and after placing him at the main gate of Laṅkā returned. Hearing of his death, the gods as well as the Gandharvas all appeared in the heavens in their aerial cars. Raining down flowers, they beat their drums and sang the spotless glory of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). "Glory to Lord Ananta! Glory to the support of the whole universe! You, O lord, have delivered the gods." Having thus hymned his praises, the gods as well as the Siddhas went their way, while Lakṣmaṇa arrived in the presence of the All-merciful. The moment the ten-headed monster heard the news of his son's death, he dropped senseless to the ground. Mandodarī made grievous lamentation, beating her breast and crying in many ways. The citizens were all smitten with grief; everyone abused Rāvaṇa. (1—4)

दो०— तब दसकंठ बिबिधि बिधि समुझाई सब नारि।

नस्वर रूप जगत सब देखहु हृदयँ बिचारि॥ ७७॥

Do.: taba dasakaṇṭha bibidhi bidhi samujhāī saba nāri,  
 nasvara rūpa jagata saba dekhahu hṛdayā bicāri.77.

The ten-headed monster then consoled all the womenfolk in various ways. "Perceive and realize in your heart", he said, "That the entire universe is perishable." (77)

चौ०— तिन्हहि ग्यान उपदेसा रावन। आपुन मंद कथा सुभ पावन॥

पर उपदेस कुसल बहुतेरे। जे आचरहिं ते नर न घनेरे॥ १॥

निसा सिरानि भयउ भिनुसारा। लगे भालु कपि चारिहुँ द्वारा॥

सुभट बोलाइ दसानन बोला। रन सन्मुख जा कर मन डोला॥ २॥

सो अबहीं बरु जाउ पराई। संजुग बिमुख भएँ न भलाई॥

निज भुज बल मैं बयरु बढावा। देहउँ उतरु जो रिपु चढ़ि आवा॥ ३॥

अस कहि मरुत बेग रथ साजा। बाजे सकल जुझाऊ बाजा॥

चले बीर सब अतुलित बली। जनु कज्जल कै आँधी चली॥ ४॥

असगुन अमित होहिं तेहि काला। गनइ न भुज बल गर्ब बिसाला॥ ५॥

Cau.: tinhahi gyāna upadesā . rāvana, āpuna maṇḍa kathā subha pāvana.

para upadesa kusala bahutere, je ācarahī te nara na ghanere.1.

nisā sirāni bhayau bhinusārā, lage bhālu kapi cārihū dvārā.

subhaṭa bolāi dasānana bolā, rana sanmukha jā kara mana ḍolā.2.

so abahī baru jāu parāi, saṁjuga bīmukha bhaē na bhalāi.

nija bhuja bala maī bayaru baRhāvā, dehaū utaru jo ripu caRhi āvā.3.

asa kahi maruta bega ratha sājā, bāje sakala jujhāū bājā.



cale bīra saba atulita balī, janu kajjala kai ādhī calī.4.  
asaguna amita hoht tehi kālā, ganai na bhujabala garba bisālā.5.

Rāvaṇa taught them sound wisdom; though vile himself, his counsel was so pious and wholesome! Indeed there are hosts of people clever in instructing others; but those who practise good morals themselves are few and far between. When the night was over and the day broke, the bears and monkeys invested all the four gates. The ten-headed monster summoned his champions and said, "He whose heart quails before the enemy in battle had better withdraw even now; for if he turns his back on the field of battle, he will have to suffer for it. Relying on the strength of my own arm have I prosecuted the war and shall give befitting reply to the enemy who has invaded us." So saying, he got ready his chariot, swift as the wind, and all the musical instruments of war sounded. The heroes, who were all matchless in strength, rushed forth like a storm of soot. Numberless ill-omens occurred at that time; but, extremely proud of his might of arm, he heeded them not. (1—5)

छं०— अति गर्ब गनइ न सगुन असगुन स्त्रवहिं आयुध हाथ ते।  
भट गिरत रथ ते बाजि गज चिक्करत भाजहिं साथ ते॥  
गोमाय गीध कराल खर रव स्वान बोलहिं अति घने।  
जनु कालदूत उलूक बोलहिं बचन परम भयावने॥

Charṇ.: ati garba ganai na saguna asaguna sravaht āyudha hātha te,  
bhaṭa girata ratha te bāji gaja cikkarata bhājahī sātha te.  
gomāya gīdha karāla khara rava svāna bolahī ati ghane,  
janu kāladūta ulūka bolahī bacana parama bhayāvane.

In his overweening pride he took no heed of the omens, whether good or bad. Weapons dropped from his hands and warriors fell down from their cars, while horses and elephants ran shrieking out of the line. Frightful jackals, vultures and donkeys gave a shrill cry while dogs whined in large numbers. And owls, like messengers of death, uttered most alarming notes.

दो०— ताहि कि संपति सगुन सुभ सपनेहुँ मन बिश्राम।  
भूत द्रोह रत मोहबस राम बिमुख रति काम॥ ७८ ॥

Do.: tāhi ki saṁpati saguna subha sapanehūṁ mana biśrāma,  
bhūta droha rata mohabasa rāma bimukha rati kāma.78.

Can he ever expect prosperity and good omens and attain peace of mind even in dream, who is actively malevolent to the living creation, is hostile to Śrī Rāma and is steeped in the enjoyment of the senses, all under a spell of delusion? (78)

चौ०— चलेउ निसाचर कटकु अपारा। चतुरंगिनी अनी बहु धारा॥  
बिबिधि भाँति बाहन रथ जाना। बिपुल बरन पताक ध्वज नाना॥ १ ॥  
चले मत्त गज जूथ घनेरे। प्राबिट जलद मरुत जनु प्रेरे॥  
बरन बरन बिरदैत निकाया। समर सूर जानहिं बहु माया॥ २ ॥



अति बिचित्र बाहिनी बिराजी । बीर बसंत सेन जनु साजी ॥  
 चलत कटक दिगसिंधुर डगहीं । छुभित पयोधि कुधर डगमगहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 उठी रेनु रबि गयउ छपाई । मरुत थकित बसुधा अकुलाई ॥  
 पनव निसान घोर रव बाजहिं । प्रलय समय के घन जनु गाजहिं ॥ ४ ॥  
 भेरि नफीरि बाज सहनाई । मारू राग सुभट सुखदाई ॥  
 केहरि नाद बीर सब करहीं । निज निज बल पौरुष उच्चरहीं ॥ ५ ॥  
 कहइ दसानन सुनुहु सुभट्टा । मर्दहु भालु कपिन्ह के ठट्टा ॥  
 हौं मारिहउँ भूप द्वौ भाई । अस कहि सन्मुख फौज रेंगाई ॥ ६ ॥  
 यह सुधि सकल कपिन्ह जब पाई । धाए करि रघुबीर दोहाई ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: caleu nisācara kaṭaku apārā, caturanginī anī bahu dhārā.  
 bibidhi bhāti bāhana ratha jānā, bipula barana patāka dhvaja nānā.1.  
 cale matta gaja jūtha ghanere, prābīṭa jalada maruta janu prere.  
 barana barana biradaita nikāyā, samara sūra jānaht bahu māyā.2.  
 ati bicitra bāhinī birājī, bīra basanta sena janu sājī.  
 calata kaṭaka digasindhura ḍagahī, chubhita payodhi kudhara ḍagamagahī.3.  
 uṭhī renu rabi gayau chapāi, maruta thakita basudhā akulāi.  
 panava nisāna ghora rava bājaht, pralaya samaya ke ghana janu gājahī.4  
 bheri naphīri bāja sahanāi, mārū rāga subhaṭa sukhadāi.  
 kehari nāda bīra saba karahī, nija nija bala pauruṣa uccarahī.5.  
 kahai dasānana sunahu subhaṭṭā, mardahu bhālu kapinha ke ṭhaṭṭā.  
 haū mārihaū bhūpa dvau bhāi, asa kahi sanmukha phauja rēgāi.6.  
 yaha sudhi sakala kapinha jaba pāi, dhāe kari raghubīra dohāi.7.

The demon host, which defied all calculation, marched. Complete in all its four limbs, viz., elephants and chariots, horse and foot, it was divided into many regiments and was equipped with mounts, cars and other conveyances of every description as well as with numerous banners and standards of diverse colour. Numberless troops of infuriated elephants marched like rainy clouds driven by the wind. There were multitudes of distinguished warriors wearing uniforms of various colours, all heroic in battle and conversant with many illusive devices. Thus the army was magnificent in every way and looked like the mustered array of the gallant deity presiding over the vernal season. Even as the host marched, the elephants guarding the eight quarters tottered, the ocean was stirred to its very depth and the mountains rocked. The dust rose in clouds that obscured the sun, the air became still and the earth was troubled. Drums and kettledrums made an awful din like the thundering of clouds at the time of universal destruction. Tabors, clarionettes and hautboys sounded the martial strain that gladdens the heart of champions. All the heroes roared like lions, each extolling his own might and valour. Rāvaṇa exclaimed; "Listen, my valiant warriors: wipe out the hordes of these bears and monkeys, while I shall slay the two brother princes." So saying he ordered his army to march forward. When the monkeys received this news, they all rushed forth invoking the help of Śrī Rāma.

(1—7)

छं०— धाए बिसाल कराल मर्कट भालु काल समान ते ।  
 मानहुँ सपच्छ उड़ाहिं भूधर बृंद नाना बान ते ॥



नख दसन सैल महाद्रुमायुध सबल संक न मानहीं।  
जय राम रावन मत्त गज मृगराज सुजसु बखानहीं॥

Charṇ.: dhāe bisāla karāla markṭa bhālu kāla samāna te,  
mānahū sapaccha uRāhī bhūdhara br̥nda nānā bāna te.  
nakha dasana saila mahādrumāyudha sabala saṁka na mānahī,  
jaya rāma rāvana matta gaja mṛgarāja sujasu bakhānahī.

The gigantic monkeys and bears, who were terrible as death, rushed forward like hosts of winged mountains of diverse colour. With claws and teeth, rocks and huge trees for their weapons they were all very powerful and knew no fear. They shouted "Glory to Śrī Rāma, a veritable lion for the wild elephant in the shape of Rāvaṇa" and sang His praises.

दो०— दुहु दिसि जय जयकार करि निज निज जोरी जानि।  
भिरे बीर इत रामहि उत रावनहि बखानि॥ ७९॥

Do.: duhu disi jaya jayakāra kari nija nija jorī jāni,  
bhire bīra ita rāmahi uta rāvanahi bakhāni.79.

With a shout of "Victory! victory!!" on both sides and each finding his own match, the heroes came to a close combat, the monkeys singing the glory of Śrī Rāma and the demons extolling Rāvaṇa. (79)

चौ०— रावनु रथी बिरथ रघुबीरा। देखि बिभीषन भयउ अधीरा॥  
अधिक प्रीति मन भा संदेहा। बंदि चरन कह सहित सनेहा॥ १॥  
नाथ न रथ नहिं तन पद त्राना। केहि बिधि जितब बीर बलवाना॥  
सुनहु सखा कह कृपानिधाना। जेहिं जय होइ सो स्यंदन आना॥ २॥  
सौरज धीरज तेहि रथ चाका। सत्य सील दृढ़ ध्वजा पताका॥  
बल बिबेक दम परहित घोरे। छमा कृपा समता रजु जोरे॥ ३॥  
ईस भजनु सारथी सुजाना। बिरति चर्म संतोष कृपाना॥  
दान परसु बुधि सक्ति प्रचंडा। बर बिग्यान कठिन कोदंडा॥ ४॥  
अमल अचल मन त्रोन समाना। सम जम नियम सिलीमुख नाना॥  
कवच अभेद बिप्र गुर पूजा। एहि सम बिजय उपाय न दूजा॥ ५॥  
सखा धर्ममय अस रथ जाकें। जीतन कहैं न कतहुँ रिपु ताकें॥ ६॥

Cau.: rāvanu rathī biratha raghubīrā, dekhi bibhīṣana bhayau adhīrā.  
adhika prīti mana bhā saṁdehā, baṁdi carana kaha sahita sanehā.1.  
nātha na ratha nahī tana pada trānā, kehi bidhi jītāba bīra balavānā.  
sunahu sakhā kaha kṛpānidhānā, jehī jaya hoi so syaṁdana ānā.2.  
sauraja dhīraja tehi ratha cākā, satya sīla dṛṛha dhvajā patākā.  
bala bibeka dama parahita ghore, chamā kṛpā samatā raju jore.3.  
īsa bhajanu sārathī sujānā, birati carma saṁtoṣa kṛpānā.  
dāna parasu budhi sakti pracandā, bara bigyāna kaṭhina kodandā.4.



amala acala mana trona samānā, sama jama niyama silīmukha nānā.  
 kavaca abheda bipra gura pūjā, ehi sama bijaya upāya na dūjā.5.  
 sakhā dharmamaya asa ratha jākē, jītaṇa kahā na katahū ripu tākē.6.

Vibhīṣaṇa was disconcerted when he saw Rāvaṇa mounted on a chariot and the Hero of Raghu's line without any. His great fondness for the Lord filled his mind with diffidence; and bowing to His feet he spoke with a tender heart: "My lord, You have no chariot nor any protection either for Your body (in the shape of armour) or for Your feet (in the shape of shoes). How, then, can You expect to conquer this mighty hero?" "Listen, friend:" replied the All-merciful, "the chariot which leads one to victory is quite another. Valour and fortitude are the wheels of that chariot, while truthfulness and good conduct are its enduring banner and standard. Even so strength, discretion, self-control and benevolence are its four horses, that have been joined to the chariot with the cords of forgiveness, compassion and evenness of mind. Adoration of God is the expert driver; dispassion, the shield and contentment, the sword. Again, charity is the axe; reason, the fierce lance and the highest wisdom, the relentless bow. A pure and steady mind is like a quiver; while quietude and the various forms of abstinence (Yamas) and religious observances (Niyamas) are a sheaf of arrows. Homage to the Brāhmaṇas and to one's own preceptor is an impenetrable coat of mail; there is no other equipment for victory as efficacious as this. My friend, he who owns such a chariot of piety shall have no enemy to conquer anywhere." (1—6)

दो०— महा अजय संसार रिपु जीति सकइ सो बीर ।

जाकें अस रथ होइ दृढ़ सुनहु सखा मतिधीर ॥ ८० (क) ॥

सुनि प्रभु बचन बिभीषन हरषि गहे पद कंज ।

एहि मिस मोहि उपदेसेहु राम कृपा सुख पुंज ॥ ८० (ख) ॥

उत पचार दसकंधर इत अंगद हनुमान ।

लरत निसाचर भालु कपि करि निज निज प्रभु आन ॥ ८० (ग) ॥

Do.: mahā ajaya saṁsāra ripu jīti sakai so bīra,  
 jākē asa ratha hoi dṛRha sunahu sakhā matidhīra.80(A).  
 suni prabhu bacana bibhīṣana haraṣi gahe pada kaṁja,  
 ehi misa mohi upadēsehu rāma kṛpā sukha puṁja.80(B).  
 uta pacāra dasakaṁdhara ita aṅgada hanumāna,  
 larata nisācara bhālu kapi kari nija nija prabhu āna.80(C).

"Listen, O friend of resolute mind: the hero who happens to be in possession of such a strong chariot can conquer even that mighty and invincible foe, attachment to the world." Hearing the Lord's words, Vibhīṣaṇa clasped His lotus feet in joy. "You have utilized this opportunity to exhort me, O Rāma, an embodiment of grace and bliss that You are." On that side the ten-headed Rāvaṇa threw his challenge, while on this side Aṅgada and Hanumān invited him to a contest. The demons, on the one hand, and the bears and monkeys, on the other, steadily fought, each side swearing by its lord. (80 A—C)

चौ०— सुर ब्रह्मादि सिद्ध मुनि नाना । देखत रन नभ चढ़े बिमाना ॥

हमहू उमा रहे तेहिं संगी । देखत राम चरित रन रंगा ॥ १ ॥



सुभट समर रस दुहु दिसि माते । कपि जयसील राम बल ताते ॥  
 एक एक सन भिरहिं पचारहिं । एकन्ह एक मर्दि महि पारहिं ॥ २ ॥  
 मारहिं काटहिं धरहिं पछारहिं । सीस तोरि सीसन्ह सन मारहिं ॥  
 उदर बिदारहिं भुजा उपारहिं । गहि पद अवनि पटकि भट डारहिं ॥ ३ ॥  
 निसिचर भट महि गाड़हिं भालू । ऊपर ढारि देहिं बहु बालू ॥  
 बीर बलीमुख जुद्ध बिरुद्धे । देखिअत बिपुल काल जनु क्रुद्धे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sura brahmādi siddha muni nānā, dekhata rana nabha caRhe bimānā.  
 hamahū umā rahe teht saṁgā, dekhata rāma carita rana raṁgā.1.  
 subhaṭa samara rasa duhu disī māte, kapi jayasīla rāma bala tāte.  
 eka eka sana bhirahī pacārahī, ekanha eka mardī mahi pārahī.2.  
 mārāhī kāṭahī dharahī pachārahī, sīsa torī sīsanha sana mārāhī.  
 udara bidārahī bhuajā upārahī, gahi pada avani paṭaki bhaṭa ḍārahī.3.  
 nīsicara bhaṭa mahi gāṛahī bhālū, ūpara ḍhāri deht bahu bālū.  
 bīra balīmukha juddha biruddhe, dekhiata bipula kāla janū kruddhe.4.

Brahmā and the other gods, as well as a number of Siddhas and sages mounted their aerial cars and watched the contest from the heavens. I too, Umā (continues Lord Śiva,) happened to be in that company and witnessed Śrī Rāma's exploits replete with martial zeal. The champions of both sides were maddened with a passion for war; the monkeys, however, led the field through the might of Śrī Rāma. With shouts of defiance they closed in single combat, each crushing his adversary and throwing him to the ground. They smote the enemy, hacked him to pieces, clutched him and dashed him to the ground; nay, they tore, his head off and pelted another with the same. They ripped up bellies, plucked up arms and, seizing the opponent by the foot, dashed him to the ground. The bears buried the demon warriors underground and piled over them large heaps of sand. The gallant monkeys on the battlefield looked like so many infuriated forms of Death as they desperately fought against the enemy. (1—4)

छं— क्रुद्धे कृतांत समान कपि तन स्रवत सोनित राजहीं ।  
 मर्दिहिं निसाचर कटक भट बलवंत घन जिमि गाजहीं ॥  
 मारहिं चपेटन्हि डाटि दातन्ह काटि लातन्ह मीजहीं ।  
 चिक्करहिं मर्कट भालु छल बल करहिं जेहिं खल छीजहीं ॥ १ ॥  
 धरि गाल फारहिं उर बिदारहिं गल अँतावरि मेलहीं ।  
 प्रह्लादपति जनु बिबिध तनु धरि समर अंगन खेलहीं ॥  
 धरु मारु काटु पछारु घोर गिरा गगन महि भरि रही ।  
 जय राम जो तून ते कुलिस कर कुलिस ते कर तून सही ॥ २ ॥

Charṇ.: kruddhe kṛtānta samāna kapi tana sravata sonita rājahī,  
 mardahī nisācara kaṭaka bhaṭa balavaranta ghana jimi gājahī.  
 mārāhī capeṭanhi ḍāṭī dātanha kāṭī lātanha mījahī,  
 cikkarahī markaṭa bhālu chala bala karahī jeht khala chījahī.1.



dhari gāla phāraht ura bidāraht gala ātāvari melahī,  
 prahlādapati janū bibidha tanu dhari samara aṅgana khelahī.  
 dharu māru kāṭu pachāru ghora girā gagana mahi bhari rahī,  
 jaya rāma jo ṭṛṇa te kulisa kara kulisa te kara ṭṛṇa sahī.2.

Their bodies streaming with blood, the powerful monkey warriors looked like the god of death in fury. Crushing the champions of the demon host they roared like thunderclouds. They slapped and browbeat their opponents, bit them and trampled them under foot. The monkeys and bears sent out a shrill cry and employed every stratagem to annihilate the miscreant host. They seized and tore open the cheeks, ripped up the bellies and hung the entrails round their necks, as though the lord of Prahlaḍa (Bhagavān: Nṛsiṃha) had assumed a multiplicity of forms and sported on the field of death. The savage cries of "Seize, smite, cut to pieces and knock down!" filled both heaven and earth. Glory to Śrī Rāma, who can actually convert a blade of grass into a thunderbolt and *vice versa*. (1—2)

दो०— निज दल बिचलत देखेसि बीस भुजाँ दस चाप ।  
 रथ चढ़ि चलेउ दसानन फिरहु फिरहु करि दाप ॥ ८१ ॥

Do.: nija dala bicalata dekhesi bīsa bhujāṁ dasa cāpa,  
 ratha caRhi caleu dasānana phirahu phirahu kari dāpa.81.

When the ten-headed Rāvaṇa saw his troops breaking, he mounted his chariot and drawing ten bows in his twenty arms turned round, shouting in great fury "Turn back, turn back." (81)

चौ०— धायउ परम क्रुद्ध दसकंधर । सन्मुख चले हूह दै बंदर ॥  
 गहि कर पादप उपल पहारा । डारेन्हि ता पर एकहिं बारा ॥ १ ॥  
 लागहिं सैल बज्र तन तासू । खंड खंड होइ फूटहिं आसू ॥  
 चला न अचल रहा रथ रोपी । रन दुर्मद रावन अति कोपी ॥ २ ॥  
 इत उत झपटि दपटि कपि जोधा । मदै लाग भयउ अति क्रोधा ॥  
 चले पराइ भालु कपि नाना । त्राहि त्राहि अंगद हनुमाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 पाहि पाहि रघुबीर गोसाई । यह खल खाइ काल की नाई ॥  
 तेहिं देखे कपि सकल पराने । दसहुँ चाप सायक संधाने ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dhāyau parama kruddha dasakāṇdhara, sanmukha cale hūha dai baṇḍara.  
 gahi kara pādapa upala pahārā, ḍārenhi tā para ekaht bārā.1.  
 lāgaht saila bajra tana tāsū, khaṇḍa khaṇḍa hoi phūṭaht āsū.  
 calā na acala rahā ratha ropī, rana durmada rāvana ati kopī.2.  
 ita uta jhapaṭi dapaṭi kapi jodhā, mardai lāga bhayau ati krodhā.  
 cale parāi bhālu kapi nānā, trāhi trāhi aṅgada hanumānā.3.  
 pāhi pāhi raghubīra gosāi, yaha khala khāi kāla kī nāi.  
 teht dekhe kapi sakala parāne, dasahu cāpa sāyaka saṇdhāne.4.

The wrath of the ten-headed monster knew no bound as he darted forward. But the monkeys also hurried to confront him shouting with glee. Taking in their hands trees, stones and rocks, they hurled them upon him all at once. The rocks broke to pieces the



moment they struck his adamantine frame. Rāvaṇa, who was maddened with the lust for war and most furious by temperament, flinched not but remained firm as a rock, planting his chariot where it stood. Burning all over with rage he darted and bullied hither and thither and started crushing the monkey warriors. Many a bear and monkey took to his heel, crying: "Help, help, Aṅgada and Hanumān! Save, save, O Lord Raghuvīra (Hero of Raghu's line)! This wretch is devouring us like Death." When the monster saw that all the monkeys had fled, he fitted an arrow to each of his ten bows. (1—4)

छं०— संधानि धनु सर निकर छाड़ेसि उरग जिमि उड़ि लागहीं ।  
रहे पूरि सर धरनी गगन दिसि बिदिसि कहँ कपि भागहीं ॥  
भयो अति कोलाहल बिकल कपि दल भालु बोलहिं आतुरे ।  
रघुबीर करुना सिंधु आरत बंधु जन रच्छक हरे ॥

Charṇ.: saṁdhāni dhanu sara nikara chāResi uraga jimi uṛi lāgahī,  
rahe pūri sara dharanī gagana disi bidisi kahā kapi bhāgahī.  
bhayo ati kolāhala bikala kapi dala bhālu bolahī āture,  
raghubīra karunā sirṁdhu ārata baṁdhu jana racchaka hare.

Fitting an arrow to each of his bows, he shot a volley of arrows, which flew and lodged like winged serpents. The shafts filled all available space on earth as well as in the heavens including the eight quarters, so that the monkeys knew not where to go. There was a wild uproar in the ranks of the monkeys and bears, who were all sore distressed and cried in anguish: "O Hero of Raghu's line, O Ocean of mercy, O Befriender of the distressed, O Hari, O Saviour of mankind!"

दो०— निज दल बिकल देखि कटि कसि निषंग धनु हाथ ।  
लछिमन चले क्रुद्ध होइ नाइ राम पद माथ ॥ ८२ ॥

Do.: nija dala bikala dekhi kaṭi kasi niṣaṁga dhanu hātha,  
lachimana cale kruddha hol nāi rāma pada mātha.82.

Seeing the distress of his troops Lakṣmaṇa fastened the quiver to his waist; and taking the bow in his hand he bowed his head at Śrī Rāma's feet and sallied forth, full of rage. (82)

चौ०— रे खल का मारसि कपि भालू । मोहि बिलोकु तोर मैं कालू ॥  
खोजत रहेउँ तोहि सुतघाती । आजु निपाति जुड़ावउँ छाती ॥ १ ॥  
अस कहि छाड़ेसि बान प्रचंडा । लछिमन किए सकल सत खंडा ॥  
कोटिन्ह आयुध रावन डारे । तिल प्रवान करि काटि निवारे ॥ २ ॥  
पुनि निज बान्ह कीन्ह प्रहारा । स्यंदनु भंजि सारथी मारा ॥  
सत सत सर मारे दस भाला । गिरि संगन्ह जनु प्रबिसहिं ब्याला ॥ ३ ॥  
पुनि सत सर मारा उर माहीं । परेउ धरनि तल सुधि कछु नाहीं ॥  
उठा प्रबल पुनि मुरुछा जागी । छाड़िसि ब्रह्म दीन्हि जो साँगी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: re khala kā māraṣi kapi bhālū, mohi biloku tora maī kālū.  
khojata raheū tohi sutaghātī, āju nipāti juRāvaū chātī.1.



asa kahi chāResi bāna pracarṇḍā, lachimana kie sakala sata kharṇḍā.  
 koṭinha āyudha rāvana ḍāre, tila pravāna kari kāṭi nivāre.2.  
 puni nija bānanha kīnha prahārā, syarṇdanu bharṇji sārathī mārā.  
 sata sata sara māre dasa bhālā, giri sṛṅganha janu prabisaṇṭ byālā.3.  
 puni sata sara mārā ura māhī, pareu dharani tala sudhi kachu nāhī.  
 uṭhā prabala puni muruchā jāgī, chāRisi brahma dīnhi jo sāgī.4.

"Pooh! You are making the monkeys and bears your target, O vile wretch; look at me, I am your death." "It is you whom I have been looking for, you slayer of my son. Today I will soothe my heart by killing you." So saying he discharged a flight of fierce arrows; but Lakṣmaṇa shivered them into a hundred pieces each. Nay, Rāvaṇa hurled upon him myriads of other missiles, but Lakṣmaṇa foiled them all by reducing them to particles as small as sesamum seeds. Again, Lakṣmaṇa assailed him with his own shafts, smashing his chariot and killing the charioteer. Nay, each of his ten heads he transfixes with a hundred arrows, which seemed like serpents boring their way into the peaks of a mountain. With a hundred arrows more he struck him in the breast: he fell senseless to the ground. On regaining his consciousness the mighty demon rose again and hurled a lance that had been bestowed on him by Brahmā (the Creator). (1—4)

छं०— सो ब्रह्म दत्त प्रचंड सक्ति अनंत उर लागी सही ।  
 पर्यो बीर बिकल उठाव दसमुख अतुल बल महिमा रही ॥  
 ब्रह्मांड भवन बिराज जाकें एक सिर जिमि रज कनी ।  
 तेहि चह उठावन मूढ़ रावन जान नहिं त्रिभुवन धनी ॥

Charṇ.: so brahma datta pracarṇḍa sakti ananta ura lāgī sahī,  
 paryo bīra bikala uṭhāva dasamukha atula bala mahimā rahī.  
 brahmāṇḍa bhavana birāja jākē eka sira jimi raja kanī,  
 tehi caha uṭhāvana mūrha rāvana jāna nahī tribhuana dhanī.

That fierce lance, the gift of Brahmā, struck Lord Ananta (Lakṣmaṇa) right in the breast and the hero dropped to the ground full of agony. The ten-headed monster tried to lift the Prince and carry him off, but the glory of the demon's matchless strength proved ineffective. How foolish it was on the part of Rāvaṇa to have sought to lift him on one of whose (thousand) heads rest all the spheres of the universe like a mere grain of sand. He little knew that he was no other than the Lord of the three spheres.

दो०— देखि पवनसुत धायउ बोलत बचन कठोर ।  
 आवत कपिहि हन्यो तेहिं मुष्टि प्रहार प्रघोर ॥ ८३ ॥

Do.: dekhi pavanasuta dhāyau bolata bacana kaṭhōra,  
 āvata kapihi hanyo tehiṁ muṣṭi prahāra praghōra.83.

The son of the wind-god, who perceived this, rushed forward speaking harsh words; but even as the monkey came near, the monster struck him a terrible blow with his fist. (83)

चौ०— जानु टेकि कपि भूमि न गिरा । उठा सँभारि बहुत रिस भरा ॥  
 मुठिका एक ताहि कपि मारा । परेउ सैल जनु बज्र प्रहारा ॥ १ ॥



मुरुछा गै बहोरि सो जागा । कपि बल बिपुल सराहन लागा ॥  
 धिग धिग मम पौरुष धिग मोही । जौं तैं जिअत रहेसि सुरद्रोही ॥ २ ॥  
 अस कहि लछिमन कहूँ कपि ल्यायो । देखि दसानन बिसमय पायो ॥  
 कह रघुबीर समुझु जियँ भ्राता । तुम्ह कृतांत भच्छक सुर त्राता ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुनत बचन उठि बैठ कृपाला । गई गगन सो सकति कराला ॥  
 पुनि कोदंड बान गहि धाए । रिपु सन्मुख अति आतुर आए ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jānu ṭeki kapi bhūmi na girā, uṭhā sābhāri bahuta risa bharā.  
 muṭhikā eka tāhi kapi mārā, pareu saila janu bajra prahārā.1.  
 muruchā gai bahori so jāgā, kapi bala bipula sarāhana lāgā.  
 dhiga dhiga mama pauraṣadhiga mohī, jāu taī jiata rahesi suradrohī.2.  
 asa kahi lachimana kahū kapi lyāyo, dekhi dasānana bisamaya pāyo.  
 kaha raghubīra samujhu jiyā bhrātā, tumha kṛtānta bhacchaka sura trātā.3.  
 sunata bacana uṭhi baiṭha kṛpālā, gaī gagana so sakati karālā.  
 puni kodaṇḍa bāna gahi dhāe, ripu sanmukha ati ātura āe.4.

Hanumān sank on his knees but did not fall to the ground. Recovering himself, he rose in exceeding wrath and struck Rāvaṇa a blow with his fist; the demon fell like a mountain struck by lightning. When the spell of his swoon was over and consciousness returned to him, he began to admire the monkey's enormous strength. "Shame on my valour and shame on myself, if you are still alive, you enemy of gods!" So saying, Hanumān carried Lakṣmaṇa off to Śrī Rāma : the ten-headed monster was amazed at this sight. Said the Hero of Raghu's line, "Bear in mind, brother, that you are the devourer of Death and the saviour of the gods." Immediately, on hearing these words the gracious prince (Lakṣmaṇa) arose and sat up, while the fierce lance vanished into the heavens. Taking his bow and arrows again he darted and came post-haste in front of the enemy. (1—4)

छं— आतुर बहोरि बिभंजि स्यंदन सूत हति ब्याकुल कियो ।  
 गिर्यो धरनि दसकंधर बिकलतर बान सत बेध्यो हियो ॥  
 सारथी दूसर घालि रथ तेहि तुरत लंका लै गयो ।  
 रघुबीर बंधु प्रताप पुंज बहोरि प्रभु चरनहि नयो ॥

Charh.: ātura bahori bibhañji syaṇḍana sūta hati byākula kiyo,  
 giryo dharani dasakaṇḍhara bikalatara bāna sata bedhyo hiyo.  
 sārathī dūsara ghāli ratha tehi turata laṅkā lai gayo,  
 raghubīra baṇḍhu prātāpa puñja bahori prabhu carananhi nayo.

With great despatch Lakṣmaṇa smashed Rāvaṇa's chariot again and struck down his charioteer, who felt writhing with pain. Rāvaṇa, whose heart he transfixed with a hundred arrows, fell to the ground, much distressed. Another charioteer came and laid him in his own chariot and immediately took him away to Lānkā; while Lakṣmaṇa, Śrī Rāma's glorious brother, bowed at the Lord's feet again.

दो०— उहाँ दसानन जागि करि करै लाग कछु जग्य ।  
 राम बिरोध बिजय चह सठ हठ बस अति अग्य ॥ ८४ ॥



Do.: uhā dasānana jāgi kari karai lāga kachu jagya,  
rāma birodha bijaya caha saṭha haṭha basa ati agya.84.

At the other end the ten-headed monster, on coming to himself, set to perform some sacrifice. In his perversity and rank ignorance the fool sought to gain victory even by antagonizing Śrī Rāma!

(84)

चौ०— इहाँ बिभीषन सब सुधि पाई। सपदि जाइ रघुपतिहि सुनाई॥  
नाथ करइ रावन एक जागा। सिद्ध भएँ नहिं मरिहि अभागा॥ १॥  
पठवहु नाथ बेगि भट बंदर। करहिं बिधंस आव दसकंधर॥  
प्रात होत प्रभु सुभट पठाए। हनुमदादि अंगद सब धाए॥ २॥  
कौतुक कूदि चढ़े कपि लंका। पैठे रावन भवन असंका॥  
जग्य करत जबहीं सो देखा। सकल कपिन्ह भा क्रोध बिसेषा॥ ३॥  
रन ते निलज भाजि गृह आवा। इहाँ आइ बक ध्यान लगावा॥  
अस कहि अंगद मारा लाता। चितव न सठ स्वारथ मन राता॥ ४॥

Cau.: ihā bibhīṣana saba sudhi pāi, sapadi jāi raghupatihi sunāi.  
nātha karai rāvana eka jāgā, siddha bhaē nahī marihi abhāgā.1.  
paṭhavahu nātha begi bhaṭa baṁdara, karahī bidhamśa āva dasakāṁdhara.  
prāta hota prabhu subhaṭa paṭhāe, hanumadādi aṁgada saba dhāe.2.  
kautuka kūdi caṛhe kapi laṁkā, paiṭhe rāvana bhavana asaṁkā.  
jagya karata jabahī so dekhā, sakala kapinha bhā krodha biseṣā.3.  
rana te nilaja bhāji grha āvā, ihā āi baka dhyāna lagāvā.  
asa kahi aṁgada mārā lātā, citava na saṭha svāratha mana rātā.4.

At this end Vibhīṣaṇa got all the information and, hastening to the Lord of the Raghus, apprised Him of everything. "My lord, Rāvaṇa is busy with a sacrificial performance; and if he completes it, the wretch will never die. Therefore, my lord, despatch some valiant monkeys at once, so that they may wreck his sacrifice, and the ten-headed monster be compelled to return." As soon as the day broke the Lord sent out His champions—Hanumān, Aṅgada and others—who all rushed forward. In mere sport the monkeys sprang up to the fort of Laṅkā and fearlessly entered Rāvaṇa's palace. The moment they saw him engaged in a sacrifice all the monkeys grew wildly furious. "You shameless wretch, having run away home from the battle, you have sat down here and feigned meditation!" So saying Aṅgada struck him with his foot; but the fool did not even look at them, his mind being absorbed in the pursuit of his own end.

(1—4)

छं०— नहिं चितव जब करि कोप कपि गहि दसन लातन्ह मारहीं।  
धरि केंस नारि निकारि बाहेर तेऽतिदीन पुकारहीं॥  
तब उठेउ क्रुद्ध कृतांत सम गहि चरन बानर डारई।  
एहि बीच कपिन्ह बिधंस कृत मख देखि मन महुँ हारई॥

Charṁ.: nahī citava jaba kari kopa kapi gahi dasana lātanha mārāhī,  
dhari kesa nāri nikāri bāhera te'tidīna pukārahī.  
taba uṭheu kruddha kṛtānta sama gahi carana bānara ḍārāi,  
ehi bīca kapinha bidhamśa kṛta makha dekhi mana mahū hārāi.



When he refused to look at them, the monkeys in their fury bit him with their teeth and kicked him. His wives too they seized by their locks and dragged out of doors while they cried most piteously. Then at last he rose, furious as Death, and, catching hold of the monkeys by their legs, he threw them away. Meanwhile, when he saw that the monkeys had wrecked the sacrifice, he felt discomfited at heart.

दो०— जग्य बिधंसि कुसल कपि आए रघुपति पास।

चलेउ निसाचर क्रुद्ध होइ त्यागि जिवन कै आस ॥ ८५ ॥

Do.: jagya bidhaṁsi kusala kapi āe raghupati pāsa,  
caleu nisācara kruddha hoi tyāgi jivana kai āsa.85.

Having wrecked his sacrifice the monkeys safely returned to the Lord of the Raghus; while the demon (Rāvaṇa) set out ablaze with fury, abandoning all hope of life. (85)

चौ०— चलत होहिं अति असुभ भयंकर। बैठहिं गीध उड़ाइ सिरन्ह पर॥

भयउ कालबस काहु न माना। कहेसि बजावहु जुद्ध निसाना ॥ १ ॥

चली तमीचर अनी अपारा। बहु गज रथ पदाति असवारा ॥

प्रभु सन्मुख धाए खल कैसें। सलभ समूह अनल कहैं जैसें ॥ २ ॥

इहाँ देवतन्ह अस्तुति कीन्ही। दारुन बिपति हमहि एहिं दीन्ही ॥

अब जनि राम खेलावहु एही। अतिसय दुखित होति बैदेही ॥ ३ ॥

देव बचन सुनि प्रभु मुसुकाना। उठि रघुबीर सुधारे बाना ॥

जटा जूट दृढ़ बाँधें माथे। सोहहिं सुमन बीच बिच गाथे ॥ ४ ॥

अरुन नयन बारिद तनु स्यामा। अखिल लोक लोचनाभिरामा ॥

कटितट परिकर कस्यो निषंगा। कर कोदंड कठिन सारंगा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: calata hohī ati asubha bhayaṁkara, baiṭhaḥ gīdha uRāi siranha para.  
bhayau kālabasa kāhu na mānā, kahesi bajāvahu juddha nisānā.1.  
calī tamīcara anī apārā, bahu gaja ratha padāti asavārā.  
prabhu sanmukha dhāe khala kaisē, salabha samūha anala kahā jaisē.2.  
ihā devatanha astuti kīnhī, dāruna bipati hamahi ehī dīnhī.  
aba jani rāma khelāvahu ehī, atisaya dukhita hoti baidehī.3.  
deva bacana suni prabhu musukānā, uṭhi raghubīra sudhāre bānā.  
jaṭā jūṭa dṛRha bādhē māthe, sohahī sumana bīca bīca gāthe.4.  
aruna nayana bārīda tanu syāmā, akhila loka locanābhirāmā.  
kaṭitāṭa parikara kasyo niṣaṁgā, kara kodanḍa kaṭhina sārāṁgā.5.

Evil omens of a most fearful nature occurred to him even as he went. Vultures flew and perched on his heads. Being in the jaws of death, he paid no heed to anyone and exclaimed : "Beat the drums of war." The demon host appeared endless as it marched on with its myriads of elephants, chariots, foot-soldiers and horsemen. The wicked demons rushed to face the Lord like a swarm of moths darting towards fire. At this end the gods prayed to the Lord : "This fellow (Rāvaṇa) has inflicted terrible suffering on us. Play with him no more, Rāma; Videha's Daughter (Sītā) is feeling most disconsolate." The Lord smiled to hear the gods' prayer; the Hero of Raghu's line rose and put His



arrows in order. The matted locks on His head had been tightly coiled and were interlaced with flowers. With His ruddy eyes and body dark as a rain-cloud He ravished the eyes of the whole world. He fastened His quiver to a piece of cloth girt round His loins and took in His hand formidable Śārṅga bow. (1—5)

छं०— सारंग कर सुंदर निषंग सिलीमुखाकर कटि कस्यो ।  
भुजदंड पीन मनोहरायत उर धरासुर पद लस्यो ॥  
कह दास तुलसी जबहिं प्रभु सर चाप कर फेरन लगे ।  
ब्रह्मांड दिग्गज कमठ अहि महि सिंधु भूधर डगमगे ॥

Charṇ.: sārāṅga kara suṁdara niṣaṅga silīmukhākara kaṭi kasyo,  
bhujadaṁḍa pīna manoharāyata ura dharāsura pada lasyo.  
kaha dāsa tulasī jabahī prabhu sara cāpa kara pherana lage,  
brahmāṁḍa diggaja kamaṭha ahi mahi siṁdhu bhūdhara ḍagamage.

The Lord took the Śārṅga bow in His hand and fastened to His waist the beautiful quiver with an inexhaustible stock of arrows. He had a pair of muscular arms and a charming and broad chest which was adorned with the print of the Brāhmaṇa's (Bhṛgu's) foot. When the Lord, says Tulasīdāsa, commenced feeling the bow and arrow with His hands, the whole universe, including the elephants guarding the eight quarters, the divine Tortoise, the serpent-god (Śeṣa) and the earth with its oceans and mountains, began to tremble.

दो०— सोभा देखि हरषि सुर बरषहिं सुमन अपार ।  
जय जय जय करुनानिधि छबि बल गुन आगार ॥ ८६ ॥

Do.: sobhā dekhi haraṣi sura baraṣahī sumana apāra,  
jaya jaya jaya karunānidhi chabi bala guna āgāra.86.

The gods rejoiced to see His beauty and rained down flowers in an endless shower, exclaiming "Glory, glory, all glory to the Fountain of mercy, the storehouse of beauty, strength and goodness." (86)

चौ०— एही बीच निसाचर अनी । कसमसात आई अति घनी ॥  
देखि चले सन्मुख कपि भट्टा । प्रलयकाल के जनु घन घट्टा ॥ १ ॥  
बहु कृपान तरवारि चमंकहिं । जनु दहँ दिसि दामिनी दमंकहिं ॥  
गज रथ तुरग चिकार कठोरा । गर्जहिं मनहुँ बलाहक घोरा ॥ २ ॥  
कपि लंगूर बिपुल नभ छाए । मनहुँ इंद्रधनु उए सुहाए ॥  
उठइ धूरि मानहुँ जलधारा । बान बुंद भै बृष्टि अपारा ॥ ३ ॥  
दुहुँ दिसि पर्वत करहिं प्रहारा । बज्रपात जनु बारहिं बारा ॥  
रघुपति कोपि बान झरि लाई । घायल भै निसिचर समुदाई ॥ ४ ॥  
लागत बान बीर चिक्करहीं । घुर्मि घुर्मि जहँ तहँ महि परहीं ॥  
स्त्रवहिं सैल जनु निर्झर भारी । सोनित सरि कादर भयकारी ॥ ५ ॥



Cau.: ehi bīca nisācara anī, kasamasāta āi ati ghanī.  
 dekhi cale sanmukha kapi bhaṭṭā, pralayakāia ke janu ghana ghaṭṭā.1.  
 bahu kṛpāna taravāri camarṅkaḥī, janu dahā disī dāminī damarṅkaḥī.  
 gaja ratha turaga cikāra kaṭhorā, garjahī manahū balāhaka ghorā.2.  
 kapi laṅgūra bipula nabha chāe, manahū imḍradhanu ue suhāe.  
 uṭhai dhūri mānahū jaladhārā, bāna buṁda bhai bṛṣṭi apārā.3.  
 duhū disī parbata karahī prahārā, bajrapāta janū bārāhī bārā.  
 raghupati kopi bāna jhari lāi, ghāyala bhai njsicara samudāi.4.  
 lāgata bāna bīra cikkarahī, ghurmi ghurmi jahā tahā mahi parahī.  
 sravahī saila janū nirjhara bhārī, sonita sari kādara bhayakārī.5.

Meanwhile arrived the vast demon host with its overcrowded ranks. The moment the monkey warriors saw the army they advanced to meet it like the masses of clouds that gather at the time of universal destruction. A numberless swords and claymores flashed like gleams of lightning from every direction. The shrill cries of the elephants and horses and the rattling sound of the chariots resembled the terrible thundering of clouds. Myriads of monkeys' tails stretched across the heavens like an array of magnificent rainbows appearing in the sky. The dust rose in thick columns like streams of water in the air and the arrows shot forth in an endless shower like rain-drops. Mountains hurled from either side crashed like repeated strokes of lightning. The Lord of the Raghus in His fury let fly arrows in showers, which straightway wounded the demon crew. The demon warriors shrieked with pain as the arrows struck them; and swinging round and round they fell to the ground here, there and everywhere. Streaming with blood, the wounded demons looked like mountains with their large cascades; and the blood ran in the form of a river, the terror of cowards. (1—5)

छं०— कादर भयंकर रुधिर सरिता चली परम अपावनी ।  
 दोउ कूल दल रथ रेत चक्र अबर्त बहति भयावनी ॥  
 जलजंतु गज पदचर तुरग खर बिबिध बाहन को गने ।  
 सर सक्ति तोमर सर्प चाप तरंग चर्म कमठ घने ॥

Charṁ.: kādara bhayaṅkara rudhira saritā calī parama apāvanī,  
 dou kūla dala ratha reta cakra abarta bahati bhayāvanī.  
 jalajamtu gaja padacara turaga khara bibidha bāhana ko gane,  
 sara sakti tomara sarpa cāpa taramga carma kamaṭha ghane.

A most unholy river of blood, that smote recreants with terror, ran across the battlefield. With the two armies for its banks, the chariots for its intervening sands and their wheels for its whirlpools, it was a frightful flood indeed. The foot-soldiers, and even so elephants, horses, donkeys and other mounts of all kinds, more than one could count, (that floated on the river) represented the various aquatic creatures; the arrows, lances and iron clubs (swept by it) stood for its serpents; the bows borne along the current represented its waves and the shields stood for its many tortoises.

दो०— बीर परहिं जनु तीर तरु मज्जा बहु बह फेन ।  
 कादर देखि डरहिं तहँ सुभटन्ह के मन चैन ॥ ८७ ॥



Do.: bīra paraht janu tīra taru majjā bahu baha phena,  
kādara dekhi darahī tahā subhaṭanha ke mana cena.87.

Warriors fell here and there like the trees on its banks and the abundant, marrow of their bones represented its scum. Dastards shuddered at its very sight, while champions were delighted at heart to see it. (87)

चौ०— मज्जहिं भूत पिसाच बेताला । प्रमथ महा झोटिंग कराला ॥  
काक कंक लै भुजा उड़ाहीं । एक ते छीनि एक लै खाहीं ॥ १ ॥  
एक कहहिं ऐसिउ सौंघाई । सठहु तुम्हार दरिद्र न जाई ॥  
कहरत भट घायल तट गिरे । जहँ तहँ मनहुँ अर्धजल परे ॥ २ ॥  
खैचहिं गीध आँत तट भए । जनु बंसी खेलत चित दए ॥  
बहु भट बहहिं चढ़े खग जाहीं । जनु नावरि खेलहिं सरि माहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
जोगिनि भरि भरि खप्पर संचहिं । भूत पिसाच बधू नभ नंचहिं ॥  
भट कपाल करताल बजावहिं । चामुंडा नाना बिधि गावहिं ॥ ४ ॥  
जंबुक निकर कटक्कट कट्टहिं । खाहिं हुआहिं अघाहिं दपट्टहिं ॥  
कोटिन्ह रुंड मुंड बिनु डोल्लहिं । सीस परे महि जय जय बोल्लहिं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: majjahī bhūta pisāca betālā, pramatha mahā jhoṭīṅga karālā.  
kāka kaṅka lai bhujā uRāhī, eka te chīni eka lai khāhī.1.  
eka kahahī aisiu saūghāi, saṭhahu tumhāra daridra na jāi.  
kahārata bhaṭa ghāyala taṭa gire, jahā tahā manahū ardhaṭala pare.2.  
khaīcahī gīdha āta taṭa bhae, janu baṁsī khelata cita dae.  
bahu bhaṭa bahahī caRhe khaga jāhī, janu nāvari khelahī sari māhī.3.  
jogini bhari bhari khappara saṁcahī, bhūta pisāca badhū nabha naṁcahī.  
bhaṭa kapāla karatāla bajāvahī, cāmuṇḍā nānā bidhi gāvahī.4.  
jambuka nikara kaṭakkata kaṭṭahī, khāhī huāhī aghāhī dapaṭṭahī.  
koṭinha ruṇḍa muṇḍa binu ḍollaḥī, sīsa pare mahi jaya jaya bollaḥī.5.

Spirits, ghouls and goblins and even so frightful genii with a long shaggy mass of hair and Pramathas (Śiva's own attendants) took their plunge in it. Crows and kites flew off with human arms, which they tore from one another and ate themselves. Some said, "What a pity, fools that you should continue to suffer from want even in such plenty?" Wounded warriors fallen on the banks groaned like the moribund lying all round half in and half out of water (on the bank of a sacred river, lake etc., in order to ensure that they may breathe their last while their body is being washed by the sacred water since such a death is accounted as highly beneficial to the spirit of the dying man). Standing on its banks, vultures tore the entrails of the dead like fishermen angling with rapt attention. Many a dead warrior floated down with birds perched on them, as if the latter were enjoying a game of boating on the river. The Yoginīs (female attendants of Goddess Durgā) took to storing blood in skulls, while female spirits and sprites danced in the air. Even so Cāmuṇḍās (another class of female attendants of Durgā) sang songs in various strains, clashing the skulls of dead warriors like so many pairs of cymbals. Herds of Jackals snapped their teeth as they tore the dead, feasted upon them and yelled; and, when surfeited, they snarled. Myriads of headless trunks trotted along the battlefield, while the heads lying on the ground shouted "Victory! Victory!!" (1—5)



When the gods saw that the Lord was on foot, they were exceedingly troubled at



heart. Indra (the lord of heaven) forthwith despatched his own chariot, which Mātali (Indra's charioteer) gladly brought there. It was a heavenly and unique car, which was all splendour; the King of Koslapura (Ayodhyā) gladly mounted it. It was driven by four high-spirited and charming horses, which knew no decay or death and flew as fast as thought. The monkeys rushed forward with renewed vigour when they saw the Lord of the Raghus mounted on a chariot. When Rāvaṇa felt that the monkey's onset was irresistible, he took to creating illusions. The illusive creation did not touch the Lord of the Raghus; while the monkeys, nay, even Lakṣmaṇa took it for real. The monkeys saw among a large demon host a number of Rāmas and as many Lakṣmaṇa. (1—4)

छं०— बहु राम लछिमन देखि मर्कट भालु मन अति अपडरे ।  
जनु चित्र लिखित समेत लछिमन जहँ सो तहँ चितवहिं खरे ॥  
निज सेन चकित बिलोकि हँसि सर चाप सजि कोसल धनी ।  
माया हरी हरि निमिष महँ हरषी सकल मर्कट अनी ॥

Charh.: bahu rāma lachimana dekhi markāṭa bhālu mana ati apaḍare,  
janu citra likhita sameta lachimana jahā so tahā citavahī khare.  
nija sena cakita biloki hāsi sara cāpa saji kosala dhanī,  
māyā harī harī nimiṣa mahū haraṣī sakala markāṭa anī.

The monkeys and bears were much terrified at heart to see numerous Rāmas and Lakṣmaṇas. All of them, including Lakṣmaṇa, stood gazing like the figures in a picture wherever they were. The Lord of Kosala smiled to see His army at a nonplus; He fitted an arrow to His bow and in a trice Śrī Hari dispersed the delusion to the delight of the whole monkey host.

दो०— बहुरि राम सब तन चितइ बोले बचन गँभीर ।  
द्वंदजुद्ध देखहु सकल श्रमित भए अति बीर ॥ ८९ ॥

Do.: bahuri rāma saba tana citai bole bacana gābhīra,  
dvarṇdajuddha dekhahu sakala śramita bhae ati bīra.89.

Śrī Rāma then cast His glance on all and spoke in meaningful words: "Watch now my duel (with Rāvaṇa); for all of you, my heroes, are extremely tired." (89)

चौ०— अस कहि रथ रघुनाथ चलावा । बिप्र चरन पंकज सिरु नावा ॥  
तब लंकेस क्रोध उर छावा । गर्जत तर्जत सन्मुख धावा ॥ १ ॥  
जीतेहु जे भट संजुग माहीं । सुनु तापस मैं तिन्ह सम नाहीं ॥  
रावन नाम जगत जस जाना । लोकप जाकें बंदीखाना ॥ २ ॥  
खर दूषन बिराध तुम्ह मारा । बधेहु ब्याध इव बालि बिचारा ॥  
निसिचर निकर सुभट संघारेहु । कुंभकरन घननादहि मारेहु ॥ ३ ॥  
आजु बयरु सबु लेउँ निबाही । जौं रन भूप भाजि नहिं जाही ॥  
आजु करउँ खलु काल हवाले । परेहु कठिन रावन के पाले ॥ ४ ॥  
सुनि दुर्बचन कालबस जाना । बिहँसि बचन कह कृपानिधाना ॥  
सत्य सत्य सब तव प्रभुताई । जल्पसि जनि देखाउ मनुसाई ॥ ५ ॥



Cau.: asa kahi ratha raghunātha calāvā, bipra carana paᅇkaja siru nāvā.  
 taba laᅇkesa krodha ura chāvā, garjata tarjata sanmukha dhāvā.1.  
 jitehu je bhaᅇa saᅇjuga māhī, sunu tāpasa maᅇ tinha sama nāhī.  
 rāvana nāma jagata jasa jānā, lokapa jākē barᅇdīkhānā.2.  
 khara dūᅇana birādha tumha mārā, badhehu byādha iva bālī bicārā.  
 nisicara nikara subhaᅇa saᅇghārehu, kumbhakarana ghananādahi mārehu.3.  
 āju bayaru sabu leū nibāhī, jāū rana bhūpa bhāji naᅇt jāhī.  
 āju karaū khalu kāᅇa havāle, parehu kaᅇhina rāvana ke pāle.4.  
 suni durbacana kāᅇabasa jānā, bihāsi bacana kaha kᅇpānidhānā.  
 satya satya saba tava prabhutāi, jalpasī jani dekhāu manusāi.5.

So saying, the Lord of the Raghus bowed His head at the Brāhmaᅇas' lotus feet even as He urged forward His chariot. Thereupon Rāvaᅇa felt much enraged at heart and darted to meet Him, challenging Him in a thundering voice: "Listen, hermit: I am not like one of those warriors whom you have vanquished in battle. My name is Rāvaᅇa, whose glory is known all the world over, and whose prison holds within its walls the regents of the spheres! You slew Khara, Dūᅇana and Virādha and killed poor Vālī even as a hunter would shoot his game. Nay, you wiped out a host of demon champions and killed even Kumbhakarna and Meghanāda. Today I will, wreak vengeance on you for all this unless, O prince, you flee away from the battle. Today I will surely give you over to death; for it is the relentless Rāvaᅇa whom you have to deal with." Hearing his foul talk the All-merciful took him as doomed to death and smilingly replied as follows: "True, true is all your greatness. But prate no more; show your valour if you can. (1—5)

छं०— जनि जल्पना करि सुजसु नासहि नीति सुनहि करहि छमा ।  
 संसार महँ पुरुष त्रिविध पाटल रसाल पनस समा ॥  
 एक सुमनप्रद एक सुमन फल एक फलइ केवल लागहीं ।  
 एक कहहिं कहहिं करहिं अपर एक करहिं कहत न बागहीं ॥

Charᅇ.: jani jalpanā kari sujasu nāsaᅇhi nīti sunaᅇhi karaᅇhi chaᅇmā,  
 saᅇsāra mahā pūruᅇa tribidīa pāᅇala rasāla panasa samā.  
 eka sumanaprada eka sumana phala eka phalaᅇ kevala lāgaᅇhī,  
 eka kahaᅇt kahaᅇt karaᅇt apara eka karaᅇt kahata na bāgaᅇhī.

"Do not ruin your reputation by bragging. Pray, excuse me and listen to a sound maxim. There are three types of men in this world—those resembling the rose, the mango and the bread-tree respectively. The one gives flowers alone, the second flowers and fruit both and the third yields fruit alone. Even so the one talks, the second talks as well as does, while the third does but never goes about proclaiming it."

द०— राम बचन सुनि बिहँसा मोहि सिखावत ग्यान ।  
 बयरु करत नहिं तब डरे अब लागे प्रिय प्रान ॥ ९० ॥

Do.: rāma bacana suni bihāᅇsā mohi sikhāvata gyaᅇna,  
 bayaru karata naᅇt taba ᅇare aba lāge priya prāna.90.



Rāvaṇa heartily laughed when he heard Śrī Rāma's words. "Ah! You teach me wisdom! You did not shrink from waging war against me then; now it seems you hold your life very dear." (90)

चौ०— कहि दुर्बचन क्रुद्ध दसकंधर । कुलिस समान लाग छाँड़ै सर ॥  
 नानाकार सिलीमुख धाए । दिसि अरु बिदिसि गगन महि छाए ॥ १ ॥  
 पावक सर छाँड़ैउ रघुबीरा । छन महुं जरे निसाचर तीरा ॥  
 छाड़िसि तीव्र सक्ति खिसिआई । बान संग प्रभु फेरि चलाई ॥ २ ॥  
 कोटिन्ह चक्र त्रिसूल पबारै । बिनु प्रयास प्रभु काटि निवारै ॥  
 निफल होहिं रावन सर कैसें । खल के सकल मनोरथ जैसैं ॥ ३ ॥  
 तब सत बान सारथी मारेसि । परेउ भूमि जय राम पुकारेसि ॥  
 राम कृपा करि सूत उठावा । तब प्रभु परम क्रोध कहुं पावा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahi durbacana kruddha dasakandhara, kulisa samāna lāgar, chāRai sara.  
 nānākāra silīmukha dhāe, disī aru bidisi gaṛjana mahi chāe. 1.  
 pāvaka sara chāReu raghubīrā, chana mahū jare nisācara tīrā.  
 chāRisi tībra sakti khisiāi, bāna saṅga prabhu pheri calāi. 2.  
 koṭinha cakra trisūla pabārai, binu prayāsa prabhu kāṭi nivārai.  
 niphala hoḥī rāvana sara kaisē, khala ke sakala manoratha jaisē. 3.  
 taba sata bāna sārathī māresi, pareu bhūmī, jaya rāma pukāresi.  
 rāma kṛpā kari sūta uṭhāvā, taba prabhu parama krodha kahū pāvā. 4.

Having uttered these taunting words Rāvaṇa furiously began to discharge arrows like so many thunderbolts. Shafts of various designs flew and filled all the quarters, nay, every corner of the earth and heavens. The Hero of Raghu's line let fly a fiery dart, and in a moment the demon's bolts were all consumed. Rāvaṇa ground his teeth out of frustration and hurled a fierce lance; but the Lord sent it back along with His arrow. The demon then cast a cloud of discs and tridents; but the Lord frustrated them by tearing them asunder without any exertion. Rāvaṇa's arrows proved as futile as the schemes of the wicked invariably are. Then with a hundred arrows he struck Śrī Rāma's charioteer (Mātali), who fell to the ground crying "Victory to Śrī Rāma!" Śrī Rāma took compassion and lifted up the driver; He was now stirred up with a terrible fury. (1—4)

छं०— भए क्रुद्ध जुद्ध बिरुद्ध रघुपति त्रोन सायक कसमसे ।  
 कोदंड धुनि अति चंड सुनि मनुजाद सब मारुत ग्रसे ॥  
 मंदोदरी उर कंप कम्पति कमठ भू भूधर त्रसे ।  
 चिक्करहिं दिग्गज दसन गहि महि देखि कौतुक सुर हँसे ॥

Charh.: bhae kruddha juddha biruddha raghupati trona sāyaka kasamase,  
 kodanda dhuni ati caṇḍa suni manujāda saba māruta grase.  
 maṇḍodarī ura kaṁpā kaṁpati kamaṭha bhū bhūdhara trase,  
 cikkarahī diggaja dasana gahi mahi dekhi kautuka sura haṁse.

When the Lord of the Raghus encountered the enemy on the battlefield, full of rage, the arrows in His quiver vied with one another in their endeavour to shoot forth. The



man-eating demons were all seized with terror at the sound of the most awful twang of His bow. Mandodarī's heart quaked; the ocean, the Tortoise supporting the globe, the earth and the mountains trembled; and the elephants guarding the quarters squealed, and clutched the globe with their tusks. The gods smiled at this amusing sight.

दो०— तानेउ चाप श्रवन लागि छाँडे बिसिख कराल ।

राम मारगन गन चले लहलहात जनु ब्याल ॥ ९१ ॥

Do.: tāneu cāpa śravana lagi chāRe bisikha karāla,  
rāma māragana gana cale lahalahāta janu byāla.91.

Śrī Rāma drew the bow-string right up to His ear and let fly His terrible darts, which sped forth vibrating like so many serpents. (91)

चौ०— चले बान सपच्छ जनु उरगा । प्रथमहिं हतेउ सारथी तुरगा ॥

रथ बिभंजि हति केतु पताका । गर्जा अति अंतर बल थाका ॥ १ ॥

तुरत आन रथ चढ़ि खिसिआना । अस्त्र सस्त्र छाँडेसि बिधि नाना ॥

बिफल होहिं सब उद्यम ताके । जिमि परद्रोह निरत मनसा के ॥ २ ॥

तब रावन दस सूल चलावा । बाजि चारि महि मारि गिरावा ॥

तुरग उठाइ कोपि रघुनायक । खैंचि सरासन छाँडे सायक ॥ ३ ॥

रावन सिर सरोज बनचारी । चलि रघुबीर सिलीमुख धारी ॥

दस दस बान भाल दस मारे । निसरि गए चले रुधिर पनारे ॥ ४ ॥

स्त्रवत रुधिर धायउ बलवाना । प्रभु पुनि कृत धनु सर संधाना ॥

तीस तीर रघुबीर पबारे । भुजन्हि समेत सीस महि पारे ॥ ५ ॥

काटतहीं पुनि भए नबीने । राम बहोरि भुजा सिर छीने ॥

प्रभु बहु बार बाहु सिर हए । कटत झटिति पुनि नूतन भए ॥ ६ ॥

पुनि पुनि प्रभु काटत भुज सीसा । अति कौतुकी कोसलाधीसा ॥

रहे छाड़ नभ सिर अरु बाहु । मानहुँ अमित केतु अरु राहु ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: cale bāna sapaccha janu uragā, prathamahī hateu sārathī turagā.  
ratha bibhañji hatī ketu patākā, garjā ati antara bala thākā.1.  
turata āna ratha caRhi khisiānā, astra sastra chāResi bidhi nānā.  
biphala hohī saba udyama tāke, jimi paradroha nirata manasā ke.2.  
taba rāvana dasa sūla calāvā, bāji cārī mahī mārī girāvā.  
turaga uṭhāl kopī raghunāyaka, khañci sarāsana chāRe sāyaka.3.  
rāvana sira saroja banacārī, cali raghubīra silīmukha dhārī.  
dasa dasa bāna bhāla dasa māre, nīsari gae cale rudhira panāre.4.  
sravata rudhira dhāyau balavānā, prabhu puni kṛta dhanu sara saṁdhānā.  
tīsa tīra raghubīra pabāre, bhujanhi sameta sīsa mahī pāre.5.  
kāṭatahī punī bhae nabīne, rāma bahori bhujā sira chīne.  
prabhu bahu bāra bāhu sira hae, kaṭata jhaṭitī punī nūtana bhae.6.  
punī punī prabhu kāṭata bhujā sīsā, ati kautukī kosalādhīsā.  
rahe chāī nabha sira aru bāhū, mānahū amita ketu aru rāhū.7.



The arrows flew like winged serpents. At the first onset they killed Rāvaṇa's charioteer and horses; then, smashing the car, they tore off his ensign and flags. Even though his strength had inwardly failed him, he roared aloud and, immediately mounting another car, ground his teeth and hurled missiles and other weapons of every description. All his efforts, however, failed like those of a man whose mind is ever intent on harming others. Then Rāvaṇa hurled forth ten pikes, which struck the four horses of Śrī Rāma's chariot and overthrew them. The Lord raised His horses and, drawing the bow string, let fly His darts in great fury. The arrows of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) sped forth like a string of bees\* to enter Rāvaṇa's heads, which compared a bed of lotuses. Śrī Rāma struck each of his brows with ten arrows, which pierced through them; and blood gushed forth in torrents. Though bleeding profusely, the mighty demon rushed forward; the Lord once more fitted arrows to His bow. The Hero of Raghu's line discharged thirty shafts, which shot down his heads and arms to the ground. But they grew afresh as soon as they were severed; Śrī Rāma, however, struck off his heads and arms once more. Time after time the Lord smote off his arms and heads; but they were renewed as soon as they were blown off. Again and again the Lord tore off his arms and heads; for the King of Kosala takes delight in playing. The sky was full of heads and arms like an infinite number of Ketus and Rāhus. (1—7)

छं०— जनु राहु केतु अनेक नभ पथ स्रवत सोनित धावहीं ।  
रघुबीर तीर प्रचंड लागहिं भूमि गिरन न पावहीं ॥  
एक एक सर सिर निकर छेदे नभ उड़त इमि सोहहीं ।  
जनु कोपि दिनकर कर निकर जहँ तहँ बिधुंतुद पोहहीं ॥

Charṇ.: janu rāhu ketu aneka nabha patha sraṇata sonita dhāvahī,  
raghubīra tīra pracanḍa lāgaḥ bhūmi girana na pāvahī.  
eka eka sara sira nikara chede nabha uṛata imi sohaḥī,  
janu kopi dinakara kara nikara jahā tahā bidhūntuda pohahī.

It seemed as though multitudes of Rāhus and Ketus were rushing through the air, streaming with blood; hit by the terrible shafts of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) again and again, they could not fall to the ground. The arrows, as they flew through the air, each transfixing a set of heads, seemed like so many rays of the angry sun each strung all over with a number of Rāhus.

दो०— जिमि जिमि प्रभु हर तासु सिर तिमि तिमि होहिं अपार ।  
सेवत बिषय बिबर्ध जिमि नित नित नूतन मार ॥ ९२ ॥

Do.: jimi jimi prabhu hara tāsu sira timi timi hoḥī apāra,  
sevata biṣaya bibardha jimi nita nita nūтана māra.92.

As quickly as the Lord struck off his heads, they were renewed without end, like the passions of a man, which grow ever more and more even as he enjoys the pleasures of sense. (92)

\* "The word 'Śīlīmukha' in the original bears a double meaning. It denotes both an arrow and a bee. Hence the sentence has been translated as above."



चौ०— दसमुख देखि सिरन्ह कै बाढ़ी । बिसरा मरन भई रिस गाढ़ी ॥  
 गर्जेउ मूढ़ महा अभिमानी । धायउ दसहु सरासन तानी ॥ १ ॥  
 समर भूमि दसकंधर कोप्यो । बरषि बान रघुपति रथ तोप्यो ॥  
 दंड एक रथ देखि न परेऊ । जनु निहार महुँ दिनकर दुरेऊ ॥ २ ॥  
 हाहाकार सुरन्ह जब कीन्हा । तब प्रभु कोपि कारमुक लीन्हा ॥  
 सर निवारि रिपु के सिर काटे । ते दिसि बिदिसि गगन महि पाटे ॥ ३ ॥  
 काटे सिर नभ मारग धावहिं । जय जय धुनि करि भय उपजावहिं ॥  
 कहँ लछिमन सुग्रीव कपीसा । कहँ रघुबीर कोसलाधीसा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dasamukha dekhi siranha kai bāRhi, bisarā marana bhai rīsa gāRhi.  
 garjeu mūrha mahā abhimānī, dhāyau dasahu sarāsana tānī.1.  
 samara bhūmi dasakāṇdhara kopyo, barāṣi bāna raghupati ratha topyo.  
 daṇḍa eka ratha dekhi na pareū, janu nihāra mahū dinakara dureū.2.  
 hāhākāra suranha jaba kīnhā, taba prabhu kopi kāramuka līnhā.  
 sara nivāri ripu ke sira kāṭe, te disī bidisī gagana mahi pāṭe.3.  
 kāṭe sira nabha māraga dhāvahi, jaya jaya dhuni kari bhaya upajāvahi.  
 kahā lachimana sugrīva kapisā, kahā raghubīra kosalādhīsā.4.

When the ten-headed monster perceived the multiplication of his heads, he thought no more of his own death, but was seized with burning wrath. The fool roared in his great pride and rushed forward with all his ten bows drawn. Flying into a rage on the battle-field, the ten-headed monster discharged a shower of arrows and screened with it the chariot of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), which was lost to sight for nearly half an hour, even as the sun is obscured by mist. When the gods raised a piteous cry, the Lord took up His bow, full of wrath. Intercepting the enemy's arrows He struck off his heads, which covered all the quarters as well as the intermediate points of the compass, as well as heaven and earth. The severed heads flew through the air and struck terror into the monkeys' hearts as they uttered the cries of "Victory, Victory!! Where is Lakṣmaṇa? Where is Sugrīva, the lord of the monkeys? Where is the hero of Raghu's line, the lord of Kosala?" (1—4)

छं०— कहँ रामु कहि सिर निकर धाए देखि मर्कट भजि चले ।  
 संधानि धनु रघुबंसमनि हँसि सरन्हि सिर बेधे भले ॥  
 सिर मालिका कर कालिका गहि बृंद बृंदन्हि बहु मिलीं ।  
 करि रुधिर सरि मज्जनु मनहुँ संग्राम बट पूजन चलीं ॥

Cham.: kahā rāmu kahi sira nikara dhāe dekhi markaṭa bhaji cale,  
 saṁdhāni dhanu raghubaṁsamani hāsi saranhi sira bedhe bhale.  
 sira mālikā kara kālikā gahi bṛṁda bṛṁdani bahu milī,  
 kari rudhira sari majjanu manahū saṁgrāma baṭa pūjana calī.

"Where is Rāma?" cried the multitudes of heads as they sped. The monkeys took to flight as they saw them. The Jewel of Raghu's line smilingly fitted arrows to His bow and shot the heads through and through. Taking a rosary of skulls in their hands a large



number of Kālikās (female attendants of Goddess Kālī) collected in numerous batches, as though having bathed in the stream of blood they had proceeded to worship the banyan tree of the battle.

दो०— पुनि दसकंठ क्रुद्ध होइ छाँड़ी सक्ति प्रचंड।

चली बिभीषन सन्मुख मनहुँ काल कर दंड॥ ९३ ॥

Do.: puni dasakaṁṭha kruddha hoi chāṁṛī sakti pracanḍa,  
calī bibhīṣana sanmukha manahū kāla kara daṁḍa.93.

Then the ten-headed monster in his fury hurled forth his terrible lance, which flew straight towards Vibhīṣaṇa like the rod of Death. (93)

चौ०— आवत देखि सक्ति अति घोरा। प्रनतारति भंजन पन मोरा॥

तुरत बिभीषन पाछें मेला। सन्मुख राम सहेउ सोइ सेला॥ १॥

लागि सक्ति मुरुछा कछु भई। प्रभु कृत खेल सुरन्ह बिकलई॥

देखि बिभीषन प्रभु श्रम पायो। गहि कर गदा क्रुद्ध होइ धायो॥ २॥

रे कुभाग्य सठ मंद कुबुद्धे। तैं सुर नर मुनि नाग बिरुद्धे॥

सादर सिव कहूँ सीस चढ़ाए। एक एक के कोटिन्ह पाए॥ ३॥

तेहि कारन खल अब लगि बाँच्यो। अब तव कालु सीस पर नाच्यो॥

राम बिमुख सठ चहसि संपदा। अस कहि हनेसि माझ उर गदा॥ ४॥

Cau.: āvata dekhi sakti ati ghorā, pranatāratī bhaṁjana pana morā.  
turata bibhīṣana pāchē melā, sanmukha rāma saheu soi selā.1.  
lāgi sakti muruchā kachu bhaī, prabhu kṛta khela suranha bikalaī.  
dekhi bibhīṣana prabhu śrama pāyo, gahi kara gadā kruddha hoi dhāyo.2.  
re kubhāgya saṭha maṁḍa kubuddhe, taī sura nara muni nāga biruddhe.  
sādara siva kahū sīsa caṛhāe, eka eka ke koṭinha pāe.3.  
tehi kārana khala aba lagi bācyo, aba tava kālu sīsa para nācyo.  
rāma bimukha saṭha cahasī saṁpadā, asa kahi hanesī mājha ura gadā.4.

When the Lord saw the most fearful lance coming, He thought to Himself, "It is My sacred vow to put an end to the distress of the suppliant!" Instantly Śrī Rāma put Vibhīṣaṇa behind Him and exposed Himself to the full force of the spear. When the lance struck Him, the Lord fainted for a while. Although it was a mere sport on the part of the Lord, the gods were filled with dismay. When Vibhīṣaṇa saw that the Lord had been grievously hurt, he seized his club and rushed forward full of rage. "You wretched vile and perverse fool! You have antagonized gods, human beings, sages and Nāgas alike. You devoutly offered your heads to Lord Śiva and have got millions for one in return. It is for this reason, O wretch, that you have been spared till this time; your death, however, seems to be impending now. Fool, you seek happiness through enmity with Śrī Rāma?" So saying, Vibhīṣaṇa struck his brother right on the chest with his club. (1—4)

छं०— उर माझ गदा प्रहार घोर कठोर लागत महि पर्यो।

दस बदन सोनित स्ववत पुनि संभारि धायो रिस भर्यो॥



द्वौ भिरे अतिबल मल्लजुद्ध बिरुद्ध एकु एकहि हनै।  
रघुबीर बल दर्पित बिभीषणु घालि नहिं ता कहूँ गनै॥

Charh.: **ura mājha gadā prahāra ghora kaṭhōra lāgata mahi paryo,**  
**dasa badana sonita sravata puni sambhāri dhāyo risa bharyo.**  
**dvau bhire atibala mallajuddha biruddha eku ekahi hanal,**  
**raghubīra bala darpita bibhīṣanu ghāli nahī tā kahū ganal.**

At the terrible impact of the mighty club on his chest Rāvaṇa fell to the ground, all his ten mouths spouting blood. But he picked himself up again and darted forward full of fury. The two mighty champions closed with each other in a wrestling contest, each mauling the other. Vibhīṣaṇa, however, who was inspired with the strength of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line), deemed his adversary as of no account.

दो०— उमा बिभीषणु रावनहि सन्मुख चितव कि काउ।  
सो अब भिरत काल ज्यों श्रीरघुबीर प्रभाउ॥ ९४॥

Do.: **umā bibhīṣanu rāvanahi sanmukha citava kī kāu,**  
**so aba bhirata kāla jyō śrīraghubīra prabhāu.94.**

Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) Vibhīṣaṇa would never have dared of himself to look Rāvaṇa in the face. Armed with the might of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line), however, he now closed with his brother like Death himself. (94)

चौ०— देखा श्रमित बिभीषणु भारी। धायउ हनुमान गिरि धारी॥  
रथ तुरंग सारथी निपाता। हृदय माझ तेहि मारेसि लाता॥ १॥  
ठाढ़ रहा अति कंपित गाता। गयउ बिभीषणु जहँ जनत्राता॥  
पुनि रावन कपि हतेउ पचारी। चलेउ गगन कपि पूँछ पसारी॥ २॥  
गहिसि पूँछ कपि सहित उड़ाना। पुनि फिरि भिरेउ प्रबल हनुमाना॥  
लरत अकास जुगल सम जोधा। एकहि एकु हनत करि क्रोधा॥ ३॥  
सोहहिं नभ छल बल बहु करहीं। कज्जल गिरि सुमेरु जनु लरहीं॥  
बुधि बल निसिचर परइ न पारयो। तब मारुत सुत प्रभु संभारयो॥ ४॥

Cau.: **dekha śramita bibhīṣanu bhārī, dhāyau hanūmāna giri dhārī.**  
**ratha turamga sārathī nipātā, hṛdaya mājha tehi māresi lātā.1.**  
**ṭhāRha rahā ati karpita gātā, gayau bibhīṣanu jahā janatrātā.**  
**puni rāvana kapi hateu pacārī, caleu gagana kapi pūcha pasārī.2.**  
**gahisi pūcha kapi sahita uRānā, puni phiri bhireu prabala hanumānā.**  
**larata akāsa jugala sama jodhā, ekahi eku hanata kari krodhā.3.**  
**sohaht nabha chala bala bahu karahī, kajjala giri sumeru janu larahī.**  
**budhi bala niscara paral na pāryo, taba māruta suta prabhu sambhāryo.4.**

Perceiving Vibhīṣaṇa much exhausted, Hanumān rushed forward with a rock in his hand; crushing the chariot, the horses and the charioteer all at once he gave Rāvaṇa a kick right in his breast. The demon, however, kept standing though shaking violently all over. Meanwhile Vibhīṣaṇa withdrew into the presence of Śrī Rāma (the Protector of



His devotees). Rāvaṇa thereupon challenged and assailed the monkey (Hanumān), who ascended into the air spreading his tail. Rāvaṇa laid hold of his tail, but the monkey (Hanumān) flew along with him. The mighty Hanumān then turned and closed with him. The two well-matched warriors fought overhead, each striking the other in great fury. Putting forth all their strength and stratagem while in the air the two looked like a mountain of soot and Mount Sumeru contending with each other. When the demon could not be overthrown either through wit or through physical force, the son of the wind-god invoked his lord. (1—4)

छं०— संभारि श्रीरघुबीर धीर पचारि कपि रावनु हन्यो।  
महि परत पुनि उठि लरत देवन्ह जुगल कहूँ जय जय भन्यो ॥  
हनुमंत संकट देखि मर्कट भालु क्रोधातुर चले।  
रन मत्त रावन सकल सुभट प्रचंड भुज बल दलमले ॥

Charh.: sambhāri śrīraghubīra dhīra pacāri kapi rāvanu hanyo,  
mahi parata puni uṭhi larata devanha jugala kahū jaya jaya bhanyo.  
hanumarṁta samkaṭa dekhi markṭa bhālu krodhātura cale,  
rana matta rāvana sakala subhaṭa pracarṁḍa bhuja bala dalamale.

Invoking the Hero of Raghu's line, the strong-minded Hanumān challenged and struck Rāvaṇa. The two fell to the ground and rising again resumed fighting. The gods shouted 'Victory' to both. Seeing Hanumān in such a strait, the monkeys and bears sallied forth in furious haste; while Rāvaṇa, who was battle-mad, crushed all the champions by the tremendous might of his arm.

दो०— तब रघुबीर पचारे धाए कीस प्रचंड।  
कपि बल प्रबल देखि तेहिं कीन्ह प्रगट पाषंड ॥ ९५ ॥

Do.: taba raghubīra pacāre dhāe kīsa pracarṁḍa,  
kapi bala prabala dekhi tehi kīnha pragṭa pāṣarṁḍa. 95.

Then, rallied by the Hero of Raghu's line, the fierce monkeys rushed forward. Seeing the overwhelming monkey host, Rāvaṇa, however, displayed his Māyā (black art). (95)

चौ०— अंतरधान भयउ छन एका। पुनि प्रगटे खल रूप अनेका ॥  
रघुपति कटक भालु कपि जेते। जहँ तहँ प्रगट दसानन तेते ॥ १ ॥  
देखे कपिन्ह अमित दससीसा। जहँ तहँ भजे भालु अरु कीसा ॥  
भागो बानर धरहिं न धीरा। त्राहि त्राहि लछिमन रघुबीरा ॥ २ ॥  
दहँ दिसि धावहिं कोटिन्ह रावन। गर्जहिं घोर कठोर भयावन ॥  
डरे सकल सुर चले पराई। जय कै आस तजहु अब भाई ॥ ३ ॥  
सब सुर जिते एक दसकंधर। अब बहु भए तकहु गिरि कंदर ॥  
रहे बिरंचि संभु मुनि ग्यानी। जिन्ह जिन्ह प्रभु महिमा कछु जानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: antaradhāna bhayau chana ekā, puni pragṭe khala rūpa anekā.  
raghupati kaṭaka bhālu kapi jete, jahā tahā pragṭa dasānana tete. 1.



dekhe kapinha amita dasasīsā, jahā tahā bhaje bhālu aru kīsā.  
 bhāge bānara dharahī na dhīrā, trāhi trāhi lachimana raghubīrā.2.  
 dahā disi dhāvahī koṭinha rāvana, garjahī ghora kaṭhora bhayāvana.  
 ḍare sakala sura cale parāi, jaya kai āsa tajahu aba bhāi.3.  
 saba sura jite eka dasakaṁdhara, aba bahu bhae takahu giri kaṁdara.  
 rahe biraṁci sambhu muni gyānī, jinha jinha prabhu mahimā kachu jānī.4.

He became invisible for a moment and then the wretch revealed himself in multitudinous forms. The ten-headed monster appeared in as many forms as there were bears and monkeys in the army of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). The monkey host beheld numberless Rāvaṇas; the bears and monkeys then fled in every direction. The monkeys had no courage to stay. They fled crying, "Help, Lakṣmaṇa! Help, Raghuvīra (Hero of Raghu's line)!" Myriads of Rāvaṇas darted in all directions, thundering in a deep, shrill and frightful voice. All the gods took flight in panic crying, "Now, brethren, abandon all hope of victory. A single Rāvaṇa subdued the whole heavenly host. Now that he has been multiplied, let us seek mountain caves." Only Brahmā (the Creator), Lord Śambhu (Śiva) and the wise seers, whoever knew something of the Lord's glory, remained unshaken. (1—4)

छं— जाना प्रताप ते रहे निर्भय कपिन्ह रिपु माने फुरे।  
 चले बिचलि मर्कट भालु सकल कृपाल पाहि भयातुरे॥  
 हनुमंत अंगद नील नल अतिबल लरत रन बाँकुरे।  
 मर्दहिं दसानन कोटि कोटिन्ह कपट भू भट अंकुरे॥

Charṇ.: jānā pratāpa te rahe nirbhaya kapinha ripu māne phure,  
 cale bicalī markṭa bhālu sakala kṛpāla pāhi bhayāture.  
 hanumanṭa aṁgada nīla nala atibala larata rana bākure,  
 mardahī dasānana koṭi koṭinha kapaṭa bhū bhaṭa aṁkure.

They who understood the Lord's might remained fearless. But the monkeys took the apparitions for real enemies. They all lost courage and fled, monkeys and bears alike, crying in their dismay: "Protect us, our merciful lord!" The most powerful Hanumān, Aṁgada, Nīla and Nala, who were all valiant in battle, fought and crushed the myriads of gallant Rāvaṇas that had sprouted on the soil of deception.

दो०— सुर बानर देखे बिकल हँस्यो कोसलाधीस।  
 सजि सारंग एक सर हते सकल दससीस॥ ९६ ॥

Do.: sura bānara dekhe bikala hāsyō kosalādhīsa,  
 saji sārāṁga eka sara hate sakala dasasīsa.96.

The Lord of Kosala smiled to see the dismay of the gods and the monkeys. He fitted an arrow to His famous Śāṁga bow and wiped out the whole host of illusive Rāvaṇa. (96)

चौ०— प्रभु छन महुँ माया सब काटी। जिमि रबि उएँ जाहिं तम फाटी॥  
 रावनु एकु देखि सुर हरषे। फिरे सुमन बहु प्रभु पर बरषे॥ १ ॥



भुज उठाइ रघुपति कपि फेरे। फिरे एक एकन्ह तब टेरे॥  
 प्रभु बलु पाइ भालु कपि धाए। तरल तमकि संजुग महि आए॥ २॥  
 अस्तुति करत देवतन्हि देखें। भयउँ एक मैं इन्ह के लेखें॥  
 सठहु सदा तुम्ह मोर मरायल। अस कहि कोपि गगन पर धायल॥ ३॥  
 हाहाकार करत सुर भागे। खलहु जाहु कहँ मोरें आगे॥  
 देखि बिकल सुर अंगद धायो। कूदि चरन गहि भूमि गिरायो॥ ४॥

Cau.: prabhu chana mahū māyā saba kāṭī, jimi rabi uē jāhī tama phāṭī.  
 rāvanu eku dekhi sura haraṣe, phire sumana bahu prabhu para baraṣe.1.  
 bhuja uṭhāi raghupati kapi phere, phire eka ekanha taba ṭere.  
 prabhu balu pāi bhālu kapi dhāe, tarala tamaki saṁjuga mahi āe.2.  
 astuti karata devatanhi dekhē, bhayaū eka maī inha ke lekhe.  
 saṭhahu sadā tumha mora marāyala, asa kahi kopi gagana para dhāyala.3.  
 hāhākāra karata sura bhāge, khalahu jāhu kahā morē āge.  
 dekhi bikala sura aṅgada dhāyo, kūdi carana gahi bhūmi girāyo.4.

In a trice the Lord dispersed the whole phantom, even as the veil of darkness is torn asunder with the rising of the sun. The gods rejoiced to see only one Rāvaṇa and, turning back, rained abundant flowers on the Lord. Raising His arm, the Lord of the Raghus rallied the monkeys, who returned, each shouting to other. Inspired by the might of their lord, the bears and monkeys ran; and leaping briskly they arrived on the battlefield. When Rāvaṇa saw the gods extolling Śrī Rāma, he thought to himself, "They think I am now reduced to one." "Fools I you have ever been victims of my thrashing!" So saying he sprang into the air with great indignation. As the gods fled uttering a piteous cry, Rāvaṇa said, "Wretches whither can you go from my presence?" Seeing the distress of the gods, Aṅgada rushed forward and with a bound seized Rāvaṇa by the foot and threw him to the ground. (1—4)

छं०— गहि भूमि पार्यो लात मार्यो बालिसुत प्रभु पहिं गयो।  
 संभारि उठि दसकंठ घोर कठोर रव गर्जत भयो॥  
 करि दाप चाप चढ़ाइ दस संधानि सर बहु बरषई।  
 किए सकल भट घायल भयाकुल देखि निज बल हरषई॥

Charh.: gahi bhūmi pāryo lāta māryo bālisuta prabhu pahī gayo,  
 saṁbhāri uṭhi dasakamṭha ghora kaṭhora rava garjata bhayo.  
 kari dāpa cāpa caRhāi dasa saṁdhāni sara bahu baraṣai,  
 kie sakala bhaṭa ghāyala bhayākula dekhi nija bala haraṣai.

Having seized Rāvaṇa and thrown him to the ground, Vāli's son (Aṅgada) gave him a kick and then rejoined his lord. The ten-headed monster, on recovering himself, rose again and roared terribly in a shrill voice. Proudly drawing the string of all his ten bows he fitted a dart to each and rained a flight of arrows, wounding all the warriors in the enemy's ranks to their utter dismay and confusion; and rejoiced to see his own might.



दो०— तब रघुपति रावन के सीस भुजा सर चाप।

काटे बहुत बड़े पुनि जिमि तीरथ कर पाप॥ ९७॥

Do.: taba raghupati rāvana ke sīsa bhujā sara cāpa,  
kāṭe bahuta baRhe puni jimi tīratha kara pāpa.97.

Thereupon the Lord of the Raghus tore off Rāvaṇa's heads and arms, alongwith the arrows and bows; more than once. But each time they all multiplied like sins committed in a holy place. (97)

चौ०— सिर भुज बाढ़ि देखि रिपु केरी। भालु कपिन्ह रिस भई घनेरी॥

मरत न मूढ़ कटेहुँ भुज सीसा। धाए कोपि भालु भट कीसा॥ १॥

बालितनय मारुति नल नीला। बानरराज दुबिद बलसीला॥

बिटप महीधर करहिं प्रहारा। सोइ गिरि तरु गहि कपिन्ह सो मारा॥ २॥

एक नखन्हि रिपु बपुष बिदारी। भागि चलहिं एक लातन्ह मारी॥

तब नल नील सिरन्हि चढ़ि गयऊ। नखन्हि लिलार बिदारत भयऊ॥ ३॥

रुधिर देखि बिषाद उर भारी। तिन्हहि धरन कहूँ भुजा पसारी॥

गहे न जाहिं करन्हि पर फिरहीं। जनु जुग मधुप कमल बन चरहीं॥ ४॥

कोपि कूदि द्वौ धरेसि बहोरी। महि पटकत भजे भुजा मरोरी॥

पुनि सकोप दस धनु कर लीन्हे। सरन्हि मारि घायल कपि कीन्हे॥ ५॥

हनुमदादि मुरुछित करि बंदर। पाइ प्रदोष हरष दसकंधर॥

मुरुछित देखि सकल कपि बीरा। जामवंत धायउ रनधीरा॥ ६॥

संग भालु भूधर तरु धारी। मारन लगे पचारि पचारी॥

भयउ क्रुद्ध रावन बलवाना। गहि पद महि पटकइ भट नाना॥ ७॥

देखि भालुपति निज दल घाता। कोपि माझ उर मारेसि लाता॥ ८॥

Cau.: sira bhuja bāRhi dekhi ripu kerī, bhālu kapinha risa bhaī ghanerī.  
marata na mūrha kaṭehū bhuja sīsā, dhāe kopi bhālu bhaṭa kīsā.1.  
bālitanaya māruti nala nīlā, bānararāja dubida balasīlā.  
bīṭapa mahīdhara karaḥī prahārā, soi giri taru gahi kapinha so mārā.2.  
eka nakhanhi ripu bapuṣa bidārī, bhāgi calaḥī eka lātanha mārī.  
taba nala nīla siranhi caRhi gayaū, nakhanhi līlāra bidārata bhayaū.3.  
rudhira dekhi biṣāda ura bhārī, tinhaḥi dharana kahū bhujā pasārī.  
gahe na jāhī karanhi para phirahī, janu juga madhupa kamala bana carahī.4.  
kopi kūdi dvau dharesi bahorī, mahi paṭakata bhaje bhujā marorī.  
puni sakopa dasa dhanu kara līnhe, saranhi mārī ghāyala kapi kīnhe.5.  
hanumadādi muruchita kari baṇdhara, pāi pradoṣa haraṣa dasakāṇdhara.  
muruchita dekhi sakala kapi bīrā, jāmavaṇta dhāyau ranadhīrā.6.  
saṅga bhālu bhūdhara taru dhārī, mārana lage pacārī pacārī.  
bhayau kruddha rāvana balavānā, gahi pada mahi paṭakal bhaṭa nānā.7.  
dekhi bhālupati nija dala ghātā, kopi mājha ura māresi lātā.8.

The bears and monkeys grew furious when they saw the repeated renewal of Rāvaṇa's heads and arms. "This fool would not die even though his arms and heads are



cut off!" So saying, the bear and monkey warriors darted towards him in great fury. Vāli's son (Aṅgada), the son of the wind-god, Nala, Nila, Sugrīva (the king of the monkeys) and Dwivida, all mighty heroes, hurled trees and rocks on him. Rāvaṇa, however, caught them and threw the same back upon the monkeys. Some of the monkeys tore the enemy's body with their claws, while others would kick him and run away. Then Nala and Nila climbed up his heads and set to tearing his foreheads with their claws. When he saw blood coming, he felt much troubled at heart and moved up his arms to catch hold of the monkeys. But they were not to be caught and leapt about from one hand to another like a pair of bees hovering over a bed of lotuses. At last with a furious bound he clutched them both; but before he could dash them to the ground, they twisted his arms and ran away. Again in his fury he took ten bows in his hands and with his arrows struck and wounded the monkeys. Having rendered Hanumān and other monkey chiefs senseless he rejoiced to see the approach of night. Seeing all the monkey heroes in a swoon the valiant Jāmbavān rushed forward with a host of bears carrying rocks and trees, which they hurled upon him, challenging him again and again. This enraged the mighty Rāvaṇa, who seized a number of the warriors by the foot and began dashing them to the ground. Jāmbavān (the king of the bears) flew into a rage when he saw the havoc wrought on his host, and gave Rāvaṇa a kick on the breast. (1—8)

छं— उर लात घात प्रचंड लागत बिकल रथ ते महि परा ।  
गहि भालु बीसहुँ कर मनहुँ कमलन्हि बसे निसि मधुकरा ॥  
मुरुछित बिलोकि बहोरि पद हति भालुपति प्रभु पहिँ गयो ।  
निसि जानि स्यंदन घालि तेहि तब सूत जतनु करत भयो ॥

Charṇ.: *ura lāta ghāta pracanḍa lāgata bikala ratha te mahi parā,*  
*gahi bhālu bīsahū kara manahū kamalanhi base nisi madhukarā.*  
*muruchita biloki bahori pada hati bhālupati prabhu pahī gayo,*  
*nisi jāni syandana ghāli tehi taba sūta jatanu karata bhayo.*

The violent impact of the foot on his breast made Rāvaṇa senseless and he fell from his chariot to the ground, grasping a bear in each of his twenty hands, like bees reposing by night in the folds of the lotus. Seeing him unconscious, the king of the bears struck him with his foot once more and rejoined the Lord. Perceiving that it was night, the charioteer lifted him on to his chariot and then tried to bring him back to his senses.

दो०— मुरुछा बिगत भालु कपि सब आए प्रभु पास ।  
निसिचर सकल रावनहि घेरि रहे अति त्रास ॥ ९८ ॥

Do.: *muruchā bigata bhālu kapi saba āe prabhu pāsa,*  
*nisicara sakala rāvanahi gheri rahe ati trāsa.98.*

On recovering from their swoon the bears and monkeys all arrived in the presence of the Lord, while all the demons stood round Rāvaṇa in great consternation. (98)

[PAUSE 26 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— तेही निसि सीता पहिँ जाई । त्रिजटा कहि सब कथा सुनाई ॥  
सिर भुज बाढ़ि सुनत रिपु केरी । सीता उर भड़ त्रास घनेरी ॥ ९९ ॥



मुख मलीन उपजी मन चिंता । त्रिजटा सन बोली तब सीता ॥  
 होइहि कहा कहसि किन माता । केहि बिधि मरिहि बिस्व दुखदाता ॥ २ ॥  
 रघुपति सर सिर कटेहुँ न मरई । बिधि बिपरीत चरित सब करई ॥  
 मोर अभाग्य जिआवत ओही । जेहिं हौं हरि पद कमल बिछोही ॥ ३ ॥  
 जेहिं कृत कपट कनक मृग झूठा । अजहुँ सो दैव मोहि पर रूठा ॥  
 जेहिं बिधि मोहि दुख दुसह सहाए । लछिमन कहूँ कटु बचन कहाए ॥ ४ ॥  
 रघुपति बिरह सबिष सर भारी । तकि तकि मार बार बहु मारी ॥  
 ऐसेहुँ दुख जो राख मम प्राना । सोइ बिधि ताहि जिआव न आना ॥ ५ ॥  
 बहु बिधि कर बिलाप जानकी । करि करि सुरति कृपानिधान की ॥  
 कह त्रिजटा सुनु राजकुमारी । उर सर लागत मरइ सुरारी ॥ ६ ॥  
 प्रभु ताते उर हतइ न तेही । एहि के हृदयँ बसति बैदेही ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: *tehī nisi sītā pahī jāi, trijaṭā kahī saba kathā sunāi.*  
*sira bhuja bārhi sunata ripu kerī, sītā ura bhai trāsa ghanerī.1.*  
*mukha malīna upajī mana cīntā, trijaṭā sana bolī taba sītā.*  
*hoihī kahā kahasi kīna mātā, kehī bidhi marihī bisva dukhadātā.2.*  
*raghupati sara sira kaṭehū na marai, bidhi biparīta carita saba karaī.*  
*mora abhāgya jāvata ohī, jehī haū harī pada kamala bichohī.3.*  
*jehī kṛta kapaṭa kanaka mṛga jhūṭhā, ajahū so daiva mohī para rūṭhā.*  
*jehī bidhi mohī dukha dusaha sahāe, lachimana kahū kaṭu bacana kahāe.4.*  
*raghupati biraha sabiṣa sara bhārī, taki taki māra bāra bahu mārī.*  
*aisehū dukha jo rākha mama prānā, soi bidhi tāhī jāva na ānā.5.*  
*bahu bidhi kara bilāpa jānakī, kari kari surati kṛpānidhāna kī.*  
*kaha trijaṭā sunu rājakumārī, ura sara lāgata marai surārī.6.*  
*prabhu tāte ura hatai na tehī, ehī ke hṛdayā basati baidehī.7.*

That very night the demoness Trijaṭā called on Sītā and told Her the whole story. When Sītā heard of the renewal of the enemy's heads and arms, She felt much dismayed at heart. She wore a doleful countenance and Her mind was filled with anxiety. Then Sītā addressed Trijaṭā thus: "Why do you not tell me, mother, what is going to happen? How can this plague of the universe be obliterated? He does not die even though the arrows of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) have struck off his heads. It is Heaven who is disposing of things perversely. Nay, it is my ill luck that sustains him, the same misfortune which separated me from Śrī Hari's lotus-feet. The fate which created the phantom of a fictitious deer of gold still frowns at me. The same Providence who made me suffer terrible woes and prompted me to speak harsh words to Lakṣmaṇa, nay, who pierced me through and through time and again with the mighty and poisoned shafts of separation from the Lord of the Raghus, and who keeps me alive even under such trying circumstances—it is He and He alone who is conserving Rāvaṇa's life." With many such words did Janaka's Daughter make lament as She recalled to Her mind the All-merciful. Trijaṭā replied: "Listen, O Princess: the enemy of the gods will surely die if an arrow pierces his breast. But the Lord is careful not to strike him there; for He knows that Videha's Daughter (Yourself) abides in his heart.



छं०— एहि के हृदयँ बस जानकी जानकी उर मम बास है ।  
मम उदर भुअन अनेक लागत बान सब कर नास है ॥  
सुनि बचन हरष बिषाद मन अति देखि पुनि त्रिजटाँ कहा ।  
अब मरिहि रिपु एहि बिधि सुनहि सुंदरि तजहि संसय महा ॥

Charh.: ehi ke hṛdayā basa jānakī jānakī ura mama bāsa hai,  
mama udara bhuana aneka lāgata bāna saba kara nāsa hai.  
suni bacana haraṣa biṣāda mana ati dekhi puni trijaṭā kahā,  
aba marihi ripu ehi bidhi sunahi suṁdari tajahi saṁsaya mahā.

"He is prevented by the thought that Janaka's Daughter dwells in Rāvaṇa's heart and that Jānakī's heart is His own abode; in His belly, again, are contained the numberless spheres, which will all perish the moment His arrow pierces Rāvaṇa's heart." Trijaṭā's explanation filled Sītā's mind with both joy and sorrow in a superlative degree. Perceiving this Trijaṭā spoke again: "Now listen, fair lady, how your enemy will meet his death, and shake off the great misgiving which still haunts your mind."

दो०— काटत सिर होइहि बिकल छुटि जाइहि तव ध्यान ।  
तब रावनहि हृदय महुँ मरिहहि रामु सुजान ॥ ९९ ॥

Do.: kātata sira hoihi bikala chuṭi jāhi tava dhyāna,  
taba rāvanahi hṛdaya mahū marihahi rāmu sujāna.99.

"Rāvaṇa will get disconcerted when his heads are cut off, with the result that you will escape his mind. That particular moment will the all-wise Śrī Rāma strike him in his heart." (99)

चौ०— अस कहि बहुत भाँति समुझाई । पुनि त्रिजटा निज भवन सिधाई ॥  
राम सुभाउ सुमिरि बैदेही । उपजी बिरह बिथा अति तेही ॥ १ ॥  
निसिहि ससिहि निंदति बहु भाँती । जुग सम भई सिराति न राती ॥  
करति बिलाप मनहिँ मन भारी । राम बिरहँ जानकी दुखारी ॥ २ ॥  
जब अति भयउ बिरह उर दाहू । फरकेउ बाम नयन अरु बाहू ॥  
सगुन बिचारि धरी मन धीरा । अब मिलिहहिँ कृपाल रघुबीरा ॥ ३ ॥  
इहाँ अर्धनिसि रावनु जागा । निज सारथि सन खीझन लागा ॥  
सठ रनभूमि छड़ाइसि मोही । धिग धिग अधम मंदमति तोही ॥ ४ ॥  
तेहिँ पद गहि बहु बिधि समुझावा । भोरु भएँ रथ चढ़ि पुनि थावा ॥  
सुनि आगवनु दसानन केरा । कपिदल खरभर भयउ घनेरा ॥ ५ ॥  
जहँ तहँ भूधर बिटप उपारी । धाए कटकटाइ भट भारी ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: asa kahi bahuta bhāṭi samujhāi, puni trijaṭā nija bhavana sidhāi.  
rāma subhāu sumiri baldehī, upajī biraha bithā ati tehī.1.  
nisihi sasihi nirṁdati bahu bhāṭi, juga sama bhaī sirāti na rāti.  
karati bilāpa manahī mana bhārī, rāma birahā jānakī dukhārī.2.



With many such words did Trijaṭā comfort Sitā and then returned to her residence. As She recalled Śrī Rāma's kind disposition Videha's Daughter was overwhelmed with the anguish of separation from Him. She reproached the night and the moon in many ways. "The night has already assumed the length of an age and does not end" She added. Disconsolate at Her separation from Śrī Rāma, Janaka's Daughter grievously lamented within Herself. When Her agony of separation grew acute, Her left eye and arm throbbed. Considering it to be a good omen, She took heart and said to Herself, "The gracious Hero of Raghu's line will surely meet me." In his palace Rāvaṇa recovered from his swoon at midnight and cut up rough with his charioteer, "Fool, to have severed me from the battlefield; shame, shame on you, O vile dullard!" The charioteer clasped his feet and deprecated his anger in many ways. As soon as it was dawn Rāvaṇa mounted his car and sallied forth again. There was a great stir in the monkey host at the news of Rāvaṇa's return. Tearing up mountains and trees from wherever they could, mighty warriors rushed forward gnashing their teeth. (1—6)

Charn.: **dhāe jo markata bikata bhālu karāla kara bhūdhara dharā,**  
**ati kopa karahī prahāra mārata bhaji cale rajanīcarā.**  
**bicalāl dala balavarānta kīsanha gheri puni rāvanu liyo,**  
**cahū disi capeṭanhi māri nakhanhi bidāri tanu byākula kiyo.**

दे०— देखि महा मर्कट प्रबल रावन कीन्ह बिचार।

**Do.: dekhi mahā markāṭa prabala rāvana kīnha bicāra,  
am̐tarahita hoi nīmīṣa mahū kṛta māyā bistāra.100.**

Finding the monkeys most powerful, Rāvaṇa took thought. Consequently he became invisible and in a moment revealed his illusive power. (100)



छं— जब कीन्ह तेहि पाषंड । भए प्रगट जंतु प्रचंड ॥  
 बेताल भूत पिसाच । कर धरें धनु नाराच ॥ १ ॥  
 जोगिनि गहें करबाल । एक हाथ मनुज कपाल ॥  
 करि सद्य सोनित पान । नाचहिं करहिं बहु गान ॥ २ ॥  
 धरु मारु बोलहिं घोर । रहि पूरि धुनि चहुँ ओर ॥  
 मुख बाइ धावहिं खान । तब लगे कीस परान ॥ ३ ॥  
 जहँ जाहिं मर्कट भागि । तहँ बरत देखहिं आगि ॥  
 भए बिकल बानर भालु । पुनि लाग बरषै बालु ॥ ४ ॥  
 जहँ तहँ थकित करि कीस । गर्जेउ बहुरि दससीस ॥  
 लछिमन कपीस समेत । भए सकल बीर अचेत ॥ ५ ॥  
 हा राम हा रघुनाथ । कहि सुभट मीजहिं हाथ ॥  
 एहि बिधि सकल बल तोरि । तेहि कीन्ह कपट बहोरि ॥ ६ ॥  
 प्रगटेसि बिपुल हनुमान । धाए गहे पाषान ॥  
 तिन्ह रामु घेरे जाइ । चहुँ दिसि बरूथ बनाइ ॥ ७ ॥  
 मारहु धरहु जनि जाइ । कटकटहिं पूँछ उठाइ ॥  
 दहँ दिसि लँगूर बिराज । तेहि मध्य कोसलराज ॥ ८ ॥

Charṇ.: Jaba kīnha teṭṭ pāṣaṇḍa, bhae pragaṭa jaṁtu pracarṇḍa.  
 betāla bhūta pisāca, kara dharē dhanu nārāca.1.  
 jogini gahē karabāla, eka hātha manuja kapāla.  
 kari sadya sonita pāna, nācaḥṭ karahṭ bahu gāna.2.  
 dharu māru bolahṭ ghora, rahi pūri dhuni cahū ora.  
 mukha bāi dhāvahṭ khāna, taba lage kīsa parāna.3.  
 jahā jāhṭ markaṭa bhāgi, tahā barata dekhahṭ āgi.  
 bhae bikala bānara bhālu, puni lāga baraṣai bālu.4.  
 jahā tahā thakita kari kīsa, garjeu bahuri dasasīsa.  
 lachimana kapīsa sameta, bhae sakala bīra aceta.5.  
 hā rāma hā raghunātha, kahi subhaṭa mījahṭ hātha.  
 ehi bidhi sakala bala tori, teṭṭ kīnha kapaṭa bahori.6.  
 pragaṭesi bipula hanumāna, dhāe gahe pāṣāna.  
 tinha rāmu ghere jāi, cahū disi barūtha banāi.7.  
 mārāhu dharāhu jani jāi, kaṭakaṭahṭ pūṅcha uṭhāi.  
 dahā disi lāgūra birāja, teṭṭ madhya kosalarāja.8.

As he let loose his illusive power terrible beings appeared on the scene—goblins,



ghosts and ghouls with bows and arrows in their hands. Yoginīs holding a sword in one hand and a human skull in another, from which they quaffed draughts of fresh blood, danced and sang many a song. They uttered horrible cries of "Seize and kill !", which echoed all round. With their mouths wide open they rushed to devour the monkeys, who then took to their heels. But whithersoever they turned in their flight they saw a blazing fire. The monkeys and bears were thus in a quandary. Then Rāvaṇa began raining on them a shower of sand. Having thus flabbergasted the monkeys on all sides, the ten-headed monster roared again. All the heroes, including Lakṣmaṇa and Sugrīva (the king of the monkeys), fainted. The bravest of them wrung their hands, crying "Ah, Rāma ! Alas, Raghunātha (Lord of the Raghus) !" Having thus crushed the might of all, he wrought another delusion. He manifested a host of Hanumāns, who rushed forward with rocks in their hands and encircled Śrī Rāma in a dense cordon on every side. With uplifted tails and gnashing their teeth they shouted, "Seize and kill him; let him not escape !" Surrounded by their tails on every side, the Lord of Kosala shone in their midst. (1—8)

छं०— तेहिं मध्य कोसलराज सुंदर स्याम तन सोभा लही ।  
 जनु इंद्रधनुष अनेक की बर बारि तुंग तमालही ॥  
 प्रभु देखि हरष बिषाद उर सुर बदत जय जय जय करी ।  
 रघुबीर एकहिं तीर कोपि निमेष महुँ माया हरी ॥ १ ॥  
 माया बिगत कपि भालु हरषे बिटप गिरि गहि सब फिरे ।  
 सर निकर छाड़े राम रावन बाहु सिर पुनि महि गिरे ॥  
 श्रीराम रावन समर चरित अनेक कल्प जो गावहीं ।  
 सत सेष सारद निगम कबि तेउ तदपि पार न पावहीं ॥ २ ॥

Charh.: *tehī madhya kosalarāja suṁdara syāma tana sobhā lahī,*  
*janu iṁdradhanuṣa aneka kī bara bāri tuṁga tamālahī.*  
*prabhu dekhi haraṣa biṣāda ura sura badata jaya jaya jaya karī,*  
*raghubīra ekaḥī tīra kopi nimeṣa mahū māyā harī.1.*  
*māyā bigata kapi bhālu haraṣe biṭapa giri gahi saba phire,*  
*sara nikara chāRe rāma rāvana bāhu sira puni mahi gire.*  
*śrīrāma rāvana samara carita aneka kalpa jo gāvahī,*  
*sata seṣa sārada nigama kabi teu tadapi pāra na pāvahī.2.*

In their midst the King of Kosala with His dark-hued body shone forth as resplendent as a lofty Tamāla tree encircled by a magnificent hedge of multitudinous rainbows. The gods experienced in their heart a mixed feeling of joy and sorrow and raised the cries of "Victory ! Victory !! Victory !!!" The Hero of Raghu's line now flew into a rage and with a single arrow instantly dispersed the delusion. The delusion having vanished, the monkeys and bears rejoiced and all turned back with trees and rocks in their hands. Śrī Rāma shot forth a volley of arrows, which once more cut off Rāvaṇa's arms and heads to the ground. If hundreds of Śeṣas (serpent-gods), Śāradās (goddesses of speech), the Vedas and bards were to recite the story of the battle between Śrī Rāma and Rāvaṇa and that too for many cycles together, even they would never be able to do justice to it. (1-2)



दे०— ताके गुन गन कछु कहे जड़मति तुलसीदास ।

जिमि निज बल अनुरूप ते माछी उड़इ अकास ॥ १०१ (क) ॥

काटे सिर भुज बार बहु मरत न भट लंकेस ।

प्रभु क्रीड़त सुर सिद्ध मुनि ब्याकुल देखि कलेस ॥ १०१ (ख) ॥

Do.: tāke guna gana kachu kahe jaRamati tulasīdāsa,  
jimi nija bala anurūpa te māchī uRai akāsa.101(A).  
kāṭe sira bhuja bāra bahu marata na bhaṭa laṅkesa,  
prabhu krīRata sura siddha muni byākula dekhi kalesa.101(B).

The dull-witted Tulasīdāsa has described only a few salient features of that combat just as a fly wings the sky according to its own capacity. The valiant lord of Laṅkā could not be killed even though his heads and arms were struck off many times over. It was simply a pastime for the Lord; while the gods, the Siddhas and the sages fidgeted to see the Lord struggling (with him). (101 A-B)

चौ०— काटत बढ़हिं सीस समुदाई । जिमि प्रति लाभ लोभ अधिकाई ॥

मरइ न रिपु श्रम भयउ बिसेषा । राम बिभीषन तन तब देखा ॥ १ ॥

उमा काल मर जाकीं ईछा । सो प्रभु जन कर प्रीति परीछा ॥

सुनु सरबग्य चराचर नायक । प्रनतपाल सुर मुनि सुखदायक ॥ २ ॥

नाभिकुंड पियूष बस याकें । नाथ जिअत रावनु बल ताकें ॥

सुनत बिभीषन बचन कृपाला । हरषि गहे कर बान कराला ॥ ३ ॥

असुभ होन लागे तब नाना । रोवहिं खर सूकाल बहु स्वाना ॥

बोलहिं खग जग आरति हेतू । प्रगट भए नभ जहँ तहँ केतू ॥ ४ ॥

दस दिसि दाह होन अति लागा । भयउ परब बिनु रबि उपरागा ॥

मंदोदरि उर कंपति भारी । प्रतिमा स्रवहिं नयन मग बारी ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: kāṭata baRhahī sīsa samudāi, jimi prati lābha lobha adhikāi.  
marai na ripu śrama bhayau biseṣā, rāma bibhīṣana tana taba dekḥā.1.  
umā kāla mara jākī īchā, so prabhu jana kara prīti parīchā.  
sunu sarabagya carācara nāyaka, pranatapāla sura muni sukhadāyaka.2.  
nābhikuṇḍa piyūṣa basa yāke, nātha jīata rāvanu bala tāke.  
sunata bibhīṣana bacana kṛpālā, haraṣi gahe kara bāna karālā.3.  
asubha hona lāge taba nānā, rovaḥi khara sṛkāla bahu svānā.  
bolahī khaga jaga āratī hetū, pragaṭa bhae nabha jahā tahā ketū.4.  
dasa diṣi dāha hona ati lāgā, bhayau paraba binu rabi uparāgā.  
maṁdodarī ura kaṁpati bhārī, pratimā sravaḥi nayana maga bārī.5.

No sooner were Rāvaṇa's heads cut off than a fresh crop grew like covetousness, which increases with every new gain. The enemy could not be killed in spite of the prolonged struggle; Śrī Rāma then looked at Vibhīṣaṇa. Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) the Lord whose will causes the death of Death himself thereby tested the devotion of His servant. "Listen, all-wise Ruler of the animate and inanimate creation, Protector of the suppliant, delight of



the gods and sages : nectar abides in the depth of his navel; by virtue of it, my lord, Rāvaṇa survives." The All-merciful rejoiced to hear the words of Vibhiṣaṇa and took terrible shafts in His hands. Many ill-omens manifested themselves at that time. Donkeys, jackals and dogs howled in large numbers. Birds too screamed, and thereby portended a world calamity: and comets appeared in every quarter of the heavens. There was a preternatural and unusual glow in the horizon on all sides and a solar eclipse occurred even without the day of the new moon (when the sun and the moon are in conjunction). Mandodarī's heart beat wildly and idols shed tears from their eyes. (1—5)

छं०— प्रतिमा रुदहिं पबिपात नभ अति बात बह डोलति मही ।  
बरषहिं बलाहक रुधिर कच रज असुभ अति सक को कही ॥  
उतपात अमित बिलोकि नभ सुर बिकल बोलहिं जय जए ।  
सुर सभय जानि कृपाल रघुपति चाप सर जोरत भए ॥

Charṇ.: pratimā rudahī pabipāta nabha ati bāta baha ḍolati mahī,  
baraṣahī balāhaka rudhira kaca raja asubha ati saka ko kahi.  
utapāta amita biloki nabha sura bikala bolahī jaya jae,  
sura sabhaya jāni kṛpāla raghupati cāpa sara jorata bhae.

Idols wept, lightning flashed with thunderclap in the air, furious winds blew, the earth quaked and the clouds dropped blood, hair and dust; who could recount the great ill-omens? The gods in heaven were dismayed at the sight of the boundless portentous phenomena and shouted "Victory ! Victory !!" And perceiving the distress of the gods the gracious Lord of the Raghus set an arrow to His bow.

दो०— खैंचि सरासन श्रवन लागि छाड़े सर एकतीस ।  
रघुनायक सायक चले मानहुँ काल फनीस ॥ १०२ ॥

Do.: khañci sarāsana śravana lagi chāḌe sara ekatīsa,  
raghunāyaka sāyaka cale mānahū kāla phanīsa.102.

Drawing the bow-string right up to His ear the Lord of the Raghus let fly thirty-one shafts, which flew forth like the serpents of Death. (102)

चौ०— सायक एक नाभि सर सोषा । अपर लगे भुज सिर करि रोषा ॥  
लै सिर बाहु चले नाराचा । सिर भुज हीन रुंड महि नाचा ॥ १ ॥  
धरनि धसइ धर धाव प्रचंडा । तब सर हति प्रभु कृत दुइ खंडा ॥  
गर्जेउ मरत घोर रव भारी । कहाँ रामु रन हतौं पचारी ॥ २ ॥  
डोली भूमि गिरत दसकंधर । छुभित सिंधु सरि दिग्गज भूधर ॥  
धरनि परेउ द्वौ खंड बढाई । चापि भालु मर्कट समुदाई ॥ ३ ॥  
मंदोदरि आगे भुज सीसा । धरि सर चले जहाँ जगदीसा ॥  
प्रबिसे सब निषंग महु जाई । देखि सुरन्ह दुंदुभी बजाई ॥ ४ ॥  
तासु तेज समान प्रभु आनन । हरषे देखि संभु चतुरानन ॥  
जय जय धुनि पूरी ब्रह्मंडा । जय रघुबीर प्रबल भुजदंडा ॥ ५ ॥  
बरषहिं सुमन देव मुनि बृन्दा । जय कृपाल जय जयति मुकुन्दा ॥ ६ ॥



Cau.: sāyaka eka nābhi sara soṣā, apara lage bhuja sira kari roṣā.  
 lai sira bāhu cale nārācā, sira bhuja hīna ruṁḍa mahi nācā.1.  
 dharani dhasai dhara dhāva pracarṁḍā, taba sara hati prabhu kṛta dui kharṁḍā.  
 garjeu marata ghora rava bhārī, kahā rāmu rana hataū pacārī.2.  
 ḍolī bhūmi girata dasakarṁdhara, chubhita sirṁdhu sari diggaja bhūdhara.  
 dharani pareu dvau kharṁḍa baRhārī, cāpi bhālu markāṭa samudārī.3.  
 marṁdodari āgē bhuja sīsā, dharī sara cale jahā jagadīsā.  
 prabise saba niṣarṁga mahu jāī, dekhi suranha durṁdubhī bajārī.4.  
 tāsu teja samāna prabhu ānana, haraṣe dekhi sambhu caturānana.  
 jaya jaya dhuni pūrī brahmaṁḍā, jaya raghubīra prabala bhujaḍarṁḍā.5.  
 baraṣaḥṭi sumana deva muni bṛṁḍā, jaya kṛpāla jaya jayati mukurṁḍā.6.

One arrow sucked up the depths of the navel, while the rest struck his ten heads and twenty arms with impetuosity. The arrows carried off with them all his heads and arms, while the headless and armless trunk danced on the battle-field. The earth sunk under the weight of the trunk as it rushed violently on, till the Lord struck it with His arrow and split it in two. While dying he shouted with a loud and terrible roar: "Where is Rāma, that I may challenge and slay him in battle?" The earth reeled as the ten-headed monster fell; the ocean, the rivers, the elephants guarding the quarters, and the mountains were shaken. Expanding the two halves he dropped to the ground, crushing under their weight a host of bears and monkeys. After depositing the arms and heads before Mandodarī, the darts returned to the Lord of the universe and all found their way back into the quiver. Seeing this, the gods sounded their kettle-drums. His soul entered the Lord's mouth in the form of effulgence. Lord Śambhu and the four-faced Brahmā (the Creator) rejoiced to see the spectacle. The whole universe resounded with cries of "Victory ! Victory !! Glory to the Hero of Raghu's line, mighty of arm !!!" Gods and sages rained down flowers, shouting "Glory, glory to the All-merciful ! Glory to Mukunda (the Bestower of liberation) !!"

(1—6)

छं०— जय कृपा कंद मुकुंद द्वंद हरन सरन सुखप्रद प्रभो ।  
 खल दल बिदारन परम कारन कारुणीक सदा बिभो ॥  
 सुर सुमन बरषहिं हरष संकुल बाज दुंदुभि गहगही ।  
 संग्राम अंगन राम अंग अनंग बहु सोभा लही ॥ १ ॥  
 सिर जटा मुकुट प्रसून बिच बिच अति मनोहर राजहीं ।  
 जनु नीलगिरि पर तड़ित पटल समेत उडुगन भ्राजहीं ॥  
 भुजदंड सर कोदंड फेरत रुधिर कन तन अति बने ।  
 जनु रायमुनीं तमाल पर बैठीं बिपुल सुख आपने ॥ २ ॥

Charṁ.: jaya kṛpā karṁḍa mukurṁḍa dvarṁḍa harana sarana sukhaprada prabho,  
 khala dala bidārana parama kārana kārunīka sadā bibho.  
 sura sumana baraṣaḥṭi haraṣa saṁkula bāja durṁdubhi gahagahī,  
 saṁgrāma arṁgana rāma arṁga anarṁga bahu sobhā lahī.1.



sira jaṭā mukuṭa prasūna bica bica ati manohara rājahī,  
 janu nīlagiri para taRita paṭala sameta uḍugana bhrājahī.  
 bhujadarṇḍa sara kodarṇḍa pherata rudhira kana tana ati bane,  
 janu rāyamunī tamāla para baiṭhī bipula sukha āpane.2.

"Glory to You, O Mukunda (the Bestower of liberation), the fountain of mercy, the dispeller of all fear of pairs of opposites, the delight of those who take refuge in You, the torment of the ranks of the wicked, the Prime Cause, the ever compassionate and omnipresent Ruler of all." Full of joy, the gods rained down flowers; their kettle-drums sounded with a crash. On the battle-field Śrī Rāma's limbs displayed the beauty of a number of Cupids. The crown of matted hair on His head, interspersed with most beautiful flowers, gleamed like flashes of lightning on the star-lit peak of a dark mountain. As He stood turning His bow and arrow between His arms, specks of blood adorned His person, like a swarm of Raimuni\* birds perched on a Tamāla tree absorbed in their delight. (1-2)

दो०— कृपादृष्टि करि बृष्टि प्रभु अभय किए सुर बृंद।

भालु कीस सब हरषे जय सुख धाम मुकुंद॥ १०३ ॥

Do.: krpādr̥ṣṭi kari br̥ṣṭi prabhu abhaya kie sura br̥ṇḍa,  
 bhālu kīsa saba haraṣe jaya sukha dhāma mukurṇḍa.103.

With a shower of His gracious glances the Lord dispelled the fears of the gods; and the bears and monkeys all shouted in their joy : "Glory to Mukunda, the abode of Bliss!" (103)

चौ०— पति सिर देखत मंदोदरी। मुरुछित बिकल धरनि खसि परी॥  
 जुबति बृंद रोवत उठि धाई। तेहि उठाइ रावन पहिं आई॥ १ ॥  
 पति गति देखि ते करहिं पुकारा। छूटे कच नहिं बपुष सँभारा॥  
 उर ताड़ना करहिं बिधि नाना। रोवत करहिं प्रताप बखाना॥ २ ॥  
 तव बल नाथ डोल नित धरनी। तेज हीन पावक ससि तरनी॥  
 सेष कमठ सहि सकहिं न भारा। सो तनु भूमि परेउ भरि छारा॥ ३ ॥  
 बरुन कुबेर सुरेस समीरा। रन सन्मुख धरि काहुँ न धीरा॥  
 भुजबल जितेहु काल जम साई। आजु परेहु अनाथ की नाई॥ ४ ॥  
 जगत बिदित तुम्हारि प्रभुताई। सुत परिजन बल बरनि न जाई॥  
 राम बिमुख अस हाल तुम्हारा। रहा न कोउ कुल रोवनिहारा॥ ५ ॥  
 तव बस बिधि प्रपंच सब नाथा। सभय दिसिप नित नावहिं माथा॥  
 अब तव सिर भुज जंबुक खाहीं। राम बिमुख यह अनुचित नाहीं॥ ६ ॥  
 काल बिबस पति कहा न माना। अग जग नाथु मनुज करि जाना॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: pati sira dekhatā marṇḍodari, muruchita bikala dharani khasi parī.  
 jubati br̥ṇḍa rovata uṭhi dhāī, tehi uṭhāi rāvana pahī āī.1.  
 pati gati dekhi te karahī pukārā, chūṭe kaca nahī bapuṣa sābhārā.  
 ura tāRanā karahī bidhi nānā, rovata karahī pratāpa bakhānā.2.

\* A tiny bird deep red in colour.



tava bala nātha ḍola nita dharanī, teja hīna pāvaka sasi taranī.  
 seṣa kamaṭha sahi sakaḥ na bhārā, so tanu bhūmi pareu bhari chārā.3.  
 baruna kubera suresa samīrā, rana sanmukha dhari kāhū na dhīrā.  
 bhujabala jitehu kāla jama sāl, āju parehu anātha kī nāl.4.  
 jagata bidita tumhāri prabhuṭāi, suta parijana bala baranī na jāi.  
 rāma bimukha asa hāla tumhārā, rahā na kou kula rovanihārā.5.  
 tava basa bidhi prapaṁca saba nāthā, sabhaya disipa nita nāvahī mātā.  
 aba tava sira bhuja jambuka khāhī, rāma bimukha yaha anucita nāhī.6.  
 kāla bibasa pati kahā na mārā, aga jaga nāthu manuja kari jānā.7.

The moment Mandodarī (Rāvaṇa's principal spouse) saw her lord's heads she fainted in her grief and dropped to the ground. His other wives too sprang up and rushed to the spot weeping; lifting up and supporting Mandodarī they all arrived where Rāvaṇa's remains lay. Seeing their lord's condition they set up a shriek; their hair flew loose and they became oblivious of their body. Wildly beating their bosom and weeping, they recounted his glory. "At your might, my Lord, the earth ever shook; fire, the moon and the sun stood obscure before your splendour. Even Śeṣa (the serpent-god) and the divine Tortoise could not bear the weight of your body, which is now lying on the ground soiled with dust. Varuṇa (the god presiding over the waters), Kubera (the god of riches), Indra (the lord of the celestials) and the wind-god—none of these ever had the courage to confront you in battle. By the might of your arm, my lord, you conquered Death as well as Yama (the god who punishes evil-doers in the other world); yet you lie today like a forlorn creature. Your greatness is known all the world over; even your sons and kinsmen possessed untold strength. Hostility with Rāma has, however, reduced you to such a plight : not one of your stock is left to lament over your death. The whole of God's creation, my lord, was under your control; the frightened regents of the eight quarters ever bowed their heads to you. But now jackals feast on your heads and arms, a fate in no way undeserved by an enemy of Śrī Rāma. Doomed to death, my lord, you heeded not my words, and took the Ruler of all animate and inanimate beings for an ordinary mortal.

(1—7)

छं०— जान्यो मनुज करि दनुज कानन दहन पावक हरि स्वयं ।  
 जेहि नमत सिव ब्रह्मादि सुर पिय भजेहु नहिं करुनामयं ॥  
 आजन्म ते परद्रोह रत पापौघमय तव तनु अयं ।  
 तुम्हहू दियो निज धाम राम नमामि ब्रह्म निरामयं ॥

Charṇ.: jānyo manuja kari danuja kānana dahana pāvaka hari svayaṁ,  
 jehi namata siva brahmādi sura piya bhajehu nahī karunāmayāṁ.  
 ājanma te paradroha rata pāpaughamaya tava tanu ayaṁ,  
 tumhahū diyo nija dhāma rāma namāmi brahma nirāmayāṁ.

"You took for a mere man Śrī Hari Himself, a veritable fire to consume the forest of the demon race, and did not adore the All-merciful, to whom, my beloved spouse, Lord Śiva, Brahmā (the Creator) and other gods do homage. This body of yours had taken delight from its very birth in harming others and was a sink of multitudinous sins; yet Śrī Rāma has absorbed you in His own being ! I bow to Him, the immutable Brahma.



दे०— अहह नाथ रघुनाथ सम कृपासिंधु नहिं आन।

जोगि बृंद दुर्लभ गति तोहि दीन्हि भगवान॥ १०४ ॥

Do.: *ahaha nātha raghunātha sama kṛpāsīndhu naḥī āna,*  
*jogi bṛṁda durlabha gati tohi dīnhi bhagavāna.104.*

"Ah, my lord ! there is none else so gracious as the divine Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), who bestowed on you a state which is difficult even for the Yogīs to attain."  
(104)

चौ०— मंदोदरी बचन सुनि काना। सुर मुनि सिद्ध सबन्हि सुख माना॥  
अज महेस नारद सनकादी। जे मुनिबर परमारथबादी॥ १ ॥  
भरि लोचन रघुपतिहि निहारी। प्रेम मगन सब भए सुखारी॥  
रुदन करत देखीं सब नारी। गयउ बिभीषनु मन दुख भारी॥ २ ॥  
बंधु दसा बिलोकि दुख कीन्हा। तब प्रभु अनुजहि आयसु दीन्हा॥  
लछिमन तेहि बहु बिधि समुझायो। बहुरि बिभीषन प्रभु पहिं आयो॥ ३ ॥  
कृपादृष्टि प्रभु ताहि बिलोका। करहु क्रिया परिहरि सब सोका॥  
कीन्हि क्रिया प्रभु आयसु मानी। बिधिवत देस काल जियै जानी॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *maṁdodarī bacana suni kānā, sura muni siddha sabanhi sukha mānā.*  
*aja mahesa nārada sanakādī, je munibara paramārathabādī.1.*  
*bhari locana raghupatihi nihārī, prema magana saba bhae sukhārī.*  
*rudana karata dekhi saba nārī, gayau bibhīṣanu mana dukha bhārī.2.*  
*baṁdhu dasā biloki dukha kīnhā, taba prabhu anujahi āyasu dīnhā.*  
*lachimana tehi bahu bidhi samujhāyo, bahuri bibhīṣana prabhu pahī āyo.3.*  
*kṛpādṛṣṭi prabhu tāhi bilokā, karahu kriyā parihari saba sokā.*  
*kīnhi kriyā prabhu āyasu mānī, bidhivata desa kāla jiyā jānī.4.*

The gods, sages and Siddhas, all rejoiced to hear Mandodarī's words. Brahmā, the great Lord Śiva, Nārada, Sanaka and his three brothers (Sanandana, Sanātana and Sanatkumāra) and all other great sages who taught the highest truth (the identity of the individual soul with the supreme Spirit) were all overwhelmed with emotion as they feasted their eyes on the Lord of the Raghus, and felt supremely gratified. Seeing all the women making lamentation Vibhīṣaṇa approached them with a very heavy heart and was grieved to see his Brother's condition. The Lord thereupon gave an order to His younger brother, Lakṣmaṇa, who consoled him in many ways. Then Vibhīṣaṇa returned to his lord, who looked upon him with an eye of compassion and said, "Abandon all sorrow and perform the funeral rites." In obedience to the Lord's command he celebrated the obsequies, strictly observing the scriptural ordinance and with due regard to time and place.  
(1—4)

दे०— मंदोदरी आदि सब देइ तिलांजलि ताहि।

भवन गई रघुपति गुन गन बरनत मन माहि॥ १०५ ॥

Do.: *maṁdodarī ādī saba dei tilāñjali tāhi,*  
*bhavana gaiṛ raghupati guna gana baranata mana māhi.105.*



After offering to the deceased handfuls of water and sesamum seeds (for the propitiation of his soul) Mandodarī and all the other queens returned to their palace, recounting to themselves the host of excellences of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). (105)

चौ०— आइ बिभीषन पुनि सिरु नायो । कृपासिंधु तब अनुज बोलायो ॥  
 तुम्ह कपीस अंगद नल नीला । जामवंत मारुति नयसीला ॥ १ ॥  
 सब मिलि जाहु बिभीषन साथ । सारेहु तिलक कहेउ रघुनाथा ॥  
 पिता बचन मैं नगर न आवउँ । आपु सरिस कपि अनुज पठावउँ ॥ २ ॥  
 तुरत चले कपि सुनि प्रभु बचना । कीन्ही जाइ तिलक की रचना ॥  
 सादर सिंहासन बैठारी । तिलक सारि अस्तुति अनुसारी ॥ ३ ॥  
 जोरि पानि सबहीं सिर नाए । सहित बिभीषन प्रभु पहिं आए ॥  
 तब रघुबीर बोलि कपि लीन्हे । कहि प्रिय बचन सुखी सब कीन्हे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: āl bibhīṣana puni siru nāyo, kṛpāsindhu taba anuja bolāyo.  
 tumha kapīsa aṅgada nala nīlā, jāmavaranta māruti nayasīlā.1.  
 saba mili jāhu bibhīṣana sāthā, sārehu tilaka kaheu raghunāthā.  
 pitā bacana maī nagara na āvaū, āpu sarisa kapī anuja paṭhāvaū.2.  
 turata cale kapī suni prabhu bacanā, kīnhī jāī tilaka kī racanā.  
 sādara siṁhāsana baithārī, tilaka sārī astuti anusārī.3.  
 jori pāni sabahī sira nāe, sahita bibhīṣana prabhu pahī āe.  
 taba raghubīra boli kapī līnhe, kahi priya bacana sukhī saba kīnhe.4.

(After finishing the obsequies) Vibhīṣaṇa came and bowed his head once more. The All-merciful then called His younger brother. "Do you and Sugrīva (the lord of the monkeys) as well as Aṅgada, Nala and Nila with Jāmbavān and Hanumān (the son of the wind-god), sagacious as you are, all of you accompany Vibhīṣaṇa and make arrangements for his coronation," said the Lord of the Raghus. "In deference to my father's command I may not enter a town, but send the monkeys and my younger brother, who are as good as myself." On hearing the Lord's command the monkeys proceeded at once and arriving in the town made preparations for the installation. With due reverence they seated him on the throne and applying a sacred mark on his forehead as a token of sovereignty they glorified him. Nay, joining their palms, they all bowed their head to him; and then with Vibhīṣaṇa they returned to the Lord. The Hero of Raghu's line next called the monkeys together and gratified them all by addressing kind words to them. (1—4)

छं०— किए सुखी कहि बानी सुधा सम बल तुम्हारे रिपु हयो ।  
 पायो बिभीषन राज तिहुँ पुर जसु तुम्हारो नित नयो ॥  
 मोहि सहित सुभ कीरति तुम्हारी परम प्रीति जो गाइहैं ।  
 संसार सिंधु अपार पार प्रयास बिनु नर पाइहैं ॥

Charṇ.: kie sukhī kahi bānī sudhā sama bala tumhārē ripu hayo,  
 pāyo bibhīṣana rāja tihū pura jasū tumhāro nita nayo.  
 mohī sahita subha kīratī tumhārī parama prīti jo gāihaī,  
 saṁsāra sindhu apāra pāra prayāsa binu nara pāihaī.



The Lord cheered them by speaking to them words sweet as nectar : "It is by your might that the enemy has been killed and Vibhīṣaṇa has got the kingdom (of Laṅkā); while your glory will remain ever fresh in all the three spheres. Men who sing your blessed glory alongwith Mine shall easily cross the boundless ocean of mundane existence."

दो०— प्रभु के बचन श्रवन सुनि नहिं अघाहिं कपि पुंज ।

बार बार सिर नावहिं गहहिं सकल पद कंज ॥ १०६ ॥

Do.: prabhu ke bacana śravana suni naḥi aghāḥi kapi puṅja,  
bāra bāra sira nāvahī gahahī sakala pada kaṅja.106.

The monkey host would never feel sated with listening to the Lord's words. They all bowed their head and clasped His lotus feet again and again. (106)

चौ०— पुनि प्रभु बोलि लियउ हनुमाना । लंका जाहु कहेउ भगवाना ॥

समाचार जानकिहि सुनावहु । तासु कुसल लै तुम्ह चलि आवहु ॥ १ ॥

तब हनुमंत नगर महुँ आए । सुनि निसिचरी निसाचर धाए ॥

बहु प्रकार तिन्ह पूजा कीन्ही । जनकसुता देखाइ पुनि दीन्ही ॥ २ ॥

दूरिहि ते प्रनाम कपि कीन्हा । रघुपति दूत जानकीं चीन्हा ॥

कहहु तात प्रभु कृपानिकेता । कुसल अनुज कपि सेन समेता ॥ ३ ॥

सब बिधि कुसल कोसलाधीसा । मातु समर जीत्यो दससीसा ॥

अबिचल राजु बिभीषन पायो । सुनि कपि बचन हरष उर छायो ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: puni prabhu boli liyau hanumānā, laṅkā jāhu kaheu bhagavānā.  
samācāra jānakihi sunāvahu, tāsu kusala lai tumha cali āvahu.1.  
taba hanumarhta nagara mahū āe, suni nisicarī nisācara dhāe.  
bahu prakāra tīnha pūjā kīnhī, janakasutā dekhāi puni dīnhī.2.  
dūrihi te pranāma kapi kīnhā, raghupati dūta jānakī cīnhā.  
kahahu tāta prabhu kṛpāniketā, kusala anuja kapi sena sametā.3.  
saba bidhi kusala kosalādhīsā, mātu samara jītyo dasasīsā.  
abicala rāju bibhīṣana pāyo, suni kapi bacana haraṣa ura chāyo.4.

The Lord then called Hanumān. "Go to Laṅkā", said the Almighty, "and telling Janaka's Daughter all that has happened return with the news of her welfare." Thereupon Hanumān entered the city and on hearing of his arrival demons and demonesses ran to meet him. They did him all kinds of homage and thereafter conducted him into the presence of Janaka's Daughter. Hanumān made obeisance to Her from a respectable distance, and Janaka's Daughter recognized him as Śrī Rāma's own messenger. "Tell me, dear son, if my gracious lord is doing well with His younger brother and the monkey host." "All is well with the Lord of Kosala. Mother, the ten-headed monster has been conquered in battle, while Vibhīṣaṇa has attained everlasting dominion (that will endure till the end of this Kalpa)." Her heart was filled with joy when She heard the monkey's words. (1—4)

छं०— अति हरष मन तन पुलक लोचन सजल कह पुनि पुनि रमा ।

का देउं तोहि त्रैलोक महुँ कपि किमपि नहिं बानी समा ॥



सुनु मातु में पायो अखिल जग राजु आजु न संसयं ।  
रन जीति रिपुदल बंधु जुत पस्यामि राममनामयं ॥

Charh.: ati haraṣa mana tana pulaka locana sajala kaha puni puni ramā,  
kā deū tohi trailoka mahū kapi kimapi naḥī bānī samā.  
sunu mātu maṭ pāyo akhila jaga rāju āju na saṁsayarṁ,  
rana jīti ripudala baṁdhu juta pasyāmi rāmamanāmayarṁ.

Her soul was overjoyed, a thrill ran through Her body and with eyes full of tears Ramā (Sītā) said again and again. "What can I give you? There is nothing in all the three worlds equal in value to this information." "Listen, mother: today I have doubtless attained the sovereignty of the entire creation when I find Śrī Rāma safe and sound with His brother after conquering the enemy's ranks on the battlefield."

दो०— सुनु सुत सदगुन सकल तव हृदयँ बसहुँ हनुमंत ।  
सानुकूल कोसलपति रहहुँ समेत अनंत ॥ १०७ ॥

Do.: sunu suta sadaguna sakala tava hṛdayā basahū hanumarṁta,  
sānukūla kosalapati rahahū sameta anarṁta.107.

"Listen, Hanumān, my son : may all commendable virtues abide in your heart and may the Lord of Kosala with Ananta (Lakṣmaṇa) be ever gracious to you." (107)

चौ०— अब सोइ जतन करहु तुम्ह ताता । देखौं नयन स्याम मृदु गाता ॥  
तब हनुमान राम पहि जाई । जनकसुता कै कुसल सुनाई ॥ १ ॥  
सुनि संदेसु भानुकुलभूषन । बोलि लिए जुबराज बिभीषन ॥  
मारुतसुत के संग सिधावहु । सादर जनकसुतहि लै आवहु ॥ २ ॥  
तुरतहिं सकल गए जहँ सीता । सेवहिं सब निसिचरीं बिनीता ॥  
बेगि बिभीषन तिन्हहि सिखायो । तिन्ह बहु बिधि मज्जन करवायो ॥ ३ ॥  
बहु प्रकार भूषन पहिराए । सिबिका रुचिर साजि पुनि ल्याए ॥  
ता पर हरषि चढ़ी बैदेही । सुमिरि राम सुखधाम सनेही ॥ ४ ॥  
बेतपानि रच्छक चहुँ पासा । चले सकल मन परम हुलासा ॥  
देखन भालु कीस सब आए । रच्छक कोपि निवारन थाए ॥ ५ ॥  
कह रघुबीर कहा मम मानहु । सीतहि सखा पयादेँ आनहु ॥  
देखहुँ कपि जननी की नाई । बिहसि कहा रघुनाथ गोसाई ॥ ६ ॥  
सुनि प्रभु बचन भालु कपि हरषे । नभ ते सुरन्ह सुमन बहु बरषे ॥  
सीता प्रथम अनल महुँ राखी । प्रगट कीन्हि चह अंतर साखी ॥ ७ ॥

Cau.: aba soi jatana karahu tumha tātā, dekhaū nayana syāma mṛdu gātā.  
taba hanumāna rāma paḥī jāī, janakasutā kai kusala sunāī.1.  
suni saṁdesu bhānukulabhūṣana, boli lie jubarāja bibhīṣana.  
mārutasuta ke saṁga sidhāvahu, sādara janakasutahi lai āvahu.2.  
turataḥī sakala gae jahā sītā, sevaḥī saba niscarī binītā.  
begi bibhīṣana tinhahi sikhāyo, tinha bahu bidhi majjana karavāyo.3.



bahu prakāra bhūṣana pahirāe, sibikā rucira sāji puni lyāe.  
 tā para haraṣi caRhi baidehī, sumiri rāma sukhadhāma sanehī.4.  
 betapāni racchaka cahū pāsā, cale sakala mana parama hulāsā.  
 dekhana bhālu kīsa saba āe, racchaka kopi nivārana dhāe.5.  
 kaha raghubīra kahā mama mānahu, sītaḥi sakhā payādē ānahu.  
 dekhaḥū kapi janani kī nāi, bihasi kahā raghunātha gosāi.6.  
 suni prabhu bacana bhālu kapi haraṣe, nabha te suranha sumana bahu baraṣe.  
 sītā prathama anala mahū rākhi, pragaṭa kīnhi caha arṇtara sākhi.7.

"Now, my dear son, devise some means whereby I may behold with my own eyes the tender swarthy limbs of my Lord." Then Hanumān returned to Śrī Rāma and apprised Him of Sītā's welfare. On hearing Her tidings the Ornament of the solar race called Prince Aṅgada and Vibhīṣaṇa. "Both of you accompany the son of the wind-god and respectfully escort Janaka's Daughter here." Forthwith all went to the place where Sītā was and found a whole host demonesses waiting on Her in all humility. Vibhīṣaṇa gave prompt instructions to the demonesses, who washed Her body in all possible ways. They also decked Her with ornaments of every description and then brought a beautiful palanquin duly equipped. Videha's Daughter gladly mounted it with Her thoughts fixed on the all-blissful Rāma, Her loving lord. Guards marched on all four sides, staves in hand; they were all supremely delighted at heart. The bears and monkeys all came to have a look at Her; but the guards darted in a fury to keep them back. Said the Hero of Raghu's line, "Follow my advice, Vibhīṣaṇa and bring Sītā on foot." "Let the monkeys gaze on Her as they would on their own mother," smilingly added the Almighty Lord of the Raghus. The bears and monkeys rejoiced to hear the Lord's words, while from the heavens the gods rained down flowers in profusion. Sītā (it will be remembered) had been previously lodged in fire (vide Araṇyakāṇḍa XXIII. 1-2); Śrī Rāma (the Inner Witness of all) now sought to bring Her back to light. (1—7)

दे०— तेहि कारन करुनानिधि कहे कछुक दुर्बाद।

सुनत जातुधानीं सब लागीं करै बिषाद॥ १०८ ॥

Do.: tehi kārana karunānidhi kahe kachuka durbāda,  
 sunata jātudhānī saba lāgi karai biṣāda.108.

It was for this reason that the All-merciful addressed some reproachful words to Her. On hearing them the demon ladies (who had accompanied Her) all began to lament. (108)

चौ०— प्रभु के बचन सीस धरि सीता। बोली मन क्रम बचन पुनीता॥  
 लछिमन होहु धरम के नेगी। पावक प्रगट करहु तुम्ह बेगी॥ १॥  
 सुनि लछिमन सीता कै बानी। बिरह बिबेक धरम निति सानी॥  
 लोचन सजल जोरि कर दोऊ। प्रभु सन कछु कहि सकत न ओऊ॥ २॥  
 देखि राम रुख लछिमन धाए। पावक प्रगटि काठ बहु लाए॥  
 पावक प्रबल देखि बैदेही। हृदयँ हरष नहिं भय कछु तेही॥ ३॥  
 जौं मन बच क्रम मम उर माहीं। तजि रघुबीर आन गति नाहीं॥  
 तौ कृसानु सब कै गति जाना। मो कहँ होउ श्रीखंड समाना॥ ४॥



Cau.: prabhu ke bacana sīsa dhari sītā, bolī mana krama bacana punītā.  
 lachimana hohu dharama ke negī, pāvaka pragaṭa karahu tumha begī.1.  
 suni lachimana sītā kai bānī, biraha bibeka dharama niti sānī.  
 locana sajala jori kara doū, prabhu sana kachu kahi sakata na oū.2.  
 dekhi rāma rukha lachimana dhāe, pāvaka pragaṭi kāṭha bahu lāe.  
 pāvaka prabala dekhi baidehī, hṛdayā haraṣa nahī bhaya kachu tehī.3.  
 jaū mana baca krama mama ura māhī, taji raghubīra āna gāti nāhī.  
 tau kṛsānu saba kai gati jānā, mo kahū hou śrīkhaṇḍa samānā.4.

Sītā, however, bowed to the Lord's command—pure as She was in thought, word and deed—and said, "Lakṣmaṇa, help me as a priest in the performance of this sacred rite and quickly kindle me a fire." When Lakṣmaṇa heard Sītā's words, full of anguish caused by separation (from Her Lord) and imbued with critical insight, piety and prudence, tears rushed to his eyes and he joined his palms in prayer; but he too could not speak a word to the Lord. Reading Śrī Rāma's tacit approval in His looks, however, Lakṣmaṇa ran and after kindling a fire brought plenty of firewood. Videha's Daughter rejoiced at heart to perceive the blazing fire and did not flinch at all. "If in thought, word and deed I have never set my heart on anyone other than the Hero of Raghu's line, may this fire, which knows the working of all minds, become cool like sandal-paste to me." (1—4)

छं— श्रीखंड सम पावक प्रबेस कियो सुमिरि प्रभु मैथिली ।  
 जय कोसलेस महेस बंदित चरन रति अति निर्मली ॥  
 प्रतिबिंब अरु लौकिक कलंक प्रचंड पावक महूँ जरे ।  
 प्रभु चरित काहुँ न लखे नभ सुर सिद्ध मुनि देखहिं खरे ॥ १ ॥  
 धरि रूप पावक पानि गहि श्री सत्य श्रुति जग बिदित जो ।  
 जिमि छीरसागर इंदिरा रामहि समर्पी आनि सो ॥  
 सो राम बाम बिभाग राजति रुचिर अति सोभा भली ।  
 नव नील नीरज निकट मानहुँ कनक पंकज की कली ॥ २ ॥

Charh.: śrīkhaṇḍa sama pāvaka prabesa kiyo sumiri prabhu maithilī,  
 jaya kosalesa mahesa baṇḍita carana rati ati nirmalī.  
 pratibim̐ba aru laukika kalaṇka pracarṇḍa pāvaka mahū jare,  
 prabhu carita kāhū na lakhe nabha sura siddha muni dekhahī khare.1.  
 dhari rūpa pāvaka pāni gahi śrī satya śruti jaga bidita jo,  
 jimi chīrasāgara īndirā rāmahi samarpī āni so.  
 so rāma bāma bibhāga rājati rucira ati sobhā bhalī,  
 nava nīla nīraja nikaṭa mānahū kanaka paṇkaja kī kalī.2.

With Her thoughts fixed on the Lord, the Princess of Mithilā entered the flames as though they were cool like sandal-paste, crying "Glory to the Lord of Kosala, whose feet are adored by the great Lord Śiva with the purest devotion!" Both Her shadow-form as well as the social stigma (occasioned by Her forced residence at Rāvaṇa's) were consumed



(1-2)

Cau.: taba raghupati anusāsana pāi, mātali caleu carana siru nāi.  
 āe deva sadā svārathī, bacana kahaht janu paramārathī.1.  
 dīna baṁdhu dayāla raghurāyā, deva kīnhi devanha para dāyā.  
 bisva droha rata yaha khala kāmī, nija agha gayau kumārāgagāmī.2.  
 tumha samarūpa brahma abināsī, sadā ekarasa sahaja udāsī.  
 akala aguna aja anagha anāmaya, ajita amoghasakti karunāmaya.3.  
 mīna kamaṭha sūkara naraharī, bāmana parasurāma bapu dharī.  
 jaba jaba nātha suranha dukhu pāyo, nānā tanu dhari tumhaṭ nasāyo.4.



yaha khala malina sadā suradrohī, kāma lobha mada rata ati kohī.  
 adhama siromani tava pada pāvā, yaha hamarē mana bisamaya āvā.5.  
 hama devatā parama adhikārī, svāratha rata prabhu bhagati bisārī.  
 bhava prabāhā saṁtata hama pare, aba prabhu pāhī sarana anusare.6.

Then, with the permission of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus); Mātali (Indra's charioteer) left (for his abode in heaven) after bowing his head at the Lord's feet. Now came the gods, ever alive to their own selfish interests, and spoke words as though they were seekers of the highest truth : "Friend of the meek, gracious, and divine Lord of the Raghus, you have shown mercy to the gods. This sensual wretch, who took delight in doing mischief to the whole world and trod the evil way, has perished through his own sins. You are alike to all, the imperishable Brahma, ever unchangeable, impartial by nature, integral, devoid of material properties, unborn, sinless, immutable, invincible, unfailing in power, and full of compassion. It was You who assumed the form of a fish, a tortoise; a boar, a man-lion and a dwarf as well as that of Paraśurāma. Whenever, O Lord, the gods have been in trouble, You have put an end to it by appearing in one form or other. This impure wretch, a perpetual enemy of the gods, was given up to lust, greed and vanity, and very passionate too. That even this vilest creature attained Your state is a marvel to us. We gods are supremely qualified (for the highest state): yet, devoted as we are to our own selfish ends, we have forgotten the worship of our lord and are ever involved in the flood of birth and death. Now redeem us, O Lord, since we have sought shelter in You."

(1—6)

दो०— करि बिनती सुर सिद्ध सब रहे जहँ तहँ कर जोरि ।

अति सप्रेम तन पुलकि बिधि अस्तुति करत बहोरि ॥ ११० ॥

Do.: kari binatī sura siddha saba rahe jahā tahā kara jori,  
 ati saprema tana pulaki bidhi astuti karata bahori.110.

Having thus made their supplication, the gods and Siddhas all remained standing where they were with joined palms. Then, thrilling all over with excess of love, Brahmā (the Creator) commenced his prayer.

(110)

छं०— जय राम सदा सुखधाम हरे । रघुनायक सायक चाप धरे ॥

भव बारन दारन सिंह प्रभो । गुन सागर नागर नाथ बिभो ॥ १ ॥

तन काम अनेक अनूप छबी । गुन गावत सिद्ध मुनींद्र कबी ॥

जसु पावन रावन नाग महा । खगनाथ जथा करि कोप गहा ॥ २ ॥

जन रंजन भंजन सोक भयं । गतक्रोध सदा प्रभु बोधमयं ॥

अवतार उदार अपार गुनं । महि भार बिभंजन ग्यानघनं ॥ ३ ॥

अज व्यापकमेकमनादि सदा । करुणाकर राम नमामि मुदा ॥

रघुबंस बिभूषन दूषन हा । कृत भूप बिभीषन दीन रहा ॥ ४ ॥

गुन ग्यान निधान अमान अजं । नित राम नमामि बिभुं बिरजं ॥

भुजदंड प्रचंड प्रताप बलं । खल बृंद निकंद महा कुसलं ॥ ५ ॥



बिनु कारन दीन दयाल हितं । छबि धाम नमामि रमा सहितं ॥  
 भव तारन कारन काज परं । मन संभव दारुन दोष हरं ॥ ६ ॥  
 सर चाप मनोहर त्रोन धरं । जलजारुन लोचन भूपवरं ॥  
 सुख मंदिर सुंदर श्रीरमनं । मद मार मुधा ममता समनं ॥ ७ ॥  
 अनवद्य अखंड न गोचर गो । सबरूप सदा सब होइ न गो ॥  
 इति बेद बदंति न दंतकथा । रबि आतप भिन्नमभिन्न जथा ॥ ८ ॥  
 कृतकृत्य बिभो सब बानर ए । निरखंति तवानन सादर ए ॥  
 धिग जीवन देव सरीर हरे । तव भक्ति बिना भव भूलि परे ॥ ९ ॥  
 अब दीनदयाल दया करिऐ । मति मोरि बिभेदकरी हरिऐ ॥  
 जेहि ते बिपरीत क्रिया करिऐ । दुख सो सुख मानि सुखी चरिऐ ॥ १० ॥  
 खल खंडन मंडन रम्य छमा । पद पंकज सेवित संभु उमा ॥  
 नृप नायक दे बरदानमिदं । चरनांबुज प्रेम सदा सुभदं ॥ ११ ॥

Charṇ: jaya rāma sadā sukhadhāma hare, raghunāyaka sāyaka cāpa dhare.  
 bhava bārana dārana sirṅha prabho, guna sāgara nāgara nātha bibho. 1.  
 tana kāma aneka anūpa chabī, guna gāvata siddha munīndra kabī.  
 jasu pāvana rāvana nāga mahā, khaganātha jathā kari kopa gahā. 2.  
 jana raṁjana bhaṁjana soka bhayaṁ, gatakrodha sadā prabhu bodhamayaṁ.  
 avatāra udāra apāra gunarṁ, mahī bhāra bibhaṁjana gyānaghanarṁ. 3.  
 aja byāpakamekamanādi sadā, karunākara rāma namāmi mudā.  
 raghubarṁsa bibhūṣana dūṣana hā, kṛta bhūpa bibhīṣana dīna rahā. 4.  
 guna gyāna nidhāna amāna ajarṁ, nita rāma namāmi bibhurṁ birajarṁ.  
 bhujadarṇḍa pracarṇḍa pratāpa balarṁ, khala byṁḍa nikarṇḍa mahā kusalarṁ. 5.  
 binu kārana dīna dayāla hitarṁ, chabi dhāma namāmi ramā sahitarṁ.  
 bhava tārana kārana kāja pararṁ, mana sarṁbhava dārana doṣa hararṁ. 6.  
 sara cāpa manohara trona dharaṁ, jalajārūna locana bhūpabaraṁ.  
 sukha maṁdīra suṁdara śrīramanaṁ, mada māra mudhā mamatā samanaṁ. 7.  
 anavadya akharṇḍa na gocara go, sabarūpa sadā saba hoī na go.  
 iti beda badarṁti na darṁtakathā, rabi ātapa bhinnamabhinna jathā. 8.  
 kṛtakṛtya bibho saba bānara e, nirakharṁti tavānana sādara e.  
 dhiga jīvana deva sarīra hare, tava bhakti binā bhava bhūli pare. 9.  
 aba dīnadayāla dayā karīai, mati mori bibhedakarī harīai.  
 jehi te biparīta kriyā karīai, dukha so sukha māni sukhī carīai. 10.  
 khala kharṇḍana marṇḍana ramya chamā, pada paṁkaja sevita sarṁbhu umā.  
 nṛpa nāyaka de baradānamidarṁ, caranāmbuja prema sadā subhadarṁ. 11.

"Glory to You, O Rāma, perpetual abode of bliss. O Hari (the reliever of suffering), O Chief of the Raghus, bearing a bow and arrows! Lord, You are a veritable lion to tear in pieces the elephant of mundane existence, and an ocean of virtues, my clever and omnipresent Master. In Your person stands concentrated the incomparable beauty



of a myriad Cupids; Siddhas, as well as the greatest of sages and bards sing Your praises. Your glory is not only sacred, it purifies all; in Your wrath You seized Rāvaṇa even as Garuḍa (the king of the birds) might seize a huge serpent. Delight of devotees, and dispeller of their grief and fear, You are ever unmoved by passion, and are all-intelligence, my lord. Your descent on the mortal plane is beneficent and full of untold virtues: You come to relieve Earth's burdens and Your manifestations on earth are wisdom personified. (Though descended on earth,) You are ever unborn, omnipresent, one (without a second) and beginningless. I gladly bow to You, O Rāma, fountain of mercy ! Ornament of Raghu's race and Slayer of demon Dūṣaṇa (Rāvaṇa's Cousin), You eradicate the faults of Your devotees and made Vibhīṣaṇa, destitute as he was, the Ruler of Laṅkā. Storehouse of virtue and wisdom and beyond all measure, You have no pride in You and are unborn, all pervading and free from the taint of Māyā; I constantly adore You, Rāma. Terrible is the glory and might of Your arms, which are deft in exterminating the hordes of the impious. Compassionate and friendly to the poor without any ostensible reason and a reservoir of beauty, I adore You alongwith Ramā (Sītā). Deliverer from the rounds of birth and death, You are beyond both cause (Prakṛti) and effect (the phenomenal universe) and eradicate the awful weaknesses of the (devotee's) mind. Armed with a charming bow, arrows, and quiver, You have eyes resembling a red lotus. A paragon of kings, home of bliss, Lakṣmī's lovely Consort, subduer of arrogance, lust and the false sense of mineness, You are free from blemish integral and imperceptible to the senses. Though manifest in all forms, You never transmuted Yourself into them all: so declare the Vedas; it is no mere gossip, as will be clear from the analogy of the sun and the sunshine, which are different and yet identical. Blessed are all these monkeys, O ubiquitous Lord, who reverently gaze on Your countenance; while accursed, O Hari, is our (so-called) immortal existence and our ethereal bodies in that we lack in devotion to You and are lost in worldly pleasures. Now show Your mercy to me, compassionate as You are to the afflicted, and take away my differentiating sense (which makes the world appear as apart from You), which leads me to wrong action and deluded by which I pass my days in merriment, mistaking woe for happiness. Destroyer of the wicked and lovely jewel of the earth, Your lotus feet are adored even by Śambhu (Lord Śiva) and Umā (Goddess Pārvatī). O King of kings, grant me this boon that I may cherish loving devotion to Your lotus feet, which is a perennial source of blessings." (1—11)

दो०— बिनय कीन्हि चतुरानन प्रेम पुलक अति गात ।

सोभासिंधु बिलोक्त लोचन नहीं अघात ॥ १११ ॥

Do.: binaya kīnhi caturānana prema pulaka ati gāta,  
sobhāsīndhu bilokata locana nahī aghāta. 111.

As the four-faced Brahmā thus prayed, his body was deeply thrilled with emotion. And his eyes knew no satiation as they gazed on the Ocean of beauty. (111)

चौ०— तेहि अवसर दसरथ तहँ आए । तनय बिलोकि नयन जल छाए ॥

अनुज सहित प्रभु बंदन कीन्हा । आसिरबाद पिताँ तब दीन्हा ॥ १ ॥

तात सकल तव पुन्य प्रभाऊ । जीत्योँ अजय निसाचर राऊ ॥

सुनि सुत बचन प्रीति अति बाढ़ी । नयन सलिल रोमावलि ठाढ़ी ॥ २ ॥



रघुपति प्रथम प्रेम अनुमाना । चितइ पितहि दीन्हेउ दृढ़ ग्याना ॥  
 ताते उमा मोच्छ नहिं पायो । दसरथ भेद भगति मन लायो ॥ ३ ॥  
 सगुनोपासक मोच्छ न लेहीं । तिन्ह कहूँ राम भगति निज देहीं ॥  
 बार बार करि प्रभुहि प्रनामा । दसरथ हरषि गए सुरधामा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tehi avasara dasaratha tahā ãe, tanaya biloki nayana jala chãe.  
 anuja sahita prabhu barhdana kīnhā, āsīrabāda pitā taba dīnhā.1.  
 tāta sakala tava punya prabhāū, jītyō ajaya nisācara rāū.  
 suni suta bacana prīti ati bārhi, nayana salila romāvali ṭhārhi.2.  
 raghupati prathama prema anumānā, citai pitahi dīnheu dr̥ha gyānā.  
 tāte umā moccha nahī pāyo, dasaratha bheda bhagati mana lāyo.3.  
 sagunopāsaka moccha na lehī, tinha kahū rāma bhagati nija dehī.  
 bāra bāra kari prabhuhi pranāmā, dasaratha haraṣi gae suradhāmā.4.

That very moment King Daśaratha appeared on the scene (in his celestial form); his eyes were flooded with tears as he beheld his son (Śrī Rāma). The Lord and His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) made obeisance and the father in his turn gave them his blessing. "Dear father, it was all due to your religious merit that I conquered the invincible demon king." Daśaratha was overwhelmed with emotion when he heard his son's words; tears rushed to his eyes again and the hair on his body stood erect. The Lord of the Raghus understood that His father bore the same affection for Him as he did before; He, therefore, looked at His father and bestowed on him solid wisdom. Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) Daśaratha did not attain final beatitude for this simple reason that he set his heart on Devotion while maintaining his separate identity. Worshipers of God in His embodied form spurn final beatitude: to them Śrī Rāma vouchsafes devotion to His own person. Having prostrated himself before the Lord again and again, Daśaratha joyfully returned to his abode in heaven. (1—4)

दो०— अनुज जानकी सहित प्रभु कुसल कोसलाधीस ।

सोभा देखि हरषि मन अस्तुति कर सुर ईस ॥ ११२ ॥

Do.: anuja jānakī sahita prabhu kusala kosalādhīsa,  
 sobhā dekhi haraṣi mana astuti kara sura īsa.112.

Perceiving the Almighty Lord of Kosala safe and sound with His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and Janaka's Daughter, and beholding their beauty, Indra (the Lord of the celestials) began extolling Him with a cheerful heart:— (112)

छं०— जय राम सोभा धाम । दायक प्रनत बिश्राम ॥  
 धृत त्रोन बर सर चाप । भुजदंड प्रबल प्रताप ॥ १ ॥  
 जय दूषनारि खरारि । मर्दन निसाचर धारि ॥  
 यह दुष्ट मारेउ नाथ । भए देव सकल सनाथ ॥ २ ॥  
 जय हरन धरनी भार । महिमा उदार अपार ॥  
 जय रावनारि कृपाल । किए जातुधान बिहाल ॥ ३ ॥



लंकेस अति बल गर्ब । किए बस्य सुर गंधर्ब ॥  
मुनि सिद्ध नर खग नाग । हठि पंथ सब कें लाग ॥ ४ ॥  
परद्रोह रत अति दुष्ट । पायो सो फलु पापिष्ट ॥  
अब सुनुहु दीन दयाल । राजीव नयन बिसाल ॥ ५ ॥  
मोहि रहा अति अभिमान । नहिं कोउ मोहि समान ॥  
अब देखि प्रभु पद कंज । गत मान प्रद दुख पुंज ॥ ६ ॥  
कोउ ब्रह्म निर्गुन ध्याव । अब्यक्त जेहि श्रुति गाव ॥  
मोहि भाव कोसल भूप । श्रीराम सगुन सरूप ॥ ७ ॥  
बैदेहि अनुज समेत । मम हृदयँ करहु निकेत ॥  
मोहि जानिए निज दास । दे भक्ति रमानिवास ॥ ८ ॥

Charṇ.: jaya rāma sobhā dhāma, dāyaka pranata biśrāma.  
dhr̥ta trona bara sara cāpa, bhujadam̐ḍa prabala pratāpa.1.  
jaya dūṣanāri kharāri, mardana nisācara dhāri.  
yaha duṣṭa māreu nātha, bhae deva sakala sanātha.2.  
jaya harana dharanī bhāra, mahimā udāra apāra.  
jaya rāvanāri kṛpāla, kie jātudhāna bihāla.3.  
laṁkesa ati bala garba, kie basya sura gaṁdharba.  
muni siddha nara khaganāga, haṭhi paṁtha saba kē lāga.4.  
paradroha rata ati duṣṭa, pāyo so phalu pāpiṣṭa.  
aba sunahu dīna dayāla, rājīva nayana bisāla.5.  
mohi rahā ati abhimāna, naḥī kou mohi samāna.  
aba dekhi prabhu pada kaṁja, gata māna prada dukha puṁja.6.  
kou brahma nirguna dhyāva, abyakta jehi śruti gāva.  
mohi bhāva kosala bhūpa, śrīrāma saguna sarūpa.7.  
baidehi anuja sameta, mama hṛdayā karahu niketa.  
mohi jāniai nija dāsa, de bhakti ramānivāsa.8.

Glory to Śrī Rāma, beauty personified, the bestower of peace on the suppliant, equipped with an excellent bow, arrows and quiver and triumphing in His mighty strength of arm. Glory to the Slayer of Dūṣaṇa and Khara and the crusher of the demon hordes! Now that You have disposed of this wretch, my lord, all the gods enjoy full security. Glory to the Reliever of Earth's burden, whose greatness is beneficent and unbounded. Glory to the All-merciful Slayer of Rāvaṇa, who reduced the demon host to a miserable plight. Outrageous was the pride of Rāvaṇa (the lord of Laṅkā), who had subdued even gods and Gandharvas (the celestial musicians). Nay, he relentlessly pursued sages, the Siddhas, human beings, birds and Nāgas alike. He took delight in injuring others and was most wicked; the vile sinner has now reaped the fruit of his misdeeds. Now listen, my lord, possessed of eyes as large as the lotus and compassionate to the humble: my



pride was inordinate; I accounted no one as equal to me. At the sight of Your lotus feet, however, my pride, which entailed much woe, has taken leave of me. Some people meditate on the attributeless Brahma (the Absolute), whom the Vedas declare as unmanifest. What attracts my mind, however, is the Supreme embodied as Śrī Rāma, King of Kosala. Together with Videha's Daughter and Your younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa), therefore, pray abide in my heart; and recognizing me as Your own servant, bless me with devotion, O Abode of Ramā (Lakṣmī). (1—8)

छं— दे भक्ति रमानिवास त्रास हरन सरन सुखदायकं ।  
सुख धाम राम नमामि काम अनेक छबि रघुनायकं ॥  
सुर बृंद रंजन द्वंद भंजन मनुज तनु अतुलितबलं ।  
ब्रह्मादि संकर सेव्य राम नमामि करुना कोमलं ॥

Charṇ.: de bhakti ramānivāsa trāsa harana sarana sukhadāyakaṁ,  
sukha dhāma rāma namāmi kāma aneka chabi raghunāyakaṁ.  
sura br̥ṇḍa raṁjana dvarṇḍa bhaṁjana manuja tanu atulitabalaṁ,  
brahmādi saṁkara sebya rāma namāmi karunā komalaṁ.

"Grant me devotion to Your feet, O Abode of Ramā, dispeller of fear and solace of the suppliant. I adore You, O blissful Rāma, the Lord of the Raghus, possessing the beauty of a myriad Cupids. Delight of the hosts of heaven, Queller of contrary experiences (like joy and sorrow etc.), appearing in a human form possessing incomparable strength, worthy of adoration even to Brahmā (the creator) and Śaṅkara, O Rāma, I bow to You, tender as You are through compassion."

दो०— अब करि कृपा बिलोकि मोहि आयसु देहु कृपाल ।  
काह करौं सुनि प्रिय बचन बोले दीनदयाल ॥ ११३ ॥

Do.: aba karī kṛpā biloki mohi āyasu dehu kṛpāla,  
kāha karaū suni priya bacana bole dīnadayāla. 113.

"Now cast Your gracious look on me, O merciful Lord, and command me what to do." Hearing these polite words, Śrī Rāma, who is noted for His compassion to the meek, enjoined him as follows:— (113)

चौ०— सुनु सुरपति कपि भालु हमारे । परे भूमि निसिचरन्हि जे मारे ॥  
मम हित लागि तजे इन्ह प्राना । सकल जिआउ सुरेस सुजाना ॥ १ ॥  
सुनु खगेस प्रभु कै यह बानी । अति अगाध जानहि मुनि ग्यानी ॥  
प्रभु सक त्रिभुअन मारि जिआई । केवल सकहि दीन्हि बड़ाई ॥ २ ॥  
सुधा बरषि कपि भालु जिआए । हरषि उठे सब प्रभु पहि आए ॥  
सुधाबृष्टि भै दुहु दल ऊपर । जिए भालु कपि नहि रजनीचर ॥ ३ ॥  
रामाकार भए तिन्ह के मन । मुक्त भए छूटे भव बंधन ॥  
सुर अंसिक सब कपि अरु रीछा । जिए सकल रघुपति कीं ईछा ॥ ४ ॥  
राम सरिस को दीन हितकारी । कीन्हे मुकुत निसाचर झारी ॥  
खल मल धाम काम रत रावन । गति पाई जो मुनिबर पाव न ॥ ५ ॥



Cau.: sunu surapati kapi bhālu hamāre, pare bhūmi niscaranhi je māre.  
 mama hita lāgi taje inha prānā, sakala jiāu suresa sujānā.1.  
 sunu khagesa prabhu kai yaha bānī, atī agādha jānaht muni gyānī.  
 prabhu saka tribhuana māri jiāi, kevala sakrahi dīnhi baRāi.2.  
 sudhā baraṣi kapi bhālu jiāe, haraṣi uṭhe saba prabhu pahī āe.  
 sudhābrṣṭi bhai duhu dala ūpara, jie bhālu kapi nahī rajanīcara.3.  
 rāmākāra bhae tinha ke mana, mukta bhae chūṭe bhava barndhana.  
 sura aṁsika saba kapi aru rīchā, jie sakala raghupati kī īchā.4.  
 rāma sarisa ko dīna hitakārī, kīnhe mukuta nisācara jhārī.  
 khala mala dhāma kāma rata rāvana, gati pāi jo munibara pāva na.5.

"Listen, King of the gods: our monkeys and bears, those that were killed by the demons, are lying on the ground. They have laid down their lives in my service: therefore, restore them all to life, O wise lord of the celestials." Listen, O king of the birds: (continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍi,) these words of the Lord are profoundly mysterious; only enlightened sages can apprehend them. The Lord Himself can wipe out the inhabitants of the three spheres and bring them back to life; He wished only to give Indra honour. By a shower of nectar the latter restored the monkeys and bears to life. They all arose with delight and betook themselves to the Lord. Although the shower of nectar promiscuously fell on the dead of both the armies, it is the bears and monkeys alone that returned to life, but not the demons. Their mind was absorbed in the thought of Śrī Rāma when they gave up the ghost; that is why they got liberated and were rid of the bonds of mundane existence. As for the monkeys and bears, they were all part manifestations of the gods (who are all immortal): hence they all came to life by the will of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). Is there anyone so kind to the afflicted as Śrī Rāma, who liberated the whole demon host? Even the wicked Rāvaṇa, who was a sink of impurities and given up to sensuality, attained to an exalted state which is withheld even from the greatest of sages. (1—5)

दो०— सुमन बरषि सब सुर चले चढ़ि चढ़ि रुचिर बिमान ।  
 देखि सुअवसर प्रभु पहिं आयउ संभु सुजान ॥ ११४ (क) ॥  
 परम प्रीति कर जोरि जुग नलिन नयन भरि बारि ।  
 पुलकित तन गदगद गिराँ बिनय करत त्रिपुरारि ॥ ११४ (ख) ॥

Do.: sumana baraṣi saba sura cale caRhi caRhi rucira bimāna,  
 dekhi suavasara prabhu pahī āyau sambhu sujāna.114(A).  
 parama prīti kara jori juga nalina nayana bhari bārī,  
 pulakita tana gadagada girā binaya karata tripurārī.114(B).

After raining down flowers the gods mounted each his own shining aerial car and departed. Finding it a welcome opportunity the all-wise Śambhu (Lord Śiva) arrived in the presence of the Lord. Most lovingly, with joined palms, His lotus eyes full of tears and the hair on His body standing erect, the Slayer of the demon Tripura made the following supplication with choked voice :— (114 A-B)

छं०— मामभिरक्षय रघुकुल नायक । धृत बर चाप रुचिर कर सायक ॥  
 मोह महा घन पटल प्रभंजन । संसय बिपिन अनल सुर रंजन ॥ १ ॥



अगुन सगुन गुन मंदिर सुंदर । भ्रम तम प्रबल प्रताप दिवाकर ॥  
 काम क्रोध मद गज पंचानन । बसहु निरंतर जन मन कानन ॥ २ ॥  
 बिषय मनोरथ पुंज कंज बन । प्रबल तुषार उदार पार मन ॥  
 भव बारिधि मंदर परमं दर । बारय तारय संसृति दुस्तर ॥ ३ ॥  
 स्याम गात राजीव बिलोचन । दीन बंधु प्रनतारति मोचन ॥  
 अनुज जानकी सहित निरंतर । बसहु राम नृप मम उर अंतर ॥ ४ ॥  
 मुनि रंजन महि मंडल मंडन । तुलसिदास प्रभु त्रास बिखंडन ॥ ५ ॥

Charṇ.: māmabhirakṣaya raghukula nāyaka, dhṛta bara cāpa rucira kara sāyaka.  
 moha mahā ghana paṭala prabhaṁjana, saṁsaya bipina anala sura raṁjana.1.  
 aguna saguna guna maṁdira suṁdara, bhrama tama prabala pratāpa divākara.  
 kāma krodha mada gaja paṁcānana, basahu nirāntara jana mana kānana.2.  
 biṣaya manoratha puṁja kaṁja bana, prabala tuṣāra udāra pāra mana.  
 bhava bāridhi maṁdara paramaṁ dara, bāraya tāraya saṁsṛti dustara.3.  
 syāma gāta rājīva bilocana, dīna baṁdhu pranatāraṭi mocana.  
 anuja jānakī sahita nirāntara, basahu rāma nṛpa mama ura aṁtara.4.  
 muni raṁjana mahi maṁḍala maṁḍana, tulasidāsa prabhu trāsa bikhaṁḍana.5.

"Save me, Chief of Raghu's line, bearing an excellent bow and shining arrows in Your hands. A furious wind to disperse the mass of clouds in the shape of colossal ignorance, a fire to consume the forest of doubts, and delight of the gods, You are both with and without attributes, a shrine of virtues and most lovely to look at; nay, You are a burning midday Sun to scatter the darkness of delusion. A veritable lion to kill the elephants of lust, anger and pride, pray, constantly abide in the forest of the devotee's mind. A severe frost to blast the lotus bed of sensual desires, You are generous beyond conception. Nay, playing the role of Mount Mandara for churning the ocean of mundane existence, kindly stave off my fear (of birth and death) and transport me across the stormy ocean of mundane existence. Possessed of a swarthy form with lotus eyes, befriender of the meek, reliever of the suppliant's agony, take up Your abode in my heart for ever, O King Rāma, with Your younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) and Janaka's Daughter, O Delight of the sages, Jewel of the terrestrial globe, lord of Tulasidāsa and destroyer of fear. (1—5)

दे०— नाथ जबहिं कोसलपुरीं होइहि तिलक तुम्हार ।

कृपासिंधु मैं आउब देखन चरित उदार ॥ ११५ ॥

Do.: nātha jabahī kosalapurī hoīhi tilaka tumhāra,  
 kṛpāsindhu maī āuba dekhana carita udāra.115.

"When, my lord, Your Coronation takes place at Kosalapura (Ayodhyā), I will come to witness Your benevolent role, O Ocean of Mercy ! (115)

चौ०— करि बिनती जब संभु सिधाए । तब प्रभु निकट बिभीषनु आए ॥

नाइ चरन सिरु कह मृदु बानी । बिनय सुनहु प्रभु सारंगपानी ॥ १ ॥

सकुल सदल प्रभु रावन माख्यो । पावन जस त्रिभुवन बिस्तार्यो ॥

दीन मलीन हीन मति जाती । मो पर कृपा कीन्हि बहु भाँती ॥ २ ॥



अब जन गृह पुनीत प्रभु कीजे । मज्जनु करिअ समर श्रम छीजे ॥  
 देखि कोस मंदिर संपदा । देहु कृपाल कपिन्ह कहूँ मुदा ॥ ३ ॥  
 सब बिधि नाथ मोहि अपनाइअ । पुनि मोहि सहित अवधपुर जाइअ ॥  
 सुनत बचन मृदु दीनदयाला । सजल भए द्वौ नयन बिसाला ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kari binatī jaba saṁbhu sidhāe, taba prabhu nikāṭa bibhīṣanu āe.  
 nāi carana siru kaha mṛdu bānī, binaya sunahu prabhu sārāgapānī.1.  
 sakula sadala prabhu rāvana māryo, pāvana jasa tribhuvana bistāryo.  
 dīna malīna hīna mati jāti, mo para kṛpā kīnhi bahu bhāti.2.  
 aba jana grha punīta prabhu kīje, majjanu karia samara śrama chīje.  
 dekhi kosa maṁdira saṁpadā, dehu kṛpāla kapinha kahū mudā.3.  
 saba bidhi nātha mohi apanāla, puni mohi sahita avadhapura jāia.  
 sunata bacana mṛdu dīnadayālā, sajala bhae dvau nayana bisālā.4.

When Śambhu (Lord Śiva) had finished His prayer and left, Vibhīṣaṇa then approached the Lord. Bowing his head at the latter's feet, he submitted in gentle terms: "Listen to my prayer, O Lord wielding the Śārṅga bow. My lord, You have killed Rāvaṇa with all his kinsfolk and army and spread Your sacred renown throughout the three spheres. And above all You have shown mercy in every way to me, humble, impure, low-born and mean-minded as I am. Now, my lord, consecrate Your servant's abode (by Your holy presence), bathe Yourself and beguile the exertion of the battle. Then inspect the treasury, palaces and wealth and gladly bestow, my gracious lord, whatever You please on the monkeys. Pray, accept me as Your own in every way, my lord, and then proceed to Ayodhyā taking me alongwith you". Even as the Lord, who is so compassionate to the meek, heard these polite words, His large eyes filled with tears. (1—4)

दे०— तोर कोस गृह मोर सब सत्य बचन सुनु भ्रात ।

भरत दसा सुमिरत मोहि निमिष कल्प सम जात ॥ ११६ (क) ॥

तापस बेष गात कृस जपत निरंतर मोहि ।

देखौं बेगि सो जतनु करु सखा निहोरउँ तोहि ॥ ११६ (ख) ॥

बीतें अवधि जाउँ जौं जिअत न पावउँ बीर ।

सुमिरत अनुज प्रीति प्रभु पुनि पुनि पुलक सरीर ॥ ११६ (ग) ॥

करेहु कल्प भरि राजु तुम्ह मोहि सुमिरेहु मन माहि ।

पुनि मम धाम पाइहहु जहाँ संत सब जाहिं ॥ ११६ (घ) ॥

Do.: tora kosa grha mora saba satya bacana sunu bhrāta,  
 bharata dasā sumirata mohi nimiṣa kalpa sama jāta.116(A).  
 tāpasa beṣa gāta kṛsa japata niraṁtara mohi,  
 dekhaū begi so jatanu karu sakhā nihoraū tohi.116(B).  
 bītē avadhi jāū jāū jāta na pāvaū bīra,  
 sumirata anuja prīti prabhu puni puni pulaka sarīra.116(C).  
 karehu kalpa bhari rāju tumha mohi sumirehu mana māhi,  
 puni mama dhāma pāihahu jahā saṁta saba jāhi.116(D).



"Listen, brother: what you say is quite true: your treasury and palaces are all My own. But, when I recollect Bharata's condition, every moment that passes seems an age to Me. Clad in the robes of a hermit, with wasted body he constantly repeats My name. Therefore, take steps, My friend, I beseech you, that I may soon be able to see him again. If, on the other hand, I reach there on the expiry of the term of My exile, I do not expect to find My brother alive." And even as the Lord recalled His brother's affection He felt a thrill all over His body again and again. "As for yourself, you shall enjoy sovereignty till the end of creation, inwardly thinking of Me all the time; and then you shall ascend to My abode, the destination of all holy men." (116 A—D)

चौ०— सुनत बिभीषण बचन राम के । हरषि गहे पद कृपाधाम के ॥  
 बानर भालु सकल हरषाने । गहि प्रभु पद गुन बिमल बखाने ॥ १ ॥  
 बहुरि बिभीषण भवन सिधायो । मनि गन बसन बिमान भरायो ॥  
 लै पुष्पक प्रभु आगें राखा । हँसि करि कृपासिंधु तब भाषा ॥ २ ॥  
 चढ़ि बिमान सुनु सखा बिभीषण । गगन जाइ बरषहु पट भूषण ॥  
 नभ पर जाइ बिभीषण तबही । बरषि दिए मनि अंबर सबही ॥ ३ ॥  
 जोड़ जोड़ मन भावइ सोइ लेहीं । मनि मुख मेलि डारि कपि देहीं ॥  
 हँसे रामु श्री अनुज समेता । परम कौतुकी कृपा निकेता ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunata bibhīṣana bacana rāma ke, haraṣi gahe pada kṛpādhāma ke.  
 bānara bhālu sakala haraṣāne, gahi prabhu pada guna bimala bakhāne.1.  
 bahuri bibhīṣana bhavana sidhāyo, mani gana basana bimāna bharāyo.  
 lai puṣpaka prabhu āgē rākhā, hāsi kari kṛpāsindhū taba bhāṣā.2.  
 caRhi bimāna sunu sakhā bibhīṣana, gagana jāi barāṣahu paṭa bhūṣana.  
 nabha para jāi bibhīṣana tabahī, barāṣi diē mani ambara sabahī.3.  
 joi joi mana bhāvai soi lehī, mani mukha meli ḍāri kapi dehī.  
 hāse rāmu śrī anuja sametā, parama kautukī kṛpā niketā.4.

Delighted to hear Śrī Rāma's words, Vibhīṣaṇa clasped the feet of the All-merciful. The monkeys and bears too all rejoiced and, clasping the Lord's feet, began to recount His sacred virtues. Then Vibhīṣaṇa withdrew to his palace and had his celebrated aerial car loaded with precious stones and articles of dress. He then brought the aerial car, Puṣpaka as it was called, and set it before the Lord; and the All-merciful thereupon smilingly said, "Listen, my friend, Vibhīṣaṇa; step into the aerial car and rising into the air, scramble the clothes and ornaments." Vibhīṣaṇa immediately rose into the air and dropped down all the jewels and raiment. The monkeys picked up whatever each took a fancy to; they put precious stones into their mouth (thinking them to be some edible substance) but would throw them away (the moment they realized their mistake). Śrī Rāma as well as Śrī (Sitā) and His younger brother (Lakṣmaṇa) felt amused at the sight, exceedingly playful as the All-merciful is. (1—4)

दो०— मुनि जेहि ध्यान न पावहिं नेति नेति कह बेद ।  
 कृपासिंधु सोइ कपिन्ह सन करत अनेक बिनोद ॥ ११७ (क) ॥  
 उमा जोग जप दान तप नाना मख ब्रत नेम ।  
 राम कृपा नहिं करहिं तसि जसि निष्केवल प्रेम ॥ ११७ (ख) ॥



Do.: muni jehi dhyāna na pāvaht neti neti kaha beda,  
 kṛpāsirndhu soi kapinha sana karata aneka binoda.117(A).  
 umā joga japa dāna tapa nānā makha brata nema,  
 rāma kṛpā naht karahī tasi jasi niṣkevala prema.117(B).

That Ocean of compassion, whom sages are unable to catch even in meditation and whom the Vedas describe only in negative terms such as "Not that, not that," amused himself with the monkeys in diverse ways. Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) practice of Yoga (concentration of mind), Japa (muttering of prayers), charity and penance, performance of sacrifices, fasting and other religious observances fail to evoke Śrī Rāma's compassion to the same degree as unalloyed devotion does. (117 A-B)

चौ०— भालु कपिन्ह पट भूषन पाए। पहिरि पहिरि रघुपति पहिं आए॥  
 नाना जिनस देखि सब कीसा। पुनि पुनि हँसत कोसलाधीसा॥ १॥  
 चितइ सबन्हि पर कीन्ही दाया। बोले मृदुल बचन रघुराया॥  
 तुम्हरेँ बल मैं रावनु मार्यो। तिलक बिभीषन कहँ पुनि सार्यो॥ २॥  
 निज निज गृह अब तुम्ह सब जाहू। सुमिरेहु मोहि डरपहु जनि काहू॥  
 सुनत बचन प्रेमाकुल बानर। जोरि पानि बोले सब सादर॥ ३॥  
 प्रभु जोइ कहहु तुम्हहि सब सोहा। हमरेँ होत बचन सुनि मोहा॥  
 दीन जानि कपि किए सनाथा। तुम्ह त्रैलोक ईस रघुनाथा॥ ४॥  
 सुनि प्रभु बचन लाज हम मरहीँ। मसक कहूँ खगपति हित करहीँ॥  
 देखि राम रुख बानर रीछा। प्रेम मगन नहिं गृह कै ईछा॥ ५॥

Cau.: bhālu kapinha paṭa bhūṣana pāe, pahiri pahiri raghupati pahī ãe.  
 nānā jinasa dekhi saba kīsā, puni puni hāsata kosalādhīsā.1.  
 citai sabanhi para kīnhī dāyā, bole mṛdula bacana raghurāyā.  
 tumharē bala maī rāvanu māryo, tilaka bibhīṣana kahā puni sāryo.2.  
 niḥa niḥa gr̥ha aba tumha saba jāhū, sumirehu mohi ḍarapahu jani kāhū.  
 sunata bacana premākula bānara, jori pāni bole saba sādara.3.  
 prabhu joi kahahu tumhahi saba sohā, hamarē hota bacana suni mohā.  
 dīna jāni kapi kie sanāthā, tumha trailoka īsa raghunāthā.4.  
 suni prabhu bacana lāja hama marahī, masaka kahū khagapati hita karahī.  
 dekhi rāma rukha bānara rīchā, prema magana naht gr̥ha kai īchā.5.

Having thus secured raiment and jewels, the bears and monkeys adorned their person with the same and appeared before the Lord of the Raghus. The Lord of Kosala laughed again and again to see all the monkeys, a motley host indeed. The Lord of the Raghus showered His grace on all by casting a look at them, and spoke to them in endearing terms: "It was through your might that I succeeded first in killing Rāvaṇa and then in crowning Vibhīṣaṇa. Now return all of you to your several homes; keep your thought fixed on Me and fear none." The monkeys were all overcome with affection to hear these words and reverently replied with joined palms: O Lord, whatever You say well becomes of You. But we get mystified on hearing Your words. You are the Sovereign of all the three spheres, O Lord of the Raghus; knowing our humble state You took us under Your protection. But we are overwhelmed with shame to hear such words from the lips of our Master (Yourself). Can a swarm of mosquitoes ever help Garuḍa



(the king of the birds)?” The bears and monkeys were overpowered with emotion when they saw what was in the mind of the Lord, (viz., His reluctance to take them to Ayodhyā); they had no inclination to return home. (1—5)

दो०— प्रभु प्रेरित कपि भालु सब राम रूप उर राखि ।

हरष बिषाद सहित चले बिनय बिबिध बिधि भाषि ॥ ११ॢ (क) ॥

कपिपति नील रीछपति अंगद नल हनुमान ।

सहित बिभीषन अपर जे जूथप कपि बलवान ॥ ११ॢ (ख) ॥

कहि न सकहिं कछु प्रेम बस भरि भरि लोचन बारि ।

सन्मुख चितवहिं राम तन नयन निमेष निवारि ॥ ११ॢ (ग) ॥

Do.: prabhu prerita kapi bhālu saba rāma rūpa ura rākhi,  
haraᅇa biᅇāda sahita cale binaya bibidha bidhi bhāᅇi.118(A).  
kapipati nīla rīchapati aᅇgada nala hanumāna,  
sahita bibhīᅇana apara je jūthapa kapi balavāna.118(B).  
kahi na sakahī kachu prema basa bhari bhari locana bāri,  
sanmukha citavaᅇī rāma tana nayana nimeᅇa nivāri.118(C).

But in obedience to the Lord’s command the monkeys and bears all dispersed with a mixed feeling of joy and sorrow and with many a humble submission, enshrining Śrī Rāma’s image in their heart. The monkey-king (Sugrīva), Nīla, Jāmbavān (the lord of the bears), Aᅇgada, Nala, Hanumān and all the other mighty generals of the monkey host, together with Vibhīᅇana, were too overwhelmed with emotion to utter a word. With eyes full of tears they stood facing Śrī Rāma and gazing intently on Him. (118 A—C)

चौ०— अतिसय प्रीति देखि रघुराई । लीन्हे सकल बिमान चढ़ाई ॥

मन महुँ बिप्र चरन सिरु नायो । उत्तर दिसिहि बिमान चलायो ॥ १ ॥

चलत बिमान कोलाहल होई । जय रघुबीर कहइ सबु कोई ॥

सिंहासन अति उच्च मनोहर । श्री समेत प्रभु बैठे ता पर ॥ २ ॥

राजत रामु सहित भामिनी । मेरु सुंग जुनु घन दामिनी ॥

रुचिर बिमान चलेउ अति आतुर । कीन्ही सुमन बृष्टि हरषे सुर ॥ ३ ॥

परम सुखद चलि त्रिविध बयारी । सागर सर सरि निर्मल बारी ॥

सगुन होहिं सुंदर चहुँ पासा । मन प्रसन्न निर्मल नभ आसा ॥ ४ ॥

कह रघुबीर देखु रन सीता । लछिमन इहाँ हत्यो इंद्रजीता ॥

हनुमान अंगद के मारे । रन महि परे निसाचर भारे ॥ ५ ॥

कुंभकरन रावन द्वौ भाई । इहाँ हते सुर मुनि दुखदाई ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: atisaya prīti dekhi raghurāi, līnhe sakala bimāna caRhāi.  
mana mahū bipra carana siru nāyo, utara disihi bimāna calāyo.1.  
calata bimāna kolāhala hoī, jaya raghubīra kahai sabu koī.  
sīrhāᅇana ati ucca manohara, śrī sameta prabhu baiᅇhe tā para.2.  
rājata rāmu sahita bhāminī, meru ᅇᅇga janu ghana dāminī.  
rucira bimāna caleu ati ātura, kīnhī sumana bᅇᅇᅇi haraᅇe sura.3.



parama sukhada cali tribidha bayārī, sāgara sara sari nirmala bārī.  
 saguna hoht surndara cahū pāsā, mana prasanna nirmala nabha āsā.4.  
 kaha raghubīra dekhu rana sītā, lachimana ihā hatyo idrajitā.  
 hanūmāna aṅgada ke māre, rana mahi pare nisācara bhāre.5.  
 kumbhakarana rāvana dvau bhāi, ihā hate sura muni dukhadāi.6.

Perceiving their excessive love the Lord of the Raghus (mounted the aerial car alongwith Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa and) took them all up into the car. He mentally bowed His head at the feet of the Brāhmaṇas and directed the car to move towards the north. An uproarious noise burst forth as the car took off, all shouting "Glory to the Hero of Raghu's line !" The car was provided with a lofty and charming throne; the Lord took His seat on it alongwith Śrī (Sītā). Accompanied by His Spouse, Śrī Rāma shone forth like a cloud with lightning on a peak of Mount Meru. The splendid car moved with all speed on its way, to the joy of the gods, who rained down flowers on it. A most delightful cool breeze breathed soft and fragrant; the water of the ocean, lakes and streams became transparent and auspicious omens occurred on all sides. Nay, everyone felt cheerful at heart; the whole expanse of the sky including the four quarters was clear. Said the Hero of Raghu's line: "Mark, Sītā: it was on this spot that Lakṣmaṇa slew Meghanāda (the Crown Prince of Laṅkā). Here lie on the battlefield mighty demons killed by Hanumān and Aṅgada. And here fell the two brothers, Kumbhakarna and Rāvana, the torment of gods and sages." (1—6)

दो०— इहाँ सेतु बाँध्यों अरु थापेउँ सिव सुख धाम ।

सीता सहित कृपानिधि संभुहि कीन्ह प्रनाम ॥ ११९ ( क ) ॥

जहँ जहँ कृपासिंधु बन कीन्ह बास बिश्राम ।

सकल देखाए जानकिहि कहे सबन्हि के नाम ॥ ११९ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: ihā setu bādhyō aru thāpeū siva sukha dhāma,  
 sītā sahita kṛpānidhi sambhuhi kīnha pranāma.119(A).  
 jahā jahā kṛpāsindhu bana kīnha bāsa biśrāma,  
 sakala dekhāe jānakihi kahe sabanhi ke nāma.119(B).

"It was here that I had a bridge constructed and also installed a symbol of the blissful Lord Śiva." So saying, the All-merciful Śrī Rāma and Sītā both made obeisance to Śambhu. Every spot in the woods, where the Ocean of compassion had either taken up His abode or rested awhile, was then pointed out by the Lord to Janaka's Daughter and mentioned by name. (119 A-B)

चौ०— तुरत बिमान तहाँ चलि आवा । दंडक बन जहँ परम सुहावा ॥

कुंभजादि मुनिनायक नाना । गए रामु सब कें अस्थाना ॥ १ ॥

सकल रिषिन्ह सन पाइ असीसा । चित्रकूट आए जगदीसा ॥

तहँ करि मुनिन्ह केर संतोषा । चला बिमानु तहाँ ते चोखा ॥ २ ॥

बहुरि राम जानकिहि देखाई । जमुना कलि मल हरनि सुहाई ॥

पुनि देखी सुरसरी पुनीता । राम कहा प्रनाम करु सीता ॥ ३ ॥

तीरथपति पुनि देखु प्रयागा । निरखत जन्म कोटि अघ भागा ॥

देखु परम पावनि पुनि बेनी । हरनि सोक हरि लोक निसेनी ॥ ४ ॥

पुनि देखु अवधपुरी अति पावनि । त्रिबिध ताप भव रोग नसावनि ॥ ५ ॥



Cau.: turata bīmāna tahā cali āvā, daṁḍaka bana jahā parama suhāvā.  
 kumbhajādi munināyaka nānā, gae rāmu saba kē asthānā.1.  
 sakala riṣinha sana pāi asīsā, citrakūṭa āe jagadīsā.  
 tahā kari muninha kera sarṁtoṣā, calā bimānu tahā te cokhā.2.  
 bahuri rāma jānakihi dekhāi, jamunā kali mala harani suhāi.  
 puni dekhī surasarī punītā, rāma kahā pranāma karu sītā.3.  
 tīrathapati puni dekhu prayāgā, nirakhata janma koṭi agha bhāgā.  
 dekhu parama pāvani puni benī, harani soka hari loka nisenī.4.  
 puni dekhu avadhapurī ati pāvani, tribidha tāpa bhava roga nasāvani.5.

Forthwith the aerial car reached the most charming Daṇḍaka forest, the abode of many a great sage like Kumbhaja (the jar-born Agastya) and others: Śrī Rāma visited the hermitages of all. After receiving the blessings of all these sages the Lord of the universe arrived at Citrakūṭa; and, having gratified the sages there, the aerial car departed thence with all speed. Śrī Rāma next pointed out to Janaka's Daughter the beautiful Yamunā, that washes away the impurities of the Kali age. Thereafter they espied the holy Gaṅgā (the celestial stream) and Śrī Rāma said, "Sītā, make obeisance. Now have a look at Prayāga, the king of all sacred places, whose very sight drives away sins committed through a myriad lives. Again look at the most holy Trivenī (the confluence of the Gaṅgā, Yamunā and the subterranean Sarasvatī), the dispeller of grief and a ladder to Śrī Hari's Abode. Now see the most sacred city of Ayodhyā, that relieves the threefold agony and uproots the malady of transmigration." (1—5)

दे०— सीता सहित अवध कहूँ कीन्ह कृपाल प्रनाम ।

सजल नयन तन पुलकित पुनि पुनि हरषित राम ॥ १२० (क) ॥

पुनि प्रभु आइ त्रिबेनीं हरषित मज्जनु कीन्ह ।

कपिन्ह सहित बिप्रन्ह कहूँ दान बिबिध बिधि दीन्ह ॥ १२० (ख) ॥

Do.: sītā sahita avadha kahū kīnha krpāla pranāma,  
 sajala nayana tana pulakita puni puni haraṣita rāma.120(A).  
 puni prabhu āi tribenī haraṣita majjanu kīnha,  
 kapinha sahita bipranha kahū dāna bibidha bidhi dīnha.120(B).

The gracious Rāma and Sītā both made obeisance to Ayodhyā. Tears rushed to His eyes, every hair on His body stood erect and the Lord felt delighted again and again. The Lord then landed at the Trivenī and with much joy bathed in the confluence. He bestowed a variety of gifts on the Brāhmaṇas and the monkeys too joined Him. (120 A-B)

चौ०— प्रभु हनुमंतहि कहा बुझाई । धरि बटु रूप अवधपुर जाई ॥  
 भरतहि कुसल हमारि सुनाएहु । समाचार लै तुम्ह चलि आएहु ॥ १ ॥  
 तुरत पवनसुत गवनत भयऊ । तब प्रभु भरद्वाज पहि गयऊ ॥  
 नाना बिधि मुनि पूजा कीन्ही । अस्तुति करि पुनि आसिष दीन्ही ॥ २ ॥  
 मुनि पद बंदि जुगल कर जोरी । चढ़ि बिमान प्रभु चले बहोरी ॥  
 इहाँ निषाद सुना प्रभु आए । नाव नाव कहँ लोग बोलाए ॥ ३ ॥  
 सुरसरि नाघि जान तब आयो । उतरेउ तट प्रभु आयसु पायो ॥  
 तब सीताँ पूजी सुरसरी । बहु प्रकार पुनि चरनन्हि परी ॥ ४ ॥



दीन्हि असीस हरषि मन गंगा । सुंदरि तव अहिवात अभंगा ॥  
 सुनत गुहा धायउ प्रेमाकुल । आयउ निकट परम सुख संकुल ॥ ५ ॥  
 प्रभुहि सहित बिलोकि बैदेही । परेउ अवनि तन सुधि नहिं तेही ॥  
 प्रीति परम बिलोकि रघुराई । हरषि उठाइ लियो उर लाई ॥ ६ ॥

Cau.: prabhu hanumantahi kahā bujhāi, dhari baṭu rūpa avadhapura jāi.  
 bharatahi kusala hamāri sunāehu, samācāra lai tumha cali āehu.1.  
 turata pavanasuta gavanata bhayaū, taba prabhu bharadvāja pahī gayaū.  
 nānā bidhi muni pūjā kīnhī, astuti kari puni āsiṣa dīnhī.2.  
 muni pada baṇḍi jugala kara jorī, caRhi bimāna prabhu cale bahorī.  
 ihā niṣāda sunā prabhu āe, nāva nāva kahā loga bolāe.3.  
 surasari nāghi jāna taba āyo, utareu taṭa prabhu āyasu pāyo.  
 taba sītā pūjī surasari, bahu prakāra puni carananhi parī.4.  
 dīnhi asīsa haraṣi mana gaṅgā, suṁdari tava ahivāta abhaṅgā.  
 sunata guhā dhāyau premākula, āyau nikaṭa parama sukha saṅkula.5.  
 prabhuhi sahita biloki baidehī, pareu avani tana sudhī nahī tehī.  
 prīti parama biloki raghurāi, haraṣi uṭhāi liyo ura lāi.6.

The Lord instructed Hanumān as follows:—"Go ahead of us to the city of Ayodhyā in the guise of a religious student, tell Bharata the news of our welfare and then come back with all the news about him." The son of the wind-god immediately left and the Lord then called on Bharadvāja. The sage offered Him all kinds of worship and after hymning His praises further gave Him his blessing. The Lord in His turn adored the sage's feet with joined palms, mounted the car and went on His journey. At this end the Niṣāda chief heard that the Lord had come and exclaiming "The boat, where is the boat?" summoned his people. Meanwhile the aerial car flew across the celestial stream and landed on the bank (adjoining Śṛṅgaverapura) in obedience to the Lord's command. Then Sītā offered all kinds of worship to the celestial stream and threw Herself at the feet of the Goddess presiding over the stream. In gladness of soul Gaṅgā pronounced Her blessing. "May You enjoy a happy married life without a break, O fair lady." Overwhelmed with love, Guha ran to meet the Lord as soon as he heard of His landing and approached his Master, full of ecstatic joy. Perceiving the Lord accompanied by Videha's Daughter, he fell flat on the ground oblivious of his own existence. The Lord of the Raghus felt overjoyed to see his excessive fondness; He took and clasped him to His bosom.

(1—6)

छं०— लियो हृदयँ लाइ कृपा निधान सुजान रायँ रमापती ।  
 बैठारि परम समीप बूझी कुसल सो कर बीनती ॥  
 अब कुसल पद पंकज बिलोकि बिरंचि संकर सेव्य जे ।  
 सुख धाम पूरनकाम राम नमामि राम नमामि ते ॥ १ ॥  
 सब भाँति अधम निषाद सो हरि भरत ज्यों उर लाइयो ।  
 मतिमंद तुलसीदास सो प्रभु मोह बस बिसराइयो ॥  
 यह रावनारि चरित्र पावन राम पद रतिप्रद सदा ।  
 कामादिहर बिग्यानकर सुर सिद्ध मुनि गावहिं मुदा ॥ २ ॥



Charn.: **liyo hr̥dayā lāi kṛpā nidhāna sujāna rāyā ramāpatī,**  
**baithāri parama samīpa būjhī kusala so kara bīnatī.**  
**aba kusala pada paṁkaja biloki biraṁci saṁkara sebya je,**  
**sukha dhāma pūranakāma rāma namāmi rāma namāmi te.1.**  
**saba bhāti adhama niṣāda so hari bharata jyō ura lāiyo,**  
**matimarᅇda tulasīdāsa so prabhu moha basa bisarāiyo.**  
**yaha rāvanāri caritra pāvana rāma pada ratiprada sadā,**  
**kāmādhara bigyānakara sura siddha muni gāvahī mudā.2.**

The All-merciful Lord of Ramā (Sītā or Lakṣmī), the wisest among the wise, took and clasped him to His bosom and, seating him very close to Him, enquired after his welfare. Guha submitted in reply: "Now all is well with me; for I have beheld Your lotus-feet, worthy of adoration even to Viraṁci (Brahmā) and Lord Śaṅkara. O blissful Rāma, self-sufficient as You are, I simply adore You; O Rāma, I adore You." That Niṣāda, who was low in every respect, Śrī Hari clasped to His bosom as though he were Bharata himself ! A victim of infatuation, this dull-witted Tulasīdāsa, however, has cast out of his mind even such a benign lord. This story of the Slayer of Rāvaᅇa, is not only sanctifying but vouchsafes loving and perpetual devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet. Nay, it uproots lust and other evil passions and begets true wisdom and is gladly sung by gods, the Siddhas and sages. (1-2)

दे०— समर बिजय रघुबीर के चरित जे सुनहिं सुजान ।

बिजय बिबेक बिभूति नित तिन्हहि देहिं भगवान ॥ १२१ ( क ) ॥

यह कलिकाल मलायतन मन करि देखु बिचार ।

श्रीरघुनाथ नाम तजि नाहिन आन अधार ॥ १२१ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: **samara bijaya raghubīra ke carita je sunahī sujāna,**  
**bijaya bibeka bibhūti nita tinahī dehī bhagavāna.121(A).**  
**yaha kalikāla malāyatana mana kari dekhu bicāra,**  
**śrīraghunātha nāma taji nāhina āna adhāra.122(B).**

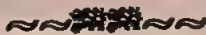
The Lord rewards with everlasting victory, wisdom and worldly prosperity those men of good understanding who listen to the stories relating to the victory of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) in battle. Ponder well and see for yourself, O my mind: this age of Kali is the very home of impurities. There is nothing to fall back upon in this age, other than the name of the illustrious Lord of the Raghus. (121 A-B)

[PAUSE 27 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

इति श्रीमद्रामचरितमानसे सकलकलिकलुषविध्वंसने षष्ठः सोपानः समाप्तः ।

iti śrīmadramacaritamānase sakalakalikaluṣavidhvāᅇsane ṣaṣᅇᅇhaᅇ sopānaᅇ samāptaᅇ.

Thus ends the sixth descent into the Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits, that eradicates all the impurities of the Kali age.





## Guru-Vandana



धाड़ धरे गुर चरन सरोरुह । अनुज सहित अति पुलक तनोरुह ॥



ॐ

## Śrī Rāmacaritamānasa

(The Mānasa lake containing the exploits of Śrī Rāma)

### Descent Seven

(Uttara-Kāṇḍa)

श्लोक

केकीकण्ठाभनीलं सुरवरविलसद्विप्रपादाब्जचिह्नं  
शोभाढ्यं पीतवस्त्रं सरसिजनयनं सर्वदा सुप्रसन्नम् ।  
पाणौ नाराचचापं कपिनिकरयुतं बन्धुना सेव्यमानं  
नौमीड्यं जानकीशं रघुवरमनिशं पुष्पकारूढरामम् ॥ १ ॥

Śloka

kekīkaṇṭhābhanīlaṁ suravaravilasadviprapādābjacihnaṁ  
śobhāḍhyaṁ pītavastraṁ sarasijanayanaṁ sarvadā suprasannaṁ,  
pāṇau nārācacāpaṁ kapinikarayutaṁ bandhuna sevyamānaṁ  
naumīḍyaṁ jānakīśaṁ raghuvaramaniśaṁ puṣpakārūḍharāmam.1.

I unceasingly extol Śrī Rāma, the praiseworthy lord of Sitā (Janaka's Daughter), the chief of Raghu's line, possessed of a form greenish blue as the neck of a peacock and adorned with a print of the Brāhmaṇa's lotus-foot—which testifies to His being the greatest of all gods—rich in splendour, clad in yellow robes, lotus-eyed, ever-propitious, holding a bow and arrow in His hands, mounted on the aerial car named Puṣpaka, accompanied by a host of monkeys and waited upon by His own brother (Lakṣmaṇa). (1)

कोसलेन्द्रपदकञ्जमञ्जुलौ कोमलावजमहेशवन्दितौ ।  
जानकीकरसरोजलालितौ चिन्तकस्य मनभृङ्गसङ्गिनौ ॥

kosalendrapadakañjamañjulau komalāvajamaheśavanditau,  
jānakīkarasarojalālitau cintakasya manabhṛṅgasanginau.2.

The lotus-feet of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of Kosala), charming and delicate, are adored by Brahmā (the Unborn) and the greatest Lord Śiva and fondled by the lotus hands of Janaka's Daughter and are the haunt of the bee-like mind of the worshipper. (2)

कुन्दइन्दुदरगौरसुन्दरं अम्बिकापतिमभीष्टसिद्धिदम् ।  
कारुणीककलकञ्जलोचनं नौमि शङ्करमनङ्गमोचनम् ॥



kundaīndudaragaurasundaram ambikāpatimabhiṣṭasiddhidam,  
kāruṇīkakalakañjalocanam naumi śaṅkaramanaṅgamocanam.3.

I glorify the All-merciful Lord Śaṅkara, possessing a comely form, white as the jasmine flower, the moon and the conch, with eyes resembling a lovely lotus, Ambikā's (Mother Pārvatī's) Spouse, the bestower of one's desired fruit and the deliverer from the clutches of carnality. (3)

दे०— रहा एक दिन अवधि कर अति आरत पुर लोग।  
जहाँ तहाँ सोचहिं नारि नर कृस तन राम बियोग॥  
सगुन होहिं सुंदर सकल मन प्रसन्न सब केर।  
प्रभु आगवन जनाव जनु नगर रम्य चहुँ फेर॥  
कौसल्यादि मातु सब मन अनंद अस होइ।  
आयउ प्रभु श्री अनुज जुत कहन चहत अब कोइ॥  
भरत नयन भुज दच्छिन फरकत बारहिं बार।  
जानि सगुन मन हरष अति लागे करन बिचार॥

Do.: rahā eka dina avadhi kara ati ārata pura loga,  
jahā tahā socahī nāri nara kṛsa tana rāma biyoga.  
saguna hohī suṁdara sakala mana prasanna saba kera,  
prabhu āgavana janāva janu nagara ramya cahū phera.  
kausalyādi mātu saba mana anaṁda asa hoi,  
āyau prabhu śrī anuja juta kahana cahata aba koi.  
bharata nayana bhuja dacchina pharakata bārahī bāra,  
jāni saguna mana haraṣa ati lāge karana bicāra.

The term of Śrī Rāma's exile was to expire only the next day, which made the people of the city extremely anxious. Wasted in body through separation from Śrī Rāma, men and women alike were plunged in thought everywhere. Meanwhile auspicious omens of all kinds occurred and everyone felt cheerful at heart. The city itself brightened up all round, as if to announce the Lord's advent. Kausalyā and the other mothers all felt inwardly happy as if someone was about to tell them that the Lord had come with Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa. Bharata's right eye and arm throbbed again and again. Recognizing this to be a lucky omen, he felt overjoyed at heart; but the very next moment he became thoughtful again.

चौ०— रहेउ एक दिन अवधि अधारा। समुझत मन दुख भयउ अपारा॥  
कारन कवन नाथ नहिं आयउ। जानि कुटिल किधौं मोहि बिसरायउ॥ १॥  
अहह धन्य लछिमन बड़भागी। राम पदारबिंदु अनुरागी॥  
कपटी कुटिल मोहि प्रभु चीन्हा। ताते नाथ संग नहिं लीन्हा॥ २॥  
जौं करनी समुझै प्रभु मोरी। नहिं निस्तार कलप सत कोरी॥  
जन अवगुन प्रभु मान न काऊ। दीन बंधु अति मृदुल सुभाऊ॥ ३॥  
मोरे जियँ भरोस दूढ़ सोई। मिलिहहिं राम सगुन सुभ होई॥  
बीतें अवधि रहहिं जौं प्राना। अधम कवन जग मोहि समाना॥ ४॥



Cau.: raheu eka dīna avadhi adhārā, samujhata mana dukha bhayau apārā.  
 kārana kavana nātha naht āyau, jāni kuṭila kidhaū mohi bisarāyau.1.  
 ahaha dhanya lachimana baRabhāgī, rāma padārabiṁdu anurāgī.  
 kapaṭī kuṭila mohi prabhu cīnhā, tāte nātha saṁga naht līnhā.2.  
 jaū karanī samujhai prabhu morī, naht nistāra kalapa sata korī.  
 jana avaguna prabhu māna na kāū, dīna baṁdhu ati mṛdula subhāū.3.  
 more jiyā bharosa dīRha soī, millhaht rāma saguna subha hoī.  
 bitē avadhi rahaht jaū prānā, adhama kavana jaga mohi samānā.4.

The term of Śrī Rāma's exile, which was the sole hope of his life, was going to expire only a day hence: the thought filled Bharata's mind with untold grief. "How is it that the Lord did not turn up? Has He cast me out of His mind, knowing me to be crooked? Ah I How blessed and fortunate is Lakṣmaṇa, who is truly devoted to Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet. The Lord knew me to be false and perverse; that is why He refused to take me along with Him. If the Lord were to consider my doings, there would be no redemption for me even after countless cycles. But the Lord never takes into account the faults of His devotees, being a friend of the humble and most tender-hearted. I have a firm conviction in my heart that Śrī Rāma will surely meet me; for the omens are so propitious. But, if I outlive the expiry of the time-limit, no one would be so despicable in this world as I." (1—4)

दो०— राम बिरह सागर महँ भरत मगन मन होत ।

बिप्र रूप धरि पवन सुत आइ गयउ जनु पोत ॥ १ (क) ॥

बैठे देखि कुसासन जटा मुकुट कृस गात ।

राम राम रघुपति जपत स्रवत नयन जलजात ॥ १ (ख) ॥

Do.: rāma biraha sāgara mahā bharata magana mana hota,  
 bipra rūpa dhari pavana suta āi gayau janu pota.1(A).  
 baiṭhe dekhi kusāsana jaṭā mukuṭa kṛsa gāta,  
 rāma rāma raghupati japata sravata nayana jalajāta.1(B).

While Bharata's mind was thus sinking in the ocean of separation from Śrī Rāma, the son of the wind-god, disguised as a Brāhmaṇa, came like a bark to his rescue. He found Bharata seated on a mat of Kuśa grass, emaciated in body, with a coil of matted hair for a crown and the words, "Rāma, Rāma, Raghupati" on his lips, his lotus eyes streaming with tears. (1 A-B)

चौ०— देखत हनूमान अति हरषेउ । पुलक गात लोचन जल बरषेउ ॥

मन महँ बहुत भाँति सुख मानी । बोलेउ श्रवन सुधा सम बानी ॥ १ ॥

जासु बिरहँ सोचहु दिन राती । रटहु निरंतर गुन गन पाँती ॥

रघुकुल तिलक सुजन सुखदाता । आयउ कुसल देव मुनि त्राता ॥ २ ॥

रिपु रन जीति सुजस सुर गावत । सीता सहित अनुज प्रभु आवत ॥

सुनत बचन बिसरे सब दूखा । तृषावंत जिमि पाइ पियूषा ॥ ३ ॥

को तुम्ह तात कहाँ ते आए । मोहि परम प्रिय बचन सुनाए ॥

मारुत सुत मैं कपि हनुमाना । नामु मोर सुनु कृपानिधाना ॥ ४ ॥



दीनबंधु रघुपति कर किंकर। सुनत भरत भेंटउ उठि सादर॥  
 मिलत प्रेम नहि हृदयँ समाता। नयन स्रवत जल पुलकित गाता॥ ५॥  
 कपि तव दरस सकल दुख बीते। मिले आजु मोहि राम पिरीते॥  
 बार बार बूझी कुसलाता। तो कहूँ देउँ काह सुनु भ्राता॥ ६॥  
 एहि संदेस सरिस जग माहीं। करि बिचार देखेउँ कछु नाहीं॥  
 नाहिन तात उरिन मैं तोही। अब प्रभु चरित सुनावहु मोही॥ ७॥  
 तब हनुमंत नाइ पद माथा। कहे सकल रघुपति गुन गाथा॥  
 कहु कपि कबहुँ कृपाल गोसाईं। सुमिरहि मोहि दास की नाई॥ ८॥

Cau.: dekhata hanūmāna ati haraṣeu, pulaka gāta locana jala baraṣeu.  
 mana mahā bahuta bhāti sukha mānī, boleu śravana sudhā sama bānī.1.  
 jāsu birahā socahu dina rāti, raṭahu niram̐tara guna gana pāti.  
 raghukula tīlaka sujana sukhadātā, āyau kusala deva muni trātā.2.  
 ripu rana jīti sujasa sura gāvata, sītā sahita anuja prabhu āvata.  
 sunata bacana bisare saba dūkhā, tṛṣāvaṁta jimi pāl piyūṣā.3.  
 ko tumha tāta kahā te āe, mohi parama priya bacana sunāe.  
 māruta suta maī kapi hanumānā, nāmu mora sunu kṛpānidhānā.4.  
 dīnabar̐dhru raghupati kara kiṁkara, sunata bharata bhēṭeu uṭhi sādara.  
 milata prema nahī hṛdayā samātā, nayana sravata jala pulakita gātā.5.  
 kapi tava darasa sakala dukha bīte, mile āju mohi rāma pīrite.  
 bāra bāra būjhī kusalātā, to kahū deū kāha sunu bhrātā.6.  
 ehi sam̐desa sarisa jaga māhī, kari bicāra dekheū kachu nāhī.  
 nāhina tāta urina maī tohī, aba prabhu carita sunāvahu mohī.7.  
 taba hanumar̐ta nāi pada māthā, kahe sakala raghupati guna gāthā.  
 kahu kapi kabahū kṛpāla gosāi, sumirahī mohi dāsa kī nāi.8.

At this sight Hanumān was over-joyed; every hair on his body stood erect and his eyes rained copiously. He felt gratified at heart in everyway and addressed Bharata in words that were as nectar to his ears: "He, in whose absence you sorrow day and night, the catalogue of whose virtues you are incessantly recounting the glory of Raghu's line, the delight of the virtuous and the deliverer of gods and sages, has safely arrived. Having conquered His foe in battle, with the gods to hymn His praises, the Lord is now on His way with Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa." The moment Bharata heard these words he forgot all his woes, like a thirsty man who has secured nectar. "Who are you, my beloved friend, and whence have you come? You have told me a most pleasing news." "Listen, O fountain of mercy: I am the son of the wind-god, a monkey; Hanumān is my name. I am a humble servant of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), the befriender of the meek." Hearing this, Bharata rose and reverently embraced him. The affection with which he embraced him was too great for his heart to contain; his eyes streamed with tears and every hair on his body stood erect. "At your very sight, O Hanumān, all my woes have disappeared. In you I have embraced today my beloved Rāma Himself." Again and again he enquired after Śrī Rāma's health and said, "Listen, brother; what shall I give you (in return for this happy news)? I have pondered and found that there is nothing in this world to match the news you have brought. I am thus unable to repay my debt to you. Now, pray, recount to me the doings of my lord." Then Hanumān bowed his head at Bharata's feet and



narrated all the meritorious deeds of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). "Tell me, Hanumān, does my gracious lord ever remember me as one of His servants?" (1—8)

छं०— निज दास ज्यों रघुबंसभूषण कबहुँ मम सुमिरन कर्यो ।  
सुनि भरत बचन बिनीत अति कपि पुलकि तन चरनन्हि पर्यो ॥  
रघुबीर निज मुख जासु गुण गन कहत अग जग नाथ जो ।  
काहे न होइ बिनीत परम पुनीत सदगुन सिंधु सो ॥

Charṇ.: nija dāsa jyō raghubaṁsabhūṣaṇa kabahū mama sumirana karyo,  
suni bharata bacana binīta ati kapi pulaki tana carananhi paryo.  
raghubīra nija mukha jāsu guṇa gana kahata aga jaga nātha jo,  
kāhe na hoi binīta parama punīta sadaguna sīndhu so.

"Did the Jewel of Raghu's line ever remember me as His servant ?" Hanumān was thrilled with joy to hear this over-modest question of Bharata and fell at the latter's feet, saying to himself, "How can he be otherwise than humble, the holiest of the holy and an ocean of noble virtues, whose praises Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line), the lord of the animate and inanimate creation, recites with His own lips?"

दो०— राम प्रान प्रिय नाथ तुम्ह सत्य बचन मम तात ।  
पुनि पुनि मिलत भरत सुनि हरष न हृदयँ समात ॥ २ ( क ) ॥  
सो०— भरत चरन सिरु नाइ तुरित गयउ कपि राम पहिं ।  
कही कुसल सब जाइ हरषि चलेउ प्रभु जान चढ़ि ॥ २ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: rāma prāna priya nātha tumha satya bacana mama tāta,  
puni puni milata bharata suni haraṣa na hṛdayā samāta.2(A).  
So.: bharata carana siru nāl turita gayau kapi rāma pahī,  
kahī kusala saba jāi haraṣi caleu prabhu jāna caRhi.2(B).

"To Rāma you are dear as life, my lord: take my words to be true, dear brother." Hearing this, Bharata embraced Hanumān again and again with a joy which could not be contained in his heart. Bowing his head at Bharata's feet, Hanumān forth with returned to Śrī Rāma and drawing close to Him told Him that all was well. The Lord then mounted His aerial car and joyfully proceeded (towards His destination). ( 2 A-B)

चौ०— हरषि भरत कोसलपुर आए । समाचार सब गुरहि सुनाए ॥  
पुनि मंदिर महँ बात जनाई । आवत नगर कुसल रघुराई ॥ १ ॥  
सुनत सकल जननीं उठि धाई । कहि प्रभु कुसल भरत समुझाई ॥  
समाचार पुरबासिन्ह पाए । नर अरु नारि हरषि सब धाए ॥ २ ॥  
दधि दुर्बा रोचन फल फूला । नव तुलसी दल मंगल मूला ॥  
भरि भरि हेम थार भामिनी । गावत चलिं सिंधुरगामिनी ॥ ३ ॥  
जे जैसेहि तैसेहि उठि धावहिं । बाल बृद्ध कहँ संग न लावहिं ॥  
एक एकन्ह कहँ बूझहिं भाई । तुम्ह देखे दयाल रघुराई ॥ ४ ॥



अवधपुरी प्रभु आवत जानी । भई सकल सोभा कै खानी ॥  
बहइ सुहावन त्रिबिध समीरा । भइ सरजू अति निर्मल नीरा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: haraṣi bharata kosalapura āe, samācāra saba gurahi sunāe.  
puni maṁdira mahā bāta janāi, āvata nagara kusala raghurāi.1.  
sunata sakala janani ūṭhi dhāi, kahi prabhu kusala bharata samujhāi.  
samācāra purabāsinha pāe, nara aru nāri haraṣi saba dhāe.2.  
dadhi durbā rocana phala phulā, nava tulasī dala maṁgala mūlā.  
bhari bhari hema thāra bhāminī, gāvata calī simḍhuragāminī.3.  
je jaisehī taisehī ūṭhi dhāvahī, bāla bṛddha kahā saṁga na lāvahī.  
eka ekanha kahā būjhahī bhāi, tumha dekhe dayāla raghurāi.4.  
avadhapurī prabhu āvata jānī, bhāi sakala sobhā kai khānī.  
bahai suhāvana tribidha samīrā, bhāi sarajū ati nirmala nīrā.5.

Bharata too returned with joy to Ayodhyā and broke all the news to his preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha). He then made it known inside the palace that the Lord of the Raghus was approaching Ayodhyā safe and sound. On hearing the news all the mothers started up and ran; but Bharata eased their mind by personally telling them of the Lord's welfare. When the information reached the citizens, men and women all ran out in their joy (to meet their lord). With gold plates containing curds, Dūrvā grass, the sacred yellow pigment known by the name of Gorocana, fruits and flowers and young leaves of the sacred Tulasī (basil) plant, the root of all blessings, ladies sallied forth with the stately gait of an elephant, singing as they went. All ran out just as they happened to be and did not take children or old folk with them. People asked one another: "Brother, did you see the gracious Lord of the Raghus?" Having come to know of the Lord's advent, the city of Ayodhyā became a mine of all beauty. A delightful breeze breathed soft, cool and fragrant. The Sarayū rolled down crystal clear water. (1—5)

दो०— हरषित गुर परिजन अनुज भूसुर बृंद समेत ।

चले भरत मन प्रेम अति सन्मुख कृपानिकेत ॥ ३ ( क ) ॥

बहुतक चढ़ीं अटारिन्ह निरखहिं गगन बिमान ।

देखि मधुर सुर हरषित करहिं सुमंगल गान ॥ ३ ( ख ) ॥

राका ससि रघुपति पुर सिंधु देखि हरषान ।

बढ़यो कोलाहल करत जनु नारि तरंग समान ॥ ३ ( ग ) ॥

Do.: haraṣita gura parijana anuja bhūsura bṛṁda sameta,  
cale bharata mana prema ati sanmukha kṛpāniketa.3(A).  
bahutaka caRhi aṭārinha nirakhahī gagana bimāna,  
dekhi madhura sura haraṣita karahī sumāṁgala gāna.3(B).  
rākā sasi raghupati pura simḍhu dekhi haraṣāna,  
baRhyo kolāhala karata janu nāri taraṁga samāna.3(C).

Accompanied by his preceptor (the sage Vasiṣṭha) and kinsmen, his younger brother (Śatrughna) and a host of Brāhmaṇas, with a heart overflowing with affection,



Bharata joyfully set forth to receive the All-merciful. Many women, who had climbed up their attics, looked above for the aerial car in the sky. And the moment they espied it they began in their joy to sing festal songs in melodious strains. Just as the sight of the full moon brings joy to the ocean and swells it, the city of Ayodhyā too joyfully rushed with a tumultuous noise to meet the Lord of the Raghus, the women of the city moving to and fro like so many waves.

(3 A—C)

चौ०— इहाँ भानुकुल कमल दिवाकर। कपिन्ह देखावत नगर मनोहर॥  
 सुनु कपीस अंगद लंकेसा। पावन पुरी रुचिर यह देसा॥ १॥  
 जद्यपि सब बैकुंठ बखाना। बेद पुरान बिदित जगु जाना॥  
 अवधपुरी सम प्रिय नहिं सोऊ। यह प्रसंग जानइ कोउ कोऊ॥ २॥  
 जन्मभूमि मम पुरी सुहावनि। उत्तर दिसि बह सरजू पावनि॥  
 जा मज्जन ते बिनहिं प्रयासा। मम समीप नर पावहिं बासा॥ ३॥  
 अति प्रिय मोहि इहाँ के बासी। मम धामदा पुरी सुख रासी॥  
 हरषे सब कपि सुनि प्रभु बानी। धन्य अवध जो राम बखानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: ihā bhānukula kamala divākara, kapinha dekhāvata nagara manohara.  
 sunu kapīsa aṅgada laṅkesā, pāvana purī rucira yaha desā.1.  
 jadyapi saba bāikunṭha bakhānā, beda purāna bidita jagu jānā.  
 avadhapurī sama priya naht soū, yaha prasāṅga jānai kou koū.2.  
 janmabhūmi mama purī suhāvani, utara disī baha sarajū pāvani.  
 jā majjana te binaht prayāsā, mama samīpa nara pāvahī bāsā.3.  
 ati priya mohi ihā ke bāsī, mama dhāmadā purī sukha rāsī.  
 haraṣe saba kapi suni prabhu bānī, dhanya avadha jo rāma bakhānī.4.

At the other end Śrī Rāma, who brought delight to the solar race as the sun to the lotus, was busy showing the charming city to the monkeys. "Listen, Sugrīva (lord of the monkeys), Aṅgada and Vibhīṣaṇa (lord of Laṅkā), holy is this city and beautiful this land. Although all have extolled Vaikuṇṭha (My divine Abode), which is familiar to the Vedas and the Purāṇas and known throughout the world, it is not so dear to Me as the city of Ayodhyā: only some rare soul knows this secret. This beautiful city is My birthplace; to the north of it flows the holy Sarayū, by bathing in which men secure a home near Me without any difficulty. The dwellers here are very dear to Me; the city is not only full of bliss itself but bestows a residence in My divine Abode." The monkeys were all delighted to hear these words of the Lord and said, "Blessed indeed is Ayodhyā, that has evoked praise from Śrī Rāma Himself!"

(1—4)

दो०— आवत देखि लोग सब कृपासिंधु भगवान।  
 नगर निकट प्रभु प्रेरेउ उतरेउ भूमि बिमान॥ ४ (क)॥  
 उतरि कहेउ प्रभु पुष्पकहि तुम्ह कुबेर पहि जाहु।  
 प्रेरित राम चलेउ सो हरषु बिरहु अति ताहु॥ ४ (ख)॥

Do.: āvata dekhi loga saba kṛpāsīndhu bhagavāna,  
 nagara nikṭa prabhu prereu utareu bhūmi bimāna.4(A).



utari kaheu prabhu puṣpakahi tumha kubera pahī jāhu,  
prerita rāma caleu so haraṣu birahu ati tāhu.4(B).

When the All-merciful Lord saw all the people coming out to meet Him, He urged on the aerial car to halt near the city and so it came down to the ground. On alighting from the car, the Lord said to the Puṣpaka, "You now return to Kubera." Thus enjoined by Śrī Rāma, the aerial car, departed, full of joy and deep agony at parting. (4 A-B)

चौ०— आए भरत संग सब लोग। कस तन श्रीरघुबीर बियोगा॥  
बामदेव बसिष्ठ मुनिनायक। देखे प्रभु महि धरि धनु सायक॥ १॥  
धाड़ धरे गुर चरन सरोरुह। अनुज सहित अति पुलक तनोरुह॥  
भेंटि कुसल बूझी मुनिराया। हमरें कुसल तुम्हारिहिं दाया॥ २॥  
सकल द्विजन्ह मिलि नायउ माथा। धर्म धुरंधर रघुकुलनाथा॥  
गहे भरत पुनि प्रभु पद पंकज। नमत जिन्हहि सुर मुनि संकर अज॥ ३॥  
परे भूमि नहिं उठत उठाए। बर करि कृपासिंधु उर लाए॥  
स्यामल गात रोम भए ठाढ़े। नव राजीव नयन जल बाढ़े॥ ४॥

Cau.: āe bharata saṅga saba logā, kṛsa tana śrīraghubīra biyogā.  
bāmadeva basiṣṭha munināyaka, dekhe prabhu mahi dhari dhanu sāyaka.1.  
dhāi dhare gura carana saroruha, anuja sahita ati pulaka tanoruha.  
bhēṭi kusala būjhī munirāyā, hamarē kusala tumhārihī dāyā.2.  
sakala dvijanha mili nāyau māthā, dharma dhuraṁdhara raghukulanāthā.  
gahe bharata puni prabhu pada paṁkaja, namata jinhahi sura muni saṁkara aja.3.  
pare bhūmi nahī uṭhata uṭhāe, bara kari kṛpāsīndhu ura lāe.  
syāmala gāta roma bhae ṭhārhe, nava rājīva nayana jala bārhe.4.

Alongwith Bharata came all the other people, emaciated in body because of their separation from the Hero of Raghu's line. When the Lord saw the great sages Vāmadeva, Vasiṣṭha and others, He dropped His bow and arrows on the ground and ran with His brother (Lakṣmaṇa) to clasp His preceptor's lotus-feet with every hair on their body erect. Vasiṣṭha (the chief of the sages) embraced them (in return) and enquired after their welfare. Śrī Rāma replied, "It is in your grace alone that our welfare lies." The Lord of Raghu's race, the champion of righteousness, now met all the other Brāhmaṇas and bowed His head to them. Then Bharata clasped the Lord's lotus-feet, which are adored by gods and sages, Śaṅkara and Brahmā not excepted. He lay prostrate on the ground and would not rise even though being lifted up, till at last the All-merciful forcibly took and pressed him to His bosom. Every hair on His swarthy form stood erect and His lotus eyes were flooded with tears. (1—4)

छं०— राजीव लोचन स्रवत जल तन ललित पुलकावलि बनी।  
अति प्रेम हृदयँ लगाइ अनुजहि मिले प्रभु त्रिभुअन धनी॥  
प्रभु मिलत अनुजहि सोह मो पहिं जाति नहिं उपमा कही।  
जनु प्रेम अरु सिंगार तनु धरि मिले बर सुषमा लही॥ १॥  
बूझत कृपानिधि कुसल भरतहि बचन बेगि न आवई।  
सुनु सिवा सो सुख बचन मन ते भिन्न जान जो पावई॥



अब कुसल कौसलनाथ आरत जानि जन दरसन दियो ।

बूड़त बिरह बारीस कृपानिधान मोहि कर गहि लियो ॥ २ ॥

Charh.: rājīva locana sravata jala tana lalita pulakāvali banī,  
ati prema hṛdayā lagāi anujahi mile prabhu tribhuana dhanī.  
prabhu milata anujahi soha mo paṭṭ jāti nahī upamā kahī,  
janu prema aru siṁgāra tanu dhari mile bara suśamā lahī.1.  
būjhata kṛpānidhi kusala bharatahi bacana begi na āvaī,  
sunu sivā so sukha bacana mana te bhinna jāna jo pāvaī.  
aba kusala kausalanātha ārata jāni jana darasana diyo,  
būrata biraha bārīsa kṛpānidhāna mohi kara gahi liyo.2.

His lotus eyes streamed with tears, while bristling hair served to adorn His comely person as Lord Śrī Rāma, the sovereign of the three spheres, clasped Bharata to His bosom with utmost affection. I find no parallel by which I may illustrate the beauty of the Lord's meeting with his younger brother: it seemed as though the Erotic sentiment and affection had met together in exquisite bodily form. The All-merciful enquired after Bharata's welfare; but words did not readily come to his help. Listen, Sivā: (continues Lord Śiva,) the bliss (which Bharata enjoyed at the moment) was beyond one's speech and mind; it is known only to those who feel it. "All is now well with me, since the All-merciful Lord of Kosala has blessed me with His sight, realizing the distress of His servant, and taken me by the hand just when I was sinking in the ocean of desolation. (1-2)

दो०— पुनि प्रभु हरषि सत्रुहन भेंटे हृदयँ लगाइ ।

लछिमन भरत मिले तब परम प्रेम दोउ भाइ ॥ ५ ॥

Do.: puni prabhu haraṣi satruhana bhēṭe hṛdayā lagāi,  
lachimana bharata mile taba parama prema dou bhāi.5.

The Lord then gladly met Śatrughna and pressed him to His bosom. Next came the turn of Lakṣmaṇa and Bharata and the two brothers embraced each other with utmost affection. (5)

चौ०— भरतानुज लछिमन पुनि भेंटे । दुसह बिरह संभव दुख मेटे ॥

सीता चरन भरत सिरु नावा । अनुज समेत परम सुख पावा ॥ १ ॥

प्रभु बिलोकि हरषे पुरबासी । जनित बियोग बिपति सब नासी ॥

प्रेमातुर सब लोग निहारी । कौतुक कीन्ह कृपाल खरारी ॥ २ ॥

अमित रूप प्रगटे तेहि काला । जथाजोग मिले सबहि कृपाला ॥

कृपादृष्टि रघुबीर बिलोकी । किए सकल नर नारि बिसोकी ॥ ३ ॥

छन महि सबहि मिले भगवाना । उमा मरम यह काहुँ न जाना ॥

एहि बिधि सबहि सुखी करि रामा । आगें चले सील गुन धामा ॥ ४ ॥

कौसल्यादि मातु सब धाई । निरखि बच्छ जनु धेनु लवाई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: bharatānuja lachimana puni bhemṭe, dusaha biraha sambhava dukha meṭe.  
sītā carana bharata siru nāvā, anuja sameta parama sukha pāvā.1.



prabhu biloki haraṣe purabāsī, janita biyoga bipati saba nāsī.  
 premātura saba loga nihārī, kautuka kīnha kṛpāla kharārī.2.  
 amita rūpa pragate tehi kālā, jathā joga mile sabahi kṛpālā.  
 kṛpādṛṣṭi raghubīra bilokī, kie sakala nara nāri bisokī.3.  
 chana mahī sabahi mile bhagavānā, umā marama yaha kāhū na jānā.  
 ehi bidhi sabahi sukhī kari rāmā, āgē cale sīla guna dhāmā.4.  
 kausalyādi mātu saba dhāi, nīrakhi baccha janu dhenu lavāi.5.

Then Lakṣmaṇa embraced Śatrughna (Bharata's younger brother)\* and thus relieved each other of the terrible agony of separation. Bharata and Śatrughna bowed their head at Sītā's feet and felt supreme delight. The citizens were transported with joy at the sight of the Lord. All the woes begotten of their separation from the Lord now ended. Seeing all the people impatient in thier love to meet the Lord, the All-merciful Slayer of Khara wrought a miracle. He forthwith appeared in countless forms and in this way the gracious Lord met everybody in an appropriate manner. The Hero of Raghu's line rid all men and women of their sorrow by casting His benign look on them. In a moment the Lord greeted them all; Umā, this was a mystery which none could comprehend. Having thus gratified all, Śrī Rāma, who was a repository of amiability and goodness, proceeded further. Kausalyā and the other mothers all ran out to meet Him, even as a cow that has lately calved would run at the sight of its little one. (1—5)

छं— जनु धेनु बालक बच्छ तजि गृहँ चरन बन परबस गई ।  
 दिन अंत पुर रुख स्रवत थन हुंकार करि धावत भई ॥  
 अति प्रेम प्रभु सब मातु भेटों बचन मृदु बहुबिधि कहे ।  
 गइ बिषम बिपति बियोग भव तिन्ह हरष सुख अगनित लहे ॥

Charṇ.: janu dhenu bālaka baccha tajī gṛhā carana bana parabasa gai,  
 dina aṁta pura rukha sṛavata thana huṁkāra kari dhāvata bhai.  
 ati prema prabhu saba mātu bheṭī bacana mṛdu bahubidhi kahe,  
 gai biṣama bipatī biyoga bhava tinha haraṣa sukha aganita lahe.

It seemed as though cows that had recently calved and had been forced to go out to the woods for grazing, leaving their little ones at home, had at the close of day rushed forth lowing towards the village with dripping teats. The Lord met all the mothers with utmost affection and spoke many a soft words to them. In this way the dire calamity that had come upon them as a result of separation from Śrī Rāma came to an end and they derived infinite joy and gratification.

दो०— भेटेउ तनय सुमित्राँ राम चरन रति जानि ।  
 रामहि मिलत कैकई हृदयँ बहुत सकुचानि ॥ ६ ( क ) ॥  
 लछिमन सब मातन्ह मिलि हरषे आसिष पाइ ।  
 कैकइ कहँ पुनि पुनि मिले मन कर छोभुन जाइ ॥ ६ ( ख ) ॥

\* Although Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna were real brothers, the latter bore greater affinity to Bharata and preferred to live with him. Hence he is referred to here as Bharata's younger brother.



Do.: bheṭeu tanaya sumitrā rāma carana rati jāni,  
rāmahi milata kaikaī hṛdayā bahuta sakucāni.6(A).  
lachimana saba mātanha mili haraṣe āsiṣa pāi,  
kaikai kahā puni puni mile mana kara chobhu na jāi.6(B).

Sumitrā embraced her son (Lakṣmaṇa) remembering how devoted he was to Śrī Rāma's feet. As for Kaikeyī, she felt very uncomfortable at heart while embracing Śrī Rāma. Lakṣmaṇa too embraced all his mothers and was delighted to receive their blessings. But even though he met Kaikeyī again and again, his bitterness of feeling towards her did not leave him. (6 A-B)

चौ०— सासुन्ह सबनि मिली बैदेही । चरनन्हि लागि हरषु अति तेही ॥  
देहिं असीस बूझि कुसलाता । होइ अचल तुम्हार अहिवाता ॥ १ ॥  
सब रघुपति मुख कमल बिलोकहिं । मंगल जानि नयन जल रोकहिं ॥  
कनक थार आरती उतारहिं । बार बार प्रभु गात निहारहिं ॥ २ ॥  
नाना भाँति निछावरि करहीं । परमानंद हरष उर भरहीं ॥  
कौसल्या पुनि पुनि रघुबीरहि । चितवति कृपासिंधु रनधीरहि ॥ ३ ॥  
हृदयँ बिचारति बारहिं बारा । कवन भाँति लंकापति मारा ॥  
अति सुकुमार जुगल मेरे बारे । निसिचर सुभट महाबल भारे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sāsunha sabani mili baidehī, carananhi lāgi haraṣu ati tehī.  
dehī asīsa būjhi kusalātā, hoi acala tumhāra ahivātā.1.  
saba raghupati mukha kamala bilokaht, maṅgala jāni nayana jala rokaht.  
kanaka thāra āratī utāraht, bāra bāra prabhu gāta nihāraht.2.  
nānā bhāti nichāvari karaht, paramānaṁda haraṣa ura bharahī.  
kausalyā puni puni raghubīrahi, citavati kṛpāsīndhu ranadhīrahi.3.  
hṛdayā bicāratī bāraht bārā, kavana bhāti laṁkāpati mārā.  
ati sukumāra jugala mere bāre, niscara subhaṭa mahābala bhāre.4.

Videha's Daughter (Sītā) greeted all Her mothers-in-law and was transported with joy as She clasped their feet. They enquired after Her welfare and blessed Her : "May your married life be happy forever." All gazed upon the lotus face of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) and, remembering that it was an occasion for rejoicing, checked the tears that rose in their eyes. Burning festal lights in gold plates they waved them above Śrī Rāma's head (in order to ward off evil forces) and again and again contemplated the Lord's person. They scattered every kind of offering about Him (in order to avert an evil eye), their heart full of supreme felicity and jubilation. Again and again did Kausalyā gaze upon the Hero of Raghu's line, who was an ocean of compassion and an irresistible warrior, each time pondering within herself : "How can he have killed the lord of Laṅkā? Too delicate of body are my two boys, while the demons were great champions of extraordinary might !" (1—4)

दो०— लछिमन अरु सीता सहित प्रभुहि बिलोकति मातु ।  
परमानंद मगन मन पुनि पुनि पुलकित गातु ॥ ७ ॥

Do.: lachimana aru sītā sahita prabhuhi bilokati mātu,  
paramānaṁda magana mana puni puni pulakita gātu.7.



As the mother (Kausalyā) looked upon the Lord with Lakṣmaṇa and Sītā, her soul was overwhelmed with supreme felicity and the hair on her body bristled up again and again. (7)

चौ०—लंकापति कपीस नल नीला । जामवंत अंगद सुभसीला ॥  
 हनुमदादि सब बानर बीरा । धरे मनोहर मनुज सरीरा ॥ १ ॥  
 भरत सनेह सील ब्रत नेमा । सादर सब बरनहिं अति प्रेमा ॥  
 देखि नगरबासिन्ह कै रीती । सकल सराहहिं प्रभु पद प्रीती ॥ २ ॥  
 पुनि रघुपति सब सखा बोलाए । मुनि पद लागहु सकल सिखाए ॥  
 गुर बसिष्ट कुलपूज्य हमारे । इन्ह की कृपाँ दनुज रन मारे ॥ ३ ॥  
 ए सब सखा सुनहु मुनि मेरे । भए समर सागर कहँ बेरे ॥  
 मम हित लागि जन्म इन्ह हारे । भरतहु ते मोहि अधिक पिआरे ॥ ४ ॥  
 सुनि प्रभु बचन मगन सब भए । निमिष निमिष उपजत सुख नए ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: laṅkāpati kapīsa nala nīlā, jāmavarṇta aṅgada subhasīlā.  
 hanumadādi saba bānara birā, dhare manohara manuja sarīrā.1.  
 bharata saneha sīla brata nemā, sādara saba baranaht̥ ati premā.  
 dekhi nagarabāsinha kai rīti, sakala sarāhaht̥ prabhu pada prīti.2.  
 puni raghupati saba sakhā bolāe, muni pada lāgahu sakala sikhāe.  
 gura basiṣṭha kulapūjya hamāre, inha kī kṛpā danuja rana māre.3.  
 e saba sakhā sunahu muni mēre, bhae samara sāgara kahā bere.  
 mama hīta lāgi janma inha hāre, bharatahu te mohi adhika piāre.4.  
 suni prabhu bacana magana saba bhae, nimiṣa nimiṣa upajata sukha nae.5.

Vibhīṣaṇa (the king of Laṅkā), Sugrīva (the lord of the monkeys), Nala, Nīla, Jāmbavān, Aṅgada, Hanumān and the other monkey heroes, who were all of a virtuous disposition, had assumed charming human forms. With great reverence and love all applauded Bharata's affection, amiability, austerities and discipline. When they saw the citizens' mode of life, they all extolled their devotion to the Lord's feet. Then the Lord of the Raghus summoned all His comrades and exhorted them: "Clasp the feet of My Guru, the sage Vasiṣṭha, who is worthy of adoration to our whole race. It was by his grace that all the demons were slain in battle." "(Turning to the sage) Listen, holy Sir: all these My comrades proved as so many barks in taking Me across the ocean of the battle. They staked their life in My cause: they are dearer to Me even than Bharata." They were all enraptured to hear the Lord's word; every moment that passed gave birth to some new joy. (1—5)

दो०—कौसल्या के चरनहि पुनि तिन्ह नायउ माथ ।  
 आसिष दीन्हे हरषि तुम्ह प्रिय मम जिमि रघुनाथ ॥ ८ (क) ॥  
 सुमन बृष्टि नभ संकुल भवन चले सुखकंद ।  
 चढ़ी अटारिन्ह देखहिं नगर नारि नर बृंद ॥ ८ (ख) ॥

Do.: kausalyā ke carananhi puni tinha nāyau mātha,  
 āsiṣa dīnhe haraṣi tumha priya mama jimi raghunātha.8(A).  
 sumana bṛṣṭi nabha saṅkula bhavana cale sukhakarṇḍa,  
 caRhī atārinha dekhaht̥ nagara nāri nara bṛhṇḍa.8(B).



Then they bowed their heads at Kausalyā's feet, who rejoiced to give them her blessing, adding : "You are as dear to me as the Lord of the Raghus." The sky was obscured with the showers of flowers as the Fountain of joy took His way to the palace. Throngs of men and women of the city mounted the attics to have a look at the Lord. (8 A-B)

चौ०— कंचन कलस बिचित्र सँवारे । सबहि धरे सजि निज निज द्वारे ॥  
 बंदनवार पताका केतू । सबहि बनाए मंगल हेतू ॥ १ ॥  
 बीथीं सकल सुगंध सिंचाई । गजमनि रचि बहु चौक पुराई ॥  
 नाना भाँति सुमंगल साजे । हरषि नगर निसान बहु बाजे ॥ २ ॥  
 जहँ तहँ नारि निछावरि करहीं । देहिं असीस हरष उर भरहीं ॥  
 कंचन थार आरती नाना । जुबतीं सजे करहि सुभ गाना ॥ ३ ॥  
 करहि आरती आरतिहर के । रघुकुल कमल बिपिन दिनकर के ॥  
 पुर सोभा संपति कल्याणा । निगम सेष सारदा बखाना ॥ ४ ॥  
 तेउ यह चरित देखि ठगि रहहीं । उमा तासु गुन नर किमि कहहीं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: kaṁcana kalasa bicitra sāvēre, sabahi dhare saji nija nija dvāre.  
 bandanavāra patākā ketū, sabanhi banāe maṁgala hetū.1.  
 bīthī sakala sugandha siṁcāi, gajamani raci bahu cauka purāi.  
 nānā bhāti sumāṁgala sāje, haraṣi nagara nisāna bahu bāje.2.  
 jahā tahā nāri nichāvari karahi, dehi asisa haraṣa urā bharahi.  
 kaṁcana thāra āratī nānā, jubatī sajē karahi subha gānā.3.  
 karahi āratī āratihara kē, raghukula kamala bipina dinakara kē.  
 pura sobhā sampati kalyānā, nigama seṣa sārādā bakhānā.4.  
 teu yaha carita dekhi thagi rahahi, umā tāsū guṇa nara kimi kahahi.5.

All the people placed at their door vases of gold picturesquely decorated and equipped with necessary articles. Everyone prepared and set festoons, flags and buntings, all to make a glad show. All the streets were sprinkled with perfumes and scented water and a number of mystic squares were drawn and filled in with pearls found in the projections of an elephant's forehead. Every kind of festive preparation was taken in hand; the city was *en fete* and a large number of kettledrums sounded all at once. Ladies scattered their offerings about the Lord wherever He went, and invoked blessing on Him with their hearts full of joy. Bevvies of young women sang festal songs, while gold plates provided with lights were ready at hand, which they waved about the Lord, who is the Reliever of all agony and brought delight to Raghu's race even as the sun delights a bed of lotuses. The splendour, the wealth and the good fortune of the city have been extolled by the Vedas, Śeṣa (the serpent-god) and Śārādā (the goddess of speech and learning). But they too were dazed to see this spectacle. Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) how, then, can any mortal recount His virtues? (1—5)

दो०— नारि कुमुदिनीं अवध सर रघुपति बिरह दिनेस ।  
 अस्त भाँ बिगसत भई निरखि राम राकेस ॥ १ (क) ॥  
 होहि सगुन सुभ बिबिधि बिधि बाजहि गगन निसान ।  
 पुर नर नारि सनाथ करि भवन चले भगवान ॥ १ (ख) ॥



Do.: nāri kumudinī avadha sara raghupati biraha dinesa,  
 asta bhaē bigasata bhaī nirakhi rāma rākesa.9(A).  
 hoht saguna subha bibidhi bidhi bājaht gagana nisāna,  
 pura nara nāri sanātha kari bhavana cale bhagavāna.9(B).

The women, who were like water-lilies growing in the lake of Ayodhyā and had been withered by the sun in the form of separation from the Lord of the Raghus, blossomed again at the sight of Śrī Rāma, who resembled the full moon, the sun of separation having now set. Auspicious omens of every description occurred and kettle-drums sounded in the sky as the Lord proceeded to the palace after blessing the men and women of the city with His sight. (9 A-B)

चौ०— प्रभु जानी कैकई लजानी । प्रथम तासु गृह गए भवानी ॥  
 ताहि प्रबोधि बहुत सुख दीन्हा । पुनि निज भवन गवन हरि कीन्हा ॥ १ ॥  
 कृपासिंधु जब मंदिर गए । पुर नर नारि सुखी सब भए ॥  
 गुर बसिष्ट द्विज लिए बुलाई । आजु सुधरी सुदिन समुदाई ॥ २ ॥  
 सब द्विज देहु हरषि अनुसासन । रामचंद्र बैठहि सिंघासन ॥  
 मुनि बसिष्ट के बचन सुहाए । सुनत सकल बिप्रन्ह अति भाए ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहहि बचन मृदु बिप्र अनेका । जग अभिराम राम अभिषेका ॥  
 अब मुनिबर बिलंब नहि कीजै । महाराज कहँ तिलक करीजै ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prabhu jānī kaikāī lajānī, prathama tāsū gr̥ha gae bhavānī.  
 tāhi prabodhi bahuta sukha dīnhā, puni nija bhavana gavana hari kīnhā.1.  
 kṛpāsīndhu jaba maṁdira gae, pura nara nāri sukhī saba bhae.  
 gura basiṣṭa dvija lie bulāī, āju sugharī sudina samudāī.2.  
 saba dvija dehu haraṣi anusāsana, rāmacandra baiṭhaht siṁghāsana.  
 muni basiṣṭa ke bacana suhāe, sunata sakala bipranha ati bhāe.3.  
 kahaht bacana mṛdu bipra anekā, jaga abhirāma rāma abhiṣekā.  
 aba munibara bilamba naht kījai, mahārāja kahā tilaka karījai.4.

Bhavānī, (continues Lord Śiva,) the Lord came to know that Kaikeyī was ashamed and went first to her palace. After reassuring and gratifying her much Śrī Hari (Śrī Rāma) then moved to His own palace. When the All-merciful entered the palace, every man and woman of the city felt gratified. The preceptor, Vasiṣṭha called the Brāhmaṇas and said to them, "The day and the hour, nay, all the other factors are favourable today. Therefore, all of you, Brāhmaṇas, be pleased to order that Śrī Rāmacandra may occupy the royal throne." On hearing the agreeable words of the sage Vasiṣṭha all the Brāhmaṇas warmly welcomed them. Many of the Brāhmaṇas spoke in endearing terms, "Śrī Rāma's coronation will bring delight to the whole world. Delay no more, O good sage, but apply the sacred mark on the forehead of His Majesty as a token of sovereignty." (1—4)

दो०— तब मुनि कहेउ सुमंत्र सन सुनत चलेउ हरषाइ ।  
 रथ अनेक बहु बाजि गज तुरत सँवारे जाइ ॥ १० (क) ॥  
 जहँ तहँ धावन पठइ पुनि मंगल द्रव्य मगाइ ।  
 हरष समेत बसिष्ट पद पुनि सिरु नायउ आइ ॥ १० (ख) ॥



Do.: taba muni kaheu sumantra sana sunata caleu haraṣāl,  
 ratha aneka bahu bāji gaja turata sāvēre jāi.10(A).  
 jahā tahā dhāvana paṭhai puni maṅgala drabya magāi,  
 haraṣa sameta basiṣṭa pada puni siru nāyau āi.10(B).

The sage thereupon instructed Sumantra, who, as soon as he received the order, merrily proceeded and forthwith got ready a number of chariots and numerous horses and elephants. Despatching messengers here and there he sent for articles of good omen; then gladly returning to Vasiṣṭha, he bowed his head at his feet. (10 A-B)

[PAUSE 8 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION]

चौ०— अवधपुरी अति रुचिर बनाई। देवन्ह सुमन बृष्टि झरि लाई॥  
 राम कहा सेवकन्ह बुलाई। प्रथम सखन्ह अन्हवावहु जाई॥ १॥  
 सुनत बचन जहँ तहँ जन धाए। सुग्रीवादि तुरत अन्हवाए॥  
 पुनि करुनानिधि भरतु हँकारे। निज कर राम जटा निरुआरे॥ २॥  
 अन्हवाए प्रभु तीनिउ भाई। भगत बछल कृपाल रघुराई॥  
 भरत भाग्य प्रभु कोमलताई। सेष कोटि सत सकहिं न गाई॥ ३॥  
 पुनि निज जटा राम बिबराए। गुर अनुसासन मागि नहाए॥  
 करि मज्जन प्रभु भूषन साजे। अंग अनंग देखि सत लाजे॥ ४॥

Cau.: avadhapurī ati rucira banāi, devanha sumana brṣṭi jhari lāi.  
 rāma kahā sevakanha bulāi, prathama sakhanha anhavāvahu jāi.1.  
 sunata bacana jahā tahā jana dhāe, sugrīvādi turata anhavāe.  
 puni karunānidhi bharatu hākāre, nija kara rāma jaṭā niruāre.2.  
 anhavāe prabhu tīniu bhāi, bhagata bachala kṛpāla raghurāi.  
 bharata bhāgya prabhu komalatai, seṣa koṭi sata sakaḥ na gāi.3.  
 puni nija jaṭā rāma bibarāe, gura anusāsana māgi nahāe.  
 karī majjana prabhu bhūṣana sāje, aṅga anaṅga dekhi sata lāje.4.

The city of Ayodhyā was most tastefully decorated and the gods rained down a continuous shower of flowers. Śrī Rāma called His servants and said, "Go and first arrange a bath for my comrades." The moment they heard the command the servants ran in all promptness and quickly bathed Sugrīva and the rest. The All-merciful Rāma next called Bharata and disentangled his matted hair with His own hands. The gracious and almighty Lord of the Raghus, who is so fond of His devotees, now bathed all His three brothers. The blessedness of Bharata and the Lord's tenderness were both more than countless Śeṣas could sing. Then Śrī Rāma disentangled His own matted hair, and after obtaining the Guru's permission bathed Himself. Having finished His ablutions, the Lord decked Himself with jewels; the beauty of His person put to shame hundreds of Cupids.

दो०— सासुन्ह सादर जानकिहि मज्जन तुरत कराइ।  
 दिव्य बसन बर भूषन अँग अँग सजे बनाइ॥ ११ (क)॥



राम बाम दिसि सोभति रमा रूप गुन खानि ।

देखि मातु सब हरषीं जन्म सुफल निज जानि ॥ ११ (ख) ॥

सुनु खगेस तेहि अवसर ब्रह्मा सिव मुनि बृंद ।

चढ़ि बिमान आए सब सुर देखन सुखकंद ॥ ११ (ग) ॥

Do.: sāsunha sādara jānakihi majjana turata karāl,  
dibya basana bara bhūṣana āga āga saje banāl.11(A).  
rāma bāma disi sobhati ramā rūpa guna khāni,  
dekhi mātu saba haraṣī janma suphala nija jāni.11(B).  
sunu khagesa tehi avasara brahmā siva muni bṛnda,  
caRhi bimāna āe saba sura dekhana sukhakaṇḍa.11(C).

(In the gynaeceum) the mothers-in-law immediately bathed Janaka's Daughter with all tenderness and carefully attired her in heavenly robes with rich jewels for every part of Her body. On Śrī Rāma's left side shone forth Ramā (Lakṣmī) Herself, a mine of beauty and goodness. The mothers were all delighted at the sight and accounted their life as fully rewarded. Listen, O king of the birds: (continues Kākabhūṣuṇḍi) on that occasion Brahmā (the Creator), Lord Śiva and multitudes of sages came to see the Fountain of joy and so did all the gods, mounted on their aerial cars. (11 A—C)

चौ०— प्रभु बिलोकि मुनि मन अनुरागा । तुरत दिव्य सिंघासन मागा ॥  
रबि सम तेज सो बरनि न जाई । बैठे राम द्विजन्ह सिरु नाई ॥ १ ॥  
जनकसुता समेत रघुराई । पेखि प्रहरषे मुनि समुदाई ॥  
बेद मंत्र तब द्विजन्ह उचारे । नभ सुर मुनि जय जयति पुकारे ॥ २ ॥  
प्रथम तिलक बसिष्ट मुनि कीन्हा । पुनि सब बिप्रन्ह आयसु दीन्हा ॥  
सुत बिलोकि हरषीं महतारी । बार बार आरती उतारी ॥ ३ ॥  
बिप्रन्ह दान बिबिधि बिधि दीन्हे । जाचक सकल अजाचक कीन्हे ॥  
सिंघासन पर त्रिभुअन साई । देखि सुरन्ह दुंदुभीं बजाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prabhu biloki muni mana anurāgā, turata dibya siṅghāsana māgā.  
rabi sama teja so barani na jāi, baiṭhe rāma dvijanha siru nāi.1.  
janakasutā sameta raghurāi, pekhi praharaṣe muni samudāi.  
beda maṁtra taba dvijanha ucāre, nabha sura muni jaya jayati pukāre.2.  
prathama tilaka basiṣṭha muni kīnhā, puni saba bipranha āyasu dīnhā.  
suta biloki haraṣī mahatārī, bāra bāra āratī utārī.3.  
bipranha dāna bibidhi bidhi dīnhe, jācaka sakala ajācaka kīnhe.  
siṅghāsana para tribhuana sāi, dekhi suranha duṁdubhī bajāi.4.

The soul of the sage (Vasiṣṭha) was enraptured as he gazed upon the Lord; he sent at once for a heavenly throne, which was effulgent as the sun and defied all description. Bowing His head to the Brāhmaṇas, Śrī Rāma took His seat thereon. The whole host of sages was overjoyed as they looked upon the Lord of the Raghus along with Janaka's Daughter. Then the Brāhmaṇas recited the Vedic hymns, while in the heavens above the gods and sage shouted, "Victory! Victory!" The sage Vasiṣṭha first



of all applied the sacred mark himself and then he directed all the other Brāhmaṇas to do likewise. The mothers were transported with joy at the sight of their son and waved lights above His head again and again. They bestowed a variety of gifts on the Brāhmaṇas and gave the beggars so much that they begged no more. Perceiving the lord of all the three spheres seated on the throne of Ayodhyā the gods sounded their kettledrums. (1—4)

छं०— नभ दुंदुभीं बाजहिं बिपुल गंधर्ब किंनर गावहीं ।  
 नाचहिं अपछरा बृंद परमानंद सुर मुनि पावहीं ॥  
 भरतादि अनुज बिभीषणांगद हनुमदादि समेत ते ।  
 गहें छत्र चामर व्यजन धनु असि चर्म सक्ति बिराजते ॥ १ ॥  
 श्री सहित दिनकर बंस भूषन काम बहु छबि सोहई ।  
 नव अंबुधर बर गात अंबर पीत सुर मन मोहई ॥  
 मुकुटांगदादि बिचित्र भूषन अंग अंगन्हि प्रति सजे ।  
 अंभोज नयन बिसाल उर भुज धन्य नर निरखंति जे ॥ २ ॥

Charṇ.: nabha duṁdubhīḥ bājahiḥ bipula gaṁdharba kiṁnara gāvahīḥ,  
 nācahiḥ apacharā bṛṁda paramānaṁda sura muni pāvahīḥ.  
 bharatādi anuja bibhīṣanāṁgada hanumadādi sameta te,  
 gahē chatra cāmara byajana dhanu asi carma sakti birājate.1.  
 śrī sahita dinakara baṁsa bhūṣana kāma bahu chabi sohai,  
 nava ambudhara bara gāta ambara pīta sura mana mohai.  
 mukuṭāṁgadādi bicitra bhūṣana aṁga aṁganhi prati saje,  
 ambhoja nayana bisāla ura bhuja dhanya nara nirakhaṁti je.2.

A large number of kettledrums sounded in the heavens above; the Gandharvas and Kinnaras (the celestial musicians) sang and heavenly nymphs danced to the supreme delight of the gods and sages. Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna with Vibhīṣaṇa, Aṅgada, Hanumān and the rest shone forth beside the Lord each holding severally the royal umbrella, chowrie, fan, bow, sword with shield and spear. With Lakṣmī (Sītā) by His side the Jewel of the solar race shone forth with the beauty of a myriad Cupids. His exquisite form, possessing the hue of a fresh rain-cloud, clad in yellow robes, enchanted the soul of gods. A diadem, armlets and other marvellous ornaments adorned the various parts of His body; He had lotus-like eyes and a broad chest and long arms. Blessed indeed are those men who behold such a form. (1-2)

दो०— वह सोभा समाज सुख कहत न बनइ खगेस ।  
 बरनहिं सारद सेष श्रुति सो रस जान महेस ॥ १२ (क) ॥  
 भिन्न भिन्न अस्तुति करि गए सुर निज निज धाम ।  
 बंदी बेष बेद तब आए जहँ श्रीराम ॥ १२ (ख) ॥



प्रभु सर्वग्य कीन्ह अति आदर कृपानिधान ।

लखेउ न काहूँ मरम कछु लगे करन गुन गान ॥ १२ ( ग ) ॥

Do.: vaha sobhā samāja sukha kahata na banai khagesa,  
 baranaht sārada seṣa śruti so rasa jāna mahesa.12(A).  
 bhinna bhinna astuti kari gae sura nija nija dhāma,  
 baṁdī beṣa beda taba āe jahā śrīrāma.12(B).  
 prabhu sarbagya kīnha ati ādara kṛpānidhāna,  
 lakheu na kāhū marama kachu lage karana guna gāna.12(C).

O king of the birds, (continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍī), the beauty of the sight, the uniqueness of the assembly and the delight of the occasion each defied description. Śārādā (the goddess of learning), Śeṣa (the thousand-headed serpent-god) and the Vedas ever describe them; while their savor is known to the great Lord Śiva alone. Having severally hymned the Lord's praises the gods returned each to his own abode. Then came the Vedas, in the disguise of bards, into the presence of Śrī Rāma. The omniscient and All-merciful Lord received them with great honour, though no else could penetrate into the mystery; and the bards began to recite His praises:— (12 A—C)

छं०— जय सगुन निर्गुन रूप रूप अनूप भूप सिरोमने ।

दसकंधरादि प्रचंड निसिचर प्रबल खल भुज बल हने ॥

अवतार नर संसार भार बिभंजि दारुन दुख दहे ।

जय प्रनतपाल दयाल प्रभु संजुक्त सक्ति नमामहे ॥ १ ॥

तव बिषम माया बस सुरासुर नाग नर अग जग हरे ।

भव पंथ भ्रमत अमित दिवस निसि काल कर्म गुननि भरे ॥

जे नाथ करि करुना बिलोके त्रिबिधि दुख ते निर्बहे ।

भव खेद छेदन दच्छ हम कहूँ रच्छ राम नमामहे ॥ २ ॥

जे ग्यान मान बिमत्त तव भव हरनि भक्ति न आदरी ।

ते पाइ सुर दुर्लभ पदादपि परत हम देखत हरी ॥

बिस्वास करि सब आस परिहरि दास तव जे होइ रहे ।

जपि नाम तव बिनु श्रम तरहिं भव नाथ सो समरामहे ॥ ३ ॥

जे चरन सिव अज पूज्य रज सुभ परसि मुनिपतिनी तरी ।

नख निर्गता मुनि बंदिता त्रैलोक पावनि सुरसरी ॥

ध्वज कुलिस अंकुस कंज जुत बन फिरत कंटक किन लहे ।

पद कंज द्वंद मुकुंद राम रमेस नित्य भजामहे ॥ ४ ॥



अब्यक्तमूलमनादि तरु त्वच चारि निगमागम भने ।  
 षट् कंध साखा पंच बीस अनेक पर्न सुमन घने ॥  
 फल जुगल बिधि कटु मधुर बेलि अकेलि जेहि आश्रित रहे ।  
 पल्लवत फूलत नवल नित संसार बिटप नमामहे ॥ ५ ॥  
 जे ब्रह्म अजमद्वैतमनुभवगम्य मनपर ध्यावहीं ।  
 ते कहहुं जानहुं नाथ हम तव सगुन जस नित गावहीं ॥  
 करुनायतन प्रभु सदगुनाकर देव यह बर मागहीं ।  
 मन बचन कर्म बिकार तजि तव चरन हम अनुरागहीं ॥ ६ ॥

Charṇ.: jaya saguna nirguna rūpa rūpa anūpa bhūpa siromane,  
 dasakaṁdharādi pracarṇa nisicara prabala khala bhuja bala hane.  
 avatāra nara saṁsāra bhāra bibhaṁji dārūna dukha dahe,  
 jaya pranatapāla dayāla prabhu saṁjukta sakti namāmahe.1.  
 tava biṣama māyā basa surāsura nāga nara aga jaga hare,  
 bhava paṁtha bhramata amita divasa nisi kāla karma gunani bhare.  
 je nātha kari karunā biloke tribidhi dukha te nirbahe,  
 bhava kheda chedana daccha hama kahū raccha rāma namāmahe.2.  
 je gyāna māna bimatta tava bhava harani bhakti na ādarī,  
 te pāi sura durlabha padādapi parata hama dekhata harī.  
 bisvāsa kari saba āsa parihari dāsa tava je hoi rahe,  
 japi nāma tava binu śrama tarahī bhava nātha so samarāmahe.3.  
 je carana siva aja pūjya raja subha parasi munipatinī tarī,  
 nakha nirgatā muni baṁditā trailoka pāvani surasarī.  
 dhvaja kulisa aṁkusa kaṁja juta bana phirata kaṁṭaka kina lahe,  
 pada kaṁja dvaṁda mukuṁda rāma ramesa nitya bhajāmahe.4.  
 abyaktamūlamanādi taru tvaca cāri nigamāgama bhane,  
 ṣaṭa kaṁdha sākḥā paṁca bīsa aneka parna sumana ghane.  
 phala jugala bidhi kaṭu madhura beli akeli jehi āśrita rahe,  
 pallavata phūlata navala nita saṁsāra biṭapa namāmahe.5.  
 je brahma ajamadvaitamanubhavagamya manapara dhyāvahī,  
 te kahahū jānahū nātha hama tava saguna jasa nita gāvahī.  
 karunāyatana prabhu sadagunākara deva yaha bara māgahī,  
 mana bacana karma bikāra taji tava carana hama anurāgahī.6.

"Hail, Crest-Jewel of kings, incomparable is your beauty; though transcending  
 Māyā and her attributes, you possess innumerable divine attributes. You killed by the  
 might of Your arm fierce, mighty and wicked demons like the ten-headed Rāvaṇa.  
 Appearing in human garb, you crushed the armies that constituted the Earth's burden  
 and ended her terrible woes. Hail, merciful Lord, Protector of the suppliant ! We adore



you with Your Spouse. Subject to Your relentless Māyā (deluding potency), O Hari, gods and demons, Nāgas and human beings, nay, all animate and inanimate beings wander for numberless days and nights in the path of metempsychosis impelled by Time, Karma (destiny) and the Guṇas (modes of Prakṛti). Those, O Lord, whom You ever regarded with compassion have been rid of the threefold affliction. Protect us, Rāma, prompt as You are in putting an end to the tolls of mundane existence; we adore You. Intoxicated with the pride of wisdom, they who respect not Devotion to You, which takes away the fear of transmigration, may climb up to a rank which even gods find it difficult to attain; yet, O Hari, we see them fall from it. On the other hand, they who have abandoned all other hopes and with unqualified faith choose to remain Your servants easily cross the ocean of transmigration by merely repeating Your name. It is for this reason, O Lord, that we particularly invoke You. O Mukunda (Bestower of Liberation), O Rāma, O Lord of Ramā (Lakṣmī), we ever adore Your lotus-feet, which are worthy of adoration to Lord Śiva and the unborn Brahmā, the touch of whose blessed dust redeemed Ahalyā (the wife of the sage Gautamā), from whose nails flowed the heavenly stream (Gaṅgā)—which is revered even by the sages and sanctifies all the three spheres— and the soles of which, while bearing the marks of a flag, thunderbolt, goad and lotus, are further adorned by scars left by thorns that pricked them in course of Your wanderings in the forest. We further adore You as the tree of the universe, which, as the Vedas and the Āgamas (Tantras) declare, has its root in the Unmanifest (Brahma) and has existed from time without beginning; which has four coats\* of bark, six stems, twenty-five boughs, numberless leaves and abundant flowers; which bears two kinds of fruits—bitter and sweet, which has a solitary creeper clinging to it and which puts on ever fresh foliage and evernew flowers. Let those who meditate on Brahma (the Absolute) as unborn, the one without a second, perceptible only through intuition and as beyond the ken of mind, preach and believe like that. We, for our part, O Lord, ever chant the glories of Your visible form. O All-merciful and All-effulgent Lord, O mine of noble virtues, this is the boon we ask of You: may we love Your feet, casting off all aberrations of thought, word and deed.” (1—6)

दो०— सब के देखत बेदन्ह बिनती कीन्ह उदार ।

अंतर्धान भए पुनि गए ब्रह्म आगार ॥ १३ (क) ॥

बैनतेय सुनु संभु तब आए जहँ रघुबीर ।

बिनय करत गदगद गिरा पूरित पुलक सरीर ॥ १३ (ख) ॥

\* The four states of consciousness, viz., waking life (जाग्रत), dream (स्वप्न), sound sleep (सुषुप्ति) and the pure impersonal state (तुल्य) are the four coats of bark referred to here; the six states of existence, viz., to be (अस्ति), to come into being (जायते), to undergo transformation (विपरिणमते), to grow (वर्द्धते), to decay (क्षीयते) and to perish (नश्यति), are the six stems; the twenty-five categories of which this world of matter is composed (viz., Prakṛti or Primordial Matter, Mahat or Cosmic Reason, Ahankāra or the Cosmic Ego-sense, Manas or the Cosmic Mind, Citta or the Cosmic Intellect, the five senses of perception, viz., the senses of hearing, touch, sight, taste and smell, the five subtle elements (Tanmātrās) and the five Mahābhūtas are the twenty-five boughs; the countless latent desires are the numberless leaves, the numerous acts of volition to attain such desires are the abundant flowers, pleasure and pain are the twofold fruit and Māyā (Cosmic Illusion) is the creeper that clings to this tree of the universe.



Do.: saba ke dekhata bedanha binatī kīnhi udāra,  
 am̐tardhāna bhae puni gae brahma āgāra.13(A).  
 bainateya sunu sambhu taba āe jahā raghubīra,  
 binaya karata gadagada girā pūrita pulaka sarīra.13(B).

While everyone looked on, the Vedas uttered their grand prayer; and then they vanished out of sight and returned to Brahmā's abode (Satyaloka or the seventh Paradise). Listen, O Garuḍa (son of Vinatā): then came Śambhu (Lord Śiva) into the presence of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) and with a choking voice and every hair on his body standing erect He thus made supplication:— (13 A-B)

छं०— जय राम रमारमनं समनं । भव ताप भयाकुल पाहि जनं ॥  
 अवधेस सुरेस रमेस बिभो । सरनागत मागत पाहि प्रभो ॥ १ ॥  
 दससीस बिनासन बीस भुजा । कृत दूरि महा महि भूरि रुजा ॥  
 रजनीचर बृंद पतंग रहे । सर पावक तेज प्रचंड दहे ॥ २ ॥  
 महि मंडल मंडन चारुतरं । धृत सायक चाप निषंग बरं ॥  
 मद मोह महा ममता रजनी । तम पुंज दिवाकर तेज अनी ॥ ३ ॥  
 मनजात किरात निपात किए । मृग लोग कुभोग सरेन हिए ॥  
 हति नाथ अनाथनि पाहि हरे । बिषया बन पावरं भूलि परे ॥ ४ ॥  
 बहु रोग बियोगन्हि लोग हए । भवदंघ्रि निरादर के फल ए ॥  
 भव सिंधु अगाध परे नर ते । पद पंकज प्रेम न जे करते ॥ ५ ॥  
 अति दीन मलीन दुखी नितहीं । जिन्ह कें पद पंकज प्रीति नहीं ॥  
 अवलंब भवंत कथा जिन्ह कें । प्रिय संत अनंत सदा तिन्ह कें ॥ ६ ॥  
 नहिं राग न लोभ न मान मदा । तिन्ह कें सम बैभव वा बिपदा ॥  
 एहि ते तव सेवक होत मुदा । मुनि त्यागत जोग भरोस सदा ॥ ७ ॥  
 करि प्रेम निरंतर नेम लिए । पद पंकज सेवत सुद्ध हिए ॥  
 सम मानि निरादर आदरही । सब संत सुखी बिचरंति मही ॥ ८ ॥  
 मुनि मानस पंकज भृंग भजे । रघुबीर महा रनधीर अजे ॥  
 तव नाम जपामि नमामि हरी । भव रोग महागद मान अरी ॥ ९ ॥  
 गुन सील कृपा परमायतनं । प्रनमामि निरंतर श्रीरमनं ॥  
 रघुनंद निकंदय द्वंद्वघनं । महिपाल बिलोकय दीनजनं ॥ १० ॥

Charn.: jaya rāma ramāramanaṁ samanaṁ, bhava tāpa bhayākula pāhi janam.  
 avadhesa suresa ramesa bibho, saranāgata māgata pāhi prabho. 1.  
 dasasīsa bināsana bīsa bhuajā, kṛta dūri mahā mahi bhūri rujā.  
 rajanīcara br̥ṇda patāṅga rahe, sara pāvaka teja pracar̥ṇḍa dahe. 2.  
 mahi maṇḍala maṇḍana cārutarāṁ, dhṛta sāyaka cāpa niṣaṅga barāṁ.  
 mada moha mahā mamatā rajanī, tama puṁja divākara teja anī. 3.



manajāta kirāta nipāta kie, mṛga loga kubhoga sarena hie.  
 hati nātha anāthani pāhi hare, biṣayā bana pāvāra bhūli pare. 4.  
 bahu roga biyoganhi loga hae, bhavadamghri nirādara ke phala e.  
 bhava sirndhu agādha pare narate, pada paṁkaja prema na je karate. 5.  
 ati dīna malīna dukhī nītaḥī, jinha kē pada paṁkaja prīti naḥī.  
 avalamba bhavarnta kathā jinha kē, priya saṁta anarnta sadā tinha kē. 6.  
 naḥī rāga na lobha na māna madā, tinha kē sama baibhava bā bipadā.  
 ehi te tava sevaka hota mudā, muni tyāgata joga bharosa sadā. 7.  
 kari prema nirarntara nema liē, pada paṁkaja sevata suddha hiē.  
 sama māni nirādara ādarahī, saba saṁta sukhī bicaramti mahī. 8.  
 muni mānasa paṁkaja bhṛṅga bhaje, raghubīra mahā ranadhīra aje.  
 tava nāma japāmi namāmi harī, bhava roga mahāgada māna arī. 9.  
 guna sīla kṛpā paramāyatanam, pranamāmi nirarntara śrīramanam.  
 raghunanda nikamdaya dvamdvaghanam, mahipāla bilokaya dīnajanam. 10.

"Hail to You, Rāma, Rāmā's (Sītā's) Spouse, Reliever of the afflictions of worldly existence ! Protect this servant, who is obsessed with the fear of transmigration. O King of Ayodhyā, Ruler of the gods, Lord of Lakṣmī, all-pervading Master! Having fled to You for refuge, I implore You: pray, extend Your protection to Me. By disposing of Rāvaṇa who possessed as many as ten heads and twenty arms. You rid the earth of many a severe scourge. The hosts of demons were a veritable swarm of moths that were reduced to ashes by the fierce glow of Your fire-like arrows. An exceedingly beautiful jewel of the terrestrial globe, You have armed Yourself with an excellent bow, arrows and quiver. You are a radiant sun as it were to disperse the thick darkness prevailing in the night of pride, gross ignorance and attachment. The hunter in the form of lust has laid low the human deer by piercing his heart with the shafts of evil desire: O Lord ! pray, kill the hunter and thus save the life of these poor helpless creatures, lost as they are in the wilderness of sensuality, O Hari ! People are stricken with a host of diseases and bereavements, which are surely the result of neglecting Your feet. Those men who cherish no love for your lotus-feet continue to drift in the fathomless ocean of mundane existence. They are ever most wretched, impure and unhappy, who have no devotion to Your lotus-feet. On the other hand, they who derive their sustenance from Your stories hold the saints and the eternal Lord (Yourself) as constantly dear to them. They are free from passion, greed, pride and arrogance; prosperity and adversity are alike to them. That is why sages give up forever all faith in Yoga (mental discipline) and gladly become Your servants. With a pure heart and under a solemn pledge they constantly and lovingly adore Your lotus-feet. Regarding honour and ignominy alike, all such saints move about happily on earth. O Hero of Raghu's line, invincible and exceedingly staunch in battle, indwelling as a bee the lotus heart of sages, I take refuge in You. I repeat Your Name and bow to You, O Hari; You are a sovereign remedy for the disease of birth and death and an enemy of pride. I constantly greet You, Lakṣmī's Spouse, supreme abode of goodness, amiability and compassion. O Delight of the Raghus, put an end to all pairs of contrary experiences (such as joy and sorrow, pleasure and pain, attraction and repulsion, etc.); O Ruler of the earth, just cast a glance on this humble servant.



दो०— बार बार बार मागउँ हरषि देहु श्रीरंग।  
 पद सरोज अनपायनी भगति सदा सतसंग ॥ १४ (क) ॥  
 बरनि उमापति राम गुन हरषि गए कैलास।  
 तब प्रभु कपिन्ह दिवाए सब बिधि सुखप्रद बास ॥ १४ (ख) ॥

Do.: bāra bāra bara māgaũ haraṣi dehu śrīraṅga,  
 pada saroja anapāyanī bhagati sadā satasamga.14(A).  
 barani umāpati rāma guna haraṣi gae kailāsa,  
 taba prabhu kapinha divāe saba bidhi sukhaprada bāsa.14(B).

"Again and again I ask only this boon of You—be pleased to grant it, O Lord of Lakṣmī: unceasing devotion to Your lotus-feet and constant communion with your devotees." Having thus hymned Śrī Rāma's praises, Umā's Lord (Śiva) joyously returned to Kailāsa. The Lord then assigned the monkeys residences that were comfortable in every respect. (14 A-B)

चौ०— सुनु खगपति यह कथा पावनी। त्रिबिध ताप भव भय दावनी॥  
 महाराज कर सुभ अभिषेका। सुनत लहहिं नर बिरति बिबेका॥ १॥  
 जे सकाम नर सुनहिं जे गावहिं। सुख संपति नाना बिधि पावहिं॥  
 सुर दुर्लभ सुख करि जग माहीं। अंतकाल रघुपति पुर जाहीं॥ २॥  
 सुनहिं बिमुक्त बिरत अरु बिषई। लहहिं भगति गति संपति नई॥  
 खगपति राम कथा मैं बरनी। स्वमति बिलास त्रास दुख हरनी॥ ३॥  
 बिरति बिबेक भगति दूढ़ करनी। मोह नदी कहैं सुंदर तरनी॥  
 नित नव मंगल कौसलपुरी। हरषित रहहिं लोग सब कुरी॥ ४॥  
 नित नइ प्रीति राम पद पंकज। सब कैं जिन्हहि नमत सिव मुनि अज॥  
 मंगन बहु प्रकार पहिराए। द्विजन्ह दान नाना बिधि पाए॥ ५॥

Cau.: sunu khagapati yaha kathā pāvanī, tribidha tāpa bhava bhaya dāvanī.  
 mahārāja kara subha abhiṣekā, sunata lahaṭ nara birati bibekā.1.  
 je sakāma nara sunaṭ je gāvaṭ, sukha saṁpati nānā bidhi pāvaṭ.  
 sura durlabha sukha kari jaga māhī, antakāla raghupati pura jāhī.2.  
 sunaṭ bimukta birata aru biṣai, lahaṭ bhagati gati saṁpati nai.  
 khagapati rāma kathā mai baranī, svamati bilāsa trāsa dukha haranī.3.  
 birati bibeka bhagati dīrha karanī, moha nadī kahā suṁdara taranī.  
 nita nava māṅgala kausalapurī, haraṣita rahaṭ loga saba kurī.4.  
 nita nai prīti rāma pada paṁkaja, saba kē jinhahi namata siva muni aja.  
 māṅgana bahu prakāra pahirāe, dvijanha dāna nānā bidhi pāe.5.

Listen, O king of the birds, (continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍi): this story purifies the heart and rids one of the threefold affliction and the fear of birth and death. By hearing the narrative of King Rāma's blessed Coronation men acquire dispassion and discernment. Those men who hear or sing it with some interested motive attain happiness and prosperity of every kind; after enjoying in this world pleasures to which even gods can scarce attain they ascend to Śrī Rāma's divine Abode at the end of their earthly career. If a liberated soul, a man of dispassion and a sensual person hear it, they severally



obtain Devotion, final beatitude and everincreasing prosperity. O king of the birds, (continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍi,) the story of Śrī Rāma, that I have narrated according to my own lights, takes away the fear of birth and death and rids one of sorrow. It confirms one's dispassion, discernment and devotion and is a splendid boat to take one across the river of ignorance. Everyday there was some new rejoicing in Kosalapura (the city of Ayodhyā) people of all classes were happy. Everybody cherished an ever-growing affection for Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet, which are adored even by Lord Śiva, Brahmā (the Unborn) and the sages. Mendicants were provided with clothes of various kinds; while the twice-born (Brāhmaṇas) received gifts of every description. (1—5)

दे०— ब्रह्मानंद मगन कपि सब के प्रभु पद प्रीति ।

जात न जाने दिवस तिन्ह गए मास षट बीति ॥ १५ ॥

Do.: brahmānanda magana kapi saba kē prabhu pada prīti,  
jāta na jāne divasa tinha gae māsa ṣaṭa bīti.15.

The monkeys were drowned in the joy of absorption into Brahma; all were devoted to the Lord's feet. Days rolled by them unnoticed till a period of six months had elapsed.(15)

चौ०— बिसरे गृह सपनेहुँ सुधि नहीं । जिमि परद्रोह संत मन माहीं ॥  
तब रघुपति सब सखा बोलाए । आइ सबन्हि सादर सिरु नाए ॥ १ ॥  
परम प्रीति समीप बैठारे । भगत सुखद मृदु बचन उचारे ॥  
तुम्ह अति कीन्हि मोरि सेवकाई । मुख पर केहि बिधि करौ बड़ाई ॥ २ ॥  
ताते मोहि तुम्ह अति प्रिय लागे । मम हित लागि भवन सुख त्यागे ॥  
अनुज राज संपति बैदेही । देह गेह परिवार सनेही ॥ ३ ॥  
सब मम प्रिय नहिं तुम्हहि समाना । मृषा न कहउँ मोर यह बाना ॥  
सब के प्रिय सेवक यह नीती । मोरें अधिक दास पर प्रीती ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bisare gr̥ha sapanehū sudhi nāhī, jimi paradroha saṁta mana māhī.  
taba raghupati saba sakhā bolāe, āi sabanhi sādara siru nāe.1.  
parama prīti samīpa baiṭhāre, bhagata sukhada mṛdu bacana ucāre.  
tumha ati kīnhi mori sevakāi, mukha para kehi bidhi karaū baRāi.2.  
tāte mohi tumha ati priya lāge, mama hita lāgi bhavana sukha tyāge.  
anuja rāja sampati baldehī, deha geha parivāra sanehī.3.  
saba mama priya nahī tumhahi samānā, mṛṣā na kahaū mora yaha bānā.  
saba kē priya sevaka yaha nīti, morē adhika dāsa para prīti.4.

They had forgotten their home so completely that they never thought of it even in a dream any more than a saint would harbour ill-will towards another. The Lord of the Raghus then called all His comrades; all came and bowed their heads with reverence. Most lovingly He seated them by His side and addressed them in tender words, which were the delight of devotees: "You have rendered unstinted service to Me; but how can I praise you to your face? You renounced your home and comforts on My account; hence you have endeared yourselves most to Me. My younger brothers, My crown, My fortune, Sītā (My spouse), My life, My home, My near and dear once are all dear to Me; but none so dear as you; I tell you no untruth, I simply reveal My nature to you. Every master, as a rule, loves his servant; but I, for one, am exceptionally fond of My servants. (1—4)



दो०— अब गृह जाहु सखा सब भजेहु मोहि दृढ़ नेम।

सदा सर्वगत सर्वहित जानि करेहु अति प्रेम॥ १६ ॥

Do.: aba gr̥ha jāhu sakhā saba bhajehu mohi dr̥ṣṭa nema,  
sadā sarbagata sarbahita jāni karehu ati prema.16.

"Now, My comrades, return to your homes all of you, and, worship Me with a steadfast vow. Knowing Me as omnipresent and friendly to all, love Me most dearly." (16)

चौ०— सुनि प्रभु बचन मगन सब भाए। को हम कहाँ बिसरि तन गए॥

एकटक रहे जोरि कर आगे। सकहिं न कछु कहि अति अनुरागे॥ १ ॥

परम प्रेम तिन्ह कर प्रभु देखा। कहा बिबिधि बिधि ग्यान बिसेषा॥

प्रभु सन्मुख कछु कहन न पारहिं। पुनि पुनि चरन सरोज निहारहिं॥ २ ॥

तब प्रभु भूषन बसन मगाए। नाना रंग अनूप सुहाए॥

सुग्रीवहि प्रथमहिं पहिराए। बसन भरत निज हाथ बनाए॥ ३ ॥

प्रभु प्रेरित लछिमन पहिराए। लंकापति रघुपति मन भाए॥

अंगद बैठ रहा नहिं डोला। प्रीति देखि प्रभु ताहि न बोला॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni prabhu bacana magana saba bhae, ko hama kahā bisari tana gae.  
ekataka rahe jori kara āge, sakahi na kachu kahi ati anurāge.1.  
parama prema tinha kara prabhu dekhā, kahā bibidhi bidhi gyāna biseṣā.  
prabhu sanmukha kachu kahana na pārahi, puni puni carana saroja nihārahi.2.  
taba prabhu bhūṣana basana magāe, nānā raṅga anūpa suhāe.  
sugrīvahi prathamahi pahirāe, basana bharata nija hātha banāe.3.  
prabhu prerita lachimana pahirāe, laṅkāpati raghupati mana bhāe.  
aṅgada baiṭha rahā nahī ḍolā, prīti dekhi prabhu tāhi na bolā.4.

On hearing the Lord's words all were so enraptured that they forgot their bodily existence and did not know who and where they were. Joining their palms they stood looking on with unwinking eyes; they were too overwhelmed with love to speak anything. The Lord perceived their excessive fondness and gave them special instruction in wisdom inculcating the truth on them in various ways. They, however, could not utter a word in the presence of the Lord; they would simply gaze on His lotus-feet again and again. The Lord then called for jewels and costumes of various colours, incomparably beautiful; and Bharata with his own hands got ready a set with which he invested Sugrīva first of all. By the Lord's command Lakṣmaṇa then invested Vibhīṣaṇa (the king of Laṅkā) with another set, which gladdened the heart of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). Aṅgada, however, remained seated and refused to stir; and the Lord who saw his affection did not call him. (1—4)

दो०— जामवंत नीलादि सब पहिराए रघुनाथ।

हियँ धरि राम रूप सब चले नाइ पद माथ॥ १७ (क) ॥

तब अंगद उठि नाइ सिरु सजल नयन कर जोरि।

अति बिनीत बोलेउ बचन मनहुँ प्रेम रस बोरि॥ १७ (ख) ॥



Do.: jāmavarṇta nīlādi saba pahirāe raghunātha,  
hiyā dhari rāma rūpa saba cale nāi pada mātha.17(A).  
taba aṅgada uṭhi nāi siru sajala nayana kara jori,  
ati binīta boleu bacana manahū prema rasa bori.17(B).

Then the Lord of the Raghus Himself invested with clothes and jewels Jāmbavān, Nīla and all the rest; and enshrining Śrī Rāma's image in their heart they all bowed their heads at His feet and took their leave. Now Aṅgada arose and bowed his head; and with joined palms and eyes full of tears he addressed the Lord in words which were not only most polite but steeped as it were in the nectar of love:— (17 A-B)

चौ०— सुनु सर्वग्य कृपा सुख सिंधो । दीन दयाकर आरत बंधो ॥  
मरती बेर नाथ मोहि बाली । गयउ तुम्हारेहि कोछें घाली ॥ १ ॥  
असरन सरन बिरदु संभारी । मोहि जनि तजहु भगत हितकारी ॥  
मौरें तुम्ह प्रभु गुर पितु माता । जाउँ कहाँ तजि पद जलजाता ॥ २ ॥  
तुम्हहि बिचारि कहहु नरनाहा । प्रभु तजि भवन काज मम काहा ॥  
बालक ग्यान बुद्धि बल हीना । राखहु सरन नाथ जन दीना ॥ ३ ॥  
नीचि टहल गृह कै सब करिहउँ । पद पंकज बिलोकि भव तरिहउँ ॥  
अस कहि चरन परेउ प्रभु पाही । अब जनि नाथ कहहु गृह जाही ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu sarbagya kṛpā sukha siṁdho, dīna dayākara ārata baṁdho.  
maratī bera nātha mohi bālī, gayau tumhārehi koṁchē ghālī.1.  
asarana sarana biradu saṁbhārī, mohi jani tajahu bhagata hitakārī.  
morē tumha prabhu gura pitu mātā, jāū kahā taji pada jalajātā.2.  
tumhahi bicārī kahahu naranāhā, prabhu taji bhavana kāja mama kāhā.  
bālaka gyāna buddhi bala hīnā, rākhahu sarana nātha jana dīnā.3.  
nīci ṭahala gr̥ha kai saba karihaū, pada paṁkaja biloki bhava tarihaū.  
asa kahī carana pareu prabhu pāhī, aba jani nātha kahahu gr̥ha jāhī.4.

"Listen, all-wise, all-merciful and all-blissful Lord, full of compassion to the meek and the befriender of the afflicted; it was in Your charge, my lord, that Vālī (my father) left me while departing from this world. Therefore, recalling Your vow of affording protection to the forlorn, forsake me not, O benefactor of the devotees. You are my master, preceptor, father and mother, all in one; where can I go, leaving Your lotus-feet? Ponder Yourself and tell me, O Ruler of men; severed from You, of what use is my home to me? Extend Your protection to this humble servant, a mere child, without knowledge, reason or strength. I will do all menial service in your household and shall cross the ocean of mundane existence by the mere sight of Your lotus-feet." So saying he fell at His feet, adding, "Save me, my lord, and tell me no more, my master, to return home." (1—4)

दो०— अंगद बचन बिनीत सुनि रघुपति करुना सीव ।

प्रभु उठाइ उर लायउ सजल नयन राजीव ॥ १८ (क) ॥

निज उर माल बसन मनि बालितनय पहिराइ ।

बिदा कीन्हि भगवान तब बहु प्रकार समुझाइ ॥ १८ (ख) ॥

Do.: aṅgada bacana binīta suni raghupati karunā sīhva,  
prabhu uṭhāi ura lāyau sajala nayana rājīva.18(A).



nija ura mālā basana mani bālitanaya pahirāi,  
bidā kīnhi bhagavāna taba bahu prakāra samujhāi.18(B).

Hearing Aṅgada's humble entreaty Lord Śrī Rāma, the perfection of tenderness, raised him and clasped him to His bosom, His lotus eyes streaming with tears. Investing Vālī's son (Aṅgada) with the garland that hung on His own bosom as well as with His own robes and jewels, the Lord then sent him away with many words of consolation. (18 A-B)

चौ०— भरत अनुज सौमित्रि समेता । पठवन चले भगत कृत चेता ॥  
अंगद हृदयँ प्रेम नहिं थोरा । फिरि फिरि चितव राम कीं ओरा ॥ १ ॥  
बार बार कर दंड प्रनामा । मन अस रहन कहहिं मोहि रामा ॥  
राम बिलोकनि बोलनि चलनी । सुमिरि सुमिरि सोचत हँसि मिलनी ॥ २ ॥  
प्रभु रुख देखि बिनय बहु भाषी । चलेउ हृदयँ पद पंकज राखी ॥  
अति आदर सब कपि पहुँचाए । भाइन्ह सहित भरत पुनि आए ॥ ३ ॥  
तब सुग्रीव चरन गहि नाना । भाँति बिनय कीन्हे हनुमाना ॥  
दिन दस करि रघुपति पद सेवा । पुनि तव चरन देखिहउँ देवा ॥ ४ ॥  
पुन्य पुंज तुम्ह पवनकुमारा । सेवहु जाइ कृपा आगारा ॥  
अस कहि कपि सब चले तुरंता । अंगद कहइ सुनहु हनुमंता ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: bharata anuja saumitri sametā, paṭhavana cale bhagata kṛta cetā.  
aṅgada hṛdayā prema nahī thorā, phiri phiri citava rāma kī orā.1.  
bāra bāra kara daṁḍa pranāmā, mana asa rahana kahahī mohi rāmā.  
rāma bilokani bolani calanī, sumiri sumiri socata hāsi milanī.2.  
prabhu rukha dekhi binaya bahu bhāṣī, caleu hṛdayā pada paṁkaja rākhī.  
ati ādara saba kapī pahūcāe, bhālnha sahita bharata puni āe.3.  
taba sugrīva carana gahi nānā, bhāṭi binaya kīnhe hanumānā.  
dina dasa kari raghupati pada sevā, puni tava carana dekhihaū devā.4.  
punya puñja tumha pavanakumārā, sevuha jāi kṛpā āgārā.  
asa kahi kapī saba cale turantā, aṅgada kahai sunahu hanumarantā.5.

Conscious of the devotees' services, Bharata as well as his younger brother (Śatrughna) and Lakṣmaṇa (Sumitrā's son) proceeded to see them off. Aṅgada's heart was so full of love that he would turn again and again to have one more look at Śrī Rāma. He would repeatedly prostrate himself on the ground and expected that Śrī Rāma might ask him to stay on. He became sad as he recalled the characteristic way in which Śrī Rāma looked, talked, walked and smilingly greeted His friends. But when he perceived in the Lord's look what was in His mind, he departed with many a word of prayer, impressing His lotus-feet on his heart. Having seen all the monkeys off with utmost respect, Bharata and his younger brothers returned. Then Hanumān (who had evidently accompanied his master to see him off) clasped the feet of Sugrīva and sought his favour in many ways : "After spending ten more days in the service of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), if you please, I will see your feet again, my master." "A storehouse of merit as you are, O son of the wind-god, you go and serve the All-merciful." So saying, all the monkeys forthwith departed. Aṅgada, however, tarried to say, Listen, Hanumān:— (1—5)



दो०— कहेहु दंडवत प्रभु सैं तुम्हहि कहउँ कर जोरि।

बार बार रघुनायकहि सुरति कराएहु मोरि॥ १९ (क)॥

अस कहि चलेउ बालिसुत फिरि आयउ हनुमंत।

तासु प्रीति प्रभु सन कही मगन भए भगवंत॥ १९ (ख)॥

कुलिसहु चाहि कठोर अति कोमल कुसुमहु चाहि।

चित्त खगेस राम कर समुझि परइ कहु काहि॥ १९ (ग)॥

Do.: kahehu daṇḍavata prabhu saī tumhahi kahaū kara jori,  
bāra bāra raghunāyakahi surati karāehu mori.19(A).  
asa kahi caleu bālisuta phiri āyau hanumarhta,  
tāsu prīti prabhu sana kahī magana bhae bhagavarhta.19(B).  
kulisahu cāhi kaṭhora ati komala kusumahu cāhi,  
citta khagesa rāma kara samujhi parai kahu kāhi.19(C).

"With joined palms I beseech you: please convey my prostrations to the Lord and remember me to Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) from time to time." So saying, Vālī's son (Aṅgada) started on his journey; while Hanumān came back and told the Lord of Aṅgada's love, which filled the Lord with ecstatic delight. Harder far than adamant and softer than a flower is the heart of Śrī Rāma, O king of the birds, (continues Kākabhuśuṇḍī): tell me, who can know it? (19 A—C)

चौ०— पुनि कृपाल लियो बोलि निषादा। दीन्हे भूषन बसन प्रसादा॥

जाहु भवन मम सुमिरन करेहु। मन क्रम बचन धर्म अनुसरेहु॥ १॥

तुम्ह मम सखा भरत सम भ्राता। सदा रहेहु पुर आवत जाता॥

बचन सुनत उपजा सुख भारी। परेउ चरन भरि लोचन बारी॥ २॥

चरन नलिन उर धरि गृह आवा। प्रभु सुभाउ परिजनन्हि सुनावा॥

रघुपति चरित देखि पुरबासी। पुनि पुनि कहहिं धन्य सुखरासी॥ ३॥

राम राज बैठें त्रैलोका। हरषित भए गए सब सोका॥

बयरु न कर काहु सन कोई। राम प्रताप बिषमता खोई॥ ४॥

Cau.: puni kṛpāla liyo boli niṣādā, dīnhe bhūṣana basana prasādā.  
jāhu bhavana mama sumirana karehū, mana krama bacana dharma anusarehū.1.  
tumha mama sakṣā bharata sama bhrātā, sadā rahehu pura āvata jātā.  
bacana sunata upajā sukha bhārī, pareu carana bhari locana bārī.2.  
carana nalina ura dhari grha āvā, prabhu subhāu parījananhi sunāvā.  
raghupati carita dekhi purabāsī, puni puni kahaht dhanya sukarāsī.3.  
rāma rāja baiṭhē tralokā, haraṣita bhae gae saba sokā.  
bayaru na kara kāhū sana koī, rāma pratāpa biṣamatā khoī.4.

Next the All-merciful summoned the Niṣāda chief (Guha) and presented him with jewels and raiment as a token of His pleasure. "Now return to your home; but remember Me and follow the dictates of religion in thought, word and deed. You, My friend, are as



much My brother as Bharata; you must continue to visit the capital every now and then." Guha was immensely gratified to hear these words; he fell at the Lord's feet, his eyes full of tears. Enshrining an image of His lotus feet in his heart he returned home and told his kinsmen of the Lord's amiable disposition. Witnessing the doings of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) the citizens repeatedly said, "Blessed is the All-blissful Lord !" Śrī Rāma's installation to the throne brought joy to all the three spheres and ended all their sorrows. No one bore enmity to another; Śrī Rāma's glory had obliterated all disharmony. (1—4)

दो०— बरनाश्रम निज निज धरम निरत बेद पथ लोग ।

चलहिं सदा पावहिं सुखहि नहिं भय सोक न रोग ॥ २० ॥

Do.: *baranāśrama nija nija dharama nirata beda patha loga, calaht sadā pāvaht sukhahi naht bhaya soka na roga.20.*

Devoted to duty each according to his own caste and stage of life, the people trod the path of the Vedas and enjoyed happiness. They knew no fear, nor sorrow nor disease. (20)

चौ०— दैहिक दैविक भौतिक तापा । राम राज नहिं काहुहि ब्यापा ॥

सब नर करहिं परस्पर प्रीती । चलहिं स्वधर्म निरत श्रुति नीती ॥ १ ॥

चारिउ चरन धर्म जग माहीं । पूरि रहा सपनेहुँ अघ नाहीं ॥

राम भगति रत नर अरु नारी । सकल परम गति के अधिकारी ॥ २ ॥

अल्पमृत्यु नहिं कवनिउ पीरा । सब सुंदर सब बिरुज सरीरा ॥

नहिं दरिद्र कोउ दुखी न दीना । नहिं कोउ अबुध न लच्छन हीना ॥ ३ ॥

सब निर्दभ धर्मरत पुनी । नर अरु नारि चतुर सब गुनी ॥

सब गुनग्य पंडित सब ग्यानी । सब कृतग्य नहिं कपट सयानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *daihika daivika bhautika tāpā, rāma rāja naht kāhuhi byāpā. saba nara karaht paraspara prīti, calaht svadharma nirata śruti nīti.1. cāriu carana dharma jaga māhī, pūri rahā sapanehū agha nāhī. rāma bhagati rata nara aru nārī, sakala parama gati ke adhikārī.2. alpamṛtyu naht kavaniu pīrā, saba suṁdara saba biruja sarīrā. naht daridra kou dukhī na dīnā, naht kou abudha na lacchana hīnā.3. saba nirdambha dharmarata punī, nara aru nārī catura saba gunī. saba gunagya paṁḍita saba gyānī, saba kṛtagya naht kapāṭa sayānī.4.*

In the whole of Śrī Rāma's dominions there was none who suffered from affliction of any kind—whether of the body, or proceeding from divine or supernatural agencies or that caused by another living being. All men loved one another : each followed one's prescribed duty, conformably to the precepts of the Vedas. Dharma with its four pillars (viz., truth, purity—both external and internal, compassion and charity) reigned everywhere throughout the world; no one even dreamt of sin. Men and women alike were devoted to Śrī Rāma's worship and all were qualified for final beatitude. There was no premature death nor suffering of any kind; everyone was comely and sound of body. No one was destitute, afflicted or miserable; no one was stupid or devoid of auspicious marks. All were unaffectedly good, pious and virtuous; all were clever and accomplished— both men and women. Everyone recognized the merits of others and was learned and wise;



nay, everyone acknowledged the services and benefits received from others and there was no guileful prudence. (1—4)

दो०— राम राज नभगेस सुनु सचराचर जग माहिं ।

काल कर्म सुभाव गुन कृत दुख काहुहि नाहिं ॥ २१ ॥

Do.: rāma rāja nabhagesa sunu sacarācara jaga māhī,  
kāla karma subhāva guna kṛta dukha kāhuhi nāhī. 21.

Listen, O king of the birds, (continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍī,) during Śrī Rāma's reign there was not a creature in this world, animate or inanimate, that was liable to any of the sufferings attributable to time, past conduct, personal temperament and character. (21)

चौ०— भूमि सप्त सागर मेखला । एक भूप रघुपति कोसला ॥

भुअन अनेक रोम प्रति जासू । यह प्रभुता कछु बहुत न तासू ॥ १ ॥

सो महिमा समुझत प्रभु केरी । यह बरनत हीनता घनेरी ॥

सोउ महिमा खगेस जिन्ह जानी । फिरि एहिं चरित तिन्हहुँ रति मानी ॥ २ ॥

सोउ जाने कर फल यह लीला । कहहिं महा मुनिबर दमसीला ॥

राम राज कर सुख संपदा । बरनि न सकइ फनीस सारदा ॥ ३ ॥

सब उदार सब पर उपकारी । बिप्र चरन सेवक नर नारी ॥

एकनारि ब्रत रत सब झारी । ते मन बच क्रम पति हितकारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhūmi sapta sāgara mekhalā, eka bhūpa raghupati kosalā.  
bhuana aneka roma prati jāsū, yaha prabhutā kachu bāhuta na tāsū. 1.  
so mahimā samujhata prabhu kerī, yaha baranata hīnatā ghanerī.  
sou mahimā khagesa jinha jānī, phiri ehī carita tinahū rati mānī. 2.  
sou jāne kara phala yaha līlā, kahahī mahā munibara damasīlā.  
rāma rāja kara sukha saṁpadā, barani na sakai phanīsa sārādā. 3.  
saba udāra saba para upakārī, bipra carana sevaka nara nārī.  
ekanārī brata rata saba jhārī, te mana baca krama patī hitakārī. 4.

Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), who reigned in Ayodhyā, was the undisputed sovereign of the entire globe girdled by the seven oceans. This lordship (of the entire globe) was nothing great for Him every hair-hole in whose (Cosmic) body contains myriads of universes. To him who has realized such infinite greatness of the Lord, even this description (viz., to speak of Him as the sovereign of the entire globe) will sound highly disparaging. But even those, O king of the birds, (continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍī) who have realized the greatness of the Lord (as indicated above) have turned round and conceived a fondness for this story of the Lord. For the immediate perception of such exploits of the Lord is the reward of knowing His infinite greatness; so declare the greatest of sages that have subdued their senses. The happiness and prosperity of Śrī Rāma's reign were more than even Śeṣa (the serpent-god) and Śārādā (the goddess of learning) could describe. All were generous and all beneficent; men and women alike were devoted to the feet of the Brāhmaṇas. Every husband was pledged to a vow of monogamy and the wives too were devoted to their husband in thought, word and deed. (1—4)



दो०— दंड जतिन्ह कर भेद जहँ नर्तक नृत्य समाज।

जीतहु मनहि सुनिअ अस रामचंद्र केँ राज॥ २२॥

Do.: daṇḍa jatinha kara bheda jahā nartaka nṛtya samāja,  
jītaḥu manahi sunia asa rāmacandra kē rāja.22.

'Daṇḍa'\* was never seen save in the hands of the recluse and 'Bheda' too had ceased to exist except among the dancers in a dancing party. Even so the order 'Conquer I' was heard only with reference to the mind throughout the realm of Śrī Rāmacandra. (22)

चौ०— फूलहिं फरहिं सदा तरु कानन। रहहिं एक संग गज पंचानन॥

खग मृग सहज बयरु बिसराई। सबन्हि परस्पर प्रीति बढ़ाई॥ १॥

कूजहिं खग मृग नाना बृन्दा। अभय चरहिं बन करहिं अनंदा॥

सीतल सुरभि पवन बह मंदा। गुंजत अलि लै चलि मकरंदा॥ २॥

लता बिटप मार्गे मधु चवहीं। मनभावतो धेनु पय स्रवहीं॥

ससि संपन्न सदा रह धरनी। त्रेताँ भइ कृतजुग कै करनी॥ ३॥

प्रगटीं गिरिन्ह बिबिधि मनि खानी। जगदातमा भूप जग जानी॥

सरिता सकल बहहिं बर बारी। सीतल अमल स्वाद सुखकारी॥ ४॥

सागर निज मरजादाँ रहहीं। डारहिं रत्न तटन्हि नर लहहीं॥

सरसिज संकुल सकल तड़ागा। अति प्रसन्न दस दिसा बिभागो॥ ५॥

Cau.: phūlahī pharahī sadā taru kānana, rahahī eka sāga gaja pañcānana.  
khaga mṛga sahaja bayaru bisarāī, sabanhi paraspara prīti baRhāī.1.  
kūjahī khaga mṛga nānā bṛndā, abhaya carahī bana karahī anandā.  
sītala surabhi pavana baha maṇḍā, guṃjata ali lai cali makaraṇḍā.2.  
latā biṭapa māgē madhu cavaḥī, manabhāvato dhenu paya sravaḥī.  
sasi saṁpanna sadā raha dharanī, tretā bhai kṛtajuga kai karanī.3.  
pragaṭī girinha bibidhi manī khānī, jagadātamā bhūpa jaga jānī.  
saritā sakala bahahī bara bārī, sītala amala svāda sukhakārī.4.  
sāgara nija marajādā rahahī, ḍarahī ratna taṭanhi nara lahaḥī.  
sarasija saṁkula sakala taṛāgā, ati prasanna dasa disā bibhāgā.5.

Trees in the forest blossomed and bore fruit throughout the year; the elephant and the lion lived together as friends. Nay, birds and beasts of every description had forgotten their natural animosities and developed friendly relations with one another. Birds sang and beasts fearlessly moved about in the woods in distinct herds, making merry all the time. The air breathed cool, soft and fragrant; bees hummed even as they

\* Our scriptures have recognized four common methods of persuasion, viz., (1) Sāma (argument or expostulation), (2) Dāna (inducement in the shape of gift etc.), (3) Daṇḍa (use of force or corporal punishment) and (4) Bheda (sowing seeds of dissension); it is the last two of the above four methods that are evidently referred to in this context. There is however, a pun on these words. The word 'Daṇḍa' when used with reference to a recluse denotes the staff which he is required to carry as a symbol of self-restraint; and 'Bheda' ordinarily means variety. The poet thus seeks to convey through this verse that during Śrī Rāma's reign such absolute harmony and moral uprightness prevailed throughout the world that the last two methods of persuasion had become entirely obsolete. The word 'Daṇḍa' was understood only in the sense of a staff carried by a Saṁnyāsī and the word 'Bheda' merely conveyed the variety of notes and cadence displayed in music and dancing. Similarly, since there was no enemy to conquer, the only object to be conquered was the mind.



moved about laden with honey. Creepers and trees dropped honey to those who asked for it; cows yielded milk to one's heart's content. The earth was ever clothed with crops; even in the Tretā age the conditions of the Satyayuga prevailed. Conscious of the fact that the Ruler of the earth was no other than the Universal Spirit, the mountains brought to light their mines containing jewels of every description. Every river carried in it excellent water—cool, transparent and pleasant to the taste. The oceans kept within their bounds and scattered jewels on their shores for men to gather. Ponds were all thick with lotuses and every quarter was clear and bright. (1—5)

दो०— बिधु महि पूर मयूखन्हि रबि तप जेतनेहि काज ।

मागें बारिद देहिं जल रामचंद्र के राज ॥ २३ ॥

Do.: bidhu mahi pūra mayūkhanhi rabi tapa jetanehi kāja,  
māgē bārīda dehī jala rāmacandra kē rāja.23.

The moon flooded the earth with her rays, while the sun shone just as much as was necessary. Similarly clouds poured forth showers for the mere asking so long as Śrī Rāmacandra wielded the sceptre. (23)

चौ०— कोटिन्ह बाजिमेध प्रभु कीन्हे । दान अनेक द्विजन्ह कहैं दीन्हे ॥

श्रुति पथ पालक धर्म धुरंधर । गुनातीत अरु भोग पुरंदर ॥ १ ॥

पति अनुकूल सदा रह सीता । सोभा खानि सुसील बिनीता ॥

जानति कृपासिंधु प्रभुताई । सेवति चरन कमल मन लाई ॥ २ ॥

जद्यपि गृह सेवक सेवकिनी । बिपुल सदा सेवा बिधि गुनी ॥

निज कर गृह परिचरजा करई । रामचंद्र आयसु अनुसरई ॥ ३ ॥

जेहि बिधि कृपासिंधु सुख मानइ । सोइ कर श्री सेवा बिधि जानइ ॥

कौसल्यादि सासु गृह माहीं । सेवइ सबन्हि मान मद नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

उमा रमा ब्रह्मादि बंदिता । जगदंबा संततमनिंदिता ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: koṭinha bājimedha prabhu kīnhe, dāna aneka dvijanha kahā dīnhe.  
śruti patha pālaka dharma dhuraṁdhara, gunātīta aru bhoga puraṁdara.1.  
pati anukūla sadā raha sītā, sobhā khāni susīla binītā.  
jānati kṛpāsīṁdhu prabhutāi, sevati carana kamala mana lāi.2.  
jadyapi grhā sevaka sevakīnī, bipula sadā sevā bidhi gunī.  
nija kara grha paricarajā karaī, rāmacandra āyasu anusarāi.3.  
jehi bidhi kṛpāsīṁdhu sukha mānai, soi kara śrī sevā bidhi jānai.  
kausalyādi sāsū grha māhī, sevai sabanhi māna mada nāhī.4.  
umā ramā brahmādi baṁditā, jagadambā saṁtatamanīnditā.5.

The Lord performed myriads of horse-sacrifices and bestowed innumerable gifts on the Brāhmaṇas. The Defender of the Vedic usage and the champion of righteousness, He transcended the three modes of Prakṛti (Sattva, Rajas and Tamas) and was another Indra (the lord of paradise) so far as enjoyment was concerned. A mine of beauty, virtuous and meek, Sītā was ever devoted to Her lord. She knew the greatness of the All-merciful Lord and adored His lotus-feet with a devoted heart. Although there were many man-servants and maid-servants in Her palace, all expert in the art of service, She did all household work with Her own hands and carried out the behests of



Śrī Rāmacandra. Sītā invariably did what would afford delight to the All-merciful, conversant as She was with the art of service. Devoid of pride and conceit, She waited upon Kausalyā and all the other mothers-in-law in the palace. Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) Sītā was no other than Goddess Rāmā (Lakṣmī), the Mother of the universe, who is adored even by Brahmā and other gods and is ever flawless. (1—5)

दो०— जासु कृपा कटाच्छु सुर चाहत चितव न सोइ ।

राम पदारबिंद रति करति सुभावहि खोइ ॥ २४ ॥

Do.: Jāsu kṛpā kaṭācchu sura cāhata citava na sol,  
rāma padārabimda rati karati subhāvahi khoi.24.

The same Lakṣmī whose benign look is craved by the gods but who never casts a glance at them constantly loves Śrī Rāma's lotus feet, forgetting Her natural majesty. (24)

चौ०— सेवहिं सानकूल सब भाई । रामचरन रति अति अधिकाई ॥

प्रभु मुख कमल बिलोकत रहहीं । कबहुँ कृपाल हमहि कछु कहहीं ॥ १ ॥

राम करहिं भ्रातन्ह पर प्रीती । नाना भाँति सिखावहिं नीती ॥

हरषित रहहिं नगर के लोग । करहिं सकल सुर दुर्लभ भोगा ॥ २ ॥

अहनिसि बिधिहि मनावत रहहीं । श्रीरघुबीर चरन रति चहहीं ॥

दुइ सुत सुंदर सीताँ जाए । लव कुस बेद पुरानन्ह गाए ॥ ३ ॥

दोउ बिजई बिनई गुन मंदिर । हरि प्रतिबिंब मनहुँ अति सुंदर ॥

दुइ दुइ सुत सब भ्रातन्ह केरे । भए रूप गुन सील घनेरे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sevahi sānakūla saba bhāi, rāmacarana rati ati adhikāi.  
prabhu mukha kamala bilokata rahahi, kabahu kṛpāla hamahi kachu kahahi.1.  
rāma karahi bhrātanha para prīti, nānā bhāti sikhāvahi nīti.  
haraṣita rahahi nagara ke logā, karahi sakala sura durlabha bhogā.2.  
ahanisi bidhihi manāvata rahahi, śrīraghubīra carana rati cahahi.  
dui suta suṁdara sītā jāe, lava kusa beda purānanha gāe.3.  
dou bijaī binaī guna maṁdira, hari pratibimba manahu ati suṁdara.  
dui dui suta saba bhrātanha kere, bhae rūpa guna sila ghanere.4.

All the younger brothers served the Lord with great fidelity; for their love for Śrī Rāma knew no bounds. They ever kept gazing on His lotus face in the hope that the benign Lord might give some order to them at any moment. Śrī Rāma too loved His younger brothers and taught them wisdom of every kind. The citizens led a happy life and enjoyed all sorts of pleasures which even gods could scarcely obtain. Day and night they prayed to God and sought the boon of devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line). Sītā gave birth to two pretty sons, Lava and Kuśa by name, who have figured in the Vedas and Purāṇas. Both these boys were victorious in battle, modest, accomplished and handsome, the very images as it were of Śrī Hari (Rāma). Śrī Rāma's other brothers too had two sons each, pre-eminent in comeliness of form, merit and virtue. (1—4)

दो०— ग्यान गिरा गोतीत अज माया मन गुन पार ।

सोइ सच्चिदानंद घन कर नर चरित उदार ॥ २५ ॥



Do.: **gyāna girā gotīta aja māyā mana guna pāra,**  
**soi saccidānārṇda ghana kara nara carita udāra.25.**

The same Brahma who is beyond all knowledge, speech and sense-perception, nay, who is unborn and transcends Māyā (Prakṛti or Matter), the mind and the modes of Prakṛti and is truth, knowledge and bliss solidified, exhibited the ideal behaviour of a human being. (25)

चौ०— प्रातकाल सरऊ करि मज्जन । बैठहिं सभाँ संग द्विज सज्जन ॥  
 बेद पुरान बसिष्ट बखानहिं । सुनिहिं राम जद्यपि सब जानहिं ॥ १ ॥  
 अनुजन्ह संजुत भोजन करहीं । देखि सकल जननीं सुख भरहीं ॥  
 भरत सत्रुहन दोनउ भाई । सहित पवनसुत उपवन जाई ॥ २ ॥  
 बूझहिं बैठि राम गुन गाहा । कह हनुमान सुमति अवगाहा ॥  
 सुनत बिमल गुन अति सुख पावहिं । बहुरि बहुरि करि बिनय कहावहिं ॥ ३ ॥  
 सब कें गृह गृह होहिं पुराना । रामचरित पावन बिधि नाना ॥  
 नर अरु नारि राम गुन गानहिं । करहिं दिवस निसि जात न जानहिं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: **prātakāla saraū kari majjana, baiṭhaṭ sabhā saṅga dvija sajjana.**  
**beda purāna basiṣṭa bakhānaṭ, sunaṭ rāma jadyapi saba jānaṭ.1.**  
**anujanha saṁjuta bhojana karaṭ, dekhi sakala jananiṭ sukha bharahī.**  
**bharata satruhana donau bhāi, sahita pavanasuta upabana jāi.2.**  
**būjhahī baiṭhi rāma guna gāhā, kaha hanumāna sumati avagāhā.**  
**sunata bīmala guna ati sukha pāvaṭ, bahuri bahuri kari binaya kahāvahī.3.**  
**saba kē gr̥ha gr̥ha hoṭi purānā, rāmacarita pāvana bīdhi nānā.**  
**nara aru nāri rāma guna gānaṭ, karaṭ divasa nisi jāta na jānaṭ.4.**

After taking a bath in the Sarayū early in the morning the Lord sat in an assembly of Brāhmaṇas and holy men. The sage Vasiṣṭha expounded the Vedas and Purāṇas, while Śrī Rāma listened to the exposition, even though He knew everything Himself. He took His meals with His younger brothers and the sight filled all the mothers with joy. The two brothers, Bharata and Śatrughna, would accompany the son of the wind-god to some grove, where they would sit and ask Hanumān to expatiate on Śrī Rāma's virtues, and Hanumān would plunge his sound intellect into the ocean of His virtues and then recount them. The two brothers derived much joy from the discourse on His immaculate virtues and with much entreaty had it repeated again and again. Everywhere—in every house the people recited the Purāṇas and narrated Śrī Rāma's holy exploits of a diverse character. Men and women alike joined in hymning Śrī Rāma's praises and days and nights passed on unnoticed. (1—4)

दो०— अवधपुरी बासिन्ह कर सुख संपदा समाज ।  
 सहस सेष नहिं कहि सकहिं जहँ नृप राम बिराज ॥ २६ ॥

Do.: **avadhapurī bāsinha kara sukha saṁpadā samāja,**  
**sahasa seṣa naṭ kahi sakaṭ jahā nr̥pa rāma birāja. 26.**

Not a thousand Śeṣas could tell all the happiness and prosperity of the people of Ayodhyā, where Śrī Rāma reigned as King. (26)



चौ०— नारदादि सनकादि मुनीसा । दरसन लागि कोसलाधीसा ॥  
 दिन प्रति सकल अजोध्या आवहिं । देखि नगरु बिरागु बिसरावहिं ॥ १ ॥  
 जातरूप मनि रचित अटारीं । नाना रंग रुचिर गच ढारीं ॥  
 पुर चहुँ पास कोट अति सुंदर । रचे कँगूरा रंग रंग बर ॥ २ ॥  
 नव ग्रह निकर अनीक बनाई । जनु घेरी अमरावति आई ॥  
 महि बहु रंग रचित गच काँचा । जो बिलोकि मुनिबर मन नाचा ॥ ३ ॥  
 धवल धाम ऊपर नभ चुंबत । कलस मनहुँ रबि ससि दुति निंदत ॥  
 बहु मनि रचित झरोखा भ्राजहिं । गृह गृह प्रति मनि दीप बिराजहिं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nārādādi sanakādi munīsā, darasana lāgi kosalādhīsā.  
 dina prati sakala ajodhyā āvaḥī, dekhi nagaru birāgu bisarāvaḥī. 1.  
 jātarūpa manī racita aṭārī, nānā raṅga rucira gaca ḍhārī.  
 pura cahū pāsa koṭa ati suṁdara, race kāṅgūrā raṅga raṅga bara. 2.  
 nava graha nikara anīka banāī, janu gherī amarāvati āī.  
 mahī bahu raṅga racita gaca kāñcā, jo biloki munibara mana nācā. 3.  
 dhavala dhāma ūpara nabha cumbata, kalasa manahū rabi sasi duti nīndata.  
 bahu manī racita jharokhā bhrājahi, grha grha prati manī dīpa birājahi. 4.

All great sages like Nārada, Sanaka and others came to Ayodhyā everyday to have a sight of the Lord of Kosala, and forgot all their indifference to the world the moment they saw the city, with its attics built of gold and jewels and having splendid pavements laid in diverse colours. A most beautiful boundary wall with its battlements painted in different colours enclosed the city on all sides, as though the nine planets had mustered a large army and besieged Amarāvati (Indra's capital). The ground (the streets and squares etc.,) was so beautifully paved with crystals of various colours that the mind of the greatest Sages would be enraptured at the sight. The white palaces were so high as to reach the skies; their shining pinnacles put to shame as it were the effulgence of the sun and the moon. Latticed windows made of diverse precious stones shone here and there; while every house was lit up with jewels that served as lamps. (1—4)

छं०— मनि दीप राजहिं भवन भ्राजहिं देहरीं बिद्रुम रची ।  
 मनि खंभ भीति बिरंचि बिरची कनक मनि मरकत खची ॥  
 सुंदर मनोहर मंदिरायत अजिर रुचिर फटिक रचे ।  
 प्रति द्वार द्वार कपाट पुरट बनाइ बहु बज्रन्हि खचे ॥

Charh.: manī dīpa rājahi bhavana bhrājahi deharī bidrūma racī,  
 manī khaṁbha bhīti biran̄ci biracī kanaka manī marakata khacī.  
 suṁdara manohara maṁdirāyata ajira rucira phaṭika race,  
 prati dvāra dvāra kapāṭa purāṭa banāī bahu bajranhi khace.

The mansions were illumined by jewels that served as so many lamps and had shining thresholds made of coral, pillars of jewels and walls of gold inlaid with emeralds, which were as lovely as though they had been built by the Creator (Brahmā) himself. Beautiful, charming and commodious as the palaces were, they had their courtyards



inworked with crystal, and every gate thereof was provided with doors of gold embossed with diamonds.

दो०— चारु चित्रसाला गृह गृह प्रति लिखे बनाइ ।

राम चरित जे निरख मुनि ते मन लेहि चोराइ ॥ २७ ॥

Do.: cāru citrasālā gṛha gṛha prati likhe banāi,  
rāma carita je nirakha muni te mana leht corāi. 27.

Every house equipped with a hall adorned with lovely frescos which had Śrī Rāma's exploits reproduced in such beautiful colours that they would ravish the soul of a sage who looked at them. (27)

चौ०— सुमन बाटिका सबहिं लगाई । बिबिध भाँति करि जतन बनाई ॥

लता ललित बहु जाति सुहाई । फूलहिं सदा बसंत कि नाई ॥ १ ॥

गुंजत मधुकर मुखर मनोहर । मारुत त्रिबिधि सदा बह सुंदर ॥

नाना खग बालकन्हि जिआए । बोलत मधुर उड़ात सुहाए ॥ २ ॥

मोर हंस सारस पारावत । भवननि पर सोभा अति पावत ॥

जहँ तहँ देखहिं निज परिछाहीं । बहु बिधि कूजहिं नृत्य कराहीं ॥ ३ ॥

सुक सारिका पढ़ावहिं बालक । कहहु राम रघुपति जनपालक ॥

राज दुआर सकल बिधि चारु । बीथीं चौहट रुचिर बजारु ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sumana bāṭikā sabahī lagāi, bibidha bhāti kari jatana banāi.  
latā lalita bahu jāti suhāi, phūlaht sadā basanta ki nāi. 1.  
gumjata madhukara mukhara manohara, māruta tribidhi sadā baha suhdara.  
nānā khaga bālakanhi jāe, bolata madhura uRāta suhāe. 2.  
mora haṁsa sārasa pāravata, bhavanani para sobhā ati pāvata.  
jahā tahā dekhaht nija parichāhi, bahu bidhi kūjahī nṛtya karāhi. 3.  
sūka sārīkā paRhāvahī bālaka, kahahu rāma raghupati janapālaka.  
rāja duāra sakala bidhi cārū, bīthī cauhaṭa rucira bajārū. 4.

Everyone had a flower garden planted in a characteristic design and trimmed with the greatest care, in which beautiful and lovely creepers of every variety blossomed all the year round as in the vernal season. Bees hummed in a pleasant strain and a delightful breeze breathed cool, soft and fragrant. Birds of all kinds, reared by the children, sang in melodious notes and looked graceful in their flight. Peacocks, swans, cranes and pigeons presented a most lovely sight on the houses, warbling and dancing in a variety of ways at the sight of their own shadow reflected everywhere (on the glossy surface of the roofs and balconies etc.). The children taught parrots and Mainās to repeat the words, "Rāma, Raghupati (the Lord of the Raghus), the Protector of His devotees." The gates of the royal palace were magnificent in everyway; the streets, cross-roads and bazars were all splendid. (1—4)

छं०— बाजार रुचिर न बनइ बरनत बस्तु बिनु गथ पाइए ।

जहँ भूप रमानिवास तहँ की संपदा किमि गाइए ॥



बैठे बजाज सराफ बनिक अनेक मनहुँ कुबेर ते।  
सब सुखी सब सच्चरित सुंदर नारि नर सिसु जरठ जे॥

Charṇ.: bājāra rucira na banai baranata bastu binu gatha pāle,  
jahā bhūpa ramānivāsa tahā kī saṁpadā kimi gāie.  
baiṭhe bajāja sarāpha banika aneka manahū kubera te,  
saba sukhī saba saccharita suṁdara nāri nara sisu jarāṭha je.

The bazars were splendid beyond description; things could be had without any consideration there. How can anyone describe the wealth of the city where the Abode of Lakṣmī Himself reigned as King? The cloth-merchants, bankers and other dealers sat at their shops like so many Kuberas (gods of riches). All men and women, children and aged folk alike were happy, all of good conduct and comely in appearance.

दो०— उत्तर दिसि सरजू बह निर्मल जल गंभीर।  
बाँधे घाट मनोहर स्वल्प पंक नहिं तीर॥ २८॥

Do.: uttara disī sarajū baha nirmala jala gambhīra,  
bāḍhe ghāṭa manohara svalpa paṁka naḥī tīra.28.

To the north (of the city) flowed the deep and limpid stream of the Sarayū with a line of charming Ghāṭas and no trace of mud at the bank. (28)

चौ०— दूरि फराक रुचिर सो घाटा। जहँ जल पिअहिं बाजि गज ठाटा॥  
पनिघट परम मनोहर नाना। तहाँ न पुरुष करहिं अस्नाना॥ १॥  
राजघाट सब बिधि सुंदर बर। मज्जहिं तहाँ बरन चारिउ नर॥  
तीर तीर देवन्ह के मंदिर। चहुँ दिसि तिन्ह के उपबन सुंदर॥ २॥  
कहुँ कहुँ सरिता तीर उदासी। बसहिं ग्यान रत मुनि संन्यासी॥  
तीर तीर तुलसिका सुहाई। बृंद बृंद बहु मुनिन्ह लगाई॥ ३॥  
पुर सोभा कछु बरनि न जाई। बाहेर नगर परम रुचिराई॥  
देखत पुरी अखिल अघ भागा। बन उपबन बापिका तड़ागा॥ ४॥

Cau.: dūri pharāka rucira so ghāṭā, jahā jala piāḥī bāji gaja ṭhāṭā.  
panighaṭa parama manohara nānā, tahā na puruṣa karaḥī asnānā.1.  
rājaghāṭa saba bidhi suṁdara bara, majjahī tahā barana cāriu nara.  
tīra tīra devanha ke maṁdira, cahū disī tinha ke upabana suṁdara.2.  
kahū kahū saritā tīra udāsī, basaḥī gyāna rata muni saṁnyāsī.  
tīra tīra tulasikā suhāī, bṛṁda bṛṁda bahu muninha lagāī.3.  
pura sobhā kachu baranī na jāī, bāhera nagara parama rucirāī.  
dekhata purī akhila agha bhāgā, bana upabana bāpikā taRāgā.4.

Apart from the other Ghāṭas and situated at some distance from them was the fine Ghāṭa where multitudes of horses and elephants went to drink. There were numerous most charming Ghāṭas for women to take water from, where men did not bathe. The best of all and beautiful in everyway was the royal Ghāṭa, where men of all the four castes could bathe. All along the bank stood temples sacred to the gods and surrounded by



lovely groves. Here and there on the river bank dwelt sages and recluses unconcerned with the world and devoted to spiritual wisdom. All along the bank stood in clusters many a lovely Tulasī plant reared by hermits. The splendour of the city defied all description; its outskirts too were most picturesque. The very sight of the city with its groves and gardens, wells and ponds, drove away all one's sins. (1—4)

छं०— बापीं तड़ाग अनूप कूप मनोहरायत सोहहीं।  
सोपान सुंदर नीर निर्मल देखि सुर मुनि मोहहीं॥  
बहु रंग कंज अनेक खग कूजहिं मधुप गुंजारहीं।  
आराम रम्य पिकादि खग रव जनु पथिक हंकारहीं॥

Charh.: bāpī taRāga anūpa kūpa manoharāyata sohaḥī,  
sopāna surmdara nīra nirmala dekhi sura muni mohahī.  
bahu raṅga kaṁja aneka khaga kūjahī madhupa guṁjārahī,  
ārāma ramya pikādi khaga rava janu pathika haṁkārahī.

Its peerless ponds and tanks and charming and spacious wells looked so beautiful with their elegant flights of steps and transparent water that even gods and sages were fascinated by their sight. The lakes were adorned with many-coloured lotuses and resounded with the cooing of the numerous birds and the humming of the bees; and the delightful gardens seemed to invite the passers-by through the notes of the cuckoos and other birds.

दो०— रमानाथ जहँ राजा सो पुर बरनि कि जाइ।  
अनिमादिक सुख संपदा रहीं अवध सब छाड़॥ २९ ॥

Do.: ramānātha jahā rājā so pura barani ki jāi,  
animādika sukha saṁpadā rahī avadha saba chāi. 29.

Is it ever possible to describe the city of which Ramā's lord was the King ? Aṇimā (the power of assuming atomic size) and all other superhuman powers and even so joys and riches of every kind stayed in Ayodhyā forever. (29)

चौ०— जहँ तहँ नर रघुपति गुन गावहिं। बैठि परसपर इहड़ सिखावहिं॥  
भजहु प्रनत प्रतिपालक रामहि। सोभा सील रूप गुन धामहि॥ १ ॥  
जलज बिलोचन स्यामल गातहि। पलक नयन इव सेवक त्रातहि॥  
धृत सर रुचिर चाप तूनीरहि। संत कंज बन रबि रनधीरहि॥ २ ॥  
काल कराल ब्याल खगराजहि। नमत राम अकाम ममता जहि॥  
लोभ मोह मृगजूथ किरातहि। मनसिज करि हरि जन सुखदातहि॥ ३ ॥  
संसय सोक निबिड़ तम भानुहि। दनुज गहन घन दहन कृसानुहि॥  
जनकसुता समेत रघुबीरहि। कस न भजहु भंजन भव भीरहि॥ ४ ॥  
बहु बासना मसक हिम रासिहि। सदा एकरस अज अबिनासिहि॥  
मुनि रंजन भंजन महि भारहि। तुलसिदास के प्रभुहि उदारहि॥ ५ ॥



Cau.: jahā tahā nara raghupati guna gāvahī, baṭhī parasapara ihaī sikhāvahī.  
 bhajahu pranata pratipālaka rāmahi, sobhā sīla rūpa guna dhāmahi.1.  
 jalaja bilocana syāmala gātahi, palaka nayana iva sevaka trātahi.  
 dhṛta sara rucira cāpa tūnīrahi, saṁta kaṁja bana rabi ranadhīrahi.2.  
 kāla karāla byāla khagarājahi, namata rāma akāma mamatā jahi.  
 lobha moha mṛgajūtha kirātahi, manasija kari hari jana sukhadātahi.3.  
 saṁsaya soka nibīra tama bhānuhi, danuja gahana ghana dahana kṛsānuhi.  
 janakasutā sameta raghubīrahi, kasa na bhajahu bharjāna bhava bhīrahi.4.  
 bahu bāsanā masaka hima rāsīhi, sadā ekarasa aja abināsīhi.  
 muni raṁjana bharjāna mahi bhārahi, tulasidāsa ke prabhuhi udārahi.5.

Everywhere men sang the praises of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), and even as they sat this is how they exhorted one another: "Worship Śrī Rāma, the Protector of the suppliant, the home of elegance, amiability, beauty and goodness, who has lotus-like eyes and swarthy limbs, who looks after His servants even as the eyelids guard the eye-balls, who is armed with a splendid bow, arrows and quiver and is staunch in battle, who delights the saints even as the sun brings joy to a bed of lotuses, who is a Garuḍa (the king of the birds) to devour the dreadful serpent in the shape of Death, who destroys the feeling of mineness the moment a person bows to Him in a disinterested spirit, and who is a hunter to kill the herd of deer in the shape of greed and infatuation, a lion to quell the elephant of concupiscence, the delight of His servants, a sun to scatter the thick darkness of doubt and sorrow, and a fire to consume the dense forest of the demon race. Oh, why should you not adore the Hero of Raghu's line, who is ever accompanied by Janaka's Daughter, who dispels the fear of transmigration, who plays the role of frost to destroy mosquitoes in the disguise of manifold latent desires, who is ever unchangeable, unborn and imperishable, the delight of the sages, the reliever of the earth's burdens, the munificent lord of Tulasidāsa."

(1—5)

दो०—एहि बिधि नगर नारि नर करहिं राम गुन गान ।

सानुकूल सब पर रहहिं संतत कृपानिधान ॥ ३० ॥

Do.: ehi bidhi nagara nāri nara karaḥī rāma guna gāna,  
 sānukūla saba para rahaḥī saṁtata kṛpānidhāna.30.

In this way the men and women of the city sang Śrī Rāma's praises and the All-merciful was ever propitious to all.

(30)

चौ०—जब ते राम प्रताप खगेसा । उदित भयउ अति प्रबल दिनेसा ॥  
 पूरि प्रकास रहेउ तिहुँ लोका । बहुतेन्ह सुख बहुतन मन सोका ॥ १ ॥  
 जिन्हहि सोक ते कहउँ बखानी । प्रथम अबिद्या निसा नसानी ॥  
 अघ उलूक जहँ तहाँ लुकाने । काम क्रोध कैरव सकुचाने ॥ २ ॥  
 बिबिध कर्म गुन काल सुभाऊ । ए चकोर सुख लहहिं न काऊ ॥  
 मत्सर मान मोह मद चोरा । इन्ह कर हुनर न कवनिहुँ ओरा ॥ ३ ॥  
 धरम तड़ाग ग्यान बिग्याना । ए पंकज बिकसे बिधि नाना ॥  
 सुख संतोष बिराग बिबेका । बिगत सोक ए कोक अनेका ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: jaba te rāma pratāpa khagesā, udita bhayau ati prabala dinesā.  
 pūri prakāsa raheu tihū lokā, bahutenha sukha bahutana mana sokā.1.  
 jinhahi soka te kahaū bakhānī, prathama abidyā nisā nasānī.  
 agha ulūka jahā tahā lukāne, kāma krodha kairava sakucāne.2.  
 bibidha karma guna kāla subhāū, e cakora sukha lahañ na kāū.  
 matsara māna moha mada corā, inha kara hunara na kavanihū orā.3.  
 dharama taRāga gyāna bigyānā, e pañkaja bikase bidhi nānā.  
 sukha samtoṣa birāga bibekā, bigata soka e koka anakā.4.

From the time, O king of the birds, (continues Kākabhuṣuṇḍī,) the most dazzling sun of Śrī Rāma's glory appeared on the horizon the three spheres were all flooded with light, which brought delight to many and sorrow to many others. First I enumerate at length those to whom it caused sorrow. To begin with, the night of ignorance terminated; the owl-like sins hid themselves wherever they could; the white lily in the shape of lust and anger closed. Cakora birds in the shape of activities of various kinds, the phenomenal existence, Time and Nature never rejoiced; thieves like jealousy, pride, infatuation and arrogance had no occasion to display their skill in any quarter; lotuses of every description in the shape of knowledge and realization opened in the pond of piety. Happiness, contentment, dispassion and discernment, like so many Cakravāka birds, were rid of sorrow. (1—4)

दो०— यह प्रताप रबि जाकेँ उर जब करइ प्रकास ।

पछिले बाढ़हिं प्रथम जे कहे ते पावहिं नास ॥ ३१ ॥

Do.: yaha pratāpa rabi jākē ura jaba karai prakāsa,  
 pachile bāRhañ prathama je kahe te pāvahī nāsa.31.

When the sun of Śrī Rāma's glory illumines the heart of an individual, the qualities enumerated in the end grow while those mentioned in the beginning die away. (31)

चौ०— भ्रातन्ह सहित रामु एक बारा । संग परम प्रिय पवनकुमारा ॥  
 सुंदर उपवन देखन गए । सब तरु कुसुमित पल्लव नए ॥ १ ॥  
 जानि समय सनकादिक आए । तेज पुंज गुन सील सुहाए ॥  
 ब्रह्मानंद सदा लयलीना । देखत बालक बहुकालीना ॥ २ ॥  
 रूप धरें जनु चारिउ बेदा । समदरसी मुनि बिगत बिभेदा ॥  
 आसा बसन व्यसन यह तिन्हहीं । रघुपति चरित होइ तहैं सुनहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
 तहाँ रहे सनकादि भवानी । जहैं घटसंभव मुनिबर ग्यानी ॥  
 राम कथा मुनिबर बहु बरनी । ग्यान जोनि पावक जिमि अरनी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhrātanha sahita rāmu eka bārā, saṅga parama priya pavanakumārā.  
 suṁdara upabana dekhana gae, saba taru kusumita pallava nae.1.  
 jāni samaya sanakādika āe, teja puñja guna sīla / suhāe.  
 brahmānañda sadā layalīnā, dekhata bālaka bahukālīnā.2.  
 rūpa dharē janu cāriu bedā, samadarasī muni bigata bibhedā.  
 āsā basana byasana yaha tinhañ, raghupati carita hoī tahā sunañ.3.  
 tahā rahe sanakādi bhavānī, jahā ghaṭasambhava muñibara gyānī.  
 rāma kathā muñibara bahu baranī, gyāna joni pāvaka jimī aranī.4.



One day, Śrī Rāma and his brothers, accompanied by His most favourite Hanumān, went to see a beautiful grove, where the trees were all blossoming and had put on fresh leaves. Finding it a good opportunity the sage Sanaka\* and his three brothers (Sanandana, Sanātana and Sanatkumāra) arrived there. They were all embodiments of spiritual glow, adorned with amiability and other noble qualities and constantly absorbed in the ecstasy of union with Brahma; though infants to all appearance, they are aeons old. The sages looked upon all with the same eye and were above all diversity; it seemed as if the four Vedas had each assumed a bodily form. They had no covering on their body except the quarters; and their only hobby was to hear the recital of Śrī Rāma's exploits wherever it was carried on. Sanaka and his brothers, O Bhavānī, (continues Lord Śiva,) had stayed in the hermitage of the enlightened sage Agastya and the noble sage had narrated to them many a story relating to Śrī Rāma, which are productive of wisdom in the same way as the friction of two pieces of wood produces fire. (1—4)

दो०— देखि राम मुनि आवत हरषि दंडवत कीन्ह ।

स्वागत पूँछि पीत पट प्रभु बैठन कहँ दीन्ह ॥ ३२ ॥

Do.: dekhi rāma muni āvata haraṣi darṇḍavata kīnha, svāgata pū̃chi pīta paṭa prabhu baiṭhana kahā dīnha.32.

Śrī Rāma saw the sages approaching and gladly prostrated Himself before them. And after an enquiry about their health etc., the Lord spread His own yellow scarf for them to squat on. (32)

चौ०— कीन्ह दंडवत तीनिउँ भाई । सहित पवनसुत सुख अधिकाई ॥

मुनि रघुपति छबि अतुल बिलोकी । भए मगन मन सके न रोकी ॥ १ ॥

स्यामल गात सरोरुह लोचन । सुंदरता मंदिर भव मोचन ॥

एकटक रहे निमेष न लावहिं । प्रभु कर जोरें सीस नवावहिं ॥ २ ॥

तिन्ह कै दसा देखि रघुबीरा । स्रवत नयन जल पुलक सरीरा ॥

कर गहि प्रभु मुनिबर बैठारे । परम मनोहर बचन उचारे ॥ ३ ॥

आजु धन्य मैं सुनुहु मुनीसा । तुम्हरेँ दरस जाहि अघ खीसा ॥

बड़े भाग पाइब सतसंगा । बिनहिं प्रयास होहिं भव भंगा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kīnha darṇḍavata tīniū bhāi, sahita pavanasuta sukha adhikāi. muni raghupati chabi atula bilokī, bhae magana mana sake na rokī.1. syāmala gāta saroruha locana, suṇḍaratā maṇḍira bhava mocana. ekaṭaka rahe nimeṣa na lāvaḥi, prabhu kara jorē sīsa navāvaḥi.2. tīnha kai dasā dekhi raghubīrā, sravata nayana jala pulaka sarīrā. kara gahi prabhu munibara baiṭhāre, parama manohara bacana ucāre.3. āju dhanya maī sunahu munīsā, tumharē darasa jāḥi agha khīsā. baRe bhāga pāiba satasangā, binahī prayāsa hoḥi bhava bhaṅgā.4.

All His three brothers (Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna) then prostrated themselves alongwith Hanumān and everyone felt very happy. The sages were beside themselves

\* The sage Sanaka and his three brothers are the first progeny of Brahmā during the present creation, and therefore the eldest of all creation. They are perpetual celibates and are still living in the abode of Brahmā, their present age being computed at 1,95,00,00,000 odd years.



with rapture on beholding the incomparable beauty of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). They remained gazing with unwinking eyes on the Lord, who is the abode of comeliness and brings about release from worldly existence and has a swarthy form and lotus-eyes. The Lord in His turn bowed His head with joined palms. When the Hero of Raghu's line perceived their condition, His eyes too streamed with tears and every hair on His body stood on its end. Taking them by the hand, the Lord seated them and addressed them in most charming words : "Listen, great sages: I am indeed blessed today. By your very sight all one's sins are wiped out. By extreme good luck one is able to secure the company of saints; for through such communion the chain of births and deaths is broken without the least exertion. (1—4)

दो०— संत संग अपबर्ग कर कामी भव कर पंथ ।

कहहिं संत कबि कोबिद श्रुति पुरान सदग्रंथ ॥ ३३ ॥

Do.: *saṁta saṁga apabarga kara kāmī bhava kara paṁtha,*  
*kahaḥ saṁta kabī kobida śruti purāna sadagramtha.33.*

"Communion with saints is the road to emancipation, while that of the sensualist paves the way for transmigration: so declare the saints themselves, the men of wisdom and the learned, as well as the Vedas, Purāṇas and other real scriptures." (33)

चौ०— सुनि प्रभु बचन हरषि मुनि चारी । पुलकित तन अस्तुति अनुसारी ॥

जय भगवंत अनंत अनामय । अनघ अनेक एक करुनामय ॥ १ ॥

जय निर्गुण जय जय गुन सागर । सुख मंदिर सुंदर अति नागर ॥

जय इंदिरा रमन जय भूधर । अनुपम अज अनादि सोभाकर ॥ २ ॥

ग्यान निधान अमान मानप्रद । पावन सुजस पुरान बेद बद ॥

तग्य कृतग्य अग्यता भंजन । नाम अनेक अनाम निरंजन ॥ ३ ॥

सर्व सर्वगत सर्व उरालय । बससि सदा हम कहूँ परिपालय ॥

द्वंद्व बिपति भव फंद बिभंजय । हृदि बसि राम काम मद गंजय ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *sunī prabhu bacana haraṣi muni cārī, pulakita tana astuti anusārī.*

*jaya bhagavarṁta anarṁta anāmaya, anagha aneka eka karunāmaya.1..*

*jaya nirguṇa jaya jaya guṇa sāgara, sukha maṁdira suṁdara ati nāgara.*

*jaya īṁdirā ramana jaya bhūdhara, anupama aja anādi sobhākara.2.*

*gyāna nidhāna amāna mānaprada, pāvana sujasa purāna beda bada.*

*tagya kṛtagya agyatā bhaṁjana, nāma aneka anāma niraṁjana.3.*

*sarba sarbagata sarba urālaya, basasi sadā hama kahūṁ paripālaya.*

*dvaṁdva bipati bhava phaṁda bibhaṁjaya, hṛdi basi rāma kāma mada gaṁjaya.4.*

The four sages were all rejoiced to hear the Lord's words and with every hair on their body standing erect they proceeded to hymn His praises : "Glory to the Almighty Lord, who is infinite, immutable and sinless, who is one as well as many and all-gracious ! Glory to the Lord who is beyond the modes of Prakṛti ! Glory, glory to the Ocean of goodness, the Abode of bliss, handsome and most urbane in manners. Glory to Indirā's (Lakṣmī's) Spouse ! Glory to the Supporter of the earth, peerless, unborn and dateless, a mine of elegance. A storehouse of wisdom that You are, You are free from pride and yet bestow honour on others : the Vedas and Purāṇa's sing Your sanctifying



glory. Knower of Truth, You acknowledge the services of Your devotees and destroy their ignorance. Untainted by Māyā, You bear numberless names and are yet beyond all. You are manifest as all, pervade all and dwell in the heart of all; therefore, protect us every moment. Break asunder the bonds in the form of pairs of opposites (such as heat and cold, joy and sorrow, etc.,) adversity and mundane existence; and abiding in our heart, O Rāma, eradicate our sensuality and vanity. (1—4)

दो०— परमानन्द कृपायतन मन परिपूरन काम।  
प्रेम भगति अनपायनी देहु हमहि श्रीराम ॥ ३४ ॥

Do.: paramānanda kṛpāyatana mana paripūrana kāma,  
prema bhagati anapāyanī dehu hamahi śrīrāma.34.

"You are supreme bliss personified and the abode of mercy and fulfil the desire of Your devotees' heart. Pray, grant me the boon of unceasing love and devotion (to Your feet), O graceful Rāma." (34)

चौ०— देहु भगति रघुपति अति पावनि। त्रिबिधि ताप भव दाप नसावनि॥  
प्रनत काम सुरधेनु कलपतरु। होइ प्रसन्न दीजै प्रभु यह बरु॥ १ ॥  
भव बारिधि कुंभज रघुनायक। सेवत सुलभ सकल सुख दायक॥  
मन संभव दारुन दुख दारय। दीनबंधु समता बिस्तारय॥ २ ॥  
आस त्रास इरिषादि निवारक। बिनय बिबेक बिरति बिस्तारक॥  
भूप मौलि मनि मंडन धरनी। देहि भगति संसृति सरि तरनी॥ ३ ॥  
मुनि मन मानस हंस निरंतर। चरन कमल बंदित अज संकर॥  
रघुकुल केतु सेतु श्रुति रच्छक। काल करम सुभाउ गुन भच्छक॥ ४ ॥  
तारन तरन हरन सब दूषन। तुलसिदास प्रभु त्रिभुवन भूषन॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: dehu bhagati raghupati ati pāvani, tribidhi tāpa bhava dāpa nasāvani.  
pranata kāma suradhenu kalapataru, hoī prasanna dījai prabhu yaha baru.1.  
bhava bāridhi kumbhaja raghunāyaka, sevata sulabha sakala sukha dāyaka.  
mana sambhava dārūna dukha dāraya, dīnabandhu samatā bistāraya.2.  
āsa trāsa iriṣādi nivāraka, binaya bibeka birati bistāraka.  
bhūpa mauḷi maṇi maṇḍana dharanī, dehi bhagati saṁsṛti sarī taranī.3.  
muni mana mānasa haṁsa niraṁtara, carana kamala bandita aja saṁkara.  
raghukula ketu setu śruti racchaka, kāla karama subhāu guna bhacchaka.4.  
tārana tarana harana saba dūṣana, tulasidāsa prabhu tribhuvana bhūṣana.5.

"Bestow on us, O Lord of the Raghus, that most sanctifying devotion which destroys the threefold agony and the turmoils of transmigration. A celestial cow and a wish-yielding tree to satisfy the desires of the suppliant, be propitious, my lord, and grant this boon. A veritable jar-born sage (Agastya) to suck up the ocean of mundane existence, O Chief of the Raghus, You are easy of access to those who adore You and bestow all blessings on them. Put an end to the terrible sufferings caused by the mind and diffuse even-mindedness in us, O befriender of the meek. O banisher of hope (of gratifying oneself through self-indulgence), fear, jealousy etc., and propagator of humility, right judgment and dispassion, crest-jewel of earthly kings, and ornament of the globe,



grant us devotion to Your feet, which serves as a boat to take one across the river of mundane existence. A swan that You are, constantly residing in the Mānasa lake of the sages' mind, Your lotus feet are adored even by Brahmā and Lord Śaṅkara. Glory of Raghu's race, custodian of the Vedic laws, devourer of time, destiny, Prakṛti (Primordial Nature) and the three Guṇas You are both the boatman and the boat to take Your devotees across the ocean of metempsychosis and the stealer of all vices, the lord of Tulasidāsa, the jewel of the three spheres." (1—5)

दो०— बार बार अस्तुति करि प्रेम सहित सिरु नाइ ।

ब्रह्म भवन सनकादि गे अति अभीष्ट बर पाइ ॥ ३५ ॥

Do.: bāra bāra astuti kari prema sahita siru nāi,  
brahma bhavana sanakādi ge ati abhīṣṭa bara pāi.35.

Having thus extolled the Lord again and again, Sanaka and his three brothers lovingly bowed their head and, having obtained their most cherished boon, returned to Brahmā's abode. (35)

चौ०— सनकादिक बिधि लोक सिधाए । भ्रातन्ह राम चरन सिरु नाए ॥

पूछत प्रभुहि सकल सकुचाहीं । चितवहिं सब मारुतसुत पाहीं ॥ १ ॥

सुनी चहहिं प्रभु मुख कै बानी । जो सुनि होइ सकल भ्रम हानी ॥

अंतरजामी प्रभु सभ जाना । बूझत कहहु काह हनुमाना ॥ २ ॥

जोरि पानि कह तब हनुमंता । सुनहु दीनदयाल भगवंता ॥

नाथ भरत कछु पूँछन चहहीं । प्रस्न करत मन सकुचत अहहीं ॥ ३ ॥

तुम्ह जानहु कपि मोर सुभाऊ । भरतहि मोहि कछु अंतर काऊ ॥

सुनि प्रभु बचन भरत गहे चरना । सुनहु नाथ प्रनतारति हरना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sanakādika bidhi loka sidhāe, bhrātanha rāma carana siru nāe.  
pūchata prabhuhi sakala sakucāhī, citavahi saba mārutasuta pāhī.1.  
sunī cahahi prabhu mukha kai bānī, jo suni hoi sakala bhrama hānī.  
arṇtarajāmī prabhu sabha jānā, būjhata kahahu kāha hanumānā.2.  
jori pāni kaha taba hanumarṇtā, sunahu dīnadayāla bhagavarṇtā.  
nātha bharata kachu pūchana cahahi, prasna karata mana sakucata ahahi.3.  
tumha jānahu kapi mora subhāū, bharatahi mohi kachu arṇtara kāū.  
suni prabhu bacana bharatagahe caranā, sunahu nātha pranatāratī haranā.4.

When Sanaka and his brothers had left for Brahmā's abode, the three brothers (Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna) bowed their head at Śrī Rāma's feet; but being too modest themselves to interrogate the Lord, they all looked at the son of the wind-god. They wished to hear from the Lord's own mouth something which would eradicate all the misconceptions. The Lord, however, who regulates the internal feelings of all, came to know everything and enquired: "Tell me, Hanumān, what is the matter?" Hanumān replied with joined palms, "Listen, O lord, compassionate as You are to the meek. Bharata, my lord, wishes to ask something; but he is too diffident at heart to put the question." "Hanumān, you know my disposition. Has there ever been any secrecy between Bharata and myself?" On hearing the Lord's words Bharata clasped His feet.



Listen, my lord, reliever of the suppliant's agony:—

(1—4)

दो०— नाथ न मोहि संदेह कछु सपनेहुँ सोक न मोह ।

केवल कृपा तुम्हारिहि कृपानंद संदोह ॥ ३६ ॥

Do.: nātha na mohi saṁdeha kachu sapanehū soka na moha,  
kevala kṛpā tumhārihi kṛpānanda saṁdoha.36.

"I have no doubts whatever, my lord, nor have I ever known any dejection or infatuation even in a dream. It is all due to Your grace, O all-merciful and all blissful Lord." (36)

चौ०— करउँ कृपानिधि एक ढिठाई । मैं सेवक तुम्ह जन सुखदाई ॥

संतन्ह कै महिमा रघुराई । बहु बिधि बेद पुरानन्ह गाई ॥ १ ॥

श्रीमुख तुम्ह पुनि कीन्ह बड़ाई । तिन्ह पर प्रभुहि प्रीति अधिकाई ॥

सुना चहउँ प्रभु तिन्ह कर लच्छन । कृपासिंधु गुन ग्यान बिचच्छन ॥ २ ॥

संत असंत भेद बिलगाई । प्रनतपाल मोहि कहहु बुझाई ॥

संतन्ह के लच्छन सुनु भाता । अगनित श्रुति पुरान बिख्याता ॥ ३ ॥

संत असंतन्हि कै असि करनी । जिमि कुठार चंदन आचरनी ॥

काटइ परसु मलय सुनु भाई । निज गुन देइ सुगंध बसाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: karaū kṛpānidhi eka ḍhiṭhāi, mai sevaka tumha jana sukhadāi.  
saṁtanha kai mahimā raghurāi, bahu bidhi beda purānanha gāi.1.  
śrīmukha tumha puni kīnhi baṛāi, tinha para prabhuhi prīti adhikāi.  
sunā cahaū prabhu tinha kara lacchana, kṛpāsindhu guna gyāna bicacchana.2.  
saṁta asaṁta bheda bilagāi, pranatapāla mohi kahahu bujhāi.  
saṁtanha ke lacchana sunu bhrātā, aganita śruti purāna bikhyātā.3.  
saṁta asaṁtanhi kai asi karanī, jimi kuṭhāra caṁdana ācaranī.  
kāṭai parasu malaya sunu bhāi, nija guna dei sugandha basāi.4.

"Yet, O storehouse of compassion, I make bold to make one submission, I being Your servant and You the delight of Your devotees. The glory of the saints, O Lord of the Raghus, has been sung in various ways by the Vedas and Purāṇas. You too have exalted them by Your own graceful mouth and my lord bears great affection for them. I would fain hear, my lord, their distinctive marks, O Ocean of compassion, conspicuous as You are by Your excellences and wisdom. O protector of the suppliant, tell me clearly and severally the distinguishing traits of the good and the wicked." "Hear, brother, the characteristics of saints, which as told in the Vedas and Purāṇas are innumerable. The conduct of saints and the wicked is analogous to that of sandalwood and the axe. Mark, brother: the axe cuts down a sandal-tree, while the latter in its turn perfumes the axe by imparting its virtue (fragrance) to it." (1—4)

दो०— ताते सुर सीसन्ह चढ़त जग बल्लभ श्रीखंड ।

अनल दाहि पीटत घनहिं परसु बदन यह दंड ॥ ३७ ॥

Do.: tāte sura sīsanha caRhata jaga ballabha śrīkhaṇḍa,  
anala dāhi pītata ghanahī parasu badana yaha daṇḍa.37.



"For this reason sandalwood (in the form of paste) finds its way to the head of gods (their images) and is loved by the world so much; while the axe has its steel edge heated in the fire and beaten with a hammer as punishment." (37)

चौ०— बिषय अलंपट सील गुनाकर । पर दुख दुख सुख सुख देखे पर ॥  
 सम अभूतरिपु बिमद बिरागी । लोभामरष हरष भय त्यागी ॥ १ ॥  
 कोमलचित दीनन्ह पर दाया । मन बच क्रम मम भगति अमाया ॥  
 सबहि मानप्रद आपु अमानी । भरत प्रान सम मम ते प्रानी ॥ २ ॥  
 बिगत काम मम नाम परायन । सांति बिरति बिनती मुदितायन ॥  
 सीतलता सरलता मयत्री । द्विज पद प्रीति धर्म जनयत्री ॥ ३ ॥  
 ए सब लच्छन बसहि जासु उर । जानेहु तात संत संतत फुर ॥  
 सम दम नियम नीति नहिं डोलहिं । परुष बचन कबहुं नहिं बोलहिं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: biṣaya alaṃpaṭa sīla guṇākara, para dukha dukha sukha sukha dekhe para.  
 sama abhūtaripu bimada birāgī, lobhāmarāṣa harāṣa bhaya tyāgī.1.  
 komalacita dīnanha para dāyā, mana baca krama mama bhagati amāyā.  
 sabahi mānaprada āpu amānī, bharata prāna sama mama te prānī.2.  
 bigata kāma mama nāma parāyana, sānti birati binatī muditāyana.  
 sītalatā saralatā mayatrī, dvija pada prīti dharma janayatrī.3.  
 e saba lacchana basahi jāsū ura, jānehu tāta saṁta saṁtata phura.  
 sama dama niyama nīti naḥiṁ ḍolaḥiṁ, paruṣa bacana kabahū naḥiṁ bolaḥiṁ.4.

"Saints as a rule have no hankering for the pleasures of sense and are the very mines of amiability and other virtues. They grieve to see others in distress and rejoice at the sight of others' joy. They are even-minded and look upon none as their enemy. Free from vanity and passion, they are conquerors of greed, anger, joy and fear. Tender of heart and compassionate to the distressed, they cherish guileless devotion to Me in thought, word and deed; and giving honour to all, they are modest themselves. Such souls, Bharata, are dear to Me as life. Having no interested motive of their own they are devoted to My Name and are abodes of tranquillity, dispassion, humility and good humour. Again, know him for all time, dear brother, a genuine saint, whose heart is a home of all such noble qualities as placidity, guilelessness, friendliness and devotion to the feet of the Brāhmaṇas, which is the fountain of all virtues. They never swerve from the control of their mind and senses, religious observances and correct behaviour and never utter a harsh word." (1—4)

दो०— निंदा अस्तुति उभय सम ममता मम पद कंज ।  
 ते सज्जन मम प्रानप्रिय गुन मंदिर सुख पुंज ॥ ३८ ॥

Do.: nīṇdā astuti ubhaya sama mamatā mama pada kaṁja,  
 te sajjana mama prānapriya guṇa maṇḍira sukha puṁja.38.

"They who regard both obloquy and praise alike and who claim My lotus feet as their only possession—such saintly souls are dear to Me as life and are veritable abodes of noble qualities and embodiments of bliss." (38)

चौ०— सुनहु असंतन्ह केर सुभाऊ । भूलेहुं संगति करिअ न काऊ ॥  
 तिन्ह कर संग सदा दुखदाई । जिमि कपिलहि घालइ हरहाई ॥ १ ॥



खलन्ह हृदयँ अति ताप बिसेषी । जरहिं सदा पर संपति देखी ॥  
 जहँ कहँ निंदा सुनहिं पराई । हरषहिं मनहुँ परी निधि पाई ॥ २ ॥  
 काम क्रोध मद लोभ परायन । निर्दय कपटी कुटिल मलायन ॥  
 बयरु अकारन सब काहू सों । जो कर हित अनहित ताहू सों ॥ ३ ॥  
 झूठइ लेना झूठइ देना । झूठइ भोजन झूठ चबेना ॥  
 बोलहिं मधुर बचन जिमि मोरा । खाइ महा अहि हृदय कठोरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunahu asarntanha kera subhāū, bhūlehū saṁgati karia na kāū.  
 tinha kara saṁga sadā dukhadāi, jimi kapilahi ghālai harahāi.1.  
 khalanha hṛdayā ati tāpa biseṣī, jaraht sadā para saṁpati dekhī.  
 jahā kahū nirhdā sunaht parāi, haraṣaht manahū parī nidhi pāi.2.  
 kāma krodha mada lobha parāyana, nirdaya kapaṭī kuṭila malāyana.  
 bayaru akārana saba kāhū sō, jo kara hita anahita tāhū sō.3.  
 jhūṭhai lenā jhūṭhai denā, jhūṭhai bhojana jhūṭha cabenā.  
 bolaht madhura bacana jimi morā, khāi mahā ahi hṛdaya kaṭhorā.4.

"Now hear the characteristics of the impious, association with whom should be scrupulously avoided; for their company ever brings woe, even as a wicked cow ruins by her company a cow of noble breed. The heart of the wicked suffers terrible agony; for they ever burn at the sight of others' prosperity. Wherever they hear others reviled, they feel delighted as though they had stumbled upon a treasure lying on the road. Devoted to sensuality, anger, arrogance and greed, they are merciless, deceitful, crooked and impure. They bear enmity towards all without rhyme or reason; nay, they behave inimically even with those who are actively kind to them. They are false in their dealings (lying is their stock-in-trade); nay, falsehood is their dinner and falsehood their breakfast (whatever they eat is intended to deceive others). They speak honeyed words just like the peacock, that has a stony heart and devours the most venomous snake." (1—4)

दो०— पर द्रोही पर दार रत पर धन पर अपबाद ।

ते नर पाँवर पापमय देह धरें मनुजाद ॥ ३९ ॥

Do.: para drohī para dāra rata para dhana para apabāda,  
 te nara pāvāra pāpamaya deha dharē manujāda.39.

"Malevolent by nature, they enjoy others' wives and others' wealth and take delight in slandering others. Such vile and sinful men are demons in human garb." (39)

चौ०— लोभइ ओढ़न लोभइ डासन । सिस्त्रोदर पर जमपुर त्रास न ॥

काहू की जौं सुनहिं बड़ाई । स्वास लेहिं जनु जूड़ी आई ॥ १ ॥

जब काहू कै देखहिं बिपती । सुखी भए मानहुँ जग नृपती ॥

स्वारथ रत परिवार बिरोधी । लंपट काम लोभ अति क्रोधी ॥ २ ॥

मातु पिता गुर बिप्र न मानहिं । आपु गए अरु घालहिं आनहिं ॥

करहिं मोह बस द्रोह परावा । संत संग हरि कथा न भावा ॥ ३ ॥

अवगुन सिंधु मंदमति कामी । बेद बिदूषक परधन स्वामी ॥

बिप्र द्रोह पर द्रोह बिसेषा । दंभ कपट जियँ धरें सुबेषा ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: lobhai oRhana lobhai dāsana, sisnodara para jamapura trāsa na.  
 kāhū kī jaū sunaht̃ baRāī, svāsa leht̃ janū jūrī āī.1.  
 jaba kāhū kai dekhah̃t̃ bipatī, sukhī bhae mānah̃t̃ jaga nṛpatī.  
 svāratha rata parivāra birodhī, laṁpaṭa kāma lobha ati krodhī.2.  
 mātu pitā gura bipra na mānah̃t̃, āpu gae aru ghālah̃t̃ ānah̃t̃.  
 karah̃t̃ moha basa droha parāvā, saṁta saṁga harī kathā na bhāvā.3.  
 avaguna siṁdhu maṁdamatī kāmī, beda bidūṣaka paradhana svāmī.  
 bipra droha para droha biseṣā, dambha kapaṭa jlyā dharē subeṣā.4.

"Greed is their covering and greed their bedding (they wallow in greed; they are ever given up to sexual enjoyment and gluttony and have no fear of punishment in the abode of Yama (the god of death). If they ever hear anyone exalted, they heave a deep sigh as though they had an attack of ague. On the other hand, when they find anyone in distress, they rejoice as though they had attained the sovereignty of the whole world. Devoted to their own selfish interests, they antagonize their kinsfolk, are given up to sensuality and greed and are most irascible. They recognize neither mother nor father nor preceptor nor the Brāhmaṇas; utterly ruined themselves, they bring ruin upon others. Overcome by infatuation they bear malice to others and have no love for communion with saints nor for the stories relating to Śrī Hari. Oceans of vice, dull-witted and lascivious, they revile the Vedas and usurp others' wealth. Though bearing malice to all, they are enemies of the Brāhmaṇas in particular; and full of hypocrisy and deceit at heart, they outwardly wear a saintly appearance." (1—4)

दो०—ऐसे अधम मनुज खल कृतजुग त्रेताँ नाहिं।

द्वापर कछुक बृंद बहु होइहहिं कलिजुग माहिं ॥ ४० ॥

Do.: aise adhama manuja khala kṛtajuga tretā nāh̃t̃,  
 dvāpara kachuka bṛṁda bahu holhaht̃ kalijuga māh̃t̃.40.

"Such vile and wicked men are absent in the Satya and Tretā Yugas; a sprinkling of them will appear in Dvāpara, while multitudes of them will crop forth in the Kali age." (40)

चौ०—पर हित सरिस धर्म नहिं भाई। पर पीड़ा सम नहिं अधमाई ॥

निर्णय सकल पुरान बेद कर। कहेउँ तात जानहिं कोबिद नर ॥ १ ॥

नर सरीर धरि जे पर पीरा। करहिं ते सहहिं महा भव भीरा ॥

करहिं मोह बस नर अघ नाना। स्वारथ रत परलोक नसाना ॥ २ ॥

कालरूप तिन्ह कहैं मैं भ्राता। सुभ अरु असुभ कर्म फल दाता ॥

अस बिचारि जे परम सयाने। भजहिं मोहि संसृत दुख जाने ॥ ३ ॥

त्यागहिं कर्म सुभासुभ दायक। भजहिं मोहि सुर नर मुनि नायक ॥

संत असंतन्ह के गुन भाषे। ते न परहिं भव जिन्ह लखि राखे ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: para hita sarisa dharma naht̃ bhāī, para pīRā sama naht̃ adhamāī.  
 nīrnaya sakala purāna beda kara, kaheū tāta jānah̃t̃ kobīda nara.1.  
 nara sarīra dhari je para pīrā, karah̃t̃ te sahaht̃ mahā bhava bhīrā.  
 karah̃t̃ moha basa nara agha nānā, svāratha rata paraloka nasānā.2.



kālarūpa tinha kahā maī bhrātā, subha aru asubha karma phala dātā.  
asa bicāri je parama sayāne, bhajaht mohi saṁsṛta dukha jāne.3.  
tyāgaht karma subhāsubha dāyaka, bhajaht mohi sura nara muni nāyaka.  
saṁta asaṁtanha ke guna bhāṣe, te na parahī bhava jinha lakhi rākhe.4.

"Brother, there is no virtue like benevolence, and no meanness like oppressing others. I have declared to you, dear brother, the verdict of all the Vedas and Purāṇas; the wise also know it. They who inflict pain on others even after attaining the human body have to suffer the terrible pangs of birth and death. Dominated by infatuation and devoted to their selfish interest men commit various sins and thereby ruin their prospects in the next world. Figuring as Yama (the god of death) for their sake, brother, I dispense the fruit of their good and evil actions. Realizing this, those who are supremely clever adore Me, knowing the cycle of births and deaths as full of pain. They renounce actions which yield good or evil results and take refuge in Me, the lord of gods, men and sages. Thus I have told you the characteristics of saints and vile men. They who have fully comprehended them are no more subjected to the process of transmigration. (1—4)

दो०— सुनहु तात माया कृत गुन अरु दोष अनेक ।

गुन यह उभय न देखिअहिं देखिअ सो अबिबेक ॥ ४१ ॥

Do.: sunahu tāta māyā kṛta guna aru doṣa aneka,  
guna yaha ubhaya na dekhiaht dekhia so abibeka.41.

"Listen, dear brother: the numerous merits and demerits are all products of Māyā. The greatest merit is that they should cease to exist in one's eye; to discern them is ignorance." (41)

चौ०— श्रीमुख बचन सुनत सब भाई । हरषे प्रेम न हृदयँ समाई ॥  
करहिं बिनय अति बारहिं बारा । हनूमान हियँ हरष अपारा ॥ १ ॥  
पुनि रघुपति निज मंदिर गए । एहि बिधि चरित करत नित नए ॥  
बार बार नारद मुनि आवहिं । चरित पुनीत राम के गावहिं ॥ २ ॥  
नित नव चरित देखि मुनि जाहीं । ब्रह्मलोक सब कथा कहाहीं ॥  
सुनि बिरंचि अतिसय सुख मानहिं । पुनि पुनि तात करहु गुन गानहिं ॥ ३ ॥  
सनकादिक नारदहि सराहहिं । जद्यपि ब्रह्म निरत मुनि आहहिं ॥  
सुनि गुन गान समाधि बिसारी । सादर सुनिहि परम अधिकारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: śrī mukha bacana sunata saba bhāī, haraṣe prema na hṛdayā samāī.  
karaht binaya ati bāraht bārā, hanūmāna hiyā haraṣa apārā.1.  
puni raghupati nija maṁdira gae, ehi bidhi carita karata nita nae.  
bāra bāra nārada muni āvaht, carita punīta rāma ke gāvaht.2.  
nita nava carita dekhi muni jāhī, brahmaloka saba kathā kahāhī.  
suni biramci atisaya sukha mānaht, puni puni tāta karahu guna gānaht.3.  
sanakādika nāradaḥi sarāhaht, jadyapi brahma nirata muni āhaht.  
suni guna gāna samādhi bisārī, sādara sunaht parama adhikārī.4.

All the three brothers (Bharata, Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna) rejoiced to hear these words from the blessed lips of the Lord and their heart overflowed with love. Again and again they showed Him profound reverence; there was immense joy in the heart of



Hanumān in particular. The Lord of the Raghus then retired to His own palace. In this way He enacted some new sport everyday. The sage Nārada paid frequent visits and sang Śrī Rāma's holy exploits. After witnessing fresh deeds everyday, the sage returned to Brahmā's abode and recited the whole story there. Virañci (the Creator) felt overjoyed to hear it and said, "Dear son, hymn His praises again and again." Sanaka and his three brothers extolled Nārada : and, though absorbed in Brahma (the Infinite), the sages forgot their Samādhi (absorption) on hearing the hymn of praise to the Lord and listened to it with reverence, supremely qualified as they were. (1—4)

दो०— जीवनमुक्त ब्रह्मपर चरित सुनहिं तजि ध्यान ।

जे हरि कथाँ न करहिं रति तिन्ह के हिय पाषान ॥ ४२ ॥

Do.: jīvanamukta brahmapara carita sunahī taji dhyāna,  
je hari kathāñ na karahī rati tinha ke hīya pāṣāna.42.

Even those (like Sanaka and others) who are liberated though embodied and are absorbed in Brahma hear the narrative of Śrī Rāma even by interrupting their meditation (abstraction). Truly theirs must be a heart of stone, who take no delight in the stories of Śrī Hari. (42)

चौ०— एक बार रघुनाथ बोलाए । गुर द्विज पुरबासी सब आए ॥

बैठे गुर मुनि अरु द्विज सज्जन । बोले बचन भगत भव भंजन ॥ १ ॥

सुनहु सकल पुरजन मम बानी । कहउँ न कछु ममता उर आनी ॥

नहिं अनीति नहिं कछु प्रभुताई । सुनहु करहु जो तुम्हहि सोहाई ॥ २ ॥

सोइ सेवक प्रियतम मम सोई । मम अनुसासन मानै जोई ॥

जौं अनीति कछु भाषौं भाई । तौ मोहि बरजहु भय बिसराई ॥ ३ ॥

बड़ें भाग मानुष तनु पावा । सुर दुर्लभ सब ग्रंथहि गावा ॥

साधन धाम मोच्छ कर द्वारा । पाइ न जेहि परलोक सँवारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: eka bāra raghunātha bolāe, gura dvija purabāsī saba āe.  
baiṭhe gura muni aru dvija sajjana, bole bacana bhagata bhava bhañjana.1.  
sunahu sakala purajana mama bānī, kahaū na kachu mamatā ura ānī.  
nahī anīti nahī kachu prabhutāī, sunahu karahu jo tumhahi sohāī.2.  
soī sevaka priyatama mama soī, mama anusāsana mānai joī.  
jaū anīti kachu bhāṣaū bhāī, tau mohi barajahu bhaya bisarāī.3.  
baRē bhāga mānuṣa tanu pāvā, sura durlabha saba grānthanhi gāvā.  
sādhana dhāma moccha kara dvārā, pāī na jehī paraloka sāvārā.4.

One day, invited by the Lord of the Raghus, the preceptor (Vasiṣṭha) and other leading Brāhmaṇas and all the other citizens assembled (in the royal court). When the preceptor and the other sages and Brāhmaṇas as well as all other gentlemen had taken their seats, the Lord who puts an end to the round of births of His devotees, addressed them in the following words:—"Listen to My words, citizens all: I am not going to say anything out of attachment for you in My heart; I do not ask you to do any thing wrong nor do I make use of My authority. Therefore, listen to Me and act accordingly if you please. He is My servant and he is dearest to Me, who obeys My command. If I say anything which is wrong, brethren, be not afraid to correct Me. It is by good fortune that



you have secured a human body, which—as declared by all the scriptures—is difficult even for the gods to attain. It is a tabernacle suitable for spiritual endeavours, gateway to liberation. He who fails to earn a good destiny hereafter even on attaining it.” (1—4)

दो०— सो परत्र दुख पावइ सिर धुनि धुनि पछिताइ ।

कालहि कर्महि ईस्वरहि मिथ्या दोष लगाइ ॥ ४३ ॥

Do.: so paratra dukha pāvai sira dhuni dhuni pachitāi,  
kālahi karmahi īsvarahi mithyā doṣa lagāi.43.

“He reaps torture in the other world and beats his head in remorse, wrongly attributing the blame to Time, Fate and God.” (43)

चौ०— एहि तन कर फल बिषय न भाई । स्वर्गउ स्वल्प अंत दुखदाई ॥

नर तनु पाइ बिषय मन देहीं । पलटि सुधा ते सठ बिष लेहीं ॥ १ ॥

ताहि कबहुँ भल कहइ न कोई । गुंजा ग्रहइ परस मन खोई ॥

आकर चारि लच्छ चौरासी । जोनि भ्रमत यह जिव अबिनासी ॥ २ ॥

फिरत सदा माया कर प्रेरा । काल कर्म सुभाव गुन घेरा ॥

कबहुँक करि करुना नर देही । देत ईस बिनु हेतु सनेही ॥ ३ ॥

नर तनु भव बारिधि कहूँ बेरो । सन्मुख मरुत अनुग्रह मेरो ॥

करनधार सदगुर दृढ़ नावा । दुर्लभ साज सुलभ करि पावा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: ehi tana kara phala biṣaya na bhāi, svargau svalpa aṁta dukhadāi.

nara tanu pāi biṣayā mana dehī, palaṭi sudhā te saṭha biṣa lehī.1.

tāhi kabahū bhala kahai na koī, guṁjā grahai parasa mani khoī.

ākara cāri laccha caurāsī, joni bhramata yaha jiva abināsī.2.

phirata sadā māyā kara prerā, kāla karma subhāva guna gherā.

kabahūka kari karunā nara dehī, deta īsa binu hetu sanehī.3.

nara tanu bhava bāridhi kahū bero, sanmukha maruta anugraha mero.

karanadhāra sadagura dṛṛha nāvā, durlabha sāja sulabha kari pāvā.4.

“Sensuous enjoyment, brethren, is not the be-all and end-all of human existence; even heavenly enjoyment is short-lived and ends in sorrow. The fools who devote their mind to the pleasures of sense even after attaining human birth take poison in exchange for nectar. None will ever speak well of him who picks up a peppercorn throwing away the philosopher’s stone. This immortal soul goes round through eighty-four lakh species of life, falling under four broad divisions. Driven by Māyā (My deluding potency) and encompassed by Time, destiny, Nature and phenomenal existence, it ever drifts along. Rarely does God, who loves the Jīva without any self-interest, graciously bestow on it a human form, which is a veritable raft whereby it can cross the ocean of mundane existence, with My grace for a favourable wind and a worthy preceptor for a helmsman to steer this strong bark—a combination which, though difficult to secure, has been made easily available to it.” (1—4)



दो०— जो न तरै भव सागर नर समाज अस पाइ।

सो कृत निंदक मंदमति आत्माहन गति जाइ ॥ ४४ ॥

Do.: jo na tarai bhava sāgara nara samāja asa pāi,  
so kṛta nīndaka maṇdamati ātmāhana gati jāi.44.

"The man who, though equipped with all these resources, fails to cross the ocean of metempsychosis is ungrateful and dull-witted and meets the fate of a self-murderer." (44)

चौ०— जौ परलोक इहाँ सुख चहहू। सुनि मम बचन हृदयँ दृढ़ गहहू॥  
सुलभ सुखद मारग यह भाई। भगति मोरि पुरान श्रुति गाई॥ १ ॥  
ग्यान अगम प्रत्यूह अनेका। साधन कठिन न मन कहूँ टेका॥  
करत कष्ट बहु पावइ कोऊ। भक्ति हीन मोहि प्रिय नहिँ सोऊ॥ २ ॥  
भक्ति सुतंत्र सकल सुख खानी। बिनु सतसंग न पावहिँ प्राणी॥  
पुन्य पुंज बिनु मिलहिँ न संता। सतसंगति संसृति कर अंता॥ ३ ॥  
पुन्य एक जग महूँ नहिँ दूजा। मन क्रम बचन बिप्र पद पूजा॥  
सानुकूल तेहि पर मुनि देवा। जो तजि कपटु करइ द्विज सेवा॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jāi paraloka ihā sukha cahahū, suni mama bacana hṛdayā dṛṛha gahahū.  
sulabha sukhada māraga yaha bhāi, bhagati mori purāna śruti gāi.1.  
gyāna agama pratyūha anekā, sādhana kaṭhina na mana kahūṁ ṭekā.  
karata kaṣṭa bahu pāvai koū, bhakti hīna mohi priya nahī soū.2.  
bhakti sutantra sakala sukha khānī, binu satasāṅga na pāvahī prānī.  
punya puṅja binu milahī na saṁtā, satasāṅgati saṁsṛti kara aṁtā.3.  
punya eka jaga mahūṁ nahī dūjā, mana krama bacana bipra pada pūjā.  
sānukūla tehi para muni devā, jo taji kapaṭu karai dvija sevā.4.

"If you seek happiness here as well as hereafter, listen to My words and imprint them deeply in your heart. It is an easy and pleasant road, brethren, that of devotion to My feet, extolled in the Purāṇas and Vedas. Gnosis is difficult to attain and beset with numerous obstacles. The path is rugged and there is no solid ground for the mind to rest on. Scarcely one attains it after a hard struggle; yet, lacking in Devotion, the man fails to win My love. Devotion is independent and a mine of all blessings; men, however, cannot attain it except through the fellowship of saints. Saints for their part are inaccessible without a stock of merit; communion with the Lord's devotees in any case brings to an end the cycle of births and deaths. There is only one meritorious act in this world and no other—to adore the feet of the Brāhmaṇas by thought, word and deed. The sages and gods are propitious to him who guilelessly serves the twice-born (the Brāhmaṇas)." (1—4)

दो०— औरउ एक गुपुत मत सबहि कहउँ कर जोरि।

संकर भजन बिना नर भगति न पावइ मोरि ॥ ४५ ॥

Do.: aurau eka guputa mata sabahi kahaū kara jori,  
saṅkara bhajana binā nara bhagati na pāvai mori.45.

"With joined palms I lay before you all another secret doctrine: without adoring Śaṅkara (Lord Śiva) man cannot attain devotion to Me." (45)



चौ०— कहहु भगति पथ कवन प्रयासा । जोग न मख जप तप उपवासा ॥  
 सरल सुभाव न मन कुटिलाई । जथा लाभ संतोष सदाई ॥ १ ॥  
 मोर दास कहाइ नर आसा । करइ तौ कहहु कहा बिस्वासा ॥  
 बहुत कहउँ का कथा बढ़ाई । एहि आचरन बस्य मैं भाई ॥ २ ॥  
 बैर न बिग्रह आस न त्रासा । सुखमय ताहि सदा सब आसा ॥  
 अनारंभ अनिकेत अमानी । अनघ अरोष दच्छ बिग्यानी ॥ ३ ॥  
 प्रीति सदा सज्जन संसर्गा । तन सम बिषय स्वर्ग अपबर्गा ॥  
 भगति पच्छ हठ नहिं सठताई । दुष्ट तर्क सब दूरि बहाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahahu bhagati patha kavana prayāsā, joga na makha japa tapa upavāsā.  
 sarala subhāva na mana kuṭilāi, jathā lābha saṁtoṣa sadāi.1.  
 mora dāsa kahāi nara āsā, karai tau kahahu kahā bisvāsā.  
 bahuta kahaū kā kathā baṛhāi, ehi ācarana basya mai bhāi.2.  
 baira na bigraha āsa na trāsā, sukhamaya tāhi sadā saba āsā.  
 anārambha aniketa amānī, anagha aroṣa daccha bigyānī.3.  
 prīti sadā sajjana saṁsargā, tṇa sama biṣaya svarga apabargā.  
 bhagati paccha haṭha nahī saṭhatai, duṣṭa tarka saba dūri bahāi.4.

"Tell Me what pains are involved in treading the path of Devotion : it requires neither Yoga (mind-control), nor sacrifices, nor Japa (muttering of prayers), nor penance, nor fasting. A guileless disposition, a mind free from perversity and absolute contentment with whatever may be got—this is all that is needed. If he who is called a devotee yet counts upon man, tell me, what faith does he have in Me? What use My dwelling on the subject further : I am won by the conduct of a man as depicted below, brethren. He who has no enmity or quarrel with anyone and is devoid of hope and fear—to such a man all the quarters are ever full of joy. Undertaking nothing (with an interested motive), without home, without pride and without sin, free from wrath, clever and wise, ever loving the company of saints and accounting the enjoyments even of heaven as well as final beatitude as no more than a blade of grass, tenaciously adhering to the cult of Devotion but avoiding bigotry, and giving up all sophistical reasoning:— (1—4)

दो०— मम गुन ग्राम नाम रत गत ममता मद मोह ।  
 ता कर सुख सोइ जानइ परानंद संदोह ॥ ४६ ॥

Do.: mama guna grāma nāma rata gata mamatā mada moha,  
 tā kara sukha soi jānai parānanda saṁdoha.46.

"Fond of singing and hearing My praises and devoted to My Name, and free from attachment to the world, arrogance and infatuation—the felicity that such a man enjoys is known to him alone who has become one with God, the embodiment of supreme bliss." (46)

चौ०— सुनत सुधासम बचन राम के । गहे सबनि पद कृपाधाम के ॥  
 जननि जनक गुर बंधु हमारे । कृपा निधान प्राण ते प्यारे ॥ १ ॥  
 तनु धनु धाम राम हितकारी । सब बिधि तुम्ह प्रनतारति हारी ॥  
 असि सिख तुम्ह बिनु देइ न कोऊ । मातु पिता स्वारथ रत ओऊ ॥ २ ॥



हेतु रहित जग जुग उपकारी। तुम्ह तुम्हार सेवक असुरारी॥  
 स्वारथ मीत सकल जग माहीं। सपनेहुँ प्रभु परमारथ नाहीं॥ ३॥  
 सब के बचन प्रेम रस साने। सुनि रघुनाथ हृदयँ हरषाने॥  
 निज निज गृह गए आयसु पाई। बरनत प्रभु बतकही सुहाई॥ ४॥

Cau.: sunata sudhāsama bacana rāma ke, gahe sabani pada kṛpādhāma ke.  
 janani janaka gura bāṁdhu hamāre, kṛpā nidhāna prāna te pyāre.1.  
 tanu dhanu dhāma rāma hitakārī, saba bidhi tumha pranatārati hārī.  
 aśī sikha tumha binu dei na koū, mātu pitā svāratha rata oū.2.  
 hetu rahita jaga juga upakārī, tumha tumhāra sevaka asurārī.  
 svāratha mīta sakala jaga māhī, sapanehū prabhu paramāratha nāhī.3.  
 saba ke bacana prema rasa sāne, suni raghunātha hṛdayā haraṣāne.  
 nija nija gr̥ha gae āyasu pāī, baranata prabhu batakahī suhāī.4.

On hearing Śrī Rāma's nectar-like words all who (had assembled there) clasped the feet of the All-merciful. "Fountain of mercy ! You are our father and mother, preceptor and kinsman; You are dearer to us than our own life. Rāma, You are our body, wealth and habitat and You are beneficent to us in everyway, relieving as You do the agony of the suppliant. None other than You could give such instruction; for even father and mother are devoted to their own interest. You two are the only disinterested benefactors in this world—Yourself and Your servant, O Destroyer of the demons. Everyone else in this world has his own interest to serve; no one thinks of other's highest (spiritual) interests even in a dream, O Lord." The Lord of the Raghus was delighted at heart to hear the words of all, steeped as they were in the nectar of love. On receiving the Lord's permission they returned each to his own residence, repeating on the way the Lord's charming discourse. (1—4)

दो०— उमा अवधबासी नर नारि कृतारथ रूप।  
 ब्रह्म सच्चिदानंद घन रघुनायक जहँ भूप॥ ४७॥

Do.: umā avadhabāśī nara nāri kṛtāratha rūpa,  
 brahma saccidānanda ghana raghunāyaka jahā bhūpa.47.

Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) the people of Ayodhyā, both men and women, were the very picture of blessedness : for the Lord of the Raghus, who was none other than Brahma, the embodiment of truth, intelligence and bliss, ruled there as king. (47)

चौ०— एक बार बसिष्ट मुनि आए। जहाँ राम सुखधाम सुहाए॥  
 अति आदर रघुनायक कीन्हा। पद पखारि पादोदक लीन्हा॥ १॥  
 राम सुनहु मुनि कह कर जोरी। कृपासिंधु बिनती कछु मोरी॥  
 देखि देखि आचरन तुम्हारा। होत मोह मम हृदयँ अपारा॥ २॥  
 महिमा अमिति बेद नहिं जाना। मैं केहि भौंति कहउँ भगवाना॥  
 उपरोहित्य कर्म अति मंदा। बेद पुरान सुमृति कर निंदा॥ ३॥  
 जब न लेउँ मैं तब बिधि मोही। कहा लाभ आगें सुत तोही॥  
 परमात्मा ब्रह्म नर रूपा। होइहि रघुकुल भूषन भूपा॥ ४॥



Cau.: eka bāra basiṣṭha muni āe, jahā rāma sukhadhāma suhāe.  
 ati ādara raghunāyaka kīnhā, pada pakhāri pādodaka līnhā.1.  
 rāma sunahu muni kaha kara jorī, kṛpāsīm̐dhu binatī kachu morī.  
 dekhi dekhi ācarana tumhārā, hota moha mama hṛdayā apārā.2.  
 mahimā amiti beda nahī jānā, maī kehī bhāṭī kahaū bhagavānā.  
 uparohitya karma ati maṁdā, beda purāna smṛti kara nīm̐dā.3.  
 jaba na leū maī taba bidhi mohī, kahā lābha āgē suta tohī.  
 paramātamā brahma nara rūpā, holhi raghukula bhūṣana bhūpā.4.

One day the sage Vasiṣṭha called at the palace where the charming and all-blissful Śrī Rāma was. The Lord of the Raghus received him with great reverence, laved his feet and sipped the water into which they had been washed. "Listen, Rāma : " said the sage with joined palms, "I make my humble submission, O Ocean of mercy. Even as I watch Your doings Infinite bewilderment possesses my soul. Your immeasurable greatness is beyond the knowledge of the Vedas; how can I describe it, O Almighty Lord? The vocation of a familypriest is very low : the Vedas, Purāṇas and the Smṛti texts equally denounce it. When I would not accept it, Brahmā (my father) said to me, "It will redound to your benefit hereafter, my son : Brahma Itself, the Supreme Spirit, will appear in human semblance as a king, the ornament of Raghu's race". (1—4)

दो०— तब मैं हृदयँ बिचारा जोग जग्य ब्रत दान।

जा कहूँ करिअ सो पैहउँ धर्म न एहि सम आन ॥ ४८ ॥

Do.: taba maī hṛdayā bicārā joga jagya brata dāna,  
 jā kahū karia so paihaū dharma na ehi sama āna.48.

"Then I thought to myself, (through this very office) I shall attain to Him who is the object of Yogic practices, performance of sacrifices, religious vows and charity. Thus there can be no other vocation like this." (48)

चौ०— जप तप नियम जोग निज धर्मा। श्रुति संभव नाना सुभ कर्मा॥  
 ग्यान दया दम तीरथ मज्जन। जहँ लगि धर्म कहत श्रुति सज्जन॥ १ ॥  
 आगम निगम पुरान अनेका। पढ़े सुने कर फल प्रभु एका॥  
 तव पद पंकज प्रीति निरंतर। सब साधन कर यह फल सुंदर॥ २ ॥  
 छूटइ मल कि मलहि के धोएँ। घृत कि पाव कोइ बारि बिलोएँ॥  
 प्रेम भगति जल बिनु रघुराई। अभिअंतर मल कबहुँ न जाई॥ ३ ॥  
 सोइ सर्बग्य तग्य सोइ पंडित। सोइ गुन गृह बिग्यान अखंडित॥  
 दच्छ सकल लच्छन जुत सोई। जाकेँ पद सरोज रति होई॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: japa tapa niyama joga nija dharmā, śruti sambhava nānā subha karmā.  
 gyāna dayā dama tīratha majjana, jahā lagi dharma kahata śruti sajjana.1.  
 āgama nigama purāna anakā, paRhe sune kara phala prabhu ekā.  
 tava pada paṁkaja prīti niraṁtara, saba sādhanā kara yaha phala surhdara.2.  
 chūṭai mala ki malahi ke dhoē, ghṛta ki pāva koi bārī biloē.  
 prema bhagati jala binu raghurāi, abhiamtara mala kabahū na jāi.3.  
 soī sarbagya tagya soī paṁḍita, soī guna grha bigyāna akhamḍita.  
 daccha sakala lacchana juta soī, jākē pada saroj rati hoī.4..



"Japa (muttering of prayers), austere penance, religious observances, Yogic practices, the performance of one's allotted duties, the various pious acts recommended by the Vedas, the cultivation of spiritual enlightenment, compassion, self-control, bathing in sacred waters and whatever other sacred practices have been advocated by the Vedas and holy men and the recitation and hearing of various Tantra texts, Vedas and Purāṇas have only one reward, my lord; nay, all spiritual endeavours lead to the same glorious end, viz., unceasing devotion to Your lotus feet. Can dirt be removed by cleansing with dirt? Can anyone obtain butter by churning water? Even so, except by cleansing with the water of loving devotion, O Lord of the Raghus, the impurity accumulated within can never be washed away. He alone is all-wise, he the knower of Truth and he alone learned; he alone is an abode of virtues and possessed of uninterrupted and immediate perception; nay, he is clever and endowed with all auspicious attributes, who is devoted to Your lotus feet." (1—4)

दो०— नाथ एक बर मागउँ राम कृपा करि देहु।

जन्म जन्म प्रभु पद कमल कबहुँ घटै जनि नेहु ॥ ४९ ॥

Do.: nātha eka bara māgaũ rāma kṛpā kari dehu,  
janma janma prabhu pada kamala kabahūghaṭai jani nehu.49.

"My lord, I would ask one boon; grant it in Your mercy, Rāma. May my love for Your lotus feet, O Lord, never flag in the course of my future births." (49)

चौ०— अस कहि मुनि बसिष्ठ गृह आए। कृपासिंधु के मन अति भाए ॥

हनूमान भरतादिक भ्राता। संग लिए सेवक सुखदाता ॥ १ ॥

पुनि कृपाल पुर बाहेर गए। गज रथ तुरग मगावत भए ॥

देखि कृपा करि सकल सराहे। दिए उचित जिन्ह जिन्ह तेइ चाहे ॥ २ ॥

हरन सकल श्रम प्रभु श्रम पाई। गए जहाँ सीतल अवैराई ॥

भरत दीन्ह निज बसन डसाई। बैठे प्रभु सेवहिं सब भाई ॥ ३ ॥

मारुतसुत तब मारुत करई। पुलक बपुष लोचन जल भरई ॥

हनूमान सम नहिं बड़भागी। नहिं कोउ राम चरन अनुरागी ॥ ४ ॥

गिरिजा जासु प्रीति सेवकाई। बार बार प्रभु निज मुख गाई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: asa kahi muni basiṣṭha gr̥ha āe, kṛpāsindhu ke mana ati bhāe.  
hanūmāna bharatādika bhrātā, saṅga lie sevaka sukhadātā.1.  
puni kṛpāla pura bāhera gae, gaja ratha turaga magāvata bhae.  
dekhi kṛpā kari sakala sarāhe, die ucita jinha jinha tei cāhe.2.  
harana sakala śrama prabhu śrama pāi, gae jahā sītala avārāi.  
bharata dīnha nija basana ḍasāi, baiṭhe prabhu sevahi saba bhāi.3.  
mārutasuta taba māruta karaī, pulaka bapuṣa locana jala bharaī.  
hanūmāna sama nahĩ baRabhāgi, nahĩ kou rāma carana anurāgi.4.  
giriajā jāsū prīti sevakāi, bāra bāra prabhu nija mukha gāi.5.

So saying, the sage Vasiṣṭha returned home. The All-merciful was highly pleased with him in His heart of hearts. Śrī Rāma, the delight of His servants, took with Him Hanumān as well as Bharata and His other two brothers (Lakṣmaṇa and Śatrughna) and



the benign Lord then went outside the city and ordered elephants, chariots and horses to be immediately brought before Him. Regarding them with kindness He praised them all and distributed them among the people giving each what one deserved and what one wished to have. The Lord, who is the reliever of all fatigue, Himself felt tired and retired to a cool mango grove, where Bharata spread his own scarf and the Lord took His seat thereon with all His brothers in attendance. The son of the wind-god now began to fan Him; he felt a thrill of joy all over his body and his eyes filled with tears. (Says Śiva,) There is no one so blessed nor anyone so devoted to Śrī Rāma's lotus feet as Hanumān, whose love and service, O daughter of the mountain-king have been repeatedly extolled by the Lord with His own mouth. (1—5)

दो०— तेहिं अवसर मुनि नारद आए करतल बीन।

गावन लगे राम कल कीरति सदा नबीन ॥ ५० ॥

Do.: *tehī avasara muni nārada āe karatala bīna, gāvana lage rāma kala kīrati sadā nabīna.50.*

At that time came Nārada, lute in hand, and began to sing Śrī Rāma's sweet renown, which always has a fresh charm about it. (50)

चौ०— मामवलोकय पंकज लोचन। कृपा बिलोकनि सोच बिमोचन ॥

नील तामरस स्याम काम अरि। हृदय कंज मकरंद मधुप हरि ॥ १ ॥

जातुधान बरूथ बल भंजन। मुनि सज्जन रंजन अघ गंजन ॥

भूसुर ससि नव बृंद बलाहक। असरन सरन दीन जन गाहक ॥ २ ॥

भुज बल बिपुल भार महि खंडित। खर दूषन बिराध बध पंडित ॥

रावनारि सुखरूप भूपबर। जय दसरथ कुल कुमुद सुधाकर ॥ ३ ॥

सुजस पुरान बिदित निगमागम। गावत सुर मुनि संत समागम ॥

कारुनीक ब्यलीक मद खंडन। सब बिधि कुसल कोसला मंडन ॥ ४ ॥

कलि मल मथन नाम ममताहन। तुलसिदास प्रभु पाहि प्रनत जन ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: *māmavalokaya paṅkaja locana, kṛpā bilokani soca bimocana. nīla tāmarasa syāma kāma ari, hṛdaya kaṅja makaraṇḍa madhupa hari.1. jātudhāna barūtha bala bhaṁjana, muni sajjana raṁjana agha gaṁjana. bhūsura sasi nava bṛṇḍa balāhaka, asarana sarana dīna jana gāhaka.2. bhuja bala bipula bhāra mahi khaṇḍita, khara dūṣana birādha badha paṇḍita. rāvanāri sukharūpa bhūpabara, jaya dasaratha kula kumuda sudhākara.3. sujasa purāna bidita nigamāgama, gāvata sura muni saṁta samāgama. kārunika byālīka mada khaṇḍana, saba bidhi kusala kosalā maṇḍana.4. kali mala mathana nāma mamatāhana, tulasidāsa prabhu pāhi pranata jana.5.*

"Regard me, O lotus-eyed Lord, O Reliever of anxiety, with a benignant look. Dark of hue as the blue lotus, O Hari, You are as it were a bee enjoying the honey of the lotus heart of Lord Śiva (the Destroyer of Cupid), shattering the might of the demon hosts, You bring delight to saints and sages and wipe out sins. Beneficent to the Brāhmaṇas as a mass of fresh clouds to a thirsty crop. You are the refuge of the helpless and the befriender of the afflicted. By the might of Your arm You have crushed Earth's enormous burden and ingeniously



killed the demons Khara, Dūṣaṇa and Virādha. Hail, all-blissful Slayer of Rāvaṇa, noblest of kings, a moon to the lily-like line of King Daśaratha. Your fair renown is familiar to the Purāṇas, Vedas and Tantras and is sung in the congregations of gods, sages and saints. Crushing false pride in Your mercy You are clever in everyway, O Jewel of the city of Ayodhyā. Your very name wipes out the impurities of the Kali age and destroys worldly attachment. Pray, protect the suppliant, O lord of Tulasīdāsa." (1—5)

दो०— प्रेम सहित मुनि नारद बरनि राम गुन ग्राम।

सोभासिंधु हृदयँ धरि गए जहाँ बिधि धाम॥ ५१ ॥

Do.: *prema sahita muni nārada barani rāma guna grāma,*  
*sobhāsīndhu hr̥dayā dhari gae jahā bidhi dhāma.51.*

Having lovingly recounted Śrī Rāma's catalogue of virtues, the sage Nārada returned to Brahmā's abode, enshrining the Ocean of beauty in his heart. (51)

चौ०— गिरिजा सुनहु बिसद यह कथा। मैं सब कही मोरि मति जथा॥

राम चरित सत कोटि अपारा। श्रुति सारदा न बरनै पारा॥ १ ॥

राम अनंत अनंत गुनानी। जन्म कर्म अनंत नामानी॥

जल सीकर महि रज गनि जाहीं। रघुपति चरित न बरनि सिराहीं॥ २ ॥

बिमल कथा हरि पद दायनी। भगति होइ सुनि अनपायनी॥

उमा कहिउँ सब कथा सुहाई। जो भुसुंड़ि खगपतिहि सुनाई॥ ३ ॥

कछुक राम गुन कहेउँ बखानी। अब का कहौं सो कहहु भवानी॥

सुनि सुभ कथा उमा हरषानी। बोली अति बिनीत मृदु बानी॥ ४ ॥

धन्य धन्य मैं धन्य पुरारी। सुनेउँ राम गुन भव भय हारी॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: *giriṣā sunahu bisada yaha kathā, maī saba kahī mori mati jathā.*  
*rāma carita sata koṭi apārā, śruti sārādā na baranai pārā.1.*  
*rāma ananta ananta gunānī, janma karma ananta nāmānī.*  
*jala sīkara mahi raja gani jāhī, raghupati carita na barani sirāhī.2.*  
*bimala kathā hari pada dāyanī, bhagati hoi suni anapāyanī.*  
*umā kahīū saba kathā suhāī, jo bhusuṇḍi khagapatihi sunāī.3.*  
*kachuka rāma guna kaheū bakhānī, aba kā kahaū so kahahu bhavānī.*  
*sunī subha kathā umā haraṣānī, bolī ati binīta mṛdu bānī.4.*  
*dhanya dhanya maī dhanya purārī, suneū rāma guna bhava bhaya hārī.5*

Listen, Girijā; (continues Lord Śaṅkara,) "I have told you in full this holy narrative according to My own lights. The stories of Śrī Rāma are without number and beyond all dimensions. Not even the Vedas and Śārādā (the goddess of speech) could recount them all. Infinite is Rāma and infinite His excellences; His births, exploits and names too are endless. It may be possible to count the drops of water (in a shower of rain) or the grains of sand; but the exploits of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) cannot be recounted in full. This sacred story enables one to reach the abode of Śrī Hari; whoever hears it is blessed with unceasing devotion. Umā, (goes on Lord Śiva,) I have repeated in full the delightful story which Bhusuṇḍi recited to the king of the birds. I have thus recounted a few of Śrī Rāma's virtues; let me know, Bhavānī (Pārvatī), what am I to tell



you next." Umā was glad to have heard the blessed story and replied in exceedingly polite and soft accents : "I am thrice blessed, O Slayer of the demon Tripura, to have heard Śrī Rāma's praises, that take away the fear of birth and death." (1—5)

दो०— तुम्हरी कृपाँ कृपायतन अब कृतकृत्य न मोह।

जानेऊँ राम प्रताप प्रभु चिदानंद संदोह ॥ ५२ (क) ॥

नाथ तवानन ससि स्रवत कथा सुधा रघुबीर।

श्रवन पुटन्हि मन पान करि नहिं अघात मतिधीर ॥ ५२ (ख) ॥

Do.: tumharī kṛpā kṛpāyatana aba kṛtakṛtya na moha,  
jāneū rāma pratāpa prabhu cidānanda saṁdoha.52(A).  
nātha tavānana sasi sṛavata kathā sudhā raghubīra,  
śṛavana puṭanhi mana pāna kari nahī aghāta matidhīra.52(B).

"By Your grace, O Abode of mercy, I have now attained the object of my life and have no delusion left in me. I have realized the greatness of Lord Śrī Rāma, who is knowledge and bliss personified. O lord of resolute mind, my soul knows no satiety as I quaff with the cups of my ears the nectar-like story of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) flowing from Your moon-like mouth." (52 A-B)

चौ०— राम चरित जे सुनत अघाहीं। रस बिसेष जाना तिन्ह नाहीं॥  
जीवनमुक्त महामुनि जेऊ। हरि गुन सुनहिं निरंतर तेऊ ॥ १ ॥  
भव सागर चह पार जो पावा। राम कथा ता कहै दृढ़ नावा॥  
बिषइन्ह कहै पुनि हरि गुन ग्रामा। श्रवन सुखद अरु मन अभिरामा ॥ २ ॥  
श्रवनवंत अस को जग माहीं। जाहि न रघुपति चरित सोहाहीं॥  
ते जड़ जीव निजात्मक घाती। जिन्हहि न रघुपति कथा सोहाती ॥ ३ ॥  
हरिचरित्र मानस तुम्ह गावा। सुनि मैं नाथ अमिति सुख पावा॥  
तुम्ह जो कही यह कथा सुहाई। कागभसुंडि गरुड़ प्रति गाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma carita je sunata aghāhī, rasa biseṣa jānā tinha nāhī.  
jīvanamukta mahāmuni jeū, hari guna sunahī nirantara teū.1.  
bhava sāgara caha pāra jo pāvā, rāma kathā tā kahā dṛṛha nāvā.  
biṣainha kahā puni hari guna grāmā, śṛavana sukhada aru mana abhirāmā.2.  
śṛavanavarṁta asa ko jaga māhī, jāhi na raghupati carita sohāhī.  
te jaRa jīva nijātmaka ghātī, jinhahi na raghupati kathā sohātī.3.  
haricaritra mānasa tumha gāvā, suni maī nātha amiti sukha pāvā.  
tumha jo kahī yaha kathā suhāī, kāgabhasuṇḍi garuRa prati gāī.4.

"They who feel satiated with hearing the exploits of Śrī Rāma have little known their peculiar sapor. Even those great sages who have attained final beatitude in their very lifetime constantly hear the praises of Śrī Hari. To him who seeks to cross the ocean of worldly existence, the narrative of Śrī Rāma serves as a secure bark. Nay, the praises of Śrī Hari are delightful to the ear and pleasing to the mind even of the sensualist. Is there in this world anyone with ears to hear, whom the exploits of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) do not delight. Stupid are those creatures and indeed killers of



their soul, whom the narrative of Śrī Rāma does not attract." While You sang what You have chosen to call, "the Mānasa Lake of Śrī Hari's exploits" I listened, my lord, with boundless joy. You have just told me that this charming story was recited by Kākabhuṣuṇḍi to Garuḍa. (1—4)

दो०— बिरति ग्यान बिग्यान दृढ़ राम चरन अति नेह ।

बायस तन रघुपति भगति मोहि परम संदेह ॥ ५३ ॥

Do.: birati gyāna bigyāna dṛRha rāma carana ati neha,  
bāyasa tana raghupati bhagati mohi parama saṁdeha.53.

"Bhuṣuṇḍi is staunch in his dispassion and steadfast in his wisdom and realization, and cherishes deep devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet. That one possessing the form of a crow should be a devotee of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) fills me with great doubt." (53)

चौ०— नर सहस्र महँ सुनुहु पुरारी । कोउ एक होइ धर्म ब्रतधारी ॥

धर्मसील कोटिक महँ कोई । बिषय बिमुख बिराग रत होई ॥ १ ॥

कोटि बिरक्त मध्य श्रुति कहई । सम्यक ग्यान सकृत कोउ लहई ॥

ग्यानवंत कोटिक महँ कोऊ । जीवनमुक्त सकृत जग सोऊ ॥ २ ॥

तिन्ह सहस्र महँ सब सुख खानी । दुर्लभ ब्रह्मलीन बिग्यानी ॥

धर्मसील बिरक्त अरु ग्यानी । जीवनमुक्त ब्रह्मपर प्राणी ॥ ३ ॥

सब ते सो दुर्लभ सुरराया । राम भगति रत गत मद माया ॥

सो हरिभगति काग किमि पाई । बिस्वनाथ मोहि कहहु बुझाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nara sahasra mahā sunahu purārī, kou eka hoi dharma bratadhārī.  
dharmaśīla koṭika mahā koī, biṣaya bimukha birāga rata hoī.1.  
koṭi birakta madhya sruti kahaī, samyaka gyāna sakṛta kou lahaī.  
gyānavanta koṭika mahā koū, jīvanamukta sakṛta jaga soū.2.  
tinha sahasra mahū saba sukha khānī, durlabha brahmalīna bigyānī.  
dharmaśīla birakta aru gyānī, jīvanamukta brahmapara prānī.3.  
saba te so durlabha surarāyā, rāma bhagati rata gata mada māyā.  
so haribhagati kāga kimi pāī, bisvanātha mohi kahahu bujhāī.4.

"Listen, O Slayer of demon Tripura : among a thousand men there is scarce one who is steadfast in his vow of piety. Among ten million souls devoted to religion there may be one who is averse to the pleasures of sense and takes delight in dispassion. Among ten million souls free from worldly attachment, so declare the Vedas, scarce one succeeds in acquiring perfect wisdom. Among ten million enlightened souls in this world there is hardly one who attains final beatitude even when living. Among a thousand such souls he who has not only realized his oneness with Brahma but merged his identity in the Absolute and has accordingly become a fountain of all joy is rarely to be found. Of the religious, the unattached, the enlightened and the emancipated, as well as of those merged in the Absolute, O lord of divinities, he who takes delight in devotion to Śrī Rāma and is free from vanity and wiles is most difficult to find." Kindly explain to me at length, O Lord of the universe, how such a devotion to Śrī Hari was attained by a crow. (1—4)



दो०— राम परायन ग्यान रत गुनागार मति धीर।

नाथ कहहु केहि कारन पायउ काक सरीर॥ ५४ ॥

Do.: rāma parāyana gyāna rata gunāgāra mati dhīra,  
nātha kahahu kehi kārana pāyau kāka sarīra. 54.

"Also tell me, my lord, how did Bhuṣuṇḍi obtain the form of a crow even though devoted to Śrī Rāma, steeped in wisdom, a home of virtues and resolute of mind?" (54)

चौ०— यह प्रभु चरित पवित्र सुहावा। कहहु कृपाल काग कहँ पावा॥  
तुम्ह केहि भाँति सुना मदनारी। कहहु मोहि अति कौतुक भारी॥ १ ॥  
गरुड़ महाग्यानी गुन रासी। हरि सेवक अति निकट निवासी॥  
तेहि केहि हेतु काग सन जाई। सुनी कथा मुनि निकर बिहाई॥ २ ॥  
कहहु कवन बिधि भा संबादा। दोउ हरिभगत काग उरगादा॥  
गौरि गिरा सुनि सरल सुहाई। बोले सिव सादर सुख पाई॥ ३ ॥  
धन्य सती पावन मति तोरी। रघुपति चरन प्रीति नहिं थोरी॥  
सुनहु परम पुनीत इतिहासा। जो सुनि सकल लोक भ्रम नासा॥ ४ ॥  
उपजड़ राम चरन बिस्वासा। भव निधि तर नर बिनहिं प्रयासा॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: yaha prabhu carita pavitra suhāvā, kahahu kṛpāla kāga kahā pāvā.  
tumha kehi bhāti sunā madanārī, kahahu mohi ati kautuka bhārī. 1.  
garuṛa mahāgyānī guna rāsī, hari sevaka ati nikṛṣṭa nivāsī.  
tehī kehi hetu kāga sana jāī, sunī kathā muni nikara bihāī. 2.  
kahahu kavana bidhi bhā sambādā, dou haribhagata kāga uragādā.  
gauri girā sunī sarala suhāī, bole siva sādara sukha pāī. 3.  
dhanya satī pāvana mati torī, raghupati carana prīti nahī thorī.  
sunahu parama punīta itihāsā, jo suni sakala loka bhrama nāsā. 4.  
upajai rāma carana bisvāsā, bhava nidhi tara nara binahī prayāsā. 5.

"Further tell me, O merciful lord, wherefrom did the crow get this sacred and delightful story? And also let me know how could You hear it, O Destroyer of Cupid: for all this fills me with much inquisitiveness. Garuḍa, again, is highly enlightened and an embodiment of virtues; moreover, he is a servant of Śrī Hari (being His own mount) and lives very close to Him. Leaving a host of sages, wherefore did he approach a crow and hear Śrī Rāma's story from him? Further let me know how the dialogue proceeded between the crow and Garuḍa (the devourer of serpents), both of whom are devotees of Śrī Hari." Lord Śiva rejoiced to hear the artless and welcome speech of His Consort (Gaurī) and politely replied, "You are blessed indeed, O virtuous lady; your idea is holy, and you possess not a little love for the feet of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). Therefore, listen to a most sacred story, which, when heard, puts an end to the delusion of the whole universe, engenders faith in Śrī Rāma's feet and enables a man to cross the ocean of worldly existence without any difficulty." (1—5)

दो०— ऐसिअ प्रसन्न बिहंगपति कीन्हि काग सन जाइ।

सो सब सादर कहिहउँ सुनहु उमा मन लाइ॥ ५५ ॥



Do.: aisia prasna bihaṅgapati kīnhi kāga sana jāi,  
so saba sādara kahihaū sunahu umā mana lāi.55.

The king of the birds too went and put quite similar questions to the crow. I will reverently tell you all that: listen, Umā with an attentive mind. (55)

चौ०— मैं जिमि कथा सुनी भव मोचनि । सो प्रसंग सुनु सुमुखि सुलोचनि ॥  
प्रथम दच्छ गृह तव अवतारा । सती नाम तब रहा तुम्हारा ॥ १ ॥  
दच्छ जग्य तव भा अपमाना । तुम्ह अति क्रोध तजे तब प्राणा ॥  
मम अनुचरन्ह कीन्ह मख भंगा । जानहु तुम्ह सो सकल प्रसंगा ॥ २ ॥  
तब अति सोच भयउ मन मोरें । दुखी भयउँ बियोग प्रिय तोरें ॥  
सुंदर बन गिरि सरित तड़ागा । कौतुक देखत फिरउँ बेरागा ॥ ३ ॥  
गिरि सुमेर उत्तर दिसि दूरी । नील सैल एक सुंदर भूरी ॥  
तासु कनकमय सिखर सुहाए । चारि चारु मोरे मन भाए ॥ ४ ॥  
तिन्ह पर एक एक बिटप बिसाला । बट पीपर पाकरी रसाला ॥  
सैलोपरि सर सुंदर सोहा । मनि सोपान देखि मन मोहा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: maī jimi kathā sunī bhava mocani, so prasaṅga sunu sumukhi sulocani.  
prathama daccha gr̥ha tava avatārā, satī nāma taba rahā tumhārā.1.  
daccha jagya tava bhā apamānā, tumha ati krodha taje taba prānā.  
mama anucaranha kīnha makha bhaṅgā, jānahu tumha so sakala prasaṅgā.2.  
taba ati soca bhayau mana morē, dukhī bhayaū biyoga priya torē.  
suṁdara bana gīri sarita taRāgā, kautuka dekhata phiraū berāgā.3.  
giri sumera utaraa disi dūri, nīla saila eka suṁdara bhūri.  
tāsu kanakamaya sikhara suhāe, cāri cāru more mana bhāe.4.  
tinha para eka eka biṭapa bisālā, baṭa pīpara pākari rasālā.  
sailopari sara suṁdara sohā, manī sopāna dekhi mana mohā.5.

Listen, O charming and bright-eyed lady, to the circumstances in which I heard this story, that delivers one from the cycle of births and deaths. You first took birth in the house of Dakṣa and Satī was the name you then bore. At Dakṣa's sacrifice you were subjected to contumely and in the heat of your indignation you gave up your life then. My servants wrecked the sacrifice : you know the whole episode already. I felt much troubled at heart thereafter; for your loss had left me disconsolate, my dear. I wandered among beautiful woodlands, mountains, rivers and tanks seeing sights, but found no charm anywhere. In the far north, even beyond Mount Sumeru, there stands a most lovely mountain, known by the name of Nilagiri (the Blue Mountain). It has four charming and delightful gold peaks, which gladdened my soul : on each stood one gigantic tree, a banyan, a Peepul (the sacred bo-tree), a Plakṣa (the Indian fig tree) and a mango. On the top of the mountain sparkled a beautiful tarn with jewelled steps, which were so enchanting to behold. (1—5)

दो०— सीतल अमल मधुर जल जलज बिपुल बहुरंग ।

कूजत कल रव हंस गन गुंजत मंजुल भृंग ॥ ५६ ॥

Do.: sītala amala madhura jala jalaja bipula bahuraṅga,  
kūjata kala rava haṁsa gana guṁjata maṁjula bhṛṅga.56.



Its water was cool, limpid and sweet; its lotuses abundant and many coloured. Flocks of swans murmured their sweet notes and the bees made a delightful buzzing. (56)

चौ०— तेहिं गिरि रुचिर बसइ खग सोई । तासु नास कल्पांत न होई ॥  
 माया कृत गुन दोष अनेका । मोह मनोज आदि अबिबेका ॥ १ ॥  
 रहे ब्यापि समस्त जग माहीं । तेहि गिरि निकट कबहुँ नहिं जाहीं ॥  
 तहँ बसि हरिहि भजइ जिमि कागा । सो सुनु उमा सहित अनुरागा ॥ २ ॥  
 पीपर तरु तर ध्यान सो धरई । जाप जग्य पाकरि तर करई ॥  
 आँब छाँह कर मानस पूजा । तजि हरि भजनु काजु नहिं दूजा ॥ ३ ॥  
 बर तर कह हरि कथा प्रसंगा । आवहिं सुनहिं अनेक बिहंगा ॥  
 राम चरित बिचित्र बिधि नाना । प्रेम सहित कर सादर गाना ॥ ४ ॥  
 सुनहिं सकल मति बिमल मराला । बसहिं निरंतर जे तेहिं ताला ॥  
 जब मैं जाइ सो कौतुक देखा । उर उपजा आनंद बिसेषा ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: tehi giri rucira basai khaga soī, tāsu nāsa kalpārhta na hoī.  
 māyā kṛta guna doṣa anekā, moha manoja ādi abibekā.1.  
 rahe byāpi samasta jaga māhī, tehi giri nikaṭa kabahū naht jāhī.  
 tahā basi harihi bhajai jimi kāgā, so sunu umā sahita anurāgā.2.  
 pīpara taru tara dhyāna so dharai, jāpa jagya pākari tara karaī.  
 āba chāha kara mānasa pūjā, taji hari bhajanu kāju naht dūjā.3.  
 bara tara kaha hari kathā prasāṅgā, āvaht sunaht aneka bihaṅgā.  
 rāma carita bicitra bidhi nānā, prema sahita kara sādara gānā.4.  
 sunaht sakala mati bimala marālā, basaht niraṁtara je teht tālā.  
 jaba mai jāi so kautuka dekhā, ura upajā ānaṁda biseṣā.5.

On that splendid mountain dwells the same bird (Kākabhuṣuṇḍi), that outlives even the end of the world. The various good and evil phenomena created by Māyā (the Cosmic Illusion), and ignorance in its varied forms such as infatuation, lust etc., which hold sway all over the universe, never touch the precincts of that mountain. Now hear, Umā, with tender affection how the crow spends his days there in adoring Śrī Hari. Under the Peepul tree he practises meditation; he performs sacrifice in the form of Japa (muttering of prayers) under the Plakṣa; in the shade of the mango tree he offers mental worship to the Lord, having no occupation other than adoring Śrī Hari; and under the banyan he narrates episodes from the story of Śrī Hari, to hear which many a bird flocks there. With loving reverence he sings the various marvellous exploits of Śrī Rāma; the swans of pure mind, that ever dwell in that lake, all listen to the story. When I arrived there and saw the spectacle, an intense joy welled up in my heart. (1—5)

दो०— तब कछु काल मराल तनु धरि तहँ कीन्ह निवास ।  
 सादर सुनि रघुपति गुन पुनि आयउँ कैलास ॥ ५७ ॥

Do.: taba kachu kāla marāla tanu dhari tahā kīnha nivāsa.  
 sādara suni raghupati guna puni āyaū kailāsa.57.

Then, assuming the form of a swan, I sojourned there for some length of time. And, after reverently listening to the praises of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), I returned to Kailāsa. (57)



चौ०— गिरिजा कहेउँ सो सब इतिहासा । मैं जेहि समय गयउँ खग पासा ॥  
 अब सो कथा सुनहु जेहि हेतू । गयउ काग पहिं खग कुल केतू ॥ १ ॥  
 जब रघुनाथ कीन्हि रन क्रीड़ा । समुझत चरित होति मोहि ब्रीड़ा ॥  
 इंद्रजीत कर आपु बँधायो । तब नारद मुनि गरुड़ पठायो ॥ २ ॥  
 बंधन काटि गयो उरगादा । उपजा हृदयँ प्रचंड बिषादा ॥  
 प्रभु बंधन समुझत बहु भाँती । करत बिचार उरग आराती ॥ ३ ॥  
 ब्यापक ब्रह्म बिरज बागीसा । माया मोह पार परमीसा ॥  
 सो अवतार सुनेउँ जग माहीं । देखेउँ सो प्रभाव कछु नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: girijā kaheū so saba itihāsā, mai jehi samaya gayaū khaga pāsā.  
 aba so kathā sunahu jehi hetū, gayau kāga pahī khaga kula ketū.1.  
 jaba raghunātha kīnhi rana krīRā, samujhata carita hoti mohi brīRā.  
 imdrajīta kara āpu bādhāyo, taba nārada muni garuRa paṭhāyo.2.  
 baṁdhana kāṭi gayo uragādā, upajā hṛdayā pracanḍa biṣādā.  
 prabhu baṁdhana samujhata bahu bhāṭī, karata bicāra uraga ārāṭī.3.  
 byāpaka brahma biraja bāgīsā, māyā moha pāra paramīsā.  
 so avatāra suneū jaga māhī, dekheū so prabhāva kachu nāhī.4.

Girijā, I have thus narrated the whole episode as to when I visited the bird (Kākabhuśuṇḍi). Now hear the circumstances under which Garuḍa (the glory of the feathered kingdom) called on the crow. When the Lord of the Raghus enacted the sport of a combat (with Meghanāda, Rāvaṇa's son)—the very thought of which fills me with shame—and allowed Himself to be bound by Meghanāda (the conqueror of Indra), the sage Nārada despatched Garuḍa. When Garuḍa (the devourer of serpents) had cut the bonds and departed a terrible dejection possessed his soul. Recalling the Lord's bondage, the enemy of the serpents thought over the incident in many ways : "It was the all-pervading and passionless Brahma, the lord of speech, the supreme Ruler beyond Māyā and error, who had, I was told, taken descent in this world. But I saw none of His divine glory. (1—4)

दो०— भव बंधन ते छूटहिं नर जपि जा कर नाम ।

खर्ब निसाचर बाँधेउ नागपास सोइ राम ॥ ५८ ॥

Do.: bhava baṁdhana te chūṭaḥī nara japi jā kara nāma,  
 kharba nisācara bāḍheu nāgapāsa soi rāma.58.

"The same Rāma, by repeating whose Name men get freedom from the bonds of worldly existence was tied down by a puny demon with coils of snakes !" (58)

चौ०— नाना भाँति मनहि समुझावा । प्रगट न ग्यान हृदयँ भ्रम छावा ॥  
 खेद खिन्न मन तर्क बड़ाई । भयउ मोहबस तुम्हरिहिं नाई ॥ १ ॥  
 ब्याकुल गयउ देवरिषि पाहीं । कहेसि जो संसय निज मन माहीं ॥  
 सुनि नारदहि लागि अति दाया । सुनु खग प्रबल राम कै माया ॥ २ ॥  
 जो ग्यानिन्ह कर चित अपहरई । बरिआई बिमोह मन करई ॥  
 जेहि बहु बार नचावा मोही । सोइ ब्यापी बिहंगपति तोही ॥ ३ ॥



महामोह उपजा उर तोरें । मिटिहि न बेगि कहें खग मोरें ॥  
चतुरानन पहिं जाहु खगेसा । सोइ करेहु जेहि होइ निदेसा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nānā bhāti manahi samujhāvā, pragaṭa na gyāna hṛdayā bhrama chāvā.  
kheda khinna mana tarka baRḥāi, bhayau mohabasa tumhariḥ nāi.1.  
byākula gayau devariṣi pāhī, kahesi jo saṁsaya nija mana māhī.  
suni nāradaḥi lāgi ati dāyā, sunu khaga prabala rāma kai māyā.2.  
Jo gyāninha kara cita apaharāi, bariāi bimoha mana karaī.  
jeḥ bahu bāra nacāvā mohi, soi byāpī bihaṁgapati tohī.3.  
mahāmoha upajā ura torē, miṭhi na begi kahē khaga morē.  
caturānana paḥi jāhu khagesā, soi karehu jehi hoi nidesā.4.

Garuḍa did all he could to reassure himself; but the light of wisdom did not dawn on him; on the other hand, error overshadowed his soul all the more. Torn by torments and full of mental questionings, he fell a prey to delusion just like yourself. In his perplexity he approached the celestial sage (Nārada) and apprized him of the doubt that preyed upon his mind. On hearing his tale Nārada was moved with great compassion and said, "Listen, Garuḍa: formidable is Śrī Rāma's Māyā (delusive power); it robs even the wise of their sense and bringing them under its sway clouds their mind with utter infatuation. The same Māyā that befooled me many a time has laid its hold on you, O lord of the feathered creation. A blinding infatuation has taken root in your heart and it will not be readily eradicated by any words of mine. Therefore, betake yourself to Brahmā (the four-faced Creator), O lord of the winged creatures, and do whatever he enjoins you." (1—4)

दो०— अस कहि चले देवरिषि करत राम गुन गान ।

हरि माया बल बरनत पुनि पुनि परम सुजान ॥ ५९ ॥

Do.: asa kahi cale devariṣi karata rāma guna gāna,  
hari māyā bala baranata puni puni parama sujāna.59.

So saying the most enlightened celestial sage went his way, chanting Śrī Rāma's praises and repeatedly recalling to his mind the power of Śrī Hari's Māyā. (59)

चौ०— तब खगपति बिरंचि पहिं गयऊ । निज संदेह सुनावत भयऊ ॥  
सुनि बिरंचि रामहि सिरु नावा । समुझि प्रताप प्रेम अति छावा ॥ १ ॥  
मन महुँ करइ बिचार बिधाता । माया बस कबि कोबिद गयाता ॥  
हरि माया कर अमिति प्रभावा । बिपुल बार जेहि मोहि नचावा ॥ २ ॥  
अग जगमय जग मम उपराजा । नहिं आचरज मोह खगराजा ॥  
तब बोले बिधि गिरा सुहाई । जान महेस राम प्रभुताई ॥ ३ ॥  
बैनतेय संकर पहिं जाहू । तात अनत पूछहु जनि काहू ॥  
तहँ होइहि तव संसय हानी । चलेउ बिहंग सुनत बिधि बानी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: taba khagapati biranḥi paḥi gayaū, nija saṁdeha sunāvata bhayaū.  
suni biranḥi rāmahi siru nāvā, samujhi pratāpa prema ati chāvā.1.  
mana mahū karai bicāra bidhātā, māyā basa kabi kobida gyātā.  
hari māyā kara amiti prabhāvā, bipula bāra jehi mohi nacāvā.2.



aga jagamaya jaga mama uparājā, naḥ ācaraja moha khagarājā.  
 taba bole bidhi girā suhāī, jāna mahesa rāma prabhutāī.3.  
 bainateya saṅkara paḥ jāhū, tāta anata pūchahu jani kāhū.  
 tahā hoīhi tava saṁsaya hānī, caleu bihaṅga sunata bidhi bānī.4.

The lord of the feathered creation then went to the Creator and told him his doubt. On hearing his story Brahmā bowed his head to Śrī Rāma and, realizing His might, was overwhelmed with love. The Creator mused within himself : "The seers and sages as well as the learned are all dominated by Māyā. Unbounded is the power of Śrī Hari's Māyā, that has often made a puppet of me. The whole of this animate and inanimate creation was evolved by me; no wonder, then, that the king of the birds has been beguiled by it." Thereupon Brahmā said in charming accents, "The great Lord Śiva is conversant with Śrī Rāma's glory. Therefore, O son of Vinatā, approach Lord Śaṅkara and ask no question of anyone elsewhere, dear child. There alone will your doubts be resolved." On hearing the Creator's advice the bird flew away. (1—4)

दो०— परमातुर बिहंगपति आयउ तब मो पास।  
 जात रहेऊ कुबेर गृह रहिहु उमा कैलास ॥ ६० ॥

Do.: paramātura bihaṅgapati āyau taba mo pāsa,  
 jāta raheū kubera gṛha rahihu umā kailāsa.60.

Then came the lord of the feathered kingdom in utmost distress to me. At that time I was on my way to Kubera's residence; while you, Umā, were here on Mount Kailāsa. (60)

चौ०— तेहिं मम पद सादर सिरु नावा। पुनि आपन संदेह सुनावा॥  
 सुनि ता करि बिनती मृदु बानी। प्रेम सहित मैं कहेऊँ भवानी॥ १॥  
 मिलेहु गरुड़ मारग महँ मोही। कवन भाँति समुझावौं तोही॥  
 तबहिं होइ सब संसय भंगा। जब बहु काल करिअ सतसंगा॥ २॥  
 सुनिअ तहाँ हरि कथा सुहाई। नाना भाँति मुनिन्ह जो गाई॥  
 जेहि महुँ आदि मध्य अवसाना। प्रभु प्रतिपाद्य राम भगवाना॥ ३॥  
 नित हरि कथा होत जहँ भाई। पठवउँ तहाँ सुनुहु तुम्ह जाई॥  
 जाइहि सुनत सकल संदेहा। राम चरन होइहि अति नेहा॥ ४॥

Cau.: teḥ mama pada sādara siru nāvā, puni āpana saṁdeha sunāvā.  
 suni tā kari binatī mṛdu bānī, prema sahita maḥ kaheū bhavānī.1.  
 milehu garuḍa māraga mahā mohī, kavana bhāti samujhāvaū tohī.  
 tabaḥ hoī saba saṁsaya bhaṅgā, jaba bahu kāla karia satasaṅgā.2.  
 sunia tahā hari kathā suhāī, nānā bhāti muninha jo gāī.  
 jehi mahū ādi madhya avasānā, prabhu pratipādyā rāma bhagavānā.3.  
 nita hari kathā hota jahā bhāī, paṭhavaū tahā sunahu tumha jāī.  
 jāihi sunata sakala saṁdehā, rāma carana hoīhi ati nehā.4.

He reverently bowed his head at my feet and then placed his doubt before me. On hearing his submission, which was couched in polite terms, Bhāvānī, I lovingly replied to him, "Garuḍa, you have met me on the way; how then, shall I instruct you? Doubts are wholly resolved only when one enjoys the fellowship of saints for a long time, and listens



there to the delightful story of Śrī Hari, that has been sung by the sages in diverse ways and the sole theme of which—at the beginning, in the middle as well as at the end—is the divine Lord Śrī Rāma. I shall accordingly send you to a place where, O brother, the story of Śrī Hari is recited everyday; you go there and listen. As you hear it all your doubts will vanish and you will develop intense love for Śrī Rāma's feet." (1—4)

दो०— बिनु सतसंग न हरि कथा तेहि बिनु मोह न भाग ।

मोह गएँ बिनु राम पद होइ न दृढ़ अनुराग ॥ ६१ ॥

Do.: binu satasamga na hari kathā tehi binu moha na bhāga,  
moha gaë binu rāma pada hoi na dr̥ha anurāga.61.

Except in the company of saints there is no talk of Śrī Hari, and one cannot be rid of error except through such talk. And till one's error is dispersed one cannot have deep-rooted affection for Śrī Rāma's feet. (61)

चौ०— मिलहिँ न रघुपति बिनु अनुराग । किएँ जोग तप ग्यान बिराग ॥

उत्तर दिसि सुंदर गिरि नीला । तहँ रह काकभुसुंडि सुसीला ॥ १ ॥

राम भगति पथ परम प्रबीना । ग्यानी गुन गृह बहु कालीना ॥

राम कथा सो कहइ निरंतर । सादर सुनहिँ बिबिध बिहंगबर ॥ २ ॥

जाइ सुनहु तहँ हरि गुन भूरी । होइहि मोह जनित दुख दूरी ॥

मैं जब तेहि सब कहा बुझाई । चलेउ हरषि मम पद सिरु नाई ॥ ३ ॥

ताते उमा न मैं समुझावा । रघुपति कृपाँ मरमु मैं पावा ॥

होइहि कीन्ह कबहुँ अभिमाना । सो खोवै चह कृपानिधाना ॥ ४ ॥

कछु तेहि ते पुनि मैं नहिँ राखा । समुझइ खग खगही कै भाषा ॥

प्रभु माया बलवंत भवानी । जाहि न मोह कवन अस ग्यानी ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: milaht na raghupati binu anurāgā, kië joga tapa gyāna birāgā.  
uttara disī sur̥ndara giri nīlā, tahā̃ raha kākabhusuṇḍī susīlā.1.  
rāma bhagati patha parama prabīnā, gyānī guṇa gr̥ha bahu kālīnā.  
rāma kathā so kahai nirāntara, sādara sunaht bibidha bihaṁgabara.2.  
jāi sunahu tahā̃ hari guṇa bhūrī, hoihi moha janita dukha dūrī.  
maī jaba tehi saba kahā̃ bujhāi, caleu haraṣi mama pada siru nāi.3.  
tāte umā na maī samujhāvā, raghupati kṛpā̃ maramu maī pāvā.  
hoihi kīnha kabahū̃ abhimānā, so khovai caha kṛpānidhānā.4.  
kachu tehi te puni maī naht rākhā, samujhai khaga khagahī kai bhāṣā.  
prabhu māyā balavar̥hta bhavānī, jāhi na moha kavana asa gyānī.5.

The Lord of the Raghus cannot be found except through love, even though you may practise Yoga (mind-control) or austere penance or cultivate spiritual wisdom or dispassion. In the north there is a beautiful blue mountain called Nilagiri, where lives the amiable Kākabhusuṇḍi, highly conversant with the path of Devotion to Śrī Rāma, enlightened, full of all good qualities and ages old. He unceasingly recites Śrī Rāma's narrative and noble birds of different species reverently listen to it. Go there and hear of the many virtues of Śrī Hari; your distress born of infatuation will thus disappear." When I had thus told him everything in unambiguous terms, Garuḍa bowed his head at my feet



and departed with joy. Umā, I did not instruct him myself, because by the grace of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) I had come to know the secret (of Garuḍa's infatuation). He must have given vent to his pride on some occasion and the All-merciful evidently wished to cure him of it. Partly there was another reason why I did not detain him; a bird can follow the language of a bird alone. My lord's Māyā, Bhavānī, is formidable; who is there so wise as not to be beguiled by it?" (1—5)

दो०— ग्यानी भगत सिरोमनि त्रिभुवनपति कर जान ।

ताहि मोह माया नर पावैर करहि गुमान ॥ ६२ (क) ॥

Do.: gyānī bhagata siromani tribhuvanapati kara jāna,  
tāhi moha māyā nara pāvāra karaḥ gumāna.62(A).

Even Garuḍa, the very crest-jewel of devotees and enlightened souls and the mount of Lord Viṣṇu (the sovereign of the three spheres), was deluded by Māyā how absurd, then, the poor mortals vaunt their immunity from it. (62 A)

[PAUSE 28 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

सिव बिरंचि कहूँ मोहड़ को है बपुरा आन ।

अस जियँ जानि भजहिं मुनि माया पति भगवान ॥ ६२ (ख) ॥

siva biramci kahū mohai ko hai bapurā āna,  
asa jiyā jāni bhajaḥ muni māyā pati bhagavāna.62(B).

The Lord's Māyā beguiles even Śiva and Brahmā; of what account in any poor creature? Bearing this in mind, the sages adore the divine Lord of Māyā. (62 B)

चौ०— गयउ गरुड़ जहँ बसइ भुसुंडा । मति अकुंठ हरि भगति अखंडा ॥  
देखि सैल प्रसन्न मन भयऊ । माया मोह सोच सब गयऊ ॥ १ ॥  
करि तड़ाग मज्जन जलपाना । बट तर गयउ हृदयँ हरषाना ॥  
बृद्ध बृद्ध बिहंग तहँ आए । सुनै राम के चरित सुहाए ॥ २ ॥  
कथा अरंभ करै सोइ चाहा । तेही समय गयउ खगनाहा ॥  
आवत देखि सकल खगराजा । हरषेउ बायस सहित समाजा ॥ ३ ॥  
अति आदर खगपति कर कीन्हा । स्वागत पूछि सुआसन दीन्हा ॥  
करि पूजा समेत अनुरागा । मधुर बचन तब बोलेउ कागा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gayau garuRa jahā basai bhusuṇḍā, mati akumṭha hari bhagati akhaṇḍā.  
dekhi saila prasanna mana bhayaū, māyā moha soca saba gayaū.1.  
kari taRāga majjana jalapānā, baṭa tara gayau hṛdayā haraṣānā.  
brddha brddha bihaṅga tahā āe, sunai rāma ke carita suhāe.2.  
kathā arambha karai soi cāhā, tehī samaya gayau khaganāhā.  
āvata dekhi sakala khagarājā, haraṣeu bāyasa sahita samājā.3.  
ati ādara khagapati kara kīnhā, svāgata pūchi suāsana dīnhā.  
kari pūjā sameta anurāgā, madhura bacana taba boleu kāgā.4.

Garuḍa went to the abode of Bhuṣuṇḍi (Kākabhuṣuṇḍi) of unhampered intellect and



possessing uninterrupted devotion to Śrī Hari. At the sight of the mountain his heart rejoiced and he was rid of all Māyā (delusion), infatuation and anxiety. After bathing in the tarn and drinking of its water he betook himself under the banyan tree, delighted at heart. Aged birds of all kinds flocked there to hear Śrī Rāma's charming exploits. Bhuśuṇḍi was just on the point of commencing the narration when the king of the birds arrived. All were rejoiced to see the king of the whole feathered creation approach, the crow no less than the rest of the assembly. Bhuśuṇḍi received the king of the birds with the utmost reverence and, having enquired after his welfare, conducted him to an exalted seat. After offering him loving worship the crow addressed him in honeyed accents:— (1—4)

दो०— नाथ कृतारथ भयउँ मैं तव दरसन खगराज ।

आयसु देहु सो करौं अब प्रभु आयहु केहि काज ॥ ६३ ( क ) ॥

सदा कृतारथ रूप तुम्ह कह मृदु बचन खगेस ।

जेहि कै अस्तुति सादर निज मुख कीन्हि महेस ॥ ६३ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: nātha kṛtāratha bhayaū maī tava darasana khagarāja,  
āyasu dehu so karaū aba prabhu āyahu kehi kāja.63(A).  
sadā kṛtāratha rūpa tumha kaha mṛdu bacana khagesa,  
jehi kai astuti sādara nija mukha kīnhi mahesa.63(B).

"My lord, I have been blessed by your sight; now let me do whatever you bid me, O king of the birds. With what object have you come, my master?" "You have always been a picture of blessedness," replied the lord of the feathered kingdom in gentle phrase, "as I find that the great Lord Śiva reverently extolled you with His own mouth." (63 A-B)

चौ०— सुनहु तात जेहि कारन आयउँ । सो सब भयउ दरस तव पायउँ ॥  
देखि परम पावन तव आश्रम । गयउ मोह संसय नाना भ्रम ॥ १ ॥  
अब श्रीराम कथा अति पावनि । सदा सुखद दुख पुंज नसावनि ॥  
सादर तात सुनावहु मोही । बार बार बिनवउँ प्रभु तोही ॥ २ ॥  
सुनत गरुड़ कै गिरा बिनीता । सरल सुप्रेम सुखद सुपुनीता ॥  
भयउ तासु मन परम उछाहा । लाग कहै रघुपति गुन गाहा ॥ ३ ॥  
प्रथमहिं अति अनुराग भवानी । रामचरित सर कहेसि बखानी ॥  
पुनि नारद कर मोह अपारा । कहेसि बहुरि रावन अवतारा ॥ ४ ॥  
प्रभु अवतार कथा पुनि गाई । तब सिसु चरित कहेसि मन लाई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: sunahu tāta jehi kārana āyaū, so saba bhayau darasa tava pāyaū.  
dekhi parama pāvana tava āśrama, gayau moha saṁsaya nānā bhrama.1.  
aba śrīrāma kathā ati pāvani, sadā sukhada dukha puṁja nasāvani.  
sādara tāta sunāvahu mohī, bāra bāra binavaū prabhu tohī.2.  
sunata garuṛa kai girā binītā, sarala suprema sukhada supunītā.  
bhayau tāsu mana parama uchāhā, lāga kahai raghupati guna gāhā.3.  
prathamahī ati anurāga bhavānī, rāmacarita sara kahesi bakhānī.  
puni nārada kara moha apārā, kahesi bahuri rāvana avatārā.4.  
prabhu avatāra kathā puni gāi, taba sisu carita kahesi mana lāi.5.



"Listen, dear one : the object for which I came has already been fully accomplished and I have also had the privilege of seeing you. At the very sight of your most holy hermitage my infatuation, doubt and many misconceptions have been removed. Now, dear one, narrate to me with due reverence the most sacred story of Śrī Rāma, which is ever delightful and a cure for all sufferings. This is what I beg of you again and again." The moment Bhuśuṇḍi heard Garuḍa's prayer, humble, sincere, loving; delightful and pious, a supreme joy diffused over his soul and he commenced recounting the virtues of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). First of all, with fervent devotion, O Bhavānī, he gave an elaborate description of the lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits. Next he told about Nārada's terrible infatuation and then of Rāvaṇa's incarnation. Thereafter he sang the story of the Lord's descent and then recounted with deep interest His childlike sports. (1—5)

दो०— बालचरित कहि बिबिधि बिधि मन महँ परम उछाह ।

रिषि आगवन कहेसि पुनि श्रीरघुबीर बिबाह ॥ ६४ ॥

Do.: *bālacarita kahi bibidhi bidhi mana mahā parama uchāha.*  
*riṣi āgavana kaheṣi puni śrīraghubīra bibāha.64.*

After narrating His boyish sports of various kinds with the utmost rapture of soul he told of the sage's (Viśvāmītra's) arrival and thereafter of Śrī Rāma's wedding. (64)

चौ०— बहुरि राम अभिषेक प्रसंगा । पुनि नृप बचन राज रस भंगा ॥  
 पुरबासिन्ह कर बिरह बिषादा । कहेसि राम लछिमन संबादा ॥ १ ॥  
 बिपिन गवन केवट अनुरागा । सुरसरि उतरि निवास प्रयागा ॥  
 बालमीक प्रभु मिलन बखाना । चित्रकूट जिमि बसे भगवाना ॥ २ ॥  
 सचिवागवन नगर नृप मरना । भरतागवन प्रेम बहु बरना ॥  
 करि नृप क्रिया संग पुरबासी । भरत गए जहँ प्रभु सुख रासी ॥ ३ ॥  
 पुनि रघुपति बहुबिधि समुझाए । लै पादुका अवधपुर आए ॥  
 भरत रहनि सुरपति सुत करनी । प्रभु अरु अत्रि भेंट पुनि बरनी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: *bahuri rāma abhiṣeka prasāṅgā, puni nṛpa bacana rāja rasa bhaṅgā.*  
*purabāsinha kara biraha biṣādā, kaheṣi rāma lachimana sambādā.1.*  
*bipina gavana kevaṭa anurāgā, surasari utari nivāsa prayāgā.*  
*bālamīka prabhu milana bakhānā, citrakūṭa jimi base bhagavānā.2.*  
*sacivāgavana nagara nṛpa maranā, bharatāgavana prema bahu baranā.*  
*kari nṛpa kriyā saṅga purabāsī, bharata gae jahā prabhu sukha rāsī.3.*  
*puni raghupati bahubidhi samujhāe, lai pādukā avadhapura āe.*  
*bharata rahani surapati suta karānī, prabhu aru atri bhēṭa puni baranī.4.*

Then he narrated the episode of Śrī Rāma's projected installation (as the Prince-Regent of Ayodhyā) and after that he spoke of the sudden interruption in the festivities connected with the installation due to King Daśaratha's solemn pledge (to Kaikeyī), as well as of the citizens' agony at Rāma's parting. He then reproduced the dialogue between Śrī Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa and further described their journey to the forest, the devotion of the boatman and their ferrying across the celestial stream (Gaṅgā) and halt at Prayāga. He further described the Lord's meeting with the sage Vālmīki and how the divine Śrī Rāma sojourned at Citrakūṭa. Again, he then told of the minister's (Sumantra's) return to the



capital, the King's demise, Bharata's coming back (from his maternal grandfather's) as well as his abundant love (for Śrī Rāma). He further related how after performing the King's obsequies Bharata with all the citizens betook himself to where the All-blissful Lord was, and how when the Lord of the Raghus consoled him in every way he took the Lord's sandals and returned to the city of Ayodhyā. Bhuśuṇḍi continued and described Bharata's mode of life (at Nandigrāma), the (mischievous) conduct of Jayanta (the son of Indra, the lord of the celestials) and the Lord's meeting with the sage Atri. (1—4)

दो०— कहि बिराध बध जेहि बिधि देह तजी सरभंग।

बरनि सुतीछन प्रीति पुनि प्रभु अगस्ति सतसंग ॥ ६५ ॥

Do.: kahi birādha badha jehi bidhi deha tajī sarabhaṅga,  
barani sutīchana prīti puni prabhu agasti satasaṅga.65.

After giving an account of Virādha's death (at the hands of the Lord) he told how the sage Śarabhaṅga dropped his body, and further described Sutikṣṇa's devotion and also the Lord's holy communion with the sage Agastya. (65)

चौ०— कहि दंडक बन पावनताई। गीध मइत्री पुनि तेहिं गाई ॥  
पुनि प्रभु पंचवटीं कृत बासा। भंजी सकल मुनिह की त्रासा ॥ १ ॥  
पुनि लछिमन उपदेस अनूपा। सूपनखा जिमि कीन्हि कुरूपा ॥  
खर दूषन बध बहुरि बखाना। जिमि सब मरमु दसानन जाना ॥ २ ॥  
दसकंधर मारीच बतकही। जेहि बिधि भई सो सब तेहिं कही ॥  
पुनि माया सीता कर हरना। श्रीरघुबीर बिरह कछु बरना ॥ ३ ॥  
पुनि प्रभु गीध क्रिया जिमि कीन्ही। बधि कबंध सबरिहि गति दीन्ही ॥  
बहुरि बिरह बरनत रघुबीरा। जेहि बिधि गए सरोबर तीरा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahi daṇḍaka bana pāvanatāī, gīdha maītrī puni tehī gāī.  
puni prabhu pañcabaṭī kṛta bāsā, bhañjī sakala muninha kī trāsā.1.  
puni lachimana upadesa anūpā, sūpanakhā jimi kīnhī kurūpā.  
khara dūṣana badha bahuri bakhānā, jimi saba maramu dasānana jānā.2.  
dasakaṇdhara māricā batakahī, jehi bidhi bhai so saba tehī kahī.  
puni māyā sītā kara haranā, śrīraghubīra biraha kachu baranā.3.  
puni prabhu gīdha kriyā jimi kīnhī, badhi kabandha sabarihi gati dīnhī.  
bahuri biraha baranata raghubīrā, jehi bidhi gae sarobara tīrā.4.

After speaking about the purification of the Daṇḍaka forest Bhuśuṇḍi told of the Lord's friendship with the vulture king (Jaṭāyu). He further narrated how the Lord took up His abode at Pañcavaṭī and dissipated the fears of all the hermits. Then came the Lord's incomparable exhortation to Lakṣmaṇa and the story of Śūrpaṇakhā's mutilation. He further narrated the death of Khara and Dūṣaṇa (at the Lord's hands) and how Rāvaṇa (the ten-headed monster) got all the information. Again, he then told all the particulars of the latter's talk with Māricā. Thereafter he described the abduction of the fictitious Sītā and briefly referred to the desolation of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line). After this he told how the Lord performed the Obsequies of the vulture king, slew the demon Kabandha and bestowed the highest state (final beatitude) on Śabarī (the Bhīla woman), and further narrated how the Hero of Raghu's line went to the bank of the Pampā lake, bewailing His desolation all the way. (1—4)



दो०— प्रभु नारद संवाद कहि मारुति मिलन प्रसंग ।

पुनि सुग्रीव मिताई बालि प्रान कर भंग ॥ ६६ (क) ॥

कपिहितिलक करि प्रभु कृत सैल प्रवरषन बास ।

बरनन वर्षा सरद अरु राम रोष कपि त्रास ॥ ६६ (ख) ॥

Do.: prabhu nārada saṁbāda kahi māruti milana prasanga,  
puni sugrīva mitāi bālī prāna kara bhaṅga.66(A).  
kapihi tilaka kari prabhu kṛta saila pravarṣana bāsa,  
baranana varṣā sarada aru rāma roṣa kapi trāsa.66(B).

After repeating the Lord's talk with the sage Nārada as well as the episode of His meeting with the son of the wind-good, Bhuṣuṇḍi told of Śrī Rāma's alliance with Sugrīva and of Vālī's death at His hands. He further related how after installing Sugrīva (on the throne of Kiṣkindhā) the Lord took up His abode on Mount Pravarṣaṇa, gave an account of the rains as well as of the autumn that immediately followed and told of Śrī Rāma's wrath on Sugrīva and the latter's dismay. (66 A-B)

चौ०— जेहि बिधि कपिपति कीस पठाए । सीता खोज सकल दिसि धाए ॥

बिबर प्रबेस कीन्ह जेहि भाँती । कपिन्ह बहोरि मिला संपाती ॥ १ ॥

सुनि सब कथा समीरकुमारा । नाघत भयउ पयोधि अपारा ॥

लंकाँ कपि प्रबेस जिमि कीन्हा । पुनि सीतहि धीरजु जिमि दीन्हा ॥ २ ॥

बन उजारि रावनहि प्रबोधी । पुर दहि नाघेउ बहुरि पयोधी ॥

आए कपि सब जहँ रघुराई । बैदेही की कुसल सुनाई ॥ ३ ॥

सेन समेति जथा रघुबीरा । उतरे जाइ बारिनिधि तीरा ॥

मिला बिभीषन जेहि बिधि आई । सागर निग्रह कथा सुनाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jehī bidhī kapipati kīsa paṭhāe, sītā khoja sakala disi dhāe.  
bibara prabesa kīnha jehī bhāṭī, kapinha bahori milā saṁpātī.1.  
suni saba kathā samīrakumārā, nāghata bhayau payodhi apārā.  
laṁkā kapi prabesa jimi kīnhā, puni sītahi dhīraju jimi dīnhā.2.  
bana ujāri rāvanahi prabodhī, pura dahi nāgheu bahuri payodhī.  
āe kapi saba jahā raghurāi, baidehī kī kusala sunāi.3.  
sena sameti jathā raghubīrā, utare jāi bārinidhi tīrā.  
milā bibhīṣana jehī bidhi āi, sāgara nigraha kathā sunāi.4.

The crow further narrated how Sugrīva (the lord of the monkeys) sent out monkeys, who rushed forth in every direction in quest of Sītā; how the party sent to the south entered a cave and were met later on by Sampātī (Jaṭāyu's elder brother); how after hearing all the news from him the son of the wind-god jumped over the vast ocean, how the monkey chief made his way into Laṅkā and how later on he saw and reassured Sītā; how after laying waste the grove (where Sītā had been lodged) and exhorting Rāvaṇa he set fire to his capital and leapt back across the sea; how the whole party of the monkeys rejoined the Lord of the Raghus and told Him of Sītā's welfare and how the Hero of Raghu's line with His army went and encamped on the seashore and how Vibhīṣaṇa came and saw Him; and further recited the story of the ocean's subjugation. (1—4)



दो०— सेतु बाँधि कपि सेन जिमि उतरी सागर पार ।

गयउ बसीठी बीरबर जेहि बिधि बालिकुमार ॥ ६७ ( क ) ॥

निसिचर कीस लराई बरनिसि बिबिधि प्रकार ।

कुंभकरन घननाद कर बल पौरुष संघार ॥ ६७ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: setu bādhī kapi sena jimi utarī sāgara pāra,  
gayau basīṭhī bīrabara jehi bidhi bālikumāra.67(A).  
nisicara kīsa larāī baranisi bibidhi prakāra,  
kumbhakarana ghananāda kara bala pauruṣa saṁghāra.67(B).

Bhuśuṇḍī then narrated how after building a bridge across the ocean the monkey host crossed over to the other side and how the most heroic son of Vāli went as an envoy to Rāvaṇa. He further described the conflict between the demons and the monkeys in all its phases, and in course of it the might and valour, and eventually the destruction, of Kumbhakarna and Meghanāda. (67 A-B)

चौ०— निसिचर निकर मरन बिधि नाना । रघुपति रावन समर बखाना ॥

रावन बध मंदोदरि सोका । राज बिभीषन देव असोका ॥ १ ॥

सीता रघुपति मिलन बहोरी । सुरन्ह कीन्हि अस्तुति कर जोरी ॥

पुनि पुष्पक चढ़ि कपिन्ह समेता । अवध चले प्रभु कृपा निकेता ॥ २ ॥

जेहि बिधि राम नगर निज आए । बायस बिसद चरित सब गाए ॥

कहेसि बहोरि राम अभिषेका । पुर बरनत नृपनीति अनेका ॥ ३ ॥

कथा समस्त भुसुंड बखानी । जो मैं तुम्ह सन कही भवानी ॥

सुनि सब राम कथा खगनाहा । कहत बचन मन परम उछाहा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: niscara nikara marana bidhi nānā, raghupati rāvana samara bakhānā.  
rāvana badha maṁdodari sokā, rāja bibhīṣana deva asokā.1.  
sītā raghupati milana bahorī, suranḥa kīnhi astuti kara jorī.  
puni puṣpaka caRhi kapinha sametā, avadha cale prabhu kṛpā niketā.2.  
jehi bidhi rāma nagara nija āe, bāyasa bisada carita saba gāe.  
kahesi bahori rāma abhiṣekā, pura baranata nṛpanīti anekā.3.  
kathā samasta bhusuṇḍa bakhānī, jo maī tumha sana kahī bhavānī.  
suni saba rāma kathā khaganāhā, kahata bacana mana parama uchāhā.4.

The crow then told about the extermination of the demon host and the various phases of the combat between the Lord of the Raghus and Rāvaṇa, Rāvaṇa's death and Mandodari's lament, the enthronement of Vibhīṣaṇa, the cessation of the gods' sorrow and Sītā's reunion with the Lord of the Raghus. He further narrated how the gods with joined palms hymned the Lord's praises, how the All-merciful Lord then mounted the aerial car known by the name of Puṣpaka alongwith the monkeys and flew to Ayodhyā and how Śrī Rāma arrived at His own capital and all such holy doings. He then told of Śrī Rāma's coronation and also described the city and all its kingly polity. In this way Bhuśuṇḍī narrated the whole story as I have already told you, Bhavānī. When he heard the whole of Śrī Rāma's narrative, Garuḍa's mind was filled with rapture and he spoke as follows:—



सो०— गयउ मोर संदेह सुनेउँ सकल रघुपति चरित ।

भयउ राम पद नेह तव प्रसाद बायस तिलक ॥ ६८ ( क ) ॥

मोहि भयउ अति मोह प्रभु बंधन रन महँ निरखि ।

चिदानंद संदेह राम बिकल कारन कवन ॥ ६८ ( ख ) ॥

So.: gayau mora saṁdeha suneṁ sakala raghupati carita,  
bhayau rāma pada neha tava prasāda bāyasa tilaka.68(A).  
mohi bhayau ati moha prabhu baṁdhana rana mahṁ nirakhi,  
cidānānda saṁdoha rāma bikala kārana kavana.68(B).

"My doubts have gone, now that I have heard the whole of Śrī Rāma's narrative. And by your grace, O best of crows, I have developed devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet. A mighty bewilderment possessed me when I saw the Lord bound in battle : Śrī Rāma is Knowledge and Bliss personified; how can He be embarrassed?" (68 A-B)

चौ०— देखि चरित अति नर अनुसारी । भयउ हृदयँ मम संसय भारी ॥

सोइ भ्रम अब हित करि मैं माना । कीन्ह अनुग्रह कृपानिधाना ॥ १ ॥

जो अति आतप व्याकुल होई । तरु छाया सुख जानइ सोई ॥

जौं नहिं होत मोह अति मोही । मिलतेउँ तात कवन बिधि तोही ॥ २ ॥

सुनतेउँ किमि हरि कथा सुहाई । अति बिचित्र बहु बिधि तुम्ह गाई ॥

निगमागम पुरान मत एहा । कहहिं सिद्ध मुनि नहिं संदेहा ॥ ३ ॥

संत बिसुद्ध मिलहिं परि तेही । चितवहिं राम कृपा करि जेही ॥

राम कृपाँ तव दरसन भयऊ । तव प्रसाद सब संसय गयऊ ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi carita ati nara anusārī, bhayau hrdayā mama saṁsaya bhārī.  
sol bhrama aba hita kari mai mānā, kīnha anugraha kṛpānidhānā.1.  
jo ati ātapa byākula hoī, taru chāyā sukha jānai soī.  
jaū naht hota moha ati mohī, milateū tāta kavana bidhi tohī.2.  
sūnateū kimi hari kathā suhāī, ati bicitra bahu bidhi tumha gāī.  
nigamāgama purāna mata ehā, kahaht siddha muni naht saṁdehā.3.  
saṁta bisuddha milaht pari tehī, citavaht rāma kṛpā kari jehī.  
rāma kṛpā tava darasana bhayaū, tava prasāda saba saṁsaya gayaū.4.

"As I found His ways so closely resembling those of a human being, a grievous doubt arose in my soul. Now I regard that error of mine as a blessing and feel that the All-merciful bestowed a favour on me (in the form of that error). For he alone who is terribly oppressed with the heat of the sun can appreciate the blessing of an umbrageous tree. Had I not thus fallen a prey to gross infatuation, how could it have been possible for me to meet you, revered sir, and how could I get an opportunity to hear the charming and most wonderful story of Śrī Hari that you have just sung in all its details. The Vedas, the Tantras and the Purāṇas are at one on this point and so declare the Siddhas and sages in unequivocal terms that the fellowship of genuine saints is only attained by those whom Śrī Rāma regards with favour. By Śrī Rāma's grace I have been blessed with your sight and by your blessing, again, all my doubts have disappeared." (1—4)



दो०— सुनि बिहंगपति बानी सहित बिनय अनुराग ।

पुलक गात लोचन सजल मन हरषेउ अति काग ॥ ६९ ( क ) ॥

श्रोता सुमति सुसील सुचि कथा रसिक हरि दास ।

पाइ उमा अति गोप्यमपि सज्जन करहिं प्रकास ॥ ६९ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: suni bihaṅgapati bānī sahita binaya anurāga,  
pulaka gāta locana sajala mana haraṣeu ati kāga.69(A).  
śrotā sumati susīla suci kathā rasika hari dāsa,  
pāi umā ati gopyamapi sajjana karahī prakāsa.69(B).

On hearing Garuḍa's speech, so modest and affectionate, the crow was greatly rejoiced at heart; every hair on his body stood erect and tears rushed to his eyes. Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) saints reveal their profoundest secrets when they find a listener who is not only intelligent, virtuous and pious, but fond of Śrī Rāma's story and a devotee of Śrī Hari. (69 A-B)

चौ०— बोलेउ काकभसुंड बहोरी । नभग नाथ पर प्रीति न थोरी ॥  
सब बिधि नाथ पूज्य तुम्ह मेरे । कृपापात्र रघुनायक केरे ॥ १ ॥  
तुम्हहि न संसय मोह न माया । मो पर नाथ कीन्हि तुम्ह दाया ॥  
पठइ मोह मिस खगपति तोही । रघुपति दीन्हि बड़ाई मोही ॥ २ ॥  
तुम्ह निज मोह कही खग साई । सो नहिं कछु आचरज गोसाई ॥  
नारद भव बिरंचि सनकादी । जे मुनिनायक आतमबादी ॥ ३ ॥  
मोह न अंध कीन्ह केहि केही । को जग काम नचाव न जेही ॥  
तृस्नाँ केहि न कीन्ह बौराहा । केहि कर हृदय क्रोध नहिं दाहा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: boleu kākabhasuṇḍa bahorī, nabhaga nātha para prīti na thorī.  
saba bidhi nātha pūjya tumha mere, kṛpāpātra raghunāyaka kere.1.  
tumhahi na saṁsaya moha na māyā, mo para nātha kīnhi tumha dāyā.  
paṭhai moha misa khagapati tohī, raghupati dīnhi baRāī mohī.2.  
tumha nija moha kahī khaga sāī, so naht kachu ācaraja gosāī.  
nārada bhava birañci sanakādī, je munināyaka ātamabādī.3.  
moha na aṁdha kīnha kehi kehi, ko jaga kāma nacāva na jehī.  
tṛsnā kehi na kīnha baurāhā, kehi kara hṛdaya krodha naht dāhā.4.

Then answered Kākabhuṇḍī, who had no small affection for the lord of the feathered creation : "My lord, you are in everyway entitled to my homage, a recipient as you are of Śrī Rāma's favour. You had neither doubt nor infatuation, nor delusion; it was only an excuse, my lord, for doing me a kindness. By sending you, O king of the birds, under the pretext of infatuation the Lord of the Raghus has conferred an honour on me. Yet, my lord, there is nothing peculiar in that delusion of yours of which you have told me, O king of the birds; for the celestial sage Nārada, Bhava (Lord Śiva) and Virañci (the Creator), as well as Sanaka and the other great sages, exponents of the truth of the Spirit— which of these has not been blinded by infatuation? Again, is there anyone in this world whom lust has not made a puppet of? Who has not been maddened by the thirst for enjoyment and whose heart has not been inflamed by anger? (1—4)



दो०— ग्यानी तापस सूर कबि कोबिद गुन आगार ।

केहि कै लोभ बिडंबना कीन्हि न एहिं संसार ॥ ७० ( क ) ॥

श्री मद बक्र न कीन्ह केहि प्रभुता बधिर न काहि ।

मृगलोचनि के नैन सर को अस लाग न जाहि ॥ ७० ( ख ) ॥

Do.: gyānī tāpasa sūra kabi kobida guna āgāra,  
kehi kai lobha biḍaṁbanā kīnhi na ehī saṁsāra.70(A).  
śrī mada bakra na kīnha kehi prabhutā badhira na kāhi,  
mṛgalocani ke naina sara ko asa lāga na jāhi.70(B).

Is there any sage; ascetic, hero, seer, man of learning or man of virtue in this world, whom greed has not betrayed? Again, whom has the pride of self not perverted? Who has not been deafened by power? And is there anyone who has not been smitten by the shaft-like glances of a fawn-eyed woman? (70 A-B)

चौ०— गुन कृत सन्यपात नहिं केही । कोउ न मान मद तजेउ निबेही ॥

जोबन ज्वर केहि नहिं बलकावा । ममता केहि कर जस न नसावा ॥ १ ॥

मच्छर काहि कलंक न लावा । काहि न सोक समीर डोलावा ॥

चिंता साँपिनि को नहिं खाया । को जग जाहि न ब्यापी माया ॥ २ ॥

कीट मनोरथ दारु सरीरा । जेहि न लाग घुन को अस धीरा ॥

सुत बित लोक ईषना तीनी । केहि कै मति इन्ह कृत न मलीनी ॥ ३ ॥

यह सब माया कर परिवारा । प्रबल अमिति को बरनै पारा ॥

सिव चतुरानन जाहि डेराहीं । अपर जीव केहि लेखे माहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: guna kṛta sanyapāta naḥī kehi, kou na māna mada tajeu nibeḥī.  
jobana jvara kehi naḥī balakāvā, mamatā kehi kara jasa na nasāvā.1.  
macchara kāhi kalaṁka na lāvā, kāhi na soka samīra ḍolāvā.  
cintā sāpini ko naḥī khāyā, ko jaga jāhi na byāpī māyā.2.  
kīṭa manoratha dāru sarīrā, jehi na lāga ghuna ko asa dhīrā.  
suta bita loka īṣanā tīnī, kehi kai mati inha kṛta na malīnī.3.  
yaha saba māyā kara parivārā, prabala amiti ko baranai pārā.  
siva caturānana jāhi ḍerāhi, apara jīva kehi lekhe māhi.4.

Who is not thrown out of his mental equipoise by the combined action of the three Guṇas (modes of Prakṛti) as by the synchronous derangement of the three humours of the body (which generally proves fatal to the victim according to the principles of Āyurveda)? None has escaped the stings of pride and arrogance. Who does not get wildly excited under an attack of fever in the form of youth and whose good reputation is not marred by worldly attachment? Who does not incur obloquy through envy and who is not shaken by the blast of grief? Who is not bitten by the serpent of care? And is there anyone in this world who is not overcome by Māyā (the delusive potency of God)? Again, is there anyone so resolute of mind, whose body is not being consumed by desire as a piece of wood is eaten away by a wood-borer? Whose mind has not been polluted by the threefold desire—the desire of progeny, the desire of wealth and the



desire of fame? All these constitute the retinue of Māyā, formidable and infinite in number, more than any can tell. Even Lord Śiva and the four-faced Brahmā (the Creator) are ever afraid of these; of what account, then, are other creatures? (1—4)

दो०— ब्यापि रहेउ संसार महँ माया कटक प्रचंड ।

सेनापति कामादि भट दंभ कपट पाषंड ॥ ७१ (क) ॥

सो दासी रघुबीर कै समुझें मिथ्या सोपि ।

छूट न राम कृपा बिनु नाथ कहउँ पद रोपि ॥ ७१ (ख) ॥

Do.: byāpi raheu saṁsāra mahū māyā kaṭaka pracarṇḍa,  
senāpati kāmādi bhaṭa dambha kapaṭa pāṣarṇḍa.71.(A).  
so dāsī raghubīra kai samujhē mithyā sopi,  
chūṭa na rāma kṛpā binu nātha kahaū pada ropi.71(B).

Māyā's formidable army is spread over the whole universe. Concupiscence and others (viz., Anger and Greed) are its generals; Hypocrisy, Deceit and Heresy its champions. That Māyā, however, is Śrī Rāma's own handmaid; though unreal when understood, there is no release from her grip except by Śrī Rāma's grace: I declare this with the utmost confidence. (71 A-B)

चौ०— जो माया सब जगहि नचावा । जासु चरित लखि काहुँ न पावा ॥

सोइ प्रभु भू बिलास खगराजा । नाच नटी इव सहित समाजा ॥ १ ॥

सोइ सच्चिदानंद घन रामा । अज बिग्यान रूप बल धामा ॥

ब्यापक ब्याप्य अखंड अनंता । अखिल अमोघसक्ति भगवंता ॥ २ ॥

अगुन अदभ्र गिरा गोतीता । सबदरसी अनवद्य अजीता ॥

निर्मम निराकार निरमोहा । नित्य निरंजन सुख संदोहा ॥ ३ ॥

प्रकृति पार प्रभु सब उर बासी । ब्रह्म निरीह बिरज अबिनासी ॥

इहाँ मोह कर कारन नाहीं । रबि सन्मुख तम कबहुँ कि जाहीं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: jo māyā saba jagahi nacāvā, jāsu carita lakhi kāhū na pāvā.  
soi praphu bhrū bilāsa khagarājā, nāca naṭī iva sahita samājā.1.  
soi saccidānarṇḍa ghana rāmā, aja bigyāna rūpa bala dhāmā.  
byāpaka byāpya akharṇḍa anarṇṭā, akhila amoghasakti bhagavarṇṭā.2.  
aguna adabhra girā gotītā, sabadarasī anavadya ajitā.  
nirmama nirākāra niramohā, nitya niranjana sukha saṁdohā.3.  
prakṛti pāra prabhu saba ur bāsī, brahma nirīha biraja abināsī.  
ihā moha kara kārana nāhī, rabi sanmukha tama kabahū ki jāhī.4.

The same Māyā that has made a puppet of the whole world and whose ways are unknown to anyone, dences with all her troupes like an actress on the stage to the play of the Lord's eyebrows, O king of birds. Such is Śrī Rāma, who is devoid of birth, the totality of Existence, Knowledge and Bliss, wisdom personified, the home of beauty and strength. He is both pervading and pervaded, fractionless, infinite and integral, the Lord of unfailing power, attributeless, vast, transcending speech as well as the other senses, all-seeing, free from blemish, invincible, unattached, devoid of form, free from error,



eternal and untainted by Māyā, beyond the realm of Prakṛti (Matter), bliss personified, the Lord indwelling the heart of all, the actionless Brahma, free from passion and imperishable. In Him error finds no ground to stand upon; can the shades of darkness ever approach the sun? (1—4)

दो०— भगत हेतु भगवान प्रभु राम धरेउ तनु भूप ।

किए चरित पावन परम प्राकृत नर अनुरूप ॥ ७२ ( क ) ॥

जथा अनेक बेष धरि नृत्य करइ नट कोइ ।

सोइ सोइ भाव देखावइ आपुन होइ न सोइ ॥ ७२ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: bhagata hetu bhagavāna prabhu rāma dhareu tanu bhūpa,  
kie carita pāvana parama prākṛta nara anurūpa.72(A).  
jathā aneka beṣa dhari nṛtya karai naṭa koi,  
soi soi bhāva dekhāvai āpuna hoi na soi.72(B).

For the sake of His devotees, the divine Lord Śrī Rāma took the form of an earthly sovereign and performed most sacred deeds, in the manner of an ordinary mortal, even as an actor, while acting on the stage, assumes various guises and exhibits different characters but himself remains the same. (72 A-B)

चौ०— असि रघुपति लीला उरगारी । दनुज बिमोहनि जन सुखकारी ॥

जे मति मलिन बिषयबस कामी । प्रभु पर मोह धरहिं इमि स्वामी ॥ १ ॥

नयन दोष जा कहँ जब होई । पीत बरन ससि कहँ कह सोई ॥

जब जेहि दिसि भ्रम होइ खगेसा । सो कह पच्छिम उयउ दिनेसा ॥ २ ॥

नौकारूढ़ चलत जग देखा । अचल मोह बस आपुहि लेखा ॥

बालक भ्रमहिं न भ्रमहिं गृहादी । कहहिं परस्पर मिथ्याबादी ॥ ३ ॥

हरि बिषइक अस मोह बिहंगा । सपनेहुँ नहिं अग्यान प्रसंगा ॥

मायाबस मतिमंद अभागी । हृदयँ जमनिका बहुबिधि लागी ॥ ४ ॥

ते सठ हठ बस संसय करहीं । निज अग्यान राम पर धरहीं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: asi raghupati līlā uragārī, danuja bimohani jana sukhakārī.  
je mati malina biṣayabasa kāmī, prabhu para moha dharahī imi svāmī.1.  
nayana doṣa jā kahā jaba hoī, pīta barana sasi kahū kaha soī.  
jaba jehi disī bhrama hoi khagesā, so kaha pacchima uyau dīnesā.2.  
naukārūṛha calata jaga dekhā, acala moha basa āpuhi lekha.  
bālaka bhramahī na bhramahī grhādī, kahaī paraspara mithyābādī.3.  
hari biṣaika asa moha bihaṅgā, sapanehū nahī agyāna prasāṅgā.  
māyābasa matimarṇda abhāgī, hṛdayā jamanikā bahubidhi lāgī.4.  
te saṭha haṭha basa saṁsaya karahī, nija agyāna rāma para dharahī.5.

Such, O enemy of serpents, is the pastime of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), a bewilderment to the demons but a delight to His servants. Those who are impure of mind, given over to the pleasures of sense and slaves of passion attribute infatuation to the Lord in the following manner, my master. He who has a jaundiced eye declares the moon as of a yellow colour so long as the disease is there. When a man is bewildered



as to the point of the compass, O Garuḍa, he affirms that the sun has risen in the west. A man who is sailing on a boat finds the world moving and deludes himself with the idea that he himself is standing still. Children whirl round in play, but not the surrounding buildings etc., yet they dub one another a liar (when some of them insist that it is they themselves who are moving). It is in this way, O king of the birds, that error is ascribed to Śrī Hari; otherwise not even in a dream is He subject to delusion. Those dull-witted wretches who are dominated by Māyā and who have many a veil hanging over their soul, such fools alone raise doubts in their perversity and ascribe their own ignorance to Śrī Rāma.

(1—5)

दो०— काम क्रोध मद लोभ रत गृहासक्त दुखरूप ।

ते किमि जानहिं रघुपतिहि मूढ़ परे तम कूप ॥ ७३ ( क ) ॥

निर्गुन रूप सुलभ अति सगुन जान नहिं कोइ ।

सुगम अगम नाना चरित सुनि मुनि मन भ्रम होइ ॥ ७३ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: kāma krodha mada lobha rata grhāsakta dukharūpa,  
te kimi jānaht raghupatihi mūrha pare tama kūpa.73(A).  
nirguna rūpa sulabha ati saguna jāna naht koī,  
sugama agama nānā carita suni muni mana bhrama hoi.73(B).

Steeped in lust, anger, arrogance and greed and attached to their home, which is a picture of woe, how can such dullards know the Lord of the Raghus, fallen as they are in the depths of darkness (ignorance)? The attributeless aspect of the Godhead is easy to understand; but no one can comprehend the embodied form (which is beyond all modes of Prakṛti and divine in character). Even a sage's soul is bewildered on hearing of the various exploits of the Lord, both of an intelligible and baffling character. (73 A-B)

चौ०— सुनु खगेस रघुपति प्रभुताई । कहउँ जथामति कथा सुहाई ॥  
जेहि बिधि मोह भयउ प्रभु मोही । सोउ सब कथा सुनावउँ तोही ॥ १ ॥  
राम कृपा भाजन तुम्ह ताता । हरि गुन प्रीति मोहि सुखदाता ॥  
ताते नहिं कछु तुम्हहिं दुरावउँ । परम रहस्य मनोहर गावउँ ॥ २ ॥  
सुनहु राम कर सहज सुभाऊ । जन अभिमान न राखहिं काऊ ॥  
संसृत मूल सूलप्रद नाना । सकल सोक दायक अभिमाना ॥ ३ ॥  
ताते करहिं कृपानिधि दूरी । सेवक पर ममता अति भूरी ॥  
जिमि सिसु तन ब्रन होइ गोसाई । मातु चिराव कठिन की नाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sunu khagesa raghupati prabhutāi, kahaū jathāmati kathā suhāi.  
jehi bidhi moha bhayau prabhu mohī, sou saba kathā sunāvaū tohī.1.  
rāma kṛpā bhājana tumha tātā, harī guna prīti mohi sukhadātā.  
tāte naht kachu tumhaht durāvaū, parama rahasya manohara gāvaū.2.  
sunahu rāma kara sahaja subhāū, jana abhimāna na rākhaht kāū.  
saṁsṛta mūla sūlaprada nānā, sakala soka dāyaka abhimānā.3.  
tāte karaht kṛpānidhi dūri, sevaka para mamatā ati bhūri.  
jimi sisu tana brana hoi gosāi, mātu cirāva kathina kī nāi.4.



"Hear, O lord of the feathered kingdom, of the greatness of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). I recite to you according to the best of my lights a delightful story in this connection. I shall also narrate to you the whole story as to how I fell a prey to delusion, my lord. You, dear Garuḍa, are a favourite of Śrī Rāma and fond of hearing Śrī Hari's praises and a source of delight to me. I am, therefore, concealing nothing from you and tell you a profound and charming secret. Hear of Śrī Rāma's innate disposition: He never tolerates pride in His people. For pride is the root of metempsychosis and the cause of all kinds of pain and every form of grief. Hence the All-merciful gets rid of it in His extreme fondness for His servants, even as when a boil appears on the body of a child, my lord, the mother gets it opened like one having a stony heart." (1—4)

दो०— जदपि प्रथम दुख पावइ रोवइ बाल अधीर ।

ब्याधि नास हित जननी गनति न सो सिसु पीर ॥ ७४ ( क ) ॥

तिमिरघुपति निज दास करहरहिं मान हित लागि ।

तुलसिदास ऐसे प्रभुहि कस न भजहु भ्रम त्यागि ॥ ७४ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: jadapi prathama dukha pāvai rovai bāla adhīra,  
byādhi nāsa hita jananī ganati na so sisu pīra.74(A).  
timi raghupati nija dāsa kara harahī māna hita lāgi,  
tulasidāsa aise prabhuhi kasa na bhajahu bhrama tyāgi.74(B).

Although at first (while the boil is being cut open) the child experiences pain and cries helplessly the mother minds not the child's agony, in her anxiety to see the child cured. Even so, in the interest of the devotee himself, the Lord of the Raghus takes away his pride. Forswearing all error, Tulasidāsa, why should you not adore such a lord as this? (74 A-B)

चौ०— राम कृपा आपनि जड़ताई । कहउँ खगेस सुनहु मन लाई ॥

जब जब राम मनुज तनु धरहीं । भक्त हेतु लीला बहु करहीं ॥ १ ॥

तब तब अवधपुरी मैं जाऊँ । बालचरित बिलोकि हरषाऊँ ॥

जन्म महोत्सव देखउँ जाई । बरष पाँच तहँ रहउँ लोभाई ॥ २ ॥

इष्टदेव मम बालक रामा । सोभा बपुष कोटि सत कामा ॥

निज प्रभु बदन निहारि निहारी । लोचन सुफल करउँ उरगारी ॥ ३ ॥

लघु बायस बपु धरि हरि संग । देखउँ बालचरित बहु रंगा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: rāma kṛpā āpani jaṛatāī, kahaū khagesa sunahu mana lāī.  
jaba jaba rāma manuja tanu dharahī, bhakta hetu līlā bahu karahī.1.  
taba taba avadhapurī maī jāū, bālacarita biloki haraṣāū.  
janma mahotsava dekhaū jāī, baraṣa pāca tahā rahaū lobhāī.2.  
iṣṭadeva mama bālaka rāmā, sobhā bapuṣa koṭi sata kāmā.  
nija prabhu badana nihāri nihārī, locana suphala karaū uragārī.3.  
laghu bāyasa bapu dhari hari saṅgā, dekhaū bālacarita bahu raṅgā.4.

Now, O lord of the feathered kingdom, I tell you of Śrī Rāma's benignity and my own opacity; listen attentively. Whenever Śrī Rāma appears in human semblance and enacts



numberless sports for the sake of His devotees I betake myself to the city of Ayodhyā and delight to watch His childish exploits. I go and witness the grand festival of His birth and, fascinated (by the charm of His childish sports), stay on there for full five years. The child Rāma is my beloved deity, who sums up in His person the charm of countless Cupids. Ever gazing on the countenance of my lord, I allow my eyes to enjoy the fruit of their existence, O enemy of serpents. Assuming the form of a small crow and remaining in the company of Śrī Hari I witness His childish exploits of all kinds. (1—4)

दो०— लरिकाई जहँ जहँ फिरहिं तहँ तहँ संग उड़ाउँ ।

जूठनि परइ अजिर महँ सो उठाइ करि खाउँ ॥ ७५ ( क ) ॥

एक बार अतिसय सब चरित किए रघुबीर ।

सुमिरत प्रभु लीला सोइ पुलकित भयउ सरीर ॥ ७५ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: larikāī jahā jahā phiraht tahā tahā saṅga uRāū,  
jūṭhani parai ajira mahā so uṭhāi kari khāū.75(A).  
eka bāra atisaya saba carita kie raghubīra,  
sumirata prabhu līlā soi pulakita bhayau sarīra.75(B).

"Wherever He moves about as a child I flutter about close to Him. And the crumbs that fall from His mouth in the courtyard I pick up and eat. In one particular cycle the Hero of Raghu's line performed all His exploits in an extreme degree." The moment Kākabhuṣuṇḍi recalled those exploits every hair on his body stood erect. (75 A-B)

चौ०— कहइ भसुंड सुनुहु खगनायक । रामचरित सेवक सुखदायक ॥

नृपमंदिर सुंदर सब भाँती । खचित कनक मनि नाना जाती ॥ १ ॥

बरनि न जाइ रुचिर अँगनाई । जहँ खेलहिं नित चारिउ भाई ॥

बालबिनोद करत रघुराई । बिचरत अजिर जननि सुखदाई ॥ २ ॥

मरकत मृदुल कलेवर स्यामा । अंग अंग प्रति छबि बहु कामा ॥

नव राजीव अरुन मृदु चरना । पदज रुचिर नख ससि दुति हरना ॥ ३ ॥

ललित अंक कुलिसादिक चारी । नूपुर चारु मधुर रवकारी ॥

चारु पुरट मनि रचित बनाई । कटि किंकिनि कल मुखर सुहाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kahai bhasuṇḍa sunahu khaganāyaka, rāmacarita sevaka sukhadāyaka.  
nṛpamaṇḍira suṇḍara saba bhāṭī, khacita kanaka mani nānā jāṭī.1.  
barani na jāi rucira āganāī, jahā khelaht nita cāriū bhāī.  
bālabinoda karata raghurāī, bicarata ajira janani sukhadāī.2.  
marakata mṛdula kalevara syāmā, aṅga aṅga prati chabī bahu kāmā.  
nava rājīva aruna mṛdu caranā, padaja rucira nakha sasi duti haranā.3.  
lalita aṅka kulisādika cārī, nūpura cāru madhura ravakārī.  
cāru puraṭa mani racita banāī, kaṭi kiṁkini kala mukhara suhāī.4.

Continued Bhuṣuṇḍi : "Listen, O chief of the birds; the story of Śrī Rāma is the delight of His servants. The king's palace (at Ayodhyā) was beautiful in everyway; it was all of gold studded with precious stones of various kinds. The courtyard, where the four brothers played everyday, was magnificent beyond description. The Lord of the Raghus



trolicked about in this yard carrying on childish pastimes that were the delight of His mother. His tender frame was dark of hue with a greenish tinge resembling that of the emerald; every limb of it had the loveliness of numberless Cupids compressed into it. His feet were soft and ruddy like a young lotus, with bright toes and nails that outshone the brilliance of the moon. They had soles bearing the fourfold lovely marks of the thunderbolt, the elephant-goad, the flag and the lotus, and were adorned with beautiful anklets that sweetly jingled. The charming zone about His waist, which was made of gold bossed with jewels produced a pleasant tinkling sound. (1—4)

दो०— रेखा त्रय सुंदर उदर नाभी रुचिर गँधीर।

उर आयत भ्राजत बिबिधि बाल बिभूषन चीर ॥ ७६ ॥

Do.: *rekhā traya suṁdara udara nābhī rucira gābhīra,*  
*ura āyata bhrājata bibidhi bāla bibhūṣana cīra.76.*

The belly contained three lovely folds with a charming deep navel. The broad chest gleamed with jewels and raiment of various kinds, all befitting a child. (76)

चौ०— अरुन पानि नख करज मनोहर। बाहु बिसाल बिभूषन सुंदर ॥  
कंध बाल केहरि दर ग्रीवा। चारु चिबुक आनन छबि सीवा ॥ १ ॥  
कलबल बचन अधर अरुनारे। दुइ दुइ दसन बिसद बर बारे ॥  
ललित कपोल मनोहर नासा। सकल सुखद ससि कर सम हासा ॥ २ ॥  
नील कंज लोचन भव मोचन। भ्राजत भाल तिलक गोरोचन ॥  
बिकट भृकुटि सम श्रवन सुहाए। कुंचित कच मेचक छबि छाए ॥ ३ ॥  
पीत झीनि झगुली तन सोही। किलकनि चितवनि भावति मोही ॥  
रूप रासि नृप अजिर बिहारी। नाचहिं निज प्रतिबिंब निहारी ॥ ४ ॥  
मोहि सन करहिं बिबिधि बिधि क्रीड़ा। बरनत मोहि होति अति ब्रीड़ा ॥  
किलकत मोहि धरन जब धावहिं। चलउँ भागि तब पूष देखावहिं ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: *aruna pāni nakha karaja manohara, bāhu bisāla bibhūṣana suṁdara.*  
*kaṁdha bāla kehari dara grīvā, cāru cibuka ānana chabi sīvā.1.*  
*kalabala bacana adhara arunāre, dui dui dasana bisada bara bāre.*  
*lalita kapola manohara nāsā, sakala sukhada sasi kara sama hāsā.2.*  
*nīla kaṁja locana bhava mocana, bhrājata bhāla tilaka gorocana.*  
*bikaṭa bhr̥kuṭi sama śravana suhāe, kuṁcita kaca mecaka chabi chāe.3.*  
*pīta jhīni jhagulī tana sohī, kilakani citavani bhāvati mohī.*  
*rūpa rāsi nṛpa ajira bihārī, nācahī nija pratibimba nihārī.4.*  
*mohi sana karahī bibidhi bidhi krīRā, baranata mohi hoti ati brīRā.*  
*kilakata mohi dharana jaba dhāvahī, calau bhāgi taba pūpa dekhāvahī.5.*

His roseate hands, nails and fingers were all captivating; His long arms were richly adorned. He had shoulders resembling those of a lion's cub and a neck shaped like a conch, a lovely chin and a face which was the very perfection of beauty. His speech was yet indistinct, His lips rosy and His mouth contained a pair of small pearly and shapely teeth both above and below. He had lovely cheeks, a charming nose and a smile which afforded delight and was bright as the rays of the moon. His eyes, which resembled a pair of blue



lotuses, undid the bonds of worldly existence; while His forehead gleamed with a sacred mark made with yellow pigment. He had arched eyebrows, pretty well-matched ears and curly darkblue hair that scattered their charm all round. A thin yellow garment set off His swarthy person, and His shrill gleeful cry and glance captivated me. Thus frolicking in the courtyard of the royal palace, the All-beautiful danced at the sight of His own shadow and played with me in diverse ways, which I blush to tell you. Crying with joy as He ran to catch hold of me, I flew away; then He showed me a piece of sweet cake. (1—5)

दो०— आवत निकट हँसहिं प्रभु भाजत रुदन कराहिं ।

जाउँ समीप गहन पद फिरि फिरि चितइ पराहिं ॥ ७७ ( क ) ॥

प्राकृत सिसु इव लीला देखि भयउ मोहि मोह ।

कवन चरित्र करत प्रभु चिदानंद संदोह ॥ ७७ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: āvata nikaṭa hāsaḥ prabhu bhājata rudana karāḥ,  
jāu samīpa gahana pada phiri phiri citai parāḥ.77(A).  
prākṛta sisu iva līlā dekhi bhayau mohi moha,  
kavana caritra karata prabhu cidānanda saṁdoha.77(B).

As I went near Him the lord smiled; but the moment I flew away He fell acrying. And when I approached Him to lay hold of His feet He scampered off, turning round again and again to look at me. Seeing Him play like an ordinary child I was overcome by bewilderment : "What I are these actions in anyway worthy of Him who is knowledge and bliss personified?" (77 A-B)

चौ०— एतना मन आनत खगराया । रघुपति प्रेरित ब्यापी माया ॥

सो माया न दुखद मोहि काहीं । आन जीव इव संसृत नाहीं ॥ १ ॥

नाथ इहाँ कछु कारन आना । सुनहु सो सावधान हरिजाना ॥

ग्यान अखंड एक सीताबर । माया बस्य जीव सचराचर ॥ २ ॥

जौ सब कें रह ग्यान एकरस । ईस्वर जीवहि भेद कहहु कस ॥

माया बस्य जीव अभिमानी । ईस बस्य माया गुनखानी ॥ ३ ॥

परबस जीव स्वबस भगवंता । जीव अनेक एक श्रीकंता ॥

मुधा भेद जद्यपि कृत माया । बिनु हरि जाइ न कोटि उपाया ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: etanā mana ānata khagarāyā, raghupati prerita byāpī māyā.  
so māyā na dukhada mohi kāhī, āna jīva iva saṁsṛta nāhī.1.  
nātha ihā kachu kārana ānā, sunahu so sāvadhāna harijānā.  
gyāna akhaṇḍa eka sītābara, māyā basya jīva sacarācara.2.  
jau saba kē raha gyāna ekarasa, īsvara jīvahi bheda kahahu kasa.  
māyā basya jīva abhimānī, īsa basya māyā gunakhānī.3.  
parabasa jīva svabasa bhagavaritā, jīva aneka eka śrīkarṁtā.  
mudhā bheda jadyapi kṛta māyā, binu hari jāi na koṭi upāyā.4.

The moment I allowed this doubt to enter my mind, O king of the birds, Śrī Rāma's Māyā (delusive power) took possession of me as directed by the Lord of the Raghus. That Māyā, however, did not prove to be a source of trouble to me, nor did it throw me



into the whirlpool of birth and death as it does in the case of other creatures. This, my lord, was attributable to some extraordinary reason. Hear it attentively, O mount of Śrī Hari, Sītā's Spouse alone is absolute intelligence; every creature, whether animate or inanimate, is subject to Māyā. If all had the same perfect wisdom, tell me, what would be the difference between God and the Jīva (the individual soul)? The latter, which identifies itself with a particular psycho-physical organism, is subject to Māyā; while Māyā itself, the source of the three Guṇas, is controlled by God. The Jīva is dependent (subject to Māyā), while God is self-dependent. The Jīvas are many, while the Beloved of Lakṣmī is one (without a second). Even though this difference, which has been created by Māyā, is false, it cannot disappear except by Śrī Hari's grace, whatever you may do. (1—4)

दो०— रामचंद्र के भजन बिनु जो चह पद निर्बान ।

ग्यानवंत अपि सो नर पसु बिनु पूँछ बिषान ॥ ७८ ( क ) ॥

राकापति षोड़स उअहिं तारागन समुदाइ ।

सकल गिरिन्ह दव लाइअ बिनु रबि राति न जाइ ॥ ७८ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: rāmacandra ke bhajana binu jo caha pada nirbāna,  
gyānavanta api so nara pasu binu pū̃cha biṣāna.78(A).  
rākāpati ṣoRasa uahī tārāgana samudāi,  
sakala girinha dava lāia binu rabi rāti na jāi.78(B).

The man who seeks to attain the state of eternal bliss without adoring Śrī Rāmacandra is a beast without tail and horns, however wise he may be. Even though the moon rose complete in all her sixteen digits with the entire starry host, and even if all the mountains were set on fire, night would not yield except to the sun. (78 A-B)

चौ०— ऐसेहिं हरि बिनु भजन खगेसा । मिटइ न जीवन्ह केर कलेसा ॥

हरि सेवकहि न ब्याप अबिद्या । प्रभु प्रेरित ब्यापइ तेहि बिद्या ॥ १ ॥

ताते नास न होइ दास कर । भेद भगति बाढ़इ बिहंगबर ॥

भ्रम तें चकित राम मोहि देखा । बिहँसे सो सुनु चरित बिसेषा ॥ २ ॥

तेहि कौतुक कर मरमु न काहूँ । जाना अनुज न मातु पिताहूँ ॥

जानु पानि धाए मोहि धरना । स्यामल गात अरुन कर चरना ॥ ३ ॥

तब मैं भागि चलेउँ उरगारी । राम गहन कहँ भुजा पसारी ॥

जिमि जिमि दूरि उड़ाउँ अकासा । तहँ भुज हरि देखउँ निज पासा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: aisehī hari binu bhajana khagesā, miṭai na jīvanha kera kalesā.  
hari sevakahi na byāpa abidyā, prabhu prerita byāpai tehi bidyā.1.  
tāte nāsa na hoi dāsa kara, bheda bhagati bāRhai bihaṅgabara.  
bhrama tē cakita rāma mohi dekhā, bihāse so sunu carita biseṣā.2.  
tehi kautuka kara maramu na kāhū̃, jānā anuja na mātu pitāhū̃.  
jānu pāni dhāe mohi dharanā, syāmala gāta aruna kara caranā.3.  
taba maī bhāgi caleū uragārī, rāma gahana kahā bhujā pasārī.  
jimi jimi dūri uRāū̃ akāsā, tahā bhujā hari dekhaū̃ nija pāsā.4.

In like manner, O lord of the feathered race mortals cannot be rid of their suffering without adoring Śrī Hari. Avidyā (Nescience) has no power over a servant of Śrī Hari; it is



Vidyā (knowledge of Brahma in its relative aspect) that holds away over him as directed by the Lord. That is why a servant of the Lord never falls; on the other hand, O best of birds, his devotion to the Lord as apart from himself grows. Śrī Rāma smiled to see me bewildered with error : now hear further particulars in this connection. The secret of this diversion nobody came to know, neither His younger brothers nor His parents. The Lord with a swarthy form and rosy hands and feet crawled on His hands and knees in order to catch me. Thereupon, O enemy of serpents, I took to flight. Śrī Rāma stretched out His arm to lay hold on me. Away as I flew into the air I saw Śrī Hari's arm close to me everywhere. (1—4)

दो०— ब्रह्मलोक लागि गयउँ मैं चितयउँ पाछ उड़ात ।

जुग अंगुल कर बीच सब राम भुजहि मोहि तात ॥ ७९ ( क ) ॥

सप्ताबरन भेद करि जहाँ लगें गति मोरि ।

गयउँ तहाँ प्रभु भुज निरखि ब्याकुल भयउँ बहोरि ॥ ७९ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: brahmaloka lagi gayaũ maĩ citayaũ pācha uRāta,  
juga aṅgula kara bīca saba rāma bhujahi mohi tāta.79(A).  
saptābarana bheda kari jahā lagē gati mori,  
gayaũ tahā prabhu bhuja nirakhi byākula bhayaũ bahori.79(B).

I flew up to Brahmā's abode; but when I looked back in my flight, two fingers' breadth, dear Garuḍa, was all the distance between Śrī Rāma's arm and myself. Penetrating the seven folds of the universe (consisting of earth, water, fire, air, ether, the cosmic ego and the cosmic intellect) I mounted to the utmost height I could reach. But there too I saw the Lord's arm; then I felt alarmed. (79 A-B)

चौ०— मूदेउँ नयन त्रसित जब भयउँ । पुनि चितवत कोसलपुर गयउँ ॥  
मोहि बिलोकि राम मुसुकाहीं । बिहँसत तुरत गयउँ मुख माहीं ॥ १ ॥  
उदर माझ सुनु अंडज राया । देखेउँ बहु ब्रह्मांड निकाया ॥  
अति बिचित्र तहँ लोक अनेका । रचना अधिक एक ते एका ॥ २ ॥  
कोटिन्ह चतुरानन गौरीसा । अगनित उडगन रबि रजनीसा ॥  
अगनित लोकपाल जम काला । अगनित भूधर भूमि बिसाला ॥ ३ ॥  
सागर सरि सर बिपिन अपारा । नाना भाँति सृष्टि बिस्तारा ॥  
सुर मुनि सिद्ध नाग नर किंनर । चारि प्रकार जीव सचराचर ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: mūdeũ nayana trasita jaba bhayaũ, puni citavata kosalapura gayaũ.  
mohi biloki rāma musukāhī, bihāsata turata gayaũ mukha māhī.1.  
udara mājha sunu aṇḍaja rāyā, dekheũ bahu brahmāṇḍa nikāyā.  
ati bicitra tahā loka anakā, racanā adhika eka te ekā.2.  
koṭinha caturānana gaurīsā, aganita uḍagana rabi rajanīsā.  
aganita lokapāla jama kālā, aganita bhūdhara bhūmi bisālā.3.  
sāgara sari sara bipina apārā, nānā bhāti sṛṣṭi bistārā.  
sura muni siddha nāga nara kiṇnara, cāri prakāra jīva sacarācara.4.

In my terror I closed my eyes; and when I opened them again I found myself at Kosalapura (Ayodhyā). Śrī Rāma smiled to see me back; and even as He laughed I was



instantly driven into His mouth (throat). Listen, king of the birds: inside His belly I beheld multitudinous universes with many strange spheres each more wonderful than the rest, with myriads of Brahmās and Śivas, countless stars, suns and moons, numberless Lokapālas (guardians of spheres), Yamas (gods of punishment) and Kālas (gods of death), innumerable mountains and vast terrestrial globes, oceans, rivers, lakes and forests without end and manifold other varieties of creation, with gods and sages, the Siddhas, Nāgas, human beings and Kinnaras and the four classes of living beings, both moving and motionless. (1—4)

दो०— जो नहिं देखा नहिं सुना जो मनहूँ न समाइ ।

सो सब अद्भुत देखेउँ बरनि कवनि बिधि जाइ ॥ ८० (क) ॥

एक एक ब्रह्मांड महुँ रहउँ बरष सत एक ।

एहि बिधि देखत फिरउँ मैं अंड कटाह अनेक ॥ ८० (ख) ॥

Do.: jo nahī dekhā nahī sunā jo manahū na samāi,  
so saba adbhuta dekheū barani kavani bidhi jāi.80(A).  
eka eka brahmāṇḍa mahū rahaū baraṣa sata eka,  
ehi bidhi dekhata phiraū maī aṇḍa kaṭāha aneka.80(B).

I saw there all such marvels as I had never seen or heard of before and such as could not be conceived even by the mind; how, then, can I describe them? I stayed a full hundred year in each of those universes and in this manner I went round and beheld multitudinous universes having the shape of an egg. (80A-B)

चौ०— लोक लोक प्रति भिन्न बिधाता । भिन्न बिष्णु सिव मनु दिसित्राता ॥

नर गंधर्व भूत बेताला । किंनर निसिचर पसु खग ब्याला ॥ १ ॥

देव दनुज गन नाना जाती । सकल जीव तहँ आनहि भाँती ॥

महि सरि सागर सर गिरि नाना । सब प्रपंच तहँ आनइ आना ॥ २ ॥

अंडकोस प्रति प्रति निज रूपा । देखेउँ जिनस अनेक अनूपा ॥

अवधपुरी प्रति भुवन निनारी । सरजू भिन्न भिन्न नर नारी ॥ ३ ॥

दसरथ कौसल्या सुनु ताता । बिबिध रूप भरतादिक भ्राता ॥

प्रति ब्रह्मांड राम अवतारा । देखेउँ बालबिनोद अपारा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: loka loka prati bhinna bidhātā, bhinna biṣṇu siva manu disitrātā.  
nara gaṇḍharba bhūta betālā, kiṇnara nisicara pasu khaga byālā.1.  
deva danuja gana nānā jāti, sakala jīva tahā ānahi bhāti.  
mahi sari sāgara sara giri nānā, saba prapañca tahā ānai ānā.2.  
aṇḍakosa prati prati nija rūpā, dekheū jīnasa aneka anūpā.  
avadhapurī prati bhu/ana ninārī, sarajū bhinna bhinna nara nārī.3.  
dasaratha kausalyā sunu tātā, bibidha rūpa bharatādika bhrātā.  
prati brahmāṇḍa rāma avatārā, dekhaū bālabinoda apārā.4.

Each universe had its own Brahmā (Creator), its own Viṣṇu (Preserver), Śiva (Destroyer), Manu (lord of creation presiding over a single Manvantara, consisting of a little more than 74 rounds of the four Yugas), regents of the quarters, human beings,



Gandharvas (celestial musicians), spectres and goblins, Kinnaras (another class of heavenly musicians having a human figure with the head of a horse), Rākṣasas (giants), quadrupeds, birds, serpents, gods and demons of all classes, all the creatures having a shape peculiar to that universe. The earth with its multitudinous rivers, oceans, lakes and mountains, nay, the entire creation in each universe had a distinctive character. In all these universes I found myself possessed of manifold incomparable forms. Each universe had its own Ayodhyā with its own Sarayū and its own men and women. And listen, dear Garuḍa: Śrī Rāma's parents—Daśaratha and Kausalyā—as well as Śrī Rāma's brothers, Bharata and others, were all different in each universe. In each such universe I witnessed the descent of Śrī Rāma as well as the infinite variety of His childish sports.

(1—4)

दो०— भिन्न भिन्न मैं दीख सबु अति बिचित्र हरिजान ।

अगनित भुवन फिरेउँ प्रभु राम न देखेउँ आन ॥ ८१ ( क ) ॥

सोइ सिसुपन सोइ सोभा सोइ कृपाल रघुबीर ।

भुवन भुवन देखत फिरउँ प्रेरित मोह समीर ॥ ८१ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: bhinna bhinna maṭ dīkha sabu ati bicitra harijāna,  
aganita bhuvana phireūṁ prabhu rāma na dekheū āna.81(A).  
soi sisupana soi sobhā soi kṛpāla raghubīra,  
bhuvana bhuvana dekhata phiraūṁ prerita moha samīra.81(B).

Everything I saw had a distinctive stamp of its own universe and was exceedingly wonderful too, O mount of Śrī Hari. But in my round of the innumerable universes I saw no other Rāma, my lord. Tossed by the blast of infatuation I saw, in each successive world that I visited, the same child-like ways, the same beauty, the same gracious Rāma (Hero of Raghu's line).

(81 A-B)

चौ०— भ्रमत मोहि ब्रह्मांड अनेका । बीते मनहुँ कल्प सत एका ॥

फिरत फिरत निज आश्रम आयउँ । तहँ पुनि रहि कछु काल गवाँयउँ ॥ १ ॥

निज प्रभु जन्म अवध सुनि पायउँ । निर्भर प्रेम हरषि उठि धायउँ ॥

देखउँ जन्म महोत्सव जाई । जेहि बिधि प्रथम कहा मैं गाई ॥ २ ॥

राम उदर देखेउँ जग नाना । देखत बनइ न जाइ बखाना ॥

तहँ पुनि देखेउँ राम सुजाना । माया पति कृपाल भगवाना ॥ ३ ॥

करउँ बिचार बहोरि बहोरी । मोह कलिल ब्यापित मति मोरी ॥

उभय घरी महँ मैं सब देखा । भयउँ भ्रमित मन मोह बिसेषा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: bhamata mohi brahmāṇḍa anekā, bīte manahū kalpa sata ekā.  
phirata phirata nija āśrama āyaū, taḥā puni rahī kachu kāla gavāyaū.1.  
nija prabhu janma avadha suni pāyaū, nirbhara prema haraṣi uṭhī dhāyaū.  
dekhaū janma mahotsava jāi, jehi bidhi prathama kahā maṭ gāi.2.  
rāma udara dekheū jaga nānā, dekhata banai na jāi bakhānā.  
taḥā puni dekheū rāma sujānā, māyā pati kṛpāla bhagavānā.3.  
karaū bicāra bahori bahorī, moha kalila byāpita mati morī.  
ubhaya gharī mahā maṭ saba dekhā, bhayaū bhamita mana moha biseṣā.4.



It seemed as if a hundred cycles had been spent in my wanderings through the many universes. At last after all my travels I came to my own hermitage and stayed there for sometime. Meanwhile as I happened to hear of my lord's birth at Ayodhyā I started up and ran in an overwhelming ecstasy of love and went and witnessed the grand festival of His birth as I have already told you at length. (It need hardly be said that all this happened inside the belly of my lord.) Thus in the belly of Śrī Rāma I beheld a number of universes. But what I saw could only be seen with one's eyes: it was beyond all telling. There again I beheld the divine Śrī Rāma, the gracious and all-wise Lord of Māyā. I pondered again and again. But my understanding was obscured by the mists of delusion. In less than an hour I had seen everything. My soul being utterly bewildered, I was lost in a maze. (1—4)

दो०— देखि कृपाल बिकल मोहि बिहँसे तब रघुबीर ।

बिहँसतहीं मुख बाहेर आयउँ सुनु मतिधीर ॥ ८२ (क) ॥

सोइ लरिकाई मो सन करन लगे पुनि राम ।

कोटि भाँति समुझावउँ मनु न लहइ बिश्राम ॥ ८२ (ख) ॥

Do.: dekhi kṛpāla bikala mohi bihāse taba raghubīra,  
bihāsatahī mukha bāhera āyaū sunu matidhīra.82(A).  
soi larikāī mo sana karana lage puni rāma,  
koṭi bhāti samujhāvaū manu na lahai biśrāma.82(B).

Seeing my distress the gracious Hero of Raghu's line laughed; and mark me, O Garuḍa of resolute mind; the moment He laughed I came out of His mouth. Śrī Rāma again began the same childish pranks with me. I reasoned with myself in everyway I could; but my mind knew no peace. (82 A-B)

चौ०— देखि चरित यह सो प्रभुताई । समुझत देह दसा बिसराई ॥

धरनि परेउँ मुख आव न बाता । त्राहि त्राहि आरत जन त्राता ॥ १ ॥

प्रेमाकुल प्रभु मोहि बिलोकी । निज माया प्रभुता तब रोकी ॥

कर सरोज प्रभु मम सिर धरेऊ । दीनदयाल सकल दुख हरेऊ ॥ २ ॥

कीन्ह राम मोहि बिगत बिमोहा । सेवक सुखद कृपा संदोहा ॥

प्रभुता प्रथम बिचारि बिचारी । मन महुँ होइ हरष अति भारी ॥ ३ ॥

भगत बछलतां प्रभु कै देखी । उपजी मम उर प्रीति बिसेषी ॥

सजल नयन पुलकित कर जोरी । कीन्हिउँ बहु बिधि बिनय बहोरी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: dekhi carita yaha so prabhutāī, samujhata deha dasā bisarāī.  
dharani pareū mukha āva na bātā, trāhi trāhi ārata jana trātā.1.  
premākula prabhu mohi bilokī, nija māyā prabhutā taba rokī.  
kara saroja prabhu mama sira dhareū, dīnadayāla sakala dukha hareū.2.  
kīnha rāma mohi bigata bimohā, sevaka sukhada kṛpā saṁdohā.  
prabhutā prathama bicāri bicāī, mana mahā hoi haraṣa ati bhārī.3.



bhagata bachalatā prabhu kai dekhī, upajī mama ura prīti biseṣī.  
sajala nayana pulakita kara jorī, kīnhiū bahu bidhi binaya bahorī.4.

Seeing this childish play and recalling that glory (which I had seen inside the Lord's belly) I lost consciousness of my body, and crying : "Save me, save me, O Protector of the devotees in distress !" dropped to the ground. No other word came to my mouth. When the Lord saw me overpowered with love, He immediately checked the power of His Māyā. The Lord, who is so merciful to the afflicted, placed His lotus hand on my head and relieved me of all sorrow. The gracious Śrī Rāma, the delight of His servants, rid me of my deep-rooted error. As I reflected on His former glory my mind was flooded with joy. Seeing the Lord's loving kindness to His devotees my heart began to throb with profuse love. With eyes full of tears and joined palms and every hair on my body standing erect, I then made supplication to Him in many ways. (1—4)

दो०— सुनि सप्रेम मम बानी देखि दीन निज दास ।

बचन सुखद गंभीर मृदु बोले रमानिवास ॥ ८३ (क) ॥

काकभसुंड़ि मागु बर अति प्रसन्न मोहि जानि ।

अनिमादिक सिद्धि अपर रिद्धि मोच्छ सकल सुख खानि ॥ ८३ (ख) ॥

Do.: suni saprema mama bānī dekhi dīna nija dāsa,  
bacana sukhada gambhīra mṛdu bole ramānivāsa.83(A).  
kākabhasuṁḍi māgu bara ati prasanna mohi jāni,  
animādika sidhi apara ridhi moccha sakala sukha khāni.83(B).

Hearing my loving words and seeing the wretched plight of His servants, Śrī Rāma (the Abode of Lakṣmī) spoke in words which were not only soft and pleasing but profound at the same time; "Kākabhuṁḍi ! ask of Me a boon, knowing Me to be highly pleased with you. Be it mystic powers such as Aṇimā (the power of assuming a form as small as an atom), fabulous wealth (such as that possessed by Kubera, the god of riches) and final beatitude, which is the fountain of all joy"— (83 A-B)

चौ०— ग्यान बिबेक बिरति बिग्याना । मुनि दुर्लभ गुन जे जग नाना ॥

आजु देउँ सब संसय नाहीं । मागु जो तोहि भाव मन माहीं ॥ १ ॥

सुनि प्रभु बचन अधिक अनुरागेउँ । मन अनुमान करन तब लागेउँ ॥

प्रभु कह देन सकल सुख सही । भगति आपनी देन न कही ॥ २ ॥

भगति हीन गुन सब सुख ऐसे । लवन बिना बहु बिंजन जैसे ॥

भजन हीन सुख कवने काजा । अस बिचारि बोलेउँ खगराजा ॥ ३ ॥

जौं प्रभु होइ प्रसन्न बर देहू । मो पर करहु कृपा अरु नेहू ॥

मन भावत बर मागउँ स्वामी । तुम्ह उदार उर अंतरजामी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gyāna bibeka birati bigyānā, muni durlabha guna je jaga nānā.  
āju deū saba saṁsaya nāhī, māgu jo tohi bhāva mana māhī.1.  
suni prabhu bacana adhika anurāgeū, mana anumāna karana taba lāgeū.  
prabhu kaha dena sakala sukha sahī, bhagati āpanī dena na kahī.2.  
bhagati hīna guna saba sukha aise, lavana binā bahu bimjana jaise.  
bhajana hīna sukha kavane kājā, asa bicāri boleū khagarājā.3.



jaū prabhu hoī prasanna bara dehū, mo para karahu kṛpā aru nehū.  
mana bhāvata bara māgaū svāmī, tumha udāra ura aṁtarajāmī.4.

—Or spiritual wisdom, critical judgment, dispassion, realization and numerous other virtues which cannot be easily attained in this world even by the sages—today I am prepared to give you all undoubtedly; therefore, ask whatever pleases your mind. On hearing the words of the Lord I was overwhelmed with love and began to reason thus within myself : “The Lord, it is true, has promised to give me all kinds of blessings; but He did not offer to grant me devotion to His own feet. Without such devotion all sorts of virtues and blessings are like so many auxiliary dishes without salt. Of what avail is any blessing without adoration.” Pondering thus, O king of the birds, I replied as follows : “If it is Your pleasure, my lord, to grant me a boon and if You are kind and affectionate to me, I ask my cherished boon, O master; for You are generous and know the secrets of all hearts.” (1—4)

दो०— अबिरल भगति बिसुद्ध तव श्रुति पुरान जो गाव ।

जेहि खोजत जोगीस मुनि प्रभु प्रसाद कोउ पाव ॥ ८४ ( क ) ॥

भगत कल्पतरु प्रनत हित कृपा सिंधु सुख धाम ।

सोइ निज भगति मोहि प्रभु देहु दया करि राम ॥ ८४ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: abirala bhagati bisuddha tava sruti purāna jo gāva,  
jehi khojata jogīsa muni prabhu prasāda kou pāva.84(A).  
bhagata kalpataru pranata hita kṛpā sindhu sukha dhāma,  
soī nija bhagati mohi prabhu dehu dayā kari rāma.84(B).

“O my lord, Śrī Rāma, tree of paradise to the devotee, friend of the suppliant, ocean of compassion and abode of bliss, in Your mercy grant me that devotion to Your feet, uninterrupted, and unalloyed, which the Vedas and Purāṇas extol, which is sought after by Sages and great Yogīs (contemplative mystics) but attained by few and that too by the Lord's grace.” (84 A-B)

चौ०— एवमस्तु कहि रघुकुलनायक । बोले बचन परम सुखदायक ॥

सुनु बायस तैं सहज सयाना । काहे न मागसि अस बरदाना ॥ १ ॥

सब सुख खानि भगति तैं मागी । नहिं जग कोउ तोहि सम बड़भागी ॥

जो मुनि कोटि जतन नहिं लहहीं । जे जप जोग अनल तन दहहीं ॥ २ ॥

रीझेउँ देखि तोरि चतुराई । मागेहु भगति मोहि अति भाई ॥

सुनु बिहंग प्रसाद अब मोरें । सब सुभ गुन बसिहहिं उर तोरें ॥ ३ ॥

भगति ग्यान बिग्यान बिरागा । जोग चरित्र रहस्य बिभागा ॥

जानब तैं सबही कर भेदा । मम प्रसाद नहिं साधन खेदा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: evamastu kahi raghukulanāyaka, bole bacana parama sukhadāyaka.  
sunu bāyasa taī sahaja sayānā, kāhe na māgasi asa baradānā.1.  
saba sukha khāni bhagati taī māgī, nahī jaga kou tohi sama baRabhāgī.  
jo muni koṭi jatana nahī lahaī, je japa joga anala tana dahahī.2.  
rījheū dekhi tori caturāī, māgehu bhagati mohi ati bhāī.  
sunu bihaṅga prasāda aba morē, saba subha guna basihahī ura torē.3.



bhagati gyāna bigyāna birāgā, joga caritra rahasya bibhāgā.  
jānaba taṭ sabahī kara bhedā, mama prasāda naḥṭ sādhana khedā.4.

"So be it !" said the Chief of Raghu's line, and continued in these most pleasing terms : "Listen, Kākabhuṣuṇḍi : you are sagacious by nature; no wonder, therefore, that you ask this boon. No one in this world is so highly blessed as you, since you have sought the gift of Devotion, which is the fountain of all blessings and which even sages cannot attain in spite of all their efforts, even though they consume their body in the fire of prayer and meditation. I am pleased to see your sagacity in that you have sought Devotion, which is extremely dear to My heart. Listen, O bird : by My grace now all good qualities shall abide in your heart. Devotion, spiritual wisdom, Realization, dispassion, Yoga, My exploits as well as their secrets and classification—by My grace you shall obtain insight into all these and shall not be required to undergo the rigours of Sādhana (self-discipline). (1—4)

दो०— माया संभव भ्रम सब अब न व्यापिहहिं तोहि ।  
जानेसु ब्रह्म अनादि अज अगुन गुनाकर मोहि ॥ ८५ ( क ) ॥  
मोहि भगत प्रिय संतत अस बिचारि सुनु काग ।  
कायँ बचन मन मम पद करेसु अचल अनुराग ॥ ८५ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: māyā saṁbhava bhrama saba aba na byāpihaḥṭ tohi,  
jānesu brahma anādi aja aguna gunākara mohi.85(A).  
mohi bhagata priya saṁtata asa bicāri sunu kāga,  
kāyā bacana mana mama pada karesu acala anurāga.85(B).

"None of the errors that arise from Māyā shall cloud your mind any more. Henceforth know Me to be the same as Brahma, who is without beginning, birthless, devoid of attributes (the products of Māyā) and yet a mine of (transcendent divine) virtues. Listen, Kākabhuṣuṇḍi : devotees are always dear to Me. Realizing this, cherish unflinching devotion to My feet in thought, word and deed." (85 A-B)

चौ०— अब सुनु परम बिमल मम बानी । सत्य सुगम निगमादि बखानी ॥  
निज सिद्धांत सुनावउँ तोही । सुनु मन धरु सब तजि भजु मोही ॥ १ ॥  
मम माया संभव संसारा । जीव चराचर बिबिधि प्रकारा ॥  
सब मम प्रिय सब मम उपजाए । सब ते अधिक मनुज मोहि भाए ॥ २ ॥  
तिन्ह महुँ द्विज द्विज महुँ श्रुतिधारी । तिन्ह महुँ निगम धरम अनुसारी ॥  
तिन्ह महुँ प्रिय बिरक्त पुनि ग्यानी । ग्यानिहु ते अति प्रिय बिग्यानी ॥ ३ ॥  
तिन्ह ते पुनि मोहि प्रिय निज दासा । जेहि गति मोरि न दूसरि आसा ॥  
पुनि पुनि सत्य कहउँ तोहि पाहीं । मोहि सेवक सम प्रिय कोउ नाहीं ॥ ४ ॥  
भगति हीन बिरंचि किन होई । सब जीवहु सम प्रिय मोहि सोई ॥  
भगतिवंत अति नीचउ प्राणी । मोहि प्रानप्रिय असि मम बानी ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: aba sunu parama bimala mama bānī, satya sugama nigamādi bakhānī.  
nija siddhānta sunāvaū tohī, sunu mana dharu saba taji bhaju mohī.1.  
mama māyā saṁbhava saṁsārā, jīva carācara bibidhi prakārā.  
saba mama priya saba mama upajāe, saba te adhikā manuṣa mohi bhāe.2.



tinha mahā dvija dvija mahā śrutidhārī, tinha mahū nigama dharama anusārī.  
 tinha mahā priya birakta puni gyānī, gyānihu te ati priya bigyānī.3.  
 tinha te puni mohi priya nija dāsā, jehi gati mori na dūsari āsā.  
 puni puni satya kahaū tohi pāhī, mohi sevaka sama priya kou nāhī.4.  
 bhagati hīna birañci kina hoī, saba jivahu sama priya mohi soī.  
 bhagativarhta ati nīcau prānī, mohi prānapriya asī mama bānī.5.

"Now listen to My most sacred teaching, which is not only true and easily intelligible but has also been echoed by the Vedas and other scriptures. I give you to hear My own conclusion; listen to it and imprint it on your mind; and forswearing everything else, worship Me. This world with all its varieties of life, both moving and motionless, is a creation of my Māyā (delusive potency). I love them all, because all are My creatures. But human beings are the dearest to Me of all. Of human beings, the Brāhmaṇas; of the Brāhmaṇas, those well-versed in the Vedas; of these, again, those that follow the course of conduct prescribed in the Vedas; of these latter, those who are averse to the pleasure of sense are dear to Me, and yet more the wise; of the wise too I love a man of realization all the more; more beloved to Me even than these is my own servant (devotee), who solely depends on Me and has no other hope. Again and again I repeat to you the truth that no one is so dear to Me as My devotee. If Virañci (the Creator) too had no devotion to Me, he would be only as dear to Me as all the other creatures. And the humblest creature that breathes, if possessed of Devotion, is dear to Me as life : such is My nature." (1—5)

दो०— सुचि सुसील सेवक सुमति प्रिय कहु काहि न लाग ।

श्रुति पुरान कह नीति असि सावधान सुनु काग ॥ ८६ ॥

Do.: suci susīla sevaka sumati priya kahu kāhi na lāga,  
 śruti purāna kaha nīti asi sāvadhāna sunu kāga.86.

"Tell Me, who would not love a faithful, amiable and sagacious servant? Listen attentively, O Kākabhuṣuṇḍī : the Vedas and Purāṇas declare this to be a sound principle :—"

(86)

चौ०— एक पिता के बिपुल कुमारा । होहिं पृथक गुन सील अचारा ॥

कोउ पंडित कोउ तापस गयाता । कोउ धनवंत सूर कोउ दाता ॥ १ ॥

कोउ सर्बग्य धर्मरत कोई । सब पर पितहि प्रीति सम होई ॥

कोउ पितु भगत बचन मन कर्मा । सपनेहुँ जान न दूसर धर्मा ॥ २ ॥

सो सुत प्रिय पितु प्रान समाना । जद्यपि सो सब भाँति अयाना ॥

एहि बिधि जीव चराचर जेते । त्रिजग देव नर असुर समेते ॥ ३ ॥

अखिल बिस्व यह मोर उपाया । सब पर मोहि बराबरि दाया ॥

तिन्ह महुँ जो परिहरि मद माया । भजै मोहि मन बच अरु काया ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: eka pitā ke bipula kumārā, hoī pṛthaka guna sīla acārā.  
 kou paṇḍita kou tāpasa gyātā, kou dhanavarhta sūra kou dātā.1.  
 kou sarbagya dharmarata koī, saba para pitahī prīti sama hoī.  
 kou pitu bhagata bacana mana karmā, sapanehū jāna na dūsara dharmā.2.



so suta priya pitu prāna samānā, jadyapi so saba bhāti ayānā.  
 ehi bidhi jīva carācara jete, trijaga deva nara asura samete.3.  
 akhila bisva yaha mora upāyā, saba para mohi barābari dāyā.  
 tinha mahā jo parihari mada māyā, bhajai mohi mana baca aru kāyā.4.

"A father has a number of sons, each differing from the others in character, temper and conduct. One is learned, another given to austerities, a third spiritually enlightened, a fourth rich, a fifth possessed of valour, a sixth charitably disposed, a seventh all-wise and an eighth intent on piety; but the father equally loves all. A ninth son is devoted to his father in thought, word and deed and never dreams of any other duty. This is the son whom the father loves as his own life, though he be a perfect ignoramus. In a like manner all animate and inanimate beings, including the subhuman species, gods, men and demons—in short, the whole of this universe is My creation and I am equally compassionate to all. Of these, however, he who adores Me in thought, word and deed, forswearing arrogance and wiles—" (1—4)

दो०— पुरुष नपुंसक नारि वा जीव चराचर कोइ ।

सर्व भाव भज कपट तजि मोहि परम प्रिय सोइ ॥ ८७ ( क ) ॥

सो०— सत्य कहउँ खग तोहि सुचि सेवक मम प्रानप्रिय ।

अस बिचारि भजु मोहि परिहरि आस भरोस सब ॥ ८७ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: puruṣa napuṁsaka nāri vā jīva carācara koi,  
 sarba bhāva bhaja kapaṭa taji mohi parama priya soi.87(A).

So.: satya kahaū khaga tohi suci sevaka mama prānapriya,  
 asa bicāri bhaju mohi parihari āsa bharosa saba.87(B).

"Be it man, woman or one lacking the characteristics of both, or, for the matter of that, any living being whatsoever of the animate or inanimate world—he who adores Me with all his being, giving up all guile, is supremely dear to Me. O bird, I tell you in all sincerity that a guileless servant is dear to Me as life. Realizing this worship Me, abandoning all other hope and reliance. (87 A-B)

चौ०— कबहूँ काल न ब्यापिहि तोही । सुमिरेसु भजेसु निरंतर मोही ॥

प्रभु बचनमृत सुनि न अघाऊँ । तनु पुलकित मन अति हरषाऊँ ॥ १ ॥

सो सुख जानइ मन अरु काना । नहिं रसना पहिं जाइ बखाना ॥

प्रभु सोभा सुख जानहिं नयना । कहि किमि सकहिं तिन्हहि नहिं बयना ॥ २ ॥

बहु बिधि मोहि प्रबोधि सुख देई । लगे करन सिसु कौतुक तेई ॥

सजल नयन कछु मुख करि रूखा । चितइ मातु लागी अति भूखा ॥ ३ ॥

देखि मातु आतुर उठि धाई । कहि मृदु बचन लिए उर लाई ॥

गोद राखि कराव पय पाना । रघुपति चरित ललित कर गाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kabahū kāla na byāpihi tohī, sumiresu bhajesu niramntara mohī.  
 prabhu bacanāmṛta sunī na aghāū, tanu pulakita mana ati haraṣāū.1.  
 so sukha jānai mana aru kānā, nahī rasanā pahī jāi bakhānā.  
 prabhu sobhā sukha jānahī nayanā, kahi kimi sakahī tinhahi nahī bayanā.2.



bahu bidhi mohi prabodhi sukha deī, lage karana sisu kautuka teī.  
sajala nayana kachu mukha kari rūkhā, citai mātu lāgī ati bhūkhā.3.  
dekhi mātu ātura uṭhi dhāī, kahī mṛdu bacana lie ura lāī.  
goda rākhi karāva paya pānā, raghupati carita lalita kara gānā.4.

"Time shall have no power over you. Remember and adore Me unceasingly." I did not feel sated with hearing the nectar-like words of the Lord; the hair on my body stood erect and I felt extremely delighted at heart. The joy I felt on the occasion was shared only by the mind and the ears (the auditory sense); the tongue had no power to tell it. The eyes alone had the blissful experience of beholding the Lord's beauty; but how could they describe it, devoid of speech as they are? After He had gladdened me by His manifold exhortations in this way He again began to sport like a child as before. With tears in His eyes and His looks somewhat gloomy He looked at His mother (Kausalyā) as if He were hungry. Seeing this the mother started up in haste and ran; and addressing Him in soft words clasped Him to her bosom. Then, laying Him in her lap she began to suckle Him, singing the while of Śrī Rāma's charming exploits. (1—4)

सो— जेहि सुख लागि पुरारि असुभ बेष कृत सिव सुखद ।

अवधपुरी नर नारि तेहि सुख महँ संतत मगन ॥ ८८ ( क ) ॥

सोई सुख लवलेस जिन्ह बारक सपनेहुँ लहेउ ।

ते नहिं गनहिं खगेस ब्रह्मसुखहि सज्जन सुमति ॥ ८८ ( ख ) ॥

So.: jehi sukha lāgi purārī asubha beṣa kṛta siva sukhada,  
avadhapurī nara nāri tehi sukha mahū saṁtata magana.88(A).  
soī sukha lavalesa jinha bāraka sapanehū laheu,  
te nahī ganahī khagesa brahmasukhahi sajjana sumati.88(B).

The men and women of Ayodhyā remained ever absorbed in that (transcendental) joy, to attain which the blessed Lord Śiva, the delighter of all, assumed His unsightly garb (such as a garland of human skulls, serpents for His ornaments, ashes for scented cosmetics and a tiger-skin for a loin-cloth). Those wise and virtuous souls who have tasted of that joy only once even in a dream think nothing of the joy of absorption into Brahma (much less of any other earthly or heavenly joy). (88 A-B)

चौ— मैं पुनि अवध रहेउँ कछु काला । देखेउँ बालबिनोद रसाला ॥

राम प्रसाद भगति बर पायउँ । प्रभु पद बंदि निजाश्रम आयउँ ॥ १ ॥

तब ते मोहि न ब्यापी माया । जब ते रघुनायक अपनाया ॥

यह सब गुप्त चरित मैं गावा । हरि मायाँ जिमि मोहि नचावा ॥ २ ॥

निज अनुभव अब कहउँ खगेसा । बिनु हरि भजन न जाहिं कलेसा ॥

राम कृपा बिनु सुनु खगराई । जानि न जाइ राम प्रभुताई ॥ ३ ॥

जानें बिनु न होइ परतीति । बिनु परतीति होइ नहिं प्रीति ॥

प्रीति बिना नहिं भगति दिढ़ाई । जिमि खगपति जल कै चिकनाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: maī puni avadha raheū kachu kālā, dekheū bālabinoda rasālā.

rāma prasāda bhagati bara pāyaū, prabhu pada baṁdi nijāśrama āyaū.1.

taba te mohi na byāpī māyā, jaba te raghunāyaka apanāyā.

yaha saba gupta carita maī gāvā, harī māyā jimi mohi nacāvā.2.



nija anubhava aba kahaũ khagesā, binu hari bhajana na jāhĩ kalesā.  
 rāma kṛpā binu sunu khagarāĩ, jāni na jāi rāma prabhutāĩ.3.  
 jānē binu na hoi paratĩti, binu paratĩti hoi nahĩ prĩti.  
 prĩti binā nahĩ bhagati diRhāĩ, jimi khagapati jala kai cikanāĩ.4.

After this I stayed a while at Ayodhyā and enjoyed the Lord's delightful childish sports. Having by Śrī Rāma's grace obtained the boon of Devotion I adored my Lord's feet and returned to my own hermitage. Ever since the Lord accepted me as his own I have never fallen a victim to delusion. I have told you at length all this strange story of how Śrī Hari's Māyā made a puppet of me. Now I tell you my own realization, O lord of the winged creatures : unless we adore Śrī Hari our troubles will not end. Listen, king of the birds : without Śrī Rāma's grace it is not possible to know the Lord's greatness. Without knowledge faith is out of the question; and without faith there can be no love. Shorn of love, devotion will not abide any more than the lubricity produced by water. (1—4)

सो०— बिनु गुर होइ कि ग्यान ग्यान कि होइ बिराग बिनु ।

गावहिं बेद पुरान सुख कि लहिअ हरि भगति बिनु ॥ ८९ ( क ) ॥

कोउ बिश्राम कि पाव तात सहज संतोष बिनु ।

चलै कि जल बिनु नाव कोटि जतन पचि पचि मरिअ ॥ ८९ ( ख ) ॥

So.: binu gura hoĩ ki gyāna gyāna ki hoĩ birāga binu,  
 gāvahĩ beda purāna sukha ki lahia hari bhagati binu.89(A).  
 kou biśrāma ki pāva tāta sahaja saṁtoṣa binu,  
 calai ki jala binu nāva koṭi jatana paci paci maria.89(B).

Is spiritual illumination possible without a preceptor ? Or, again, is it possible to acquire wisdom without dispassion? Or, as the Vedas and Purāṇas declare, can one attain happiness without devotion to Śrī Hari? Again, dear Garuḍa, can one find peace without innate content? Can a boat ever float without water even though you strain every nerve till your last breath? (89 A-B)

चौ०— बिनु संतोष न काम नसाहीं । काम अछत सुख सपनेहुँ नाहीं ॥

राम भजन बिनु मिटहिं कि कामा । थल बिहीन तरु कबहुँ कि जामा ॥ १ ॥

बिनु बिग्यान कि समता आवइ । कोउ अवकास कि नभ बिनु पावइ ॥

श्रद्धा बिना धर्म नहिं होई । बिनु महि गंध कि पावइ कोई ॥ २ ॥

बिनु तप तेज कि कर बिस्तारा । जल बिनु रस कि होइ संसारा ॥

सील कि मिल बिनु बुध सेवकाई । जिमि बिनु तेज न रूप गोसाँई ॥ ३ ॥

निज सुख बिनु मन होइ कि थीरा । परस कि होइ बिहीन समीरा ॥

कवनिउ सिद्धि कि बिनु बिस्वासा । बिनु हरि भजन न भव भय नासा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: binu saṁtoṣa na kāma nasāhĩ, kāma achata sukha sapanehũ nāhĩ.  
 rāma bhajana binu miṭahĩ ki kāmā, thala bihīna taru kabahũ ki jāmā.1.  
 binu bigyāna ki samatā āvai, kou avakāsa ki nabha binu pāvai.  
 śraddhā binā dharma nahĩ hoĩ, binu mahi gaṁdha ki pāvai koĩ.2.  
 binu tapa teja ki kara bistārā, jala binu rasa ki hoĩ saṁsārā.  
 sīla ki mila binu budha sevakāĩ, jimi binu teja na rūpa gosāĩ.3.



nija sukha binu mana hoī ki thīrā, parasa ki hoī bihīna samīrā.  
kavanīu siddhi ki binu bisvāsā, binu harī bhajana na bhava bhaya nāsā.4.

Without content desire cannot cease; and so long as desire continues you can never dream of happiness. Again, can desire be got rid of without adoring Śrī Rāma? Can a tree ever take root without soil? Can even-mindedness be acquired without spiritual enlightenment? Can anyone get moving space without ether? There can be no piety without faith. Can anyone get odour except from the earth and spread one's glory except through austere penance? Can there be any taste in this world without water? Can virtue be acquired without waiting upon the wise, any more than colour can exist without the element of fire, my master? Can the mind be at rest without experiencing the joy inherent in one's own self? Can there be any sensation of touch without air, and any success without faith? In a like manner the fear of rebirth can never cease except through worship of Śrī Hari. (1—4)

दो०— बिनु बिस्वास भगति नहिं तेहि बिनु द्रवहिं न रामु ।

राम कृपा बिनु सपनेहुँ जीव न लह बिश्रामु ॥ ९० ( क ) ॥

सो०— अस बिचारि मतिधीर तजि कुतर्क संसय सकल ।

भजहु राम रघुबीर करुनाकर सुंदर सुखद ॥ ९० ( ख ) ॥

Do.: binu bisvāsa bhagati nahī tehi binu dravaht na rāmu,  
rāma kṛpā binu sapanehū jīva na laha biśrāmu.90(A).

So.: asa bicāri matidhīra taji kutarka saṁsaya sakala,  
bhajahu rāma raghubīra karunākara suṁdara sukhada.90(B).

Without faith there can be no Devotion and Śrī Rāma never melts except through Devotion; and without Śrī Rāma's grace the human soul can never attain peace even in a dream. Pondering thus, O Garuḍa of resolute mind, abandon all cavilling and scepticism and adore the all beautiful Śrī Rāma, the Hero of Raghu's line, a fountain of mercy and the delight of all. (90 A-B)

चौ०— निज मति सरिस नाथ मैं गाई । प्रभु प्रताप महिमा खगराई ॥

कहेउँ न कछु करि जुगुति बिसेषी । यह सब मैं निज नयनहि देखी ॥ १ ॥

महिमा नाम रूप गुन गाथा । सकल अमित अनंत रघुनाथा ॥

निज निज मति मुनि हरि गुन गावहिं । निगम सेश सिव पार न पावहिं ॥ २ ॥

तुम्हहि आदि खग मसक प्रजंता । नभ उड़ाहिं नहिं पावहिं अंता ॥

तिमि रघुपति महिमा अवगाहा । तात कबहुँ कोउ पाव कि थाहा ॥ ३ ॥

रामु काम सत कोटि सुभग तन । दुर्गा कोटि अमित अरि मर्दन ॥

सक्र कोटि सत सरिस बिलासा । नभ सत कोटि अमित अवकासा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nija mati sarisa nātha maī gāī, prabhu pratāpa mahimā khagarāī.

kaheū na kachu kari juguti biseṣī, yaha saba maī nija nayanānhi dekhī.1.

mahimā nāma rūpa guna gāthā, sakala amita ananta raghunāthā.

nija nija mati muni hari guna gāvaht, nigama ṣeṣa siva pāra na pāvaht.2.

tumhahi ādi khaga masaka prajāntā, nabha uRāht nahī pāvaht antā.

timi raghupati mahimā avagāhā, tāta kabahū kou pāva ki thāhā.3.



rāmu kāma sata koṭi subhaga tana, durgā koṭi amita ari mardana.  
sakra koṭi sata sarisa bilāsā, nabha sata koṭi amita avakāsā.4.

Thus, my master, have I sung according to my own light the greatness of my lord's glory, O king of the birds. I have not had recourse to any inventive skill; I have seen all this with my own eyes. Śrī Rāma's greatness, His Name, beauty and the song of His praises, they are all boundless and endless; and the Lord of the Raghus Himself is infinite. The sages sing Śrī Hari's praises each according to his wits; but neither the Vedas nor Śeṣa (the serpent-god) nor the blessed Śiva Himself can reach their end. All winged creatures, from yourself down to the mosquito, take their flight across the sky; but none can reach the end of it. Even so, dear Garuḍa, can anyone ever gauge the extent of Śrī Rāma's greatness, unfathomable as it is? Śrī Rāma's body possesses the charm of a myriad Cupids. He is as inexorable in crushing the enemy as countless millions of Durgās. He enjoys the luxury of a myriad Indras and is immeasurable in expanse as a myriad firmaments. (1—4)

दो०— मरुत कोटि सत बिपुल बल रबि सत कोटि प्रकास ।

ससि सत कोटि सुसीतल समन सकल भव त्रास ॥ ९१ ( क ) ॥

काल कोटि सत सरिस अति दुस्तर दुर्ग दुरंत ।

धूमकेतु सत कोटि सम दुराधरष भगवंत ॥ ९१ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: maruta koṭi sata bipula bala rabi sata koṭi prakāsa,  
sasi sata koṭi susītala samana sakala bhava trāsa.91(A).  
kāla koṭi sata sarisa ati dustara durga duranta,  
dhūmaketu sata koṭi sama durādharaṣa bhagavanta.91(B).

He has the might of a myriad winds and the brilliance of a myriad suns. He is as cool as a myriad moons and allays all the fears of mundane existence. Again, He is irresistible unapproachable and interminable as a myriad Deaths. Nay, the Lord is irrepressible as a myriad fires. (91 A-B)

चौ०— प्रभु अगाध सत कोटि पताला । समन कोटि सत सरिस कराला ॥

तीरथ अमित कोटि सम पावन । नाम अखिल अघ पूग नसावन ॥ १ ॥

हिमगिरि कोटि अचल रघुबीरा । सिंधु कोटि सत सम गंभीरा ॥

कामधेनु सत कोटि समाना । सकल काम दायक भगवाना ॥ २ ॥

सारद कोटि अमित चतुराई । बिधि सत कोटि सृष्टि निपुनाई ॥

बिष्णु कोटि सम पालन कर्ता । रुद्र कोटि सत सम संहर्ता ॥ ३ ॥

धनद कोटि सत सम धनवाना । माया कोटि प्रपंच निधाना ॥

भार धरन सत कोटि अहीसा । निरवधि निरुपम प्रभु जगदीसा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: prabhu agādha sata koṭi patālā, samana koṭi sata sarisa karālā.  
tīratha amita koṭi sama pāvana, nāma akhila agha pūga nasāvana.1.  
himagiri koṭi acala raghubīrā, siṁdhu koṭi sata sama gambhīrā.  
kāmadhenu sata koṭi samānā, sakala kāma dāyaka bhagavānā.2.  
sārada koṭi amita caturāī, bidhi sata koṭi sṛṣṭi nipunāī.  
biṣṇu koṭi sama pālana kartā, rudra koṭi sata sama saṁhartā.3.



dhanada koṭi sata sama dhanavānā, māyā koṭi prapañca nidhānā.  
bhāra dharana sata koṭi ahisā, niravadhi nirupama prabhu jagadīsā.4.

The Lord is unfathomable as a myriad Pātālas and dreadful as a myriad Yamas. He is as sanctifying as countless millions of sacred places; nay, His very name obliterates all one's accumulated sins. The Hero of Raghu's line is as immovable as a myriad Himālayas and as deep as a myriad seas. The Lord is as liberal in bestowing all one's cherished objects as a myriad cows of plenty. He is as sharp as countless millions of Śārādās and possesses the creative skill of a myriad Brahmās. Again, He is as good a preserver as a myriad Viṣṇus and as thorough a destroyer as a myriad Rudras. He is as rich as a myriad Kuberas and as capable of bringing forth material universes as a myriad Māyās. He is as good a supporter (of the universes) as a myriad Śeṣas. In short, Lord Śrī Rāma, the sovereign of the universe, is infinite and incomparable (in every respect). (1—4)

छं०— निरुपम न उपमा आन राम समान रामु निगम कहै ।  
जिमि कोटि सत खद्योत सम रबि कहत अति लघुता लहै ॥  
एहि भाँति निज निज मति बिलास मुनीस हरिहि बखानहीं ।  
प्रभु भाव गाहक अति कृपाल सप्रेम सुनि सुख मानहीं ॥

Charṇ.: nirupama na upamā āna rāma samāna rāmu nigama kahai,  
jimi koṭi sata khadyota sama rabi kahata ati laghutā lahai.  
ehi bhāṭi nija nija mati bilāsa munīsa harihi bakhānahī,  
prabhu bhāva gāhaka ati kṛpāla saprema suni sukha mānahī.

Incomparable as He is, He has no compeer. Śrī Rāma alone is Śrī Rāma's peer—so declare the Vedas—even as the sun really suffers diminution by being likened to a myriad glow-worms. So do the great sages sing the praises of Śrī Hari each according to the flight of his own wits and the Lord lovingly hears them and feels delighted (however inadequate the praise may be); for He respects the sentiment of His devotees and is extremely kind.

दो०— रामु अमित गुन सागर थाह कि पावइ कोइ ।  
संतन्ह सन जस किछु सुनेउँ तुम्हहि सुनायउँ सोइ ॥ ९२ ( क ) ॥

सो०— भाव बस्य भगवान सुख निधान करुना भवन ।

तजि ममता मद मान भजिअ सदा सीता रवन ॥ ९२ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: rāmu amita guna sāgara thāha ki pāvai koi,  
saṁtanha sana jasa kichu suneū tumhahi sunāyaū soi.92(A).

So.: bhāva basya bhagavāna sukha nidhāna karunā bhavana,  
taji mamatā mada māna bhajia sadā sītā ravana.92(B).

Śrī Rāma is an ocean of countless virtues : can anyone sound His depth? I have only told you the little I have myself heard from the saints. The Lord is won only by sincere Devotion and is a fountain of joy and an abode of compassion. Therefore, giving up worldly attachment, vanity and pride, one should ever adore Sītā's Spouse. (92 A-B)



चौ०— सुनि भुसुंङि के बचन सुहाए । हरषित खगपति पंख फुलाए ॥  
 नयन नीर मन अति हरषाना । श्रीरघुपति प्रताप उर आना ॥ १ ॥  
 पाछिल मोह समुझि पछिताना । ब्रह्म अनादि मनुज करि माना ॥  
 पुनि पुनि काग चरन सिरु नावा । जानि राम सम प्रेम बढ़ावा ॥ २ ॥  
 गुर बिनु भव निधि तरङ्ग न कोई । जौं बिरंचि संकर सम होई ॥  
 संसय सर्प ग्रसेउ मोहि ताता । दुखद लहरि कुतर्क बहु बाता ॥ ३ ॥  
 तव सरूप गारुड़ि रघुनायक । मोहि जिआयउ जन सुखदायक ॥  
 तव प्रसाद मम मोह नसाना । राम रहस्य अनूपम जाना ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: suni bhusuṁḍi ke bacana suhāe, haraṣita khagapati paṁkha phulāe.  
 nayana nīra mana ati haraṣānā, śrīraghupati pratāpa ura ānā.1.  
 pāchila moha samujhi pachitānā, brahma anādi manuja kari mānā.  
 puni puni kāga carana siru nāvā, jāni rāma sama prema baRhāvā.2.  
 gura binu bhava nidhi tarai na koī, jau biramci saṁkara sama hoī.  
 saṁsaya sarpa graseu mohi tātā, dukhada lahari kutarka bahu brātā.3.  
 tava sarūpa gāruRi raghunāyaka, mohi jiāyau jana sukhadāyaka.  
 tava prasāda mama moha nasānā, rāma rahasya anūpama jānā.4.

The lord of the winged creatures was rejoiced to hear the agreeable words of Bhusuṁḍi and fluffed up his feathers. Tears rushed to his eyes and his soul was flooded with joy as he meditated on the glory of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). Recalling his former delusion he was filled with remorse at the thought that He had taken the dateless Brahma for a mere mortal. Again and again he bowed his head at the crow's feet and loved him all the more, knowing him to be as good as Rāma. Without a spiritual guide none can cross the ocean of mundane existence, though he be the equal of Virañci (the Creator) or Lord Śaṅkara. He said, "I was bitten by the serpent of doubt, dear Sir. (As an effect of this snake-bite) I had several painful fits of stupor in the form of so many fallacies. But the Lord of the Raghus, the delight of His devotees, has saved me by sending me to a charmer in your person. By your grace my infatuation has ceased and I have learnt the incomparable mystery of Śrī Rāma." (1—4)

दो०— ताहि प्रसंसि बिबिधि बिधि सीस नाइ कर जोरि ।

बचन बिनीत सप्रेम मृदु बोलेउ गरुड़ बहोरि ॥ ९३ ( क ) ॥

प्रभु अपने अबिबेक ते बूझउँ स्वामी तोहि ।

कृपासिंधु सादर कहहु जानि दास निज मोहि ॥ ९३ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: tāhi prasaṁsi bibidhi bidhi sīsa nāi kara jori,  
 bacana binīta saprema mṛdu boleu garuRa bahori.93(A).  
 prabhu apane abibeka te būjhaū svāmī tohi,  
 kṛpāsindhu sādara kahahu jāni dāsa nija mohi.93(B)

After eulogizing Kākabhusuṁḍi in many ways and bowing his head before him with joined palms Garuḍa proceeded in these polite, affectionate and gentle words : "In my ignorance, O my lord and master, I ask you a question. Knowing me to be your own servant, O ocean of compassion, carefully answer it. (93 A-B)



चौ०— तुम्ह सर्वग्य तग्य तम पारा । सुमति सुसील सरल आचारा ॥  
 ग्यान बिरति बिग्यान निवासा । रघुनायक के तुम्ह प्रिय दासा ॥ १ ॥  
 कारन कवन देह यह पाई । तात सकल मोहि कहहु बुझाई ॥  
 राम चरित सर सुंदर स्वामी । पायहु कहाँ कहहु नभगामी ॥ २ ॥  
 नाथ सुना मैं अस सिव पाहीं । महा प्रलयहुँ नास तव नाहीं ॥  
 मुधा बचन नहिं ईस्वर कहई । सोउ मोरें मन संसय अहई ॥ ३ ॥  
 अग जग जीव नाग नर देवा । नाथ सकल जगु काल कलेवा ॥  
 अंड कटाह अमित लय कारी । कालु सदा दुरतिक्रम भारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: tumha sarbagya tagya tama pārā, sumati susīla sarala ācārā.  
 gyāna birati bigyāna nivāsā, raghunāyaka ke tumha priya dāsā.1.  
 kārana kavana deha yaha pāi, tāta sakala mohi kahahu bujhāi.  
 rāma carita sara suṁdara svāmī, pāyahu kahā kahahu nabhagāmī.2.  
 nātha sunā mai asa siva pāhī, mahā pralayahū nāsa tava nāhī.  
 mudhā bacana naht īsvara kahaī, sou morē mana saṁsaya ahaī.3.  
 aga jaga jīva nāga nara devā, nātha sakala jagu kāla kalevā.  
 aṁḍa kaṭāha amita laya kāri, kālu sadā duratikrama bhārī.4.

"You are an omniscient knower of Truth, having reached beyond the darkness (of ignorance), intelligent, amiable, straight in your dealings and a storehouse of wisdom, dispassion and Realization. Above all you are a beloved servant of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). Yet wherefore did you get this form (of a crow)? Dear Sir, explain all this to me clearly. Also tell me, my master, where did you get this lovely Lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits, O good bird? My lord, I have heard it from Śiva Himself that you do not perish even during Mahāpralaya (the Great Dissolution when Brahmā himself retires into the Lord's body after completing the 100 years of his existence). The divine Lord Śiva would never utter an idle word and therefore my mind is in doubt. My lord, the whole universe with all its animate and inanimate beings, including the Nāgas, human beings and gods, is an intended victim of Death. The Time-Spirit, which destroys countless universe, is ever mighty and irresistible." (1—4)

सो०— तुम्हहि न ब्यापत काल अति कराल कारन कवन ।

मोहि सो कहहु कृपाल ग्यान प्रभाव कि जोग बल ॥ ९४ ( क ) ॥

दो०— प्रभु तव आश्रम आएँ मोर मोह भ्रम भाग ।

कारन कवन सो नाथ सब कहहु सहित अनुराग ॥ ९४ ( ख ) ॥

So.: tumhahi na byāpata kāla ati karāla kārana kavana,  
 mohi so kahahu kṛpāla gyāna prabhāva ki joga bala.94(A).

Do.: prabhu tava āśrama āē mora moha bhrama bhāga,  
 kārana kavana so nātha saba kahahu sahita anurāga.94(B).

"How is it that the most formidable Time-Spirit has no power over you? Tell me, my gracious lord, if it is a glory of spiritual insight or a feat of Yoga? O lord, my infatuation and delusion disappeared the moment I visited your hermitage. Tell me in a loving spirit, my lord, how did all this happen?" (94 A-B)



चौ०— गरुड़ गिरा सुनि हरषेउ कागा । बोलेउ उमा परम अनुरागा ॥  
 धन्य धन्य तव मति उरगारी । प्रस्न तुम्हारि मोहि अति प्यारी ॥ १ ॥  
 सुनि तव प्रस्न सप्रेम सुहाई । बहुत जनम कै सुधि मोहि आई ॥  
 सब निज कथा कहउँ मैं गाई । तात सुनहु सादर मन लाई ॥ २ ॥  
 जप तप मख सम दम ब्रत दाना । बिरति बिबेक जोग बिग्याना ॥  
 सब कर फल रघुपति पद प्रेमा । तेहि बिनु कोउ न पावइ छेमा ॥ ३ ॥  
 एहि तन राम भगति मैं पाई । ताते मोहि ममता अधिकाई ॥  
 जेहि तें कछु निज स्वारथ होई । तेहि पर ममता कर सब कोई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: garuRa girā suni haraṣeu kāgā, boleu umā parama anurāgā.  
 dhanya dhanya tava matī uragārī, prasna tumhārī mohi ati pyārī.1.  
 suni tava prasna saprema suhāī, bahuta janama kai sudhi mohi āī.  
 saba nija kathā kahaū maī gāī, tāta sunahu sādara mana lāī.2.  
 japa tapa makha sama dama brata dānā, birati bibeka joga bigyānā.  
 saba kara phala raghupati pada premā, tehi binu kou na pāvai chemā.3.  
 ehī tana rāma bhagati maī pāī, tāte mohi mamatā adhikāī.  
 jehi tē kachu nija svāratha hoī, tehi para mamatā kara saba koī.4.

Umā, (continues Lord Śiva,) the crow (Kākabhuṣuṇḍī) rejoiced to hear Garuḍa's words and replied with utmost affection : "Blessed, blessed indeed is your intellect, O enemy of serpents. Your question is very pleasing to me. On hearing your loving and agreeable question I have been reminded of many previous births. I shall now narrate the whole of my story at full length; dear Garuḍa, listen to it attentively with all reverence. The muttering of prayers, austere penance, performing sacrifices, subjugation of the mind and the senses, undertaking sacred vows, charity, dispassion, right judgment, Yoga (union with God) and Realization—the fruit of all these is devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus); without this no one can attain lasting peace. It was in this body that I was blessed with devotion to Śrī Rāma; hence it is so very dear to me. Everyone naturally loves that through which one has attained one's object. (1—4)

सो०— पन्नगारि असि नीति श्रुति संमत सज्जन कहहि ।

अति नीचहु सन प्रीति करिअ जानि निज परम हित ॥ ९५ ( क ) ॥

पाट कीट तें होइ तेहि तें पाटंबर रुचिर ।

कृमि पालइ सबु कोइ परम अपावन प्रान सम ॥ ९५ ( ख ) ॥

So.: pannagārī asi nīti śruti saṁmata sajjana kahaī,  
 ati nīcahu sana prīti karia jāni nija parama hita.95(A).  
 pāṭa kīṭa tē hoi tehi tē pāṭambara rucira,  
 kṛmi pālai sabu koi parama apāvana prāna sama.95(B).

It is a sound maxim, O enemy of serpents, approved of by the Vedas—and the saints too endorse it—that love should be shown to the meanest creature if we come to know it to be our greatest friend. Silk, for instance, is the product of a worm and from it we have beautiful silken textiles. That is why everyone tends the worm like one's own life even though it is most impure. (95 A-B)



चौ०—स्वारथ साँच जीव कहूँ एहा। मन क्रम बचन राम पद नेहा॥  
 सोइ पावन सोइ सुभग सरीरा। जो तनु पाइ भजिअ रघुबीरा॥ १॥  
 राम बिमुख लहि बिधि सम देही। कबि कोबिद न प्रसंसहिं तेही॥  
 राम भगति एहिं तन उर जामी। ताते मोहि परम प्रिय स्वामी॥ २॥  
 तजउँ न तन निज इच्छा मरना। तन बिनु बेद भजन नहिं बरना॥  
 प्रथम मोहँ मोहि बहुत बिगोवा। राम बिमुख सुख कबहुँ न सोवा॥ ३॥  
 नाना जनम कर्म पुनि नाना। किए जोग जप तप मख दाना॥  
 कवन जोनि जनमेउँ जहँ नाहीं। मैं खगेस भ्रमि भ्रमि जग माहीं॥ ४॥  
 देखेउँ करि सब करम गोसाईं। सुखी न भयउँ अबहिं की नाई॥  
 सुधि मोहि नाथ जन्म बहु केरी। सिव प्रसाद मति मोहँ न घेरी॥ ५॥

Cau.: svāratha sāca jīva kahū ehā, mana krama bacana rāma pada nehā.  
 soi pāvana soi subhaga sarīrā, jo tanu pāi bhajia raghubīrā.1.  
 rāma bimukha lahi bidhi sama dehī, kabi kobida na prasamsahī tehī.  
 rāma bhagati ehī tana ura jāmi, tāte mohi parama priya svāmī.2.  
 tajaū na tana nija icchā maranā, tana binu beda bhajana nahī baranā.  
 prathama mohā mohi bahuta bigovā, rāma bimukha sukha kabahū na sovā.3.  
 nānā janama karma puni nānā, kie joga japa tapa makha dānā.  
 kavana joni janameū jahā nāhī, maī khagesa bhrami bhrami jaga māhī.4.  
 dekheū kari saba karama gosāī, sukhī na bhayaū abahī kī nāī.  
 sudhi mohi nātha janma bahu kerī, siva prasāda mati mohā na gherī.5.

The real self-interest of every living creature lies in cultivating devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet in thought, word and deed. That body alone is sacred and that alone blessed, in which one is able to worship the Hero of Raghu's line. The wise and the learned never extol him who is hostile to Śrī Rāma, even though he may acquire a body as exalted as that of Brahmā (the Creator) himself, Devotion to Śrī Rāma took root in my heart in this very body; hence I hold it supremely dear, my master. Although my death depends on my own will, I refuse to quit this body, because—as the Vedas declare—adoration of the Lord is not possible without a corporeal frame. At first infatuation gave me much trouble; so long as I remained hostile to Śrī Rāma I never had a restful sleep. Through a number births I practised Yoga (concentration of mind), Japa (muttering of prayers), austere penance and charity and performed sacrifices and other acts of various kinds. Which species is there in this world, O lord of the winged creatures, in which I have not at sometime been born during my round of births? I have had experience of all kinds of pursuits, my lord; but I was never so happy as I am now. I recollect many previous existences, my lord, in which by Śiva's grace my understanding was not clouded by infatuation. (1—5)

दो०—प्रथम जन्म के चरित अब कहउँ सुनहु बिहगेस।

सुनि प्रभु पद रति उपजइ जातें मिटहिं कलेस ॥ १६ (क) ॥

पूरुब कल्प एक प्रभु जुग कलिजुग मल मूल।

नर अरु नारि अधर्म रत सकल निगम प्रतिकूल ॥ १६ (ख) ॥



Do.: prathama janma ke carita aba kahaũ sunahu bihagesa,  
 suni prabhu pada rati upajai jātē miṭaht kalesa.96(A).  
 pūruba kalpa eka prabhu juga kaliyuga mala mūla,  
 nara aru nāri adharma rata sakala nigama pratikūla.96(B).

Listen, O lord of the feathered kingdom : I now proceed to narrate the story of my very first birth (within my memory), which is sure to engender in the heart of the listener love for the Lord's feet, which is the remedy for all afflictions. In a former Kalpa (round of creation), my lord, the world was passing through a Kaliyuga, the hotbed of sin, in which men and women were all steeped in unrighteousness and acted contrary to the Vedas. (96 A-B)

चौ०— तेहिं कलिजुग कोसलपुर जाई । जन्मत भयउँ सूद्र तनु पाई ॥  
 सिव सेवक मन क्रम अरु बानी । आन देव निंदक अभिमानी ॥ १ ॥  
 धन मद मत्त परम बाचाला । उग्रबुद्धि उर दंभ बिसाला ॥  
 जदपि रहेउँ रघुपति रजधानी । तदपि न कछु महिमा तब जानी ॥ २ ॥  
 अब जाना मैं अवध प्रभावा । निगमागम पुरान अस गावा ॥  
 कवनेहुँ जन्म अवध बस जोई । राम परायन सो परि होई ॥ ३ ॥  
 अवध प्रभाव जान तब प्रानी । जब उर बसहिं रामु धनुपानी ॥  
 सो कलिकाल कठिन उरगारी । पाप परायन सब नर नारी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: teht kalijuga kosalapura jāi, janmata bhayaũ sūdra tanu pāi.  
 siva sevaka mana krama aru bānī, āna deva nirmdaka abhimānī.1.  
 dhana mada matta parama bācālā, ugrabuddhi ura dambha bisālā.  
 jadapi raheũ raghupati rajadhānī, tadapi na kachu mahimā taba jānī.2.  
 aba jānā maĩ avadha prabhāvā, nigamāgama purāna asa gāvā.  
 kavanehũ janma avadha basa joĩ, rāma parāyana so pari hoĩ.3.  
 avadha prabhāva jāna taba prānī, jaba ura basaht rāmu dhanupānī.  
 so kalikāla kaṭhina uragārī, pāpa parāyana saba nara nārī.4.

In that Kaliyuga I was born in the city of Ayodhyā and got the body of a Śūdra (a member of the labouring and artisan classes). A devotee of Lord Śiva in thought, word and deed, I was a reviler of other gods and conceited too. Intoxicated with the pride of pelf, I was most loquacious and savage of purpose and carried an enormous load of hypocrisy in my heart. Even though I dwelt in the capital of Śrī Rāma (the lord of the Raghus), I failed to know even an iota of its glory then. Now I have come to know the greatness of Ayodhyā. Thus has it been sung by the Vedas, Tantras and Purāṇas that whoever has resided in Ayodhyā in any birth whatsoever surely becomes a votary of Śrī Rāma. A man comes to know the glory of Ayodhyā only when Śrī Rāma, bow in hand, takes up His abode in his heart. That particular age of Kali was terrible indeed, O enemy of serpents; every man and woman was given over to sin. (1—4)

दो०— कलिमल ग्रसे धर्म सब लुप्त भए सदग्रंथ ।  
 दंभिन्ह निज मति कल्पि करि प्रगट किए बहु पंथ ॥ १७ ( क ) ॥  
 भए लोग सब मोहबस लोभ ग्रसे सुभ कर्म ।  
 सुनु हरिजान ग्यान निधि कहउँ कछुक कलिधर्म ॥ १७ ( ख ) ॥



**Do.: kalimala grase dharma saba lupta bhae sadagramtha,  
dambhinha nija mati kalpi kari pragaṭa kie bahu parṁtha.97(A).  
bhae loga saba mohabasa lobha grase subha karma,  
sunu harijāna gyāna nidhi kahaũ kachuka kalidharma.97(B).**

Every virtue had been engulfed by the sins of Kali; all good books had disappeared; impostors had promulgated a number of creeds which they had invented out of their own wit. The people had all fallen a prey to delusion and all pious acts had been swallowed by greed. Now listen, all-wise mount of Śrī Hari, while I describe a few peculiarities of Kali. (97 A-B)

चौ०— बरन धर्म नहिं आश्रम चारी । श्रुति बिरोध रत सब नर नारी ॥  
द्विज श्रुति बेचक भूप प्रजासन । कोउ नहिं मान निगम अनुसासन ॥ १ ॥  
मारग सोइ जा कहूँ जोइ भावा । पंडित सोइ जो गाल बजावा ॥  
मिथ्यारंभ दंभ रत जोई । ता कहूँ संत कहइ सब कोई ॥ २ ॥  
सोइ सयान जो परधन हारी । जो कर दंभ सो बड़ आचारी ॥  
जो कह झूठ मसखरी जाना । कलिजुग सोइ गुनवंत बखाना ॥ ३ ॥  
निराचार जो श्रुति पथ त्यागी । कलिजुग सोइ ग्यानी सो बिरागी ॥  
जाकें नख अरु जटा बिसाला । सोइ तापस प्रसिद्ध कलिकाला ॥ ४ ॥

**Cau.: barana dharma naht āśrama cārī, śruti birodha rata saba nara nārī.  
dvija śruti becaka bhūpa prajāśana, kou naht māna nigama anusāsana.1.  
māraga sol jā kahũ joī bhāvā, paṁḍita sol jo gāla bajāvā.  
mithyārambha dambha rata joī, tā kahũ samta kahal saba koī.2.  
sol sayāna jo paradhana hārī, jo kara dambha so baRa ācārī.  
jo kaha jhūṭha masakharī jānā, kalijuga sol gunavanta bakhānā.3.  
nirācāra jo śruti patha tyāgī, kalijuga sol gyānī so birāgī.  
jākē nakha aru jaṭā bisālā, sol tāpasa prasiddha kalikālā.4.**

No one follows the duties of one's own caste, and the four Āśramas or stages of life also disappear. Every man and woman takes delight in revolting against the Vedas. The Brāhmaṇas sell the Vedas; the kings bleed their subjects; no one respects the injunction of the Vedas. The right course for every individual is that which one takes a fancy to; a man of erudition is he who plays the braggart. Whoever launches spurious undertakings and is given over to hypocrisy, him does everyone call a saint. He alone is clever, who robs another of his wealth; he who puts up false appearances is an ardent follower of established usage. He who is given to lying and is clever at joking is spoken of as a man of parts in the Kali age. He alone who is a reprobate and has abandoned the path of the Vedas is a man of wisdom and dispassion in the Kali age. He alone who has grown big nails and long locks of matted hair is a renowned ascetic in the Kali age. (1—4)

दो०— असुभ बेष भूषन धरें भच्छाभच्छ जे खाहिं ।  
तेइ जोगी तेइ सिद्ध नर पूज्य ते कलिजुग माहिं ॥ ९८ (क) ॥  
सो०— जे अपकारी चार तिन्ह कर गौरव मान्य तेइ ।  
मन क्रम बचन लबार तेइ बकता कलिकाल महूँ ॥ ९८ (ख) ॥



Do.: asubha beṣa bhūṣana dharē bhacchābhaccha je khāhṭ,  
tei jogī tei siddha nara pūjya te kalijuga māhṭ.98(A).

So.: je apakārī cāra tinha kara gaurava mānya tei,  
mana krama bacana labāra tei bakatā kalikāla mahū.98(B).

They alone who put on an unsightly garb and ornaments, eat anything and everything, no matter whether it is worth eating or not, are ascetics; they alone are perfect men and they are worth adoring in the Kali age. They who are of maleficent conduct are held in great esteem and they alone are worthy of honour. Even so they alone who are babblers in thought, word and deed are orators in the Kali age. (98 A-B)

चौ०— नारि बिबस नर सकल गोसाईं । नाचहिं नट मर्कट की नाई ॥  
सूद्र द्विजन्ह उपदेसहिं ग्याना । मेलि जनेऊ लेहिं कुदाना ॥ १ ॥  
सब नर काम लोभ रत क्रोधी । देव बिप्र श्रुति संत बिरोधी ॥  
गुन मंदिर सुंदर पति त्यागी । भजहिं नारि पर पुरुष अभागी ॥ २ ॥  
सौभागिनीं बिभूषन हीना । बिधवन्ह के सिंगार नबीना ॥  
गुर सिष बधिर अंध का लेखा । एक न सुनइ एक नहिं देखा ॥ ३ ॥  
हरइ सिष्य धन सोक न हरई । सो गुर घोर नरक महूँ परई ॥  
मातु पिता बालकन्ह बोलावहिं । उदर भरै सोइ धर्म सिखावहिं ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: nāri bibasa nara sakala gosāī, nācahṭ naṭa markṭa kī nāī.  
sūdra dvljanha upadesahṭ gyānā, meli janeū lehṭ kudānā.1.  
saba nara kāma lobha rata krodhī, deva bipra śruti samta birodhī.  
guna maṁdira suṁdara pati tyāgī, bhajaṭ nāri para puruṣa abhāgī.2.  
saubhāgīnī bibhūṣana hīnā, bidhavanha ke siṁgāra nabīnā.  
gura siṣa badhira aṁdha kā lekḥā, eka na sunai eka nahṭ dekhā.3.  
harai siṣya dhana soka na harai, so gura ghora naraka mahū paraī.  
mātu pitā bālakanhi bolāvahṭ, udara bharai soi dharma sikhāvahṭ.4.

Dominated by women, my lord, all men dance to their tune like a monkey controlled by its trainer. Sūdras instruct the twice-born in spiritual wisdom and, wearing the sacred thread, accept the worst type of gifts. All men are given over to sensuality and greed and irascible too, and are hostile to the gods; the Brāhmaṇas, the Vedas as well as to the saints. Unfortunate wives desert their accomplished and handsome husband and bestow their heart on a paramour. Wives having their husband alive have no ornament on their person, while widows adorn themselves in the latest style. The disciple and the preceptor severally resemble a deaf man and a blind man: the one would not listen, while the other cannot see. A spiritual guide who robs his disciple of money but fails to rid him of his sorrow is cast into a terrible hell. Parents call their children and teach them such religion as may fill their belly. (1—4)

दो०— ब्रह्म ग्यान बिनु नारि नर कहहिं न दूसरि बात ।  
कौड़ी लागि लोभ बस करहिं बिप्र गुर घात ॥ १९ ( क ) ॥  
बादहिं सूद्र द्विजन्ह सन हम तुम्ह ते कछु घाटि ।  
जानइ ब्रह्म सो बिप्रबर आँखि देखावहिं डाटि ॥ १९ ( ख ) ॥



**Do.: brahma gyāna binu nārī nara kahahī na dūsari bāta,  
kauRī lāgi lobha basa karahī bipra gura ghāta.99(A).  
bādahī sūdra dvijanha sana hama tumha te kachu ghāti,  
jānai brahma so biprabara ākhi dekhāvaht dāṭi.99(B).**

Men and women talk of nothing else than the Knowledge of Brahma; while in their greed they would kill a Brāhmaṇa or, for the matter of that, even their own spiritual guide for the sake of a single shell. Śūdras argue with the twice-born : "Are we in anyway inferior to you? A good Brāhmaṇa is he who knows the truth of Brahma !" and defiantly glower at them. (99 A-B)

चौ०— पर त्रिय लंपट कपट सयाने । मोह द्रोह ममता लपटाने ॥  
तेइ अभेदबादी ग्यानी नर । देखा मैं चरित्र कलिजुग कर ॥ १ ॥  
आपु गए अरु तिन्हू घालहिं । जे कहूँ सत मारग प्रतिपालहिं ॥  
कल्प कल्प भरि एक एक नरका । परहिं जे दूषहिं श्रुति करि तरका ॥ २ ॥  
जे बरनाधम तेलि कुम्हारा । स्वपच किरात कोल कलवारा ॥  
नारि मुई गृह संपति नासी । मूड़ मुड़ाइ होहिं संन्यासी ॥ ३ ॥  
ते बिप्रन्ह सन आपु पुजावहिं । उभय लोक निज हाथ नसावहिं ॥  
बिप्र निरच्छर लोलुप कामी । निराचार सठ बृषली स्वामी ॥ ४ ॥  
सूत्र करहिं जप तप ब्रत नाना । बैठि बरासन कहहिं पुराना ॥  
सब नर कल्पित करहिं अचारा । जाइ न बरनि अनीति अपारा ॥ ५ ॥

**Cau.: para triya lampaṭa kapaṭa sayāne, moha droha mamatā lapaṭāne.  
tel abhedabādī gyānī nara, dekhā maī caritra kalijuga kara.1.  
āpu gae aru tinhahū ghālahī, je kahū sata māraga pratipālahī.  
kalpa kalpa bhari eka eka narakā, parahī je dūṣahī śruti kari tarakā.2.  
je baranādhama telli kumhārā, svapaca kirāta kola kalavārā.  
nārī muī grha saṁpati nāsī, mūRa muRāi hoht saṁnyāsī.3.  
te bipranha sana āpu puajāvaht, ubhaya loka nija hātha nasāvaht.  
bipra niracchara lolupa kāmī, nirācāra saṭha bṛṣalī svāmī.4.  
sūdra karahī japa tapa brata nānā, baiṭhi barāsana kahahī purānā.  
saba nara kalpita karahī acārā, jāi na barani anīti apārā.5.**

They alone who are covetous of another's wife and are clever at wiles and steeped in delusion, malice and worldly attachment are enlightened men swearing by the identity of the individual soul with Brahma. Such is the practice I have seen in every Kali age. Doomed themselves, such people bring ruin even to those rare souls who tread the path of virtue. They who find fault with the Vedas by dint of logic are condemned to each hell for a whole Kalpa (cycle). People of the lowest grade in society such as oil-men, potters, the outcaste (lit., those who cook and feed on the flesh of a dog), the Kirātas and Kolas and the distillers of spirituous liquors get their heads shaved and enter the order of Saṁnyāsa (renunciation) when their wife is no more in this world and they have lost their household property. They allow themselves to be worshipped by the Brāhmaṇas and bring ruin to themselves here as well as hereafter. As for the Brāhmaṇas, they are unlettered, grasping, lascivious, reprobate and stupid and marry low-caste women of a lewd character. Śūdras, on the other hand, practise Japa (the muttering of prayers) and



austere penance, undertake sacred vows of various kinds and expound the Purāṇas from an exalted seat. All men follow a course of conduct of their own imagination; the endless variety of wrongdoing cannot be described in words. (1—5)

दो०— भए बरन संकर कलि भिन्नसेतु सब लोग ।

करहि पाप पावहि दुख भय रुज सोक बियोग ॥ १०० ( क ) ॥

श्रुति संमत हरि भक्ति पथ संजुत बिरति बिबेक ।

तेहि न चलहि नर मोह बस कल्पहि पंथ अनेक ॥ १०० ( ख ) ॥

Do.: bhae barana saṁkara kali bhinnasetu saba loga,  
karaṁt pāpa pāvaṁt dukha bhaya ruja soka biyoga.100(A).  
śruti saṁmata hari bhakti patha saṁjuta birati bibeka,  
teṁt na calaṁt nara moha basa kalpaṁt paṁtha aneka.100(B).

In the age of Kali there ensues a confusion of castes (due to promiscuous intermarriages) and everyone infringes the sacred laws. Men perpetrate sins and reap suffering terror, disease, sorrow and desolation. Overcome by delusion they walk not in the path of Devotion to Śrī Hari, conjoined with dispassion and wisdom—a path which has the approval of the Vedas—and invent diverse creeds of their own. (100 A-B)

छं०— बहु दाम सँवारहि धाम जती । बिषया हरि लीन्हि न रहि बिरती ॥

तपसी धनवंत दरिद्र गृही । कलि कौतुक तात न जात कही ॥ १ ॥

कुलवंति निकारहि नारि सती । गृह आनहि चेरि निबेरि गती ॥

सुत मानहि मातु पिता तब लौं । अबलानन दीख नहीं जब लौं ॥ २ ॥

ससुरारि पिआरि लगी जब तें । रिपुरूप कुटुंब भए तब तें ॥

नृप पाप परायन धर्म नहीं । करि दंड बिडंब प्रजा नितहीं ॥ ३ ॥

धनवंत कुलीन मलीन अपी । द्विज चिन्ह जनेउ उधार तपी ॥

नहि मान पुरान न बेदहि जो । हरि सेवक संत सही कलि सो ॥ ४ ॥

कबि बृंद उदार दुनी न सुनी । गुन दूषक ब्रात न कोपि गुनी ॥

कलि बारहि बार दुकाल परै । बिनु अन्न दुखी सब लोग मरै ॥ ५ ॥

Charh.: bahu dāma sāvāraṁt dhāma jatī, biṣayā hari līnhi na rahi biratī.  
tapasī dhanavaṁtadaridragṛhī, kali kautuka tāta na jāta kahī.1.  
kulavaṁti nikāraṁt nārī satī, gṛha ānaṁt ceri niberi gatī.  
suta mānaṁt mātu pīta taba laū, abalānana dīkha naṁt jaba laū.2.  
sasurāri piārī lagī jaba tē, ripurūpa kuṭumba bhae taba tē.  
nṛpa pāpa parāyana dharma naṁt, kari daṁḍa biḍamba prajā nitahī.3.  
dhanavaṁta kulīna malīna apī, dvija cinha janeu ughāra tapī.  
naṁt māna purāna na bedahi jo, hari sevaka saṁta sahī kali so.4.  
kabi bṛṁda udāra dunī na sunī, guna dūṣaka brāta na kopi gunī.  
kali bāraṁt bāra dukāla parai, binu anna dukhī saba loga marai.5.



The so-called recluses build themselves houses and furnish them at considerable expense; dispassion is no more to be seen in them, the same having been wiped out by their sensuality. The so-called ascetics grow wealthy and householders go penniless: the freaks of the Kali age, dear Garuḍa, are beyond all telling. Men drive out a well-born and virtuous wife and bring home some servant-girl, casting to the winds all good usage. Sons respect their father and mother only so long as they have not seen the face of their wife. From the time they take a fancy to their wife's kinsfolk they begin to look upon their own people as their enemies. Kings get addicted to sin and cease to have anything to do with piety. They ever persecute their subjects by inflicting unmerited punishment on them. The meanest churl, if he is rich, is accounted noble. A Brāhmaṇa is known only by his sacred thread, and an ascetic by his naked body. He who refuses to recognize the Vedas and Purāṇas is a true saint and servant of Śrī Hari in the Kali age. Poets are seen in large numbers; but the munificent (who reward them) are seldom heard of. Those who find fault with others' virtues can be had in any number, but no one possessing virtues. In the Kali age famines are of frequent occurrence: for want of foodgrains people perish miserably *en masse*. (1—5)

दो०— सुनु खगेस कलि कपट हठ दंभ द्वेष पाषंड ।

मान मोह मारादि मद ब्यापि रहे ब्रह्मंड ॥ १०१ (क) ॥

तामस धर्म करहिं नर जप तप ब्रत मख दान ।

देव न बरषहिं धरनीं बए न जामहिं धान ॥ १०१ (ख) ॥

Do.: sunu khagesa kali kapata haṭha dambha dveṣa pāṣaṇḍa,  
māna moha mārādi mada byāpi rahe brahmaṇḍa.101(A).  
tāmasa dharma karahī nara japa tapa brata makha dāna,  
deva na baraṣahī dharanī bae na jāmahī dhāna.101(B).

Listen, lord of the winged creatures : in the age of Kali duplicity, perversity, hypocrisy, malice, heresy, pride, infatuation, concupiscence and arrogance etc., pervade the whole universe. Men practise Japa (the muttering of prayers), austere penance and charity, perform sacrifices and undertake sacred vows with some unholy motive. The gods rain not upon the earth and foodgrains sown in the soil do not germinate. (101 A-B)

छं०— अबला कच भूषन भूरि छुधा । धनहीन दुखी ममता बहुधा ॥

सुख चाहहिं मूढ़ न धर्म रता । मति थोरि कठोरि न कोमलता ॥ १ ॥

नर पीड़ित रोग न भोग कहीं । अभिमान बिरोध अकारनहीं ॥

लघु जीवन संबतु पंच दसा । कलपांत न नास गुमानु असा ॥ २ ॥

कलिकाल बिहाल किए मनुजा । नहिं मानत क्वौ अनुजा तनुजा ॥

नहिं तोष बिचार न सीतलता । सब जाति कुजाति भए मगता ॥ ३ ॥

इरिषा परुषाच्छर लोलुपता । भरि पूरि रही समता बिगता ॥

सब लोग बियोग बिसोक हए । बरनाश्रम धर्म अचार गए ॥ ४ ॥

दम दान दया नहिं जानपनी । जड़ता परबंचनताति घनी ॥

तनु पोषक नारि नरा सगरे । परनिंदक जे जग मो बगरे ॥ ५ ॥



Charṇ.: abalā kaca bhūṣana bhūri chudhā, dhanahīna dukhī mamatā bahudhā.  
 sukha cāhaḥ mūRha na dharma ratā, mati thori kaṭhori na komalatā.1.  
 nara pīRita roga na bhoga kaḥ, abhimāna birodha akāranahī.  
 laghu jivana sambatu pañca dasā, kalapāṁta na nāsa gumānu asā.2.  
 kalikāla bihāla kie manuḥ, naḥ mānata kvau anujā tanujā.  
 naḥ toṣa bicāra na sītalatā, saba jāti kujāti bhae magatā.3.  
 iriṣā paruṣācchara lolupatā, bhari pūri rahī samatā bigatā.  
 saba loga biyoga bisoka hae, baranāśrama dharma acāra gae.4.  
 dama dāna dayā naḥ jānapanī, jaRatā parabamcanatāti ghanī.  
 tanu poṣaka nāri narā sagare, paranimḍaka je jaga mo bagare.5.

Women have no ornament except their tresses and have an enormous appetite. Though miserable for want of money, they are rich in attachment of various kinds. Though hankering after happiness they love not piety, stupid as they are. Though they are poor in wits, their mind is hardened and knows no tenderness. As for men, they are tormented with diseases and find no enjoyment anywhere. They are conceited and contend with others without any rhyme or reason. Men's life is short, extending to not more than five or ten years; yet in their pride they reckon on surviving the end of creation. The age of Kali has driven men mad: no one respects the sanctity even of one's sister or daughter. There is no contentment, nor discernment, nor composure. People of all classes, whether high or low, have taken to begging. Envy, harsh words and covetousness are rampant; while evenness of mind is absent. People are all smitten with bereavement and deep sorrow. The duties and rules of conduct prescribed for the four orders of society and stages in life are neglected. Self-control, charity, compassion and wisdom disappear; while stupidity and fraud multiply to a large extent. Men and women all pamper their body; while slanderers are diffused all over the world. (1—5)

दो०— सुनु ब्यालारि काल कलि मल अवगुन आगार ।

गुनउँ बहुत कलिजुग कर बिनु प्रयास निस्तार ॥ १०२ ( क ) ॥

कृतजुग त्रेताँ द्वापर पूजा मख अरु जोग ।

जो गति होइ सो कलि हरि नाम ते पावहि लोग ॥ १०२ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: sunu byālāri kāla kali mala avaguna āgāra,  
 gunaḥ bahuta kalijuga kara binu prayāsa nistāra.102(A).  
 kṛtajuga tretā dvāpara pūjā makha aru joga,  
 jo gati hoi so kali hari nāma te pāvaḥ loga.102(B).

Listen, O enemy of serpents: the age of Kali is a storehouse of impurities and vices. But it has many virtues too; final emancipation is possible (in this age) without any exertion. Moreover, the same goal which is reached through worship of God, performance of sacrifices or practice of Yoga in the Satyayuga, Tretā and Dvāpara, men are able to attain through the name of Śrī Hari in the Kali age. (102 A-B)

चौ०— कृतजुग सब जोगी बिग्यानी । करि हरि ध्यान तरहि भव प्राणी ॥

त्रेताँ बिबिध जग्य नर करहीं । प्रभुहि समर्पि कर्म भव तरहीं ॥ १ ॥



द्वार करि रघुपति पद पूजा । नर भव तरहिं उपाय न दूजा ॥  
 कलिजुग केवल हरि गुन गाहा । गावत नर पावहिं भव थाहा ॥ २ ॥  
 कलिजुग जोग न जग्य न ग्याना । एक अधार राम गुन गाना ॥  
 सब भरोस तजि जो भज रामहि । प्रेम समेत गाव गुन ग्रामहि ॥ ३ ॥  
 सोइ भव तर कछु संसय नाहीं । नाम प्रताप प्रगट कलि माहीं ॥  
 कलि कर एक पुनीत प्रतापा । मानस पुन्य होहिं नहिं पापा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kṛtajuga saba. jogī bigyānī, kari hari dhyāna tarahī bhava prānī.  
 tretā bibidha jagya nara karahī, prabhuhi samarpi karma bhava tarahī.1.  
 dvāpara kari raghupati pada pūjā, nara bhava tarahī upāya na dūjā.  
 kalijuga kevala hari guna gāhā, gāvata nara pāvahī bhava thāhā.2.  
 kalijuga joga na jagya na gyānā, eka adhāra rāma guna gānā.  
 saba bharosa taji jo bhaja rāmahi, prema sameta gāva guna grāmahi.3.  
 soi bhava tara kachu saṁsaya nāhī, nāma pratāpa pragata kali māhī.  
 kali kara eka punīta pratāpā, mānasa punya hoī nahī pāpā.4.

In the Satyayuga everyone is possessed of mystic powers and wise too. Hence in that age men cross the ocean of mundane existence by meditating on Śrī Hari. In the Tretā age men perform sacrifices of various kinds and cross the ocean of metempsychosis by dedicating their actions to the Lord. In the Dvāpara age men cross the ocean of worldly existence by adoring the feet of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), there being no other means to do it. In the Kali age, however, men reach the end of mundane existence simply by singing Śrī Hari's praises. In the age of Kali neither Yoga (concentration of mind), nor the performance of sacrifices nor spiritual wisdom is of any avail; one's only hope lies in hymning Śrī Rāma's praises. Giving up all other hopes, whosoever worships Śrī Rāma and fondly chants His praises undoubtedly crosses the ocean of transmigration. The power of the Name is thus manifest in the age of Kali. The Kali age possesses another sacred virtue: in this age projected acts of virtue are rewarded, but projected sins are not punished. (1—4)

दो०— कलिजुग सम जुग आन नहिं जौं नर कर बिस्वास ।

गाइ राम गुन गन बिमल भव तर बिनहिं प्रयास ॥ १०३ (क) ॥

प्रगट चारि पद धर्म के कलि महुँ एक प्रधान ।

जेन केन बिधि दीन्हें दान करइ कल्याण ॥ १०३ (ख) ॥

Do.: kalijuga sama juga āna nahī jaū nara kara bisvāsa,  
 gāi rāma guna gana bimala bhava tara binahī prayāsa.103(A).  
 pragata cāri pada dharma ke kali mahū eka pradhāna,  
 jena kena bidhi dīnhē dāna karai kalyāna.103(B).

No other age can compare with the Kali age provided a man has faith (in its virtue); for in this age one can easily cross the ocean of transmigration simply by singing Śrī Rāma's holy praises. Piety has four well-known pillars, of which one is predominant in the Kali: charity practised in any way conduces to one's spiritual good. (103 A-B)



चौ०— नित जुग धर्म होहि सब केरे। हृदयँ राम माया के प्रेरे॥  
 सुद्ध सत्व समता बिग्याना। कृत प्रभाव प्रसन्न मन जाना॥ १॥  
 सत्व बहुत रज कछु रति कर्मा। सब बिधि सुख त्रेता कर धर्मा॥  
 बहु रज स्वल्प सत्व कछु तामस। द्वापर धर्म हरष भय मानस॥ २॥  
 तामस बहुत रजोगुन थोरा। कलि प्रभाव बिरोध चहुँ ओरा॥  
 बुध जुग धर्म जानि मन माहीं। तजि अधर्म रति धर्म कराहीं॥ ३॥  
 काल धर्म नहिँ ब्यापहिँ ताही। रघुपति चरन प्रीति अति जाही॥  
 नट कृत बिकट कपट खगराया। नट सेवकहि न ब्यापइ माया॥ ४॥

Cau.: nita juga dharma hohī saba kere, hṛdayā rāma māyā ke pre-re.  
 suddha satva samatā bigyānā, kṛta prabhāva prasanna mana jānā.1.  
 satva bahuta raja kachu rati karmā, saba bidhi sukha tretā kara dharmā.  
 bahu raja svalpa satva kachu tāmasa, dvāpara dharma haraṣa bhaya mānasa.2.  
 tāmasa bahuta rajoguna thorā, kali prabhāva birodha cahū orā.  
 budha juga dharma jāni mana māhī, taji adharma rati dharma karāhī.3.  
 kāla dharma nahī byāpahī tāhī, raghupati carana prīti atī jāhī.  
 naṭa kṛta bikṛta kapaṭa khagarāyā, naṭa sevakahī na byāpai māyā.4.

Prompted by Śrī Rāma's delusive potency, the characteristics of all the four Yugas manifest themselves in everyone's heart everyday. The presence of pure Sattva (harmony), evenness of mind, spiritual insight and the feeling of vivacity in the heart are the effects of Satyayuga. Abundance of Sattva with a slight admixture of Rajas, attachment to action, and happiness of every kind are the characteristics of Tretā. Much Rajas, little Sattva, and some Tamas, with a feeling of mingled joy and terror in the heart, are the distinguishing features of Dvāpara. A large proportion of Tamas with a slight admixture of Rajas and antagonism everywhere are the effects of Kali. The wise discern the characteristics of the different Yugas in their mind and forswearing unrighteousness devote themselves to piety. The characteristics of the Time-Spirit have no effect on him who is excessively fond of Śrī Rāma's feet. The deception practised by a juggler, O king of the birds, is formidable indeed: but the tricks of a juggler cannot deceive his servant.

(1—4)

दो०— हरि माया कृत दोष गुन बिनु हरि भजन न जाहिं।  
 भजिअ राम तजि काम सब अस बिचारि मन माहिं॥ १०४ (क)॥  
 तेहिं कलिकाल बरष बहु बसेउँ अवध बिहगेस।  
 परेउ दुकाल बिपति बस तब मैं गयउँ बिदेस॥ १०४ (ख)॥

Do.: harī māyā kṛta doṣa guṇa binu harī bhajana na jāhī,  
 bhajia rāma taji kāma saba asa bicāri mana māhī.104(A).  
 tehī kalikāla baraṣa bahu basēū avadha bihagesa,  
 pareu dukāla bipati basa taba maī gayaū bidesa.104(B).

The good and evil, which are the creation of Śrī Hari's delusive potency, cannot be eliminated except through worship of Śrī Hari. Bearing this in mind, and forswearing all desire, one should adore Śrī Hari. In that particular age of Kali, O lord of the winged



creatures, I lived in Ayodhyā for many years till a famine occurred, when, stricken by adversity, I had to move to another place. (104 A-B)

चौ०— गयउँ उजेनी सुनु उरगारी । दीन मलीन दरिद्र दुखारी ॥  
 गएँ काल कछु संपति पाई । तहँ पुनि करउँ संभु सेवकाई ॥ १ ॥  
 बिप्र एक बैदिक सिव पूजा । करइ सदा तेहि काजु न दूजा ॥  
 परम साधु परमारथ बिंदक । संभु उपासक नहिं हरि निंदक ॥ २ ॥  
 तेहि सेवउँ मैं कपट समेता । द्विज दयाल अति नीति निकेता ॥  
 बाहिज नम्र देखि मोहि साई । बिप्र पढ़ाव पुत्र की नाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 संभु मंत्र मोहि द्विजबर दीन्हा । सुभ उपदेस बिबिध बिधि कीन्हा ॥  
 जपउँ मंत्र सिव मंदिर जाई । हृदयँ दंभ अहमिति अधिकाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: gayaũ ujenī sunu uragārī, dīna malīna daridra dukhārī.  
 gaẽ kāla kachu sampati pāi, tahā puni karaũ sambhu sevakāi.1.  
 bipra eka baldika siva pūjā, karai sadā tehi kāju na dūjā.  
 parama sādhu paramāratha bim̐daka, sambhu upāsaka nahī hari nim̐daka.2.  
 tehi sevaũ maĩ kapata sametā, dvija dayāla ati nīti niketā.  
 bāhija namra dekhi mohi sāi, bipra paRhāva putra kī nāi.3.  
 sambhu maṁtra mohi dvijabara dīnhā, subha upadesa bibidha bidhi kīnhā.  
 japaũ maṁtra siva maṁdira jāi, hṛdayā dambha ahamiti adhikāi.4.

Listen, O enemy of serpents : I went to Ujjain—miserable, downcast, penniless and afflicted. When sometime had elapsed, I acquired some wealth and after that I began worshipping Lord Śambhu at that very place. There was a Brāhmaṇa there who constantly worshipped Lord Śiva according to the Vedic rites and had no other occupation. He was an extremely pious soul and a knower of the highest truth, a votary of Lord Śambhu but no reviler of Śrī Hari. I served him though with a guileful heart. The Brāhmaṇa was very kind-hearted and an abode of piety. Seeing me outwardly so humble, my Lord, the Brāhmaṇa taught me as his own son. The great Brāhmaṇa imparted to me a mystic formula sacred to Lord Śambhu and gave me every kind of good advice. I used to go to a temple of Lord Śiva and repeat the formula there with unbounded ostentation and conceit in my heart. (1—4)

दो०— मैं खल मल संकुल मति नीच जाति बस मोह ।

हरि जन द्विज देखें जरउँ करउँ बिष्णु कर द्रोह ॥ १०५ (क) ॥

सो०— गुर नित मोहि प्रबोध दुखित देखि आचरन मम ।

मोहि उपजइ अति क्रोध दंभिहि नीति कि भावई ॥ १०५ (ख) ॥

Do.: maĩ khala mala saṁkula mati nīca jāti basa moha,  
 hari jana dvija dekhẽ jaraũ karaũ biṣṇu kara droha.105(A).

So.: gura nita mohi prabodha dukhita dekhi ācarana mama,  
 mohi upajai ati krodha dambhihi nīti ki bhāvaī.105(B).

A wretch impure of mind, low-born and overcome by infatuation, I was filled with jealousy at the very sight of a servant of Śrī Hari or a Brāhmaṇa and hated God Viṣṇu



Distressed to see my conduct, my preceptor would admonish me everyday; but on hearing his admonition I burnt with rage. Can sober counsel appeal to a hypocrite? (105 A-B)

चौ०— एक बार गुर लीन्ह बोलाई। मोहि नीति बहु भाँति सिखाई॥  
 सिव सेवा कर फल सुत सोई। अबिरल भगति राम पद होई॥ १॥  
 रामहि भजहिं तात सिव धाता। नर पावँर कै केतिक बाता॥  
 जासु चरन अज सिव अनुरागी। तासु द्रोहँ सुख चहसि अभागी॥ २॥  
 हर कहँ हरि सेवक गुर कहेऊ। सुनि खगनाथ हृदय मम दहेऊ॥  
 अधम जाति मैं बिद्या पाएँ। भयउँ जथा अहि दूध पिआएँ॥ ३॥  
 मानी कुटिल कुभाग्य कुजाती। गुर कर द्रोह करउँ दिनु राती॥  
 अति दयाल गुर स्वल्प न क्रोधा। पुनि पुनि मोहि सिखाव सुबोधा॥ ४॥  
 जेहि ते नीच बड़ाई पावा। सो प्रथमहिं हति ताहि नसावा॥  
 धूम अनल संभव सुनु भाई। तेहि बुझाव घन पदवी पाई॥ ५॥  
 रज मग परी निरादर रहई। सब कर पद प्रहार नित सहई॥  
 मरुत उड़ाव प्रथम तेहि भरई। पुनि नृप नयन किरीटन्हि परई॥ ६॥  
 सुनु खगपति अस समुझि प्रसंगा। बुध नहिं करहिं अधम कर संगा॥  
 कबि कोबिद गावहिं असि नीती। खल सन कलह न भल नहिं प्रीती॥ ७॥  
 उदासीन नित रहिअ गोसाई। खल परिहरिअ स्वान की नाई॥  
 मैं खल हृदयँ कपट कुटिलाई। गुर हित कहइ न मोहि सोहाई॥ ८॥

Cau.: eka bāra gura līnha bolāi, mohi nīti bahu bhāti sikhāi.  
 siva sevā kara phala suta soī, abirala bhagati rāma pada hoī.1.  
 rāmahi bhajahi tāta siva dhātā, nara pāvāra kai ketika bātā.  
 jāsu carana aja siva anurāgī, tāsu drohā sukha cahasi abhāgī.2.  
 hara kahū hari sevaka gura kaheū, suni khaganātha hṛdaya mama daheū.  
 adhama jāti mai bidyā pāē, bhayaū jathā ahi dūdha piāē.3.  
 mānī kuṭila kubhāgya kujāti, gura kara droha karaū dinu rāti.  
 ati dayāla gura svalpa na krodhā, puni puni mohi sikhāva subodhā.4.  
 jehi te nīca baRāi pāvā, so prathamahi hati tāhi nasāvā.  
 dhūma anala sambhava sunu bhāi, tehi bujhāva ghana padavī pāi.5.  
 raja maga parī nirādara rahaī, saba kara pada prahāra nita sahaī.  
 maruta uRāva prathama tehi bharaī, puni nrpa nayana kirītanhi paraī.6.  
 sunu khagapati asa samujhi prasaṅgā, budha nahi karahi adhama kara saṅgā.  
 kabi kobida gāvahi asi nīti, khala sana kalaha na bhala nahi prīti.7.  
 udāsīna nita rahia gosāi, khala pariharia svāna kī nāi.  
 mai khala hṛdayā kapaṭa kuṭilāi, gura hita kahai na mohi sohāi.8.

One day my preceptor called me and taught me wisdom in every possible way; "The sole reward, my son, of worshipping Lord Śiva is uninterrupted devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet. Śiva Himself as well as Brahmā (the Creator), dear son, adore Śrī Rāma; of what account, then, is a vile human being! Do you hope to attain happiness, O wretched soul, by harbouring ill-will to Him whose feet are loved by Brahmā and Śiva Himself?" When I heard my Guru speak of Lord Hara as a votary of



Śrī Hari, my heart, O lord of the feathered kingdom, was all on fire. Vile of descent as I was, the little learning that I had acquired turned my head even as a serpent becomes all the more poisonous when fed on milk. Proud, perverse, wretched and low-born, I meditated mischief to my Guru day and night. My Guru, however, was too tenderhearted to have the least anger in him; on the other hand, he gave me good advice time after time. The first thing a vile fellow does is to kill and destroy the very man who has been instrumental in exalting him. Listen, brother : smoke, which is produced by fire, extinguishes the latter when it attains to the dignity of a cloud. The dust lying on the road is held in contempt and is ever trodden under foot by all (the wayfarers). But when carried aloft by the wind, it first envelopes the air itself and then descends on the eyes or diadems of king. Listen, O lord of the winged creatures: realizing this state of things, the wise shun the company of vile men. Seers and learned men have declared this maxim: it is good neither to quarrel with a wretch nor to make friends with him. One should always remain aloof from him, my master; a wicked fellow should be avoided even as a dog. Vicious as I was with a heart full of falsehood and perversity, the Guru's admonition did not appeal to me, even though it was wholesome. (1—8)

दो०— एक बार हर मंदिर जपत रहेऊँ सिव नाम ।

गुर आयउ अभिमान तें उठि नहिं कीन्ह प्रनाम ॥ १०६ ( क ) ॥

सो दयाल नहिं कहेउ कछु उर न रोष लवलेस ।

अति अघ गुर अपमानता सहि नहिं सके महेस ॥ १०६ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: eka bāra hara maṁdira japata raheū siva nāma,  
gura āyau abhimāna tē ūṭhi naḥī kīnha pranāma.106(A).  
so dayāla naḥī kaheu kachu ura na roṣa lavalesa,  
ati agha gura apamānatā sahi naḥī sake mahesa.106(B).

One day I was repeating Śiva's Name in a temple sacred to Lord Hara, when my Guru came in; but in my pride I did not rise to greet him. He was too gracious to say anything; neither did he feel the least resentment in his heart. But the grievous sin of showing disrespect to a Guru was more than the great Lord Śiva could tolerate. (106 A-B)

चौ०— मंदिर माझ भई नभ बानी । रे हतभाग्य अग्य अभिमानी ॥

जद्यपि तव गुर कें नहिं क्रोधा । अति कृपाल चित सम्यक बोधा ॥ १ ॥

तदपि साप सठ दैहउँ तोही । नीति बिरोध सोहाइ न मोही ॥

जौं नहिं दंड करौं खल तोरा । भ्रष्ट होइ श्रुतिमारग मोरा ॥ २ ॥

जे सठ गुर सन इरिषा करहीं । रौरव नरक कोटि जुग परहीं ॥

त्रिजग जोनि पुनि धरहिं सरीरा । अयुत जन्म भरि पावहिं पीरा ॥ ३ ॥

बैठ रहेसि अजगर इव पापी । सर्प होहि खल मल मति ब्यापी ॥

महा बिटप कोटर महुँ जाई । रहु अधमाधम अधगति पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: maṁdira mājha bhaī nabha bānī, re hatabhāgya agya abhimānī.  
jadyapi tava gura kē naḥī krodhā, ati kṛpāla cita sāmyaka bodhā.1.  
tadapi sāpa saṭha daihaū tohī, nīti birodha sohāi na mohī.  
jaū naḥī darṁḍa karaū khala torā, bhraṣṭa hoi śrutimāraga morā.2.



Je saṭha gura sana iriṣā karahī, raurava naraka koṭi juga parahī.  
 trijaga joni puni dharahī sarirā, ayuta janma bhari pāvahī pīrā.3.  
 baiṭha rahesi ajagara iva pāpī, sarpa hohi khala mala mati byāpī.  
 mahā biṭapa koṭara mahū jāi, rahu adhamādhama adhagati pāi.4.

An ethereal voice proceeded from the temple itself: "you wretched and conceited fool, even though your preceptor has no anger in him and he is very tender-hearted and possessed of true and perfect wisdom, yet, O fool, I must pronounce a curse on you; for any transgression of propriety is loathsome to Me. If I do not punish you, O wretch, the sanctity of My Vedic laws will be violated. The fools who bear malice against their Guru are cast into the hell named Raurava for a myriad Yugas. After that they take birth in the subhuman species and suffer torment for ten thousand successive existence. Since you remained rooted to your seat like a python, O vile wretch, take the form of a snake; for your mind is steeped in sin. And, condemned to that vile state, O vilest of the vile, go and take up your abode in the hollow of some huge tree."

(1—4)

दो०— हाहाकार कीन्ह गुर दारुन सुनि सिव साप ।

कंपित मोहि बिलोकि अति उर उपजा परिताप ॥ १०७ ( क ) ॥

करि दंडवत सप्रेम द्विज सिव सन्मुख कर जोरि ।

बिनय करत गदगद स्वर समुझि घोर गति मोरि ॥ १०७ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: hāhākāra kīnha gura dārūna suni siva sāpa,  
 karṁpita mohi biloki ati ura upajā paritāpa.107(A).  
 kari daṁḍavata saprema dvija siva sanmukha kara jori,  
 binaya karata gadagada svāra samujhi ghora gati mori.107(B).

The Guru raised a piteous wail as he heard Lord Śiva's terrible curse. And when he saw me trembling with fear, deep agony possessed his soul. Reflecting on my awful fate, the Brāhmaṇa prostrated himself before Lord Śiva and, with joined palms and his voice choked with emotion, he prayed as follows:—

(107 A-B)

छं०— नमामीशमीशान निर्वाणरूपं । विभुं व्यापकं ब्रह्म वेदस्वरूपं ॥  
 निजं निर्गुणं निर्विकल्पं निरीहं । चिदाकाशमाकाशवासं भजेऽहं ॥ १ ॥  
 निराकारमौकारमूलं तुरीयं । गिरा ग्यान गोतीतमीशं गिरीशं ॥  
 करालं महाकाल कालं कृपालं । गुणागार संसारपारं नतोऽहं ॥ २ ॥  
 तुषाराद्रि संकाश गौरं गभीरं । मनोभूत कोटि प्रभा श्री शरीरं ॥  
 स्फुरन्मौलि कल्लोलिनी चारु गंगा । लसद्भालबालेन्दु कंठे भुजंगा ॥ ३ ॥  
 चलत्कुंडलं भू सुनेत्रं विशालं । प्रसन्नाननं नीलकंठं दयालं ॥  
 मृगाधीशचर्माम्बरं मुण्डमालं । प्रियं शंकरं सर्वनाथं भजामि ॥ ४ ॥  
 प्रचंडं प्रकृष्टं प्रगल्भं परेशं । अखंडं अजं भानुकोटिप्रकाशं ॥  
 त्रयःशूल निर्मूलनं शूलपाणिं । भजेऽहं भवानीपतिं भावगम्यं ॥ ५ ॥  
 कलातीत कल्याण कल्पान्तकारी । सदा सज्जनानन्ददाता पुरारी ॥  
 चिदानन्दसंदोह मोहापहारी । प्रसीद प्रसीद प्रभो मन्मथारी ॥ ६ ॥



न यावद् उमानाथ पादारविन्दं । भजंतीह लोके परे वा नराणां ॥  
 न तावत्सुखं शान्ति सन्तापनाशं । प्रसीद प्रभो सर्वभूताधिवासं ॥ ७ ॥  
 न जानामि योगं जपं नैव पूजां । नतोऽहं सदा सर्वदा शंभु तुभ्यं ॥  
 जरा जन्म दुःखौघ तातप्यमानं । प्रभो पाहि आपन्नमामीश शंभो ॥ ८ ॥

Charṇ.: namāmīśamīśāna      nirvāṇarūpaṁ, vibhuṁ vyāpakaṁ brahma vedasvarūpaṁ.  
 nijaṁ nirguṇaṁ nirvikalpaṁ nirīhaṁ, cidākāśamākāśavāsaṁ      bhaje'haṁ.1.  
 nirākāramoṁkāramūlaṁ      turīyaṁ, girā gyāna gotītamīśaṁ girīśaṁ.  
 karālaṁ mahākāla kālaṁ kṛpālaṁ, guṇāgāra saṁsārapāraṁ nato'haṁ.2.  
 tuṣārādri saṁkāśa gauraṁ gabhīraṁ, manobhūta koṭi prabhā śrī śarīraṁ.  
 sphuranmauli kallolinī cāru gaṁgā, lasadbhālabāleṇdu kaṁthe bhujarṁgā.3.  
 calatkuṇḍalaṁ bhrū sunetraṁ viśālaṁ, prasannānanaṁ nīlakaṁṭhaṁ dayālaṁ.  
 mṛgādhīśacarmāmbaraṁ muṇḍamālaṁ, priyaṁ śaṁkaraṁ sarvanāthaṁ bhajāmi.4.  
 pracarṇaṁ prakṣṭaṁ pragalbhaṁ pareśaṁ, akhaṁḍaṁ ajaṁ bhānukoṭiprakāśaṁ.  
 trayahśūla nirmūlanaṁ śūlapāṇiṁ, bhaje'haṁ bhavānīpatiṁ bhāvagamyaṁ.5.  
 kalātita kalyāṇa      kalpāntakārī, sadā      sajjanānandadātā      purārī.  
 cidānaṁdasaṁdoha      mohāpahārī, prasīda prasīda prabho manmathārī.6.  
 na yāvad umānātha pādāravindaṁ, bhajarṁtiha loke pare vā narāṇāṁ.  
 na tāvatsukhaṁ śānti santāpanāśaṁ, prasīda prabho sarvabhūtādhivāsaṁ.7.  
 na jānāmi yogaṁ japaṁ naivapūjāṁ, nato'haṁ sadā sarvadā śaṁbhu tubhyaṁ.  
 jarā janma duḥkhaugha tātapyamānaṁ, prabho pāhi āpannamāmīśa śaṁbho.8.

"I adore You, the guardian of the south-east quarter and Ruler of the whole universe, eternal bliss personified, the omnipresent and all-pervading Brahma manifest in the form of the Vedas. I worship Lord Śiva, shining in His own glory, devoid of material attributes, undifferentiated, desireless, all-pervading consciousness, having nothing to wrap about Himself except ether (or enveloping ether itself). I bow to the supreme Lord, who is devoid of form, transcendent and extra-cosmic, beyond speech, understanding and senseperception, terrible yet gracious, the seed of the mystic syllable OM, the Ruler of Kailāsa, the Devourer even of the great Time-Spirit and the abode of virtues. I adore the all-merciful Śaṅkara, the universal Lord, who is loved by all and yet unfathomable, who is possessed of a form white as the snowclad Himālaya, and radiant with the beauty of a myriad Cupids, whose head sparkles with the lovely stream of the Gaṅgā, whose brow is adorned by the crescent moon and neck coiled by serpents, who has tremulous pendants hanging from His ear-lobes, is possessed of beautiful eyebrows and large eyes, who has a cheerful countenance and a blue speck on His throat, and who has a lion-skin wrapped round His waist and a garland of skulls round His neck. I take my refuge in Bhavānī's Spouse, the supreme Lord, terrible, exalted, intrepid indivisible, unborn and invested with the glory of a myriad suns, who roots out the threefold agony and holds a trident in His hand and who is accessible only through love. Beyond number, ever blessed, bringing about universal destruction at the end of each round of creation, a source of perpetual delight to the virtuous, Slayer of the demon Tripura, Consciousness and Bliss personified, dispeller of delusion, be propitious, my lord, be propitious, O Destroyer of Cupid. So long as they worship not the lotus-feet of Umā's lord, there is no happiness nor peace nor cessation of suffering for men either in this world or in the next. Therefore, be propitious, my lord, dwelling as You do in the heart of all living beings.



I know not Yoga (concentration), nor Japa (the muttering of prayers) nor ritual. I simply bow to you at all times and at every moment, O Śambhu! Pray, protect me, my lord, miserable and afflicted by sufferings attendant on old age and birth (and death) as I am, O Lord Śambhu!" (1—8)

श्लोक— रुद्राष्टकमिदं प्रोक्तं विप्रेण हरतोषये ।  
ये पठन्ति नरा भक्त्या तेषां शम्भुः प्रसीदति ॥ ९ ॥

Śloka: rudrāṣṭakamidam proktaṁ vipreṇa haratoṣaye,  
ye paṭhanti narā bhaktyā teṣāṁ śambhuḥ prasīdati.9.

This hymn of eight verses was uttered by the Brāhmaṇa in order to propitiate Lord Hara. Śrī Śambhu is pleased with those men who devoutly repeat it. (9)

दो०— सुनि बिनती सर्वग्य सिव देखि बिप्र अनुरागु ।  
पुनि मंदिर नभबानी भइ द्विजबर बर मागु ॥ १०८ (क) ॥  
जौं प्रसन्न प्रभु मो पर नाथ दीन पर नेहु ।  
निज पद भगति देइ प्रभु पुनि दूसर बर देहु ॥ १०८ (ख) ॥  
तव माया बस जीव जड़ संतत फिरइ भुलान ।  
तेहि पर क्रोध न करिअ प्रभु कृपा सिंधु भगवान ॥ १०८ (ग) ॥  
संकर दीनदयाल अब एहि पर होहु कृपाल ।  
साप अनुग्रह होइ जेहि नाथ थोरेहीं काल ॥ १०८ (घ) ॥

Do.: suni binatī sarbagya siva dekhi bipra anurāgu,  
puni maṇdira nabhabānī bhai dvijabara bara māgu.108.(A).  
jaṁ prasanna prabhu mo para nātha dīna para nehu,  
nija pada bhagati dei prabhu puni dūsara bara dehu.108(B).  
tava māyā basa jīva jaRa saṁtata phirai bhulāna,  
tehi para krodha na karia prabhu kṛpā siṁdhu bhagavāna.108(C).  
saṁkara dīnadayāla aba ehi para hohu kṛpāla,  
sāpa anugraha hoi jehī nātha thorehī kāla.108(D).

The all-wise Śiva heard the Brāhmaṇa's prayer and saw his devotion. An ethereal voice issued from the temple again: Ask for a boon, O great Brāhmaṇa." "If, my lord, you are pleased with me and if, my master, You are affectionate to the meek, first bless me with devotion to Your feet and then grant me another boon. Overcome by Your Māyā (delusive power) the stupid Jīva (individual soul) constantly wanders (from one womb to another) in error. Therefore, O all-merciful Lord, be not angry with him. Now be gracious to this creature, O Śaṅkara, compassionate as You are to the humble, so that Your curse may prove a blessing to him not long afterwards. (108 A—D)

चौ०— एहि कर होइ परम कल्याण । सोइ करहु अब कृपानिधान ॥  
बिप्रगिरा सुनि परहित सानी । एवमस्तु इति भइ नभबानी ॥ १ ॥



जदपि कीन्ह एहिं दारुन पापा । मैं पुनि दीन्ह कोप करि सापा ॥  
तदपि तुम्हारि साधुता देखी । करिहउँ एहि पर कृपा बिसेषी ॥ २ ॥  
छमासील जे पर उपकारी । ते द्विज मोहि प्रिय जथा खरारी ॥  
मोर श्राप द्विज व्यर्थ न जाइहि । जन्म सहस अवस्य यह पाइहि ॥ ३ ॥  
जनमत मरत दुसह दुख होई । एहि स्वल्पउ नहिं व्यापिहि सोई ॥  
कवनेउँ जन्म मिटिहि नहिं ग्याना । सुनहि सूद्र मम बचन प्रवाना ॥ ४ ॥  
रघुपति पुरीं जन्म तव भयऊ । पुनि तैं मम सेवाँ मन दयऊ ॥  
पुरी प्रभाव अनुग्रह मोरैं । राम भगति उपजिहि उर तोरैं ॥ ५ ॥  
सुनु मम बचन सत्य अब भाई । हरितोषन ब्रत द्विज सेवकाई ॥  
अब जनि करहि बिप्र अपमाना । जानेसु संत अनंत समाना ॥ ६ ॥  
इंद्र कुलिस मम सूल बिसाला । कालदंड हरि चक्र कराला ॥  
जो इन्ह कर मारा नहिं मरई । बिप्रद्रोह पावक सो जरई ॥ ७ ॥  
अस बिबेक राखेहु मन माहीं । तुम्ह कहैं जग दुर्लभ कछु नाहीं ॥  
औरउ एक आसिषा मोरी । अप्रतिहत गति होइहि तोरी ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: ehi kara hoi parama kalyānā, soi karahu aba kṛpānidhānā.  
bipraglirā suni parahita sānī, evamastu iti bhai nabhabānī.1.  
jadapi kīnha ehi dāruna pāpā, mai puni dīnhi kopa kari sāpā.  
tadapi tumhārī sādhitā dekhī, karihaū ehi para kṛpā bliseṣī.2.  
chamāsīla je para upakārī, te dvija mohi priya jathā kharārī.  
mora śrāpa dvija byartha na jāihī, janma sahasa avasya yaha pālhi.3.  
janamata marata dusaha dukha hoī, ehi svalpau nahī byāpihi soī.  
kavaneū janma miṭihī nahī gyānā, sunahi sūdra mama bacana pravānā.4.  
raghupati purī janma tava bhayaū, puni tai mama sevā mana dayaū.  
purī prabhāva anugraha morē, rāma bhagati upajihī ura torē.5.  
sunu mama bacana satya aba bhāi, haritoṣana brata dvija sevakāi.  
aba jani karahi bipra apamānā, jānesu samta ananta samānā.6.  
īndra kulisa mama sūla bisālā, kāladandā hari cakra karālā.  
jo inha kara mārā nahī marāi, bipradroha pāvaka so jarāi.7.  
asa bibeka rākhehu mana māhī, tumha kahā jaga durlabha kachu nāhī.  
aurau eka āsiṣā morī, apratihata gati hoihī torī.8.

"Now do that which may bring him supreme blessedness, O fountain of mercy!"  
On hearing the Brāhmaṇa's words, steeped as they were in charity, the heavenly voice  
replied: "So be it! Although he has committed a grievous sin and I in My wrath have  
pronounced a curse on him, yet, realizing your goodness, I shall do him a special favour.  
O holy Brāhmaṇa, they who are of a forgiving disposition and beneficent are as dear to  
Me as Śrī Rāma (the Slayer of the demon Khara) Himself. Nonetheless, O Brāhmaṇa,  
My curse shall not go in vain: this fellow shall surely pass through a thousand incarnations.  
But the terrible agony involved in each successive birth and death shall not affect him in  
the least. (Turning to me, the voice continued :) Hear, O Sūdra, my authentic word: in  
none of your births shall your awareness (of previous existences) leave you. (In the first  
place) You were born in the capital of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), and besides



that you set your heart on My worship. Due to the miraculous power of the holy city and by My grace, devotion to Śrī Rāma shall spring up in your bosom. Now, brother, hear My solemn declaration: a vow to serve the Brāhmaṇas is the surest means of propitiating Śrī Hari. Insult the Brāhmaṇas no more and reckon a saint to be on a par with the infinite Lord Himself. Even he who does not succumb to the stroke of Indra's thunderbolt, My own mighty trident, the rod of Death and the terrible discus of Śrī Hari, is consumed by the fire of hostility with the Brāhmaṇas. Treasure up this counsel in your heart, and there will be nothing in this world which may be too difficult for you to attain. I bestow one more blessing on you: you shall have unobstructed access everywhere." (1—8)

दो०— सुनि सिव बचन हरषि गुर एवमस्तु इति भाषि ।

मोहि प्रबोधि गयउ गृह संभु चरन उर राखि ॥ १०९ (क) ॥

प्रेरित काल बिंधि गिरि जाइ भयउँ मैं ब्याल ।

पुनि प्रयास बिनु सो तनु तजेउँ गएँ कछु काल ॥ १०९ (ख) ॥

जोइ तनु धरउँ तजउँ पुनि अनायास हरिजान ।

जिमि नूतन पट पहिरइ नर परिहरइ पुरान ॥ १०९ (ग) ॥

सिवँ राखी श्रुति नीति अरु मैं नहिं पावा क्लेस ।

एहि बिधि धरेउँ बिबिधि तनु ग्यान न गयउ खगेस ॥ १०९ (घ) ॥

Do.: suni siva bacana haraṣi gura evamastu iti bhāṣi,  
mohi prabodhi gayau gr̥ha sambhu carana ura rākhī.109(A).  
prerita kāla bīndhi giri jāi bhayaū maī byāla,  
puni prayāsa binu so tanu tajeū gaē kachu kāla.109(B).  
joi tanu dharaū tajaū puni anāyāsa harijāna,  
jimi nūtana paṭa pahirai nara pariharai purāna.109(C).  
sivā rākhī śruti nīti aru maī naḥī pāvā klesa,  
ehi bidhi dhareū bibidhi tanu gyāna na gayau khagesa.109(D)

The Guru rejoiced to hear the word of Lord Śiva (as conveyed through the ethereal voice) and cried 'Amen!' And after admonishing me he returned home, with the image of Lord Śambhu's feet impressed upon his heart. Driven by my fate I went to the Vindhya mountains and was (on giving up the ghost) reborn as a serpent and again, when sometime had elapsed, I easily dropped that form. Whatever form I assumed, O mount of Śrī Hari, dropped again with utmost ease, even as a man would cast off worn-out clothes and put on a new set. Lord Śiva vindicated the Vedic law, while I was spared the agony (involved in the rounds of birth and death). In this way, O lord of the winged creatures, I assumed various forms; but my understanding never left me. (109 A—D)

चौ०— त्रिजग देव नर जोइ तनु धरउँ । तहँ तहँ राम भजन अनुसरउँ ॥

एक सूल मोहि बिसर न काऊ । गुर कर कोमल सील सुभाऊ ॥ १ ॥

चरम देह द्विज कै मैं पाई । सुर दुर्लभ पुरान श्रुति गाई ॥

खेलउँ तहँ बालकन्ह मीला । करउँ सकल रघुनायक लीला ॥ २ ॥



प्रौढ भएँ मोहि पिता पढ़ावा । समझउँ सुनउँ गुनउँ नहिं भावा ॥  
 मन ते सकल बासना भागी । केवल राम चरन लय लागी ॥ ३ ॥  
 कहु खगेस अस कवन अभागी । खरी सेव सुरधेनुहि त्यागी ॥  
 प्रेम मगन मोहि कछु न सोहाई । हारेउ पिता पढ़ाइ पढ़ाई ॥ ४ ॥  
 भए कालबस जब पितु माता । मैं बन गयउँ भजन जनत्राता ॥  
 जहँ जहँ बिपिन मुनीस्वर पावउँ । आश्रम जाइ जाइ सिरु नावउँ ॥ ५ ॥  
 बूझउँ तिन्हहि राम गुन गाहा । कहहिं सुनउँ हरषित खगनाहा ॥  
 सुनत फिरउँ हरि गुन अनुबादा । अब्याहत गति संभु प्रसादा ॥ ६ ॥  
 छूटी त्रिबिधि ईषना गाढ़ी । एक लालसा उर अति बाढ़ी ॥  
 राम चरन बारिज जब देखौं । तब निज जन्म सफल करि लेखौं ॥ ७ ॥  
 जेहि पूँछउँ सोइ मुनि अस कहई । ईस्वर सर्व भूतमय अहई ॥  
 निर्गुन मत नहिं मोहि सोहाई । सगुन ब्रह्म रति उर अधिकाई ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: trijaga deva nara joi tanu dharaũ, tahã tahã rāma bhajana anusaraũ.  
 eka sūla mohi bisara na kãũ, gura kara komala sīla subhãũ.1.  
 carama deha dvija kai maĩ pãĩ, sura durlabha purāna śruti gãĩ.  
 khelaũ tahũ bālakanha milã, karaũ sakala raghunāyaka līlã.2.  
 prauRha bhaẽ mohi pitã paRhãvã, samajhaũ sunaũ gunaũ nahĩ bhãvã.  
 mana te sakala bāsanã bhãgĩ, kevala rāma carana laya lãgĩ.3.  
 kahu khagesa asa kavana abhãgĩ, kharĩ seva suradhenuhi tyãgĩ.  
 prema magana mohi kachu na sohãĩ, hãreu pitã paRhãĩ paRhãĩ.4.  
 bhae kãlabasa jaba pitu mãtã, maĩ bana gayaũ bhajana janatrãtã.  
 jahã jahã bipina munĩsvara pãvaũ, āsrama jãĩ jãĩ siru nãvaũ.5.  
 bũjhaũ tinhahi rāma guna gãhã, kahaĩ sunaũ haraṣita khaganãhã.  
 sunata phiraũ hari guna anubãdã, abyãhata gati sambhu prasãdã.6.  
 chũṭĩ tribidhi īṣanã gãRhĩ, eka lãlasã ura ati bãRhĩ.  
 rāma carana bãrija jaba dekhaũ, taba niĵa janma saphala kari lekhaũ.7.  
 Jehi pũchaũ soi muṇi asa kahaĩ, ĩsvara sarba bhũtamaya ahaĩ.  
 nirguna mata nahĩ mohi sohãĩ, saguna brahma rati ura adhikãĩ.8.

Whatever form I assumed, whether of an irrational being, god or man, I continued to adore Śrī Rāma even in that form. Yet one thing ever stung my conscience: my Guru's mild and amiable disposition I could never forget. The last body I got was that of a Brāhmaṇa, which the Vedas and Purāṇas declare as difficult even for the gods to attain. Even in that incarnation whenever I joined the other boys for play, I would enact all the pastimes of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) alone. As I grew up my father gave me lessons (in secular subjects). I tried to understand things, listened to the lessons and reflected on them; yet they failed to attract my mind. All worldly cravings left my soul; I was solely absorbed in the thought of Śrī Rāma's feet. Tell me, O lord of the feathered creation: is there anyone so wretched as to give up a cow of plenty and tend a she-ass? Overwhelmed with love I had no charm left for anything and my father was tried of coaching me. When both my father and mother died, I withdrew to the forest in order to worship the Protector of His servants. In the forest wherever I met any great sage I visited his hermitage and bowed my head to him. I would ask them to recount Śrī Rāma's



virtues and listened with delight to what they told me. O lord of the winged creatures ! In this way I went about listening to the recital of Śrī Hari's praises. By Śambhu's grace my movements were unchecked everywhere. The three types of ardent seeking (viz., those for progeny, wealth and fame) left me and one solitary longing grew to inordinate proportions in my heart. "I shall deem the object of my birth accomplished only when I behold Śrī Rāma's lotus-feet," I said to myself. Every sage I interrogated observed, "God represents the totality of created beings." But the view which holds God as impersonal did not find favour with me and the love I bore in my heart for the embodied Brahma grew from more to more.

(1—8)

दो०— गुर के बचन सुरति करि राम चरन मनु लाग ।

रघुपति जस गावत फिरउँ छन छन नव अनुराग ॥ ११० ( क ) ॥

मेरु सिखर बट छायाँ मुनि लोमस आसीन ।

देखि चरन सिरु नायउँ बचन कहेउँ अति दीन ॥ ११० ( ख ) ॥

सुनि मम बचन बिनीत मृदु मुनि कृपाल खगराज ।

मोहि सादर पूँछत भए द्विज आयहु केहि काज ॥ ११० ( ग ) ॥

तब मैं कहा कृपानिधि तुम्ह सर्बग्य सुजान ।

सगुन ब्रह्म अवरधन मोहि कहहु भगवान ॥ ११० ( घ ) ॥

Do.: gura ke bacana surati kari rāma carana manu lāga,  
raghupati jasa gāvata phiraū chana chana nava anurāga.110(A).  
meru sikhara baṭa chāyāṁ muni lomasa āsīna,  
dekhi carana siru nāyaū bacana kaheū ati dīna.110(B).  
suni mama bacana binīta mṛdu muni kṛpāla khagarāja,  
mohi sādara pūchata bhae dvija āyahu kehi kāja.110(C).  
taba maī kahā kṛpānidhi tumha sarbagya sujāna,  
saguna brahma avarādhana mohi kahahu bhagavāna.110(D).

Even as I recalled the words of my erstwhile preceptor my mind conceived a fondness for Rāma's feet and I went about singing the praises of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) with a love which gathered new strength every moment. On a peak of Mount Meru in the shade of a banyan tree sat the sage Lomaśa. On seeing him I bowed at his feet and addressed him in the humblest strain. When the gracious sage heard my meek and gentle address, O king of the birds, he politely enquired : "For what purpose have you come, O Brāhmaṇa?" Thereupon I replied, "O fountain of mercy, you are omniscient and sagacious. Tell me, blessed one, how to worship the embodied supreme Spirit."

(110 A—D)

चौ०— तब मुनीस रघुपति गुन गाथा । कहे कछुक सादर खगनाथा ॥

ब्रह्मग्यान रत मुनि बिग्यानी । मोहि परम अधिकारी जानी ॥ १ ॥

लागे करन ब्रह्म उपदेसा । अज अद्वैत अगुन हृदयेसा ॥

अकल अनीह अनाम अरूपा । अनुभव गम्य अखंड अनूपा ॥ २ ॥



मन गोतीत अमल अबिनासी । निर्बिकार निरवधि सुख रासी ॥  
 सो तैं ताहि तोहि नहिं भेदा । बारि बीचि इव गावहिं बेदा ॥ ३ ॥  
 बिबिधि भाँति मोहि मुनि समुझावा । निर्गुन मत मम हृदयें न आवा ॥  
 पुनि मैं कहेउँ नाइ पद सीसा । सगुन उपासन कहहु मुनीसा ॥ ४ ॥  
 राम भगति जल मम मन मीना । किमि बिलगाइ मुनीस प्रबीना ॥  
 सोइ उपदेस कहहु करि दाया । निज नयनहि देखौं रघुराया ॥ ५ ॥  
 भरि लोचन बिलोकि अवधेसा । तब सुनिहउँ निर्गुन उपदेसा ॥  
 मुनि पुनि कहि हरिकथा अनूपा । खंडि सगुन मत अगुन निरूपा ॥ ६ ॥  
 तब मैं निर्गुन मत कर दूरी । सगुन निरूपउँ करि हठ भूरी ॥  
 उत्तर प्रतिउत्तर मैं कीन्हा । मुनि तन भए क्रोध के चीन्हा ॥ ७ ॥  
 सुनु प्रभु बहुत अवग्या किएँ । उपज क्रोध ग्यानिह के हिएँ ॥  
 अति संघरषन जौं कर कोई । अनल प्रगट चंदन ते होई ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: taba munīsa raghupati guna gāthā, kahe kachuka sādara khaganāthā.  
 brahmagyāna rata muni bigyānī, mohī parama adhikārī jānī.1.  
 lāge karana brahma upadesā, aja advaita aguna hṛdayesā.  
 akala anīha anāma arūpā, anubhava gamya akhaṇḍa anūpā.2.  
 mana gotīta amala abināsī, nirbikāra niravadhi sukha rāsī.  
 so taī tāhi tohi nahī bhedā, bāri bīci iva gāvahī bedā.3.  
 bibidhi bhāti mohi muni samujhāvā, nirguna mata mama hṛdayā na āvā.  
 puni maī kaheū nāi pada sīsā, saguna upāsana kahahu munīsā.4.  
 rāma bhagati jala mama mana mīnā, kimi bilagāi munīsa prabīnā.  
 soi upadesa kahahu kari dāyā, nija nayanānhi dekhaū raghurāyā.5.  
 bhari locana biloki avadhesā, taba sunihaū nirguna upadesā.  
 muni puni kahi harikathā anūpā, khaṇḍī saguna mata aguna nirūpā.6.  
 taba maī nirguna mata kara dūri, saguna nirūpaū kari haṭha bhūri.  
 uttara pratiuttara maī kīnhā, muni tana bhae krodha ke cīnhā.7.  
 sunu prabhu bahuta avagyā kiē, upaja krodha gyāninha ke hiē.  
 ati saṁgharaṣana jaū kara koī, anala pragata caṁdana te hoī.8.

Thereupon the great sage recounted with reverence a few virtues of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), O lord of the feathered creation. But himself devoted to the knowledge of Brahma (the Absolute), and knowing me to be the fittest person (to be initiated into such knowledge), the enlightened sage began a sermon on Brahma, the unborn, the One without a second and without attributes, the Ruler of the heart (the inner Controller), incomprehensible, desireless, without name or form, attainable only through realization, indivisible and incomparable, beyond the mind and the senses, immaculate and indestructible, immutable, unlimited and all-blissful: "You are identical with the Brahma referred to above; no more difference exists between Him and you than between a sheet of water and the ripples on its surface: so declare the Vedas." The sage instructed me in various ways; but the truth that the individual soul is identical with the attributeless Brahma did not appeal to my heart. Bowing my head at his feet I submitted again, "Kindly tell me how to worship the embodied Brahma, O lord of the sages. My mind takes delight in the worship of Śrī Rāma even as a fish rejoices in water; how, then,



can it exist without it, O wise lord of the sages? Be gracious, therefore, to teach me the method whereby I may be able to behold the Lord of the Raghus with my own eyes. Having feasted my eyes on the King of Ayodhyā I will then listen to your discourse on the attributeless Brahma." The sage once more recited the incomparable story of Śrī Hari; but demolishing the doctrine that the supreme Spirit does appear in an embodied form, he established the proposition that He is ever without attributes. Thereupon I would set aside the view that God is ever attributeless and establish with great obstinacy the doctrine that He takes an embodied form. When I thus entered into hot discussion with him, signs of resentment appeared on the sage's person. Listen, my lord: insolence carried to an excess rouses passion even in the breast of an enlightened soul. Too much friction will produce fire even out of sandal-wood. (1—8)

दो०— बारंबार सकोप मुनि करइ निरूपन ग्यान ।

मैं अपने मन बैठ तब करउँ बिबिधि अनुमान ॥ १११ (क) ॥

क्रोध कि द्वैतबुद्धि बिनु द्वैत कि बिनु अग्यान ।

मायाबस परिछिन्न जड़ जीव कि ईस समान ॥ १११ (ख) ॥

Do.: bārambāra sakopa muni karai nirūpana gyāna,  
ma' apanē mana baiṭha taba karaū bibidhi anumāna.111(A).  
krodha ki dvaitabuddhi binu dvaita ki binu agyāna,  
māyābasa parichinna jaRa jīva ki īsa samāna.111(B).

Again and again in the heat of passion the sage expatiated on spiritual wisdom, while I sat still and put myself various questions : "Can there be anger without duality or duality without ignorance? Can an individual soul, dull, finite and subject to Māyā, ever be on a par with God?" (111 A-B)

चौ०— कबहुँ कि दुख सब कर हित ताकें । तेहि कि दरिद्र परस मनि जाकें ॥  
परद्रोही की होहि निसंका । कामी पुनि कि रहहि अकलंका ॥ १ ॥  
बंस कि रह द्विज अनहित कीन्हें । कर्म कि होहि स्वरूपहि चीन्हें ॥  
काहु सुमति कि खल सँग जामी । सुभ गति पाव कि परत्रिय गामी ॥ २ ॥  
भव कि परहि परमात्मा बिंदक । सुखी कि होहि कबहुँ हरिनिंदक ॥  
राजु कि रहइ नीति बिनु जानें । अघ कि रहहि हरिचरित बखानें ॥ ३ ॥  
पावन जस कि पुन्य बिनु होई । बिनु अघ अजस कि पावइ कोई ॥  
लाभु कि किछु हरि भगति समाना । जेहि गावहि श्रुति संत पुराना ॥ ४ ॥  
हानि कि जग एहि सम किछु भाई । भजिअ न रामहि नर तनु पाई ॥  
अघ कि पिसुनता सम कछु आना । धर्म कि दया सरिस हरिजाना ॥ ५ ॥  
एहि बिधि अमिति जुगुति मन गुनऊँ । मुनि उपदेस न सादर सुनऊँ ॥  
पुनि पुनि सगुन पच्छ मैं रोपा । तब मुनि बोलेउ बचन सकोपा ॥ ६ ॥  
मूढ़ परम सिख देउँ न मानसि । उत्तर प्रतिउत्तर बहु आनसि ॥  
सत्य बचन बिस्वास न करही । बायस इव सबही ते डरही ॥ ७ ॥  
सठ स्वपच्छ तव हृदयँ बिसाला । सपदि होहि पच्छी चंडाला ॥  
लीन्ह श्राप मैं सीस चढ़ाई । नहि कछु भय न दीनता आई ॥ ८ ॥



Cau.: kabahū ki dukha saba kara hita tākē, tehi ki daridra parasa mani jākē.  
 paradrohī kī hohī nisaṁkā, kāmī puni ki rahahī akalaṁkā.1.  
 baṁsa ki raha dvija anahita kīnhē, karma ki hohī svarūpahi cīnhē.  
 kāhū sumati ki khala sāga jāmī, subha gati pāva ki paratriya gāmī.2.  
 bhava ki parahī paramātmā biṁdaka, sukhī ki hohī kabahū hariniṁdaka.  
 rāju ki rahai nīti binu jānē, agha ki rahahī haricarita bakhānē.3.  
 pāvana jasa ki punya binu hoī, binu agha ajasa ki pāvai koī.  
 lābhu ki kichu hari bhagati samānā, jehi gāvahī śruti samta purānā.4.  
 hāni ki jaga ehi sama kichu bhāī, bhajīa na rāmahi nara tanu pāī.  
 agha ki pisunatā sama kachu ānā, dharma ki dayā sarisa harijānā.5.  
 ehi bidhi amiti juguti mana gunaū, muni upadesa na sādara sunaū.  
 puni puni saguna paccha maī ropā, taba muni boleu bacana sakopā.6.  
 mūrha parama sikha deū na mānasi, uttara pratiuttara bahu ānasi.  
 satya bacana bisvāsa na karahī, bāyasa iva sabahī te ḍarahī.7.  
 saṭha svapaccha tava hṛdayā bisālā, sapadi hohi pacchī caṁḍālā.  
 līnha śrāpa maī sīsa caRhāī, nahī kachu bhaya na dīnatā āī.8.

"Can suffering ensue from solicitude for others' well-being? Can anyone possessing the philosopher's stone suffer from want any longer? Can the malevolent be free from anxiety? Can the sensualist escape obloquy? Can one's posterity survive even though one has persecuted the Brāhmaṇas? Can one continue to perform actions (with attachment) even after attaining Self-Realization? Has anyone acquired sound wisdom while living in the company of the vicious? Can an adulterer attain a happy destiny? Can those who have realized God fall again into the ocean of transmigration? Can the revilers of Śrī Hari be ever happy? Can a kingdom stand without a knowledge of statecraft? Can sins persist even after one has commenced narrating Śrī Hari's exploits? Can one enjoy sacred renown without religious merit and can anyone earn a bad reputation without a sin? Is there any gain as valuable as Devotion to Śrī Hari, which is glorified alike by saints as well as by the Vedas and Purāṇas? And, brother, is there any loss in the world as grievous as that of the man who fails to adore Śrī Rāma even after obtaining a human body? Is there any other sin so bad as backbiting or any virtue so great as compassion, O mount of Śrī Hari?" In this way I mentally advanced numberless arguments in my favour and did not listen to the sage's teaching with any reverence. Again and again I maintained the cause of the Saṁguṇa form of worship (the worship of an embodied Deity), till at last the sage uttered these angry words : "Fool, you refuse to accept the supreme lesson I have been inculcating on you and indulge in endless arguments and counter-arguments. You give no credence to my authentic words and, like a crow, look on everything with distrust ! Fool, you are exceedingly self-opinionated; therefore, you shall at once take the form of a crow (the pariah among birds)." I bowed to the curse pronounced by the sage but felt neither alarmed nor humbled. (1—8)

दो०— तुरत भयउँ मैं काग तब पुनि मुनि पद सिरु नाइ ।

सुमिरि राम रघुबंस मनि हरषित चलेउँ उड़ाइ ॥ ११२ (क) ॥

उमा जे राम चरन रत बिगत काम मद क्रोध ।

निज प्रभुमय देखहि जगत केहि सन करहि बिरोध ॥ ११२ (ख) ॥



Do.: turata bhayaũ maĩ kāga taba puni muni pada siru nāi,  
 sumiri rāma raghubar̥ṣa manī haraṣita caleũ uRāi.112(A).  
 umā je rāma carana rata bigata kāma mada krodha,  
 nija prabhumaya dekhahĩ jagata kehi sana karaht̥ birodha.112(B).

I was immediately transformed into a crow. Thereupon I bowed my head at the sage's feet again and, fixing my thoughts on Śrī Rāma, the Jewel of Raghu's line, joyfully took flight. Umā, (continues Lord Śaṅkara,) they who are devoted to Śrī Rāma's feet and are free from lust, vanity and anger look upon the whole world as full of their lord; against whom can they harbour animosity? (112 A-B)

चौ०— सुनु खगेस नहिं कछु रिषि दूषन । उर प्रेरक रघुबंस बिभूषन ॥  
 कृपासिंधु मुनि मति करि भोरी । लीन्ही प्रेम परिच्छा मोरी ॥ १ ॥  
 मन बच क्रम मोहि निज जन जाना । मुनि मति पुनि फेरी भगवाना ॥  
 रिषि मम महत सीलता देखी । राम चरन बिस्वास बिसेषी ॥ २ ॥  
 अति बिसमय पुनि पुनि पछिताई । सादर मुनि मोहि लीन्ह बोलाई ॥  
 मम परितोष बिबिधि बिधि कीन्हा । हरषित राममंत्र तब दीन्हा ॥ ३ ॥  
 बालकरूप राम कर ध्याना । कहेउ मोहि मुनि कृपानिधाना ॥  
 सुंदर सुखद मोहि अति भावा । सो प्रथमहिं मैं तुम्हहि सुनावा ॥ ४ ॥  
 मुनि मोहि कछुक काल तहैं राखा । रामचरितमानस तब भाषा ॥  
 सादर मोहि यह कथा सुनाई । पुनि बोले मुनि गिरा सुहाई ॥ ५ ॥  
 रामचरित सर गुप्त सुहावा । संभु प्रसाद तात मैं पावा ॥  
 तोहि निज भगत राम कर जानी । ताते मैं सब कहेउ बखानी ॥ ६ ॥  
 राम भगति जिन्ह केँ उर नाहीं । कबहुँ न तात कहिअ तिन्ह पाहीं ॥  
 मुनि मोहि बिबिधि भाँति समुझावा । मैं सप्रेम मुनि पद सिरु नावा ॥ ७ ॥  
 निज कर कमल परसि मम सीसा । हरषित आसिष दीन्ह मुनीसा ॥  
 राम भगति अबिरल उर तोरें । बसिहि सदा प्रसाद अब मोरें ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: sunu khagesa nahĩ kachu riṣi dūṣana, ura preraka raghubar̥ṣa bibhūṣana.  
 kṛpāsindhu muni mati kari bhoṛī, līnhī prema paricchā morī.1.  
 mana baca krama mohi nija jana jānā, muni mati puni pherī bhagavānā.  
 riṣi mama mahata sīlatā dekhi, rāma carana bisvāsa biseṣī.2.  
 ati bisamaya puni puni pachitāi, sādara muni mohi līnha bolāi.  
 mama paritoṣa bibidhi bidhi kīnhā, haraṣita rāmamaṁtra taba dīnhā.3.  
 bālakarūpa rāma kara dhyānā, kaheu mohi muni kṛpānidhānā.  
 suṁdara sukhada mohi ati bhāvā, so prathamahĩ maĩ tumhahi sunāvā.4.  
 muni mohi kachuka kāla tahā rākhā, rāmacaritamānasa taba bhāṣā.  
 sādara mohi yaha kathā sunāi, puni bole muni girā suhāi.5.  
 rāmacarita sara gupta suhāvā, sambhu prasāda tāta maĩ pāvā.  
 tohi nija bhagata rāma kara jānī, tāte maĩ saba kaheũ bakhānī.6.  
 rāma bhagati jinha kē ura nāhī, kabahũ na tāta kahia tīnha pāhī.  
 muni mohi bibidhi bhāti samujhāvā, maĩ saprema muni pada siru nāvā.7.  
 nija kara kamala parasi mama sīsā, haraṣita āsiṣa dīnha munīsā.  
 rāma bhagati abirala ura torē, basihi sadā prasāda aba morē.8.



Listen, O lord of the winged creatures : the sage was in no way at fault; it is Śrī Rāma (the Ornament of Raghu's race) who prompts all hearts. The All-merciful put my devotion to the test by clouding the sage's reason. When He came to know that I was His devoted servant in thought, word and deed, the Lord disabused the saint again. The sage was amazed at my extraordinary forbearance and the unique faith in Śrī Rāma's feet and, repenting again and again politely called me back. He consoled me in every way and then gladly imparted to me the formula sacred to Śrī Rāma. The gracious sage also taught me how to meditate on Śrī Rāma as a child. The form which I was thus taught to fix my thoughts upon, charming and delightful as it was, pleased me much; I have already told you the same. The sage detained me in his hermitage for sometime and then recited the "Rāmacaritamānasa" (the Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits). Having reverently repeated the story the sage then addressed me in the following gracious words : "I discovered this secret and charming lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits, dear son, by the grace of Lord Śambhu. I have come to know that you are a beloved devotee of Śrī Rāma; hence I recited it to you in full. Never repeat it, dear child, in the presence of those whose heart is void of devotion to Śrī Rāma." The sage admonished me in various ways and I lovingly bowed my head at his feet. The great sage touched my head with his lotus palm and gladly gave me his blessing : "Henceforth, by my grace, devotion to Śrī Rāma shall ever abide in your heart and know no interruption. (1—8)

दो०— सदा राम प्रिय होहु तुम्ह सुभ गुन भवन अमान ।

कामरूप इच्छामरन ग्यान बिराग निधान ॥ ११३ ( क ) ॥

जेहि आश्रम तुम्ह बसब पुनि सुमिरत श्रीभगवंत ।

ब्यापिहि तहँ न अबिद्या जोजन एक प्रजंत ॥ ११३ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: sadā rāma priya hohu tumha subha guna bhavana amāna,  
kāmarūpa icchāmarana gyāna birāga nidhāna.113(A).  
jehī āśrama tumha basaba punī sumirata śrībhagavaranta,  
byāpihi tahā na abidyā jojana eka prajanta.113(B).

You shall ever be a favourite with Śrī Rāma and a storehouse of good qualities, free from pride, changing your form at will and choosing your own time for death, and a repository of wisdom and dispassion. Nay, in whatever hermitage you live with your thought fixed on the Lord, ignorance will have no access within a radius of eight miles from it. (113 A-B)

चौ०— काल कर्म गुन दोष सुभाऊ । कछु दुख तुम्हहि न ब्यापिहि काऊ ॥

राम रहस्य ललित बिधि नाना । गुप्त प्रगट इतिहास पुराना ॥ १ ॥

बिनु श्रम तुम्ह जानब सब सोऊ । नित नव नेह राम पद होऊ ॥

जो इच्छा करिहु मन माहीं । हरि प्रसाद कछु दुर्लभ नाहीं ॥ २ ॥

सुनि मुनि आसिष सुनु मतिधीरा । ब्रह्मगिरा भइ गगन गँभीरा ॥

एवमस्तु तव बच मुनि ग्यानी । यह मम भगत कर्म मन बानी ॥ ३ ॥

सुनि नभगिरा हरष मोहि भयऊ । प्रेम मगन सब संसय गयऊ ॥

करि बिनती मुनि आयसु पाई । पद सरोज पुनि पुनि सिरु नाई ॥ ४ ॥

हरष सहित एहि आश्रम आयउँ । प्रभु प्रसाद दुर्लभ बर पायउँ ॥



इहाँ बसत मोहि सुनु खग ईसा । बीते कलप सात अरु बीसा ॥ ५ ॥  
 करउँ सदा रघुपति गुन गाना । सादर सुनहिं बिहंग सुजाना ॥  
 जब जब अवधपुरीं रघुबीरा । धरहिं भगत हित मनुज सरीरा ॥ ६ ॥  
 तब तब जाइ राम पुर रहै । सिसुलीला बिलोकि सुख लहै ॥  
 पुनि उर राखि राम सिसुरूपा । निज आश्रम आवउँ खगभूपा ॥ ७ ॥  
 कथा सकल मैं तुम्हहि सुनाई । काग देह जेहिं कारन पाई ॥  
 कहिउँ तात सब प्रस्न तुम्हारी । राम भगति महिमा अति भारी ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: kāla karma guna doṣa subhāu, kachu dukha tumhahi na byāpihi kāu.  
 rāma rahasya lalita bidhi nānā, gupta pragata itihāsa purānā.1.  
 binu śrama tumha jānaba saba soū, nita nava neha rāma pada hoū.  
 jo lcchā karihahu mana māhī, harī prasāda kachu durlabha nāhī.2.  
 suni muni āśiṣa sunu matidhīrā, brahmagirā bhai gagana gābhīrā.  
 evamastu tava baca muni gyānī, yaha mama bhagata karma mana bānī.3.  
 suni nabhagirā haraṣa mohi bhayaū, prema magana saba saṁsaya gayaū.  
 kari binatī muni āyasu pāi, pada saroja puni puni siru nāi.4.  
 haraṣa sahita ehi āśrama āyaū, prabhu prasāda durlabha bara pāyaū.  
 ihā basata mohi sunu khaga īsā, bīte kalapa sāta aru bīsa.5.  
 karaū sadā raghupati guna gānā, sādara sunahī bihaṅga sujānā.  
 jaba jaba avadhapurī raghubīrā, dharahī bhagata hita manuja sarīrā.6.  
 taba taba jāi rāma pura rahaū, sīsulīlā biloki sukha lahaū.  
 puni ura rākhi rāma sisurūpā, nija āśrama āvaū khagabhūpā.7.  
 kathā sakala mai tumhahi sunāi, kāga deha jehī kārana pāi.  
 kahiū tāta saba prasna tumhārī, rāma bhagati mahimā ati bhārī.8.

"No suffering occasioned by time, fate, merit, demerit or disposition shall ever torment you. The manifold charming mysteries of Śrī Rāma, that are found mentioned in the chronicles and Purāṇas either explicitly or implicitly, you will come to know without any difficulty; and the flame of your devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet will grow ever brighter and brighter. Whatever longing you may entertain in your mind, you shall have no difficulty in attaining it by the grace of Śrī Hari." On hearing the sage's benediction, mark me, O Garuḍa of steadfast reason, a deep voice—which was evidently the voice of the Supreme Spirit—was heard from the heavens: "May your prophesy come to be true, O enlightened sage! He is My votary in thought, word and deed." I rejoiced to hear the heavenly voice and stood overwhelmed with love and rid of all my doubts. On receiving the sage's permission in response to my prayer I repeatedly bowed my head at his feet and gladly came away to this hermitage, having obtained by the Lord's grace a rare boon. Listen, O lord of the feathered creation: I have now lived in this hermitage for seven and twenty rounds of creation. I am ever engaged in hymning the praises of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), while enlightened birds reverently listen to them. Each time the Hero of Raghu's line assumes the form of a man in the city of Ayodhyā for the sake of His devotees I go and stay at the capital of Śrī Rāma and enjoy the spectacle of His childish sports. Again, enshrining an image of the child Rāma in my heart I return to my hermitage, O king of the birds. I have now told you all the circumstances that invested



me with the form of a crow, and have also replied to all your queries. The glory of devotion to Śrī Rāma is superb indeed. (1—8)

दो०— ताते यह तन मोहि प्रिय भयउ राम पद नेह ।

निज प्रभु दरसन पायउँ गए सकल संदेह ॥ ११४ (क) ॥

Do.: tāte yaha tana mohi priya bhayau rāma pada neha,  
nija prabhu darasana pāyaū gae sakala saṁdeha.114(A).

I love this body only because it was in this body that devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet sprang up in my heart, I was blessed with the sight of my lord and all my doubts vanished. (114 A)

[PAUSE 29 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

भगति पच्छ हठ करि रहेउँ दीन्हि महारिषि साप ।

मुनि दुर्लभ बर पायउँ देखहु भजन प्रताप ॥ ११४ (ख) ॥

bhagati paccha haṭha kari raheū dīnhī mahārīṣi sāpa,  
muni durlabha bara pāyaū dekhahu bhajana pratāpa.114(B).

I stubbornly upheld the cause of Devotion, for which the great sage Lomaśa cursed me; but eventually I obtained a boon which is difficult even for the sages to obtain ! Witness the efficacy of adoration. (114 B)

चौ०— जे असि भगति जानि परिहरहीं । केवल ग्यान हेतु श्रम करहीं ॥

ते जड़ कामधेनु गृहँ त्यागी । खोजत आकु फिरहिं पय लागी ॥ १ ॥

सुनु खगेस हरि भगति बिहाई । जे सुख चाहहिं आन उपाई ॥

ते सठ महासिंधु बिनु तरनी । पैरि पार चाहहिं जड़ करनी ॥ २ ॥

सुनि भसुंड़ि के बचन भवानी । बोलेउ गरुड़ हरषि मृदु बानी ॥

तव प्रसाद प्रभु मम उर माहीं । संसय सोक मोह भ्रम नाहीं ॥ ३ ॥

सुनेउँ पुनीत राम गुन ग्रामा । तुम्हरी कृपाँ लहेउँ बिश्रामा ॥

एक बात प्रभु पूँछउँ तोही । कहहु बुझाइ कृपानिधि मोही ॥ ४ ॥

कहहिं संत मुनि बेद पुराना । नहिं कछु दुर्लभ ग्यान समाना ॥

सोइ मुनि तुम्ह सन कहेउ गोसाई । नहिं आदरेहु भगति की नाई ॥ ५ ॥

ग्यानहि भगतिहि अंतर केता । सकल कहहु प्रभु कृपा निकेता ॥

सुनि उरगारि बचन सुख माना । सादर बोलेउ काग सुजाना ॥ ६ ॥

भगतिहि ग्यानहि नहिं कछु भेदा । उभय हरहिं भव संभव खेदा ॥

नाथ मुनीस कहहिं कछु अंतर । सावधान सोउ सुनु बिहंगबर ॥ ७ ॥

ग्यान बिराग जोग बिग्याना । ए सब पुरुष सुनहु हरिजाना ॥

पुरुष प्रताप प्रबल सब भाँती । अबला अबल सहज जड़ जाती ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: Je asi bhagati jāni pariharahī, kevala gyāna hetu śrama karahī.  
te jaRa kāmadhenu grhā tyāgī, khojata āku phirahī paya lāgī.1.  
sunu khagesa hari bhagati bihāi, je sukha cāhahī āna upāi.  
te saṭha mahāsīndhu binu taranī, pairi pāra cāhahī jaRa karanī.2.



suni bhasuṇḍi ke bacana bhavānī, boleu garuRa haraṣī mṛdu bānī.  
 tava prasāda prabhu mama ura māhī, saṁsaya soka moha bhrama nāhī.3.  
 suneū punīta rāma guna grāmā, tumharī kṛpā laheū blśrāmā.  
 eka bāta prabhu pūchaū tohī, kahahu bujhāi kṛpānidhi mohī.4.  
 kahaṁt saṁta muni beda purānā, naṁt kachu durlabha gyāna samānā.  
 soi muni tumha sana kaheu gosāī, naṁt ādarehu bhagati kī nāī.5.  
 gyānahī bhagatihi aṁtara ketā, sakala kahahu prabhu kṛpā niketā.  
 suni uragāri bacana sukha mānā, sādara boleu kāga sujānā.6.  
 bhagatihi gyānahī naṁt kachu bhedā, ubhaya haraṁt bhava saṁbhava khedā.  
 nātha munīsa kahaṁt kachu aṁtara, sāvadhāna sou sunu bihaṁgabara.7.  
 gyāna birāga joga bigyānā, e saba puruṣa sunahu harijānā.  
 puruṣa pratāpa prabala saba bhāṭī, abalā abala sahaja jaRa jāṭī.8.

They who knowingly cast aside such Devotion and take pains to acquire mere wisdom are fools who would leave alone the cow of plenty at their own house and knock about in search of the Āka plant (the milk-weed) to get milk out of it. Listen. O lord of the winged creatures; the fools who ignore Bhakti and seek happiness by any other means stupidly seek to swim across the ocean without the help of a vessel". Garuḍa, O Bhavānī, (continues Lord Śaṅkara,) rejoiced to hear Bhuṣuṇḍi's words and submitted in gentle accents: "By your grace, my lord, doubt, sorrow, error and delusion have disappeared from my heart. I have also listened to the praises of Śrī Rāma and attained peace of mind by your blessing. My lord, I ask you one question more: pray, explain the whole thing clearly, O ocean of compassion. The saints and sages as well as the Vedas and Purāṇas declare that there is nothing so difficult of attainment as wisdom. Although the sage (Lomaśa) instructed you in the same, my lord, you did not show the same amount of regard for Gnosis as for Devotion. Explain to me, my gracious lord, all the difference between Gnosis and Devotion." The sagacious crow was gratified to hear the question of Garuḍa (the enemy of the serpents) and politely replied, "There is no difference whatsoever between Gnosis and Devotion: both are equally efficacious in relieving the torments of birth and death. Great sages nonetheless point out some difference between the two, my lord: listen to the same with rapt attention, O chief of the birds! Wisdom, dispassion, Yoga (union with God) and Realization—mark me—are all masculine in conception, O mount of Śrī Hari! The might of man is formidable indeed; while a woman is naturally weak and dull by her very birth. (1—8)

दो०— पुरुष त्यागि सक नारिहि जो बिरक्त मति धीर ।

न तु कामी बिषयाबस बिमुख जो पद रघुबीर ॥ ११५ (क) ॥

सो०— सोउ मुनि ग्याननिधान मृगनयनी बिधु मुख निरखि ।

बिबस होइ हरिजान नारि बिष्नु माया प्रगट ॥ ११५ (ख) ॥

Do.: puruṣa tyāgi saka nārihi jo birakta mati dhīra,  
 na tu kāmī biṣayābasa bimukha jo pada raghubīra.115(A).

So.: sou muni gyānanidhāna mṛganayanī bidhu mukha nirakhi,  
 bibasa hoi harijāna nāri biṣnu māyā pragata.115(B).

But that man alone who is unattached and resolute of mind can forwear woman—  
 not the sensual voluptuary, who has turned his face against the feet of Śrī Rāma (the  
 Hero of Raghu's line). But even such an enlightened sage, O mount of Śrī Hari, succumbs



to the charms of a pretty woman at the very sight of her moon-like face. It is God Viṣṇu's own Māyā (deluding potency) that manifests itself in the form of a woman! (115 A-B)

चौ०— इहाँ न पच्छपात कछु राखउँ। बेद पुरान संत मत भाषउँ॥  
 मोह न नारि नारि कें रूपा। पन्नगारि यह रीति अनूपा॥ १॥  
 माया भगति सुनहु तुम्ह दोऊ। नारि बर्ग जानइ सब कोऊ॥  
 पुनि रघुबीरहि भगति पिआरी। माया खलु नर्तकी बिचारी॥ २॥  
 भगतिहि सानुकूल रघुराया। ताते तेहि डरपति अति माया॥  
 राम भगति निरुपम निरुपाधी। बसइ जासु उर सदा अबाधी॥ ३॥  
 तेहि बिलोकि माया सकुचाई। करि न सकइ कछु निज प्रभुताई॥  
 अस बिचारि जे मुनि बिग्यानी। जाचहि भगति सकल सुख खानी॥ ४॥

Cau.: Iḥā na pacchapāta kachu rākhaū, beda purāna saṁta mata bhāṣaū.  
 moha na nāri nāri kē rūpā, pannagāri yaha rīti anūpā.1.  
 māyā bhagati sunahu tumha doū, nāri barga jānai saba koū.  
 puni raghubīrahi bhagati piārī, māyā khalu nartakī bicārī.2.  
 bhagatihi sānukūla raghurāyā, tāte tehi ḍarapati ati māyā.  
 rāma bhagati nirupama nirupādhi, basai jasu ura sadā abādhi.3.  
 tehi biloki māyā sakucāi, kari na sakai kachu nija prabhutāi.  
 asa bicāri je muni bigyānī, jācahi bhagati sakala sukha khānī.4.

Here I do not speak in a partisan spirit, but merely state the view of the Vedas and Purāṇas as well as of the saints. A woman is never enamoured of another woman's beauty : this, O enemy of the serpents, is a strange phenomenon. Māyā and Bhakti (Devotion), mark me, both belong to the feminine group, as everyone knows. Again, Bhakti is beloved of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line); while poor Māyā is a mere dancing girl. The Lord of the Raghus is well-disposed towards Bhakti; hence Māyā is terribly afraid of her. Nay, Māyā shrinks at the very sight of the man in whose heart ever abides unobstructed the peerless and guileless spirit of Devotion, and cannot wield her authority over him. Knowing this, sages who have realized the Truth solicit Bhakti, which is the fountain of all blessings. (1—4)

दो०— यह रहस्य रघुनाथ कर बेगि न जानइ कोइ।  
 जो जानइ रघुपति कृपाँ सपनेहुँ मोह न होइ॥ ११६ (क)॥  
 औरउ ग्यान भगति कर भेद सुनहु सुप्रबीन।  
 जो सुनि होइ राम पद प्रीति सदा अबिछीन॥ ११६ (ख)॥

Do.: yaha rahasya raghunātha kara begi na jānai koī,  
 jo jānai raghupati kṛpā sapanehū moha na hoī.116(A).  
 aurau gyāna bhagati kara bheda sunahu suprabīna,  
 jo suni hoī rāma pada prīti sadā abichīna.116(B).

No one can speedily know this secret of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus); but whoever comes to know it by the grace of Raghupati Himself can never fall a prey to infatuation even in a dream. Further hear, most sagacious Garuḍa, the distinction



between Gnosis and Devotion, by hearing which one develops perpetual and uninterrupted love for Śrī Rāma's feet. (116 A-B)

चौ०— सुनहु तात यह अकथ कहानी । समुझत बनइ न जाइ बखानी ॥  
 ईस्वर अंस जीव अबिनासी । चेतन अमल सहज सुख रासी ॥ १ ॥  
 सो मायाबस भयउ गोसाई । बँध्यो कीर मरकट की नाई ॥  
 जइ चेतनहि ग्रंथि परि गई । जदपि मृषा छूत कठिनई ॥ २ ॥  
 तब ते जीव भयउ संसारी । छूट न ग्रंथि न होइ सुखारी ॥  
 श्रुति पुरान बहु कहेउ उपाई । छूट न अधिक अधिक अरुझाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 जीव हृदयें तम मोह बिसेषी । ग्रंथि छूट किमि परइ न देखी ॥  
 अस संजोग ईस जब करई । तबहुँ कदाचित सो निरुअरई ॥ ४ ॥  
 सात्त्विक श्रद्धा धेनु सुहाई । जौं हरि कृपाँ हृदयें बस आई ॥  
 जप तप ब्रत जम नियम अपारा । जे श्रुति कह सुभ धर्म अचारा ॥ ५ ॥  
 तेइ तून हरित चरै जब गाई । भाव बच्छ सिसु पाइ पेन्हाई ॥  
 नोइ निबृत्ति पात्र बिस्वासा । निर्मल मन अहीर निज दासा ॥ ६ ॥  
 परम धर्ममय पय दुहि भाई । अवटै अनल अकाम बनाई ॥  
 तोष मरुत तब छमाँ जुड़ावै । धृति सम जावनु देइ जमावै ॥ ७ ॥  
 मुदितौं मथै बिचार मथानी । दम आधार रजु सत्य सुबानी ॥  
 तब मथि काढ़ि लेइ नवनीता । बिमल बिराग सुभग सुपुनीता ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: sunahu tāta yaha akatha kahānī, samujhata banai na jāi bakhānī.  
 īsvara aṁsa jīva abināsī, cetana amala sahaja sukha rāsī.1.  
 so māyābasa bhayau gosāi, bādhyaō kīra marakaṭa kī nāi.  
 jaRa cetanahi grāṁthi pari gai, jadapi mṛṣā chūṭata kaṭhinaī.2.  
 taba te jīva bhayau saṁsārī, chūṭa na grāṁthi na hoi sukhārī.  
 śruti purāna bahu kaheu upāi, chūṭa na adhika adhika arujhāi.3.  
 jīva hṛdayā tama moha biseṣī, grāṁthi chūṭa kimi parai na dekhī.  
 asa saṁjoga īsa jaba karaī, tabahū kadācita so niruaraī.4.  
 sāttvika śraddhā dhenu suhāi, jāu hari kṛpā hṛdayā basa āi.  
 japa tapa brata jama niyama apārā, je śruti kaha subha dharma acārā.5.  
 tel tṛna harita carai jaba gāi, bhāva baccha sisu pāi penhāi.  
 noi nibṛtti pātra bisvāsā, nirmala mana ahīra nija dāsā.6.  
 parama dharmamaya paya duhi bhāi, avaṭai anala akāma banāi.  
 toṣa maruta taba chamā juRāvai, dhṛti sama jāvanu dei jamāvai.7.  
 muditā mathai bicāra mathānī, dama adhāra raju satya subānī.  
 taba mathi kāRhi lei navanītā, bīmala birāga subhaga supunītā.8.

Listen, dear Garuḍa, to this unutterable romance, which can only be comprehended by the mind but is incapable of expression. The soul is a particle of the Divinity, immortal, conscious, untainted by Māyā and blissful by nature. Such a soul, my lord, has allowed itself to be dominated by Māyā and has been caught in its own trap like a parrot or a monkey\*. Matter and Spirit have been linked together with a knot which, though imaginary,

\* The allusion is to two popular modes of catching parrots and monkeys. A stick with a bait at the end and a string attached to it is so set in the ground that it revolves from the weight of the parrot when it lights upon



is difficult to untie. Since then the soul has become worldly: it can have no happiness till this knot is untied. The Vedas and Purāṇas have suggested a number of devices for untying the knot; but the knot, far from being resolved, becomes harder and harder. The interior of the soul being utterly clouded with the darkness of ignorance, the knot cannot even be perceived; how, then, can it be untied? If God were to bring about such conditions (as are depicted below), even then the disentanglement of the knot is problematical. Suppose by the grace of Śrī Hari the blessed cow in the shape of Sāttvika (genuine) piety comes to abide in one's heart and feeds on green herbage in the shape of Japa (muttering of prayers), austere penance, sacred observances, the Yamas or forms of self-restraint (viz., continence, veracity, non-violence, non-stealing and non-possession), the five Niyamas or positive virtues (viz., external and internal purity, contentment, self-study, self-discipline and self-surrender to God) and innumerable other blessed virtues and religious practices recommended by the Vedas. Milk begins to flow from her teats, let us hope, when she is united with her newly-born calf in the form of love. Quietism serves as the cord by which her hind legs are tied (in order to milk her); faith represents the pot in which the cow is milked; while a pure mind, which is at one's beck and call, plays the role of a milker. Having thus drawn the milk in the shape of supreme righteousness one should boil it, brother, on the fire of desirelessness. When boiled, it should be cooled down with the breath of contentment and forbearance and congealed by mixing with it a little curd in the shape of fortitude and mind-control. The curd thus made should be churned in the earthen vase of cheerfulness with the churning-stick of reflection after fastening the stick to the host of self-restraint with the cord of truthful and agreeable words; and by this process of churning one should extract the pure, excellent and holy butter of dispassion. (1—8)

दो०— जोग अगिनि करि प्रगट तब कर्म सुभासुभ लाइ ।

बुद्धि सिरावै ग्यान घृत ममता मल जरि जाइ ॥ ११७ (क) ॥

तब बिग्यानरूपिनी बुद्धि बिसद घृत पाइ ।

चित्त दिआ भरि धरै दृढ़ समता दिअटि बनाइ ॥ ११७ (ख) ॥

तीनि अवस्था तीनि गुन तेहि कपास तें काढ़ि ।

तूल तुरीय सँवारि पुनि बाती करै सुगाढ़ि ॥ ११७ (ग) ॥

सो०— एहि बिधि लेसै दीप तेज रासि बिग्यानमय ।

जातहिं जासु समीप जरहिं मदादिक सलभ सब ॥ ११७ (घ) ॥

Do.: joga agini kari pragata taba karma subhāsubha lāi,  
buddhi sirāvai gyāna ghr̥ta mamatā mala jari jāi. 117(A).  
taba bigyānarūpinī buddhi bisada ghr̥ta pāi,  
citta diā bhari dharai dr̥ha samatā diati banāi. 117(B).

it; and the bird, confused by the motion, fancies it is entangled in the string, though it is really loose and might fly away if it tried. For the monkey a large jar, with a narrow mouth, is sunk in the ground full of grain. The monkey puts in his hand and clutches a handful; but being unable to draw out his closed fist on account of the smallness of the jar's mouth, he fancies himself caught, though if he stretches the palm of his hand he could extricate it immediately.



tīni avasthā tīni guna tehi kapāsa tē kārhi,  
tūla turīya sāvārī puni bātī karai sugārhi.117(C).

So.: ehi bidhi lesai dīpa teja rāsi bigyānamaya,  
jātaht jāsu samīpa jaraht madādika salabha saba.117(D).

After kindling the fire of Yoga (concentration of mind) one's past Karma, both good and evil, should be consigned to it as fuel, and the butter placed on it. When the scum in the form of worldly attachment is burnt, the ghee (clarified butter) that is left in the form of Gnosis should be cooled down by Buddhi (Reason). Having obtained this pure ghee (in the form of wisdom), Buddhi, which is of the nature of understanding, should fill with it the lamp of the Citta (reasoning faculty), and making a stand of even-mindedness set the lamp securely there. Extracting cotton in the form of the transcendental state out of the boll of the three states of consciousness (viz., waking, dream and dreamless sleep) and the three modes of Prakṛti (viz., Sattva, Rajas and Tamas) the same should be carded and fashioned into a strong wick. In this manner one should light the glorious lamp of immediate knowledge, by merely approaching which moths in the shape of vanity etc., are all consumed. (117 A—D)

चौ०— सोहमस्मि इति वृत्ति अखंडा । दीप सिखा सोइ परम प्रचंडा ॥  
आतम अनुभव सुख सुप्रकासा । तब भव मूल भेद भ्रम नासा ॥ १ ॥  
प्रबल अबिद्या कर परिवारा । मोह आदि तम मिटइ अपारा ॥  
तब सोइ बुद्धि पाइ उँजिआरा । उर गृहँ बैठि ग्रंथि निरुआरा ॥ २ ॥  
छोरन ग्रंथि पाव जौँ सोई । तब यह जीव कृतारथ होई ॥  
छोरत ग्रंथि जानि खगराया । बिघ्न अनेक करइ तब माया ॥ ३ ॥  
रिद्धि सिद्धि प्रेरइ बहु भाई । बुद्धिहि लोभ दिखावहि आई ॥  
कल बल छल करि जाहि समीपा । अंचल बात बुझावहि दीपा ॥ ४ ॥  
होइ बुद्धि जौँ परम सयानी । तिन्ह तन चितव न अनहित जानी ॥  
जौँ तेहि बिघ्न बुद्धि नहि बाधी । तौ बहोरि सुर करहि उपाधी ॥ ५ ॥  
इंद्री द्वार झरोखा नाना । तहँ तहँ सुर बैठे करि थाना ॥  
आवत देखहि बिषय बयारी । ते हठि देहि कपाट उघारी ॥ ६ ॥  
जब सो प्रभंजन उर गृहँ जाई । तबहि दीप बिग्यान बुझाई ॥  
ग्रंथि न छूटि मिटा सो प्रकासा । बुद्धि बिकल भइ बिषय बतासा ॥ ७ ॥  
इंद्रिन्ह सुरन्ह न ग्यान सोहाई । बिषय भोग पर प्रीति सदाई ॥  
बिषय समीर बुद्धि कृत भोरी । तेहि बिधि दीप को बार बहोरी ॥ ८ ॥

Cau.: sohamasmi iti bṛtti akhaṇḍā, dīpa sikhā soi parama pracandā.  
ātama anubhava sukha suprakāsā, taba bhava mūla bheda bhrama nāsā.1.  
prabala abidyā kara parivārā, moha ādi tama mītai apārā.  
taba soi buddhi pāi ūjīārā, ura grhā baiṭhi grānṭhi niruārā.2.  
chorana grānṭhi pāva jāu soi, taba yaha jīva kṛtāratha hoī.  
chorata grānṭhi jāni khagarāyā, bighna aneka karai taba māyā.3.  
riddhi siddhi prerai bahu bhāi, buddhihi lobha dikhāvahi āi.  
kala bala chala kari jāht samīpā, aṁcala bāta bujhāvahi dīpā.4.



hoi buddhi jaũ parama sayānī, tinha tana citava na anahita jānī.  
 jaũ tehi bighna buddhi nahī bādhī, tau bahori sura karahī upādhī.5.  
 imdrī dvāra jharokhā nānā, tahā tahā sura baiṭhe kari thānā.  
 āvata dekhahī biṣaya bayārī, te haṭhi dehī kapāṭa ughārī.6.  
 jaba so prabhamjana ura gṛhā jāi, tabahī dīpa bigyāna bujhāi.  
 granthi na chūṭi miṭā so prakāsā, buddhi bikala bhai biṣaya batāsā.7.  
 imdrinha suranha na gyāna sohāi, biṣaya bhoga para prīti sadāi.  
 biṣaya samīra buddhi kṛta bhoṛī, tehi bidhi dīpa ko bāra bahorī.8.

The constant awareness that "I am the same (Brahma)" represents the most dazzling flame of the lamp. In this way when the bliss of Self-Realization sheds its bright lustre, the error of duality, the root of worldly existence, is dispersed and the infinite darkness of infatuation etc.—which forms the family of Avidyā (Nescience)—disappears. Having thus procured a light, the Buddhi referred to above sits in the chamber of the heart to untie the ligature (that binds the Spirit with Matter). The soul can hope to attain its object only in the event of Buddhi succeeding in untying it. But when Māyā, O king of the birds, finds her attempting to untie the knot, she creates many difficulties. She sends forth, brother, a number of Rddhis and Siddhis (riches and supernatural powers in their embodied forms), that try to excite her cupidity. By artifice, force or fraud they approach her and put off the light by fanning it with the end of their garment. If the Buddhi happens to be most sagacious, she refuses even to look at them considering them to be her enemies. If these impediments fail to distract her, the gods next proceed to create trouble. The various appertures of the body that locate the five senses are so many windows in the chamber of the heart, each of which is presided over by a god. Even as they find the gust of sensuality entering the chamber the gods wantonly throw the shutters of these appertures wide open. As soon as the blast penetrates the chamber of the heart the light of immediate knowledge gets extinguished. In this way while the ligature binding the Spirit with Matter remains untied, the light (of Self-Realization) also disappears and the understanding gets bewildered when buffeted by the blast of sensuality. Gnosis is welcome neither to the senses nor the gods presiding over them, who are ever fond of sensuous enjoyments. And the Buddhi too having been distracted by the blast of sensuality, who can light the lamp again as before? (1—8)

दो०— तब फिरि जीव बिबिधि बिधि पावइ संसृति क्लेस ।

हरि माया अति दुस्तर तरि न जाइ बिहगेस ॥ ११८ (क) ॥

कहत कठिन समुझत कठिन साधत कठिन बिबेक ।

होइ घुनाच्छर न्याय जौं पुनि प्रत्यूह अनेक ॥ ११८ (ख) ॥

Do.: taba phiri jīva bibidhi bidhi pāvai saṁsṛti klesa,  
 hari māyā ati dustara tarī na jāi bihagesa.118(A).  
 kahata kāṭhina samujhata kāṭhina sādḥata kāṭhina bibeka,  
 hoi ghunācchara nyāya jaũ puni pratyūha aneka.118(B).

(When the light of wisdom is thus extinguished) the soul then goes again through the manifold agonies of transmigration. Śrī Hari's deluding potency, O lord of the winged creatures, is most difficult to cross: it cannot easily be crossed over. Gnosis is difficult to expound,



difficult to grasp and difficult to achieve through practice. And if by chance one succeeds in attaining it, there are many impediments in the way of preserving it. (118 A-B)

चौ०— ग्यान पंथ कृपान कै धारा । परत खगेस होइ नहिं बारा ॥  
 जो निर्बिघ्न पंथ निर्बहई । सो कैवल्य परम पद लहई ॥ १ ॥  
 अति दुर्लभ कैवल्य परम पद । संत पुरान निगम आगम बद ॥  
 राम भजत सोइ मुकुति गोसाई । अनइच्छित आवइ बरिआई ॥ २ ॥  
 जिमि थल बिनु जल रहि न सकाई । कोटि भाँति कोउ करै उपाई ॥  
 तथा मोच्छ सुख सुनु खगराई । रहि न सकइ हरि भगति बिहाई ॥ ३ ॥  
 अस बिचारि हरि भगत सयाने । मुक्ति निरादर भगति लुभाने ॥  
 भगति करत बिनु जतन प्रयासा । संसृति मूल अबिद्या नासा ॥ ४ ॥  
 भोजन करिअ तृपिति हित लागी । जिमि सो असन पचवै जठरागी ॥  
 असि हरिभगति सुगम सुखदाई । को अस मूढ़ न जाहि सोहाई ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: gyāna paṁtha kṛpāna kai dhārā, parata khagesa hoi nahī bārā.  
 Jo nirbighna paṁtha nirbahaī, so kaivalya parama pada lahaī.1.  
 ati durlabha kaivalya parama pada, saṁta purāna nigama āgama bada.  
 rāma bhajata soi mukuti gosāī, anaiṁchita āvai bariāī.2.  
 jimi thala binu jala rahi na sakāī, koṭi bhāti kou karai upāī.  
 tathā moccha sukha sunu khagarāī, rahi na sakai hari bhagati bihāī.3.  
 asa bicāri harī bhagata sayāne, mukti nirādara bhagati lubhāne.  
 bhagati karata binu jatana prayāsā, saṁsṛti mūla abidyā nāsā.4.  
 bhojana karia tṛpiti hita lāgī, jimi so asana pacavai jaṭharāgī.  
 asi haribhagati sugama sukhadāī, ko asa mūRha na jāhi sohāī.5.

The path of wisdom is like the edge of a sword : one is apt to fall from it very soon, O king of the birds. He alone who successfully treads it attains to the supreme state of final emancipation. But this supreme state of final beatitude is most difficult to attain, so declare the saints as well as the Purāṇas, Vedas and Āgamas (Tantras). By worshipping Śrī Rāma, my lord, the same beatitude comes unsolicited even against our will. Water cannot stay except on land notwithstanding our best efforts; even so, mark you, O king of the birds, the joy of final beatitude cannot stay apart from Devotion to Śrī Hari. Realizing this, the wise devotees of Śrī Hari spurn final emancipation and remain enamoured of Devotion. By practising Devotion ignorance, which is the root of metempsychosis, is eradicated without any effort or exertion, in the same way as we eat for our own gratification but the gastric fire digests the food so eaten (without any effort on our part). What fool is there who does not welcome such Devotion to Śrī Hari, which is so easy and delightful at the same time?

दो०— सेवक सेव्य भाव बिनु भव न तरिअ उरगारि ।  
 भजहु राम पद पंकज अस सिद्धांत बिचारि ॥ ११९ ( क ) ॥  
 जो चेतन कहँ जड़ करइ जड़हि करइ चैतन्य ।  
 अस समर्थ रघुनायकहि भजहिं जीव ते धन्य ॥ ११९ ( ख ) ॥



Do.: sevaka sebya bhāva binu bhava na taria uragāri,  
bhajahu rāma pada paṁkaja asa siddhānta bicāri.119(A).  
jo cetana kahā jaRa karai jaRahi karai caitanya,  
asa samartha raghunāyakahi bhajaht jīva te dhanya.119(B).

The ocean of transmigration, O enemy of serpents, cannot be crossed without cultivating the same feeling of Śrī Rāma as a servant cherishes towards his master. Knowing this to be the established doctrine, adore the lotus feet of Śrī Rāma. The Lord of the Raghus can make the animate inanimate and the inanimate animate: the souls that adore such an omnipotent lord are blessed indeed. (119 A-B)

चौ०— कहेउँ ग्यान सिद्धांत बुझाई । सुनहु भगति मनि कै प्रभुताई ॥  
राम भगति चिंतामनि सुंदर । बसइ गरुड़ जाके उर अंतर ॥ १ ॥  
परम प्रकास रूप दिन राती । नहिं कछु चहिअ दिआ घृत बाती ॥  
मोह दरिद्र निकट नहिं आवा । लोभ बात नहिं ताहि बुझावा ॥ २ ॥  
प्रबल अबिद्या तम मिटि जाई । हारहिं सकल सलभ समुदाई ॥  
खल कामादि निकट नहिं जाहीं । बसइ भगति जाके उर माहीं ॥ ३ ॥  
गरल सुधासम अरि हित होई । तेहि मनि बिनु सुख पाव न कोई ॥  
ब्यापहिं मानस रोग न भारी । जिन्ह के बस सब जीव दुखारी ॥ ४ ॥  
राम भगति मनि उर बस जाकें । दुख लवलेस न सपनेहुं ताकें ॥  
चतुर सिरोमनि तेइ जग माहीं । जे मनि लागि सुजतन कराहीं ॥ ५ ॥  
सो मनि जदपि प्रगट जग अहई । राम कृपा बिनु नहिं कोउ लहई ॥  
सुगम उपाय पाइबे केरे । नर हतभाग्य देहिं भटभेरे ॥ ६ ॥  
पावन पर्वत बेद पुराना । राम कथा रुचिराकर नाना ॥  
ममीं सज्जन सुमति कुदारी । ग्यान बिराग नयन उरगारी ॥ ७ ॥  
भाव सहित खोजइ जो प्राणी । पाव भगति मनि सब सुख खानी ॥  
मोरें मन प्रभु अस बिस्वासा । राम ते अधिक राम कर दासा ॥ ८ ॥  
राम सिंधु अधन सज्जन धीरा । चंदन तरु हरि संत समीरा ॥  
सब कर फल हरि भगति सुहाई । सो बिनु संत न काहूँ पाई ॥ ९ ॥  
अस बिचारि जोइ कर सतसंगा । राम भगति तेहि सुलभ बिहंगा ॥ १० ॥

Cau.: kaheū gyāna siddhānta bujhāi, sunahu bhagati mani kai prabhutāi.  
rāma bhagati ciṁtāmani suṁdara, basai garuRa jāke ura am̐tara.1.  
parama prakāsa rūpa dina rāti, nahī kachu cahia diā ghṛta bāti.  
moha daridra nikāṭa nahī āvā, lobha bāta nahī tāhi bujhāvā.2.  
prabala abidyā tama miṭi jāi, hārahi sakala salabha samudāi.  
khala kāmādi nikāṭa nahī jāhi, basai bhagati jāke ura māhi.3.  
garala sudhāsama ari hita hoī, tehi mani binu sukha pāva na koī.  
byāpahī mānasa roga na bhāri, jinha ke basa saba jīva dukhāri.4.  
rāma bhagati mani ura basa jākē, dukha lavalesa na sapanehū tākē.  
catura siromani tei jaga māhi, je mani lāgi sujatana karāhi.5.  
so mani jadapi pragāṭa jaga ahaī, rāma kṛpā binu nahī kou lahaī.  
sugama upāya pāibe kere, nara hatabhāgya dehi bhaṭabhere.6.



pāvana parbata beda purānā, rāma kathā rucirākara nānā.  
 marmī sajjana sumati kudārī, gyāna birāga nayana uragārī. 7.  
 bhāva sahita khojai jo prānī, pāva bhagati manī saba sukha khānī.  
 morē mana prabhu asa bisvāsā, rāma te adhika rāma kara dāsā. 8.  
 rāma sirindhū ghana sajjana dhīrā, carṇdana taru hari saṁta samīrā.  
 saba kara phala hari bhagati suhāī, so binu saṁta na kāhū pāī. 9.  
 asa bicāri joi kara satasahgā, rāma bhagati tehi sulabha bihaṁgā. 10.

I have expounded at length the established doctrine relating to Gnosis; hear now the virtue of Devotion, which has been likened to a jewel. The beautiful wish-yielding gem of Devotion to Śrī Rāma is an embodiment of supreme effulgence, which sheds its radiance day and night, requiring neither a vessel nor clarified butter nor a wick (to light it). He in whose heart, O Garuḍa, such a jewel abides is not haunted by poverty in the shade of infatuation. No blast of greed can ever extinguish this light, which dispels the overpowering gloom of ignorance and the swarms of moths (in the shape of vanity etc.,) keep away from it in a mood of frustration. Nay, vicious propensities like lust dare not approach him in whose heart the gem of Devotion abides. For him venom is transformed into ambrosia and enemies turn into friends; nobody can attain happiness without this jewel. Again, he is never attacked by the terrible mental diseases from which all living beings are grievously suffering. He in whose heart the gem of Devotion to Śrī Rāma abides cannot have the least woe even in a dream. They alone are paragons of wisdom in this world; who spare no pains to secure this gem. Although this jewel is manifest in the world, none can find it without the grace of Śrī Rāma. There are easy devices for finding it, but luckless souls attempt harder methods. The Vedas and Purāṇas represent holy mountains; and the stories of Śrī Rāma, the many glorious mines located in their midst. The saints are the expert minerologists and their penetrating intellect, the pickaxe; while spiritual wisdom and dispassion, Garuḍa, are the two eyes (surveying the mines). Any creature who looks for it with faith succeeds in discovering the gem of Devotion, a mine of all blessings. I have this conviction in my heart, my lord, that a servant of Śrī Rāma is greater than Śrī Rāma Himself. While Śrī Rāma is the ocean, the wise saints are like the rain-clouds; or (to use another metaphor) while Śrī Hari is the sandal-tree, the saints represent the winds (that diffuse its perfume). Devotion to Śrī Hari, which is so delightful, is the reward of all spiritual endeavours; none has ever secured it except through a saint. Realizing this whoever cultivates the fellowship of saints finds Devotion to Śrī Rāma easy of attainment, O king of the birds. (1—10)

दो०— ब्रह्म पयोनिधि मंदर ग्यान संत सुर आहिं ।

कथा सुधा मथि काढ़हिं भगति मधुरता जाहिं ॥ १२० ( क ) ॥

बिरति चर्म असि ग्यान मद लोभ मोह रिपु मारि ।

जय पाइअ सो हरि भगति देखु खगेस बिचारि ॥ १२० ( ख ) ॥

Do.: brahma payonidhi maṇḍara gyāna saṁta sura āhī,  
 kathā sudhā mathi kāṛhaṭ bhagati madhuratā jāhī. 120(A).  
 birati carma asi gyāna mada lobha moha ripu māri,  
 jaya pāia so hari bhagati dekhu khagesa bicāri. 120(B).

The Vedas are compared to the ocean (of milk); spiritual wisdom plays the role of Mount Mandara; while saints are the gods who churn out nectar in the form of the sacred legends; and Devotion represents its sweetness. Using Dispassion as a shield



(for self-defence) and slaying with the sword of wisdom enemies in the form of vanity, greed and infatuation, it is Devotion to Śrī Hari that triumphs; ponder and realize this, O king of the birds. (120 A-B)

चौ०— पुनि सप्रेम बोलेउ खगराऊ । जौं कृपाल मोहि ऊपर भाऊ ॥  
 नाथ मोहि निज सेवक जानी । सप्त प्रसन्न मम कहहु बखानी ॥ १ ॥  
 प्रथमहि कहहु नाथ मतिधीरा । सब ते दुर्लभ कवन सरीरा ॥  
 बड़ दुख कवन कवन सुख भारी । सोउ संछेपहि कहहु बिचारी ॥ २ ॥  
 संत असंत मरम तुम्ह जानहु । तिन्ह कर सहज सुभाव बखानहु ॥  
 कवन पुन्य श्रुति बिदित बिसाला । कहहु कवन अघ परम कराला ॥ ३ ॥  
 मानस रोग कहहु समुझाई । तुम्ह सर्वग्य कृपा अधिकाई ॥  
 तात सुनहु सादर अति प्रीती । मैं संछेप कहउँ यह नीती ॥ ४ ॥  
 नर तन सम नहि कवनिउ देही । जीव चराचर जाचत तेही ॥  
 नरक स्वर्ग अपवर्ग निसेनी । ग्यान बिराग भगति सुभ देनी ॥ ५ ॥  
 सो तनु धरि हरि भजहि न जे नर । होहि विषय रत मंद मंद तर ॥  
 काँच किरिच बदलें ते लेहीं । कर ते डारि परस मनि देहीं ॥ ६ ॥  
 नहि दरिद्र सम दुख जग माहीं । संत मिलन सम सुख जग नाहीं ॥  
 पर उपकार बचन मन काया । संत सहज सुभाउ खगराया ॥ ७ ॥  
 संत सहहि दुख परहित लागी । परदुख हेतु असंत अभागी ॥  
 भूर्ज तरु सम संत कृपाला । परहित निति सह बिपति बिसाला ॥ ८ ॥  
 सन इव खल पर बंधन करई । खाल कढ़ाइ बिपति सहि मरई ॥  
 खल बिनु स्वारथ पर अपकारी । अहि मूषक इव सुनु उरगारी ॥ ९ ॥  
 पर संपदा बिनासि नसाहीं । जिमि ससि हति हिम उपल बिलाहीं ॥  
 दुष्ट उदय जग आरति हेतू । जथा प्रसिद्ध अधम ग्रह केतू ॥ १० ॥  
 संत उदय संतत सुखकारी । बिस्व सुखद जिमि इंदु तमारी ॥  
 परम धर्म श्रुति बिदित अहिंसा । पर निंदा सम अघ न गरीसा ॥ ११ ॥  
 हर गुर निंदक दादुर होई । जन्म सहस्र पाव तन सोई ॥  
 द्विज निंदक बहु नरक भोग करि । जग जनमइ बायस सरीर धरि ॥ १२ ॥  
 सुर श्रुति निंदक जे अभिमानी । रौरव नरक परहि ते प्राणी ॥  
 होहि उलूक संत निंदा रत । मोह निसा प्रिय ग्यान भानु गत ॥ १३ ॥  
 सब कै निंदा जे जड़ करहीं । ते चमगादुर होइ अवतरहीं ॥  
 सुनहु तात अब मानस रोगा । जिन्ह ते दुख पावहि सब लोगा ॥ १४ ॥  
 मोह सकल ब्याधिन्ह कर मूला । तिन्ह ते पुनि उपजहि बहु सूला ॥  
 काम बात कफ लोभ अपारा । क्रोध पित्त नित छाती जारा ॥ १५ ॥  
 प्रीति करहि जौं तीनिउ भाई । उपजइ सन्यपात दुखदाई ॥  
 बिषय मनोरथ दुर्गम नाना । ते सब सूल नाम को जाना ॥ १६ ॥  
 ममता दादु कंडु इरषाई । हरष बिषाद गरह बहुताई ॥  
 पर सुख देखि जरनि सोइ छई । कुष्ट दुष्टता मन कुटिलई ॥ १७ ॥  
 अहंकार अति दुखद डमरुआ । दंभ कपट मद मान नेहरुआ ॥  
 तृष्णा उदरबृद्धि अति भारी । त्रिबिधि ईषना तरुन तिजारी ॥ १८ ॥  
 जुग बिधि ज्वर मत्सर अबिबेका । कहँ लगि कहौं कुरोग अनेका ॥ १९ ॥



Cau.: puni saprema boleu khagarāū, jaū kṛpāla mohi ūpara bhāū.  
 nātha mohi nija sevaka jānī, sapta prasna mama kahahu bakhānī. 1.  
 prathamahī kahahu nātha matidhīrā, saba te durlabha kavana sarīrā.  
 baRa dukha kavana kavana sukha bhāri, sou sañchepahī kahahu bicāri. 2.  
 sañta asañta marama tumha jānahu, tinha kara sahaja subhāva bakhānahu.  
 kavana punya śruti bidita bisālā, kahahu kavana agha parama karālā. 3.  
 mānasa roga kahahu samujhāi, tumha sarbagya kṛpā adhikāi.  
 tāta sunahu sādara ati prīti, maī sañchepa kahaū yaha nīti. 4.  
 nara tana sama nahī kavanlu dehī, jīva carācara jācata tehi.  
 naraka svarga apabarga nisenī, gyāna birāga bhagati subha denī. 5.  
 so tanu dhari hari bhajahī na je nara, hohī biṣaya rata mañda mañda tara.  
 kāca kirica badalē te lehī, kara te dāri parasa mani dehī. 6.  
 nahī daridra sama dukha jaga māhī, sañta milana sama sukha jaga nāhī.  
 para upakāra bacana mana kāyā, sañta sahaja subhāu khagarāyā. 7.  
 sañta sahañ dukha parahita lāgi, paradukha hetu asañta abhāgi.  
 bhūrja tarū sama sañta kṛpālā, parahita niti saha bipati bisālā. 8.  
 sana iva khala para bañdhana karaī, khāla kaRhāi bipati sahi marāi.  
 khala binu svāratha para apakāri, ahi mūṣaka iva sunu uragāri. 9.  
 para sañpadā bināsi nasāhī, jimi sasi hati hima upala bilāhī.  
 duṣṭa udaya jaga ārati hetū, jathā prasiddha adhama graha ketū. 10.  
 sañta udaya sañtata sukhakāri, bisva sukhada jimi imdu tamāri.  
 parama dharma śruti bidita ahimsā, para niñdā sama agha na garīsā. 11.  
 hara gura niñdaka dādura hoī, janma sahasra pāva tana soī.  
 dvija niñdaka bahu naraka bhoga kari, jaga janamai bāyasa sarīra dhari. 12.  
 sura śruti niñdaka je abhimānī, raurava naraka parahī te prānī.  
 hohī ulūka sañta niñdā rata, moha nisā priya gyāna bhānu gata. 13.  
 saba kaī niñdā je jaRa karahī, te camagādura hoī avatarahī.  
 sunahu tāta aba mānasa rogā, jinha te dukha pāvahī saba logā. 14.  
 moha sakala byādhinha kara mūlā, tinha te puni upajahī bahu sūlā.  
 kāma bāta kapha lobha apārā, krodha pitta nita chātī jārā. 15.  
 prīti karahī jaū tīniū bhāi, upajai sanyapāta dukhadāi.  
 biṣaya manoratha durgama nānā, te saba sūla nāma ko jānā. 16.  
 mamatā dādu kañḍu iraṣāi, haraṣa biṣāda garaha bahutāi.  
 para sukha dekhi jarani soi chaī, kuṣṭa duṣṭatā mana kuṭīlāi. 17.  
 ahañkāra ati dukhada ḍamaruā, dañbha kapaṭa mada māna neharuā.  
 tṛsnā udarabyddhi ati bhāri, tribidhi īṣanā taruna tijāri. 18.  
 juga bidhi jvara matsara abibekā, kahā lagi kahaū kuroga anekā. 19.

Garuḍa (the king of the birds) further submitted in loving tones : "If you cherish fondness for me, my gracious master, kindly recognize me as your servant, and answer me the following seven questions. Tell me, first of all, my strong-minded master; which form of all is the most difficult to obtain? Next consider and tell me briefly which is the greatest misery and which again is the highest pleasure. You know the essential characteristics of the saints and the evil-minded; therefore, describe their innate disposition. Also tell me which is the highest religious merit made known in the Vedas and which,



again, is the most terrible sin. Further tell me in unambiguous terms the diseases of the mind, omniscient as you are and richly endowed with compassion." "Listen, dear Garuḍa, with reverence and rapt attention while I tell you briefly my views on these questions. There is no other form as good as the human body: every living creature—whether animate or inanimate—craves for it. It is the ladder that takes the soul either to hell or to heaven or again to final beatitude, and is the bestower of blessings in the form of wisdom, dispassion and Devotion. Men who fail to adore Śrī Hari even after obtaining this body, and wallow in the basest pleasures of sense, throw away the philosopher's stone from the palm of their hand and take bits of glass in exchange for the same. There is no misery in this world as terrible as poverty and no blessing as great as communion with saints. Beneficence in thought, word and deed is the innate disposition of saints, O king of the birds. The saints undergo suffering in the interest of others while impious wretches do so with a view to tormenting others. Tender-hearted saints, like the birch tree, submit to the greatest torture (even allow their skin to be peeled off) for the good of others; while the wicked, like the hemp, have their skin flayed off and perish in agony in order to be able to bind others (in the form of cords). Listen, O enemy of serpents: like the rat and the serpent, the wicked injure others without any gain to themselves. Having destroyed others' prosperity they perish themselves, even as the hail dissolves after destroying the crops. The elevation of the wicked, like the rising of a comet—which is a detestable heavenly body—is a source of calamity to the world. The advancement of a saint, on the other hand, is ever conducive to joy, even as the rising of the sun and the moon brings delight to the whole universe. A vow of non-violence is the highest religious merit known to the Vedas; and there is no sin as grievous as speaking ill of others. A reviler of Lord Hara and his own preceptor takes the form of a frog (after his death) and his birth in that form is repeated a thousand times. A reviler of the Brāhmaṇas, after suffering tortures in a number of hells, is born on earth in the form of a crow. Those conceited souls who revile the gods and the Vedas are cast into the hell known as Raurava. They who delight in vilifying the saints are reborn as owls, who love the night of error and for whom the sun of wisdom has set. The fools who censure all are reborn as bats. Note now, dear Garuḍa, the diseases of the mind, from which everyone suffers. Infatuation is the root of all ailments and from these again arise many other troubles. Lust is a counterpart of wind and inordinate greed corresponds to an abundance of phlegm; while anger represents bile, which constantly burns the breast. Should all these three combine, there results what is known as Sannipāta (a derangement of the aforesaid three humours of the body, causing fever which is of a dangerous type). The cravings for the manifold pleasures of the sense, so difficult to realize, are the various distempers, which are too numerous to name. The feeling of mineness corresponds to ringworms, envy represents itches while joy and grief correspond to a disease of the throat marked by an excessive enlargement of its glands. Grudging contemplation of others' happiness represents consumption; while wickedness and perversity of soul correspond to leprosy. Egotism is a counterpart of the most painful gout; while hypocrisy, deceit, arrogance and pride correspond to the disease known as Dracontiasis (which is marked by the presence in the body of a parasite known as the guinea-worm). Thirst for enjoyment represents the most advanced type of dropsy; while the three types of craving (those for progeny, riches and honour) correspond to the violent quartan ague. Jealousy and thoughtlessness are the two types of fever. There are many more fell diseases, too numerous to mention.



दो०— एक व्याधि बस नर मरहिं ए असाधि बहु व्याधि ।

पीड़हिं संतत जीव कहुं सो किमि लहै समाधि ॥ १२१ (क) ॥

नेम धर्म आचार तप ग्यान जग्य जप दान ।

भेषज पुनि कोटिन्ह नहिं रोग जाहिं हरिजान ॥ १२१ (ख) ॥

Do.: eka byādhi basa nara maraht e asādhi bahu byādhi,  
pīRahī sarntata jīva kahū so kimi lahai samādhi.121(A).  
nema dharma ācāra tapa gyāna jagya japa dāna,  
bheṣaja puni koṭinha nahī roga jāhī harijāna.121(B).

People die even of one disease; while I have spoken of many incurable diseases which constantly torment the soul. How, then, can it find peace? There are sacred vows and religious observances and practices, austere penance, spiritual wisdom, sacrifices, Japa (muttering of prayers), charity and myriads of other remedies too; but the maladies just enumerated do not yield to these, O mount of Śrī Hari. (121 A-B)

चौ०— एहि बिधि सकल जीव जग रोगी । सोक हरष भय प्रीति बियोगी ॥  
मानस रोग कछुक मैं गाए । हहिं सब कैं लखि बिरलेन्ह पाए ॥ १ ॥  
जाने ते छीजहिं कछु पापी । नास न पावहिं जन परितापी ॥  
बिषय कुपथ्य पाइ अंकुरे । मुनिहु हृदय का नर बापुरे ॥ २ ॥  
राम कृपाँ नासहिं सब रोगा । जौं एहि भाँति बनै संयोगा ॥  
सदगुर बैद बचन बिस्वासा । संजम यह न बिषय कै आसा ॥ ३ ॥  
रघुपति भगति सजीवन मूरी । अनूपान श्रद्धा मति पूरी ॥  
एहि बिधि भलेहिं सो रोग नसाहीं । नाहिं त जतन कोटि नहिं जाहीं ॥ ४ ॥  
जानिअ तब मन बिरुज गोसाँई । जब उर बल बिराग अधिकाई ॥  
सुमति छुधा बाढ़इ नित नई । बिषय आस दुर्बलता गई ॥ ५ ॥  
बिमल ग्यान जल जब सो नहाई । तब रह राम भगति उर छाई ॥  
सिव अज सुक सनकादिक नारद । जे मुनि ब्रह्म बिचार बिसारद ॥ ६ ॥  
सब कर मत खगनायक एहा । करिअ राम पद पंकज नेहा ॥  
श्रुति पुरान सब ग्रंथ कहाहीं । रघुपति भगति बिना सुख नाही ॥ ७ ॥  
कमठ पीठ जामहिं बरु बारा । बंध्या सुत बरु काहुहि मारा ॥  
फूलहिं नभ बरु बहुबिधि फूला । जीव न लह सुख हरि प्रतिकूला ॥ ८ ॥  
तृषा जाइ बरु मृगजल पाना । बरु जामहिं सस सीस बिषाना ॥  
अंधकारु बरु रबिहि नसावै । राम बिमुख न जीव सुख पावै ॥ ९ ॥  
हिम ते अनल प्रगट बरु होई । बिमुख राम सुख पाव न कोई ॥ १० ॥

Cau.: ehi bidhi sakala jīva jaga rogī, soka haraṣa bhaya prīti biyogī.  
mānasa roga kachuka maī gāe, haht saba kē lakhi biralenha pāe.1.  
jāne te chījahī kachu pāpī, nāsa na pāvaht jana paritāpī.  
biṣaya kupathya pāi anhkure, munihu hṛdayā kā nara bāpure.2.



rāma kṛpā nāsaḥ saba rogā, jaṁ ehi bhāti banai saṁyogā.  
 sadagura baida bacana bisvāsā, saṁjama yaha na biṣaya kai āsā. 3.  
 raghupati bhagati saṁjivana mūrī, anūpāna śraddhā mati pūrī.  
 ehi bidhi bhaleḥ so roga nasāḥ, nāḥ ta jatana koṭi naḥ jāḥ. 4.  
 jānia taba mana biruja gosāi, jaba ura bala birāga adhikāi.  
 sumati chudhā bārhai nita nai, biṣaya āsa durbalatā gai. 5.  
 bimala gyāna jala jaba so nahāi, taba raha rāma bhagati ura chāi.  
 siva aja suka sanakādika nārada, je muni brahma bicāra bisārada. 6.  
 saba kara mata khaganāyaka ehā, karia rāma pada paṁkaja nehā.  
 śrutī purāna saba grāntha kahāḥ, raghupati bhagati binā sukha nāḥ. 7.  
 kamaṭha pīṭha jāmaḥ baru bārā, baṁdhyā suta baru kāhuhi mārā.  
 phūlahi nabha baru bahubidhi phūlā, jīva na laha sukha hari pratikūlā. 8.  
 tṛṣā jāi baru mṛgajala pānā, baru jāmaḥ sasa sīsa biṣānā.  
 aṁdhakāru baru rāpihi nasāvai, rāma bimukha na jīva sukha pāvai. 9.  
 hima te anala pragaṭa baru hoī, bimukha rāma sukha pāva na koī. 10.

Thus every creature in this world is ailing and is further afflicted with grief and joy, fear, love and desolation. I have mentioned only a few diseases of the mind; although everyone is suffering from them, few are able to detect them. These wretches, the plague of mankind, diminish to a certain extent on being detected, but are not completely destroyed. Fed by the unwholesome diet of sensuality they sprout even in the mind of sages, to say nothing of poor mortals. All these ailments can no doubt be eradicated if by Śrī Rāma's grace the following factors combine. There must be faith in the words of the physician in the form of a true preceptor; and the regimen is indifference to the pleasures of sense. Devotion to the Lord of the Raghus is the life-giving herb (to be used as a recipe); while a devout mind serves as the vehicle in which it is taken. By this process the ailments can certainly be eradicated; otherwise all our efforts will fail to get rid of them. The mind should be accounted as cured, my lord, only when the heart gathers strength in the form of dispassion, appetite in the shape of good resolutions grows stronger and stronger everyday and weakness in the form of sensual appetite goes. (Being thus rid of all diseases) when the soul bathes in the pure water of wisdom, the heart is saturated with Devotion to Śrī Rāma. Lord Śiva, Brahmā (the Unborn), Sanaka and his three brothers, Nārada and other sages who are adept in the investigation of Brahma, all are of this opinion, O lord of the winged creatures, that one should cultivate devotion to the lotus-feet of Śrī Rāma. The Vedas and Purāṇas and all other scriptures declare that there can be no happiness without practising devotion to the Lord of the Raghus. It would be easier for the hair to grow on the shell of a tortoise, or for the progeny of a barren woman to slay anyone or for flowers of every description to appear in the air than for any creature to be happy even though hostile to Śrī Hari. Sooner shall thirst be slaked by drinking of a mirage or horns sprout on a hare's head or darkness efface the sun than a creature who has turned his face against Śrī Rāma find happiness. Sooner shall fire appear out of ice than an enemy of Śrī Rāma enjoy happiness. (1—10)

दो०— बारि मथें घृत होइ बरु सिकता ते बरु तेल ।

बिनुहरिभजन न भवतरिअ यहसिद्धांत अपेल ॥ १२२ (क) ॥



मसकहि करइ बिरंचि प्रभु अजहि मसक ते हीन ।

अस बिचारि तजि संसय रामहि भजहि प्रबीन ॥ १२२ (ख) ॥

Do.: bāri mathē ghr̥ta hoi baru sikatā te baru tela,  
binu hari bhajana na bhava taria yaha siddhār̥nta apela.122(A).  
masakahi karai biran̥ci prabhu ajahi masaka te hīna,  
asa bicāri taji saṁsaya rāmaḥi bhajaḥi prabīna.122(B).

Sooner shall butter be churned out of water or oil be extracted from sand than the ocean of worldly existence be crossed without adoring Śrī Hari : this is a conclusion which cannot be set aside. The Lord can exalt a mosquito to the position of Brahmā (the Creator) and degrade Brahmā to a position lower than that of a mosquito. Realizing this, the wise discard all doubt and worship Śrī Rāma. (122 A-B)

श्लोक— विनिश्चितं वदामि ते न अन्यथा वचांसि मे ।

हरिं नरा भजन्ति येऽतिदुस्तरं तरन्ति ते ॥ १२२ (ग) ॥

Sloka.: viniścitaṁ vadāmi te na anyathā vacāṁsi me,  
harim̐ narā bhajanti ye'tidustaraṁ taranti te.122(C).

I tell You my considered view and my words can never be untrue: men who worship Śrī Rāma are able to cross the most turbulent ocean of mundane existence. (122 C)

चौ०— कहेउँ नाथ हरि चरित अनूपा । ब्यास समास स्वमति अनुरूपा ॥  
श्रुति सिद्धांत इहइ उरगारी । राम भजिअ सब काज बिसारी ॥ १ ॥  
प्रभु रघुपति तजि सेइअ काही । मोहि से सठ पर ममता जाही ॥  
तुम्ह बिग्यानरूप नहि मोहा । नाथ कीन्ह मो पर अति छोहा ॥ २ ॥  
पूँछिहु राम कथा अति पावनि । सुक सनकादि संभु मन भावनि ॥  
सत संगति दुर्लभ संसारा । निमिष दंड भरि एकउ बारा ॥ ३ ॥  
देखु गरुड़ निज हृदयँ बिचारी । मैं रघुबीर भजन अधिकारी ॥  
सकुनाधम सब भौति अपावन । प्रभु मोहि कीन्ह बिदित जग पावन ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: kaheū nātha harī carita anūpā, byāsa samāsa svamati anurūpā.  
śruti siddhār̥nta lhai uragārī, rāma bhajia saba kāja bisārī.1.  
prabhu raghupati taji sela kāhī, mohi se saṭha para mamatā jāhī.  
tumha bigyānarūpa nahī mohā, nātha kīnhi mo para ati chohā.2.  
pū̃chihu rāma kathā ati pāvani, suka sanakādi saṁbhu mana bhāvani.  
sata saṁgati durlabha saṁsārā, nīmiṣa daṁḍa bhari ekau bārā.3.  
dekhu garuḍa nija hṛdayā bicārī, mai raghubīra bhajana adhikārī.  
sakunādhama saba bhāti apāvana, prabhu mohi kīnha bidita jaga pāvana.4.

I have narrated, my lord, the incomparable story of Śrī Hari according to my own lights, now briefly and now in detail. The conclusion of the Vedas, O enemy of serpents, is just this: forgetting all other duties Śrī Rāma alone should be adored. Who else is worth serving, if you renounce the almighty, Lord of the Raghus, who regards even a fool like me as His own. You are wisdom incarnate and have no infatuation; on the other hand,



you have done me a unique favour, my lord, in that you asked me to repeat the most sacred story of Śrī Rāma, which delights the soul of sages like Śuka, Sanaka and others, as well as of Lord Śambhu. The fellowship of saints is difficult to get in this world, be it for the twinkling of an eye or for half an hour even for once. Ponder in your heart, Garuḍa, and see for yourself whether I am competent in anyway to worship the Hero of Raghu's line. The vilest of birds and impure in everyway as I was, the Lord has made me known as a purifier of the world. (1—4)

दो०— आजु धन्य मैं धन्य अति जद्यपि सब बिधि हीन ।

निज जन जानि राम मोहि संत समागम दीन ॥ १२३ (क) ॥

नाथ जथामति भाषेउँ राखेउँ नहिँ कछु गोइ ।

चरित सिंधु रघुनायक थाह कि पावइ कोइ ॥ १२३ (ख) ॥

Do.: āju dhanya maī dhanya ati jadyapi saba bidhi hīna,  
niḥa jana jāni rāma mohi saṁta samāgama dīna.123(A).  
nātha jathāmati bhāṣeūṁ rākheūṁ nahī kachu goi,  
carita siṁdhu raghunāyaka thāha ki pāvai koi.123(B).

Though vile in everyway, I am blessed, most blessed today, in that Śrī Rāma has acknowledged me as one of His own servants and therefore vouchsafed to me the fellowship of a saint (like you). My lord, I have spoken to the best of my ability and have concealed nothing. But the story of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) is vast as an ocean: can anyone find the bottom of it ? (123 A-B)

चौ०— सुमिरि राम के गुन गन नाना । पुनि पुनि हरष भुसुंड़ि सुजाना ॥

महिमा निगम नेति करि गाई । अतुलित बल प्रताप प्रभुताई ॥ १ ॥

सिव अज पूज्य चरन रघुराई । मो पर कृपा परम मृदुलाई ॥

अस सुभाउ कहूँ सुनउँ न देखउँ । केहि खगेस रघुपति सम लेखउँ ॥ २ ॥

साधक सिद्ध बिमुक्त उदासी । कबि कोबिद कृतग्य संन्यासी ॥

जोगी सूर सुतापस ग्यानी । धर्म निरत पंडित बिग्यानी ॥ ३ ॥

तरहिँ न बिनु सेएँ मम स्वामी । राम नमामि नमामि नमामी ॥

सरन गएँ मो से अघ रासी । होहिँ सुद्ध नमामि अबिनासी ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: sumiri rāma ke guna gana nānā, puni puni haraṣa bhusuṁḍi sujānā.  
mahimā nigama neti kari gāī, atulita bala pratāpa prabhutāī.1.  
siva aja pūjya carana raghurāī, mo para kṛpā parama mṛdulāī.  
asa sūbhāu kahū sunaū na dekhaū, kehi khagesa raghupati sama lekhaū.2.  
sādhaka siddha bimukta udāsī, kabi kobida kṛtagya saṁnyāsī.  
jogī sūra sutāpasa gyānī, dharma nirata paṁḍita bigyānī.3.  
taraḥī na binu seē mama svāmī, rāma namāmi namāmi namāmī.  
sarana gaē mo se agha rāsī, hoḥī suddha namāmi abināsī.4.

The wise Kākabhuṣuṇḍi rejoiced again and again as he pondered Śrī Rāma's manifold virtues. That I should enjoy the grace of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus), whose glory is sung by the Vedas only in negative terms as "not that," whose might,



majesty and glory are unequalled and whose feet are worthy of adoration even to Lord Śiva and Brahmā (the Unborn, Creator)—betrays His supreme tenderness of heart. Nowhere have I heard of, much less seen, such a kind disposition: to whom shall I compare the Lord of the Raghus, O chief of the birds? Strivers and perfect souls, the liberated and the unworldly-minded, the seers and learned men, those knowing the secrets of Karma (duty) and those who have renounced all action, Yogīs (mystics), and valiant heroes, great ascetics and wise men, pious souls and men of erudition and even men who have realized the Self—none of these can cross the ocean of mundane existence without adoring my lord, Śrī Rāma, to whom I bow again and again and yet again. I bow once more to that imperishable Lord by approaching whom for shelter even sinful souls like me get purified. (1—4)

दो०— जासु नाम भव भेषज हरन घोर त्रय सूल ।

सो कृपाल मोहि तो पर सदा रहउ अनुकूल ॥ १२४ ( क ) ॥

सुनि भुसुंड़ि के बचन सुभ देखि राम पद नेह ।

बोलेउ प्रेम सहित गिरा गरुड़ बिगत संदेह ॥ १२४ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: jāsu nāma bhava bheṣaja harana ghora traya sūla,  
so kṛpāla mohi to para sadā rahau anukūla.124(A).  
suni bhusuṇḍi ke bacana subha dekhi rāma pada neha,  
boleu prema sahita girā garuRa bigata saṁdeha.124(B).

"He whose name is an unfailing remedy for the disease of birth and death and alleviates the three kinds of terrible pain—may that gracious Lord remain propitious both to me and to you." On hearing Bhusuṇḍi's blessed discourse and perceiving his devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet, Garuḍa, who was now rid of all doubt, replied in endearing terms:— (124 A-B)

चौ०— मैं कृतकृत्य भयउँ तव बानी । सुनि रघुबीर भगति रस सानी ॥

राम चरन नूतन रति भई । माया जनित बिपति सब गई ॥ १ ॥

मोह जलधि बोहित तुम्ह भए । मो कहँ नाथ बिबिध सुख दए ॥

मो पहिँ होइ न प्रति उपकारा । बंदउँ तव पद बारहिँ बारा ॥ २ ॥

पूरन काम राम अनुरागी । तुम्ह सम तात न कोउ बड़भागी ॥

संत बिटप सरिता गिरि धरनी । पर हित हेतु सबन्ह कै करनी ॥ ३ ॥

संत हृदय नवनीत समाना । कहा कबिन्ह परि कहै न जाना ॥

निज परिताप द्रवइ नवनीता । पर दुख द्रवहिँ संत सुपुनीता ॥ ४ ॥

जीवन जन्म सुफल मम भयऊ । तव प्रसाद संसय सब गयऊ ॥

जानेहु सदा मोहि निज किंकर । पुनि पुनि उमा कहइ बिहंगबर ॥ ५ ॥

Cau.: maī kṛtakṛtya bhayaū tava bānī, suni raghubīra bhagati rasa sānī.  
rāma carana nūtana ratī bhaī, māyā janita bipati saba gaī.1.  
moha jaladhi bohita tumha bhae, mo kahā nātha bibidha sukha dāe.  
mo pahī hol na prati upakārā, baṁdaū tava pada bārahī bārā.2.



pūrana kāma rāma anurāgī, tumha sama tāta na kou baRabhāgī.  
 samta biṭapa saritā giri dharanī, para hita hetu sabanha kai karani.3.  
 samta hṛdaya navanīta samānā, kahā kabīnha pari kahai na jānā.  
 nija paritāpa dravai navanītā, para dukha dravaḥ samta supunītā.4.  
 jīvana janma suphala mama bhayaū, tava prasāda saṁsaya saba gayaū.  
 jānehu sadā mohi nija kīmkara, puni puni umā kahai bihaṁgabara.5.

"I have attained the object of my life now that I have listened to your discourse, imbued with the nectar of Devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet. My love for Śrī Rāma's feet has been renewed and the trouble created by Māyā (the Lord's deluding potency) has all ended. You have been a vessel to me, drifting as I was in the ocean of infatuation and have afforded me delight in various ways, my lord. I am, however, incapable of repaying my obligation to you and simply adore your feet again and again. You are fully satiated and a lover of Śrī Rāma; no one is so blessed as you, venerable sir. Saints, trees, rivers, mountains and the earth, all these operate for the good of others. The poets have declared the heart of a saint to be soft as butter; but they did not know what should be said. For, while butter melts only when the same is heated on fire, the holy saints melt at the suffering of others. My life and birth into this world have both been rewarded and by your grace all my doubts have fled. Ever regard me as your own servant." Again and again did the chief of the birds speak thus, O Umā. (1—5)

दो०— तासु चरन सिरु नाइ करि प्रेम सहित मतिधीर ।

गयउ गरुड़ बैकुंठ तब हृदयँ राखि रघुबीर ॥ १२५ ( क ) ॥

गिरिजा संत समागम सम न लाभ कछु आन ।

बिनु हरि कृपा न होइ सो गावहिं बेद पुरान ॥ १२५ ( ख ) ॥

Do.: tāsu carana siru nāi kari prema sahita matidhīra,  
 gayau garuRa baikuṁṭha taba hṛdayā rākhi raghubīra.125(A).  
 girijā samta samāgama sama na lābha kachu āna,  
 binu hari kṛpā na hoī so gāvaḥ beda purāna.125(B).

Lovingly bowing his head at Kākabhuṣuṇḍī's feet, Garuḍa, who was so resolute of purpose, then flew away to Vaikuṁṭha (the divine abode of Lord Viṣṇu), with an image of Śrī Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line) imprinted on his heart. Girijā, there is no gain so valuable as the fellowship of saints; the same, however, cannot be had without the grace of Śrī Hari : so declare the Vedas and Purāṇas. (125 A-B)

चौ०— कहेउँ परम पुनीत इतिहासा । सुनत श्रवन छूटहिं भव पासा ॥

प्रनत कल्पतरु करुना पुंजा । उपजइ प्रीति राम पद कंजा ॥ १ ॥

मन क्रम बचन जनित अघ जाई । सुनिहिं जे कथा श्रवन मन लाई ॥

तीर्थाटन साधन समुदाई । जोग बिराग ग्यान निपुनाई ॥ २ ॥

नाना कर्म धर्म ब्रत दाना । संजम दम जप तप मख नाना ॥

भूत दया द्विज गुर सेवकाई । बिद्या बिनय बिबेक बड़ाई ॥ ३ ॥

जहँ लगि साधन बेद बखानी । सब कर फल हरि भगति भवानी ॥

सो रघुनाथ भगति श्रुति गाई । राम कृपाँ काहूँ एक पाई ॥ ४ ॥



Cau.: kaheū parama punīta itihāsā, sunata śravana chūṭaht bhava pāsā.  
 pranata kalpataru karunā punjā, upajai prīti rāma pada karṇjā.1.  
 mana krama bacana janita agha jāi, sunaht je kathā śravana mana lāi.  
 tīrthātana sādhana samudāi, joga birāga gyāna nipunāi.2.  
 nānā karma dharma brata dānā, sarṇjama dama japa tapa makha nānā.  
 bhūta dayā dvija gura sevakāi, bidyā binaya bibeka baṛāi.3.  
 jahā lagi sādhana beda bakhānī, saba kara phala hari bhagati bhavānī.  
 so raghunātha bhagati śruti gāi, rāma kṛpā kāhū eka pāi.4.

I have thus repeated the most sacred narrative, by hearing which one is freed from the bonds of worldly existence and comes to have devotion to the lotus-feet of the All-merciful Śrī Rāma, who is a wish-yielding tree to the suppliant. Again, they who listen to this narrative attentively are absolved of sins committed with the mind, speech or body. Pilgrimages to sacred places and other means of self-purification, perfection in Yoga (mind-control), dispassion and wisdom, sacred rites and religious practices, vows and charitable acts of various kinds, self-denial and self-control, Japa (muttering of prayers) and austere penance, performing manifold sacrifices, compassion to all living beings, ministering to the Brāhmaṇas and one's preceptor, learning, modesty, right judgment and nobility of mind and character, in short, all the expedients extolled in the Vedas, Bhavānī, have but one reward—Devotion to Śrī Hari. Such devotion to the Lord of the Raghus as has been glorified in the Vedas is attained to by some rare soul by the grace of Śrī Rāma Himself. (1—4)

दो०— मुनि दुर्लभ हरि भगति नर पावहिं बिनहिं प्रयास ।

जे यह कथा निरंतर सुनहिं मानि बिस्वास ॥ १२६ ॥

Do.: muni durlabha hari bhagati nara pāvaht binaht prayāsa,  
 je yaha kathā niraṇtara sunaht māni bisvāsa.126.

Although such devotion to Śrī Hari is scarce attainable even by the sages, it can be easily attained by men who constantly listen to this story with faith. (126)

चौ०— सोइ सर्बग्य गुनी सोइ ग्याता । सोइ महि मंडित पंडित दाता ॥  
 धर्म परायन सोइ कुल त्राता । राम चरन जा कर मन राता ॥ १ ॥  
 नीति निपुन सोइ परम सयाना । श्रुति सिद्धांत नीक तेहिं जाना ॥  
 सोइ कबि कोबिद सोइ रनधीरा । जो छल छाड़ि भजइ रघुबीरा ॥ २ ॥  
 धन्य देस सो जहँ सुरसरी । धन्य नारि पतिव्रत अनुसरी ॥  
 धन्य सो भूपु नीति जो करई । धन्य सो द्विज निज धर्म न टरई ॥ ३ ॥  
 सो धन धन्य प्रथम गति जाकी । धन्य पुन्य रत मति सोइ पाकी ॥  
 धन्य घरी सोइ जब सतसंगा । धन्य जन्म द्विज भगति अभंगा ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: soi sarbagya gunī soi gyātā, soi mahi maṇḍita paṇḍita dātā.  
 dharma parāyana soi kula trātā, rāma carana jā kara mana rātā.1.  
 nīti nipuna soi parama sayānā, śruti siddhānta nīka teht jānā.  
 soi kabi kobida soi ranadhīrā, jo chala chārī bhajai raghubīrā.2.  
 dhanya desa so jahā surasarī, dhanya nārī patibrata anusarī.  
 dhanya so bhūpu nīti jo karaī, dhanya so dvija nija dharma na ṭarāi.3.



so dhana dhanya prathama gati jākī, dhanya punya rata mati soi pākī.  
dhanya gharī soi jaba satasamgā, dhanya janma dvija bhagati abhamgā.4.

He alone is omniscient and accomplished, he alone is wise, he alone is an ornament of the globe, learned and munificent, he alone is pious and he the saviour of his race, whose mind is devoted to the feet of Śrī Rāma. He alone is perfect in correct behaviour and most sagacious, he alone has thoroughly grasped the conclusion of the Vedas, and he alone is a seer, a man of erudition, and staunch in battle, who adores the Hero of Raghu's line in a guileless spirit. Blessed is the land where flows the celestial stream (the Gaṅgā); blessed the wife who observes a vow of fidelity to her husband. Blessed is the monarch who administers justice; blessed the Brāhmaṇa who swerves not from his duty. Blessed is the wealth which is used to the best advantage;\* blessed is the intellect and ripe too, which is devoted to pious acts. Blessed is the hour which is spent in communion with saints; blessed the birth in which one practises unceasing devotion to the twice-born (the Brāhmaṇas). (1—4)

दो०— सो कुल धन्य उमा सुनु जगत पूज्य सुपुनीत।

श्रीरघुबीर परायन जेहि नर उपज बिनीत॥ १२७॥

Do.: so kula dhanya umā sunu jagata pūjya supunīta,  
śrīraghubīra parāyana jehī nara upaja binīta.127.

Listen, Umā : blessed is the family, worthy of adoration for the whole world and most hallowed too, in which is born an humble devotee of the illustrious Rāma (the Hero of Raghu's line). (127)

चौ०— मति अनुरूप कथा मैं भाषी। जद्यपि प्रथम गुप्त करि राखी॥

तव मन प्रीति देखि अधिकाई। तब मैं रघुपति कथा सुनाई॥ १॥

यह न कहिअ सठही हठसीलहि। जो मन लाइ न सुन हरि लीलहि॥

कहिअ न लोभिहि क्रोधिहि कामिहि। जो न भजइ सचराचर स्वामिहि॥ २॥

द्विज द्रोहिहि न सुनाइअ कबहूँ। सुरपति सरिस होइ नृप जबहूँ॥

राम कथा के तेइ अधिकारी। जिन्ह के सतसंगति अति प्यारी॥ ३॥

गुर पद प्रीति नीति रत जेई। द्विज सेवक अधिकारी तेई॥

ता कहै यह बिसेष सुखदाई। जाहि प्रानप्रिय श्रीरघुराई॥ ४॥

Cau.: mati anurūpa kathā maī bhāṣī, jadyapi prathama gupta karī rākhi.  
tava mana prīti dekhi adhikāī, taba maī raghupati kathā sunāī.1.  
yaha na kahia saṭhahī haṭhasīlahi, jo mana lāi na suna hari līlahi.  
kahia na lobhihi krodhihi kāmīhi, jo na bhajai sacarācara svāmīhi.2.  
dvija drohihi na sunāia kabahū, surapati sarisa hoi nṛpa jabahū.  
rāma kathā ke tei adhikārī, jinha kē satasamgati ati pyārī.3.  
gura pada prīti nīti rata jēi, dvija sevaka adhikārī tei.  
tā kahā yaha biseṣa sukhadāi, jāhi prānapriya śrīraghurāi.4.

\* Wealth invariably meets with one of the following three fates: it is either devoted to some charitable purpose, squandered away on luxury and enjoyment or lost. Evidently the first of these is the best use of it. The wealth of the miser who neither devotes it to the service of the needy, nor spends it on his own comforts meets with the third, which is the worst fate.



I have told you this narrative according to my own lights, although at first I kept it secret. I saw excessive fondness for the same in your heart and then I narrated to you the story of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). This story, however, should not be repeated to a perverse knave, who does not listen attentively to the story of Śrī Hari; nor should it be recited to a greedy, irascible or lustful man who worship not the Lord of all animate and inanimate creation. It should never be repeated to a Brāhmaṇa-hater, be he a monarch as great as Indra (the lord of the celestials). They alone are qualified to hear Śrī Rāma's narrative, who are extremely fond of communion with holy men. They alone are fit to hear it, who are devoted to the feet of their preceptor, and are lovers of propriety and votaries of the Brāhmaṇas. The story affords special delight to them who hold the graceful Lord of the Raghus dear as life.

(1—4)

दो०—राम चरन रति जो चह अथवा पद निर्बान।

भाव सहित सो यह कथा करउ श्रवन पुट पान॥ १२८॥

Do.: rāma carana rati jo caha athavā pada nirbāna,  
bhāva sahita so yaha kathā karau śravana puṭa pāna.128.

He who seeks devotion to the feet of Śrī Rāma or to enjoy the state of eternal bliss should fondly drink in this story with the cups of his ears.

(128)

चौ०—राम कथा गिरिजा मैं बरनी। कलि मल समनि मनोमल हरनी॥  
संसृति रोग सजीवन मूरी। राम कथा गावहिं श्रुति सूरी॥ १॥  
एहि महँ रुचिर सप्त सोपाना। रघुपति भगति केर पंथाना॥  
अति हरि कृपा जाहि पर होई। पाउँ देइ एहि मारग सोई॥ २॥  
मन कामना सिद्धि नर पावा। जे यह कथा कपट तजि गावा॥  
कहहिं सुनहिं अनुमोदन करहीं। ते गोपद इव भवनिधि तरहीं॥ ३॥  
सुनि सब कथा हृदय अति भाई। गिरिजा बोली गिरा सुहाई॥  
नाथ कृपाँ मम गत संदेहा। राम चरन उपजेउ नव नेहा॥ ४॥

Cau.: rāma kathā girijā maiṁ baranī, kali mala samani manomala haranī.  
saṁsṛti roga sajjivana mūrī, rāma kathā gāvahi śruti sūrī.1.  
ehi mahā rucira sapta sopānā, raghupati bhagati kera paṁthānā.  
ati hari kṛpā jāhi para hoī, pāūṁ dei ehi māraga soī.2.  
mana kāmanā siddhi nara pāvā, je yaha kathā kapaṭa taji gāvā.  
kahaṁ sunaṁ anumodana karaṁ, te gopada iva bhavanidhi tarahī.3.  
suni saba kathā hṛdaya ati bhāī, girijā bolī girā suhāī.  
nātha kṛpāṁ mama gata saṁdehā, rāma carana upajeu nava nehā.4.

I have narrated, Girijā, the story of Śrī Rāma, which wipes out the sins of the Kali age and removes the impurities of the mind. The narrative of Śrī Rāma, as is declared by the Vedas and the seers, is a life-giving herb to cure the disease of birth and death. It has seven beautiful stairs, which are so many roads as it were leading to the goal of Devotion to the Lord of the Raghus. He alone who enjoys the utmost grace of Śrī Hari can set his foot on this road (the road to Devotion). Men who sing this story in a guileless spirit attain the object of their soul's desire. Nay, they who repeat or listen to it or even approve of its recitation cross the ocean of mundane existence as they would the print



of a cow's hoof. Girijā (Daughter of the mountain-king) was greatly delighted at heart to hear the whole narrative and replied in pleasing tones : "By the grace of my lord (Yourself) my doubts have disappeared and my devotion to Śrī Rāma's feet has been renovated. (1—4)

दो०— मैं कृतकृत्य भइउँ अब तव प्रसाद बिस्वेस ।

उपजी राम भगति दृढ़ बीते सकल कलेस ॥ १२९ ॥

Do.: mañ kṛtakṛtya bhaiū aba tava prasāda bisvesa,  
upajā rāma bhagati dr̥ṣṭa bīte sakala kalesa.129.

"By your blessing, O Lord of the universe, I have now attained the object of my life. Unswerving devotion to Śrī Rāma has sprung in my heart and all my afflictions have ended." (129)

चौ०— यह सुभ संभु उमा संबादा । सुख संपादन समन बिषादा ॥

भव भंजन गंजन संदेहा । जन रंजन सजन प्रिय एहा ॥ १ ॥

राम उपासक जे जग माहीं । एहि सम प्रिय तिन्ह केँ कछु नाहीं ॥

रघुपति कृपाँ जथामति गावा । मैं यह पावन चरित सुहावा ॥ २ ॥

एहिं कलिकाल न साधन दूजा । जोग जग्य जप तप ब्रत पूजा ॥

रामहि सुमिरिअ गाइअ रामहि । संतत सुनिअ राम गुन ग्रामहि ॥ ३ ॥

जासु पतित पावन बड़ बाना । गावहिं कबि श्रुति संत पुराना ॥

ताहि भजहि मन तजि कुटिलाई । राम भजें गति केहिं नहिं पाई ॥ ४ ॥

Cau.: yaha subha sambhu umā sambādā, sukha sampādana samana biṣādā.  
bhava bhañjana gañjana sañdehā, jana rañjana sajjana priya ehā.1.  
rāma upāsaka je jaga māhī, ehi sama priya tinha kē kachu nāhī.  
raghupati kṛpā jathāmati gāvā, mañ yaha pāvana carita suhāvā.2.  
ehī kalikāla na sādhana dūjā, joga jagya japa tapa brata pūjā.  
rāmahi sumiria gāia rāmahi, sañtata sunia rāma guna grāmahi.3.  
jāsu patita pāvana baRa bānā, gāvahī kabi śruti sañta purānā.  
tāhi bhajahi mana taji kuṭilāi, rāma bhajē gati kehī nahī pāi.4.

This blessed dialogue between Lord Śambhu and Goddess Umā begets joy and lifts the gloom of depression. It puts an end to transmigration, disperses doubt, delights the devotees and is dear to the saints. To the worshippers of Śrī Rāma, nothing is so dear as this (narrative of Śrī Rāma). By the grace of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus) Himself I have sung to the best of my ability this sacred and charming story. In this age of Kali no other discipline is of any avail—neither Yoga (mind-control) nor sacrifices, nor Japa (muttering of prayers) nor austere penance nor any sacred vows nor ritual : Rāma alone should be remembered, Rāma alone should be glorified; and it is the catalogue of Rāma's virtues alone that should be given ear to. Forswearing perversity, my soul, adore Him whose great vow it is to sanctify the fallen, as is declared by seers and saints, the Vedas and Purāṇas : who has not secured redemption by worshipping Śrī Rāma? (1—4)



छं— पाई न केहिं गति पतित पावन राम भजि सुनु सठ मना ।  
 गनिका अजामिल ब्याध गीध गजादि खल तारे घना ॥  
 आभीर जमन किरात खस स्वपचादि अति अघरूप जे ।  
 कहि नाम बारक तेपि पावन होहिं राम नमामि ते ॥ १ ॥  
 रघुबंस भूषन चरित यह नर कहहिं सुनहिं जे गावहीं ।  
 कलि मल मनोमल धोइ बिनु श्रम राम धाम सिधावहीं ॥  
 सत पंच चौपाई मनोहर जानि जो नर उर धरै ।  
 दारुन अबिद्या पंच जनित बिकार श्रीरघुबर हरै ॥ २ ॥  
 सुंदर सुजान कृपा निधान अनाथ पर कर प्रीति जो ।  
 सो एक राम अकाम हित निर्बानप्रद सम आन को ॥  
 जाकी कृपा लवलेस ते मतिमंद तुलसीदासहूँ ।  
 पायो परम बिश्रामु राम समान प्रभु नाही कहूँ ॥ ३ ॥

Charṇ.: pāi na kehī gati patita pāvana rāma bhaji sunu saṭha manā,  
 ganikā ajāmila byādha gīdha gajādi khala tāre ghanā.  
 ābhīra jamana kirāta khasa svapacādi ati agharūpa je,  
 kahi nāma bāraka tepi pāvana hohī rāma namāmi te.1.  
 raghubarṇsa bhūṣana carita yaha nara kahahī sunahī je gāvahī,  
 kali mala manomala dhoi binu śrama rāma dhāma sidhāvahī.  
 sata pañca caupāi manohara jāni jo nara ura dharai,  
 dārūna abidyā pañca janita bikāra śrīraghubara harai.2.  
 surhdara sujāna kṛpā nidhāna anātha para kara prīti jo,  
 so eka rāma akāma hita nīrbānaprada sama āna ko.  
 jākī kṛpā lavalesa te matimarṇda tulasīdāsahū,  
 pāyo parama bisrāmu rāma samāna prabhu nāhī kahū.3.

Listen, my stupid soul : who has not been saved by adoring Śrī Rāma, the purifier of the fallen? The harlot (Piṅgalā), Ajāmila, the hunter (Vālmiki), the vulture (Jaṭāyu), the elephant and many other wretches have been delivered by Him. Even Ābhīras (a hilly tribe inhabiting the south-west coast in the ancient times), Yavanas, Kirātas (Bhīlas), Khasas (another hill-tribe found in Assam), Cāṇḍālas (the pariah) and others, the very embodiments of grievous sin, are hallowed by merely uttering Your name even once : I adore You, O Rāma. Men who repeat to others, listen to (when repeated by others) or chant alone this narrative of Śrī Rāma (the Ornament of Raghu's race) thereby wipe out the sins that are incident to the Kali age as well as the impurities of their soul, and ascend to the Abode of Śrī Rāma without any difficulty. Nay the Chief of the Raghus



cures the perversities, caused by the fivefold\* ignorance, of those men who treasure up in their heart even a few Caupāis (small four-footed verses) of this narrative that appeal to them as most charming. If there is anyone who is all-beautiful, all-wise and all-merciful and who is fond of the forlorn, it is Rāma and Rāma alone; who else can compare with Him as a disinterested friend and a bestower of eternal bliss? Nowhere can we find a lord like Śrī Rāma, by an iota of whose grace even the dull-witted Tulasīdāsa has found supreme peace. (1—3)

दो०— मो सम दीन न दीन हित तुम्ह समान रघुबीर ।

अस बिचारि रघुबंस मनि हरहु बिषम भव भीर ॥ १३० (क) ॥

कामिहिनारि पिआरि जिमि लोभिहि प्रिय जिमि दाम ।

तिमि रघुनाथ निरंतर प्रिय लागहु मोहि राम ॥ १३० (ख) ॥

Do.: mo sama dīna na dīna hita tumha samāna raghubīra,  
asa bicāri raghubaṁsa mani harahu biṣama bhava bhīra.130(A).  
kāmihi nāri piāri jimi lobhihi priya jimi dāma,  
timi raghunātha niraṁtara priya lāgahu mohi rāma.130(B).

There is no one so miserable as I nor such a friend of the miserable as You, O Hero of Raghu's line ! Realizing this, O Jewel of Raghu's race, take away my fear of transmigration, which is so terrible. May You be ever so dear to me, Rāma, as woman is dear to a lustful man, and as lucre is dear to the greedy, O Lord of the Raghus. (130 A-B)

श्लोक— यत्पूर्वं प्रभुणा कृतं सुकविना श्रीशम्भुना दुर्गमं

श्रीमद्रामपदाब्जभक्तिमनिशं प्राप्त्यै तु रामायणम् ।

मत्वा तद्रघुनाथनामनिरतं स्वान्तस्तमःशान्तये

भाषाबद्धमिदं चकार तुलसीदासस्तथा मानसम् ॥ १ ॥

पुण्यं पापहरं सदा शिवकरं विज्ञानभक्तिप्रदं

मायामोहमलापहं सुविमलं प्रेमाम्बुपूरं शुभम् ।

श्रीमद्रामचरित्रमानसमिदं भक्त्यावगाहन्ति ये

ते संसारपतङ्गघोरकिरणैर्दहन्ति नो मानवाः ॥ २ ॥

Śloka: yatpūrvam prabhuṇā kṛtaṁ sukavinā śrīśambhunā durgamaṁ  
śrīmadrāmapadābjabhaktimaniśaṁ prāptyai tu rāmāyaṇam,  
matvā tadraghunāthanāmanirataṁ svāntastamaḥśāntaye  
bhāṣābaddhamidaṁ cakāra tulasīdāsastathā mānasam.1.

\* The fivefold ignorance has been characterized as mistaking (1) the unreal for real, (2) the ephemeral for the eternal, (3) the painful as pleasurable, (4) the impure for pure and (5) that which is worth discarding for something worth acquiring.



puṇyam pāpaharam sadā śivakaram vīgyānabhaktipradam  
 māyāmohamalāpaham suvimalam premāmbupūram śubham,  
 śrīmadrāmacaritamānasamidam bhaktyāvagāhanti ye  
 te saṁsārapataṅgaghorakiraṇairdahyanti no mānavāḥ.2.

The same mysterious "Mānasa-Rāmāyaṇa" (the story of Śrī Rāma figuratively spoken of as a Mānasa lake) which was composed of yore by the blessed Lord Śambhu, the best of all poets, with the object of developing unceasing devotion to the lotus-feet of the all-beautiful Śrī Rāma, has been likewise rendered into the vulgar tongue by Tulasīdāsa for dispersing the gloom of his heart, cognizing the fact that it is devoted to the Name of Śrī Rāma (the Lord of the Raghus). This glorious, holy, purifying, blessed and most limpid Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits ever begets happiness; nay, it bestows both wisdom and Devotion, wipes out delusion, infatuation and impurity and is brimful with the water of love. Men who devoutly take a plunge into it are never scorched with the burning rays of the sun of worldly illusion. (1-2)

[PAUSE 30 FOR A THIRTY-DAY RECITATION]

[PAUSE 9 FOR A NINE-DAY RECITATION]

इति श्रीमद्रामचरितमानसे सकलकलिकलुषविध्वंसने सप्तमः सोपानः समाप्तः ।

iti śrīmadrāmacaritamānase sakalakalikaluṣavidhvāṁsane saptamaḥ sopānaḥ samāptaḥ.

Thus ends the seventh descent into the Mānasa lake of Śrī Rāma's exploits,  
 that eradicates all the impurities of the Kali age.





# Gita Press, Gorakhpur

Our Publications, Kalyan and Kalyana-Kalpataru available at :

<b>Gorakhpur—</b>	273005	Gita Press—P.O. Gita Press; ☎ (0551) 2334721; Fax 2336997 website : <a href="http://www.gitapress.org">www.gitapress.org</a> / e-mail : <a href="mailto:booksales@gitapress.org">booksales@gitapress.org</a>
<b>Delhi—</b>	110006	2609, Nai Sarak, ☎ (011) 23269678; Fax 23259140
<b>Kolkata—</b>	700007	Gobind Bhawan-Karyalaya, 151, Mahatma Gandhi Road, e-mail : <a href="mailto:gobindbhawan@gitapress.org">gobindbhawan@gitapress.org</a> ; ☎ (033) 22686894; Fax 22680251
<b>Mumbai—</b>	400002	282, Samaldas Gandhi Marg (Princess Street) Near Marine Lines Station; ☎ (022) 22072636
<b>Kanpur—</b>	208001	24/55, Birhana Road, ☎ (0512) 2352351; Fax 2352351
<b>Patna—</b>	800004	Ashok Rajpath, Opposite Bara Aspatal, ☎ (0612) 2662879
<b>Ranchi—</b>	834001	J.J. Road, Upper Bazar, ☎ (0651) 2210685
<b>Surat—</b>	395001	Vaibhav Apartment, Opposite Nutan Niwas, Bhatar Road e-mail : <a href="mailto:suratdukan@gitapress.org">suratdukan@gitapress.org</a> ☎ (0261) 2237362, 2238065
<b>Indore—</b>	452001	G-5, Shree Vardhan, 4 R.N.T. Marg, ☎ (0731) 2526516, 2511977
<b>Hyderabad—</b>	500096	41, 4-4-1; Dilshad Plaza, Sultan Bazar, ☎ (040) 24758311
<b>Nagpur—</b>	440002	Shriji Kripa Complex, 851, New Etawari Road ☎ (0712) 2734354
<b>Cuttack—</b>	753009	Bhartiya Towers, Badam Badi, ☎ (0671) 2335481
<b>Raipur—</b>	492009	Mittal Complex, Ganjpara, Telghani Chowk (Chhattisgarh) ☎ (0771) 5034430
<b>Varanasi—</b>	221001	59/9, Nichibag, ☎ (0542) 2353551 e-mail: <a href="mailto:varanasidukan@gitapress.org">varanasidukan@gitapress.org</a>
<b>Haridwar—</b>	249401	Sabjimandi, Motibazar, ☎ (01334) 222657
<b>Rishikesh—</b>	249304	Gita Bhawan, Gangapar, P.O.-Swargashram, ☎ (0135) 2430122 e-mail : <a href="mailto:gitabhawan@gitapress.org">gitabhawan@gitapress.org</a> ; 2432792

## Station-Stalls

Delhi Junction (Platform No. 12); New Delhi (No. 8-9); Hazarat Nizamuddin [Delhi] (No. 4-5); Kota [Rajasthan] (No. 1); Bikaner (No. 1); Gorakhpur (No. 1); Kanpur (No. 1); Lucknow [N.E. Railway]; Varanasi (No. 4-5); Mughal Sarai Jn. (No. 3-4); Haridwar (No. 1); Patna Jn. (Main Entrance); Dhanbad (No. 2-3); Muzaffarpur (No. 1); Samastipur (No. 2); Howrah Station (No. 5 & 18—two places); Sealdah Main (No. 8); Asansol (No. 5); Raurkela (Books-Trolley); Rajganjpur (Books-Trolley); Aurangabad [Maharashtra] (No. 1); Secunderabad [A.P.] (No. 1); Guwahati Jn. (Waiting-room); Khadagpur (No. 1-2) and I.S.B.T. (Delhi)

## Retail Counters

<b>Churu—</b>	331001	Rishikul-Brahmacharyashram, Purani Sarak; ☎ (01562) 252674
<b>Rishikesh—</b>	249192	Muni ki Reti
<b>Tirupati—</b>	517504	Shop No. 56, T.T.D. Mini Shopping Complex, Tirumalai Hills















